

ON  
CL  
MICS  
CAL  
ME

PAR

1111

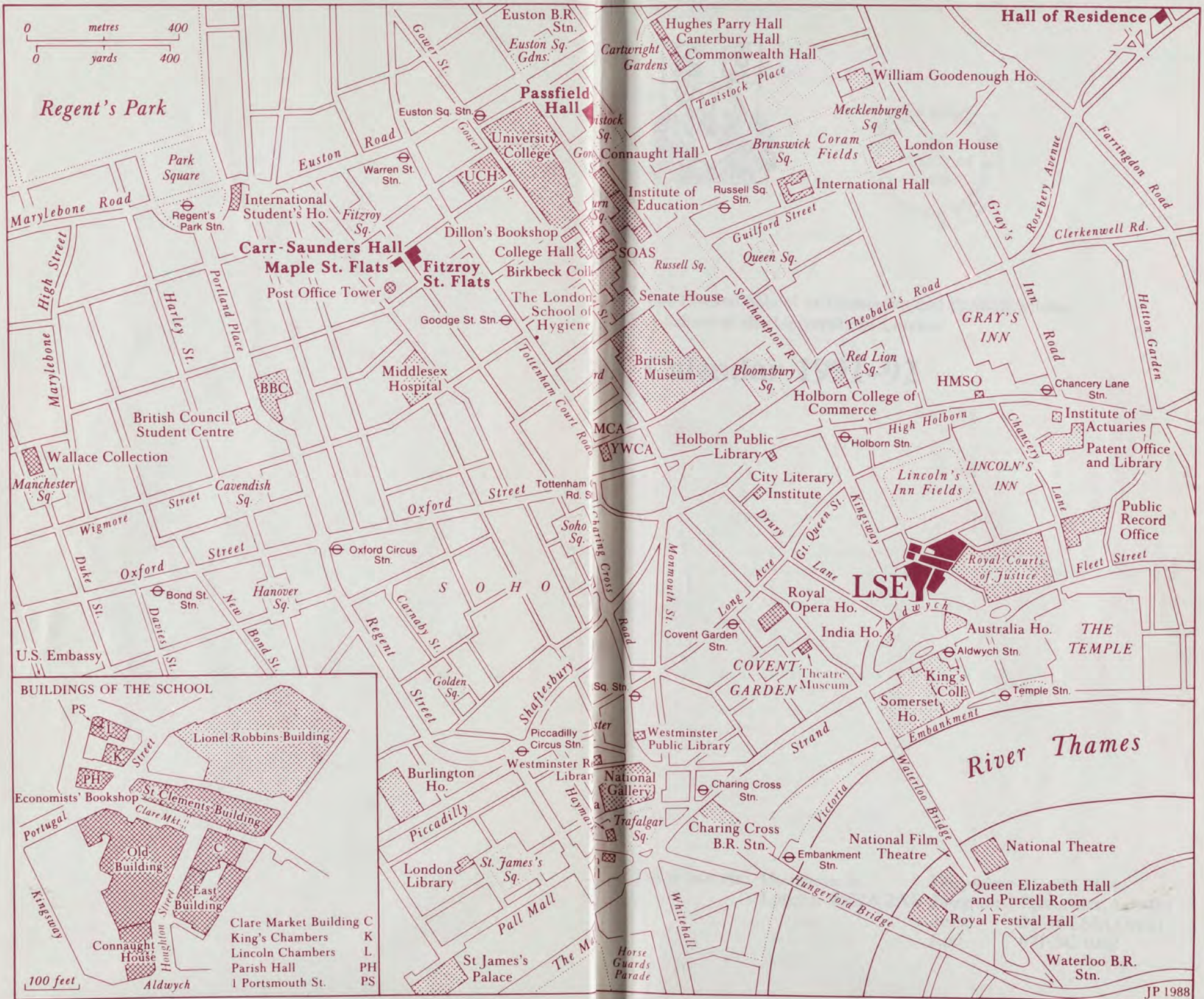






LSE





0 metres 400  
0 yards 400

Regent's Park

Marylebone Road

High Street

Harley St.

Portland Place

British Council Student Centre

Wallace Collection

Manchester Sq.

Wigmore Street

Duke Street

Oxford Street

Bond St. Stn.

U.S. Embassy

Regent Street

Carnaby St.

Golden Sq.

Shaftesbury St.

Piccadilly

Burlington Ho.

London Library

Euston B.R. Stn.  
Euston Sq. Gdns.  
Gower St.  
Euston Road  
Warren St. Stn.  
Fitzroy Sq.  
International Student's Ho.  
Regent's Park Stn.  
Park Square  
Carr-Saunders Hall  
Maple St. Flats  
Post Office Tower  
Dillon's Bookshop  
College Hall  
Birkbeck Coll.  
The London School of Hygiene  
Middlesex Hospital  
BBC  
British Museum  
MCA  
YWCA  
Oxford Street  
Tottenham Court Road  
Soho Sq.  
Oxford Circus Stn.  
Hanover Sq.  
New Bond St.  
Dartmouth St.  
Regent St.  
Carnaby St.  
Golden Sq.  
Shaftesbury St.  
Piccadilly  
Westminster R. Libr.  
Haymarket  
Trafalgar Sq.  
St. James's Sq.  
Pall Mall  
St. James's Palace  
The M...

Hughes Parry Hall  
Canterbury Hall  
Commonwealth Hall  
Cartwright Gardens  
Tavistock Place  
William Goodenough Ho.  
Mecklenburgh Sq.  
Brunswick Sq.  
Coram Fields  
London House  
International Hall  
Institute of Education  
Russell Sq. Stn.  
Guilford Street  
Queen Sq.  
Theobald's Road  
SOAS  
Senate House  
British Museum  
Bloomsbury Sq.  
Holborn College of Commerce  
HMSO  
Chancery Lane Stn.  
Institute of Actuaries  
Patent Office and Library  
Public Record Office  
Fleet Street  
Royal Courts of Justice  
LSE  
Royal Opera Ho.  
India Ho.  
Australia Ho.  
THE TEMPLE  
King's Coll.  
Somerset Ho.  
Embankment  
River Thames  
National Theatre  
Queen Elizabeth Hall and Purcell Room  
Royal Festival Hall  
Waterloo B.R. Stn.  
Hungerford Bridge  
Victoria  
Whitehall  
Horse Guards Parade

**BUILDINGS OF THE SCHOOL**

PS  
Lionel Robbins Building  
Economists' Bookshop  
St. Clements Building  
Old Building  
East Building  
Connaught House  
Clare Mkt. Bldg.  
Houghton Street  
Aldwych

Clare Market Building	C
King's Chambers	K
Lincoln Chambers	L
Parish Hall	PH
1 Portsmouth St.	PS

100 feet





The London School of Economics and Political Science  
A School of the University of London

## Calendar 1991-92

Postal address: Houghton St.  
London WC2A 2AE  
Telephone: 071-405 7686  
Telegrams: Poleconics, London  
Telex: 24655 LSELON G  
Fax: 071-242 0392



Typeset and Printed by Linneys E.S.L., Mansfield, Nottingham

Copyright © 1991 The London School of Economics and Political Science



Calendar 1991-92

ISBN 0 85328 132 7

ISSN 0308-9681

## Table of Contents

### Part I

<i>endpapers</i> Map of School Location	
page 7 Academic Officers	
7 Dates of Terms 1991-92, 1992-93	
7 Opening Times of the School Buildings	
8 Calendar of Events 1991-92	
20 History of the School	
24 Official Publications of the School	
25 The Court of Governors	
27 Honorary Fellows	
31 Academic and Research Staff	
40 Visiting Professors	
40 Part-time Research Staff	
41 Emeritus Professors	
43 Academic Departments	
48 Central Administrative Staff	
50 Information Technology Services Staff	
51 Language Studies Centre Staff/ Student Health Service Staff	
52 Residential Accommodation/ Careers Advisory Service/Chaplaincy/Library Staff	
54 Committee Members	
66 Scholarships and Studentships Awarded in 1989-90	
67 Prizes Awarded in 1989-90	
69 First Degrees Awarded 1990	
80 Higher Degrees Awarded 1990	
90 Diplomas Awarded by the School 1990	
92 Research	
104 Academic Publications of the School	
105 Publications by Members of the Staff for the Calendar Years 1989 and 1990	
166 Statistics of Students	
193 British Library of Political and Economic Science	
198 University Library	
198 The Economists' Bookshop	
199 Short Courses Office	
200 Information Technology Services	
200 Conditions of Use	
202 Student Health Service	
204 Careers Advisory Service	
205 The Chaplaincy	
206 Students' Union and Athletic Union	
209 Residential Accommodation	
212 Alumni Relations	
214 Regulations as to Honorary Fellows	

### Part II

215 Admission of Students	
215 First Degree Courses	
217 General Course Students	
218 Graduate Studies	



- 218 Occasional Students
- 219 Code of Practice on Free Speech
- 223 Regulations for Students
- 229 Rules Relating to Student Activities
- 230 Procedure for the Submission of Grievances by Students on Academic Matters
- 232 School Policy on Disabled Students
- 233 Fees
- 236 Financial Help Available to Applicants and Students
- 238 Undergraduate Scholarships and Prizes
- 242 Postgraduate Studentships and Prizes
- 246 Awards Open to Undergraduates and Postgraduates
- 248 First-Degree Courses
- 337 Advantages and Concessions in Professional Training
- 340 The Graduate School and Regulations for Diplomas and Higher Degrees
- 416 Dates of Examination

### Part III

- 417 Study Guides, Lecture Courses, Classes and Seminars
  - 421 Accounting and Finance
  - 432 Anthropology (Social)
  - 450 Development Studies
  - 453 Economics
  - 486 Economic History
  - 507 Geography
  - 529 Government
  - 572 Industrial Relations
  - 581 International History
  - 609 International Relations
  - 637 Language Studies Centre
  - 644 Law
  - 695 Philosophy
  - 708 Population Studies
  - 718 Psychology (Social)
  - 734 Social Administration
  - 772 Sociology
  - 794 Statistical and Mathematical Sciences
  - 846 Sea-Use
  - 847 Subject Index for Course Guides
  - 860 Teacher Index to Course Guides
- 867 General Index
- 875 Books, Journals, Economists' Bookshop

## Academic Officers

*Director:* Dr. J. M. Ashworth  
*Pro-Director:* Professor M. Leifer  
*Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board:* Professor D. R. Diamond  
*Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee:* Professor H. Glennerster  
*Dean of Admissions:* Dr. J. E. Stockdale  
*Dean of Continuing Education:* Mr. P. F. Dawson  
*Dean of the Graduate School:* Dr. R. Richardson  
*Dean of Undergraduate Studies:* Mr. J. J. Thomas  
*Chairman of the Graduate School Committee:* Professor G. W. Jones  
*Chairman of the Academic Studies Committee:* Dr. S. Glaister  
*Chairman of the Research Committee:* Professor J. N. Hobcraft  
*Chairman of the Admissions Committee:* Dr. R. J. Paul  
*Adviser to Women Students:* Dr. M. M. Light  
*Adviser to Disabled Students:* Dr. G. M. Appa  
*Senior Tutor to General Course Students:* Mr. M. Reddin

## Dates of Terms

### Session 1991-92

**Michaelmas Term:** Thursday, 3 October 1991 to Friday, 13 December 1991  
 (Teaching begins Monday, 7 October 1991)

**Lent Term:** Monday, 13 January 1992 to Friday, 20 March 1992

**Summer Term:** Monday, 27 April 1992 to Friday, 3 July 1992

### Session 1992-93

**Michaelmas Term:** Thursday, 1 October 1992 to Friday, 11 December 1992  
 (Teaching begins Monday, 5 October 1992)

**Lent Term:** Monday, 11 January 1993 to Friday, 19 March 1993

**Summer Term:** Monday, 26 April 1993 to Friday, 2 July 1993

## Opening Times of the School Buildings

The School buildings are normally open as follows

In term: *Mondays to Fridays:* 8.00 a.m. to 9.30 p.m.  
 (Via main entrances ONLY after 6.30 p.m.)  
*Saturdays:* 8.00 a.m. to 5.00 p.m. (St. Clements Building only)  
 Other access via main lodge in Houghton Street

In vacation: *Mondays to Fridays:* 8.00 a.m. to 6.30 p.m.  
 (St. Clements Building is open to 8.00 p.m.)  
*Saturdays:* Access only via main lodge

NOTE: Access to Kings and Lincoln Chambers and Lionel Robbins Building is restricted after 6.30 p.m. Mondays to Fridays. Other buildings are closed at weekends.



## Calendar of Events 1991-92

(University functions in Italics)

## September 1991

1	S
2	M
3	T
4	W
5	Th
6	F
7	S
8	S
9	M
10	T
11	W
12	Th
13	F
14	S
15	S
16	M
17	T
18	W
19	Th
20	F
21	S
22	S
23	M
24	T
25	W
26	Th
27	F
28	S
29	S
30	M

## October 1991

1	T	
2	W	
3	Th	<b>School Michaelmas Term Begins</b>
4	F	
5	S	
6	S	
7	M	<i>University Michaelmas Term Begins</i>
8	T	1.00 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics 10.00 a.m. Sub-Committee on Membership of the Court 1.00 p.m. Publications Committee 2.00 p.m. Academic Studies Committee
9	W	2.00 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee
10	Th	5.00 p.m. Investment Committee
11	F	12.45 p.m. Group on Overseas Academic Links
12	S	
13	S	
14	M	2.00 p.m. <i>Academic Council Standing Sub-Committee in Laws, Economics and Education</i> 5.30 p.m. Building Committee
15	T	
16	W	9.30 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board 4.30 p.m. General Purposes Committee
17	Th	2.00 p.m. Research Committee 4.00 p.m. Athletics Committee
18	F	
19	S	
20	S	
21	M	5.00 p.m. External Relations Committee
22	T	10.00 a.m. Admissions Committee 10.30 a.m. Nursery Committee 1.00 p.m. Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee 5.15 p.m. Standing Committee
23	W	2.00 p.m. Appointments Committee 4.30 p.m. Library Committee
24	Th	2.00 p.m. Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs
25	F	
26	S	
27	S	
28	M	
29	T	
30	W	2.00 p.m. Academic Board
31	Th	2.15 p.m. Committee on Accommodation



1	F	
2	S	
3	S	
4	M	4.00 p.m. <i>Academic Council Meeting</i> 4.15 p.m. Student Health Service Committee 5.00 p.m. Committee on Undergraduate Studies
5	T	2.00 p.m. Academic Studies Committee
6	W	10.30 a.m. Information Technology Services Users' Forum 2.00 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee
7	Th	10.30 a.m. LSE/NALGO Joint Committee 2.00 p.m. Co-ordinating Committee
8	F	3.00 p.m. Committee on the Welfare of Overseas Students
9	S	
10	S	
11	M	3.00 p.m. Internal Academic Audit Unit 5.00 p.m. Information Technology Panel
12	T	5.00 p.m. Finance Panel
13	W	2.00 p.m. General Purposes Committee
14	Th	
15	F	2.00 p.m. Inter-Halls Committee
16	S	
17	S	
18	M	
19	T	10.00 a.m. Admissions Committee 1.00 p.m. Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee 5.15 p.m. Joint Meeting of the Standing Committee and the Student Governors
20	W	2.00 p.m. Appointments Committee 3.00 p.m. Catering Services Advisory Committee 4.00 p.m. Committee on Official Publications and Student Publicity
21	Th	4.00 p.m. Careers Advisory Service Committee
22	F	2.00 p.m. <i>Collegiate Committee of Examiners</i> 2.00 p.m. Safety Committee
23	S	
24	S	
25	M	2.00 p.m. <i>Academic Council Standing Sub-Committee in Laws, Economics and Education</i>
26	T	11.00 a.m. Student Support Committee 5.15 p.m. Standing Committee
27	W	11.00 a.m. Library Panel 2.00 p.m. Academic Board
28	Th	
29	F	
30	S	

1	S	
2	M	10.00 a.m. Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs 1.00 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics 5.00 p.m. Committee on Undergraduate Studies
3	T	1.00 p.m. Publications Committee 2.00 p.m. Academic Studies Committee 5.30 p.m. School Carol Service
4	W	9.30 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board 2.00 p.m. <i>College Board of Examiners</i> 4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee 4.30 p.m. <i>Meeting of the Senate</i>
5	Th	2.00 p.m. Research Committee
6	F	
7	S	
8	S	
9	M	
10	T	
11	W	<i>Presentation Day</i>
12	Th	5.00 Court of Governors
13	F	<b>School Michaelmas Term Ends</b> <i>University Michaelmas Term Ends</i>
14	S	
15	S	
16	M	
17	T	
18	W	
19	Th	
20	F	
21	S	
22	S	
23	M	9.30 p.m. School buildings close
24	T	
25	W	Christmas Day
26	Th	Public Holiday
27	F	
28	S	
29	S	
30	M	
31	T	



1	W	New Year's Day
2	Th	9.30 a.m. School buildings re-open
3	F	
4	S	
5	S	
6	M	
7	T	
8	W	2.00 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee
9	Th	
10	F	
11	S	
12	S	
13	M	<b>School Lent Term Begins</b> <i>University Lent Term Begins</i> 2.00 p.m. <i>Academic Council Standing Sub-Committee in Laws, Economics and Education</i>
14	T	2.00 p.m. Academic Studies Committee
15	W	2.00 p.m. General Purposes Committee <i>Presentation Day</i>
16	Th	2.00 p.m. Research Committee
17	F	12.45 p.m. Group on Overseas Academic Links
18	S	
19	S	
20	M	1.00 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics 5.00 p.m. Committee on Undergraduate Studies 5.30 p.m. Building Committee
21	T	5.00 p.m. Investments Committee
22	W	9.30 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board 2.00 p.m. Appointments Committee 4.30 p.m. Library Committee
23	Th	2.00 p.m. Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs 4.00 p.m. Athletics Committee
24	F	
25	S	
26	S	
27	M	
28	T	10.00 a.m. Admissions Committee 1.00 p.m. Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee 5.15 p.m. Standing Committee
29	W	2.00 p.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee
30	Th	3.00 p.m. Catering Services Advisory Committee
31	F	1.00 p.m. <i>Collegiate Committee of Examiners</i>

1	S	
2	S	
3	M	2.00 p.m. Student Health Service Committee 5.00 p.m. Information Technology Panel
4	T	2.00 p.m. Academic Studies Committee
5	W	10.30 a.m. Information Technology Services Users' Forum 2.00 p.m. Academic Board
6	Th	
7	F	
8	S	
9	S	
10	M	3.00 p.m. Internal Academic Audit Unit 4.00 p.m. <i>Academic Council Meeting</i>
11	T	2.00 p.m. General Purposes Committee
12	W	(all day) Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee 2.00 p.m. <i>College Board of Examiners</i>
13	Th	2.15 p.m. Committee on Accommodation 5.00 p.m. External Relations Committee
14	F	9.30 a.m. Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee 3.00 p.m. Committee on the Welfare of Overseas Students
15	S	
16	S	
17	M	1.00 p.m. Meeting of Professors of Economics 2.00 p.m. Staff Research Fund Committee
18	T	1.00 p.m. Publications Committee 5.15 p.m. Joint Meeting of the Standing Committee and the Student Governors
19	W	11.00 a.m. Student Support Committee
20	Th	2.00 p.m. Co-ordinating Committee
21	F	2.00 p.m. Safety Committee
22	S	
23	S	
24	M	
25	T	2.00 p.m. Academic Studies Committee
26	W	9.30 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board 2.00 p.m. Appointments Committee
27	Th	1.00 p.m. Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee
28	F	
29	S	



1	S	
2	M	5.00 p.m. Committee on Undergraduate Studies
3	T	5.15 p.m. Standing Committee
4	W	2.00 p.m. Academic Board
5	Th	2.00 p.m. Research Committee 4.00 p.m. Athletics Committee
6	F	2.00 p.m. Inter-Halls Committee
7	S	
8	S	
9	M	5.30 p.m. Building Committee
10	T	10.00 a.m. Admissions Committee 2.15 p.m. Committee on Official Publications and Student Publicity
11	W	4.30 p.m. Graduate School Committee <i>Presentation Day</i>
12	Th	10.30 a.m. Nursery Committee 2.00 p.m. Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs
13	F	
14	S	
15	S	
16	M	
17	T	
18	W	4.30 p.m. <i>Meeting of the Senate</i>
19	Th	5.00 p.m. Court of Governors
22	F	<b>School Lent Term Ends</b> <i>University Lent Term Ends</i>
21	S	
22	S	
23	M	2.00 p.m. <i>Academic Council Standing Sub-Committee in Laws, Economics and Education</i>
24	T	
25	W	
26	Th	
27	F	
28	S	
29	S	
30	M	
31	T	

1	W	
2	Th	
3	F	
4	S	
5	S	
6	M	
7	T	
8	W	
9	Th	
10	F	
11	S	
12	S	
13	M	
14	T	
15	W	9.30 p.m. School buildings close
16	Th	
17	F	Public Holiday
18	S	
19	S	Easter Sunday
20	M	Public Holiday
21	T	
22	W	
23	Th	9.30 p.m. School buildings re-open
24	F	
25	S	
26	S	
27	M	<b>School Summer Term Begins</b> <i>University Summer Term Begins</i> 1.00 p.m. Meeting of the Professors of Economics 2.00 p.m. <i>Academic Council Standing Sub-Committee in Laws, Economics and Education</i>
28	T	2.00 p.m. Academic Studies Committee
29	W	9.30 a.m. Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board
30	Th	2.00 p.m. Coordinating Committee 4.00 p.m. Library Panel



1	F	12.45 p.m.	Group on Overseas Academic Links
2	S		
3	S		
4	M		May Day Public Holiday
5	T	3.00 p.m.	Sub-Committee on Membership of the Court
		5.15 p.m.	Standing Committee
6	W	10.00 p.m.	General Purposes Committee
		2.00 p.m.	Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee
7	Th	10.30 a.m.	Sub-Committee on Students' Union Finance
		2.00 p.m.	Research Committee
		4.00 p.m.	Athletics Committee
8	F	3.00 p.m.	Committee on the Welfare of Overseas Students
9	S		
10	S		
11	M	4.00 p.m.	Academic Council Meeting (if required)
		5.15 p.m.	Joint Meeting of the Standing Committee and the Student Governors
12	T	10.00 a.m.	Admissions Committee
		2.00 p.m.	Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs
		5.00 p.m.	Information Technology Panel
		6.30 p.m.	Reception for Graduates of 1991
13	W	2.00 p.m.	Academic Board
			Presentation Day
14	Th	4.00 p.m.	Careers Advisory Service Committee
15	F	11.30 a.m.	Inter-Halls Committee
16	S		

MAY calendar continued on next page

17	S		
18	M	3.00 p.m.	Internal Academic Audit Unit
		4.15 p.m.	Student Health Service Committee
		5.00 p.m.	Committee on Undergraduate Studies
		5.00 p.m.	Investments Committee
19	T	1.00 p.m.	Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee
20	W	10.30 a.m.	Information Technology Services Users' Forum
		11.00 a.m.	Student Support Committee
		2.00 p.m.	Appointments Committee
21	Th	10.30 a.m.	Nursery Committee
22	F		
23	S		
24	S		
25	M		Spring Bank Holiday
26	T		Undergraduate examinations begin
		2.00 p.m.	Academic Studies Committee
		2.15 p.m.	Committee on Accommodation
		5.00 p.m.	Finance Panel
27	W	1.00 p.m.	Publications Committee
		2.00 p.m.	General Purposes Committee
		4.30 p.m.	Meeting of the Senate
28	Th	4.30 p.m.	Library Committee
29	F		
30	S		
31	S		



June 1992

1	M	1.00 p.m.	Meeting of Professors of Economics
2	T		
3	W	9.30 a.m.	Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board
		2.00 p.m.	Standing Sub-Committee of the Appointments Committee
		4.30 p.m.	Graduate School Committee
4	Th	4.00 p.m.	Athletics Committee
		5.00 p.m.	External Relations Committee
5	F	2.00 p.m.	Safety Committee
6	S		
7	S		
8	M	5.30 p.m.	Joint Meeting of the Building Committee and the Committee on Accommodation
		6.30 p.m.	Building Committee
9	T	1.00 p.m.	Joint Negotiating and Consultative Committee
		2.15 p.m.	Committee on Official Publications and Student Publicity
10	W	2.00 p.m.	Academic Board
11	Th	2.00 p.m.	Research Committee
		3.00 p.m.	Catering Services Advisory Committee
12	F		Undergraduate examinations end
	(all day)		Committee on Administrative and Library Staffs
13	S		Open Day (Sportsground)
14	S		
15	M	2.00 p.m.	Academic Council Standing Sub-Committee in Laws, Economics and Education
16	T		
17	W	2.00 p.m.	Appointments Committee
18	Th		
19	F		
20	S		
21	S		
22	M	5.00 p.m.	Information Technology Panel
23	T	5.15 p.m.	Standing Committee
24	W		
25	Th		
26	F		
27	S		
28	S		
29	M	1.00 p.m.	Meeting of Professors of Economics
		2.00 p.m.	Academic Council Standing Sub-Committee in Laws, Economics and Education
		4.00 p.m.	Academic Council Meeting
30	T		

1	W		
2	Th	5.00 p.m.	Court of Governors
3	F		School Summer Term Ends University Summer Term Ends
4	S		
5	S		
6	M		
7	T	2.00 p.m.	College Board of Examiners
8	W	4.30 p.m.	Meeting of the Senate
9	Th		
10	F	2.00 p.m.	Collegiate Committee of Examiners
11	S		
12	S		
13	M		
14	T		
15	W		
16	Th		
17	F		
18	S		
19	S		
20	M		
21	T		
22	W		
23	Th		
24	F		
25	S		
26	S		
27	M		
28	T		
29	W		
30	Th		
31	F		



## History of the School

The founding of the School marked the conjunction of a need with an opportunity. The need was for a centre where political and social problems could be studied as profoundly as they were being studied in universities on the continent and in America. The opportunity came when Henry Hunt Hutchinson, a member of the Fabian Society, died in 1894 leaving instructions that Sidney Webb and four other trustees were to dispose of the residue of his estate for socially progressive purposes, but otherwise more or less as they thought fit. Sidney Webb working without 'the formalities of charters and incorporations, of public subscriptions and government grants, boards of trustees and governors' collected subscriptions and started his School. Its aim was to contribute to the improvement of society by promoting the impartial study of its problems and the training of those who were to translate policy into action.

The School opened modestly in October 1895 in rooms at 9 John Street, Adelphi, moving next year to 10 Adelphi Terrace, later the home of George Bernard Shaw. It was here in November 1896 that the School's library, The British Library of Political and Economic Science, was started. From the first the School set itself to cater for older students as well as for those of normal university age, attracting them particularly from business and administration; and from the first held itself open equally to students of both sexes.

Once the University of London had reorganised itself in 1900 and established a Faculty of Economics and Political Science, the School joined the University, its three-year course providing the basis of the new B.Sc. (Econ.) degree. Since the formality of its new position required the School to regularise its constitution, it was incorporated as a limited company not trading for profit, on 18 June 1901, with Sidney Webb as Chairman of the Governors. The Memorandum of Association (Section 3 vii) authorised the School to promote 'the study and advancement of Economics or Political Economy, Political Science or Political Philosophy, Statistics, Sociology, History, Geography, and any subject cognate to any of these'. And Article 28 of the Articles of Association stated that 'no religious, political, or economic test or qualification shall be made a condition for or disqualify from receiving any of the benefits of the Corporation, or holding any office therein; and no member of the Corporation, or professor, lecturer or other officer thereof, shall be under any disability or disadvantage by reason only of any opinions that he may hold or promulgate on any subject whatsoever'. Sidney Webb may have hoped that the study of society and social problems would lead to social, economic and political developments congenial to him and other Fabians; but he firmly established the principle that the School was not to be the servant of any political or economic dogma, but only of the impartial pursuit of knowledge and understanding. This was emphasized in the adoption by the School in February 1922 of the motto from Virgil (*Felix qui potuit rerum cognoscere causas*, and of the coat of arms depicting books (for learning) and the beaver "as an industrious animal with social habits."

Much of the development of the social sciences in this country has its origins in work done at the School. Four Nobel Prizes in Economics have been awarded to former members of Staff at the School (Sir John Hicks, Sir Arthur Lewis, Professor J. E. Meade and Professor F. A. von Hayek); but, as the list of subjects in the original Articles of Association suggests, the School's work has concerned the social sciences in the widest senses of that term, both theoretical and empirical, quantitative and humanistic. Among further examples of the School's contribution may be cited the development of the Sociology department (the oldest in the country – the first lectureship was established in 1904), or of the department of Social Science and Administration, established in 1912 "for those who wish to prepare themselves to engage in the many forms of social and charitable effort" (later it offered one of the first university courses for professional social workers); Anthropology as it is currently practised owes much to the pioneering work at the School of Malinowski and others in the 1920s; in 1924, one of the first Chairs in International Relations was established at the School; in 1934, the first organized study of Criminology began at the School. Among many distinguished former members of staff may be mentioned Sir Raymond Firth, Morris Ginsberg, Harold Laski, T. H. Marshall, Michael Oakeshott, Sir Karl Popper, Lord Robbins, R. H. Tawney and Richard Titmuss.

The extent of the School's current research and teaching may be gauged from other sections of the *Calendar*. Neither is rigidly confined within departmental or subject boundaries. At first degree level, efforts have been made to ensure through the School's principal first degree, the B.Sc.(Econ.), and through course-unit degrees, that a broad training in the social sciences is combined with an element of specialization. The more specialized offerings, at first degree or graduate level, draw on the insights of other approaches to enable students to take a broader view; and for many years advantage has been taken of the federal structure of the University of London to offer teaching on an intercollegiate basis in some subjects.

From the first it was intended that the School's work should be of service to the community. As early as 1903, members of staff were offering expert advice to a Royal Commission on Taxation, and since then many have engaged in many forms of public service, in advising and participating in commissions and enquiries, in attachments as civil servants, in consultancy work at home and abroad; some have entered public life directly (Clement Attlee, later Prime Minister, lectured at the School in the early 1920s). Research at the School has been disseminated through a series of journals, starting with *Economica*, established in 1921. More recently, the School has developed publications such as *Research at LSE* and *LSE Experts* to encourage greater access for a wider, general audience to research and consultancy services at the School. The School has also offered teaching designed to be of direct relevance to those in employment. At different times there have been special courses for specific groups such as railway staff, social workers, bankers, trades union officials, personnel managers and civil servants in many different branches of government. A B.Comm. degree was offered, combining vocational and general training for business and commercial life; and much of the apparently more academic research and teaching of the School has been of direct value to business and commerce. The School also actively seeks to develop short courses and other forms of teaching outside the conventional degree patterns to suit the varied needs of different groups and organisations. Many of the School's former students have held important positions in industry and commerce, in the professions and in public service in many parts of the world. Some of the world's major businesses – and many of its governments – have been led by alumni of the School. At any one time, several Governors of Central Banks, dozens of Government Ministers and several scores of Members of Parliaments may be former students – as are over 30 members of the present United Kingdom Parliament.

As the School's academic interests grew more various, so student numbers grew. In the first session, there were 300 students. Immediately after the First World War there were 2,900 and numbers remained at around that level for some years. In the early years, most students attended on an occasional basis, often at evening lectures; however, within the total number of students the patterns of study changed markedly. The proportion of students reading for degrees rose from a third in 1920 to a half in 1939, and two-thirds in 1946. The proportion of students attending evening teaching fell from a half in 1920 to a third in 1939, and to a quarter in 1946. As opportunities for full-time study expanded both in the universities and in the public sector and financial support for students increased, the composition of the School's student body came closer to the conventional pattern of primarily full-time studies for degrees and other awards (the separate organization of evening teaching for first degrees ceased in the 1960s).

However, the School is still in some important respects unusual among British universities. As the founders originally intended, the School welcomes 'mature' students – at present, about a quarter of each undergraduate intake. There is also a high proportion of postgraduate students (and, among them, of part-time students). From very early days, students have come to the School from many countries: in the 1920s and 1930s between 20% and 25% of students were from overseas, and in the 1960s, the proportion rose to about one-third and to 47% by 1988. Similarly, the range of countries of origin of students has been wide; in 1921 the then Director claimed that at the School one could, in Samuel Johnson's words 'survey mankind from China to Peru' and among the countries represented were Albania and Georgia (in its period of independence at that time). Nowadays, as shown in the statistics published elsewhere in the *Calendar*, over 100 countries can be represented among the School's students, and though political and economic change may affect the fortunes of students from particular countries, the overall importance of overseas students in the School's life has not diminished.



Similarly, there are many contacts between the School and overseas organizations and academic institutions. Every year, some 100 academic visitors come from abroad to work at the School, and many eminent scholars and public figures have come to lecture and debate, or to attend seminars. Members of the School staff travel widely on academic business, and there are many fruitful international academic links.

One of the recurring themes in successive *Directors' Reports* has been the pressure of numbers and shortage of space. The School's situation close to the centres of government, finance, the law, business and journalism in central London is of obvious importance for the School's work; but space has always been a problem. At the beginning of this century, the area between Holborn and the Strand east of Covent Garden (which had in Dickens's day been notorious for its criminality and was still one of the poorest in London) was undergoing a general redevelopment, with the construction of Kingsway and Aldwych. In 1902, the London County Council provided the site in Clare Market for a building which was funded by Mr. Passmore Edwards and others, but by 1913 the Passmore Edwards Hall was seriously overcrowded: in 1919/20, some teaching had to be accommodated in disused Army huts on the site now occupied by Australia House. Houghton Street was at that time a street of small houses and shops with a public house (whose name, The Three Tuns, is still used for the Students' Union Bar) and a boys' grammar school. King George V laid the foundation stone of the Main Building in 1920, and the Building was opened in 1922; it was extended and remodelled more than once (the *Director's Report* for 1924/5 refers to the remark that the School was 'an empire on which the concrete never set'). The East Building was erected in 1931 on the site of the boys' school.

In the Second World War, the School's buildings were requisitioned for Government use, and the School was evacuated, with other London colleges, to Cambridge. Teaching and residential accommodation, together with access to social and sporting facilities, were generously made available by Peterhouse, and special arrangements were made for the School in the Cambridge University Libraries. Some teaching continued to be offered in London, with the assistance of Birkbeck College.

After the return to Houghton Street, student numbers began to rise, as they did nationally. Indeed, by the late 1950s, there was extreme competition for admission to university and pressure on facilities, leading to the Government enquiry chaired by Lord Robbins which reported in 1962 and led to the national policy of expansion of University facilities of the 1960s and 1970s. The School experienced its fair share of such pressures, and continued to search for more space. The St. Clement's Building opened in 1961 after conversion following its acquisition from the St. Clement's Press, who published and printed *The Financial Times* there. In the early 1960's, new universities were being established on 'green field' sites in several parts of the country, and there was discussion of a plan to move the School to completely new premises on a site offered by the London Borough of Croydon; but a location in central London was held to outweigh the benefits of campus life in Croydon. Connaught House, where the School's administrative offices are now centred, was leased in 1966 and purchased outright in 1989. The St. Clement's extension and Clare market building were opened in 1970 on the site of the former Government Laboratory and various houses previously rented by the School. One writer's view is that, as a result of piecemeal development over the years, 'the buildings bear the marks of growth by accident and accretion, connected by bridges and different levels, full of corridors that end abruptly, connections that no rational man could expect.' Other buildings have been used from time to time, notably on the 'Island Site' between Portugal Street and Sheffield Street. A little further afield, but still within walking distance of the School, are student residences (two of which were acquired through the generosity of the Anonymous Donor who has contributed so much to the wellbeing of the University of London). A new student residence at Butler's Wharf opened in May 1989. Land at New Malden has been used for playing fields since the 1920s.

Houghton Street remains, however, the focus of the School's life; and a major expansion became possible in 1978, when the British Library of Political and Economic Science moved into Strand House, the former headquarters of W. H. Smith and Son, now renamed the Lionel Robbins Building, in honour of the distinguished former member of staff and Chairman of the

Governors who had led the successful appeal for funds to acquire the building. In one move, the School obtained 60% more space; for the major part of the 1980's there was reasonable room not only for teaching, but also for general amenities for staff and students. In subsequent years, much has been done to improve the appearance of Houghton Street; the local authority was persuaded to close the street to motor traffic in 1975, and in 1982, an anonymous donor enabled the stonework to be cleaned, the street to be paved over, and plants to be established, to make a pedestrian precinct at the School's centre. As the School looks towards its Centenary, and the year 2000, the search for more and better premises continues.

Over the years, the School has owed much to the generosity of organizations and individuals. For many years, the former London County Council gave invaluable support, and as part of the University of London the School has enjoyed its share of government funding through the University Grants Committee and Universities' Funding Council; but private funding, much of it from overseas, has played its part. The Ratan Tata Foundation helped fund early work in Social Administration; many of the developments of the 1920s and 1930s could not have taken place without the help of the Laura Spellman Rockefeller Memorial. In recent years, the support given to research at the School by many different public and private organizations (pre-eminent amongst which is the support of Suntory Ltd. and Toyota Ltd. for the International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines), and the response to the School's Library Appeal and 1980s Fund Appeal for financial support for students, testify to the importance attached world-wide to the continuing vitality of the School's work, and to its standing as a major international institution in the Social Sciences.

## Bibliography

1. *The History of the Foundation of the London School of Economics and Political Science*, by Sir Sydney Caine, G. Bell & Sons, 1963.
2. *The London School of Economics, 1895-1945*, by F. A. von Hayek, *Economica*, N. S. xiii, February 1946.
3. *An Epic of Clare Market*, by Janet Beveridge, G. Bell & Sons, 1960.
4. *The London School of Economics & its Problems, 1919-37*, by Lord Beveridge, George Allen & Unwin, 1960.
5. *Seventy-five Years of the London School of Economics and Political Science (some personal reflections)*, by Professor D. G. MacRae, LSE External Relations Office 1971.
6. *The British Library of Political & Economic Science, A Brief History*, by Professor A. H. John, LSE, 1971.
7. *Man and the Social Sciences*, ed. William Robson, George Allen & Unwin, 1972.
8. *My LSE*, ed. Joan Abse, Robson Books, 1977.

## Directors of the School

W. A. S. HEWINS	1895-1903
SIR HALFORD J. MACKINDER	1903-1908
THE HON. PEMBER REEVES	1908-1919
SIR WILLIAM (later LORD) BEVERIDGE	1919-1937
SIR ALEXANDER M. CARR-SAUNDERS	1937-1957
SIR SYDNEY CAINE	1957-1967
SIR WALTER ADAMS	1967-1974
PROFESSOR SIR RALF G. DAHRENDORF	1974-1984
DR. INDRAPRASAD G. PATEL	1984-1990
DR. JOHN M. ASHWORTH	1990-



## Official Publications of the School

The *Calendar* is obtainable (price £8.50 or US \$14.00, including postage) from the Mail Order Department, Economists' Bookshop, Clare Market, London WC2A 2AB. It is also available (in book form or on microfiche) in many University libraries.

The following publications are available from the Academic Registrar of the School:

*Handbook of Undergraduate Courses*

*The Graduate School*

*General Course Registration (Study Year Abroad)*

A range of leaflets describing individual academic departments, courses and subjects is also available from the Academic Registrar. Pamphlets containing administrative information for students and their tutors/supervisors, commentary on academic regulations and on School and university policy on related matters, etc., are issued every year (there are separate pamphlets for undergraduate and graduate students); copies may be obtained from the Academic Registrar.

The *Annual Report* may be obtained from the Press and Information Office, which also publishes a weekly newsletter, *LSE Circular*, in termtime for distribution within the School, and a quarterly *LSE Magazine* (containing LSE news and articles on current issues from the LSE viewpoint) distributed to staff, students, alumni and friends of the School. The Press and Information Office and LSE Research and Consultancy jointly publish *LSE Experts* (an annual handbook which details the specialist research and consultancy expertise of LSE academic staff).

## The Court of Governors

### Chairman:

Sir Peter Parker, L.V.O.

### Vice-Chairman:

Sir John Sparrow, B.SC.ECON., F.C.A.

### Secretary to the Court of Governors:

The Director: Dr. John Ashworth, M.A.,  
PH.D., D.SC., F.I.BIOL.

Dr. Rosalind M. Altmann, B.SC.ECON.,  
PH.D.

Sir Michael Angus, B.SC., C.B.I.M.

<sup>2</sup>Mr. D. E. Baines

C. H. Barclay, F.C.A., HON.M.A. (OXON).

<sup>2</sup>Eileen Barker, B.SC.SOC., PH.D.

Sir Anthony Battishill, K.C.B., B.SC.ECON.

Ms. P. Baxendale, B.A.

Sir Terence Beckett, K.B.E., B.SC.ECON.,  
F.ENG., F.I.MECH.E., D.SC. (HON.),  
D.SC.ECON. (HON.), C.B.I.M., F.I.M.I.

The Right Hon. Baroness Birk,  
B.SC.ECON., J.P., F.R.S.A.

<sup>3</sup>The Right Hon. Baroness Blackstone,  
B.SC.SOC., PH.D.

Mrs. V. Bottomley, B.A., M.SC., J.P., M.P.

Sir John Bourn, C.B., B.SC.ECON., PH.D.

The Right Hon. Sir Rhodes Boyson, B.A.,  
M.A., PH.D., M.P.

<sup>2</sup>Professor M. Bromwich

Sir Gordon Brunton

Sir John Burgh, K.C.M.G., C.B., B.SC.ECON.,  
M.A., HON.LL.D. (BATH), HON.M.R.C.M.,  
F.R.S.A.

<sup>3</sup>His Honour Judge C. V. Callman,  
B.SC.ECON.

R. Chapman, M.A. (OXON.), B.D., M.A., PH.D.

I. C. Clarke, B.SC.ECON., F.S.S.

The Right Hon. Lord Croham, G.C.B.,  
B.SC.ECON., D.SC., C.B.I.M., F.R.S.A.

Sir Ralf Dahrendorf, K.B.E., DR.PHIL., PH.D.,  
D.LITT., LITT.D., D.H.L., LL.D., D.SC.,  
DR.UNIV., M.R.I.A., F.R.C.S., F.B.A., F.R.S.A.

The Right Hon. Lord Dainton, F.R.S.,  
M.A., B.SC., PH.D., SC.D., D.SC., LL.D.,  
F.R.C.P.

Ian Hay Davison, F.C.A.

The Right Hon. Baroness Denton of  
Wakefield, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON.

<sup>3</sup>A. L. Diamond, LL.M.

F. Dobson, B.SC.ECON., M.P.

The Right Hon. Lord Donoughue, M.A.,  
D.PHIL.

Miss M. Dugdale, B.SC., F.I.S.

A. F. Earle, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.

J. Edmonds, M.A.

K. G. Fleet, B.SC.ECON.

N. Fletcher, B.A.

Mrs. J. Floud, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., M.A., LITT.D.

P. J. Gillam, B.A.

A. C. Gilmour, C.V.O.

Miss M. Goldring, O.B.E., B.A.

D. J. Goldstone, LL.B.

D. Gordon, F.C.A., B.A.

A. S. Grabiner, O.C., LL.B., LL.M.

Mrs. M. Hardiman, B.SC.ECON.

Mrs. E. M. Hattersley, B.A.

The Right Hon. Lord Hirschfield, F.C.A.

<sup>1</sup>Mr. S. Hix

Ms. Margaret Hodge, B.SC.ECON.

Lady Howe, J.P., B.SC.SOC.SCI.

Ms. M. Hyde, B.SC.SOC., DIP.SOC.ADMIN.

J. Hyman, F.R.S.A., C.B.I.M.

Miss K. M. Jenkins, B.A., M.SC.ECON.

B. Jordan

The Right Hon. Lord Judd, B.SC.ECON.,  
HON.D.LITT., F.R.S.A.

D. J. Kingsley, B.SC.ECON., F.R.S.A., R.C.M.

Sir Arthur Knight, B.COM.

S. Latsis, B.A., M.A., PH.D.

A. P. Lester, O.C., B.A., LL.M.

The Right Hon. Lord Lever of

Manchester, P.C., LL.B.

M. Littman, O.C., B.SC.ECON., M.A.

<sup>1</sup>Mr. R. Livingstone

Professor Dame June Lloyd, D.B.E., F.R.C.P.

Mr. K. V. Mackrell

Lady McGregor of Durris, B.A., J.P.

J. S. Monks, B.A.

The Right Hon. J. E. M. Moore,  
B.SC.ECON., M.P.

Sir John Morgan, K.C.M.G., B.SC.ECON.,

HON.D.SC. (POL.) (KOREA), HON.LL.D.

MEXICAN ACAD.INT.LAW, F.R.S.A., F.R.A.S.

Sir Claus Moser, K.C.B., C.B.E., B.SC.ECON.,

D.SC., D.UNIV., F.B.A., D.SOC.SC.

<sup>2</sup>T. J. Nossiter B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.).

Sir David Orr, M.C., LL.D., F.R.S.A.

Lord Palumbo, M.A.

Mrs. C. M. Patterson, C.B.E., B.A., D.SC.

M. Peacock, B.SC.ECON.

<sup>2</sup>M. Perlman, B.B.A., PH.D.

W. Plowden, B.A., PH.D.



- <sup>1</sup>Mr. I. Prince  
V. Raitz, B.SC.ECON.
- <sup>1</sup>Mr. T. J. Rayner  
The Right Hon. Merlyn Rees, M.P.  
The Right Hon. Lord Roll of Ipsden,  
K.C.M.G., C.B., B.COM., D.LITT., PH.D., D.SC.,  
D.SOC.SC., LL.D.
- Sir Evelyn de Rothschild  
M. Saatchi  
Mrs. H. Sasson, B.SC.ECON.  
J. Selier, B.COM.  
Sir Allen Sheppard, F.C.M.A., F.C.I.S., A.T.I.I.,  
C.B.I.M., B.SC.ECON.  
Mrs. Anne Sofer, M.A., DIP.ED.  
Miss R. Stephen, M.B.E.
- <sup>2</sup>N. H. Stern, B.A. (CANTAB.), D.PHIL. (OXON.),  
M.A. (OXON.).  
The Right Hon. Lord Tanlaw, M.A.  
D. Taverne, Q.C., B.A.
- <sup>1</sup>Ms. M. A. Taylor
- <sup>2</sup>K. E. Thurley, B.SC.ECON.
- <sup>1</sup>Mr. M. F. van Hulten  
Lady Wagner  
Sir David Walker  
Sir Mark Weinberg, B.COM., LL.B., LL.M.  
Mrs. W. Weinberg, LL.B., B.SC.ECON.  
The Right Hon. Lord Weinstock,  
B.SC.ECON., D.SC., F.R.C.R., F.S.S., LL.D.,  
D.TECH.  
S. F. Wheatcroft, O.B.E., B.SC.ECON., F.C.I.T.,  
F.R.A.E.S.

<sup>1</sup>Nominated by the Students' Union

<sup>2</sup>Nominated by the Academic Board

<sup>3</sup>Nominated by The Senate of the  
University of London

## Honorary Fellows

- Her Majesty Queen Elizabeth The Queen Mother.  
Her Majesty Queen Margrethe II of Denmark, HON.LL.D. (CANTAB., LONDON), HON.PH.D.  
(UNIV. OF ICELAND, REYKJAVIK).
- His Excellency Shlomo Argov, B.SC., M.SC.ECON.  
P. L. J. Bareau, O.B.E., B.COM.
- W. J. Baumol, B.S., PH.D., HON.LL.D. (RIDER COLLEGE), HON.DOC. (STOCKHOLM SCHOOL OF  
ECONOMICS, BASEL), HON.D.HUM.LETT. (KNOX COLLEGE).
- W. T. Baxter, B.COM., PH.D., HON.D.LITT. (BUCKINGHAM, KENT, HERIOT-WATT), D.SC.ECON.  
(HULL), C.A.
- Professor Daniel Bell, B.S.S., PH.D.
- Sir Kenneth Berrill, G.B.E., K.C.B., B.SC.ECON., M.A., HON.LL.D. (CANTAB., BATH, EAST ANGLIA,  
LEICESTER), D.UNIV. (OPEN), HON.D.TECH. (LOUGHBOROUGH), HON.D.SC. (ASTON).
- R. S. Bhatt, M.A.
- Anne M. Bohm, O.B.E., PH.D.
- Sir Henry Phelps Brown, M.B.E., D.LITT. (HERIOT-WATT), HON.D.C.L. (DURHAM), M.A., F.B.A.
- Sibyl Clement Brown, O.B.E., M.A., F.NUFFIELD COLLEGE.
- Sir Gordon Brunton.
- Sir John Burgh, K.C.M.G., C.B., B.SC.ECON., M.A., HON.LL.D. (BATH), HON.M.R.N.C.M., F.R.S.A.
- Sir Bryan Carsberg, M.SC. (LONDON), M.A. (MANCHESTER), F.C.A.
- Sir Alec Cairncross, K.C.M.G., M.A., PH.D., F.B.A.
- R. H. Coase, B.COM., D.SC.ECON., CORRESP.F.B.A.
- The Right Hon. Lord Cockfield, P.C., B.SC.ECON., LL.B., HON.LL.D. (FORDHAM UNIV. NEW  
YORK, SHEFFIELD), D.UNIV. (SURREY), GRAND CROIX DE L'ORDRE DE LEOPOLD II.
- D. C. Coleman, B.SC.ECON., PH.D., LITT.D., F.B.A., F.R.HIST.S.
- H. C. Coombs, M.A., PH.D., D.LITT., LITT.D. (WESTERN AUSTRALIA), LL.D. (MELBOURNE, SYDNEY,  
ANU), F.A.A., F.A.S.S.A., F.A.A.H.
- Ridder E. Coppieters de ter Zaele, DR.ECON., DR.JUR., M.SC.ECON., GR.OFF.O.OF.LA COU-  
RONNE, HONDURAS, ROMANIA, COMM.O.OF.LEOPOLD, ORANGE-NASSAU, LUXEMBOURG,  
MERITO ESPANOL, GREGORY THE GREAT.
- The Hon. J. J. Cremona, K.M., B.A., PH.D., D.LITT., LL.D., F.R.HIST.S.
- The Right Hon. Lord Croham, G.C.B., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.SC.
- Sir Ralf Dahrendorf, K.B.E., F.B.A., DR.PHIL., PH.D., D.LITT. (READING, DUBLIN), LL.D. (MAN-  
CHESTER, WAGNER COLLEGE NEW YORK, YORK UNIV. ONTARIO), D.SC. (NEW UNIV. ULSTER,  
BATH), D.UNIV. (OPEN, SURREY), D.H.L., (KALAMAZOO, MARYLAND, JOHNS HOPKINS), HON.DR.  
(LOUVAIN, COLUMBIA), D.S.SC. (QUEEN'S UNIV. BELFAST), HON.M.R.I.A., HON.F.R.C.S., F.R.S.A.
- The Right Hon. Lord Dainton, M.A., B.SC., PH.D., SC.D., HON.SC.D. (LODZ., DUBLIN), HON.D.SC.  
(BATH, LOUGHBOROUGH, HERIOT-WATT, WARWICK, STRATHCLYDE, EXETER, QUEEN'S UNIV.  
BELFAST, MANCHESTER, EAST ANGLIA, LEEDS, McMASTER, UPPSALA, LIVERPOOL, SALFORD,  
KENT), HON.LL.D. (NOTTINGHAM, ABERDEEN, SHEFFIELD, CANTAB., LONDON, NEW UNIV.  
ULSTER, LANCASTER), HON.D.C.L. (OXON.), HON.F.R.C.P., HON.F.R.S.C., HON.F.R.C.R., HON.F.R.S.,  
KT.COMDR.O.M. (POLAND).
- E. L. Dalemont, D.EN.D., CROIX DE GUERRE, OFF.LEG. D'HONN., COM.ORDRE NAT.DU MERITE.
- A.K. Dasgupta, M.A., PH.D.
- A. C. L. Day, B.A.
- A. L. Diamond, LL.M., HON.M.R.C.D.
- A. L. Dias, B.A., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.PHIL.
- D. V. Donnison, B.A., HON.D.LITT. (BRADFORD, HULL, SOUTHAMPTON, LEEDS).
- The Right Hon. Lord Donoughue, M.A., D.PHIL., F.R.HIST.S.
- R. P. Dore, C.B.E., B.A., F.B.A., HON.MEM.JAPAN ACADEMY, HON.MEM.AMERICAN ACADEMY OF  
ARTS AND SCIENCES.
- R. Dumas, L.EN.D., CROIX DE GUERRE, CHEV.LEG. D'HONN., CROIX DU COMBATTANT VOLONTAIRE,  
GRAND CROIX DE L'ORDRE D'ISABELLE LA CATHOLIQUE (ESPAGNE), HON.LL.D. (LONDON).



- A. F. Earle, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 Joan Eckstein, B.SC.ECON.  
 H. C. Edey, B.COM., HON.LL.D. (C.N.A.A.), F.C.A.  
 S. N. Eisenstadt, M.A., PH.D., HON.DR.POL.SCI. (HELSINKI), M.I.A.S.C., HON.F.M.A.A.A.S., F.M.A.P.S., F.A.N.A.S. (U.S.A.).  
 L. Farrer-Brown, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., HON.LL.D. (BIRMINGHAM, WITWATERSRAND, SUSSEX), HON.D.SC. (KEELE), HON.F.D.S.R.C.S.  
 Fei Hsiao-tung, B.A., PH.D.  
 Sir Raymond Firth, M.A., PH.D., D.PH., D.HUM.LETT., LITT.D., DR.LETTERS, D.SC.ECON., LL.D., F.B.A.  
 Jean Floud, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., M.A. (OXON., CANTAB.), HON.LITT.D. (LEEDS), HON.D.LITT. (CITY UNIV. LONDON).  
 J. Garcia Parra, M.A., M.SC.ECON.  
 E. A. Gellner, M.A., PH.D., HON.D.SC. (BRISTOL), HON.D.LITT. (QUEEN'S UNIV. BELFAST), HON.MEM.AMERICAN ACADEMY OF ARTS AND SCIENCES, MEM. ACADEMIA EUROPAEA, F.B.A.  
 H. Giersch, DR.RER.POL., HON.DR.RER.POL., (ERLANGEN, BASEL), CORRESP.F.B.A., HON.F. SWEDISH ACADEMY ENG.SCI.  
 Sir Paul Girolami, B.COM., F.C.A.  
 Goh Keng Swee, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 Sir Samuel Goldman, K.C.B., M.SC.ECON.  
 C. Goustis, B.A., B.SC.ECON., M.SC., PH.D.  
 L. C. B. Gower, LL.M., HON.LL.D. (LONDON), F.B.A.  
 Margaret Gowing, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.LITT. (LEEDS, LEICESTER), HON.D.SC. (MANCHESTER, BATH), F.B.A., F.R.S., F.R.HIST.S.  
 E. Grebenik, C.B., M.SC.ECON.  
 W. Guth, DR.RER.POL.  
 F. H. Hahn, B.SC.ECON., M.A., PH.D., HON.D.SOC.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), HON.D.LITT. (EAST ANGLIA), DR.HC. (STRASBOURG), HON.D.SC. (LONDON), F.B.A.  
 K.J. Hancock, B.A., PH.D., F.A.S.S.A., A.O., HON.D.LIT. (FLINDERS).  
 Zena Harman, B.SC.ECON.  
 Sir Frederic Harmer, C.M.G., M.A.  
 Ragnhild M. Hatton, Kt.ST.OLAV. CAND.MAG. (OSLO), PH.D., F.R.HIST.S., OFF.ORDRE DES PALMES ACADEMIQUES, HON.DR.HUM.LETT. (OHIO STATE), COM. ORDER OF NORTHERN STAR.  
 F.A. von Hayek, C.H., DR.JUR., DR.SC.POL., D.SC.ECON., HON.LL.D. (RIKKYO-TOKYO, SALZBURG, GIESSEN), HON.D.LIT. (DALLAS), HON.D.LITT. (MARROQUIN-GUATEMALA), HON.DR. (VALPARAISO, BUENOS AIRES), HON.MEM. AUSTRIAN ACADEMY OF SCIENCE, HON.F. ACADEMIA SINICA (TAIPEI), F.B.A., NOBEL PRIZE (ECON.).  
 Sir Douglas Henley, K.C.B., B.SC.ECON., HON.LL.D. (BATH).  
 Syed Shahid Husain, B.A., B.SC., M.A.  
 The Hon. J. E. Isaac, B.COM., B.A., PH.D., A.O., F.A.S.S.A.  
 G. Jaszi, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 J. B. Joll, M.A., HON.D.LITT. (WARWICK), F.B.A.  
 The Right Hon. A. Jones, P.C., B.SC.ECON., D.SC.  
 Sir Yuet-Keung Kan, G.B.E., B.A., HON.LL.D. (HONG KONG, CHINESE UNIV. HONG KONG).  
 Clark Kerr, A.B., M.A., PH.D., HON.LL.D. (SWARTHMORE, HARVARD, PRINCETON, MICHIGAN, CHINESE UNIV. HONG KONG, ROCHESTER, UPPSALA, WITWATERSRAND, WARWICK), D.H.C. (BORDEAUX), HON.D.LITT. (STRATHCLYDE).  
 J. N. Khosla, B.A., B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 Kim Sang Man, K.B.E., LL.B.  
 Sir Arthur Knight, B.COM.  
 A. D. Knox, C.M.G., B.A.  
 The Hon. Sir Neil Lawson, LL.B., LL.M.  
 B. Levin, B.SC.ECON.  
 Sir Arthur Lewis, B.COM., M.A., PH.D., L.H.D., LL.D., LITT.D., D.SC., CORRESP.F.B.A., NOBEL PRIZE (ECON.).

- H. Limann, S.SC.ECON., B.A.HIST., PH.D.  
 J. M. A. H. Luns, G.C.M.G., C.H., LL.D., D.C.L.  
 R. W. Lyman, B.A., LL.D., M.A., PH.D., L.H.D., F.R.HIST.S.  
 N. I. MacKenzie, B.SC.ECON., HON.D.UNIV. (OPEN), F.R.S.L.  
 The Right Hon. Lord McFadzean of Kelvinside, M.A., LL.D.  
 The Right Hon. Lord McGregor of Durris, B.SC.ECON., M.A. (OXON.), HON.LL.D. (BRISTOL).  
 The Right Hon. Ratu Sir Kamisese Mara, P.C., G.C.M.G., K.B.E., M.A., HON.LL.D. (GUAM, OTAGO, NEW DELHI, PAPUA NEW GUINEA), HON.DR.POL.SCI. (YONSEI), HON.DR.UNIV. (SOUTH PACIFIC), HON.DR. (TOKAI).  
 W. R. Mead, D.SC.ECON., HON.D.PHIL. (UPPSALA, HELSINKI).  
 J. E. Meade, C.B., M.A., D.SC.ECON., HON.DR., F.B.A., NOBEL PRIZE (ECON.).  
 Datuk Mokhzani Bin Abdul Rahim, B.A., M.A., PH.D., D.P.M.P., J.M.N.  
 Sir John Morgan, K.C.M.G., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.SC.POL. (KOREA), HON.LL.D. (MEXICAN ACADEMY INT.LAW), F.R.S.A., F.R.A.S.  
 W. H. Morris-Jones, B.SC.ECON.  
 Sir Claus Moser, K.C.B., C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.UNIV. (SURREY, KEELE, YORK), HON.D.SC. (CITY UNIV. LONDON, LEEDS, SUSSEX), HON.D.TECH. (BRUNEL), HON.D.SOC.SCI. (SOUTHAMPTON), HON. F.R.A.M., COM.NAT.ORDRE DU MERITE, F.B.A.  
 The Hon. D. P. Moynihan, B.N.S., B.A., M.A., A.M., PH.D., LL.D., D.P.A., D.H.L., D.S.S.C., D.H., D.SC.  
 K. R. Narayanan, M.A., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.SC. (TOLEDO).  
 His Excellency B. K. Nehru, B.SC., B.SC.ECON., HON.LL.D., HON.LITT.D.  
 E. P. Neufeld, B.A., PH.D.  
 A. Nove, B.SC.ECON., HON.DR. (GIESSEN), F.B.A., F.R.S.E.  
 A. C. Offord, D.SC., PH.D., F.R.S., F.R.S.E.  
 H. T. Parekh, B.A. (BOMBAY), B.SC.ECON.  
 Professor Peter Paret, B.A., PH.D.  
 Dorab Patel, B.A., M.A., LL.B., B.SC.ECON.  
 Dr. I. G. Patel, K.B.E., B.A., PH.D.  
 Sir Alan Peacock, D.S.C., M.A. (ST. ANDREWS), HON.D.ECON. (ZURICH, BUCKINGHAM), HON.D. UNIV. (STIRLING, BRUNEL), HON.D.SOC.SC. (EDINBURGH), HON.LL.D. (ST ANDREWS, DUNDEE), F.B.A., F.R.S.E.  
 John Pike, C.B.E., M.A., PENGLIMA NEGARA BINTANG SARAWAK.  
 Sir Alastair Pilkington, M.A., LL.D. (LANCASTER), HON.D.TECH. (LOUGHBOROUGH, CNA), HON. D.ENG. (LIVERPOOL), HON.LL.D. (BRISTOL), HON.D.SC. (LONDON, EAST ANGLIA), F. (UMIST, IMPERIAL COLLEGE), HON.F. (LANCS. POLY, POLY. OF WALES), D.ENG. (BIRMINGHAM), F.R.S.  
 Sir Karl Popper, C.H., M.A., PH.D., D.LIT., HON.D.SC. (LONDON), HON.LL.D. (CHICAGO, DENVER), HON.LIT.D. (WARWICK, CANTERBURY N.Z.), HON.D.LITT. (SALFORD, CITY UNIV. LONDON, GUELPH), DR.RER.NAT.H.C. (VIENNA), DR.PHIL.H.C. (MANNHEIM), DR.RER.POL.H.C. (SALZBURG), HON.SC.D. (GUSTAVUS ADOLPHUS), HON.LITT.D. (CANTAB., OXON.), MEM.DE L'INST.DE FRANCE, F.B.A., F.R.S.  
 Romano Prodi, LIBERA DOCENZA.  
 K. N. Raj, M.A., PH.D., CORRESP.F.B.A.  
 Shridath S. Ramphal, O.E., O.N.Z., A.C., Kt., C.M.G., LL.M., Q.C., F.R.S.A., HON.LL.D. (PUNJAB, SOUTHAMPTON, ST. FRANCIS XAVIER, WEST INDIES, ABERDEEN, CAPE COAST, LONDON, BENIN, HULL, YALE, CANTAB, WARWICK, YORK UNIV.ONTARIO, MALTA), HON.DOC. (SURREY, ESSEX), HON.D.H.L. (SIMMONS COLLEGE BOSTON), HON.D.C.L. (OXON., EAST ANGLIA, DURHAM), HON. D.LITT. (BRADFORD, INDIRA GHANDI NAT.OPEN.UNIV.), HON.D.HUM.LITT. (DUKE), HON.D.SC. (CRANFIELD), ALBERT MEDAL, R.S.A.  
 L. Rasminsky, C.C., C.B.E., B.A., LL.D., D.H.L., D.C.L.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Rayne, HON.LL.D. (LONDON), OFF.LEG.D'HONN.  
 The Hon. Sir Veerasamy Ringadoo, G.C.M.G., LL.B.  
 B. C. Roberts, M.A.  
 D. Rockefeller, B.S., PH.D., HON.LL.D., HON.D.ENG.  
 Leo Rosten, PH.B., PH.D., D.H.L.  
 Katharine F. Russell, O.B.E., SOC.SC.CERT., CHEV. (1st)O.DANNEBROG.  
 Keizo Saji, B.SC., O.SACRED TREASURE.



- P. A. Samuelson, M.A., PH.D., LL.D., D.LITT., D.SC., F.B.A.  
 Professor J. Denis Sargan, B.A., M.A.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Scarman, P.C., O.B.E., M.A., HON.LL.D. (EXETER, GLASGOW, LONDON, KEELE, FREIBURG, WARWICK, BRISTOL, MANCHESTER, KENT), HON.D.C.L. (CITY UNIV. LONDON, OXON.), HON.D.UNIV. (BRUNEL), Q.C.  
 I. Schapera, M.A., PH.D., D.SC., HON.D.LITT. (CAPE TOWN, BOTSWANA), HON.LL.D. (WITWATERSRAND), F.B.A., F.R.S.S.AF.  
 T. Scitovsky, DR.JUR., M.SC.ECON.  
 The Right Hon. the Baroness Seear, P.C., B.A., SOC.SC.CERT., HON.LL.D. (LEEDS), HON.D.LETT. (BATH).  
 Amartya Kumar Sen, B.A., M.A., PH.D., HON.D.LITT. (SASKATCHEWAN, VISVA-BHARATI), HON.D.U. (ESSEX), HON.D.SC. (BATH), HON.DEG. (CAEN, BOLOGNA, LOUVAIN, GEORGETOWN), F.B.A.  
 The Right Hon. the Baroness Serota, B.SC.ECON., J.P., HON.D.LITT. (LOUGHBOROUGH).  
 Lord Sharp of Grimsdyke, C.B.E., B.SC.ECON., OFF.ORDRE DU MERITE (CAMEROON), C.B.I.M.  
 E. A. Shils, M.A., LL.D. (PENNSYLVANIA), PH.D. (JERUSALEM), D.LITT. (BELFAST).  
 Sir Robert Shone, C.B.E., M.ENG., M.A.ECON.  
 Tarlok Singh, B.A., B.SC.ECON., HON.D.LITT. (PUNJAB).  
 J. R. Stewart, C.B.E., M.A., HON.LL.D. (LONDON, WESTERN ONTARIO).  
 A. Stuart, B.SC.ECON., D.SC.ECON.  
 Helen Suzman, D.B.E., B.COM., HON.D.C.L., HON.LL.D. (HARVARD, WITWATERSRAND, COLUMBIA, SMITH COLLEGE, BRANDEIS, CAPE TOWN, WESTERN ONTARIO, OHIO AT ATHENS), HON.D.H.L. (DENISON, NEW SCHOOL, CONNECTICUT, JEWISH THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY OF NEW YORK).  
 R. D. Theocharis, B.SC., PH.D.  
 The Right Hon. Pierre Elliott Trudeau, P.C., C.C., C.H., Q.C., M.A., LL.L., LL.D. (ALBERTA, QUEEN'S OTTAWA, DUKE, KEIO, ST. FRANCIS XAVIER, NOTRE DAME, DALHOUSIE, MCGILL), LITT.D. (MONCTON), F.R.S.C.  
 S-C. Tsiang, B.SC.ECON., PH.D., D.SC. (LONDON).  
 P. Ungphakorn, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.  
 V. L. Urquidi, B.COM., COM. ORDRE DES PALMES ACADEMIQUES, GRAN CRUZ DE LA ORDEN DE ALFONSO X EL SABIO, COM. LEG. D'HONN.  
 P. A. Volcker, A.B., M.A., HON.DR. (HARVARD, PRINCETON, YALE, NEW YORK).  
 Takeshi Watanabe, O.SACRED TREASURE (1st)  
 Dame Veronica Wedgwood, D.B.E., O.M., HON.LL.D. (GLASGOW), HON.LITT.D. (SHEFFIELD), HON. D. LITT. (SMITH COLLEGE, HARVARD, OXON., KEELE, SUSSEX, LIVERPOOL), F.R.HIST.S., F.B.A.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Weinstock, B.SC.ECON., HON.D.SC. (SALFORD, ASTON, BATH, READING, ULSTER), HON.D.TECH., (LOUGHBOROUGH), HON.LL.D. (LEEDS, WALES), HON.F.R.C.R., F.S.S.  
 Sir Charles Wilson, M.A., LL.D., D.C.L., D.LITT.  
 T. Wilson, O.B.E., M.A., PH.D., HON.D.UNIV. (STIRLING), F.B.A., F.R.S.E.  
 M. J. Wise, C.B.E., M.C., B.A., PH.D., HON.D.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), HON.D.UNIV. (OPEN), F.R.S.A., F.R.G.S., HON.F.L.I.  
 B .S. Yamey, C.B.E., B.COM., F.B.A.  
 The Right Hon. Lord Young of Dartington, B.SC.ECON., PH.D., LITT.D., D.UNIV.

## Academic and Research Staff

*This list includes certain former members of the regular academic staff who are visiting teachers at the School, and does not include changes notified after 26 June 1991.*

- The Director: Dr. John Ashworth, M.A., PH.D., D.SC., F.I.BIOL.  
 P. Abell, B.SC., PH.D. (LEEDS); Eric Sosnow Professor of Management; The Interdisciplinary Institute of Management, Department of Sociology.  
 K. D. Acemoglu, B.A. (YORK), M.SC.; Lecturer in Economics.  
 Jean M. Aitchison, M.A. (CANTAB.), A.M. (RADCLIFFE); Senior Lecturer in Linguistics.  
 R. F. G. Alford, B.SC.ECON.; Cassel Reader in Economics.  
 Steve Alpern, A.B. (PRINCETON), PH.D. (NEW YORK); Reader in Mathematics.  
 M. H. Anthony, B.SC. (GLASGOW); Lecturer in Mathematics.  
 Ian O. Angell, B.SC. (SWANSEA), PH.D.; Professor of Information Systems.  
 G. M. Appa, B.SC., M.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Operational Research; Adviser to Disabled Students.  
 M. Arellano, LIC.CIENC.ECON. (BARCELONA), M.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Economics.  
 B. Armendariz, B.A. (MEXICO), M.PHIL. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (PARIS); Lecturer in Economics with special reference to Money and Financial Institutions.  
 A. B. Atkinson, M.A. (CANTAB.), F.B.A.; Tooke Professor of Economic Science and Statistics.  
 A. C. Atkinson, M.A., D.I.C., PH.D.; Professor of Statistics.  
 G. M. Austin, B.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (BIRMINGHAM); Lecturer in Economic History.  
 Chrisanthi Avgerou, M.SC. (LOUGHBOROUGH); Lecturer in Information Systems.  
 J. Backhouse, B.A. (EXETER), M.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Information Systems.  
 C. R. Badcock, B.A., PH.D.; Reader in Sociology.  
 D. E. Baines, B.SC.ECON.; Senior Lecturer in Economic History.  
 Gordon R. Baldwin, LL.B., PH.D. (EDINBURGH); Senior Lecturer in Law.  
 D. W. Balmer, B.SC.ECON., M.SC. (MANCHESTER), F.S.S.; Lecturer in Statistics.  
 Michael H. Banks, B.SC.ECON., M.A., (LEHIGH); Reader in International Relations.  
 Eileen Barker, B.SC.SOC., PH.D.; Reader in Sociology with special reference to the Study of Religion.  
 Rodney Barker, B.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Government.  
 A. J. L. Barnes, M.A. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Political Science.  
 Nicholas A. Barr, M.SC.ECON., PH.D. (CALIFORNIA); Senior Lecturer in Economics.  
 Brian Barry, M.A. (OXON.), D.PHIL. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor of Political Science.  
 R. Barston, B.SC., M.SC. (WALES); Lecturer in Sea-Use.  
 D. J. Bartholomew, B.SC., PH.D., F.B.A.; Professor of Statistics.  
 C. R. Bean, M.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (M.I.T.); Professor of Economics.  
 A. J. Beattie, B.SC.ECON.; Senior Lecturer in Political Science.  
 Anthea Bennett, B.A. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Government.  
 R. J. Bennett, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Professor of Geography.  
 E. M. Bertero, B.A. (TURIN), M.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.  
 A. M. Best, B.A. (LEEDS); Lecturer in International History.  
 A. Bhimani, B.SC., M.B.A. (CORNELL), C.M.A. (CANADA); Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.  
 N. L. Biggs, M.A. (CANTAB.), D.SC.; Professor of Mathematics.  
 D. Billis, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Reader in Social Service Organisation; Director, Centre for Voluntary Organisation.  
 E. G. Black, DOCTEUR DE L'UNIVERSITÉ DE CAEN, M.A. (EDINBURGH AND LONDON); Instructor in English as a Second Language.  
 D. G. Blanchflower, B.A. (LEICESTER), M.SC. (CARDIFF), PH.D.; Senior Research Fellow in Centre for Economic Performance.  
 M. E. F. Bloch, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Professor of Anthropology.  
 Christopher Board, B.A., M.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (RHODES); Senior Lecturer in Geography.



- J. L. G. Board, B.A., (NEWCASTLE); Senior Lecturer in Accounting and Finance with special reference to Information Technology.
- Elizabeth M. Boardman, B.Sc., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Mathematics.
- K. Bourne, B.A. (EXETER AND LONDON), Ph.D., F.R.HIST.S., F.B.A.; Professor of International History.
- R. W. D. Boyce, B.A. (WILFRID LAURIER), M.A., Ph.D.; Lecturer in International History.
- Caroline M. Bradley, B.A., LL.M. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law with special reference to the Law of International Transactions.
- D. C. Bradley, LL.B. (MANCHESTER); Lecturer in Law.
- K. N. G. Bradley, B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (ESSEX); Senior Lecturer in Industrial Relations.
- Margaret M. Bray, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.Phil., D.Phil. (OXON.); Reader in Economics.
- N. R. Braisby, B.A. (CANTAB.), Ph.D. (EDINBURGH); Visiting Research Associate in the Department of Social Psychology.
- Gillian E. M. Bridge, B.A., DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL ADMINISTRATION, DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SOCIAL STUDIES; Field Work Organiser and Teacher in Social Work.
- G. Brightwell, M.A., Ph.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Mathematics.
- Michael Bromwich, B.Sc.ECON., F.C.M.A.; Professor of Accounting and Financial Management.
- Susannah A. Brown, M.Sc. Statistical Consultant, Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences.
- Diemut-Elizabet Bubeck, DIPLOMA IN PSYCHOLOGY, B.Phil. (OXON.); Lecturer in Political Theory.
- Martin I. A. Bulmer, B.Sc.SOC., Ph.D.; Reader in Social Administration.
- M. Burleigh, B.A., Ph.D., F.R.HIST.S.; Lecturer in International History.
- M. C. Burrage, B.Sc.SOC. Lecturer in Sociology.
- D. Cameron Watt, M.A. (OXON), F.R.HIST.S.; Stevenson Professor of International History.
- J. W. Carrier, B.Sc.SOC., M.Phil., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Social Administration.
- N. L. D. Cartwright, B.Sc. (PITTSBURGH), Ph.D. (ILLINOIS); Professor of Philosophy.
- S. H. Chant, B.A. (CANTAB.), Ph.D.; Lecturer in Geography.
- J. C. R. Charvet, M.A. (CANTAB.), B.Phil. (OXON.); Reader in Political Science.
- C. Coker, B.A., D.Phil. (OXON.); Lecturer in International Relations.
- J. Coleman, B.A., M.Phil., Ph.D. (YALE); Reader in Ancient and Mediaeval Political Thought.
- H. G. Collins, B.A., B.C.L. (OXON.), LL.M. (HARVARD); Professor of English Law.
- G. Connor, B.A. (GEORGETOWN), M.A., Ph.D. (YALE); Visiting Teacher in Accounting and Finance.
- R. Coopey, B.A. (CNA), M.A., Ph.D. (WARWICK); Research Officer, Business History Unit.
- A. Cornford, B.Sc., M.Sc., M.B.C.S.; Lecturer in Information Systems.
- D. B. Cornish, B.A. (BRISTOL AND READING), CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION; Lecturer in Psychology with special reference to Social Work.
- Frank A. Cowell, M.A., Ph.D. (CANTAB.); Reader in Economics.
- R. Crouchley, B.Sc. (LOUGHBOROUGH), M.Sc., Ph.D. (CARDIFF); Lecturer in Quantitative Methods.
- A. Dassios, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.Sc., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Actuarial Science.
- J. E. H. Davidson, B.SOC.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), M.Sc.; Lecturer in Economics.
- Peter F. Dawson, M.A., (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Political Science and Public Administration; Dean of Continuing Education.
- Judith F. S. Day, B.Sc.ECON., A.C.A.; Lecturer in Accounting.
- P. J. R. Delargy, M.A. (GALWAY); Research Officer, Department of Accounting and Finance.
- J. F. Dent, B.Sc. (SOUTHAMPTON), Ph.D., A.C.A.; Reader in Accounting.
- Lord Desai of St. Clement's Danes, M.A. (BOMBAY), Ph.D. (PENNSYLVANIA); Professor of Economics; Director of the Development Studies Institute.

- Derek R. Diamond, M.A. (OXON.), M.Sc. (NORTH WESTERN); Professor of Geography with special reference to Urban and Regional Planning; Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board.
- Julie E. Dockrell, B.Sc. (STIRLING), M.App. Sci. (GLASGOW), Ph.D. (STIRLING); Lecturer in Psychology.
- M. D. Donelan, M.A. (OXON.); Senior Lecturer in International Relations.
- P. Doran, B.Sc., Ph.D. (GLASGOW); Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.
- Christopher R. S. Dougherty, B.A. (CANTAB.), Ph.D. (HARVARD); Senior Lecturer in Economics.
- David M. Downes, B.A. (OXON.), Ph.D.; Professor of Social Administration.
- J. R. Drewett, B.Sc.; Lecturer in Geography.
- S. S. Duncan, B.A. Ph.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Geography.
- Patrick Dunleavy, B.A., D.Phil. (OXON.); Professor of Government.
- S. R. Dunn, B.A. (OXON.), M.Sc.; Lecturer in Industrial Relations.
- Tim Dyson, B.Sc., M.Sc.; Reader in Population Studies.
- S. Economides, B.SOC.SCI. (BIRMINGHAM), M.Sc., Ph.D. Lecturer in International Relations.
- Saul Estrin, M.A. (CANTAB.), D.Phil. (SUSSEX); Senior Lecturer in Economics.
- Maria Evandrou, B.Sc. (SURREY), M.A. (ESSEX); Research Fellow in Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines.
- G. Evans, B.A. (SUSSEX), M.Phil., D.Phil. (OXON.); Lecturer in Psychology.
- George W. Evans, B.A. (OXON.), B.A., M.A., Ph.D. (CALIFORNIA); Senior Lecturer in Economics.
- Jane Falkingham, B.Sc., M.Sc.; Research Officer, Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines.
- Q. Fan, B.A. (JIANGXI INSTITUTE OF FINANCE AND ECONOMICS), M.SOC.SCI. (BIRMINGHAM); Research Officer, Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines.
- Robert M. Farr, M.A. (BELFAST), Ph.D., F.B.Ps.S.; Professor of Social Psychology.
- V. M. I. Finch, B.A., (C.N.A.A.), LL.M.; Lecturer in Law.
- Lucien P. Foldes, B.COMM., M.Sc.ECON.; Professor of Economics.
- J. A. Foster, B.Sc., Ph.D.; T. H. Marshall Fellow in the Department of Sociology.
- B. W. Franks, B.Sc., M.Sc., Ph.D. (EDINBURGH); Lecturer in Psychology.
- Judith A. Freedman, M.A. (OXON.); Senior Lecturer in Law.
- Julian Fulbrook, LL.B. (EXETER), Ph.D. (CANTAB.), LL.M. (HARVARD); Lecturer in Law.
- C. J. Fuller, M.A., Ph.D. (CANTAB.); Reader in Anthropology.
- Jane I. Galbraith, M.A. (ABERDEEN), M.Sc.; Part-time Lecturer in Statistics.
- J. F. Garner, B.A. (OXON.); Research Officer in the Centre for the Study of the South African Economy.
- G. D. Gaskell, B.Sc., Ph.D.; Senior Lecturer in Social Psychology.
- A. A. F. Gell, (CANTAB.), Ph.D.; Reader in Anthropology.
- K. E. M. George, M.A. (WALES), DOCT. DEL'UNIV. (PARIS); Senior Lecturer in French.
- M. B. Gietzmann, B.A. (NEWCASTLE), Ph.D. (DURHAM); Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.
- M. J. Gilbert, B.Sc. (EXETER); Lecturer in Actuarial Science.
- John B. Gillingham, B.A., B.Phil. (OXON.); Senior Lecturer in Mediaeval History.
- Stephen Glaister, B.A. (ESSEX), M.Sc., Ph.D.; Cassel Reader in Economics with special reference to Transport; Chairman of Academic Studies Committee.
- Howard Glennerster, B.A. (OXON.); Professor of Social Administration; Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee.
- Stanislaw Gomulka, M.Sc., DR.ECON. (WARSAW); Reader in Economics.
- Anthony L. Gooch, M.A. (EDINBURGH); Senior Lecturer in Spanish.
- C. A. E. Goodhart, B.A.ECON. (CANTAB.), Ph.D. (HARVARD); Norman Sosnow Professor of Banking and Finance.
- T. R. Gourvish, B.A., Ph.D., F.R.HIST.S.; Director of the Business History Unit.



- A. L. Hall, B.A. (SHEFFIELD), M.PHIL., PH.D. (GLASGOW); Lecturer in Social Planning in Developing Countries.
- F. Halliday, B.A. (OXON.), M.SC., PH.D.; Professor of International Relations.
- F. E. Ian Hamilton, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Economic and Social Studies of Eastern Europe (joint post with School of Slavonic and East European Studies).
- Leslie Hannah, M.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Professor of Business History.
- C. E. Hardman, B.A. (SUSSEX), B.LITT. (OXON.), PH.D.; Research Officer, INFORM.
- John H. Hardman Moore, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.SC., PH.D.; Professor of Economic Theory.
- C. R. Harlow, LL.B., LL.M., PH.D.; Professor of Law.
- M. E. Harris, B.SOC.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), M.A. (BRUNEL); Lecturer in Social Science and Administration; Assistant Director, Centre for Voluntary Organisation.
- J. C. Harriss, M.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (EAST ANGLIA); Programme Director, Centre for Development Studies, Department of Anthropology.
- Janet M. Hartley, B.A., PH.D.; Lecturer in International History.
- T. C. Hartley, B.A., LL.B. (CAPE TOWN), LL.M.; Professor of Law.
- Andrew Harvey, B.A. (YORK), M.SC.; Professor of Econometrics.
- Judith E. Harwin, B.A. (OXON.), CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION, CERTIFICATE IN QUALIFICATION IN PSYCHIATRIC SOCIAL WORK; Lecturer in Social Work.
- Michael Hebbert, M.A. (OXON.), PH.D. (READING); Senior Lecturer in Planning Studies.
- Francisco J. Hidalgo, LICENTIATURA (MADRID), M.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Economics.
- Rosalyn Higgins, Q.C., M.A., LL.B. (CANTAB.), J.S.D. (YALE), HON.LL.D. (PARIS SUD); Professor of International Law.
- C. J. Hill, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Montague Burton Professor of International Relations.
- Stephen R. Hill, B.A. (OXON), M.SC., PH.D.; Reader in Sociology.
- J. R. Hills, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.SOC.SCI. (BIRMINGHAM); Senior Research Fellow in the Suntary-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines.
- Brian Hindley, A.B., PH.D. (CHICAGO); Senior Lecturer in Economics.
- J. Hobcraft, B.SC.ECON.; Professor of Population Studies; Chairman of the Research Committee.
- R. N. W. Hodder, B.A. (SUSSEX), M.PHIL. (HONG KONG), PH.D. (LEEDS); Lecturer in Human Geography.
- M. R. Hodges, M.A. CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (CANTAB.), PH.D. (PENNSYLVANIA); Senior Lecturer in International Relations.
- M. J. Hoffman, B.A. (MASSACHUSETTS), M.SC.; Lecturer in International Relations.
- C. C. Hood, B.A. (YORK), B.LITT. (GLASGOW), D.LITT. (YORK); Professor of Public Administration and Public Policy.
- A. G. Hopwood, M.B.A., B.SC.ECON., PH.D. (CHICAGO), HON.D.ECON. (TURKU); Ernst and Young Professor of International Accounting and Financial Management.
- A. Horsley, B.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), M.S. (MINNESOTA), PH.D. (BIRMINGHAM), D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in Economics.
- John Howard, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.SC. (NEWCASTLE), PH.D. (BRISTOL); Lecturer in Operational Research and Statistics.
- Glennys Howarth, B.A. (ESSEX); Research Officer, Department of Social Science and Administration.
- A. C. Howe, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in International History.
- W. Howlett, B.A. (WARWICK), M.PHIL. (CANTAB.), PH.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Economic History.
- C. Howson, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Logic.
- P. C. Humphreys, B.SC., PH.D.; Reader in Social Psychology; Deputy Director of the Decision Analysis Unit.

- E. H. Hunt, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Economic History.
- Janet E. Hunter, B.A., D.PHIL.; Saji Research Senior Lecturer in Japanese Economic and Social History.
- Christopher T. Husbands, B.A.ECON. (MANCHESTER), M.A., PH.D. (CHICAGO), A.I.L.; Reader in Sociology.
- Doreen Irving, B.SC. (READING), DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS, M.SC.; Lecturer in Social Administration.
- R. A. Jackman, M.A. (CANTAB.); Reader in Economics.
- Joe M. Jacob, LL.B.; Senior Lecturer in Law.
- B. S. Johnson, B.A., PH.D. (NOTTINGHAM); Senior Lecturer in Russian; Director of Language Studies Centre.
- P. A. Johnson, M.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in Social History.
- David K. C. Jones, B.SC., F.G.S.; Professor of Physical Geography.
- G. W. Jones, M.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.), F.R.HIST.S.; Professor of Government; Chairman of the Graduate School Committee.
- John Kelly, B.SC. (SHEFFIELD), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Industrial Relations.
- William P. Kennedy, B.A. (RICE), PH.D. (NORTHWESTERN); Lecturer in Economic History.
- C. J. Kent, M.A., PH.D. (ABERDEEN); Lecturer in International History.
- M. A. King, M.A. (CANTAB.); Professor of Economics.
- N. Kiyotaki, B.A. (TOKYO), PH.D. (HARVARD); Lecturer in Economics.
- M. Kleinman, M.A. (OXON.), PH.D.; Lecturer in Social Science and Administration.
- M. Knott, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Statistics.
- Gary M. Koop, M.A., PH.D. (TORONTO); Lecturer in Economics.
- Edward A. Kuska, B.A. (STATE UNIVERSITY, IDAHO), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Economics.
- John S. Lane, B.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), PH.D. (STANFORD); Lecturer in Economics.
- C. M. Langford, B.SC.SOC.; Senior Lecturer in Demography.
- P. R. G. Layard, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.SC.ECON.; Professor of Economics.
- J. I. Leape, A.B. (HARVARD), B.A. (OXON.), PH.D. (HARVARD); Lecturer in Economics; Research Officer in the Centre for the Study of the South African Economy and International Finance.
- H. F. Lehmann, M.A. (BERLIN, CALIFORNIA STATE AND U.C. BERKELEY); Research Officer, Centre for Economic Performance.
- P. Lehnin, PH.D. (AMSTERDAM); Lecturer in Political Theory.
- M. Leifer, B.A. (READING), PH.D.; Professor of International Relations; Pro-Director.
- L. H. Leigh, B.A., LL.B. (ALBERTA), PH.D.; Professor of Criminal Law.
- Robert Leonardi, B.A. (CALIFORNIA), M.A. (JOHNS HOPKINS), PH.D. (ILLINOIS); Jean Monet Lecturer in European Community Politics.
- Peter Levin, B.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Social Administration.
- Colin M. Lewis, B.A. (EXETER), PH.D.; Lecturer in Latin American Economic History (joint post with Institute of Latin American Studies).
- I. M. Lewis, B.SC. (GLASGOW), B.LITT., D.PHIL. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor of Anthropology.
- Jane E. Lewis, B.A. (READING), M.A. (NEWFOUNDLAND), PH.D. (WESTERN ONTARIO); Reader in Social Administration.
- J. M. Liebenau, B.A. (ROCHESTER), M.A., PH.D. (PENNSYLVANIA); Lecturer in Information Systems.
- D. C. B. Lieven, B.A. (CANTAB.); Senior Lecturer in Russian Government.
- M. M. Light, B.SC. (WITWATERSRAND), B.SC., PH.D. (SURREY); Lecturer in Security Studies; Advisor to Women Students.
- Sonia M. Livingstone, B.SC., D.PHIL. (OXON.), Lecturer in Psychology.
- P. Loizos, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.A. (PENNSYLVANIA), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Anthropology.



- J. Patrick W. B. McAuslan, B.A., B.C.L. (OXON.); Professor of Public Law.  
 Cecilia McCallum, B.A. (CANTAB.), PH.D.; Research Officer in Anthropology.  
 K. McGuire, LL.B. (DUNDEE); Lecturer in Law.  
 Derek McKay, B.A., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in International History.  
 David McKnight, B.A. (BISHOP'S UNIVERSITY), B.A., M.A., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Anthropology.  
 H. Machin, B.A. (NEWCASTLE), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in French Government and Politics.  
 John T. S. Madeley, B.A. (MANCHESTER); Lecturer in Government.  
 Jan R. Magnus, DR.PHIL. (AMSTERDAM); Senior Lecturer in Economics.  
 S. P. Mangen, B.SC. (ULSTER), M.A. (SUSSEX), PH.D.; Lecturer in European Social Policy.  
 Alan Manning, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.PHIL., D.PHIL., (OXON.); Lecturer in Economics.  
 A. Marin, M.SC.ECON.; Lecturer in Economics.  
 D. W. Marsden, B.A. (OXON.), M.A. (LEEDS), DOCT. SCI.ECON. (AIX-MARSEILLE II); Senior Lecturer in Industrial Relations.  
 M. Matsaganis, B.A. (ATHENS SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS), M.SC. (YORK); Research Officer, Department of Social Science and Administration.  
 J. B. L. Mayall, B.A. (CANTAB.); Professor of International Relations.  
 D. Metcalf, M.A. (MANCHESTER), PH.D.; Professor of Industrial Relations.  
 K. Middleton, M.A. (EDINBURGH), D.PHIL. (OXON.); Visiting Research Associate, Department of Anthropology.  
 G. M. Milesi-Ferretti, LAUREA SUMMA CUM LAUDE (ROME), A.M., PH.D. (HARVARD); Research Officer, Centre for Economic Performance.  
 P. B. Miller, B.SC. (CNA), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.  
 Anne J. Mills, M.A., DIPLOMA IN HEALTH SERVICE ADMINISTRATION; Senior Lecturer in The Financial Planning of The Health Sector (joint post with The London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine).  
 A. S. Milward, B.A., PH.D., F.B.A.; Professor of Economic History.  
 Kenneth Minogue, B.A. (SYDNEY), B.SC.ECON.; Professor of Political Science.  
 H. Moore, B.A. (DURHAM), PH.D.; Lecturer in Anthropology.  
 M. S. Morgan, B.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Economic History.  
 Terence P. Morris, B.SC.SOC., PH.D.; Professor of Social Institutions.  
 Caroline O. N. Moser, B.A. (DURHAM), D.PHIL. (SUSSEX); Lecturer in Social Planning of Developing Countries.  
 Nicos Mouzelis, LICENCE ES SCIENCES COMMERCIALES, LICENCE ES SOCIOLOGIE (GENEVA), PH.D.; Professor of Sociology.  
 P. T. Muchlinski, LL.B. (LONDON AND CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law.  
 M. J. Murphy, B.A. (CANTAB.), B.PHIL. (YORK); Senior Lecturer in Population Studies.  
 W. T. Murphy, M.A. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law.  
 Christopher J. Napier, M.A. (OXON.), M.SC., F.C.A.; Lecturer in Accounting.  
 D. J. Nevison, M.A. (WESTERN ONTARIO); Research Officer, Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines.  
 K. Newland, B.A. (HARVARD), M.P.A. (PRINCETON); Lecturer in International Relations and Management.  
 R. L. Nobles, LL.B. (WARWICK), LL.M. (YALE); Lecturer in Law.  
 C. W. Noke, M.A. (OXON.), M.SC., F.C.A.; Lecturer in Accounting.  
 T. J. Nossiter, B.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Professor of Government.  
 D. L. Nuttall, M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Professor; Director of the Centre for Educational Research.  
 D. B. O'Leary, B.A. (OXON.), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Public Administration.  
 C. A. O'Muircheartaigh, B.A. (NATIONAL UNIVERSITY OF IRELAND), M.SC., DIPLOMA IN SURVEY RESEARCH TECHNIQUES (MICHIGAN); Senior Lecturer in Statistics.  
 R. R. Orr, M.A. (NEW ZEALAND), PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Government.  
 A. J. Ostaszewski, B.SC., PH.D.; Senior Lecturer in Mathematics.

- A. J. Oswald, B.A. (STIRLING), M.SC. (STRATHCLYDE), D.PHIL. (OXON.); Senior Research Fellow in the Centre for Economic Performance.  
 J. Overing, M.A. (CONNECTICUT), PH.D. (BRANDEIS); Senior Lecturer in Social Anthropology of Latin America (joint post with Institute of Latin American Studies).  
 Sir Geoffrey Owen, Head of Programme on Business Policy in the Centre for Economic Performance.  
 J. P. Parry, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Reader in Social Anthropology.  
 Ray J. Paul, B.SC., M.SC., PH.D. (HULL); Senior Lecturer in Information Systems; Chairman of the Admissions Committee.  
 R. E. Peccei, B.A. (CANTAB.), B.PHIL., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in Industrial Relations.  
 M. Perlman, B.B.A. (CITY COLLEGE OF NEW YORK), PH.D. (CHICAGO); Senior Lecturer in Economics.  
 G. D. E. Philip, B.A. D.PHIL. (OXON.); Reader in Latin American Politics (joint post with Institute of Latin American Studies).  
 Celia M. Phillips, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Lecturer in Statistics.  
 L. D. Phillips, B.E.E. (CORNELL), PH.D. (MICHIGAN); Director of the Decision Analysis Unit.  
 David F. J. Piachaud, B.A. (OXON.), M.P.A. (MICHIGAN); Professor of Social Administration.  
 R. A. Pinker, CERTIFICATE IN SOCIAL SCIENCE AND ADMINISTRATION, B.SC.SOC., M.SC.ECON.; Professor of Social Work Studies.  
 R. R. Pinto, B.SC.; Research Officer, Centre for Economic Performance.  
 C. A. Pissarides, M.A. (ESSEX), PH.D.; Professor of Economics.  
 G. Plant, B.A. (OXON.), PH.D.; Lecturer in Law.  
 R. A. Pottage, LL.B. (EDINBURGH), LL.M.; Lecturer in Law with special reference to Property Law.  
 Susan Powell, B.SC., M.SC., PH.D.; Lecturer in Operational Research.  
 A. Power, B.A. (MANCHESTER), M.A. (WISCONSIN), PH.D., DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL ADMINISTRATION; Course Director, Diploma in Housing, Co-ordinator of 'LSE Housing'; Lecturer in Social Administration.  
 M. K. Power, B.A., M.PHIL. (OXON.), PH.D.; Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.  
 Paul Preston, M.A., D.PHIL. (OXON.), M.A. (READING), COMENDADOR DE LA ORDEN DE MERITO CIVIL (SPAIN), F.R.HIST.S.; Professor of International History.  
 Danny Quah, PH.D. (HARVARD); Lecturer in Economics.  
 Rose Rachman, B.A. (RAND), M.SC., CERTIFICATE OF QUALIFICATION IN SOCIAL WORK; Lecturer in Social Work.  
 S. Ramon, B.A. (HEBREW UNIVERSITY), M.A. (BAR-ILAN), PH.D. (BIRMINGHAM); Senior Lecturer in Social Work.  
 R. W. Rawlings, B.A., B.C.L. (OXON); Lecturer in Law.  
 Mike Reddin, DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL ADMINISTRATION; Lecturer in Social Administration; Senior Tutor to General Course Students.  
 R. Reiner, (CANTAB.), M.SC., PH.D. (BRISTOL); Lecturer in Law.  
 R. Richardson, B.SC.ECON., M.A. (PITTSBURGH), PH.D.; Reader in Industrial Relations; Dean of the Graduate School.  
 Kevin W. S. Roberts, B.SC. (ESSEX), B.PHIL. (OXON.), D.PHIL. (OXON.); Professor of Economics.  
 Simon Roberts, LL.B., PH.D.; Professor of Law.  
 P. M. Robinson, B.SC., M.SC., PH.D., (AUSTRALIAN NATIONAL UNIVERSITY); Professor of Econometrics.  
 P. E. Rock, B.SC.SOC., D.PHIL. (OXON.); Professor of Sociology.  
 Maria-José Rodríguez-Salgado, B.A. (DUNELM), PH.D. (HULL); Lecturer in International History.  
 Ailsa Roell, B.A., M.A. (RIJKSUNIVERSITEIT GRONINGEN), PH.D. (JOHNS HOPKINS); Lecturer in Economics.



- G. Rose, M.A. (OXON.), M.A., DIPLOMA IN MATHEMATICAL STATISTICS (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Sociology.
- J. P. Rosenberg, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.A. (CNA); Lecturer in International Relations.
- Jonathan Rosenhead, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.Sc.; Professor of Operational Research.
- I.H. Rowlands, B.App.Sci. (TORONTO), DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL AND COMPARATIVE POLITICS; Lecturer in Environmental Aspects of Third World Development.
- Ian Roxborough, B.A. (YORK), M.Sc., Ph.D. (WISCONSIN); Senior Lecturer in Political Sociology of Latin America (joint position with Institute of Latin American Studies).
- D. H. Ruben, B.A. (DARTMOUTH), Ph.D. (HARVARD); Senior Lecturer in Philosophy.
- E. Ruiz, B.Sc., M.Sc.; Lecturer in Statistics.
- Judith Rungay, B.A. (READING), MA.; Lecturer in Social Work.
- Y. J. Rydin, B.A. (CANTAB.), Ph.D.; Lecturer in Human Geography.
- Sally B. Sainsbury, B.A., DIPLOMA IN SOCIAL ADMINISTRATION; Senior Lecturer in Social Administration.
- M. Sako, B.A. (OXON.), M.Sc., M.A. (JOHNS HOPKINS), Ph.D.; Lecturer in Modern Japanese Business.
- M. E. Schaffer, A.B. (HARVARD), M.Sc., M.A. (STANFORD); Research Officer, Centre for Economic Performance.
- M. Schankerman, M.A., Ph.D. (HARVARD); Lecturer in Economics.
- D. N. Schiff, LL.B. (SOUTHAMPTON); Lecturer in Law.
- George Schöpflin, M.A., LL.B. (GLASGOW); Lecturer in East European Political Institutions (joint post with School of Slavonic and East European Studies).
- Rhona G. Schuz, M.A., LL.B. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law.
- Helen M. Scoging, B.Sc., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Geography.
- Christopher D. Scott, B.A. (YORK), Ph.D. (EAST ANGLIA); Lecturer in Economics.
- A. E. M. Seaborne, M.Sc. (EDINBURGH), B.Sc., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Psychology.
- Michael J. P. Selby, M.Sc., Ph.D., M.B.A. (CRANFIELD), F.I.M.A., F.I.S., F.S.S.; Reader in Accounting and Finance.
- G. Sen, B.Sc., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Politics of the World Economy.
- E. Sentana Ibanez, B.Sc. (ALICANTÉ), M.Sc.; Lecturer in Economics.
- N. G. Shephard, B.A. (YORK), M.Sc., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Statistics.
- B. G. Sherman, B.Sc. (ECON.), LL.B. (QUEENSLAND), LL.M.; Lecturer in Law.
- R. C. Simpson, LL.M.; Senior Lecturer in Law.
- Nicholas A. Sims, B.Sc.ECON.; Senior Lecturer in International Relations.
- A. Sked, M.A. (GLASGOW), D.Phil. (OXON.); Senior Lecturer in International History.
- L. A. Sklair, B.A. (LEEDS), M.A. (MCMASTER), Ph.D.; Reader in Sociology.
- A. D. S. Smith, B.A. (OXON.), CERTIFICATE IN POLITICS (BRUGES), M.Sc., Ph.D., DIPLOMA IN HISTORY OF ART; Professor of Sociology.
- C. S. Smith, B.Sc., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Statistics.
- Gordon Smith, B.Sc.ECON., Ph.D.; Professor of Government.
- S. C. Smithson, B.Sc.ECON., M.Sc., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Computing.
- N. A. Spence, B.Sc. (WALES), Ph.D.; Reader in Geography.
- David Starkey, M.A. (CANTAB.), Ph.D.; Lecturer in History.
- G. H. Stern, B.Sc.ECON.; Lecturer in International Relations.
- N. H. Stern, B.A. (CANTAB.), D.Phil. (OXON.), M.A. (OXON.); The Sir John Hicks Professor of Economics.
- M. D. Steuer, B.S. M.A. (COLUMBIA); Reader in Economics.
- D. Stevenson, M.A., Ph.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in International History.
- Angus W. G. Stewart, M.A. (EDINBURGH); Lecturer in Sociology.
- Janet E. Stockdale, B.Sc., Ph.D.; Senior Lecturer in Social Psychology.
- Holly Sutherland, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.Sc.; Research Fellow, Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines.
- John Sutton, B.Sc., M.Sc.ECON., Ph.D.; Professor of Economics.
- A. W. Swingewood, B.Sc.SOC., Ph.D.; Senior Lecturer in Sociology.
- J. D. Sylwestrowicz, M.Sc. (WARSAW), Ph.D.; Lecturer in Computing.
- E. M. Szyszczak, LL.B. (HULL), LL.M. (EXETER), Ph.D. (KENT); Lecturer in Law.

- P. G. Taylor, B.A. M.Sc.ECON. (WALES), Ph.D.; Senior Lecturer in International Relations.
- Steve Taylor, B.A. (LEICESTER), LL.B. (CNA), M.Phil., Ph.D. (LEICESTER); Lecturer in Medical Sociology (shared post with King's College).
- A. Teichova, B.A. (LEEDS), Ph.D. (PRAGUE), DR.H.C. (UPPSALA); Visiting Research Associate, Business History Unit.
- J. J. Thomas, B.Sc.ECON.; Senior Lecturer in Economics; Dean of Undergraduate Studies.
- E. Thorp, B.Sc.ECON.; Lecturer in Political Science.
- K. E. Thurley, B.Sc.ECON.; Professor of Industrial Relations with special reference to Personnel Management.
- I. P. Tonks, B.A. (CNA), M.A., Ph.D. (WARWICK); Senior Lecturer in Finance.
- Peter M. Urbach, B.Sc., Ph.D. (MANCHESTER), A.R.I.C.; Senior Lecturer in Philosophy.
- A. Vaarlam, B.Sc.; Research Fellow, Centre for Educational Research.
- S. B. Wadhvani, B.Sc.ECON., M.Sc., Ph.D.; Reader in the Working of Financial Markets.
- W. J. Wadsworth, B.Sc. (HULL), M.Sc.; Research Officer in the Centre for Economics.
- Sylvia Walby, B.A. (READING), M.A., Ph.D. (ESSEX); Lecturer in Sociology.
- P. J. Walton, B.A. (CNA), M.Sc., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Accounting and Finance.
- L. Wang, B.Sc. (PEKING); Research Officer, Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines.
- A. J. D. Waring, B.Sc. M.Sc.; Lecturer in Operational Research.
- A. R. Warman, B.Sc.; Lecturer in Information Systems.
- D. C. Webb, B.A. (MANCHESTER), M.A. (MANCHESTER), Ph.D.; Senior Lecturer in Economics.
- Lord Wedderburn of Charlton, Q.C., M.A., LL.B. (CANTAB.), HON.D.GIUR. (PAVIA), HON.D.ECON. (SIENA), F.B.A.; Cassel Professor of Commercial Law.
- E. A. Weinberg, A.B. (VASSAR), A.M. (HARVARD), Ph.D.; Lecturer in Sociology.
- J. F. Weiss, DR. IURIS (VIENNA), LICENCIE SPECIAL (BRUSSELS), LL.B. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Law.
- A. J. Wells, B.A. (WALES), B.Sc. (CNA), DIPLOMA IN COMPUTER SCIENCE; Lecturer in Psychology.
- H. J. White, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.Sc.ECON.; Lecturer in Government with special reference to Russian and Soviet Contemporary Politics and Government.
- Christine M. E. Whitehead, O.B.E., B.Sc.ECON., Ph.D.; Senior Lecturer in Economics.
- Edgar Whitley, B.Sc.ECON., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Information Systems.
- P. J. Wicks, B.A.; Research Officer, Department of Geography.
- Lisa N. Wilder, LL.B., LL.M. (HARVARD); Lecturer in Environmental Law.
- Hugh Wills, B.A. (CANTAB.) M.A., Ph.D. (CALIFORNIA); Lecturer in Economics.
- C. Wilson, B.A., Ph.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in Population Studies.
- G. G. Wilson, B.A. (CANTAB.), M.A., Ph.D.; Lecturer in Social Policy and the Elderly.
- P. C. Wilson, B.A. (KEELE), M.Sc. (SOUTHAMPTON); Lecturer in International Relations.
- P. Windsor, B.A., B.Phil. (OXON.); Reader in International Relations.
- A. D. Wisudha, B.Sc. (BRUNEL); Research Officer, Decision Analysis Unit.
- A. Witztum, B.A., M.A. (JERUSALEM); Lecturer in Economics.
- S. J. Wood, B.Sc. (BIRMINGHAM), Ph.D. (MANCHESTER); Senior Lecturer in Industrial Relations.
- J. C. Woodburn, M.A., Ph.D. (CANTAB.); Senior Lecturer in Anthropology.
- R. S. Wooler, B.A., B.Phil. (LIVERPOOL); Research Fellow, Decision Analysis Unit.
- John Worrall, B.Sc.ECON., Ph.D.; Reader in Philosophy of Science.
- Ellen Wratten, B.A. (DURHAM), M.A. (NOTTINGHAM), M.R.T.P.I.; Lecturer in Social Planning in Developing Countries.
- A. Wrobel, M.A. (WARSAW); Research Fellow, Department of Economics.



- M. B. Yahuda, B.A., M.SC.ECON.; Reader in International Relations.  
 J. W. Young, B.A. (NOTTINGHAM), PH.D. (CANTAB.); Lecturer in International History.  
 E. G. Zahar, M.A. (CANTAB.), M.SC., PH.D.; Reader in Logic and Scientific Method.  
 Michael Zander, B.A. LL.B. (CANTAB.), LL.M. (HARVARD); Professor of Law.  
 L. Zedner, B.A. (YORK), D.PHIL. (OXON.); Lecturer in Law.

#### Visiting Professors

- J. F. Avery Jones, C.B.E., M.A., LL.M. F.T.I.I.; Visiting Professor of Taxation.  
 J. Bourn, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Visiting Professor of Government.  
 P. R. Odell, B.A. (BIRMINGHAM), M.A. (FLETCHER SCHOOL OF LAW AND DIPLOMACY), PH.D. (BIRMINGHAM), F.INST.PET.; Visiting Professor of Geography.  
 M. F. Shutler, M.A. (OXON.), DIP. OPERATIONAL RESEARCH; Visiting Professor of Operational Research.

#### Part-time Research Staff

- D. Berkeley, B.S. (BRUNEL), PH.D.; Research Officer, Department of Social Psychology.  
 A.P.D. Edge, B.SC. (BRISTOL), M.SC.; Research Officer, Department of Geography.  
 R. B. Freeman, B.A., PH.D. (HARVARD); Senior Research Fellow, Centre for Economic Performance.  
 Joanna Gomulka, M.SC., PH.D. (WARSAW); Senior Research Fellow Suntory-Toyota Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines.  
 S. A. Hussain, M.A. (KARACHI), B.PHIL., D.LITT. (OXON.); Senior Research Fellow, Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines.  
 S. Machin, B.A. (CNA), PH.D. (WARWICK); Research Officer, Centre for Economic Performance.  
 H. M. Pennell, B.SC. (CNNA), Research Fellow, Centre for Educational Research.  
 S. W. Phoenix, DIPLOMA IN PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT; Nancy Seear Fellow in Personnel Management, Department of Industrial Relations.  
 P. M. Sammons, B.SOC.SCI. (BRISTOL), PH.D. (CNA); Research Fellow, Centre for Educational Research.  
 A. West, B.SC., PH.D., P.G.C.E.; Research Fellow, Centre for Educational Research.

## Emeritus Professors

- Brian Abel-Smith, M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.), HON. M.D. (LIMBERG); Professor Emeritus of Social Administration.  
 M. S. Anderson, M.A., PH.D. (EDINBURGH), F.R.HIST.S.; Professor Emeritus of International History.  
 T. C. Barker, M.A. (OXON.), PH.D. (MANCHESTER), F.R.HIST.S.; Professor Emeritus of Economic History.  
 Lord Bauer, M.A. (CANTAB.), F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Economics with special reference to Underdeveloped Countries and Economic Development.  
 W. T. Baxter, B.COM., PH.D., C.A.; Professor Emeritus of Accounting.  
 Sir Henry Phelps Brown, M.B.E., D.LITT. (HERIOT-WATT), M.A., F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of the Economics of Labour.  
 R. Chapman, M.A. (OXON.), B.D. M.A., PH.D. F.R.S.A.; Professor Emeritus of English Studies.  
 Percy S. Cohen, B.COMM. (WITWATERSRAND), B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Sociology.  
 M. W. Cranston, B.LITT., M.A. (OXON.), F.R.S.L.; Professor Emeritus of Political Science.  
 A. C. L. Day, B.A. (CANTAB.); Professor Emeritus of Economics.  
 Susan Dev, M.SC., F.C.C.A., A.T.I.I.; Professor Emeritus of Accounting.  
 A. L. Diamond, LL.M., HON.M.R.C.P.; Professor Emeritus of Law.  
 A. S. Douglas, C.B.E. M.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.), B.SC.EST.MAN., F.B.C.S., F.I.M.A., F.R.S.A.; Professor Emeritus of Computational Methods.  
 J. Durbin, M.A. (CANTAB.); Professor Emeritus of Statistics.  
 H. C. Edey, LL.D. (CNA) B.COM., F.C.A.; Professor Emeritus of Accounting.  
 R. C. Estall, B.SC.ECON. PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Economic Geography of North America.  
 Sir Raymond Firth, M.A., PH.D., D.PH., D.HUM.LETT., LITT.D., DR.LETTERS, D.SC., LL.D., F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Anthropology.  
 G. L. Goodwin, B.SC.ECON.; Professor Emeritus of International Relations.  
 J. A. G. Griffith, HON.LL.D. (EDINBURGH AND YORK, ONT.), LL.M., F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Public Law.  
 C. Grunfeld, M.A., LL.B. (CANTAB.); Professor Emeritus of Law.  
 J. Hajnal, M.A. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Statistics.  
 J. E. Hall Williams, LL.M. (WALES), HON.LL.D. (JOHN F. KENNEDY); Professor Emeritus of Criminology with special reference to Penology.  
 R. J. Harrison-Church, B.SC.ECON., PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Geography.  
 Ragnhild M. Hatton, CAND.MAG. (OSLO), PH.D., F.R.HIST.S.; Professor Emeritus of International History.  
 W. H. N. Hotopf, M.A. (CANTAB.); Professor Emeritus of Psychology.  
 J. B. Joll, M.A. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of International History.  
 Emrys Jones, M.SC., PH.D. (WALES), D.SC. (BELFAST); Professor Emeritus of Geography.  
 Elie Kedourie, B.SC.ECON., F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Politics.  
 J. S. La Fontaine, B.A., PH.D. (CANTAB.); Professor Emeritus of Anthropology.  
 Ailsa H. Land, B.SC. ECON., PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Operational Research.  
 W. Letwin, B.A., PH.D. (CHICAGO); Professor Emeritus of Political Science.  
 D. G. MacRae, M.A. (GLASGOW), M.A. (OXON); Professor Emeritus of Sociology.  
 David A. Martin, B.SC.SOC., PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Sociology.  
 M. Morishima, B.A. (KYOTO), M.A. (OXON.), F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Economics.  
 H. Myint, M.A. (OXON.), PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of Economics.  
 A. A. Nevitt, B.SC.ECON.; Professor Emeritus of Social Administration.  
 T. H. Nish, M.A. (EDINBURGH), M.A., PH.D.; Professor Emeritus of International History.



- Cyril Offord, D.SC., PH.D., F.R.S., F.R.S.E.; Professor Emeritus of Mathematics.  
 D. E. G. Plowman, B.A. (OXON.), M.A. (CALIFORNIA); Professor Emeritus of Social Administration.  
 Sir Karl Popper, CH., M.A., PH.D., D.LIT., HON.LL.D. (CHICAGO, DENVER), HON.LIT.D. (WARWICK, CANTERBURY, N.Z.), HON.D.LIT. (SALFORD, CITY UNIV. LONDON, GUELPH), DR. RER.NAT.H.C. (VIENNA), DR.PHIL.H.C. (MANNHEIM), DR.RER.POL.H.C. (FRANKFURT), DR.PHIL.H.C. (SALZBURG), HON.LITT.D. (CAMBRIDGE), MEM.DEL'IN-ST.DE FRANCE, F.B.A., F.R.S.; Professor Emeritus of Logic and Scientific Method.  
 B. C. Roberts, M.A. (OXON.); Professor Emeritus of Industrial Relations.  
 J. D. Sargan, M.A. (CANTAB.), F.B.A.; Tooke Professor Emeritus of Economic Science and Statistics.  
 I. Schapera, M.A. PHD., D.SC., D.LITT., LL.D., F.B.A., F.R.S.S.AF.; Professor Emeritus of Anthropology.  
 T. Scitovsky, D.IURIS (BUDAPEST), M.SC.ECON.; Professor Emeritus of Economics.  
 Peter Self, M.A. (OXON.); Professor Emeritus of Public Administration.  
 Susan Strange, B.SC. ECON.; Professor Emeritus of International Relations.  
 A. Stuart, B.SC.ECON., D.SC.ECON.; Professor Emeritus of Statistics.  
 John W. N. Watkins, D.S.C., M.A. (YALE), B.SC.ECON.; Professor Emeritus of Philosophy.  
 P. J. D. Wiles, M.A. (OXON.); Professor Emeritus of Russian Social and Economic Studies.  
 M. J. Wise, C.B.E., M.C., B.A., PH.D., HON.D.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), D.UNIV. (OPEN), F.R.S.A., F.R.G.S., HON.F.L.I.; Professor Emeritus of Geography.  
 B. S. Yamey, C.B.E. B.COM. (CAPE TOWN), F.B.A.; Professor Emeritus of Economics.

## Academic Departments

*Regular staff only i.e. visiting teachers are not included. Changes notified after 26 June 1991 are not included.*

### Conveners of Department for the Session 1991-92

- Accounting:* Professor A. G. Hopwood  
*Anthropology:* Professor M. E. F. Bloch  
*Economic History:* Professor L. Hannah  
*Economics:* Professor C. A. E. Goodhart  
*Geography:* Professor D. R. Diamond  
*Government:* Professor G. R. Smith  
*Industrial Relations:* Professor K. E. Thurley  
*International History:* Professor P. Preston  
*International Relations:* Professor J. B. L. Mayall  
*Law:* Professor C. R. Harlow  
*Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method:* Dr. D.-H. Ruben  
*Social Psychology:* Professor Robert M. Farr  
*Social Science and Administration:* Professor D. M. Downes  
*Sociology:* Professor A. D. S. Smith  
*Statistical and Mathematical Sciences:* Professor A. C. Harvey

### Departmental Tutors for the Session 1991-92

- Accounting:* Dr. M. B. Gietzmann (Michaelmas & Summer Terms)  
 Mrs. Judith F. S. Day (Lent Term)  
*Anthropology:* Dr. A. A. F. Gell  
*Economic History:* Mr. D. E. Baines  
*Economics:* Mr. K. Klappholz  
*Geography:* Dr. S. S. Duncan  
*Government:* Mr. H. J. White  
*Industrial Relations:* Mr. S. R. Dunn  
*International History:* Dr. R. W. D. Boyce (B.Sc. (Econ) students)  
 Dr. Derek McKay (B.A. History students)  
*International Relations:* Dr. P. G. Taylor  
*Law:* Dr. R. Reiner  
*Philosophy:* Dr John Worrall  
*Population Studies:* Dr. C. Wilson  
*Social Psychology:* Dr. A. E. M. Seaborne  
*Social Science and Administration:* Dr. J. W. Carrier  
*Sociology:* Dr. L. A. Sklair  
*Statistical and Mathematical Sciences:* Mr. D. W. Balmer (Michaelmas Term)  
 Dr. John Howard (Lent & Summer Terms)

### Department Administrative Staff

#### Administrative Secretaries

- Accounting:* Vera Bailey  
*Anthropology:* Jean Canfield  
*Economic History:* Linda Sampson  
*Economics:* Jenny Law  
*Geography:* Patricia L. M. Farnsworth  
*Government:* Claire Wilkinson  
*Industrial Relations:* Anne Morris  
*International History:* Patricia M. Christopher



*International Relations*: Hilary Parker  
*Law*: Angela White  
*Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method*: Virginia Watkins, M.A.  
*Social Psychology*: To be appointed  
*Social Science and Administration*: Carolyn Franks  
*Statistics*: Ann Trowles, B.A., A.I.Q.P.S.  
*Statistical and Mathematical Sciences*: Nicole Buckland, B.Sc. (SURREY), M.Sc.; H.N.C. (CNA)

*British Sociological Association*: Anne Dix  
*Business History Unit*: Mrs. Sonia Copeland  
*Business Performance Group*: Joanne Bourne, B.A. (NEWCASTLE)  
*Centre for Economic Performance (Administrative Officer)*: Nigel Rogers, B.Sc.  
*(Administrative Secretary)*: Marion O'Brien  
*Centre for Educational Research*: Rosalind March, CERTIFICATE IN EDUCATION (LEEDS)  
*Decision Analysis Unit*: Charlotte Ennis  
*Economics Summer School (Programme Administrator)*: Siobhan Rosser, B.A. (SUSSEX)  
*Financial Markets Group*: Alison Brower  
*Greater London Group*: Eleanor Stokes  
*INFORM (Case Officer)*: Kenneth Smith, B.A. (OXON), DIPLOMA IN APPLIED SOCIAL STUDIES  
*Interdisciplinary Institute of Management (Administrative Officer)*: Stephanie Macaulay  
*LSE Housing Project*: Wendy Lewsey, B.A. (SWANSEA)  
*Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines (Administrative Officer)*: Ms. Luba Mumford, M.A.

#### Geography Department Technical Staff

C. P. Faulds: *Senior Technician (Photography)*  
 Jane Pugh: *Senior Technician (Cartography)*

#### Social Psychology Department Technical Staff

K. M. Holdsworth, I.ENG., M.I.E.T., M.I.Sc.T., REG.Sc.TECH: *Superintendent Technician*  
 R. S. Cousins: *Senior Technician*  
 S. C. Bennett: *Senior Technician (Electronics)*  
 R. A. Connett: *Senior Technician (Mechanical)*

#### Journals

*Editorial Assistant, British Journal of Sociology*: Jacqueline M. Gauntlett  
*Editorial Manager, Government and Opposition*: Rosalind J. Jones, B.A. (NOTTINGHAM), M.A.

#### Department of Accounting and Finance

Dr. E. M. Bertero  
 Mr. A. Bhimani  
 Dr. J. L. G. Board  
 Professor M. Bromwich  
 Mrs. Judith F. S. Day  
 Dr. J. E. Dent  
 Dr. P. Doran  
 Dr. M. B. Gietzmann  
 Professor A. G. Hopwood  
 Dr. P. B. Miller  
 Mr. Christopher J. Napier

Mr. C. W. Noke  
 Dr. M. K. Power  
 Dr. M. J. P. Selby  
 Dr. I. P. Tonks  
 Dr. P. J. Walton

#### Department of Anthropology

Professor M. E. F. Bloch  
 Dr. C. J. Fuller  
 Dr. A. A. F. Gell  
 Dr. J. C. Harriss  
 Professor I. M. Lewis  
 Dr. P. Loizos  
 Dr. David McKnight  
 Dr. H. Moore  
 Dr. J. Overing  
 Dr. J. P. Parry  
 Dr. J. C. Woodburn

#### Department of Economic History

Dr. G. M. Austin  
 Mr. D. E. Baines  
 Professor Leslie Hannah  
 Dr. W. Howlett  
 Dr. E. H. Hunt  
 Dr. Janet E. Hunter  
 Dr. P. A. Johnson  
 Dr. William P. Kennedy  
 Dr. Colin M. Lewis  
 Professor A. S. Milward  
 Dr. M. S. Morgan

#### Department of Economics

Mr. K. D. Acemoglu N  
 Mr. R. F. G. Alford  
 Dr. M. Arellano  
 Dr. B. Armendariz N  
 Professor A. B. Atkinson  
 Dr. Nicholas A. Barr  
 Professor C. R. Bean  
 Dr. Margaret M. Bray  
 Dr. Frank A. Cowell  
 Mr. J. E. Davidson  
 Lord Desai of St. Clement's Danes N  
 Dr. Christopher R. S. Dougherty  
 Dr. S. Estrin  
 Dr. George W. Evans  
 Professor Lucien P. Foldes  
 Dr. Stephen Glaister Fozuka  
 Dr. Stanislaw Gomulka  
 Professor C. A. E. Goodhart Gald  
 Professor John H. Hardman Moore  
 Dr. F. J. Hidalgo N  
 Dr. Brian Hindley  
 Dr. A. Horsley

Mr. R. A. Jackman  
 Professor M. A. King  
 Dr. N. Kiyotaki  
 Dr. G. M. Koop N  
 Dr. Edward A. Kuska  
 Dr. John S. Lane  
 Professor P. R. G. Layard  
 Dr. J. I. Leape  
 Dr. Jan R. Magnus  
 Dr. A. Manning  
 Mr. A. Marin  
 Dr. M. Perlman  
 Professor C. A. Pissarides  
 Dr. D. Quah N  
 Professor K. W. S. Roberts  
 Professor P. Robinson  
 Dr. Ailsa Roell  
 Dr. M. Schankerman  
 Dr. Christopher D. Scott  
 Mr. E. Sentana Ivanez  
 Professor N. H. Stern  
 Mr. M. D. Steuer  
 Professor John Sutton  
 Mr. J. J. Thomas  
 Dr. S. B. Wadhvani Woodworth  
 Dr. D. C. Webb  
 Dr. Christine M. E. Whitehead  
 Dr. Hugh Wills  
 Mr. A. Witztum

#### Department of Geography

Professor R. J. Bennett  
 Dr. Christopher Board  
 Dr. S. H. Chant  
 Professor Derek R. Diamond  
 Mr. J. R. Drewett  
 Dr. S. S. Duncan  
 Dr. F. E. Ian Hamilton  
 Dr. Michael Hebbert  
 Dr. R. N. W. Hodder  
 Professor David K. C. Jones  
 Dr. Y. J. Rydin  
 Dr. Helen M. Scoging  
 Dr. N. A. Spence

#### Department of Government

Dr. Rodney Barker  
 Mr. A. J. L. Barnes  
 Professor Brian Barry  
 Mr. A. J. Beattie  
 Mrs. Anthea Bennett  
 Ms. D.-E. Bubeck  
 Mr. J. C. R. Charvet  
 Dr. J. Coleman  
 Mr. Peter F. Dawson  
 Professor Patrick Dunleavy



Professor C. C. Hood  
 Professor G. W. Jones  
 Dr. P. Lehning  
 Dr. R. Leonardi  
 Mr. D. C. B. Lieven  
 Dr. H. Machin  
 Mr. John T. S. Madeley  
 Professor Kenneth R. Minogue  
 Professor T. J. Nossiter  
 Dr. D. B. O'Leary  
 Dr. R. R. Orr  
 Dr. G. D. E. Philip  
 Mr. George Schöpflin  
 Professor Gordon Smith  
 Mr. E. Thorp  
 Mr. H. J. White

#### Department of Industrial Relations

Dr. K. N. G. Bradley  
 Mr. S. R. Dunn  
 Dr. John Kelly  
 Dr. D. W. Marsden  
 Professor D. Metcalf  
 Dr. R. E. Peccei  
 Dr. R. Richardson  
 Dr. M. Sako  
 Professor K. E. Thurley  
 Dr. S. J. Wood

#### Department of International History

Mr. A. M. Best  
 Professor K. Bourne  
 Dr. R. W. D. Boyce  
 Dr. M. Burleigh  
 Professor D. Cameron Watt  
 Mr. John B. Gillingham  
 Dr. Janet M. Hartley  
 Dr. A. C. Howe  
 Dr. Derek McKay  
 Dr. C. J. Kent  
 Professor Paul Preston  
 Dr. Maria-José Rodríguez-Salgado  
 Dr. A. Sked  
 Dr. David Starkey  
 Dr. D. Stevenson  
 Dr. J. W. Young

#### Department of International Relations

Mr. Michael H. Banks  
 Mr. R. Barston  
 Dr. C. Coker  
 Mr. M. D. Donelan  
 Dr. S. Economides  
 Professor F. Halliday  
 Professor C. J. Hill

Dr. M. R. Hodges  
 Mr. M. J. Hoffman  
 Professor M. Leifer  
 Dr. M. M. Light  
 Professor J. B. L. Mayall  
 Ms. K. Newland  
 Mr. J. P. Rosenberg  
 Mr. I. H. Rowlands  
 Dr. G. Sen  
 Mr. Nicholas A. Sims  
 Mr. G. H. Stern  
 Dr. P. G. Taylor  
 Mr. P. C. Wilson  
 Mr. P. Windsor  
 Mr. M. B. Yahuda

#### Department of Law

Dr. Gordon R. Baldwin  
 Ms. Caroline M. Bradley  
 Mr. D. C. Bradley  
 Professor H. G. Collins  
 Mrs. V. H. I. Finch  
 Mrs. Judith Freedman  
 Dr. Julian Fulbrook  
 Professor C. R. Harlow  
 Professor T. C. Hartley  
 Professor Rosalyn Higgins  
 Mr. Joe M. Jacob  
 Professor L. H. Leigh  
 Professor J. Patrick W. B. McAuslan  
 Mr. K. McGuire  
 Mr P. T. Muchlinski  
 Mr. W. T. Murphy  
 Mr. R. L. Nobles  
 Dr. G. Plant  
 Mr. R. A. Pottage  
 Mr. R. W. Rawlings  
 Dr. R. Reiner  
 Professor Simon Roberts  
 Mr. D. N. Schiff  
 Mrs. Rhona G. Schuz  
 Mr. B. G. Sherman  
 Mr. R. C. Simpson  
 Dr. E. M. Szyzszak  
 Professor Lord Wedderburn  
 Dr. J. F. Weiss  
 Ms. L. N. Wilder  
 Professor Michael Zander  
 Dr. L. Zedner

#### Department of Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method

Professor N. L. D. Cartwright  
 Dr. C. Howson  
 Dr. D.-H. Ruben *Luutley*

Dr. Peter M. Urbach  
 Dr. John Worrall  
 Dr. E. G. Zahar

#### Department of Social Psychology

Dr. Julie E. Dockrell  
 Dr. G. Evans  
 Professor Robert M. Farr  
 Dr. B. W. Franks  
 Dr. G. D. Gaskell  
 Dr. P. C. Humphreys  
 Dr. S. M. Livingstone  
 Dr. A. E. M. Seaborne  
 Dr. Janet E. Stockdale  
 Mr. A. Wells

#### Department of Social Science and Administration

Dr. D. Billis  
 Mrs. Gillian E. M. Bridge  
 Dr. Martin I. A. Bulmer  
 Dr. J. W. Carrier  
 Mr. D. B. Cornish  
 Professor David M. Downes  
 Professor Howard Glennerster  
 Dr. A. L. Hall  
 Mrs M. E. Harris  
 Mrs. Judith E. Harwin  
 Mrs. Doreen Irving  
 Dr. M. Kleinman  
 Dr. Peter Levin  
 Dr. Jane E. Lewis  
 Dr. S. P. Mangan  
 Ms. Anne J. Mills  
 Dr. Caroline O. N. Moser  
 Professor David F. J. Piachaud  
 Professor R. A. Pinker  
 Dr. A. Power  
 Mrs. Rose Rachman  
 Dr. S. Ramon  
 Mr. Mike Reddin  
 Mrs. Judith Rungay  
 Miss Sally B. Sainsbury  
 Dr. G. G. Wilson  
 Miss E. J. Wratten

#### Department of Sociology

Professor P. M. Abell  
 Dr. C. R. Badcock  
 Dr. Eileen Barker  
 Mr. M. C. Buggage  
 Dr. Stephen R. Hill  
 Dr. Christopher T. Husbands  
 Professor Terence P. Morris  
 Professor Nicos Mouzelis

Professor P. E. Rock  
 Mr. G. Rose  
 Dr. Ian Roxborough  
 Dr. L. A. Sklair  
 Professor A. D. S. Smith  
 Mr. Angus W. G. Stewart  
 Dr. A. W. Swingewood  
 Dr. Steve Taylor  
 Dr. Sylvia Walby  
 Dr. E. A. Weinberg

#### Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

Dr. Steve Alpern  
 Professor I. O. Angell  
 Mr. M. H. Anthony  
 Dr. G. M. Appa  
 Professor A. C. Atkinson  
 Mrs. C. Avgerou  
 Dr. J. Backhouse  
 Mr. D. W. Balmer  
 Professor D. J. Bartholomew  
 Professor N. L. Biggs  
 Dr. Elizabeth M. Boardman  
 Dr. G. Brightwell  
 Miss Susannah A. Brown *AL*  
 Mr. A. Cornford  
 Dr. R. Crouchley  
 Dr. A. Dassios  
 Mr. Tim Dyson  
 Ms. Jane I. Galbraith *PT Lee*  
 Mr. M. J. Gilbert  
 Professor Andrew Harvey *Hether*  
 Professor J. Hobcraft  
 Dr. John Howard  
 Dr. M. Knott *SL*  
 Mr. C. M. Langford  
 Dr. J. M. Liebenau  
 Mr. M. J. Murphy  
 Mr. C. A. O'Muircheartaigh *SL*  
 Dr. A. J. Ostaszewski  
 Dr. Ray J. Paul  
 Dr. Celia M. Phillips *L*  
 Dr. Susan Powell  
 Professor Jonathan Rosenhead  
 Ms. E. Ruiz *Lee*  
 Dr. N. Shephard *Lee*  
 Dr. C. S. Smith *Lee*  
 Dr. S. C. Smithson  
 Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz  
 Ms. A. J. D. Waring  
 Dr. A. Warman  
 Dr. E. A. Whitley  
 Dr. C. Wilson



## Central Administrative Staff

### Director

Dr. John Ashworth, M.A., PH.D., D.SC., F.I.BIOL.

*Private Secretary:* Anne de Sayrah, B.A. (OPEN).

### Pro-Director

Professor M. Leifer, B.A. (READING), PH.D.

*Secretary:* Janet Wolfe, B.A. (OPEN)

### Secretary

Christine Challis, B.A., PH.D.

*Personal Assistant:* Claire Gould, B.A. (BIRMINGHAM)

**Academic Registrar:** J. A. Bursey, B.A. (DUNELM)

*Secretary:* Rose Kenyon

**Deputy Academic Registrar:** I. L. Stephenson, B.SC., PH.D. (LEICESTER), M.R.I.C.

**Administrative Officer (Timetables and Examinations):** Janetta Futerman

*Administrative Assistant:* Paul Ashton, B.SC. (ABERYSTWYTH)

**Assistant Registrar (Graduate School):** Catherine A. Manthorpe, B.A., PH.D. (LEEDS)

**Administrative Officer (Graduate Office):** Joan M. Alstin

*Senior Clerk, Graduate Office:* Helen Brodie

*Administrative Assistant, Graduate Admissions:*

Shola Alabi, B.A. (CNA)

*Senior Clerk, Graduate Admissions:*

Catherine Finch

**Assistant Registrar (Registry and Undergraduate Admissions):**

Rosemary Nixon, B.A. (READING)

**Administrative Officer (Undergraduate Admissions):** Mary B. Whitty

*Administrative Assistant, Registry:*

Kathleen Merryweather

**Scholarships Officer:** Hannah E. Cocking, B.A.

*Senior Clerk:* Marion Hancock

**Assistant Registrar (Overseas Links and Official Publications):**

Patrick J. Wallace, B.A. (CANTAB.)

*Editorial Assistant, Official Publications:*

Gloria A. Henshaw

*Senior Clerk, Overseas Publicity:* Catherine Shaw, B.A. (YORK)

*Secretary/Accreditation Assistant:*

Phillipa Boyd, B.A. (AUCKLAND)

**Short Courses Administrator:** T. Needham, B.SC.

*Senior Clerk:* Nicola Meakin, B.A. (OPEN)

**Finance Officer:** C. G. Torrance, F.C.M.A., M.I.P.M.

*Executive Assistant:* Tricia Hammond, B.MUS. (WALES)

**Senior Assistant Finance Officer:** Bryan Pearce, I.P.F.A.

**Senior Assistant Finance Officer:** Mark Trigg, B.SC., A.C.A.

**Assistant Finance Officer:** Nigel Stallard, B.SC., A.C.A.

*Assistant Accountants:* Habte Hagos, B.A.

Gillian Lee, B.SC.

Tony Salzman

*Superannuation Officer:* Eugene Kennedy

*Payroll Officer:* Patricia L. Barham

*Supervisor, General Accounts Office:* Sean McNally

**Research Grants and Consultancy Office**

**Head of Research Services:** Neil Gregory, B.A., M.A., A.C.I.S.

**Research Contracts Officer:** Angus Stewart

*Research Services Officer:* Anne Mallon, B.SC.

*Senior Clerk (Research):* Michael Oliver

**Senior Assistant Secretary:** Adrian Hall, B.A.

### Central Secretariat

**Administrative Officer:** N. R. Plevy, M.A. (CANTAB.)

**Administrative Officer:** To be appointed

*Administrative Assistant and Secretary to Mr. Hall:*

Deirdre French

*Central Filing Supervisor:* J. Susan Wood

**Graduate Administrative Trainee:** Tariq Sadiq, B.A. (CANTAB.)

**Publications Officer:** Deborah Spring, B.A. (CANTAB.)

### Alumnus Office

**Administrative Officer:** To be appointed

*Office Manager:* Ann Lehane, B.LIB. (ABERYSTWYTH)

**Alumnus Co-ordinator:** Anne Brown

*Development Database Team Leader:* Helen Cowling, B.A.

### Fundraising Office

**International Campaign Director:** Edward M. Collins, PH.D. (OHIO)

**Deputy International Campaign Director:** Margaret Abbott, B.A. (PENNSYLVANIA)

**Fundraising Liaison Officer:** Dorothy I. Johnson, B.A. (BRISTOL)

*Fundraising Assistant:* To be appointed

### Press and Information Office

**Press Officer:** R. I. Crawford, B.SC. (ECON)

*Assistant Information Officer:* Fiona Whiteman, B.A.

*Office Manager:* Toni Sym, B.A. (STIRLING), P.G.C.E.

**Assistant Secretary:** R. J. Smith, B.ED., M.A., DIP.M.

**Administrative Officer:** Helen Jobber, B.SC.

**Catering Manager:** Elizabeth Thomas, M.H.C.I.M.A.

*Deputy Catering Manager:* Gillian Passey, B.A.

*Catering Accounts Co-ordinator:* Anne L. Hogarth, H.N.D.

*Secretary/Functions Co-ordinator:* Angeliq Charalambous

### Unit Managers:

*Brunch Bowl:* Sandra M. Coughtrie, B.SC.

*Staff Dining Room/Functions:* Sarah Kennedy, H.N.D.

*Robinson Room:* Matthew Roberts

*Pizzaburger/Vending:* Dawn C. Woo, B.SC.

*Bars:* Peter Coton

**Conference Officer:** Mark Worrall, B.A. (BELFAST), B.I.M.

**Head of Site Development and Services:** M.E. Coops, M.A., LL.B.

**Facilities Manager:** M. G. Arthur, LL.B. A.K.C.

**Supplies Controller:** Mike Clark

*Reprographic Services Manager:* Sylvia H. Mitchell, B.A.

*Communications Manager:* K. J. Pearson, M.T.M.A.

*Post Room Supervisor:* H. Mustafa

*Telephone Supervisor:* Linda A. Wells

*Head Porter:* G. Burman

*Housekeeper:* Stephanie J. Black, M.A. (ABERDEEN), CERTIFICATE OF EDUCATION, (CNA)

*Audio Visual Unit:* R. V. Flood



**Buildings Officer:** G. J. Wilson, F.R.I.C.S.  
**Deputy Buildings Officer:** P. G. Seager, A.C.I.O.B., M.B.I.A.T., L.A.S.I.  
*Electrical Services Supervisor:* K. Foot  
*Mechanical Services Supervisor:* To be appointed

#### Staffing Office

**Staffing Officer:** Andrew Webb, B.A. (KENT), M.A.  
**Administrative Officer (Personnel):** Maureen P. Argyle, B.A.  
**Personnel Officer:** Catherine Burrell, B.A., G.I.P.M.  
*Principal Clerks:*  
*Academic Staffing Assistant:* June M. W. Brown  
*Supervisor Personnel Records:* Margaret L. Seaward  
*Personnel Assistants:* Lorna MacKay  
 Karen Stark

## Information Technology Services

#### Director of Information Technology

Patricia S. Crocker, M.PHIL., PH.D., M.B.C.S.

#### Computer Services Manager

D. P. Dalby, B.SC.ECON., M.SC., M.B.C.S.

#### Computer Services Secretary

Elizabeth O. Dada, H.N.D., POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN MARKETING STUDIES (CNA)

#### User Support

Joan G. Pateman, B.SC.: *Group Leader*  
 Cecilia F. Graebner, B.A. (YORK), M.PHIL. (SOUTHAMPTON), M.SC. (LANCASTER):  
*Analyst/Programmer*  
 Carol Hewlett, M.A. (OXON.), M.SC., M.B.C.S.: *Principal Analyst/Programmer*  
 Frank Srba, M.SC.: *Principal Analyst/Programmer*  
 Craig Whitehead, B.SC. (EAST ANGLIA): *Computer Service Consultant (Geography)*  
 Robert Hart, B.A. (OXON.), M.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*  
 Paul H. Jackson, B.SC., Dip.Comp.Sci.: *Analyst Programmer (Psychology)*  
 Richard O'Reilly, B.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*  
 Bob Robertson, B.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*  
 San Huang-Doran, BA., M.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*

#### Systems and Technical Support

Richard Kaczynski, B.SC., M.SC.: *Group Leader*  
 Rosnesh Lokuge, B.SC. (CNA): *Analyst/Programmer*  
 Jeremy Skelton, B.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*  
 Rick Barns, B.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*  
 Michael Koh, M.SC. (SALFORD): *Analyst/Programmer*  
 Niranjana Jayasundera, B.SC.ENG.: *Technical Support Officer*  
 Salilanath Cooray, H.N.D.: *Technical Support Officer*  
 Dave Bracken, H.N.D.: *Microcomputer Support Officer*  
 Ian Harvey: *Supplies Officer*

#### Operations

Derek J. Harper: *Manager*  
 Carole Simpson: *Shift Leader*  
 Farhan Saeed: *Network Operator*  
 Henrico Coeur-de-Lion: *Operator*

Yvonne Shodeke: *Information Assistant*  
 Penny Page: *Data Preparation Supervisor*  
 Jaspal Sagoo: *Operator*  
 Yvonne Ward: *Operator*

#### Word-Processing/Admin. Computing Group

Sam Thornton, M.SC. (ESSEX): *Group Leader*  
 Alma Gibbons: *Word Processing Advisor*  
 Chavi Yogeswaran: *Data Controller*

#### Administrative Computing

Alan Harrison, M.B.C.S.: *Information Systems Manager*  
 Christopher Cobb, B.SC.: *Senior Analyst/Programmer*  
 Nigel Hammond, B.SC. (LEEDS), B.SC. (CNA); M.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*  
 Jasvinder Rao, B.SC.: *Analyst/Programmer*  
 Mohammed Altaf, B.SC.: *Analyst Programmer*

#### Centre for Economic Performance

Adam Lubanski, C.ED., B.SC. (BRUNEL), M.SC., M.B.C.S.: *Computing Manager*

#### Centre for Educational Research

Audrey D. Hind: *Analyst/Programmer*

#### Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines

B. G. Warren, B.SC.: *Computer Support Officer*

## Language Studies Centre

#### Director of the Centre

B. S. Johnson, B.A., PH.D. (NOTTINGHAM)

#### Academic Staff

Jean M. Aitchison, M.A. (CANTAB.), A.M. (RADCLIFFE); *Senior Lecturer in Linguistics*  
 K. E. M. George, M.A. (WALES), DOCT. DE L'UNIV. (PARIS); *Senior Lecturer in French, Centre Tutor*  
 Anthony L. Gooch, M.A. (EDINBURGH); *Senior Lecturer in Spanish*  
 E. G. Black, DOCTEUR DE L'UNIVERSITÉ DE CAEN, M.A. (EDINBURGH AND LONDON);  
*Instructor in English as a Second Language*  
 Marianna Tappas, B.SC.ECON.; *Centre Administrative Secretary*

## Student Health Service

Elizabeth Fender, B.SC. (WELSH NATIONAL SCHOOL OF MEDICINE), B.M., B.Ch. (OXON), D.P.M.: *Senior Health Service Officer (Physician)*  
 S. Nickless, M.B., B.S., D.A., D.R.C.O.G., D.T.M.&H., M.R.C.G.P.: *Health Service Officer (Physician)*  
 D. C. Mathers, B.SC., M.B., B.S., M.R.C.PSYCH.: *Health Service Officer (Psychotherapist)*  
 J. F. Garner, B.SC., M.B.Ch.B., M.R.C.PSYCH.: *Consultant Psychotherapist (Part-time)*  
 Valerie Little, B.SC.PHYSIOL. (LONDON), M.B., B.S. (LONDON), M.R.C.S. (ENG.), L.C.R.P. (LONDON): *Gynaecological Adviser (Part-time)*  
 Caroline Polmear, B.SC., M.SC.: *Psychotherapist/Counsellor (Part-time)*  
 To be Appointed: *Dental Surgeon*  
 E. Rosemary Malbon, S.R.N., S.C.M., R.S.C.N., CERTIFICATE IN STUDENT COUNSELLING: *Sister-in-Charge/Counsellor*  
 Julie Oyston: *Secretary/Receptionist*



Claire Boyack, N.N.E.B.: *Senior Nursery Officer in Charge*  
Kathleen Jackson, N.N.E.B.: *Deputy Nursery Officer*

G. M. Appa, B.SC., M.SC., PH.D.: Lecturer in Operational Research; Adviser to Disabled Students.

## Residential Accommodation

### Carr-Saunders Hall

Edward A. Kuska, B.A., PH.D.: *Warden*  
Rosemarie Barber, M.H.C.I.M.A.: *Hall Bursar*  
Jonathan Jackson: *Caterer*  
Andrew Morris: *Office Manager*

### Passfield Hall

M. Perlman, B.B.A., PH.D.: *Warden*  
Jill Martin: *Hall Bursar*  
Rita Gray: *Deputy Hall Bursar*  
D. B. Cullen: *Caterer*

### Rosebery Avenue

K. Klappholz, B.SC.ECON.: *Warden*  
Mary W. Zanfal, M.H.C.I.M.A.: *Hall Bursar*  
Janet Ellis: *Deputy Hall Bursar*

### Butlers Wharf

P. M. Urbach: *Warden*  
Pauline Rushe: *Assistant Manager*

### Fitzroy and Maple St. Flats

D. C. Whitehead: *Academic Resident*  
R. M. Hart: *Academic Resident*

### Anson Road and Carleton Road Flats

To be appointed: *Academic Resident*

## Careers Advisory Service

Officers of the University of London Careers Advisory Service attached to the School

J. D. Paffley, B.A. (KEELE), A.I.P.M.  
Patrice Ware, B.A. (SOUTHAMPTON)  
Elizabeth G. Wilkinson, M.A. (OXON.)

*Administrative Assistant:* Anita C. Scholz

## The Chaplaincy

The Reverend Elizabeth Waller: *Anglican*  
The Reverend Kevin Swaine: *Free Church*  
Father James Overton: *Roman Catholic*  
Father Alexander Fostiropoulos: *Orthodox Church*  
Ms. Jutta Brueck: *Pastoral Assistant*  
Dr. Zalman Kossovski: *Orthodox Jewish*

## British Library of Political and Economic Science

**Librarian**  
To be appointed

### Sub Librarians

Howard Nicholson, M.A. (SUSSEX), A.L.A.: *Administration*  
G. E. Angela Raspin, B.A. (DURHAM), PH.D., DIP.ARCHIVE ADMIN.: *Manuscripts and Special Collections*  
Maureen P. Wade, B.A. DIP.LIB., A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
Helen M. Workman, B.SC. (BIRMINGHAM), M.A. (SHEFFIELD), PH.D. (OPEN), A.L.A., M.I.INF.SC.: *Reader Services and Collection Development*

### Assistant Librarians

G. P. Camfield, B.A. (LEEDS), M.A. (SHEFFIELD): *Reader Services*  
Susan Donnelly, B.A. (DURHAM), DIP.ARCHIVE ADMIN.: *Manuscripts and Special Collections*  
Patricia A. Driscoll, B.SC., (SOUTHAMPTON), A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
Kenneth M. Gibbons, M.A. (ST. ANDREWS), A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
Anne Green, B.A. (C.N.A.A.), A.L.A.: *Administration*  
Barbara Humphries, B.A. (SUSSEX), M.A. DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
Christine G. James, M.A. (EDINBURGH), A.L.A.: *Reader Services*  
E. Jane Kent, B.A. (OXON.), DIP.LIB.: *Reader Services*  
Thalia Knight, M.A. (RHODES), M.A. A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
Richard Leggott, M.A. DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
J. R. Pinfold, M.A. (OXON.), DIP.LIB.: *Reader Services*  
Frances Shipsey, B.A. (OXON.), M.A., A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
Susannah Wight, B.A. (C.N.A.A.), A.L.A.: *Reader Services*  
Rupert J. M. Wood, B.PHIL., M.A. (OXON.), DIP.LIB.: *Reader Services*

### Principal Library Assistants

Beverly A. Brittan: *Reader Services*  
N. L. Cadge, B.A. A.L.A.: *Technical Services*  
Elizabeth J. Fishman: *Technical Services*  
Alan D. Lowson, F.L.C.M. A.R.C.M., L.R.A.M., A.L.A.: *Superintendent of Shaw Library*  
Richard J. Trussell, B.A. (NEWCASTLE), B.A. (OPEN), M.A., A.L.A.: *Technical Services*

### Senior Library Assistants

Iain Baxter: *Technical Services*  
Gillian Cooley: *Technical Services*  
Denise Jennings, B.A., DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
Elizabeth McHale: *Reader Services*  
Richard Reed, B.A. (SOUTHAMPTON), DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
Brenda Stanley, DIP.LIB.: *Technical Services*  
Ernest Stoddart: *Technical Services*  
Francesca Ward: *Technical Services*  
Robert Warren: *Technical Services*  
Andrew Zelinger: *Reader Services*

### Principal Clerks

J. Ann Davidge: *Librarian's Secretary*  
Bridgette Cummings: *Supervisor of Photocopying*  
Janet Richardson: *Supervisor of Processing*

### International Bibliography of the Social Sciences

Christopher Doutney, B.A. (SYDNEY), DIP.INF. MANAGEMENT: *Assistant Librarian*  
Caroline Shaw, B.A. (LEEDS), M.A.: *Assistant Librarian*



## Committee Members

Note: These lists do not include changes notified after 5 July 1991.

### Committees of the Court of Governors

#### STANDING COMMITTEE

The Chairman of the Court of Governors (Chairman)  
The Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors  
The Director

*ex officio*

The Pro-Director  
Mr. Ian Hay Davison  
Mr. D. J. Goldstone  
Mr. F. Judd  
Mr. D. J. Kingsley  
Sir Allen Sheppard  
Mr. S. F. Wheatcroft  
Mr. D. E. Baines  
Dr. E. V. Barker  
Professor M. Bromwich  
Professor T. J. Nossiter  
Dr. M. Perlman  
Professor N. H. Stern  
Professor K. E. Thurley  
Vacancy

*nominated by the Academic Board*

Officer Responsible: The Secretary

#### EXTERNAL RELATIONS COMMITTEE (a Sub-committee of the Standing Committee)

The Chairman of the Court of Governors (Chairman)  
The Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors  
The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board  
The Director  
The Pro-Director

*ex officio*

Professor I. O. Angell  
Dr. N. A. Barr  
Professor R. Chapman  
Mr. P. F. Dawson  
Dr. G. D. E. Philip  
Mr. D. J. Goldstone  
Lady Howe  
Mr. D. J. Kingsley  
Mr. A. D. Knox  
Mr. P. Medlicott  
Mr. I. M. Peacock  
Mrs. H. Sasson  
2 vacancies

Officer Responsible: Mr. A. N. P. Hall

#### FINANCE PANEL (A sub-committee of the Standing Committee)

The Chairman of the Court of Governors  
The Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors  
The Director  
The Pro-Director

*ex-officio*

Mr. Ian Hay Davison (Chairman)  
Sir Terence Beckett (Lay Governor Member)  
Dr. M. Perlman  
Professor N. H. Stern  
Professor A. G. Hopwood  
Dr. R. Richardson

*Academic Governor Members*

*Academic Members*

Officer Responsible: The Finance Officer

#### INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PANEL (A sub-committee of the Standing Committee)

The Director  
The Pro-Director  
(Chairman of the Information Technology  
Committee of the Academic Board)  
The Secretary of the School  
The Director of Information Technology  
Finance Officer (Chairman of the  
Administrative Computing Steering and  
Advisory Committee)

*ex officio*

Sir Anthony Battishill (Chairman)  
Ms. K. M. Jenkins  
Mr. S. F. Wheatcroft  
(Vacancy)

*nominated by the Standing Committee*

(Vacancy) (*Academic Governor Member*)  
Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer  
Mr. W. T. Murphy  
Dr. D. F. Hartley  
(2 Vacancies)

*nominated by the Academic Board*

*External members*

Officer Responsible: Mr. N. R. Plevy

#### LIBRARY PANEL (a sub-committee of the Standing Committee)

The Director  
The Pro-Director  
The Librarian  
The Chairman of the Library Committee  
(Professor A. G. Hopwood)  
Rt. Hon. Lord Dainton (Chairman)  
Sir Anthony Battishill  
Ms. P. Baxendale  
Rt. Hon. Lord Donoughue  
Professor R. M. Farr  
Professor T. J. Nossiter  
Professor D. C. Watt

*ex officio*

*nominated by the Standing Committee*

*nominated by the Academic Board*

Officer Responsible: Mr. N. R. Plevy

#### BUILDING COMMITTEE

The Director  
The Pro-Director  
The General Secretary of the Students' Union  
(Mr. M. van Hulten)  
The Senior Treasurer of the Students' Union  
(Mr. T. Johnson)  
Mr. S. F. Wheatcroft (Chairman)  
Mr. I. C. Clarke  
Mr. D. J. Goldstone  
Mr. J. Selier

*ex officio*



Dr. P. Crocker  
Dr. M. Hebbert  
Mr. J. M. Jacob  
Mr. C. J. Napier  
Dr. P. Urbach

} *nominated by the Academic Board*

Two student members nominated by the Students' Union  
*Officer Responsible: Mr. M. Arthur*

#### HONORARY FELLOWS COMMITTEE

The Chairman of the Court of Governors (Chairman)  
The Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors  
The Director  
The Pro-Director  
The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board  
Rt. Hon. Lord Dainton

} *ex officio*

Sir Arthur Knight  
Professor C. R. Bean  
Professor K. Bourne  
Professor R. M. Farr  
Professor K. E. Thurley

} *nominated by the Academic Board*

*Officer Responsible: Mr. A. N. P. Hall*

#### INVESTMENTS COMMITTEE

The Chairman of the Court of Governors  
The Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors  
The Director  
The Pro-Director  
The Chairman of the Finance Panel  
The Chairman of STICERD

} *ex officio*

Dr. R. Altmann  
Mr. C. H. Barclay  
Professor K. Bourne  
Rt. Hon. Lord Donoughue (Chairman)  
Professor C. A. E. Goodhart  
Sir David Orr  
Sir Evelyn de Rothschild

*Officer Responsible: Finance Officer*

#### CODE OF INVESTMENT CONDUCT COMMITTEE

Mr. A. P. Lester (Chairman)  
Mr. F. Judd

(Vacancy)  
Professor T. J. Nossiter } *Academic Governor Members*  
(Vacancy)

The General Secretary of the Students' Union  
One other Student Governor  
An Observer from the Investments Committee  
*Officer Responsible: Mr. N. R. Plevy*

#### Committees of the Academic Board

##### GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE

The Director (Chairman)  
The Pro-Director  
Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board  
The Dean of the Graduate School  
The Dean of Undergraduate Studies  
The General Secretary of the Student's Union  
The Graduate Affairs Officer of the Student's Union Executive  
Four student members nominated by the Student's Union

} *ex officio*

Professor I. O. Angell  
Professor B. Barry  
Mr. R. P. Barston  
Mr. C. W. Noke  
Mr. C. A. O'Muircheartaigh  
Dr. H. Scoging  
Dr. L. A. Sklair  
Dr. S. Walby  
(Vacancy)  
*Officer Responsible: Mr. N. R. Plevy*

##### CO-ORDINATING COMMITTEE

The Director (Chairman)  
The Pro-Director  
The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board  
The Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee  
The Dean of Admissions  
The Dean of the Graduate School  
The Dean of Undergraduate Studies  
The Chairman of the Graduate School Committee  
The Chairman of the Academic Studies Committee  
The Chairman of the Research Committee  
The Chairman of the Admissions Committee

} *ex officio*

Professor J. B. L. Mayall } *nominated by the Academic Board*  
(Vacancy)

The Committee may co-opt to its membership such persons and for such periods as it thinks fit.

*Officer Responsible: Mr. N. R. Plevy*

##### ACADEMIC STUDIES COMMITTEE

The Director  
The Pro-Director  
The Dean of Undergraduate Studies  
The Senior Tutor to General Course Students  
Dr. S. Glaister (Chairman)

} *ex officio*

Dr. E. Boardman  
Dr. R. W. D. Boyce  
Mr. J. Carrier  
Dr. S. S. Duncan  
Mr. S. R. Dunn  
Dr. K. E. M. George  
Dr. J. E. Hunter  
Mr. R. Jackman



Dr. J. Lane  
 Dr. H. L. Moore  
 Mr. P. T. Muchlinski  
 Mr. C. J. Napier  
 Dr. J. P. Parry  
 Dr. A. E. M. Seaborne  
 Mr. A. W. G. Stewart  
 Mr. E. Thorp  
 Dr. J. Worrall

Vacancy (International Relations)  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. P. J. Wallace

COMMITTEE ON ACCOMMODATION

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board  
 Professor A. C. Atkinson  
 Professor R. J. Bennett  
 Professor C. Hood

} *ex officio*

Dr. J. Kelly  
 Dr. A. Ostaszewski  
 Dr. E. Szyszczak  
 Dr. J. C. Woodburn

(Vacancy)

The Secretary of the School

The Librarian

The Director of Information Technology

Two student members nominated by the Students' Union

*Officer Responsible:* Mr. M. G. Arthur

CAREERS ADVISORY SERVICE COMMITTEE

The Director } *ex officio*  
 The Pro-Director }

Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead (Chairman)

The Right Hon. Baroness Birk

Mrs. J. Denton

Miss M. Dugdale

Lady Howe

Lady McGregor

Mr. S. F. Wheatcroft

Dr. A. Sentance (*External Member*)

Mr. R. P. Barston

Dr. D. S. King

Mr. E. McKendrick

Dr. A. Manning

Dr. T. O'Grady

Dr. D. Stevenson

Mr. A. Warman

Ms. E. Wratten

Nine student members

*Officer Responsible:* Academic Registrar

COMMITTEE ON EXTERNAL STUDY

The Pro-Director (Chairman)

The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board

The Chairman of the Board of the Examiners for  
 the Diploma in Economics for External  
 Students

} *ex officio*

Dr. S. Estrin

Dr. S. Hill

Dr. C. Phillips

*Officer Responsible:* Mr. P. J. Wallace

GRADUATE SCHOOL COMMITTEE

The Director

The Pro-Director

Dr. R. Richardson (Dean of the Graduate School)

Professor G. W. Jones (Chairman)

Professor N. Cartwright

Professor P. Dunleavy

Dr. G. Gaskell

Professor T. C. Hartley

Dr. A. Horsley

Dr. B. Johnson

Dr. W. Kennedy

Dr. J. Lewis

Dr. D. Marsden

Dr. P. B. Miller

Dr. H. Moore

Mr. M. Murphy

Dr. Y. Rydin

Dr. N. R. Spence

Mr. M. Steuer

Professor D. C. Watt

Dr. S. Walby

Mr. M. Yahuda

*Officer Responsible:* Dr. Catherine Manthorpe

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY COMMITTEE OF THE ACADEMIC BOARD

The Director

The Pro-Director (Chairman)

Chairman of the Information Technology Users' Forum  
 (Dr. C. Board)

Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board

The Director of Information Technology

The Librarian

(Vacancy) (*Academic Governor Member*)

Dr. J. L. G. Board

Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer

Professor C. C. Hood

Dr. D. W. Marsden

Mr. W. T. Murphy

Dr. M.-J. Rodriguez-Salgado

Dr. N. A. Spence

Dr. A. R. Warman

Mr. A. J. Wells

*Officer Responsible:* Mr. N. R. Plevy

NORDIC ACADEMIC EXCHANGE FUND COMMITTEE

The Director

The Pro-Director

The Cultural Attachés of the Nordic Countries

Professor A. G. Hopwood (Chairman)

} *ex officio*

} *ex officio*

} *ex officio*



Mr. R. P. Barston  
 Mr. D. C. Bradley  
 Dr. S. R. Dunn  
 Dr. J. Liebenau  
 Dr. R. R. Orr  
 (Vacancy)  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. N. R. Plevy

## PUBLICATIONS COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Librarian  
 Manager of the Economists' Bookshop  
 Professor N. L. Biggs (Chairman)  
 Dr. M. Burleigh  
 Dr. T. R. Gourvish  
 Dr. D. B. O'Leary  
 Professor A. D. S. Smith  
*Officer Responsible:* Ms. D. Spring

## STUDENT SUPPORT COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Chairman of the Admissions Committee  
 (Dr. R. J. Paul)  
 The Dean of the Graduate School  
 The Dean of Undergraduate Studies  
 The Senior Tutor to the General Course  
 The General Secretary of the Students' Union  
 Dr. C. Avgerou  
 Dr. M. M. Bray  
 Dr. J. Harriss  
 Dr. J. M. Hartley  
 Mr. J. M. Jacob  
 Dr. P. Loizos  
 Dr. D. Stevenson  
 Ms. D. Waring  
 Dr. S. J. Wood  
 Dr. J. W. Young  
 Two student members  
 (2 Vacancies)  
*Officer Responsible:* Miss Hannah Cocking

## STUDENT HEALTH SERVICE COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 (Adviser to Disabled Students) Mr. D. B. Cornish  
 (Adviser to Women Students) Dr. M. Light  
 Dr. J. W. Carrier (Chairman)  
 Dr. C. M. Langford  
 Mrs. R. Rachman  
 Ms. D. Waring  
 Four student members  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. R. J. Smith

## COMMITTEE ON UNDERGRADUATE STUDIES

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Dean of Undergraduate Studies (Chairman)  
 Senior Tutor to General Course Students  
 The Academic Affairs Officer of the Students' Union  
 One member of the academic staff of each department in the School other than the Department of Economics  
 Two members of the academic staff of the Department of Economics  
 One student member from each department in the School other than the Department of Economics  
 Two student members from the Department of Economics  
*Officer Responsible:* Miss R. Nixon

## Appointments Committee and its Committees

## APPOINTMENTS COMMITTEE

The Appointments Committee consists of the Director, the Pro-Director, all departmentally-based professors, any other Conveners of departments and other 'heads of departments' (including the Librarian).

## STANDING SUB-COMMITTEE OF THE APPOINTMENTS COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee  
 (Professor H. Glennerster)  
 Professor R. J. Bennett  
 Professor N. L. Biggs  
 Professor K. Bourne  
 Professor R. M. Farr  
 Professor C. C. Hood  
 Professor D. Metcalf  
 Professor C. Pissarides  
 Professor S. A. Roberts  
 Professor P. E. Rock  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. A. D. Webb

## RESEARCH COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Librarian  
 The Director of Information Technology  
 Professor J. N. Hobcraft (Chairman)  
 Professor P. Dunleavy  
 Mr. T. Dyson  
 Dr. C. J. Fuller  
 Professor C. Harlow  
 Dr. C. Hill  
 Dr. A. Roell  
 Dr. D.-H. Ruben  
 Dr. S. Wood  
 (Vacancy)  
*Officer Responsible:* Mr. N. Gregory

## Committees Advisory to the Director

## ADMISSIONS COMMITTEE (Undergraduate Courses)

The Director  
 The Pro-Director } *ex officio*



Dr. R. J. Paul (Chairman)  
 Vacancy (Deputy Chairman)  
 Mr. R. F. G. Alford  
 Dr. N. A. Barr  
 Dr. C. Board  
 Professor M. J. Desai  
 Dr. J. Dockrell  
 Mr. M. D. Donelan  
 Mr. S. R. Dunn  
 Dr. M. R. Hodges  
 Dr. A. C. Howe  
 Dr. C. Howson  
 Dr. B. S. Johnson  
 Professor M. Leifer  
 Dr. P. Loizos  
 Professor K. R. Minogue  
 Mr. M. J. Murphy  
 Mr. R. L. Nobles  
 Professor T. J. Nossiter  
 Dr. C. Phillips  
 Dr. M. K. Power  
 Mr. M. J. Reddin  
 Professor S. A. Roberts  
 Professor A. D. S. Smith  
 Dr. J. E. Stockdale  
 Mr. J. J. Thomas  
 Mr. E. Thorp  
*Officer Responsible: Miss R. Nixon*

## ATHLETICS COMMITTEE

Mr. C. A. O'Muircheartaigh (Chairman)  
 Dr. E. A. Kuska (Vice-Chairman)  
 The Pro-Director  
 Dr. J. Worrall } *nominated by the Academic Board*  
 Dr. J. E. Stockdale }  
 Vacancy (*representing the Senior Common Room*)  
 The President of the Athletics Union  
 Internal Vice-Presidents of the Athletics Union  
 The External Vice-President of the Athletics Union  
 The General Secretary of the Athletics Union  
 The Treasurer of the Athletics Union  
 The Assistant General Secretary of the Athletics Union  
 Mr. R. Cresswell } (*representing the Economicals*)  
 Mr. M. Quinn }  
*Officer Responsible: Mrs. H. Y. Jobber*

## COMMITTEE ON ADMINISTRATIVE AND LIBRARY STAFFS

The Director (Chairman)  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board (Professor D. R. Diamond)  
 The Vice-Chairman of the Appointments Committee (Professor H. Glennerster)  
 The Librarian  
 The Secretary  
 The Director of Information Technology

The Finance Officer  
 An academic governor member (Dr. E. V. Barker)  
 A member of the academic staff (Dr. M. Perlman)  
*Officer Responsible: Ms. K. Burrell*

## LIBRARY COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Librarian  
 The Chairman of the Library Panel (Rt. Hon. Lord Dainton) } *ex officio*  
 The Director of Information Technology }  
 The General Secretary of the Students' Union }  
 The Graduate Affairs Officer of the Students' Union Executive }  
 Professor A. G. Hopwood (Chairman)  
 Sir Arthur Knight (*nominated by the Standing Committee*)  
 Dr. J. Backhouse }  
 Mr. M. D. Donelan } *nominated by the Academic Board*  
 Dr. A. C. Howe }  
 Mr. J. M. Jacob }  
 Professor R. A. Parker }  
 Dr. C. Wilson }  
 Dr. J. Woodburn }  
 (Vacancy)  
 An Academic Governor Member of the Library Panel  
 Two student members nominated by the Students' Union  
 (Up to two further outside members)  
*Officer Responsible: The Librarian*

## COMMITTEE ON OFFICIAL PUBLICATIONS AND STUDENT PUBLICITY

The Pro-Director (Chairman)  
 Dean of Admissions  
 Dean of Undergraduate Studies  
 Dean of the Graduate School  
 Senior Tutor to General Course Students  
 Dr. N. Barr  
 Dr. G. D. Gaskell  
 Two Student members nominated by the Students' Union  
*Officer Responsible: Mr. P. J. Wallace*

## GROUP ON OVERSEAS ACADEMIC LINKS

Professor D. R. Diamond (Chairman)  
 Mr. P. Dawson  
 Professor M. Leifer  
 Dr. H. Machin  
 Professor T. Nossiter  
 Mr. M. Reddin  
 Professor P. Rock  
 Professor K. Thurley  
 Academic Registrar  
*Officer Responsible: Mr. P. J. Wallace*



## INTER-HALLS COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director  
 The Warden of Butlers Wharf Residence (Dr. P. M. Urbach)  
 The Warden of Carr-Saunders Hall Complex (Dr. E. A. Kuska)  
 The Warden of Passfield Hall (Dr. M. Perlman) (Chairman)  
 The Warden of Rosebery Avenue Hall (Mr. K. Klappholz)  
 The Academic Resident of Fitzroy Street Flats (Mr. R. Hart)  
 The Academic Resident of Carr-Saunders Hall (Mr. C. Whitehead)

} *ex officio*

Four student representatives resident in the Carr-Saunders complex and comprising two students resident in the Hall and one resident in each block of flats elected by the Hall Society.

Two student representatives resident in Butlers Wharf Residence and elected by the Hall Society

Two student representatives resident in Passfield Hall and elected by the Hall Society.

Two student representatives resident in Rosebery Avenue Hall and elected by the Hall Society.

*Officer Responsible:* Mr. R. J. Smith

## NURSERY COMMITTEE

The Pro-Director (Chairman)  
 The Chair of the Student Health Service Committee (Dr. J. Carrier)  
 The Head of the Student Health Service (Dr. E. Fender)  
 The General Secretary of the Students' Union or his nominee  
 One member of the Academic Board at the Director's discretion  
 One student parent  
 One staff member  
 The School Scholarships Officer

*Officer Responsible:* Mrs. H. Y. Jobber

## CATERING SERVICES ADVISORY COMMITTEE

The Director  
 The Pro-Director (Chairman)  
 Dr. M. B. Gietzman } *representing the Senior Common Room*  
 Vacancy }  
 Mrs. E. J. Fishman } *representing the Administrative Staff Common Room, one*  
 Ms. C. Finch } *being a member of the Library Staff*  
 Vacancy } *representing the porters and maintenance staff*

The Senior Treasurer of the Students' Union

Four student members

*Officer Responsible:* Mrs. H. Y. Jobber

## SAFETY COMMITTEE

Mr. R. W. Rawlings (Chairman)  
 One representative of the ASTMS  
 Two representatives of the AUT  
 One representative of the EETPU  
 Two representatives of NALGO  
 Two representatives of the TGWU  
 One representative of the SOGAT  
 The Senior School Health Service Officer  
 The Assistant Secretary  
 The Deputy Catering Manager  
 The School Nurse  
 The Safety Officer  
 The Administrative Officer (Library)

The Computer Services Manager  
 Three student members  
*Officer Responsible:* Ms. K. Burrell

## COMMITTEE ON THE WELFARE OF OVERSEAS STUDENTS

The Pro-Director  
 The Welfare Officer of the Students' Union  
 The Dean of the Graduate School  
 The Dean of Undergraduate Studies  
 The Adviser to Women Students  
 The Senior Tutor to General Course Students  
 Mr. A. J. L. Barnes (Chairman)  
 Dr. A. L. Hall  
 Professor I. H. Nish  
 Professor S. A. Roberts  
 Professor G. Smith  
 Dr. E. Szyszczak  
 Students' Union Overseas Students' Welfare Officer  
 Three other members nominated by the Students' Union  
*Officer Responsible:* Miss Hannah E. Cocking

} *ex officio*



## Scholarships and Studentships Awarded in 1989-90

### (a) Awarded by the School

#### UNDERGRADUATE AWARDS

*Undergraduate Scholarships*  
Marco Cinnirella  
Leonard Irving William Cleland  
Louise Mary Perotta

*C. S. MacTaggart Scholarship*  
Chin Chin Lee  
Jason Haskel Ekairab  
Francisco Ferreira  
Rose Mary Gibson  
Grace Lihwa Poh

*Norman Sosnow Travel Scholarships*  
Not Awarded

#### GRADUATE AWARDS

*Eileen Power Memorial Studentship*  
Stephen Martland  
Gopinath Arunima

*Michael Postan Award*  
Geoffrey Hudson

*Vera Anstey Memorial Award*  
P. Venkatnarayn

*Save and Prosper Studentship*  
Alan J. Burnell  
Joy E. MacKeith  
Paul D. Maskell  
Penny E. J. Mellor  
Diane Pask

*Marks & Spencer Studentship*  
Hilary J. Richmond

*Rosebery Studentship*  
A. K. Das

*Delia Ashworth Scholarship*  
Denise Lyttle

*Christie Exhibition*  
Linda Skinner

*Malinowski Memorial Fund Research Awards*  
John Knight  
Christine Perring  
Benno Grzimek

*Lionel Robbins Memorial Scholarships*  
Kimya Moghadam

*Montague Burton Studentship*  
Stylianos Stavridis  
Ming Dong  
Peter Wilson

*LSE Students Union South African Scholarship*  
Phetola Makgathe

#### THE LSE 1980's FUND

*American Friends of LSE Awards*  
Gene A. Bunnell  
Michael P. Cloonan  
Vania Del Borgo  
Jon C. Garcia  
Lawrence L. Groobert

*Argov Studentship*  
Not awarded

*Baxter-Edey Awards*  
Grace Lihwa Poh  
J. Goh Siok Wai  
Ping Ping Lee  
Lay Suan Tan  
Lipp San Leong  
J. S. Dodhia  
Martin Paul Lewington  
Sanjay H. Shah  
Guogi Wang  
J. Wong Wing Fai  
Henri R. Brisson  
Jason H. Reed

*Graduate Studentships*  
M. Merkelbach  
D. B. Wright  
H. A. Smith

*Hatton-Medlicott Awards*  
Not Awarded

*W. G. Hart Bursary Award*  
Not Awarded

*IBM Awards for Kenyan Students*  
Not Awarded

*Lauchlin Currie Studentship*  
Olga Jaramillo

*LSE 1980's Fund Undergraduate Scholarship*  
Berhane Woldehaimanot

*Rees Jeffreys Road Fund Award*  
Han Lam

*Robert McKenzie Scholarship*  
John C. G. Imrie

*Robert McKenzie Canadian Scholarship*  
John F. G. Hannaford

*Louis Odette Scholarship*  
Stephen R. McGowan

*Leonard Schapiro Graduate Studentship*  
Michael J. Hughes

*Suntory-Toyota Studentships*  
John Calabrese  
Victor Hung Tin Yau  
Laura Rival  
Shen Yu Fang  
Sunil Shastri

### (b) Awarded by the University

*Sir Edward Stern Prize*  
Dimitris Efthyvoulou  
Yvonne K. W. Chan

*Gerstenberg Prize in Economics*  
Louisa Mary Perotta  
Francisco de Hollanda Guimares Ferreira

*Loch Exhibitions*  
Soe Nyant-U  
Supriya Malik  
Demetra Nicolaou

## Prizes Awarded in 1989-90

*Addison-Wesley Prize in Computer Science*  
Linda Garner

*Arthur Andersen Prizes*  
Raja Ramanan  
K. K. L. Wong

*Bassett Memorial Prize*  
Martyn Wright

*Janet Beveridge Awards*  
Elizabeth Gower  
Adrian Winstanley

*Coopers and Lybrand Prizes*  
Ho Beng Cheng  
Jason Haskel Ekairab  
Andrea Philippidou

*Deloitte Haskins and Sells Prize*  
Dimis Loizides

*Ely Devons Prizes*  
Antonio Gauche  
David Laibson

*Ellicott-Hollows Memorial Prize*  
Pandora Geddes

*William Farr Prize*  
Dimitris Efthyvoulou

*Morris Finer Memorial Prize in Law*  
Tze Chien Goh

*Foundation on Automation and Human Development Annual Award*  
Not Awarded

*Maurice Freedman Prize*  
Louise Mary Perotta

*Gonner Prize*  
Not Awarded

*Goodwin Prize*  
Joy Musry

*Gourgey Essay Prize*  
Not Awarded

*Hobhouse Memorial Prize*  
Denise Voituret

*Hughes Parry Prize*  
Nicholas Butcher

*Imre Lakatos Prize*  
A. M. Garth

*Mostyn Lloyd Prize*  
B. Richards

*Jessy Mair Cup for Music*  
Not Awarded



*Andrea Mannu Prize*  
Rose Mary Gibson

*Maxwell Law Prize*  
Anita Diane Hussain

*Robert McKenzie Prizes*  
Jeremy Holland  
Daron Acemoglu  
Gillian Cronje  
Spyridon Economides

*George and Hilda Ormsby Prizes*  
*Undergraduate*  
L. E. Salter  
S. J. Mason

*Peats Prize*  
Bharish Naeck

*Gilbert Ponsonby Memorial Prizes*  
Jason Haskel Ekaireb

*Jim Potter Prize*  
Dieta Ruther

*Premchand Prize*  
Not Awarded

*Raynes Undergraduate Prize*  
Rose Gibson

*William Robson Memorial Prize*  
Not Awarded

*Elizabeth Wheatley Prize*  
Randolph Otter

*Sir Huw Wheldon Prizes*  
Martyn Wright  
Francisco Ferriera

## First Degrees Awarded 1990

### B.Sc. (Economics) Final Examination

#### Honours

#### Special Subject: Economics, Analytical and Descriptive

##### FIRST CLASS

Shaun Edwin Butcher  
Giacomo Filippo Corsini  
Alan Paul Horncastle  
Elizabeth Anne Say Chin Quah

##### SECOND CLASS

##### (Upper Division)

Yuen Shan Janet Chan  
Richard Edward Garner  
Joanne Margaret Hirst  
Melanie Jane Lansbury  
Catherine Eleanor Lugo  
Julian Martin Mack  
Katherine Millward  
Jayesh Ramesh Patel  
Anne Kathryn Riley  
Mika Saito  
Maxine Tate  
Lynne Elizabeth Thomas  
Martin Cornelius William Walker

##### SECOND CLASS

##### (Lower Division)

Constantinos Constantinou  
Jason Conway Fletcher  
Bethan Sarah Haines  
Peter Huntsman  
Saeed Iqbal  
Lui Kar Wong Dennis

##### THIRD CLASS

Kwok Chun Cho  
Michael Richard Tyldesley

##### PASS

Martin McLoughlin

### Special Subject: Monetary Economics

##### FIRST CLASS

Alessandro Derrick Cockman

##### SECOND CLASS

##### (Upper Division)

Aisha Ali  
Ashley Miles Fensley Bacon  
Nor Azizah Ahmad Ebon  
Rina Lynette Einy  
Kurt Hakan Ersoy  
Benjamin Gill  
Charles Haggipavlou  
Constantine Kazantzidis  
Leung Sze Tien  
Lim Leong Guan  
Reda Antoun Maamari  
Neo Hong Keat  
Ong Lay Keng  
David Alan Page  
Simon Dominic Piney  
David Edward Preston  
Naishadkumar Indulal Rajani  
Ioannis Repoulis

##### SECOND CLASS

##### (Lower Division)

Cheng Hon Wing  
David Ching-Leung Cheung  
Mari Daskalantonakis  
Michael John Frost  
Dominic Alexander Huggins  
Gihan Ismail  
Suhnylla Kaur Kler  
Mook Shian Kwong  
Patricia Sze Wan Lam  
Alexander Stephen Maria Lasagna  
Lau Chun Fai  
Mak Yuet Ling  
Bulent Mehmet  
Felix Or  
Sangeeta Dhirajlal Shah  
Mark Christopher Smyth  
Tan Chiew Yan  
David William Warren  
Ashley Stuart Wilson

##### THIRD CLASS

David Morgan James  
Andrew Gordon Whithorn



Roselaily Abd Rahman

**Special Subject:  
Industrial and Business Economics**

FIRST CLASS

Brendan Charles Barnes  
Christodoulos Stephanou Kaloyeros  
Kirti Shah

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Gino Jerry Armandine  
Paul John Bradshaw  
Emilie Shuk-Man Chau  
Stelios Michael Colocassides  
Joseph Bernard Grahame  
Antis Nicos Kaplanis  
Paola Klat  
Alexander Stefan Jurgen Lis  
Djordje Matic  
Maznida Mokhtar  
Gillian Patricia Parker  
Emma Perry  
Manuel Puro  
Maria Cristina Salpietro  
Ajit Singh Taunque  
Mohamed Daoud Zekrya

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*Jane Anne Bealch  
Thomas William Board  
Mahmood Sharif Janjua  
Mario Christy Joseph  
Constantinos Stephanou Kaloyeros  
Paul David Kingsley  
Koh Chuan Seng  
Gerald Lai Shin Leong  
Robert Martin Peter Middleton  
Hasan Adnan Mirza  
Vipul Patel  
Aytek Savkan  
Geraldine Ann Thomas

THIRD CLASS

Holger Bauerle  
Yin Pui Margaret Cheung  
Elena Ghalanou  
David Samuel Hawley

PASS

Anthony Nicholas Duggan

**Special Subject:  
International Trade and Development**

FIRST CLASS

Francisco De Hollanda Guimaraes  
Ferreira  
Annabel Catherine Jane Perkins  
Oliver Thilo Karsten Zuegel

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Shahira Abdul Aziz  
Annette Stefanie Elisabeth Amereller  
James Stuart Boswell Dalton  
Heike Brigitte Fickel  
Philip David Gray  
Vinay Gupta  
Simon Hugh Huston  
Ulla Birgitta Jacobsson  
J. Maximilian B. Jarrett  
Robert Andras Kenedi  
Omar Khan Lodhi  
John Christopher McCormick  
Nabila Nazhat  
Abitamim Hatim Shaikhali  
Pekka Batu Sulamaa  
Jeroen Marcel Weimar  
Sonali Michele Wickrema  
Jean Laura Winch

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*Kapil Chadda  
John Justin Champeney  
Philippos Charalambides  
Anita Dawood  
Edmund Christian De Freitas  
Christopher Robert Gillion  
Amit Naresh Kara  
Agis Leopoulos  
Ellen Sofie Lokholm  
Donya Moinian Bagheri  
Omer Ozyurek  
Jegath Paramanthan  
Oliver RduchRobert Julian Reineke  
Yunib Ahmad Siddiqui  
Melanie Amanda Taylor  
Matthias Fritz Leo Von Schwerdtner  
Ita Supinawati Yahya  
Branko Zecevic

THIRD CLASS

Edouard Duyck  
Arshad Saeed Husain  
Jamaliah Yahya

PASS

Tariq Ebrahim Mayet  
Angus Jonathan McChesney**Special Subject:  
Comparative Economic Systems**

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Karen Susan Gardiner

**Special Subject:  
Econometrics and Mathematical  
Economics**

FIRST CLASS

Cheong Wee Yee  
Lee Chin Chin

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Ping Chew  
Maznita Mokhtar  
Victoria Saporta  
Berhane Wildehaimanot

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*Deborah Elizabeth Ferguson  
Sarika Kumar**Special Subject:  
Economic History**

FIRST CLASS

Stuart James Allen

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Ahmed Safwat Alawa  
Amanda Baker Rogers  
Duncan Lewis John Clark  
Paul Raymond Gilmartin  
Alison Mary Kennedy  
Sharon Elaine Kinsella  
Stephen George Lee  
Andrea O'Donnell  
Helen May Philp  
Michael Gerard Sadler  
Robert Andrew Smith  
Eric Pieter Willem Volking  
Martin Weiss  
Alexander James Wood

SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*Malcolm John Davies  
Antonios Petropoulos  
Brian James Schwiieger  
Andrea Kim St John**Special Subject:  
Accounting and Finance**

FIRST CLASS

Jason Haskel Ekairieb  
Neeta Ganpule  
Sangita Jhwar  
Myles Nestel  
Robert Ivor Ohrenstein  
Anna Andrea Philippidou

SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*Udayan Agarwal  
David Kwao Senyo Ashiagbor  
Sanroy Shiv Bhageerutty  
Babita Bismal



Christopher Spence Chapman  
 Cheng Ho Beng  
 Amilios Christodoulos Costa  
 Bhagyesh Dash  
 Julia Goh Siok Wai  
 Mark Richard Groves  
 Yiannos Mina Ioannou  
 Avraamakis Kikas  
 Lee Kwo Hang Felix  
 Paul Gerald Lincoln  
 Trevor Graham Major  
 Achilleas Georghiou Malliotis  
 Zahir Merchant  
 Oon Foong Yoke  
 Alekos Panayi  
 Ashish Patel  
 Kulvinder Singh Plahay  
 Grace Li Hwa Poh  
 Jasmine Mew Hing Pong  
 Salman Shahid Rahman  
 Bharat Kumar Reddy  
 Stanley Chi Ping Shek  
 Jerome Sim Churt Loon  
 Andrew Malcolm Verity

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Imran Saeed Ahmad  
 Simon James Atkinson  
 Costas Loizos Avraam  
 Richard Anthony Doherty  
 Andrew Hugh Joseph Ferry  
 David Alan Finnimore  
 Demetres Georgiades  
 Daniel Simon Grunbaum  
 Camila Hoyos Lago  
 Marios Kashoulis  
 Suet Ching Carol Lai  
 Jean Low Su-Im  
 Ajay Mansukhlal Mandalia  
 Ng Mun Yee  
 Nona Bte Salleh  
 Neil Orvay  
 Manish Jayantilal Patel  
 Phidias Phidia  
 Tessa Louise Robins  
 David Israel Saul-David  
 Anupa Zaverchand Shah  
 Radhika Shah  
 Farrukh Mohammed Shaida  
 Bhavesh Singh  
 Soon Su Long  
 Jennifer Tan  
 Teoh Yin Meng

David John Trow  
 Peter Tseung  
 Ian Vallance  
 Charles Norman Wimborne  
 Millie Pui Yan Wong  
 Timothy Teck Yin Leong Wong  
 We Kwong John Wong  
 Michael Tim Houng Woong

## THIRD CLASS

Mohd Taufik Basir  
 Baiju Kantilal Nathalal Chotai  
 Uday Jayaram  
 Sara Kooshesh  
 Eric Albert Marchais  
 Bijesh Mansukhlal Shah  
 Mark Shutt  
 Yau Jin Rin  
 Sufiah Hanim Yusof

## PASS

Ho Chung Shing  
 Shanz Hosseinbor

## AEGROTAT

David Robert Wolf Onnie

**Special Subject:  
Government**

## FIRST CLASS

Martin David Matravers

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
 Timothy George Andrews  
 Simon Gareth Bramley  
 Rachel Lesley Meates  
 Thomas David Godfree Parker  
 James Thomas William Sherval  
 Neil Tomkins  
 Michiel Frans Van Hulst  
 Stephen Paul Wood

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
 Philip Llewellyn Collins  
 Joy Ellen Drucker  
 Mitza Maria Edge  
 Justin Michael McCurry  
 Syed Ali Naseer  
 Michael Dominic O'Sullivan  
 Seeta Marina Ojah Maharaj  
 Graham David Scott  
 Kevin Storey

**Special Subject:  
Government and Law**

## FIRST CLASS

Shaun Dominic Ley

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
 Emma Joy Hurd  
 Fiona Margaret Watson Weir

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
 Alice Sarah Paine

**Special Subject:  
Government and History**

## FIRST CLASS

Malcolm Mercer

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
 Mark Thomas Duncan Barlow  
 Denise Maria Dyer  
 Ekow Eshun  
 Nicola Eve Farrell  
 Thomas Feiling  
 Joel Edmund Hanson  
 Gareth Videon Harding  
 Alexandra Hendra  
 Simon Jeremy Hix  
 Alexander John Hollingsworth  
 Andrew Gerard Jeffreys  
 Rakesh Patel

Nikolai Sitter  
 Matthew James Stedman  
 Renata Swiderska  
 William Robert Steeds White

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
 Hywel Keith Brandwood  
 Susan Woolford Brown  
 Julie Ursula Mahr  
 Catherine Purdey

**Special Subject:  
Russian Government, History and  
Language**

## FIRST CLASS

David Charles Hesketh Randall

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
 Dafne Ter-Sakarian

**Special Subject:  
International History**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
 Sara Elizabeth Doran  
 Robert Edward Hodges  
 Hannah Rachel Kops  
 Nicholas Alexander Deller Yarnell

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
 Christiane Schuster

**Special Subject:  
International Relations**

## FIRST CLASS

Keith Alexander Davidson  
 Neil Grant Ellis  
 James Robert Gledhill



*(Upper Division)*

Giles Richard Stanley Allum  
 Paul Bentall  
 Lucy Ceris Brittain  
 Thomas Christiansen  
 Kevin Nasif Dowd  
 Kyprianos Exarchos Vovides  
 Paul Georg Frenz  
 Philip John Godfrey  
 Cengiz Hancer  
 Olivier Jean Lacheze-Ber  
 Maria Teresa Lennon  
 Christopher Lyons  
 Toby Struan Matthews  
 Stephen James McKeever  
 Erica McLuckie  
 Penny Jane Mills  
 Richard Edward Moulton  
 Julia Claire Mowat  
 Janet Murdoch  
 Nogah Ofer  
 Viki Helen Oliver  
 Joanna Derry Olsen  
 Styliani Panagopoulos  
 Katherine Penaloza  
 Helena Rohner  
 Natasha Fey Speed  
 Jason Henry Sueke  
 Michael Dennis Teesdale  
 Bettina Wassener  
 Amanda Foon Mun Yau

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Nopadon Baholyodhin  
 Alex Douglas Blair  
 Lloyd Branch  
 Orla Maureen Collery  
 Caroline Duerr  
 Simon Martin Duncan  
 Maki Hayashikawa  
 Louise Nicola Houlbrooke-Bowers  
 Jagjit Kaur  
 Kevin James Mackay  
 Helen Kay Millington  
 Adnan Omar Nawaz  
 Yumiko Ogasawara  
 Bharat Amritlal Shah  
 Nicole Shashoua  
 Yolanda Marie Tejeda Walsh  
 Rhodri Lloyd Ward  
 Lucy Helen Wilson

Karen Toseland

**Special Subject:  
Sociology**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Sylvia Salvendy

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Lesnah Angela Hall  
Demetris Andreas Nellas

## THIRD CLASS

Christopher Todd Garrett

**Special Subject:  
Social Anthropology**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Thomas Hugo Beardshaw  
Helen Jane Chaytor  
Benjamin James Williams**Special Subject:  
Social Policy**

## FIRST CLASS

Elizabeth Ann Gower

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Sean Edward Connolly  
Philip John Davis  
Richard Albert Arthur Davis  
Anne Catherine Mikton  
Eunice Morren  
Anne Elizabeth Tuddenham

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Michael Savage**Special Subject:  
Social Psychology**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Micah Jethro Gold  
Neil Roy Kemp  
Malin Kristina Lindelow  
Sean David Saunders  
James David Sinclair

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Karen Josephine Bradbury  
David Anthony Newbold**Special Subject:  
Industrial Relations**

## FIRST CLASS

Martyn Rae Wright

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Derek Guy Harris

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*  
Poonam Vaman Ahire  
David Trevor Ellis  
Maria Elisabeth Jonkman  
Sy Lam Lee  
Jeffrey Stephen Rothstein**Special Subject:  
Population Studies**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Rachael Irene Crawley  
Valerie Jean Etemadi**Special Subject:  
Statistics**

## FIRST CLASS

Michael Joseph Edmond

*(Upper Division)*

Steven John Beales  
 Allan Kenneth Hackshaw  
 Tero Tapani Laakkonen

## THIRD CLASS

Ip Keung Lau

**Special Subject:  
Computing**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Debra Farida Ameerally  
Adrian Alex Israel  
Keval Manilal Shah**Special Subject:  
Mathematics and Economics**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Ajitpal Singh Flora  
Ameeta Gopal  
Amir Azad Khan  
Neil Barry Reeder  
Mary Kay Wloszek**Special Subject:  
Environment and Planning**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*  
Mandy Dzifa Amegashie  
Sonia Louise Singleton**Special Subject:  
Philosophy**

## FIRST CLASS

Rose Mary Gibson  
 Michael Robert McGuire



## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Nostha Chartikavanij  
Francois Ayo Jackman

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Benedick Arthur Raikes

**Special Subject:**

**Philosophy and Economics**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Jose Enrique Aguto Africa  
Matthew Timothy Anderton  
Ali-Reza Said Fassa

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

George Dinsdale Anderton  
Robin Oliver Walker

## THIRD CLASS

Spencer James Jeffery

**B.A. Honours in History  
Branch II**

## FIRST CLASS

Sarah Kathryn Coulthurst  
Clair Sophie Davison  
Richard Murgatroyd  
Clinton Michael Muse

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Cara Jenny Campbell  
Stephen James Date  
Christopher David Flook  
Shivani Jegarajah  
Patrick Martin Rudolf Mears  
Rebecca Charlotte Mears  
Hilary Jane Plant  
Matthew James White  
Peter James Williams  
Jeremy Alexander Woods

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Paul Henry Berrino  
Julia Mary Alice Flanagan  
Beverley Claire Gould  
Louise Frances Hill  
Lydia Jean Marshall  
Marianne Teresa Stuart Mason  
Richard John Phillips  
Helen Elizabeth Pope  
Kerry Ann Rogers  
Stephanie Jane Snow  
Naomi Lesley Taylor  
Francesca Maria Wray

**LL.B. Final Examination**

## FIRST CLASS

Leonard Irving William Cleland  
Anne Dixon

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Raghwinder Singh Arora  
Farzana Ann Aslam  
Meera Badmanaban  
Janpal Singh Basran  
Enricke Hermanne Bouma  
Susan Frances Brion  
Damian Paul Carney  
Francis John James Cassidy  
Nyen Aun Chew  
Oi Jean Chin  
Yvonne Kate Cordwell  
Brigitte Jane Fisher  
Iwona Heyducka  
Rebecca Hossain  
Eve-Marie Igbiovvia  
Denise Jong  
David George Lvovich Judelson  
Jag Judge  
Michael Kern  
Kwai Yim Koh  
Lian Khing Lee  
Nicolas Charles Thomas Leung  
Matthew Jason Lonergan  
Mark David Miles  
Therese Margaret Cecilia Lovelace  
Moynihan  
Aruna Devi Narain  
Karen Hui Ching Ngo  
Chor Wei Alan Ong

Tania Salim  
Mark Philip Stevens  
Lucy Jane Sutton  
Deborah Swanwick  
Chin Kee Ting  
David Walter Turns  
Baljit Ubhey  
Karen Ullmann  
Chee Leong Wai  
David Keith Wainer  
Rebecca Abigail Westerland  
Chong Kay Alan Wong  
Hok Chong Wong  
Trevor Wornham

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Hassan Hasniza Ahmad  
Chun Kwok Augustus Au  
Kevin Gregory Bean  
Caroline Mary Beevers  
Shireen Bidari  
Eyrena Maria Brozozog Burgoine  
Eng Ghee Chew  
Stephanie Joo Cheng Choo  
Helen Jane Close  
Deepika Amali De Silva  
Ruth Helen Deehan  
Louise Elizabeth Dobson  
Lana Malak El Ansari  
John Andrew Fallon  
Stephen Howard Fanshaw  
Calum Usher Forrest  
Mark Drummond Giles  
Christine Stasis Ignatiou  
Davina Sarah Jones  
Andrew Anthony Konecki  
Rachel Camilla Lawrence  
Chee Khang Lim  
Lelia Mei Ling Lim  
Christina Marinoni  
Sunil Kumar Mattu  
John Andrew McLaren  
Ian Donald McLoone  
Johann Mortimer Menzel  
Akiko Miyoshi  
Samanpriya Ramani Muttetuwegama  
Thandile Nxumalo  
Deshpal Singh Panesar  
Swati Paul  
Robert San Pe  
Victoria Regina Maureen Pearman  
Rodney Jacques Roger Rama

Navinchandra Ramgoolam  
Mark-Michael Reinecke  
Sophia Shaikh  
Helen Judith Shipsey  
Sirdar Ahmed Jamal Sukhera  
Kee Seng Tan  
Gena Opakiriari West

## THIRD CLASS

Rebecca Ann Conlon  
Vee Luen Phillip Tang

**LL.B. with French Law,  
Final Examination**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Philip Dunham  
Rachel Herbert  
Matthew Paul Jowett

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Charlotte Rebecca Morton

**LL.B. with German Law,  
Final Examination**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Yasmin Zareen Ahmad  
Jan Kors Korsmeier  
Helen Alice Rhind

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Actuarial Science**

## FIRST CLASS

Dimitris Efthvoulou  
Pavlos Georghiou  
Siew Leng Lynette Keh

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Eugenie Wing Har Chow  
Mohd Reza Bin Mohd Ain  
Trushna Shah  
Andreas Shakallis  
Su Wai Mun



## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Jennifer Kathleen Barlow  
Sharon Suzanne Drayton  
Boulis Maher Boulis Ibrahim  
Devendran S/O Mahendran

## THIRD CLASS

Jyotirmayee Roy

**B.Sc. Main Field Computing**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Kypros Miranthis  
Petros Pishoftas  
Sampann Tuli

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Hamid Nawaz Dar  
Diksesh Patel

**B.Sc. Main Field Mathematics**

## FIRST CLASS

Jonathan Owen Wilkins  
Reem Adel Yassawi

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Leyla Mediha Russell

**B.Sc. Main Field Mathematics and Computing**

## THIRD CLASS

Katja Sandrine Behrens

**B.Sc. Main Field Mathematics and Statistics**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Michael Alan Benjamin

## SECOND CLASS

**B.A. Main Field Geography**

## FIRST CLASS

Loveday Elizabeth Salter

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Hugh Lawrence Baker  
Sophie Lillith Cadman  
Brenda Carpen  
Michael Paul Whitfield Fellows  
Christopher David Holbrook  
Rohini Malik  
Samantha Jane Mason  
Philip John Parsons  
John Gordon Rudkin

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Juliet Louise Braithwaite  
David John French  
Paula Ann Scales  
Helen Mary Walker

**B.Sc. Main Field Geography**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Helen Margaret Clover  
Perveez Keki Cooper  
Nicholas Henry Peter Genis  
David Spencer Joseph  
Martin Richard Kernan  
Oliver Keserue  
Andrew Robert Patterson

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Richard John Korab  
Gaspare Augusto Manos  
Selina Mary Feerick O'Connor  
Annette Louise Petrenko  
Aled Wyn Roderick  
Richard Martin Walker

**B.Sc. Main Field Management Sciences**

## FIRST CLASS

Yvonne Kin Wing Chan  
Ceri Rachel Edwards  
Liu Hoi Wah

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Dimitri Augustidis  
Anthony James Dowling  
Max Danny Kim Shiam Fon Sing  
Lionel Garnier De Falletans  
Nishit Kotecha  
Lai Man Sing  
Low Leong Huat  
Nicola Jane Meredith  
Shaleeni Mohindra  
Melpo Nicolaou  
Ketan Nathalal Raja  
Sarah Jane Ratnarajah  
Sheena Shah  
Barbara Isabel Wendland  
Hin Yan Wong

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Anne Bjortvedt  
Yonat Blotnik  
Kelvyn Ross Broadstock  
Vivian Sze Wai Chen  
Kenneth Wing Cheung Cheung  
Jonathan Vaughan Huish  
Samson Sin Kai Ip  
Mohammad Zafar Khalid  
Eva Maria Elisabeth Kjellqvist  
Joseph David Lister  
Lo Yat Fai  
Fotini Mitzali  
Satee Parinyapariwat  
Holger Schmidt  
Glyn Roderick Walters

## THIRD CLASS

Shalom Awad  
Wing Kei Choi  
Nicholas John Farmer  
Olle Gustaf Hallfors  
Kusum Kumari  
Leung Tak Chuen  
Shuk Yi Angela Tam  
Phillip Laurence Warner-Smith

**B.A. Main Field Social Anthropology**

## FIRST CLASS

Louise Mary Perrotta

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Teresa Anne Cieka  
Andrew Jason Lowry  
Peter Howard Stephens  
Carlo Eugenio Voli  
Julia Margaret Mary Whyte  
Manuela Michele Wyss

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Jeremy Alexander Jeffs  
James Drummond Morris

**B.Sc. Main Field Social Anthropology**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Katherine Dalrymple Harper  
Anna Jane Lidzey

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Maike Anne Diepeveen  
Michele Hemard Sykes

**B.Sc. Main Field Social Psychology**

## FIRST CLASS

Marco Goffredo Cinnirella

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Russell Kenneth Bell  
Claire Louise Chapman  
Jenny Katherine Clay  
Sharmila Guha  
Nichola Ann Horn  
Anne Marie Johnson  
Jeanette Ann Sambucci  
Evelyn Gee Vee So  
Hilary Barbara Wilkins  
Sara Anne Willott



## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Robert John Crampton  
Anne-Marie Davey  
Andrew John Hendy-Ibbs  
Clive James Kay  
James Richard O'Gara  
George Allan Paton  
Renda Plumridge

## PASS

Justin James Leon Pincham

**B.Sc. Main Field Sociology**

## FIRST CLASS

Denise Voituret

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Helen Therese Allan  
David Buckle  
Graham Charles Fowles  
Smaragda Kilalou  
Susan Mary Maynard  
Susan Charlotte Muir  
Rachel Mary North  
Filipa Guilhermina Pereira Stubbs  
Philip James Woodford

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Stephen Base  
Suren Indrajit Mahendra  
Susan Starkey  
Ann Marie Stephenson  
Fiona Maria Taylor  
Jonathan Huw Williams

**B.Sc. Main Field  
Social Policy and  
Administration**

## SECOND CLASS

*(Upper Division)*

Kay Akin  
Christine Ann Chew  
Robert Paul Daniel

Helen Iacovou  
Ceri Ann Leech  
Bernadette Molloy  
Trevor John Pearman  
Busola Maria Phillips  
Elizabeth Mary Thompson  
Fiona Mary Wiggins  
Hossein Zahir

## SECOND CLASS

*(Lower Division)*

Israel Kwaku Amoah  
Louis Dale  
Sophie Amanda Helen Davies  
Helenmae Althea George  
Jacqueline Anita Henry  
Javeed Iqbal  
Melanie Lindsay  
Kamyla Marvi

## PASS

Yasuyuki Takahashi

**Higher Degrees Awarded  
1990**

*Notification has been received of the award of higher degrees in 1988 and 1989, which were not reported in the 1989/90 and 1990/91 editions of the Calendar.*

**M.Sc. 1988**

David Patrick Kelly

**M.Sc. 1989**

Mohammad Reza Farrokhsad

**LL.M. 1989**

†† Nargis Rafigua Rahman

*This list includes all higher degrees awarded between January 1990 and December 1990. Not all degrees are awarded on the basis of study and examination completed in the 1989/90 academic session; and some degrees awarded in the period will relate to earlier periods of study and examination.*

†† Awarded with Merit

## Ph.D.

Thomas Fokuo Agyapong  
Hafed Ebrahim Al Motawa  
Abdullah Abdulatif Al-Muslemanni  
Manzurul Alam  
Maria Teresinha Albanese  
Mahvash Alerassool  
Grace Au  
Bjorn Robertstad Aune  
Bamidele Abiona Badejo  
Farooq Naseem Bajwa  
Christopher James Ball  
James Gervais Barlow  
Ghaji Ismaila Bello  
Amiram Benyamini  
Margaret Bird  
Moir Fraser Bovill  
Christopher John Brogan  
Agar Brugiavini  
Guglielmo Maria Caporale  
Richard Ernest Caruso  
Orieji Chimere-Dan  
Merle Angela Collins  
Anthony Cornford  
Gillian Charles Cronje  
Nandini Dasgupta  
Jurgen Dennert  
Lucie Dumais  
Spyridon Economides  
Ekei Umo Ekpenyong  
Charles John Fedorak  
Robert Gregory Finbow  
Mary Ekundayo Lucretia Forster  
Katherine Jane Gardner  
Thomas Gehrig  
Harald Gruber  
Alain Guyomarch  
Peter Gyallay-Pap  
Assefa Hailemariam  
Jonathan Edward Haskell  
Fiona Patricia Hayes-Renshaw  
Christopher Sydney Richard Hazelton  
Hector Hernandez-Garcia De Leon  
Francisco Javier Hidalgo Moreno  
Martin John Dudley Hill  
Carol-Ann Hooper  
Geoffrey James Hughes  
John Hunter  
Katerina Ierodiakonou  
Christos Ioannou-Giannakis  
Anna Marina Iossifides  
Ignacio Irarrazaval  
Norman Peter Joyce

## Paraskevi Dimitrios Kaler-

Christofilopoulou  
Karin Kapadia  
Ilias Kevork  
Khaw Lake Tee  
Manfredi M. A. La Manna  
Cheung Ling Alice Lam  
Harilaos Lambropoulos  
Keon-Hyok Lee  
Kuo Chuen Lee  
Michael David Lee  
Zeeva Levy  
Christopher James Lord  
Michael Harry Mackay  
Samwel Joseph Maghimbi  
William David Eustratios Mallinson  
Gregory Philip Marchildon  
Pablo Marshall Rivera  
Peter McCaffery  
Andrew McCoshan  
Wayne Joseph Morrison  
Corinne Ann Mulley  
Mark Robert Mullins  
Jorge Nowalski  
Mayuri Ramlal Odedra  
Omogbai Ikheowa Omo-Eboh  
Ronen Peter Palan  
Paul Kenneth Parker  
Kenneth Randall Pennie  
Christine Ann Perring  
Peter Whitman Bell Phillips  
Rose Wanda Rachman  
Carlos Bernardo Ramirez-Faria  
Tilman Remme  
Duncan McDougall Ross  
Herman Jack Ruitenbeek  
Pasquale Scaramozzino  
Mark Edwin Schaffer  
James Adam Schear  
Janet Elisabeth Semple  
Neil Graeme Shephard  
Michael Elliot Singer  
Gabiella Slomp  
Charles Lester Stafford  
Takahiko Tanaka  
Tan Hwee Kwan  
Helen Goodwill Tavola  
Simon Christopher Taylor  
Scott Michael Thomas  
Martin Thornton  
Philip Van Meurs  
Padmini Venkatnarayan  
Hercules Vourdis  
William Jonathan Wadsworth  
Martin Wall



Cissy Elizabeth Gail Wallace  
 Adrian Richard Warman  
 Andrew Malcolm Webster  
 Diana Elizabeth Noel Whistler  
 Edgar Albrecht Whitley  
 Peter John Wicks  
 Richard Donovan Wiggins  
 Richard Ashby Wilson  
 Frances Ruth Woolley  
 Martin Wright

**M.Phil.**

Joseph H. Francia  
 Robert Louis Keber  
 Alexander Lewis Swarbrick  
 Peter Sek Wannamethee  
 Susan Elizabeth Woolley

**M.Sc.**

Ramses Hany Abul Naga  
 \*Kamer Daron Acemoglu  
 Carol Alison Adams  
 Parul Vinay Agarwal  
 Asad Uddin Ahmed  
 Munir Ahmed  
 Ghazi Salman Al-Assaf  
 Agnes Eir Allansdottir  
 Amaya Altuzarra-Artola  
 Stephanie Beth Anderson  
 Ian Martin Andrews  
 Antonios Antoniou  
 Oluyemisi Chukwuemeka Anyaoku  
 Sylvia Apostolidis  
 Christel Patricia Aranda Burckhardt  
 Eleni Sophia Aravanis  
 Robert James Watson Ashby  
 Shabnam Ashraf  
 Samar Ali Abdel-Ghani Ata  
 Stokley Ayinde  
 Fatma Aygen Aykac  
 Paul Aylieff  
 Alexander James Philip Bache  
 Nadeema Badar  
 Massimo Baldi  
 Barbara Ann Band  
 James William Banks  
 \*Stephen Robert Banks  
 \*Tarak Karim Barkawi  
 Gregory John Barker  
 Mark Andrew Barnard  
 Jeffrey Steven Barnes  
 Knut Ludwig Baumann  
 Marco Becht

\*Clare Margaret Becket  
 Christopher Michael Bennett  
 Pauline Marie Bennett  
 Charlotte Benson  
 Russell Keith Bentley  
 Karen Anne Bergan  
 Christian Bergmann  
 Sarah Bernard  
 Marta Gajdos Berry  
 Heather Anne Beveridge  
 Karan Krishna Bhatia  
 Marcel Fortuna Biato  
 Beate Bischoff  
 \*Robert Parviz Biuk-Aghai  
 Brook Blair  
 Joanna Mary Blezard  
 John Allen Bolitho  
 William John Bolland  
 Belinda Jane Borries  
 Fabienne Bothy  
 Alexander Boto Bastegieta  
 Alison Jane Bradley  
 Emanuela Rita Brahamsha  
 Vanessa Jane Brechling  
 Christian Breuel  
 Henri Richard Brisson  
 John Stanley Broadbent  
 Stephen Brown  
 Ginevra Bruzzone  
 Jorge Buendia Laredo  
 Trevor Hugh Burns  
 Paola Busca  
 Mau Sum But  
 Karen Diane Butler  
 \*Eamonn Byrne  
 Cai Xiao-Fang  
 Christina Francesca Campbell  
 Marzia Carissimo  
 Mihai Peter Carp  
 Amy Karel Carr  
 \*Kim Terese Carter  
 Rachel Helena Carter  
 \*Ian Cartwright  
 Martyn Neil Cartwright  
 Jose Francisco Catan  
 Lesley Joan Catchpowle  
 Vittoria Cerasi  
 Jean-Luc Cerdin  
 Jagjit Singh Chadha  
 Sauvik Chakraverti  
 \*Nigel Andrew Chalk  
 Paul Seng Bor Chan  
 Kalpana Chauhan

\*Awarded with Distinction

Kalpna Chauhan  
 Tai Hing Freeman Chia  
 Gurjit Singh Chima  
 Rodwell Patrick Molosi Chinguwo  
 Rene Orla Flamsholt Christensen  
 \*Antonio Fausto Ciccone  
 Victor Alejandro Cifuentes  
 \*Gerard Clarke  
 Astrid Babette Clifford  
 Michael Patrick Cloonan  
 Graham Ronald Clough  
 James Downs Clubb  
 Marjorie Eileen Codner  
 Benjamin Solomon Cohen  
 Paula Colbran  
 Polly Alexandra Coles  
 Maria Dolares Collado-Vindel  
 Michael Alan Corcoran  
 Frances Jane Cornthwaite  
 \*Nicola Jane Cosgrove-McGuirk  
 Stephane Michel Cosse  
 Anna Marie Crabtree  
 Andrew Haig Cree  
 Ciara Martha Cronin  
 Michael John Cronshaw  
 Philip John Cunningham  
 Elizabeth Barbara Currie  
 David Anthony Cutting  
 Melissa Ann D'Mello  
 Tomas Manuel D'Ornellas Radziwill  
 Henning Dahl  
 Dorteia Damkjaer  
 Samantha Naomi Davis  
 Valeria De Bonis  
 \*Anton De Grauwe  
 Osvaldo Miguel De La Rosa  
 Ferdinand George De Lisser  
 Lionel Jules Rene De Nicola  
 Laurent De Soultrait  
 Kathryn Regina Dean  
 Brent Thomas Decent  
 Francesca Declich  
 Scott Edward Deeter  
 Anna Majella Deneher  
 \*Leo Frans Maria Karel Deville  
 Shaffiq Mansurali Dharamshi  
 Bimal Rajasekhar Charles Dharma  
 Michael Frank Maria Dickmann  
 Fidelia Kodichi Dike  
 Manfredo Alejandro Dix  
 Evelyn Djenawie  
 Lonkululeko Thandanani Dlamini  
 Michael Doble  
 Thomas Erik Dodd  
 Kathleen Ann Doherty

John Thomas Donovan  
 Michael Doran  
 Brendan Aloysius Doyle  
 Helen Clare Doyle  
 Bernard Drainville  
 Jan Duesing  
 Cedric Dugardin  
 \*Helen Jane Dunford  
 \*Ann Penelope Dickins Edge  
 Maria-Benedicta Edwards  
 \*Sian Philippa Bonner Edwards  
 Danielle Phaedra Efraim  
 Hermann Antonius Eggenstein  
 Brahm Stuart Eiley  
 Jalaa Ismail El-Azhari  
 Deborah Louise Elf  
 Ahmed Elsarha  
 Sonja Bettina Elsmark  
 Estella Engelberg  
 Daniel Epstein  
 Michael Charles Eulau  
 Sarah Louise Evans  
 \*Alison Margaret Ewart  
 Eamon Francis Fagan  
 Samuel Fankhauser  
 Theodora Farmaki  
 Iain McNeil Farmer  
 Debra Dawn Felts  
 Yesim Feridun  
 Eduardo McAuliffe Fernandez  
 Diana Elizabeth Fezer  
 Helene Fine  
 Catherine Ann Finn  
 Michael John Finn  
 Antony Julian Firth  
 \*Michael Ray Fisher  
 \*Sharon Follentine  
 William Fong  
 Fong Sui-Ki  
 Antonio Jose Viegas Serrao Franco  
 Liselotte Freilev  
 Lesley Anne French  
 Menelaos Fryzis  
 Amanda Lee Fulcher  
 Yutaka Funada  
 Andreas Gaarder  
 Hongwei Gao  
 Paul Joseph Gapper  
 \*Jon Christopher Garcia  
 Antonio Garcia Sanchez  
 Jonathan Frederick Garner  
 Austen Michael Garth  
 John Arthur Geanuracos

\*Awarded with Distinction



Andrea Generale  
 Jens Genkel  
 Quatrina Farah Ghuznavi  
 \*Ioannis Giannikos  
 Venetia Giannopoulou-Mastrominas  
 Johannes Gielen  
 Nancy Anne Gilliland  
 Olga Esther Gimeno Pellicer  
 Diana Golda Goldberg Mayo  
 \*Morag Sinclair McDiarmid Goldfinch  
 \*Javier Gonzalez Lama  
 \*Alison Joanna Goodman  
 Amanda Barbara Goodman  
 Nicholas Goodwin  
 William Martin Goosey  
 Ranjul Goswami  
 Julie Elisabeth Goulding  
 Andrew David Graham  
 Mark Edward Graham  
 Steve Greenfield  
 Simon Gregson  
 Leslie Carol Griffin  
 \*Eva Grinde  
 Lawrence Lance Groobert  
 Ahmed Abdu Guled  
 \*Richard Edwin Gurney  
 Saime Gonca Gursoy  
 Ruperto Agustin Matas Gutierrez  
 Ignacio Gutierrez Hevia  
 Peter Thomas Gutman  
 Peter David Haas  
 Philipp Habsburg  
 Carolyn Fay Wilson Haffenden  
 Robert Erik Hahne  
 Panagiotis Halkidis  
 John Patrick Hall  
 Matthias Egbert Halldorsson  
 Ali Hamadani  
 Pascal Henri Armand Hamamdjian  
 John Frederick Gillan Hannaford  
 Susan Hardie  
 Bitu Hariri  
 Cathryn Annette Harmes  
 Julia Harris  
 Michael Daniel Harris  
 Andrew William Harrison  
 Stephanie Jayne Harrison  
 Carole Mary Hartley  
 Neal William Harwood  
 Anke Hassel  
 Derek Vincent Hassell  
 Jonathan Michael Hausman  
 Sarah B. Hechtman  
 Amira Mohamed Helmy Abd El-Khalek  
 Helmy

Carlton Blair Henry  
 \*Alicia Jacinta Herbert  
 Robbin Gordon-Lennox Herring  
 Susanne Victoria Hickmott  
 Martina Hoffhaus  
 \*Jeremy Douglas Holland  
 Colleen Mary Holmes  
 Edmund Henry Keith Hopkins  
 Janet Frances Hopkins  
 Danielle Alexa Horton  
 Mariko Hotta  
 Peter Hough  
 Mark Housby  
 Wai Mun Andrew How  
 \*Paul Douglas Howe  
 \*Kwan Ho Edward Hsueh  
 Chia Shien Jason Huang  
 Duncan Alexander Hume  
 \*Howard Walter Hunchak  
 \*Timothy Hunter  
 Timothy Mark Hutin  
 Adolf Ihde  
 Shiro Ikushima  
 Ioanna M. Iliopulos  
 Claudio Impenna  
 Gina Louise Inkley  
 Myropi Ioannidis  
 Ruhana Isa  
 Rosamund Ives  
 Marc Richard Ivory  
 Shirley Elizabeth Jackson  
 Mandy Elise Jacobson  
 Mahmuda Jafarey  
 Dominique Janbon  
 Erin Marie Jansen  
 Juan Ignacio Jauregui Berraondo  
 \*Richard Jerram  
 Jacques Jeugmans  
 Patrick Jospeh Jilek  
 Ezra Jn Baptiste  
 Hilda Valerie Noreen John  
 Ann Johnson  
 \*Isabella Sonia Johnson  
 Joanna Caresse Johnson  
 Nicholas Johnson  
 Paul William Johnson  
 Amanda Jane Jones  
 Joanna Tracey Jones  
 Christer Ivar Ole Jorgensen  
 Robert Ian Joseph  
 Rakesh Chandra Joshi  
 Daphne Josselin  
 Mansour Olawale Jumaa

\*Awarded with Distinction

Marian Jumaa  
 Klaus-Peter Jurgens  
 Renate Kalb  
 Gilnam Kang  
 Engelbert Kappen  
 Raif Mehmet Karaca  
 Costas Karayiannis  
 Anthony Karokis  
 Tamar Kvarving Karpas  
 Eleni Katsiyanni  
 Preston Sterner Keat  
 Christopher James Keenleyside  
 Steven Graham Kelley  
 Claire Teresa Kenna  
 Allan William Philip Kerr  
 Umar Ahsan Khan  
 Moe Moe Khine  
 Charles Lwanga Ki-Zerbo  
 \*Pantilia King  
 John Kitis  
 James Andrew Knox  
 Bengu Brook Koker  
 Jozef Gerard Leo Konings  
 Taihei Koto  
 Nikos Kotsakis  
 Sandra E. Kowalchek  
 Sabine Kruse  
 \*Laura Diane Kubzansky  
 Abeer Ahmad Kuhaimi  
 Tilmann Kuhfuss  
 Amarendra Manohar Kulkarni  
 Hui-Yu Kuo  
 Magdalena Kvarnemar  
 \*Sylvie Jeanne Marie Lagarde  
 Maria Amelia Lagos  
 Ricky Lai Wai Lam  
 \*David Isaac Laibson  
 Che Kong Lam  
 Kam Lin Lam  
 William John Lana  
 Marc Andre Lavoie  
 Marie Lecat  
 Jong Won Lee  
 Maylie Mei Chong Lee  
 Une Joung Lee  
 Yun-Young Lee  
 Roger Frederick Lees  
 Jean-Dominique Lenard  
 Adam James Lent  
 Patricia Ann Leonard  
 Martin Paul Lewington  
 Michael Raphael Lewis  
 Michael David Libenson  
 Teck Soon Lim  
 Lim Hong Hin

\*Benny Lim Siang Hoe  
 Serene Liu  
 Andrew David Lobbenberg  
 Maria Cristina Londono  
 Arturo Lopez  
 Geoffrey Mills Losekamp  
 Line Kristin Losnegard  
 Kathleen Anne Loudoun  
 Bertrand Jean-Philippe Francois  
 Louveaux  
 Sarah Tracey Luck  
 Rob Ernst Luginbuhl  
 Jose Ramon Macein Castro  
 Ian Patrick MacInnes  
 \*Heather Ann MacIvor  
 Phetola Nailana Solomon Makgathe  
 Sunil Malik  
 Adamandia Malouchou  
 Richard Jonathan Mann  
 Panayiotis Mannouris  
 Dimitrios Manoussakis  
 Alfonso Manzanares Jugo  
 Helen Zerlina Margetts  
 Pedro Antonio Marin  
 George Constantinos Maris  
 Marjorie Anne Martin  
 Bryan Richard Mase  
 \*Laura Ellen Mary Matthews  
 Ernst Georg Maug  
 Hazel Stephanie May  
 Geoffrey Mazullo  
 \*Franca Paola Daniela Mazzatorta  
 \*Desmond McCafferty  
 Sean McCartney  
 James Brian McCreary  
 Anthony Michael McCutcheon  
 Grant Stewart McDaniel  
 Stephen Robert McGowan  
 Patrick Robert McKerrow  
 Simon Bruce Mee  
 \*Timothy Meldrum  
 Jonathan Melunsky  
 Duncan Gordon Melville  
 Sandra Jean Melville  
 John Peter Mesher  
 Ephrem Ngoza Mgawe  
 Cassandra Michael  
 Robin Lynn Michaelson  
 Vassilis Michalopoulos  
 Bonnie Ruth Miller  
 Adam John Mills  
 Alessandra Minervino  
 Satyananda Mishra

\*Awarded with Distinction



Ila Modi  
 Juan Francisco Montalban  
 Mara Monti  
 James Gilbert Moody  
 \*Nicola Jill Morant  
 Konstadinos Morfopos  
 Denise Yvonne Morgan  
 Peter John Morgan  
 \*Marjorie Beth Morse  
 Muhamad Hanafiah Bin Juni  
 Alan Roderick Muir  
 Zulfiqar Ali Mulak  
 Michael H. P. Muller  
 Nicole Patricia Muller  
 Peter Muller  
 Christopher John Mullin  
 \*Juliet Emma Munday  
 Neil Munday  
 Stefano Muratori  
 Catherine Ann Murray  
 Julia Ann Patricia Murray Logue  
 Susan Lee Nacey  
 Lynda Saroja Nadaison  
 Harold Anthony Nafte  
 Rajiv Nair  
 Jerrald Naumann  
 Janet Margot Moorehead Neilson  
 Georgina Neophytou  
 Noel Haig Nevshehir  
 Susan Joanna Newport  
 Po-Lin Letty Ng  
 Geoffrey Paul Ngatu  
 Helen Nicholas  
 Panagiotis Ninios  
 Hideto Nishitani  
 Kai-Lei Niu  
 Lewis Kuyenda Nkotima  
 Soe Nyunt U  
 Bernadette O'Brien  
 Paul Edward O'Callahan  
 Francois Odouard  
 Ayodeji Olamiposi Odukoya  
 Gary Anthony Officer  
 Ugo Ojike  
 Ragnar Fridrik Olafsson  
 Christian Olgaard  
 Kulsoom Omar  
 Bengi Oner  
 Carlos Humberto Ortiz  
 Fredrik Per Ostman  
 Victoria Rebecca Hermione Overend  
 Rebecca Christina Johnstone Owen  
 Caryn Elizabeth Paladina  
 Myrianthi Papaonisiforou  
 Elena Papasolomontos

Shirley Anne Parks  
 Elizabeth Anne Parr  
 Kathryn Anne Parsons  
 Basile Pascalis  
 Despina Konstantinos Passaris  
 Helen Margaret Paterson  
 Reshmi Paul  
 Jill Louise Pearson  
 Lee Jonathan Pegler  
 Andrea Clair Pepe  
 Maria Christina Perakakis  
 Tomas Hernan Perez  
 Yitzhak Peterburg  
 Brigitte Ann Phillips  
 Jayshree Pillaye  
 Christina Pitassi  
 \*Mary Ann Placzek  
 Ann Joan Pope  
 Jonathan David Porter  
 Patricia Lynne Potter  
 Julia Powell  
 Marcus Adrian Powell  
 Neil Michael Pratt  
 Margaret Purcell  
 Ayang Qu  
 Freddie Quek Kian Sun  
 Sajda Shaheen Qureshi  
 Aziz Bin Abdul Rahman  
 David Edward John Ramsden  
 Hannah Rapport  
 Ingrid Dramdal Rasmussen  
 Jason Howard Reed  
 Charlotte Louise Rees  
 \*Morag Gillian Reid  
 Stephen John Rick  
 \*Annelise Riles  
 Hubert Daniel Riley  
 Simon Nigel Olav Ringrose  
 Pierluigi Riva  
 Roberto Rivera Campos  
 \*Jan Winter Rivkin  
 Pamela Beth Roberts  
 Maria Eugenia Chiozza De Robilliard  
 Sarah Ann Robson  
 Matthew Spence Roeser  
 Lenore Margaret Rogers  
 Thea Rosemary Rogers  
 \*Lisa G. Rosen  
 Kevin Joseph Peter Rowan  
 Jean Marilyn Christina Rowley  
 Nicholas Hugo Rowley  
 \*Karen Michelle Rowlingson  
 Annadis Greta Rudolfsdottir

\*Awarded with Distinction

Camille Kearns Rudy  
 John Timothy Martin Ryan  
 William Edward Saarbach  
 Rania Fouad Sabanegh  
 Anuradha Kapur Saihgal  
 Ismimi Dimitra Sakellariadi  
 Fariba Salehi  
 Rafael Salinas  
 Kirti Shamrao Samant  
 Alexia Dimitrios Samara  
 Paul Nicholas Samuels  
 Philippe Alphonse Sanchez Gamper  
 Rosario Sanchez-Perez  
 Madanjeet Singh Sandhu  
 Maria Sarakou  
 Marios Sarris  
 Pascoe Demarco Sawyers  
 Melissa Ann Scallan  
 Stefano Scarpetta  
 Barbara Schlederer  
 Marek Aleksander Stanislaw Schroeder  
 Thomas Bernard Schroeer  
 \*Alfred Jean-Marie Schroyen  
 Sylvia Schumacher  
 Andrew John Scott  
 \*Anthony Bernard Gidley Scott  
 Vanda Mary Scott  
 Elizabeth Searle-White  
 Michael David Sedgley  
 Keith Sellick  
 Sanjiv Harshad Shah  
 Laurence Shand  
 Sarena Mildred Shapiro  
 Rajendra Kumar Sharma  
 Sujay Jagannath Shetty  
 Maria Angela Paulilo Shiki  
 Robert Jabulani Shongwe  
 Stephanie Lynn Siegel  
 Lisa Anne Simons  
 Artemis Simopoulos  
 Anuj Sinha  
 Lucy Sirinian  
 Diana Odessa Skeete  
 David Hannington Sloan  
 Elizabeth Eden Smith  
 Lisa Kim Smith  
 Lynne Eleanor Smith  
 Benjamin John Smythies  
 Judith Caroline Smyth  
 Christos Sofianopoulos  
 Charles Benjamin Solomon  
 \*Michael John Solomon  
 \*Wolf-Florian Sommer  
 Sonsoles Soria Gomez  
 Jane South

Penelope Jane Speirs  
 Mary Spooner  
 \*John Paul Spring  
 Julian Neal Stephenson  
 Carl Wesley Stewart  
 Sophia Kalliopi Stoimenou  
 Thomas Francis Stollman  
 Marc Diedrich Stuart  
 Maruthadu Sudhakar  
 Akihiro Sugino  
 Doo Won Suh  
 Robert Emmett Sullivan  
 Elizabeth Ashley Summitt  
 \*Susan Jo Suponcic  
 Jacques Antoine Szokoloczky  
 Eva Szpiro-Burke  
 Stephanie Isabelle Tamagno  
 Ruth Fiona Tamblyn  
 Heng Khuan Tan  
 Kai Guan Clement Tan  
 Ryoji Tanaka  
 Frances Mary Tattersfield  
 Annie Catharine Taylor  
 Teame Tewoldeberhan  
 Smita Thakar  
 Phoebus Nicolas Theologites  
 Christian Thimann  
 Siew Hua Thio  
 Andrea Roswitha Thomas  
 Neil Sean Thompson  
 Ann Marion Thomson  
 David Mark Thornicroft  
 Tracy Marie Tischer  
 Christos Tjortjinis  
 Kinya Toda  
 Osama Rizk Toema  
 Vijay Kumar Tohani  
 Ana Amelia Campos Toni  
 Kimberly Ellen Tracht  
 Irene Trainor  
 \*Jeppe Tranholm-Mikkelsen  
 Mark John Twitchett  
 \*Igor Alberto Uboldi  
 Eva Carolin Ulmer  
 Naile Ureten  
 Beatriz Elena Uribe  
 Tetsuya Uzawa  
 Bina Valaydon  
 Helle Valentinus  
 Bernard Alain Francois Y. Van Acker  
 Elisabeth Maria Van Der Gulik  
 Robert John Martin Van Der Putten  
 Johannes Van Ommeren

\*Awarded with Distinction



Robert John Van Spronsen  
 Stephen Carl Vanstone  
 Carolyn Elizabeth Vaughan  
 Theresa Velcamp  
 Ana Verano Espinosa  
 Steve Peter Roza Verplancken  
 Francisco Villarreal  
 Angelique Bettina Von Marbod  
 Heather Anne Wagner  
 Janine Sara Waldman  
 David Walker  
 Bernard John Wall  
 Darren Wallis  
 Woei Chang Wang  
 \*Susan Jean Warman  
 Richard Gordon Warren  
 \*Catherine Alexandra Waters  
 Megan Waters  
 Olena Anastasia Wawryshyn  
 Wolfgang Wilhelm Weber  
 \*Christopher Webster  
 Robin Beth Weinstock  
 Anthony James Westhead  
 Helen Marie Wildsmith  
 Malcolm David Williams  
 \*Philip Iestyn Williams  
 Hugh Anthony Williamson  
 Carole Ann Willis  
 Michael James Wilson  
 Joseph Winer  
 Richard Peter Bryn Wiseman  
 Francois Wohrer  
 Man Hoi Wong  
 Min Lie Wong  
 Patrick Tak-Pong Wong  
 Pui Man Claudia Wong  
 Wing Fai Joseph Wong  
 Jennifer Laura Woodside  
 Alexander Emilio Traill Woollard  
 Gail Louise Wostear  
 Robin Wratten  
 Samantha Linzy Wright  
 Yasuhiro Yamamoto  
 Miu Chung Yan  
 Chang-Seok Yang  
 Anthony Yates  
 Ferzan Yildirim  
 Hai Loon Yip  
 Lai Mui Junos Yiu  
 Jane Margaret Young  
 Daria Zelenko

## LL.M.

Isabel Andrade

Ifeoma Anne Anekwe  
 ††Peter Hald Appel  
 Alaeddin Armouti  
 ††Nicola Atkinson  
 ††Edward Joseph Babin  
 Hadiah Herawatie Bandoro  
 ††Helene Lise Beaulieu  
 Hanne Inger Bjurstrom  
 Marc-Andre Blanchard  
 Rodney Morris Brott  
 Rodney Frederick Burgar  
 Clare Elizabeth Burns  
 Stefania Caltabiano  
 ††Kristen Campfield  
 Morten Kofmann Christensen  
 Douglas Andrew Cleary  
 Anne Caroline Collins  
 ††Pilar Cortes Rivas  
 Francesca Romana Crotti  
 ††Philip Roy Andrew Cullum  
 ††Sionaidh Douglas-Scott  
 Jennifer Jane Duxbury  
 George Elombi  
 Maurice Speer Esdale  
 \*Gai Marie McGrath Florance  
 ††Richard James Freeman  
 Gustavo Maria Giugale  
 Grant David Gordon  
 ††Florabelle Lucretia Grenade-Nurse  
 Christina Hadjidemetriou  
 ††Lynn Alison Hamilton  
 \*Jonathon Patrick Hanks  
 Eva Maria Hansson  
 ††Bethan Eleanor Harris  
 ††Catriona Harris  
 Robert Bruce Hedley  
 Luis Miguel Hinojosa Martinez  
 \*Lesley Patricia Hitchens  
 Tatsuo Ihara  
 Mohammed Kassem Akil Issa  
 ††Siegfried Hubert Jantscher  
 Sundar Job  
 Christina Ellen Jones  
 Nikolaos Karamanlis  
 Borhan Uddin Khan  
 ††Roger Kiem  
 Ann Maria Clare King  
 Coleen Louise Kirby  
 Pedro Kirchner Baliu  
 Ekaterini Kitsili  
 Ee Lin Koh  
 Gabriela Krader

\*Awarded with Distinction

††Awarded with Merit

Kibaya Imaana Laibuta  
 ††David Johann Herbert Langwallner  
 Anders Bjerre Lavesen  
 Abimbola Folasade Lawrence  
 Vivien Lee  
 ††Ruby Lee Yen Kee  
 Shih Yann Loo  
 Robert Loos  
 Richard William Demeter Luff  
 Jeffrey Scott Maidment  
 Neide Teresinha Malard  
 Luca Louis Marenzi  
 Benjamin John Samuel Marrache  
 Dominic Davey John McAlea  
 John Joseph McEvoy Jr.  
 ††Elizabeth Sarah McKnight  
 Ronald Alexander McRee  
 Gisele Marie Francoise Molgat  
 Siobhan Ann Mullally  
 Patrick James Mulligan  
 Neneh Hawa Munu  
 Aaron Nachumi  
 Lakshmi Nadarajah  
 Selva Subbukrishnan Naidu  
 Mohammad Farogh Naseem  
 Dean Graham Norton  
 Regina Obiageli Nwodo  
 Donnacha O'Donovan  
 Walid Khalid Obeidat  
 Johanna Korkor Odonkor  
 Tunde Idolo Ekemena Ogowewo  
 Perry Mildred Oguda  
 Anana Nkechi Okwesa  
 ††Adewale Adedamola Olawoyin  
 Temisanren Raymond Kenekueyero  
 Omatseye  
 Chantal Simone Madeleine Orlans  
 Azalina Othman  
 Praveen Pavani  
 Grant Donald Poulton  
 Catherine John Protopapa  
 Finnie Quek  
 Valerie Ramos  
 Maria Inmaculada Ramos Perez  
 \*Carol Christine Bernice Reay  
 Kirk Alfred John Rintoul  
 Anne Rose Rooney  
 Clare Frances Rose  
 Kristine Elene Stray Ryssdal  
 Manuel Sanchez De Movellan  
 Sara Sandin Orea  
 Bhanumathy Sarala Pillai  
 Jesper Uldall Schultz  
 Robert David Sencer  
 Nalini Joya Sharma

††Gabrielle Bettina Sheehan  
 Diane Frances Shurland  
 Erdman Edward Siemens  
 ††Susila Sithamparam  
 Peter Rislin Sorensen  
 ††Michelle Aviva Sorrell  
 ††Jean Steffen  
 ††Richard James Kilbourn Stewart  
 Peter Joseph Stocks  
 Yiu Ting Tai  
 Oyetunji Akinyemi Taiwo  
 Su Ling Nicola Laura Anne Teh  
 ††John Ochs Terry  
 Macarena Toti-Lombardozzi  
 Etsuro Totsuka  
 Elena Ubeda Hernandez  
 Elianne Johanna Elizabeth Josphina  
 Van Dyk  
 Charlotte Louise Villiers  
 ††Marlene Virginia Filomena Walker  
 ††Sandra Lee Walker  
 Paul Anthony Ward  
 ††Belinda Sheung-Yu Wong  
 ††Helen Mansfield Woollett

## M.A.

Nathan Abse  
 George Thomas Barratt  
 Rosalind Mary Barrs  
 \*Michael Joseph Bogan  
 \*Arthur Garrettson Combs  
 Michael Louis Giacalone  
 Joy Arlene Goodman  
 Natalie Ann Hanson  
 \*Thomas Patrick Keefe  
 Thomas Charles Kershaw  
 \*Gary A. Klein  
 Morice Andrew Mendoza  
 \*John Christopher Milloy  
 Steven Charles Mullins  
 Sarah Margaret Nelems  
 Cecily Jacqueline Newby  
 Michael Anthony Noctor  
 Thomas John North  
 Sophia Yvette Okpala  
 \*Darren Richard Olley  
 David Thornton Manry Powell  
 Hashit Raja  
 Rosanno Robin Ramcharan  
 Eric Kazys Senunas  
 Jeffrey Braden St. Onge

\*Awarded with Distinction

††Awarded with Merit



Kenneth Clinton Stinger  
David Bruce Thayer  
Deborah Lynn Tillman  
Georgios Evangelos Trahantzis  
Anna Karen Vinegrad

### DIPLOMA AWARDED BY THE UNIVERSITY OF LONDON

DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL LAW 1989  
Adi Koila Vasemaca Nailatikau

DIPLOMA IN INTERNATIONAL LAW 1990

Cecilia Domenzain  
Teresa Guzman Arrue  
Joseph Paul McCarthy Jr.  
Teresa Lynette Parrish

### DIPLOMAS AWARDED BY THE SCHOOL 1990

DIPLOMA IN ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE

†Carlos Alberto Adolphs  
††Timothy Berlet  
Thibault Catrice  
Keith Royston Collister  
Jean-Christophe Courteau  
††Sandra Dannenberg  
†Amali Lilanthi De Silva  
††Franck Delaunoy  
††Sophie Fay  
Gionnita Corinna May Lin Fravi  
†Luis Alberto Godoy Leal  
†Cho Teng Kooi  
†Christophe Paul Yves Lanne  
††Yeow Chor Lee  
††Anne-Marie Loth  
†Matthew Philip McNulty  
††Francoise Monique Reynier  
†Surekha Sachdev  
††Clifford Kelvin Stephens  
Angela Maria Vanegas Correa  
†Chun Wing Wilkins Yung

DIPLOMA IN BUSINESS STUDIES

††Natividad Capella  
†Christophe Chateau

Leda Da Silva Neto  
†Zeki Togan Dolcel  
†Charles Wesley Dunn III  
††Wai Wun Fong  
†Marie Pierre Gally  
†Ryusuke Hando  
††Claire A. Heinz  
†Jean-Louis Jaumin  
Eleni Joannides  
†Merja Kristiina Laine  
††Katrine Lindbekk  
†Dan David Makov  
†Amelie Negrier  
†Ashley Spencer Bruce O'Brien  
††Christian Papachristou  
†Alessio Quarzo-Cerina  
†Raja Nor Mazli Raja Mohar  
†Robert Francis Redpath  
†Alessandra Marie Ghislaine Serey  
†Yoji Shinkawa  
††Jacqueline Anne Smith  
†Yoke Hui Bettina Tan  
††Eric Tanguy  
†Martha Jane Tredgett  
†Vanessa Iris Webster  
†Darryl William Weir  
Erez Yardeni

DIPLOMA IN ECONOMICS

†††Simon John Bentley  
†Martin Brunkhorst  
Gerald Alan Chen-Young  
†Damian Keith Chin  
†††Maria Maddalena Favro-Paris  
†Douglas Wrenn Fulton  
††Michael Richard Greene  
††Arjun Gupta  
††Shireen Mardziah Hashim  
†††Thomas Hesse  
†Chen-Ho Hsu  
††Dong-Gyoon Hyun  
Tyler N. Jarvis  
Nobuko Kajiura  
††Michel Kerf  
†Asma Lateef  
†Jeong Kyu Lee  
†Carine Grace Onorina Lucaccioni  
†James Wallace MacGregor  
††Miguel Gonzalez Maestre  
Isao Misono

†Awarded with Credit  
††Awarded with Merit  
†††Awarded with Distinction

††Juan Carlos Negrete  
†John Edward Petty  
††Gunther Rehme  
†William Charles Schmoker  
Hiromi Takeno  
†Michelle Teissonniere  
††Julie Marie Wulf

DIPLOMA IN GEOGRAPHY

†Shelia Marie O'Grady

DIPLOMA IN HOUSING

Asitkumar Acharya  
††Jayne Heather Allen  
Karen Amsden  
Geanna Barbara Bray  
Nicola Mary Brodie  
††Rosamund Patricia Carter  
Alison Anne Donald  
Kaye Rose Duerdoth  
Paul Terence Feven  
Nancy Foxworthy  
Susan Gardner  
Andrew Cameron Hall  
Paul Harbach  
Ann Christine Lee  
Barbara Caroline Lord  
Karen Lynch  
Lesley Joy Owen  
Teresa Mary Louise Popham  
††Benjamin John Richards  
Gary Anthony Roffey  
Julie Ruby  
Geoffrey Peter Sharpe  
David Smith  
John D. Smythe  
Andrew Thomas Templeman  
Sally Anne Tyley  
Conrad Meredith Watkins  
††Helen Myra Williams

DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT OF  
INFORMATION SYSTEMS

Isaac Kaheja Ilomo  
††Adewale Olumuyiwa Osiberu

DIPLOMA IN MANAGEMENT SCIENCES

††Annick Elisabeth Maguy Binder  
†††Man Yun John Chan

††Virginie Dangel  
†Robert Nicholas Dooner  
†††Dominique Duclos  
††Oscar Alberto Moncada  
Dimitrios Christos Roumeliotis  
Antonios Christos Roumeliotis  
††Andrew James Stanley

DIPLOMA IN STATISTICS

†††Ruediger Gebhard

DIPLOMA IN WORLD POLITICS

†††Susan Patricia Baker  
††Fabian Alberto Biancardi  
††Alejandra De La Paz Najera  
††Thierry Francois Delachaux  
Steven Lawrence Goldberg  
†††Margaret Mary Jackson  
††Johan Jakobsson  
Teresa Lucky Kaunda  
†††Jeremy Daniel Larkins  
†††Adam Jay Lerner  
††Michelle E. Main  
††Jonathan Timothy James Markham  
††Ruth E. Max  
††Robert Donald McGarvey  
†††Leslie Anne Meecker  
Helene Montavon  
Shoichi Nagayoshi  
††Margaret Mary Progin  
††Christopher Latham Sholes  
†††Sarah Eileen Thomas  
Chip Tsao  
††Maria Teresa Danguilan Vitug  
Simon Sze Ming Wong

†Awarded with Credit  
††Awarded with Merit  
†††Awarded with Distinction



## Research

LSE is unique in the U.K. in its concentration on the social and economic sciences. Research of the highest international quality at the frontiers of knowledge is the hallmark of research at LSE. During its 95-year history of outstanding scholarship the School has played a key role in the development of the social and economic science disciplines. Indeed, from every discipline in the School, names of international distinction can be drawn.

Although much research at LSE comes within an easily identified discipline, the intellectual link between the subjects and disciplines at LSE gives much of the School's research a strong interdisciplinary flavour, which is often most marked in research applied to problems of public concern. The training of social science research workers is an important aspect of the link between research and teaching, which is unusually close at the School; many of the students undertaking higher degrees make significant contributions to major research programmes.

While most research is conducted by individuals or by small groups of collaborating researchers, a significant proportion is organised in the form of projects or programmes, often under the umbrella of a research unit or centre employing several research staff. There are currently no less than 14 research centres and units at the School, ranging in size from large multidisciplinary centres with annual turnovers measured in hundreds of thousands of pounds (e.g. STICERD) to small centres with more modest resources. Most of LSE's research centres and units are entirely financed by industry, commerce, research councils or charitable foundations. At present, the LSE's research groups are:

- Suntory Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines (STICERD)
  - Business History Unit
  - Business Performance Group
  - Centre for Economic Performance
  - Centre for Educational Research
  - Centre for International Studies
  - Centre for the Study of the South African Economy and International Finance
  - Centre for Voluntary Organisation (PORTVAC)
  - Decision Analysis Unit
  - Financial Markets Group
  - Greater London Group
  - Interdisciplinary Institute of Management
  - Joint Centre for Survey Methods
  - LSE Housing
  - Population Investigation Committee
- Further details are given below.

The School is successful in attracting funds, both private and public, for research purposes. In recent years LSE received a substantial endowment, currently valued at over £6 million, from Suntory Limited and the Toyota Motor Company of Japan; £250,000 to establish the Business History Unit; and over £1 million from City sources for the LSE Financial Markets Group. In addition, the School has been successful in attracting funds for new chairs which will stimulate and strengthen research. Funds for research raised from outside sources were an estimated £4.5 million in 1990-91.

LSE research often involves collaborating with other universities in Britain and overseas; a large number of distinguished visiting scholars contribute to and undertake research in the School each year. LSE has developed strong links with industry and commerce, and is always eager to explore new opportunities for such collaboration.

The School's **Research Committee** is responsible for fostering new research initiatives, and acts as a central research planning body within the School. It monitors the methods by which the School evaluates research performance, and makes plans to meet the needs of high quality social science research.

The School recognises the importance of individual research in the social sciences, and each year allocates from general funds a sum (approximately £175,000 for 1990-91) to the **Staff Research Fund**, which finances small research projects for which outside support is unsuitable or premature. Projects nurtured by small grants from the Staff Research Fund are often developed into proposals which go on to attract significant funding from outside bodies.

*Consultancy* is undertaken for a wide variety of clients on policy-relevant issues. Contact the Head of Research Services on 071-831 4262 to find out more about the School's Consultancy Services.

LSE Research and Consultancy was established to improve the level of administrative support for LSE's expanding funded research activities. LSE Research provides a comprehensive information, support and guidance service to academic staff seeking funding for their research. Its aim is to maximise income for research, particularly by developing new avenues of financial support and collaborative partnerships for research and consultancy. For further information about LSE's research activities please contact Head of Research Services, Tel: 071-831 4262 (direct line).

Full details of the current research interests of LSE staff are contained in the book *Research at LSE 1991*. Copies are available free of charge to LSE staff and students and at £4.95 (including postage and packing) from the Research and Consultancy Office.

### Research Centres

#### Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines (STICERD)

The work of the Centre is directed by the Steering Committee consisting of: The Director, The Pro-Director, the Convener of the Economics Department, The Chairman of the School's Research Committee, and Professor A. B. Atkinson, Professor B. Barry, Professor P. S. Cohen, Professor D. Diamond, Professor R. M. Farr, Professor H. Glennerster, Professor L. Hannah, Professor A. C. Harvey, Professor J. Hobcraft, Professor A. Hopwood, Professor M. Leifer, Professor I. Lewis, Professor D. Metcalf, Professor M. Morishima, Professor I. Nish, Professor T. J. Nossiter, Professor K. Roberts, Professor S. Robman, Dr. D-H. Ruben, Professor N. H. Stern (Chairman), and Professor K. Thurley.

The Planning Sub-Committee consisting of Professors Atkinson, Bennett, Glennerster, Harvey, Metcalf, Morishima, Nish, Nossiter, K. Roberts and Stern, meets regularly to consider applications to the Centre for support for research, and to discuss other aspects of the Centre's work.

The Centre's Administrative Officer is Ms. Luba Mumford, and the Computer Manager is Mr. Brian Warren. The following academic and research staff are working in the Centre on various programmes: Mr. D. Coady, Dr. F. Cowell, Dr. J. Dreze, Ms. M. Evandrou, Ms. J. Falkingham, Mr. Q. Fan, Professor H. Glennerster, Dr. J. Gomulka, Mr. J. Hills, Dr. J. Hunter (Saji Research Lecturer), Dr. A. Hussain, Mr. M. Matsaganis, Mr. D. Nevison, Ms. H. Sutherland, Ms. Limin Wang and Mr. D. Winter.

STICERD finances a wide variety of research by members of the School staff, both inside and outside the Centre. Areas of research recently undertaken include work on development economics, on the welfare state, on income distribution, on the finance of undergraduate students, and research on industrial organisation. The Centre shares with the Department of Economic History the Saji Research Lectureship in Japanese Economic and Social History funded by Suntory Ltd.

Support for postgraduate students is offered annually in the form of the Suntory-Toyota Studentships. The awards are intended to cover LSE fees, and may also include a maintenance grant. The studentships are administered by the Student Support Committee of the LSE.

The LSE Suntory-Toyota Lectures under the direction of the STICERD Lectures Committee are intended to attract a wide and diverse audience from outside the School as well as LSE students and staff members.

Series of seminars are organised in a variety of fields during the year, including the Theoretical Economics Workshop, the International Studies Programme Symposia, the Taxation Seminars, the Economics of Industry Seminars, the Capital Markets Workshop and the Welfare State Programme Discussion Group and Seminars.

The Centre publishes, and distributes free of charge, discussion papers relating to the following subjects: Economics, Econometrics, Theoretical Economics, International Studies, Japanese Studies, Comparative Industrial Relations, and Information Technology. The Development Economics Research Programme, the Welfare State Programme and the Economics of Industry Programme also produce free discussion paper series. Sixteen Occasional Papers have been produced which are for sale from the Centre.

The Centre is host to Academic Visitors and Distinguished Visitors from all over the world, welcoming them to participate in the academic life of the School and the University.



The above activities are financed by the income arising to the Foundation for Economic Research at LSE which was established in 1978 on the basis of funds donated by Suntory Ltd., and the Toyota Motor Company Ltd. of Japan.

The Centre provides accommodation and facilities for research groups supported from various sources: the Welfare State Programme directed by Professors Atkinson, Glennerster, Le Grand and Mr. Hills (supported by the Economic and Social Research Council and the Rowntree Trust); the Development Economics Research Programme directed by Dr. Hussain and Professor Stern (supported by grants from the Bradley Foundation, the Ford Foundation and the World Institute for Development Economics Research as well as by STICERD); and the Economics of Industry Programme directed by Drs. Estrin, Schankerman, Wills and Professor Sutton (with STICERD Support).

#### Business History Unit

The Business History Unit, founded in 1978, is an internationally recognised research centre specialising in business history. It emphasises the wider aspects of the subject, building on the history of individual companies and encompassing business as a whole. In January 1989 Dr. Terry Gourvish succeeded Professor Leslie Hannah as Director. Since then approximately £350,000 in research income has been generated.

Dr. Gourvish is supported by an administrative secretary, Mrs. Sonia Copeland. Full-time research staff are employed on the following projects: Genesis of Business Leaders (Dr. Christine Shaw), Bank-Industry Relations in Inter-war Europe (Ms. Desiree Verdonk, project managed by Professor Alice Teichova), Business History of the British Brewing Industry since 1830 (Ms. Fiona Wood, project managed in association with Dr. R. G. Wilson) and history of 3i (Research Officer to be appointed). In addition, there are projects directed by scholars connected with the Unit, including Dr. Youssef Cassis and Ms. Fabienne Debrunner (Business Elites in Europe, 1890-1960: A Comparative Analysis), Dr. Jim Tomlinson and Dr. Nick Tiratsoo (Government Policy and Manufacturing Productivity 1945-55), Dr. Robert Fitzgerald and Mrs. Janet Grenier (History of Timber Trade Federation), and Dr. Peter Lyth and Dr. Marc Dierikx (Airlines History). The Unit runs regular seminars for businessmen, staff and postgraduates and has a distinguished group of associates (former staff and others engaged professionally in business history outside the School) who contribute to its work. It is also host to a number of academic visitors.

The financial management of the Unit is in the hands of a Steering Committee on which the School, Imperial College and business are represented. Its members are Dr. J. Ashworth, (Chairman), Mr. Nicholas Baring (Baring Bros), Professor T. C. Barker (LSE), Sir Michael Caine (Booker plc), Rt. Hon. E. Dell (London Chamber of Commerce & Industry), Mr. K. H. M. Dixon (Legal & General Group plc), Mr. Ian Hay-Davison (Laing & Cruickshank), Sir Arthur Knight (LSE), Mr. R. Lambert (Financial Times), Professor Alan Milward (LSE), Sir Geoffrey Owen (LSE), Sir Peter Parker (LSE), Sir Alastair Pilkington (Pilkington plc) and Professor Z. A. Silberston (Imperial College).

Academic guidance and support is provided by an Academic Management Committee consisting of: Professor Z. A. Silberston (Chairman), Director of the Unit (*ex officio*), Professor M. Bromwich (LSE), Professor T. C. Barker (LSE), Professor R. A. Church (East Anglia), Professor C. A. E. Goodhart (LSE), Mr. E. Green (Midland Bank plc), Professor Sir Douglas Hague (Oxford), Professor Leslie Hannah (LSE), Sir Arthur Knight (LSE), Professor Alan Milward (LSE), Sir Alastair Pilkington (Pilkington plc), Professor A. Slaven (Glasgow), Professor B. Supple (Cambridge), Professor K. E. Thurley (LSE), Dr. C. Trebilcock (Cambridge), and Dr. R. G. Wilson (East Anglia).

#### Business Performance Group

Director: Dr Keith Bradley

Administrative Secretary: Joanne Bourne

An interdisciplinary research unit, the Business Performance Group works with individual organizations to identify the factors on which their future success depends and to develop strategic plans.

The Group has developed an integrated approach to performance assessment that involves rigorous attention to human factors, macroeconomic variables and comparative data, a longer time frame than is typical of most work on corporate efficiency and more sophisticated sampling and survey methods. The value of the BPG approach lies in its

ability to relate 'objective' data (on profitability, for example, or labour and capital productivity) to the 'subjective' findings of attitude surveys and in-depth interviews with key personnel.

In addition to its research projects, the Business Performance Group's activities include several seminar and conference series and a publications programme.

#### Centre for Economic Performance

The Centre was established in April 1990 as a major ESRC interdisciplinary research institute. It builds on and incorporates the former Centre for Labour Economics.

The main aims of the new Centre are to explain why some firms are persistently more successful than others, and why some countries' economies work better than others. Within this wide remit particular emphasis will be given to the labour market.

These issues can only be understood by an interdisciplinary approach. The Centre therefore draws not only on economics but also on psychology, sociology, industrial relations, accountancy, law, economic history, geography and social administration. The 60 senior staff, drawn from all these disciplines, are mainly members of the LSE teaching staff. Further key contributions come from staff at Sheffield (in the Social and Applied Psychology Unit), and Oxford (in economics and sociology).

The 30 or so junior staff are mainly research assistants working for Ph.Ds on an apprenticeship basis. This provides a real opportunity to attract and develop a core of well-trained social scientists in this area.

The Centre is directed by Professor Richard Layard, and the work of the Centre is organised under eight major programmes, each with programme directors having especial expertise: Corporate performance and work organisation (Professor S. Nickell, Professor T. Wall), Industrial relations (Professor D. Metcalf, Dr. A. Oswald), Human resources (Mr. T. Jackman, Professor D. Piachaud, Professor P. Warr), Entrepreneurship (Professor P. Abell), National economic performance (Professor C. Bean, Dr. C. Crouch, Professor C. Pissarides), Post-communist reform (Dr. S. Estrin, Dr. S. Gomulka), Comparative Labour Market Institutions (Professor R. Freeman) and Business Policy (Sir G. Owen).

The ESRC contributes £860,000 a year and the Centre also has a Department of Employment programme contract for £70,000 as well as smaller contracts with the Department of Trade and Industry, the European Commission, London Buses, Esmee Fairbairn Charitable Trust, the Leverhulme Trust and the Sloan Foundation. The Centre also holds a Senior Business Forum meeting three evenings a year at which members of the Centre present their findings to a selected group of senior executives whose firms are acting as sponsors of the Centre.

#### Centre for Educational Research

The Centre for Educational Research was established in 1990 under the direction of Professor D. L. Nuttall (formerly Director of Research and Statistics for the Inner London Education Authority). It is currently staffed by ten Research Fellows, Educational Consultants, Programmers and other staff.

The Centre has a wide-ranging programme of research including:

- (i) The investigation of the impact on education in London of the abolition of the ILEA and other organisational and financial changes resulting from recent legislation.
- (ii) A series of studies examining the implications for, and impact on, the need, demand and provision for education, of demographic, social, economic and technological changes.
- (iii) Assessment and evaluation of the educational performance of pupils, schools and Local Education Authorities.
- (iv) Several research studies (some described below) commissioned by local authorities, government agencies and other bodies.

The Centre also acts:

- (a) as a London focus for research, consultancy and development work in all aspects of education policy and practice;
- (b) as a focus for LSE staff conducting research into educational issues from a variety of disciplinary perspectives;
- (c) as a centre for information and research on higher education, both in the United Kingdom and Europe.



Among other projects, the Centre is conducting a re-analysis of the ILEA's Junior School Project with a grant from the ESRC, and is also carrying out analyses of examination and test results for inner London boroughs. For the London Education Business Partnership, the Centre has been monitoring the achievement of students' targets in the six inner London Compacts, and is helping in the development of a Careership Compact for students aged between 16 and 19.

#### Centre for International Studies

The Centre for International Studies was established as an enterprise in interdepartmental collaboration in 1967 with the initial aid of a five year grant from the Ford Foundation. Its prime purpose has been to encourage individual research to a large extent with a regional focus. Soviet and Chinese studies were encouraged at the outset but the range of interests has been extended to cover a number of regions including the Middle East and Europe. The Centre assumes administrative responsibility for an interdisciplinary Masters degree in European Studies which has attracted increasing demand.

The Centre is administered by a Steering Committee on which sit members of the Departments of Economics, Law, Government, International Relations and International History. This committee assumes responsibility for recommending the appointment of up to six Visiting Fellows annually from home and abroad. Visiting Fellows are given desk space for a minimum of one term without emolument but with access to the library facilities of the School and the University of London as well as membership of the Senior Common Room. The Fellows are lodged in a majestic oak-panelled room with six alcoves which was part of the School's former library. Although no formal obligations are imposed on Visiting Fellows they are expected to play some part in the intellectual life of the School especially through guest lectures and seminars. In 1990/91 the following Visiting Fellows were appointed: Professor I. Friedman (Ben Gurion University); Professor Z. A. Kruszewski (University of Texas at El Paso); Professor M. Mazower (Princeton University); Professor T. B. Millar (Australian National University); Professor Ann Trotter (University of Otago) and Professor Jennifer Schirmer (Wellesley College).

The Centre sponsors a monograph series in the field of International Studies published by the Cambridge University Press. During recent years, the following titles have been published: Ingrid Delupis, *The Law of War*; Selim Deringil, *Turkish Foreign Policy during the Second World War* and Uri Bialer, *Between East and West: Israel's Foreign Policy Orientation*.

Associated with the Centre is the journal *Survey* which deals with East-West issues and also the Institute of Polish-Jewish Studies which publishes the journal *Polin*.

The Centre's Steering Committee consists of Professor J. B. L. Mayall (Chairman), Pro-Director, *ex officio* (Professor D. J. Bartholomew), Dr. S. Estrin, Professor F. Halliday, Professor Carol Harlow, Professor G. Ionescu, Mr. L. Labedz (Editor, *Survey*), Professor M. Leifer, Dr. D. C. B. Lieven, Dr. P. H. Lyon, Dr. H. Machin, Dr. S. P. Mangen, Mr. A. Marin, Professor I. H. Nish, Professor A. B. Polonsky, Dr. A. Sked, Professor G. R. Smith, Mr. M. D. Steuer, Dr. P. G. Taylor, Professor D. C. Watt, Dr. F. Weiss and Mr. P. Windsor.

#### Centre for the Study of the South African Economy and International Finance

The LSE Centre for the Study of the South African Economy and International Finance was established on February, 1, 1990. The Centre is an initiative for the Commonwealth, agreed by the Heads of Government at Kuala Lumpur in October 1989. The purpose of the Centre is threefold: first, to assess the current, evolving state of South Africa's international financial relations and the extent of existing credit restrictions; second, to evaluate the impact of the credit restrictions on the South African economy; and third, to examine the economic prospects for post-apartheid South Africa.

The Director of the Centre is Dr. Jonathan Leape, Lecturer in Economics. The Administrative Secretary is Judith Pama and the Research Officer is Jonathan Garner. The Centre employs a number of part-time research assistants and has a distinguished group of research associates from outside the LSE.

The Advisory Group for the Centre is chaired by the Director of the LSE and includes Professors Mervyn King, Meghnad Desai and James B. L. Mayall of the LSE as well as representatives of Commonwealth governments and of the Commonwealth Secretariat.

The Centre produces special reports and discussion papers as well as a regular quarterly briefing. A comprehensive report will be prepared for the meeting of the Commonwealth Heads of Government in October 1991.

#### Centre for Voluntary Organisation

The Centre for Voluntary Organisation is part of the Department of Social Science and Administration and was established at the School during 1987-88 with the financial support of a number of charitable trusts.

The Centre's work focuses on problems and issues arising in the organisation and management of voluntary agencies and groups. The aim is to provide an integrated programme in which research findings are tested and disseminated through publications, short courses, research workshops, postgraduate teaching and applied research projects.

The Director of the Centre is Dr. David Billis, Reader in Social Services Organisation. The Assistant Director is Margaret Harris, Lecturer in Social Administration, The Research Development Officer is Colin Rochester and Research Assistant is Joy MacKeith. The Centre has an Advisory Panel of distinguished representatives from the voluntary and statutory sectors.

The Centre co-sponsors with Case Western Reserve University the Journal of Nonprofit Management and Leadership, the first international specialist journal. Other publications of the Centre include a regular Working Paper series. In the academic year 1989/90, the Centre organised and hosted the Annual Conference of the Association of Voluntary Action Scholars (AVAS), at which more than one hundred academics from seventeen countries participated: certainly the largest such gathering ever held in this Country.

Recent and current research projects include an investigation of the training needs of the voluntary sector (funded by the Home Office Voluntary Services Unit), a study of voluntary agencies in two local authorities, and the preparation of a bibliography on the management of Non-Governmental Organisations in developing countries.

Research workshops have focused on topics such as the relationship between voluntary agencies and Social Services Departments; the competing force of bureaucracy and informality in the voluntary sector; organisational structure; and the role of management committees.

#### Decision Analysis Unit

The mission of the Decision Analysis Unit is to create usable scientific knowledge of decision making, to disseminate the knowledge and to develop the means to use it for improved effectiveness in social policy, organisational activity and individual life. Most of the Unit's work is conducted in the field; by helping organisations to improve the quality of specific decisions they are currently facing, much is learned about how real problems are dealt with by individuals and groups, and how they can be helped to do better.

Although much of the Unit's work is guided by decision theory, the scope of issues dealt with is much wider. Special areas of expertise include strategy formulation in business units and local health authorities, risk analysis in large technological projects such as nuclear waste disposal, problem solving in groups with an emphasis on group decision support systems, the evaluation of options that are characterised by multiple objectives, and resource allocation. The Unit is pursuing applications of decision analysis in education, risk analysis, R & D, strategy, public policy, estates management and pharmaceutical decision making.

The Unit's quarters on the fifth floor of Columbia House are adjacent to the LSE POD, a comfortable multi-media room that facilitates working meetings, and which provides a dedicated facility for conducting decision conferences, a problem-solving service offered to outside organisations. The LSE POD was officially opened on 1st December 1987 by Sir John Sparrow, acting Chairman of the School's Court of Governors and is now actively used by staff in the School and by outside organisations.

The work of the unit is guided by a Steering Committee whose members include the Pro-Director, Professor R. Bennett, Professor R. M. Farr, Professor L. P. Foldes, Mr. J. Taylor (Coopers Deloitte), Mr. R. Miller (Secretary General, Association of Insurance and Risk Managers in Industry and Commerce), Mr. H. Dodgson (ICL), Dr. John Hawgood (PA Computers and Telecommunications) and Dr. D. Fitzgerald (Materia Medica).



### LSE Financial Markets Group

The LSE Financial Markets Group was launched on 14 January 1987. Its principal objective is to pursue basic research into the nature of financial markets and their links with the flow of savings and investment in the domestic and international economy.

The Directors of the Group are Professors Charles Goodhart and Mervyn King of the Department of Economics at LSE. The members of the Group are drawn from staff and students of the Department of Economics together with associates from related Departments.

The work of the Group is supported by donations from a number of British, American and Japanese institutions. The Suntory Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines and the Economic and Social Research Council provide additional funding for particular research projects.

The research programme of the Group is divided into five major areas. These are:

- I The Efficiency of Financial Markets
- II The Structure of Securities Markets
- III Corporate Finance
- IV Regulation
- V Taxation, Saving and Portfolio Behaviour

The research output of the Group is first published in the Financial Markets Group Discussion Paper Series. The series illustrates the breadth of the Group's interests. The subjects range from empirical analyses of particular financial markets to the theory of corporate finance, and from taxation to regulation.

In addition to its normal research output, the Group produces papers from time to time that are of topical interest. The Group also publishes a *Review* every three months which contains summaries of recent Discussion Papers, Seminars and Conferences in a form which is non technical. Further information about the Group may be obtained from Alison Brower, Administrative Secretary of the Financial Markets Group.

### Members of the Steering Committee of the Financial Markets Group are:

Sir David Walker, Chairman, Securities and Investments Board, Dr. John Ashworth, Director, London School of Economics, Mr. Paul Collins, Citibank, Mr. John Flemming, EBRD, Professor Charles Goodhart, London School of Economics, Professor Mervyn King, Bank of England, Ewen Macpherson, 3i, Mr. Charles McVeigh III, Salomon Brothers, Mr. Tomonori Naruse, Bank of Tokyo, Mr. Robert Norbury, County Natwest, Mr. Andreas Prindl, Nomura Bank International, Sir Adam Ridley, Hambros, Mr. Miles Rivett-Carnac, Barings, Mr. John Trueman, S. G. Warburg, Mr. Michael von Brentano, Deutsche Bank.

### Greater London Group

The Greater London Group is a circle of LSE specialists in economics, politics, law and other disciplines who share a common interest in London and its government. Its principal aim is to undertake policy relevant research by interdisciplinary collaboration. Constituted as one of the Research Centres of the School, the Group was founded in 1958 by the late William Robson, Professor of Public Administration and a world authority on issues of big city government, specifically to give evidence to the Royal Commission on Local Government in Greater London. The Group was influential in the debate which preceded the 1965 London government reorganisation, and thereafter published the definitive account of the reorganisation of London Government. Analysis of the work of the GLC and the boroughs was published during the 1960s and 1970s.

GLC abolition in 1986 stimulated a renewed interest in the problem of how to achieve efficient, effective and accountable structures of government in the metropolis. The Greater London Group, reflecting these concerns, entered a new phase of activity. It submitted detailed evidence to the Government on the White Paper 'Streamlining the Cities'. A research team carried out a sector-by-sector examination of the impact of abolition, published in 1985 as *The Future of London Government*.

Following abolition, the Group published the *London Government Handbook*, which has provided a best-selling guide to the complex new arrangements for governing the capital. Work on a second edition of the Handbook, to take account of further electoral and structural changes, is being completed. During 1991, work was undertaken on two new major projects. The first is research for the Joseph Rowntree Foundation on *London Government*, while the second will examine the operation of the *London Residuary Body*.

The Group also contributed to the London Planning Advisory Committee's project on *London: A World City*. Several other initiatives are in hand.

In addition to major projects, Group members are regularly involved in research and consultancy on London and metropolitan issues. Regular conferences and seminars are held at the LSE and elsewhere. At the end of 1988, a conference on *Capital Education* was co-hosted, followed in January 1989 by a public lecture on *London 2001*. In July 1989, the Group organised a major one-day conference on *The Future of Transport for London*. Seminars held in 1990 and 1991 have involved – among others – senior representatives from the London Tourist Board, London Planning Advisory Committee and the Department of the Environment. A London archive has been set up consisting of policy papers and reports from the institutions most involved in London government.

The Group's current officers are: Chairman: Professor Derek Diamond; Secretary: Michael Hebbert; Research Director: Tony Travers; Administrative Secretary: Mrs. Eleanor Stokes.

### PUBLICATIONS

- S. K. Ruck, *London Government and the Welfare Services*, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1963.  
 S. K. Ruck, *Municipal Entertainment and the Arts in Greater London*, Allen and Unwin, 1965.  
 Greater London Group, *Local Government in South East England*, Royal Commission on Local Government in England, Research Studies 1, H.M.S.O., 1968.  
 G. Rhodes, *The Government of London: The Struggle for Reform*, Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1970.  
 G. Rhodes (Ed.), *The New Government of London: The First Five Years*, Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1972.  
 E. Wistrich, *Local Government Reorganisation: The First Years of Camden*, Camden Borough Council, 1972.  
 M. F. Collins and T. M. Pharaoh, *Transport Organisation in a Great City: The Case of London*, Allen and Unwin, 1974.  
 M. Hebbert and T. Travers, *The London Government Handbook*, Cassell, 1988.  
 Greater London Group, *The Future of Transport for London*, 1989.

### Greater London papers

1. *Education in Greater London*, A. V. Judges.
2. *Theories of Local Government*, W. J. M. Mackenzie.
3. *The Greater London Boroughs*, W. A. Robson.
4. *Housing in Greater London*, J. B. Cullingworth.
5. *Health, Welfare and Democracy in Greater London*, D. V. Donnison.
6. *Transport in Greater London*, E. Davies.
7. *Town Planning in Greater London*, P. J. O. Self.
8. *A Metropolitan Votes*, L. J. Sharpe.
9. *The Heart of Greater London*, W. A. Robson.
10. *Research in Local Government*, L. J. Sharpe.
11. *Policies and Politics in Secondary Education*, D. Peschek and J. Brand.
12. *Town Government in South-East England*, G. Rhodes.
13. *Some Characteristics of Motorists in Central London*, J. M. Thomson.
14. *Metropolitan Planning*, P. J. O. Self.
15. *Labour Supply and Employment Duration in London Transport*, John W. Smith.
16. *Future of London Government*.
17. *A Bibliography of the Writings of W. A. Robson*.

Papers are available from the Administrative Secretary of the Group.

### Interdisciplinary Institute of Management (IIM)

The Institute was established on 1st October 1990 under the Directorship of Professor Peter Abell. Professor Derek Diamond is the Chairman of the Academic Management Committee of the Institute. The members of the Academic Management Committee are as follows:

- \* Chairman – Vice Chairman of the Academic Board  
Professor Derek Diamond
- \* Director of the Institute  
Professor Peter Abell
- \* Vice Chairman of the Appointments Committee  
Professor H. Glennerster
- \* Chairman of the Research Committee  
Professor R. J. Bennett



- \* Convenors or their named nominees of the following departments:  
Accounting and Finance – Mr. Jeromy Dent  
Economics – Professor Charles Goodhart  
Industrial Relations – Professor Keith Thurley  
International Relations – Dr. Michael Hodges  
Social Science and Administration – Dr. Anne Power  
Statistical and Mathematical Sciences – Professor J. Rosenhead

- \* The Dean of Continuing Education  
Mr. Peter Dawson

- \* Two external academic members, with authority to the Chairman to co-opt up to two other members to be appointed by the Director of the School

It is hoped that the IIM will become the focus within the School for the interdisciplinary research into the area of Management. Some twenty members of the School are Associates of the Institute.

Research currently centres upon the determinants of entrepreneurship; the impact of profit sharing and equity sharing in company performance and the role of managerial emoluments in take-over strategy. The research is closely allied to that of the Centre of Economic Performance.

#### Joint Centre for Survey Methods

The Survey Methods Centre was set up by Social and Community Planning Research in 1980, in association with City University, as a Designated Research centre funded by the ESRC. Its status as a DRC came to an end in September 1989. From October 1989 funding is being provided jointly by SCPR, the London School of Economics, the Office of Population Censuses and Surveys and the British Market Research Bureau. The function of the Centre is to carry out a programme of research on methodological aspects of social surveys and to provide consultancy and teaching on survey methods.

SCPR and LSE are each providing funding for a senior research post. Since November 1988 OPCS has seconded a senior researcher for two years and if successful this arrangement will continue on a two year rolling basis. BMRB provides funding to cover the salary of a secretary/administrator. In addition to the funding from the four organisations mentioned, the ESRC has continued to fund the series of seminars on survey methods and the Survey Methods Newsletter, and has contributed towards the cost of the JCSM's consultancy and advisory role.

The total level of funding from the above sources is less than the Centre received previously as a Designated Research Centre. In order to maintain the Centre at its present level the funding is supplemented by grants from the ESRC for specific research projects for which the Centre has competed successfully.

The current staff of the JCSM comprises the Director, Colm O'Muircheartaigh who is on two years' leave of absence from the LSE; the Assistant Director, Jean Martin, who is seconded for two years from Social Survey Division of OPCS; Diane Bushnell, statistician/programmer; Karl Ashworth and Natalie Aye Maung, researchers; and Susan Rapley, the secretary/administrator. In addition Graham Farrant, a sandwich student from North London Polytechnic is currently on placement at the Centre for eight months. On particular projects members of staff from the funding organisations will also be directly involved in the research.

The current staff started work in the Centre in the course of the past year and have been developing a new programme of work, partly building on the work of their predecessors but also initiating new projects. The main projects are:

#### 1. Evaluation of computer assisted survey systems

The aim of this study is to develop criteria and methods for evaluating computer assisted survey software and to carry out an evaluation of small number of computer assisted survey packages. Such packages aim to computerise as much of the survey process as possible, from questionnaire design to the production of data files for analysis.

We are starting by analysing the various features of surveys which an integrated computer assisted survey package would be expected to handle. But the main emphasis will be on evaluating *how well* such packages perform and *how easy* they are to use, rather than just listing the features each package is supposed to have. This involves learning to use and trying out each package. Initially we have been looking at Blaise, Cases and Quancept. The project is now being extended to include

Microtab and PC Survent. All these packages are designed to run on small laptop computers under MS-DOS in addition to being suitable for telephone interviewing using desktop PCs.

#### 2. Analysis of attitude data from the British Social Attitudes (BSA) panel survey

A sample of respondents to the 1983 British Social Attitudes survey was followed up for a further three years providing four waves of panel data. A number of attitude questions were asked in the panel survey in all four years and in the cross-sectional survey in the same years.

The advantages of a panel design over repeat cross-sections include being able to obtain more precise measures of change because of lower sampling variance and having more scope for analysis because individual rather than aggregate change can be studied. It is also possible to allow for the effects of instrument unreliability. However, panel surveys generally suffer from attrition over time – non-response at each successive round of the survey which may lead to bias. The other problem is conditioning – people's answers being affected by having been interviewed on previous rounds of the survey – also a potential source of bias. The problems of attrition and conditioning have already been studied in some detail by previous staff of the Survey Methods Centre.

Even when panel data has been collected it is often analysed as if it were a series of cross-sections rather than exploiting the longitudinal nature of the data. These data provide the opportunity to investigate the extent to which a panel design provides more information about attitude change than that provided by successive cross-sections.

Four members of the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences at the School are actively involved in the project, using different statistical modelling approaches.

#### 3. Methodological project for the Joint Unit for the Study of Social Trends

The Joint Unit for the Study of Social Trends (JUSST) is a joint venture, financed by the ESRC, between SCPR and Nuffield College Oxford which aims to improve understanding of change in social and political values. The JCSM is carrying out a methodological project which has two aspects: to develop and improve measures of social and political attitudes which are commonly used on surveys such as the BSA and the British Election Studies; to determine whether the use of laptop computers for interviewing has any effect on response, either overall or to individual questions, compared with traditional interviewing methods on a survey of attitudes.

#### 4. Advance letter experiment on the 1989 BSA

In 1989 an advance letter about the survey was sent to a random half of the addresses selected for the BSA survey. This small project will examine the effect of the letter on response.

#### 5. Analysis of potential non-response bias on the British Election Study

This small-scale study is examining three sources of potential bias in the 1983 and 1987 British Election Surveys

In addition to working on the above projects the Centre's staff run three seminars a year on survey methods and produce a Newsletter which reports on the seminars and other topics of methodological interest. The Centre fulfils a consultancy and advisory role on survey methods, both to staff in SCPR and to the academic community and other organisations. The Staff also give lectures and seminars on survey methodology. These have been arranged on an *ad hoc* basis until recently but a programme of post-graduate seminars is being developed to take place at the School.

An important advantage of the current arrangements is that the JCSM's staff have contact with staff from the four funding organisations. This is leading to joint research initiatives which it is hoped will increase in future. The parent department in the School is the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences.

#### LSE Housing

LSE HOUSING was set up in January 1989 in the Department of Social Science and Administration as a centre for RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT AND CONSULTANCY work in the areas of housing policy, housing management, housing finance, building and repairs, resident consultation and involvement, inner city housing issues and European housing. The Centre undertakes research in all the above areas. It provides



consultancy advice to local authorities, government departments, tenants' organisations and co-operatives, other academic institutions and international bodies. Contracts so far undertaken include a research and evaluation project of estate-based housing management in Tower Hamlets, consultancy advice to the Welsh Office and to the Priority Estates Project, research into housing management and resident involvement in France, Denmark, Germany and Eire, surveys of local authority initiatives in housing management, a study of rent policies for Scottish Homes, advice to housing associations.

LSE HOUSING has INTERNATIONAL LINKS with France, Belgium, Germany, Hungary, Japan, Sweden, Denmark and Eire. Visitors to LSE HOUSING from these countries have been Government sponsored as well as academic institutions.

The *Planning Committee* for LSE HOUSING comprises Professor Brian Abel-Smith, Professor David Piachaud, Professor Howard Glennerster, Dr. Christine Whitehead, Mr. John Hills, Dr. Mark Kleinman and Mr. Michael Hatchett.

The Centre publishes reports, teaching materials, and outstanding papers by housing students. Current publications include *Report on local housing management in Bethnal Green Neighbourhood, LB Tower Hamlets; The Building Studies Manual*, papers on Vietnamese refugees and their rehousing, violence against housing staff, tenant participation, mortgage arrears, the growth of self-build societies in Britain, the regulation of houses in multiple occupation, racial harassment, social work in housing associations, the financing of hostel accommodation in London; mental illness and direct-access hostels; high rise in the London Borough of Newham and The Housing Action Trust policy and the Ocean Estate campaign.

LSE HOUSING is coordinated by Dr. Anne Power, Department of Social Science and Administration. It is sponsored by the Halifax and Nationwide Anglia Building Societies. The administrator is Wendy Lewsey, Tel: 071 955-7697.

#### Population Investigation Committee

The Population Investigation Committee, which was established in 1936, is a research group concerned with the study of demographic questions and has been housed at the School since World War II. It is affiliated with the School and acts as adviser on questions of demographic research and teaching. *The Population Investigation Committee: A Concise History* by C. M. Langford was published in 1988.

Since 1947, the Committee has published *Population Studies*, the first English language journal devoted to the subject and one of the world's leading demographic publications. The first editors were Professor D. V. Glass (until his death in 1978) and Mr. E. Grebenik who continues as managing editor with Mr. T. Dyson, Professor J. N. Hobcraft, Mr. M. Murphy and Dr. R. Schofield as the other members of the editorial board. The journal appears three times a year and has a large circulation of over 3,000, more than 85% of which is made up of overseas subscribers.

A major investigation initiated by the Committee under the direction of Dr. J. W. B. Douglas, was the National Sample Survey of the Health and Development of Children, based on a follow-up study of an appropriately designed sample of children born in one week in 1946 in every area of Great Britain. Many papers and a number of books have resulted from this study, which was taken over by the Medical Research Council in 1962 when the M.R.C. Unit for the Study of Environmental Factors in Mental and Physical Illness was set up at L.S.E. When Dr. Douglas retired in 1979, the Unit was transferred to the University of Bristol, with Professor John Colley being appointed as the new Director. The Unit returned to London in October 1986 and is now under the direction of Dr. M. J. Wadsworth at University College London.

The Committee's research programme has included studies of the changes in marriage and divorce in England and Wales over the past hundred years and investigations into fertility and birth control practice as well as research into historical demography. Publications resulting from the research include many papers and several books, notably *Birth Control Practice and Marital Fertility in Great Britain*, by C. M. Langford, *The Demography of the British Peerage*, by T. M. Hollingsworth and *Numbering the People* by D. V. Glass. The Committee also co-operated with the Scottish Mental Survey in their follow-up study of Scottish children, which resulted in the publication of many books.

In collaboration with L.S.E., the Committee organised a postgraduate training programme in demography, focused on developing countries but accepting students from developed societies. Since its establishment in 1965, over 350 students have been

admitted. A book embodying the results of new methodological research undertaken in connection with the training programme, *Demographic Estimation for Developing Societies*, by N. H. Carrier and J. N. Hobcraft, was published by the Committee in 1971. In 1990, a major international symposium on *Demographic Training in the 1990s: Directions, Themes, Priorities?* was held to mark the 25th anniversary of this programme.

In 1981, the Committee set up a small grants scheme to encourage research work in population studies, and grants have been given to enable data to be collected in Italy, Swaziland and Malaysia, as well as in the U.K.

The Committee has received financial support from many bodies, including the Economic and Social Research Council, the Ford Foundation, the Home Office, the International Planned Parenthood Federation, the Nuffield Foundation, the Eugenics Society, the Simon Population Trust, the Population Council and the Rockefeller Foundation. The Chairman of the Committee is Professor J. N. Hobcraft; the Honorary Treasurer is Dr. R. S. Schofield, Cambridge Group for the History of Population and Social Structure, the Research Secretary is Mr. M. Murphy, and the General Secretary is Mrs. D. Castle.



## Academic Publications of the School

From the School's foundation in October 1895, one of its objects has been to assist in the publication of research undertaken at or in connection with the School. Over the years there has been a steady and distinguished flow of papers, books and journals, some issued directly from the School and some issued for the School by selected British and American publishers.

### Journals

Two journals are edited and published from the School: *Economica* (founded in 1921), and *Population Studies* (1947). The *British Journal of Industrial Relations* (1963), and the *British Journal of Sociology* (1956) are edited in the School and are published for the School by Blackwells Publishing and Routledge. The *Journal of Transport Economics and Policy* (1967) is published jointly with the University of Bath. *Government and Opposition*, the *Journal of Public Economics* and *Millennium* (Journal of International Studies) are edited from and assisted by the School, and are published independently.

### Books, Pamphlets and Occasional Papers

Most of the learned publications issued from the School are handled by the Publications Committee. Certain series originate from departments or research groups. The majority of books sponsored or initiated by the Publications Committee will be produced with a joint imprint of the School and, with effect from early 1991, Routledge. Certain titles may be issued by other publishers. Any present or former member of the School's staff, or any present or former student, may submit manuscripts or ideas for books to the Publications Committee. Manuscripts may be on any subject within the range of the School's teaching and research activities. They are judged on their merits and not all those submitted are accepted for publication. Authors may sign a separate contract with the publisher, and can then expect a scale of remuneration that should compare with what they might get elsewhere. Occasionally however the School finances the publication of books, published on commission through an appropriate publisher. Such books are often commercially difficult, and it may not always be possible to give authors full commercial rates of royalty.

Anyone interested should get in touch with a member of the Publications Committee, or with the Publications Officer of the School.

In addition to many individual books the following series are issued for or by the School and its departments. In brackets are given the publishers and, where appropriate, the editors at the School.

L.S.E. Monographs on Social Anthropology (Athlone Press, Editor, Dr. P. Loizos)

Reprints of Scarce Works on Political Economy (*Economica* Office, L.S.E.)

Greater London Papers (Greater London Group, L.S.E.)

Occasional Papers on Social Administration (Gower Publishing, Editor, Dr. Jane E. Lewis)

Discussion and Occasional Papers, Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines (ST/ICERD, L.S.E.)

Centre for Economic Performance Discussion Papers

Geographical Research and Discussion Papers (Geography Department, L.S.E.)

Financial Markets Group Discussion Papers

Centre For Voluntary Organisation Papers

The Population Investigation Committee publications

L.S.E. Handbooks in Economic Analysis (Simon & Schuster, Editor, Mr. J.J. Thomas, L.S.E.)

Outstanding Theses from The London School of Economics and Political Science (Garland Publishing, New York)

## Publications by Members of Staff for the Calendar Years 1989 and 1990

N.B.: This is not an exhaustive listing.

### Accounting and Finance

#### Mr. Alnoor Bhimani

(With M. Bromwich) 'Management Accounting: Evolution not Revolution' (CIMA, 1989)

#### Dr. John L. G. Board

(With Judith F. S. Day) 'The Information Content of UK Cash Flow Figures' (*Accounting and Business Research*, Winter 1989)

(With C. Sutcliffe) 'Optimal Solution to a Vehicle Routing Problem' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, January, 1989)

(With M. Walker) 'Inflation and the Temporal Stability of the Association between Unexpected Earnings and Abnormal Returns' (*Journal of Accounting Research*, Spring 1990)

#### Professor Michael Bromwich

'The Management Accounting Revolution?', *R. J. Chambers Research Lecture* (University of Sydney, July 1989)

(With A. Bhimani) 'Management Accounting: Evolution Not Revolution' (CIMA, September 1989)

'A Decision Required on Decision - Orientated Accounting' in G. MacDonald and B.A. Rutherford (Eds), *Accounts, Accounting and Accountability: Essays in Memory of Peter Bird* (ICAEW/Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1989)

(With C. W. Noke) 'Money, Measurement and Accounting' in D. Llewellyn (Ed.), *Reflections on Money* (Macmillan, 1989)

(With A. Bhimani) 'Advanced Manufacturing Technology and Strategic Perspectives in Management Accounting' (*European Accounting News*, January 1989)

'The Case for Strategic Management Accounting: The Role of Accounting Information for Strategy in Competitive Markets' (*Accounting Organizations and Society*, Vol. 15, No. 1/2, 1990)

#### Ms. Judith F. S. Day

(With J. L. G. Board) 'The Information Content of UK Cash Flow Figures' (*Accounting and Business Research*, Winter 1989)

(With P. J. Taylor, Univ. of Manchester) 'The Role of Accounting Information in Restricted Loan Agreements' presented at the *British Accounting Association South East Area Group Annual Conference* (September 1989)

(With J. L. G. Board and M. Walker) *The Information Content of Unexpected Accounting Income, Funds Flow and Cash Flow* (Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, Research Paper, July 1989)

#### Professor Anthony G. Hopwood

*Accounting and Organisational Change*, The John V Ratcliffe Memorial Lecture, University of New South Wales (1989)

(Editor) *International Pressures for Accounting Change* (Prentice-Hall, 1989)

'Accountancy and the Pursuit of Social Interests' in W. F. Chua, E. A. Lowe and A. G. Puxty (Eds.), *Critical Perspectives in Management Control* (Macmillan, 1989)

'Organisational Contingencies and Accounting Configurations' in B. Friedman and L. Ostman, *Accounting Development - Some Perspectives* (Stockholm School of Economics, 1989)



- 'Behavioural Accounting in Retrospect and Prospect' (*Behavioural Research in Accounting*, Vol. 1, 1989)
- 'Accounting and Organisational Change' (*Accounting, Auditing and Accountability Journal*, 1990)
- 'Harmonisation of Accounting Standards within the EC: A Perspective for the Future' (*The Future of Harmonisation of Accounting Standards Within the European Communities*, Commission of the European Communities, 1990)
- 'Ambiguity, Knowledge and Territorial Claims: Some Observations over Form on the Doctrine of Substance' (*British Accounting Review*, March 1990)

**Dr. Peter Miller**

- (With T. O'Leary) 'Hierarchies and American Ideals 1900-1940' (*Academy of Management Review*, Vol. 14, No. 2, 1989)
- (With N. Rose) 'Political Rationalities and Technologies of Government' in S. Hanninen and K. Palonen (Eds.), *Texts, Contexts, Concepts: Studies in Politics and Power in Language* (Finnish Political Science Association, Helsinki, 1990)
- 'On the Interrelations between Accounting and the State' (*Accounting, Organizations and Society*, Vol. 15, No. 4, 1990)
- (With T. O'Leary) 'Making Accountancy Practical' (*Accounting, Organizations and Society*, Vol. 15, No. 5, 1990)
- (With N. Rose) 'Governing Economic Life' (*Economy and Society*, February, 1990)

**Mr. Christopher Napier**

- 'Research Directions in Accounting History' (*British Accounting Review*, Vol. 21, No. 3, September 1989)
- 'Fixed Asset Accounting in the Shipping Industry: P&O 1840-1914' (*Accounting, Business and Financial History*, Vol. 1, No. 1, October 1990)

**Mr. Christopher Noke**

- (With B. Carsberg) *The Reporting of Profits and the Concept of Realisation* (Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, 1989)
- 'Realised Profits: Unrealistic Conclusions' (*The Journal of Business Law*, January 1989)
- (With Michael Bromwich) 'Money, Measurement and Accounting' in D. Llewellyn (Ed.), *Reflections on Money* (Macmillan, 1989)

**Dr. Michael Power**

- 'Some Reflections on the Prehistory of Audit Sampling' (*European Accounting Association*, April 1989)
- 'Rethinking Relevance in Education' (*Accountancy*, September 1989)
- (Editor) *Brand and Goodwill Accounting Strategies* (Woodhead-Faulkner, 1990)
- 'The Horizons of Financial Reporting' in M. Power (Ed.), *op.cit.*
- 'Modernism, Postmodernism and the Concept of Organisation' in I. Hassard and D. Pym (Eds.), *The Theory and Philosophy of Organisations* (Routledge, 1990)

**Dr. Michael J. P. Selby**

- 'Predicting Stock Market Turning Points with a Single Indicator' (*Market Technician*, October 1989)

**Dr. Peter Walton**

- 'Les directives européennes et leurs incidences en Grande Bretagne' in D. Boussard and P. Delvaille (Eds.), *Etudes en Comptabilité Internationale* (Groupe ESCP/OECCA, Paris, 1990)
- 'First Year Accounting textbooks - a review essay' (*British Accounting Review*, June 1990)
- (With Rémy Giraud) 'The un-level playing field' (*Professional Investor*, August 1990)

- (With A. R. Appleyard and N. C. Strong) 'Budgetary Control of Foreign Subsidiaries' (*Management Accounting*, September 1990)
- (With A. R. Appleyard and N. C. Strong) 'Management Control of Foreign Subsidiaries' (*European Management Journal*, September 1990)

## Anthropology

**Professor Maurice Bloch**

- '"Anthropology since the Sixties" seen from across the Atlantic' (*Transformation: Comparative Study of Social Transformation*, No. 32, 1989)
- 'Literacy and Enlightenment' in K. Schousboe and M. T. Larsen (Eds.), *Literacy and Society* (Centre for Research in the Humanities, Akademisk Forlag, Copenhagen, 1989)
- (Joint Editor with J. Parry) *Money and the Morality of Exchange* (Cambridge University Press, 1989)
- (With J. Parry) 'Introduction: Money and the Morality of Exchange' in J. Parry and M. Bloch (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'The Symbolism of Money in Imerina' in J. Parry and M. Bloch (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- Ritual, History and Power - Selected Papers in Anthropology* (Monographs on Social Anthropology, No. 58, Athlone Press, London, 1990)
- 'New Foreword' to new edition of O. Mannori, *Prospero and Caliban* (University of Michigan Press, Ann Arbor, 1990)

**Dr. Sophie E. Day**

- (With Helen Ward and J. R. W. Harris) 'Geographical Mobility and HIV Transmission among London Prostitutes', *Montreal V 1989, 5th International Conference on AIDS* (June 1989)
- (With Helen Ward, C. Donegan and H.R.W. Harris) 'Sexually Transmitted Infections in London Prostitutes', *Spring meeting of MSSVD* (Bordeaux 1989)
- 'Anthropological Perspectives on Sexually Transmitted Diseases' in Nadine Job-Spira, Jean Paul Moatti, Brenda Spencer and Elisabeth Bouvet (Eds.), *Public Health and the Sexual Transmission of Diseases* (John Libbey, November 1990)
- (With H. Ward) 'Praed Street Project: a Cohort of Prostitute Women in London' in Martin Plant (Ed.), *Aids, Drugs and Prostitution* (Routledge, 1990)
- 'Prostitution, in J. R. W. Harris and S. M. Forster (Eds.), *Recent Advances in STD and AIDS* (Churchill Livingstone, 1990)
- 'Prostitution, Women and the Ideology of Work in London' in Douglas A. Feldman (Ed.), *Culture and AIDS* (Praeger, 1990)

**Dr. Christopher J. Fuller**

- 'Misconceiving the Grain Heap: A Critique of the Concept of the Indian Jajmani System' in J. Parry and M. Bloch (Eds.), *Money and the Morality of Exchange* (Cambridge University Press, 1989)
- (With J. P. Parry) ' "Petulant Inconsistency?" : the Intellectual Achievement of Edmund Leach' (*Anthropology Today*, Vol. 5, No. 3, June 1989)

**Professor I. M. Lewis**

- Ecstatic Religion* (new edition, Routledge, 1989)
- Schamanen, Hexer, Kannibalen* (Athenaum, Frankfurt, 1989)
- South of North: Shamanism in Africa; a neglected theme' (*Paideuma*, 35, 1989)
- 'The Ogaden and The Fragility of Somali Segmentary Nationalism' (*African Affairs*, 1989)
- 'Il Mito Dell' Antropologia Sociale' in A. Marazzi (Ed.), *Antropologia Tendenze Contemporanee* (Hoepli, Milan, 1989)



- Social Anthropology in Perspective* (Cambridge University Press, 1990)  
 'Gender and religious pluralism: exorcism and inspiration in the family' in I. Hamnett (Ed.), *Religious Pluralism and Unbelief* (Routledge, 1990)  
 'Foreword' to W. J. Karim, *Emotions of Culture: a Malay Perspective* (Oxford University Press, 1990)  
 'Shamanism: Ethnopsychiatry' (*Self and Society*, Vol. XVIII, 1990)  
 'Exorcism and Male Control of Religious Experience' (*Ethnos*, Vol. 55, 1990)

**Dr. David McKnight**

- 'The Australian Aborigines in Anthropology' in Richard Fardon (Ed.), *Localising Strategies* (Scottish Academic Press and Smithsonian Institution Press, 1990)

**Dr. Henrietta Moore**

- 'On the Curious Common Fate of Feminism and Anthropology' (*New Statesman and Society*, 3 March 1989)  
*Mensch and Frausein: Perspektiven Einer Feministischen Anthropologie* (Guttsloh Verlagshaus Gerd Mohn, Gutersloh, 1990)  
 'Anthropology and others' (*Visual Anthropology Review*, Vol. 6, No. 2, 1990)  
 'When is a Famine not a Famine?' (*Anthropology Today*, Vol. 6, No. 1, 1990)  
 Review of 'Anthropology of Development and Change in East Africa' (*Journal of Development Studies*, Vol. 26, No. 2, 1990)  
 Review of 'Mirror and Metaphor' (*Man*, Vol. 25, No. 1, 1990)  
 'Paul Ricoeur: Action, Meaning and Text' in C. Tilley (Ed.), *Reading Material Culture* (Basil Blackwell, 1990)

**Dr. Joanna A. Overing**

- 'Styles of Manhood: An Amazonian Contrast in Tranquillity and Violence' (*Societies at Peace*, 1989)  
 'The Aesthetics of Production: the Sense of Community Among the Cubeo and Piaroa' (*Dialectical Anthropology*, Vol. 14, 1989)  
*The Shaman as a Maker of Worlds: Creativity and the End to History*. (Paper presented to Institute of Amerindian Studies, St. Andrews, November 1989)  
 'The Shaman as a Maker of Worlds: Nelson Goodman in the Amazon' (*Man* (n.s.), 25, December 1990)

**Dr. J. P. Parry**

- (With M. Bloch) 'The End of the Body' in Michel Feher (Ed.), *Fragments for a History of the Human Body*, Vol. 2 (Zone Books, New York, 1989)  
 (Joint Editor with M. Bloch) *Money and the Morality of Exchange* (Cambridge University Press, 1989)  
 (With M. Bloch) 'Introduction: Money and the Morality of Exchange' in J. Parry and M. Bloch (Eds.), *Op. cit.*  
 'On the Moral Perils of Exchange' in J. Parry and M. Bloch (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
 (With C. J. Fuller) "'Petulant Inconsistency?": The Intellectual Achievement of Edmund Leach' (*Anthropology Today*, Vol. 5, No. 3, June 1989)  
 'Comment on Robert Gardner's "Forest of Bliss"' (*Society for Visual Anthropology Newsletter*, Vol. 4, No. 2, 1989)

**Dr. J. Spencer**

- 'Anthropology as a Kind of Writing' (*Man*, Vol. XXIV, March 1989)  
 'Orientalism without Orientals' (*Anthropology Today*, Vol. V, No. 2, April 1989)  
 Review of B. Kapferer 'Legends of People, Myths of State' (*Man*, Vol. XXIV, No. 1, March 1989)

**Dr. J. Woodburn**

- (Editor with T. Ingold and D. Riches) *Hunters and Gatherers I: History, Evolution and Social Change* (Berg, 1988, appeared 1989)

- 'African Hunter-Gatherer Social Organisation: it is best understood as a Product of Encapsulation?' in T. Ingold, D. Riches and J. Woodburn (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
 (Editor with T. Ingold and D. Riches) *Hunters and Gatherers II: Property, Power and Ideology* (Berg, 1988, appeared 1989)  
 (With Alan Barnard) 'Property, Power and Ideology in Hunter-Gatherer Societies: an Introduction' in T. Ingold, D. Riches and J. Woodburn (Eds.), *op. cit.*

**Economic History**

**Dr. Gareth Austin**

- 'Akan Historical Studies: What's Happening in the U.K.' (Akan Studies Council, *Newsletter*, No. 1, 1989)

**Mr. D. E. Baines**

- 'Recovery from the Depression in Great Britain, 1932-39' (*REFRESH*, 11, 1990)  
 'Financial Crises' (*Modern History Review*, 4, 1990)

**Dr. Peter Earle**

- The Making of the English Middle Class: Business, Society and Family Life in London, 1660-1730* (Methuen and University of California Press, 1989)  
 'The Female Labour Market in London in the Late Seventeenth and Early Eighteenth Centuries' (*Economic History Review*, 2nd Series, xlii, 1989)  
 'Domestic Service in the London of Pepys and Defoe' (*LSE Quarterly*, Autumn 1989)

**Professor Leslie Hannah**

- 'Modelli ed Esperienze della Nazionalizzazione in Gran Bretagna' in P. Bolchini *et al.*, *La Nazionalizzazione dell'Energia Elettrica* (Editori Laterza, Roma-Bari, 1989)

**Dr. E. H. Hunt**

- 'Paupers and Pensioners: Past and Present' (*Ageing and Society*, 1989)

**Dr. Janet E. Hunter**

- The Emergence of Modern Japan: An Introductory History Since 1853* (Longman, 1989)  
 'Employee Resistance and Factory Legislation: the Abolition of Night Work in the Japanese Cotton Spinning Industry' in T. Yui and K. Nakagawa (Eds.), *Japanese Management in Historical Perspective* (University of Tokyo Press, 1989)  
 'Women in the Japanese Economy of the 1920s and 1930s' in I. Nish (Ed.), *Interwar Japan* (International Studies Discussion Paper, STICERD, LSE, 1989)  
 'Women's Labour Force Participation in Interwar Japan' (*Japan Forum*, Vol. 2, No. 1, April 1990)  
 (With I. H. Nish) 'British Writings on Japanese History' (*Japanese Studies Discussion Paper*, 1990/2, STICERD, LSE, 1990)

**Dr. Paul A. Johnson**

- (Editor with Christoph Conrad and David Thomson) *Workers Versus Pensioners: Intergenerational Justice in an Ageing World* (Manchester University Press, 1989)  
 'The Structured Dependency of the Elderly: A Critical Note' in Margot Jefferys (Ed.), *Growing Old in the Twentieth Century* (Routledge, 1989)  
 'The Labour Force Participation of Older Men in Britain, 1951-81' (*Work, Employment and Society*, Vol. 3, No. 3, September 1989)  
 'Old Age Creeps Up' (*Marxism Today*, January 1989)

**Dr. William P. Kennedy**

- 'Capital Markets and Industrial Structure in the Victorian Economy' in J. J. Van Helten and Y. Cassis (Eds.), *Capitalism in a Mature Economy: Financial Institutions, Capital Exports and British Industry, 1870-1939* (Edward Elgar, Aldershot, 1990)



**Professor A. S. Milward**

- 'Was the Marshall Plan Necessary?' (*Diplomatic History*, Vol. 13, No. 2, 1989)
- 'Motives for Currency Convertibility: the Pound and the Deutschmark 1950-1955' in C. L. Holtfrerich (Ed.), *Interactions in the World Economy: Perspectives from International Economic History. Festschrift for Wolfram Fischer* (Harvester Wheatsheaf, 1989)
- 'Little Dog' (*London Review of Books*, Vol. ii, No. i, January 1989)
- 'Etat - Nation et Communauté: Le Paradoxe de l'Europe?' (*Revue de Synthèse*, IVe S, No. 3, 1990)
- 'The War, the Netherlands, and the Development of the European Economic Community' in M. R. D. Foot (Ed.), *Holland at War Against Hitler, Anglo-Dutch Relations 1940-1945* (Frank Cass/Waanders, London, 1990)
- 'La planification française et la reconstruction européenne' in B. Cazès and P. Mioche (Eds.), *Modernisation ou décadence. Contribution à l'histoire du Plan Monnet et de la planification en France* (Publications de l'Université de Provence, Aix-en-Provence, 1990)
- 'Germany and Europe: The Marshall Plan and German Foreign Trade' in C. Maier (Ed.), *The Marshall Plan and Germany* (Berg, Oxford, 1990)

**Dr. Mary S. Morgan**

- (With D. F. Hendry) 'A Re-Analysis of Confluence Analysis' (*Oxford Economic Papers*, Vol. 41, January 1989) Republished in N. De Marcui and C. Gilbert (Eds.), *History and Methodology of Econometrics* (Oxford University Press, 1989)

**Economics****Dr. M. Arellano**

- 'A Note on the Anderson-Hsiao Estimator for Panel Data' (*Economics Letters*, 31, 1989)
- 'An Efficient GLS Estimator of Triangular Models with Covariance Restrictions' (*Journal of Econometrics*, 42, 1989)
- 'On the Efficient Estimation of Simultaneous Equations with Covariance Restrictions' (*Journal of Econometrics*, 42, 1989)
- 'Testing for Autocorrelation in Dynamic Random Effects Models' (*Review of Economic Studies*, 57, 1990)
- (With O. Bover) 'La Econometria de Datos de Panel' (*Investigaciones Economicas*, 14, 1990)
- (With J. D. Sargan) 'Imhof Approximations to Econometric Estimators' (*Review of Economic Studies*, 57, 1990)
- (With C. Meghir) 'Labour Supply and Hours Constraints' Chapter 9 in J.-P. Florens, M. Ivaldi, J.-J. Laffont and F. Laisney (Eds.), *Microeconometrics: Surveys and Applications* (Blackwell, 1990)

**Professor A. B. Atkinson**

- Poverty and Social Security* (Harvester, 1989)
- (With J. Micklewright) 'Tightening the Screw: Benefits for the Unemployed 1979-1988' in A. Dilnot and I. Walker (Eds.), *The Economics of Social Security* (Oxford University Press, 1989)
- (With J. P. F. Gordon and A. J. Harrison) 'Trends in the Shares of Top Wealth-Holders in Britain, 1923-1981' (*Oxford Bulletin of Economics and Statistics*, Vol. 51, No. 3, August 1989)
- (With H. Sutherland) 'The Field/Ormerod Tax Reform Proposals' (*Fabian Society Taxation Review Background Paper No. 3*, February 1989)
- (With H. Sutherland) 'Taxation, the Poverty Trap and the 1989 Budget' (*Fabian Society Taxation Review Background Paper No. 4*, April 1989)

- (With H. Sutherland) 'Integrating Income Taxation and Social Security: Analysis of a Partial Basic Income' in P. Deane (Ed.), *Frontiers of Economic Research* (Macmillan, 1990)
- (Chairman) *The Reform of Direct Taxation: Report of the Fabian Society Taxation Review Committee* (Fabian Society, 1990)
- (Signatory) *Treatment of Holiday Expenditure and Other Matters in the Retail Prices Index* (Retail Prices Index Advisory Committee Report, July 1990)
- (With F. Bourguignon) 'The Design of Direct Taxation and Family Benefits' (*Journal of Public Economics*, 41, 1990)
- (With J. Gomulka and N. H. Stern) 'Spending on Alcohol: Evidence from the Family Expenditure Survey, 1970-1983' (*Economic Journal*, 100, 1990)
- 'Income Maintenance for the Unemployed in Britain and the Response to High Unemployment' (*Ethics*, 100, 1990)
- (With S. Cazes) 'Mesures de la pauvreté et politiques sociales: une étude comparative de la France, de la FRA et du Royaume-Uni' (*Observations et Diagnostics Economiques*, 33, 1990)
- 'Public Economics and the Economic Public' (*European Economic Review*, 34, 1990, Presidential Address to the European Economic Association)

**Dr. Nicholas A. Barr**

- Student Loans: The Next Steps* (Aberdeen University Press for the David Hume Institute and the Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines, London School of Economics and Political Science, 1989)
- 'Alternative Proposals for Student Loans in the United Kingdom' in M. Woodhall (Ed.), *Financial Support for Students: Grants, Loans or Graduate Tax?* (Kogan Page, 1989)
- 'United Kingdom: Administrative and Social Conditions' in *Encyclopaedia Britannica* (1989)
- 'Social Insurance as an Efficiency Device' (*Journal of Public Policy*, Vol. 9, No. 2, 1989)
- 'The White Paper on Student Loans' (*Journal of Social Policy*, Vol. 18, No. 3, July 1989)
- 'Student Loans: The Key to Future Reform' (*Public Money and Management*, Summer 1989)
- (With H. Glennerster and J. Le Grand) 'Working for Patients? The Right Approach?' (*Social Policy and Administration*, Vol. 23, No. 2, August 1989)
- 'Funding the National Health Service' (*Economics*, Vol. 25, No. 105, Spring 1989)
- 'Higher Education: A Suitable Case for Privatisation?' (*Economic Review*, Vol. 7, No. 2, November 1989)
- (With H. Glennerster and J. Le Grand) 'Working for Patients? The Right Approach?' in *Resourcing the National Health Service: The Government's White Paper; Working for Patients*, House of Commons Social Services Committee, Memoranda laid before the Committee, Session 1988-89, HC 214-T (HMSO, 1989)
- 'Baker's Proposal: A Better Class of Drain' (*The Independent*, 22 June 1989)
- 'In for a Penny on Loans' (*The Guardian*, 26 September 1989)
- (With Fiona Coulter) 'Social Security: Solution or Problem?' in J. Hills (Ed.), *The State of Welfare* (Oxford University Press, 1990)
- 'Controlling the Doctors' (*The Times*, 30 March 1990)

**Dr. C. Bean**

- 'Capacity Constraints and Persistent Unemployment' (*Economic Policy*, April 1989)
- (With R. Layard) 'Why does Unemployment Persist?' (*Scandinavian Journal of Economics*, June 1989)
- (With J. Symons) 'Ten Years of Mrs T.' (NBER *Macroeconomics Annual*, 1989)
- (With Edmond Malinvaud, Peter Bernholz, Francesco Giavazzi and Charles Wyplosz) *Macroeconomics for 1992: The Transition and After* (Centre for European Policy Studies, June 1989) (1989 report of the CEPS Macroeconomics Policy Group prepared for the European Commission)



- 'Endogenous Growth and the Procyclical Behaviour of Productivity' (*European Economic Review* (Supplement), May 1990)  
 (With J. Drèze) 'European Unemployment: Lessons from a Multicountry Econometric Study' (*Scandinavian Journal of Economics*, June, 1990)

**Dr. Frank Cowell**

- 'Sampling Variance and Decomposable Inequality Measures' (*Journal of Econometrics*, 1989)  
 'Honesty is Sometimes the Best Policy' (*European Economic Review*, 1989)  
 'The Consequences of Progressive Income Taxation for the Shadow Economy' in *The Political Economy of Progressive Taxation* (Springer Verlag, 1989)  
*Cheating the Government* (MIT Press, Cambridge, Mass., 1990)  
 'Tax Sheltering and the Cost of Evasion' (*Oxford Economic Papers*, 42, 1990)

**Mr. James Davidson**

- (With Jonathan Ireland) 'Buffer Stocks, Credit and Aggregation Effects in the Demand for Broad Money: Theory and an Application to the U.K. Personal Sector' (*Journal of Policy Modelling*, Vol. 12, No. 2, 1990)

**Dr. Saul Estrin**

- (With D. de Meza) 'The Post Monopoly; A Case Study' (*Economic Review*, January 1990)  
 (With K. Bradley and S. Taylor) 'Employee Ownership and Company Performance in the John Lewis Partnership' (*Industrial Relations*, Vol. 29, No. 3, 1990)  
 (With P. M. Holmes) 'Indicative Planning in Developed Economies' (Special Issue, *Journal of Comparative Economics* on Indicative Planning, 1990)  
 (With A. Marin and M. Selby) 'Conflicting Aims in Electricity Privatisation' (*Public Money*, 1990)  
 (With J. C. Brada) 'Advances in the Theory and Practice of Indicative Planning' (Special Issue, *Journal of Comparative Economics*, 1990)  
 (With T. Petrin) 'Patterns of Entry, Exit and Merger in Yugoslavia' in P. A. Geroski and J. Schwalbach (Eds.), *Entry and Market Contestability: An International Comparison* (Basil Blackwell, 1990)  
 'Profit-Sharing and Employment Variability in the UK' in *Actes de la Rencontre Européenne Sur Les Salaires* (French Ministry of Labour and CERG, 1990)

**Dr. George W. Evans**

- 'The Fragility of Sunspots and Bubbles' (*Journal of Monetary Economics*, Vol. 23, March 1989)  
 'Output and Unemployment Dynamics in the United States: 1950-1985' (*Journal of Applied Econometrics*, Vol. 4, No. 3, July-September 1989)  
 'The Conduct of Monetary Policy and the Natural Rate of Unemployment' (*Journal of Money, Credit and Banking*, Vol. 21, No. 4, November 1989)

**Professor Lucien P. Foldes**

- 'Conditions for Optimality in the Infinite-Horizon Portfolio - cum - Saving Problem with Semimartingale Investments' (*Stochastics and Stochastics Reports*, Vol. 29, January 1990)

**Dr. Stephen Glaister**

- (With M. E. Beesley) 'Bidding for tendered bus routes in London' (*Transportation Planning and Technology*, Vol. 15, 1990)  
 (With W. Cox) 'The bidding process' (*Transportation Planning and Technology*, Vol. 15, 1990)  
 (With D. Starkie and D. Thompson) 'Economic Policy for Transport' (*The Oxford Review of Economic Policy*, Vol. 6, No. 2, Summer 1990)

- (With J. J. Bates) 'The Valuation of Time Savings for Urban Transport Appraisal for Developing Countries', Report to the World Bank, September 1990

**Professor C. A. E. Goodhart**

- Money, Information and Uncertainty*, Second Edition (Macmillan, London, 1989)  
 'Keynes and Monetarism' in Session 2 of Roger Hill (Ed.), *Keynes, Money and Monetarism* (Macmillan, London, 1989)  
 'The Development of Monetary Theory' Chapter 2 in *Reflections on Money* (Macmillan, London, 1989)  
 'Role of Central Bank' Chapter 6 in *Issues in Central Banking* (Reserve Bank of Australia, Sydney, 1989)  
 Notes on 'Central Banking', 'Disintermediation', 'Monetary Base' in *The New Palgrave, Money* (Macmillan, London, 1989)  
 Comments on McKinnon and Ohno, and on Tarshis in O. Hamouda, R. Rowley and B. M. Wolf (Eds.), *The Future of the International Monetary System* (Edward Elgar, Aldershot, 1989)  
 'The Conduct of Monetary Policy' (*Economic Journal*, Vol. 99, No. 396, June 1989)  
 'Has Moore become too horizontal?' (*Journal of Post-Keynesian Economics*, Vol. 12, No. 1, Fall, 1989)  
 'L'unification des monnaies européennes: une tentative de solution' (*Revue d'Economie Financière*, No. 8/9, 1989)  
 (With M. Giugale) 'Some evidence on daily trading activity in the London foreign exchange market' (*IFR, The Journal of International Securities Markets*, Vol. 3, Summer 1989)  
 Evidence, written and oral, to the House of Lords Select Committee on the European Communities, "The Delors Committee Report" HL Paper 3, (22 November 1989)  
 Paper on 'Financial Markets' in DeAnne Julius and Kate (Eds.), *Discussion Papers, No. 9, on International Capital Flows and Financial Markets: Conference Precip* (Royal Institute of International Affairs, London, 1989)  
 'What do Central Banks do?' (*Quaderni del Dipartimento di Economica Politica, Università degli Studi di Siena*, No. 86, May 1989)  
 'The Delors Report: Was Lawson's Reaction Justifiable?' #105,  
 'Are Central Banks Necessary?' #106,  
 'International Financial Linkages' #021, *Financial Markets Group Special Papers*  
 'Gli Obblighi Bancari di riserva di liquidità e il controllo monetario' from La Modifica Della Riserva Obbligatoria: Aspetti Teorici e Problemi Operativi (Banca CRT, Torino, 1989)  
 (Joint Editor with G. Sutija) *Japanese Financial Growth* (Macmillan, 1990)  
*News and the Foreign Exchange Market* (Paper presented to the Manchester Statistical Society on 17 October 1989, published 1990)  
 'International Considerations in the Formulation of Monetary Policy' in C. A. Pigott (Ed.), *International Financial Integration and U.S. Monetary Policy* (Federal Reserve Banks of New York, 1990)  
 'Fiscal Policy and EMU' with an appendix by E. Hansen in *Britain and EMU* (Centre for Economic Performance in association with the Financial Markets Group, LSE, 1990)  
 'The approach to European currency unification' Chapter 13 in C. Johnson (Ed.), *Changing Exchange Rate Systems* (*Lloyds Bank Annual Review*, Vol. 3, 1990)  
 'UK, Indexed Gilts: A Case Study of Financial Indexation' Chapter 6 in E. P. M. Gardner (Ed.), *The Future of Financial Systems and Services* (Macmillan, 1990)  
 'A Concluding Observation' in *Financial Sectors in Open Economics: Empirical Analysis and Policy Issues* (Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, 1990)  
 'The Conduct of Monetary Policy' Chapter 4 in *The State of the Economy 1991* (Institute of Economic Affairs, London, 1991)  
 'Dennis Holme Robertson (1890-1963): An Appreciation' (*The Cambridge Review*, Vol. III, No. 2310, October 1990)



- 'Economics and Monetary Union (EMU) in Europe: A British Perspective' (*Centro de Estudios Monetarios y Financieros*, Banco de España, Documento de Trabajo, No. 9004, May 1990)
- (With A. Demos) 'Reuters Screen Images of the Foreign Exchange Market: The Deutschemark/Dollar Exchange Rate' (*The Journal of International Securities Markets*, Vol. 4, Winter 1990)
- 'Dennis Robertson and the Real Business Cycle: A Centenary Lecture' (Financial Markets Group, Discussion Paper 92, LSE, 1990)
- (With A. Demos) 'Reuters Screen Images of the Foreign Exchange Market: Continued: the Yen/Dollar and the £/Dollar Spot Market' (Financial Markets Group, Discussion Paper 105, LSE, 1990)
- 'Monetary Policy: Spring 1990' (Financial Markets Group, Special Paper 27, LSE, 1990)

**Professor John H. Hardman Moore**

- (With Rafael Repullo) 'Nash Implementation: A Complete Characterization' (*Econometrica*, October 1989)
- (With Oliver Hart) 'Property Rights and the Nature of the Firm' (*Journal of Political Economy*, February 1990)

**Dr. Brian Hindley**

- 'Principles in Factor-related Trade in Services' in Patrick Messerlin and Karl Sauvant (Eds.), *The Uruguay Round: Services in the World Economy* (World Bank and UNCTC, New York, 1990)
- The Benefits and Costs of Liberalizing Services Trade: Implications for the Uruguay Round and Viewpoints for the Republic of Korea* (Korea Development Institute, Distinguished Lecturer Report Series 89-02, Seoul, 1990)
- 'Services' in Jeffrey J. Schott (Ed.), *Completing the Uruguay Round* (Institute of International Economics, Washington D.C., September 1990)
- Foreign Direct Investment: the Effects of Rules of Origin* (Royal Institute of International Affairs, Discussion Paper No. 30, October 1990)

**Mr Richard A. Jackman**

- (With R. Layard and C. Pissarides) 'On Vacancies' (*Oxford Bulletin of Economics and Statistics*, November 1989)
- 'Where Corporatism Works' (*L.S.E. Quarterly*; Autumn 1989)
- 'Wage Formation in the Nordic Countries viewed from an International Perspective' in L. Calmfors (Ed.), *Wage Formation in the Nordic Countries* (Oxford University Press, 1990)
- (With R. Layard) 'The Real Effects of Tax-Based Incomes Policy' (*The Scandinavian Journal of Economics*, Vol. 92, No. 2, 1990)
- (With A. J. Travers) 'Local Authority Grants and the Regions: Why the South has Lost. The Distribution of the Rate Support Grant 1981/82 to 1987/88' in G. Cameron and others (Eds.), *Cambridge Regional Economic Review* (1990)
- (With C. Pissarides and S. Savouri) 'Labour Market Policies and Unemployment in the OECD' (*Economic Policy*, No. 11, October 1990)

**Professor M. A. King**

- 'Economic Growth and the Life-Cycle of Firms' (*European Economic Review*, 1989)
- (With O. Blanchard et al.) *World Imbalances* (WIDER World Economy Group Report, 1989)
- (With Mark Robson) 'Endogenous Growth and the Role of History' (Financial Market Group Discussion Paper 63, 1989)
- (With Enrique Sentana and Sushil Wadhvani) 'A Heteroscedastic Factor Model of Asset Returns and Risk Premia' (Financial Market Group Discussion Paper 80, 1989)
- 'Harmonization of Taxes on Income from Capital in the E.E.C.' (Financial Market Group Special Paper 18, 1989)

**Dr. Nobuhiro Kiyotaki**

- (With Randell Wright) 'On Money as a Medium of Exchange' (*Journal of Political Economy*, 97, August, 1989).

**Professor R. Layard**

- (With O. Blanchard, R. Dornbusch, M. King, P. Krugman, Y. Chul Park and L. Summers) *World Imbalances* (Report of the WIDER World Institute for Development Economics Research, World Economy Group, 1989)
- (With A. Clark) 'UK Unemployment' in *Studies in the UK Economy* (Heinemann Educational, 1989)
- (With S. Nickell) 'The Thatcher Miracle?' (*American Economic Review*, Vol. 79, May 1989). Also *Economic Affairs* (December 1989/90). Also *Wirtschaft und Gesellschaft*, Vol. 4. (1989)
- (With R. Jackman and C. Pissarides) 'On Vacancies' (*Oxford Bulletin of Economics and Statistics*, Vol. 51, November 1989)
- (With C. Bean) 'Why does unemployment persist?' (*Scandinavian Journal of Economics*, Vol. 91, No. 2, 1989)
- (With S. Nickell) 'An Incomes Policy to Help the Unemployed' in J. Shields (Ed.), *Making the Economy Work* (Macmillan, 1989)
- 'Lessons for another country' in E. Wadensjo, A. Dahlberg and B. Holmlund (Eds.), *Vingarnas Tryggnat*, Essays in Honour of Gosta Rehn (1989)
- 'Lay-offs by seniority and equilibrium employment' (*Economics Letters*, Vol. 32, No. 3, Harvard University, 1989)
- (With S. Nickell) 'Is unemployment lower if unions bargain over employment?' (*Quarterly Journal of Economics*, August 1990) and printed in Y. Weiss and G. Fishelson (Eds.), *Advances in the Theory and Measurement of Unemployment* (Macmillan, Spring 1990)
- 'European Unemployment: Cause and Cure' (*Revista de Economia*, No. 4, 1990)
- (With O. Blanchard) 'Economic Change in Poland' in J. Beksiak et al., *The Polish Transformation: Programme and Progress* (Centre for Research into Communist Economies, London, July 1990)
- (With R. Jackman) 'The real effects of tax-based incomes policies' (*Scandinavian Journal of Economics*, Vol. 92, No. 2, 1990)

**Dr. Jonathan I. Leape**

- The "Other" Tax on Companies' (*The Taxation of Companies*, November 1989)
- Contributor and Signatory to: *Neutrality in the Taxation of Savings: An Extended Role for PEPs* (Institute for Fiscal Studies 1989)

**Dr. A. Manning**

- 'An Asymmetric Information Approach to the Comparative Analysis of Participatory and Capitalist Firms' (*Oxford Economic Papers*, March 1989)
- (With J. Kay and S. Szymanski) 'The Economic Benefits of the Channel Tunnel' (*Economic Policy*, No. 8, April 1989)
- (With B. Lockwood) 'Dynamic Wage-Employment Bargaining with Employment Adjustment Costs' (*Economic Journal*, December 1989)
- (With J. Kay and S. Szymanski) 'Pricing a New Product: Eurotunnel' (*Business Strategy Review*, January 1990)
- 'Imperfect Competition, Multiple Equilibria and Unemployment Policy' (*Economic Journal*, March 1990)

**Mr. A. Marin**

- 'Environmental Policy' in A. El-Agraa (Ed.), *Economics of the European Community*, 3rd edition (Philip Allan, 1990)
- The Lomé Agreement' in A. El-Agraa (Ed.), *op. cit.*



(With S. Estrin and M. Selby) 'Conflicting Aims in Electricity Privatisation' (*Public Money and Management*, Autumn 1990)

**Dr. Morris Perlman**

'Adam Smith and the Paternity of the Real Bills Doctrine' (*History of Political Economy*, April 1989)

'Sir James Steuart's Absorption and Wealth Approach to the Balance of Payments' (*History of Political Economy*, April 1990)

**Professor Christopher A. Pissarides**

'Unemployment Consequences of an Aging Population: an Application of Insider-Outsider Theory' (*European Economic Review Papers and Proceedings* 33, May 1989)

(With C. Meghir and Y. Ioannides) 'Female Participation and Male Unemployment Duration in Greece: Evidence from the Labour Force Survey', (with J. Wadsworth) *European Economic Review Papers and Proceedings* 33, May 1989

'Unemployment and the Inter-Regional Mobility of Labour' (*Economic Journal* 99, September 1989)

(With G. Weber) 'An Expenditure-Based Estimate of Britain's Black Economy' (*Journal of Public Economics*, 1989)

(With R. Jackman and R. Layard) 'On Vacancies' (*Oxford Bulletin of Economics and Statistics*, Vol. 51, November 1989)

*Equilibrium Unemployment Theory* (Basil Blackwell, 1990)

(With I. McMaster) 'Regional Migration, Wages and Unemployment: Empirical Evidence and Implications for Policy' (*Oxford Economic Papers*, 1990)

(With R. Moghadam) 'Relative Wage Flexibility in Four Countries' in L. Calmfors (Ed.), *Wage Formation and Macroeconomic Policy in the Nordic Countries* (SNS Forlag and Oxford University Press, 1990)

(With R. Jackman and S. Savouri) 'Labour Market Policies and Unemployment in the OECD' (*Economic Policy*, October 1990)

**Professor P. M. Robinson**

'Hypothesis Testing in Semiparametric and Nonparametric Models for Econometric Time Series' (*Review of Economic Studies*, 1989)

'Nonparametric Estimation of Time-Varying Parameters' (*Statistical Analysis and Forecasting of Economic Structural Change*, 1989)

(With A. K. Bera) 'Tests for Serial Dependence and Other Specification Analysis in Models of Markets in Disequilibrium' (*Journal of Business and Economic Statistics*, 1989)

**Dr. C. D. Scott**

'Al di là di una crescita bimodale? L'emergere di un settore aziendale di medie dimensioni in America latina' in Marcello Gorgoni (Ed.), *Economia agroalimentare in America latina* (Franco Angeli, 1989)

'Cycles, Crises and Classes: The State and Capital Accumulation in Peru, 1963-84' in Christian Anglade and Carlos Fortin (Eds.), *The State and Capital Accumulation in Latin America, Volume 2: Argentina, Bolivia, Colombia, Ecuador, Peru, Uruguay and Venezuela* (Macmillan 1990)

'Land Reform and Property Rights among Small Farmers in Chile, 1968-86' in David E. Hojman (Ed.), *Neo-Liberal Agriculture in Rural Chile* (Macmillan, 1990)

'Soft Budgets and Hard Rents: a Note on Kornai and Gomulka' (*Economics of Planning*, Vol 23, 1990)

**Professor Nicholas H. Stern**

'The Economics of Development: A Survey' (*Economic Journal*, September 1989)

(With A. B. Atkinson and M. A. King) 'The Poverty Trap in Britain' in A. B. Atkinson (Ed.), *Poverty and Social Security* (Harvester Wheatsheaf, 1989)

(With E. Ahmad) 'Taxation for Developing Countries' in H. B. Chenery and T. N. Srinivasan (Eds.), *Handbook of Development Economics*, Volume II (North Holland, 1989)

(With P. Lanjouw) 'Agricultural Changes and Inequality in Palanpur' in *World Bank Conference on Agricultural Development Policies and the Theory of Rural Organisation* (Annapolis, June 1989)

'Theory of Reform, Public Policy and the Role of the State' in *Meeting of the Italian Society of Public Economics* (Pavia, October 1989)

(With A. B. Atkinson and J. Gomulka) 'Spending on Alcohol - Evidence from the Family Expenditure Survey 1970-1983', *ESRC Programme on Taxation Incentives and the Distribution of Income*, Discussion Paper No. 114 (LSE, January 1989)

'Optimum Tax Policy and Research on Labour Supply Functions: An Example of Redundancy', *ESRC Programme on Taxation Incentives and the Distribution of Income*, Research Note No. 16 (LSE, January 1989)

'Prices in Planning', *China Programme Discussion Paper No. 1* (STICERD, LSE, May 1989)

(With R. Burgess) 'Social Security in Developing Countries: What, Why, Who and How?', *LSE, Development Economics Research Programme Paper No. 23* (October 1989)

(With P. Lanjouw) 'Agricultural Changes and Inequality in Palanpur 1957-1984', *LSE, Discussion Paper No. 24* (October 1989)

'Comment on "Social Sector Pricing Policy Revisited" by E. Jimenez', Proceedings of the World Bank Conference on Development Economics 1989, *Supplement to the World Bank Economic Review and the World Bank Research Observer* (World Bank, Washington DC, 1990)

(With E. Ahmad) 'Principles of Taxation for Developing Countries' in M. G. Scott and D. Lal (Eds.), *Public Policy and Economic Development: Essays in Honour of Ian Little* (Oxford University Press, 1990)

(With E. Ahmad) 'Tax Reform and Shadow Prices for Pakistan' (*Oxford Economic Papers*, 42, 1990)

'Uniformity versus Selectivity in Indirect Taxation' (*Economics and Politics*, Vol. 2, No. 1, March 1990)

'How should ignorance of response to incentives affect tax rates?' (*Economics Letters*, Vol. 32, No. 4, April 1990)

(With J. Gomulka) 'The Employment of Married Women in the UK: 1970-1983' (*Economica*, 57, May 1990)

(With J. Drèze), 'Policy Reform, Shadow Prices and Market Prices' (*Journal of Public Economics*, 42, June 1990)

(With A. B. Atkinson and J. Gomulka) 'Spending on Alcohol - Evidence from the Family Expenditure Survey 1970-1983' (*Economic Journal*, 100, September 1990)

**Mr. Max D. Steuer**

'Culture and Optimality' *STICERD* TE/89/206 (October 1989)

**Professor John Sutton**

'Endogenous Sunk Costs and Market Structure' in G. Bonanno and D. Brandolini (Eds.), *Industrial Structure in the New Industrial Economics* (Oxford University Press, 1990)

(With A. Shaked) 'Multiproduct Firms and Market Structure' (*Rand Journal of Economics*, Spring 1990)

'Explaining Everything, Explaining Nothing? Game Theoretic Models in Industrial Organization' (*European Economic Review*, May 1990)

**Mr. J. J. Thomas**

Chapters 4, 8 and 11 (Synthesis of Comments and Discussion) in D. Turnham, B. Salomé and A. Schwarz (Eds.), *The Informal Sector Revisited* (OECD Development Centre, Paris, 1990)



- (With R. G. Rossini) 'The size of the informal sector in Peru: a comment on Hernando de Soto's *El Otro Sendero*' (*World Development*, 18, January 1990)  
 'Credit programmes for the informal sector' (*Appropriate Technology*, 16, March 1990)  
 'The measurement of the underground economy: a suitable case for inter-disciplinary treatment?' (*The American Behavioural Scientist*, 33, May/June 1990)

**Dr. Sushil B. Wadhvani**

- (With Mark Mullins) 'The Stock Market and Investment: A Comparative Study' invited paper at International Seminar on Macroeconomics (*European Economic Review*, 1989)  
 'Comment on R. Roll, "Price Volatility, International Market Links and their Implications for Regulatory Policies"' (*Journal of Financial Services*, 1989)  
 (With Mervyn A. King) 'Transmission of Volatility Between Markets' (*Review of Financial Studies*, 1990)  
 (With W. Brown) 'The Economic Effects of Industrial Relations Legislation since 1979' (*National Institute Economic Review*, February 1990)  
 (With Martin Wall) 'The Effects of Profit-Sharing on Employment, Wages, Stock Returns and Productivity' (*Economic Journal*, March 1990)  
 (With Stephen J. Nickell) 'Insider Forces and Wage Determination' (*Economic Journal*, June 1990)

**Dr. Christine M. E. Whitehead**

- (Joint Editor with Donald Cross) 'Development and Planning 1989' (*Policy Journals*, 1989)  
 (Editor) 'Reshaping the Nationalised Industries' (*Policy Journals*, 1989)  
 (With M. P. Kleinman) 'The Private Rented Sector and the Housing Act 1989' in M. Brenton and C. Ungerson (Eds.), *Social Policy Review* (Longman, 1988-9)  
 'The Market for New Housing in Britain in the 1990s' (*Netherlands Journal of Housing and Environmental Research*, 1989)  
 'Rental Housing: Radical Restructuring' (*Public Money and Management*, Spring 1989)  
 (With M. P. Kleinman) 'Back to the Future' (*Roof*, March/April 1989)  
 'Housing Finance in the UK in the 1980s' (*STICERD Welfare State Programme Research Note No. 20*, November 1989)  
 'Beyond the North/South Divide' (*Blackhorse Relocation*, 1989 and 1990)  
 (With J. Hills, F. Hubert and H. Tomann) 'Shifting Subsidy from Bricks and Mortar to People: Experience in Britain and West Germany' (*Housing Studies*, Vol. 5, No. 3, 1990)  
 (With M. P. Kleinman) 'The Viability of the Privately Rented Housing Sector' in J. Ermisch (Ed.), *Housing and the National Economy* (N.I.E.S.R., Avebury, 1990)  
 'Experience with Privatisation in Britain' in K. Cowling and H. Tomann (Eds.), *Industrial Policy After 1992* (Anglo-German Foundation, 1990)  
 'Public Utilities, Deregulation and Restructuring' in *China and the World Economy* (STICERD, LSE, 1990)  
 'Housing Finance in the UK and the 1980s' in Duncan MacLennan and Ruth Williams (Eds.), *Affordable Housing in Britain and America* (Joseph Rowntree Foundation, 1990)  
 'Housing Policy in the 1980s' (*Economics*, Vol. xxvi, Part 4, No. 112, Winter 1990)

**Dr. Hugh Wills**

- 'Specification Search based on the Confidence Ellipsoid' (August 1989)

**Geography**

**Professor R. J. Bennett**

- (Editor) *Territory and Administration in Europe* (Francis Pinter, 1990)  
 'Territory and Administration' Chapter 1 in R. Bennett (Ed.), *op. cit.*  
 'European Economy, Society, Politics and Administration' Chapter 2 in R. Bennett (Ed.), *op. cit.*

- 'Stimuli to Administrative Reform' Chapter 3 in R. Bennett (Ed.), *op. cit.*  
 'Assignment of Competency and Resources' Chapter 4 in R. Bennett (Ed.), *op. cit.*  
 'Territory and Administration: towards a future research agenda' Chapter 20 in R. Bennett (Ed.), *op. cit.*  
 'Central and Local Taxes and Responsibilities: the arguments for assignment and the demand for restructuring' in Italian Ministry of the Interior (Eds.), *Local Public Services and the Crisis of the Welfare State* (Maggioli, 1989)  
 'Demographic and Budgetary Influence on the Geography of the Poll Tax: Alarm or False Alarm?' (*Transactions Institute of British Geographers*, NS14, 1989)  
 'Whither Geography in a Post Welfareist World?' in W. Macmillan (Ed.), *Remodelling Geography* (Blackwells, 1989)  
 (With R. P. Haining and D. A. Griffith) 'Maximum Likelihood Estimation with Missing Spatial Data and with an Application to Remotely Sensed Data' (*Communications in Statistics: Theory and Method*, 18, 1989)  
 (With D. A. Griffith and R. P. Haining) 'Statistical Analysis of Spatial Data in the Presence of Missing Observations: A Methodological Guide and an Application to Urban Census Data' (*Environment and Planning*, A, 21, 1989)  
 (With A. McCoshan and J. Sellgren) 'TECs and VET: The Practical requirements of Organisation and Geography' (*Regional Studies*, 23, 1989)  
 (General Editor) 'TECs and VET' (*Regional Studies*, 23, 1989) Policy Review Section (containing papers by the authors, D. Main, C. Stratton, B. Coldwell, A. Bartlett and J. Cleverdon)  
 (With G. Krebs) 'Regional Policy Incentives and the Relative Costs of Capital in Assisted Areas in Britain and Germany' (*Regional Studies*, 23, 1989)  
 'Resources and Finance for the City' Chapter 6 in D. T. Herbert and D. M. Smith (Eds.), *Social Problems and the City* (Oxford University Press, 1989)  
 'Non-Domestic Rates and Local Taxation of Business' in S. J. Bailey and R. Paddison (Eds.), *The Reform of Local Government Finance in Britain* (Routledge, 1989)  
 (With J. Sellgren) 'Azione Imprenditoriale Collettiva E Ruolo Del Governo Locale Nello Sviluppo Economico (Local Economic Development and Business Collective Action)' (*Rivista Internazionale di Scienze Sociali*, 1, 1989)  
 'Decentralisation: A Public Goods Theoretical Perspective of the Role of Local Government Services to Business' in *Local Finances in the Contemporary State: Theory and Practice* (Norwegian Research Council for Applied Social Science, 1989)  
 'Local Economy and Employment Development Strategies: an Analysis for LEDA Areas', Report to EC DG V on *Local Employment Development Action Programme* (LRDP, 1989)  
 (With G. Krebs) 'Local Economic Initiatives in Germany' (*Research Papers, Department of Geography, LSE*, 1989)  
 (With A. McCoshan and J. Sellgren) 'TECs and VET: the Practical Requirements: Organisation, Geography and International Comparison with the USA and Germany' (*Research Papers, Department of Geography, LSE*, 1989)  
 (With A. McCoshan and J. Sellgren) 'Training and Enterprise Councils (TECs) and Vocational Education and Training (VET): Conference Papers on Practical Requirements' (*Research Papers, Department of Geography, LSE*, 1989)  
 (With A. McCoshan and J. Sellgren) 'The Organisation of Business-Education Links: Further Findings from the CBI Schools Questionnaire' (*Research Papers, Department of Geography, LSE*, 1989)  
 (Editor) *Decentralisation, Local Governments and Markets: Towards a post-welfare agenda* (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1990)  
 'Decentralisation, local governments and markets' Chapter 1 in R. J. Bennett (Ed.), *op. cit.*  
 'Decentralisation and local economic development' Chapter 16 in R. J. Bennett (Ed.), *op. cit.*



- (Editor with G. Krebs and H. Zimmermann) *Local Economic Development in Britain and Germany* (Anglo-German Foundation, London, 1990)
- (With G. Krebs) 'Towards a partnership model of local economic development initiatives in Britain and Germany' in R. J. Bennett, G. Krebs and H. Zimmermann (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- (With G. Krebs and H. Zimmermann) 'The debate on local economic development initiatives' in R. J. Bennett, G. Krebs and H. Zimmermann (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Synthèse des études sur les 24 villes pilotes de la CEE; la position de Liège pour rapport à cette étude et aux modèles théoriques qui s'en dégagent' in SOCRAN/LEDA (Eds.), *Economie et Emploi: Perspectives pour Liège* (1990)
- 'Lo sviluppo economico locale: teoria e pratica nel caso della Gran Bretagna' ('Local economic development: theory and practice in the case of Britain') in E. S. Lodovici and G. M. Bernareggi (Eds.), *Pubblico e Privato: Cooperazione finanziaria ed organizzativa fra privati ed enti locali nelle aree urbane* (Franco Angeli, Milano, 1990)
- (With J. Sellgren) 'Ownership and economic development: the partnership of business and local government' in G. Jenkins and M. Poole (Eds.), *New Forms of Ownership: Management and employment* (Routledge, London, 1990)
- (With Business in the Cities) *Leadership in the Community: A blueprint for business involvement in the 1990s*, (Business in the Cities, London, 1990)
- (With A. McCoshan and P. Wicks) *Partnership of Education, Business and the Community: Feasibility study*, 2 volumes (L.B. of Richmond upon Thames and London School of Economics, 1990)
- (With A. McCoshan), *Education-Business Partnerships: A stocktake* (Foundation for Education-Business Partnerships and London School of Economics, 1990)
- 'The incentives to capital in the UK enterprise zones' (*Applied Economics*, 22, 1990)
- 'The impact of VAT on construction of commercial property' (*Property Management*, 8, 1990)

**Dr. Sylvia H. Chant**

- (With Lynne Brydon) *Women in the Third World: Gender Issues in Rural and Urban Areas* (Edward Elgar, 1989)
- (Joint Editor) *Bulletin of Latin American Research* (Pergamon, 1989)

**Professor D. R. Diamond**

- (With N. A. Spence) *Infrastructure and Industrial Costs in British Industry* (HMSO, 1989)
- (Editor) *Progress in Planning*
- (Co-Editor) *Geoforum*
- 'Infrastructure and Economic Development' in *Public Domain: the public services yearbook 1990* (1990)

**Dr. S. S. Duncan**

- (Editor) 'Creating Geographies: Society and Space in Britain and Poland' (*Geoforum*, Vol. 20, No. 1, Theme Issue, 1990)
- 'What is a Locality?' in P. O'Keefe and N. Thrift (Eds.), *New Models in Geography* (Unwin, 1989)
- 'The Local Government Crisis in Britain' in E. Reade (Ed.), *Local Government Roles and Action* (Gomer, 1989)
- 'Development Gains and Housing Provision in Britain and Sweden' (*Transactions Institute British Geographers*, Vol. 14, No. 2, 1989)
- 'Uneven Development and the Difference that Space Makes' (*Geoforum*, Vol. 20, No. 1, 1989)
- 'Do House Prices Rise That Much? A Comparison of Britain and Europe' (*Sussex Working Paper in Urban and Regional Studies*, 70, 1989)
- (With W. M. Savage) 'Space, Scale and Locality' (*Antipode*, Vol. 21, No. 3, 1989)
- 'Do housing prices rise that much?' (*Housing Studies*, Vol. 5, No. 3, 1990)
- 'The geography of gender divisions of labour in Britain' (*Sussex Working Paper in Urban and Regional Studies*, 73, 1990)

**Dr. Michael Hebbert**

- (Editor) *Development Control Data - A Research Guide* (Economic and Social Research Council, 1989)
- (Editor with Patricia Garside) *British Regionalism 1900-2000* (Mansell, 1989)
- (With P. Garside) 'British Regionalism 1900-2000' in Michael Hebbert and Patricia Garside (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Britain in a Europe of Regions' in Michael Hebbert and Patricia Garside (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Rural Land Use Planning in Japan' in P. Cloke (Ed.), *Rural Land Use Planning in Developed Nations* (Unwin Hyman, 1989)
- 'Regionalist Aspirations in Contemporary Europe' in Theodor Veiter (Ed.), *Fédéralisme, Régionalisme et Droit des Groupes Ethniques en Europe* (Braumüller, 1989)
- 'Research Uses of Development Control Data' in *Development Control Data - A Research Guide* (ESRC, 1989)
- 'Four Stages in European Regionalism' (*Geographica Polonica* 56, 1989)
- 'The Best Euro-Election Yet' (*Town and Country Planning*, July 1989)
- 'Antecedents of the Private Sector New Town' (*Town and Country Planning*, November 1989)
- (Editor with Jens Christian Hansen) *Unfamiliar Territory: the reshaping of European Geography* (European Science Foundation and Avebury, 1990)
- (With Jens Christian Hansen) 'The New Map of Europe' in M. Hebbert and J. C. Hansen (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Spain - a Centre-Periphery Transformation' in M. Hebbert and J. C. Hansen (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'A Hertfordshire Solution to London's Problems? Sir Frederic Osborn's Axioms Reconsidered' in J. Onslow (Ed.), *Garden Cities and New Towns* (Hertfordshire County Council, 1990)
- 'Lewis Mumford - an appreciation' (*The Planner*, 2 March 1990)
- 'Making the most of the system we have' (*Town and Country Planning*, March 1990)
- 'Enter the Community' (*Samizdat*, No. 11, July-August 1990)
- 'This common inheritance' (*Town and Country Planning*, November 1990)

**Ms. Rachel R. Hershey**

- 'An Aerial Photographic Key as an Aid to Improving Photointerpretation Accuracy', *Proceedings: State-of-the-Art Methodology of Forest Inventory* (Syracuse, NY, July 30 - August 5 1989)
- (With D. C. Whitehead) 'Desktop Mapping on the Apple Macintosh' (*The Cartographic Journal*, Vol. 27, December 1990)
- (With D. C. Whitehead) 'An Evaluation of Desktop Mapping Packages for the Apple Macintosh' (Working Paper No. 1, LSE: Geographical Information Research Laboratory, Geography Department, 1990)

**Professor David K. C. Jones**

- (With E. M. Lee) 'The Catak Landslide Disaster, Turkey' (*Quarterly Journal of Engineering Geology*, 22, 1989)
- (With E. M. Lee, G. Hearn and S. Gene) 'The Catak Landslide Disaster, Trabzon Province, Turkey' (*Terra Nova*, 1, 1989)
- (With D. Brooks and D. Brunnsden) 'Ground for Improvement' (*Geographical Magazine*, Vol. LXI, No. 8, 1989)
- (Signatory) *Report of the Landscape Advisory Committee 1988* (Department of Transport, September 1989)
- 'Italy and Greece' in K. J. Gregory (Ed.), *Earth's Natural Forces* (Oxford University Press, 1990)
- 'Grounds for Concern: Landsliding in Great Britain' (*Structural Survey*, Vol. 9, No. 3, 1990)
- (Signatory) *Report of the Landscape Advisory Committee 1989* (Department of Transport, December 1990)



**Mr. Gunter Krebs**

- (With Robert Bennett) 'Local Economic Development Initiatives in Germany' (*Department of Geography, Research Papers*, LSE, 1989)  
 (With Robert Bennett) 'Regional Policy Incentives and the Relative Costs of Capital in Assisted Areas in Britain and Germany' (*Regional Studies*, 1989)

**Dr. Andrew McCoshan**

- (With Robert Bennett and John Sellgren) 'TECs and VET: The Practical Requirements: Organisation, Geography and International Comparison with the USA and Germany' (*Research Papers, Department of Geography*, LSE, 1989)  
 (Editor with Robert Bennett and John Sellgren) 'The Organisation of Business/Education Links: Further Findings from the CBI Schools Questionnaire' (*Research Papers, Department of Geography*, LSE, 1989)  
 'Training and Enterprise Councils (TECs) and Vocational Education and Training (VET): Conference Papers on Practical Requirements' (*Research Papers, Department of Geography*, LSE, 1989)  
 (With Robert Bennett and John Sellgren) 'Local Employer Networks (LENS): their experience and lessons for TECs' (*Research Papers, Department of Geography*, LSE, 1990)

**Dr. Yvonne Rydin**

- (With T. Brindley and G. Stocker) *Remaking Planning* (Unwin Hyman, 1989)  
 'Trends towards Unitisation and Securitisation in Property Markets' in R. Grover (Ed.), *Land and Property Development: New Directions* (E. and E. N. Spon, 1989)  
 'Explaining and Interpreting Ideological effects: a Rhetorical Approach to Green Belts' (*Environment and Planning D: Society and Space*, Vol. 7, 1989)  
 'The Implications of the Changing Age Distribution of the U.K. Population for the Retail Property Market', *Report submitted to Healey and Baker, Chartered Surveyors* (December 1989)  
 (With P. Howells) 'The case for property investment and the implications of a unitized property market' (*Land Development Studies*, Vol. 7, 1990)  
 'Demographic change and the retail property market: the relation of use, investment and development markets' Paper presented at Property-led Urban Regeneration Seminar, Newcastle University 1990  
 (With W. Rodney and C. Orr) 'Why do institutions invest in property?' (*Journal of Property Finance*, Vol. 1, No. 2, 1990)  
 (With Polytechnic of East London European Research Team) 'The development of European Property Finance Networks' Report submitted to the Commission of European Communities, 1990  
 'With R. Home and K. Taylor) 'Making the most of the planning appeals system' Report published by the Association of District Councils, 1990  
 'Mobility and the long-life shopper' (*Town and Country Planning*, April 1990)

**Dr. Helen Scoging**

- 'Faith in the City - the Edmonton Episcopal Area Parish Audit' in the Archbishop of Canterbury's *Commission on Faith in the City, Edmonton Episcopal Area Audit Analysis Group Working Papers* (July 1989)  
 'Map of Variables and Deprivation' *Working Paper No. 11* in op. cit.  
 'Runoff Generation and Sediment Mobilisation by Water', Chapter 5 in D. S. G. Thomas (Ed.), *Arid Zone Geomorphology* (Belhaven Press, 1989)

**Dr. Nigel Spence**

- (With Derek Diamond) *Infrastructure and Industrial Costs in British Industry* (HMSO, 1989)

**Government****Dr. Rodney Barker**

- (Review article) 'Labour's Left' (*Bulletin of the Society for the Study of Labour History*, Autumn 1989)  
 'Upsetting Calculations' (*The Times Higher Education Supplement*, 3 March 1989)  
 'Programmed for High-Tech Chaos' (*The Scotsman*, 26 January 1989)  
 'Shelf Life' (*The Times Higher Education Supplement*, Regular Column)  
*Political Legitimacy and the State* (Clarendon Press, 1990)  
 'Fabianism' in William Outhwaite (Ed.), *The Blackwell Dictionary of Twentieth Century Social Thought* (Blackwell, 1990)  
 (With Helen Roberts) 'The Practice of Patient Power' (*Samizdat*, No. 9, March-April 1990)

**Mr. A. J. L. Barnes**

- 'Should we Trust the Market in Higher Education?' in S. Sexton (Ed.), *Funding and Management of Higher Education* (Institute of Economic Affairs, 1989)  
 'Whitehall Laid Open' (*LSE Quarterly*, No. 77, June 1989)  
 'Would You Credit It?' (*The Times Higher Educational Supplement*, No. 885, 20 October, 1989)

**Professor Brian Barry**

- Theories of Justice, Vol. 1 of A Treatise on Social Justice* (University of California Press, Berkeley and Los Angeles and Harvester/Wheatsheaf, London, 1989)  
*Democracy, Power and Justice: Collected Essays* (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1989)  
 'The Welfare State versus the Relief of Poverty' (*Ethics*, 100, 1990; also printed in Robert Goodin and Alan Ware (Eds.), *Needs and Welfare*, Sage, Beverly Hills, 1990)  
 'How Not to Defend Liberal Institutions' (*British Journal of Political Science*, 20, 1990 also printed in R. Bruce Douglass, Gerald M. Mara and Henry S. Richardson (Eds.), *Liberalism and the Good* (Routledge, New York, 1990)  
 'Social Criticism and Political Philosophy' (A review of Michael Walzer, *Interpretation and Social Criticism* and *The Company of Critics* (*Philosophy and Public Affairs*, 19, 1990)

**Dr. J. Coleman**

- 'Guillaume d'Occam et la Notion de Sujet' (*Archives de Philosophie du Droit*, 34, 1989)  
*Against the State, studies in sedition and rebellion* (BBC Books, 1990)  
 (Reissue) 'St. Augustine' in *Plato to Nato, Studies in Political Thought*, introduced by Brian Redhead (BBC Books, 1990)  
 (Executive Editor) *History of Political Thought*  
 'The Oxford Calculators: Richard and Roger Swineshead' (*Contemporary Philosophy. A New Survey*, No. 6/1, 1990)

**Professor Patrick Dunleavy**

- 'The United Kingdom: Paradoxes of an Ungrounded Statism' in F. G. Castles (Ed.), *The Comparative History of Public Policy* (Polity Press, 1989)  
 'The end of class politics?' in A. Cochrane and J. Anderson (Eds.), *Politics in Transition: Restructuring Britain* (Sage/Open University, 1989)  
 'The Concept of Equality in Policy Analysis' (*Journal of Theoretical Politics*, Vol. 1., No. 2, June 1989)  
 'The Architecture of the British Central State: Part I, Framework for Analysis' (*Public Administration*, Vol. 67, No. 3, September 1989)  
 'The Architecture of the British Central State: Part 2, Empirical Findings' (*Public Administration*, Vol. 67, No. 4, December 1989)  
 'Explaining Deinstitutionalisation: Public Choice and Radical Approaches', *Paper to the Annual Conference of the Political Studies Association*, 1989  
 (Editor with A. Gamble and G. Peele) *Developments in British Politics 3* (Macmillan, 1990)



- 'Introduction – Prospects for British Politics in the 1990s' in P. Dunleavy, A. Gamble and G. Peele (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Government at the Centre' in P. Dunleavy, A. Gamble and G. Peele (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- (Editor with B. O'Leary and R. A. W. Rhodes) *Prime Minister, Cabinet and Core Executive* (Special Issue of *Public Administration*, Vol. 68, No. 1, Spring 1990)
- 'Reinterpreting the Westland Affair: Theories of the State and Core Executive Decision Making' in P. Dunleavy, B. O'Leary and R. A. W. Rhodes (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- (With R. A. W. Rhodes) 'Core Executive Studies in Britain' in P. Dunleavy, B. O'Leary and R. A. W. Rhodes (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- (With G. W. Jones and B. O'Leary) 'Prime Ministers and the Commons: Patterns of Behaviour, 1868–1987' in P. Dunleavy, B. O'Leary and R. A. W. Rhodes (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Mass Political Behaviour: Is There More to Learn?' (*Political Studies*, Vol. 38, No. 5, September 1990)

#### Professor Christopher C. Hood

- (With A. Dunsire) *Cutback Management in Public Bureaucracies* (Cambridge University Press, 1989)
- 'The Nature of Politics' Chapter 1 in R. Smith and L. Watson (Eds.), *Politics in Australia* (Allen and Unwin, Australia, 1989)
- 'Public Administration and Public Policy: Intellectual Challenges for the 1990s' (*Australian Journal of Public Administration*, 48, December 1989)
- 'Lost an Empire, Not Yet Found A Role: The Study of Public Administration Today' in A. Leftwich (Ed.), *New Directions in Political Science* (Blackwell, 1990)
- 'De-Sir-Humphrey-fying the Westminster Model of Bureaucracy: A New Style of Governance?' (*Governance*, 3, 1990)
- (With G. F. Schuppert) 'Para-Government Organization in the provision of Public Services: Three Explanations' in H. K. Anheier and W. Siebel (Eds.), *The Third Sector: Comparative Studies of Non Profit Organizations* (De Gruyter, Berlin, 1990)
- (With P. Roberts) 'Cutbacks and Public Bureaucracy: Consequences in Australia' (*Journal of Public Policy*, 10, 1990)
- (With G. W. Jones) 'Progress in the Government's Next Steps Initiative' Appendix 6, Eighth Report of the Treasury and Civil Service Committee, *Progress in the Next Steps Initiative*, HC481, Session 1989–90 (HMSO, London 1990)

#### Professor G. W. Jones

- 'The British Bill of Rights' in Korea Public Law Society (Ed.), *Safeguarding Basic Human Rights* (Korea Public Law Society, Seoul, 1989)
- 'La Riforma Amministrativa in Gran Bretagna' in S. Cassese and C. Franchini (Eds.), *Tendenze Recenti della Riforma Amministrativa in Europa* (Il Mulino, Bologna, 1989)
- 'A Revolution in Whitehall? Changes in British Central Government Since 1979' (*West European Politics*, Vol. 12, No. 3, July 1989)
- 'Is There a Need for Participative Democracy? An Exchange' (*Local Government Studies*, May–June 1989)
- 'Cabinet Government Since Bagehot' (*LSE Quarterly*, Autumn 1989)
- 'Pressure Groups, Elected Officials and Civil Servants: The Question of Accountability' (*Teaching Public Administration*, Autumn 1989)
- 'London: The Politics of Reform' (*Revue Française de Civilisation Britannique* Vol. 5, No. 3, November 1989)
- 'Blacker Report Offers Radical Proposals for New Board' (*Local Government Chronicle*, 24 February 1989)
- 'Community Choice' (*Local Government Chronicle*, 29 September 1989)
- 'Agenda', (*Local Government Chronicle*, (13.1.89; 10.2.89; 10.3.89; 14.4.89; 12.5.89; 9.6.89; 14.7.89; 11.8.89; 9.9.89; 13.10.89; 10.11.89; 8.12.89)
- 'The Future of Local Government' (*The Councillor*, Winter 1989)
- 'Send Them Packing' (*The Times*, 4 November 1989)

- 'Auto Try Harder' (*The Guardian*, 24 November 1989)
- (Review Article) 'Personalities in Politics' (*Parliamentary Affairs*, Winter 1989)
- (Review Article) 'The Labour Virus' (*Parliamentary Affairs*, July 1989)
- 'The Downgrading of Parliament' (*Constitutional Reform*, Spring 1989)
- (Review Article) 'Local Government and 1992' (*Constitutional Reform*, Summer 1989)
- (Directed with Tony Travers) 'The Costs of Stray Dogs and Proposals for a National Dog Registration Scheme', Report for RSPCA on *Dog Registration Scheme* (1989)
- (With D. Wincott and T. Travers) *Transport Infrastructure Planning and Implementation: A Comparative Study* (London School of Economics and Political Science, 1990)
- 'The Future Role of Local Government: The British Perspective' in F. Terry (Ed.), *The Future Role of Local Government* (Public Finance Foundation, 1990)
- 'Foreword' in F. Utsunomiya (Ed.), *Ideas and Implementation of Reforms under the Thatcher Government* (Sanreishobo, Tokyo, 1990)
- 'The British Bill of Rights' (*Parliamentary Affairs*, Vol. 43, No. 1, January 1990)
- 'Lettre de Londres: Mme. Thatcher et le Gouvernement' (*Pouvoirs*, No 53, 1990)
- 'Mrs Thatcher and the Power of the Prime Minister' (*Contemporary Record*, Vol. 4, No. 2, April 1990)
- (With P. Dunleavy and B. O'Leary) 'Prime Ministers and the Commons: Patterns of Behaviour 1868–1987' (*Public Administration*, Vol. 68, No. 1, Spring 1990)
- 'Community Choice' (*International Institute of Municipal Clerks, News Digest*, Vol. 42, No. 1, January 1990)
- 'Who Calls the Shots?' (*Local Government Chronicle*, 30 March 1990)
- 'Civil Unrest' (*Local Government Chronicle*, 18 May 1990)
- (With John Stewart) 'The Erosion Must Stop' (*Local Government Chronicle*, 7 September 1990)
- 'Thatcher's Thorn' (*Local Government Chronicle*, 30 November 1990)
- (With John Stewart) 'Agenda' (*Local Government Chronicle*, 12.1.90; 9.2.90; 9.3.90; 6.4.90; 11.5.90; 8.6.90; 13.7.90; 10.8.90; 14.9.90; 12.10.90; 9.11.90; 14.12.90.)
- 'Departmental Select Committees', evidence, written and oral, to the Select Committee on Procedure, *The Working of the Select Committee System*, 17th March 1990, HC(1989–90)
- (With Christopher Hood) 'Progress in the Government's Next Steps Initiative', written evidence to the Treasury and Civil Service Committee, *Progress in the Next Steps Initiative*, HC (1989–90), 481, 1990.
- 'Prime Minister and Cabinet', Wroxton Papers in Politics No. A5 (Philip Charles Media, Barnstaple, 1990)
- (Review Article) 'The British Civil Service' (*Government and Opposition*, Vol. 25, No. 3, Summer 1990)

#### Dr. Desmond S. King

- 'The New Right, the New Left and Local Government' in J. Stewart and G. Stoker (Eds.), *The Future of Local Government* (Macmillan, 1989)
- 'Voluntary and State Provision of Welfare as Part of the Public-Private Continuum: Modelling the "Shifting Involvements"' in A. Ware (Ed.), *Charities and Government* (Manchester University Press, 1989)
- 'Economic Crisis and the Welfare State: A Comparative Analysis of the US and Britain' in M. Gottdiner and N. Kominos (Eds.), *Capitalist Development and Crisis Theory* (Macmillan, London and New York, 1989)
- 'Political Centralisation and State Interests in Britain: The 1986 Abolition of the GLC and MCCs' (*Comparative Political Studies*, 21, 1989)
- 'Citizenship, Social Citizenship and the Defence of Welfare Provision' (*Problemi di Amministrazione Pubblica*, 4, 1989)
- 'O Estado E As Estruturas Sociais de Ben-Estar Em Democracias Industriais Avancadas' (*Novos Estudos CEBRAP* No. 12, 1989)



- 'Les Elections Americaines de 1988: La Victoire de Bush et les Defaites des Republicains' (*Pouvoirs: Revue Française d'Etudes Constitutionnelles et Politiques*, No. 49, 1989)
- 'U.S. Federalism and the Reagan Administration' (*Contemporary Record*, Vol. 3, 1989)
- (Editor with J. Pierre) *Challenges to Local Government* (Sage, London and Newbury Park, California, 1990)
- 'Economic Activity and the Challenge to Local Government' in D. S. King and J. Pierre (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'The New Urban Left and Local Economic Initiatives: The Greater London Enterprise Board' in D. S. King and J. Pierre (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- (Review Article with M. Wickham-Jones) 'Social Democracy and Rational Workers' (*British Journal of Political Science*, 20, 1990)

**Dr. Dominic C. B. Lieven**

*Russia's Rulers Under the Old Regime* (Yale University Press, 1989)

**Dr. H. Machin**

- (With Peter A. Hall and Jack Hayward) *Developments in French Politics* (Macmillan, 1990)
- 'Mitterrand' in D. Bell (Ed.), *A Dictionary of Biography of French Politics* (ASCMF, London, 1989)
- 'Paris et Londres: leçons à tirer d'une autre politique d'aménagement' in J. Chéreau and P. Joxe *et al.*, *Ile-de-France: Pouvons-nous éviter le scénario catastrophe?* (Economica, Paris, 1990)
- 'Economic Planning: Policy-Making or Policy Preparation' in P. Godt (Ed.), *Policy-Making in France* (F. Pinter, London, 1989)
- 'Stages and Dynamics in the Evolution of the French Party System' (*West European Politics*, October 1989)

**Mr. J. T. S. Madeley**

- 'Religion and the Political Order: The Case of Norway' in J. K. Hadden and A. Shupe (Eds.), *Religion and the Political Order Vol. III: Secularisation and Fundamentalism Reconsidered* (Paragon House, NY, 1989)

**Professor Kenneth R. Minogue**

- 'Nietzsche and the Ideological Project' in Noel O'Sullivan (Ed.), *The Structure of Modern Ideology* (1989)
- 'Journalism and the Public Mind' (*Government and Opposition*, Vol. 24, No. 4, Autumn 1989)
- 'Can Radicalism Survive Michael Foucault?' (*Critical Review*, Vol. 3, No. 1, Winter 1989)
- 'Freedom Under Mrs Thatcher' (*Contemporary Record*, Autumn 1989)
- 'The Egalitarian Conceit: False and True Equalities' (*Centre for Policy Studies*, 1989)
- (With Beryl Williams) 'Ethnic Conflict in the Soviet Union: The Revenge of Particularism' in Alexander Motyl (Ed.), *Building Bridges: Soviet Nationalities in Comparative Perspective* (1990)
- 'The Concept of Policy in the Modern State' in Piotr Ploszajski (Ed.), *Philosophy of Social Choice* (1990)
- 'Is National Sovereignty A Big Bad Wolf?' (Bruges Group, Occasional Paper 6, 1990)
- 'Comments on "The European Community in Change: Exit, Voice and Loyalty" by J. H. H. Weiler' (*Irish Studies in International Affairs*, Vol. 3, No. 2, 1990)
- 'From Precision to Peace: Hobbes and Political Language' (*Hobbes Studies*, Vol. 3, 1990)
- 'Societies Collapse, Faiths Linger On' (*Encounter*, March 1990)
- 'Vers une Anatomie de l'Europe Delorienne' in *A European for Europeans* (Bruges Group, April 1990)

**Dr. Brendan O'Leary**

*The Asiatic Mode of Production* (Basil Blackwell 1989), Foreword by Ernest Gellner

- (Editor) *World History Since 1945* by Jack Watson (John Murray, 1989)
- Associate Editor of *Public Administration*
- (Review Article) 'Twenty Years a-Warring and Twenty Years a-Writing: P. Arthur and K. Jeffrey, 1988, Northern Ireland Since 1968' (*Government and Opposition*, 1, 1989)
- F. Wright, 1987, Northern Ireland. A Comparative Analysis' (*West European Politics*, Vol. 12, No. 1, 1989)
- 'Northern Ireland Through the Telescope "Review of A. Guelke, *Northern Ireland: The International Perspective*"' (*Irish Times*, 3 February 1989)
- (With C. O'Leary, S. Elliott and R. A. Wilford) 'The Northern Ireland Assembly, 1982-1986: A Constitutional Experiment' (*Fortnight*, Belfast, March 1989)
- 'Guiltless Passions of a Unionist Liberal "Review of T. Wilson, *Ulster, Conflict and Consensus*"' (*Irish Times*, 7 October 1989)
- 'The Limits to Coercive Consociationalism in Northern Ireland' (*Political Studies*, Vol. XXXVII, No. 4, December 1989)
- (Co-edited with John McGarry) *The Future of Northern Ireland* (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1990)
- (With Paul Arthur) 'Introduction: Northern Ireland as the Site of State- and Nation-Building Failures' in J. McGarry and B. O'Leary (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- (With John McGarry) 'Northern Ireland's Options: A Framework, Summary and Analysis' in J. McGarry and B. O'Leary (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- (With Brendan O'Duffy) 'Appendix 3. Political Violence in Northern Ireland, 1969-89' in J. McGarry and B. O'Leary (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Appendix 4. Party Support in Northern Ireland, 1969-89' in J. McGarry and B. O'Leary (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- (Editor with P. Dunleavy and R. A. W. Rhodes) *Prime Minister, Cabinet and Core Executive* (Special Issue of *Public Administration*, Vol. 68, No. 1, Spring 1990)
- (With Patrick Dunleavy and G. W. Jones) 'Prime Ministers and the Commons: patterns of behaviour, 1868-1987' in B. O'Leary, P. Dunleavy and R. A. W. Rhodes (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Northern Ireland and the Anglo-Irish Agreement' in P. Dunleavy, A. Gamble and G. Peele (Eds.), *Development in British Politics 3* (Macmillan, 1990)
- (With John McGarry) 'Northern Ireland's Future: What is To be Done?' (*Conflict Quarterly*, Vol. X, No. 2, 1990)
- 'Solving Northern Ireland? Part One' (*Contemporary Record*, Vol. 4, No. 1, 1990)
- 'Solving Northern Ireland? Part Two' (*Contemporary Record*, Vol. 4, No. 2, 1990)
- 'Setting the Record Straight: A Comment on Cahill' (*Governance*, Vol. 3, No. 1, 1990)
- 'Ireland - Problem without a Solution?' (*LSE Magazine*, Vol. 2, No. 3, 1990)
- 'Political Theories of the Left' (*Guinness Encyclopaedia* 1990)
- 'Political Theories of the Right' (*Guinness Encyclopaedia* 1990)
- (With John Peterson) 'Further Europeanization and Realignment. The Irish General Election, June 1989' (*West European Politics*, Vol. 13, No. 1, 1990)
- T. Wilson, 1989, Ulster: Conflict and Consensus' (*Governance*, Vol. 3, No. 3, 1990)
- 'C. C. O'Brien, 1988, GodLand: Reflections on Religion and Nationalism' (*Ethnic and Racial Studies*, Vol. 12, No. 4, 1990)
- 'A Hegelian Inspects the Laager' (Review of A. Aughey, *Under Siege: Ulster Unionism and the Anglo-Irish Agreement*) (*Irish Times*, 6 January 1990)
- 'Second Thoughts' (*Yorkshire Post*, February 1990)
- 'More Green, Fewer Orange: Part One' (*Fortnight*, February 1990)
- 'More Green, Fewer Orange: Part Two' (*Fortnight*, March 1990)
- 'Lawyers' View of the Anglo-Irish Agreement' (Review of T. Hadden and K. Boyle, *The Anglo-Irish Agreement*) (*Irish Times*, 16 April 1990)
- 'The Weight of the Dead Generations' (Review of H. Patterson, *The Politics of Illusion: Socialism and Republicanism in Modern Ireland*) (*Fortnight*, April 1990 - and subsequent correspondence, May and June 1990)
- 'United Europe, United Ireland?' (*Tribune*, August 1990)



- 'Symposium on the Brooke Talks' (*Fortnight*, September 1990)  
 'Thatcher Rights' (Review of K. Ewing and C. Gearty, *Freedom under Thatcher: Civil Liberties in Modern Britain*) (*Irish Times*, 1 September 1990)

**Dr. R. Orr**

- Review of Ryan and Rogers (Eds.), 'Perspectives on Thomas Hobbes' (*International Hobbes Newsletter*, November 1989)

**Dr. George D. E. Philip**

- Commentary on C. Hunnees 'Latin American Political Systems' in A. Bebler and J. Seroka, *Contemporary Political Systems* (Lynne Rienner, 1989)  
*Petróleo y Política en América Latina* (F.C.E., 1989)  
 Editor Vol. 1-5 'Latin America' in K. Bourne and D. Cameron Watt (Eds.), *British Documents on Foreign Affairs: Reports and Papers from the Foreign Office Confidential Print* (University Publications of America, 1989)  
 'Mexico' and 'Energy and Minerals' in *World of Information Year Book* (1989)  
 'The Crisis in Northern Latin America' (*Political Studies*, Basil Blackwell, June 1990)  
 'The Political Economy of Development' (*Political Studies*, Basil Blackwell, September 1990)

**Professor Gordon Smith**

- Politics in Western Europe*, 5th Edition (Dartmouth, 1989)  
 (Editor with P. Merkl and W. Paterson) *Developments in West German Politics* (Macmillan and Duke University Press, 1989)  
 (Editor with P. Mair) *Understanding Party System Change in Western Europe* (Cass, 1989)  
 'A System Perspective on Party System Change' (*Journal of Theoretical Politics*, Vol. 1, No. 3, 1989)  
 'The "Model" West German Party System' in P. Merkl (Ed.), *The Federal Republic of Germany at Forty* (New York University Press, 1989)  
 'Probleme? - Eine distanzierter Blick' in R. Wildenmann (Ed.), *Volksparteien - Ratlose Riesen* (Nomos Verlag, 1989)  
 'What are the problems of Modell Deutschland?' (*LSE Quarterly*, Winter 1989)  
 'Die Stabilität der Westeuropäischen Parteiensysteme im Zeitalter sich wandelnden Wahlverhaltens' in R. Kleinfeld and W. Luthardt (Eds.), *Westliche Demokratien und Interessenvermittlung* (Fernuniversität Hagen, 1989)  
 'Die Institution der politischen Partei in Grossbritannien' in D. Tsatsos et al. (Eds.), *Parteienrecht im europäischen Vergleich* (Nomos Verlag, 1989)  
 'Walter Scheel' in M. Kerr (Ed.), *Foreign Visitors to Congress: Speeches and History* (Kraus International, 1989)  
 'Stages of European Development: Electoral Change and System Adaptation' in D. Urwin and W. Paterson, *Politics in Western Europe Today* (Longman, 1990)  
 'In Search of Small Parties: Problems of Definition, Classification and Significance' in F. Müller-Rommel and G. Pridhan, *Small Parties in Western Europe in Comparative and National Perspective* (Sage, 1990)  
 'Grossbritannien: Wesen und Arbeitsweise einer "politischen" Verfassung' in D. Tsatsos (Ed.), *The Interpretation of the Constitution: In Honour of A. Manesis* (Sakkoulas, Athens, 1990)  
 'Die Finanzierung der Parteien in Grossbritannien' in D. Tsatsos (Ed.), *Parteienfinanzierung im europäischen Vergleich* (Nomos Verlag, 1990)

**Mr. Howard White**

- 'Civil Rights and the Provisional Government' in O. Crisp and L. Edmondson (Eds.), *Civil Rights in Imperial Russia* (Oxford University Press, 1989)

## Industrial Relations

**Mr. Stephen R. Dunn**

- (With David Metcalf) 'Calm Wiggling' (*New Statesman and Society*, 28 July 1989)  
 (With David Metcalf) 'Your Obedient Public Servant' (*New Statesman and Society*, 22 September 1989)  
 'Root Metaphor in the Old and New Industrial Relations' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, March 1990)

**Dr. John E. Kelly**

- (With G. F. Muller) 'Verhandlung' in S. Greif et al. (Eds.), *Arbeits und Organisationspsychologie* (Psychologie Verlags Union 1989)  
 (With E. Heery) 'A Cracking Job for a Woman: a Profile of Women Trade Union Officers' (*Industrial Relations Journal*, Vol. 20, No. 3, 1989)  
 (With R. Richardson) 'Annual Review Article 1988' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, Vol. 27, No. 1, March 1989)  
 (With R. Bailey) 'British Trade Union Membership, Density and Decline in the 1980s: A Research Note' (*Industrial Relations Journal*, Vol. 20, No. 1, March 1989)  
 'Reply to Jack Robertson' (*International Socialism*, Vol. 2, No. 4, Spring 1989)  
 'Class is Still the Central Issue' (*Communist Review*, 3, Spring 1989)  
 (With E. Heery) 'Full Time Officers and Trade Union Recruitment' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, Vol. 27, No. 2, July 1989)  
 'Strike!' (*Catalyst*, 1, October-November 1989)  
 'Social Charter - or Straitjacket?' (*Samizdat*, 7, November-December 1989)  
 (With E. Heery) 'Full-time trade union officers and the shop steward network' in E. Heery and P. Fosh (Eds.), *Trade Unions and their Members* (Macmillan, 1990)  
 (With R. Bailey) 'An index measure of British trade union density' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, Vol. 28, No. 2, July 1990)  
 'British trade unionism 1979-89: change, continuity and contradictions' (*Work, Employment and Society*, Special Issue, May 1990)  
 'The trade union movement: current state and future prospects' (*Scottish Trade Union Review*, 47, July - September 1990)  
 'Looking to the future: Labour's anti-union policies' (*Communist Review*, 8, Autumn 1990)

**Dr. David Marsden**

- Marchés du Travail: limites sociales des nouvelles théories* (Economica, Paris, 1989)  
 'Occupational Pay: the influence of unemployment' in W. Molle and A. van Mourik (Eds.), *Wage Structures in the European Community: convergence or divergence?* (Rijksuniversiteit, Limburg, Gower, 1989)  
 (With Paul Ryan) 'Employment and training of young people: have the government misunderstood the labour market?' in A. Harrison and J. Gretton (Eds.), *Education and Training UK: an economic, social and policy audit 1989* (Policy Journals, Newbury UK, 1989)  
 (With Paul Ryan) 'Dove lavorano i giovani. L'occupazione industriale in sie paesi della Cummità Europea' in P. Garonna (Ed.), *Il Margine e la Voce: i giovani nel mercato del lavoro e nelle relazioni industriali dei paesi avanzati* (Franco Angeli, Milano, 1989)  
 (With Paul Ryan) 'Statistical tests for the universality of youth mechanisms in segmented labour markets' (*International Review of Applied Economics*, Vol. 3, No. 2, June 1989)  
 'Institutions and labour mobility: occupational and internal labour markets in Britain, France, Italy, and West Germany in R. Brunetta and C. Dell'Aringa (Eds.), *Labour Relations and Economic Performance* (Macmillan, 1990)  
 'Small firms and labour markets in Britain' in W. Sengenberger, G. Loveman and M. Piore (Eds.), *The re-emergence of small firms in industrial economies* (ILO, 1990)



- 'Marchés du travail et systèmes de relations professionnelles: une réflexion autour des systèmes de formation professionnelle dans trois pays européens' in J. D. Reynaud, F. Eyraud, C. Paradeise and J. Saglio (Eds.), *Les Systèmes de relations professionnelles* (Editions du CNRS, Paris, 1990)
- (With Paul Ryan) 'The transferability of skills and the mobility of skilled workers in the European Community' in R. Edwards and P. Garonna (Eds.), *The forgotten link: labour's stake in international economic cooperation* (Perittaca, Rome, 1990)
- (With Marc Thompson) 'Flexibility agreements in Britain, and their significance in the increase in productivity in British manufacturing since 1980' (*Work Employment and Society*, Vol. 4, No. 1, March 1990).
- (With Paul Ryan) 'Institutional aspects of youth employment and training policy in Britain' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, November, 1990)
- (With F. Eyraud and J. J. Silvestre) 'Occupational and internal labour markets in Britain and France' (*International Labour Review*, November 1990)

#### Professor David Metcalf

- 'Water Notes Dry Up' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, Vol. 27, No. 1, March 1989)
- 'Trade Unions and Economic Performance: The British Evidence' (*LSE Quarterly*, Spring 1989)
- (With S. Dunn) 'Calm Wriggling' (*New Statesman and Society*, 28 July 1989)
- 'Can Closed Shop Ban Open New Doors for Unions?' (*Personnel Management*, Vol. 21, No. 9, September 1989)
- (With S. Dunn) 'Your Obedient Public Servant' (*New Statesman and Society*, 22 September 1989)
- 'Blood Ties' (*New Statesman and Society*, 22/29 December 1989)
- 'Divergent European Labour Markets' in P. Ferri (Ed.), *Prospects for the European Monetary System* (Macmillan, 1990)
- 'Can Unions Survive in the Private Sector?' in J. Philpott (Ed.), *Trade Unions and the Economy: into the 1990s* (TUC/Employment Institute, February 1990)
- 'Industrial Relations and the "productivity miracle" in British manufacturing industry in the 1980s' (*Australian Bulletin of Labour*, Vol. 16, No. 2, June 1990)
- 'Union presence and labour productivity in British manufacturing industry' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, Vol. 28, No. 2, July 1990)
- 'Movement in Motion' (*Marxism Today*, September 1990)

#### Ms. Mari Sako

- (With R. Dore) *How the Japanese Learn to Work* (Routledge 1989)

#### Professor Keith Thurley

- (With Hans Wirdenius) *Towards European Management* (Pitmans, London, 1989)
- 'Japan' in *Trade Unions of the World*, (1989/90) (Longmans, London 1989)

#### Dr. S. J. Wood

- 'Effetti dell'Interventi Pubblico sulle Dinamiche del Mercato del Lavoro' in M. Giannini (Ed.), *Innovazione e Lavoro nel Mezzogiorno* (Edizioni Dedalo, Brazil, 1989)
- (Editor) *The Transformation of Work?* (Unwin Allen, 1989)
- 'The Transformation of Work' in S. Wood (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Productivity Change in the Coal Industry and the New Industrial Relations' (*British Journal of Industrial Relations*, Vol. XXVII, No. 1, March 1989)
- 'New Wave Management' (*Work, Employment and Society*, Vol. 3, No. 3, September 1989)
- 'The Japanese Management Model' (*Work and Occupations*, Vol. 16, No. 4, November 1989)
- 'The Japanization of the Auto Industry?' in S. Ohtsu, *Keizai Sisutenu To Kigyo Konzou* (*Economic Systems and Enterprise Structure*) (Mineruva, 1990)

- (With R. Peccei) 'Preparing for 1992?, Business-Led versus Strategic' (*Human Resource Management*, Vol. 1, No. 1, 1990)
- 'Tacit skills, The Japanese Management Model, and new technology' (*Applied Psychology*, Special issue on *Skills, Qualification, Employment*, Edited by M. de Montmollin, Vol. 39, No. 2, April 1990)
- 'The Kenney-Florida/Kato-Stevens Debate' (*Mado*, No. 5, Autumn, September 1990)
- 'Buscando a Renovação: A Nova Onda Administrativa' (*Revista de Administração de Empresas*, FGV, Vol. 30, No. 4, Out-Dez, 1990)

## International History

#### Professor K. Bourn

- (With D. C. Watt) General Editor: *British Documents on Foreign Affairs: Reports and Papers from the Foreign Office Confidential Print* (University Publications of America):
- Part I: Series E, *Asia*, Vols. 1-10 (1989); Series F, *Europe*, Vols. 9-16 (1989) & 17-22 (1990);
- Part II: Series B, *Turkey, Iran*, Vols. 14-15 (1989) & 16-20 (1990); Series D, *Latin America*, Vols. 1-5 (1989); Series E, *Asia*, Vols. 1-10 (1990); Series F, *Europe*, Vols. 1-3 (1990); Series H, *The First World War*, Vols. 1-12 (1989); Series I, *Paris Peace Conference*, Vols. 1-7 (1989) & 8-15 (1990)

#### Dr. Robert W. Boyce

- (Editor) *Paths to War: New Essays on the Origins of the Second World War* (Macmillan 1989)
- 'World Depression, World War: Some Economic Origins of the Second World War' in R. W. Boyce (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'British Capitalism and the Idea of European Unity Between the Wars' in Peter M. R. Stirk (Ed.), *European Unity in Context: The Interwar Period* (Pinter, London, 1989)

#### Dr. Michael Burleigh

- 'Euthanasia and the Third Reich' (*History Today*, February 1990)
- 'To purify the tribe' (*The Times Literary Supplement*, June 1990)
- 'The age of Angst' (*The Times Literary Supplement*, July 1990)
- '... and tomorrow the whole world' Hitler's 'new order' (*History Today*, September 1990)

#### Professor D. Cameron Watt

- How War Came. The Immediate Origins of the Second World War* (Heinemann, London and Pantheon, New York, 1989)
- (Editor with Guido di Tella) *Argentina and the Great Powers, 1939-1945* (Macmillan, 1989)
- 'Introduction' in D. Cameron Watt and Guido di Tella (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Britain and the Historiography of the Yalta Conference with an Appendix: Select Bibliography of British Historical Work on the Opening of the Cold War' in Paolo Brundu Olla, *Yalta: Un Mito che Resiste* (Edizioni dell'Atlantica, Rome, 1989)
- 'The Foreign Office Failure to Anticipate the Nazi-Soviet Pact' (*Intelligence and National Security*, Vol. 4, No. 2, 1989)
- 'How War Came' (*R.U.S.I. Journal*, Vol. 184, No. 4, Winter 1989)
- 'Britain and the Historiography of the Yalta Conference and the Cold War' (*Diplomatic History*, Vol. 13, No. 1, January 1989)
- 'The Veneti: A Pre-Roman Atlantic Sea Power' (*Naval History*, Vol. 3, No. 2, Spring 1989)
- 'Learning from Peter Wright: A Reply' (*Political Quarterly*, Vol. 60, No. 2, April-June 1989)



- '1939' (*The Listener*, 31 August 1989)  
 '1939 Revisited: On Theories of the Origins of Wars' (*International Affairs*, Vol. 65, No. 4, Autumn 1989)  
 (With K. Bourne) General Editor, *British Documents on Foreign Affairs: Reports and Papers from the Foreign Office Confidential Print* (University Publications of America): Part I: Series E, *Asia*, Vols. 1-10 (1989); Series F, *Europe*, Vols. 9-16 (1989) and 17-22 (1990); Part II: Series B, *Turkey, Iran*, Vols. 14-15 (1989) and 16-20 (1990); Series D, *Latin America*, Vols. 1-5 (1989); Series E, *Asia*, Vols. 1-10 (1990); Series F, *Europe*, Vols. 1-3 (1990); Series H, *The First World War*, Vols. 1-12 (1989); Series I, *Paris Peace Conference*, Vols. 1-7 (1989) and 8-15 (1990).  
 1939: *Come scoppio la Guerra*, translated by Sergio Manzini (Leonardo, Milan, 1989). Italian edition of *How War Came* (London and New York, 1989)  
 'Intelligence and the Historian' (*Diplomatic History*, Vol. 14, No. 2, Spring 1990)  
 (Review article) 'A.P. Young. Die x-Dokumente. Die geheime Kontakte Carl Goerdelers mit der britischen Regierung 1938/1939. Hrsg. von Sidney Aster. Betrauung der deutschen Ausgabe und Nachwort: Helmut Krausnick, München 1939.' *Vierteljahresheft für Zeitgeschichte* (38 Jahrgang, 3 Heft, July 1990)  
 'Britain and German Security, 1944-1955' (Foreign and Commonwealth Office Historical Branch, *Occasional Papers No. 3*, November 1989)  
 'Alliance Negotiations on the Eve of the Second World War' in *Grands Thèmes Methodologie Sections Chronologiques I, Rapports et abregés*, 17th International Congress of Historical Sciences, Madrid, 1990, International Committee of the Historical Sciences. Paper presented.

#### Mr. John B. Gillingham

- Richard the Lionheart*, 2nd Edition (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1989)  
 'William the Bastard at War' in C. Harper-Bill, C. Holdsworth and J. L. Nelson, (Eds.), *Studies in Medieval History presented to R. Allen Brown* (Woodbridge, 1989)  
 'The Most Precious Jewel in the English Crown: Levels of Danegeld and Heregeld in the Early Eleventh Century' (*English Historical Review*, 104, 1989)  
 'Love, Marriage and Politics in the Twelfth Century' (*Forum for Modern Language Studies*, 25, 1989)  
 'Coins and chronicles as evidence for levels of tribute and taxation in late tenth and early eleventh century England' (*English Historical Review*, 105, 1990)

#### Dr. Janet M. Hartley

- 'The Boards of Social Welfare and the Financing of Catherine II's State Schools' (*The Slavonic and East European Review*, Vol. 67, No. 2, April 1989)  
 (Editor with R. Bartlett) *Russia in the Age of the Enlightenment: Essays for Isabel de Madariaga* (Macmillan, 1990)  
 'Philanthropy in the Reign of Catherine II: Aims and Realities' in J. Hartley and R. Bartlett (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
 'Russia in 1812. Part I: The French Presence in the Gubernil of Smolensk and Mogilev' (*Jahrbücher für Geschichte Osteuropas*, Vol. 38, No. 2, 1990)  
 'Russia in 1812. Part II: The Russian Administration of Kuluga Gubernija' (*Jahrbücher für Geschichte Osteuropas*, Vol. 38, No. 3, 1990)  
 Entries in *The Russian Chronicles* (Garamond, 1990)

#### Dr. A. C. Howe

- 'Bimetallism, c.1880-1898: a controversy re-opened?' (*The English Historical Review*, Vol. CV, 1990)

#### Dr. C. John Kent

- 'Bevin's Imperialism and the Idea of Euro-Africa' in John W. Young and M. Dockrill (Eds.), *British Foreign Policy 1945-56* (Macmillan, 1989)

- 'The British Empire and the Origins of the Cold War, 1944-49' in Anne Deighton (Ed.), *Britain and the First Cold War* (Macmillan, 1990)  
 'Regionalism or Territorial Autonomy? The Case of British West African Development, 1939-49' (*Journal of Imperial Commonwealth History*, Vol. XVIII, No. 1, January 1990)

#### Dr. Derek McKay

- Eugenio di Savoia: Ritratto di un Condottiero, 1663-1736* (Società Editrice Internazionale, Turin, 1989)

#### Professor I. H. Nish

- Editor: *British Documents on Foreign Affairs: Reports and Papers from the Foreign Office Confidential Print, Part I, Series E: Asia, 1860-1914*, Vols. 1-10 (University Publications of America 1989)  
 'The Trauma of Modernization: Japan's problems with Germany and Britain in the 1880s' in Irmela Hijiya-Kirschner and Jürgen Stalph (Eds.), *Bochumer Jahrbuch zur Ostasienforschung*, 1989, Bruno Lewin zu Ehren (Brockmeyer, 1989)  
 'The Growth of Japanese Studies in Britain' (*Hosei Occasional Papers No. 6*, 1989)  
 'Eikoku Kara Mita Nihon Gaiko' (*Kansai Daigaku Hogaku Kaishi* 35, 1989)  
 'The Showa Emperor and the End of the Manchurian Crisis' (*Japan Forum*, Vol. 1, No. 2, October 1989)  
 'Germany, Japan and the Manchurian Crisis: Dr. Heinrich Schnee and the Lytton Commission' in J. Kreiner and R. Mathias (Eds.), *Deutschland-Japan in der Zwischenkriegszeit* (1990)  
 'Some Thoughts on the Origins of the Meiji Constitution, 1889' in Adriana Boscaro et al. (Eds.), *Rethinking Japan*, Vol. II, *Social Sciences* (1990)  
 'Japan' in Andrew Graham and Anthony Seldon (Eds.), *Government and Economics in the Postwar World* (January 1990)  
 'Japanologisto no mita Kindai Nihon' (*Tokyo Keizai Daigakuho*, June 1990)  
 'An Overview of Relations between China and Japan, 1895-1945' (*The China Quarterly*, December 1990)

#### Dr. M. J. Rodriguez-Salgado

- 'The Habsburg-Valois Wars' in G. R. Elton (Ed.), *The New Cambridge Modern History*, Vol. 2, 2nd edn. (Cambridge University Press, 1990)  
 'The Spanish Story of the 1588 Armada Reassessed' (*The Historical Journal*, Vol. 33, No. 2, 1990)

#### Dr. David Stevenson

- Editor, *British Documents on Foreign Affairs*, (Selections from the Confidential Print) Part II Series H: *The First World War, 1914-1918*, 12 Volumes (University Publications of America, Frederick, Maryland, USA, 1989)  
 (Editor) *War and Society Newsletter*, No. 18 (Karlsruhe, 1990)

#### Dr. John W. Young

- (Editor with Michael Dockrill) *British Foreign Policy, 1945-56* (Macmillan, 1989)  
 'Towards a New View of Britain and European Unity, 1945-57' in D. Keogh (Ed.), *Ireland and the Challenge of European Integration* (Hibernian University Press, Dublin, 1989)  
*France, the Cold War and the Western Alliance* (Leicester University Press, 1990)  
 'Duff Cooper and the Paris Embassy, 1945-7' in J. Zametica (Ed.), *British Officials and British Foreign Policy, 1945-50* (Leicester University Press, 1990)  
 'Stalin, de Gaulle and the Moscow Treaty' (*History Today*, July 1990)



## International Relations

### Mr. R. P. Barston

- 'The International Debt Crisis: Evolving Management Methods' (*Journal of World Trade*, Vol. 23, No. 1, February 1989)
- 'The Exclusive Economic Zone' (*Greenwich Forum*, House of Lords, 7 November 1989)
- 'Implementing IMO Agreements' (*Marine Policy*, Vol. 13, No. 3, July 1989)
- 'Conference Report: 29th Session Marine Environment Protection Committee' (*IMO*, November 1990)
- 'Developments in Port State Control: The Paris Memorandum' (*Sea Ways. The Journal of the Nautical Institute*, November 1990)
- 'The International System and Changing Diplomatic Methods' (*British International Studies Association*, Newcastle, December 1990)

### Dr. C. Coker

- Reflections on American Foreign Policy Since 1945* (Pinter Publishers, 1989)
- (Editor) *Drifting Apart: the Superpowers and Their European Allies* (Brassey's, 1989)
- 'The Quest for Technological Submission: Discriminate Deterrence as a Case Study of NATO's Response to the Soviet Threat' in C. Coker (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Alliances, Bases and Security: a Northern Perspective' in Caroline Thomas (Ed.), *Conflict and Consensus in the South-North Security Debate* (Cambridge University Press, 1989)
- 'Eastern Europe's Security Relationship with Southern Africa' in Philip Nel (Ed.), *The Soviet Union and South Africa in the 1980's: Continuity and Change* (South Africa Institute of International Affairs, 1989)
- 'Conventional Arms Control: The New Agenda' (Ditchley Park Conference Report 1989)
- (Editor) *European Security Analyst* (Bi-monthly publication)
- (Editor) *Shifting into Neutral: Burden-sharing in the Western Alliance* (Brassey's, 1990)
- Who Only England Know: The Conservatives and Foreign Policy* (IEDS: Occasional Paper 1990)
- 'Defence Technology and European Security in the 1990's' in Michael Steinberg (Ed.), *The Technical Challenges and Opportunities of a United Europe* (Pinter, 1990)
- 'South Africa and the Western Alliance: A History of Illusions, 1949-88' in Stephen Chan (Ed.), *Exporting Apartheid: Foreign Policy in Southern Africa* (Macmillan, 1990)
- 'The Last Rally? The Reagan administration and American military intervention in the Third World' (*Small Wars and Insurgencies*, 1, 1 April 1990)
- 'The Myth of the Peace Dividend' (*The World Today*, June/July 1990)
- 'The Birth of the Fourth Reich?' (*Political Quarterly*, June 1990)
- 'Litany of the Alienated: Women and International Relations' (*Salisbury Review*, June 1990)
- 'Dunkirk and Other British Myths' (*The National Interest*, 22, Winter 1990)

### Mr. M. D. Donelan

*Elements of International Political Theory* (Clarendon Press, 1990)

### Professor Fred Halliday

- ✓ *Cold War, Third World: An Essay on Soviet-US Relations* (Hutchinson/Radius, (US Edition), 1989)
- ✓ *From Kabul to Managua* (Pantheon Books, 1989)
- ✓ *Genesis de la Segunda Guerra Fria* (Fondo de Cultura Economica, Mexico, 1989)
- 'States and Revolution in the South' in Caroline Thomas and Paikiasothy Saravanamuttu (Eds.), *The State and Instability in the South* (Macmillan, 1989)
- 'Superpower Relations in Transition' in Jon Bloomfield (Ed.), *The Soviet Revolution* (Lawrence and Wishart, 1989)

- 'State and Society in International Relations: A Second Agenda' in Hugh Dyer and Leon Mangasarian (Eds.), *The Study of International Relations: The State of the Art* (Macmillan 1989)
- 'Theorising the International' (*Economy and Society*, Vol. 18, No. 3, August 1989)
- 'The Struggle for the Migrant Soul' (*The Times Literary Supplement*, 14-20 April 1989)
- ✓ *Revolution and Foreign Policy, The Case of South Yemen 1967-1987* (Cambridge University Press, 1990)
- 'The Iranian Revolution and Great-Power Politics: Components of the First Decade' in Nikki Keddie and Mark Gasiorowski (Eds.), *Neither East nor East: Iran, the Soviet Union and the United States* (Yale University Press, 1990)
- 'European Neutralism and Cold War Politics: A Harder Look' (*Sheffield Papers in International Studies*, No. 1, 1990)
- 'The Ends of Cold War' (*New Left Review*, March-April 1990)
- 'Iraq and its Neighbours: the cycles of insecurity' (*The World Today*, June 1990)
- 'The sixth great power': on the study of revolution and international relations' (*Review of International Studies*, Vol. 16, No. 3, July 1990)
- 'The Pertinence of International Relations' (*Political Studies*, Vol. XXXVIII, No. 3, September 1990)
- 'China and the Middle East: an Enigmatic Involvement' (*Arab Affairs*, No. 12, Autumn 1990)

### Professor C. Hill

- 'The Study of International Relations in the United Kingdom' in Hugh Dyer and Leon Mangasarian (Eds.), *The Study of International Relations: the State of the Art* (Macmillan, London, 1989), (first published in *Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, Vol. 16, No. 2, Summer 1987)
- 'Europa in Sorge vor Terroristischer Gewalt' and 'Forschung Uber EPZ: Aufgaben Für Die Zukunft' both in Alfred Pijpers, Elfriede Regelsberger and Wolfgang Wessels (Hrsg.), *Die Europäische politische Zusammenarbeit in den achtziger Jahren: Eine gemeinsame Aussenpolitik für Westeuropa?* (Europa Union Verlag, Bonn, 1989) (first published in an English edition in 1988)
- '1939: the Origins of Liberal Realism' (*Review of International Studies*, Vol. 15, No. 4, October 1989)
- 'Foreign Policy' in Peter Catterall (Ed.), *Contemporary Britain: An Annual Review 1990* (Institute of Contemporary British History and Basil Blackwell, 1990)
- 'European Foreign Policy: Power Bloc, Civilian Model - or flop?' in Reinhardt Rummel (Ed.), *The Evolution of an International Actor: Western Europe's New Assertiveness*, Westview Press, Boulder, 1990 (first published in Rummel (Ed.), *Die Europäische Gemeinschaft zwischen nationaler Interessenbefriedigung und weltweiter Mitverantwortung*, Stiftung Wissenschaft und Politik, Ebenhausen, August 1987, and reprinted in Arabic, in the *Arab Journal of International Studies*, Washington DC, 1988)

### Dr. Michael R. Hodges

- Editor and Contributor: *The European Community: Annual Five-Year Forecast for International Business* (Vol. 1) Syracuse, NY: Political Risk Services (1989); (Vol. 2) Syracuse, NY: Political Risk Services (1990)
- 'Same Bed, Different Dreams: The Japanese Industrial Presence in the United States' (*Millennium*, Vol. 18, No. 3, Winter 1989); reprinted in K. Newland (Ed.), *The International Relations of Japan* (Macmillan, London, 1990)
- 'Investment Implications of German Re-Unification: General and Economic Overview' in *The Investment Implications of German Re-Unification* (Muir-Carby, Bottkjaer Research, London, November 1989)
- Europe 1992: Taking Action* (ABIE/Australian High Commission, London, 1990)

### Professor M. Leifer

*ASEAN and the Security of South-East Asia* (Routledge, 1989)



- ✓ *Cambodian Conflict – The Final Phase?* (The Centre for Security and Conflict Studies, 1989)
- 'The Conduct of Foreign Policy' in K. S. Sandhu and P. Wheatley (Eds.), *Management of Success. The Moulding of Modern Singapore* (1989)
- 'Anti-Semitism Without Jews: The Malaysian Example' (*The Jews and Asia: Old Societies and New Images* (1989)
- 'Cambodia in Regional and Global Politics' in Gary Klintworth (Ed.), *Vietnam's Withdrawal From Cambodia: Regional Issues and Realignments* (The Australian National University, 1990)
- 'Indochina: The Stalemate Restored' in *STRATEGIC SURVEY 1989–1990* (Brassey's, 1990)
- 'The Stakes of Conflict in Cambodia' (*Asian Affairs*, June 1990)
- 'Triumph of the Will; Backseat Driver; Wary Acceptance' in Cover Story: Singapore (*Far Eastern Economic Review*, 15 November 1990)

#### Dr. Margot Light

- 'Restructuring Soviet Foreign Policy' in Ronald Hill and Jan Ake Dellenbrant (Eds.), *Gorbachev and Perestroika: Towards a New Socialism?* (Edward Elgar, Cheltenham, 1989)
- 'The Study of International Relations in the Soviet Union' in Hugh C. Dyer and Leon Mangasarian (Eds.), *The Study of International Relations: The State of the Art* (Macmillan, London, 1989)
- 'The Soviet Union and International Revolution: Changing Theoretical Perspectives' (*Paradigms: The Kent Journal of International Relations*, Vol. 3, No. 1, Autumn 1989)
- 'Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union: The Implications for Britain of Changes in Soviet Foreign Policy' in *Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union, House of Commons Foreign Affairs Committee, Session 1988–89. First Report*, HC16. (HMSO, 1989)
- 'The New Political Thinking and Soviet Third World Policy' in *RUSI and Brassey's Defence Yearbook 1990* (Brassey's, London, 1990)
- 'Anglo-Soviet Relations: political and diplomatic' in Alex Pravda and Peter Duncan (Eds.), *Soviet–British Relations since the 1970's* (Cambridge University Press, 1990)
- 'Foreign Policy' in Martin McCauley (Ed.), *Gorbachev and Perestroika* (Macmillan, London, 1990)
- (With Philip Nel) 'South African Research on Soviet Foreign Policy' (*Politikon: The South African Journal of Political Science*, Vol. 17, No. 1, 1990)

#### Professor James B. L. Mayall

- '1789 And the Liberal Theory of International Society' (*Review of International Studies*, October 1989)
- 'The Commonwealth at Kuala Lumpur' (*The World Today*, 1989)
- 'The Western Alliance, GATT and East-West Trade' in David Baldwin and Helen Milner (Eds.), *East-West Economic Relations and the Atlantic Alliance* (Westview Press, 1990)

#### Mr. N. A. Sims

- 'Diplomatic Responses to Changing Assessments of Scientific and Technological Developments Relevant to a Disarmament Regime: The Second Review Conference of the 1972 Convention on Biological and Toxin Weapons, Geneva 1986' in Hans Günter Brauch (Ed.), *Military Technology, Armaments Dynamics and Disarmament* (Macmillan, London, 1989; St. Martin's Press, New York, 1989)
- 'Fragility of Chemical Ban that Leaves Loopholes Wide Open' (1925 Geneva Protocol on Chemical Warfare) (*The Independent*, 7 January 1989)
- 'Global Responses to Global Threats' (the United Nations) (*The Friend: A Quaker Weekly Journal*, 24 March 1989)
- 'Consensus Across Continents' (the Non-Aligned Movement's Belgrade Summit and the Commonwealth Heads of Government Meeting at Kuala Lumpur) (*The Friend: A Quaker Weekly Journal*, 22 September 1989)

- 'Secretariat': Paper presented as United Nations Expert to the Ad Hoc Committee on Chemical Weapons (AHCCW) of the Conference on Disarmament (Panel Discussion with Experts on International Organisational Aspects of the Chemical Weapons Convention under Negotiation, Palais des Nations, Geneva), and included in the documentation of the AHCCW (19 June 1989)
- (Review Article), 'The Roles of the United Nations' (*Review of International Studies*, Vol. XVI, No. 1, January 1990)
- 'Effective Work of the UN's Court' (International Court of Justice) (*The Friend: A Quaker Weekly Journal*, 23 March 1990)
- 'New Seats on the (UN) Security Council?' (*The Friend: A Quaker Weekly Journal*, 26 October 1990)
- 'The Second Review Conference on the Biological Weapons Convention' in Susan Wright (Ed.), for the Council for Responsible Genetics, *Preventing a Biological Arms Race* (The MIT Press, 1990)
- 'National Implementation of International Obligations: Experience under the Multilateral Treaty Regime of the 1972 Convention on Biological and Toxin Weapons' in Thomas Stock and Ronald Sutherland (Eds.), *National Implementation of the Future Chemical Weapons Convention* (SIPRI Chemical & Biological Warfare Studies, No. 11, Oxford University Press, 1990)

#### Mr Geoffrey Stern

- 1976: The High Tide of Communism' (*The Sunday Times Magazine*, 29 October 1989)
- 'Interview with Allen Sheppard' (*LSE Magazine*, Autumn/Winter 1989)
- ✓ *The Rise and Decline of International Communism* (Elgar, 1990)
- 'Interview with Michael Manley' (*LSE Magazine*, Spring 1990)
- 'Interview with Garret Fitzgerald' (*LSE Magazine*, Summer 1990)
- 'Interview with Helmut Schmidt' (*LSE Magazine*, Autumn 1990)
- 'Interview with Lee Kuan Yew' (*LSE Magazine*, Winter 1990)

#### Dr. Paul G. Taylor

- ✓ (Editor with A. J. R. Groom) *International Institutions at Work* (Frances Pinter, 1989)
- 'The Budgetary Crisis in the UN System: getting the money to talk' Chapter 12 in P. G. Taylor and A. J. R. Groom (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- ✓ (Editor with A. J. R. Groom) *Global Issues in the United Nations Framework* (Macmillan, September 1989)
- 'The Origins and Institutional Context of the Special Conferences' Chapter 1 in P. G. Taylor and A. J. R. Groom (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'The Population Conferences: Coming to Terms with People' Chapter 5 in P. G. Taylor and A. J. R. Groom (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'The Financial Crisis in the United Nations' (*The World Today*, Chatham House, 1989)

#### Mr. M. B. Yahuda

- 'A Fabricated Conspiracy' (*Index on Censorship*, August 1989)
- 'The Nature of the Chinese Revolution' (*Britain–China*, (Newsletter of the Great Britain – China Centre), No. 42, Winter 1989/90)
- 'The People's Republic of China at 40: Foreign Relations' (*The China Quarterly*, No. 119, September 1989)
- 'China' in *The Asia and Pacific Review 1989* (Hunter Publishing Inc., NJ, 1989)
- 'China: Recent History' in *The Far East and Australasia 1990* (Europa Publications Ltd., London, 1989)
- ✓ 'A Distant But Significant Relationship: Western Europe and Mainland China in the 1980's' in King-yuh Chang (Ed.), *Political and Social Changes in Taiwan and Mainland China* (Institute of International Relations, Taipei, 1989)



## Language Studies

### Ms. Jean M. Aitchison

*The Articulate Mammal: An Introduction to Psycholinguistics*, 3rd Edition (Unwin Hyman, 1989)

'Hidden Treasure: the Search for Language Universals' in J. Montagnero and A. Tryphon (Eds.), *Language and Cognition* (Fondation Archives Jean Piaget, Cahier 10, Geneva, 1989)

'Spaghetti Junctions and Recurrent Routes: Some Preferred Pathways in Language Evolution' (*Lingua* 77, 1989)

(Edited with T. Frank and N. Pantaleo) *English Past and Present* (Fasano, Schena, Italy, 1990)

'Psycholinguistics and Language Change' in J. Aitchison, T. Frank and N. Pantaleo (Eds.), *op. cit.*

'The Missing Link: the Role of the Lexicon' in J. Fisiak (Ed.), *Historical Linguistics and Philology* (Mouton de Gruyter, Berlin, 1990)

'Language and Mind: Psycholinguistics' in N. E. Collinge (Ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Linguistics* (Croom Helm, London, 1990)

### Dr. K. E. M. George

Contributor to B. Quemada (Ed.), *Datations et documents lexicographiques, Matériaux pour servir à l'histoire du vocabulaire français* (Publications du Trésor Général de la Langue Française, Deuxième Série, Vol. 34, Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique, Klincksieck, Paris, 1989)

'Iconoclasm in the Language of Verlaine's Correspondence' in H. Cockerham and E. Ehrman (Eds.), *Ideology and Religion in French Literature, Essays in Honour of Brian Juden* (Porphyrogenitus, 1989)

'The Language of Verlaine's Letters: A Source of Light/Relief' (*French Studies Bulletin*, No. 32, Autumn 1989)

### Mr. Anthony L. Gooch

'The Falklands War and a Very Special Relationship: the Hispanic World and the Anglo-Saxon World' (*Contemporary Review*, November/December 1990)

## Law

### Mr. David Bradley

'Sexual Equality and Maintenance Allowances in Sweden' (*Oxford Journal of Legal Studies*, Vol. 9, 1989)

'Children, Family and the State in Sweden' (*Journal of Law and Society*, Vol. 17, Winter 1990)

'Marriage, Family, Property and Inheritance in Swedish Law' (*International and Comparative Law Quarterly*, Vol. 39, April 1990)

'Perspectives on Sexual Equality in Sweden' (*Modern Law Review*, Vol. 53, May 1990)

'Radical Principles and the Legal Institution of Marriage: Domestic Relations Law and Social Democracy in Sweden' (*International Journal of Law and the Family*, Vol. 4, July 1990)

'The Concept of the Welfare of the Child in Swedish Domestic Relations Law' (*Journal of Child Law*, Vol. 2, July - September 1990)

'Unmarried Cohabitation in Sweden - A Renewed Social Institution?' (*Journal of Legal History*, Vol. 11, September 1990)

'Financial Support for Children in Swedish Law' (*Family Law*, Vol. 20, September 1990)

'Equality for Children of Unmarried Parents in Swedish Law' (*Journal of Social Welfare Law*, September 1990)

'The Development of a Legal Status for Unmarried Cohabitation in Sweden' (*Anglo-American Law Review*, Vol. 18, 1990)

### Ms. Caroline M. Bradley

'The Siege of Irish Distillers' (*Company Lawyer*, 1989)

'International' and 'Take-overs and Mergers' in *Financial Services Reporter* (CCH Editions Limited, 1990)

'Corporate Control: Markets and Rules' (*The Modern Law Review*, Vol. 53, March 1990)

(With Judith Freedman) 'Changing Company Law?' (*The Modern Law Review*, Vol. 53, May 1990)

### Ms. V. M. Finch

'Directors' Duties to Creditors' (*Company Lawyer*, January 1989)

'Disqualification of Directors: A Plea for Competence' (*Modern Law Review*, May 1990)

### Mrs. Judith Freedman

(With R. Schuz) 'Settlements - a suitable case for treatment?' (*British Tax Review*, No. 6, 1989)

'Tax relief and childcare costs - the re-invention of child benefit?' (*The Journal of Child Law*, Vol. 1, No. 3, 1989)

'Disclosure of Shareholdings' (assisted by M. G. Chester); 'Shareholders' - chapters in S. Barc, N. Bowen and J. Braune (Eds.), *Tolley's Company Law Looseleaf Service*, 1990.

(Review Article with C. Bradley) 'Changing Company Law?' (*Modern Law Review*, Vol. 53, No. 3, 1990)

'The European Company Statute' (*Law Society Gazette*, Vol. 87, No. 22, 1990)

'The Fifth Directive on Company Law' (*Law Society Gazette*, Vol. 87, No. 25, 1990)

'Section 151: Embarrassing the Honest?' (*Law Society Gazette*, Vol. 87, No. 36 1990)

### Dr. Julian Fulbrook

HASSASSA and Judge Byrt - 'Five Years On' (*Industrial Law Journal*, Vol. 17, No. 3, September 1990)

### Professor Carol Harlow

'Una Rassicurazione Simbolica: Il Ruolo di un controllo Giurisdizionale in una Democrazia Liberale' in Chiti (Ed.), *Cittadino e Potere in Inghilterra* (Giuffrè, 1990)

'The Legal System' in Calterall (Ed.), *Contemporary Britain, An Annual Review 1990* (Institute of Contemporary History, 1990)

(With Gavin Drewry) 'A "Cutting Edge"? The Parliamentary Commissioner and MPs' (*The Modern Law Review*, 53, November 1990)

### Professor T. C. Hartley

(With Lawrence Collins, J. D. McClean and C. G. J. Morse) Dicey and Morris, *The Conflict of Laws: Second Cumulative Supplement to the Eleventh Edition* (Stevens, 1989)

The Effect of the 1968 Brussels Judgements Convention on Admiralty Actions *in Rem*' (*The Law Quarterly Review*, Vol. 105, October 1989)

(With Lawrence Collins, J. D. McClean and C. G. J. Morse) Dicey and Morris, *The Conflict of Laws: Third Cumulative Supplement to the Eleventh Edition* (Stevens, 1990)

### Professor Rosalyn Higgins

'Liberty of Movement within the Territory of a State' in Dinstein (Ed.), *International Law at a Time of Perplexity* (1989)

'Institutional Modes of Conflict Management' in Moore, Tipson and Turner (Eds.), *National Security Law* (1990)

'Grotius and the Development of International Law in the United Nations Period' in Bull, Kingsbury and Roberts (Eds.), *Hugh Grotius and International Relations* (1990)

### Professor L. H. Leigh

'Powers of Arrest and Detention' (*Northern Ireland Law Quarterly*, 363, 40, 1989)



- 'On the Reform of the Law of Homicide' (*Journal of the National Law School of India University* 13, 1, 1989)
- 'L'Influenza Di Cesare Beccaria Sulla Procedura Penale Inglese' (*Revista Italiana Di Diritto E Procedura Penale*, No. 3, 1989)
- 'Responses to Terrorism: The United Kingdom Experience' (*Cochin-Kerala Law Review*, 107, 1989)
- 'Le Royaume-Uni' Chapter 8 in M. Delmas-Marty (Ed.), *Raisonner La Raison d'Etat* (Presses Universitaire de France, 1989)
- 'Reform of the Law of Homicide: Some Observations on Foreign Law' in House of Lords, Session 1988-89, *Minutes of Evidence Taken Before the Select Committee on Murder and Life Imprisonment* (Monday, March 6, 1989)
- (With Jean Pradel) 'Le Ministère Public' (*La Revue de Droit Pénal et de Criminologie*, March 1989)
- 'La Convention Européenne des Droits de l'Homme. Des Délais en Matière de Retention Policière, Garde à Vue et Détention Provisoire; Note sur le Droit Anglais' (*La Revue de Science Criminelle*, No. 1, 1989)

**Mr. Peter T. Muchlinski**

- 'Proof of Scuttling (The Captain Panagos D. P.)' (*Lloyds Maritime and Commercial Law Quarterly*, Vol. 1, 1989)
- 'The Right to Development and the Industrialisation of Less Developed Countries: The Case of Compensation for Major Accidents Involving Foreign Owned Corporations', *Human Rights Unit Occasional paper*, (Commonwealth Secretariat, November 1989)
- 'Government Regulation of Exports' Chapter 35 in *Schmüthoff's Export Trade*, 9th Edition (1990)

**Mr. William T. Murphy**

- 'Foucault: Rationality Against Reason and History' in Philip Windsor (Ed.), *Reason and History* (Leicester University Press, 1989, University of Michigan Press, 1990)
- 'Reason and Society: The Science of Society and the Sciences of Man' in Philip Windsor (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- (With Philip Windsor) 'Instead of Kant' in Philip Windsor (Ed.), *op. cit.*

**Dr. G. Plant**

- 'Institutional and Legal Responses to Global Climate Change' (*Millennium*, 19, 1990)
- Multilateral Resource Exploitation Treaties: the Role of Follow-Up Bodies in Ensuring Compliance*, Paper to Fourth Anglo-Soviet Symposium on International Law, Moscow, May 1990
- 'The Convention for the Suppression of Unlawful Acts against the Safety of Maritime Navigation' (*International and Comparative Law Quarterly*, 39, 1990)
- 'International Legal Aspects of Vessel Traffic Services' (*Marine Policy*, 14, 1990)

**Dr. Robert Reiner**

- 'Where the Buck Stops: Chief Constables' Views on Police Accountability' in R. Morgan and D. Smith (Eds.), *Coming to Terms with Policing* (Routledge, 1989)
- 'The Politics of Police Research' in M. Weatheritt (Ed.), *Police Research: Some Future Prospects* (Gower, Aldershot, 1989)
- 'Dixon's Decline: Why Policing Has Become So Controversial' (*Contemporary Record: The Journal of the Institute of Contemporary History*, Vol. 3, No. 1, Autumn 1989)
- 'Thinking at the Top' (*Policing*, Vol. 5, No. 3, Autumn 1989)
- 'Race and Criminal Justice' (*New Community*, Vol. 16, No. 1, October 1989)
- 'Whatever Happened to Police Accountability?' (*Samizdat 4: Law and Order Issue*, May-June 1989)
- 'Looking at Policing: A Commentary' in R. Hood (Ed.), *Crime and Criminal Policy in Europe*, Proceedings of a Conference at Oxford University: Centre for Criminological Research, 1989

- 'Chief Constables in England and Wales: A Social Portrait of a Criminal Justice Elite', Conference Paper at *British Sociological Association Annual Conference* (20 March 1989)
- '"This Society of Ours is Nose-Diving Rapidly": Chief Constables' Perspectives on Crime, Order and Control', *British Criminology Conference* (18 July 1989), Published in R. Morgan (Ed.), *Policing Organised Crime and Crime Prevention* (Centre for Criminal Justice, Bristol University, 1990)
- Written and Oral evidence to Home Affairs Committee Enquiry into Higher Police Training, House of Commons, February 1989 (Published in Home Affairs Committee Third Report: *Higher Police Training and the Police Staff College*, Vol. II: Minutes of Evidence, London: HMSO, April 1989)
- 'Police and Public Order in 1989' in P. Catterall (Ed.), *Contemporary Britain: An Annual Review* (Blackwell, 1990)
- 'Policing and Crime' in S. MacGregor and B. Pimlott (Eds.), *Tackling The Inner Cities* (Oxford University Press, 1990)
- 'With I. McKenzie and R. Morgan' 'Helping The Police With Their Inquiries: "The Necessity Principle and Voluntary Attendance at The Police Station"' (*Criminal Law Review*, January 1990)
- 'Top Cop Class' (*Howard Journal of Criminal Justice*, August 1990)
- (With I. McKenzie and R. Morgan) 'Helping With Inquiries' (*Police Review*, 23 March 1990)
- 'With I. McKenzie and R. Morgan' 'When Necessity is The Mother of Detention' (*Police Review*, 20 April 1990)
- 'Pulling Rank on The Police File' (*The Guardian*, 4 July 1990)
- 'Tackling Crime' (*The Political Quarterly*, October/December 1990)
- 'Policing and Social Divisions', *Criminal Justice and Social Divisions Conference*, Durham University, 24 March 1990.
- 'Policing, Criminal Justice, and The Rule of Law in Great Britain' *Anglo-Soviet Symposium on Criminal Law*, University College London, 27 March 1990
- 'Police Research in The United Kingdom', *Modern Policing Conference*, Washington DC. 13 April 1990.
- 'Policing: Towards 2,000', *Crime 2000 Conference*, Midlands Centre for Criminology, 14 December 1990.

**Professor Simon Roberts**

- 'A Blueprint for Family Conciliation' (*The Modern Law Review*, May 1990)
- (General Editor) *The Modern Law Review*

**Mrs Rhona G. Schuz**

- 'Les Conflicts de Lois' in *Droit des Affaires par Pays*, Vol. 3 "Statut des Personnes" (1989)
- 'The Further Implications of *Spiliada* in Light of Recent Case Law: Stays in Matrimonial Proceedings' (*International and Comparative Law Quarterly*, October 1989)

**Mr. R. C. Simpson**

- 'The Summer of Discontent and the Law' (*Industrial Law Journal*, December 1989)
- 'Code of Practice on Trade Union Ballots on Industrial Action' (*Industrial Law Journal*, March 1990)

**Dr. Erika M. Szyszczak**

- 'Community Law and Employment Law' (*European Law Review*, Vol. 14, No. 4, 1989)
- (With R. Disney) 'Employment Protection on the Transfer of a Business' (*Modern Law Review*, Vol. 52, September 1989)
- 'Part-Time Work: Reply to Catherine Hakim' (*Industrial Law Journal*, Vol. 19, December 1989)
- Partial Unemployment*, Ph.D. Thesis, University of Kent (1989)
- Partial Unemployment: The Regulation of Short-Time Working in Britain* (Mansell, 1990)



- 'European Court Rulings on Discrimination and Part-time Work and the Burden of Proof in Equal Pay Claims' (*Industrial Law Journal*, Vol. 19, No. 2, June 1990)  
 'Sovereignty: Crisis, Compliance, Confusion, Complacency?' (*European Law Review*, Vol. 15, No. 6, December 1990)

**Professor Lord Wedderburn of Charlton**

- 'Procuring Breach of Contract (etc.)' and 'Interfering with Service and Family Rights' in *Clerk and Lindsell on Torts*, 16th edition (Sweet and Maxwell, 1989)  
*The Social Charter, European Company and Employment Rights in Britain* (Institute of Employment Rights, 1989)  
 'Freedom of Association and Philosophies of Labour Law' (*Industrial Law Journal*, Vol. 18, No. 1, 1989)  
 'The Injunction and the Sovereignty of Parliament' (*The Law Teacher*, Vol. 23 No. 1, 1989)  
 'Le Législateur et le Juge' in *Les Transformations du Droit du Travail; Etudes Offertes à Gerard Lyon-Caen* (Daloz, 1989)  
 (With S. Sciarra) 'Il Contratto Collettivo Come Accordo e Come Legge; Recenti Tendenze Neo-Contrattualistiche e Neo-Corporative' (*Rivista di Diritto Civile*, Vol. 35, No. 1, 1989)  
 'Legislative and Judicial Restraints on Trade Union Action and the Right to Strike' Report to European Symposium 'Labour Rights: Yesterday and Tomorrow' (International Society of Labour Laws, Paris, 1989); also in *Le Droit du Travail: Hier et Demain* (Soc. de Législation Comparée, 1990)  
 (With S. Deakin and E. McKendrick) 'Il Diritto del Lavoro in Gran Bretagna 1984-1987' (*Giornale di Diritto del Lavoro e di Relazioni Industriali*, No. 43, 1989)  
 'The Italian Workers' Statute: Some British Reflections' (*Industrial Law Journal*, Vol. 19, No. 3, 1990)

**Dr. J. F. Weiss**

- 'EC-EFTA Relations: Towards a Treaty Creating a European Economic Space' (*Yearbook of European Law*, 1989)  
 'Das öffentliche Beschaffungswesen im Europäischen Wirtschaftsraum' (*The Economy, Das Fachmagazin*, 6, 1990)  
 'The Functioning of the Free Trade Agreements' in Olivier Jacot-Guillarmod (Ed.), *L'avenir de libre échange en Europe: Vers un espace économique Européen?*  
 'The Legal Issues' in Helen Wallace (Ed.), *The Wider Western Europe, reshaping the EC/EFTA Relationship*  
 'Towards a Treaty Creating A European Economic Space (EES)' in *Select Committee of the European Communities, Relations between the Community and EFTA, House of Lords, Session 1989-90, 14th Report*  
 'Trade Related Intellectual Property Rights and the Uruguay Round Negotiations' in Sacerdoti (Ed.), *Liberalization of Services and Intellectual Property in the Uruguay Round of GATT*, 1990

**Professor Michael Zander**

- A Matter of Justice* (Oxford University Press, 1989)  
 'The Notorious Green Papers: A Cautionary Tale for Reformers' in R. Wacks (Ed.), *The Future of Legal Education and the Legal Profession in Hong Kong* (December 1989)  
 'The Police and Criminal Evidence, Northern Ireland Order 1989 - PACE Four Years On; An Overview' (*Northern Ireland Legal Quarterly*, Winter 1989)  
 'The Green Papers: are they the end?' (*Law Society's Gazette*, 1 March 1989)  
 'Is There Common Ground between the Bar and the Lord Chancellor?' (*Counsel*, March/April 1989)  
 'Accountability and Standards' (*New Law Journal*, 3 March 1989)  
 'The Judges and Solicitors' Rights of Audience' (*Law Society's Gazette*, October 25, 1989)  
*Confiscation and Forfeiture Law: English and American Comparisons*, Police Foundation occasional publication (July 1989)

## Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method

**Dr. Colin Howson**

- (With Peter Urbach) *Scientific Reasoning: the Bayesian Approach* (Open Court Publishing 1989)  
 'Subjective Probabilities and Betting Quotients' (*Syntheses* 81, 1989)  
 'On a Recent Objection to Popper and Miller's 'Disproof' of Probabilistic Induction' (*Philosophy of Science*, 56, 1989)  
 'The Poverty of Historicism' (*Studies in History and Philosophy of Science*, 21, 1989)  
 (With Allan Franklin) 'It Probably is a Valid Experimental Result'; A Bayesian Approach to the Epistemology of Experiment' (*Studies in History and Philosophy of Science*, 19, 1989)  
 'Prediction, Accommodation and Bayes's Theorem', *Proceedings of the 1988 Meeting of the Philosophy of Science Association*, Vol. 2 (Pittsburgh University Press, 1989)  
 'Some Further Reflections on Popper and Miller's "Disproof" of Probabilistic Induction' (*Australasian Journal of Philosophy*, 68, 1990)  
 'Fitting Your Theory to the Facts: Probably Not Such a Bad Thing After All' in C. Wade Savage (Ed.), *Discovery, Justification and Evolution of Scientific Theories* (Minnesota Studies in the Philosophy of Science, Vol. XIV, 1990)

**Dr. Michael Luntley**

- The Meaning of Socialism* (Duckworth, London, 1989 and Open Court, La Salle, 1990)

**Dr. David Ruben**

- 'The Ontology of Explanation' in Fred D'Agostino and I. C. Jarvie (Eds.), *Freedom and Rationality* (Reidel, 1989)  
 'Realism in the Social Sciences' in Hilary Lawson and Lisa Appignanesi (Eds.), *Dismantling Truth* (Weidenfeld 1989)  
 Articles on Realism and Relationism in J. Urmson and J. Reé (Eds.), *The Concise Encyclopedia of Western Philosophy and Philosophers* (Century Hutchinson, 1989)  
*Explaining Explanation* (Routledge, 1990)  
 'A Reply to Professor Haji on Posthumous Prediction' (*Grazer Philosophische Studien*, Vol. 38, 1990)  
 'Singular Explanation and the Social Sciences' in *Midwest Studies in Philosophy*, Vol. XV, 1990)

**Dr. Peter M. Urbach**

- (With Colin Howson) *Scientific Reasoning: The Bayesian Approach* (Open Court, 1989)  
 'The Revolution in British Education' (*The Journal of the Chiba University of Commerce*, 1989)  
 'The Bayesian Alternative to The Methodology of Scientific Research Programmes' in K. Gavroglu, Y. Goudaroulis, P. Nicolacopoulos (Eds.), *Imre Lakatos and Theories of Scientific Change* (Kluwer Academic Publishers, 1989)  
 'Random Sampling and The Principles of Estimation' (*Proceedings of The Aristotelian Society*, Vol. LXXXIX, Part 2, 1989)

**Dr. John Worrall**

- 'Fresnel, Poisson and the White Spot: The Role of Successful Predictions in the Acceptance of Scientific Theories' in D. Gooding, T. Pinch and S. Schaffer (Eds.), *The Uses of Experiment - Studies of Experimentation in Natural Science* (C.U.P., 1989)  
 'Why both Popper and Watkins fail to solve the Problem of Induction' in F. D'Agostino and I. C. Jarvie (Eds.), *Freedom and Rationality: Essays in Honour of John Watkins* (Reidel, 1989)  
 'Structural Realism: the Best of Both Worlds?' (*Dialectica*, 43, 1989)  
 'Fix it and be Damned' (*British Journal for the Philosophy of Science*, 40, 1989)



- 'Scientific Revolutions and Scientific Rationality: The Case of the "Elderly Hold-Out"' in C. Wade Savage (Ed.), *Scientific Theories* (University of Minnesota Press, 1990)
- 'Review of Jed Z. Buchwald, "The Rise of the Wave Theory of Light"' (*Isis*, 1990)
- 'Rationality, Symmetry and the Sociology of Science' (*International Studies in the Philosophy of Science*, Vol. 4, No. 3, 1990)

## Social Psychology

### Dr. Julie E. Dockrell

- 'Meeting the Needs of the Parents of Children with Speech and Language Difficulties' (*Journal of Child Language Teaching and Therapy*, 5, 1989)
- (With E. Wilkinson) 'Toy Libraries - What's in a Name?' (*Early Child Health Care and Development*, 29, 1989)
- (With J. Stockdale and A. J. Wells) 'The Self in Relation to Media Representations of HIV/AIDS' (*Health Education Journal*, Vol. 28, No. 3, 1989)

### Dr. G. A. Evans

- (With A. F. Heath, R. Jowell and J. Curtice) 'The Extension of Popular Capitalism' (*Strathclyde Papers on Government and Politics*, No. 60, April 1989)
- (With J. R. Durant and G. P. Thomas) 'The Public Understanding of Science' (*Nature*, 340, 6 July 1989)
- 'Understanding of Science in Britain and the USA' in R. Jowell, S. Witherspoon and L. Brook (Eds.), *British Social Attitudes: Special International Report* (Gower, Aldershot, November 1989)

### Professor Robert M. Farr

- Rappresentazioni Sociali*, A cura di Robert M. Farr e Serge Moscovici (Il Mulino, Bologna, 1989)
- 'Ruolo della rappresentazioni sociali nel designo e nell'esecuzione degli esperimenti di laboratorio', in R. M. Farr and S. Moscovici (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'The Social and Collective Nature of Representations' in J. Forgas and J. M. Innes (Eds.), *Recent Advances in Social Psychology: An International Perspective* (North Holland, Amsterdam, 1989)
- 'Social Representations as Widespread Beliefs' in C. Fraser and G. Gaskell (Eds.), *The Social Psychological Study of Widespread Beliefs* (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1990)
- 'Waxing and Waning of Interest in Societal Psychology: A historical perspective' in H. Himmelweit and G. Gaskell (Eds.), *Societal Psychology* (Sage Publications, London, 1990)
- 'Leon Festinger (1919-1989): Pioneer of Social Psychology as an experimental science' (*British Journal of Social Psychology*, Vol. 29, No. 1, 1990)
- 'The Social Psychology of the Prefix "Inter": A Prologue to the Study of Dialogue' in I. Markova and K. Foppa (Eds.), *The Dynamics of Dialogue* (Harvester/Wheatsheaf, London, 1990)

### Dr. George Gaskell

- (With L. Harrison and E. Goodwyn) 'Vulnerability and Behavioural Factors in Child Pedestrian Accidents' in *Traffic Management and Road Safety* (PTRC, London, 1989)
- 'Housing Expenditure and Energy Efficiency' in D. Brickwell (Ed.), *Urban Environment Improvement and Economic Development* (Prognos, Berlin, 1989)
- (With H. Himmelweit) *Societal Psychology* (Sage Publications, 1990)
- (With C. Fraser) *The Social Psychological Study of Widespread Beliefs* (Oxford Science Publications, 1990)

### Professor Norman Hotopf

- 'Balancing Words and Thoughts' (*Righting Words*, Vol. 3, No. 2, 1989)

- (With M. C. Hibberd) 'The Role of Angles in Inducing Misalignment in the Poggendorff Figure' (*The Quarterly Journal of Experimental Psychology*, Vol. 41A, No. 2, 1989)
- (With M. J. Morgan) 'Perceived Diagonals in Grids and Lattices' (*Vision Research*, Vol. 29, No. 8, 1989)
- (With Susannah Brown) 'How Far Can Attraction-Caused Misalignment Account for the Morinaga Misalignment Effect?' (*Psychological Research*, Vol. 52, 1990)

### Dr. Patrick Humphreys

- (With D. Berkeley, O. Larichev and H. Moshkovich) 'ASTRIDA': *Advanced Strategic Intelligent Decision Aid: Global Design*, Technical Report, ASTRIDA-GD-001 (LSE/STICERD, London, 1989)
- (With D. Berkeley and R. de Hoog) *The PIMS Frame of Reference for Software Development Project Management* (Final Report to the European Commission on ESPRIT project 814)
- 'Risk Analysis Tools and Techniques in Project Management' (*Methods of Operations Research*, Vol. 63, 1990)
- (With A. D. Wisudha) 'Techniques and Tools Providing Strategic Decision Support: A Framework, Review and Guidelines' (*Decision Analysis Unit Technical Report 89-1*, LSE)
- (With D. Berkeley and R. de Hoog) *Software Development Project Management: process and support* (Ellis Horwood/Simon and Schuster, 1990)

### Dr. Janet Stockdale

- 'Concepts and Measures of Leisure Participation and Preference' in E. L. Jackson and T. L. Burton (Eds.), *Understanding Leisure and Recreation: Mapping the Past, Charting the Future* (Venture Publishing, 1989)
- (With C. M. Phillips) 'Physical Attack and Threatening Behaviour: New Survey Findings' (*Occupational Health*, Vol. 41, No. 8, 1989)
- (With C. M. Phillips and L. M. Joeman) *The Risks in Going to Work: The Nature of People's Work, the Risks they Encounter and the Incidence of Sexual Harassment, Physical Attack and Threatening Behaviour. Full Report* (The Suzy Lamplugh Trust, 1989)
- (With C. M. Phillips and L. M. Joeman) *The Risks in Going to Work. Summary Report* (The Suzy Lamplugh Trust, 1989)

## Social Science and Administration

### Professor Brian Abel-Smith

- 'The Rise and Decline of the Early HMOs: Some International Experiences' (*Milbank Quarterly*, Vol. 66, No. 4, 1989)
- 'Concluding Thoughts: An Inside View' in Martin Bulmer *et al.* (Eds.), *The Goals of Social Policy* (Unwin Hyman, 1989)
- 'Health Economics in Developing Countries' (*Journal of Tropical Medicine and Hygiene*, Vol. 92, 1989)
- (With Andrew Creese) *Recurrent Costs in the Health Sector* (WHO Geneva, 1989)
- (With Aviva Ron and Giovanni Tamburi) *Health Insurance for Developing Countries* (ILO, Geneva, 1990)
- 'The First Forty Years' in John Carrier and Ian Kendall (Ed.), *Socialism and the NHS* (Avebury, Aldershot, 1990)
- 'The Economics of Health Care' in Thomas A. Lambo and Stacey B. Day (Eds.), *Issues in Contemporary Health* (Plenum, New York, 1990)
- 'Soziale Ungleichheit und Gesundheit' (*Sozial Reform*, Vol. 3, No. 4, March/April 1990)



**Dr. David Billis**

- 'Unravelling the Metaphors: Government and the Voluntary Sector in the UK', Paper Presented to an international conference in Israel on *Voluntarism, Nongovernmental Organisation and Public Policy* (22-24 May 1989)
- 'The Roots of Voluntary Agencies', Paper presented at the *Annual Conference of the Association of Voluntary Action Scholars* (AVAS) (Seattle, 1989)
- 'Between Government, Market and Association: Towards Usable Theory for Managing Voluntary Organisations', Paper presented at a Conference in Toronto on *Managing Voluntary Organisations* (18-20 October 1989)
- 'A Theory of the Voluntary Sector: Implications for Policy and Practice, *Working Paper 5* (Centre for Voluntary Organisation, London School of Economics, 1989)
- 'Planned Change in Voluntary and Government Social Service Agencies', *Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the Association of Voluntary Action Scholars*, London July 1990
- 'Review of "Between Profit and State: Intermediate Organizations in Britain and the United States" by A. Ware' (*European Sociological Review*, Vol. 62, September 1990)

**Dr. Martin I. A. Bulmer**

- (Editor with J. Lewis and D. Piachaud) *The Goals of Social Policy* (Unwin Hyman, 1989)
- (With J. Lewis and D. Piachaud) 'Social Policy: Subject or Object?' in M. Bulmer, J. Lewis and D. Piachaud (Eds.) *op. cit.*
- 'Introduction: Social Policy and the Community' in M. Bulmer, J. Lewis and D. Piachaud (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'The Underclass, Empowerment and Public Policy' in M. Bulmer, J. Lewis and D. Piachaud (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'The Boundaries of the Private Realm: Limits to the Imperium of the Centre' in L. Greenfield and M. Martin (Eds.), *Center: Ideas and Institutions* (University of Chicago Press, 1989)
- 'Theory and Method in Recent British Sociology: Whither the Empirical Impulse?' (*British Journal of Sociology*, Vol. 40, No. 3, 1989)
- 'Teorija i metod u Novijoj Britanskoj Sociologiji: Da Li Slabi Empirijski Trend?' (*Sociologija*, (Beograd), Vol. 31, June-October 1989)
- 'The British Tradition of Social Administration: Moral Concerns at the Expense of Scientific Rigour' (*Sociological Practice*, Vol. 7, 1989)
- 'Acting on the Method: the Future of Sociology in Britain' (*The Times Higher Education Supplement*, 7 July 1989)

**Dr. J. W. Carrier**

- 'Sociopolitical influences on mental health care policy in the United Kingdom' Chapter in Isaac Marks and Robert Scott (Eds.), *Mental Health Care Delivery* (Cambridge University Press, 1990)
- (Editor with Ian Kendall) *Socialism and the NHS* (Avebury, 1990)
- (With Ian Kendall) *Medical Negligence: Complaints and Compensation* (Avebury, 1990)

**Mr. D. B. Cornish**

- (With R. V. G. Clarke) 'Crime Specialisation, Crime Displacement and Rational Choice Theory' in H. Wegener, F. Losel and J. Haisch (Eds.), *Criminal Behaviour and the Justice System: Psychological Perspectives* (Springer, New York, 1989)

**Professor David Downes**

- (Editor) *Crime in the City: Essays in Memory of John Mays* (Macmillan, 1989)
- 'Crime Trends in Britain' (*Samizdat*, April 1989)
- 'Thatcherite Values and Crime' (*Samizdat*, May/June 1989)

**Dr. Loraine Gelsthorpe**

- Sexism and the Female Offender* (Cambridge Studies in Criminology Series, Gower 1989)

- (With K. Laverack) 'Tails: Care, Heads: Foster Care' (*Community Care*, 23 March 1989)
- (With H. Giller and N. Tutt) 'The Impact of the Crown Prosecution Service on Juvenile Justice' (Department of Social Administration, University of Lancaster, *Report Vols. I and II*, May 1989)
- The Cambridge Schools' Youth Work Project* (University of Lancaster, Royal Jubilee Trust, July 1989)

**Professor Howard Glennerster**

- (With N. Barr and J. Le Grand) 'Working for Patients: The Right Approach?' *Social Policy and Administration*, Vol. 23, No. 2, (August 1989). (Also published as written evidence to the House of Commons Social Services Committee)
- 'Swimming Against the Tide' in M. Bulmer, J. Lewis, D. Piachaud (Eds.), *The Goals of Social Policy* (Allen and Unwin, London, 1989)
- 'What Commitment to Welfare?' (*Social Security*, No. 39, 1989)
- (With W. Low) 'Changed Climate for Education Managers' (*Public Money*, Spring, 1989)
- (With A. Power and T. Travers) 'A New Era for Social Policy: New Enlightenment or New Leviathan?' (*Welfare State Discussion Paper No. 39 STICERD*, LSE, 1989)
- (With W. Low) 'Changed Climate for Education Managers' (*Public Money and Management*, Vol. 9, No. 1, 1989)
- (With N. Korman) *Hospital Closure: a Political and Economic Study* (Open University Press, Milton Keynes, 1990)
- (With P. Ownes) *Nursing in Conflict* (Macmillan, London, 1990)
- (With M. Evandrou and J. Falkingham) 'The Personal Social Services: Everybody's Poor Relations, Nobody's Baby' and 'Social Policy Since the Second World War' both in John Hills (Ed.), *The State of Welfare* (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1990)
- 'A Decentralised Housing Service: What does it mean?' in *Decentralisation, Local Governments and Markets: Towards a Post-Welfare Agenda* (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1990)
- 'The Costs of Hospital Closure: Providing services for the residents of Darent Park Hospital' (*Psychiatric Bulletin*, Vol. 14, 1990)
- (With N. Korman) 'Success Costs Money' (*Community Care*, 26 April 1990)
- (With N. Korman) 'Normalisation is not Easy' (*Community Care*, 3 May 1990)
- (With J. Falkingham and M. Evandrou) 'How Much Do We Care: A comment on the Government's Community Care Proposals' (*Social Policy and Administration*, Vol. 24, No. 2, August 1990)

**Dr. Anthony Hall**

- 'Developing Amazonia: Deforestation and Social Conflict in Brazil's Carajas Programme' (Manchester University Press, 1989)
- (With David Goodman) *The Future of Amazonia: Destruction or Sustainable Development?* (Macmillan, 1990)
- 'Land Tenure and Land Reform in Brazil' in R. Prosterman *et. al.* (Eds.), *Agrarian Reform and Grass Roots Development: Ten Case Studies* (Lynne Reiner, 1990)

**Mrs Margaret E. Harris**

- 'The Governing Body Role: Problems and Perceptions in Implementation' in *Non-Profit and Voluntary Sector Quarterly*, Vol. 18, No. 4, 1989)
- 'Coming in from the Cold' (*Community Care*, February 1989)
- 'Voluntary Leaders and the Local Voluntary Sector' Paper presented to a seminar on *Voluntary Sector Management Education* at the Open University (March 1989)
- 'The Other Active Citizens' (*Involve*, 62, April 1989)
- 'Management Committees in Practice: A Study in Local Voluntary Leadership' (*Centre for Voluntary Organisation Working Paper 7, LSE*, April 1989) (Monograph)
- 'Voluntary Leaders and Social Service Agencies: A Case of Community Commitment', Paper presented to an international conference on *Voluntarism, NGOs and Public Policy*, Jerusalem (May 1989)



- 'Local Citizens and Local Boards: A UK Perspective', *Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of Voluntary Action Scholars* (Seattle, September 1989)
- 'Organisational Images of the Modern Synagogue', Paper presented to a *Seminar on Synagogue Leadership*, Leo Baeck College, London (October 1989)
- Review of 'Invitation to Self-Management' by Alan Stanto (*Community Development Journal*, Vol. 24, No. 4, October 1989)
- (With Gill Davies and Carli Lessof) *Education and Training for the Voluntary Sector: Report of a Survey* (Centre for Voluntary Organisation, LSE, 1990)
- 'Voluntary Leaders in Voluntary Welfare Agencies' (*Social Policy and Administration*, Vol. 24, No. 2, 1990)
- 'Constrained Commitment: Challenges in Developing Education and Training for Voluntary Sector Workers' in *Proceedings of the Annual Meeting of the Association of Voluntary Action Scholars* (AVAS, 1990)
- 'Working in the Voluntary Sector' (*Work, Employment and Society*, Vol. 4, No. 1, March 1990)
- Review of 'Governing Boards: their nature and nurture' by Cyril Houle (*Management Issues*, Summer 1990)

**Ms. Judith E. Harwin**

- 'Child Protection Legislation as an Instrument of Soviet Child Care Policy and Practice' (*International Journal of Law and the Family*, Vol. 3, No. 1, 1989)
- 'The Dilemmas of the Criminal and Civil Law approaches to Child Protection' (*Journal of Child Law*, Vol. 2, Issue 4, 1989/90)
- 'Parental Responsibilities and the 1989 Children Act' in N. Manning, and C. Ungerson, *Social Policy Review 1989-1990* (Longman)

**Dr. Mark Kleinman**

- (With S. K. Monk) 'Housing' in P. Brown and R. Sparks (Eds.), *Beyond Thatcherism* (1989)
- (With C. M. E. Whitehead) 'The Market for New Housing in Britain in the 1990s' in *Planning and Development Yearbook* (1989)
- (With C. M. E. Whitehead) 'The Housing Bill and the Private Rented Sector' (*Social Policy Review*, 1989)
- (With C. M. E. Whitehead) 'Back to the Future' (*Roof*, March/April 1989)
- (With R. Eastall) 'A Behavioural Model of the Supply of Re-Lets of Council Housing in England' (*Urban Studies*, Vol. 26, 1989)
- (With C. M. E. Whitehead) 'The Viability of the Privately Rented Housing Market' in J. Ermisch (Ed.), *Housing and the National Economy* (N.I.E.S.R., Avebury, 1990)
- 'The Future Provision of Social Housing in Britain' in van Vliet and van Weesep (Eds.), *The Changing Role of Government in Housing* (1990)
- (With R. Eastall and E. S. Roberts) 'What Determines Local Authorities' Capital Expenditure on Housing? An Investigation of Different Models' (*Urban Studies*, Vol. 27, 1990)

**Dr. Jane E. Lewis**

- 'Public and Private in Beatrice Webb's Diary' (*LSE Quarterly*, Winter 1989)
- 'Public and Private Moralities: Marriage and Marriage Guidance 1920-1968' in *Twentieth Century British History*, 1989
- 'Lone Parent Families: Politics and Economics' (*Journal of Social Policy*, Vol. 18, No. 4, 1990)

**Ms Anne J. Mills**

- (With L. Gilson) *Health Economics for Developing Countries: teaching materials* (EPC publication No. 20, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, 1989)

- (Editor with A. J. Culyer) *Perspectives on the Future of Health Care in Europe* (Centre for Health Economics, University of York, 1989)
- (With M. A. Phillips and R. G. Feacham) *Opciones para el control de los enfermedades diarreicas. Costo y costo efectividad de las intervenciones seleccionadas para la prevencion de diarrea* (EPC Publication No. 13, traducido al espanol por Organizacion Panamericana de la Salud, Washington DC, 1989)
- (With M. Drummond) 'Developing Economics Expertise for the Evaluation of Primary Health Care' (*Public Administration and Development*, 9, 1989)
- (With P. Vaughan and L. Gibson) 'The Public Health Importance of Diabetes in the Developing World' (*Health Policy and Planning*, Vol. 4, No. 2, 1989)
- (Editor with others) *Health System Decentralisation. Concepts, issues and country experience* (World Health Organization, Geneva, 1990)
- 'The Economics of Hospitals in Developing Countries. Part 1: Expenditure Patterns' (*Health Policy and Planning*, No. 5, April 1990)
- 'The Economics of Hospitals in Developing Countries. Part 2: Hospital Cost Structures' (*Health Policy and Planning*, No. 5, June 1990)

**Dr. Caroline O. N. Moser**

- 'The Impact of Recession and Adjustment Policies at the Micro-Level: Low-income women and their households in Guayaquil, Ecuador' in *Invisible Adjustment Vol. 2* (UNICEF Americas and Caribbean Regional Office, 1989)
- 'The Social Construction of Dependency: Comments from a Third World Perspective' in M. Bulmer et al (Eds.), *The Goals of Social Policy* (Unwin Hyman, London and Boston, 1989)
- 'Gender Planning in the Third World: Meeting Practical and Strategic Gender Needs' (*World Development*, Vol. 17, No. 11, 1989)
- 'Community Participation in Urban Projects in the Third World' (*Progress in Planning*, Vol. 32, Part 2, 1989)
- 'The Impact of Recession and Structural Adjustment on Women: Ecuador' (*Development, Journal of the Society for International Development*, 1989)
- (With P. Sollis) 'The UNICEF/MSP Primary Health Care Programme, Guayaquil, Ecuador: Evaluation of the Cisne Dos project from a Community Perspective'. Report prepared for UNICEF New York (April 1989)
- (With P. Sollis) 'A Methodological Framework for Analysing the Social Costs of Adjustment at the Micro-level: the case for Guayaquil, Ecuador'. Paper presented at *The Workshop on the Evaluation of Special Development*, University College of Swansea, September 1989)

**Professor David F. J. Piachaud**

- 'Poverty and The Role of Social and Economic Policy' (*Bulletin of The Faculty of Education*, Hokkaido University, Vol. 53, Sapporo, Japan, 1989)

**Professor Robert A. Pinker**

- 'Social Work and Social Policy in the Twentieth Century: Retrospect and Prospect' in Martin Bulmer, Jane Lewis and David Piachaud (Eds.), *The Goals of Social Policy* (Unwin Hyman, 1989)
- (Chairman), University of London Joint Planning Committee Working Party for the Review of the Social Sciences, *Final Report* (1990)
- Social Welfare in an Enterprise Society* (Routledge, 1990)
- 'Thomas Humphrey Marshall' in Lord Blake and C. S. Nichols (Eds.), *The Dictionary of National Biography 1981-1985* (Oxford University Press, 1990)
- 'Travail, bien-être et intégration sociale' (*Revue Française des Affaires Sociales*, 44e année, No. 3, Juillet-Septembre 1990)

**Dr. Anne Power**

- Chapter in D. Downes (Ed.), *Crime and the City* (Macmillan Press, 1989)



- Local Housing Management in Bethnal Green Neighbourhood L. B. Tower Hamlets* (Department of Social Science and Administration Report, LSE, January 1989)
- 'A New Era for Social Policy: A New Enlightenment or a New Leviathan?' *STICERD Paper; WSP/39* (February 1989)
- 'Housing and the Role of Business' (*Business in the Community Magazine*, Summer 1989)
- 'Tenants in the Lead', Report of *PEP National Co-op Conference*, September 1989)
- 'Power to the People' (*Roof*, September/October 1989)
- 'Tenant Control of Council Housing', *How to Handle Change*, *PEP Annual Conference Report*, October 1989)
- (With Monika Zulauf and Lesley Owen) *Report to Bethnal Green Neighbourhood, L.B. Tower Hamlets on Allocation Policies and Practices* (LSE Housing, January 1990)
- Tenant Participation in Housing* (Villes et Banlieues de France, Paris, September 1990)
- Social Segregation in Cities* (Comité Européenne de Co-ordination des Organisations des associations de logement sociale, Bruxelles E.C., October 1990)
- 'Estates, problem or resource' (PEP National Conference, Liverpool, October 1990)

#### Dr. Shulamit Ramon

- 'The Value and Knowledge Base of the Normalisation Approach: Implications for Social Work' (*International Social Work*, Vol. 32, 1989)
- 'The Users Movement in Britain: Recent Developments in the Mental Health Field' (Centro Studi e Ricerche per la Salute Mentale, Pordenone-Trieste, 1989)
- 'The Reactions of English-speaking Professionals to the Italian Psychiatric Reform' (*International Journal of Social Psychiatry*, Vol. 35, No. 1, 1989)

#### Mrs J. A. Rumgay

- 'Talking Tough: Empty Threats in Probation Practice' (*Howard Journal*, August 1989)
- 'Taking Rehabilitation out of After-Care? The post-release supervision of Young Adult Offenders' (*British Journal of Criminology*, Winter 1990)

#### Ms. Sally Sainsbury

- Regulating Residential Care*, Occasional Papers on Social Administration (Gower, 1989)
- 'Deafness and Social Policy: An Overview' in S. Etherington (Ed.), *A World Apart?* (Community Care and Royal National Institute for the Deaf, 1990)

#### Dr. Gail Wilson

- 'Family Food Systems, Preventative Health and Dietary Change: a Policy to Increase the Health Divide' (*Journal of Social Policy*, Vol. 18, No. 2, 1989)
- Brent Mental Health Project for Elderly People Evaluation Report* (Parkside Health Authority, 1989)
- (Editor with J. Brannen, L. Hantrais and M. O'Brien) *Cross-national Studies of Household Resources after Divorce* (Aston University, Birmingham, 1989)
- 'Models of Ageing and their Relation to Policy Formation and Service Provision' (*Policy and Politics*, Vol. 19, No. 1, 1991)
- 'Old Age and Change in Home and Neighbourhood: personal adaptability by frail old people in response to the legacies of social and economic policies' (*Housing Studies*, 1991)
- 'L'argent: formes de responsabilité et d'irresponsabilité dans le couple', *Dialogues Recherches Cliniques et Sociologiques sur le Couple et la Famille*, 109, 3 trimestre, 1990
- 'Caring in the Welfare State after 1992', guest editorial in *Caring and the Welfare State in the 1990s* (Cross-National Research Papers, Aston University, Birmingham, 1990)
- 'Brent v Kent' (*Insight for Managers in the Community*, 28 February 1990)
- 'Thoughts on the Cooperative Conflict Model of the Household in Relation to Economic Method' (*IDS Bulletin*, 1991, University of Sussex Institute of Development Studies, Vol. 22, No. 1, 1990)

## Sociology

#### Dr. C. R. Badcock

- 'Value Integration', B.Sc. (Economics) External Degree *Introduction to Sociology, Parts III Section 1* (University of London External Degree Advisory Service, 1989)
- 'The Evolutionary Dimension of the Oral Phase' (*ASCAP (Across-Species Comparisons and Psychiatry) Newsletter*, Vol. 2, No. 3, 15 March 1989)
- 'Sociobiology, Psychoanalysis and a Possible Evolutionary Dimension to the Oral Phase' (Abstract of paper read at 10th. Internal Conference on Human Ethology, University of Edinburgh), (*Ethology and Sociobiology*, Vol. 10, No. 5, July 1989)
- Reply to R. Nesse's 'Why Do Babies Spit Up?' (*ASCAP Newsletter*, Vol. 2, No. 8, 15 August 1989)
- Letter to the Editor, *European Sociobiological Society Newsletter*, No. 21, August, 1989
- 'Psychoanalysis, Sociobiology and Oral Behaviour' (*ASCAP Newsletter*, Vol. 2, No. 9, 15 September, 1989)
- 'Sociobiology and the Definition of Altruism: A Comment' (*Human Ethology Newsletter*, Vol. 5, Issue 11, September 1989)
- Edipus in Evolution: A New Theory of Sex* (Basil Blackwell, 1990)
- 'Oedipal Behavior and Parental Investment' (*ASCAP Newsletter*, Vol. 3, No. 4, 15 April 1990)
- 'What use is "euxeny"?' (*Nature*, Vol. 345, 31 May 1990)
- (With K. Sharp) 'Paternity, Identification and Latency: A Possible Genetic Basis for some Freudian Observations' (*ASCAP Newsletter*, Vol. 3, No. 6, 15 June 1990)
- 'Is the Oedipus Complex a Darwinian Adaption?' (*Journal of the American Academy of Psychoanalysis*, Vol. 18, No. 2, Summer 1990)
- 'Fallacies of Fitness' (*ASCAP Newsletter*, Vol. 3, No. 11, 15 November 1990)

#### Dr. Eileen Barker

- New Religious Movements: A Practical Introduction* (HMSO, 1989)
- 'Kingdom Building: New Religious Movements' Utopian Attempts' (*Studia Religiosa*, Vol. 20, 1989)
- 'Tolerant Discrimination: New Religious Movements in Relation to Church, State and Society' (*Religion, State and Society in Modern Britain*, 1989)
- 'And What Do You Believe?' (*Investigating Society*, 1989)
- 'Nova Religijska gibanja - se eno veliko prebujenje? - 11. del' (*Nova Revija*, 1989)
- 'Moonie Myths' (*New Statesman and Society*, 7 July 1989)
- 'Clutching at Glimpses: A Sociologist's Attempts to Understand the Inexplicable' (*The Alister Hardy Research Centre*, 1989)
- 'Kingdoms of Heaven on Earth: New Religious Movements and Political Orders' (*The Canterbury Papers: Essays on Religion and Society*, 1990)
- 'Re-Born or Mis-Used' (*LSE Magazine*, Spring 1990)

#### Mr. Michael Burrage

- 'Revolution as a Starting Point for the Comparative Analysis of the French, American and English Legal Professions' in R. L. Abel and Philip S. C. Lewis (Eds.), *Lawyers in Society*, Vol. 3, *Comparative Theories* (University of California Press, Berkeley, 1989)
- 'Unternehmer, Beamte und Freie Berufe: Schlüsselgruppen der Bürgerlichen Mittelschichten in England, Frankreich und den Vereinigten Staaten' in Hannes Siegrist (Ed.), *Bürgerliche Berufe* (Vandenhoeck and Ruprecht, Göttingen, 1989)
- (Edited with Rolf Torstendahl) *Professions in Theory and History* (Sage, 1990)
- 'The professions in sociology and history' in Michael Burrage and Rolf Torstendahl (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Beyond a subset: the professional aspirations of manual workers in France, the United States and Britain' in Michael Burrage and Rolf Torstendahl (Eds.), *op. cit.*



(With Konrad Jarausch and Hannes Siegrist) 'An actor-based framework for the study of the professions' in Michael Burrage and Rolf Torstendahl (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
(Co-editor with Rolf Torstendahl) *The Formation of the Professions* (Sage, 1990)  
'Advokatura: In search of professionalism and pluralism in Moscow and Leningrad' (*Law and Social Inquiry*, Vol. 15, No. 3, Summer 1990)

**Dr. Janet A. Foster**

'Two Stations' in D. Downes, (Ed.), *Crime in the City: A Tribute to John Mays* (Macmillan 1989)  
*Villains: Crime and Community in the Inner City* (Routledge, 1990)

**Dr. Stephen Hill**

(Editor with N. Abercrombie and B. S. Turner) *Dominant Ideologies* (Unwin Hyman, 1990)  
'Britain: the dominant ideology thesis after a decade' in N. Abercrombie, S. Hill and B.S. Turner (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
'Comparative perspectives: alternate forms of organization' in The Workplace Innovation Centre (Ed.), *New Challenges for Labour and Management* (The Workplace Innovation Centre, Winnipeg, Canada, 1989)

**Dr. Christopher T. Husbands**

'Racial Attacks: The Persistence of Racial Harassment in British Cities' in Tony Kushner and Kenneth Lunn (Eds.), *Traditions of Intolerance: Historical Perspectives on Fascism and Race Discourse in Britain* (1989)  
'The Strategic Defence Initiative and British Public Opinion' in Catherine Marsh and Colin Fraser (Eds.), *Public Opinion and Nuclear Weapons* (1989)  
'Is Anyone Listening?' (*London Review of Books*, 16 February 1989)  
'Far Right Expected to Benefit from Europe's Protest Voters' (*The Independent*, 14 June 1989)  
'Haunted by the Ghost of Nazism' (*The Independent*, 10 January 1990)  
'Are There Any Prospects for the Far Right in East Germany?' (*Europe 2000*, Vol. 2, January/February 1990)

**Professor Terence P. Morris**

'Crime and Penal Policy' in Peter Catterall (Ed.), *Contemporary Britain* (Basil Blackwell, Oxford 1990)  
'Consensus versus Ideology - Problems for Contemporary Penology' in David Garland (Ed.), *Justice, Guilt and Forgiveness in the Penal System* (University of Edinburgh Centre for Theology and Public Issues, Edinburgh, 1990)

**Professor Nicos Mouzelis**

'Political Transitions in Greece and Argentina: Toward a Reorientation of Marxist Political Theory' (*Comparative Political Studies*, January 1989)  
'Restructuring Structuration Theory' (*Sociological Review*, November 1989)  
'Post-Marxist Alternatives: The Construction of Social Orders' (Macmillan, 1990)  
'Regime instability and the State in the parliamentary semi-periphery' in C. Thomas and P. Saravahamutha (Eds.), *State and Instability in the Third World* (Macmillan, 1990)  
'Financial Strategies and industrialisation in Modern Greece' (*Modern Greek Studies*, Vol. 8, 1990)

**Professor P. E. Rock**

*Helping Victims of Crime: The Home Office and the Rise of Victim Support in England and Wales* (Oxford University Press, 1990)  
'Witnesses and Space in a Crown Court' (*British Journal of Criminology*, Summer 1991)  
'Symbolic Interactionism and Labelling Theory' in K. Plummer (Ed.), *Symbolic Interactionism*, Vol. 1 (Edward Elgar, Aldershot, 1990)

**Dr. Leslie Sklair**

*Assembling for Development: the Maquila Industry in Mexico and the United States* (Unwin Hyman, 1989)  
'La Subcontracion Internacional. Analisis Comparativo Entre China Y Mexico' (*Comercio Exterior*, 39, October 1989)  
'Socio-Cultural Impact of Transnational Corporations in Developing Countries'. Background Paper for United Nations Centre of Transnational Corporations, *Transnational Corporation in World Development*, New York (1989)  
*Sociology of Development* (University of London, External Subject Guides, 1989)  
'Socio-economic aspects of international investment and trade' in Athar Hussain (Ed.), *China and the World Economy: Papers presented at the first CASS-LSE Bilateral Conference* (STICERD, 1990)  
'From the New International Division of Labour to the Reformation of Capitalism: On the Symbolic Significance of Export Processing Zones in the World Economy', Centre of Urban Studies & Urban Planning, University of Hong Kong, September 1989.

**Professor Anthony D. S. Smith**

'The Origins of Nations' (*Ethnic and Racial Studies*, Vol. 12, No. 3, July 1989)  
'The Suffering Hero: Belisarius and Oedipus in Late 18th Century French and British Art' (*Journal of the Royal Society of Arts*, Vol. CXXXVII, No. 5398, September 1989)  
'Myths of Election', Review of Conor Cruise O'Brien's *God-Land* in *Dissent* (Spring 1989)  
'Towards a Global Culture?' (*Theory, Culture and Society*, 7, 1990)  
'The Supersession of Nationalism?' (*International Journal of Comparative Sociology*, Vol. XXXI, No. 1-2, 1990)  
'Nacionalismo e indigenismo: la búsqueda de un pasado auténtico' (Nationalism and indigenismo: the quest for an authentic past, in Spanish) (*Estudios Interdisciplinarios de America Latina y el Caribe I*, No. 2, 1990)

**Dr. Steve Taylor**

'Child Abuse: How Prevalent Is it?' in W. Stainton-Rogers (Ed.), *Child Abuse and Neglect* (Open University, 1990)  
'Researching Child Abuse' in R. Burgess (Ed.), *Investigating Society* (Longman, 1990)  
'Suicide and Sociology' in D. Lester (Ed.), *Current Concepts of Suicide* (The Charles Press, 1990)  
'Durkheim and the Sociology of Suicide' (*Social Studies Review*, November 1990)  
'Inter-agency Conflict in Child Abuse Work - Reducing Tensions Between Social Workers and Health Visitors' (*Adoption and Fostering*, Vol. 14, No. 14, 1990)

**Dr. S. Walby**

'The Changing Sexual Division of Labour and Flexibility' in Stephen Wood (Ed.), *The Transformation of Work? Skill, Flexibility and the Labour Process* (Unwin Hyman, 1989)  
(With Paul Bagguley, Jane Mark-Lawson, Dan Shapiro, John Urry and Alan Warde)  
'Restructuring Lancaster' in Philip Cooke (Ed.), *Localities: The Changing Face of Urban Britain* (Hutchinson, 1989)  
(With Paul Bagguley) 'Gender Restructuring: Five Labour Markets Compared' (*Environment and Planning D: Society and Space*, Vol. 7, 1989)  
'Theorising Patriarchy' (*Sociology*, Vol. 23, No. 2, May 1989)  
*Theorizing Patriarchy* (Basil Blackwell, Oxford and Cambridge (USA), 1990)  
(With Paul Bagguley, Jane Mark-Lawson, Dan Shapiro, John Urry and Alan Warde)  
*Restructuring: Place, Class and Gender* (Sage, London, 1990)  
'Women's employment and the historical periodisation of patriarchy' in Helen Corr and Lynn Jamieson (Eds.), *The Politics of Everyday Life: Continuity and Change in Work and the Family* (Macmillan, London, 1990)



- 'From private to public patriarchy: The periodisation of British history' (*Women's Studies International Forum*, Vol. 13, Nos. 1/2, 1990)
- (With Paul Bagguley) 'Sex segregation in local labour markets' (*Work, Employment and Society*, Vol. 4, No. 1, 1990)
- (With Jon Barry and Brian Francis) 'Graphical exploration of work history data' (*Quaderni di Statistica e Maternica Applicata alle Scienze Economico-Sociali*, Vol. XII, No. 1, 1990)
- (With Keith Soothill and Paul Bagguley) 'Judges, the media, and rape' (*Journal of Law and Society*, Vol. 17, No. 2, Summer 1990)

## Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

### Dr. Steve Alpern

- (With V. Prasad) 'Coding a Stationary Process to One with Prescribed Marginals' (*Annals of Probability*, Vol. 17, No. 4, 1989)
- 'Geometric Search Theory and Demand Uncertainty' (*Engineering Costs and Production Economics*, Vol. 17, 1989)
- 'A Zermelo Algorithm Solving Deterministic Graph Games with Average Payoff' (*Proceedings I.E.E.E. XXVIII C.D.C.*, No. 3, 1989)
- (With V. Prasad) 'Return times of nonsingular transformations' (*Journal of Mathematical Analysis and Applications*, Vol. 152, No. 2, 1990)

### Mr. Martin Anthony

- 'Computing chromatic polynomials' Presented at the British Combinatorial Conference July 1989, to appear, *Ars Combinatoria*
- (With John Shawe-Taylor and Norman Biggs) 'Bounding sample-size with the Vapnik-Chervonenkis dimension' *Report CSD-TR-618, RHBNC (University of London)*, November 1989
- (With Keith Martin, Jennifer Seberry and Peter Wild) 'Some remarks on authentication systems' in *Proceedings Auscrypt 90* (Springer-Verlag, January 1990)
- (With Norman Biggs and John Shawe-Taylor) 'Learnability and formal concept analysis' *Report CSD-TR-624, RHBNC (University of London)*, June 1990.
- (With John Shawe-Taylor) 'A result of Vapnik with applications' *Report CSD-TR-628, RHBNC (University of London)*, July 1990
- 'With Norman Biggs and John Shawe-Taylor' 'The learnability of formal concepts' in *COLT 90*, Proceedings of the Third Annual Workshop on Computational Learning Theory, Rochester NY, August 1990, published by Morgan Kaufmann.
- (With John Shawe-Taylor) 'Sample sizes for multiple output threshold networks' *Report CSD-TR-630, RHBNC (University of London)*, November 1990, to appear, *Network*.
- (With John Shawe-Taylor and Walter Kern) 'Classes of feedforward neural networks and their circuit complexity' *Report CSD-TR-638, RHBNC (University of London)*, December 1990

### Professor Anthony C. Atkinson

- (With V. V. Fedorov) 'Optimum Design of Experiments', *Encyclopedia of The Statistical Sciences* (1989) Supplement
- (With A. N. Donev) 'The Construction of Exact D-optimum Experimental Designs with Application to Blocking Response Surface Designs' (*Biometrika*, 76, 1989)
- (With A. J. Lawrence) 'A Simulation Experiment for Comparing Tests of Regression Transformation' (*Journal of Computational Applied Mathematics*, 1990)

### Mr. D. W. Balmer

- 'Object Oriented Toolbox for Discrete Event Simulation' in K. G. Nock (Ed.), *Proceedings of the 1990 UKSC Conference on Computer Simulation* (URSC, 1990)

- (With R. J. Paul) 'Integrated Support Environments for Simulation Modelling' in O. Balci, R. P. Sadowski and R. E. Nance (Eds.), *1990 Winter Simulation Conference Proceedings* (SCS, 1990)

### Professor Norman L. Biggs

- Computing in Pascal* (Oxford University Press, 1989)
- 'Cubic Graphs with Large Girth' (*Annals of the NY Academy of Sciences*, 555, 1989)
- 'Confluence of Some Presentations Associated with Graphs' (*Discrete Mathematics*, 75, 1989)
- 'A Proof of Serre's Theorem' (*Discrete Mathematics*, 78, 1989)
- (With D. Beane and B. J. Wilson) 'The Growth Rate of the Harmonious Chromatic Number' (*Journal of Graph Theory*, 13, 1989)
- Review: T. Nishizeki and N. Chiba: 'Planar Graphs: Theory and Algorithms' (*Bulletin of the London Mathematical Society*, 21, 1989)
- (With E. K. Lloyd and R. J. Wilson) 'The historical background to Gerhard Ringel's work' in R. Bodendick and R. Henn (Ed.), *Topics in Combinatorics and Graph Theory* (1990)
- 'Some heuristics for graph colouring' in R. Nelson and R. J. Wilson (Eds.), *Graph Colourings* (*Pitman Research Notes in Mathematics*, 218, 1990)
- Review: M. Grottschel, L. Lovasz and A. Schriver: 'Geometric Algorithms and Combinatorial Optimization' (*Bulletin London Mathematical Society*, 22, March 1990)
- (With A. G. Boshier) 'Note on the girth of Ramanujan graphs' (*Journal of Combinatorial Theory (B)*, 49, August 1990)
- (With M. H. G. Anthony and J. Shawe-Taylor) 'The learnability of formal concepts' *Proceedings of the Third Symposium on Computational Learning Theory* (August 1990)

### Dr. Graham R. Brightwell

- 'Semiordeals and the  $1/3-2/3$  conjecture' (*Order*, 5, 1989)
- (With B. Bollobas) 'Graphs with no small subgraphs of minimal degree 3' (*Discrete Mathematics*, 75, 1989)
- (With B. Bollobas) 'Parallel Selection with High Probability' (*SIAM Journal of Discrete Mathematics*, 3, 1989)

### Dr. David T. Connolly

- Solution Techniques for the Quadratic Assignment Problem and the Development of a General Purpose Simulated Annealing Algorithm*, PhD thesis (1989)

### Miss Susannah Brown

- (With W. H. N. Hotopf) 'Constant Errors in Judgements of Collinearity Due to the Presence of Neighbouring Objects' (*Perception 1988*, (published 1989) Vol. 17, No. 4)
- (With W. H. N. Hotopf) 'How far can attraction-caused misalignment account for the Morinaga misalignment effect?' (*Psychological Research*, 52, 1990)

### Professor Andrew C. Harvey

- Forecasting, Structural Time Series Models and the Kalman Filter* (Cambridge University Press)
- (With J. Stock) 'Estimating Integrated Higher Order Continuous Time Autoregressions with an Application to Money-Income Causality' (*Journal of Econometrics*, No. 42, 1989)
- (With G. D. A. Phillips) 'Testing for Structural Change in Simultaneous Equation Models' (*Statistical Analysis and Forecasting of Economic Structural Change*, 1989)
- (With C. Fernandes) 'Time Series for Count or Qualitative Observations' (*Journal of Business and Economic Statistics*, No. 7, 1989)



- The Econometric Analysis of Time Series*, 2nd edition (Philip Allan, 1990)  
(With C. Fernandes) 'Time Series Models for Insurance Claims' (*Journal of the Institute of Actuaries*, Vol. 116, 1990)  
(With F. J. Fernandez) 'Seemingly Unrelated Time Series Equations and a Test for Homogeneity' (*Journal of Business and Economic Statistics*, Vol. 8, 1990)  
(With S. Peters) 'Estimation Procedures for Structural Time Series Models' (*Journal of Forecasting*, Vol. 9, 1990)  
(With R. Snyder) 'Structural Time Series Models in Inventory Control' (*International Journal of Forecasting*, Vol. 6, 1990)  
(With N. G. Shephard) 'On the Probability of Estimating a Deterministic Component in the Local Level Model' (*Journal of Time Series Analysis*, Vol. 11, 1990)

**Dr. Celia M. Phillips**

- (With H. Stockdale) '*The Risks of Going to Work*' (Lamplugh Trust, 1989)  
(With J. Stockdale and L. Greman) *Bibliography on Risks of Going to Work* (Lamplugh Trust, 1989)  
(With D. J. Bartholomew) *Manual for University Pay and Prices Index* (June 1989)  
(With J. Stockdale) 'Physical Attack and Threatening Behaviour' (*Journal of Occupational Health*, August 1989)

## Information Systems

**Marios C. Angelides**

- (With G. I. Doukidis and V. P. Shah) *LISP: From Foundations to Applications* (Chartwell-Bratt Publishers, 1989)  
(With V. P. Shah) 'An Introduction to LISP' Chapter 9 in G. I. Doukidis and E. A. Whitley, *Developing Expert Systems* (Chartwell-Bratt, September 1989)  
(With V. P. Shah) 'A Simple Expert System in LISP' Chapter 10 in G. I. Doukidis and E. A. Whitley, *op. cit.*  
(With G. I. Doukidis) 'The Effectiveness of Artificial Intelligence in Intelligent Tutoring Systems', *Proceedings of the IFIP International Conference on Opportunities and Risks of Artificial Intelligence Systems*, University of Hamburg, W. Germany (July 1989)  
(With G. I. Doukidis and R. A. Rogers) 'Developing a Pascal Tutoring Aid' (*International Journal of Computers and Education*, Vol. 13, No. 4, 1989)  
(With G. I. Doukidis and J. L. Harlow) 'Towards an Intelligent Tutoring System for Pascal Programming' (*International Journal of Education and Computing*, Vol. 4, No. 4, 1989)  
(With G. I. Doukidis) 'Is there a place in Operational Research for Intelligent Tutoring Systems?' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, Vol. 41, No. 6, 1990)  
(With R. F. Sabanegh) 'Sixth Generation Computer Systems: old wine in new bottles or new wine in old bottles?' (*Information Systems Sub-Department, Working Paper Series 34*, 1990)

**Professor I. O. Angell**

- High Resolution Computer Graphics using C* (Macmillan, 1990)  
'The Mind-set of Mathematical Logic in Management Consultancy' (*European Journal of Management*, Vol. 8, No. 1, March 1990)  
(With S. Smithson) 'Managing Information Technology: a Crisis of Confidence?' (*European Journal of Management*, Vol. 8, No. 1, March 1990)  
(With Z. Bingxun) 'Decision Support Systems in China: a Clash of Cultures' (*Journal of I.T. for Development*, Vol. 5, No. 2, June 1990)  
(With J. D. Sylwestrowicz) 'Introducing Low Cost - High Quality Computer Graphics in Polish National Television' (*Journal of I.T. for Development*, Vol. 5, No. 2, June 1990)  
'Systems Thinking about IS and Strategies' (*Journal of Information Technology*, 5, November 1990)

**Dr. C. Aygerou**

- (With J. Liebenau) 'Teaching Information Technology for Developing Countries' in the proceedings of the *British Computer Society Workshop on Information Systems Training and Developing Countries* (London, July 1989)  
'Computer Based Information Systems and the Modernisation of Public Administration in Developing Countries' in S. C. Bhatnagar and N. Bjorn-Andersen, *Information Technology in Developing Countries* (North Holland, 1990)

**Dr. James Backhouse**

- (With K. Althaus) 'A legal expert system' in Georgio Doukidis, Frank Land and G. Miller (Eds.), *Knowledge Based Management Support Systems* (Ellis Horwood, Chichester, 1989)  
(With J. Liebenau) 'Information systems and the misguided emphasis on technology' *LSE Information Systems Working Paper 1* (1989)  
(With J. Liebenau) 'A Proposed Curriculum for Master's Degree Information Systems' *LSE Information Systems Working Paper 2* (1989)  
(With J. Liebenau) 'A Need for Discipline in the Study of Information Systems', *The Times Higher Education Supplement*, (31 March 1989), also *LSE Information Systems Working Paper 3* (1989)  
(With J. Liebenau) 'New Business Structures Attainable through Information and Communication Technologies' in *Proceedings of the IFIP International Workshop on Information Management*, University of Twente, (10-13 December 1989)  
(With Jonathan Liebenau) *Understanding Information: An Introduction* (Macmillan, London, 1990)  
(With Ronald Stamper) 'Expert systems-lawyers beware' in S. Nagel (Ed.), *Law, Decision-Making and Microcomputers* (Quorum Press/Greenwood Press, 1990)  
(With Ronald Stamper) 'From database structure to normbase structure' (*Journées du LIANA-90 Conference*, Nantes, France 25-27 September 1990)  
(With R. Stamper, K. Liu, M. Kolkman, Y. Ades and C. van Slooten) 'From database to normbase' *Proceedings of the CSCW'90 Conference 7-10 October*, Los Angeles, 1990)

**Dr. Anthony Cornford**

- (With B. F. Farbey) 'User Representation in Large Systems: the case of the DHSS' in R. Knight (Ed.), *Participation in Systems Design* (Chapman and Hall, 1989)

**Dr. George Doukidis**

- (Editor with Frank Land and G. Miller) *Knowledge Based Management Support Systems* (Ellis-Horwood, Chichester, 1989)  
'General Considerations on Knowledge Based Management Support Systems' in Georgios Doukidis, Frank Land and G. Miller (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
(With D. W. Balmer and D. H. Goodman) 'Integrating Expert Systems and Simulation for Decision Support' in Georgios Doukidis, Frank Land and G. Miller (Eds.), *op. cit.*  
(With Edgar Whitley and Ashwajit Singh) 'An Expert System to Assist in Filing Tax Returns: the Case of Indian Income Tax', *Proceedings of the Fifth International Expert Systems Conference*, (London 6-8 June 1989, Learned Information, Oxford, 1989)  
(With Angeliki Poulymenakou) 'Towards an Integrated Approach of a Knowledge Acquisition Theory', *Proceedings of the 2nd Greek Computer Society Conference*, Athens, 1989  
(With Dayo Forster) 'The Potential for Computer-Aided Diagnosis of Tropical Diseases in Developing Countries: An Expert System Case Study' (*European Journal of Operational Research*, special issue on O. R. and Developing Countries, 1989)  
(With R. Rogers and M. C. Angelides) 'Designing a Pascal Tutoring Aid' (*Computers and Education: An International Journal*, Vol. 13, No. 4, 1989)  
(With G. Leong, K. Evangelidis and G. Vickers) 'On Modelling Knowledge in the Foreign Exchange Exposure Management Environment', *Proceedings of the 1st International Colloquium on Managerial Decision Support Systems and Knowledge-based Systems*, 1989)



- 'The European Internal Information Services Market: Problems and Opportunities for Local Government', *Proceedings of the International Conference on Local Government in the Threshold of the 1990s: New Trends and Strategies*, Athens, 1989)
- (With M. C. Angelides and J. L. Harlow) 'Towards an Intelligent Tutoring System for Pascal Programming' (*International Journal of Education and Computing*, Vol. 4, No. 4, 1989)
- (With M. C. Angelides) 'The Effectiveness of Artificial Intelligence in Intelligent Tutoring Systems', *Proceeding of the IFIP International Conference on Opportunities and Risks of Artificial Intelligence Systems*, University of Hamburg, 1989
- (With M. C. Angelides) 'Is there a place in Operational Research for Intelligent Tutoring Systems' (*Journal of Operational Research Society*, Vol. 41, No. 6, 1990)

#### Dr. Jonathan Liebenau

- (With James Backhouse) 'New Business Structures Attainable Through Information and Communication Technologies', *Proceedings of the IFIP International Workshop on Information Management* (University of Twente, 10-13 December 1989)
- (With Chrisanthi Avgerou) 'Teaching Information Technology for Developing Countries at the London School of Economics', *Proceedings of the British Computer Society Developing Countries Group Conference on Teaching IT for Developing Countries, also LSE Information Systems Working Paper 5*, 1989
- 'Dr Hand's Remedies: A Medical Vignette' (*Pharmacy in History*, 1989)
- 'The Medical Research Council and the Pharmaceutical Industry' in J. Austoker and L. Bryder (Eds.), *Historical Perspectives on the Role of the MRC* (Oxford University Press, 1989)
- 'Thomas Alva Edison', *They Made Our World, BBC World Service Series* (1989)
- 'Unternehmensforschung, Unternehmensgeschichte und Unternehmensarchive am Beispiel der Chemischen Industrie' (*Archiv und Wirtschaft*, 22, 1989)
- (With James Backhouse) 'A Need for Discipline in the Study of Information Systems' (*The Times Education Supplement*, 31 March 1989, also *LSE Information Systems Working Paper 3*, 1989)
- (With James Backhouse) 'A Proposed Curriculum for Master's Degree in Information Systems' (*LSE Information Systems Working Paper 2*, 1989)
- (With James Backhouse) 'Information Systems and the Misguided Emphasis on Technology' (*LSE Information Systems Working Paper II*, 1989)
- (With James Backhouse) *Understanding Information: An Introduction* (Macmillan 1990)
- (Editor) *Pill Peddlers, Essays on the History of the Pharmaceutical Industry* (American Institute for History of Pharmacy, 1990)
- 'The Twentieth-Century British Pharmaceutical Industry in International Context' in J. Liebenau (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'Introduction' in J. Liebenau (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'The British Pharmaceutical Industry' (*British Medical Journal*, October 1990)
- 'Evolution of the Pharmaceutical Industry' in C. Hansch, P. G. Sammes, J. B. Taylor and P. D. Kennewell (Eds.), *Comprehensive Medicinal Chemistry: The Rational Design, Mechanistic Study and Therapeutic Application of Chemical Compounds* (Pergamon Press, 1990)
- 'Paul Ehrlich as Commercial Scientist and Research Administrator' (*Medical History*, Vol. 34, No. 1, 1990)

#### Dr. Raymond J. Paul

- 'Artificial Intelligence and Simulation Modelling' and 'Combining AI and Simulation' in M. Pidd (Ed.), *Computer Modelling for Discrete Simulation* (John Wiley, Chichester, 1989)
- 'Visual Simulation: Seeing is Believing' in R. Sharda, B. L. Golden, E. Wasil, O. Balci and W. Stewart (Eds.), *Impacts of Recent Computer Advances on Operations Research*, Publications in Operations Research Series, Vol. 9 (North-Holland, New York 1989)

- (With V. Ceric) 'Preliminary Investigations into Simulation Model Representation' in the *Proceedings of the 11th International Symposium on 'Computer at the University'* (Cavat, Yugoslavia, June 1989)
- 'Expert Systems in Discrete Event Simulation Modelling' in the *Proceedings of the Third European Simulation Congress* (Edinburgh, September 1989)
- 'Use of Simulation to Investigate Stock Control Policies' in the *Proceedings of the Technical Overview Symposium on Management Control Systems and Information Technology Implementation Issues of Inventory and Stock Control Systems* (London, June 1989)
- 'Simulation Research: Research is Always Incomplete' in the *Proceedings of the 12th International Symposium on 'Computer at the University'* (Cavat, Yugoslavia, June, 1990)
- (With J. Kuljis, R. J. Paul, H. Maulin and S. Thakar) 'Designing an Out-patient Clinic Modelling Package' in the *Proceedings of the 12th International Symposium on 'Computer at the University'* (Cavat, Yugoslavia, June, 1990)
- (With V. Ceric) 'Conceptual Modelling in Discrete Event Simulation using Diagrammatic Representations' in the *Proceedings of the IMACS European Simulation Meeting on Problem Solving by Simulation* (Esztergom, Hungary, August, 1990)
- (With G. I. Doukidis) 'A Survey of the Application of Artificial Intelligence Techniques within the OR Society' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, Vol. 41, No. 5, 1990)
- (With D. W. Balmer) 'Integrated Support Environments for Simulation Modelling' in O. Balci, R. P. Sadowski and R. E. Nance, (Eds.), the *Proceedings of the 1990 Winter Simulation Conference* (Society for Computer Simulation, San Diego, 1990)

#### Dr. Steve Smithson

- 'Information Systems Evaluation: Understanding Subjective Assessments' in M. C. Jackson, P. Keys, and S. A. Cropper, *Operational Research and Social Sciences, Proceedings of the Conference, April 10-13 1989* (Plenum, New York 1989)
- (With R. A. Hirschheim and D. E. Whitehouse) *Microcomputers and the Humanities: Survey and Recommendations* (Ellis Horwood, 1990)
- 'The evaluation of information retrieval systems: A case study approach' in K. P. Jones, *Informatics 10 Prospects for Intelligent Retrieval* (Aslib, 1990)
- (With R. A. Hirschheim) 'End-user computing and the user-system interface: A five-level framework' in K. M. Kaiser and H. J. Oppellan, *Desktop Information Technology* (North Holland, 1990)
- (With I. O. Angell) 'Managing information technology: A crisis of confidence' (*European Management Journal*, Vol. 8, No. 1, January 1990)

#### Dr. A. R. Warman

- 'The Right to Refuse Entry: Kinetic Access' (*PC Business World*, CW Communications, 18 April 1989)
- 'Keeping Secrets. Software Security' (*PC Business World*, CW Communications, May 1989)
- 'Lulled into a False Sense of Security' (Computer Guardian column *The Guardian*, 26 October 1989)
- 'Computer Viruses' (*LSE Magazine*, Spring 1990)
- 'The Virus Factor' (*Price-Waterhouse Information Technology Review*, 1990/19)

#### Dr. Edgar A. Whitley

- (With A. Singh and G. I. Doukidis) 'An Expert System to Assist in Filing Income Tax Returns: The Case of Indian Income Tax' in *Proceedings of the Fifth International Expert Systems Conference, Learned Information* (June 1989)
- 'The PESYS Expert System Shell User Guide and Software' (*LSE Information Systems Working Paper series*, 1989)



- 'Expert Systems: True support for the process of decision making' in Proceedings of International Conference Of Special Interest Group on Business Data Processing (SIGBDP) – Trends and directions in Expert Systems, ACM, Florida October–November 1990.
- (With A. Poulymenakou and T. Cornford) 'Pragmatic considerations for effective knowledge acquisition: The case of business expert systems' in Proceedings of International Conference Of Special Interest Group on Business Data Processing (SIGBDP) – Trends and directions in Expert Systems, ACM, Florida October–November 1990.

## Operational Research

### Dr. Gautam Appa

- (With Wright and Jarrett) 'Conflict Minimising Traffic Patterns: A Graph Theory Approach' (*Transport Research – A*, Vol. 23 – A, No. 2, 1989)
- (With Wright and Jarrett) 'Graph Theory and Traffic Management: A Review of Recent Progress and Some Potential Applications' (*Traffic Engineering and Control*, June 1989)

### Professor Jonathan Rosenhead

- (Editor) *Rational Analysis for a Problematic World: Problem Structuring Methods for Complexity, Uncertainty and Conflict* (Wiley, 1989)
- 'OR: Social Science or Barbarism?' in M. C. Jackson, P. Keys and S. A. Cropper (Eds.), *Operational Research in the Social Sciences* (Plenum, 1989)
- 'Operational Research at the Crossroads: Cecil Gordon and the development of post-war OR' (*Journal of the Operational Research Society*, January 1989)
- (With T. Bowen and P. Forte) 'A Service Planning Model for HIV and AIDS' in Proceedings of IIASA Conference on *Modelling the Spread of HIV/AIDS and its Demographic and Social Consequences*, Budapest (November 1989)
- 'Preface' in S. French, *Readings in Decision Analysis* (Chapman and Hall, 1989)
- 'Soft OR: An Exemplar for the Left?' (*The Conan Newsletter*, June–July 1989)
- 'Operational Research – from post imperfect to future subjunctive' in R. L. Flood, M. C. Jackson and P. Keys (Eds.), *Systems Prospects, the next ten years of systems research* (Plenum, 1990)
- (Joint Editor with C. T. Bornstein and R. V. V. Vidal) *European Journal of Operational Research*, Special Issue on Operational Research in Developing Countries, November 1990
- (With C. T. Bornstein) 'The Role of Operational Research in Less Developed Countries: a critical approach' (*European Journal of Operational Research*, November 1990)

## Population Studies

### Mr. T. Dyson

- (Editor) *India's Historical Demography: Studies in Famine, Disease and Society* (Curzon Press, 1989)
- 'Indian Historical Demography: Developments and Prospects' in T. Dyson (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'The Historical Demography of Berar, 1881–1980' in T. Dyson (Ed.), *op. cit.*
- 'The Population History of Berar since 1881 and its Potential Wider Significance' (*The Indian Economic and Social History Review*, Vol. XXVI, No. 2, April–June 1989)

### Dr. E. Garrett

- 'The Trials of Labour: motherhood versus employment in a Nineteenth Century Textile Centre' (*Continuity and Change*, Vol. 5, No. 1, 1990)

### Professor J. N. Hobcraft

- (With H. Joshi) 'Population Matters' in H. Joshi (Ed.), *The Changing Population of Britain* (Basil Blackwell, 1989)
- 'People and Services: Central Assessment of Local Needs' in H. Joshi (Ed.), *op. cit.*

### Mr. M. J. Murphy

- 'Housing the People: from Shortage to Surplus?' (*The Changing Population of Britain*, 1989)
- 'Civil Legal Aid Eligibility' (*Legal Action*, October 1989)
- 'Unemployment among young people: social and psychological causes and consequences' (*Youth and Policy* 29, 1990)
- 'Minimising attrition in longitudinal studies: means or end?' in D. Magnusson and L. R. Bergman (Eds.), *Data Quality in Longitudinal Research* (Cambridge University Press, 1990)
- 'Methods of forecasting mortality for population projections' in *Population Projections: trends, methods and uses. Office of Population Censuses and Surveys Occasional Paper 38* (Office of Population Censuses and Surveys 1990)
- 'Housing consequences of marital breakdown and remarriage' in P. Symon (Ed.), *Housing and Divorce: Studies in Housing No. 4*, (University of Glasgow, Centre for Housing Research, 1990)

## Sea Use

### Professor D. Cameron Watt

- 'An Integrated Marine Policy: A Meaningful Concept?' (*Marine Policy*, July 1990)

## STICERD

### Dr. Jean P. Drèze

- (With Amartya Sen) *Hunger and Public Action* (Oxford University Press, 1989)
- 'Famine Prevention in Africa' (*Discussion Paper No. 17, Development Economics Research Programme*, LSE, May 1989)
- (With Amartya Sen) 'Public Action for Social Security' (*Discussion Paper No. 20, Development Economics Research Programme*, LSE, May 1989)
- (Editor with Amartya Sen) *The Political Economy of Hunger, Volume I: Entitlement and Well-Being* (Clarendon Press, Oxford 1990)
- (Editor with Amartya Sen) *The Political Economy of Hunger, Volume II: Famine Prevention* (Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1990)
- 'Famine Prevention in India' in Jean Drèze and Amartya Sen (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- 'Famine Prevention in Africa: Some Experiences and Lessons' in Jean Drèze and Amartya Sen (Eds.), *op. cit.*
- (Editor with Ehtisham Ahmad, John Hills and Amartya Sen) *Social Security in Developing Countries* (Clarendon Press, Oxford 1990)
- (With Amartya Sen) 'Public Action for Social Security: Foundations and Strategy' in *Social Security in Developing Countries* (Clarendon Press, Oxford 1990)
- 'Widows in Rural India' (*Discussion Paper No. 26, Development Economics Research Programme*, LSE, August 1990)
- (With N. Sharma) 'Share-Cropping in Palanpur' (*Discussion Paper No. 30, Development Economics Research Programme*, LSE, October 1990)

### Ms. Maria Evandrou

- (With C. Victor) 'Differentiation in Later Life: Class and Housing Tenure Cleavages' in B. Bytheway (Ed.), *Becoming and Being Old* (Sage, London, 1989). Also published as STICERD WSP *Discussion Paper No. 30*



- (With G. N. Gilbert, A. Dale, S. Arber and F. Laczko) 'Resources in Old Age: Ageing and the Life Course' in M. Jeffreys (Ed.), *Growing Old in the Twentieth Century* (Routledge, London, 1989)
- (With J. Falkingham) 'Age Discrimination and the Welfare State' in (*Community Care*, No. 764, May 1989)
- Challenging the Invisibility of Carers: Mapping Informal Care Nationally*, ST/ICERD WSP Discussion Paper No. 49, 1990. Also presented at the British Society of Population Studies Annual Conference, September 1989
- (With J. Falkingham and H. Glennerster) 'The Personal Social Services: Everyone's Poor Relation but Nobody's Baby' in J. Hills (Ed.), *The State of Welfare: The Welfare State in Britain since 1974* (Oxford University Press, 1990)
- (With H. Glennerster and J. Falkingham) *How Much Do We Care? A comment on the government's community care proposals*, paper submitted to the House of Commons Social Services Committee, ST/ICERD WSP Discussion Paper No. 47, 1990
- 'Care for the Elderly in Britain: State Services, Informal Care and Welfare Benefits' in J. Pacolet (Ed.), *The Economics of Elderly Care* (Gower, London, 1990). Also presented at the Services for the Elderly in Europe Conference, European Commission, Brussels, 1989.

#### Ms. J. Falkingham

- 'Dependency and Ageing in Britain: A re-examination of the evidence' (*Journal of Social Policy*, Vol. 18, Part II, April 1989)
- (With M. Evandrou) 'Age Discrimination and the Social Security System' *Community Care*, May 1989
- (With Maria Evandrou and Howard Gennerster) 'Personal Social Services: everyone's relative but no one's baby' in J. Hills (Ed.), *The State of Welfare: The Welfare State in Britain Since 1974* (Oxford University Press, 1990)
- (With Chris Gordon) 'Fifty Years On: Elderly People in London and Britain' in B. Bytheway (Ed.), *Welfare and the Ageing Experience* (Avebury, 1990)
- (With Howard Glennerster and Maria Evandrou) 'How much do we care?' (*Social Policy and Administration*, Vol. 24, No. 2, August 1990)
- 'Conflicting Change into the Nineties' (*Marxism Today*, 1 January 1990)
- (With Christina Victor) *The Myth of the Woopie?: Incomes, the Elderly and Targeting Welfare* (Welfare State Programme Discussion Paper No. 55, LSE, 1990)

#### Mr. Qimiao Fan

- (With Stephen Ludlow) 'Some Issues Concerning Chinese Survey Data' *Proceedings of the First Conference of the Chinese Economic Association (UK)* (December 1989). Also *CP(TR) No. 2, The Development Research Programme*, LSE (April 1990)
- 'Compendium of Literature on Price and Price Reform in China', *CP No. 2, The Development Economics Research Programme*, LSE (May 1989)
- (With Lei Lei and Zhaoping Peng) 'The CESRRI Enterprise Panel Survey System: An Introduction', *CP(TR) No. 1, The Development Economics Research Programme*, LSE (December 1989)

#### Mr. John Hills

- 'The Voluntary Sector in Housing: The Role of British Housing Associations in E. James (Ed.), *The Nonprofit Sector in International Perspective: Studies in Comparative Culture and Policy* (Oxford University Press, New York, 1989)
- 'Housing Subsidies, Taxation and Benefits: An Overview' in J. Hills, R. Berthoud and P. Kemp, *The Future of Housing Allowances* (Policy Studies Institute, London, 1989)
- 'Counting the Family Silver: The Public Sector's Balance Sheet 1957 to 1987' (*Fiscal Studies*, May 1989)
- 'Brass Tax: A Strategy for Reform' (*Poverty*, Spring 1989)
- 'Two Old Schemes Tied Together with Red Tape' (*Roof*, May-June 1989)

- (With A. B. Atkinson) 'Social Security in Developed Countries: Are there Lessons for Developing Countries?' *LSE Welfare State Programme Discussion Paper No. 38* (January 1989)
- 'Distribution Effects of Housing Subsidies in the United Kingdom', *LSE Welfare State Programme Discussion Paper No. 44* (September 1989)
- (Editor) *The State of Welfare: The Welfare State in Britain Since 1974* (Oxford University Press, 1990)
- (With F. Hubert, H. Tomann and C. Whitehead) 'Shifting Subsidy from Bricks and Mortar to People: Experiences in Britain and West Germany' (*Housing Studies*, July 1990)
- 'Conditional Response' (*Roof*, September-October, 1990)

#### Dr. John V. Howard

- 'Implementing Alternative Voting in Kingmaker Trees' *STICERD Discussion Paper No. TE/89/205*, LSE (October 1989). Also published in *Games and Economic Behavior*, Vol. 2, No. 4, 1990

#### Mr. Athar Hussain

- 'Science and Technology in the Chinese Countryside' in *Science and Technology in Post Mao China* (Harvard University Press, 1989)
- 'Problems of Reform in China' (*Newsletter of the Great Britain-China Centre*, Winter 1989)
- (With H. Liu) 'Compendium of Literature on the Chinese Social Security Systems' (*STICERD China Papers No. 3*, 1989)
- 'Resilience of the Chinese Economy' (*Newsletter of the Sino-British Trade Council*, January 1990)
- (Editor) *China and the World Economy* (STICERD, 1990)
- 'The Chinese Enterprise Reforms' (*STICERD China Papers No. 5*, 1990)
- (With D. Coady and G. Qiao) 'The Production, Marketing and Pricing of Vegetables in China's Cities' (*STICERD China Papers No. 6*, 1990)
- (With N. Stern) 'On the Recent Increase in Death Rates in China' (*STICERD China Papers No. 8*, 1990)
- (With J. Olson-Lanjouw and L. Li) 'The Chinese Television Industry: The Interaction Between Government Policy and Market Forces' (*STICERD China Papers No. 9*, 1990)
- 'Rural Social Welfare in China' in J. Delman, S. Østergaard and F. Christiansen (Eds.), *Remaking Peasant China* (Aarhus University Press, 1990)
- (With E. Ahmad) 'Social Security in China: A Historical Perspective' in E. Ahmad, J. Drèze, J. Hills and A. Sen (Eds.), *Social Security in Developing Countries* (Oxford University Press, 1990)

#### Ms. Holly E. Sutherland

- (With A. B. Atkinson) 'Inter-generational Continuities in Deprivation' in A. B. Atkinson (Ed.), *Poverty and Social Security* (Harvester/Wheatsheaf, Hemel Hempstead, 1989)
- 'Constructing a Tax-Benefit Model: What Advice Can One Give?' in *21st General Conference of the International Association of Research on Income and Wealth*, Lahnstein, W. Germany (August 1989)
- (With A. B. Atkinson) 'The Field/Ormerod Tax Reform Proposals', *Fabian Society Taxation Review Background Paper No. 3* (Fabian Society, London, 1989)
- (With A. B. Atkinson) 'Taxation, The Poverty Trap and the 1989 Budget', *Fabian Society Taxation Review Background Paper No. 4* (Fabian Society, London, 1989)

#### Mr. D. F. Winter

- (With S. Estrin) 'Planning in a Market Socialist Economy' and 'Market Socialism and the Reform of the Capitalist Economy' in J. Le Grand and S. Estrin (Eds.), *Market Socialism* (Oxford University Press, 1989)



## Business History Unit

### Dr. Terence Gourvish

'The Genesis of State-Owned Enterprises in the United Kingdom – Transport, Coal and Electricity' in Manuel J. Pelaz (Ed.), *Historia Económica y de Las Instituciones Financieras en Europa. Trabajos en Homenaje A Ferran Valls I Taberna*, Vol. 12 (Barcelona, 1989)

'The Significance of British Rail's 'Business-led' Organisation, 1977–90. An Essay in Government-Industry Relations in Britain's Public Sector' (*Business History Review*, 64, Spring 1990)

### Professor Alice Teichova

*Wirtschaftsgeschichte der Tschechoslowakei 1918–1980* (Böhlau Verlag, Vienna, Graz, Cologne, 1989)

(Editor with Maurice Lévy-Leboyer and Helga Nussbaum) *Historical Studies in International Corporate Business* (Cambridge University Press, 1989)

'East-central and South-east Europe, 1919–39' in Peter Mathias and Sidney Pollard (Eds.), *The Cambridge Economic History of Europe*, Vol. VIII (Cambridge University Press, 1989)

'Der Aufbau der Wirtschaftsbeziehungen Österreichs zu den Nachfolgestaaten 1918–1926: Vom geschützten Binnenmarkt zur Konkurrenz am Weltmarkt' in Ferenc Glatz (Ed.), *Economy, Society, Historiography* (Budapest, 1989)

(With Maurice Lévy-Leboyer and Helga Nussbaum) *Empresas multinacionales, finanzas, mercados y gobiernos en el siglo XX. Perspectiva histórica de las empresas multinacionales*, Vol. I (Ministerio de Trabajo y Seguridad Social, Madrid, 1990)

*Empresas multinacionales, finanzas, mercados y gobiernos en el siglo XX. Estudios históricos de las finanzas y mercados internacionales*, Vol. II (Ministerio de Trabajo y Seguridad Social, Madrid, 1990)

'A legacy of *fin-de-siècle* capitalism: the giant company' in Mikuláš Teich and Roy Porter (Eds.), *Fin de siècle and its legacy* (Cambridge University Press, 1990)

'Bilateral Trade Revisited: Did the South-East European States Exploit National Socialist Germany on the Eve of the Second World War?' in Ferenc Glatz (Ed.), *Modern Age – Modern Historian In Memoriam György Ránki (1930–1988)* (Institute of History of the Hungarian Academy of Sciences, Budapest, 1990)

'The Debate about the Causes of the Crisis 1929–33' (*Uppsala Papers in Economic History*, No. 9, 1990)

## Centre for Economic Performance

### Dr. Olympia Bover

Comment on C. Winder and F. Palm 'Intertemporal Consumer Behaviour under Structural Changes in Income' (*Econometric Reviews*, Vol. 8, 1989)

'Estimating Intertemporal Labour Supply Elasticities Using Structural Models' (*The Economic Journal*, December 1989)

(With J. Muellbauer) 'Micro Evidence on a Forward-Looking Model of Employment Adjustment' (Centre for Labour Economics, Working Paper No. 1174, October 1989)

(With M. Arellano) *Handout for Estimating LDV Models with Predetermined Variables from Panel Data* (LSE, November 1989)

(With M. Arellano) *Another Look at the Instrumental-Variable Estimation of Error-Components Models* (August 1989)

(With J. Muellbauer and A. Murphy) 'Housing, Wages and UK Labour Markets' (*Oxford Bulletin of Economics and Statistics*, March 1989)

### Mark E. Schaffer

'The Credible-Commitment Problem in the Centre-Enterprise Relationship' (*Journal of Comparative Economics*, Vol. 12, No. 3, September 1989)

'Are Profit-Maximisers the Best Survivors? A Darwinian Model of Economic Natural Selection' (*Journal of Economic Behaviour and Organization*, Vol. 12, No. 1, August 1989)

'Budget Softness and Innovation', paper presented at the *Second Annual SSRC Workshop on Soviet and East European Economics*, University of Illinois at Urbana, July 1986. Published in Chinese translation in *Information of Economic Literature*, No. 7 (1989)

'State-Owned Enterprises in Poland' (*European Economy*, No. 43, March 1990)

### Mr. J. Wadsworth

'Unemployment and the Inter-Regional Mobility of Labour' (*Economic Journal*, No. 397, September 1989)

## Centre for Voluntary Organisation

### Mr. Rodney Hedley

*Working Partnerships: Community Development in the Local Authorities of England and Wales* (Bedford Square Press, 1989)

## Greater London Group

### Mr. Tony Travers

(With Howard Glennerster and Anne Power) *A New Era for Social Policy: A New Enlightenment or a New Leviathan* (Welfare State Programme, STICERD, 1989)

'Community Charge and Other Financial Changes' (*The Future of Local Government*, 1989)

'The Threat to the Autonomy of Elected Local Government' (*The New Centralism*, 1989)

'London after Abolition' (*Local Government Studies*, May/June 1989)



## Statistics of Students

(Figures based on count at 31 May)

**Table A: Undergraduate and Postgraduate Students: 1986-87 to 1990-91**

	Session 1986-87	Session 1987-88	Session 1988-89	Session 1989-90	Session 1990-91
<b>1. REGULAR STUDENTS</b>					
<b>Full-time</b>					
Undergraduate Degree	2005	2046	2138	2320	2324
Other Undergraduates	233	234	241	250	227
Total: Full-Time Undergraduates	2238	2280	2379	2570	2551
Higher Degree	1258	1267	1327	1275	1412
Higher Diploma	178	162	138	145	153
Research Fee	66	86	100	80	81
Total: Full-Time Postgraduates	1502	1515	1565	1500	1646
<b>TOTAL: ALL FULL-TIME STUDENTS</b>	<b>3740</b>	<b>3795</b>	<b>3944</b>	<b>4070</b>	<b>4197</b>
<b>Part-time</b>					
Undergraduate Degree	27	27	16	16	43
Other Undergraduates	-	-	-	10	19
Total: Part-time Undergraduates	27	27	16	26	62
Higher Degree	521	494	519	534	575
Higher Diploma	34	47	65	73	75
Research Fee	16	9	7	12	8
Total: Part-Time Postgraduates	571	550	591	619	658
<b>TOTAL: ALL PART-TIME STUDENTS</b>	<b>598</b>	<b>577</b>	<b>607</b>	<b>645</b>	<b>720</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>	<b>2265</b>	<b>2307</b>	<b>2395</b>	<b>2596</b>	<b>2613</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>	<b>2073</b>	<b>2065</b>	<b>2156</b>	<b>2119</b>	<b>2304</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL REGULAR STUDENTS</b>	<b>4338</b>	<b>4372</b>	<b>4551</b>	<b>4715</b>	<b>4917</b>
<b>2. OTHER STUDENTS</b>					
Occasional Students	52	54	50	62	52
Single Term Students	100	96	102	109	122
<b>TOTAL OTHER STUDENTS</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>150</b>	<b>152</b>	<b>171</b>	<b>174</b>
<b>3. TOTAL ALL STUDENTS</b>	<b>4490</b>	<b>4522</b>	<b>4703</b>	<b>4886</b>	<b>5091</b>

**Table B: Undergraduate and Postgraduate Students Domiciled Overseas: 1986-87 to 1990-91**

	Session 1986-87	Session 1987-88	Session 1988-89	Session 1989-90	Session 1990-91
<b>1. REGULAR STUDENTS</b>					
<b>Full-Time</b>					
Undergraduate Degree	566 (107)	616 (131)	708 (174)	789 (196)	789 (198)
Other Undergraduates	222 (27)	226 (37)	214 (45)	213 (47)	225 (51)
Total: Full-Time Undergraduates	788 (134)	842 (168)	922 (219)	1002 (243)	1014 (249)
Higher Degree	890 (238)	879 (232)	895 (252)	899 (275)	1044 (350)
Higher Diploma	124 (20)	117 (21)	102 (20)	113 (35)	117 (30)
Research Fee	64 (13)	83 (24)	97 (24)	80 (22)	81 (27)
Total: Full-Time Postgraduates	1078 (271)	1079 (277)	1094 (296)	1092 (332)	1242 (407)
<b>TOTAL: ALL FULL-TIME STUDENTS</b>	<b>1866 (405)</b>	<b>1921 (445)</b>	<b>2016 (515)</b>	<b>2094 (575)</b>	<b>2256 (656)</b>
<b>Part-Time</b>					
Undergraduate Degree	6	4	5	3	10
Other Undergraduates	-	-	-	-	19
Total: Part-Time Undergraduates:	6	4	5	3	29
Higher Degree	119	126	140	141	142
Higher Diploma	2	2	2	2	4
Research Fee	7	4	2	3	3
Total: Part-Time Postgraduates	128	132	144	146	149
<b>TOTAL: ALL PART-TIME STUDENTS</b>	<b>134</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>149</b>	<b>149</b>	<b>178</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>	<b>794 (134)</b>	<b>846 (168)</b>	<b>927 (219)</b>	<b>1005 (243)</b>	<b>1043 (249)</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>	<b>1206 (271)</b>	<b>1211 (277)</b>	<b>1238 (296)</b>	<b>1238 (332)</b>	<b>1391 (407)</b>
<b>TOTAL: ALL REGULAR STUDENTS</b>	<b>2000 (405)</b>	<b>2057 (445)</b>	<b>2165 (515)</b>	<b>2243 (575)</b>	<b>2434 (656)</b>
<b>2. OTHER STUDENTS</b>					
Occasional Students	3	2	2	-	2
Single-Term Students	100	96	102	109	122
<b>TOTAL: OTHER STUDENTS</b>	<b>103</b>	<b>98</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>109</b>	<b>124</b>
<b>3. TOTAL: ALL OVERSEAS STUDENTS</b>	<b>2103 (405)</b>	<b>2155 (445)</b>	<b>2269 (515)</b>	<b>2352 (575)</b>	<b>2558 (656)</b>

Figures in brackets indicate the number of students domiciled overseas but not paying the higher rate of fee for overseas students.



## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>I. UNDERGRADUATES</b>									
<b>REGULAR STUDENTS</b>									
B.Sc. (Economics)									
1st year	300	151	451	326	170	496	272	150	422
2nd year	274	155	429	293	156	449	310	168	478
Final year	247	136	383	286	142	428	301	166	467
Totals	821	442	1263	905	468	1373	883	484	1367
<b>COURSE-UNIT DEGREES</b>									
B.A./B.Sc. Geography									
1st year	20	17	37	27	15	42	31	14	45
2nd year	15	14	29	19	16	35	26	14	40
Final year	8	8	16	15	14	29	18	16	34
Totals	43	39	82	61	45	106	75	44	119
B.Sc. Mathematics, Statistics, Computing and Actuarial Science									
1st year	22	14	36	18	10	28	18	11	29
2nd year	18	12	30	20	13	33	14	7	21
Final year	11	10	21	12	11	23	14	14	28
Totals	51	36	87	50	34	84	46	32	78
B.Sc. Management Sciences									
1st year	26	8	34	28	14	42	27	8	35
2nd year	26	18	44	22	13	35	20	14	34
Final year	15	14	29	25	18	43	21	13	34
Totals	67	40	107	75	45	120	68	35	103
B.Sc. Mathematics and Philosophy									
1st year	-	2	2	-	-	-	-	-	-
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Final year	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	1	2	3	-	-	-	-	-	-

## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology									
1st year	6	13	19	7	10	17	6	21	27
2nd year	6	10	16	5	9	14	8	9	17
Final year	4	9	13	7	9	16	5	8	13
Totals	16	32	48	19	28	47	19	38	57
B.A. Social Anthropology and Law									
1st year	-	-	-	3	9	12	4	7	11
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	9	11
Final year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	-	-	-	3	9	12	6	16	22
B.Sc. Social Psychology									
1st year	5	14	19	9	14	23	6	18	24
2nd year	7	11	18	6	9	15	8	15	23
Final year	4	14	18	8	11	19	6	7	13
Totals	16	39	55	23	34	57	20	40	60
B.Sc. Sociology									
1st year	8	22	30	15	14	29	12	17	29
2nd year	7	11	18	9	19	28	11	11	22
Final year	11	9	20	6	10	16	8	20	28
Totals	26	42	68	30	43	73	31	48	79
B.Sc. Chemistry and Philosophy of Science									
1st year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Final year	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-



## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91

170

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>UNDERGRADUATES</b>									
<b>REGULAR STUDENTS</b>									
B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration									
1st year	7	14	21	10	10	20	7	13	20
2nd year	8	14	22	5	13	18	8	10	18
Final year	2	20	22	7	15	22	5	16	21
Totals	17	48	65	22	38	60	20	39	59
LL.B.									
1st year	53	42	95	54	43	97	44	41	85
2nd year	43	51	94	50	41	91	58	41	99
Final year	40	45	85	41	49	90	49	42	91
Totals	136	138	274	145	133	278	151	124	275
LL.B. with French Law									
1st year	1	6	7	3	3	6	5	5	10
2nd year	3	4	7	2	6	8	3	3	6
3rd year	3	2	5	3	4	7	2	5	7
Final year	1	1	2	3	2	5	2	4	6
Totals	8	13	21	11	15	26	12	17	29
LL.B. with German Law									
1st year	-	3	3	1	3	4	5	6	11
2nd year	4	3	7	1	2	3	1	3	4
3rd year	1	2	3	2	3	5	-	2	2
Final year	-	2	2	2	1	3	2	2	4
Totals	5	10	15	6	9	15	8	13	21
B.A. History									
1st year	16	7	23	16	13	29	15	8	23
2nd year	11	13	24	16	6	22	16	13	29
Final year	9	9	18	11	14	25	16	6	22
Totals	36	29	65	43	33	76	47	27	74

## Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>UNDERGRADUATES</b>									
<b>REGULAR STUDENTS</b>									
B.A. Philosophy									
1st year	-	-	-	6	2	8	10	3	13
2nd year	-	-	-	1	-	1	6	3	9
Final year	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2
Totals	-	-	-	7	2	9	18	6	24
<b>TOTAL:</b>									
<b>UNDERGRADUATE DEGREE STUDENTS</b>									
1st year	464	313	777	523	330	853	462	322	784
2nd year	422	316	738	449	303	752	491	320	811
3rd year	4	4	8	5	7	12	2	7	9
Final year	354	277	631	423	296	719	449	314	763
Totals	1244	910	2154	1400	936	2336	1404	963	2367
<b>OTHER REGULAR STUDENTS:</b>									
General Course									
	128	113	241	134	103	237	116	91	207
Erasmus Students									
	-	-	-	15	8	23	16	23	39
<b>TOTAL: OTHER REGULAR STUDENTS</b>									
	128	113	241	149	111	260	132	114	246
<b>TOTAL: REGULAR UNDERGRADUATES</b>									
	1372	1023	2395	1549	1047	2596	1536	1077	2613
<b>OTHER STUDENTS</b>									
Single Term									
	47	55	102	65	44	109	73	49	122
Occasional									
	29	21	50	28	34	62	29	23	52
<b>TOTAL: OTHER STUDENTS</b>									
	76	76	152	93	78	171	102	72	174
<b>TOTAL: ALL UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>									
	1448	1099	2547	1642	1125	2767	1638	1149	2787

171



**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued**

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>2. POSTGRADUATES</b>									
<b>Ph.D./M.Phil. STUDENTS</b>									
<b>Accounting and Finance</b>									
1st year	3	-	3	2	-	2	2	-	2
Subsequent years	13	1	14	9	2	11	12	-	12
Totals	16	1	17	11	2	13	14	-	14
<b>Anthropology</b>									
1st year	6	7	13	4	8	12	6	5	11
Subsequent years	6	12	18	8	12	20	11	20	31
Totals	12	19	31	12	20	32	17	25	42
<b>Demography</b>									
1st year	1	-	1	2	-	2	2	-	2
Subsequent years	2	-	2	3	-	3	3	-	3
Totals	3	-	3	5	-	5	5	-	5
<b>Economics</b>									
1st year	12	3	15	17	-	17	11	2	13
Subsequent years	39	10	49	34	9	43	30	5	35
Totals	51	13	64	51	9	60	41	7	48
<b>Economic History</b>									
1st year	5	1	6	7	1	8	9	3	12
Subsequent years	18	8	26	16	5	21	18	5	23
Totals	23	9	32	23	6	29	27	8	35
<b>Geography</b>									
1st year	2	3	5	3	2	5	4	4	8
Subsequent years	21	3	24	11	7	18	9	8	17
Totals	23	6	29	14	9	23	13	12	25

**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued**

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>Government</b>									
1st year	20	4	24	12	3	15	23	8	31
Subsequent years	49	21	70	46	19	65	52	13	65
Totals	69	25	94	58	22	80	75	21	96
<b>Industrial Relations</b>									
1st year	7	6	13	7	3	10	7	2	9
Subsequent years	10	6	16	12	9	21	17	11	28
Totals	17	12	29	19	12	31	24	13	37
<b>Information Systems</b>									
1st year	8	1	9	6	5	11	6	1	7
Subsequent years	14	9	23	14	5	19	17	7	24
Totals	22	10	32	20	10	30	23	8	31
<b>International History</b>									
1st year	5	4	9	4	4	8	9	8	17
Subsequent years	14	11	25	14	15	29	9	12	17
Totals	19	15	34	18	19	37	18	20	38
<b>International Relations</b>									
1st year	21	5	26	10	7	17	16	8	24
Subsequent years	40	17	57	38	14	52	34	17	51
Totals	61	22	83	48	21	69	50	25	75
<b>Languages</b>									
1st year	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsequent years	-	1	1	-	2	2	-	2	2
Totals	-	2	2	-	2	2	-	2	2



**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued**

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>Law</b>									
1st year	3	2	5	4	4	8	1	3	4
Subsequent years	18	5	23	11	5	16	12	6	18
Totals	21	7	28	15	9	24	13	9	22
<b>Management</b>									
1st year	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
<b>Mathematics</b>									
1st year	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
<b>Operational Research</b>									
1st year	1	3	4	1	-	1	1	1	2
Subsequent years	4	1	5	2	4	6	1	5	6
Totals	5	4	9	3	4	7	2	6	8
<b>Philosophy</b>									
1st year	-	-	-	5	-	5	2	-	2
Subsequent years	1	1	2	2	2	4	6	1	7
Totals	1	1	2	7	2	9	8	1	9
<b>Regional Planning</b>									
1st year	-	-	-	3	-	3	2	2	4
Subsequent years	4	3	7	2	2	4	5	4	7
Totals	4	3	7	5	2	7	7	4	11

**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued**

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>Sea-Use</b>									
1st year	1	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-
Subsequent years	2	1	3	3	-	3	3	-	3
Totals	3	1	4	4	-	4	3	-	3
<b>Social Administration</b>									
1st year	14	11	25	7	9	16	5	8	13
Subsequent years	19	28	47	29	29	58	25	31	56
Totals	33	39	72	36	38	74	30	39	69
<b>Social Psychology</b>									
1st year	2	3	5	-	1	1	3	5	8
Subsequent years	5	13	18	6	19	25	3	14	17
Totals	7	16	23	6	20	26	6	19	25
<b>Sociology</b>									
1st year	9	12	21	5	3	8	2	7	9
Subsequent years	27	19	46	24	21	45	26	25	51
Totals	36	31	67	29	24	53	28	32	60
<b>Statistics</b>									
1st year	-	2	2	4	-	4	4	-	4
Subsequent years	8	3	11	7	6	13	4	3	7
Totals	8	5	13	11	6	17	8	3	11
<b>TOTAL:</b>									
Ph.D./M.Phil. STUDENTS									
1st year	120	68	188	104	50	154	117	69	186
Subsequent years	314	173	487	291	187	478	297	187	484
Totals	434	241	675	395	237	632	414	256	670



**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued**

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>TAUGHT MASTERS STUDENTS</b> (Area Studies students included in the course most appropriate to their major subject)									
Accounting and finance									
1st year	24	16	40	33	11	44	34	15	49
Subsequent years	3	-	3	6	2	8	2	2	4
Totals	27	16	43	39	13	52	36	17	53
Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems									
1st year	40	17	57	32	23	55	37	29	66
Subsequent years	-	-	-	1	-	1	1	1	2
Totals	40	17	57	33	23	56	38	30	68
Criminal Justice Policy									
1st year	-	-	-	3	4	7	1	10	11
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	2	4
Totals	-	-	-	3	4	7	3	12	15
Demography									
1st year	15	9	24	1	3	4	7	6	13
Subsequent years	-	-	-	1	1	2	-	-	-
Totals	15	9	24	2	4	6	7	6	13
Economics									
1st year	63	17	80	70	22	92	69	31	100
Subsequent years	11	5	16	8	1	9	3	2	5
Totals	74	22	96	78	23	101	72	33	105

**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued**

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Econometrics and Mathematical Economics									
1st year	8	2	10	8	1	9	16	4	20
Subsequent years	3	-	3	5	1	6	1	-	1
Totals	11	2	13	13	2	15	17	4	21
Economic History									
1st year	22	12	34	23	9	32	19	13	32
Subsequent years	2	1	3	2	1	3	3	2	5
Totals	24	13	37	25	10	35	22	15	37
European Studies									
1st year	23	18	41	27	21	48	27	25	52
Subsequent years	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	1	1
Totals	23	18	41	28	21	49	27	26	53
Geography									
1st year	5	1	6	2	2	4	4	2	6
Subsequent years	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	1
Totals	6	1	7	2	2	4	4	3	7
Health Planning and Financing									
1st year	7	17	24	25	21	46	23	18	41
Subsequent years	1	3	4	-	3	3	1	3	4
Totals	8	20	28	25	24	49	24	21	45
Industrial Relations and Personnel Management									
1st year	43	36	79	39	44	83	40	50	90
Subsequent years	1	5	6	8	3	11	4	3	7
Totals	44	41	85	47	47	94	44	53	97



**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued**

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
International Accounting and Finance									
1st year	11	1	12	13	6	19	19	10	29
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	1	1
Totals	11	1	12	13	7	20	19	11	30
International History (M.A./M.Sc.)									
1st year	16	8	24	20	7	27	13	14	27
Subsequent years	1	3	4	-	1	1	1	-	1
Totals	17	11	28	20	8	28	14	14	28
International Relations									
1st year	20	21	41	23	18	41	25	17	42
Subsequent years	2	1	3	1	-	1	1	-	1
Totals	22	22	44	24	18	42	26	17	43
Later Modern British History									
1st year	2	1	3	2	3	5	4	2	6
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	1	1	1	-	1
Totals	2	1	3	2	4	6	5	2	7
LL.M.									
1st year	113	75	188	84	73	157	106	73	179
Subsequent years	9	6	15	3	11	14	16	6	22
Totals	122	81	203	87	84	171	122	79	201
Logic and Scientific Method									
1st year	3	2	5	6	-	6	1	-	1
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	-	2
Totals	3	2	5	6	-	6	3	-	3

**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued**

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Mathematics									
1st year	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Operational Research									
1st year	19	13	32	20	11	31	17	17	34
Subsequent years	4	2	6	7	5	12	13	3	16
Totals	23	15	38	27	16	43	30	20	50
Operational Research and Information Systems									
1st year	-	-	-	3	1	4	9	4	13
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	-	-	-	3	1	4	9	4	13
Philosophy (MPhil)									
1st year	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
Politics 1 - Political Theory									
1st year	11	6	17	9	6	15	9	6	15
Subsequent years	1	1	2	-	2	2	-	1	1
Totals	12	7	19	9	8	17	9	7	16
Politics 2 - Politics of the British Isles									
1st year	7	3	10	5	3	8	4	2	6
Subsequent years	4	-	4	-	1	1	2	-	2
Totals	11	3	14	5	4	9	6	2	8



Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Politics 3 - Political Sociology									
1st year	10	3	13	-	-	-	5	4	9
Subsequent years	2	1	3	2	2	4	-	-	-
Totals	12	4	16	2	2	4	5	4	9
Politics 4 - Politics and Government of Russia									
1st year	6	5	11	9	7	16	5	8	13
Subsequent years	1	2	3	-	-	-	-	1	1
Totals	7	7	14	9	7	16	5	9	14
Politics 5 - Comparative Government									
1st year	6	5	11	16	5	21	8	9	15
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	2	1	3
Totals	6	5	11	16	5	21	10	10	20
Politics 6 - Public Administration and Public Policy									
1st year	10	7	17	11	10	21	11	3	14
Subsequent years	1	-	1	-	2	2	3	-	3
Totals	11	7	18	11	12	23	14	3	17
Politics 7 - Politics and Government of Western Europe									
1st year	10	6	16	16	10	26	18	10	28
Subsequent years	2	-	2	1	1	2	-	1	1
Totals	12	6	18	17	11	28	18	11	29

Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Politics (Area Studies)									
1st year	4	1	5	2	2	4	7	4	11
Subsequent years	1	1	2	2	1	3	-	-	-
Totals	5	2	7	4	3	7	7	4	11
Politics of the World Economy									
1st year	30	16	46	16	12	28	31	20	51
Subsequent years	-	-	-	1	1	2	-	1	1
Totals	30	16	46	17	13	30	31	21	52
Regional and Urban Planning Studies									
1st year	9	4	13	5	7	12	7	6	13
Subsequent years	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
Totals	9	5	14	5	8	13	7	6	13
Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-Making									
1st year	9	2	11	12	5	17	8	1	9
Subsequent years	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	1
Totals	10	2	12	12	5	17	8	2	10
Social Administration and Social Work Studies:									
1. Social Policy and Planning									
1st year	7	14	21	6	12	18	4	11	15
Subsequent years	-	4	4	1	2	3	3	6	9
Totals	7	18	25	7	14	21	7	17	24



**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued**

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
2. Social Work Studies									
1st year	6	27	33	5	8	13	-	-	-
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	6	27	33	5	8	13	-	-	-
3. Social Policy and Social Work Studies									
1st year	6	17	23	9	14	23	12	26	38
Subsequent years	7	16	23	7	14	21	10	12	22
Totals	13	33	46	16	28	44	22	38	60
4. Voluntary Sector Organisation									
1st year	10	8	18	11	8	19	6	11	17
Subsequent years	-	-	-	7	6	13	8	5	13
Totals	10	8	18	18	14	32	14	16	30
5. European Social Policy									
1st year	-	-	-	1	4	5	4	4	8
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	2
Totals	-	-	-	1	4	5	5	5	10
Social Anthropology									
1st year	5	9	14	4	4	8	11	8	19
Subsequent years	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	6	9	15	4	4	8	11	8	19
Social Behaviour									
1st year	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	3	3
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	3	3

**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued**

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Social Philosophy									
1st year	6	-	6	3	2	5	1	1	2
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
Totals	6	-	6	3	2	5	1	2	3
Social Planning in Developing Countries									
1st year	10	18	28	11	19	30	9	18	27
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	10	18	28	11	19	30	9	18	27
Social Psychology									
1st year	3	11	14	2	18	20	8	14	22
Subsequent years	-	4	4	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	3	15	18	2	18	20	8	14	22
Sociology									
1st year	8	9	17	7	11	18	8	9	17
Subsequent years	-	3	3	-	-	-	1	-	1
Totals	8	12	20	7	11	18	9	9	18
Statistics									
1st year	3	5	8	4	3	7	5	6	11
Subsequent years	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
Totals	3	5	8	4	3	7	5	7	12
<b>TOTAL:</b>									
<b>TAUGHT MASTERS STUDENTS</b>									
1st year	610	443	1053	599	450	1049	653	524	1177
Subsequent years	59	59	118	64	64	128	81	59	140
Totals	669	502	1171	663	514	1177	734	583	1317



**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued**

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>DIPLOMA STUDENTS</b>									
<b>(a) Diplomas Awarded by the university</b>									
International Law	1	2	3	1	3	4	1	-	1
Law	-	1	1	3	-	3	4	1	5
<b>(b) Diplomas Awarded by the School</b>									
<b>Accounting and Finance</b>									
1st year	8	10	18	16	9	25	18	6	24
2nd year	1	-	1	-	1	1	-	-	-
Totals	9	10	19	16	10	26	18	6	24
<b>Business Studies</b>									
1st year	16	14	30	18	14	32	15	15	30
2nd year	-	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	1
Totals	16	15	31	18	14	32	16	15	31
<b>Econometrics</b>									
1st year	1	1	2	-	-	-	4	-	4
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	1	1	2	-	-	-	4	-	4
<b>Economics</b>									
1st year	23	12	35	23	11	34	29	18	47
2nd year	3	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	26	12	38	23	11	34	29	18	47

**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued**

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
<b>Geography</b>									
1st year	1	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	1	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-
<b>Housing</b>									
1st year	16	21	37	13	21	34	18	18	36
2nd year	14	19	33	20	22	42	20	24	44
Totals	30	40	70	33	43	76	38	42	80
<b>Management of Information Systems</b>									
1st year	-	1	1	3	-	3	1	5	6
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	-	1	1	3	-	3	1	5	6
<b>Management Sciences</b>									
1st year	3	6	9	4	5	9	1	3	4
2nd year	1	-	1	1	-	1	-	1	1
Totals	4	6	10	5	5	10	1	4	5
<b>Operational Research</b>									
1st year	1	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	1	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-
<b>Social Psychology</b>									
1st year	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-



**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued**

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Sociology									
1st year	1	-	1	2	-	2	-	2	2
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	1	-	1	2	-	2	-	2	2
Statistics									
1st year	2	-	2	1	-	1	-	1	1
2nd year	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Totals	2	-	2	1	-	1	-	1	1
World Politics									
1st year	12	10	22	10	11	21	13	9	22
2nd year	-	-	-	2	2	4	-	-	-
Totals	12	10	22	12	13	25	13	9	22
<b>TOTAL: DIPLOMA STUDENTS</b>									
1st year	85	79	164	96	74	170	104	78	182
2nd year	19	20	39	23	25	48	21	25	46
Totals	104	99	203	119	99	218	125	103	228
<b>RESEARCH FEE STUDENTS</b>									
Accounting and Finance	3	1	4	3	1	4	3	2	5
Anthropology	-	3	3	-	1	1	-	2	2
Demography	5	-	5	-	1	1	1	-	1
Econometrics	-	-	-	1	-	1	-	-	-
Economics	22	6	28	25	9	34	17	5	22
Economic History	3	-	3	-	-	-	1	-	1
Geography	3	-	3	-	-	-	-	-	-
Government	13	2	15	5	-	5	10	1	11

**Analysis of Regular and Other Students, 1988-91 - continued**

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS			STUDENT NUMBERS		
	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total	Men	Women	Total
Industrial Relations	5	-	5	4	-	4	6	1	7
Information Systems	1	1	2	3	1	4	3	2	5
International History	3	-	3	2	-	2	-	1	1
International Relations	8	3	11	2	2	4	6	3	9
Law	13	-	13	7	3	10	7	3	10
Mathematics	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
Operational Research	-	1	1	1	1	2	-	-	-
Philosophy	2	-	2	1	-	1	-	1	1
Regional Planning	1	-	1	2	-	2	-	1	1
Social Administration	3	1	4	5	3	8	5	2	7
Social Psychology	-	1	1	1	-	1	-	-	-
Sociology	2	1	3	1	-	1	-	-	-
Statistics	-	-	-	1	2	3	3	2	5
<b>TOTAL: RESEARCH FEE STUDENTS</b>	87	20	107	68	24	92	62	27	89
<b>TOTAL: ALL POSTGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>	1294	862	2156	1245	874	2119	1335	969	2304
<b>TOTAL: ALL UNDERGRADUATE STUDENTS</b>	1448	1099	2547	1642	1125	2767	1638	1149	2787
<b>TOTAL: ALL STUDENTS</b>	2742	1961	4703	2887	1999	4886	2973	2118	5091



## Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile, 1988-91

188

COUNTRY OF DOMICILE	1988-89			1989-90			1990-91		
	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total
Algeria	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Angola	-	-	-	1	1	2	1	-	1
Argentina	1	1	2	-	2	2	-	-	-
Australia	2	26	28	2	22	24	4	17	21
Austria	2	2	4	6	4	10	9	2	11
Bahamas	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	1
Bahrain	-	3	3	-	2	2	1	1	2
Bangladesh	1	6	7	1	9	10	1	7	8
Barbados	5	-	5	5	1	6	3	1	4
Belgium	16	13	29	14	21	35	13	18	31
Belize	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Bermuda	2	1	3	2	2	4	1	2	3
Bolivia	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
Brazil	2	30	32	2	43	45	1	44	45
Brunei	5	3	8	6	2	8	6	2	8
Bulgaria	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-
Burma	-	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	-
Cameroon	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-
Canada	9	110	119	11	82	93	11	95	106
Cayman Islands	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
Chile	1	6	7	-	8	8	-	3	3
China (People's Republic)	1	25	26	-	19	19	1	25	26
Colombia	1	17	18	5	14	19	2	14	16
Costa Rica	-	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	1
Curacao	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
Cyprus	43	11	54	51	10	61	45	10	55
Czechoslovakia	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	7	7
Denmark	6	8	14	4	15	19	6	9	15
Dominican Republic	1	-	1	1	2	3	1	1	2

## Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile, 1988-91 - continued

COUNTRY OF DOMICILE	1988-89			1989-90			1990-91		
	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total
Eire	1	20	21	3	26	29	4	21	25
El Salvador	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-
Ethiopia	-	5	5	2	2	4	1	3	4
Fiji	-	1	1	1	-	1	1	-	1
Finland	1	8	9	1	6	7	6	7	13
France	27	36	63	24	50	74	20	84	104
Gambia	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Germany (West)	88	58	146	104	57	161	97	91	188
Ghana	3	4	7	2	2	4	1	10	11
Gibraltar	1	1	2	1	1	2	1	-	1
Greece	35	85	120	36	77	113	40	94	134
Grenada	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1
Guyana	2	-	2	2	-	2	-	2	2
Hong Kong	82	41	123	88	31	119	72	25	97
Hungary	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	5
Iceland	1	8	9	-	6	6	-	7	7
India	21	30	51	20	35	55	15	45	60
Indonesia	1	3	4	1	6	7	2	3	5
Iran	-	2	2	-	2	2	-	1	1
Iraq	1	-	1	1	-	1	-	-	-
Israel	3	16	19	2	15	17	6	13	19
Italy	24	57	81	29	51	80	36	55	91
Jamaica	1	-	1	1	5	6	3	3	6
Japan	14	46	60	18	37	55	22	48	70
Jordan	2	8	10	1	9	10	1	3	4
Kenya	24	5	29	19	6	25	22	8	30
Korea (Sth)	1	24	25	-	22	22	1	21	22
Kuwait	6	1	7	3	-	3	2	2	4
Lebanon	2	1	3	2	-	2	3	2	5
Leeward Islands	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-

189



Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile, 1988-91 - continued

190

COUNTRY OF DOMICILE	1988-89			1989-90			1990-91		
	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total
Lesotho	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1
Liberia	1	1	2	1	1	2	-	1	1
Luxembourg	2	2	4	4	4	8	7	1	8
Macao	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	1	1
Malawi	1	3	4	1	2	3	1	1	2
Malaysia	101	16	117	110	16	126	103	13	116
Malta	1	3	4	-	-	-	-	3	3
Mauritius	20	-	20	17	1	18	23	-	23
Mexico	2	10	12	2	13	15	3	25	28
Morocco	-	1	1	1	-	1	1	-	1
Mozambique	-	2	2	-	1	1	-	2	2
Namibia	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Nepal	-	2	2	1	-	1	1	-	1
Netherlands	10	26	36	11	13	24	22	18	40
New Zealand	-	2	2	-	4	4	1	6	7
Nigeria	6	16	22	7	18	25	7	13	20
Norway	10	17	27	11	22	33	12	22	34
Oman	1	-	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Pakistan	24	4	28	32	6	38	34	9	43
Panama	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	-	-
Paraguay	-	1	1	-	-	-	-	1	1
Peru	2	6	8	2	4	6	4	5	9
Philippines	3	6	9	2	4	6	4	10	14
Poland	1	4	5	1	9	10	2	4	6
Portugal	2	6	8	5	2	7	5	2	7
Puerto Rico	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
Qatar	-	1	1	1	-	1	2	-	2
Romania	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	1
St. Lucia	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Saudi Arabia	3	1	4	2	2	4	4	1	5

Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile, 1988-91 - continued

COUNTRY OF DOMICILE	1988-89			1989-90			1990-91		
	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Graduate	Total
Senegal	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	-
Sierra Leone	1	1	2	-	3	3	-	3	3
Singapore	52	8	60	67	20	87	81	9	90
Somali Republic	-	1	1	-	1	1	-	1	1
South Africa	-	14	14	2	11	13	5	15	20
Spain	11	38	49	16	46	62	19	49	68
Sri Lanka	4	1	5	5	1	6	4	2	6
Sudan	-	4	4	-	4	4	-	3	3
Swaziland	1	-	1	1	2	3	1	1	2
Sweden	8	5	13	11	5	16	10	12	22
Switzerland	11	14	25	13	10	23	13	14	27
Taiwan	1	8	9	1	13	14	1	15	16
Tanzania	-	-	-	1	2	3	2	3	5
Thailand	5	5	10	8	7	15	5	7	12
Trinidad and Tobago	3	2	5	2	4	6	3	-	3
Tunisia	-	1	1	-	-	-	1	-	1
Turkey	1	8	9	3	25	28	5	29	34
Uganda	-	2	2	-	3	3	-	4	4
United Arab Emirates	9	1	10	5	2	7	4	2	6
Uruguay	-	1	1	1	1	2	-	1	1
U.S.A.	289	245	534	289	226	515	305	241	546
U.S.S.R.	-	2	2	-	2	2	-	4	4
Venezuela	1	3	4	2	1	3	2	5	7
Virgin Islands (USA)	-	-	-	-	-	-	1	-	1
Yemen	-	2	2	-	2	2	-	2	2
Yugoslavia	2	1	3	1	2	3	2	3	5
Zambia	-	-	-	1	1	2	-	1	1
Zimbabwe	1	2	3	1	-	1	-	3	4
GRAND TOTAL	1031	1238	2269	1114	1238	2352	1167	1391	2558

191



### Analysis of Overseas Students by Domicile Group, 1988-91

	SESSION 1988-89			SESSION 1989-90			SESSION 1990-91		
	Under-graduate	Post-graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Post-graduate	Total	Under-graduate	Post-graduate	Total
1. THE CONTINENTS OF:									
EUROPE	303	425	728	346	441	787	369	543	912
ASIA	344	272	616	380	290	670	381	298	679
AFRICA	59	74	133	58	70	128	68	81	149
NORTH AMERICA	313	373	686	313	338	651	333	371	704
SOUTH AMERICA	10	65	75	14	73	87	10	75	85
AUSTRALASIA	2	29	31	3	26	29	6	23	29
TOTAL	1031	1238	2269	1114	1238	2352	1167	1391	2558
2. MEMBERSHIP OF THE COMMONWEALTH	393	299	692	424	287	711	448	301	749
3. MEMBERSHIP OF THE EUROPEAN ECONOMIC COMMUNITY	222	349	571	250	362	612	269	442	711

### British Library of Political and Economic Science

The British Library of Political and Economic Science, which is the library of the School, serves the needs of the members of the LSE and is also used as a national reference library for the social sciences. These interdependent functions have grown together: the School has given the Library wide contacts with the public and academic worlds and a standing which it could not so easily have gained as an independent institution, and the Library has in its turn assisted in attracting research workers to the School. It is freely open to members of the School and is extensively used by other scholars and researchers.

The scope of the Library is the social sciences in the widest sense of the term. It is particularly rich in economics, in transport, in statistics, in political science and public administration, in international law and in the economic, political, social and international aspects of history. As well as purchasing books which students will be required to read for their courses the Library continues to build its collections for use by research students.

The Library has very long runs of periodicals of which over 13,000 are current. Other notable features of the Library's stock are several hundred thousand controversial and other pamphlets and leaflets; rich collections of government publications from nearly all the countries of the world; depository sets of the publications of the United Nations and of its specialised organisations, and of the United States Federal Government; and many individual collections of rare books and manuscripts. The Library occupies five floors of the Lionel Robbins building and the majority of the estimated 3 million separate items are on open shelves. In some subjects within its field, the Library is surpassed only by smaller, highly specialised libraries, and in others it is unsurpassed. It is perhaps the largest library in the world devoted exclusively to the social sciences as a whole.

The *Course Collection*, situated by the main entrance to the Library, contains the more important books used in teaching and includes additional copies of texts which may be borrowed by any member of the School.

All the Library's holdings are recorded in the author and subject catalogues. Until the end of 1979 the author catalogue was produced in conventional card form. Since 1980, however, it has been computerised and is now available online for searching both within the Library and from other terminals within the School. The subject catalogue is published in bound volumes under the title *A London Bibliography of the Social Sciences*.

The Library has an extensive *Reference Collection* and Reference Desk staff are always present to provide factual and bibliographic information. An online bibliographic search service is offered to staff and postgraduate students of the School. There are sixty microcomputer workstations available to LSE members within the Library and in addition the Library provides word processing facilities for postgraduate students.

The *Shaw Library* (established with the help of a gift from Mrs. George Bernard Shaw) is a lending collection of general literature, and also contains a substantial collection of gramophone records. It is housed in the Founders' Room on the sixth floor of the Old Building.

Guided tours of the library are provided for new students at the start of each session, and further information is available in the brochure *Guide to the Library* and various other leaflets which are available free of charge.



## Rules of the British Library of Political and Economic Science

- I** (1) The Library is open for the purpose of study and research to:
- (a) Governors of the London School of Economics and Political Science (hereinafter referred to as the School)
  - (b) Honorary Fellows of the School
  - (c) Current members of the staff of the School and retired members of the academic and academic related staff
  - (d) Regular students of the School
  - (e) Members of the LSE Club, life members of the London School of Economics Society, and members accorded the privilege by overseas groups of Friends of LSE
  - (f) Members of the academic staffs of the Schools and institutions of the University of London
  - (g) Students enrolled for courses of study in the Schools and institutions of the University of London (on such basis as is from time to time agreed)
  - (h) Fellows of the Royal Statistical Society, Members of the Royal Economic Society and of the British Institute of International and Comparative Law
  - (i) Members of the academic staffs of other universities
  - (j) Persons engaged in research which cannot be readily pursued elsewhere
  - (k) Students of other universities and polytechnics (in School vacations only)
  - (l) Members of profit-making educational, commercial and industrial organisations at the Librarian's discretion and on a fee-paying basis
  - (m) Such other persons as may, on application to the Librarian or his representatives, be granted an official authority to use the Library.
- (2) (a) All users must possess a current Library card or permit and show it on request. Admission may be refused to anyone who does not do so. Such authorisations to use the Library are not transferable.
- (b) Applicants for a Library card or permit may be required to provide evidence of status, for the user categories specified in (i), (j), (k) and (l) of Paragraph (1) of this Section, applicants should submit a letter of recommendation from a member of staff of the School or from some other suitable person.
- (c) The Library Panel will, from time to time, prescribe fees to be charged to certain categories of permit holders.
- (d) If it appears that their presence in the Library will impair use of the Library by members of the School, users specified in categories (e) to (l) inclusive in Paragraph (1) of this Section may at certain hours, at any time, be refused access to the Library or parts of the Library at the discretion of the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee.
- (e) Users may not bring cases, large bags, overcoats, hats, umbrellas or similar impedimenta into the Library. All such articles can be deposited in the cloakrooms of the School but no responsibility is accepted for their safe custody.

### Hours of opening

- II** Hours of opening shall be determined from time to time by the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee, and approved by the Library Panel.
- (1) All users must prepare to leave the Library ten minutes before closing time and to be out of the building by closing time.
- (2) The Library will be closed:
- (a) On School holidays

- (b) For up to one week during the summer vacation for the purpose of stock checking
- (c) On such other occasions as the Director of the School or the Librarian may direct.

### Loan facilities and terms of borrowing

- III** Subject to the terms set out in this Section, the following persons may borrow from the Library:
- (a) Those stipulated in categories (a) to (d) of Section I, Paragraph (1).
  - (b) Such other persons who, on application to the Librarian, may in exceptional circumstances receive official authorisation to borrow.
- (1) *Books*
- (a) Books listed in the Library's catalogues are normally available for borrowing with the following exceptions:
    - (i) those in the reference collections
    - (ii) those in the special collections
    - (iii) those designated as 'Not for loan'.
 Some of these may, in special circumstances, be borrowed by arrangement with the Librarian or an authorised representative.
  - (b) Books may be borrowed from the Course Collection subject to the terms set out in sub-paragraph (4) of this paragraph of these Rules.
  - (c) Loans may be renewed if the book is not required by the Library for another user.
  - (d) (i) Governors, Honorary Fellows, Academic and Academic-related staff of the School may borrow up to 20 volumes of books or serials at any one time.
  - (ii) Teaching assistants, secretarial, technical, clerical and related staff of the School may borrow up to six volumes of books at any one time.
  - (iii) Research students of the School may borrow up to six volumes of books at any one time.
  - (iv) Undergraduate and postgraduate course work students of the School may borrow up to eight volumes of books at a time.
- (2) *Serials*
- (a) Serials may normally be borrowed only by members of the academic and academic-related staff.
  - (b) Serials housed in the Periodicals Display area may not be borrowed.
  - (c) Certain serials and categories of serials, as determined from time to time by the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee, may not be available for loan.
- (3) *Nonbook materials*
- (a) Nonbook materials – e.g. microforms, videoforms, audio discs and tapes, computer discs and tapes – are not normally available for loan but some categories as determined from time to time may be borrowed.
- (4) *Course Collection*
- (a) Books, serials and offprints are available in the Course Collection to support courses taught within the School. They may not be removed from the Collection unless issued on loan by a member of the Library staff at the designated issue desk.
  - (b) Books, serials and offprints housed in the Course Collection are subject to special loan conditions and periods as determined from time to time by the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee.
  - (c) Borrowing from the Course Collection is normally restricted to registered students of the School and to members of its academic staff.



- (5) All loans shall be authorised by a member of the Library staff at the designated issue desk. Borrowers shall present a current Library card on each occasion of borrowing.
- (6) Loan periods applicable to particular categories of material or categories of borrower shall be determined from time to time by the Librarian in consultation with the Library Committee.
- (7) Books or serials on loan to any one person may not be transferred to another. The person in whose name the loan is made is solely responsible for the safekeeping and due return of the volumes loaned.
- (8) (a) Books or serials on loan may be recalled at any time if required by the Library for the use of another reader or for placing in the Course Collection, and the borrower must return the book within seven days of the recall notice.  
(b) Failure to return a recalled book within the specified time may result in the imposition of a fine as provided by Paragraph (10) of this Section.
- (9) (a) (i) All books and serials borrowed must be returned within the stipulated loan period.  
(ii) Failure to do so may result in the imposition of a fine as provided by Paragraph (10) of this Section.  
(b) Where the last day for the return of a book or serial falls during vacation the Librarian or an authorised representative may, at the Librarian's discretion, decide to extend the stipulated loan period by such a period as shall appear reasonable in the circumstances.
- (10) (a) Fines shall be charged at rates determined from time to time by the Librarian, in consultation with the Library Committee, and approved by the Library Panel.  
(b) The late return of a book or serial or failure to pay a fine imposed for late return may result in the suspension of borrowing privileges.
- (11) Where an item is lost, returned damaged or not returned after a reasonable period of time, the borrower will be charged for the item at replacement cost. An item charged for as above remains the property of the Library.

#### Use of material within the Library

- IV (1) Library materials on open access shelves may be removed for use within the Library without reference to Library staff. After use they should be replaced in their correct position or left on the re-shelving stacks.
- (2) Library materials not on open access may be read following application to the Library staff member on duty at the appropriate service point.
- (3) Special rules apply to the use of rare books, manuscripts and other materials housed in the Manuscripts and Rare Books Reading Room or administered by its staff. These rules are on display in the Manuscripts and Rare Books Reading Room.
- (4) Readers are permitted to bring their own books and papers into the Library but no responsibility is accepted for their safety.
- (5) No book or other property of the Library may be taken from the building at any time without authority.
- (6) Readers allocated a study room or carrel, may keep in it Library materials formally on loan to them, and recorded as such at the designated issue desk. Other Library materials left in a study room or carrel may be removed by Library staff without prior notice.

#### Copyright

- V The provisions of the Copyright, Designs and Patents Act 1988 must be observed in all copying of Library material and in all copying carried out in the Library, whether by reprographic or any other means.

#### Use of Information Technology Services within the Library

- VI Use of information technology facilities within the Library is governed by the School's Conditions of Use of such Services, as set out in the *Calendar* of the School.

#### Conduct within the Library

- VII (1) Noise, disturbance or unseemly behaviour is forbidden in any part of the Library.  
(2) Eating and drinking is forbidden anywhere in the public areas of the Library.  
(3) Smoking is permitted only in areas of the Library where there is a notice to that effect.  
(4) Quiet conversation is permitted in the Old Entrance Hall, foyer and catalogue areas.  
(5) No talking is permitted in the reading areas or in the book-stacks adjacent to them.  
(6) Reading areas designated for use in conjunction with specific collections, such as the reference collection, the statistics collection or the Law Reports, must generally be used for the purpose of consulting works from those collections.  
(7) Readers may not alter the arrangement of furniture, fittings or equipment or misuse them in any way.  
(8) Litter is not to be left on floors or tables but is to be placed in the bins provided.  
(9) No broad sheets, hand bills, newspapers or any material other than official notices from the Library may be distributed within the Library.  
(10) Readers may not reserve reading places. Books may be removed from a reader place vacated for more than 15 minutes and the place allocated to another reader.  
(11) Personal books and papers should not be left at reader places overnight.  
(12) Readers may not enter staff areas unless by invitation or when accompanied by a member of the Library staff.  
(13) Readers must, on leaving the Library, present for inspection by Library staff all books, newspapers and folders they are carrying and any bag large enough to contain a book.  
(14) Any damage or defacement of Library materials, by marking, erasure or mutilation is strictly forbidden. Readers must report any instances of such defacement noted.

#### Enforcement

- VIII (1) Failure to observe any of the foregoing provisions may, in the first instance, be dealt with by the Librarian or an authorised representative, who may take such action or apply such penalty as shall seem fit.  
(2) Any user who is aggrieved by a decision of the Librarian may appeal to the Chairman of the Library Committee. The Chairman will nominate two members of the Committee to form with him a panel to review the case. In the case of an appeal by a student of the School one of the members of the panel shall be a student member of the Committee.
- IX These Rules shall apply to members of the Court of Governors of the School, other than those members who are also students enrolled for courses of study at the School, as if the members are members of the academic staff of the School.



## University Library

Any member of the University, staff or student, may apply to use the University Library (entrance on the fourth floor of the Senate House). An internal student may register to read in the Library and borrow books, by completing an application form (obtainable at the University Library) and producing their bar-coded LSE library card. Short instructional tours of the Library are arranged for new members, particularly during the first few weeks of the session.

The University Library is a large general library of over 1,250,000 volumes the main strengths being in the Humanities and Social Sciences; most of the books are loanable. Some 600 reader places are provided, in general reading rooms where there are collections of reference works and bibliographies, and in a range of major subject collections for English, History, Geography, British Government Publications, Palaeography, Philosophy, Psychology, Modern Languages, United States and Latin American Studies, and Music. Smaller collections are maintained in other subjects such as Anthropology, Economics, Law, and Sociology. Over 5,000 periodicals are received currently; the Periodicals Room provides a wide selection on display. The Goldsmiths' Library houses the collection of early economic literature presented to the University Library by the Goldsmiths' Company in 1903. It has been added to throughout the years and now consists of about 65,000 volumes, mainly works published before 1850.

Self-service photocopiers and a microfilm reader-printer are provided in the Library, and the Photographic Section will also supply photocopies in addition to microfilms, slides, enlargements, etc. A price-list is available on request.

### Hours of Opening

#### Term and Easter Vacation

Monday to Thursday: 9.30 a.m. to 9 p.m.

(book-stack service 10 a.m. to 6.30 p.m.)

Friday: 9.30 a.m. to 6.30 p.m.

(book-stack service: 10 a.m. to 6 p.m.)

Saturday: 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m.

(book-stack service: 10 a.m. to 12 noon, 2.30 p.m. to 4.30 p.m.)

#### Christmas and Summer Vacations

Monday to Friday: 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m.

(book-stack service: 10 a.m. to 5 p.m.)

Saturday: 9.30 a.m. to 5.30 p.m.

(book-stack service: 10 a.m. to 12 noon, 2.30 p.m. to 4.30 p.m.)

## The Economists' Bookshop

The Economists' Bookshop, owned jointly by the School and The Economist Newspaper, was established in 1947 to provide a service to the staff, students and Library of the School and, through its mail order trade, to universities and institutions worldwide. The Bookshop's Board of Directors is composed equally of representatives of the School and of The Economist Newspaper. From small beginnings it has grown into a considerable bookselling enterprise with branches all over London. The main premises in Clare Market, has a stock of over 30,000 titles including many pamphlets and a wide range of paperbacks; the second-hand department sells both second-hand books and remainders, operates an out-of-print search service, buys textbooks from students and produces its own catalogue. The Bookshop also operates a mail order centre from premises in Camden Town which supplies universities and institutional customers in the U.K. and some 80 countries worldwide.

## Short Courses Office

The School offers an extensive programme of short courses and in addition is able to arrange for the provision of programmes specifically designed to meet the needs of clients and professional groups in both the private and public sectors. Courses can be held in London, other parts of the United Kingdom or abroad. The Short Course Office will be glad to provide advice on the organisation, structure and financing of short courses proposed by colleagues within the School and would welcome suggestions for developments in this area from any member of the School community or from any outside agency or individual.

The Dean of Continuing Education  
Short Courses Administrator  
Short Courses Assistant

Peter Dawson  
Terry Needham  
Nicola Meakin



## Information Technology Services

The Information Technology Service provides advisory, educational and operational support to all members of the School. This support is provided for teaching, research and administrative computing activities, and covers a wide spectrum of facilities from wordprocessing through micros, minis, mainframes up to supercomputers, available either locally at the School or readily accessible over London, UK, and world-wide networks.

The major components of the local provision are:

1. Over 150 IBM PS/2s and PCs in open access rooms, with VGA or EGA colour graphics, and over 30 Apple Macintosh's.
2. Ten top-end Apple Macintosh workstations with 19", 32-bit colour displays with accelerators.
3. An ethernet Local Area Network interconnecting all systems at the School, and providing central filestore and printing facilities.
4. A Digital VAX 6330 with 10Gbytes of filestore running VMS to provide a high quality multiuser system.
5. All secretaries and most academic staff have their own workstation, connected to the School LAN.

Remote computing is principally carried out at the University of London Computer Centre (ULCC) and the Manchester Regional Computer Centre. These centres provide for large scale research activities, and for IBM mainframe-specific software. Specialist facilities are available at Queen Mary College (ICL 2988, CAFS and DAP) and Imperial College (CDC Cyber 855). A Gateway from the School LAN to the Janet Academic Network (JANET) provides access to all UK Universities, and onwards to the world-wide EARN/BITNET networks.

A wide range of software is available on all systems, spanning the whole Social Science spectrum. Of particular interest might be: SPSSX, SPSS/PC, SAS, SAS/PC, TSP, MINITAB, SCSS, GINO, SURFACE II, ORACLE, SIR, LOTUS 1-2-3, dBASE, etc.

All members of the School are entitled to an allocation of computer time for teaching and academic research purposes but charges may be made for the hire of magnetic tapes or discs, and the use of some consumables. It is the policy of the University of London to charge those users in receipt of research grants with a financial provision for computing for all computer resources used.

Computer Reception and Computer Advisory are staffed during normal office hours, with occasional restriction during holiday periods. All enquiries should be addressed to Reception/Advisory in the first instance.

### Disabled Students

School Policy on Disabled Students is detailed under that heading in Part II (see page 232). The School has established the following policy with regard to Information Technology.

1. All reasonable efforts will be employed to ensure that the University's computing services and, in particular, the School's computing service will be made accessible to all students, regardless of disability, who have a legitimate reason for using them.
2. In all future proposals concerned with the provision of information technology within the School, either in general or in relation to particular courses, the general needs of disabled students will be taken into consideration and met so far as resources allow.
3. The Computer Service, in collaboration with other relevant services and departments within the School, will seek to explore the potential of information technology to assist disabled students to engage in their chosen course of studies and, in particular, to carry out any associated course requirements and academic tasks.

In furtherance of this policy the Computer Service has appointed a member of its staff to act as point of contact for disabled students in the utilisation of information technology. Enquiries should be addressed to Advisory, Room S198, in the first instance.

### Conditions of Use

The School follows the University of London's Computing Services Conditions of Use which are as follows.

1. Any facility (including software) provided at the Computer Centres is used entirely at the risk of the USER.
  2. The Computer Centres will not be liable for any loss, damage or inconvenience arising directly or indirectly from the use of any facility at the centres.
  3. The USER is required to respect the copyright of all materials and software made available by the Centres and third parties. This requirement is laid out in the COPYRIGHT ACT 1956 which together with the COPYRIGHT (COMPUTER SOFTWARE) AMENDMENT ACT 1985 makes it an offence for USERS to copy copyright materials including software without the permission of the owner of the copyright.
  4. Whilst the Computer Centres take appropriate security measures against unauthorised access to, or alteration, disclosure or destruction of personal or other data they do not operate high security systems and cannot and do not give any warranties or undertakings to the USER about the security and confidentiality of data, personal or other. The same applies to other material submitted to or processed by the computer services or otherwise deposited or left in the computing service areas or USER areas being those areas defined from time to time in the documentation of the Centres. Any hardcopy eg printed, microfilmed, plotted of a registered Data Base is still subject to the ACT and its security provisions. The USER must make appropriate security arrangements with the relevant central or local management.
  5. It is and will be the USERS' responsibility to comply in relation to confidential or other such data or material with all statutory and other provisions and regulations for the time being in force in the field of data protection and information policy.
  6. Although the Centres take reasonable care to prevent the corruption of information the Centres cannot and do not give any warranties or undertakings to the USER about the integrity of information.
  7. Under this application no work of a commercial nature or for reward may be performed using the facilities of the Centres.
  8. The Centres reserve the right to withdraw permission to access the Centres and the facilities provided in the event of any abuse of the facilities by the USER.
  9. The USER is required to familiarise him/herself with and undertake not to act in breach of any requirement of the DATA PROTECTION ACT. The ACT is "To regulate the use of automatically processed information relating to individuals and the provision of services in respect of such information". In brief all persons using computers to hold data about living individuals are, with very few exceptions, required to register that fact either directly with the Data Protection Registrar or via the institute to which they are attached. Users are required to comply with the Data Protection Principles. The USER may incur severe penalties for failure to either register to comply with the principles and may be held legally responsible for any liability arising from that failure. USERS should check to see if their computer files hold personal data and if so register it. The following requirements apply to students use of personal data.
    - (i) Student USERS must not construct or maintain computer files of personal data for use in connection with their academic studies/research without the express authority of an appropriate member of staff.
    - (ii) When giving such authority, the member of staff should make the student aware of the Act's requirements, inform them that they must abide by the Data Protection Principles, and of the appropriate level of security arrangements which should attach to a particular set of personal data.
- The Computer Centres reserve the right to withdraw the use of their facilities for the processing of personal data that has not been appropriately registered. Please contact your institute Data Protection Officer as to how to register.
10. The USER will observe the Code of Conduct for the Use of Computer Software at Higher Education and Research Establishments 1990. In particular the USER agrees to comply with the licence agreements of all software, not to copy or distribute copies of software and to use the software only for all purposes defined in the agreement.

The documents referenced above are available for inspection in the Computer Service.



## Student Health Service

### Medical Service

The Health Service has one full-time and one part-time Physician and a full-time Nursing Sister. They are available to see and advise all students especially in case of emergency or when a health problem is affecting their academic work.

Students who live in a large area of London North of the Thames are encouraged to register with the Student Health Service for National Health Service General Practice care. This includes night and weekend cover and home visits.

Women requiring contraceptive care or advice on gynaecological problems may consult either of the doctors or the *Gynaecologist* who attends twice weekly during the term.

The *Ophthalmologist* attends fortnightly to perform sight testing. A fee is charged for this service.

The *Nursing Sister* is available for part of each day to advise on health problems and to provide first aid and immunization services.

### Psychotherapy and Counselling Service

One full-time and three part-time psychotherapists provide advice counselling and psychotherapy for students with emotional and psychological problems, whether these are of a personal nature or relating to difficulties with their academic work.

The Nursing Sister is also a trained counsellor and the medical staff are happy to discuss non-medical problems.

### Dental Service

The Dental Surgeon works two or three days each week throughout the term and for most of each vacation. She provides care under the National Health Service. Those not entitled to free NHS care (over 19 years old) pay standard NHS charges.

### Availability of Services

Students who wish to register with the Health Service or make an appointment to consult any of its staff should contact the receptionist on 071 955 7016 or on internal extension 7016.

Overseas students on full-time courses lasting 6 months or more are entitled to use the National Health Service on the same terms as UK residents. Others may need private medical insurance and should seek advice from the Health Service or the Student Welfare Office.

All the services we provide are entirely confidential. No reports are made to anybody inside or outside the school without your (written) permission.

### Nursery

A nursery for children between the ages of 6 months and 5 is provided by the School. There are places for 9 babies of students and staff between 6 months and 2 years and 15 children of students and staff between 2 and 5 years old. This nursery is open for 46 weeks of the year including all term time and further details are available on application to the Matron.

### STAFF

Stephen J. Nickless, M.B.B.S., M.R.C.G.P., D.A., D.R.C.O.G., D.T.M.&H.: *Senior Health Service Officer (Physician)*

Elisabeth Fender, B.Sc., B.M.B.Ch., D.P.M.: *Student Health Service (Physician part-time)*

Douglas Mathers, B.Sc., M.B.B.S., M.R.C.PSYCH.: *Health Service Officer (Physician)*

Jean Garner, B.Sc., M.B., Ch.B., D.P.M., M.R.C.PSYCH., ASSOCIATE MEMBER OF THE BRITISH PSYCHO-ANALYTICAL SOCIETY: *Psychotherapist and Psychiatric Adviser (Part-time)*

Gail Simmonds, M.A. C.Q.S.W.: *Psychotherapist*

Valerie Little, B.Sc.PHYSIOL. (LONDON), M.B., B.S. (LONDON), M.R.C.S. (ENG.), L.R.C.P. (LONDON): *Gynaecological Adviser (Part-time)*

Jana Springer, MD: *Visiting Ophthalmologist*

To be appointed: *Dental Surgeon*

E. Rosemary Malbon, S.R.N., S.C.M., R.S.C.N., CERTIFICATE IN STUDENT COUNSELLING: *Sister-in-Charge/Counsellor*

Caroline Polmear, M.Sc.: *Student Member of the British Psychoanalytical Society*

Julie Oyston: *Secretary/Receptionist*

Claire Boyack, N.N.E.B.: *Officer in Charge*

Kathy Jackson, N.N.E.B.: *Senior Nursery Officer*



## Careers Advisory Service

The Careers Service at L.S.E. which is part of the University of London Careers Advisory Service (U.L.C.A.S.), provides a comprehensive careers guidance and employment service for students seeking information on all areas of graduate employment in the U.K. The Service maintains an extensive careers information and reference library with staff to help students in their job search. Those who want to discuss their approach to the future, or those who are uncertain about what they could do, can talk to one of the Careers Advisers who are available for appointments throughout the year.

It is very important for students to make realistic assessments of their own capabilities, to use their imagination and initiative when establishing vocational targets and to research the background to organisations in preparation for applications and interviews.

The Service arranges careers seminars and talks usually in the Michaelmas Term, covering a wide range of topics and organises Graduate Recruitment Programmes in the Lent Term each year when many of the larger employers visit U.L.C.A.S. and the L.S.E. Careers Service, to conduct preliminary interviews with student applicants.

The possession of a degree, irrespective of subject, is only the first criterion that interests the majority of employers, although expert or specialist posts clearly demand an appropriate training.

Graduates of L.S.E. gain employment across a wide range of occupations requiring people who are well educated, broadly informed and mature in outlook. Employers recruit graduates who have developed personal as well as academic skills in extra-mural as well as academic activities. They look for people who can adapt to new environments, make decisions, exercise judgement and remain flexible in outlook. The importance of basic numeracy, the ability to present information in meetings and in written reports, a working familiarity with computers, and the ability to work in collaboration with others, in groups, cannot be over-emphasized.

The choice of career is wide, and L.S.E. graduates find employment in industrial and commercial management, enter the teaching profession, go on to undertake academic research, find expert posts as economists, lawyers, statisticians, join central and local government, or enter journalism. It would be misleading to catalogue areas of employment any further because L.S.E. graduates are found in every kind of profession and organisation.

Possession of a university degree can shorten a period of professional training considerably. Possession of the LL.B. degree leads to important exemptions from the Bar and Law Society examinations. Those who have taken Accounting and Finance as their special subject in the B.Sc. (Econ.) are given exemption from the Institute of Chartered Accountants' Conversion Course. To become a specialist economist or statistician it is usually necessary to take a Master's degree. The Bachelor's degrees in Sociology and the B.Sc. in Social Policy and Administration provide basic qualifications for training in social work.

With regard to the choice of specialist or optional subjects, there is one golden rule to be followed: the subjects that students choose should be those they like and are good at. The syllabuses provided at the School are generally wide and comparatively flexible and, for this reason, students who are not firmly committed to a specific course for professional reasons ought not to allow their choice of courses to be dominated by thoughts of future careers.

Those who are in doubt about which avenue to follow should consult their tutor and a careers adviser. Students may use the Careers Service any time during their courses and also after graduation.

## The Chaplaincy

The Chaplaincy is ecumenical and aims to promote the Christian and Jewish faiths within the School by giving support and encouragement to its Christian and Jewish communities and expressing its service of the whole School community in pastoral care and spiritual direction.

The School has a full-time Anglican Chaplain, The Reverend Elizabeth Waller and a full-time Chaplaincy Assistant Ms. Jutta Brueck. The Reverend Kevin Swaine and Father Jim Overton represent the Free Church and Roman Catholic University Chaplaincies. Father Alexander Fostiropoulos and Dr. Zalman Kossowski represent the Orthodox Church and Orthodox Jewish Community. The Chaplaincy has its office in K51 and the Chaplains are available to all members of the School staff and student bodies. There are many ways in which we try to help. We have a daily framework of prayer and silence. We have weekly celebrations of the Eucharist, and we are always available for spiritual direction, confession, or simply a chance to talk about something that is on your mind. There are also groups, seminars, workshops, bible studies, and visits open to all. We are here to help if you would like to be prepared for Christian Baptism or Confirmation. Also, information about the Jewish, Islamic, Buddhist and other religious communities at L.S.E. can be obtained from us.

The Chaplains also coordinate the arrangements for occasions when the whole School wishes to mark some special event for instance the annual Carol Service in the Shaw Library or a memorial service to honour a member of our School who has died. They also work together on regular ecumenical services throughout the year.

The work of the Chaplaincy continues to grow on both individual and group levels.

As has been said, all the Chaplains are here to be used and to provide any help they can. They can be contacted at K51, L.S.E. extension 2893 or at the following:

The Reverend Elizabeth Waller (Anglican) K51	L.S.E. ext. 2893
The Reverend Kevin Swaine (Free Church) 333 Essex Road, N1	071-226 3737
Father James Overton (Roman Catholic) 111 Gower Street, WC1	071-387 6370
Father Alexander Fostiropoulos (Orthodox) 17 Priory Street, Lewes, East Sussex	0273 478703
Ms. Jutta Brueck (Chaplaincy Assistant) K51	L.S.E. ext. 2893
Dr. Zalman Kossowski (Jewish) 2 Carlisle Gardens Kenton, Harrow, Middlesex	081-907 5688



## Students' Union and Athletic Union

### Students' Union

The objects of the Students' Union are to promote welfare, the interests and corporate life of the students of the School and their common interests with the general student community as such, in all matters except those relating to athletics which are the responsibility of the Athletic Union.

The Union General Meeting, held every Thursday lunch time in the Old Theatre, is the central decision-making organ of the Union. There are three student sabbatical officers (General Secretary, Senior Treasurer and Social and Services Secretary) who, via the Executive Committee, are responsible to the Union General Meeting. The Executive Committee of the Students' Union (13 members) is charged with carrying out decisions made by the Union General Meeting and each member has responsibility for a different aspect of Union affairs, for example, Postgraduates, Academic affairs, External affairs, welfare, and most recently the Environment. There are also more than eighty societies which cover a wide range of interests. Full details of Union meetings and elections and of the Committees and Societies are obtainable from the Students' Union Administration Office and are also widely advertised in the School.

The Union runs a vegetarian restaurant, a bar and a shop. Its main focus for administration is its offices on the second floor of the East Building.

The Union employs a number of permanent staff. The General Manager is responsible for the overall co-ordination and smooth running of all union services. There are two Welfare Officers and an Accommodation Officer. The Welfare Officers work both as advisors e.g. on welfare rights, immigration and visa concerns, and as counsellors on personal problems. The Accommodation Officer administers an accommodation service and deals with general welfare enquiries.

The Union also provides a number of useful services in the fields of student and social welfare, entertainment and cultural and extra-mural education. Amongst these are the socials, discos and concerts organised by the Entertainments Committee and Societies. N.U.S. cards, student rail cards and general information can be obtained from the Union Administration Office.

There is a nursery at the School with places for children between the ages of 6 months and five. Information on nursery places can be obtained from the Welfare Officer. Each half-term the Union pays for a qualified teacher/youth worker to run a holiday play group for school age children within the School. Enquiries about this to the Welfare Office.

Since a large number of students at the L.S.E. come from overseas, the Union has a special sub-committee relating to the general welfare of overseas students. In the second term the Union administers a hardship fund to help British and overseas self-financing students. Applications for assistance are treated in strictest confidence and should be made to the Welfare Office of the Union. In addition the Welfare Officers will advise students of funds available within the L.S.E. or outside. Other special Funds are available through the Welfare Office, for students with financial hardship who wish to continue or terminate their (or their partner's) pregnancy, for students with children, and for disabled students who incur additional expenses due to their disability. The Welfare Office also links up reading volunteers with visually handicapped students and welcomes such offers and enquiries. A free photocopying service is available to disabled students.

The Students' Union is a member of the National Union of Students and sends delegates to the biannual conference of the N.U.S. Students at the School are also members of the University of London Union and are entitled to use all its premises and its services and to participate in its activities.

The Union publishes a *Handbook for Students*, given free to all students and also a newspaper *Beaver* which is published weekly during term time. The editorial boards of these publications are open to all students. Representatives of the Union sit on various School Committees to represent the views of the students to the School.

### Athletics Union

Athletics are the responsibility of the Athletic Union which has the status of a Society within the Students' Union and is a member of the University Athletic Union and Women's Intervarsity Athletics Board. All students are eligible to join the Athletic Union. The subscription charged for membership of each club is £1. A.U. membership is free.

The following clubs are affiliated to the Athletic Union:

Association Football, Athletics, Badminton, Basketball, Cricket, Croquet, Cross Country, Golf, Hockey, Judo, Karate, Mountaineering, Netball, Parachuting, Riding, Rowing, Rugby Football, Sailing, Skiing, Snooker, Squash, Table Tennis, Tennis, Yoga.

Details about club activities may be obtained from the Athletic Union Office (E.65).

There are extensive sports grounds totalling some thirty-five acres at New Malden, to which there are frequent trains from Waterloo. There are pitches for Association and Rugby football, hockey and cricket, lawn tennis courts, and running tracks. The pavilions are well appointed and include refectories and bars, a games room and very well equipped dressing room accommodation. Facilities at the School itself include a circuit room which contains a modern poly-gym multi-station weight training unit and a gymnasium suitable for basketball, table tennis, five-a-side football etc.

The Rowing Club rows from the University Boat House, Chiswick; the Squash Club uses the School court; the Table Tennis and Judo Clubs use the School gymnasium; the Cross-Country Club runs on Hampstead Heath and in Richmond Park; the Sailing Club operates at the Welsh Harp, Hendon. The Mountaineering Club meets in England and on the Continent.

There is an annual open day at New Malden, held in June.

### Staff and Officers of the Students' Union and Athletic Union

#### SABBATICAL OFFICERS

General Secretary of Students' Union—Michiel van Hulten  
Senior Treasurer of Students' Union—Toby Johnson  
Social and Services Secretary of Students' Union—Fiona MacDonald

#### NON-SABBATICAL OFFICERS

Environment—Adrian Cattley  
Academic Affairs—Stuart Wilks  
Welfare (General)—Dave Jones  
Welfare (Housing)—Peter Harris  
Equal Opportunities—Eugene Isaac  
Press and Publicity—Ian Prince  
Women's Officer—Antonia Mochan  
Postgraduate Officer—Michael McGrath  
Overseas Students Officer—Martin Raiser  
NUS/External Affairs Officer—Vacancy

#### Staff

General Manager—Gethin Roberts  
Administrative Assistant—Ruth Cohen  
Receptionist/Secretary—Jane Connolly



Finance Secretary—Sam Kung  
 Finance Assistant—Alison Kington  
 Welfare Officer/Counsellor—Joanna Best  
 Welfare Officer—Louise Allison  
 Accommodation Officer—Sue Garrett

#### Three Tuns Bar

Bar Manager—Jim Fagan  
 Assistant Bar Manager—Vacancy

#### LSE Union Shop

Shop Manager—Kate Slay  
 Shop Assistant Manager—Jean Lupton  
 Shop Assistant—Arnold Harris  
 Shop Assistant—Ruth Bailey

#### The Cafe

Manager—Jean-Claude Juston  
 Head Chef/Assistant Manager—Hersh Baker  
 Second Chef—Adelaide Oluwa  
 Front of House—Olamide Akintobi

#### ATHLETIC UNION OFFICERS

President—Jon Bradburn  
 External Vice-President—Marco Forgione  
 Internal Vice-President—Kate Hockley  
 Treasurer—Ian Forsyth  
 General Secretary—Brett Mesler  
 Assistant General Secretary—Ben Wales

## Residential Accommodation

The School has three Halls of Residence as well as a substantial amount of accommodation provided in self-catering flats. In addition there is a number of University of London halls of residence open to all schools and colleges including the L.S.E. The Accommodation Office of the University of London helps students to find lodgings and flats in the private sector.

Detailed information about accommodation and application forms are sent as part of the process of admitting students to the School. Applications for places in the School's Halls of Residence and flats should be made to the Assistant Registrar (Undergraduate Admissions) at the School, if possible by 30 April for the following October.

### School Halls of Residence, Flats and Houses

#### Carr-Saunders Hall and Fitzroy and Maple Street Flats

Fitzroy Street, W1P 5AE.

Telephone: (Hall) 071-580-6338 (Fitzroy St Flats), (Maple St Flats): 071-637-7671

Carr-Saunders Hall accommodates 156 **men** and **women** students in 132 single and 12 double study bedrooms. In addition there are two blocks of flats, one block adjoining the Hall and the other across the road. They provide accommodation for 205 **men** and **women** students in double to quintuple furnished flats.

Special consideration will be given to applications by single parents with one young child for places in a small number of two person flats located in the Maple and Fitzroy Street blocks.

#### Passfield Hall

Endsleigh Place, WC1H 0PW

Telephone: 071-387-7743

Passfield Hall accommodates 198 **men** and **women** students in single, double and triple rooms.

#### Rosebery Avenue Hall

Rosebery Avenue, London EC1R 4TY

Telephone: 071-278-3251

This hall accommodates 192 **men** and **women** students in 160 single and 16 double study bedrooms. A computer room is available for student use.

#### Butlers Wharf

Gainsford Street, Bermondsey, London SE1 2BN.

Telephone: 071-407-7164.

Butlers Wharf accommodates 281 **men** and **women** in 46 self-catering flats.

#### Silver Walk

1 - 19 Pattina Walk, Silver Walk, Rotherhithe, SE16

Silver Walk accommodates 100 **men** and **women** in 18 self-catering houses. A number of rooms are suitable for couples provided both partners are students at the LSE and they do *not* have children.

Butlers Wharf and Silver Walk are outside the area served by the Student Health Service. It is advisable for students with significant health problems to apply to any of the other Halls of Residence since these are served by the Student Health Service.

#### Anson Road and Carleton Road

London N7 0ET

Telephone: 071-607-2032

The School has 18 furnished flatlets at the junction of Anson and Carleton Roads which are available for letting to married full-time students of graduate status.



**University Halls of Residence**

Only full-time students of the University are eligible for admission. An application form will be sent to students who are made an offer of a place at the School. The completed form should be sent to the hall of first choice by the end of April for admission the following October. There are occasional vacancies in the course of the academic year.

**Canterbury Hall**

Cartwright Gardens, WC1H 9EE

Telephone: 071-387-5526

For 228 **women** students in 220 single and 4 double study-bedrooms.

**College Hall**

Malet Street, WC1E 7HZ

Telephone: 071-580-9131

250 **women** residents are accommodated in 110 single and 54 double study-bedrooms and 16 large double study-bedrooms.

**Nutford House**

Brown Street, off George Street, W1H 6AH

Telephone: 071-723-5020

Accommodation for male and female graduates and undergraduates in 155 single and 20 double rooms.

**William Goodenough House**

(London House for Overseas Graduates)

Telephone: 071-837-8888 (London House)

Mecklenburgh Square, WC1N 2AN

William Goodenough House accommodates **women** and **men** students and families from the British Commonwealth, ex-Commonwealth, the United States of America, and the E.E.C. in 112 single rooms and 115 flats.

**Commonwealth Hall**

Cartwright Gardens, WC1H 9EB

Telephone: 071-387-0311

For 257 **men** and 149 **women** from the United Kingdom and overseas.

**Connaught Hall**

36-45 Tavistock Square, WC1H 9EX

Telephone: 071-387-6181

For **men**; 205 places, mainly in single rooms.

**International Hall**

Brunswick Square, WC1N 1AS

Telephone: 071-837-0746

For 533 **men** and **women** students. Half the rooms are reserved for students from overseas. There are 15 double rooms and 503 single rooms.

**London House**

Mecklenburgh Square, WC1N 2AB

Telephone: 071-837-8888

London House has accommodation for 278 postgraduate students and 25 married couples from the overseas countries of the Commonwealth, the United Kingdom, former member countries of the British Commonwealth, the United States of America and the EEC. It is administered by London House for Overseas Graduates.

**Hughes Parry Hall**

Cartwright Gardens, WC1H 9EF

Telephone: 071-387-1477

Hughes Parry Hall provides accommodation for 292 **men** and **women** students. There are 284 single rooms and 4 double rooms.

**Lillian Penson Hall**

Talbot Square, W2 1TT

Telephone: 071-262-2081

Lillian Penson Hall is an intercollegiate hall of residence for full-time, registered, internal, postgraduate students of the University of London, both **men** and **women** and married couples without children.

**Afsil Limited**

10 Endsleigh Gardens, London WC1H 0EH

Telephone: 071-388-7144

Afsil Limited, a charitable Housing Trust formed by five London colleges including the School, provides a number of furnished flats and flatlets for graduate students studying for the first time in London. The accommodation includes study bedrooms, self-contained bedsits for singles and couples and one- to three-bedroomed flats for couples with children.



## Alumni Relations

A new scheme for alumni activities was successfully launched in October 1990. Its purpose is to create a better and fuller relationship between the School, its alumni and friends with the following key features:

- the 'LSE Association' for all alumni, who will receive the recently re-launched *LSE Magazine*, will be invited to reunions, and provided with a service for getting in contact with other alumni;
  - the 'LSE Club' Membership benefits include: access to the Library, invitations to Public Lectures and the receptions which follow them, the LSE Club Bulletin, Club Directory, discounts on booking School facilities for meetings and residential accommodation at the School and a wide range of discounts;
  - a network of autonomous alumni groups organised in different, sometimes overlapping ways, – geographical, professional, academic; these will include some groups linked to departments in the School;
  - the involvement in the LSE Association and Club of non-alumni including staff, former staff, parents of current and former students, former academic visitors, and other individuals and organisations linked with the School.
- Further information can be obtained from the Alumnus Office Manager, Ann Lehane (direct line: 071-955 7052).

### Overseas Groups

There are LSE alumni groups in about 50 countries. They vary considerably in the range and scale of activities. Their main aims are:

- (i) to keep LSE's alumni and friends in touch with each other and with the School;
- (ii) to organise activities of interest and benefit to alumni;
- (iii) to provide information about LSE to potential students and
- (iv) to promote the interests of LSE.

The range of activities undertaken by groups includes: seminars, lectures and lecture series on issues of topical and professional interest, social events, groups meetings with visiting LSE academics, fundraising. Some groups also give career advice to recent LSE graduates, or help with student recruitment and publicity.

Potential students may find it helpful to get in touch with their local group to find out more about the School.

Countries with LSE contacts include: Argentina, Australia, Austria, Bahrain, Belgium, Bolivia, Brazil, Bulgaria, Canada, Chile, Colombia, Cyprus, Denmark, Egypt, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hong Kong, Iceland, India, Indonesia, Ireland, Israel, Italy, Japan, Jamaica, Jordan, Kuwait, Liechtenstein, Luxembourg, Malaysia, Mauritius, Mexico, The Netherlands, New Zealand, Nigeria, Norway, Pakistan, Panama, Papua New Guinea, Peru, Philippines, Portugal, Saudi Arabia, Singapore, South Africa, Spain, Sudan, Switzerland, Taiwan, Tunisia, Turkey, United States of America, Uruguay, USSR, Venezuela, Zimbabwe.

### The American Friends of LSE

The American Friends of LSE have established local Chapters in Atlanta, Boston, Chicago, Colorado, Connecticut, Davis/Sacramento, Honolulu, Downstate Illinois, Indiana, Los Angeles, Maryland, Massachusetts, New York, Ohio, Oregon, Philadelphia, San Francisco, Texas and Washington D.C. New Chapters are formed wherever local interest and membership warrants. All general enquiries should be made to The American Friends of LSE, 6803 Whittier Avenue, McLean, Virginia 22101 (telephone: 703-442-8781)

The AFLSE awards approximately six annual Scholarships in the range of £3,000 for one year of graduate study at LSE. Current and former LSE students are not eligible. The awards are given towards the cost of tuition fees and are not renewable.

The deadline for completed AFLSE applications is 1 February of the year of intended enrollment. Inquiries and requests for AFLSE application documents should be directed to American Friends of the LSE Scholarship Office, 733 Fifteenth Street NW, Suite 700, Washington D.C. 20005. Telephone: (202) 347-3232.

### The Canadian Friends of LSE

The Canadian Friends of LSE, c/o Dr. A. F. Earle, 2042 Maplewood Drive, Burlington, Ontario, Canada L7R 2C6, Telephone: (416) 333-6808, have Regional Convenors in Calgary, Guelph, Halifax, Kingston, Montreal, Regina, Toronto, Vancouver and Winnipeg.

Membership is by annual subscription.

Members may use the Library in certain circumstances.



## Regulations as to Honorary Fellows

1. The Honorary Fellows Committee of the Court of Governors shall consist of the Chairman and Vice-Chairman of the Court of Governors, the Director, the Pro-Director, the Vice-Chairman of the Academic Board, and six members appointed by the Court, of whom four shall be appointed on the nomination of the Academic Board.
2. The Court may, on the recommendation of the Honorary Fellows Committee and with the concurrence of the Academic Board, elect as an Honorary Fellow of the London School of Economics and Political Science any past or present member of the School who has attained distinction in the arts, science or public life and, exceptionally, any person who has rendered outstanding services to the School or its concerns.
3. No full-time member of the staff of the School shall be elected an Honorary Fellow.
4. Elections may be made annually in the Michaelmas term. The number of persons elected shall not, save for special reasons considered adequate by the Court, exceed six.
5. Suggestions for election to Honorary Fellowships shall be invited annually by the Honorary Fellows Committee in May from:
  - (i) each member of the Court of Governors
  - (ii) each member of the Academic Board
  - (iii) each Honorary Fellow
6. Every suggestion shall be made in writing, shall be signed by the person making it and shall be received by the Secretary not later than 31 May. Unless successful or withdrawn, it shall be regarded as current for three successive years, including the year of nomination, after which it shall lapse; but a fresh suggestion of the same name can be made.
7. The file of names suggested, past and current, shall be open to inspection in confidence by those persons who are to be invited, in accordance with regulation 5, to make suggestions.
8. In each year the Honorary Fellows Committee shall, in the Michaelmas Term prior to the first ordinary meeting of the Academic Board, consider the current list of names suggested, and such other names as may be proposed in the course of their deliberations; and the names of persons recommended for election shall be arranged in alphabetical order in the report of the Committee.
9. The report of the Honorary Fellows Committee shall be considered by the Academic Board at their first meeting in the Michaelmas term and shall be transmitted by the Board, with such observations as they may think fit, to the Court of Governors for consideration at their meeting held in the Michaelmas term.
10. After the report of the Honorary Fellows Committee has been considered by the Academic Board, but before its transmission to the Court, the Director shall ask those who are recommended for election to Honorary Fellowships whether they would be willing to accept election. No such enquiry shall be made by those who suggest their names.

## Part II: Regulations for Students and Courses

### Admission of Students

1. Students are classified in the following categories:
  - (a) Regular students – those paying a composition fee for a degree or diploma or for any other full course and students paying a research fee.
  - (b) Occasional students – those paying a fee for one or more separate courses of lectures.
2. No student will be admitted to any course until he has paid the requisite fees. The School reserves the right at all times to withdraw or alter particular courses and course syllabuses.
3. **Concurrent Study**  
No student is allowed to register or study concurrently for more than one examination of the University of London or of the School unless he or she has previously obtained in writing the permission of the Director of the School. Students studying for an examination of the University or of the School who wish to study at the same time for an examination held by an outside body, are required to state this fact when applying for admission to the School. Students failing to disclose this fact are liable to have their registration cancelled.
4. **University of London Regulations**  
Students of the School who are reading for degrees or diplomas of the University of London are registered by the School as Internal Students of the University. As such they are bound by the Regulations of the University. The principal provisions of the Regulations, as they most commonly affect students at the School, are described in the following sections of the *Calendar*; but it is the responsibility of students to acquaint themselves with the Regulations, which are available from the Registry (for undergraduate students), the Graduate School Office (for graduate students), or from the University Senate House.

### First Degrees

#### U.C.C.A.

All applications for admission to full-time courses leading to a first degree at the School should be made through the Universities Central Council on Admissions. The Council's address is P.O. Box 28, Cheltenham, Glos., GL50 1HY, and all completed application forms should be sent there. Students at school in Britain may obtain the application form and a copy of the U.C.C.A. handbook, which contains a list of universities and degree courses and instructions on completing the form, from their head teacher. Other students may obtain the form and handbook from the Secretary of the U.C.C.A. Completed application forms must be returned to the U.C.C.A. and not to the School. The School's code is **L LSE 44**.

The earliest date at which the U.C.C.A. will receive applications for admission in October 1992 is 1 September 1991. The closing date for the receipt of applications at the U.C.C.A. is 15 December 1991. However, all students are advised to submit their applications as soon as possible after 1 September and not to leave them until the last minute.

#### Entrance Requirements

All candidates for admission to degree courses at the School must, by the date on which they hope to be admitted, be able to satisfy: (i) The *general requirements* for admission to degree courses which are laid down by the University of London, and (ii) the *course requirement* (if any) for the particular degree they wish to follow.



Candidates may satisfy the *general requirements* by:

- Passes in *either* two subjects at GCE A level  
*or* one subject at GCE A level and two subjects at AS level  
 Evidence of broad general education may be sought by admission officers.  
 The following provisions must be fulfilled under any of the above schemes.  
 (a) the subjects offered must correspond to those approved in Appendix I.  
 (b) The restrictions against combination of overlapping subjects prescribed in Appendix I must be observed.  
 (c) A subject may be counted at only one level of examination, i.e. a qualification in the same subject in GCE A level and/or AS level and/or GCSE and/or GCE O level may be counted only as one subject for the purposes of satisfying any of the above schemes.

Holders of other qualifications and full details of the entrance requirements will be found in the pamphlet *Regulations for University Entrance*, obtainable from the Secretary, University Entrance Requirements Department, Senate House, London WC1E 7HU. Intending students are advised to obtain a copy of these regulations and to check that their qualifications are appropriate for the courses they wish to follow. The Assistant Registrar will be pleased to answer particular questions relating to the requirements.

The fact that a student has satisfied the general requirement does not mean that he or she will automatically obtain a place at the School. Candidates are usually expected to have reached a standard well above the pass mark in their qualifying examinations. Some candidates may also be asked to attend for interview or to take an entrance examination.

A person under the age of eighteen years may not be admitted as a student without the Director's special permission. A candidate who wishes to enter the School before his or her eighteenth birthday may be asked to write to state his or her reasons.

Those who hold qualifications enabling them to enter a foreign university, may be considered by the Special Entrance Board of the University of London. Such students should in the first instance apply for admission to the School throughout the U.C.C.A. If the School is willing to admit them it will forward their applications to the Special Board for consideration.

Early application from students from abroad is advised. However, where there is time to do so, students who are uncertain about their qualifications should write in the first instance to the Assistant Registrar, to check that they are eligible for consideration.

Students whose mother tongue is not English will be required to give evidence of proficiency in the language.

Candidates from overseas, whether living abroad or in the United Kingdom at the time they make application, will be required, before they are accepted, to show that they have adequate financial resources to cover the cost of the three-year full-time course of study for a first degree. They will be asked to provide a guarantee that they have available a sufficient sum to cover their maintenance in London (£6,075 for 1991/92) in addition to the fees. They may also be asked to produce a medical certificate.

Intending students from overseas should not set out for this country unless they have received a definite offer of a place at the School.

Besides the general requirements given above candidates must satisfy the *course requirements* for the degree they wish to take.

<i>Course and Course Requirements</i>	<i>Description of Course Page</i>
B.Sc. Economics	249
GCSE pass at grade C or better in Mathematics expected	
LL.B.	325
No course requirement	
LL.B. with French Law	329
'A' level pass in French required	
LL.B. with German Law	332
'A' level pass in German required	
B.A. Geography	304
GCSE pass at grade C or better in Mathematics expected	
B.Sc. Degree	
GCSE pass at grade C or better in Mathematics expected for:	
Geography	304
Management	300
Social Policy and Administration	309
Social Psychology	310
Sociology	311
'A' level pass in a Mathematics subject expected for:	
Management Sciences	317
Mathematics /Philosophy	305
Mathematical Sciences/Statistics/Computing & Information Systems/Actuarial Science	312-321
B.A. History	335
'O' level pass in a foreign language, modern or classical	
'A' level pass in History or Economic History preferred	

## General Course

Enrolment in this category is suitable for students who wish to follow a full time course of undergraduate study at the School for one year only. The facilities are intended mainly for overseas students who are fully integrated in the four, year-long, undergraduate courses from a choice of some 350 taught in the School. Attendance does not count towards any qualification awarded by the University of London.

Applications for General Course registration will be considered from undergraduates who will have completed at least two years of study in a foreign university by the time of their enrolment at the School. Graduate students who wish to do general work . . . otherwise graduates who wish to follow a range of courses without preparing for a degree should apply for Research Fee Registration (see page 340).

The General Course enables a student to enrol in four courses at the School, attending lectures and their supporting classes and to receive the support of a personal tutor for one academic year.

Students may attend any LSE lecture course and have full use of the Library and all student social, health and welfare facilities.

The Senior Tutor to General Course Students has general responsibility for students in this category for admission, decisions and student placement in particular departments.

General Course students are required to take three . . . examinations at the end of their year at the LSE although they may take up to four. At the end of the course each student will be given a certificate of registration. This certificate lists the four courses for which the student was registered showing, letter grade, assessments of their work over the year and grades for their examination performance. *Before committing*



themselves to attendance, students should ensure that the facilities outline above will satisfy any requirements of their home university.

Application forms for General Course registration may be obtained from the Assistant Registrar (Undergraduates) at the School. The closing date for applications is 30 April in the year in which admission is sought.

There is also a Single Term Programme offering a limited number of places during each of the Michalemas and Lent terms. This is organized and coordinated by Beaver College Center for Education Abroad, USA. Applications must be made to the at the following address:

Beaver College,  
Center for Education Abroad,  
Glenside,  
Pennsylvania 19038,  
U.S.A

Full details of the General Course arrangements, including outlines of the courses offered can be found in the booklet 'General Course' available together with application forms from the Assistant Registrar (Undergraduate).

### Graduate Studies

Information on admissions criteria and procedures for higher degrees, Diplomas and other facilities for graduate students will be found in the section "The Graduate School and Regulations for Higher Degrees and Diplomas".

### Occasional Students

1. Occasional students are entitled to select up to three lecture courses per term from those listed in the Sessional Timetable. They are normally required to enrol for a complete course or for a whole term; registration for single lectures is not permitted. Classes and seminars are not normally open to Occasional students. The fee for most courses is £2 per hour. Refunds of fees are not normally available.
2. Applicants for admission as Occasional students must normally be in full-time employment.
3. A person seeking admission as an Occasional student should obtain a form of application from the Assistant Registrar of the School and return it at least four weeks before the opening of the term in which he wishes to attend.
4. Applicants will be asked to state their qualifications for study at the School and the purpose for which they wish to study, and they may be invited to attend for interview before admission. In view of pressure on teaching resources and accommodation, only a limited number of Occasional students will be accepted. Candidates for external degrees of this university may not normally be registered as Occasional students.
5. If the application is accepted the student will, on payment of the fees receive a card of admission for the courses named thereon and must produce it on demand.
6. Occasional registration does not entitle a student to tutorial assistance. The teaching facilities are strictly limited to attendance at the courses for which the individual student is registered.
7. An Occasional student will be allowed full use of the Main Library but not of the Teaching Library.
8. At the end of their attendance students will, on request, be given a typed certificate listing the courses for which they have been registered, but this certificate will not include a detailed record of attendance.

## Code of Practice on Free Speech

### 1. Preamble

- 1.1 Since 1901, the following has been one of the most important of the clauses in the School's Memorandum and Articles of Association.

"No religious, political or economic test or qualification shall be made a condition for or disqualify from receiving any of the benefits of the Corporation, or holding any office therein; and no member of the Corporation, or professor, lecturer or other officer thereof, shall be under any disability or disadvantage by reason only of any opinions that he may hold or promulgate on any subject whatsoever."

- 1.2 In pursuance of its duties as laid down in Section 43 of the Education (No. 2) Act 1986, the School has adopted this Code with a view to taking steps to ensure that freedom of speech within the law is secured for students, employees and other members of the School (including honorary and visiting staff) and for all persons authorised to be on School premises including visiting speakers duly invited in accordance with Clause 3.3.3 of this Code.

- 1.3 The Code takes cognizance of the fact that the United Kingdom is a party to the United Nations Covenant on Civil and Political Rights and the European Convention on Human Rights and the School attaches great importance to the values described in these documents. The basic right to freedom of expression and the permitted exceptions thereto are specified in Article 19 of the UN Covenant and Article 10 of the European Convention:

#### 1.3.1 UN Covenant on Civil and Political Rights

*Article 19.* (1) Everyone shall have the right to hold opinions without interference.

(2) Everyone shall have the right to freedom of expression; this right shall include freedom to seek, receive and impart information and ideas of all kinds, regardless of frontiers, either orally, in writing or in print, in the form of art, or through any other media of his or her choice.

(3) The exercise of the rights provided for in paragraph 2 of this Article carries with it special duties and responsibilities. It may therefore be subject to certain restrictions, but these shall only be such as are provided by law and are necessary:

(a) For respect of the rights or reputations of others;

(b) For the protection of national security or of public order or of public health or morals.

#### 1.3.2 European Convention on Human Rights

*Article 10.* (1) Everyone has the right to freedom of expression. This right shall include freedom to hold opinions and to receive and impart information and ideas without interference by public authority and regardless of frontiers. This Article shall not prevent States from requiring the licensing of broadcasting, television or cinema enterprises.

(2) The exercise of these freedoms, since it carries with it duties and responsibilities, may be subject to such formalities, conditions, restrictions or penalties as are prescribed by law and are necessary in a democratic society, in the interests of national security, territorial integrity or public safety, for the prevention of disorder or crime, for the protection of health or morals, for the protection of the reputation or rights of others, for preventing the disclosure of information received in confidence, or for maintaining the authority and impartiality of the judiciary.



## 2. Range and Application

This Code applies to all meetings and events (including lectures, seminars, committee meetings and musical and theatrical performances) on any premises wherever situated, of which the School has title or possession, by freehold, leasehold, licence or otherwise, including halls of residence. Notwithstanding that the Secretary of the School may from time to time prescribe procedures for operation of the Code, which require formal arrangements with the School authorities for certain types of meeting or other event, the Code also applies to any lawful activities in which students, staff and other members of the School, and visitors duly invited to the School, may engage, anywhere on the School's premises as defined above.

## 3. Responsibilities of the School Authorities

3.1 The School authorities are responsible for upholding and maintaining the principles set out in Section 1 of this Code.

3.2 The School authorities will prescribe from time to time procedures for operation of the Code; these procedures will, *inter alia*, specify formal arrangements for certain types of meeting or other event.

3.3 The School authorities will not deny use of School premises to any individual or body of persons on any grounds connected with the beliefs or views of that individual or of any member of that body; or with the policy or objectives of that body. This is provided that:

3.3.1 The School's premises are at all times used only for lawful purposes.

3.3.2 Room bookings are made by persons whom the School authorities regard as properly responsible, in compliance with the prescribed procedures for operation of the Code and with such reasonable requirements as the School may make.

3.3.3 Visiting speakers come on the School's premises only at the invitation of authorised staff, authorised students or other authorised members of the School.

3.3.4 The School authorities have authorised by general or specific permission use of the School's premises for the purpose concerned.

3.3.5 The School authorities reserve the right to refuse or withdraw permission for a meeting, or terminate a meeting once begun, or take such lawful action about a meeting as they see fit. Among circumstances in which such action might be taken would be the following:

(a) Where the bounds of lawful free speech are exceeded or thought likely to be exceeded such as by incitement to commit crimes or breach of the peace. In particular, the School authorities will take into account the provisions of the Public Order Act 1986 which describes circumstances in which a person presenting or directing the public performance of a play; or a person distributing, showing or playing a recording of visual images or sounds; or any other person, may be guilty of an offence if he or she intends to stir up racial hatred or if, having regard to all circumstances, racial hatred is likely to be stirred up;

(b) Where damage to School property or physical harm to persons or a breach of the peace is taking place or thought to be likely to take place;

(c) Where the frequency of bookings made by an individual or organisation seems calculated to inhibit access to the School's facilities by others;

(d) If unlawful acts, or acts which in the opinion of the School authorities may be unlawful, take place or are thought likely to take place, anywhere on School premises.

3.3.6 A visiting speaker may be excluded on the grounds of prior conduct engaged in with intent by him or at his instance of denying free speech to others.

3.3.7 The School reserves the right of final decision about admission or exclusion of any person, including press, television and broadcasting personnel, in respect of any meetings or events covered by this Code.

## 4. Responsibilities of the Students' Union

4.1 The Students' Union is responsible for compliance with this Code and all procedures for operation of the Code, as prescribed by the School authorities, which derive from it in respect of all events which:

4.1.1 are organised, sponsored, or booked by the Students' Union, its societies or officers.

4.1.2 falling into category 4.1.1., take place on School premises, as defined in Section 2 of the Code, including those which may from time to time be allocated to the Students' Union for its use.

4.2 Where a student society or other group of students advises the School that the Students' Union has decided not to transmit their booking application to the School, the School reserves the right to consider that application directly and make a final decision.

4.3 In all other respects the Students' Union has the responsibilities set out in Section 5 of the Code.

## 5. Responsibilities of Event Organisers

5.1 Those who organise, sponsor or book events on School premises will, as a condition of the School authorities accepting a booking, confirm their agreement to comply with all provisions of this Code, with the prescribed procedures and with such reasonable requirements as the School may make.

5.2 The School authorities will require anyone wishing to book its facilities for an event or other meeting to meet such reasonable requirements as the School may make including appropriate organisational arrangements for the event, 5 working days' notice of meeting and submission of the prescribed form. Procedures exist for arrangement of emergency meetings, with the permission of the School authorities in exceptional circumstances. These procedures are mandatory.

5.3 A reasonable charge may be made for use of a room on School premises and provision of services, when booked by any person or organisation.

5.4 Where the School refuses or withdraws permission for an event, the School will make every effort to inform the person booking the event of its decision but irrespective of the circumstances, event organisers may not proceed with their event if they know or ought to know that School permission for it is not extant at the time.

## 6. Responsibilities of Members of the School and others Admitted to the School's Premises

6.1 Compliance with this Code is obligatory on all students and employees of the School; honorary and visiting staff of the School; and all persons authorised to be present on School premises, including visiting speakers.

6.2 All students and employees of the School; honorary and visiting staff of the School; and all persons authorised to be present on School premises, other than visiting speakers, have the responsibility under this Code to take steps consistent with their personal safety to ensure that freedom of Speech within the law is enjoyed on School premises. Visiting speakers are expected to obey all those parts of the Code applicable to the purpose of their visit, in particular clause 3.3.5(a) concerning the bounds of lawful free speech.



6.3 All those attending a meeting, whether members of the School or not, must, as a condition of admittance to School premises and to the meeting itself, observe good order. Good order in a meeting on School premises means that the speaker(s) can be heard clearly. Any conduct which is engaged in with a view to denying the speaker a hearing, including interference with access to or egress from the meeting, and interference with the conduct of the meeting, is contrary to the Code.

#### 7. Sanctions

7.1 If any person is dissatisfied with the School authorities' exercise of their responsibilities as set out in Section 1 and 3 of the Code or with the Students' Union's exercise of its responsibilities as set out in paragraph 4 of the Code, he or she may appeal personally or in writing to the Director; a report will be made to the Standing Committee of the Court on the action the Director then takes in response to such complaint.

7.2 If event organisers fail to comply with their responsibilities as set out in paragraph 5 of the Code, the School authorities may refuse or withdraw permission for the relevant event at any time, or terminate the event once begun. In the action they take the School authorities will bear in mind whether the organisers of the meeting are or are likely to be responsible for unlawful acts or whether persons not connected with the organisers, are or are likely to be responsible for such acts.

7.3 Action by any member of the School or other person contrary to this Code, will be regarded as a serious disciplinary offence and, subject to the circumstances of the case, may be the subject of proceedings under the relevant disciplinary regulations, as promulgated from time to time.

7.4 Action by anyone who is not a member of the School, including a visiting speaker, contrary to this Code, may result in the withdrawal of his or her licence to be on School premises, resulting in future exclusion from the School's premises or action for trespass if necessary.

#### 8. Operation and Interpretation of the Code

8.1 The Standing Committee of the Court will be responsible for policy issues connected with interpretation of the Code, and will consider matters relevant to the Code as circumstances require. After appropriate consultation in the School the Standing Committee will review and approve the Code every three years on behalf of the Court of Governors.

8.2 The Director will be responsible for appeals made under clause 7.1 of the Code.

8.3 The Secretary of the School is appointed by the Director to be responsible for the day to day operation of the Code.

8.4 In the event of disciplinary proceedings, interpretation of the Code will be entirely a matter for the relevant disciplinary body.

Approved by the Standing Committee on 25 June 1991 to take effect from 1 July 1991 to 30 June 1994.

## Regulations for Students

### Preamble

1. The School exists for the pursuit of learning. Its fundamental purpose can be achieved only if its members, and visitors to it, can work and conduct their business peacefully in conditions which permit freedom of thought and expression within a framework of respect for the rights of other persons.

2. The Regulations exist to maintain these conditions, in accordance with the purposes of the School as set out in paragraph 3(a) of its Memorandum and Articles of Association, and with the Code of Practice on Free Speech, and to protect the School from actions which would damage its reputation or the standing of the School and its members.

### Alterations and Additions

3. These Regulations shall be published annually in the *Calendar*. Recommendations for alterations and additions to these Regulations may be made by the Rules and Regulations Committee to the Standing Committee of the Court of Governors; and those alterations or additions which are approved by the Standing Committee shall come into effect forthwith upon publication. If at any time the Standing Committee, whose decision shall be final, does not accept a recommendation of the Rules and Regulations Committee, it shall state its reasons to that Committee in writing.

### General

4. No student of the School shall:

- (a) Disrupt teaching, study, research or administrative work, or prevent any member of the School and its staff from carrying on his or her work, or do any act likely to cause such disruption or prevention;
- (b) Damage or deface any property of the School, or perform any act likely to cause such damage or defacement;
- (c) Use the School premises contrary to Regulations and Rules, or do any act reasonably likely to cause such use;
- (d) Engage in any conduct in the School, or in relation to the School, or in relation to the activities of its members in connection with the School, which is, or is likely to be, detrimental to the School's purposes or reputation.

### Academic Matters

5. The Director may at his discretion refuse to any applicant admission to a course of study at the School and continuance in a course beyond the normal period required for its completion subject to the provisions of the School's Memorandum and Articles of Association. The Director may refuse to allow any student to renew his or her attendance at the School as from the beginning of any term, on any of the following grounds:

- (a) the student's lack of ability or of industry, or failure in a degree examination or other examination relating to a course;
- (b) failure, without adequate reason, to enter for an examination after completing the normal course;
- (c) any examination offence admitted by the student or established by the University of London under the Regulations for Proceedings in respect of Examination Irregularities;
- (d) any other good academic cause.

### The Press

6. The admission to the School of representatives of the press, radio or television shall be governed by Rules made under these Regulations.

### Public Statements

7. A student using the name or address of the School on his or her behalf, or the officers of a student organisation using the name or address of the School on behalf of that organisation,



in a public statement or communication, shall make clear his or her status as a student, or the status of any such organisation.

#### Copyright in Lectures

8. The copyright in lectures delivered in the School is vested in the lecturers, and notes taken at lectures shall be used only for purposes of private study. Lectures may not be recorded without permission of the lecturers. Any recording permitted is subject to the conditions (if any) required by the lecturer.

#### Data Protection

9. (a) The statutory rights of individuals concerning access to personal data about themselves on computer are contained in the Data Protection Act 1984. A student shall otherwise have access to personal data held on computer only where it is essential for the work he or she is doing. Such access shall be exercised only with the permission and under the supervision of the member of staff of the School responsible for the work being done (called in this regulation 'the supervisor').
- (b) A student using personal data held on computer must observe the requirements of the Data Protection Act 1984. He or she must observe the instructions given by the supervisor relating to the security and use of the data, and consult with the supervisor in cases of doubt over the interpretation of the Act or the use of data; consult with the supervisor before new personal data sets are created; and make available to the supervisor the means by which data can be retrieved.

#### Misconduct

10. Any breach by a student of any of Regulations 4, 6, 7, 8 or 9 above constitutes misconduct and renders the student guilty of such a breach liable to penalties as laid down in these Regulations. Misconduct shall not be excused by the fact that the offender may have acted on behalf of, or on the instructions of, any other person or organisation.
11. If suspension from any or all of the School's facilities has been imposed under these Regulations, and the student upon whom it has been imposed fails during the period of suspension to comply with its terms, this failure shall itself be misconduct.
12. The fact that a student is the subject of criminal proceedings in the courts, or is convicted in relation to an act committed within the School, or immediately affecting the School, or committed in such circumstances that the continued presence of the offender within the School may be detrimental to the well-being of the School, shall not preclude the institution of disciplinary action by the School under these Regulations.

#### Penalties for Breaches of Regulations

13. The following penalties may be imposed for a breach by a student of any of Regulations 4, 6, 7, 8 or 9 above.

Reprimand, which shall take the form of a written statement that a reprimand has been issued; the statement shall be placed on the student's file.

A fine not exceeding £200, which shall be paid within four weeks, or such greater time as the Director may allow, of its being notified to the student in writing. The School reserves the right to withhold, or, where appropriate to ask the University to withhold, the award of a degree or diploma to a student until a fine under this Regulation has been paid. Every five years the Rules and Regulations committee will review the level of maximum fine.

Suspension from any or all of the facilities of the School for a specified period.

Expulsion from the School.

If there is property damage, the Board of Discipline may also seek, at its discretion, appropriate compensatory payments.

In any case where a penalty is imposed (other than a reprimand) the Director or the authority imposing the penalty may suspend its coming into force conditionally upon the good behaviour of the offender during the remainder of his or her membership of the School.

#### Miscellaneous

14. The Annexes to these Regulations, and Rules and Instructions made under these Regulations or the Annexes, shall be deemed part of these Regulations.
15. An accidental defect in the constitution of a Board of Discipline shall not invalidate its procedure.
16. Any actions that these Regulations require to be carried out by the Secretary may be carried out by a person acting under the Secretary's authority. In the Secretary's absence or incapacity the Secretary's functions under these Regulations may be exercised by a person authorised by the Director, and references in these Regulations to the Secretary shall be read to include any such person.

## Regulations for Students – Annex A

#### Disciplinary Procedures

1. Where any member of the staff or any student of the School believes that a breach of Regulations for Students has been committed by a student of the School he or she may file a complaint against the student for misconduct.
2. Any such complaint shall be filed in writing with the Secretary, who shall cause the complaint to be investigated. If as a result of the investigation the Secretary is satisfied that there is a case to answer, the complaint will be referred to the Director or to another person authorised by the Director. The Director or such other person shall decide either that the complaint shall not be proceeded with, or that the complaint shall be proceeded with before a Board of Discipline. Where the decision is made to proceed:
- the Director or other person authorised by the Director shall formulate the charge or cause it to be formulated, and convene the Board of Discipline;
  - the Secretary may, where in exceptional circumstances such as the danger of an immediate breach of public order or of physical injury to an individual it is in his or her opinion necessary to do so, recommend to the Director or other person authorised by the Director, who may so authorise, the immediate suspension of the student or students complained against from all or any specified use of School facilities. If the exceptional circumstances referred to continue any suspension under this paragraph may be reviewed and renewed at the end of three weeks. No suspension under this paragraph shall be construed as a penalty, nor shall any record of such suspension be placed on the file of a student unless such student is found to be guilty of a discipline charge laid against him or her, or found to be guilty of a criminal offence involving a breach of public order, physical injury to an individual, or damage to property belonging to the School.
3. Subject to paragraphs 5 and 6 of this Annex, a Board of Discipline shall comprise two members drawn from the Panel of Student members for Boards of Discipline constituted as described in paragraph 4 of Annex B, one member drawn from the Panel of Lay Governors for Boards of Discipline constituted as described in paragraph 6 of Annex B, and two members drawn from the Panel of Academic Members for Boards of Discipline constituted as described in paragraph 7 of Annex B. Provided it is otherwise duly constituted, a Board of Discipline shall not be constitutionally invalid if it lacks student members because there exists no duly constituted Panel of Student Members for Boards of Discipline. Selection of members of a Board of Discipline under paragraph 4 of this annex shall not be invalid only by reason of the fact that at the time of selection the



number of members of the Panel is less than that specified in paragraph 4, paragraph 6 or paragraph 7 of Annex B, as the case may be. The Board, once convened from the appropriate Panels by lot, shall choose its own Chairman from among the one lay governor member and the two academic members.

4. The members of a Board of Discipline shall be selected from the appropriate Panels by lot. No person shall be eligible for selection as a member of a Board if he or she is the subject of the case intended to be referred to that Board, or if he or she is the person who has brought the complaint, or if in the opinion of the person convening the Board, it would be unfair to the person who is the subject of the case if he or she were to be selected. The person who is the subject of the case, or his or her representative, shall have the right to challenge the membership of any member of the Board; such challenge must be submitted to the Director, who shall determine whether or not the challenge is successful, not later than 3 days after the subject of the case has been informed in writing of the date of the meeting of the Board of Discipline. If the challenge is successful, that member shall be replaced by another person selected in a like manner. For a person selected to be a member of the Board, service on the Board may only be excused by the consent of the Director.

5. If a person who has been selected as a member of a Board of Discipline, and to whom not less than 72 hours notice of its convening has been dispatched, is absent during any part of the proceedings of the Board, he or she shall thereafter take no further part in the proceedings and his or her absence shall not invalidate the proceedings unless the number of those present throughout the proceedings (including the Chairman) falls below 3.

6. A student against whom charges of misconduct are laid shall have the right, if he or she so wishes, to be heard by a Board of Discipline without student members provided it is otherwise properly constituted.

7. At least one week before a Board of Discipline meets, the student alleged to have committed a breach of these Regulations shall be informed in writing of the date of the meeting and of the nature of the breach which he or she is alleged to have committed. At the hearing of the Board of Discipline the student shall be entitled to be represented by an advocate of his or her own choice, who may be a lawyer. The student or his or her representative shall be entitled to cross-examine any witness called and to call witnesses in his or her defence. He or she shall further be entitled to give evidence and to address the Board in his or her defence. The decision of a Board of Discipline shall be by a majority. The Board of Discipline shall report confidentially its findings to the student concerned, to the student's tutor or supervisor, to the Director, and, unless the student otherwise directs, to the General Secretary of the Students' Union.

8. In every case where the Board of Discipline reports that a breach of Regulations has been committed, the student concerned shall be entitled, within one week of being informed of the report and of the penalty proposed to be imposed, to appeal to an Appeals Committee of two members of the Panel of Academic Members of Boards of Discipline and one member of the Panel of Lay Governor Members of Boards of Discipline who shall not be persons concerned in the original hearing, selected in the same manner as the academic members and lay member of the Board of Discipline. The Appeals Committee shall not be obliged to rehear evidence but may at its discretion do so and may allow new and fresh evidence to be called. It shall otherwise determine its own procedure and shall report in writing its decision to the student concerned, to the student's tutor or supervisor, to the Director, and, unless the student otherwise directs, to the General Secretary of the Students' Union.

## Regulations for Students – Annex B

Rules and Regulations Committee, Panel of Student Members for Boards of Discipline, Panel of Lay Governor Members for Boards of Discipline, Panel of Academic Members for Boards of Discipline

1. There shall be a Rules and Regulations Committee. The Committee shall consist of the Director, Pro-Director, three Academic Governors and three other members of the Academic Board elected annually by the Academic Board, the General Secretary and Senior Treasurer of the Students' Union, and three other student members elected annually from among the registered full-time students in accordance with paragraph 3 of this Annex.

2. The Rules and Regulations Committee may make recommendations to the Standing Committee of the Court of Governors for alterations and additions to the Regulations for Students. The Committee may also make recommendations to the Director on Rules for the Conduct of School Affairs, and the Director or any other person authorised by the Director may make and issue Rules that are not inconsistent with the Regulations for Students after consultation with the Committee. The Director or any other person authorised by the Director may also, in circumstances which in the opinion of the Director or such other person constitute an emergency, issue Instructions for the duration of the emergency.

3. The student members of the Rules and Regulations Committee shall be elected annually. The election shall be carried out by the Returning Officer of the Students' Union in accordance with the normal procedure for the election of student members of School committees.

4. The Panel of Student Members of Boards of Discipline shall consist of ten persons who are registered full-time students selected annually by lot in accordance with paragraph 5 of this Annex.

5. The annual selection of members of the Panel of Student Members for Boards of Discipline shall be made by the Secretary in the academic year preceding the year of office, using a random selection process. In making this selection the Secretary shall seek the advice of an Appointed Teacher in Statistics of the University. The Secretary shall exclude from the selection students whose courses the Secretary expects will be completed during the year of selection. The Secretary shall notify the persons selected and shall ask them to state in writing whether they agree to serve as members of the panel. If within 14 days of this notification any of the persons selected has not given his or her consent, further selections shall be made in like manner until ten persons have been selected and have agreed to serve. Any casual vacancies that arise during the year of office may be filled by further selecting in like manner from the same group of persons. The General Secretary of the Students' Union shall be entitled to appoint a student to observe the conduct of the selection.

6. The Panel of Lay Governor Members for Boards of Discipline shall consist of ten Lay Governors appointed annually by the Court of Governors, provided that no Governor who is a member of the Standing Committee of the Court of Governors shall be a member of the Panel. The appointment of Lay Governors to the Panel shall take place in the year preceding the year of office. Additional appointments may be made during the year of office to fill casual vacancies.

7. The Panel of Academic Members for Boards of Discipline shall consist of ten members of the academic staff who are Appointed or Recognised Teachers of the University of London of at least two years' standing at the time of selection. They shall be selected annually by lot in accordance with paragraph 8 of this Annex, provided that no member of the Rules and Regulations Committee shall be a member of the Panel.

8. The annual selection of the Panel of Academic Members for Boards of Discipline shall be made by the Secretary in the academic year preceding the year of office using a random selection process. In making this selection the Secretary shall seek the advice of an appointed teacher in Statistics of the University. The Secretary shall exclude from the selection persons whom the Secretary expects will be absent from the School for any period in term time exceeding four weeks during the year of office for which the selection is made. The Secretary shall notify the persons selected and shall ask them to state in writing whether they agree to serve as members of the Panel. If within 14 days of this notification any of the persons selected has not given this consent, the Secretary shall



make further selection in like manner until ten persons have been selected and who have agreed to serve. Any casual vacancies that arise during the year of office may be filled by further selection in like manner from the same group of persons.

9. The year of office of members of each Panel shall commence on 1 August each year.

Approved by the Standing Committee on 2 May 1989 to come into effect on 28 September 1989.

## Rules Relating to Student Activities

### 1. Preamble

These Rules deal with the use by students for extra curricular purposes of all School premises and facilities including those made available for use by the Students' Union but excluding student residential accommodation and the School's sports grounds for which separate regulations are in force. They are intended to enable students whether individually or in groups and societies, to have the fullest use of the School's facilities, while reserving to the School authorities such rights as are necessary to ensure that public and private safety are not endangered, that normal functions can be carried out, that the relevant laws are observed and that the buildings can be managed in an orderly and efficient way. The Students' Union is responsible for good order in those rooms in the East Building and the Clare Market Building which have been placed at the disposal of the Students' Union and for the exercise of reasonable care in the use of these premises and their furniture and equipment, although ultimate responsibility for security of all premises remains with the School.

### 2. Meetings and Functions

The terms and conditions applicable in respect of meetings, functions and other events are as provided for in the School's Code of Practice on Free Speech.

### 3. Times of Opening and Closing the School

The opening times of the School are those set out annually in the *Calendar*.

### 4. Responsibility for Visitors

Students are expected to take responsibility for the conduct of any visitors they may introduce into the School to attend meetings or for any other purpose.

### 5. Admission of the Press

- (a) Representatives of the press, radio or television are admitted to and may remain on the premises of the School only with the consent of the School.
- (b) Specific permission must be sought from the Secretary and obtained where such persons seek admission to meetings or events of any kind taking place in the School. Consent shall be deemed to be given in all other cases without prior application.
- (c) Consent to the presence of any representative of the press, radio or television anywhere on the School's premises may be revoked by the School at any time. The School shall provide, on request, reasons for its decision.

### 6. Sale of Alcohol on School Premises

- (a) Alcohol may only be sold in licensed areas, namely:
  - (i) The restaurants and bars operated by the School's Central Catering Services;
  - (ii) In the Three Tuns Bar, which is the Students' Union's responsibility, and in any other licensed premises operated by the Students' Union, provided authority has been obtained from the School.
- (b) Application to sell alcohol outside normal licensing permitted hours must be made in advance to the Bursar; permission from the relevant licensing authority is also necessary.

### 7. Notice Boards

Notice boards are placed at the disposal of the Students' Union and its societies in various parts of the School. Notices placed elsewhere may be removed by School Staff.

### The Law of the Land

All activities in the School are subject to the law of the land.

NOTE: Implementation and general interpretation of these Rules are the responsibility, in the first instance, of the Secretary of the School.



### Procedure for the Submission of Grievances by Students on Academic Matters

1. The procedure set out below does not apply to matters arising from the results of examinations. With the exception of research degrees University of London Regulations make no provision for appeals against examination results, but the Academic Registrar of the School will on request check that marks awarded have been accurately totalled and transmitted to the relevant Board or Committee of Examiners, and ensure that if an error has occurred appropriate action is taken.
2. The normal expectation is that students who are not satisfied with any aspect of the School's teaching, tutorial or supervisory provision, or with other academic or related administrative matters, will initially seek remedial action at the time informally through their Tutor, Departmental Tutor, Departmental Convener or Dean of Undergraduate Studies (undergraduates), or through their Supervisor, Research Student Tutor, Departmental Convener or Dean of the Graduate School (graduates) as appropriate.
3. An undergraduate or graduate student who wishes to submit a formal grievance about an academic matter shall give written notice of the grievance to the Pro-Director. Any such notice shall explain the grounds on which the complaint is made and the matters that constitute the grievance. The Pro-Director will cause the complaint to be investigated.
  - (i) If as a result of the investigation the Pro-Director is satisfied that there is a case to answer, the case will be referred to the Director. (In this procedure the term Director means either the Director of the School or such other person authorised by the Director to act on the Director's behalf.)
  - (ii) If as a result of the investigation the Pro-Director decides that there is no case to answer, the Pro-Director will inform the student accordingly and will take no further action. A student who is not satisfied with such a decision by the Pro-Director may submit a written appeal to the Director, who will either uphold the Pro-Director's decision (and so inform the student) or proceed as shown below.
4. If the Director decides that it would be appropriate for the grievance to be disposed of informally, the Director will notify the student and proceed accordingly.
5. If the grievance has not been disposed of informally under paragraph 4, the Director shall *either* (a) decide that the subject matter of the grievance could properly be considered with (or form the whole or any part of) a complaint under the Disciplinary and Dismissals Procedure for academic staff, or determine under the Procedure for Termination of Appointment for Incapacity Arising From Ill-health or Infirmary and take action accordingly, notifying in writing the student submitting the grievance *or* (b) refer the matter to a Grievance Committee appointed by the Standing Committee of the Court of Governors as set out in paragraph 10 below.
6. Where the Director proceeds under (b) in paragraph 5 above, the student submitting the grievance shall be notified in writing
  - (i) of the fact of the establishment of the Committee and its membership. If the student objects to a member, he or she should state the reasons for that objection in writing to the Secretary of the School and the Chairman of the Committee shall determine whether the member objected to should be excluded from consideration of the grievance. If the student objects to the Chairman, the student should state reasons for that objection in writing to the Secretary and the members shall determine whether the objection shall be upheld;
  - (ii) of his/her right to be heard by the Committee and to present evidence;
  - (iii) of the date, time and place when the case will be considered by the Committee. The date arranged for the hearing must give the student reasonable time to prepare the case. The student may ask for an adjournment which may be granted or refused at the discretion of the Committee;
  - (iv) of his/her right to present the grievance by means of a written submission or to appear before the Committee in person and to bring a friend or adviser (this might be a legal adviser) and to call witnesses on his/her behalf;

- (v) of the procedure to be adopted. The student shall receive notification of the procedures to be followed (a) when the student submitting the grievance is to appear before the Committee in person and (b) when the student submitting the grievance makes a submission in writing.
7. The student submitting the grievance will be asked to state in writing, by a specified date in advance of the hearing, whether he or she proposes to make a written submission or to attend in person with or without a friend or adviser. If proposing to bring a friend or adviser, the student shall provide in writing to the Secretary of the School, not later than three days before the date fixed for the hearing of the grievance, notice of the name and status of the friend or adviser.
8. After hearing the case and considering the evidence, the Grievance Committee shall make such report or recommendation to the Director as the Committee considers appropriate in the circumstances of the case. A report may propose whatever remedy the Committee considers appropriate in respect of a grievance which is found to be substantiated; such remedy may comprise a proposal that all or part of the subject matter of the grievance be considered under the Disciplinary and Dismissals Procedure for academic staff, or determined under the Procedure for Termination of Appointment for Incapacity Arising From Ill-health or Infirmary.
9. The Report of the Committee will not be presented to the student, or to other persons involved. The student will be notified in writing of the decision of the Director, with the reasons for that decision.
10. The Grievance Committee shall be appointed by the Standing Committee of the Court of Governors in consultation with the Students' Union, and shall comprise –
  - (a) A lay governor on the Standing Committee
  - (b) A member of the academic staff nominated by and from a panel establishment for this purpose by the Academic Board
  - (c) Another person, not employed by the London School of Economics and Political Science, and preferably a recent alumnus of the School.
 The Committee shall appoint a Chairman from among its members.

Approved by the Academic Board, 5 June 1991



## School Policy on Disabled Students

The School's policy is:

1. To try to ensure that no application for a student place from a disabled person shall be rejected on grounds of disability alone. Potential applicants for graduate courses who have a physical disability or handicap are advised to write to the Assistant Registrar (Graduate School) prior to submitting an application, indicating the course, or courses in which they may be interested and the nature of their disability. Potential applicants for undergraduate courses are advised to write to the Assistant Registrar (Registry and Undergraduate Admissions). It is helpful for the School to know about the degree of disability or handicap in advance so that it may offer advice on what facilities – or special treatment where necessary – may be available.
2. So far as is practicable, reasonable and financially feasible
  - (a) to ensure for disabled students safe access to, and working conditions in, the premises of the School, (including residential accommodation), and
  - (b) to meet the special requirements a student may have.
3. To keep under review, through the Adviser to Disabled Students in consultation with the Student Health Service, the Students' Union Welfare Office and such disabled students organisations as may be in existence, the formulation of policy towards disabled students their needs and the provision made for them.
4. To develop a positive attitude towards disability through the Adviser to Disabled Students in consultation with other individuals and groups as necessary by furthering the awareness of non-disabled members of the School concerning the nature of various forms of disability and the needs and abilities of disabled students.
5. Through the Advisor to Disabled Students to investigate, promote and maintain contacts with other institutions concerned with the education and welfare of disabled students, both in the United Kingdom and in other countries.
6. To continue to advise disabled students on their career prospects and to develop resources to that end wherever possible.

## Fees

- 1 The fees stated are composition fees payable for the academic year 1991–92.
- 2 Composition fees cover registration, teaching,<sup>1</sup> first entry to examinations,<sup>2</sup> the use of the library and membership of the Student's Union. For students working under intercollegiate arrangements the fees also cover teaching and the use of student common rooms at the other colleges which they attend.
- 3 Students are required to pay fees either in full before the commencement of the session or in three equal instalments as follows:
  - 1st instalment on or before 3 October 1991
  - 2nd instalment on or before 17 January 1992
  - 3rd instalment on or before 24 April 1992
 Students who pay their fees in full before the commencement of the session may be entitled to a discount on the full fee.
- 4 Students who are in attendance for one term only must pay the fees for that term in full before the commencement of the term.
- 5 Students who are in attendance for two terms only may pay fees in two instalments. Fees will be due on the dates shown above except for students who commence registration in the Lent term; for these students the first instalment of fees will be payable on or before Monday 13 January 1992.
- 6 If fees are not paid when due registration will be incomplete and the student will not be entitled to use any of the School's facilities unless an extension of time to pay is applied for in writing, and allowed in writing by the School. The School reserves the right to withhold or, where appropriate, to ask the University to withhold the award of a degree or diploma to any student owing composition fees or fees payable for School residential accommodation.
- 7 Information on the definition of overseas students for fees purposes is available from the Academic Registrar.
- 8 Students who withdraw in mid-course having given notice of their intention to do so may apply for a refund of an appropriate portion of fees paid.
- 9 Enquiries about fee accounts should be made in the first instance to the Registry or the Graduate School Office, but all payments should be made to the Accounts Department. Fees should, as far as possible, be paid by cheque. Cheques should be made payable to the 'London School of Economics and Political Science' and should be crossed 'A/c Payee'.

<sup>1</sup>Composition fees do not include the cost of field work or practical work required to be undertaken in vacation or term time.  
<sup>2</sup>The first entry to all examinations required by the regulations of a student's course is covered by the composition fee. Students needing information about re-entry fees for examinations should enquire at the Registry or Graduate School Office.



FULL-TIME STUDENTS		
Sessional Fees	Home and EC	Overseas
All first degrees, except as follows:	£1775	£6075
B.Sc. Computing and Information Systems and B.Sc. Geography	£2650	£6075
General Course	£1775	£6270
M.Phil., Ph.D.	£2104	£6075
Master's degrees, diplomas, Research Fee, except as follows:	£2104	£6270
LL.M.	£2104	£5995
M.Sc. in Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-Making	£6300	£6300
M.Sc. in Health Planning and Financing	£2104	£7785
Diploma in Housing	£2454	£6270
PART-TIME STUDENTS		
Sessional Fees	Home, EC and Overseas	
First Degrees (where applicable)	£181	
Postgraduates, except as follows:	£1052	
Diploma in Housing	£1102	
CONTINUATION FEE		
	Home, EC and Overseas	
	£300	

While the fee levels indicated above are correct at the time of going to press, modifications may be made before the beginning of the academic year and the School reserves the right to add to or alter the fees shown.

#### Part-time Registration for First Degrees

The School may admit each year a small number of students to follow part-time courses for a first degree by course units. The numbers are severely restricted and the fields of study available are few in number. This form of registration is intended for persons who are unable to obtain financial support for full-time courses or for any of the School's full-time students who may be given permission to take a year of part-time study before resuming their full-time course. Further details are available from the Assistant Registrar (Undergraduate Admissions). Separate arrangements apply for part-time graduate students.

#### Continuation Fee

The continuation fee is payable by research degree students who have completed a year's full registration beyond completion of their minimum approved course of study, but have been permitted to continue their registration. It entitles them to receive advice from their supervising teachers and to attend one seminar, but not to attend any lecture courses. These arrangements apply to research degree students after they have been registered at L.S.E. for the M.Phil. or Ph.D. full-time for three years or part-time for four years.

#### Fees for Occasional Students

Approved students are admitted by arrangement on payment of appropriate fees, the amounts of which will be quoted on request. For general guidance it may be stated that, for example: the fee for a course of ten lectures of one hour each is £20; attendance throughout the year on one of four components of a degree or diploma course is charged pro-rata at one quarter of the appropriate full-time fee.



## Financial Help Available to Applicants and Students

In general the School expects all students admitted to courses to make adequate arrangements for their maintenance and the payment of their fees, including making allowance for unavoidable increases.

The School is prepared, however, to consider applications for help from persons wishing to begin courses who lack the necessary funds to meet all their costs, and from students who fall into financial difficulties during a course. It uses funds from two sources: its own resources, and money donated in response to a major appeal launched in 1979 (the LSE 1980s Fund) when it was foreseen that high fees were going to cause problems for many students.

Information in the following section covers these subjects:

Public Awards

Access Funds

Student Loans

Help offered by the School

Scholarships, Studentships and Prizes offered under Trust Deeds and administered by the School.

### Public Awards

#### (A) Undergraduates

The usual grant-awarding body for a student who lives in England, Wales or Northern Ireland is the Local Education Authority. Scottish students should enquire at the offices of the Scottish Education Department, Haymarket House, Clifton Terrace, Edinburgh.

#### (B) Postgraduates

The principal sources of public awards for postgraduates at the School are the Economic and Social Research Council, the Science and Engineering Research Council, the Natural Environment Research Council and the British Academy. For further details students should enquire at the School (Scholarships Officer).

### Access Funds

The Government has established Access Funds to provide financial help to students when initial or continuing access to higher education might be inhibited by financial considerations. Full-time home students are eligible to apply. Further details from the Scholarships Office.

### Student Loans

Government funded loans are available to supplement funds from other sources. Except for EC students holding a fees only award, all home and EC students following a designated first degree course of higher education in the UK are eligible. Further information: Undergraduate Registry.

### Assessment of Need

In assessing whether a student really needs help the School authorities take into account income and expenditure as compared with that of students in the same category i.e. home or overseas, new student or continuing etc. Students from overseas will require more money in their maintenance than students whose homes are in Britain.

Enquiries should be made to the Scholarships Officer, Room H.209.

### Types of Help offered by the School

All awards are normally open to undergraduates and postgraduates, irrespective of fee-status in any year of any course.

The main forms of help that are made available are these:

#### Studentships

A substantial number of studentships available for self-financing students of all nationalities, which may cover up to a maximum of full fees and maintenance.

#### Loans

##### All loans are interest-free

- Short-term — up to £200 — repayable within a few weeks.
- Medium-term — larger sums for longer periods but usually repaid within the academic year.
- Long-term — larger sums for longer periods, normally repayable within three years of leaving the School.

#### Work Awards

Payment or reduction of fees made to students who undertake some form of work for the School in return e.g. work in the Library, statistical work, environmental improvement, as available from time to time.

#### Bursaries

Grants made to help with fees and hardship. They may be used to reduce the fees payable or form cash grants to applicants.

### Notes for Applicants

If you wish to seek help you should obtain an application form from the Scholarships Officer (H.209). You should ask there and then about anything which is unclear, because there is normally someone available for this purpose.

It is most important that you should set out your case clearly, giving all the information which you think might help the School to reach a decision quickly. All information supplied will be regarded as confidential and knowing this students are asked to be full and frank in their statements. It is sensible to make sure that your Tutor or Supervisor knows of your problem, and he/she might also be able to write in support of your application.

When you have completed the form you will normally be asked to discuss it with the Scholarships Officer. It will then be considered by the Panel of academic staff appointed by the School for this purpose. You might be invited to attend for interview with the Panel though this will not normally be necessary if your application is clear, full and unambiguous.

### Decisions and Appeals

After the Panel has obtained all the possible information they require on which to determine your application they will make a recommendation for or against an award. As soon as a decision on the recommendation has been made the Scholarships Officer will write to tell you, at your term-time address. If the decision is positive you will be told how the School is going to help you.

If you do not obtain the help you seek you may ask for a review, with or without submitting fresh material. You will normally be invited to attend for an interview to present your case at the review.

### Time for Decisions

The time taken for decisions to be reached on the different forms of help will vary considerably, according to the nature of the application. The following should be taken as a rough guide:







Citibank Prizes	(i) £150 (ii) £100	Best and second best performance in the third year Principles of Corporate Finance paper
Courtaulds Prizes	(i) £150 (ii) £100	Best and second best performance in the third year Financial Accounting paper
Ernst and Young Prize	£150	Best overall performance by first year student in Accounting and Finance at Part I of the B.Sc. (Econ.)
William Farr Prize	Silver medal and books	Performance in final examination of any Special Subject of the B.Sc. (Econ.) or Course Unit degrees offered by the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences
Morris Finer Memorial Prize in Law	£100	Performance at Part I of LL.B.
Maurice Freedman	£60	Best dissertation for special essay paper in Social Anthropology; third year
Geoids Book Prize in Memory of S. W. Wooldridge	about £15	Student who makes a distinctive contribution to the life of the Joint School of Geography at King's College and LSE
Gonner Prize	£15	Performance in certain special subjects of B.Sc. (Econ.) degree final examination
Goodwin Prize	£30	Best performance by a second year student specialising in International Relations in papers taken in advance for the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II
Percy Gourgey Essay Prize	£7.50	Second best performance in the final examination for the B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subject Industrial Relations
Himmelweit Award	£50	The best first-class honours at undergraduate level
Hobhouse Memorial Prize	£100	Performance in final examination B.Sc. Sociology or B.Sc. (Econ.) specialising in Sociology at Part II

Hughes Parry Prize	£50	Performance in subject of Law of Contract in Intermediate examinations in Laws
Andrea Mannu Prizes	£100 each	For essays of high quality submitted for paper 6 (b) or 7 (a) in the special subject of Philosophy in the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree
Maxwell Law Prize	£75	Performance in Part I of LL.B.
Noble Lowndes Prize	£500	Best performance by second year student specialising in Actuarial Science in selected papers
George and Hilda Ormsby	(i) £100  (ii) £100	Performance in B.A./B.Sc. in Geography or B.Sc. (Econ.) specialising in Geography at Part II  Best piece of original work in Geography
Peats Prize	£500 over 2 years	Best performance in the paper Elements of Accounting and Finance, by first year B.Sc. (Econ.) students
Gilbert Ponsonby Memorial Prizes	£150	Performance in Part II of B.Sc. (Econ.) final examination
Jim Potter Prize	£100	Outstanding performance in coursework and examinations by a General Course student
Premchand Prize	£175	Performance in special subject of Monetary Economics at Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination
Raynes Undergraduate Prize	£100	Best Performance in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination
Elizabeth Wheatley Prize	£25	Best performance by a mature student in the first year examination for B.Sc. Social Psychology
Sir Huw Wheldon Prizes	£150 each	Two prizes for outstanding performances at Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) final examination



S. W. Wooldridge Memorial Awards — To assist independent projects of field study by students registered in Joint School of Geography of King's College and LSE

(c) *Postgraduate Studentships*

These Studentships are normally awarded in September each year. Competition is intense.

Acworth Scholarship	£1,000	Graduate work in inland transport subjects
Ashurst Morris Crisp	£5,000 pa	Study year abroad for a Law graduate.
Delia Ashworth Scholarship	£275	Diploma course in Social Science and Administration
Carlo and Irene Brunner Scholarship	£200	Graduate work in banking and currency, or medieval history
Montague Burton Studentships in International Relations (from the endowment provided by the late Sir Montague Burton and with additional funds donated by his daughter and three sons)	up to £2,000	Graduate work in International Relations. Preference given to those wishing to qualify themselves for university teaching in International Relations
Morris Finer Memorial Studentships	Fees and maintenance	Research in socio-legal field on certain specified topics
Graduate Studentships	Fees and some maintenance	Graduate work in the social sciences
Hatton-Medlicott Awards	Interest-free loan or bursary up to £1,000	Research in International History
C. K. Hobson Studentships in Economics	Fees and some maintenance	Graduate work in Economics
Hutchins Studentship for Women	Maximum of £500	Research in the social sciences preferably Economic History
Indian Friends of LSE Scholarships	75% fee level	3 scholarships for postgraduate students from India; full fees also covered under awards from FCO. Applications should be made direct to Shri. R. S. Bhatt, Ewart House, Bruce Street, Bombay 400001, India by 1st May each year.

Rees Jeffreys Road Fund Award	Fees and maintenance	Research in the field of transport
Madge Waley Joseph Scholarship	£40	Woman student registered for one-year course in Social Science and Administration
Kahn-Freund Award	Fees and some maintenance	Graduate work in law in specified fields of interest
Lakatos Scholarship	£2,000	Student registered for 2 year taught M.Phil in Philosophy or M.Phil./Ph.D Philosophy research degree
Jackson Lewis Scholarship	£850	Graduate work in social sciences
LSE 1980s Fund Studentship	Fees and some maintenance	Graduate work in the social sciences
Loch Exhibitions	£100	Students registered for a Diploma course in the Department of Social Science and Administration
Malinowski Memorial Studentship	£600	to assist self-financing students without access to adequate funding, with cost of writing-up after completing fieldwork
Metcalf Studentship	At least £500	Woman student for research in social sciences, especially for study of a problem bearing on the welfare of women
Robert McKenzie Canadian Scholarship	\$3,300 (Canadian)	Graduate work in the Social Sciences. Applicants should have a first degree from a Canadian university
Louis Odette Scholarship	\$5,000 (Canadian)	Graduate work in accounting, finance, economics or industrial relations. Applicants should have a first degree from a Canadian university
Gilbert Ponsonby Memorial Awards	Grants or loans	Postgraduate students from developing countries registered in Department of Economics



Eileen Power Award	up to £2,500	Research in Social or Economic History. Preference to candidates whose research is undertaken in some country other than the country of their usual residence.
Michael Postan Awards	up to £500	Travel grant or financial aid for research expenses
Lionel Robbins Memorial Scholarship	£12,000 plus fees	Research in the fields of the Arts, Economics or Higher Education
Rosebery Studentship	£450	Graduate work in social sciences, preference given to those including some aspect of transport in their studies
Save and Prosper Bursaries	£500	For full and part-time students on the M.Sc. in Voluntary Sector Management
Leonard Schapiro Graduate Studentship	£1,000	Graduate work in Russian Studies
Suntory-Toyota Studentships	Fees and some maintenance	Research work in specified fields of study for which the Suntory-Toyota International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines was established
Eileen Younghusband Memorial Fund Awards		Applications are invited for awards to support proposals which provide innovative studies and research in social work including study visits to the U.K., projects to increase capacity of institutions to provide learning opportunities for students from the Third World, and projects which enable social workers to help in disaster situations. For further information, please apply to: The Trustees of the Eileen Younghusband Memorial Fund, c/o Department of Social Science and Administration, London School of Economics and Political Science, London, WC2A 2AE.
Alfred Zauberman Awards	£1,000	Scholarships, grants or any other forms of financial aid for postgraduate study. Regard will be given to Donor's wish that preference be given to students from East European Countries and to study of Economics of East European Countries

American Friends Scholarships		The AFLSE awards approximately six annual scholarships in the range of £3,000 for one year of graduate study at LSE. The awards are based on academic merit and academic need. There are no restrictions as to age, field of study or degrees being sought. Current and former LSE students, including junior year abroad students who were enrolled at LSE, are not eligible. The awards are given towards the tuition of a full academic year beginning in the fall, and are not renewable. The deadline for AFLSE applications is 15 February in the year of intended enrollment. Enquiries to American Friends of LSE, Scholarships Office, Suite 700, 733 Fifteenth Street, NW, Washington DC 20005. Telephone: (202) 347-3232.
-------------------------------	--	--

(d) *Postgraduate Prizes*

These prizes are awarded on the basis of academic achievements at the School. Applications are not required.

Bowley Prize	£250	Written work in the field of economic or social statistics completed within four years prior to 1 January 1993
Ely Devons Prizes	£60	Best student registered for MSc. (Economics); best student for M.Sc. (Econometrics and Mathematical Economics)
Firth Awards	£225	Best paper contributed to a seminar in Department of Anthropology by a graduate student
Foundation on Automation and Human Development Annual Awards	£100 each	Three prizes for best performance in M.Sc. Industrial Relations.
Himmelweit Award	£50	The best performance overall in the M.Sc. degree
Imre Lakatos Prizes	£150	For dissertations of high quality submitted in fulfilment of the examination requirement for the M.Sc. in Logic and Scientific Method
Andrea Mannu Prizes	£150 each	For dissertations of high quality submitted in fulfilment of the examination requirement for the MSc. in Social Philosophy



Robert McKenzie Prizes	total of £2,000	For outstanding performance in the M.A., M.Sc., M.Phil. or Ph.D. degrees
Mostyn Lloyd Memorial Prize	£100	Performance in Diploma in Social Science and Administration
George and Hilda Ormsby Prize	£100	Graduate work in Geography
Robson Memorial Prize	—	To help present or recent students of the School prepare for publication as articles or books work in subject area of interest to the late Professor Robson

(e) *Awards open to both Undergraduates and Postgraduates*

Vera Anstey Memorial Award	—	Regard will normally be had to Dr. Anstey's special interest in India, Pakistan, Bangladesh and Sri Lanka
S. H. Bailey Scholarship in International Studies; and School Scholarship in International Law	£100	Awards are offered in alternate years. To enable attendance at some institute of international study; or to attend a session at the Academy of International Law at the Hague
Baxter-Edey Awards	£3,000 available	Accounting and Finance: second and third year undergraduates or postgraduates
Christie Exhibition	£125 if an annual award; £250 if offered biennially	Students registered in Department of Social Science and Administration
Elphick Trust Awards	£200	For students registered in the Department of Sociology; to assist in relief of hardship
W. G. Hart Bursary Award	£1,065	Undergraduate or graduate work in Law
Robert McKenzie Scholarship	£3,000	Preference given to students from Canada and to those wishing to study Sociology, particularly Political Sociology and other related fields which would have been of interest to the late Professor McKenzie

Margot Naylor Memorial Scholarship	at least £250	Women students; regard will be given to donor's request that preference be given to those intending a career in financial journalism.
------------------------------------	---------------	---

**Scholarships and Studentships awarded by the University of London**

The University of London offers a number of awards for undergraduate and graduate students. All enquiries should be addressed to: the Scholarships Department, Senate House, Malet Street, London WC1E 7HU.



## First Degree Courses

### General Information

**General Note:** The School prepares students for degrees of the University of London. It has no power to award its own degrees.

All students should read the University Regulations for Internal Studies in the relevant faculty. They may be obtained from the University or the Registry at the School.

The School registers students for the following degrees of the University of London:

Bachelor of Sciences in Economics

Bachelor of Science in Management

B.Sc. Degree in the Faculty of Economics, with Main Fields in:

Geography,	Statistics,
Actuarial Science,	Philosophy,
Computing and Information Systems,	Social Anthropology,
Demography,	Social Policy and Administration,
Management Sciences,	Social Psychology,
Mathematical Sciences,	Sociology

B.A. Degree in the Faculty of Arts, with Main Fields in:

Social Anthropology,  
Social Anthropology and Law,  
Philosophy,

Bachelor of Arts in History

Bachelor of Laws

The information printed in this Calendar concerning these degrees is correct at the time of going to press, but minor modifications may be made by the beginning of the academic year.

**The School reserves the right at all times to withdraw or alter particular courses and course syllabuses.**

Students should note that for timetabling reasons, it may not be possible to make arrangements for some combinations of papers at Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

The approved course of study for a first degree extends over not less than three years.<sup>1</sup>

Except by special permission of the Director, students of the School who fail at any degree examination, or whose progress has been unsatisfactory, or who have completed the normal course for an examination but, without adequate reason, have failed to enter, will not be eligible for re-registration. Students who are given this special permission will not be allowed in the year of re-registration to do any work at the School other than work for that examination in which they failed. Departures from this rule will be made only in exceptional cases and subject to such conditions as the Director may require in any particular case.

### Course Guides

In the regulations which follow a Course Guide number is printed opposite each examination paper. The Course Guides are printed in detail in Part III of the Calendar with a general explanation on page 417. Students should first read the Regulations for their particular Degree, to see the rules governing their choice of examination subjects. They should then refer to the Course Guides, which in turn refer to the lecture and seminar series listed in the Sessional Timetable (published separately).

<sup>1</sup>In certain circumstances candidates with appropriate qualifications and/or relevant professional experience be permitted to complete the course for a first degree in not less than two years. Details may be found in the General Regulations for Internal students obtainable from the University of London, Senate House, London WC1 7HU.

## Special Regulations for the B.Sc. (Econ.) Degree

These regulations must be read in conjunction with General Regulations for Internal Students published by the University of London.

### 1. Conditions of Admission

In order to be admitted to the degree a candidate must

- (i) satisfy or be exempted from the general entrance requirements of the University of London;
- (ii) be admitted to and follow an approved course of study at the London School of Economics and Political Science. The course of study for the degree normally extends over three consecutive academic years;
- (iii) pass the relevant Part I and II examinations.

### 2. Dates of Examination

Examinations will be held once in each year in the Summer Term, commencing on dates to be published in the School's *Calendar*. Candidates will be informed by the Academic Registrar of the School of the time and place of the examinations.

### 3. Entry to Examinations

Every student entering for an examination must complete and return an entry form, to be obtained from the Academic Registrar of the School.

Students in attendance at the School are not required to pay separate examination fees.

A student who for medical or other reasons approved by the School does not sit an examination while in attendance at the School may be permitted to enter for such an examination on one subsequent occasion without payment of a fee, whether or not in attendance at the School. In all other cases students permitted to re-enter for an examination when not in attendance at the School will be required to pay a re-entry fee.

Details are available on enquiry at the Examinations Office.

### 4. Classification of Results

The classification for Honours will be based primarily on the candidate's performance in Part II of the examination but the marks obtained in Part I may be taken into account.

Successful candidates at the Final examination will be awarded First Class Honours, Second Class Honours (Upper Division), Second Class Honours (Lower Division), Third Class Honours, or in the case of candidates who do not qualify for Honours, a Pass Degree. The names in each class and division of the Honours List and the names on the Pass List will be in alphabetical order of surname. The Pass List will be published separately from the Honours List.

### 5. Notification of Results

A list of successful candidates will be published by the Academic Registrar of the University. The date of the award of the degree to successful candidates will be 1 August.

### 6. Issue of Diplomas

A diploma for the Degree of B.Sc. (Econ.) under the seal of the University, will be delivered to each candidate who is awarded the degree. The Diploma will state the special subject taken.

### 7. Aegrotat Provisions

A candidate who as an Internal Student has completed the course of study leading to the Part II examination and who, through illness or other cause judged sufficient by the Academic Council, such as death of a near relative, has been absent from the whole or part of the examinations at the end of his or her final year, considers that his or her performance has been adversely affected by any of the above causes, may be considered for the award of an Honours or Pass degree or of an Aegrotat degree under the following Regulations.



(a) Notice of an application for consideration under these provisions must be given to the University by the School on the candidate's behalf as soon as possible and within six weeks of the last day of the B.Sc. (Econ.) examinations and must be accompanied by a medical certificate or other statement of the grounds on which the application is made and by records of the candidate's performance during the course and by assessments provided by the candidate's teachers.

(b) **Honours or Pass Degree**

If the examiners are able to determine on the basis of examination evidence that a candidate who has been present for all papers or who has been absent from one or two papers or the equivalent of one or two papers, has in the papers for which he or she was present reached the standard required for the award of a degree with Honours or Pass classification, they shall recommend the award of such a degree and shall not consider the candidate for the award of an Aegrotat Degree. The examiners shall not recommend the award of a class of degree higher than the overall level which the candidate has achieved in the work actually presented.

(c) **Aegrotat Degree**

In the case of a candidate not recommended for a classified degree under paragraph (b) the examiners, having considered the work which the candidate has submitted at the examination or in such part of the examination as he or she has attended, if any; records of the candidate's performance during the course; and assessments provided by the candidate's teachers; will determine whether evidence has been shown to their satisfaction that, had he or she completed the examination in normal circumstances the candidate would clearly have reached a standard which would have qualified him or her for the award of the degree. If they determine that evidence has been so shown, the candidate will be informed that he or she is eligible to apply for the award of an aegrotat degree and that he or she may either:

- (i) apply for the award of the Aegrotat Degree or
  - (ii) not apply for the award of an Aegrotat Degree but re-enter the examination for a classified degree at a later date.
- (d) A candidate upon whom an Aegrotat Degree has been conferred following application under c (i) above ceases to be eligible to apply for the award of a classified degree.
- (e) A candidate who under c (ii) above re-enters the examination for a classified degree, ceases to be eligible to apply for the award of an Aegrotat degree.
- (f) An Aegrotat Degree will be awarded without distinction or class.
- (g) Holders of an Aegrotat Degree are not permitted to re-enter for the same examination, but may apply for permission to proceed to a second or higher degree on complying with the regulations for such degree.

**8. Course of Study**

A student shall be eligible to sit for Part I of the examination after having satisfactorily attended approved courses extending over one academic year, and Part II after having satisfactorily attended approved courses extending over two further academic years.

**9. Advanced Students**

For advanced students, the course of study for the degree may extend over two years but a student registering under the regulations for advanced students will normally be required to pass the Part I examination before entry to the School. Exceptions to this requirement may be made at the discretion of the the School in the case of well-qualified candidates.

**10. Details of Examinations**

The examination is divided into two Parts, and a candidate is normally required to pass Part I before entering for his or her final Part II examination papers.

**11. Part I**

11.1 The examination for Part I consists of four papers to be chosen from at least three of the listed groups.

French, German, Russian and Spanish are the foreign languages at present taught at the School, but a candidate may select any other language approved by the Convener of the department responsible for the candidate's intended Special Subject at Part II, provided that appropriate teaching and examining arrangements can be made. No restrictions will be imposed on a candidate who wishes to select a foreign language which is his or her mother tongue.

11.2 In addition to written papers, examiners may test any candidate by means of an oral examination.

11.3 The Collegiate Committee of Examiners may also at their discretion take into consideration the assessment of a candidate's course-work.

11.4 A student may, at the discretion of the Collegiate Committee, be referred in one paper which must normally be passed before the beginning of the third year of study. A student thus referred may, on re-entry, choose to be examined in a different subject from that in which he or she was referred provided he observes the general rule in regulation 11.1 and attends a course of study in the new subject.

11.5 If a candidate is absent through illness or other adequate cause (for which satisfactory evidence must be provided), from one paper of the Part I examination but whose performance in the remaining papers is satisfactory he or she may be permitted by the School to proceed to the Part II course but will be required to take the examination in the outstanding paper on the next occasion of examination. If the candidate then fails the paper his or her case shall be governed by regulations 11.4 and 12.6.

11.6 A list of successful candidates in the Part I examination will be published and the School will officially communicate to each student the marks he or she has obtained in the individual papers of the examination.

11.7 As a transitional arrangement, students who have begun courses under the previous regulations for the B.Sc. (Econ.) but who have, with the School's permission, temporarily withdrawn from the School, shall be eligible on re-admission to continue under the new regulations. Such students who have completed a course of study for an examination under the previous regulations shall be eligible for re-examination under these regulations. A pass in the Part I examination under the previous regulations shall be accepted as exempting from the Part I examination under these regulations.

11.8 A student who has passed courses to the value of four course-units in appropriate subjects in a Course-unit Degree of the University of London may, with the approval of the School, be permitted to transfer to the B.Sc. (Econ.) Degree with direct entry to the course of study and examination for Part II of the Degree. The marks obtained by such a student in course examination will be treated for the purpose of classification for honours as the equivalent of marks obtained in Part I of the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination.

A student of the School who has successfully completed one year of the course for a degree other than the B.Sc. (Econ.) and who wishes to transfer but some or all of whose subjects are judged by the School to be inappropriate, may be permitted to transfer to the second year of the B.Sc. (Econ.) on condition that in Part II he or she takes such papers as the School may consider appropriate to satisfy the intent of the Part I regulations.



## Part I Subjects

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number	
I	(a) Economics A1	Ec1401	
	or (b) Economics A2	Ec1400	
	or (c) Economics B	Ec1403	
	or (d) Economics C	Ec1408	
	(e) Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000	
II	(a) Basic Mathematics for Economists	Ec1415	
	or (b) Mathematics for Economists	Ec1416	
	or (c) Mathematical Methods	SM7000	
	(d) Introduction to Pure Mathematics	SM7003	
III	(a) Basic Statistics	SM7200	
	or (b) Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201	
	or (c) Statistical Theory and Applications	SM7202	
	or (d) Statistical Methods for Social Research	SM7215	
	(e) Elements of Logic	Ph5203	
IV	(a) Modern Politics and Government, with special reference to Britain	Gv3010	
	(b) History of Political Thought I	Gv3002	
	(c) English Legal Institutions	LL5020	
	(d) The Structure of International Society	IR3600	
	(e) Public International Law	LL5131	
	(f) Problems of Philosophy and Methodology	Ph5211	
	(g) Social Philosophy	Ph5212	
	V	(a) Class, Economy and Society since Industrialisation: Britain in Comparative Perspective	EH1603
		or (b) Britain, America and the International Economy, 1870 to the Present Day	EH1602
		(c) Political History, 1789-1941	Hy3400
or (d) World History since 1890		Hy3403	
or (e) The History of European Ideas since 1700		Hy3406	
VI	(a) Principles of Sociology	So5802	
	(b) Introduction of Individual and Social Psychology	Ps5400	
	(c) Introduction to Social Anthropology	An1200	
	(d) Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society	Gy1801	
	(e) Introduction to Social Policy	SA5600	
	(f) Population, Economy and Society	Pn7100	
VII	(a) Programming in Pascal	SM7302	
	and Data Management Systems	SM7305	
	or (b) Programming in Pascal	SM7302	
	and Data Structures	SM7303	
	or (c) Introduction to Computing	SM7304	
	and Data Management Systems	SM7305	
	(d) French	Ln3800	
	or (e) German	Ln3801	
	or (f) Russian	Ln3802	
	or (g) Spanish	Ln3803	

## 12. Part II

12.1 Part II of the examination consists of eight full subjects, as prescribed in the regulations for each special subject in the following pages. Courses to the value of at least one full subject must be taken outside the home department(s) for the special subject concerned; the list of courses currently available for this purpose appears on p.255 of the current *Calendar*. In special circumstances, the Academic Studies Committee on behalf of the School may permit a candidate to substitute, for courses (to the value of the full subject) listed in the regulations for the special subject concerned, other courses of equivalent value. Such permission will not be given without the recommendation of the Departmental Tutor for the home department(s) for the special subject concerned. Students wishing to substitute a course in this way must apply for permission, in writing, to the Academic Registrar, no later than the third week of the Michaelmas Term of the session in which they wish to take the course.

12.2 Certain papers may be examined before the final year of the Part II course. Candidates may be permitted or required\* to take papers in advance of the final year provided that:

- Each candidate shall have the right to take two papers in advance.
- No candidate may be required to take more than two papers in advance.
- No fewer than four papers are taken in the final year of the Part II course.

Part-time candidates may be permitted to offer advance papers in any two years prior to the final year of the Part II course.

12.3 A Pass list will be published giving the results of each examination taken at the end of the first year of the Part II course, and candidates will be credited with any Part II paper passed.

12.4 Candidates who are unsuccessful in Part II examinations taken at the end of the first year of the Part II course may, at the discretion of the School, proceed to the Second year of the Part II course and be re-examined in the paper or papers in which they have failed.

12.5 Candidates who fail the examination for the degree may offer, at any subsequent re-examination, only those papers which they took in the second year of the Part II course, including any paper or papers in which they failed at the end of the first year of the Part II course referred to in regulation 12.4 above.

12.6 A candidate who has been referred by the Board of Examiners at Part I of the examination, and has not succeeded in passing the outstanding papers at the end of the first year of the Part II course, may be permitted by the School, in exceptional circumstances, to proceed to the second year of the Part II course when he or she will be required to offer the outstanding paper concurrently with his or her remaining Part II papers. If such a candidate subsequently fails the outstanding paper from Part I but satisfies the Examiners at Part II, he or she may be recommended for the award of a degree though the Collegiate Committee of Examiners for Part II will take the failure into account when considering their recommendation for the class of Honours, if any, to be awarded to the candidate.

12.7 The Regulations provide in some cases for a course to be examined by means other than answers to previously unseen questions written under invigilation in a specific period of time, of an essay. Where the regulations do not so provide, the Academic Studies Committee may, in exceptional circumstances, permit a candidate to offer an essay in lieu of an examination paper on a prescribed course but such a candidate may take no more than 25% of the Part II examination by such means. Where a candidate is allowed to offer work written outside the examination room,

\*Candidates for special subjects IX Accounting and Finance, X Government, XI Government and Law, XII Government and History, XXII Statistics, XXIII Computing and XXV Geography and Environment are required to take papers at the end of the first year of the Part II course; please see appropriate regulations.



the work submitted must be his or her own and any quotation from the published or unpublished works of other persons must be acknowledged.

12.8 The examiners may test any candidate by means of an oral examination.

12.9 The number of papers available in either Part I or Part II which a student may take in Part II will normally not exceed two. The School will permit the taking of more than two such papers in Part II only in exceptional circumstances.

12.10 Where a single examination paper is offered to students taking courses available at Part I and Part II the paper will be marked to a common standard without differentiation in respect of the Part of the degree in which it is taken. It is expected, however, that common material available at Part I and Part II will normally be taught in separate courses and examined by separate papers.

12.11 Where the Regulations permit essays and reports on practical work written during the course to study to count as part of the examination either in substitution for written papers or otherwise, such essays and reports should be submitted by 1 May preceding the final examination. At the discretion of the examiners, such essays and reports may be returned to the student as appropriate.

12.12 A student will not be permitted to offer as a specialist subject at Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination any subject which he or she has successfully taken as the main subject or field of another Honours degree examination.

12.13 The modern foreign languages available at Part II are French, German, Russian and Spanish, and candidates have permission to select any other language approved by the convener of the department responsible for the candidate's special subject at Part II, provided that appropriate teaching and examining arrangements can be made. No restrictions will be imposed upon a candidate who wishes to select a foreign language which is his or her mother tongue.

12.14 A list of successful candidates in the Part II examination will be published and the School will officially communicate to each student the marks he or she has obtained in the individual papers of the examination.

### 13. Supplementary Special Subjects

13.1 The School will consider an application for admission to a course of study and examination for a supplementary special subject from any person who has passed the B.Sc. (Econ.) examination under these Regulations.

13.2 Any student so admitted will normally be required to follow a course of study of not less than two academic years.

13.3 A supplementary special subject consists of not less than six papers, the selection of which must be approved by the School. The six papers will normally consist of the compulsory and optional papers prescribed for the special subject concerned. A candidate may be permitted by the School to be examined in up to three papers at the end of the first year of his or her two-year course.

13.4 A candidate offering a supplementary special subject may not offer a paper which he or she has previously offered and passed, unless it is a compulsory paper.

13.5 A candidate who enters and passes in a supplementary special subject shall be included on the Pass list as having satisfied the examiners in the special subject.

## List of Special Subjects for Part II

Part II of the examination consists of eight papers as prescribed for each subject. The special subjects are as follows:

- I Economics, Analytical and Descriptive
- II Monetary Economics
- III Industrial and Business Economics
- IV International Trade and Development
- V Comparative Economic Systems
- VI Econometrics and Mathematical Economics
- VII Economics and Economic History
- VIII Economic History
- IX Accounting and Finance
- X Government
- XI Government and Law
- XII Government and History
- XIII Russian Government, History and Language
- XIV International History
- XV International Relations
- XVI Sociology
- XVII Social Anthropology
- XVIII Social Policy
- XIX Social Psychology
- XX Industrial Relations
- XXI Population Studies
- XXII Statistics
- XXIII Computing
- XXIV Mathematics and Economics
- XXV Geography and Environment
- XXVI Philosophy
- XXVII Philosophy and Economics



**Special Subjects**

The papers prescribed for each special subject are as follows:

*B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subjects***I. Economics, Analytical and Descriptive**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Second Year</b>		
*1. (a)	Economic Principles	Ec1425
or (b)	Economic Analysis	Ec1426
*2. (a)	Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
or (b)	Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
*3. (a)	Economics of Industry	Ec1451
or (b)	Labour Economics	Ec1452
*4.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics <sup>1</sup>	
<b>Third Year</b>		
5. (a)	Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
or (b)	Topics in Quantitative Economics	Ec1579
6.	A paper from the Selection List below	
7.	Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
8.	Public Finance	Ec1507

**Selection List**

Note: Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

A	†Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
	†Economic Development	Ec1521
	†Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	Economics of Investment and Finance	Ec1542
	†Economics of the Welfare State <sup>2</sup>	Ec1543
	†History of Political Thought	Ec1540
	†International Economics	Ec1520
	†Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
	†Labour Economics	Ec1542
	Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets	Ac1125
	†Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
	Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics	Ec1541
	Theory of Business Decisions	Ec1453
B	†Economic Analysis of Law <sup>2</sup>	LL5136
	Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000
	Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340
	Philosophy of Economics	Ph5320
C	A paper outside sections A and B of the Selection List, which is approved by the Department of Economics	

<sup>1</sup>May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>2</sup>See pages 295-299.

<sup>3</sup>This course will not be taught in 1991-92.

*B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subjects***II. Monetary Economics**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Second Year</b>		
*1. (a)	Economic Principles	Ec1425
or (b)	Economic Analysis	Ec1426
*2. (a)	Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
or (b)	Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
*3.	Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
*4.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics <sup>1</sup>	
<b>Third Year</b>		
5. (a)	Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
or (b)	Topics in Quantitative Economics	Ec1579
6.	A paper from the Selection List below	
7.	Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets	Ac1125
8.	Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513

**Selection List**

Note: Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

A	†Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
	†Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
	†Economic Development	Ec1521
	†Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	Economics of Investment and Finance	Ec1542
	†Economics of the Welfare State <sup>2</sup>	Ec1543
	†History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	†International Economics	Ec1520
	†Labour Economics	Ec1452
	†Public Finance	Ec1507
	Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics	Ec1541
	Theory of Business Decisions	Ec1453

<sup>1</sup>May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>2</sup>See pages 295-299.

<sup>3</sup>This course will not be taught in 1991-92.



## III. Industrial and Business Economics

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Second Year</b>		
*1.	(a) Economic Principles	Ec1425
	or (b) Economic Analysis	Ec1426
*2.	(a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
	or (b) Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
*3.	(a) Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	or (b) Theory of Business Decisions	Ec1453
*4.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics <sup>1</sup>	
<b>Third Year</b>		
5.	(a) Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
	or (b) Topics in Quantitative Economics	Ec1579
6.	A paper from the Selection List below	
7.	A paper from sections A or B of the Selection List below	
8.	(a) Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics <sup>2</sup>	Ec1541
	or (b) Economics of Investment and Finance <sup>3</sup>	Ec1542
	or (c) A paper under 3 above	

## Selection List

**Note:** Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

A	†Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
	†Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
	†Economic Development	Ec1521
	†Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	†Economics of Investment and Finance <sup>3</sup>	Ec1542
	†Economics of the Welfare State <sup>4</sup>	Ec1543
	†History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	†International Economics	Ec1520
	Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
	†Labour Economics	Ec1452
	Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets	Ac1125
	Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
	†Public Finance	Ec1507
	†Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics <sup>2</sup>	Ec1541
	†Theory of Business Decisions	Ec1453

<sup>1</sup>May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>2</sup>See pages 295-299.

<sup>3</sup>Available to candidates who have followed the lectures and classes for course 3(a) above.

<sup>4</sup>Available to candidates who have followed the lectures and classes for course 3(b) above.

<sup>5</sup>This course will not be given in 1991-92.

## III. Industrial and Business Economics continued

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
B	Commercial Law	LL5060
	Managerial Accounting	Ac1021
	Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340
	Economic Analysis of Law <sup>4</sup>	LL5136
C	A paper outside sections A and B of the Selection List, which is approved by the Department of Economics <sup>5</sup>	

<sup>4</sup>This course will not be given in 1991-92.

<sup>5</sup>Please note papers selected under C must be approved by the Chairman of the Special Subject Group or the Departmental Tutor.



## IV. International Trade and Development

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Second Year</b>		
*1. (a)	Economic Principles	Ec1425
or (b)	Economic Analysis	Ec1426
*2. (a)	Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
or (b)	Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
*3.	The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India	EH1643
*4.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics <sup>1</sup>	
<b>Third Year</b>		
5. (a)	Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
or (b)	Topics in Quantitative Economics	Ec1579
6.	A paper from the Selection List below	
7.	International Economics	Ec1520
8.	Economic Development	Ec1521

## Selection List

Note: Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

A	†Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
	†Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
	†Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	Economics of Investment and Finance	Ec1542
	†Economics of the Welfare State <sup>2</sup>	Ec1543
	†History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	†Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
	†Labour Economics	Ec1452
	Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets	Ac1125
	Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
	†Public Finance	Ec1507
	Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics	Ec1541
	Theory of Business Decisions	Ec1453
B	†Economic Analysis of Law <sup>2</sup>	LL5136
	Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000
	†Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340
	Philosophy of Economics	Ph5320
	Africa and the World Economy	EH1739
	†Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830	EH1630
	†Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy	EH1644
	†English Society in the Early Modern Period	EH1626
	†Mathematical Methods <sup>3</sup>	SM7000
	†Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
	†Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201
or	†Statistical Theory and Applications	SM7202
C	A paper outside sections A and B of the Selection List, which is approved by the Department of Economics	

<sup>1</sup>May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>2</sup>See pages 295-299.

<sup>3</sup>This course will not be taught in 1991-92.

<sup>4</sup>May not be taken if Ec1416 Mathematics for Economists is taken at Part I.

## V. Comparative Economic Systems

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Second Year</b>		
*1. (a)	Economic Principles	Ec1425
or (b)	Economic Analysis	Ec1426
*2. (a)	Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
or (b)	Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
*3.	Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
*4.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Economics <sup>1</sup>	

## Third Year

5. (a)	Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
or (b)	Topics in Quantitative Economics	Ec1579
6.	A paper from the Selection List below <sup>2</sup>	
7. One of the following:		
(a)	Economic Development	Ec1521
(b)	Economics of the Welfare State <sup>3</sup>	Ec1543
(c)	Public Finance	Ec1507
8.	The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India	EH1643

## Selection List

Note: Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

A	†Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
	†Economic Development	Ec1521
	†Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	Economics of Investment and Finance	Ec1542
	†Economics of the Welfare State	Ec1543
	†History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	†International Economics	Ec1520
	Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
	†Labour Economics	Ec1452
	Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets	Ac1125
	Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
	†Public Finance	Ec1507
	Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics	Ec1541
	Theory of Business Decisions	Ec1453

<sup>1</sup>May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>2</sup>See pages 295-299.

<sup>3</sup>Economic Analysis of Law is automatically approved.

<sup>4</sup>This course will not be taught in 1991-92.



## VI. Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Second Year</b>		
*1.	Economic Analysis	Ec1426
*2.	Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
*3.	(a) Mathematical Methods <sup>1</sup>	SM7000
	or (b) Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
	or (c) A paper from Sections B or C of the Selection List below	
*4	(a) Elementary Statistical Theory <sup>2</sup>	SM7201
	or (b) Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	SM7220
	or (c) A paper from sections B or C of the Selection List below (only is 3(a) or (b) chosen)	

**Third Year**

5.	(a) Topics in Quantitative Economics	Ec1579
	or (b) Econometric Theory	Ec1575
	or (c) Mathematical Economics <sup>3</sup>	Ec1570
6.	A paper from the Selection List below	
7.	(a) A paper from 5 above	
	or (b) A paper from sections A or B of the Selection List below	
8.	A Project of up to 10,000 words on an approved subject in Quantitative Economics	Ec1569

**Selection List**

**Note:** Papers marked † are approved and are normally timetabled to be available. There may be limitations on other choices because of timetabling constraints.

<b>A</b>	†Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
	†Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
	†Economic Development	Ec1521
	†Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	Economics of Investment and Finance	Ec1542
	†Economics of the Welfare State <sup>4</sup>	Ec1543
	†History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	†International Economics	Ec1520
	†Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
	Labour Economics	Ec1452
	Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets	Ac1125
	†Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
	†Public Finance	Ec1507
	Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics	Ec1541
	†Theory of Business Decisions	Ec1453
<b>B</b>	†Economic Analysis of Law <sup>4</sup>	LL5136
	Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000
	Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340
	†Game Theory	SM7025
	Philosophy of Economics	Ph5320
<b>C</b>	A paper outside sections A and B of the Selection List, taught outside the Department of Economics <sup>5</sup>	

<sup>1</sup>May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>2</sup>Only if not taken at Part I.

<sup>3</sup>Must be taken if not taken at Part I.

<sup>4</sup>Only if Mathematical Methods or Further Mathematical Methods is taken under 3.

<sup>5</sup>This course will not be given in 1991-92.

<sup>6</sup>See pages 295-299.

## VII. Economics and Economic History

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Economic Principles	Ec1425
*2.	(a) Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
	or (b) Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
*3. & *4.	Two of the following:	
	(a) English Society in the Early Modern Period	EH1626
	(b) Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830	EH1630
	(c) The Origins of the Modern Economy, Comparative Industrialisation in Britain and Western Europe before 1830 (taught in alternate years) (not available 1991-92)	EH1645
	(d) The Economic Development of Continental Europe 1830-1914 (taught in alternate years) (not available 1992-93)	EH1646
	(e) Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy	EH1644
	(f) The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India	EH1643
	(g) British Business and Contemporary Economic Performance	EH1662
	(h) Financial Markets Investment and Economic Development in Britain, Germany and the United States after 1870	EH1738
	(i) Africa and World Economy	EH1739
5. & 6.	Two of the following:	
	(a) Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
	(b) History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	(c) Economic Development	Ec1521
	* (d) Labour Economics	Ec1452
	(e) Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
	(f) International Economics	Ec1520
	* (g) Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	(h) Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
7.	The World Economic Crisis, 1919-1945	EH1737
8.	Problems in Quantitative Economic History	EH1750

<sup>1</sup>May be examined at the end of the first year of Part II course.



## VIII. Economic History

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1. & *2.	Two of the following, one to be selected from (a) to (e) and <i>one</i> from (e) to (i):	
(a)	A paper in Medieval Economic History <sup>1</sup>	EH1621 or EH1622
(b)	English Society in the Early Modern Period	EH1626
(c)	Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830	EH1630
(d)	British Business and Contemporary Economic Performance	EH1662
(e)	The Origins of the Modern Economy: Comparative Industrialisation in Britain and Western Europe before 1830 (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1991-92)	EH1645
(f)	The Economic Development of Continental Europe, 1830-1914 (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1992-93)	EH1646
(g)	The Economic Development of Russia, India and Japan	EH1643
(h)	Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy	EH1644
(i)	Method and Quantity in Economic History	EH1647
3. & 4.	Two of the following:	
(a)	Economy and Society of London, 1550-1750	EH1726
(b)	Economy, Society and Politics in London, 1800-1914	EH1736
(c)	The World Economic Crisis, 1919-1945	EH1737
(d)	Africa and the World Economy	EH1739
(e)	Financial Markets, Investment and Economic Development in Britain, Germany and the United States after 1870	EH1738
5.	An essay of not more than 10,000 words which must be broadly related to one of the Economic History Courses chosen	EH1799
6.	Another paper from 1, 2, 3, or 4.	
*7.	(a) Another paper from 1 and 2. or (b) An approved outside option	
*8.	An approved outside option	

<sup>1</sup>May be examined at the end of the first year of Part II course.

<sup>2</sup>Subject to timetabling constraints students may offer as 1 and 2(a) "Government and Society in 15th Century England" (taught at Queen Mary College in alternate years, available 1991-92), Course Guide EH1621, or "British Economic History to the Early 16th Century" (taught at Queen Mary College in alternate years, available 1992-93), Course Guide EH1622. Students wishing to take both these courses should offer one of them under Paper 6 or 7.

## IX. Accounting and Finance

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Managerial Accounting	Ac1021
2.	Financial Accounting	Ac1122
3.	Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets	Ac1125
4.	Commercial Law	LL5060
*5.	(a) Economic Principles or (b) Economic Analysis	Ec1425 Ec1426
6.	One of the following:	
(a)	Auditing and Accountability	Ac1124
(b)	Economics of Industry	Ec1451
(c)	Theory of Business Decisions	Ec1453
(d)	Public Finance	Ec1507
(e)	Labour Economics	Ec1452
(f)	Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers. Such a paper should normally be available only at Part II. A paper which is also available at Part I may only be taken in exceptional circumstances and with the permission of the Convener of the Department of Accounting and Finance	
*7.	Candidates who have taken Elementary Statistical Theory or Basic Statistics must choose <i>one</i> of the following:	
(a)	Operational Research Methods	SM7345
(b)	Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340
All other candidates must take <i>one</i> of the following:		
(c)	Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201
(d)	Statistical Theory and Applications	SM7202
(e)	Basic Statistics	SM7200
(f)	Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
†*8.	(a) Elements of Accounting and Finance Option (Must be taken if not taken at Part I and examined at the end of the first year of Part II) or (b) An approved paper taught outside the Department of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000

\*May be examined at the end of first year of part II course.

†See pages 295-299.



## X. Government

For candidates entering Part II in and after October 1991

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1&2.	Two of the following, one of which must be HPT II if HPT I has not been taken in Part I:	
%	(a) History of Political Thought II	Gv3003
*φ	(b) History of Political Thought Special Period: Ancient and Early Christian	Gv3123
*φ	(c) History of Political Thought, Special Period: Medieval/Renaissance	Gv3124
*φ	(d) History of Political Thought, Special Period: Modern (not available 1991-92)	Gv3125
*φ	(e) Political Thought (a selected text)	Gv3130-38
*φ	(f) Political Philosophy	Gv3121
*φ	(g) Language and Politics	Gv3126
*φ	(h) Women in Western Political Thought (not available 1991/92)	Gv3139
*	(i) Public Choice and Politics	Gv3037
*3.	(a) Comparative Political Analysis <sup>1</sup> (not available 1991-92)	Gv3046
or	(b) Comparative Public Policy <sup>1</sup>	Gv3048
*4.	One of the following:	
	(a) Political Ideas in the United Kingdom (not available 1991-92)	Gv3026
	(b) Media and Politics with Special Reference to the United Kingdom	Gv3030
	(c) Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process	Gv3028
	(d) History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century	Gv3021
	(e) History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the late Nineteenth Century	Gv3020
	(f) British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880's	Gv3029
*5,6&7.	Three of the following:	
	(a) One, two or three of the papers from 1, 2, 3 and 4 not already chosen	
	(b) One or two papers in Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries:	
	(i) France	Gv3050
	(ii) Germany	Gv3051
	(iii) USA	Gv3053
	(iv) Russia	Gv3052
	(v) Eastern Europe	Gv3055
	(vi) Scandinavia	Gv3056
	(vii) Latin America	Gv3057
*†	(c) One approved paper taught outside the Department of Government.	
*†8	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Government	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II.

%Candidates are required to be examined at the end of the first year of Part II course.

φMay be chosen only in HPT I or HPT II have been examined in a previous year.

†See pages 295-299.

<sup>1</sup>These courses are taught in alternate years

## Erasmus Programme

- Students following this Special Subject who have taken, or who intend to take, two of the following papers are eligible to be considered for participation in an ERASMUS Exchange Programme in which the Department of Government is involved:  
1 & 2(i), 3(a), 3(b), 4(c), 4(d), 4(f); 5, 6 & 7(b)(i) (ii), (vi), Modern Politics and Government with Reference to Britain, or one other paper approved for this purpose.  
Students selected to participate will spend one term at another University in the exchange programme and may be granted exemption from two of the following papers in the Special Subject Regulations, with corresponding credit being given for papers taken abroad:  
1 & 2(b), (c), (d), (e), (f); 3(a), 4(a)-(f), one of 5, 6 & 7(a)-(c).
- Participant students will also be required to complete two courses at the School during the year in which they spend abroad under ERASMUS. With the approval of their tutor, such students may be permitted to submit a 10,000 word paper for assessment in place of written examination in certain courses. The assessed paper must be in response to a question set by the teacher for one of the following papers in the Special Subject regulations for which the student must have attended a specified minimum of teaching:  
1 & 2(i), 3(a), 3(b), 4(c), 4(d), 4(f); 5, 6 & 7(b)(i), (ii), (iii), (vi).  
A student's tutor will not read any draft version of any 10,000 word paper submitted in place of a written examination.



## X. Government

For candidates entering Part II in or before October 1990

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
%1. (a)	History of Political Thought II (if H.P.T. I not taken in Part I)	Gv3003
φ or (b)	History of Political Thought III Special Period (if H.P.T. I taken at Part I)	
	(i) Ancient	Gv3123
or	(ii) Medieval/Renaissance	Gv3124
or	(iii) Modern (not available 1991-92)	Gv3125
*2. (a)	Comparative Political Analysis <sup>1</sup> (not available 1991-92)	Gv3046
or (b)	Comparative Public Policy <sup>1</sup>	Gv3048
*3. One	of the following:	
(a)	Political Ideas in the United Kingdom (not available 1991-92)	Gv3026
(b)	Media and Politics with Special Reference to the United Kingdom	Gv3030
(c)	Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process	Gv3028
(d)	History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century	Gv3021
(e)	History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the late Nineteenth Century	Gv3020
(f)	British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880s	Gv3029
4. (a)	Political Thought (a selected text)	Gv3130-38
or *(b)	Political Philosophy (provided H.P.T. I or H.P.T. II have been taken in a previous year)	Gv3121
5,6&7. Three	of the following:	
(a)	One, two or three of the papers under papers 2 and 3 not already chosen	
or (b)	One or two of the following:	
	(i) An option under 4 not already chosen	
	(ii) An option, or further option, not already chosen, from 1(b) above	
	(iii) Political Thought: Special Topic Language and Politics	Gv3126
	(Students may choose only one subject from (iii) Political Thought: Special Topic)	

<sup>1</sup>May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

%Candidates are required to be examined in Paper 1 at the end of the first year of Part II course.

φHistory of Political Thought III may be chosen only by those students who have been examined in H.P.T. I or H.P.T. II in a previous year.

<sup>1</sup>These courses are taught in alternate years.

## X. Government continued

For candidates entering Part II in or before October 1990

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(c)	Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries	
(i)	France	Gv3050
(ii)	Germany	Gv3051
(iii)	U.S.A.	Gv3053
(iv)	Russia	Gv3052
(v)	Eastern Europe	Gv3055
(vi)	Scandinavia	Gv3056
(vii)	Latin America	Gv3057
(d)	A further option from (c) above	
*(e)	Public Choice and Politics	Gv3037
†*(f)	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Government	
†8.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Government	

## Erasmus Programme

1. Students following this Special Subject who have taken, or who intend to take, two of the following papers are eligible to be considered for participation in an ERASMUS Exchange Programme in which the Department of Government is involved:

2(a), 2(b), 3(c), 3(d), 3(f), 5, 6 & 7 (c) (i), (ii), (vi), (e), Modern Politics and Government with Reference to Britain, or one other paper approved for this purpose.

Students selected to participate will spend one term at another University in the exchange programme and may be granted exemption from two of the following papers in the Special Subject Regulations, with corresponding credit being given for papers taken abroad:

1(b), 2(a), one of 3(a)-(f), 4(a) or (b), one of 5, 6 & 7(a)-(f).

2. Participant students will also be required to complete two courses at the School during the year in which they spend abroad under ERASMUS. With the approval of their tutor, such students may be permitted to submit a 10,000 word paper for assessment in place of written examination in certain courses. The assessed paper must be in response to a question set by the teacher for one of the following papers in the Special Subject regulations for which the student must have attended a specified minimum of teaching:

2(a), 2(b), 3(c), 3(d), 3(f), 5, 6 & 7(c) (i), (ii), (iii), (vi), (e).

A student's tutor will not read any draft version of any 10,000 word paper submitted in place of a written examination.

<sup>1</sup>May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 295-299.



## XI. Government and Law

For candidates entering Part II in or after October 1991

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Law and Government <sup>1</sup>	Gv3128
*2.	One of the following	
	% (a) History of Political Thought II (must be taken if History of Political Thought I has not been taken in Part I)	Gv3003
	or (b)	
	*φ (i) History of Political Thought, Special Period: Ancient and Early Christian	Gv3123
	*φ (ii) History of Political Thought, Special Period: Medieval/Renaissance	Gv3124
	*φ (iii) History of Political Thought, Special Period: Modern (not available 1991-92)	Gv3125
	*φ (iv) Political Thought (a selected text)	Gv3130-38
	*φ (v) Political Philosophy	Gv3121
	*φ (vi) Language and Politics	Gv3126
	*φ (vii) Women in Western Political Thought (not available 1991-2)*	Gv3139
	(viii) Public Choice and Politics	Gv3037
	%*3. One of the following - save that all candidates who have not taken Modern Politics and Government at Part I must choose option (b) - (candidates are not permitted to do both)	
	(a) Administrative Law	LL5115
	or (b) Public Law: Elements of Government	LL5003
*4.	One of the following:	
	(a) Comparative Political Analysis <sup>2</sup> (not available 1991-2)	Gv3046
	(b) Comparative Public Policy <sup>2</sup>	Gv3048
	(c) Political Ideas in the United Kingdom (not available 1991-92)	Gv3026
	(d) Media and Politics with special reference to the United Kingdom	Gv3030
	(e) Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process	Gv3028
	(f) History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century	Gv3021
	(g) History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the late Nineteenth Century	Gv3020
	(h) British Constitutional Ideas Since the 1880s	Gv3029
*5.	One of the following:	
	(a) Law of Contract	LL5001
	(b) Law of Tort	LL5041
	(c) Property I	LL5002
	(d) Criminal Law	LL5040

<sup>1</sup>Students will normally be required to be examined in this course at the end of the first year of Part II. They should present themselves at the Law Department Office on the first day of the Michaelmas Term in order to be allocated to groups for the brief introductory course in law.

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

%Candidates are required to be examined in paper 2a and 3 at the end of the first year of Part II course.

φMay be chosen only if HPT I or HPT II have been examined in a previous year.

<sup>2</sup>These courses are taught in alternate years.

## XI. Government and Law continued

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*6.	One of the following:	
	(a) Public International Law	LL5131
	(b) Law and the Environment	LL5143
	(c) Legal and Social Change since 1750	LL5137
	(d) Legislation (Essay) (not available 1991-92)	LL5116
	(e) Women and the Law	LL5135
	(f) Race, Nationality and the Law (not available 1991-92)	LL5177
	(g) Social Security Law I and Social Security Law II	LL5172
	(h) Elements of Labour Law	LL5062
	(i) The Law Relating to Civil Liberties in England and Wales	LL5130
	(j) International Protection of Human Rights <sup>3</sup>	LL5132
	(k) Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	An1223
	(l) Economic Analysis of Law (not available 1991-92)	LL5136
	(m) Outlines of Modern Criminology and Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders	LL5170
	(n) Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law (Essay) <sup>4</sup>	LL5179
	(o) Jurisprudence	LL5100
7.	One of the following:	
	(a) One paper from 2(b) above if not already chosen	
	(b) One paper from 4 above if not already chosen	
	* (c) The Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries	
	(i) France	Gv3050
	(ii) Germany	Gv3051
	(iii) U.S.A.	Gv3053
	(iv) Russia	Gv3052
	(v) Eastern Europe	Gv3055
	(vi) Scandinavia	Gv3056
	(vii) Latin America	Gv3057
8.	An approved paper from the following:	
	(a) A further paper from 2(b), 3(a), 4, 6 or 7	
	(b) With the permission of the Law Department a further paper from 5 not already chosen	
	†(c) An approved paper taught in another department	

\*May be examined at the end of the first year of Part II course.

<sup>3</sup>May be taken only by students who have taken Public International Law, and after consultation with the designated teacher.

<sup>4</sup>May be taken only after consultation with the designated teacher.

†See paper 295-299.



## XI. Government and Law

For candidates entering Part II in or before October 1990

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
φ1.	Law and Government	Gv3128
*2.	One of the following	
	% (a) History of Political Thought II (if H.P.T. I not taken at Part I)	Gv3003
	% (b) History of Political Thought III Special Period (if H.P.T. I taken at Part I)	
	(i) Ancient	Gv3123
	or (ii) Medieval/Renaissance	Gv3124
	or (iii) Modern (not available 1991-92)	Gv3125
	(c) Political Philosophy (if H.P.T. I or H.P.T. II has been taken in a previous year. May not be taken if 3(b) is taken)	Gv3121
*3.	One of the following – save that all candidates who have not taken Modern Politics and Government at Part I must choose option (c) – (candidates are not permitted to do both)	
	(a) Administrative Law	LL5115
	(b) Jurisprudence (may not be taken if 2(c) or 7(b) is being taken)	LL5100
	(c) Public Law: Elements of Government	LL5003
*4.	One of the following:	
	+ (a) Comparative Political Analysis (not available 1991-92)	Gv3046
	+ (b) Comparative Public Policy	Gv3048
	(c) Political Ideas in the United Kingdom (not available 1991-92)	Gv3026
	(d) Media and Politics with special reference to the United Kingdom	Gv3030
	(e) Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process	Gv3028
	(f) History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century	Gv3021
	(g) History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the late Nineteenth Century	Gv3020
	(h) British Constitutional Ideas Since the 1880s	Gv3029
	(i) Public Choice and Politics	Gv3037
*5.	One of the following:	
	(a) Law of Contract	LL5001
	(b) Law of Tort	LL5041
	(c) Property I	LL5002
	(d) Criminal Law	LL5040

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

φStudents will normally be required to be examined in this course at the end of the first year of Part II.

%Candidates taking 2(a) or 2(b) are required to be examined in this paper at the end of the first year of the Part II course.

+These courses are taught in alternate years.

## XI. Government and Law continued

For candidates entering Part II in or before October 1990

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*6.	One of the following	
	(a) Public International Law	LL5131
	(b) Law and the Environment	LL5143
	(c) Legal and Social Change since 1750	LL5137
	(d) Legislation (Essay) (not available 1991-92)	LL5116
	(e) Women and the Law	LL5135
	(f) Race, Nationality and the Law (not available 1991-92)	LL5177
	(g) Social Security Law I and Social Security Law II	LL5172
	(h) Elements of Labour Law	LL5062
	(i) The Law Relating to Civil Liberties in England and Wales	LL5130
	(j) International Protection of Human Rights <sup>1</sup>	LL5132
	(k) Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	An1223
	(l) Economic Analysis of Law (not available 1991-92)	LL5136
	(m) Outlines of Modern Criminology and Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders	LL5170
	(n) Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law (Essay) <sup>2</sup>	LL5171
7.	Either one paper from 4 above if not already chosen, or one of the following:	
	(a) Political Thought (a selected text)	Gv3130-8
	* (b) Political Philosophy (may not be taken if 3(b) is taken)	Gv3121
	* (c) The Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries	
	(i) France	Gv3050
	(ii) Germany	Gv3051
	(iii) U.S.A.	Gv3053
	(iv) Russia	Gv3052
	(v) Eastern Europe	Gv3055
	(vi) Scandinavia	Gv3056
	(vii) Latin America	Gv3057
8.	An approved paper from the following:	
	(a) A further paper from 3(a), or 3(b), 4, 5, 6 or 7 if not already chosen	
	(b) With the permission of the Law Department a further paper from 5 if not already chosen	
	(c) Political Thought: Special Topic Language and Politics	Gv3126
	(d) An option, or further option not already chosen from 2(b)	
	(e) An approved paper taught in another department	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>1</sup>May be taken only by students who have taken Public International Law, and after consultation with the designated teacher.<sup>2</sup>May be taken only after consultation with the designated teacher.



## XII. Government and History

For candidates entering Part II in and after October 1991

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
A Government		
1. One of the following		
%(a)	History of Political Thought II	Gv3003
φ or (b):		
*φ	(i) History of Political Thought, Special Period: Ancient and Early Christian	Gv3123
*φ	(ii) History of Political Thought, Special Period: Medieval/Renaissance	Gv3124
*φ	(iii) History of Political Thought, Special Period: Modern (not available 1991-92)	Gv3125
*φ	(iv) Political Thought (a selected text)	Gv3130-38
*φ	(v) Political Philosophy	Gv3121
*φ	(vi) Language and Politics	Gv3126
*φ	(vii) Women in Western Political Thought (not available 1991-92)	Gv3139
*φ	(viii) Public Choice and Politics	Gv3037
*2. One of the following:		
(a)	Comparative Political Analysis <sup>1</sup> (not available 1991-92)	Gv3046
(b)	Comparative Public Policy <sup>1</sup>	Gv3048
(c)	Political Ideas in the United Kingdom (not available 1991-92)	Gv3026
(d)	Media and Politics with Special Reference to the United Kingdom	Gv3030
(e)	Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process	Gv3028
(f)	History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century	Gv3021
(g)	History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the late Nineteenth Century	Gv3020
(h)	British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880's	Gv3029
3. One of the following:		
(a)	One paper not already chosen from 1(b)	
(b)	One paper not already chosen from 2	
(c)	The Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries:	
(i)	France	Gv3050
(ii)	Germany	Gv3051
(iii)	U.S.A.	Gv3053
(iv)	Russia	Gv3052
(v)	Eastern Europe	Gv3055
(vi)	Scandinavia	Gv3056
(vii)	Latin America	Gv3057

<sup>1</sup>Candidates are required to be examined in Paper I at the end of the first year of Part II course.

\*May be examined at the end of the first year of Part II course.

φMay be chosen only if HPT I or HPT II have been examined in a previous year.

<sup>1</sup>These courses are taught in alternate years.

<sup>2</sup>See pages 295-299.

## XII. Government and History continued

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
B History		
*4&*5	Two of the following	
(a)	English History, 1399-1603	Hy3423
(b)	British History, 1603-1760 (cannot be taken if 2(g) above has been taken) (not available 1991-92)	Hy3429
(c)	British History, 1760-1914 (cannot be taken if 2(g) above has been taken)	Hy3432
(d)	European History, c. 1600-1789	Hy3459
(e)	The History of Russia, c. 1600-1917	Hy3545
(f)	(i) European History, 1789-1945 (cannot be taken if Political History was taken at Part I)	Hy3462
	(ii) World History since 1890 (if not taken at Part I)	Hy3403
6. One of the following		
*φ	(a) Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c.1559-1598	Hy3566
*φ	(b) War and Society, 1600-1814	Hy3520
*φ	(c) Anglo-American Relations, 1815-1914	Hy3527
*φ	(d) International Socialism and the Problem of War 1870-1918	Hy3532
*φ	(e) Facism and National Socialism in International Politics, 1919-1945	Hy3538
*φ	(f) The Reshaping of Europe, 1943-1957	Hy3540
*φ	(g) Germany and Austria from 1815 to the present	Hy3541
7&8. Two approved papers from the following:		
(a)	One paper not already chosen from 1(b), 2 or 3	
(b)	One paper not chosen from 6	
(c)	(i) The Habsburg Monarchy and the Revolutions of 1848	Hy3550
	(ii) The Great Powers and the Balkans 1908-1914	Hy3556
	(iii) The Russian Revolutions and Europe 1917-1921	Hy3567
	(iv) The Manchurian Crisis, 1931-1933	Hy3562
	(v) Munich and the Road to War, 1937-1939	Hy3568
	(vi) Henry Kissinger and the Crisis of American Foreign Policy, 1969-1976	Hy3569
(d)	(vii) Germany's New Order in Europe, 1939-1945	Hy3570
	An approved paper taught in another department	

\*May be examined at the end of the first year of Part II course.



## XII. Government and History

For candidates entering Part II in or before October 1990

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
A Government		
1. (a)	History of Political Thought II (if H.P.T. I not taken at Part I)	Gv3003
φ or (b)	History of Political Thought III Special Period (if H.P.T. I taken at Part I)	
	(i) Ancient	Gv3123
or	(ii) Medieval/Renaissance	Gv3124
or	(iii) Modern (not available 1991-92)	Gv3125
*2.	One of the following:	
(a)	Comparative Political Analysis <sup>1</sup> (not available 1991-92)	Gv3046
or (b)	Comparative Public Policy <sup>1</sup>	Gv3048
(c)	Political Ideas in the United Kingdom (not available 1991-92)	Gv3026
(d)	Media and Politics with Special Reference to the United Kingdom	Gv3030
(e)	Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process	Gv3028
(f)	History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century	Gv3021
(g)	History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the late Nineteenth Century	Gv3020
(h)	British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880's	Gv3029
3.	Either one paper not already chosen from 2 or one of the following:	
(a)	Political Thought (a selected text)	Gv3130-38
*(b)	Political Philosophy (provided H.P.T. I or H.P.T. II have been taken in previous year)	Gv3121
*(c)	The Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries	
	(i) France	Gv3050
	(ii) Germany	Gv3051
	(iii) U.S.A.	Gv3053
	(iv) Russia	Gv3052
	(v) Eastern Europe	Gv3055
	(vi) Scandinavia	Gv3056
	(vii) Latin America	Gv3057
*(d)	Public Choice and Politics	Gv3037

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

%Candidates are required to be examined in Paper 1 at the end of the first year of Part II course.

φHistory of Political Thought III may be chosen only by those students who have been examined in H.P.T. I or H.P.T. II in a previous year.

<sup>1</sup>These courses are taught in alternate years.

## XII. Government and History continued

For candidates entering Part II in or before October 1990

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
B History		
*4. & *5.	Two of the following:	
(a)	English History, 1399-1603	Hy3423
(b)	British History, 1603-1760 (cannot be taken if 2(g) above has been taken) (not available 1991-92)	Hy3429
(c)	British History, 1760-1914 (cannot be taken if 2(g) above has been taken)	Hy3432
(d)	European History c. 1600-1789	Hy3459
(e)	The History of Russia, 1682-1917	Hy3545
(f)	(i) European History, 1789-1945 (cannot be taken if Political History was taken at Part I)	Hy3462
or	(ii) World History since 1890 (if not taken at Part I)	Hy3403
6.	One of the following:	
*(a)	Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c. 1559-1598	Hy3566
*(b)	War and Society, 1600-1815	Hy3520
(c)	Anglo-American Relations, 1815-1914	Hy3527
*(d)	International Socialism and the Problem of War, 1870-1918	Hy3532
* (e)	Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics, 1919-1945	Hy3538
*(f)	The Reshaping of Europe, 1943-1957	Hy3540
*(g)	Germany and Austria from 1815 to the Present	Hy3541
7 & 8.	Two approved papers from the following:	
(a)	(i) One paper not already chosen from 2 or 3	
or	(ii) An option, or further option, not already chosen from 1(b) above	
or	(iii) Political Thought: Special Topic Language and Politics	Gv3126
(b)	One paper not already chosen from 6	
(c)	(i) The Habsburg Monarchy and the Revolutions of 1848	Hy3550
	(ii) The Great Powers and the Balkans 1908-1914	Hy3556
	(iii) The Russian Revolutions and Europe, 1917-1921	Hy3567
	(iv) The Manchurian Crisis, 1931-1933	Hy3562
	(v) Munich and the Road to War, 1937-1939	Hy3568
	(vi) Henry Kissinger and the Crisis of American Foreign Policy, 1969-1976 (not available 1991-92)	Hy3569
	(vii) Germany's New Order in Europe, 1939-1945	Hy3570
†(d)	An approved paper taught in another department	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 295-299.



## XIII. Russian Government, History and Language

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1. (a)	Comparative Political Analysis ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Gv3046
or (b)	Comparative Public Policy	Gv3048
*2.	The Politics and Government of Russia	Gv3052
*3. (a)	International History, 1815-1914	Hy3503
or (b)	International History since 1914	Hy3506
4.	The History of Russia, 1682-1917	Hy3545
5.	Russian Part II B.Sc. (Econ.)	Ln3822
6. (a)	Aspects of Russian Literature and Society	Ln3941
or (b)	Report on a Subject within the Field of Russian Studies	Ln3942
7. & 8.	Two of the following:	
(a)	International Communism	IR3770
* (b)	The Social Structure of the Soviet Union	So5860
* (c)	The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India	EH1643
(d)	The Russian Revolutions and Europe, 1917-1921	Hy3567
†* (e)	Any other approved subject within the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II	

\*May be examined at the end of first year Part II course.  
 †See pages 295-299.

## XIV. International History

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	International History, 1494-1815	Hy3500
*2.	International History, 1815-1914	Hy3503
*3.	International History since 1914	Hy3506
4.	One of the following:	
(a)	The Habsburg Monarchy and the Revolutions of 1848	Hy3550
(b)	The Great Powers and the Balkans, 1908-1914	Hy3556
(c)	The Russian Revolutions and Europe, 1917-1921	Hy3567
(d)	The Manchurian Crisis, 1931-1933	Hy3562
(e)	Munich and the Road to War, 1937-1939	Hy3568
(f)	Henry Kissinger and the Crisis of American Foreign Policy, 1969-1976 ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Hy3569
(g)	Germany's New Order in Europe, 1939-1945	Hy3570
5,6&7.	Three of the following, not more than one from any one group	
I (a)	Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c. 1559-1598	Hy3566
* (b)	War and Society, 1600-1815	Hy3520
II (a)	Anglo-American Relations, 1815-1914	Hy3527
(b)	International Socialism and the Problem of War, 1870-1918	Hy3532
III (a)	Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics, 1919-1945	Hy3538
(b)	The Reshaping of Europe, 1943-1957	Hy3540
IV * (a)	English History, 1399-1603	Hy3423
* (b)	British History, 1603-1760 ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Hy3429
* (c)	British History, 1760-1914	Hy3432
* (d)	The History of British Politics in the Twentieth Century	Gv3021
* (e)	The History of Russia, 1682-1917	Hy3545
* (f)	English Society in the Early Modern Period	EH1626
* (g)	Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830	EH1630
* (h)	Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy	EH1644
* (i)	The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India	EH1643
* (j)	Germany and Austria from 1815 to the Present	Hy3541
†8.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of International History <sup>1</sup> .	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 295-299.

<sup>1</sup>Under paper 8 candidates may not select as an outside option another paper from those listed under 5, 6 & 7 IV.



## XV. International Relations

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Foreign Policy Analysis	IR3702
*2.	International History since 1914	Hy3506
3.	International Institutions	IR3703
4.	International Political Theory	IR3700
*5.	Public International Law (unless already passed at Part I, or being taken as paper 8; in either case a paper from (6) shall be substituted)	LL5131
6.	One of the following:	
	(a) The Ethics of War	IR3755
	(b) European Institutions	IR3771
	(c) The Politics of International Economic Relations	IR3752
	(d) Strategic Aspects of International Relations	IR3754
	* (e) Theories and Problems and Nationalism (not available 1991-92)	So5883
	(f) Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers within the field of International Relations	
7.	One of the following to be chosen from those currently taught by the Department responsible:	
	(a) International History (Special Period)	
	* (b) The Politics and Government of a Foreign Country or Group of Countries:	
	(c) A Modern Foreign Language	
	(d) One further paper from (6) not already chosen	
†* (e)	An approved paper taught outside the Department of International Relations	
†*8.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of International Relations	
Essay Option:	As an alternative to any one of papers 6, 7 or 8, a candidate may submit an Essay of not more than 10,000 words to be written during the course of study on a subject to be approved by the candidate's Tutor and by the department teaching the subject concerned.	IR3799

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 295-299.

## XVI. Sociology

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Issues and Methods of Social Research	So5801
*2.	Sociological Theory	So5821
3.	Basic Issues in Comparative Sociology	So5822
4,5&6.	Three of the following	
(a)	Statistical Methods for Social Research (This paper is compulsory for candidates who have not passed in one of the three Statistics papers: IIIa, b or c at Part I, and is not available to those who have)	SM7215
(b)	Social and Moral Philosophy	So5810
(c)	Social Philosophy (if not taken at Part I)	Ph5212
(d)	The Social Structure of Modern Britain	So5809
(e)	The Social Structure of the Soviet Union	So5860
(f)	The Development of Modern Japanese Society	So5861
(g)	Social Structure and Politics in Latin America (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1991-92)	So5862
(h)	Crises of Social Order: Sociology of War and Revolutions (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1991-92)	So5884
(i)	Political Sociology (not available 1991-92)	So5880
(j)	Political Processes and Social Change (not available 1992-93)	So5881
(k)	Urban Sociology (not available 1991-92)	So5916
(l)	Sociology of Work, Management and Employment	So5923
(m)	Sociology of Religion (not available 1992-93)	So5921
(n)	Sociology of Development (not available 1992-93)	So5882
(o)	Criminology (not available 1991-92)	So5919
(p)	Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	So5920
(q)	Society and Literature (not available 1991-92)	So5945
(r)	Women in Society	So5918
(s)	Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups	SA5754
(t)	Theories and Problems of Nationalism (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1991-92)	So5883
(u)	The Psychoanalytic Study of Society	So5960
(v)	Evolution and Social Behaviour	So5961
(w)	Sociology of Medicine (may not be available 1991-92)	So5922
(x)	An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic (to be presented not later than 1 May in the candidate's third academic year)	So5831
†*7&†*8.	Two approved papers taught outside the Department of Sociology	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 295-299.



## XVII. Social Anthropology

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Kinship, Sex and Gender	An1220
*2.	Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	An1223
3.	The Anthropology of Religion	An1302
4.	Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology	An1300
5.	Topics in Social Anthropology	An1334
*6.	One of the following:	
(a)	Economic Principles	Ec1425
(b)	Economics of Social Policy	Ec1420
(c)	Sociological Theory	So5821
(d)	Demographic Description and Analysis	Pn7120
(e)	Elements of Logic (unless taken at Part I)	Ph5203
(f)	Problems of Philosophy and Methodology (unless taken at Part I)	Ph5211
(g)	An approved paper in Psychology	
(h)	Third World Demography	Pn7123
7. & 8.	Two of the following:	
(a)	An essay of not more than 10,000 words to be written during the course of study on an approved subject	An1397
(b)	Further Topics in Social Anthropology	An1335
†*(c)	Either one or two approved papers taught outside the Department of Anthropology	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.

†See pages 295-299

## XVIII. Social Policy

Note: Candidates who have not taken Basic Statistics or Elementary Statistical Theory at Part I are required to take one of these subjects or Methods of Social Investigation under papers 7 or 8.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Social Administration	SA5620
2.	Social Policy	SA5720
3. & 4.	Two of the following:	
* (a)	Educational Policy and Administration (not available 1991-92)	SA5730
* (b)	Personal Social Services	SA5731
* (c)	Housing and Urban Structure	SA5732
* (d)	Health Policy and Administration	SA5733
* (e)	Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups	SA5754
* (f)	Sociology of Deviance and Control	SA5734
* (g)	Social Security Policy	SA5735
* (h)	The Finance of the Social Services	SA5755
* (i)	Psychology and Social Policy	SA5753
* (j)	Women, The Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain (not available 1991-92)	SA5756
(k)	A long essay on an approved topic. (This option may only be chosen by third year students)	SA5799
5.	One of the following:	
* (a)	The Social Structure of Modern Britain	So5809
* (b)	(i) Sociological Theory	So5821
	(ii) Social and Political Theory	SA5725
(c)	Basic Issues in Comparative Sociology	So5822
* (d)	Social Structure and Social Policy	SA5623
*6.	One of the following:	
(a)	Political Ideas in the United Kingdom (not available 1991-92)	Gv3026
(b)	Political Philosophy	Gv3121
(c)	Comparative Public Policy	Gv3048
(d)	Media and Politics with Special Reference to the United Kingdom	Gv3030
(e)	Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process	Gv3028

\*May be examined at the end of the first year of Part II course.



XVIII. Social Policy *continued*

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
7.	One of the following:	
* (a)	Economics of Social Policy	Ec1420
* (b)	Economic Principles	Ec1425
* (c)	Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
* (d)	Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
* (e)	Class, Economy and Society since Industrialisation: Britain in Comparative Perspective ( <i>unless taken at Part I</i> )	EH1603
* (f)	Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830	EH1630
* (g)	Methods of Social Investigation	SA5622
* (h)	Demographic Description and Analysis	Pn7210
(i)	Sample Survey Theory Methods	SM7245
	<i>and</i>	
	Multivariate Methods and Contingency Tables	SM7246
†8.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Social Science and Administration	

\*May be examined at the end of first year Part II course.  
†See pages 295-299.

## XIX. Social Psychology

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Social and Biological Processes in Behaviour	Ps5404
*2.	Social Psychology	Ps5423
*3.	Cognitive Science	Ps5424
*4.	Methods of Psychological Research II	Ps5420
5.	One paper selected from the following:	
(a)	Issues in the History of Philosophy of Psychology	Ps5503
(b)	Cognition and Social Behaviour	Ps5504
(c)	Social Psychology and Society ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Ps5505
(d)	Organisational Social Psychology	Ps5542
	Not all the papers listed above may be offered in any one year.	
6.	One Paper = Two options selected from the following:	
(a)	Social Representations	Ps5534
(b)	Artificial Intelligence	Ps5533
(c)	Cognitive Development	Ps5521
(d)	The Social Psychology of Economic Life	Ps5536
(e)	The Social Psychology of the Media	Ps5531
(f)	Social Psychology of Health ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Ps5525
(g)	Decision Making and Decision Support Systems ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Ps5537
(h)	Psychology of Gender	Ps5538
(i)	Interpersonal and Mass Communication	Ps5539
(j)	Political Beliefs and Behaviour	Ps5540
(k)	Cognitive Science and Natural Language	Ps5541
(l)	Research Project	Ps5598
	Normally <i>eight</i> options will be available in any one year. Choice of options may be restricted by timetabling constraints.	
7.	(i) Another paper from 5 above	
†or (ii)	An approved paper outside the Department	
†8.	An approved paper outside the Department	

It is recommended that papers 1, 2, 3 and 4 should normally be taken in year II and papers 5, 6, 7 and 8 in year III

**Note:** In the case of candidates who are judged to lack the necessary background in quantitative methods to achieve success in Methods of Psychological Research II, the Department reserves the right to require that the candidate takes a basic course in Statistics as one of the approved papers under (7) and (8). Such candidates will normally be required to take this paper in year II and to postpone Methods of Psychological Research II to year III

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
†See pages 295-299.



## XX. Industrial Relations

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Industrial Relations	Id3220
2.	Selected Topics in Industrial Relations	Id3320
*3.	Elements of Labour Law	LL5062
4.	Sociology of Work, Management and Employment	So5923
5,6,7 & 8.	Four of the following:	
*(a)	(i) Labour Economics	Ec1452
or	(ii) The Economics of the Labour Market	Id3222
*(b)	Economic Principles	Ec1425
*(c)	Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
*(d)	History of British Politics in the 20th Century	Gv3021
*(e)	Political Sociology ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	So5880
*(f)	Organisational Theory and Behaviour	Id3221
*(g)	Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830	EH1630
*(h)	British Business and Contemporary Economic Performance	EH1662
(i)	Development of Modern Japanese Society	So5861
(j)	An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic (to be presented not later than 1 May in the candidate's third academic year)	Id3399
†(k) & (l)	Two approved papers taught outside the Department of Industrial Relations.	—

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
†See pages 295-299.

## XXI. Population Studies

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1. (a)	Demographic Description and Analysis	Pn7120
or (b)	Demographic Methods and Techniques ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Pn7128
*2,3&4.	Three of the following:	
(a)	The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today	Pn7122
(b)	Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West	Pn7129
(c)	Third World Demography	Pn7123
(d)	The Demographic and Population History of the Indian Sub-continent	Pn7130
*5,6,7&8.	Four of the following, including <i>one</i> from (i) or (j) if none of these papers was taken at Part I. A candidate who has taken <i>one</i> of the papers under (i) at Part I may take a paper under (j) at Part II and vice versa	
(a)	One paper from 2, 3 and 4 above if not already chosen	
(b)	(i) Economics of Social Policy	Ec1420
or	(ii) Economic Principles	Ec1425
(c)	The Social Structure of Modern Britain	So5809
(d)	Social Policy	SA5720
(e)	Kinship, Sex and Gender	An1220
(f)	Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830	EH1630
(g)	Methods in Geographical Analysis	Gy1816
(h)	Introduction to Computing	SM7304
and	Data Management Systems	SM7305
(i)	(i) Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201
or	(ii) Statistical Theory and Applications	SM7202
or	(iii) Basic Statistics	SM7200
(j)	(i) Mathematical Methods	SM7000
or	(ii) Mathematics for Economists	Ec1416
or	(iii) Basic Mathematics for Economists	Ec1415
†(k)	One or two other approved papers	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
†See pages 295-299.



## XXII. Statistics

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
*2.	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	SM7220
3.	Two of the following: Regression and Analysis of Variance	SM7242
	Stochastic Process	SM7243
	Time Series and Forecasting	SM7244
4.	Sample Theory and Methods	SM7245
	and	
	Multivariate Methods and Contingency Tables	SM7246
5 & 6.	Two of the following:	
(a)	Actuarial Investigations Statistical <sup>1</sup>	SM7262
	and	
	Actuarial Investigations Financial	SM7263
(b)	Actuarial Life Contingencies	SM7261
(c)	Statistical Demography	Pn7126
* (d)	Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
* (e)	Any two half subjects out of the following: Programming in Pascal (if not taken at Part I)	SM7302
	Introduction to Computing (if not taken at Part I)	SM7304
	Data Management Systems (if not taken at Part I)	SM7305
	Data Structures (if not taken at Part I)	SM7303
(f)	Numerical Computing	SM7332
	and	
	Artificial Intelligence: Techniques and Tools	SM7333
(g)	Operational Research Methods <sup>2</sup>	SM7345
(h)	Model Building in Operational Research	SM7347
(i)	Game Theory	SM7025
(j)	Introduction to Pure Mathematics (if not taken at Part I)	SM7003
(k)	Further Analysis	SM7030
(l)	Topology, Convexity and Fixed Point Theorems	SM7021
(m)	Any two half subjects out of the following: Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems	SM7324
	Data Base Systems	SM7325
	Computer Architectures	SM7326
	Networks and Distributed Systems	SM7327
(n)	Decision Analysis <sup>3</sup>	SM7216
*7 & *8.	Two approved papers taught outside the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences	

<sup>1</sup>May be examined at end of first year of Part II course.

<sup>2</sup>Candidates are required to be familiar with the use of calculating machines and to use them at the examination of this paper.

<sup>3</sup>Normally taken in the first part of Part II by candidates who wish to take Model Building in Operational Methods in the final year.

<sup>4</sup>Prerequisites for this course are Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Methods.

## XXIII. Computing

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Information Systems Development	SM7323
2.	Applications of Computers	SM7321
*3.	Software Engineering	SM7334
*4.	One paper = two half subjects selected from the following list:	
(a)	Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems	SM7324
(b)	Data Base Systems	SM7325
(c)	Computer Architectures	SM7326
(d)	Networks and Distributed Systems	SM7327
(e)	Numerical Computing	SM7332
(f)	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	SM7333
(g)	Data Structures (if not taken at Part I)	SM7303
(h)	Data Management Systems (if not taken at Part I)	SM7305
(i)	Computer Graphics	SM7335
(j)	Statistical Computing (not available 1991-92)	SM7247
*5.	Another paper selected from the remaining elements of the list in (4)	
6.	One of the following:	
* (a)	Operational Research Methods <sup>1</sup>	SM7345
(b)	Model Building in Operational Research	SM7347
* (c)	Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences	SM7230
* (d)	(i) Elementary Statistical Theory (if not taken at Part I)	SM7201
	(ii) Statistical Theory and Applications (if not taken at Part I)	SM7202
(e)	Two of the following half subjects:	
(i)	Regression and Analysis of Variance	SM7242
(ii)	Stochastic Processes	SM7243
(iii)	Time Series and Forecasting	SM7244
(f)	Sample Survey and Methods	SM7245
	and	
	Multivariate Methods and Contingency Tables	SM7246
* (g)	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	SM7220
* (h)	Decision Analysis	SM7216
(i)	Econometric Theory	Ec1575
* (j)	Statistical Demography	Pn7126
* (k)	Elements of Accounting and Finance (if not taken at Part I)	Ac1000
* (l)	Theory of Business Decisions	Ec1453
* (m)	Economics of Industry	Ec1451
* (n)	Economic Principles	Ec1425
* (o)	Introduction to Pure Mathematics (if not taken at Part I)	SM7003

<sup>1</sup>May be examined at end of first year in Part II course.

<sup>2</sup>Normally taken in first part of part II course by candidates who wish to take Model Building in Operational Research in the final year.



## XXIII. Computing continued

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*(p)	Mathematical Methods ( <i>if not taken at Part I</i> )	SM7000
*(q)	Theory of Graphs and Discrete Mathematics A	SM7064 SM7004
*(r)	Mathematics for Economists ( <i>if not taken at Part I</i> )	Ec1416
(s)	An approved Mathematics Paper	
(t)	Another paper selected from the remaining elements of the list in (4)	
*7.	(i) An approved paper taught outside the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences	
or	(ii) Another paper from 5 and 6 above	
8.	An approved paper taught outside the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences.	

\*May be examined at end of first year in Part II course.

## XXIV. Mathematics and Economics

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Economic Analysis	Ec1426
2.	Topology, Convexity and Fixed Point Theorems	SM7021
*3.	Advanced Calculus and Control Theory and Calculus of Variations	SM7045 SM7047
*4.	One of the following:	
(a)	Labour Economics	Ec1452
(b)	Economics of Industry	Ec1451
(c)	Theory of Business Decisions	Ec1453
(d)	Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
5.	Mathematical Economics	Ec1570
6.	One of the following:	
*(a)	Further Analysis	SM7030
*(b)	Discrete Mathematics B and Advanced Linear Algebra	SM7043 SM7044
*(c)	(i) Elementary Statistical Theory ( <i>if not taken at Part I</i> )	SM7201
	(ii) Statistical Theory and Applications ( <i>if not taken at Part I</i> )	SM7202
*(d)	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	SM7220
(e)	Stochastic Processes and Chaos in Dynamical Systems	SM7243 SM7028
(f)	Another Approved paper from the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences	
7 & 8.	Two of the following:	
(a)	Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
(b)	Game Theory	SM7025
(c)	History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
(d)	Economics of Investment and Finance	Ec1542
(e)	Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
(f)	Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
(g)	International Economics	Ec1520
(h)	Any other approved paper	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II courses.



## XXV. Geography and Environment

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Environment and Society	Gy1808
*2. (a)	Locational Change and Business Activity	Gy1824
or (b)	Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process	Gy1821
3.	Planning, Land and Property	Gy1825
4,5&6.	Three of the following:	
(a)	The Environmental Policy Process: National and Local Level	Gy1943
(b)	The Social Geography of Urban Change	Gy1929
* (c)	Locational Change and Business Activity (if not taken under 2)	Gy1824
* (d)	Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process (if not taken under 2)	Gy1821
(e)	European Economic Development	Gy1927
(f)	Transport, Environment and Planning	Gy1942
* (g)	Post Industrial Britain	Gy1876
* (h)	The Third World: A Study of Social and Economic Development	Gy1888
* (i)	Contemporary Europe	Gy1878
(j)	Hazards and Disaster Management	Gy1969
(k)	Economic Development in the Western Pacific	Gy1928
(l)	An Essay of not more than 7,000 words on an approved topic	Gy1998
(m)	Another approved paper in the field of Geography and Environment	
*7.&*8.	Two of the following:	
(a) (i)	Economic Principles	Ec1425
or (ii)	Economics of Social Policy	Ec1420
† (b)	Another approved paper in Economics	
† (c)	An approved paper in Economic History	
(d)	Public Choice and Politics	Gv3037
(e)	Comparative Public Policy	Gv3048
(f)	The Social Structure of Modern Britain	So5809
† (g)	A further approved paper taught outside the Department of Geography	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
 †See pages 295-299.

## XXVI. Philosophy

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Epistemology and Metaphysics	Ph5310
*2.	History of Modern Philosophy	Ph5300
*3. (a)	Elements of Logic (must be taken if Introduction to Logic or Introduction to Mathematical Logic not taken at Part I and must be examined at the end of the first year of Part II)	Ph5300
or (b)	One further choice from the papers listed under 4, 5, 6 and 7 (only if Introduction to Logic or Introduction to Mathematical Logic taken at Part I)	
4,5,6&7.	Four of the following:	
* (a)	Scientific Method	Ph5231
* (b)	Social Philosophy (if not already taken at Part I)	Ph5212
* (c)	Rise of Modern Science	Ph5240
* (d)	Philosophy of the Social Sciences	Ph5251
* (e)	Further Logic: Computability, Incomputability and Incompleteness (only if Introduction to Logic or Introduction to Mathematical Logic already taken)	Ph5224
(f)	An essay written during the course of study	Ph5398
* (g)	An approved paper taught outside the Department	
†*8.	An approved paper taught outside the Department	

\*May be examined at the end of first year of Part II course.  
 †See pages 295-299.



## XXVII. Philosophy and Economics

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
*1.	Scientific Method	Ph5231
*2.	One of the following:	
	(a) Social Philosophy (if not already taken at Part I)	Ph5212
	(b) History of Modern Philosophy	Ph5300
	(c) Epistemology and Metaphysics	Ph5310
	(d) Rise of Modern Science	Ph5240
	(e) Further Logic: Computability, Incomputability and Incompleteness (only if Introduction to Logic or Introduction to Mathematical Logic already taken)	Ph5224
*3.	(a) Elements of Logic (must be taken if Introduction to Logic or Introduction to Mathematical Logic not taken at Part I and must be examined at the end of the first year of Part II)	Ph5203
	or (b) A further paper from 2 (only if Introduction to Logic or Introduction to Mathematical Logic taken at Part I)	
*4.	Economic Principles	Ec1425
5.	(a) Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
	or *(b) Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
6.	(a) History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
	or *(b) with the approval of the teachers concerned, another approved paper in Economics	
*7.	Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
*8.	Philosophy of Economics	Ph5320

\*May be examined at the end of the first year of Part II course.

## Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department"

The "papers taught outside the Department" which are referred to in the regulations are listed below. The selection of papers from this list should be made by students under the guidance and with approval of their Department.

In special circumstances, with the permission of their tutor and the teacher concerned, students may also be permitted to substitute another paper available in the B.Sc. (Econ.) for a paper listed below.

A subject taken at Part I may not be taken again in Part II.

Unless otherwise noted, all subjects are available to second and third year students, subject to timetabling constraints.

Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Accounting</b>	
Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000
Managerial Accounting	Ac1021
Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets (Prerequisite Ac1000)	Ac1125
<b>Anthropology</b>	
Introduction to Social Anthropology	An1200
Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	An1223
Kinship, Sex and Gender	An1220
The Anthropology of Religion (3rd-year course)	An1302
<b>Economic History</b>	
Class, Economy and Society since Industrialisation: Britain in Comparative Perspective	EH1603
Britain, America and the International Economy 1870 to Present Day	EH1602
The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India	EH1643
English Society in the Early Modern Period	EH1626
Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830	EH1630
Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy	EH1644
The World Economic Crisis, 1919-1945 (3rd-year course)	EH1737
British Business and Contemporary Economic Performance	EH1662
The Origins of the Modern Economy, Comparative Industrialisation in Britain and Western Europe before 1830 (this course will be taught in alternate years) (not available 1991-92)	EH1645
Africa and the World Economy (3rd-year course)	EH1739
Financial Markets, Investment and Economic Development	EH1738
<b>Economics</b>	
Economics A1	Ec1401
Economics A2	Ec1400
Economics B	Ec1403
Economics C	Ec1408
Basic Mathematics for Economists	Ec1415
Mathematics for Economists	Ec1416
The Economics of Social Policy	Ec1420
Economic Principles	Ec1425
Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
Labour Economics	Ec1452
Economic Analysis	Ec1426
History of Economic Thought (3rd-year course)	Ec1540



Economics of Industry	
Introduction to Economic Policy	
Comparative Economic Systems	
The Economics of the Welfare State (3rd-year course) (not available 1991-92)	
Principles of Econometrics	
<b>Geography and Environment</b>	
Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society	
Methods in Geographical Analysis	
Locational Change in Business Activity	
Urban Geography: an evolutionary approach	
Environment and Society	
Applied Geographical Information Analysis	
Post Industrial Britain	
European Economic Development (3rd-year course)	
Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process	
The Environmental Policy Process: National and Local Level (by permission only)	
<b>Government</b>	
Modern Politics and Government with Special Reference to Britain	
History of Political Thought II (not available to candidates who have taken <i>History of Political Thought I</i> )	
Public Choice and Politics	
Political Thought (a selected text)	
Political Philosophy	
History of Political Thought III Special Period:	
(i) Ancient	
(ii) Medieval/Renaissance	
(iii) Modern (not available 1991-92)	
<i>(History of Political Thought III Special Period may only be chosen by candidates who have been examined in History of Political Thought I or Political Thought II in a previous year)</i>	
Political Thought: Special Topic	
Language and Politics	
Politics and Government of an approved foreign country:	
U.S.A.	
Russia	
Germany	
France	
Eastern Europe	
Scandinavia	
Latin America	
History of British Politics from the 17th to the late 19th Century	
History of British Politics in the 20th Century	
Comparative Public Policy	
Political Ideas in the United Kingdom (not available 1991-92)	
Women in Western Political Thought (not available in 1991-92)	
Media and Politics with Special Reference to the United Kingdom	

	Ec1451
	Ec1450
	Ec1454
	Ec1543
	Ec1561
	Gy1801
	Gy1816
	Gy1822
	Gy1824
	Gy1808
	Gy1857
	Gy1876
	Gy1927
	Gy1821
	Gy1943
	Gv3010
	Gv3003
	Gv3057
	Gv3130-3138
	Gv3121
	Gv3123
	Gv3124
	Gv3125
	Gv3126
	Gv3053
	Gv3052
	Gv3051
	Gv3050
	Gv3055
	Gv3056
	Gv3057
	Gv3020
	Gv3021
	Gv3048
	Gv3026
	Gv3139
	Gv3030

Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process		Gv3028
Comparative Political Analysis (not available 1991-92)		Gv3046
<b>Industrial Relations</b>		
Industrial Relations		Id3220
The Economics of the Labour Market (not available as an outside option to students in special subjects I-VI. May not be combined with Labour Economics Ec1452)		Id3222
<b>International History</b>		
Political History 1789-1941		Hy3400
World History since 1890		Hy3403
The History of European Ideas since 1700		Hy3406
British History 1760-1914		Hy3432
International History 1494-1815		Hy3500
International History 1815-1914		Hy3503
International History since 1914		Hy3506
Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics 1919-1945		Hy3538
War and Society 1600-1815		Hy3520
Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c. 1559-1598		Hy3566
Germany and Austria from 1815 to the Present		Hy3541
<i>Non-specialist may choose any other paper offered by the Department, provided permission is obtained from the teacher concerned.</i>		
<b>International Relations</b>		
International Political Theory		IR3700
International Institutions (normally 3rd-year course)		IR3703
Foreign Policy Analysis (normally 3rd-year course)		IR3702
The Ethics of War (normally 3rd-year course)		IR3755
The Politics of International Economic Relations (normally 3rd-year course)		IR3752
Strategic Aspects of International Relations (normally 3rd-year course)		IR3754
European Institutions (normally 3rd-year course)		IR3771
<b>Language Studies</b>		
One of the following languages:		
French		Ln3820
German (two-year course)		Ln3821
Russian (two-year course)		Ln3822
Spanish (two-year course)		Ln3823
Introduction to Language		Ln3810
Language, Mind and Society		Ln3831
Literature and Society in Britain, 1900-Present Day		Ln3841
<b>Law</b>		
Public International Law		LL5131
English Legal Institutions		LL5020
Elements of Labour Law		LL5062
Commercial Law		LL5060
Women and the Law		LL5135
Legislation (Essay) (not available 1991-92)		LL5116
Legal and Social Change since 1750		LL5137



Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Philosophy</b>	
Elements of Logic	Ph5203
Problems of Philosophy and Methodology	Ph5211
The Rise of Modern Science	Ph5240
History of Modern Philosophy	Ph5300
Scientific Method	Ph5231
Social Philosophy	Ph5212
Philosophy of Economics (Prerequisite Ph5211)	Ph5320
Philosophy of the Social Sciences (Prerequisite Ph5211) (May not be combined with Ph5320)	Ph5251
<b>Population Studies</b>	
Population, Economy and Society	Pn7100
Demographic Description and Analysis	Pn7120
The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today	Pn7122
Third World Demography	Pn7123
Demographic Methods and Techniques (May not be combined with Pn7120 Demographic Description and Analysis or Pn7126 Statistical Demography) ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Pn7128
The Demography and Population History of the Indian Sub-continent	Pn7130
Statistical Demography	Pn7126
Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West	Pn7129
<b>Social Psychology</b>	
Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	Ps5400
Social Psychology (Prerequisite Ps5400)	Ps5423
Cognitive Science (Prerequisite Ps5400)	Ps5424
<b>Social Administration</b>	
Introduction to Social Policy	SA5600
Social Administration	SA5620
Social Policy	SA5720
Sociology of Deviance and Control	SA5734
Educational Policy and Administration ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	SA5730
Personal Social Services	SA5731
Housing and Urban Structure	SA5732
Health Policy and Administration	SA5733
Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups	SA5754
Social Security Policy	SA5735
The Finance of the Social Services	SA5755
Women, The Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	SA5726
<b>Sociology</b>	
Principles of Sociology	So5802
Social and Moral Philosophy	So5810
The Social Structure of Modern Britain	So5809
Political Sociology ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	So5880
Sociological Theory	So5821
Women in Society	So5918
Urban Sociology ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	So5916
Criminology ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	So5919
Theories and Problems of Nationalism ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	So5883

Title	Course Guide Number
Sociology of Development ( <i>not available 1992-93</i> )	So5822
Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	So5920
Sociology of Religion ( <i>not available 1992-93</i> )	So5921
Sociology of Medicine ( <i>may not be available in 1991-92</i> )	So5922
<i>Non-specialists may choose any other paper offered by the Department subject to the candidate having taken the appropriate prerequisite (please see Course Guides).</i>	
<b>Statistical and Mathematical Sciences</b>	
Mathematical Methods (Will not normally be permitted as an outside option to students in Special Subjects I-VI who took Ec1416 Mathematics for Economists at Part I)	SM7000
Elementary Statistical Theory ( <i>may not be combined with SM7202</i> )	SM7201
Statistical Theory and Applications ( <i>may not be combined with SM7201</i> )	SM7202
Basic Statistics	SM7200
Topology, Convexity and Fixed Point Theorems	SM7021
Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	SM7220
Actuarial Investigations: Statistical	SM7262
<i>and</i>	
Actuarial Investigations: Financial	SM7263
Actuarial Life Contingencies	SM7261
Operational Research Methods	SM7345
Numerical Computing	SM7332
<i>and</i>	
Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	SM7333
Game Theory	SM7025
Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences	SM7230
Decision Analysis	SM7216
Further Analysis	SM7030
Discrete Mathematics B	SM7043
<i>and</i>	
Algebraic Structures	SM7046
Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340
Model Building in Operational Research (3rd-year course)	SM7347
Information Systems Development	SM7323
Any two half subjects out of:	
Programming in Pascal	SM7302
Introduction to Computing	SM7304
Data Management Systems	SM7305



## B.Sc. in Management

### Special Regulations for the B.Sc. Degree in Management

These regulations come into effect in October 1991, and must be read in conjunction with the General Regulations for Internal Students published by the University of London.

#### 1. Conditions of Admission to the Degree

- (i) In order to be admitted to the degree a candidate
  - (a) must satisfy or be exempted from the general entrance requirements of the University of London;
  - (b) must be admitted to and follow an approved course of study at the London School of Economics and Political Science;
  - (c) is normally required to complete, to the satisfaction of the School, five courses in the first year and four courses in each of the second and third years, as specified in the School's *Calendar*; this requirement may be varied in individual cases at the discretion of the School;
  - (d) must satisfy the examiners in at least nine courses.
- (ii) Exceptionally, the School may permit a student who has successfully completed the first year of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree, or of a course-unit degree, and who has taken appropriate subjects of study, to transfer directly into the second year of the B.Sc. in Management, with exemption from a maximum of 4 first year courses.
- (iii) Exceptionally, the School may admit an advanced student to a course of study for the degree extending over two years.

#### 2. Examinations

- (i) Examinations will be held once in each year in the Summer Term, commencing on dates to be published in the School's *Calendar*; candidates will be informed by the Academic Registrar of the School of the time and place of examination;
- (ii) Every student entering for an examination must complete and return an entry form, to be obtained from the Academic Registrar of the School. A student shall be eligible to present himself or herself for examination having satisfactorily attended approved courses;
- (iii) Students in attendance at the School are not required to pay separate examination fees. A student who for medical or other reasons approved by the School does not sit an examination while in attendance at the School may be permitted to enter for such examination on one subsequent occasion without payment of a fee, although not in attendance at the School. In other cases students permitted to re-enter for an examination when not in attendance at the School will be required to pay the entry fees. Details are available on enquiry at the Examinations Office.
- (iv) Some courses within the degree may be examined by means of an essay. Where this is not the case, the School may, in exceptional circumstances, give permission for a candidate to offer an essay in lieu of an examination paper on a prescribed course.†
- (v) The examiners may test any candidate by means of an oral examination.
- (vi) Where essays and reports on practical work written during the course of study count as part of the examination either in substitution for written papers or otherwise, such essays and reports should be submitted before the written papers of the final examination. Details will be conveyed to candidates by the Academic Registrar of the School. The School may permit reports on practical work during the course of study to be returned to candidates.

† Where a candidate is allowed to offer work written outside the examination room, the work submitted must be her or his own and any quotation from the published or unpublished works of other persons must be acknowledged.

#### 3. Classification for Honours

- (i) Candidates who have completed the requirements for the degree, and who have achieved a sufficient standard in the examinations above that for a Pass may, on the recommendation of the examiners, be awarded either (a) First Class Honours, or (b) Second Class Honours, or (c) Third Class Honours. The Second Class of Honours will be divided into an Upper and a Lower Division.
- (ii) The level of Honours awarded to a candidate will be determined largely by the assessments and examinations of courses taken in the second and third years.
- (iii) A candidate will not normally qualify for Honours in Management without passes in The Process of Management (Mn7409) and Management in the International System (Mn7401).

#### 4. Notification of Results

A list of successful candidates will be published by the Academic Registrar of the University. The date of the award of the degree to successful candidates will be 1 August.

#### 5. Aegrotat Provisions

The Aegrotat provisions governing the B.Sc. in Management will be the same as those which apply, *mutatis mutandis*, to the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree at the School.

Students should note that some of the courses listed have pre-requisites, and should consult the relevant Course Guides in Part III of the School *Calendar* for details.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>First Year</b>		
1.	One course from:	
(a)	Economics A2	Ec1400
(b)	Economics B	Ec1403
(c)	Economics C	Ec1408
2.	One course from:	
(a)	Introduction to Social Policy	SA5600
(b)	Industrial Enterprise in Comparative Perspective	So5811
3.	One course from:	
(a)	Introduction to Quantitative Methods	SM7005
(b)	Quantitative Methods	SM7203
4.	(a) Structure of International Society	IR3600
(b)	Britain, America and the International Economy, 1870 to the present day	EH1602
(c)	World History since 1890	Hy3403
(d)	Locational Change and Business Activity	Gy1824
5.	Data Management Systems (½ unit course)	SM7305

#### Second Year

6. The Process of Management Mn7400
- 7,8&9 Three further courses, to be drawn from Groups A–F. The courses chosen, in conjunction with the further three optional courses selected in the third year of study under papers 11, 12, and 13 must satisfy the following criteria:–
  - (i) at least *two* courses of the six options to be taken in years 2 and 3 must be selected from *one* of Groups A–F;
  - (ii) at least *one* course must be taken from *each* of Groups A, B and C.



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Third Year</b>		
10.	Management in the International System Three further courses, to be drawn from Groups A-F. The courses chosen in conjunction with the three optional courses selected in the second year of study under Papers 7, 8 and 9 must satisfy the following criteria:-	Mn7401
	(i) at least <i>two</i> courses of the six options to be taken in years 2 and 3 must be selected from <i>one</i> of the Groups A-F;	
	(ii) at least <i>one</i> course must be taken from <i>each</i> of Groups A, B and C.	
<b>Second and Third Year Groups</b>		
A.	<b>Accounting and Finance:</b>	
	(i) Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000
	(ii) Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets	Ac1125
	(iii) Auditing and Accountability	Ac1124
	(iv) Financial Accounting	Ac1022
	(v) Managerial Accounting	Ac1021
A student taking any of the courses A(ii) to A(v) must first have taken A(i)		
B.	<b>Economics:</b>	
	(i) Economic Principles	Ec1425
	or Economic Analysis	Ec1426
	or (new course in Economics for Management)	
	(ii) Economics of Industry	Ec1451
	(iii) Economic Development	Ec1521
	(iv) Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
	(v) Economics of the Welfare State	Ec1543
	(vi) Theory of Business Decisions	Ec1453
	(vii) Economics of Investment and Finance	Ec1542
	(viii) International Economics	Ec1520
	(ix) Labour Economics	Ec1452
Students taking any of the courses B(ii) to B(xi) must first have taken, or take concurrently, B(i) Economic Principles or Economic Analysis		
C.	<b>Management Science</b>	
	(i) Elements of Management Mathematics*	SM7340
	(ii) Programming in Pascal and Data Structures	SM7302
	(iii) Information Systems Development	SM7323
	(iv) Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems, (third year only, and only if Programming in Pascal taken in second year)	
	(v) Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201
	(second year only, and only if Introduction to Quantitative Methods taken in the first year).	
Students taking Elementary Statistical Theory are required to take one or more papers (vi) to (ix) below in the third year. Students taking any of courses (vi) to (ix) <i>without</i> having taken Quantitative Methods in the first year must have taken Elementary Statistical Theory in the second year. Students who have taken Quantitative Methods in the first year may choose from Papers (vi) to (ix) below, plus Paper (x) on the conditions shown.		

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
	(vi) Operational Research Methods*	SM7345
	(vii) Decision Analysis	SM7216
	(viii) Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences	SM7230
	(ix) Marketing and Market Research	SM7231
	(x) Model Building in Operational Research (third year only, and only if Operational Research Methods taken in the second year)	SM7347
*Students may not combine Elements of Management Mathematics with Operational Research Methods		
D.	<b>The International Context of Management</b>	
	(i) Foreign Policy Analysis	IR3702
	(ii) European Institutions	IR3771
	(iii) International Institutions	IR3703
	(iv) The Social Structure of the Soviet Union	So5860
	(v) Social Structure and Politics of Latin America	So5862
	(vi) Development of Modern Japanese Society	So5861
	(vii) The Politics of International Economic Relations	IR3752
	(viii) Sociology of Development ( <i>not available 1992-93</i> )	So5882
	(ix) European Economic Development (provided Locational Change and Business Activity has been taken previously)	Gy1927
E.	<b>Public and Voluntary Sector Management</b>	
	(i) Managing the Social Sector	SA5757
	(ii) Comparative Public Policy	Gv3038
	(iii) Public Choice and Politics	Gv3037
	(iv) The Finance of the Social Services	SA5755
	(v) Housing and Urban Structure	SA5732
	(vi) Personal Social Services	SA5731
	(vii) Health Policy and Administration	SA5733
	(viii) Sociology of Medicine	So5922
	(ix) Urban Sociology	So5916
F.	<b>Human and Organisational Aspects of Management</b>	
	(i) Cognitive Science	Ps5424
	(ii) Industrial Psychology Comprising: Decision Making and Decision Support Systems	Ps5537
	Organisational Social Psychology	Ps5542
	(iii) Sociology of Work, Management and Employment	So5923
	(iv) Women in Society	So5918
	(v) Industrial Relations	Id3220
	(vi) Organisational Theory and Behaviour	Id3221
	(vii) Human Resource Management	
	(viii) British Business and Contemporary Economic Performance	EH1662
Students may with special permission take other courses.		



## Course Unit Degrees

The School registers students for the B.Sc. and B.A. degrees by course units. A course unit is defined as one third of the amount of study which an adequately prepared student can reasonably be expected to complete in a year; that is to say one third of the total work load which every student who is capable of obtaining a degree at all should be able to manage. To obtain the degree candidates must complete, to the satisfaction of the School, courses valued at a minimum of nine course units and must satisfy the examiners in courses to the value of at least nine course units.

All students should read the full regulations for the degree: they may be obtained from the Registry at the School.

The following Main Fields of study within which candidates may qualify for Honours, are available:

### B.Sc. Degree

Geography  
Philosophy  
Social Anthropology  
Social Policy and Administration  
Social Psychology  
Sociology  
Actuarial Science  
Computing and Information Systems  
Demography  
Management Sciences  
Mathematical Sciences  
Statistics  
Mathematics, Statistics, Computing  
and Actuarial Science (1988 entry)

### B.A. Degree

Geography  
Philosophy  
Social Anthropology  
Social Anthropology and Law

## 1 Geography

Courses are given in the Joint School of Geography at LSE and King's College and teaching is provided by both Colleges.

- 1.1 Candidates for Honours will be expected to take subjects to the value of four course units in each of the three year of the degree course.
- 1.2 First year subjects will be included in the assessment for Honours, though they will not have weight equal to second and third year subjects.
- 1.3 A candidate is required to take the following subjects:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society	Gy1801
2.	Physical Geography: the Natural Environment	Gy1812
3.	Methods in Geographical Analysis	Gy1816
4.	An approved LSE course outside Geography	

Year 2 Four course units from 5-21, two of which must be from 5-9

### CORE COURSES

5.	Environment and Society	Gy1808
6.	Locational Change and Business Activity	Gy1824
7.	Social Geography: spatial change and social process	Gy1821
8.	Geomorphology I: processes and landforms	Gy1840

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
9a*	Applied Geographical Information Analysis	Gy1857
9b*	Techniques in Physical Geography	Gy1817

\*May not be taken in same year.

### Year 2 or 3

10.	The Third World: A Study of Social and Economic Development	Gy1888
11.	Contemporary Europe	Gy1878
12.	Post Industrial Britain	Gy1876
13.	Urban Geography: an evolutionary approach	Gy1822
†14.	Soils and Biogeography ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Gy1841
†15.	Hydrology and Water Resources ( <i>not available 1992-93</i> )	Gy1844
†16.	Economy, Society and Culture in North America ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Gy1968
†17.	Historical Geography: British Isles ( <i>not available 1992-93</i> )	Gy1829
†18.	Urban Politics ( <i>not available 1992-93</i> )	Gy1919
†19.	Rural Development ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Gy1922
‡20.	An approved LSE subject outside Geography	
21.	An approved inter-collegiate course	

†Courses 14 & 15, 16 & 17, 18 & 19 courses offered in alternating years

‡See pages 321-324.

Year 3 Four course units, which must include number 22 and one course from 23-33. Up to one course may be taken from 5-9. The remaining course(s) may be selected from 10-19 and 23-35.

22.	Independent Geographical Essay	Gy1998
23.	European Economic Development	Gy1927
24.	Economic Development in Western Pacific	Gy1928
25.	Planning, Land and Property	Gy1825
26.	Social Geography of Urban Change	Gy1929
27.	Geography of Gender: Global Perspectives ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Gy1970
28.	Latin America: Diversity and Change ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Gy1883
29.	Cartography	Gy1952
30.	Hazards and Disaster Management	Gy1969
31.	The Environmental Policy Process: National and Local Level	Gy1943
32.	Transport: Environment and Planning	Gy1942
33.	Quaternary Environments	Gy1967
34.	An approved LSE subject outside Geography	
35.	An approved Intercollegiate course	

## 2 Mathematics and Philosophy

Last entry to this course was October 1989

- 2.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the course of study.
- 2.2 All students take courses 1-6, 7 or 8, 18 and 19. The remaining courses are selected under tutorial guidance from the other courses listed. At least one of 5 and 6 and at least one of 7 and 8 must be taken in the second year.



Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>First Year</b>			
1.	Introduction to Pure Mathematics	1	SM7003
2.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7000
3.	Introduction to Mathematical Logic	1	Ph5201
4.	Problems of Philosophy and Methodology	1	Ph5211
<b>Second and Third Years</b>			
5.	Incompleteness and Undecidability	1	Ph5222
6.	Set Theory	½	SM7032
	and A Mathematics course	½	
7.	Further Analysis	1	SM7030
8.	Discrete Mathematics B	½	SM7043
	and Algebraic Structures	½	SM7046
9.	Topology, Convexity and Fixed Point Theorems	1	SM7021
10.	Game Theory	1	SM7025
11.	Category Theory	1	SM7041
12.	Scientific Method	1	Ph5231
13.	The Rise of Modern Science	1	Ph5240
14.	Epistemology and Metaphysics	1	Ph5310
15.	An essay of 5,000–7,000 words written during the course of study on an approved topic in Philosophy	1	Ph5398
16.	History of Modern Philosophy, Bacon to Kant	1	Ph5300
17.	Philosophy of Mathematics	1	Ph5315
18.	Foundations of Probability	1	Ph5223

### 3 Philosophy

- 3.1 Candidates will be expected to take courses of study to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the degree course.
- 3.2 The level of Honours awarded to a candidate will be determined largely by the assessments and examinations of courses taken in the second and third years. Less weight will be given to performances in courses in the first year.
- 3.3 All candidates are required to take papers 1–6, at least one of 7 and 8, and at least two, and normally three more, of 7 to 15 from the following:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>First Year</b>			
1.	Elements of Logic (for students beginning in 1989 paper 1 taken as Introduction to Logic, Ph5200)	1	Ph5203
2.	Problems of Philosophy and Methodology	1	Ph5211
3.	Social Philosophy	1	Ph5212
4.	An approved course to the value of one course unit from the list of course units available to non-specialists	1	
<b>Second and Third Years</b>			
5.	History of Modern Philosophy	1	Ph5300
6.	Epistemology and Metaphysics	1	Ph5310

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
7.	Scientific Method	1	Ph5231
8.	Philosophy of the Social Sciences	1	Ph5251
9.	Advanced Social Philosophy	1	Ph5253
10.	Greek Philosophy ( <i>two-year course</i> )	1	Ph5252
11.	Further Logic: Computability, Incomputability and Incompleteness	1	Ph5224
12.	Philosophy of Mathematics	1	Ph5315
13.	Rise of Modern Science	1	Ph5240
14.	Nineteenth Century Continental Philosophy (not to be taken with 15)	1	Ph5254
15.	Phenomenology (not to be taken with 14) ( <i>not available 1991–92</i> )	1	Ph5255
16.	Essay on an approved subject in Philosophy written during the course of study	1	Ph5398
17.	An approved paper or papers to the value of one course unit from outside the Department	1	
18.	An approved paper or papers to the value of one course unit from outside the Department	1	

### 4 Social Anthropology

- 4.1 Candidate for Honours are required to take courses to the value of ten course units during three years. They will normally be taken in the following sequences: three in the first year, three in the second year and four in the third year.
- 4.2 There will be no exemption from first year courses.
- 4.3 The level of Honours awarded to a candidate will be determined largely by the assessments and examinations of courses taken in the second and third years. Less weight will be given to performance in courses in the first year.
- 4.4 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>First Year</b>			
1.	Introduction to Social Anthropology	1	An1200
2.	Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts	1	An1204
3.	An approved course or courses to the value of one course-unit from the list of course units available to non-specialists in other subjects	1	—
<b>Second Year</b>			
4.	Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	1	An1223
5.	Kinship, Sex and Gender	1	An1220
6.	A course or courses to the value of one course-unit selected from those listed under Topics in Social Anthropology below.	1	—
<b>Third Year</b>			
7.	Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology	1	An1300
8.	The Anthropology of Religion	1	An1302
9 & 10.	Courses to the value of two course-units selected from those listed under Topics in Social Anthropology below.	2	—



**Topics in Social Anthropology**

(The courses offered under this heading will vary from year to year. The courses listed below are the courses to be offered in 1991-92. The department will announce details of courses to be taught in the following session at the end of Lent Term each year.)

Study Guide Number	Paper Title	Unit Value
An1398	Special Essay Paper in Social Anthropology	1
An1331	Anthropological Linguistics	1
An1311	Advanced Ethnography, Latin America: Lowlands (not available 1991-92)	½
An1315	Advanced Ethnography, Australian Aborigines	½
An1317	Advanced Ethnography, Mediterranean (not available 1991-92)	½
An1319	Advanced Ethnography: Madagascar	½
An1333	Research Methods in Social Anthropology (not available 1991-92)	½
An1341	Conflict, Violence and War (not available 1991-92)	½
An1343	Anthropology of Death (not available 1991-92)	½
An1344	The Anthropology of Art and Communication (not available 1991-92)	½
An1345	Anthropological Theories of Exchange	½
An1346	The Anthropology of Hinduism and Indian Society (not available 1991-92)	1
An1347	Advanced Ethnography, Hunters and Gatherers of Sub-Saharan Africa (not available 1991-92)	½
An1348	Selected Topics in Cognition and Anthropology	½
An1350	Selected Topics in the Anthropology of East and Central Africa	½
An1351	Selected Development Problems of Sahelian Africa (not available 1991-92)	½
An1353	Agrarian Development and Social Change	½
An1354	Hunters - Gatherers of South and South-East Asia	½
Ln3831	Language, Mind and Society	1
—	A course or courses to the value of one course-unit on an approved subject	½or1

**5 Social Anthropology and Law**

- 5.1 Candidates will be expected to take courses of study to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the degree course.
- 5.2 The level of Honours awarded to a candidate will be determined largely by the assessment and examinations of courses taken in the second and third years. Less weight will be given to performances in courses in the first year.
- 5.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>First Year</b>			
1.	Introduction to Social Anthropology	1	An1200
2.	Ethnography and Theory	1	An1204

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
3.	Public Law	1	LL5003
4.	Contract	1	LL5001
<b>Second Year</b>			
5.	Social Anthropology and Law	1	An1224
6.	Kinship, Sex and Gender	1	An1220
7.	Property I	1	LL5002
8.	Law of Tort	1	LL5041
<b>Third Year</b>			
9.	Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology	1	An1300
10.	Anthropology of Religion	1	An1302
11.	Criminal Law	1	LL5040
12. (a)	Property II	1	LL5105
or (b)	Law of Business Associations (in special cases, students may, with the permission of their Tutor, be permitted to take another approved paper in Law)	1	LL5111

**6 Social Policy and Administration**

- 6.1 Candidates are required to take courses to the value of four course-units in each year. Courses will normally be examined at the end of the session in which they are taught.
- 6.2 The level of Honours awarded to a candidate will be determined largely by the assessments and examinations of courses taken in the second and third years. Less weight will be given to performance in courses in the first year.
- 6.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>First Year</b>			
1.	History of Social Policy in the 19th and 20th Centuries	1	SA5612
2.	Sociology and Social Policy	1	SA5613
3.	Social Economics	1	SA5614
4.	An approved course or courses to the value of one course-unit outside Social Administration	—	—
<b>Second Year</b>			
5.	Social Administration	1	SA5620
6.	Social Structure and Social Policy	1	SA5623
7.	Methods of Social Investigation	1	SA5622
8.	One of the following		
(a)	Educational Policy and Administration (not available 1991-92)	1	SA5730
(b)	Personal Social Services	1	SA5731
(c)	Housing and Urban Structure	1	SA5732
(d)	Health Policy and Administration	1	SA5733
(e)	Sociology of Deviance and Control	1	SA5734
(f)	Social Security Policy	1	SA5735
(g)	Women in Society	1	So5918
(h)	Women, The Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain (not available 1991-92)	1	SA5756
(i)	Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups	1	SA5754
(j)	Psychology and Social Policy	1	SA5753



Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
(k)	The Finance of the Social Services	1	SA5755
(l)	An approved course or courses to the value of one course-unit outside Social Administration (which may be taken in either the second or third year)		

**Third Year**

9.	Social Policy	1	SA5720
10.	Social and Political Theory	1	SA5725
11.	A long essay on an approved topic	1	SA5799
12.	A paper listed under paper 8 not already taken	1	—

**7 Social Psychology**

- 7.1 Candidates are normally required to take courses to the value of twelve course units during the three years of study.
- 7.2 In the final year each candidate is required to carry out a research project under the supervision of a member of staff.
- 7.3 The level of Honours awarded to a candidate will be determined largely by the assessments and examinations of courses taken in the second and third years. Less weight will be given to performance in courses in the first year.
- 7.4 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	------------	---------------------

**First Year**

1.	Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	1	Ps5400
2.	Methods of Psychological Research I: General and Statistical	1	Ps5406
3.	Social and Biological Processes in Behaviour	1	Ps5404
4.	Course outside Psychology	1	

**Second Year**

5.	Social Psychology	1	Ps5423
6.	Cognitive Science	1	Ps5424
7.	Methods of Psychological Research II: Social and Statistical	1	Ps5420
8.	Course outside Psychology	1	

**Third Year**

- 9 & 10. Students will select *two* full units.  
*Three* full units would normally be offered in any one session
- |     |  |   |        |
|-----|--|---|--------|
| (a) | Issues in the History and Philosophy of Psychology             | 1 | Ps5503 |
| (b) | Cognition and Social Behaviour                                 | 1 | Ps5504 |
| (c) | Social Psychology and Society ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> ) | 1 | Ps5505 |
| (d) | Organisational Social Psychology                               | 1 | Ps5542 |
- 11 & 12. Students will select *two* half units.  
*Eight* half units would normally be offered in any one session
- |     |                         |   |        |
|-----|-------------------------|---|--------|
| (a) | Social Representations  | ½ | Ps5534 |
| (b) | Artificial Intelligence | ½ | Ps5533 |
| (c) | Cognitive Development   | ½ | Ps5521 |

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
(d)	The Social Psychology of Economic Life	½	Ps5536
(e)	The Social Psychology of the Media	½	Ps5531
(f)	Social Psychology of Health ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	½	Ps5525
(g)	Decision Making and Decision Support Systems ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	½	Ps5537
(h)	Psychology of Gender	½	Ps5538
(i)	Interpersonal and Mass Communication	½	Ps5539
(j)	Political Beliefs and Behaviour	½	Ps5540
(k)	Cognitive Science and Natural Language	½	Ps5541
13.	Methods of Psychological Research III	1	Ps5500

**8 Sociology**

- 8.1 Candidates are required to take courses to the value of twelve course units, with a minimum of four course units each year. Courses will normally be examined at the end of the session in which they are taught.
- 8.2 To qualify for Honours in Sociology a candidate is required to complete seven course units in Sociology, including the four compulsory courses and to pass in Sociology courses to the value of five course units.
- 8.3 In addition a candidate will be required to complete the course Methods of Statistical Analysis.
- 8.4 The compulsory course unit Issues and Methods of Social Research may be taken in any one of the three years.
- 8.5 A candidate may take up to five course units in courses outside Sociology.
- 8.6 A candidate will be permitted to submit a report of not more than 10,000 words on a sociological topic to be approved by the Convener of the Department of Sociology in substitution for any optional course in Sociology. The report (Unit Essay) must be presented not later than 1 May in the academic year of submission.
- 8.7 A candidate is required to take the following courses.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	------------	---------------------

**First Year**

1.	Principles of Sociology	1	So5802
2.	Statistical Methods for Social Research	1	SM7215
3.	A course or courses to the value of one unit from outside Sociology	1	—
4.	A course or courses to the value of one unit from inside or outside Sociology	1	—

**Second Year**

1.	Sociological Theory	1	So5821
2,3 & 4.	Courses to the value of three units from inside or outside Sociology	3	—

**Third Year**

1.	Basic Issues in Comparative Sociology	1	So5822
2,3 & 4.	Courses to the value of three units from inside or outside Sociology ( <b>Note:</b> these must include Issues and Methods of Social Research unless already taken)	3	—

Courses inside Sociology — please see list below

Courses outside Sociology — please see list on pages 321-324.



**Optional Courses  
Courses in Sociology**

	Normally Taken in Year	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
Issues and Methods of Social Research	1,2 or 3	1	So5801
Social and Moral Philosophy	1,2 or 3	1	So5810
Social Philosophy	1,2 or 3	1	Ph5212
The Social Structure of Modern Britain	1,2 or 3	1	So5809
The Social Structure of the Soviet Union	2 or 3	1	So5860
The Development of Modern Japanese Society	2 or 3	1	So5861
Social Structure and Politics in Latin America ( <i>this course will be taught in alternate years</i> ) ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5862
Crisis of Social Order: the Sociology of War and Revolution ( <i>this course will be taught in alternate years</i> ) ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5884
Political Sociology ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5880
Political Processes and Social Change ( <i>not available 1992-93</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5881
Sociology of Work, Management and Employment	2 or 3	1	So5923
Sociology of Religion ( <i>not available 1992-93</i> )	1,2 or 3	1	So5921
Sociology of Medicine ( <i>may not be available 1991-92</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5922
Urban Sociology	2 or 3	1	So5916
Sociology of Development ( <i>not available 1992-93</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5882
Criminology ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5919
Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	2 or 3	1	So5920
Society and Literature ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5945
Women in Society	2 or 3	1	So5918
Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups	2 or 3	1	SA5754
Theories and Problems of Nationalism ( <i>this course will be taught in alternate years</i> ) ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5883
The Psychoanalytic Study of Society	1,2 or 3	1	So5960
Evolution and Social Behaviour	1,2 or 3	1	So5961
Unit Essay - an essay of not more than 10,000 words on a sociological topic		1	So5831

Course outside Sociology — please see list on pages 321-324.

**Statistical and Mathematical**

**9 Actuarial Science**

For candidates beginning in and after October 1989

9.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the course of study.

9.2 In assessing candidates for Honours, achievement in Part B will be given more weight than in Part A.

9.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

Part A: Five foundation courses to be completed in the first and second years.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>First Year</b>			
1. (a)	Elementary Statistical Theory	1	SM7201
or (b)	Statistical Theory and Applications	1	SM7202
2.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7000
3. (a)	Economics A2	1	Ec1400
or (b)	Economics B	1	Ec1403
or (c)	Economics C	1	Ec1408
4.	Elements of Accounting and Finance	1	Ac1000
	One paper from 5 to 10		
5.	Applied Statistics Project	1	SM7248
6.	Principles of Sociology	1	So5802
7.	Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	1	Ps5400
8. (a)	Programming in Pascal	1/2	SM7302
	and one of:		
(b)	Data Structures	1/2	SM7303
(c)	Data Management Systems	1/2	SM7305
9.	Population, Economy Society	1	Pn7100
10.	Introduction to Pure Mathematics	1	SM7003

Any other Part A subject with approval of the Course Tutor.

Part B: Specialist papers to be taken in the second and third years. Candidates will normally take courses to the value of seven units in this part.

All candidates are normally required to take papers 11-17

11.	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	1	SM7220
12.	Further Mathematical Methods	1	SM7020
13.	Regression and Analysis of Variance (3rd-Year course)	1/2	SM7242
14.	Actuarial Applied Statistics (3rd-Year course)	1	SM7264
15.	Actuarial Investigations (Statistical) (3rd-year course)	1/2	SM7262
16.	Actuarial Investigations (Financial) (3rd-year course)	1/2	SM7263
17.	Actuarial Life Contingencies	1	SM7261
	One half-unit from:		
18.	Time Series and Forecasting (3rd-year course)	1/2	SM7244
19.	Multivariate Methods and Contingency Tables	1/2	SM7246
20.	Sample Survey Theory and Methods (3rd-year course)	1/2	SM7245
21.	Simulation Modelling and Analysis (3rd-year course)	1/2	SM7336
22.	Data Base Systems	1/2	SM7325
	One paper from 23 to 29.		
23.	Economic Principles	1	Ec1425
24.	Principles of Econometrics	1	Ec1561
25.	Operational Research Methods	1	SM7345
26.	Theory of Business Decisions	1	Ec1453



Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
27.	Economics of Investment and Finance (3rd year course)	1	Ec1542
28.	Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets	1	Ac1125
29.	Statistical Demography	1	Pn7126

Candidates not taking 3(b) (Economics B) as a foundation course should note that they would need to take 23 (Economic Principles) in Part B to be eligible for exemption by the Institute of Actuaries from its examination in the corresponding subject. Subject to approval by the Course Tutor, candidates may substitute for the papers 18 to 29 up to two other papers of equivalent unit value from those taught within the School or at other Colleges of the University where practicable.

### Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

## 10 Computing and Information Systems

### For candidates beginning in and after October 1989

- 10.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units during each of the three years of study.
- 10.2 In assessing candidates for Honours, achievement in Part B will be given more weight than in Part A.
- 10.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

**Part A:** Five foundation courses to be completed in the first and second years.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
1.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7000
2.	Programming in Pascal and Data Structures	½	SM7302
3.	Introduction to Computing and Data Management Systems	½	SM7304
4 & 5.	Two units from:		
(a)	(i) Elementary Statistical Theory or (ii) Statistical Theory and Applications	1	SM7201
(b)	Elements of Accounting and Finance	1	Ac1000
(c)	Economics A2 or Economics B or Economics C	1	Ec1400
(d)	Introduction to Pure Mathematics	1	Ec1408
			SM7003

**Part B:** Specialist papers to be taken in the second and third years.

Candidates will normally take courses to the value of seven units in this part.

6.	Information Systems Development	1	SM7323
7.	Applications of Computers	1	SM7321
8.	Software Engineering	1	SM7334
9.	Courses to the value of at least two units from:		
	Data Base Systems	½	SM7325
10.	Numerical Computing	½	SM7332
11.	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	½	SM7333
12.	Networks and Distributed Systems	½	SM7327
13.	Computer Architectures	½	SM7326
14.	Knowledge Management using Expert Systems	½	SM7324
15.	Computer Graphics	½	SM7335

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
16.	Operational Research Methods	1	SM7345
17.	Model Building in Operational Research (16)	1	SM7347
18.	Statistical Computing (4a) (not available 1991-92)	½	SM7247
19.	Discrete Mathematics A (may not be combined with 4 & 5 (d) Introduction to Pure Mathematics)	½	SM7004
20.	Theory of Graphs (19)	½	SM7064
21.	Decision Analysis	1	SM7216

Courses to the value of at least one unit from:

22.	Economic Principles	1	Ec1425
23.	Theory of Business Decisions (4c,22)	1	Ec1453
24.	Economics of Industry (4c,22)	1	Ec1451
25.	Commercial Law	1	LL5060
26.	Managerial Accounting	1	Ac1021
27.	Organisational Theory and Behaviour	1	Id3221
28.	Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets (4b)	1	Ac1125
29.	Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	1	Ps5400

Subject to approval by the Course Tutor, and provided that at least two papers are taken from 9 to 21 and one from 22 to 29, candidates may substitute for the papers 9 to 29 one other paper from those taught within the School or at other colleges of the University where practicable.

### Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

## 11 Demography

### For candidates beginning in and after October 1989

- 11.1 Candidates are expected to take courses to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the course of study.
- 11.2 In assessing candidates for Honours, achievement in Part B will be given more weight than in Part A.
- 11.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

**Part A:** Foundation courses to be completed in the first and second years.

Candidates take the five foundation courses below. Four of them will be taken in the first year and one in the second year. The order in which they are taken must be agreed by the candidates' teachers.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
1.	Population, Economy and Society	1	Pn7100
2.	Demographic Methods and Techniques (not available 1991-92)	1	Pn7128
3.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7000
4.	(a) Elementary Statistical Theory or (b) Statistical Theory and Applications	1	SM7201
5.	One of:		
(a)	Class Economy and Society since Industrialisation: Britain in Comparative Perspective	1	EH1603
(b)	Principles of Sociology	1	So5802
(c)	Economics A2 or	1	Ec1400



Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
	Economics B or	1	Ec1403
	Economics C	1	Ec1408
(d)	Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	1	Ps5400
(e)	Introduction to Social Anthropology	1	An1200
(f)	Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society	1	Gy1801
(g)	Introduction to Social Policy	1	SA5600
(h)	Programming in Pascal and Data Management Systems	½	SM7302
		½	SM7305
(i)	Introduction to Computing and Data Management Systems	½	SM7304
		½	SM7305
(j)	Any other Part A subject, with approval of the course tutor		
<b>Part B:</b> (7 units) — Specialist courses taken second and third years.			
6–8. Three units from:			
(a)	Statistical Demography	1	Pn7126
(b)	The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today	1	Pn7122
(c)	Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West	1	Pn7129
(d)	Third World Demography	1	Pn7123
(e)	The Demography and Population History of the Indian Sub-continent	1	Pn7130
9–10. Two units from:			
(a)	Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences	1	SM7230
(b)	Stochastic Processes	½	SM7243
(c)	Sample Survey Theory and Methods	½	SM7245
(d)	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	1	SM7220
(e)	Regression and Analysis of Variance	½	SM7242
(f)	Multivariate Methods and Contingency Tables	½	SM7246
(g)	Time Series and Forecasting	½	SM7244
(h)	Actuarial Investigations (Statistical)	½	SM7262
(i)	Further Mathematical Methods	1	SM7020
(j)	Information Systems Development	1	SM7323
(k)	Data Base Systems	½	SM7325
(l)	Computer Graphics	½	SM7335
(m)	Operational Research Methods	1	SM7345
(n)	Simulation Modelling and Analysis	½	SM7336
(o)	Principles of Econometrics	1	Ec1561
(p)	Any other approved paper within the Department (maximum 1 unit)		
11–12. Two units from:			
(a)	One further unit from 6–10		
(b)	(i) Economics of Social Policy	1	Ec1420
	or (ii) Economic Principles	1	Ec1425
(c)	(i) Social Policy	1	SA5720
	or (ii) Women, the Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain (not available 1991–92)	1	SA5756
(d)	Kinship, Sex and Gender	1	An1220
(e)	Advanced Methods in Geographic Analysis	1	Gy1857
(f)	Planning, Land and Property	1	Gy1825
(g)	Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830	1	EHI630

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
(h)	Social Psychology	1	Ps5423
(i)	Women in Society	1	So5918
(j)	Sociology of Development	1	So5882
(k)	Any other paper approved from outside the Department	1	

### Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

## 12 Management Sciences

- 12.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the course of study.
- 12.2 In assessing candidates for Honours, achievement in Part B will be given more weight than in Part A.
- 12.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

Part A: Five foundation courses to be taken in the first and second years.

1.	Programming in Pascal and Data Management Systems	1	SM7302
2.	(a) Economics A2	1	Ec1400
	or (b) Economics B	1	Ec1403
	or (c) Economics C	1	Ec1408
3.	Elements of Accounting and Finance	1	Ac1000
4.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7000
5.	(a) Elementary Statistical Theory	1	SM7201
	or (b) Statistical Theory and Applications	1	SM7202

Part B: Seven specialist courses to be taken in the second and third years.

All candidates are normally required to take the following courses: (pre-requisites in brackets)

6.	Operational Research Methods (4,5)	1	SM7345
7.	Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences (4,5)	1	SM7230
Papers to the value of at least one unit from:			
8.*	Information Systems Development	1	SM7323
9.	Applications of Computers (8)	1	SM7321
10.	Software Engineering	1	SM7334
11.	Data Structures	½	SM7303
12.	Knowledge Management using Expert Systems	½	SM7324
13.	Data Base Systems	½	SM7325
14.	Networks and Distributed Systems	½	SM7327
15.	Computer Architectures	½	SM7326
16.	Numerical Computing	½	SM7332
17.	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	½	SM7333
18.	Computer Graphics	½	SM7335
19.	Marketing and Market Research (5)	1	SM7231
20.	Model Building in Operational Research (6)	1	SM7347
21.	Applied Management Sciences (19 or 20)	1	SM7360
22.	Decision Analysis (4,5)	1	SM7216
23.	Further Mathematical Methods (4)	1	SM7020
24.	One of:		
(a)	Game Theory I (4)	½	SM7026



Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
or (b)	Game Theory (4)	1	SM7025
25.	Discrete Mathematics A (not to be combined with SM7003)	½	SM7004
26.	Theory of Graphs	½	SM7064
27.	Combinatorial Optimisation (normally 25)	½	SM7067
Papers to the value of at least one unit from:			
28. (a)	Economic Principles	1	Ec1425
or (b)	Economic Analysis (2,4)	1	Ec1426
29.	Theory of Business Decisions (2,28a)	1	Ec1453
30.	Economics of Industry (2,28a)	1	Ec1451
31.	Principles of Econometrics (4,5)	1	Ec1561
32.	Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets (3)	1	Ac1125
33.	Organisational Theory and Behaviour	1	Id3221
34. (a)	Elements of Labour Law	1	LL5062
or (b)	Commercial Law	1	LL5060
35.	Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	1	Ps5400
36.	Managerial Accounting	1	Ac1021

Subject to approval by the Management Sciences Course Tutor, and provided that at least one paper is taken from 8–27 and one from 28–36, candidates may substitute for the papers 8 to 36 up to two other papers from those taught within the School or at other colleges of the University if practicable.

### Statistical and Mathematical Sciences 13 Mathematical Sciences

#### For candidates beginning in and after October 1989

- 13.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the course of study.
- 13.2 In assessing candidates for Honours, achievement in Part B will be given more weight than in Part A.
- 13.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

**Part A:** Five foundation courses to be completed in the first and second years.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
1.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7000
2.	Introduction to Pure Mathematics	1	SM7003
3 & 4.	Two units out of:		
(a)	(i) Elementary Statistical Theory	1	SM7201
or	(ii) Statistical Theory and Applications	1	SM7202
(b)	Programming in Pascal		SM7302
and		1	
	Data Structures		SM7303
(c)	Economics A2	1	Ec1400
or			
	Economics B	1	Ec1403
or			
	Economics C	1	Ec1408

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
5.	One unit from:		
(a)	Elements of Logic	1	Ph5203
(b)	Introduction to Computing	½	SM7304
(c)	Data Management Systems	½	SM7305
(d)	Any other course approved by the Course Tutor		

#### Part B:

Candidates will normally take courses to the value of seven units in this part. All candidates are required to take: (prerequisites in brackets)

6.	Further Analysis	1	SM7030
7.	Discrete Mathematics B (2)	½	SM7043
8.	Advanced Linear Algebra	½	SM7044
Candidates are required to take courses to the value of at least <i>two</i> course units out of:			
9.	Advanced Calculus	½	SM7045
10.	Algebraic Structures (7) (preferably second year)	½	SM7046
11.	Theory of Graphs	½	SM7064
12.	Convexity and Fixed Point Theorems (third year)	½	SM7022
13.	Topology (third year)	½	SM7023
14.	Set Theory	½	SM7032
15.	Coding and Cryptography	½	SM7069
16.	Complexity Theory	½	SM7065
17.	Program Specification and Verification (5b or 15)	½	SM7066
18.	Measure Probability and Integration (third year)	1	SM7061
19.	Measure and Integration (third year) (not to be taken with 18)	½	SM7062
20.	Chaos in Dynamical Systems	½	SM7028
21.	Control Theory and Calculus of Variations	½	SM7047
22.	Applied Abstract Analysis (not to be taken with 21) ( <i>this course will be taught in alternate years</i> ) ( <i>not available 1991–92</i> )	1	SM7060
Candidates are required to take courses to the value of at least <i>two</i> course units from:			
23.	Operational Research Methods	1	SM7345
24.	Model Building in Operational Research (23)	1	SM7347
25.	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	1	SM7220
<i>Two</i> half unit courses as follows:			
26.	(i) Stochastic Processes	½	SM7243
and either	(ii) Regression and Analysis of Variance	½	SM7242
or	(iii) Time Series and Forecasting	½	SM7244
27.	Numerical Computing	½	SM7332
28.	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	½	SM7333
29.	Economic Analysis	1	Ec1426
30.	Econometric Theory	1	Ec1575
31.	Game Theory I (not to be taken with 32)	½	SM7026
32.	Game Theory	1	SM7025
33.	Combinatorial Optimisation	½	SM7067

Provided a candidate has taken papers 6–8 and two units out of 9–22 and also two units out of 23–33, the candidate may also select a further one unit from courses taught within the School or at other colleges of the University with the approval of the Course Tutor and where practicable.



Advanced Mathematics courses will be available only if there is sufficient demand; some courses will be available in alternate years, as indicated.

### Statistical and Mathematical Sciences

#### 14 Statistics

##### For candidates beginning in and after October 1989

- 14.1 Candidates will normally be expected to take courses to the value of four course units in each of the three years of the course of study.
- 14.2 In assessing candidates for Honours, achievement in Part B will be given more weight than in Part A.
- 14.3 A candidate is required to take the following courses:

**Part A:** Five foundation courses to be completed in the first and second years.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
1. (a)	Elementary Statistical Theory	1	SM7201
or (b)	Statistical Theory and Applications	1	SM7202
2.	Mathematical Methods	1	SM7000
3. (a)	Programming in Pascal	1/2	SM7302
	and one of:		
(b)	Data Structures	1/2	SM7303
(c)	Data Management Systems	1/2	SM7305
One paper from 4 to 9:			
4.	One of:		
(a)	Economics A2	1	Ec1400
or (b)	Economics B	1	Ec1403
or (c)	Economics C	1	Ec1408
5.	Principles of Sociology	1	So5802
6.	Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	1	Ps5400
7.	Elements of Accounting and Finance	1	Ac1000
8.	Population, Economy and Society	1	Pn7100
9.	Introduction to Pure Mathematics	1	SM7003
10.	Applied Statistics Project	1	SM7248

**Part B:** Specialist papers to be taken in the second and third years. Candidates will normally take courses to the value of seven course units in this part.

All candidates are normally required to take papers 11 to 17.

11.	Probability, Distribution and Inference	1	SM7220
12.	Further Mathematical Methods	1	SM7020
13.	Regression and Analysis of Variance	1/2	SM7242
14.	Stochastic Processes	1/2	SM7243
15.	Time Series and Forecasting	1/2	SM7244
16.	Multivariate Methods and Contingency Tables	1/2	SM7246
17.	Sample Survey Theory and Methods	1/2	SM7245

Papers to the value of one and a half units from 18–27

18.	Simulation Modelling and Analysis	1/2	SM7336
19.	Operational Research Methods	1	SM7345
20.	Decision Analysis	1	SM7216
21.	Game Theory	1	SM7025
22.	Principles of Econometrics	1	Ec1516

Paper Number	Paper Title	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
23.	Data Base Systems	1/2	SM7325
24.	Software Engineering	1	SM7334
25.	Computer Graphics	1/2	SM7335
26.	Numerical Computing	1/2	SM7332
27.	Statistical Computing (not available 1991–92)	1/2	SM7247

Papers to the value of one unit from 28–36

28.	Economic Principles	1	Ec1425
29.	Theory of Business Decisions	1	Ec1453
30.	Economics of Investment and Finance	1	Ec1542
31.	Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets	1	Ac1125
32.	The Social Structure of Modern Britain	1	So5809
33.	Social Psychology	1	Ps5423
34.	Managerial Accounting	1	Ac1021
35.	Demographic Methods and Techniques (not available 1991–92)	1	Pn7128
36.	Further Analysis	1	SM7030

Subject to approval by the Course Tutor, candidates may substitute for papers 18 to 36 up to two other papers from those taught within the School or at other Colleges of the University where practicable.

List of course units available for selection by non-specialists where the regulations for the Main Field of study permit, subject to the approval of their tutors and the teaching department and to the successful completion of prerequisites where necessary.

Course	Normally Taken in Year	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>Anthropology</b>			
Introduction to Social Anthropology	any	1	An1200
Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts	any	1	An1204
Kinship, Sex and Gender	2 or 3	1	An1220
Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	2 or 3	1	An1223
The Anthropology of Religion	3	1	An1302
<b>Economic History</b>			
Britain, America and the International Economy, 1870 to the Present Day	any	1	EH1602
British Business and Contemporary Economic Performance	2 or 3	1	EH1662
Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830	2 or 3	1	EH1630
Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy	2 or 3	1	EH1644
Economy, Society and Politics in London, 1800–1914	3		EH1736
The Origins of the Modern Economy, Comparative Industrialisation in Britain and Western Europe before 1830 (not available 1991–92)	2 or 3	1	EH1645
English Society in the Early Modern Period	2 or 3	1	EH1626



Course	Normally Taken in Year	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>Economics</b>			
Economics A2	any	1	Ec1400
Economics of Social Policy	2 or 3	1	Ec1420
<b>Geography</b>			
Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society	any	1	Gy1801
Methods in Geographical Analysis	2 or 3	1	Gy1816
Locational Change and Business Activity	2 or 3	1	Gy1824
Planning, Land and Property	3	1	Gy1825
Historical Geography: The British Isles (not available 1992-93)	2 or 3	1	Gy1829
Urban Geography: an evolutionary approach	2 or 3	1	Gy1822
<b>Government</b>			
Modern Politics and Government with Special Reference to Britain	any	1	Gv3010
<b>International History</b>			
English History 1399-1603	any	1	Hy3423
British History 1603-1760 (not available 1991-92)	any	1	Hy3429
British History 1760-1914	any	1	Hy3432
International History 1815-1914	2 or 3	1	Hy3503
International History since 1914	2 or 3	1	Hy3506
<b>Industrial Relations</b>			
Industrial Relations	2 or 3	1	Id3220
The Economics of the Labour Market (may not be combined with Labour Economics Ec1452)	2 or 3	1	Id3222
<b>International Relations</b>			
The Structure of International Society	1	1	IR3600
International Political Theory	2 or 3	1	IR3700
<b>Language Studies</b>			
Introduction to Language	any	1	Ln3810
Language, Mind and Society	2 or 3	1	Ln3831
Literature and Society in Britain 1900 to the present day	any	1	Ln3841
French Part I	any	1	Ln3800
<b>Law</b>			
English Legal Institutions	any	1	LL5020
Public International Law	any	1	LL5131
Women and the Law	2 or 3	1	LL5135
<b>Mathematics</b>			
Basic Mathematics for Economists	any	1	Ec1415
Mathematics for Economists	any	1	Ec1416
Mathematical Methods	any	1	SM7000

Course	Normally Taken in Year	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
Introduction to Pure Mathematics	any	1	SM7003
Introduction to Computing	1,2 or 3	½	SM7304
and Data Management Systems	1,2 or 3	½	SM7305
<b>Philosophy</b>			
Problems of Philosophy and Methodology	any	1	Ph5211
Elements of Logic	any	1	Ph5203
Social Philosophy	1, 2 or 3	1	Ph5212
Philosophy of the Social Sciences (Prerequisite Ph5211)	2 or 3	1	Ph5251
Scientific Method (Prerequisite Ph5211)	2 or 3	1	Ph5231
<b>Population Studies</b>			
Population, Economy and Society	any	1	Pn7100
Demographic Description and Analysis	2 or 3	1	Pn7120
The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today	2 or 3	1	Pn7122
Third World Demography	2 or 3	1	Pn7123
Demographic Methods and Techniques (May not be combined with Pn7120 Demographic Description and Analysis or with Pn7126 Statistical Demography) (not available 1991-92)	2 or 3	1	Pn7128
The Demography and Population History of the Indian Sub-continent	2 or 3	1	Pn7130
Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West			
<b>Social Administration</b>			
Introduction to Social Policy	any	1	SA5600
Social Administration	2 or 3	1	SA5620
Social Policy	2 or 3	1	SA5720
Sociology of Deviance and Control	2 or 3	1	SA5734
Educational Policy and Administration (not available 1991-92)	2 or 3	1	SA5730
Personal Social Services	2 or 3	1	SA5731
Housing and Urban Structure	2 or 3	1	SA5732
Health Policy and Administration	2 or 3	1	SA5733
Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups	2 or 3	1	SA5754
Social Security Policy	2 or 3	1	SA5735
The Finance of the Social Services	2 or 3	1	SA5755
Women, The Family and Social Policy in 20th Century Britain (not available 1991-92)	2 or 3	1	SA5756
<b>Social Psychology</b>			
Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology	any	1	Ps5400
Social Psychology (Prerequisite Ps5400)	2 or 3	1	Ps5423
Cognitive Science (Prerequisite Ps5400)	2 or 3	1	Ps5424



Course	Normally Taken in Year	Unit Value	Course Guide Number
<b>Sociology</b>			
Principles of Sociology	any	1	So5802
Basic Issues in Comparative Sociology	3	1	So5822
Social and Moral Philosophy	any	1	So5810
The Social Structure of Modern Britain	any	1	So5809
Political Sociology ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5880
Sociological Theory	2 or 3	1	So5821
Women in Society	2 or 3	1	So5918
Urban Sociology	2 or 3	1	So5916
Issues and Methods of Social Research	2 or 3	1	So5801
Criminology ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5919
Theories and Problems of Nationalism ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5883
Sociology of Development ( <i>not available 1992-93</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5882
Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	2 or 3	1	So5920
Sociology of Religion ( <i>not available 1992-93</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5921
Sociology of Work, Management and Employment	2 or 3	1	So5923
The Social Structure of the Soviet Union	2 or 3	1	So5860
The Development of Modern Japanese Society	2 or 3	1	So5861
Political Processes and Social Change ( <i>not available 1992-93</i> )	2 or 3	1	So5881
Society and Literature	2 or 3	1	So5945
The Psychoanalytic Study of Society	any	1	So5960
Evolution and Social Behaviour	any	1	So5961
Sociology of Medicine	2 or 3	1	So5922
<b>Statistics</b>			
Elementary Statistical Theory	any	1	SM7201
Decision Analysis ( <i>Prerequisites SM7000 and SM7201</i> )	2 or 3	1	SM7216
Statistical Theory and Applications	any	1	SM7202

## Degree of Bachelor of Laws

The School provides a three-year course leading to the LL.B. degree of the University of London. The University regulations are not, however, the same for all the London colleges, and the pattern of the course is unique to students of the School. Subjects which are not exclusively legal have been introduced into the new syllabus, and an attempt has been made down the arbitrary boundaries between legal subjects. In addition, instruction in each subject is not always limited in length to one academic year, thus making it possible to emphasise the inter-relationship between different branches of the law.

The subjects which most L.S.E. students take are taught, both in lectures and classes, at this School, but exceptionally, arrangements will be made for students to attend other colleges of the University for instruction in subjects not taught here.

The attention of students taking the LL.B. degree is drawn to the advantages and concessions granted in professional training (see page 338).

### INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Intermediate examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study at the School extending over not less than one academic year. The Intermediate examination is normally held twice each year, in May or June and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Intermediate examination in September of the same year.

The examination consists of written papers in four subjects:

	Course Guide Number
Public Law	LL5003
Law of Contract	LL5001
Law of Property I	LL5002
English Legal System	LL5000

A candidate who passes three of the papers at an Intermediate examination and fails in the remaining paper will normally be referred in that paper, though he may, at the discretion of the Board of Examiners, be required to sit the whole of the Intermediate examination again. If he satisfies the examiners in a paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Intermediate examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination, otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Intermediate examination again.

In exceptional cases, with permission of the School, a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in May or June, whether or not he has presented himself for all or part of the examination, may be permitted to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

### PART I EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part I examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over one year subsequent to passing the Intermediate examination. The Part I examination is normally held twice each year, in May or June and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Part I examination in September of the same year.

A candidate is required to satisfy the examiners in the following papers:



	<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Law of Tort <i>and in</i>	LL5041
Criminal Law	LL5040

and in other courses to the value of two subjects from the following lists:

(i)	Property II	LL5105
	Law of Evidence	LL5113
	Public International Law	LL5131
	Conflict of Laws	LL5114
	Labour Law	LL5112
	Domestic Relations	LL5118
	Law of Business Associations	LL5111
	International Protection of Human Rights	LL5132
	Legislation (Essay) ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	LL5116
	Introduction to European Law	LL5133
	Legal and Social Change since 1750	LL5137
	Housing Law ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	LL5119
	Administrative Law	LL5115
	Economic Analysis of Law ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	LL5136
	Women and the Law	LL5135
	Law Relating to Civil Liberties	LL5130
	Land Development and Planning Law ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	LL5140
	Taxation	LL5141
	Computers, Information and the Law	LL5142
	Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	An1223
	Law and the Environment	LL5143
	Law of Restitution ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	LL5144
	Law of Corporate Insolvency	LL5145

One course from among those listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department", (see pages 295-299), other than those offered by the Law Department. The availability of courses may also be affected by timetabling constraints.

(ii)	Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders	LL5171
	Legal Services to the Community (Essay) ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	LL5176
	Social Security Law I	LL5172
	Social Security Law II	LL5173
	Race, Nationality and the Law ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	LL5177
	Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law (Essay)	LL5179
	Outlines of Modern Criminology	LL5170
	Medical Care and the Law	LL5175

Each course in list (i) counts as one subject, while each course in list (ii) counts as one half subject. A candidate may not select more than four courses from list (ii). All the courses in lists (i) and (ii) will not necessarily be available each year.

A candidate who selects courses to the value of three and a half subjects will be required to make up the remaining half subject by writing an essay of about 6,000-8,000 words on a legal topic approved by the School.

At the discretion of the School and with the permission of the other School concerned, a candidate may be permitted to offer, as one of the two subjects required under this regulation, an LL.B. course taught at another School of the University of London and deemed to be of the value of one subject.

The Part I examination is conducted by written papers with the exception that a candidate who offers any course which is identified as being examinable by means of an essay will be required in that course to write an essay instead.

A candidate who passes courses to the value of three subjects and fails in the examination for the remaining courses may be referred in the paper(s) or essay(s) concerned: if he satisfies the examiners in the referred paper(s) or essay(s) at either of the two next following Part I examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination, otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Part I examination again.

A candidate who passes courses to the value of three subjects and fails in the examination for a course listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department" may be permitted, at the discretion of the examiners, to proceed to Part II of the LL.B., and offer the outstanding paper concurrently with his Part II examination papers.

A candidate who numbers an essay or essays amongst the courses in which he is referred will be permitted to re-submit the same essay or essays, after revision, at the next Part I examination.

A candidate who fails the Part I examination, including a failure in a course or courses examinable by means of an essay, will be permitted to re-submit the same essay or essays, after revision, at the next Part I examination.

A candidate who includes amongst the courses taken at the June Part I Examination a course or courses examinable by means of an essay and satisfies the Examiners in that course or courses yet fails the Examination as a whole, will be permitted to carry forward to the next Part I Examination the mark achieved in the course or courses concerned and will be required to be re-examined in the remaining courses.

An oral examination is compulsory for any candidate who offers an essay and questions put to him in the oral examination may extend to cover the wider background aspects of the essay.

The School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in courses to the value of two or more subjects in June to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

#### PART II EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part II examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over not less than one academic year subsequent to pass the Part I examination.

The Part II examination is normally held once each year in May or June. A candidate is required to satisfy the examiners in:

	<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Jurisprudence	LL5100

He is also required to satisfy the examiners in other courses to the value of three subjects selected from the following lists:

	<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
(i)	Property II	LL5105
	Law of Evidence	LL5113
	Public International Law	LL5131
	Conflict of Laws	LL5114
	Labour Law	LL5112
	Domestic Relations	LL5118



	<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Law of Business Associations	LL5111
International Protection of Human Rights	LL5132
Legislation (Essay) ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	LL5116
Introduction to European Law	LL5133
Legal and Social Change since 1750	LL5137
Housing Law ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	LL5119
Administrative Law	LL5115
Economic Analysis of Law ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	LL5136
Women and the Law	LL5135
Law Relating to Civil Liberties	LL5130
Land Development and Planning Law ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	LL5140
Taxation	LL5141
Computers, Information and the Law	LL5142
Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	An1223
Law and the Environment	LL5143
Law of Restitution ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	LL5144
Law of Corporate Insolvency	LL5145

One course from among those listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department" other than those offered by the Law Department (see pages 295-299), provided that one such paper has not already been selected at Part I of the LL.B. examination. The availability of courses may also be affected by timetabling constraints.

(ii)	Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders	LL5171
	Legal Services to the Community (Essay) ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	LL5176
	Social Security Law I	LL5172
	Social Security Law II	LL5173
	Race, Nationality and the Law ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	LL5177
	Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law (Essay)	LL5179
	Outlines of Modern Criminology	LL5170
	Medical Care and the Law	LL5175

Each course in list (i) counts as one subject, while each course in list (ii) counts as one half subject. A candidate may not select more than four courses from list (ii). All the courses in lists (i) and (ii) will not necessarily be available every year. A candidate may not offer a course which he has previously offered in the Part I examination.

A candidate who selects courses to the value of three and a half subjects will be required to make up the remaining half-subject by writing an essay on a legal topic approved by the School.

At the discretion of the School and with the permission of the other School concerned a candidate may be permitted to offer, as one of the three subjects required under this regulation, an LL.B. course taught at another School of the University of London and deemed to be of the value of one subject.

The Part II examination is conducted by written papers with the exception that a candidate who offers any course which is identified as being examinable by means of an essay, will be required in that course, to write an essay instead. A candidate who offers an essay will not be permitted to offer the same essay at any succeeding examination.

The Examiners may, if they think fit, require any candidate at the Part II examination to present himself for an oral examination. An oral examination is compulsory for any candidate who offers an essay and questions put to him in the oral examination may extend to cover the wider background aspects of the essay.

## Degree of Bachelor of Laws with French Law

The degree is part of a collaborative agreement between L.S.E. and the University of Strasbourg, where the third course is taken.

The examination for the degree consists of two parts, namely Part I and Part II. In order to qualify for admission to the course leading to the Part II examination a candidate is required to pass the examination for the Diplome d'études juridiques de Strasbourg, hereinafter called the Diploma.

Candidates are required to enter the examinations at the School by applying to the Examinations Office of the School. Candidates who are not registered as full-time or part-time students at the School are required to pay a fee on entry or re-entry to an examination. Details are available on request from the Examinations Office.

The examiners may require any candidate at the Intermediate, Part I and Part II Examinations to present himself for an oral examination, and an oral examination shall be compulsory for any candidate offering an essay.

### INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Intermediate Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study at the School extending over not less than one academic year.

The Intermediate Examination shall be held twice each year in the Summer Term and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Intermediate examination in September of the same year. The examination consists of four written papers in the following subjects.

<i>Paper Number</i>	<i>Paper Title</i>	<i>Course Guide Number</i>
1.	Public Law	LL5003
2.	Law of Contract	LL5001
3.	Law of Property I	LL5002
4.	English Legal System	LL5000

In addition, each candidate is required to follow the first year of an approved course of instruction in the French Language at the School.

A candidate who passes in three of the papers at an Intermediate Examination and fails in the remaining paper may be referred in that paper, though he may, at the discretion of the Board of Examiners, be required to sit the whole of the Intermediate Examination again. If he satisfies the examiners in a paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Intermediate Examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination, otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Intermediate Examination again.

In exceptional cases the School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in the examination in the Summer Term to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may be permitted by the School to transfer to the LL.B. Degree.

### PART I EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part I Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over one year subsequent to passing the Intermediate Examination.

The Part I Examination shall be held each year, in the Summer Term and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable



to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, if there is good cause, to enter for the Part I examination in September of the same year. The examination shall consist of four written papers:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Law of Tort	LL5041
2.	Criminal Law	LL5040
3.	French Civil Law unless a candidate is given special exemption by the School, in which case he must select a further paper from those listed under 4 below.	LL5045
4.	A course to the value of one subject selected from lists (i) and (ii) under Part I of the LL.B. degree or An approved subject in French Government or History	

A candidate who passes in three of the papers at the Part I Examination and fails in the remaining paper may be referred in that paper; if he satisfies the examiners in the paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Part I Examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination; otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Part I Examination again.

A candidate who passes courses to the value of three subjects and fails in the examination for a course listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department" may be permitted, at the discretion of the examiners, to proceed to Part II of the LL.B. with German Law, and offer the outstanding paper concurrently with his Part II examination papers.

The School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in the examination in the Summer Term to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

In addition to the papers in regulation 13, each candidate will be required to follow the second year of the approved course of instruction in the French Language at the School and to achieve a satisfactory standard in the examination of the subject. A candidate who fails to achieve a satisfactory standard in the examination of French language yet passes the Part I Examination may be permitted by the School to transfer to the LL.B. degree, entering the third and final year of the course in the following session.

#### DIPLOMA

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the examination of the Diploma after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study at the University of Strasbourg. The examination consists of courses to the value of three and a half subjects drawn from the following lists, which may be amended from time to time. Each candidate is required to follow the Introduction à L'étude du droit à Droit Civil Personnes, Familles, Capacité), whether or not the candidate elects to take this course.

##### WHOLE SUBJECT COURSES

Introduction à L'étude du droit à Droit Civil (Personnes, Familles, Capacité)  
Droit Civil (Obligations, Biens et Propriété)  
Droit Constitutionnel et Institutions et Propriété)  
Droit Administratif  
Droit Commercial

##### HALF SUBJECT COURSES

Droit Institutionnel Communautaire (this course may not be taken by a candidate who has followed the course of Introduction to European Law in Part I)  
Histoire des Idées Politiques jusqu'en 1789

#### Libertés Publiques

Histoire du Droit (Droit Privé ou Droit de Travail, Famille, Obligations)

Droit Privé Allemand

Introduction au Droit Comparé

A candidate who does not take or fails to pass the examination for the Diploma in circumstances certified by the authorities of the University of Strasbourg and regarded by the School as being equivalent to those which would have qualified him for the award of an Aegrotat on a degree course at the University of London, may be permitted by the School to continue his course for the LL.B. with French Law. Any other candidate who does not take or fails his examination will not be allowed to continue his course but may be permitted to transfer to the LL.B. degree and enter the final year of study and examination. In such a case the marks obtained by the candidate in the Part I Examination shall be made available to the examiners for the LL.B. degree.

#### PART II EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part II Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over not less than one academic year subsequent to passing the Part I Examination and the Diplôme d'Etudes. The Part II examination is normally held once each year in May or June.

The examination consists of Jurisprudence and courses to the value of three subjects selected from the list of subjects available at Part II of the LL.B. degree, as amended from time to time. A candidate may not select more than four half-subject courses. A candidate who has followed the half-subject course Droit Institutionnel Communautaire for the Diploma may not select Introduction to European Law.

Successful candidates are awarded either (a) First Class Honours, or (b) Second Class Honours, or (c) Third Class Honours, or (d) a Pass Degree. The Second Class Honours list is divided into an Upper and a Lower Division. The names appear on the Pass List in alphabetical order in each division.



## Degree of Bachelor of Laws with German Law

The degree is part of a collaborative agreement between the L.S.E. and the University of Marburg, where the third year course is taken.

The examination for the degree consists of two parts, namely Part I and Part II. In order to qualify for admission to the course leading to the Part II examination a candidate is required to pass the certifying examination conducted by the University of Marburg (hereinafter called the Certifying Examination).

Candidates are required to enter the examinations at the School by applying to the Examinations Office of the School. Candidates who are not registered as full-time or part-time students at the School are required to pay a fee on entry or re-entry to an examination. Details are available on request from the Examinations Office.

The examiners may require any candidate at the Intermediate, Part I and Part II Examinations to present himself for an oral examination, and an oral examination shall be compulsory for any candidate offering an essay.

### INTERMEDIATE EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Intermediate Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study at the School extending over not less than one academic year.

The Intermediate Examination shall be held twice each year in the Summer Term and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Intermediate examination in September of the same year. The examination consists of four written papers in the following subjects.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Public Law	LL5003
2.	Law of Contract	LL5001
3.	Law of Property I	LL5002
4.	English Legal System	LL5000

In addition, each candidate is required to follow the first year of an approved course of instruction in the German Language at the School.

A candidate who passes in three of the papers at an Intermediate Examination and fails in the remaining paper may be referred in that paper, though he may, at the discretion of the Board of Examiners, be required to sit the whole of the Intermediate Examination again. If he satisfies the examiners in a paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Intermediate Examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination, otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Intermediate Examination again.

In exceptional cases the School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in the examination in the Summer Term to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

A candidate who has passed the Intermediate Examination may be permitted by the School to transfer to the LL.B. Degree.

### PART I EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part I Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over one year subsequent to passing the Intermediate Examination.

The Part I Examination shall be held each year, in the Summer Term and in September. A candidate who enters for the examination in May or June but is unable

to sit for the whole or any part of that examination may be permitted by the School, *if there is good cause*, to enter for the Part I examination in September of the same year. The examination shall consist of four written papers:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Law of Tort	LL5041
2.	Criminal Law	LL5040
3.	German Civil Law unless a candidate is given special exemption by the School, in which case he must select a further paper from those listed under 4 below.	LL5046
4.	A course to the value of one subject selected from lists (i) and (ii) under Part I of the LL.B. degree or An approved subject in German Government or History	

A candidate who passes in three of the papers at the Part I Examination and fails in the remaining paper may be referred in that paper; if he satisfies the examiners in the paper in which he has been referred at either of the two next following Part I Examinations he is regarded as having passed the whole examination; otherwise he is required to take the whole of the Part I Examination again.

A candidate who passes courses to the value of three subjects and fails in the examination for a course listed in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Subjects Taught "Outside the Department" may be permitted, at the discretion of the examiners, to proceed to Part II of the LL.B. with German Law, and offer the outstanding paper concurrently with his Part II examination papers.

The School may permit a candidate who fails to reach the minimum standard in two or more subjects in the examination in the Summer Term to re-enter for the whole examination in September of the same year.

In addition to the papers in regulation 13, each candidate will be required to follow the second year of the approved course of instruction in the German Language at the School and to achieve a satisfactory standard in the examination of the subject. A candidate who fails to achieve a satisfactory standard in the examination of German language yet passes the Part I Examination may be permitted by the School to transfer to the LL.B. degree, entering the third and final year of the course in the following session.

### CERTIFYING EXAMINATION

A candidate will pass the Certifying Examination by presenting written work and undergoing oral examination to the required standard in the Courses and by presenting written work to the required standard in the Exercises.

In each semester the student shall take Courses and Exercises in the following lists to the value of at least 12 hours per week.

Courses	Exercises
General Part of the Civil Code	Introductory Exercises in Civil Law
Law of Obligation II	(Propädeutische Übungen in
Constitutional Law I	Bürgerlichen Rechts)
Such other courses as may be approved by the Law Faculty, University of Marburg	Civil Code Exercises (Part I)
	Essay on a subject in German Law

A candidate who does not take or fails to pass the Certifying Examination in circumstances certified by the authorities of the University of Marburg and regarded by the School as being equivalent to those which would have qualified him for the award of an Aegrotat on a degree course at the University of London, may be permitted by the School to continue his course for the LL.B. with German Law. Any other candidate who does not take or fails his examination will not be allowed to



continue his course may be permitted to transfer to the LL.B. degree and enter the final year of study and examination. In such a case the marks obtained by the candidate in the Part I Examination shall be made available to the examiners for the LL.B. degree.

#### PART II EXAMINATION

A candidate is eligible to present himself for the Part II Examination after having satisfactorily attended the prescribed course of study extending over not less than one academic year subsequent to passing the Part I Examination and the Certifying Examination. The Part II Examination is normally held once each year in May or June.

The examination consists of Jurisprudence and courses to the value of three subjects selected from the list of subjects available at Part II of the LL.B. degree, as amended from time to time. A candidate may not select more than four half-subject courses.

Successful candidates are awarded *either (a) First Class Honours, or (b) Second Class Honours, or (c) Third Class Honours, or (d) a Pass Degree.* The Second Class Honours list is divided into an upper and a Lower Division. The names appear on the Pass List in alphabetical order in each division.

### B.A. Honours in History (Branch II: Mediaeval and Modern)

This is a University-based course, taught and examined inter-collegiately. School candidates for the degree belong to the Department of International History, a considerable part of whose teaching is directed towards the degree.

*The following is only a summary: full details are given in the list of Syllabuses and Courses approved by the Board of Studies in History (the White Pamphlet), a copy of which is given to each student for the degree annually.*

The examination will consist of eight papers, up to three of which may be taken in the penultimate session of the candidate's course of study with the permission of the School. Honours classes will be awarded on a range of nine marks, comprising the marks obtained in the eight papers together with the ninth mark in the form of a Departmental Assessment which will reflect the Departments estimate of a candidate's performance in the last two years of his course.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1-5 Five of the following papers, to include three at least from Groups A and B, of which one shall be from Group A, one from Group B, and the third from either Group.		
Groups A and B: <i>The School offers teaching for all of the papers</i>		
A1.	British History down to the end of the 14th century. The paper will be divided into two sections. Candidates must answer at least one question from each section	Hy3420
A2.	British History from the beginning of the 15th century to the middle of the 18th century. Candidates may select questions from any two or from all three sections of the paper, which will be divided chronologically.	Hy3426
A3.	British History from the middle of the 18th century. Candidates may select questions from any two or from all three sections of the paper, which will be divided chronologically	Hy3435
B1.	European History from 400 to 1200	Hy3450
B2.	European History from 1200 to 1500	Hy3453
B3.	European History from 1500 to 1800	Hy3456
B4.	European History from 1800	Hy3465

Group C: *the School offers teaching for those papers indicated. Teaching for the remainder is available in other Schools and Colleges of the University.*

C1.	History of Political Ideas. The paper will be divided into two sections: (i) questions related to the recommended texts; (ii) questions on the relations of European political ideas to their historical context.	Gv3150
-----	---	--------

The following papers may be selected only subject to the approval of the School:

- C2. Any one of the papers A1-A3 in Branch 1B, or of papers A1-A13 in Branch VI or an approved course-unit from the School-based syllabus in History at the School of Oriental and African Studies.
- C3. History of the U.S.A. since 1783
- C4. History of Latin America since Independence (c. 1830 to the present)



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
C5.	History of the British Empire and Commonwealth. The paper will be divided into three sections at 1783 and 1880. Candidates may select questions from any two or from all three sections.	
C6.	History of Europe Overseas from the early 15th century to 1900.	
C7.	World History from the end of the 19th century	
6.	An Optional Subject: <i>the School offers teaching only for those papers indicated; teaching for the remainder is available in other Schools and Colleges of the University</i>	EH1630, Hy3510, Hy3566, Gv3055 or Gv4060
7 & 8.	A special subject: <i>the School offers teaching only for those papers indicated; teaching for the remainder is available in other Schools and colleges of the University</i>	Hy3580, Hy3583, Hy3586

Special subjects will be examined by one three-hour paper normally including passages for comment prescribed texts and *either* by another three-hour paper *or* by an essay not exceeding 5,000 words *or* two essays of not more than 2,500 words each. Such essays which shall refer to tests and be fully documented, are to be on a topic or topics selected by the candidate and approved by his special subject supervisor and shall be submitted through the School by the end of the *University Lent Term* in the year a candidate completes his Final examination. Such essays should normally be typewritten. The method of examination to be adopted for any particular subject in any year will be subject to approval by the University.

## Advantages and Concessions in Professional Training Granted to Holders of First Degrees

### ACCOUNTANCY

#### Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales

In order to qualify as a chartered accountant, a three-year period under a training contract with a firm of chartered accountants is normally necessary, though it may also be possible to train outside public practice. Graduates who have taken an 'approved degree' are entitled also to exemption from the Institute's foundation examination. At the School, the course leading to the 'approved degree' is the course for the B.Sc. (Econ.) with the special subject Accounting and Finance (provided economics is taken at Part I). Partial exemption may be given to graduates who have taken other courses which include law, economics or statistics.

Further information may be obtained from the Secretary, Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, P.O. Box 433, Chartered Accountants' Hall, Moorgate Place, London, EC2P 2BJ.

#### Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland

The 'approved degree' carries significant exemptions from the Institute's Professional Examination, and certain exemptions may also be available to holders of other degrees.

Further information may be obtained from the Institute of Chartered Accountants of Scotland, 27 Queen Street, Edinburgh, EH2 1LA.

#### Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland

Certain exemptions are granted by the Institute to graduates.

Further information may be obtained from the Director of Education of the Institute, 7 Fitzwilliam Place, Dublin 2.

#### Chartered Association of Certified Accountants

Students of the Association are not obliged to serve under a training contract, but may as an alternative obtain approved accounting experience in the finance or accounting department of a commercial or industrial company, in one of the nationalised industries, in national or local government or in the office of a practising accountant. The period of approved training for graduates is three years and may be undertaken before, after or at the same time as study for the professional examinations. Various exemptions are given from the Association's examinations to those who have taken the 'approved degree' (see above) or relevant subjects in other degrees.

Further information may be obtained from the Academic Services Department of the Association, 29 Lincoln's Inn Fields, London, WC2A 3EE.

#### The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants

Students obtain their practical training in industry and commerce. Various exemptions are given from the Institute's examinations to those who have taken the 'approved degree' (see above) or relevant subjects in other degrees.

Further information may be obtained from the Technical Director - Education and Training, The Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, 63 Portland Place, London, W1N 4AB.

#### Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy

Students obtain their practical training in public service or enterprise. Graduates may be granted various exemptions from the Institute's examinations on the basis of papers taken at degree examinations.



Further information may be obtained from the Secretary, The Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy, 3 Robert Street, London, WC2N 6BH.

Further information on all of the above is given in the pamphlet *Approved Courses for Accountancy Education*, obtainable from the Board of Accreditation of Educational Courses, 399 Silbury Blvd., Witan Gate East, Central Milton Keynes, MK9 2HL and also from the Assistant Registrar (Registry and Undergraduate Admissions) at the School.

## INVESTMENT ANALYSIS

### The Society of Investment Analysts

Various exemptions are available to graduates who have taken the 'approved' degree in Accounting and Finance or to graduates who have taken relevant subjects in other degrees.

Further details are available from the Secretary General, The Society of Investment Analysts, 211-213 High Street, Bromley, Kent BR1 1NY.

## LAW

### The Bar

The Council of Legal Education will normally grant to a student who has obtained a second class degree in law from The London School of Economics, exemption from entering for the whole of Part I of the examination for call to the Bar. The conditions concerning such exemptions are set out in the Consolidated Regulations of the Honourable Societies of Lincoln's Inn, the Inner Temple, the Middle Temple, and Gray's Inn. A candidate seeking admission to the Bar must take the Bar Part II. A person who holds a degree in a subject other than law will have to take a one year course for the Common Professional Examination. Full details may be obtained from the Council of Legal Education, Gray's Inn Place, London, WC1R 5DX. See also the pamphlet published annually by the Law Department on prospects in the profession and elsewhere for law graduates and on methods of qualification.

### The Profession of Solicitor

Candidates seeking to qualify as solicitors must serve under articles of clerkship to a practising solicitor and pass the Law Society's examinations. The period of articles for candidates who have taken a degree at an approved university is two years. Any first degree of the University of London qualifies for this purpose.

In most cases law graduates are wholly exempt from Part I of the Law Society's qualifying examination (now called the Common Professional Examination) and may sit for Part II of the qualifying examination (now called the New Final) before entering into articles. Holders of degrees in subjects other than law may sit for both Parts of the Law Society's qualifying examination before entering into articles. Further details may be obtained from The Law Society, 113 Chancery Lane, London, WC2A 1PL. See also the pamphlet published annually by the Law Department on prospects in the profession and elsewhere for law graduates and on methods of qualification.

## ACTUARIAL PROFESSION

The School provides teaching over the full range of topics involved in academic preparation for an actuarial career, viz. mathematics, statistics, economics, accounting and finance as well as professional actuarial subjects. Students can gain

the maximum number of exemptions from the examinations of the Institute by performing sufficiently well in the corresponding degree examinations.

The first six examinations of the Institute are covered by students taking the main field Actuarial Science in the B.Sc. degree. Within the B.Sc. (Econ.) complete coverage may be obtained by a suitable choice of options within the Special Subject Statistics. Further information may be obtained from the School or from the Institute of Actuaries, Napier House, 4 Worcester Street, Oxford, OX1 2AW (telephone: 0865-794144).

## The British Computer Society:

### The Society of Information Systems Engineering

Students who have completed the B.Sc. degree in Computing and Information Systems may be granted exemption from the Part I examination of the Society. However, they will need to have passed the one unit *Application of Computers* and the half unit in *Computer Architecture*. Students who have completed the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree with special subject Computing may also be given exemption from the Part I examinations of the Society provided they have passed six courses in Computing including *Programming in Pascal* (half course), *Data Structure* (half course), *Information Systems Developments*, *Software Engineering*, *Application for Computers* (project).



## The Graduate School and Regulations for Diplomas and Higher Degrees

**General Note:** The School prepares students for degrees of the University of London. It has no power to award its own degrees.

In its inception the London School of Economics was dedicated to research and advanced studies; and throughout its existence, the Graduate School, which is one of the largest of its kind in the country, has constituted a major division of its activities.

The Statistics of Students elsewhere in the *Calendar* show the numbers of students registered for the different taught postgraduate courses (for the taught Master's degrees of the University of London and for Diplomas) and for research in different subjects, whether for a University of London research degree, or for supervised non-degree research.

A separate handbook, *The Graduate School*, issued each session, is available. It contains a fuller description of facilities at the School for graduate students.

Enquiries about admission to the Graduate School should be addressed to the Graduate Admissions Office. Applications for admission must reach the School on the prescribed form. Applicants are advised to make first enquiries well in advance.

### Degrees

The degrees of the University of London for which graduate students may register at the School are as follows:

- (a) Doctor of Philosophy (Ph.D.)
- (b) Master of Philosophy (M.Phil.)
- (c) Masters' Degrees:
  - Master of Arts (M.A.)
  - Master of Science (M.Sc.)
  - Master of Laws (LL.M.)

### Diplomas

Students are registered in the Graduate School for all diplomas awarded by the School, and for the University of London Diplomas in Law and in International Law.

### Research Fee Registration

The School accepts for registration students wishing to visit the School for short periods to undertake research or studies not leading to the award of a School or University qualification. Such students carry out their research under the guidance of a supervisor and may attend relevant lectures and seminars recommended by their supervisor. They may be allowed to take examinations, the results of which may be made available; certificates of attendance are available on request. Admission will depend upon the applicants' possessing academic qualifications which, in the opinion of the Graduate School Committee, are adequate for the course of study or research proposed; it will also depend upon places being available. Unless some other period is specified in the School's letter of acceptance, registrations under the Research Fee are valid for one session only and students so registered should apply to the Graduate Office before the end of the session if they wish to be considered for re-registration for all or part of the following session.

### The Higher Doctorates

The School does *not* register candidates for higher doctorates. Only London graduates are eligible to apply for these doctorates and all candidates interested should communicate directly with the Academic Registrar at the University of London, Senate House, London WC1E 7HU.

### External Higher Degrees

All arrangements for external degrees are made through the External Department, Senate House, Malet Street, London WC1E 7HU. Occasionally arrangements may be made for External research degree students to register at the School under the Research Fee arrangement (see above) in the same manner as students preparing for research degrees of other universities. Candidates so accepted must conform to the appropriate School and University Regulations and, while registered at the School must pay the same tuition fees as candidates registered for internal degrees.

**The School reserves the right at all times to withdraw or alter particular courses or course syllabuses.**

## Regulations for Higher Degrees of the University of London

The principal provisions of the University's Regulations, as they most commonly affect students at the School, are described below. In general, students deal with the University through the Graduate School (except in matters to do with the detailed arrangements for examinations for the University's degrees). However, it is the responsibility of all students registered for a degree of the University of London to acquaint themselves with the relevant Regulations of the University, a copy of which may be obtained from the Graduate Office or from the University.

## Qualifications for Admission to the Graduate School

The minimum qualifications required to establish eligibility for admission to a Diploma course are described in the Regulations for each Diploma (below).

The University of London lays down the following minimum entrance requirements for admission to its higher degrees:

- (a) A Second Class Honours degree of a UK university or of the C.N.A.A. or an overseas qualification of an equivalent standard obtained after a course of study extending over not less than three years in a university (or educational institution of university rank) in a subject appropriate to that of the course to be followed; or
- (b) A professional qualification obtained by written examination and approved by the University as an appropriate entrance qualification for the Master's degree course in question.

The School may consider for registration candidates who possess a degree, or overseas qualification of equivalent standard obtained after a course of study extending over not less than three years in a University (or educational institution of University rank), in a subject appropriate to that of the course to be followed *and* who, although they do not meet the normal entry standard defined in (a) above, yet by evidence of their background and experience satisfy the School as to their fitness to follow the course. Where such candidates cannot present evidence that they possess the necessary background and experience they may be considered by the School for registration provided that the School so determines and provided also that they pursue the course for a period at least one year longer than the minimum period prescribed in the individual course regulations in order that they may, in the initial stages of that longer period attain the standard normally expected for registration.

The School may give special consideration to an applicant without the minimum qualifications who offers instead other qualifications obtained by written examination (this may be done in cases where the applicant has, for example, considerable work experience relevant to the proposed area of study).

**N.B.** There are many more applications than places available, and the School usually specifies conditions of admission over and above the minimum requirements. Possession of the minimum qualifications as defined above is not in itself accepted as evidence that



applicants possess sufficient knowledge and training to study the subject at the standard proposed. Every application is considered on its merits, and applicants may be required to attend an additional course and/or to pass a qualifying examination before or during the course.

### Registration, Attendance and Course of Study

1. It is essential that all students while pursuing a course of study as internal students should be prepared to attend personally for study at the School at such time or times as their supervising teachers may require. All graduate students are therefore required to be resident within normal daily travelling distance of central London during term time, except where M.Phil./Ph.D. students are given permission to undertake field work away from London.
2. If students do not register at the beginning of the session, serious administrative difficulties may be caused. If a candidate who has been offered admission for October fails to register at the School by 31 October, without adequate reasons and without informing the School in advance of his or her inability to register in time, the offer of admission will be automatically cancelled.
3. Continuing students must re-register by 31 October each year. Failure to do so, without adequate reason and without informing the School in advance, of inability to re-register by this date may lead to the termination of the student's record; this does not apply to students who have been given written permission by the Dean of the Graduate School to interrupt their registration.
4. No student may change from one degree or diploma programme to another without the written permission of his or her supervisor and of the department to which the student wishes to transfer. No student may change degree or diploma programme after 31 October. In exceptional cases the permission of the Dean of the Graduate School may be sought for changes after this date.
5. Students accepted by the School must be registered with the University as soon as they start their courses at the School. As part of this process, students must complete a registration form and return it to the Graduate Office, where they must also show satisfactory *official* evidence of their qualifications.
6. The School must register students with the University not later than three months after the date on which the course is begun. Retrospective registration may be allowed in some circumstances, particularly where the student has already been registered in the Graduate School. There is no provision for retrospective registration for a taught Master's degree. Only in exceptional circumstances may retrospective registration towards another degree be allowed for any period spent on a taught Master's degree.
7. *Part-time registration* at the School is intended for those who, by reasons of outside employment or other duties, must spread their course over a longer than normal period in order to be able to attend the relevant teaching and to complete the minimum course of study.  
Before students are permitted to register part-time, they must supply adequate evidence as to the nature and hours of their employment or other outside commitments, which should normally amount to at least 15–20 hours per week in the London area, in term-time. Overseas students will usually find that, under the Government's Immigration Rules, they are required to be full-time students; it is the responsibility of individual students to ensure that their status in the School is compatible with their status under the Immigration Rules.
8. *Full-time students* may be permitted by the School, on the recommendation of their supervisors, to undertake a limited amount of *paid employment* relevant to their studies. It must be made clear, however, that continued registration at the School depends on satisfactory attendance and progress, and that full-time students should be primarily committed to their studies. If other commitments seriously affect their studies, their continued registration at the School might be jeopardized.

Grant-awarding bodies may have their own rules as to the amount of paid employment which may be undertaken by students holding their awards; the School will not permit award-holders to undertake paid employment in contravention of such rules.

9. A qualifying or preliminary examination may be imposed after registration, as a condition of being allowed to enter for the degree examination. Students upon whom such a condition has been imposed will normally be required to sit the qualifying examination at least one year before they enter for a degree examination (or submit a thesis). Students failing to pass this qualifying examination will not be permitted to re-enter for it without the permission of the School.

### Diploma Courses

The School offers tuition for a number of Diplomas, mostly awarded by the School (except those in Law and International Law, which are awarded by the University of London) for persons holding a university degree or other qualification approved by the School. School Diplomas are normally examined in June by means of formal written examination papers; these may be supplemented by essays, and examiners may test any candidates by means of oral questions. The University Diplomas in Law and International Law are examined by means of a dissertation; and the Diploma in International Law may also be examined in August/September by means of three formal written examination papers. Students will not normally be accepted for a Diploma course which is deemed to be substantially similar in content to one which they have already taken at the School.

Details of the various courses offered at the School for a Diploma are contained below and in the following pages.

#### Regulations for School Diplomas

1. A School Diploma (other than a Short-Course Diploma as defined in Regulation 4) is intended for award on the satisfactory completion, including formal examination, of a full-time course of study approved by the Academic Board of at least one academic year, or its equivalent in part-time study, by students of graduate standing whose previous qualifications do not (because of their level, or subject content) fully equip them to proceed direct to a Master's degree course.
2. The normal minimum entrance qualification for a School Diploma is a degree, or equivalent qualifications and experience.
3. The course of study for a School Diploma is one full-time year, or the equivalent in part-time study. Examinations shall consist of a number of separate elements, consisting of at least nine hours of unseen written examination papers; other examination techniques may be used in addition.
4. A Short-Course Diploma may be awarded on the satisfactory completion, including formal examination, of a course of study; details of the syllabus and mode of examination approved by the Academic Board will be incorporated in the Diploma issued to the student.
5. The examinations for Diplomas or Short-course Diplomas will be subject to Examination Instructions approved by the Academic Board.
6. A student who fails the examinations for a Diploma or Short-Course Diploma will normally be entitled to re-sit the examinations on one further occasion. Published regulations for each course may allow alternative re-examination arrangements. Exceptionally the Graduate School Committee, on the recommendation of the examiners, may permit alternative arrangements for particular candidates.

#### Examination Arrangements

##### Entry for Examination

The arrangements for examination entry are described in the section 'Dates of Examinations'. Forms for re-entry to examinations will not be issued automatically; candidates must ask for them in late January. Candidates are bound by the Regulations in



force at the time of their re-entry to the examination. Candidates re-entering for examinations will be required to enter for the same examinations as they entered for previously, unless they have satisfactorily completed courses for different examinations.

#### *Withdrawal from Examination and Illness at the Examinations*

Full instructions on the procedure to be followed if a candidate wishes to withdraw, or is prevented by illness or other good cause from attending the examination, are supplied with the examination entry form. Generally speaking, candidates should, in their own interests, inform the Graduate Office as early as possible and ask for advice on their position.

#### **Notification of Results**

After the examiners have reached a decision, every candidate for a School Diploma will be notified of the result. For some Diplomas, grades of Distinction, Merit and Credit are awarded. In others, the only grade awarded is a mark of Distinction to candidates showing exceptional merit in the examination. A Diploma bearing the seal of the School and indicating any grade awarded is sent to every candidate awarded a School Diploma. N.B. The School reserves the right to withhold, or to ask the University to withhold the award of a Diploma to a candidate owing fees to the School.

### **Course Guides**

In the regulations which follow a Course Guide number is printed opposite each examination paper. The Course Guides are printed in detail in Part III of the Calendar, with a general explanation on page 417. Students should first read the regulations for their particular Diploma, to see the rules governing their choice of examination subjects. They should then refer to the Course Guides, which in turn refer to the lecture and seminar series listed in the Sessional Timetable (published separately). N.B. Where the Regulations for a course indicate that special permission is required for a student to take a particular subject or combination of subjects, such permission must be sought at the beginning of the course of study.

### **Diploma in Accounting and Finance**

For candidates beginning in, and after October 1991.

The examination shall comprise four papers selected with the approval of the Department of Accounting and Finance from the list below:

<i>Paper Number</i>	<i>Paper Title</i>	<i>Course Guide Number</i>
1	Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets	Ac1125
2	(a) Managerial Accounting or (b) Financial Accounting	Ac1021 Ac1122
3 & 4.	Two of the following:	
	(a) The paper not selected under 2 above	Ac1124
	(b) Auditing and Accountability	Ac1425
	(c) (i) Economic Principles or (ii) Economics of Industry	Ec1451 Ec1451
	(d) Introduction to Econometric and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
	(e) (i) Mathematics for Economists or (ii) Elements of Management Mathematics	Ec1416 SM7340
	(f) Commercial Law	LL5060
	(g) Organizational Theory and Behaviour	Id3221
	(h) British Business and Contemporary Economic Performance	EH1662
	(i) Any other paper approved by the Convener of the Department of Accounting and Finance	

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the Convener, who may also permit alternative papers to be offered where the candidate is already proficient in one or more of the above subjects.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of their course.

### **Diploma in Business Studies**

#### **Examination**

The examination shall consist of the following:

<i>Paper Number</i>	<i>Paper Title</i>	<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Written examinations as follows (normally three-hour papers, except as indicated otherwise):		
1	Business Policy (examined through continuous assessment, which may take the form of a project/essay of not more than 7,500 words)	Id4250
2 & 3.	Two of the following:	
	(a) (i) Elements of Accounting and Finance or (ii) Managerial Accounting or (iii) Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets	Ac1000 Ac1021 Ac1125
	(b) (i) Economics A2 or (ii) Economics of Industry or (iii) Business Economics	Ec1400 Ec1451 Id4251
	(c) (i) Organizational Theory and Behaviour or (ii) Manpower Policy or (iii) Industrial Relations	Id3221 Id4223 Id3220
4 & 5.	Two of the following:	
	(a) Any paper from 2 & 3 above not already taken, subject to the approval of the candidate's teachers	
	(b) Commercial Law	LL5060
	(c) (i) Basic Statistics or (ii) Elements of Management Mathematics or (iii) Two two-hour papers from the following:	SM7200 SM7340 SM7302 SM7303 SM7304 SM7305
	Programming in Pascal Data Structures Introduction to Computing Data Management Systems	
	or (iv) Another approved paper from the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences	
	(d) British Business and Contemporary Economic Performance	EH1662
	(e) Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers	

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the School, which may also permit alternative papers to be offered where the candidate is already proficient in one or more of the above subjects.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of the course.

### **Diploma in Econometrics**

The examination shall comprise four papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers from the list opposite.

Note: Candidates who wish subsequently to be considered for admission to the M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics will normally be expected to choose the



following options: 1(b) and under 2, 3 and 4 the option (d)(ii). This requirement may be waived where candidates can satisfy their teachers that they have already reached the required standard in a particular paper or papers.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1	(a) Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
	or (b) Econometric Theory	Ec1575
2, 3 & 4.	Three of the following:	
	(a) Topics in Quantitative Economics	Ec1579
	(b) Mathematical Economics	Ec1570
	(c) Economic Analysis	Ec1426
	(d) (i) Mathematical Methods	SM7000
	or (ii) Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
	(e) Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	SM7220
	(f) A paper approved by the candidate's teachers	
	(g) With the approval of the candidate's teachers, a course of study examinable by means of a project	Ec1598

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of their second year.

### Diploma in Economics

The examinations shall comprise four papers selected with the approval of the candidate's supervisor from the list below.

**Note:** Candidates who wish subsequently to be considered for the M.Sc. in Economics at the School will normally be expected to choose the following options under 2, 3 and 4 below (in addition to Paper 1): one of the mathematics papers listed in (a), one of the statistics papers listed in (b), and one of (c), (f), (g), (h), (i), (m) or (p). (This requirement may be waived where candidates can satisfy their supervisors that they have already reached the required standard in a particular paper or papers.)

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1	(a) Economic Principles	Ec1425
	or (b) Economic Analysis	Ec1426
	or (c) Advanced Economic Analysis	Ec1506
2, 3 & 4.	Three of the following:	
	(a) (i) Basic Mathematics for Economists	Ec1415
	or (ii) Mathematics for Economists	Ec1416
	or (iii) Mathematical Methods	SM7000
	or (iv) Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340
	(b) (i) Basic Statistics	SM7200
	or (ii) Introduction to Econometric and Economic Statistics	Ec1430
	or (iii) Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201
	or (iv) Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
	or (v) Statistical Theory and Applications	SM7202
	(c) Introduction to Economic Policy	Ec1450
	(d) Problems of Applied Economics	Ec1500
	(e) Public Finance	Ec1507
	(f) Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets	Ac1125
	(g) Principles of Monetary Economics	Ec1513
	(h) Labour Economics	Ec1452

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(i)	Economics of Industry	Ec1451
(j)	Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000
(k)	Theory of Business Decisions	Ec1453
(l)	History of Economic Thought	Ec1540
(m)	Economic Development	Ec1521
(n)	Comparative Economic Systems	Ec1454
(o)	International Economics	Ec1520
(p)	An approved paper in Economic History	—
(q)	Any other paper inside or outside the Department of Economics approved by the candidate's teachers	

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of the course.

### Diplomas in Geography

The examination shall comprise papers on four subjects selected with the approval of the department from the list below. Candidates for the Diploma in Economic Geography are required to include at least *two* papers in that field (marked (E) in the list below); candidates for the Diplomas in Urban and Social Geography are required to include at least *two* papers from the fields of urban and social geography (marked (U) in the list below).

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	One of the following:	
	(a) Methods in Geographical Analysis or Applied Geographical Information Analysis	Gy1816
	(b) Locational Change and Business Activity (E)	Gy1857
	(c) Urban Geography: an evolutionary approach (U)	Gy1827
	(d) Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process (U)	Gy1822
	(e) Environment and Society (E)	Gy1821
	(e) Environment and Society (E)	Gy1808
2, 3 & 4.	Three of the following:	
	(a) A further paper from (1) above	
	(b) European Economic Development (E)	Gy1927
	(c) Social Geography of Urban Change (U)	Gy1929
	(d) Planning, Land and Property (U)	Gy1825
	(e) The Environmental Policy Process: National and Local Level	Gy1943
	(f) Transport: Planning and Environment (E)	Gy1942
	(g) Cartography	Gy1952
	(h) An approved regional study	Gy1875
	(i) Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers	

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of the course and the remainder at the end of the second year.

### Diploma in Housing

The course shall last for two years (three years for part-time students), and shall include examinations comprising the following:



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>I</b>	At the end of the first year for <i>full-time</i> students, <i>four</i> written papers as follows:	
1	Social Policy and Social Structure	SA6771
2	Legal Framework of Housing Studies	SA6772
3	Housing Economics and Housing Finance	SA6773
4	Housing Policy and Administration	SA6770
	<i>Part-time</i> students will take papers 1 and 4 above at the end of their first year, as Part IA of the examination, and papers 2 and 3 above at the end of that second year as Part IB of the examination.	
<b>II</b>	At the end of the second year for <i>full-time</i> (third year, for <i>part-time</i> students), <i>three</i> written papers and an essay as follows:	
5	Management Studies	SA6780
6	Building Studies	SA6781
7	Housing Planning and Urban Development	SA6782
8	An essay of not more than 5,000 words on an approved topic	SA6783
<b>and III</b>	For <i>full-time</i> students; satisfactory completion of two periods of fieldwork during the first year, of a year's work as a housing trainee in an appropriate agency in the second year, and of related coursework as directed by the course tutor. Students must complete 18 practical work reports, based on their placements, before they can sit the examinations. For <i>part-time</i> students: satisfactory completion of work as a trainee in an appropriate agency over the three years of the part-time course, and of related coursework as directed by the course tutor. Students must complete 10 practical work reports before they can sit the examinations.	

Candidates are normally required to pass Part I before proceeding to the final year of the course. If a *full-time* candidate fails in one Part I paper but reaches the prescribed standard in each other paper, the examiners may, at their discretion and if they do not consider the failure to be serious, declare the candidate to be referred in that paper. The candidate will carry forward the referred paper to the Part II examinations. Any *full-time* candidate who fails more than one Part I paper will be required to take all four Part I papers in the following June. A *part-time* candidate who fails both papers in Part IA may make one further attempt at both those papers (normally in the following June) and must pass them both before proceeding to Part IB. A candidate who fails both papers in Part IB may make one further attempt at those papers (normally in the following June) and must pass them both before proceeding to Part II. If a part-time candidate fails in one Part IA or Part IB paper but reaches the prescribed standard in the other paper the examiners may, at their discretion, and if they do not consider the failure to be serious, declare the candidate to be referred in that paper. The candidate will carry forward that paper to Part IB (in the case of a Part IA candidate) or Part II (in the case of a Part IB candidate). Candidates who fail any component of the Part II examinations may make one further attempt at the whole Part II examination.

### Diploma in International Law

The University grants a Diploma in International Law.

#### 1. Course of Study

##### 1.1 The course of study is open to:

- (a) graduates of this or another university whose undergraduate courses or previous experience have included a substantial preliminary training in Law;

- (b) those who, although not graduates, have satisfied the School of registration that their previous education in law qualifies them to rank on the same level as graduates admissible under the preceding paragraph.

1.2 Before admission to the course students must submit evidence of their qualifications.  
1.3 Students are required to attend a full-time course of study approved for the purpose by the University extending over one session, or, at the discretion of the admitting School, a part-time course of study extending over two sessions.

1.4 The course of study, must, unless special exemption is obtained, be continuously pursued. Any interruption in a student's attendance, through illness or other exceptional circumstances, must be notified by the authorities of the School at the earliest opportunity to the Academic Registrar.

1.5 Each student before being admitted to the examination will be required to produce a certificate signed by the Head of the School at which the student is registered that he or she has satisfactorily pursued the prescribed course of training.

#### 2. Dates of Examination

2.1 The written examination for candidates entering under methods A or B below will take place once in each year, beginning on or after 22 August.

2.2 Candidates entering under method B must submit their dissertations by 1 July of the year in which the course is completed.

2.3 Candidates entering under method C must submit their dissertations by 1 September of the year in which the course is completed.

2.4 Every candidate must submit a completed entry form not later than 1 May of the year in which the course is completed.

#### 3. Details of Examination

3.1 A candidate may obtain the diploma in International Law by:

- A. passing an examination consisting of three of the International Law subjects \* which can be offered under the Subject Grouping III Public International Law for the Master of Laws Examination (one paper in each subject);

OR

- B. passing an examination consisting of one of the International Law subjects \* which can be offered under the Subject Grouping III Public International Law for the Master of Laws Examination, AND submitting a dissertation falling within the general area of Public International Law of not more than 15,000 words. The dissertation must be written in English and must afford evidence of serious study by the candidate and of his ability to discuss a difficult problem critically.

OR

- C. submitting a dissertation falling within the general area of Public International Law of not more than 20,000 words, which must be written in English and must afford evidence of serious study by the candidate and of his ability to discuss a difficult problem critically.

3.2 The subject of the dissertation must be approved by the School and notified to the University by 15 April in the year in which the course of study is completed.

3.3 Candidates must forward two copies of the dissertation type written or printed and bound in the prescribed fashion and a short abstract (two copies) of the dissertation comprising not more than 300 words.

3.4 If the examiners consider that the dissertation submitted by a candidate under B or C above, though inadequate, is of sufficient merit to justify such action, they may, after examining the candidate as prescribed above, determine that he or she be permitted to re-present this dissertation in a revised form within one calendar year.

3.5 A candidate who does not at his first entry successfully complete the written examination may, subject to the agreement of the School when such re-entry would

\* A candidate may offer, subject to availability, two half-subjects in lieu of one full subject. Candidates who offer two half-subjects will be examined by means of a written paper in each half-subject.



involve further attendance at the School, re-enter the examination on one occasion. Such re-entry will be at the next following examination except where a School has granted permission for a candidate to defer re-entry until the examination in a subsequent year.

**3.6** A list of Candidates who have satisfied the examiners, arranged in alphabetical order, will be published by the Academic Registrar on 5 November. A mark of Distinction will be placed against the name of those candidates who show exceptional merit.

**3.7** A certificate to be called the 'Diploma in International Law', under the seal of the University, will be delivered to each successful candidate. The date of the award of the diploma to successful candidates will be 1 December.

**3.8** Statutes and other materials may not be brought into the examination room except in accordance with the following regulations:

Candidates are permitted to take into the examination

- (1) a Queen's Printer copy of any statute which the Board of Examiners for the time being state that a candidate may take into the examination room and of any statute, amending the permitted statutes, passed since 1980 or such later date as may be stated by the Board of Examiners
- (2) a copy of any other material which the Board of Examiners for the time being state that a candidate may take into the examination room.

Personal annotation on statutes and other materials permitted to be taken into the examination is forbidden. This includes underlining, the circling of key words, the use of coloured highlight markers and any other form of marking.

## Diploma in Law

The University of London awards a Diploma in Law.

1. The course of study is open to:

- (a) graduates of this or another university whose undergraduate courses and/or previous experience have included substantial preliminary training in Law
- (b) those who, although not graduates, have satisfied the School that their previous education in Law qualifies them to rank on the same level as graduates admissible under the preceding paragraph.

Students are required to attend a course of study for the purpose by the University extending over not less than three terms.

2. A candidate is required to submit a dissertation, which must be written in English and must afford evidence of serious study by the candidate and of his ability to discuss a difficult problem critically.

The subject of the dissertation must be submitted for the approval of the University no later than eight months after the course of study is started.

If the examiners consider that the dissertation submitted by the candidate, though inadequate is of sufficient merit to justify such action, they may, after examining the candidate as prescribed above, determine that he be permitted to re-present this dissertation in a revised form within one calendar year.

Candidates must forward two copies of the dissertation typewritten or printed and bound in the prescribed fashion and a short abstract (2 copies) of the dissertation comprising not more than 300 words. Candidates must submit their dissertations within one year of the approval of the subject, together with an entry-form which must be duly filled in with the certificate of course of study thereon attested in accordance with the certificate of course of study thereon attested in accordance with the General Regulations for Approved Courses of Study.

3. A list of candidates who have satisfied the examiners, arranged in alphabetical order, will be published by the Academic Registrar of the University.

A certificate to be called the 'Diploma in Law', under the seal of the University, will be delivered to each successful candidate.

## Diploma in Logic and Scientific Method

The examination shall comprise three of the following papers. (Candidates will normally be required to take papers (a) and (b).)

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(a)	Advanced Scientific Method	Ph6200
(b) (i)	Elements of Logic	Ph6209
or (ii)	Further Logic: Computability, Incomputability and Incompleteness	Ph6211
(c)	History of Epistemology	Ph6204
(d)	Metaphysics and Epistemology	Ph6205
(e)	Philosophy of Mathematics	Ph6206
(f)	Growth of Modern Science	Ph6207
(g)	Philosophy of the Social Sciences	Ph6208
(h)	Foundations of Probability	Ph6210
(i)	Philosophical Foundations of Physics	Ph6212

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the School.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year.

## Diploma in the Management of Information Systems

The examination shall comprise the following.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Written examinations in June as follows:	
1.	Information Systems Development	SM7323
2.	(a) Software Engineering	SM7334
or (b)	Two two-hour papers from:	
	Introduction to Computing	SM7304
	Data Management Systems	SM7305
	Programming in Pascal	SM7302
	Networks and Distributed Systems	SM7327
	Computer Architectures	SM7326
	Data Base Systems	SM7325
	Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems	SM7324
	Data Structures	SM7303
	Numerical Computing	SM7332
	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	SM7333
	Computer Graphics	SM7335
3.	Information Technology and Socio-Economic Development	SM8311
	and	
	Information Systems in Developing Countries	SM8312
II	A project to be submitted by the first week of the Summer Term	SM8301

## Diploma in Management Sciences

The examination shall comprise courses, selected with the approval of the candidate's supervisor. Each course, unless indicated otherwise, is examined by a three-hour written examination. Four courses are to be chosen, from at least two of the groups shown below.



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>Group I</b>		
(a)	Information Systems Development	SM7323
(b)	Software Engineering	SM7334
(c)	Two two-hour papers from:	
	Introduction to Computing	SM7304
	Data Management Systems	SM7305
	Programming in Pascal	SM7302
	Networks and Distributed Systems	SM7327
	Computer Architectures	SM7326
	Data Base Systems	SM7325
	Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems	SM7324
	Data Structures	SM7303
	Numerical Computing	SM7332
	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	SM7333
	Computer Graphics	SM7335
<b>Group II</b>		
(a)	Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences	SM7230
(b)	Marketing and Market Research	SM7231
(c)	Basic Statistics	SM7200
(d)	(i) Elementary Statistical Theory	SM7201
or	(ii) Statistical Theory and Applications	SM7202
(e)	One of	
	(i) Basic Mathematics for Economists	Ec1415
or	(ii) Mathematics for Economists	Ec1416
or	(iii) Mathematical Methods	SM7000
or	(iv) Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
<b>Group III</b>		
(a)	One of	
	(i) Elements of Accounting and Finance	Ac1000
or	(ii) Economics A	Ec1400
	(candidates will be expected to take A2)	
or	(iii) Economics B	Ec1403
or	(iv) Economics C	Ec1408
or	(v) Organizational Theory and Behaviour	Id3221
(b)	Operational Research Methods	SM7345
(c)	Model Building in OR	SM7347
(d)	Computer Project	SM8301
	(only to be taken if papers I (a) or (b) are also taken)	

The choice of options is subject to the approval of the Convener, who may also permit alternative papers to be offered where the candidate is already proficient in one or more of the above subjects. A candidate may not offer a paper in which he or she has been examined at first degree level or its equivalent. A candidate who wishes to go on to an M.Sc. in the Department will be expected to follow an appropriate course of study in the Diploma. For example, candidates for the M.Sc. in Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems will normally be expected to offer papers I(a), I(b) and III(d).

These conditions may be waived where the candidate's supervisor is satisfied that the candidate has already reached the required standard in a particular paper or papers.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of their course.

## Diploma in Philosophy of the Social Sciences

The examination shall comprise three papers as follows:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Philosophy of the Social Sciences	Ph6208
2. & 3.	Two of the following	
(a)	Advanced Social Philosophy	Ph6251
(b)	(i) Elements of Logic	Ph6209
or	(ii) Further Logic: Computability, Incomputability and Incompleteness	Ph6211
(c)	History of Epistemology	Ph6204
(d)	Metaphysics and Epistemology	Ph6205
(e)	Philosophy of Mathematics	Ph6206
(f)	Growth of Modern Science	Ph6207
(g)	Foundations of Probability	Ph6210
(h)	Advanced Scientific Method	Ph6200
(i)	Any other paper approved by the candidate's teacher	

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year.

## Diploma in Sociology

The examination shall consist of three papers, as follows:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Methods of Social Investigation	So6960
2.	Sociological Theory	So5821
3.	Basic Issues in Comparative Sociology	So5822

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of their course.

A candidate may, at the discretion of the examiners, substitute an essay of not more than 10,000 words, which must be submitted by 15 May, for the paper Comparative Social Structures I.

A candidate wishing to proceed to the M.Sc in Sociology will normally be expected to pass at a standard satisfactory to the Department.

## Diploma in Statistics

Papers for the examination (normally four three-hour papers, except as otherwise indicated) shall be selected from the following list, with the approval of the candidate's supervisor:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(a)	Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	SM7220
(b) Either	(i) Statistical Techniques	SM8258
or	(ii) Two two-hour papers from:	
	Regression and Analysis of Variance	SM7242
	Time Series and Forecasting	SM7244
	Stochastic Processes	SM7243



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(c)	(i) Mathematical Methods	SM7000
or	(ii) Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
(d)	Social Statistics and Survey Methodology	SM8260
(e)	Statistical Demography	SM8190
(f)	Operational Research Methods	SM7345
(g)	(i) Econometric Theory	Ec1575
or	(ii) Principles of Econometrics	Ec1561
(h)	Two two-hour papers from Introduction to Computing	SM7304
	Data Management Systems	SM7305
	Programming in Pascal	SM7302
(i) Either	Two two-hour papers in Date Structures	SM7303
	Networks and Distributed Systems	SM7327
	Computer Architectures	SM7326
	Data Base Systems	SM7325
	Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems	SM7324
	Numerical Computing	SM7332
	Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools	SM7333
	Computer Graphics	SM7335
or	Software Engineering	SM7334
(j)	Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers	

Candidates may not offer a paper in which they have been examined at first degree level or its equivalent.

Candidates will normally be expected to include papers (a) and (c) in their selection, and if they wish subsequently to be considered for the M.Sc. in Statistics at the School, they will normally include paper (b) also. These restrictions may be waived where candidates can satisfy their supervisors that they have already reached the required standard in a particular paper or papers.

Part-time students may take one or two papers at the end of the first year of their course and the remainder at the end of the second year of their course.

### Diploma in World Politics

The examination consists of five elements as follows:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I. Four written papers		
1.	World Politics	IR4700
2. & 3.	Two of the following:	
	(a) Foreign Policy Analysis	IR3781
	(b) International Institutions	IR3783
	(c) The Politics of International Economic Relations	IR3784
	(d) Strategic Aspects of International Relations	IR3782
4.	Any other approved subject	
and		
II.	An assessment of five essays written during the course of study	

Part-time students may normally take two papers in completion of their first year and the remainder on completion of their final year.

## The Master's Degrees – M.Sc., LL.M., M.A.

The University of London Master's degrees are intended for award for satisfactory completion (including formal written examinations) after a course of study beyond first-degree level of at least one year full-time (or the equivalent in part-time study). In addition to written papers, students are required in some subjects to submit essays or reports on practical work written during the course of study.

### The Course of Study

The course of study for a full-time student will extend over not less than *one* academic or *one* calendar year, according to subject; but students whose initial qualifications in the field of study they wish to pursue are held by the School to be insufficient may be required to extend the course over *two* years and to pass a qualifying examination not less than one year before entering for the degree examination. If they fail to pass this qualifying examination they will not be allowed to re-enter for it without the permission of the School. No candidate will be admitted to the School to follow the course of study for a taught Master's degree except at the beginning of the session, i.e. in October.

A student who has been admitted to the School as a part-time student will be required to extend the course over *two* academic or *two* calendar years or longer if necessary.

Details of the various courses offered at the School for the University of London's Master's degrees are contained in the following pages.

A student registered for a taught Master's degree may, with the permission and recommendation of the supervisor, apply to proceed to a research degree instead. On registering for the research degree the Master's degree registration will lapse. Only in exceptional circumstances may any period of time spent on the Master's degree count towards the prescribed period of registration for the research degree.

A candidate who fails in the examination will not normally be re-admitted to the School but, under University regulations, may re-enter for the examination once more without being registered at the School.

### Examination Arrangements

#### Entry for Examination

Examination entry forms should be collected from the Graduate Office. They should be completed according to the instructions supplied and returned to the Graduate Office NO LATER than 30 November 1991 for all Master's examinations *except* the following: Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems; Econometrics and Mathematical Economics; Information Systems; Development Studies; Operational Research; Operational Research and Information Systems; Politics 6; Social Behaviour; Social Psychology; Statistics; LL.M.

Students taking examinations for the degree programmes listed above, *except LL.M. and Politics 6*, are required to return their examination entry forms by the second Friday of the Lent Term. Politics 6 students are required to complete and return their entry forms by the end of the fifth week of the Lent Term. LL.M. students are required to complete and return their examination entry forms to the Graduate Office by 11 April.

Entry forms for *re-entry* to examinations will not be issued to candidates no longer registered at the school unless they ask for them at the appropriate time (mid-December for June examinations, late March for September examinations). Candidates are bound by the Regulations in force at the time of their re-entry to the examination. Candidates re-entering for examinations will be required to enter for the same examinations as they entered for previously, unless they have satisfactorily completed courses for different examinations. As indicated below, results are published for the examination as a whole (or, where course regulations allow it to be taken in separate parts, for each such part of the examination); consequently, re-entry must be for all components of the failed examination (except that, at the discretion of the examiners, special arrangements may apply if one of those components is an essay/dissertation/report).



*Withdrawal from Examinations*

Students who have entered for an examination and who wish to withdraw should inform the Graduate Office as soon as possible, and should ask for advice on their position if they should wish at some later date to re-enter for the examination. Generally speaking, students should notify the university of withdrawal from an examination *at least a week before* it begins, if that entry is not to be counted for the purposes of calculating liability for fees on re-entry and the number of occasions on which the student may re-enter. University Regulations also require students to have satisfied the examiners within two years of completion of the course, if they are to be awarded the degree; however, this period may be extended at the School's discretion.

*Illness at the Examination*

Candidates who are prevented owing to illness or other cause judged sufficient by the Academic Council of the University (such as death of a near relative) from completing at the normal time the examination for which they have entered may

- (a) enter the examination on the next occasion when the examination is held, or at the discretion of the examiners
- (b) be set a special examination in those elements of the examination missed as soon as possible after that date and be permitted to submit any work prescribed (e.g. report) at a date to be specified by the University.

Applications on behalf of such candidates must be made by the School, be accompanied by a medical certificate and must reach the Academic Registrar at the University within seven days from the last day of the examination. Such applicants should, therefore, contact the Graduate Office *immediately* if they are prevented from sitting any examination paper(s).

**Notification of Results**

Master's degrees examiners are required to submit their marked papers to the University within two months of the last date for submission of the project or long essay element of the examination (or last written paper if there is no essay or project element).

After the examiners have reached a decision, every candidate will be notified by the Academic Registrar of the University of the result of the examination.

The result of the examination is given for the examination as a whole. A mark of Distinction may be awarded to candidates showing exceptional merit in the examination.

A Diploma under the Seal of the University shall be subsequently delivered to each candidate who has been awarded a degree.

**N.B.** The School reserves the right to ask the University to withhold the award of a degree to a candidate owing fees to the School.

In the regulations which follow, a Course Guide number is printed opposite each examination paper. The Course Guides are printed in Detail in Part III of the Calendar, with a general explanation on page 417. Students should first read the regulations for their particular degree course, to see the rules governing the choice of examination subjects. They should then refer to the Course Guides which in turn refer to the lecture and seminar series listed in the Sessional Timetable (published separately).

**N.B.** Only those subjects or combinations of subjects explicitly permitted by the regulations for each course may be offered for examination. Where the regulations for a course indicate that special permission is required for a student to take a particular subject or combination of subjects, such permission must be sought at the beginning of the course of study, and the Graduate Office must be informed if permission is given. If notification is not received in the first few weeks of the Michaelmas Term, permission may be refused.

**M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics****Accounting and Finance****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One academic year (or one calendar year if an option examined in September is chosen).

*Part-time:* At least two academic years (or two calendar years if an option examined in September is chosen).

**Examination**

Students will be examined on four courses or three courses and an essay or report as listed below.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	(a) Corporate Finance I	Ac2010
	or (b) Corporate Finance II	Ac2040
2.	(a) Financial Accounting	Ac2020
	or (b) Managerial Accounting	Ac2030
3 & 4.	Two of the following selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers:	
	(a) Corporate Finance II (if not already selected under 1 above)	Ac2040
	(b) Corporate Finance III	Ac2041
	(c) International Accounting and Finance	Ac2050
	(d) History of Accounting	Ac2051
	(e) Security Investment Analysis (this option might not be available 1991-92)	Ac2052
	(f) Public Finance	Ec2435
	(g) Economics of Industry	Ec2436
	(h) Capital Markets (by special permission only)	Ec2437
	(i) Organisational Theory and Behaviour	Id4203
	(j) Computing and Data Processing	SM8300
	(k) Systems Analysis and Design and Aspects of Informations Systems	SM8307 SM8308
	(l) Operational Research Techniques and Applications	SM8342
	(m) Advanced Mathematical Programming	SM8351
	(n) A paper from another course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics	
	(o) An essay or report of not more than 10,000 words	
	(p) The paper not selected under 2 above	

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of the examination on two courses, taken after completion of those courses. The second part will consist of the examination on the remaining course(s) and, where appropriate the essay or report, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

Written papers	June (except that a paper taken under 4(m) above will be examined at the time that course is examined).
Essay/report	1 June



## Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One or two calendar years, depending on the candidate's entry qualifications.  
*Part-time:* At least two calendar years, depending on the candidate's entry qualifications.

Students are required to be examined on courses to a total of three units and a report, as detailed below. All courses are half-units unless specified to the contrary. The examination for each half-unit will normally be by means of a two or three-hour unseen examination paper. (Courses I.2, II.5, and II.8 are examined by means of essays and project reports).

In addition, coursework may also be assessed.

Examination Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>I.</b>		
1.	Systems Analysis and Design	SM8307
2.	Aspects of Information Systems	SM8308
3.	Information Systems Management	SM8309
4.	Information Systems Development Methodologies	SM8310
<b>II.</b>	Course totalling <i>two</i> half-units selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers:	
1.	Information	SM8321
2.	Strategic Aspects of Information Technology	SM8322
3.	Information Technology and Socio-Economic Development	SM8311
4.	Information Systems in Developing Countries	SM8312
5.	Intelligent Knowledge Based Systems	SM8323
6.	Simulation Modelling	SM8324
7.	Topics in Applied Computing	SM8325
8.	Advanced Topics in Information Systems	SM8326
9.	<i>One</i> out of the following:	
	(a) Techniques of Operational Research	SM8343
	(b) Decision Analysis in Theory and Practice	SM8204
	(c) Structuring Decisions	SM8361
10. &/or		
11.	Financial Reporting and Management (1 unit)	Ac2150
12.	Introduction to Organizational Analysis	Id4204
13. &/or		
14.	Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers	
<i>and</i>		
<b>III</b>	A report of not more than 10,000 words on a project selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers.	

Not all the courses listed in Part II will necessarily be available every year. Students who have already covered material comparable to that in I.1 will normally be required to replace it from any course listed in Part II. At least six hours of unseen written examinations must be taken.

Part-time students may with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers to the value of two units, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper to the value of one unit and the report and will be taken in the final year of the

course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part of the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Dissertation	3 September

## Criminal Justice Policy

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic or calendar year, depending on the choice of options.  
*Part-time:* Two academic or calendar years, depending on the choice of options.

Examination Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>I.</b>	Three written papers as follows	
1.	Criminal Justice Policy	SA6625
2 & 3.	Two appropriate courses from the LL.M., M.Sc. Sociology or M.Sc. courses in Social Administration chosen after discussion with the student's supervisor and subject to timetabling considerations.	
<b>II.</b>	An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic.	

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the dissertation, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Students following the part-time course who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written Papers	June (September for papers 2 & 3 (b), (c), (d), (e), (g) and (h))
Essay	September

## Demography

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* At least two calendar years.

### Examination

Examination Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>I</b>	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	Analytic and Applied Demography I	Pn8100
2.	Analytic and Applied Demography II	Pn8101
3.	Social and Economic Demography	Pn8102
	This paper will include a special study of a topic to be selected from	
(a)	Third World Demography	Pn7123
(b)	The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today	Pn7122



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(c)	Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West	Pn7129
(d)	The Demography and Population History of the Indian Sub-continent	Pn7130
<i>and</i>		
II	A dissertation of not more than 10,000 words on a topic approved by the candidate's teachers.	
III	An assessment of coursework in Statistics and Computing	Pn159

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the dissertation, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Students following the part-time course who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	15 September

### Development Studies

#### Duration of course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I	Development: Theory, History and Policy (Examined by a dissertation of not more than 10,000 words)	Dv8500
II	Three written papers chosen from the following disciplines with the approval of the student's supervisor and the Programme Director	
(i)	<b>Anthropology:</b> Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology Selected Issues in Anthropology and Development (Students are prepared for this paper by taking An1353 Agrarian Development (½) and Social Change and one Or other of An1350 Selected Topics in the Anthropology of East and Central Africa (½) and An1351 Selected Development Problems of Sahelian Africa (½))	An2211 An2213
(ii)	<b>Population Studies:</b> Analytical and Applied Demography I Social and Economic Demography <b>Note: Students are prepared for these papers in the following courses:</b> (a) Population, Economy and Society (Pn100) (b) Third World Demography (Pn104) Or The Demography and Population History of the Indian Sub-continent (Ph106)	Pn8100 Pn8102 Pn8102 Pn8102

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(c)	Analysis of Fertility and Mortality (Pn151)	Pn8100
(d)	Population Methods for Development Planning consisting of: Collection of Demography Data (Pn153) <i>and</i> Migration (Pn154) <i>and</i> Evaluation of Family Planning Programmes (Pn157) <i>and</i> Part of Pn159 (10 hours component of this course introducing students to a computer package for population projections)	Pn8100 Pn8100

Students who elect to take only one paper in Population Studies may be permitted to take component (a) or (b) with component (c) or (d), and in this case will be examined by a special paper.

(iii)	<b>Economic History</b> Growth, Poverty and Policy in the Third World since 1850 Latin America: Welfare, Equity and Development in Historical Perspective African Economic Development in Historical Perspective Japanese Economic Development since the Late Nineteenth Century: National and International Perspectives	EH2790 EH2780 EH2658 EH2659
(iv)	<b>Economics</b> Those students who have first degrees in economics and who wish to specialise in economics within the M.Sc. in Development Studies programme will usually be expected to take at least "The Economics of Less Developed Countries and of their development", and may take another M.Sc. level course in economics, subject to the approval of the teachers responsible and the Programme Director in Development Studies. Those students who do not have first degrees in economics will be allowed to take the third year undergraduate option, Economic Development (Ec1521), as is the case for students taking the established M.Sc. in Politics of the World Economy.	
(v)	<b>Geography</b> Natural Resource Management and Environmental Planning Third World Urbanisation Regional Development and Regional Planning	Gy2822 Gy2829 Gy2826
(vi)	<b>Information Systems</b> Information Technology in Developing Countries	SM8306
(vii)	<b>International Relations</b> International Political Economy Politics of Money in the World Economy International Political Economy of Natural Resources International Politics: Asia and the Pacific International Politics: Africa and the Middle East	IR4639 IR4642 IR4644 IR4662 IR4663
(viii)	<b>Government</b> Theories and Concepts of Political Sociology	Gv4040



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
	Revolutions and Social Movements	Gv4041
	Politics and Policy in Latin America	Gv4144
	Introduction to Policy Analysis	Gv4169
	Government and Administration in New and Emergent States	Gv4122
(ix)	<b>Social Science and Administration</b>	
	Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries	SA6760
	Social Planning for Rural Development	SA6764
	Gender, Development and Social Planning	SA6766
	Urbanisation and Social Planning	SA6763
	(not to be taken with Third World Urbanisation Gy2830)	
	Health Planning and Financing (taught jointly with London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine)	SA6661
	Health Economics (taught jointly with London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine)	SA6666
	In addition students may be encouraged to take:	
	Social Research Methods in Developing Countries	SA173
(x)	<b>Sociology</b>	
	Sociology of Development	So6831
	Nationalism	So6850
	The Political Sociology of Latin America	So6854
(xi)	<b>Law</b>	
	Urban and Environmental Law in Developing Countries	LL6064
	The International Law of Natural Resources	LL6057
	International Economic Law	LL6054
	International Protection of Human Rights	LL6052
	Environmental Law and Policy	LL6157
	International Environmental Law	LL6063
	Law of International Institutions (subject to approval)	LL6048

Students following the courses part-time may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the essay, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Dissertation	1 September

#### Title of degree

Where students opt for two courses in a single discipline/department this specialism will be reflected in the title of the degree e.g. M.Sc. in Development Studies (Population Studies).

### Economics

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time: One academic year. Part-time: At least two academic years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
Four written papers as follows:		
1.	(a) Macro-Economics I	Ec2402
	or (b) Macro-Economics II	Ec2403
2.	(a) Micro-Economics I	Ec2404
	or (b) Micro-Economics II	Ec2405
3.	(a) Methods of Economic Investigation I	Ec2410
	or (b) Methods of Economic Investigation II	Ec2411
4.	One of the following:	
	(a) History of Economic Thought	Ec2425
	(b) International Economics	Ec2426
	(c) Economics of Investment and Finance	Ec2428
	(d) Labour Economics	Ec2429
	(e) Monetary Economics	Ec2430
	(f) Public Finance	Ec2435
	(g) Economics of Industry	Ec2436
	(h) The Economics of Less Developed Countries and of their Development	Ec2440
	(i) Reform of Economic Systems	Ec2442
	(j) Economic Inequality	Ec2465
	(k) Game Theory	SM7025
	(l) Capital Markets, the Corporation and Taxation	Ec2437
	(m) Any other field of Economics approved by the candidate's teachers	

In exceptional circumstances, a candidate may, subject to the approval of his teachers, substitute for one of the papers under 1, 2 or 3 a paper in a second subject under 4.

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining papers and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
----------------	------

#### Preliminary Year

Some students may be asked to take the Preliminary Year Programme, and, before being allowed to proceed in their final year to the M.Sc. as described above, to pass in four examinations as follows:

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Preliminary Year Macroeconomics	Ec2590
2.	Preliminary Year Microeconomics	Ec2591
3.	One of the following:	
	Basic Mathematics for Economists	Ec1415
	Mathematics for Economists	Ec1416
	Mathematical Methods	SM7000
	Elements of Management Mathematics	SM7340



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
4.	One of the following: Basic Statistics Economic Statistics Elementary Statistical Theory Statistical Theory and Applications Principles of Econometrics	SM7200 Ec1430 SM7201 SM7202 Ec1561

## Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year, unless Preliminary Year is taken.

*Part-time:* At least two academic years.

### Examination

Candidates will be examined on courses to the value of four whole units. The examination for each whole unit will be by means of a three-hour written examination (except for 4(e)). For each half-unit the examination will be by means of a two-hour written examination. In addition course work may also be assessed.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Two half-units consisting of: Quantitative Techniques and either	Ec2552
	<del>(a)</del> Advanced Econometric Theory	Ec2553
	or (b) Advanced Mathematical Economics	Ec2554
2.	Two half-units from the following:	
	(a) Quantitative Microeconomics	Ec2555
	<del>(b)</del> Quantitative Macroeconomics	Ec2556
	<del>(c)</del> Topics in Advanced Econometrics	Ec2557
	<del>(d)</del> Topics in Advanced Mathematical Economics	Ec2558
	(e) Basic Time Series and Stochastic Processes	SM8263
3.	One of the following:	
	(a) Two half-units from 1(a)–(b), 2(a)–(e)	
	(b) Microeconomics II (not if Microeconomics I was taken in the preliminary Year)	Ec2405
	<del>(c)</del> Macroeconomics I (not if Macroeconomics II was taken in the preliminary Year)	Ec2402
	(d) Macroeconomics II	Ec2403
	(e) A paper in Economics to the value of one unit, approved by the candidate's teacher	
4.	One of the following:	
	(a) Two papers from the following list:	
	(i) One further paper from 1 or 2	
	(ii) One further paper from 2	
	(iii) Further Time Series and Stochastic Processes	SM8264
	(iv) Regression Diagnostics and Robustness	SM8262
	(v) One half-unit in Statistics approved by the candidate's teachers	
	(b) Measure Theory, Probability and Integration	SM7061
	(c) Game Theory	SM7025

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(d)	A unit or two half-units in Statistics or Mathematics approved by the candidate's teachers	
(e)	An essay or project of not more than 10,000 words	

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of papers to the value of two units, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining papers, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and if on that occasion the examination is failed to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written Papers	June
Essay/Report	1 June

### Preliminary Year

This is intended for students without a satisfactory background in both economics and mathematics. Before being allowed to proceed to the final year of the M.Sc. as described above, students must pass in three examinations, selected from the following list with a view to filling in their gaps in economics, mathematics or statistics. However, students will normally be expected to attend four courses during the preliminary year.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Methods of Economic Investigation II	Ec2411
2. & 3.	Two papers from the following list:	
	(a) Further Mathematical Methods	SM7020
	(b) Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference	SM7220
	(c) Mathematical Economics	Ec1570
	(d) (i) Microeconomics I	Ec2404
	or (ii) Microeconomics II	Ec2405
	(e) A paper approved by the candidate's teachers	

In addition, preliminary year students are required to attend two seminars:

Preliminary Year Seminar in Economics	Ec300
Preliminary Year Seminar in Econometrics	Ec301

## Economic History

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

### Option A

#### Examination

1. Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers (Prior disclosure examinations may be used provided the candidate takes at least six hours of unseen written papers) as follows:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	One of the following:	
	(a) The Sources and Historiography of Social and Economic History in Early Modern England	EH2605



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(b)	Perspectives on the Industrial Revolution: A Study in Sources and Historiography	EH2610
(c)	The Economic Analysis of North American History	EH2611
(d)	Economic History: Interpretation and Analysis	EH2616
2 & 3.	Two of the following:	
(a)	One or two additional papers under 1 (above)	
(b)	The Economy and Society of London 1550-1750	EH2646
(c)	The World Economic Crisis 1919-1945	EH2657
(d)	Interpreting Modern Business: the U.S.A., Europe and Japan	EH2717
(e)	British Labour History	EH2700
(f)	Argentinian Economic Development since 1870	EH2715
(g)	The Economic History of Western Europe and the Atlantic Interdependence since 1945	EH2716
(h)	History of Economic Thought	Ec2425
(i)	Japanese Economic Development since the Late Nineteenth Century; National and International Perspectives (not available 1991-92)	EH2659
(j)	History of Accounting	Ac2051
(k)	Cobden, Free Trade and Europe, 1864-82	Hy4482
(l)	Any other paper approved by the candidate's teachers	

and

II. A report of about 10,000 words on a topic approved by the candidate's teachers relating to one of the candidate's three written papers.

Students not offering Paper 1(d) Economic History: Interpretation and Analysis are required to attend this course in the Michaelmas Term. In exceptional circumstances a candidate may, subject to the approval of his or her teachers, substitute for Paper 1 a third paper taken from the Paper 2 and 3 list. Only one paper, however, can be taken under Paper 2 and 3 (l).

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report and will be in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	1 September

#### Option B

##### Examination

I. Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers (Prior disclosure examinations may be used provided the candidate takes at least six hours of unseen written examinations) as follows:

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Growth, Poverty and Policy in the Third World since 1850	EH2790
2 & 3.	Two of the following:	
(a)	Latin America: Welfare, Equity and Development since 1920	EH2780

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(b)	African Economic Development in Historical Perspective	EH2658
(c)	Japanese Economic Development since the Late Nineteenth Century; National and International Perspectives	EH2659
(d)	The World Economic Crisis 1919-1945	EH2657
(e)	Economic History: Interpretation and Analysis	EH2616
(f)	The Economics of Less-Developed Countries and of their Development	Ec2440
(g)	Sociology of Development	So6831

and

II. A report of about 10,000 words on a topic approved by the candidate's teachers relating to paper 1 above.

Students not offering Paper 2 and 3 (e) Interpretation and Analysis are required to attend this course in the Michaelmas Term.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining papers, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and if on that occasion the examination is failed to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	1 September

## European Social Policy

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time: One academic year. Part-time: Two academic years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	European Social Policy	SA6645
2.	One of the following:	
(a)	European History since 1945	Hy4540
(b)	European Institutions	IR4631
(c)	Economic Organisation of the European Community	Ec2516
(d)	The European Community: Politics and Policy	Gv4175
3.	One of the following:	
(a)	Social Policy and Administration	SA6630
(b)	Social Planning	SA6631
(c)	Planning of Health Services	SA6640
(d)	Income Maintenance and Social Security Policies	SA6641
(e)	Personal Social Services	SA6642
(f)	Housing and Urban Planning	SA6643
(g)	Education Policies and Administration	SA6644
	(Not available 1991-92)	



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(h)	Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	So6881
(i)	With the consent of the candidate's teachers, a paper from any other M.Sc. course in the Faculty of Economics	

- II. A report of not more than 10,000 words on a topic relevant to European Social Policy

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the essay, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	20 June

### European Studies

#### Additional Entry Qualifications

Knowledge of at least one European language other than English would be an advantage.

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* At least two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I	Three written papers as follows:	
1 & 2.	Two of the following:	
(a)	European History since 1945	Hy4540
(b)	European Institutions	IR4631
(c)	The Economic Organisation of the European Economic Community	Ec2516
3.	One of the following:	
(a)	A paper from 1 & 2 not already taken	Gv4090
(b)	France: Politics and Policy	Gv4100
(c)	Germany: Politics and Policy	Gv4165
(d)	Italy: Politics and Policy	Gv4110
(e)	Scandinavia: Politics and Policy	Gv4072
(f)	European Multiparty Systems	Gv4175
(g)	The European Community: Politics and Policy	IR4750
(h)	The International Politics of Western Europe	LL6031
(i)	European Community Competition Law (Students must have Law Degree in order to take this course)	LL6049
(j)	The Law of European Institutions	SA6645
(k)	European Social Policy	
(l)	Any other graduate level paper approved by the candidate's teachers which is offered for the M.Sc. or M.A. and examined in June	

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	---------------------

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic falling within the field of one of the candidate's chosen papers.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining papers, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and if on that occasion the examination is failed to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

#### Teaching

Students should attend lectures and classes/seminars in four subjects including 1 & 2(a), (b) and (c) above.

All students admitted for this course are required to take a test at the beginning of January to check on their progress. According to the results of this test, they may be advised, in extreme cases, to withdraw from the course, or, possibly, to take two years over the course. Candidates are not expected to 'pass' the test as if it were an end-of-course examination, but are advised to be aware of the fact that the test is regarded as an indication of progress.

### Geography

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers from the following:	
(a)	Geographical Methodologies and Research Techniques	Gy2802
(b)	Social Change and Urban Growth	Gy2820
(c)	Regional Development and Regional Planning	Gy2826
(d)	Environmental Planning: National and Local Level Policy Implementation	Gy2822
(e)	Global Change in Business Activity	Gy2827
(f)	Geography of Transport Planning	Gy2824
(g)	Cartography	Gy2828
(h)	Third World Urbanisation	Gy2830
(i)	Any other subject of comparable range in the field of Geography, or one related thereto, approved by the candidate's teachers	



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	---------------------

- (j) A subject offered for an M.Sc. in a related discipline (with the approval of the department and of the teachers concerned)

and

- II. A report of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic.

Part-time students may with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	September

### Health Planning and Financing

(This course is taught jointly with the London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine)

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time: One academic year. Part-time: Two academic years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	---------------------

Written papers (or written papers and a report) together with assessment of course work, as follows:

- |      |   |        |
|------|---|--------|
| 1.   | Health Planning and Financing   | SA6661 |
| 2&3. | Two of the following:   |        |
|      | (a) Health Economics  | SA6666 |
|      | (b) Social Dimensions of Health   | SA6667 |
|      | (c) Epidemiology of Health Care   | SA6668 |
|      | (d) Health Services Research  | SA6660 |
| 4.   | One of the following:   |        |
|      | (a) A further paper from 3 above  |        |
|      | (b) Any other approved subject* e.g.  |        |
|      | Social Policy and Administration  | SA6630 |
|      | Social Planning   | SA6631 |
|      | Planning of Personal Social Services  | SA6642 |
|      | Comparative Industrial Relations  | Id4201 |
|      | Management Mathematics  | SM8350 |
|      | Economics of Less Developed Countries and their Development                       | Ec2440 |
|      | Third World Demography  | Pn8103 |
|      | (c) Two Study Units   |        |
|      | (d) A report of not more than 10,000 words on a topic approved by course teachers | SA6699 |

\*Subject to timetabling and the requisite academic background for the particular subject.

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the Schools, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of an examination on two courses taken after completion of those courses. The second part will consist of the examination on the remaining course(s) and, where appropriate, the report, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the Schools to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination, and if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	1 June

### Industrial Relations and Personnel Management

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time: One academic year. Part-time: At least two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	(a) British Industrial Relations	Id4200
	or (b) Comparative Industrial Relations	Id4201
2, 3&4.	Three of the following:	
	(a) 1(a) or 1(b) if not taken under 1	
	(b) A report of not more than 10,000 words on an agreed subject (provided only one of 1(a) and 1(b) is taken)	
	(c) Organisational Theory and Behaviour	Id4202
	(d) Industrial Psychology	Id4220
	(e) Sociology of Employment	Id4221
	(f) Labour Law	LL6112
	(g) Labour Market Analysis	Id4224
	(h) Labour History	EH2700
	(i) Manpower Policy	Id4223
	(j) An approved paper from any other course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics	

N.B. 1(a) will be examined by means of course-work assessment

1(b) will be examined by means of a 'prior disclosure' examination

2, 3 and 4(b) must be submitted by 31st August

2, 3 and 4(c)-(j) will be examined by a three-hour written unseen paper

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, and will be taken after the completion of the appropriate courses. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

N.B. Students wishing to seek exemption from the examinations of the Institute of Personnel Management are expected to take papers 1(a), 1(b) and 2 & 3(i), and a special supplementary programme of work.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	1 September



## Information Systems Development

(This course is taught jointly with the Civil Service College)

### Duration of Course of Study

*Part-time:* Three calendar years.

### Examination

Students are required to be examined on courses to a total of three units and a report, as detailed below. All courses are half-unit unless specified to the contrary. The examination for each half-unit will normally be by means of a two or three-hour unseen examination paper. In addition, coursework may also be assessed.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>I</b>		
1.	Systems Analysis and Design for Practitioners	CSC
2.	Information Systems Management	SM8309
3.	Fundamentals of Information Technology	CSC
4.	Project Management and Management Systems Strategies	CSC
5.	Information Systems Development Methodologies	SM8310
<b>II</b>		
Courses totalling one half-unit selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers		
1.	Information	SM8321
2.	Strategic Aspects of Information Technology	SM8322
3.	Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers	
<i>and</i>		
<b>III</b>		
A report of not more than 10,000 words on a project selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers.		

Not all the courses listed in Part II will necessarily be available every year. At least six hours of unseen written examinations must be taken.

Students will take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of the first three compulsory papers and will be taken at the end of the first year of the course. The second part will consist of the remaining papers to the value of one and a half units and the report, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	3 September

## International Accounting and Finance

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time* One academic year (or one calendar year if an option examined in September is chosen).

*Part-time:* At least two academic years (or two calendar years if an option examined in September is chosen).

### Examination

Students will be examined on four courses or three courses and an essay or report as listed below.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	International Accounting and Finance	Ac2050
2.	(a) Corporate Finance I	Ac2010
	or (b) Corporate Finance II	Ac2040
3.	(a) Financial Accounting	Ac2020
	or (b) Managerial Accounting	Ac2030
4.	One of the following selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers:	
	(a) Corporate Finance II (if not selected under 2 above)	
	(b) The paper not selected under 3 (above)	
	(c) Corporate Finance III	Ac2041
	(d) A relevant paper from another course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics	
	(e) An essay or report of not more than 10,000 words	

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of the papers for two courses, taken after completion of those courses. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay or report, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written Papers	June (except that a paper taken under 4(c) above will be examined at the time that the course is examined).
Essay/Report	1 June

## International History

The regulations for this course are as for the M.A. in International History (pp.397-398).

## International Relations

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	International Politics	IR4600
2 & 3.	Two of the following, to be chosen with the approval of the candidate's teachers:	
	(a) Foreign Policy Analysis	IR4610
	(b) International Institutions	IR4630
	(c) European Institutions	IR4631
	(d) Women and International Relations	IR4648
	(e) Strategic Studies	IR4650
	(f) International Politics of Western Europe	IR4750
	(g) International Politics: The Communist Powers	IR4661



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(h)	International Politics: Asia and the Pacific	IR4662
(i)	International Politics: Africa and the Middle East	IR4663
(j)	International Business in the International System	IR4641
(k)	Revolutions and the International System	IR4645
(l)	Concepts and Methods in International Relations	IR4621
(m)	Conflict and Peace Studies	IR4649
(n)	The Politics of Money in the World Economy	IR4642
(o)	Nationalism	So6850
(p)	Ocean Politics	IR4646
(q)	Diplomatic Methods and External Policy Management	IR4652
(r)	Soviet Foreign Policy	IR4651
(s)	Any other subject of comparable range in the field of International Relations, or one related thereto approved by the candidate's teachers	
II.	An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic.	

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining elements of the examination, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	1 June

All students admitted for this course will be required to take a test at the beginning of October, to help their tutors advise them on course work and reading, especially in International Politics.

### Logic and Scientific Method

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time:	One academic year or one calendar year depending on the Scheme of Examination.
Part-time:	Two academic or two calendar years depending on the Scheme of Examination.

#### Examination

- I. Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers as follows (candidates are normally required to take papers (a) and (b)):

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(a)	Advanced Scientific Method	Ph6200
(b)	(i) Elements of Logic	Ph6209
	or (ii) Further Logic: Computability, Incomputability and Incompleteness	Ph6211
(c)	History of Epistemology	Ph6204

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(d)	Metaphysics and Epistemology	Ph6205
(e)	Philosophy of Mathematics	Ph6206
(f)	Growth of Modern Science	Ph6207
(g)	Philosophy of the Social Sciences	Ph6208
(h)	Foundations of Probability	Ph6210
(i)	Philosophical Foundations of Physics	Ph6212

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words on a topic falling within the field of any of the papers.

Exceptionally candidates may be examined by four written papers selected with the approval of their teachers from the list given above (candidates will normally be required to take papers (a) and (b)).

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining elements of the examination, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

### Operational Research

#### Additional Entry Qualifications

A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory in Part I or the B.Sc. (Econ.). A student who applies without previous study of one or more of these subjects may be required to pass a qualifying examination before admission.

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time: One academic year. Part-time: At least two academic years.

#### Examination

Students are required to be examined on courses to a total of four units, as detailed below. All courses are half-units unless specified to the contrary. The examination for each half-unit will normally be by means of a two-hour unseen examination paper. (Courses I.2, I.3, II.5, II.6, II.9, II.11 and II.13 & 14 are examined by means of essays and project reports.) In addition, coursework may also be assessed. At least six hours of unseen written examinations must be taken.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.		
1.	Techniques of Operational Research	SM8343
2.	Operational Research in Context	SM8344
3.	Computer Modelling in Operational Research	SM8345



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>II. Courses totalling five half-units, of which at least three must be from subjects II.1 to II.13.</b>		
1.	Mathematical Programming 1	SM8354
2.	Mathematical Programming 2 (if II.1 is also taken)	SM8355
3.	Combinatorial Optimisation	SM8346
4.	Advanced Operational Research Techniques	SM8347
5.	Applied Statistics	SM8360
6.	Further Simulation	SM8348
7.	Decision Analysis in Theory and Practice	SM8204
8.	Structuring Decisions	SM8361
9.	Advanced Topics in Operational Research	SM8362
10.	Transport Models	SM8356
11 & 12.	Public Policy Analysis (one unit)	SM8359
13 & 14.	Applied Operational Research (half-unit or one unit)	(½) SM8363 (1) SM8364
15.	Basic Time Series and Stochastic Processes	SM8263
16.	Statistical Aspects of Educational and Manpower Planning	SM8214
17.	Surveys and Market Research Methods	SM8261
18.	Game Theory I	SM8002
19.	Introduction to Organisational Analysis	Id4204
20.	Financial Reporting for Operational Research	Ac2152
21.	Systems Analysis and Design	SM8307
22.	Information Systems Development Methodologies	SM8310
23.	Information Systems Management	SM8309
24 & 25.	Any other subject(s) approved by the student's teachers	

Not all the courses listed in Part II will necessarily be available every year. Students who have already covered material comparable to that in I.1 or in I.3 will normally be required to replace them from any courses listed in (II).

Part-time students may with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of I.1, I.3 and any other paper and will be taken after the completion of courses for those subjects. The second part will consist of the remaining requirements of the examination and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination, and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	June

### Operational Research and Information Systems

#### Additional entry Qualifications

A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory in Part I of the B.Sc. (Econ.). A student who applies without previous study of one or more of these subjects may be required to pass a qualifying examination before admission.

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* one academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

#### Examination

Students are required to be examined on courses to a total of four units as detailed below. All courses are half units unless specified to the contrary. The examination for each half-unit will be normally by means of a two or three-hour unseen examination paper. (Courses I.2, I.3, II.3, II.7 are examined by means of essays and project reports and II.10 is a project report to count as a half-unit or a full unit.) In addition coursework may also be assessed. At least six hours of unseen written examinations must be taken.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
<b>I.</b>		
1.	Techniques of Operational Research	SM8343
2.	Computer Modelling in Operational Research	SM8345
3.	Issues in Operational Research and Information Systems	SM8327
4.	Systems Analysis and Design	SM8307
5.	Information Systems Management	SM8309
6.	Information Systems Development Methodologies	SM8310
<b>II. Courses totalling two half-units selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers</b>		
1.	Information	SM8321
2.	Strategic Aspects of Information Technology	SM8322
3.	Intelligent Knowledge Based Systems	SM8323
4.	Topics in Applied Computing	SM8325
5.	Mathematical Programming I	SM8354
6.	Applied Statistics	SM8360
7.	Further Simulation	SM8348
8.	Decision Analysis in Theory and Practice	SM8204
9.	Structuring Decisions	SM8361
10.	Applied Operational Research and Information Systems	(½) SM8365 (1) SM8366
11.&/or 12.	Any other subject approved by the candidate's teachers	

Not all the courses listed in Part II will necessarily be available every year. Students who have already covered material comparable to that in I.1 or in I.2 will normally be required to replace them with half-units from II.5 to II.9. Students who have already covered material comparable to that in I.4 will normally be required to replace it from any course listed in Part II.

Part-time students may with the approval of the School take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of papers to the value of two units from courses listed in Part I, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining papers to the value of two units and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter the first part and to enter for the second part of the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	1 June

### Philosophical Foundations of Physics

#### Additional Entry Qualifications

Students must have at least A levels (or equivalents) in Mathematics of Physics.



**Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One academic or one calendar year depending on the Scheme of Examination.

*Part-time:* Two academic or two calendar years depending on the Scheme of Examination.

**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers as follows (candidates are normally required to take papers (a), and (b) or (c):	
(a)	Philosophical Foundations of Physics	Ph6212
(b)	(i) Elements of Logic	Ph6209
or	(ii) Further Logic: Computability, Incomputability and Incompleteness	Ph6211
(c)	Advanced Scientific Method	Ph6200
(d)	History of Epistemology	Ph6204
(e)	Metaphysics and Epistemology	Ph6205
(f)	Philosophy of Mathematics	Ph6206
(g)	Growth of Modern Science	Ph6207
(h)	Foundations of Probability	Ph6210

and

II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words on a topic falling within the field of any of the papers.

Exceptionally, candidates may be permitted to substitute for the essay a further paper listed under I above.

Students following the part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining elements of the examination, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same time and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

**Philosophy of the Social Sciences****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One academic or calendar year, depending on the Scheme of Examination.

*Part-time:* Two academic or calendar years, depending on the Scheme of Examination.

**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers as follows (paper (i), under 2 and 3 below is not available to candidates who do not possess a first degree in Philosophy of equivalent training in Philosophy):	
1.	Philosophy of the Social Sciences	Ph6208
2&3.	Two of the following:	
(a)	Advanced Social Philosophy	Ph6251
(b)	(i) Elements of Logic	Ph6209
or	(ii) Further Logic: Computability, Incomputability and Incompleteness	Ph6211
(c)	History of Epistemology	Ph6204
(d)	Metaphysics and Epistemology	Ph6205
(e)	Philosophy of Mathematics	Ph6206
(f)	Growth of Modern Science	Ph6207
(g)	Foundations of Probability	Ph6210
(h)	Advanced Scientific Method	Ph6200
(i)	An approved paper from any other course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics normally taken in June.	

and

II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words, normally on a topic falling within the field of any of the papers.

Exceptionally, candidates may be permitted to substitute for the essay a further paper listed under 2 or 3 above.

Students following a part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining elements of the examination, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

**Politics 1 – Political Theory****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers chosen from	
1.	Greek Political Philosophy: the Concept of Justice	Gv4005
2.	Modern Political Philosophy: Freedom and Equality	Gv4006



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
3.	Modern Political Philosophy: Justice	Gv4007
4.	Critical Problems in the History of Political Thought	Gv4001
5.	Topics in Feminist Political Theory	Gv4003
6.	Twentieth Century Political Thought ( <i>provisional</i> )	Gv4002
7.	Set Text (Candidates will choose <i>one</i> of a list of specified authors)	Gv4010-18
8.	Any other written paper offered for the M.Sc., LL.M. or M.A. (subject to the approval of the supervisor)	

**Dates of Examination**

Written papers	June
Essay	1 September

**Politics 2 – The Government and Politics of the British Isles****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

**Examination**

Three written papers and an essay written during the course.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1&2.	Candidates must choose <i>at least two</i> of the following:	
(i)	The State in Britain	Gv4025
(ii)	Modern British Political Ideas ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Gv4028
(iii)	The Constitution and its Critics	Gv4026
(iv)	Policies, Institutions and Alignments	Gv4027
(v)	The Government and Politics of Ireland	Gv4029
3.	For the third paper, candidates may choose a further paper from (i)-(v) above <i>or</i> (subject to the approval of their teachers) choose any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M. or M.A.	

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their teachers, substitute any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M., or M.A., for one of the papers listed under 1, 2 and 3 above. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

**Politics 3 – Political Sociology****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* one calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers	
1.	Theories and Concepts of Political Sociology	Gv4042
2.	Revolutions and Social Movements	Gv4040
3.	Media and Politics	Gv4043

and

II. An essay of about 12,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study.

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for one of the written papers listed above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M., or M.A. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed, normally June.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

Written papers	June
Essay	30 September

**Politics 4a – The Politics and Government of Russia****Additional Entry Qualifications**

An ability to read political texts in Russian. If this is lacking a two-year course, involving intensive study of the Russian language in the first year, will be necessary.

**Duration of Course of Study**

<i>Full-time:</i>	At least one calendar year, depending on the student's knowledge of Russian.
<i>Part-time:</i>	At least two calendar years, depending on the student's knowledge of Russian.

**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers (in the case of papers 1, 2 and 3(a) course work will also be assessed)	
1.	Politics and Political Ideas in Russia and the USSR 1855-1982	Gv4055
2.	Russian and Soviet Politics since 1982	Gv4056
3.	<i>Either</i> (a) Special Subject: The Russian Revolution 1914-1921	Gv4057
	<i>or</i> (b) Politics and Government of Eastern Europe	Gv4060
	<i>or</i> (c) Soviet Foreign Policy	IR4651
	<i>or</i> (d) Germany: Politics and Policy	Gv4100
	<i>or</i> (e) Any other paper offered for the M.Sc., M.A. or LL.M. with the approval of the student's tutor and the consent of the teacher of the course in question	



Paper Number and	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
------------------	-------------	---------------------

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study
- III. Russian Language Test (This will be assessed on a Pass/Fail basis only)

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

Students failing the Russian Language Test but satisfying the examiners in all other respects will be classified as having successfully passed **Politics 4b (The Politics and Government of Russia – without Russian Language)**.

**N.B.** All candidates for 4a must base their 10,000 word essay partly on Russian-Language sources. Students failing to do this but satisfying the examiners in all other respects will be classified as having successfully passed **Politics 4b (The Politics and Government of Russia – without Russian Language)**.

### Politics 4b – The Politics and Government of Russia (without Russian Language)

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers (in the case of papers 1, 2 and 3(a) course work will also be assessed)	
1.	Politics and Political Ideas in Russia and the USSR 1855–1982	Gv4055
2.	Russian and Soviet Politics since 1982	Gv4056
3.	<i>Either</i> (a) Special Subject: The Russian Revolution 1914–1921	Gv4057
	<i>or</i> (b) Politics and Government of Eastern Europe	Gv4060
	<i>or</i> (c) Soviet Foreign Policy	IR4651
	<i>or</i> (d) Germany: Politics and Policy	Gv4100
	<i>or</i> (e) Any other paper offered for the M.Sc., M.A. or LL.M. with the approval of the student's tutor and the consent of the teacher of the course in question	

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those

papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

### Politics 5 – Comparative Government

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers	
1.	Comparative Government	Gv4065
2 & 3.	Two of the following papers:	
	(a) USSR: the Government and Politics of the Soviet Union	Gv4050
	(b) One of	
	(i) France: Politics and Policy	Gv4090
	(ii) Germany: Politics and Policy	Gv4100
	(iii) Scandinavia: Politics and Policy	Gv4110
	(iv) Italy: Politics and Policy	Gv4165
	(c) Politics and Policy in the USA	Gv4143
	(d) Government and Politics of Eastern Europe	Gv4060
	(e) Politics and Policy in Latin America	Gv4140
	(f) The Government and Politics of Ireland	Gv4029

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study.

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for one of the written papers listed above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M., or M.A. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

### Politics 6 – Public Administration and Public Policy

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.



**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Students will be examined in five courses as follows, by means of a two-hour paper in each course, except for Paper 4 and 5 (e), (f) and (i), which will count as two courses and will be examined by means of a three-hour paper.	
1,2&3.	Three of the following	
(a)	Introduction to Comparative Public Administration*	Gv4166
(b)	Introduction to Policy Analysis*	Gv4169
(c)	Administrative Theory and Doctrine*	Gv4167
(d)	Policy Formulation*	Gv4170
4.&5.	Two of the following:	
(a)	A course from 1, 2 and 3 above not already taken	
(b)	Comparative Local Government*	Gv4162
(c)	The Politics of Regulation and Public Enterprise*	Gv4176
(d)	Administration and Government in New and Emergent States*	Gv4122
(e)	Administration in Regional and Urban Planning (counts as two courses)	Gv4164
(f)	European Social Policy (counts as two courses)	SA6645
(g)	Politics in the USA	Gv4172
(h)	Public Policy in the USA	Gv4173
(i)	The European Community: Politics and Policy (counts as two courses)	Gv4175
II.	Skills for Policy and Administrative Analysis (Gv215) (students will be required to complete a series of exercises before being allowed to proceed to final examination for the M.Sc.)	
III.	An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study.	

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisors, substitute for up to three courses under I above courses taught at the universities of Leuven, Rotterdam/Leiden and the Hochschule fuer Verwaltungswissenschaften Speyer, covering comparable material and examined in comparable ways.

**\*Note:** Students from any other Master's programme in the School who would like to take the semester-length courses marked with an asterisk above are welcome to do so. However, any such candidate will normally be required to take an additional element consisting of a 5,000 word essay to be submitted by 1 July, in order to count the course as equivalent to a full Master's unit.

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for up to two of the written papers listed under 4 and 5 above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M. or M.A., which involves at least 20 weeks of an integrated teaching programme and which counts as one quarter (or one full unit) of the complete M.Sc. degree programme in which it is offered. Where a candidate already has a substantial background in policy or administrative analysis (or in other exceptional circumstances), he or she may be allowed, subject to the supervisor's approval, to substitute for one of the papers under 1, 2 and 3 above a paper from 4 and 5, or from the M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning or from any of the courses offered for the M.Sc. in Politics. Any paper so substituted shall be taken at the time when it is normally taken by other candidates.

The results of the examination in each year are considered and published as a whole, on completion of the examinations for that year.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to four papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

**Dates of Examination**

Written Papers:	January (for papers 1, 2 and 3(a) and (b) and paper 4 and 5(g)) June (all other papers, except that substituted papers from other courses will be taken at the same time as they are taken by other candidates)
Compulsory Skills programme exercises	to be completed by January
Essay	1 September

**Politics 7 – The Politics and Government of Western Europe****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers	
1.	Western Europe: A Comparative Analysis	Gv4071
2.	One of the following:	
(a)	France: Politics and Policy	Gv4090
(b)	Germany: Politics and Policy	Gv4100
(c)	Italy: Politics and Policy	Gv4165
(d)	Scandinavia: Politics and Policy	Gv4110
(e)	European Multiparty Systems	Gv4091
(f)	The European Community: Politics and Policy	Gv4175
3.	Either another paper from 2 above or one of the following:	
(a)	European Social Policy	SA6645
(b)	The International Politics of Western Europe	IR4750
(c)	European Institutions*	IR4631
(d)	European History Since 1945*	Hy4540
(e)	The Economic Organisation of the European Community*	Ec2516

**\*Note:** these options may be chosen only by students **NOT** taking 2(f) above

and

II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study.

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their supervisor, substitute for one of the written papers listed in section 3 above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M. or M.A. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which that paper is listed.



Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of up to two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the essay and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

### Politics of the World Economy

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* Two academic years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	International Political Economy	IR4639
2&3.	Two of the following chosen with the approval of the candidate's teachers	
(a)	Politics of Money in the World Economy	IR4642
(b)	International Business in the International System	IR4641
(c)	The Politics of International Trade	IR4643
(d)	The Economic Organization of the EEC	Ec2516
(e)	Economic Development	Ec1521
(f)	International Political Economy of Natural Resources	IR4644
(g)	Any other subject of comparable range in the field of International Relations, or one related thereto approved by the candidate's teachers	

and

- II. An essay of not more than 10,000 words written on an approved topic during the course of study

Candidates may, subject to the approval of their teachers substitute for one of the papers under 2 and 3 above any other paper which is offered for the M.Sc., LL.M., or M.A.

Such candidates will sit the examination in the substituted paper at the time specified in the regulations for the particular course under which that paper is listed.

Part-time students may take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the elements of the examination and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	June

### Regional and Urban Planning Studies

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning	Ec2510
2.	Administration in Regional and Urban Planning	Gv4164
3.	Geographical Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning	Gy2860

and

- II. *Either* 1. An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic  
*or* 2. A report of not more than 10,000 words on practical exercises carried out during the course

and

- III. Candidates must also satisfy the examiners that they have achieved a sufficient level of attainment in statistics

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay/report	September

### Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-Making

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	Marine Science, Resources and Technology	
2&3.	Two papers from:	
(a)	National and International Problems in Sea-Use Policy-Making	SU4550
(b)	International Law of the Sea	LL6060
(c)	Economics	Ec2520
(d)	Financial Reporting and Management	Ac2150

and

- II. An essay of about 10,000 words on an approved topic.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	September

All students on this course will be required to spend two weeks at the University Marine Biology Research Laboratory.



## Social Anthropology

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* At least two calendar years.

### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	General Principles of Social and Cultural Anthropology	An2210
2.	Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology	An2211
3.	Anthropology of Religion	An2212
and		
II.	An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic	

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the essay, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	15 September

## Social Behaviour

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two academic years.

### Examination

Students are required to be examined on elements to a value of four units. All courses other than those in I and IIA are half-units. The examination for each half-unit, other than Principles of Social Psychological Research and the Report will be by means of a two hour unseen examination paper and an essay written during the course. Contemporary Social Psychology will be examined by means of a three hour unseen examination paper and two essays written during the course. The papers on courses in IIA are examined by a three-hour unseen examination. At least six hours of unseen written papers must be taken.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Contemporary Social Psychology	Ps6423
II.	Courses to a value of two units as follows:	
A.	One or two of the following full-units:	
(a)	Issues in the History and Philosophy of Psychology	Ps6434
(b)	Cognition and Social Behaviour	Ps6435
(c)	Social Psychology and Society ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Ps6436
(d)	Organisational Social Psychology	Ps6440
B.	No more than two of the following half-units:	
(e)	Social Representation	Ps6424

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(f)	Artificial Intelligence	Ps6430
(g)	Cognitive Development	Ps6431
(h)	The Psychology of Economic Life	Ps6426
(i)	The Social Psychology of the Media	Ps6416
(j)	The Social Psychology of Health	Ps6433
(k)	Decision-Making and Decision Support Systems ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Ps6419
(l)	The Psychology of Gender	Ps6428
(m)	Interpersonal and Mass Communication	Ps6429
(n)	Political Beliefs and Behaviour	Ps6438
(o)	Advanced Data Analysis and Further Statistical Methods	Ps6497
(p)	Cognitive Science and Natural Language	Ps6439
(q)	Issues in Social Psychology	Ps0000
(r)	Paper(s) to the value of one unit from any other course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics	
III.	A report of not more than 10,000 words on a topic approved by the candidate's supervisor	Ps6499
IV.	Assessment of coursework in Principles of Social Psychological Research	

Students following a part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of assessment of those parts of the course work already completed, and either Paper I or two papers under II. It will be taken after completion of the appropriate courses. The second part will consist of the remaining elements of the examination, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	30 June, or two weeks after the date of the last written paper whichever is the later.

## Social Policy and Planning

### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* Two academic years.

### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	(a) Social Planning	SA6631
	or (b) Social Policy and Administration	SA6630
2&3.	Two of the following:	
	(a) A paper from 1 not already taken	
	(b) Planning of Health Services	SA6640
	(c) Income Maintenance and Social Security Policies	SA6641



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
(d)	Planning of Personal Social Services	SA6642
(e)	Housing and Urban Planning	SA6643
(f)	Education Policies and Administration (not available 1991-92)	SA6644
(g)	Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	So6881
(h)	European Social Policy	SA6645
(i)	(With the consent of the candidate's teachers) a paper from any other M.Sc. course in the Faculty of Economics	

and

- II. A report of not more than 10,000 words on a topic approved by the candidate's teachers

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who follow the **Diploma in Mental Health Work with the Continued Care Client** or the **Certificate in the Management of Community Care for Older People** in their first year will, in their second year, take one paper from section 1 and one other paper from sections 2 and 3(a) to (i) and submit a report which may be their first year project report, extended and revised if necessary. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	20 June

### Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries

#### Additional Entry Qualification

Practical work experience in developing countries.

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time: One calendar year.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	Social Policy Planning and Participation in Developing Countries	SA6760
2 & 3.	Two of the following:	
(a)	Health Planning and Financing	SA6761
(b)	Planning Welfare Services and Social Security	SA6762
(c)	Urbanisation and Social Planning	SA6763
(d)	Social Planning for Rural Development	SA6764
(e)	Education and Social Planning	SA6765
(f)	Gender, Development and Social Planning	SA6766
(g)	An approved paper from another branch of M.Sc. study	

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
and		
II.	A dissertation of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic.	
and		
III.	Project report and advanced notice essay related to the course work for paper 1 above	

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	Third week of June
Essay	The first week in September

### Social Policy and Social Work Studies

#### Duration of Course of Study

Full-time: Two calendar years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	Social Policy and Administration	SA6630
2.	Theories and Practice of Social Work	SA6680
3.	Psychology, Human Growth and Behaviour	SA6681

and

- II. Assessment of fieldwork based on practice teachers' reports

and

- III. A long essay of not more than 10,000 words dealing with an aspect of fieldwork approved by the candidate's teachers

In order to be awarded the degree, a candidate must satisfy the examiners in all elements of the examination. A candidate who fails the examination and wishes to re-enter may be required to complete a further period of social work practice as directed by the School, unless the examiners determine otherwise.

#### Dates of Examination

Completion of fieldwork requirements	End of the Summer Term (first session)
Written papers	End of the Lent Term (second session)
	Paper 1 above: June of the first session
	Papers 2 and 3 above: June of the second session
Long essay	June of the second session

### Social Psychology

#### Curriculum

Courses relevant to four papers, as given below, and a report of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic. In addition, the curriculum will include Methods of Research in Social Psychology which will comprise two sections: (a) research assignments and designs, together with a formally assessed course on methods of research, and (b) weekly exercises in statistics and computing, together with a statistics test.



**Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

**Examination**

Students are required to be examined on elements to a total of four units, as detailed below. All elements except these listed under II below are full course units. Courses in II below are of half-unit value and will be examined by means of a two-hour unseen examination paper and an essay written during the year. Paper I, 'Contemporary Social Psychology', will be examined by means of a three-hour unseen examination paper and two essays written during the year.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Contemporary Social Psychology	Ps6423
II.	Two of the following, selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers:	
(a)	Social Representations	Ps6424
(b)	The Psychology of Economic Life	Ps6426
(c)	The Psychology of Gender	Ps6428
(d)	Interpersonal and Mass Communication	Ps6429
(e)	Artificial Intelligence	Ps6430
(f)	Cognitive Development	Ps6431
(g)	The Social Psychology of Health ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Ps6433
(h)	The Social Psychology of the Media	Ps6416
(i)	Decision Making and Decision Support Systems ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Ps6419
(j)	Political Beliefs and Behaviour	Ps6438
(k)	Cognitive Science and Natural Language	Ps6439
(l)	Issues in Social Psychology	Ps6434
	Options will not all necessarily be available in any one year.	
III.	A Report of not more than 10,000 words on a project approved by the candidate's teachers	Ps6499
IV.	Methods of Research in Social Psychology Assessment of course work in the form of research assignments and designs, formal assessments in methods of research and in statistics, weekly exercises in statistics and computing, and a statistics test.	Ps6498

Students following a part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will normally consist of assessment of those parts of the course work already completed, and *either* Paper I *or* two papers under II. It will be taken after completion of the appropriate courses. The second part will consist of the remaining elements of the examination, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

Some students will be admitted to a two-year full-time course for the degree, and before being allowed to proceed to the second year of the course, they will be required to pass examinations at the end of the first year in Methods of Psychological Research II: Social and Statistical

Ps5420

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
--------------	-------------	---------------------

*and one of*

	Issues in the History and Philosophy of Psychology	Ps5503
	Cognition and Social Behaviour	Ps5504
	Social Psychology and Society ( <i>not available 1991-92</i> )	Ps5505
	Organisational Social Psychology	Ps5542

They will also be required to follow the course Contemporary Social Psychology (Ps6423) in the first year.

**Dates of Examinations**

Written papers	June
Report	30 June, or two weeks after the date of the last written paper whichever is the later.

**Sociology****Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* One calendar year. *Part-time:* Two calendar years.

**Examination**

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three papers as follows:	
1.	Methods of Sociological Study	So6800
2 & 3.	Two of the following	
(a)	Social Structure of Industrial Societies	So6830
(b)	Sociology of Development	So6831
(c)	Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	So6881
(d)	Sociology of Religion	So6880
(e)	Sociology of Employment	Id4221
(f)	(i) Theories of Political Sociology	So6853
	or (ii) Political Stability and Change	So6852
(g)	Medical Sociology	So6882
(h)	Sociological Theory	So6815
(i)	Nationalism	So6850
(j)	The Political Sociology of Latin America	So6854
(k)	The Sociology of Women	So6883

*and*

II.	An essay of not more than 10,000 words on an approved topic
-----	---

In exceptional circumstances, and subject to the approval of their teachers, candidates may substitute for paper 1 a further paper from 2 and 3 above. A paper from any other course for the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics may, with the approval of the teachers concerned, be substituted for one paper taken under 2 and 3. The substituted paper is to be taken at the time when it is normally taken by candidates offering the course under which the paper is listed.

Students following a part-time course may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of two papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the essay, and will be taken in the final year of the course.



Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination, and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Essay	1 September

## Sociology and Statistics

#### Additional Entry Qualifications

A candidate who wishes to take a combination of subjects for which, given the candidate's previous qualifications, one year's work is likely, in view of the teachers concerned, to be inadequate, may be permitted to take the course over two years, the first year of which would be devoted wholly or partly to preliminary courses in appropriate subjects, followed by a qualifying examination before admission to the second year.

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One calendar year or two calendar years (see above).

*Part-time:* Two calendar years (or longer if required – see above).

#### Examination

- I. Candidates will be examined on courses to the value of three whole units selected with the approval of the candidate's teachers. Unless otherwise specified, all courses in the list below have a value of one whole unit and are examined by means of a three-hour paper. Half-units are examined by means of a two-hour paper.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1 & 2.	Papers to the value of two whole units selected from the following:	
(a)	Statistical Sources, Packages and Data Analysis (½ unit)	SM8254
(b)	Regression Diagnostics and Robustness (½ unit)	SM8262
(c)	Sampling Theory and Multivariate Methods (½ unit)	SM8255
(d)	Basic Time Series and Stochastic Processes (½ unit)	SM8263
(e)	Multivariate Analysis and Linear Models (½ unit)	SM8257
(f)	Survey and Market Research Methods (½ unit)	SM8261
(g)	Statistical Techniques	SM8258
(h)	In exceptional cases, a course examined by a three-hour paper from another M.Sc. course in the faculty of Economics	
3.	One of the following:	
(a)	Social Structure of Industrial Societies	So6830
(b)	Sociology of Development	So6831
(c)	Sociology of Deviant Behaviour	So6881
(d)	Sociology of Religion	So6880
(e)	Sociology of Employment	Id4221
(f)	(i) Theories of Political Sociology	So6853
	or (ii) Political Stability and Change	So6852
(g)	Sociological Theory	So6815
(h)	Nationalism	So6850

Paper Number

Paper Title

Course Guide Number

and

II.

A report of not more than 10,000 words on a subject to be approved by the candidate's teachers falling within the range of options in paper 3 but excluding the field chosen for the written paper. The report must demonstrate the candidate's ability to apply quantitative methods to an appropriate field within Sociology.

Part-time students may, with the approval of the School, take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of papers to the value of two whole units, taken after completion of courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining paper(s) and the report, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and enter for the second part at the same examination, and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	1 September

## Statistics

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* At least two academic years.

#### Examination

Students are required to be examined on courses to a total of four whole units. All courses detailed below are half-units unless specified to the contrary. The examination for each half-unit will normally be by means of a two-hour unseen written examination paper. For each whole unit the examination will normally be by means of a three-hour unseen written examination. In addition course work may also be assessed.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.		
1.	Statistical Sources, Packages and Data Analysis	SM8254
2.	Regression Diagnostics and Robustness	SM8262
3.	Sampling Theory and Multivariate Methods	SM8255
4.	Basic Time Series and Stochastic Processes	SM8263
II.	Courses totalling four half-units from II.1 to II.12	
1.	Multivariate Analysis and Linear Models	SM8257
2.	Further Time Series and Stochastic Processes	SM8264
3.	Survey and Market Research Methods	SM8261
4.	Statistical Aspects of Educational and Manpower Planning	SM8214
5.	Quantitative Techniques	Ec2552
6.	Advanced Econometric Theory	Ec2553
7.	Mathematical Programming I	SM8354
8.	Computer Modelling for Operational Research	SM8349
9.	Demographic Techniques and Analysis (whole unit)	Pn8110
10.	Mathematics (by special arrangement only) (whole unit)	
11.	A project on some topic approved by the student's teachers (by special arrangement only) (whole unit)	
12&13.	Any other subject(s) approved by the student's teachers	



Not all the courses listed in Part II will necessarily be available every year.

Part-time students usually take the examination in two parts. The first part will consist of four half-units at least two of which are from I.1 to I.4, and will be taken after the completion of the courses for those papers. The second part will consist of the remaining requirements of the examination and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part at the same examination, and if on that occasion the examination is failed to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	1 June

### Voluntary Sector Organisation

#### Duration of Course of Study

*Full-time:* One academic year. *Part-time:* Two academic years.

#### Examination

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
I.	Three written papers as follows:	
1.	Voluntary Sector Policy and Administration	SA6710
2.	Social Policy and Administration	SA6630
3.	One of the following:	
	(a) Organisational Theory and Behaviour	Id4203
	(b) A paper from Social Policy and Planning not already taken	
	(c) A paper from any other M.Sc. course in the Faculty of Economics	
and		
II.	A report of not more than 10,000 words on a topic related to Paper 1 above approved by the candidate's teachers	SA6718

Part-time students will take the examination in two parts. The first part will be at the end of the first academic year of study and will consist of papers 1 and 2 above. The second part will consist of the remaining paper and the report, and will be taken in the final year of the course. Part-time students who fail the first part of the examination may be permitted by the School to re-enter for the first part and to enter for the second part of the examination and, if on that occasion the examination is failed, to make one further attempt at the whole examination.

#### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Report	15 June

### M.Sc. in the Faculty of Science

#### Mathematics

##### Additional Entry Qualifications

A candidate for registration will normally be expected to have obtained a B.Sc. with First or Second Class honours, or an equivalent qualification, with Mathematics (or an

appropriate branch of Mathematics) as a main field of study. In certain cases, qualifications in other subjects may be acceptable, for example, a First or Second Class Honours degree in Physics or Astronomy.

#### Curriculum

1. Candidates are required to follow a number of lecture courses and to work on a project. The project shall be approved by the student's Head of Department on behalf of the University. It need not be connected with any of the courses taken.
2. The combination of courses to be offered by a student for examination must be approved by the University through the student's Head of Department. The courses may not overlap in any important respect and together must form a coherent curriculum.
3. A candidate may enter for the examination only in examinable courses listed in the booklet entitled 'Advanced and Postgraduate Lectures in Mathematics', (a copy of which may be obtained from the Secretary of the Mathematics Sub-department). The School's contribution is chiefly in the areas of discrete and applicable mathematics, including operational research.
4. The detailed regulations on the numbers of courses to be taken are set out in the booklet referred to in the previous paragraph.

#### Duration of Course of Study

For a suitably qualified student, not less than one calendar year of full-time study or not less than two years of part-time study. If a qualifying examination is prescribed, the prescribed period of study for the M.Sc. will only commence after the student has satisfied the qualifying conditions. In some cases candidates may be registered for a course of two calendar years of full-time study with a qualifying examination of the standard described above at the end of the first year.

#### Examination

Each course is examined separately and the examination is normally by a written paper. Candidates are required to submit a report based on their project. The examiners may hold an oral examination.

A student following a part-time course may either (a) on completion of his course enter for the examination or (b) enter on two occasions (at the end of appropriate academic years) for examination on any of the approved courses completed, provided that the total number of courses examined is the same as is required for the whole examination. Under (b) the first examination shall consist of at most 2 course-units, including at least 1/2 course-unit at the postgraduate level.

No candidate may submit a report until after sitting all the course examinations.

#### Dates of Examination

Course examinations: the last week of May and the month of June.  
Report: by 10 September.

### M.A. in the Faculty of Arts

#### International History

The course will extend over one academic year, or in the case of part-time students over two academic years.

The Examination will consist of three papers and a dissertation.

Examiners may also take into account any seminar papers prepared by a candidate during the course.

Candidates will not be permitted to submit the dissertation unless they have satisfied the examiners in the three written papers.



For some courses a reading knowledge of at least one European language in addition to English would be an advantage, and for others is essential. The requisite language or choice of languages is listed in brackets after every topic under 3.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	One of the following general periods, including a knowledge of its sources and historiography:	
	(a) 1815–1870	Hy4409
	(b) 1870–1914	Hy4412
	(c) Since 1914	Hy4415
2.	Either	
	(a) Diplomatic theory and practice in one of the following periods, to be selected with the appropriate period under Paper 1:	
	(i) 1815–1914 (with 1(a) or 1(b))	Hy4428
	(ii) Since 1914 (with 1(c))	Hy4431
or	(b) A subject from another Master's degree taught at the School (subject to the approval of the candidate's supervisor and of the teachers concerned)	
3.	A special aspect, to be studied with the appropriate period under paper 1. Candidates will be expected to show knowledge of set printed sources and relevant monographs and articles:	
	(a) The Polish Question in International Relations, 1815–1864 (French, German or Polish required)	Hy4465
	(b) Anglo-American Relations, 1815–1872	Hy4470
	(c) The Habsburg Empire 1815–1853, with special reference to the Revolutions of 1848 (German advised)	Hy4481
	(d) The Mehemet Ali Crises, 1833–1841 (French required)	Hy4475
	(e) Cobden, Free Trade and Europe 1846–1880 (French advised)	Hy4482
	(f) The Coming of War, 1911–1914 (French or German advised)	Hy4485
	(g) The Powers and the West Pacific, 1911–1941 (French advised)	Hy4490
	(h) The Peace Settlement of 1919–1921 (French advised)	Hy4495
	(i) The Foreign Policy of the Weimar Republic, 1919–1933 (German required)	Hy4500
	(j) The Military Policies of the Great Powers, 1919–1939 (French or German advised)	Hy4505
	(k) The Left in International Politics, 1919–1945 (French, German or Russian advised)	Hy4510
	(l) The Period of 'Appeasement', 1937–1939 (French, German or Italian required)	Hy4515
	(m) The European Settlement, 1944–1946 (French advised)	Hy4520
	(n) Great Britain and her Western Allies 1948–1954	Hy4483
	(o) The Suez Crisis: Origins and Impact 1945–1962	Hy4484
4.	Dissertation, of not more than 10,000 words.	

Dates of Examination	Full-time	Part-time
Written papers	June	June of the final year.
Dissertation	By 15 September of the same year	By 15 September of the final year.

## M.A. in Later Modern British History

The course will extend over one academic year, or in the case of part-time students over two academic years.

The examination will consist of three papers and a dissertation.

Examiners may also take into account any seminar papers prepared by a candidate during the course.

Candidates will not be permitted to submit the dissertation unless they have satisfied the examiners in the three written papers.

Teaching for some of the papers listed below is offered at King's College or the Institute of Commonwealth Studies.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	One of the following periods of British Political History (including a knowledge of its sources and historiography):	
	(a) 1815–1914	Hy4541
	(b) Since 1900	Hy4542
2.	One of the following:	
	(a) British Labour History, 1815–1939	EH2700
	(b) British Imperial History, 1783–1870	
	(c) British Imperial History, 1870–1918	
	(d) (i) History of the Empire and Commonwealth, 1918 to the present	} Taught at King's College
	or (ii) Decolonization: The Modern Experience	
	(e) Modern British Political Ideas	Gv4028
	(f) The Government and Politics of Ireland	Gv4029
	(g) British Foreign Policy, 1814–1914 (not available 1991–92)	Hy4486
	(h) British Foreign Policy since 1914	Hy4487
3.	Either (i) A Special Subject:	
	(a) Anglo-American Relations, 1815–1872	Hy4470
	(b) Cobden, Free Trade and Europe, 1846–1882	Hy4482
	(c) Britain and Her Western Allies, 1948–1954	Hy4483
	(d) The Constitution and its Critics	Gv4026
	(e) The Suez Crisis: Origins and Impact, 1945–1962	Hy4484
	or (ii) One paper from 1 and 2 not already chosen	
4.	A dissertation not exceeding 10,000 words on a subject related to the course, to be approved by the supervisor	

### Dates of Examination

Written papers	June
Dissertation	Not later than 15 September

### Area Studies

The School co-operates in the teaching for certain branches of the M.A. Area Studies degree offered by the University of London.

### Duration of Course of Study

**Full-time:** One academic year for candidates offering four written papers. Once calendar year for candidates offering three written papers and a dissertation.

**Part-time:** Two academic years for candidates offering four written papers. Two calendar years for candidates offering three written papers and a dissertation.



**Examination**

For all programmes (1) *either* two papers *or* one paper and a dissertation of 10,000 words on a major subject and (2) *either* two papers on a minor subject *or* one paper in each of two minor subjects. For the Africa and Far East programmes the examination will also include an assessment of course work.

Candidates registered for the part-time course will be required to pass in all written papers taken in any one year before proceeding.

All candidates who fail the written papers will normally be required to be accepted for and to complete a further course of study before re-entering the examination.

Candidates offering a dissertation will not be permitted to proceed to its submission unless they have satisfied the examiners in the three written papers.

Dates of Examination	Full-time	Part-time
Written papers	June	June of the year in which each major and minor subject has been taken
Dissertation	Before 30 September of the same year	Before 20 September of the final year

**LL.M. in the Faculty of Laws**

**Note:** The following regulations are subject to amendment by the University. For up-to-date information, students should consult the latest edition of the Regulations for Internal Students, published annually by the University

**Additional Entry Qualifications**

A first degree with a substantial law content.

**Duration of Course of Study**

*Full-time:* A period of twelve months commencing October.

*Part-time:* A period of twenty-four months commencing in October.

**Curriculum**

Candidates must offer four of the full subjects (or three of the full subjects and two of the half-subjects) listed below, *or* with the leave of the School, three of the full subjects (or two of the full subjects and two of the half-subjects) listed below and an essay of not more than 15,000 words written during the course of study on an approved legal topic.

In place of one or two of the full subjects listed below a candidate may exceptionally be permitted (with the permission of the School) to select one or two complementary subjects of equivalent level examined by means of written papers from any other Master's course in the University provided that no additional cost to the School as a result of this choice will arise. Not more than two complementary subjects may be taken. Any subject or subjects so selected must be submitted for approval to the Law Department, normally *early in the first term* of the session in which the candidate is first registered. Late applications will not normally be considered. Such a candidate will sit the examination in the substituted subject(s) at the time specified in the regulations for the particular course(s) under which the subject(s) is (are) listed.

**Examination**

*Either* written papers on each of the subjects\* selected,  
*or* with the leave of the School

1 a written paper on each of the three subjects (for two subjects and two half-subjects)\* selected:

\*Except that an essay of 8,000 words must be submitted in addition to the formal examination in a number of subjects.

*and* 2 an essay of not more than 15,000 words on a legal topic approved by the School and notified to the University. The essay must provide evidence of original work or a capacity for critical analysis. The title of the essay must be notified to the University by the last day of February in the year in which the candidate presents himself for examination. The essay must be submitted in duplicate in typescript;

*and* 3 an oral examination (unless the examiners otherwise determine).

Questions may be set on recent legislation and current proposals for law reform within the scope of the syllabus.

Statutes and other materials may not be brought into the examination room except in accordance with the following regulations:

candidates are permitted to take into the examination

- (1) a Queen's Printers copy of any statute which the Board of examiners for the time being has prescribed
- (2) a copy of any other materials which the Board of Examiners for the time being has prescribed.

Personal annotation on statutes and other materials permitted to be taken into the examination is forbidden. This includes underlining, the circling of key words, the use of coloured highlight markers and any other form of marking.

Part-time students may take the examination in two parts; further information is available from the Graduate School Office.

Dates of Examination	Full-time	Part-time
Written	Between 25 August and 15 September	Between 25 August and 15 September
Essay	1 July	1 July of final year

**Subjects of Study**

Seminars marked with an asterisk in the list below are given by teachers of the School. Those not so marked are given at the other Colleges of the University. Students registered at this School must choose the equivalent of an least *two* full subjects marked with an asterisk.

Students may opt to have the title of a specialist subject grouping entered on their degree certificate, if most of their examinations fall within one of a number of subject groupings approved by the University for this purpose. Information on the subject groupings is available from the Law Department, or from the Institute of Advanced Legal Studies.

Each year, a special topic, to count as a half-subject, will also be available for that year.

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
1.	Jurisprudence and Legal Theory*	
2.	Law and Social Theory*	LL6003
3.	Legal History	
4.	Modern Legal History* ( <i>this option is examined by a 15,000 word long essay</i> )	LL6004
5.	Administrative Law	
6.	Public Interest Law*	LL6156
7.	Comparative Constitutional Law I*	LL6150
8.	Comparative Constitutional Law II*	LL6151
9.	The Principles of Civil Litigation*	LL6010
10.	Evidence and Proof	
11.	The Legal and Political Thought of Jeremy Bentham	



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
12.	The Theory and Practice of Parliament	
13.	Regulation and Law*	LL6128
14.	Regulation of Financial Markets*	LL6129
15.	Alternative Dispute Resolution* ( <i>may not be offered with subject 36</i> )	LL6132
21.	Company Law*	LL6076
22.	Insurance	
23.	Marine Insurance*	LL6142
24.	Carriage of Goods by Sea*	LL6140
25.	Maritime Law	
28.	Taxation of Business Enterprises*	
29.	Taxation Principles and Policy*	
30.	Tax, Social Security and the Family*	
31.	International Tax Law*	
32.	Law of Credit and Security	
33.	Commercial Arbitration	
34.	Legal Responsibilities of Banks* ( <i>half-subject</i> )	LL6136
35.	Corporate Insolvency ( <i>can be taken as two half subjects</i> )	
36.	Corporate Securities Regulation* ( <i>half-subject</i> ) ( <i>may not be offered with subject 14</i> )	LL6079
37.	Commercial Conflict of Laws ( <i>may not be offered with subjects 89 &amp; 90</i> )	
38.	General Principles of Insolvency Law*	LL6131
41.	Industrial and Intellectual Property*	LL6075
42.	Information Technology Law	
43.	Franchising Law ( <i>half-subject</i> )	
44.	Aspects of Technology Transfer ( <i>half-subject</i> )	
45.	Law of Management and Labour Relations*	LL6111
46.	Individual Employment Law*	LL6110
47.	Monopoly, Competition and the Law ( <i>May not be offered with the Competition Law special subject of subject 66, nor with subject 67 nor with subject 72</i> )	
48.	Economic Analysis of Law	LL6030
49.	International and Comparative Labour Law	
50.	Compensation and the Law*	LL6130
51.	The Law of Property Development	
52.	The Law of Charities and Voluntary Organizations	
53.	The Law of Landlord and Tenant	
55.	Planning and Environmental Control*	
56.	Tax and Estate Planning	
57.	Taxation of Property and Investments	
58.	The Law of Restitution*	LL6085
59.	Housing Law: Public Provision and Standards	
61.	Comparative Law of Contract in Roman and English Law	

Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
62.	Comparative European Law ( <i>The Soviet Law option for this subject may not be offered with subject 109</i> )	
63.	Criminal Procedure*	LL6120
64.	Comparative Family Law* ( <i>May not be offered with special subject (n) of subject 110, nor may option 4 of this paper be offered with subject 107</i> )	LL6018
65.	Comparative Conflict of Laws	
66.	European Community Law* ( <i>The Competition Law special subject of this paper may not be offered with subject 47, nor with subjects 67 or 72; the Social Policy special subject of this paper may not be offered with subject 68</i> )	LL6015
67.	European Community Competition Law ( <i>This subject may not be offered with subjects 47, or 70, nor with the Competition Law special subject of subject 66</i> )	
68.	The European Internal Market* ( <i>May not be offered with the Social Policy special subject (c) of subject 66</i> )	
69.	Arab Comparative Commercial Law	
70.	Legal Framework of East-West Trade ( <i>half-subject; may not be offered with special subject (m) of subject 110</i> )	
71.	Comparative US and EEC Antitrust Law ( <i>May not be offered with the Competition Law special subject of subject 66, nor with subject 47, nor with subject 67</i> )	
72.	Urban and Environmental Law in Developing Countries*	LL6064
73.	Comparative Energy and Mineral Resources Law	
74.	Comparative Immigration and Nationality Law	
75.	History of International Law	
76.	Methods and Sources of International Law	
77.	Comparative Approaches to International Law ( <i>half-subject</i> )	
78.	Law of International Institutions*	LL6048
79.	Law of European Institutions*	LL6049
82.	International Air Law	
83.	Space Law ( <i>half-subject</i> )	
84.	Law of Carriage by Air ( <i>half-subject</i> )	
85.	International Law of the Sea*	LL6060
86.	International Economic Law*	LL6054
87.	International Law of Armed Conflict and the Use of Force	
88.	Legal Aspects of Defence Studies	
89.	International Business Transactions I: Litigation* ( <i>May not be offered with subject 37</i> )	LL6033
90.	International Business Transactions II: Substantive Law* ( <i>May not be offered with subject 37</i> )	LL6035
91.	International Law of Natural Resources*	LL6057
92.	Multinational Enterprises and the Law*	LL6061
93.	Legal Aspects of International Finance*	
94.	International Environmental Law*	LL6063
95.	International Trade Law	
96.	Law of Treaties	
97.	International Protection of Human Rights*	LL6052



Paper Number	Paper Title	Course Guide Number
98.	Human Rights in the Developing World	
99.	Foreign Relations Law	
100.	Law and Development	
101.	African Law of the Family and Succession	
102.	Land Law and Policy in Sub-Saharan Africa ( <i>half-subject</i> )	
103.	Law and Society in South Asia	
104.	Law, State and Family in S.E. Asia ( <i>Also available as two half-subjects</i> )	
105.	Islamic Law of Succession	
106.	Islamic Law	
107.	Chinese Customary Law	
108.	Foreign Trade and Investment Law of East Asia ( <i>Also available as two half-subjects</i> )	
109.	The Law and Institutions of the People's Republic of China ( <i>Also available as two half-subjects</i> )	
110.	Soviet, East European and Mongolian Law ( <i>Special Subject (n) of this subject may not be offered with subject 64. Special subject (m) of this subject may not be offered with half-subject 70. This subject may not be offered with the Soviet Law option subject 62</i> )	LL6176
111.	Japanese Law ( <i>Also available as two half-subjects</i> )	
112.	Theoretical Criminology*	LL6121
113.	Crime Control and Public Policy*	LL6122
114.	Sentencing and the Criminal Process*	LL6124
115.	Juvenile Justice*	LL6123
116.	Child Law	
117.	Criminal Procedure*	LL6120
118.	Policing and Police Powers*	LL6133
119.	Theoretical and Comparative Criminal Law*	
121.	Comparative Environmental Law ( <i>half-subject</i> )	LL6134
122.	European Community Environmental Law ( <i>half-subject</i> )	
123.	Environmental Law and Policy*	LL6157
124.	Planning and Property Development	

It is expected that the following new courses will be introduced:

U.K. Government and the Constitution	
Media Law	
Telecommunications and the Law	
Securities Regulation ( <i>the first part of this course may be taken as a separate half-option; it will replace the present half-option in Corporate Securities Regulation</i> )	
International Criminal Law	LL6135

## The Degrees of M.Phil. and Ph.D.

The degrees of Master of Philosophy and Doctor of Philosophy may be conferred (in the Faculties of Economics, Arts, Laws and Science as appropriate) in every field for which the School offers teaching. These degrees are awarded on the basis of a thesis written, on a topic of the student's choice, under supervision and guidance. There is a special form of M.Phil. in Philosophy, incorporating final examinations.

### General regulations and qualifications for admission

The minimum entrance qualification required by the University of London for admission to the M.Phil. or the Ph.D. is a Second Class honours degree, but the School will normally expect candidates to have obtained Upper Second Class honours or qualifications of equivalent standard; candidates wishing to read for a Ph.D. may be expected to have obtained a Master's degree of this or another university.

Candidates whose initial qualifications in the field of study they wish to pursue are held by the School to be insufficient may be required to follow a course of study and to pass a preliminary examination not less than a year before submission of the dissertation.

The University of London requires students wishing to read for the Ph.D. to be registered for the M.Phil. in the first instance, from which they may be transferred to Ph.D. registration (with fully retrospective effect) if their work is of a suitable standard.

The University Regulations specify conditions of registration in certain subjects as follows:

#### Geography (M.Phil.)

A candidate must normally have obtained a B.A. or B.Sc. degree of the University of London with first or upper second class honours and Geography as the main field of study, or an M.Sc. degree in Geography of the University of London, or other degree accepted as equivalent to these degrees for this purpose. Other candidates may be accepted for registration, but will normally be required to pass a qualifying examination at which the standard will be at least upper second class honours.

#### History (M.Phil. and Ph.D.)

A candidate shall be required to have obtained a first or second class honours degree in History from a British university or another degree accepted as equivalent for this purpose. A candidate who does not fulfil this condition may be required to pass a qualifying examination before registration. Such candidates will be required to reach at least lower second class honours standard in each paper taken.

#### Philosophy (Ph.D.)

A candidate who does not possess the M.A. or M.Phil. degree in Philosophy must produce evidence of his competence to undertake research work of the standard required.

#### Psychology (M.Phil.)

A candidate must normally have obtained a second class honours degree of a UK university or of the CNAA, having Psychology as the main field of study or other degree accepted by the University as equivalent (including an appropriate Master's degree). Other candidates may be accepted for registration but will normally be required to pass a qualifying examination.

#### Psychology (Ph.D.)

A candidate must normally have obtained a B.A. or B.Sc. degree of the University of London with first or upper second class honours or other degree accepted by the University as equivalent. Other candidates will normally be registered in the first instance for the M.Phil. degree.

#### Social Administration and Social Work (M.Phil.)

A candidate will be required to hold a degree normally with at least upper second class honours. A candidate holding a degree of a lower classification may be considered for registration but will normally be required to pass a qualifying examination as a condition of registration. A qualifying examination may be prescribed for any candidate.

#### Statistics (Ph.D.)

A candidate who does not possess a M.Phil. degree in Statistics of the University will normally be required to register in the first instance for the M.Phil. degree.



**The course of study**

The University of London requires every student to pursue a regular course of study at the School, the length to be determined by the School.

The minimum period for the course of study is not less than two academic years for full-time students, and two years for part-time students for the M.Phil. or three years for part-time students for the Ph.D. The course length will be calculated in calendar years for students registering at any time other than the beginning of the academic year. The University of London is willing to consider under certain conditions applications to reduce the required minimum period to one year for students who transfer to the School to continue research which was previously being done for a research degree elsewhere in the United Kingdom.

The School considers that full-time research students should be able to complete a satisfactory thesis within three or four years (and part-time students within five to six years); and recommends that they should initially plan their thesis research accordingly.

M.Phil. and Ph.D. students commencing their research in and after October 1989 are required

- to remain in registration, to consult their supervisors regularly about their progress and to be subject to the School's regular progress reporting system, whether in attendance at the School or not, for as long as they wish to retain the right to submit a thesis for examination
- to pay full fees at the appropriate rate up to completion of the University of London's required minimum period of registration
- to pay for the first year thereafter fees at 75% of the appropriate full rate
- to pay the Continuation Fee thereafter until the student either submits a thesis for examination or abandons the research.

Exceptionally, interruption of registration may be allowed under certain conditions with the written approval of the Dean of the Graduate School and the Supervisor. Students wishing to *interrupt* their registration should contact the Graduate Office in the first instance. A maximum of two years' interruption may be allowed by the School; thereafter the University's approval is required. Periods of interruption do not count towards the minimum period of registration required by the University of London. No fees are charged for periods of interruption in registration.

A student who wishes to spend time away from London, whether to consult original sources or to undertake fieldwork or for other reasons, and who wishes to continue working on the research, may apply to the School for *leave of absence*. No student may take leave of absence without the written permission of the supervisor and the Dean of the Graduate School. While on leave of absence students pay to the School the "out of London" fee which will be set each year at the same level as the continuation fee. No student will be allowed leave of absence for more than a total of 18 months unless exceptional permission has been given by the Dean of the Graduate School and the supervisor following an examination of the academic case for leave. Students on leave of absence are not issued with a Library card and are not expected to make heavy demands on their supervisor's time; up to three "supervisors" by correspondence per session may be expected. Periods of leave of absence count towards the minimum period of registration required by the University. University of London regulations require a total of at least nine months of full-time study (or the equivalent in part-time study) to be spent in regular attendance in London, whatever the period of absence allowed by the School. This normally includes the first and last three months of the course.

Different arrangements apply for those commencing their research before 1989; information on these is supplied separately to the students affected.

Every student is required to pursue a regular course of study at the School. In most subjects, however, there are forms of collective assessment and review of students' progress at the departmental level including teachers other than the students' own supervisor. Students may be required to attend formal tuition (and to pass examinations) in subjects relevant to their research, and in research methods. Decisions as to whether or

not to recommend their transfer to Ph.D. registration may also be a matter for such a collective decision. Students should normally expect that their progress will be reviewed annually at the departmental level, and that regular progress reports will be made and kept in central School records. Students are therefore advised to come to a clear understanding as soon as possible of what is expected of research students in their subject. In cases of difficulty the Dean of the Graduate School should be consulted.

Students registered for the following subjects are expected to attend the programme of studies indicated. Students in other subjects should ask their supervisors or departmental conveners what is required of research students in the department.

**Accounting and Finance**

A candidate must normally have obtained a first or upper second class honours degree in Accounting and Finance from a British university, or other degree accepted as equivalent for this purpose. Satisfactory performance in the M.Sc. degree in Accounting and Finance or International Accounting and Finance offered by the department may also meet the entrance requirements.

Advanced teaching in all aspects of accounting and finance is available within the department, which also maintains close links with the London Business School. Attendance on research training courses provided by the department and in other specified subjects is usually required during the course of study. Regular presentations of research results to special doctoral seminars held by the department are also required. Progress is regularly monitored by the departmental Postgraduate Assessment Review Panel as well as through normal supervisory mechanisms.

**Anthropology**

Students registered for the M.Phil./Ph.D. in Anthropology, must normally have obtained either an upper second class honours degree in social anthropology or a master's degree in social anthropology (passed at a high standard) from a UK university. Such students are required to follow a programme of course work. During the first year, they are required to attend the weekly fieldwork methodology seminar and the bi-weekly seminar on theoretical approaches to social anthropology. Students will normally be required to make oral and written presentations in these seminars. They must also complete a Research Proposal of 8,000 – 12,000 words by 1 May during the first year (if registered in October), or by another appropriate date. The Proposal will be examined within the Department and must be passed before a student will be allowed to begin fieldwork research.

Students registered without the above qualifications are required to follow course work during the first year; normally, they follow the same course as M.Sc. students in anthropology, attending four lecture courses and a weekly teaching seminar, and meeting regularly with a supervisor for whom they write essays. In June, they sit a Qualifying Examination, which normally consists of the three papers sat by M.Sc. students. If they pass this examination, they are required during their second year to attend the fieldwork methodology seminar and the theoretical approaches seminar and to write a Research Proposal as outlined above.

**Economic History**

Numerous courses and seminars are available to assist students in the preparation of their thesis. Economic history research students are required to attend certain of these courses and seminars and recommended to attend others. The unparalleled range of research seminars and support courses available at LSE, and at other London colleges and institutes nearby, is one of the Department's main strengths.

**Courses:** Besides the introductory course on LSE computing, Getting Started on the VAX, new research students will find useful Dr. M. Bulmer's one-day course Introduction to Study for the M.Phil. and Ph.D. New research students in the



Department are normally required to take the first term of the M.Sc. course Economic History: Interpretation and Analysis (Drs. Howlett, Johnson, Kennedy and Morgan) which examines how simple statistical techniques and inference procedures can be of use in the study of economic history and proceeds to examine more complex statistical and historical problems. It also offers 'hands-on' computer experience. Others, with already well-developed quantitative skills, attend more advanced courses in the Economics or Statistics Departments. Research students are normally required to attend one further course of training in their first year of study and in addition the weekly Ph.D. workshop which examines particular methodological problems in the research being carried on in the Department. The Ph.D. workshop is conducted by one of the two professors in the Department.

A particularly popular one-week introductory course on London-based Sources for Economic and Social History, sponsored by the ESRC, is held annually at the Institute of Historical Research at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term.

#### *Economics*

A structured programme will normally be followed by students for the M.Phil./Ph.D. in Economics. The goal of the programme is to facilitate the transition from M.Sc. work to active research by incorporating an element of directed course work in the first year. In addition to course work, participation in research training is required in the first year of work towards the M.Phil./Ph.D.

The traditional M.Phil/Ph.D. essentially by thesis only is available at the discretion of the Economics Department. Typically this discretion is exercised for students who have gained professional experience and have a well-formulated research programme.

The course work in the first year has four elements, two courses and two seminars. The courses normally are topics in Economic Analysis and one other course suited to the student's research interests to be agreed individually with the Department. The seminars are one in Research Strategy and one in which research material is presented and discussed. In order to proceed to research in subsequent years students must pass examinations in their two courses and show progress with their research.

The first examination will consist of *two* papers as follows:

<i>Paper Number</i>	<i>Paper Title</i>	<i>Course Guide Number</i>
1.	Topics in Economic Analysis	Ec2495
2.	Normally a paper from the M.Sc. in Economics to be approved by the Department	

In addition, students will be required to participate in the following:

3.	Seminar in Research Strategy	Ec411
4.	A seminar for research students in Economics	Ec412

#### *Government*

Research at the M.Phil. level and beyond cannot be reduced to a formula but all students at this level in the Government Department are expected to attend the Doctoral Programme seminar which is concerned with fundamental intellectual issues, techniques of research, and skills of presentation in political science. Where relevant they will be required to follow the Skills Programme, organised by Professors Dunleavy and Hood, and concerned with the use of computers in research, statistical techniques, and the use of data analysis in political science and public policy.

#### *International History*

All research students (whether or not they are seeking transfer from M.Phil. to Ph.D.) are required to produce a 'justification' of the proposed thesis not later than the middle of the fourth term after admission to the Department. That is, a full-time research student

admitted in October will be required to produce a progress report by the middle of November in the second academic year. Part-time students will be required to produce a report by the middle of November in the third academic year.

Students will have to submit two typed copies of this 'justification', one for the supervisor and one for the convener, who will designate another member of the department as the appropriate second reader.

For the purpose of the justification, the department will expect the following written evidence in defence of the research project:

1. a synopsis of not more than 1,000 words indicating the shape and scope of the thesis as the student then sees it;
2. a short bibliographical essay (to be agreed with the supervisor);
3. a draft chapter of the thesis which can of course be altered for the final version of the thesis.

These materials can be varied by arrangement with the supervisor and convener. Naturally, none of them will have to be in the final form in which they will appear in the thesis.

Transfer from M.Phil. to Ph.D. will depend on satisfactory reports by the two readers of the justification. These reports will be submitted to the convener and the result communicated by him to the Graduate School.

#### *International Relations*

Students registered for the M.Phil. in International Relations are required to attend the Research Methods Seminar in their first year of registration. All research students (both M.Phil. and Ph.D.) regardless of year are expected to attend at least one of the subject workshops offered by the Department. These include international political economy, foreign policy analysis, security policy, international organisation and concepts and methods. The general seminar of the Department is also open to research students.

The Department also encourages all research students to attend the weekly Editorial Board meetings of *Millennium: Journal of International Studies*, the International Relations Department student-run journal.

In addition to being subject to bi-annual reports by supervisors, every research student registered in the Department meets towards the end of each Summer Term with a panel comprising three members of the academic staff. This panel normally includes the student's supervisor. Its purposes are, broadly speaking, to review progress made since the student's admission or previous interview with a research panel; to offer guidance to the student and the supervisor from other teachers, as the thesis takes shape; and, by demonstrating in a systematic way the Department's interest in all its research students, to reduce any sense of intellectual and social isolation which may be experienced by those whose research ploughs a lone furrow.

Since 1987, a senior member of Department has served as Research Dean, a post with overall responsibility for research students.

#### *Philosophy*

##### *Thesis-only degree*

In all but exceptional circumstances, a structured course work programme will be followed in the first year by students studying for an M.Phil./Ph.D. in Philosophy. Candidates will be required, at the end of their first year, to sit three papers selected from those offered by the Department as part of either the M.Sc. in Logic and Scientific Method or the M.Sc. in the Philosophy of the Social Sciences. No one may proceed to the research stage of study without having passed these examinations. In their first year, research students are also required to attend the M.Sc./M.Phil. seminar and to give at least one presentation on the topic of their proposed research. A traditional M.Phil/Ph.D. without course work is available only at the discretion of the department.



All students are encouraged to attend the Introduction to Study for the M.Phil. and Ph.D. and, at an appropriate stage of their research, the course on Drafting and Writing a Ph.D. Thesis. Students whose work involves any empirical research are also advised to attend the course on Research Design and Data Collection.

#### *M.Phil. by examination and thesis*

The School accepts students for the University of London M.Phil. in Philosophy. This is a full-time two-year taught degree course of study (the degree can also be done part-time), requirements for which include both a thesis and three examinations.

The main regulations are summarised below:

(1) Candidates for the M.Phil. degree in Philosophy must submit a thesis and be examined orally. The thesis shall normally be between 25,000 and 30,000 words, and must be submitted by 30th April of the second year of study.

(2) Candidates for the M.Phil. sit three written papers in May of the second year of study as follows:

Paper 1: a paper on a single philosopher (e.g., Francis Bacon), or some approved portion of his work, or on a school of philosophy (e.g., the British Empiricists), chosen by the candidate and approved by the University. The candidate must normally submit his choice for approval within six months of registration for the degree.

Papers 2 and 3: Two papers chosen from the following list:

- (a) Logic and methodology
- (b) Epistemology and metaphysics
- (c) Mathematical logic
- (d) Philosophy of science
- (e) Philosophy of mathematics
- (f) Philosophical foundations of physics
- (g) Philosophy of the social sciences

Alternatively, candidates may be allowed, with the approval of the University, to take either one or both of these papers on subjects approved by the School but not included in the above list. Candidates may, subject to the approval of the School, substitute for paper 1 three essays done in their own time on subjects from the field covered by the paper. The essays should normally be of up to 2,500 words each, and the choice of topics subject to the approval of the School.

The oral examination prescribed in (1) above may include questions both about the candidate's thesis and about his answers to the three written papers or to the two written papers and the three short essays.

Although students are encouraged to attend relevant lectures and M.Phil. seminars, both at the School and elsewhere in the University (a list of such lectures and seminars is advertised in the Department of Philosophy), the main tuition for this degree is by weekly individual tutorial at the School. At the beginning of his course of study, the Department establishes, for each candidate, a tutorial programme for the two years, which will prepare the candidate to sit the papers of his choice.

The examinations will take place once in each year, commencing on the fourth Monday in May (unless that day be Spring Bank Holiday when the examination will commence on the Tuesday).

#### *Social Science and Administration*

Students registered for the M.Phil. in the Department of Social Science and Administration are normally required to attend two seminars throughout their first year of study. The first of these, which covers research methods, deals with problem formulation, research design and data collection in social policy and social work research, and is intended to guide students in choice of appropriate methodology as they frame, design and enter the field with their own research. The second seminar is a research *forum* for the substantive discussion of student's own research projects, in which each student is expected to make a presentation during the year. In addition students are encouraged to attend other graduate seminars relevant to the subject of their research.

The progress of each student is reviewed during the Summer Term of the first year for full-time students, of the second year for part-time students. Students present a detailed thesis proposal, a literature review, and an outline of their proposed methodology. These must each be of a standard acceptable to the department.

#### *Sociology*

Students registered for the M.Phil. in Sociology will normally be required by the Department of Sociology to attend the Research class for M.Phil. students during the first year of their registration. In this course they will be required to present, normally during the Summer Term, a paper of about 2,500 words on the design of their intended research project. This must be of a standard satisfactory to the Sociology Department.

In addition, students may be expected to attend up to two further courses as agreed by their supervisors and the Department during their first year of registration. They will normally be required to attain a standard satisfactory to the Department in either or both of these courses. If a student has an inadequate grounding in methodology, one of these courses may be Design and Analysis of Social Investigation.

#### *Statistics*

All students are normally first registered for the M.Phil. degree. Transfer to the Ph.D. takes place at the end of the second year in suitable cases.

During the first year of registration, students often attend M.Sc. and Research training courses to improve their background knowledge. They are required in all years of registration to attend Departmental Seminars, and the London University Joint Statistics Seminars. Students must make presentations of their work, and their progress is regularly assessed by a Departmental Committee.

#### **Retrospective transfer to the Ph.D.**

If, as a result of the process of assessment and review referred to in 'The course of study' above, it is decided that a student's work is appropriate to registration for the Ph.D. degree, the student may be transferred to registration for the Ph.D. provided that the student's entrance qualifications have been approved for registration for the Ph.D. degree. The University's permission for transfer may be sought on behalf of those students whose qualifications have not been approved for Ph.D. registration. Where this is permitted, the student will normally be allowed to count all the period of registration for the M.Phil. degree towards registration for the Ph.D. degree.

#### **Leave of absence for research**

Leave of absence to pursue research away from London may be permitted if the material for the thesis exists elsewhere. A student granted leave of absence must be in attendance at the School during the period of registration for the degree for not less than three terms (six terms for part-time students of the Ph.D.).

#### **Thesis requirements**

As soon as possible after registration, students should decide with their supervisor(s) the subject of their research and inform the Graduate Office. Subsequent changes of the field of research should also be reported to the Graduate Office since, if they are substantial or have been made long after registration, they may need the consent of the Graduate School Committee. The final thesis title must be approved by the Committee, on the recommendation of the supervisor(s) (see the section on Examination Arrangements below).

The greater portion of the work submitted in a thesis must have been done after the registration of the student as a candidate for the M.Phil. or the Ph.D. degree.

The thesis must consist of the candidate's own account of his or her research. It may describe work done in conjunction with his or her supervisor and/or fellow research workers, provided that the candidate clearly states his or her personal share in the investigation, and that this statement is certified by the supervisor.



The candidate must indicate how far the thesis embodies the result of his or her own research or observation, and in what respect his or her investigations appear to him or her to advance the study of the subject. Work already published (including that published in joint names) may be included only if it forms an integral part of the thesis and thereby makes a relevant contribution to the main theme of the thesis. A series of publications alone is not acceptable as a thesis. All theses must include a full bibliography and references.

A candidate will not be permitted to submit a thesis which has been submitted for a degree or comparable award in this or any other university or institution, but a candidate shall not be precluded from incorporating work already submitted for a degree in this or any other university or institution in a thesis covering a wider field, provided that the candidate shall indicate on the entry form and also on the thesis any work which has been so incorporated.

**An M.Phil. thesis** shall be either a record of original work or an ordered and critical exposition of existing knowledge in any field. In the following fields the thesis or dissertation for the M.Phil. degree shall not normally exceed the number of words indicated, but a candidate wishing to exceed the prescribed limit may apply for permission to the University through the supervisor, such application being made at least six months before the presentation of the thesis or dissertation.

Fields in the Faculty of Economics: 55,000

Geography: 40,000

History: 75,000 (inclusive of footnotes and appendices, other than documentary or statistical appendices, but exclusive of bibliography). This number of words does not apply to editions of a text or texts.

Law: 80,000, inclusive of footnotes and appendices but exclusive of bibliography and references.

Philosophy: 30,000 (nor be less than 25,000)

Social Administration: 55,000 (inclusive of footnotes and appendices, but exclusive of bibliography).

**A Ph.D. thesis** must form a distinct contribution to the knowledge of the subject and afford evidence of originality, shown either by the discovery of new facts or by the exercise of independent critical power. It must be written in English and the literary presentation must be satisfactory, and, if not already published in any approved form it must be suitable for publication either as submitted or in an abridged or modified form.

In the following fields the thesis shall not normally exceed the number of words indicated but a candidate wishing to exceed the prescribed limit may apply for permission to the University through the Graduate Office, such application being made at least six months before the presentation of the thesis:

Anthropology: 100,000, excluding note, bibliography and appendices.

Economics and Sociology: 100,000, inclusive of footnotes and appendices, but exclusive of bibliography; this regulation does not apply to editions of a text or texts.

Geography and Philosophy: 75,000

History: 100,000, inclusive of footnotes and appendices, other than documentary or statistical appendices, but exclusive of bibliography.

Law: 100,000, inclusive of footnotes and appendices but exclusive of bibliography and references.

Social Administration: 100,000 inclusive of footnotes and appendices, but exclusive of bibliography.

#### **Use of confidential material in theses**

As indicated below, access to successful M.Phil. or Ph.D. theses may be restricted, but the University will *not* allow access to be restricted if the reason given is that the thesis contains sensitive or confidential material. To satisfy the criteria for the award of a

research degree, theses should be available for teaching and study purposes, and should be based on material that can be checked; the University believes that theses should not be based on evidence which cannot be substantiated or tested by other researchers or which is given under conditions which render the thesis inaccessible to other researchers.

#### **Collection of material outside the School**

Research students wishing to issue questionnaires or collect unpublished material outside the School must secure their supervisor's approval before doing so; if the School's address is to be used, the text of any communication must be approved by the supervisor before it is sent.

#### **Examination arrangements**

Research degree students are asked to discuss with their supervisor(s) arrangements for the submission of their theses at least a year before their proposed date of submission, so as to avoid administrative difficulties.

#### **Thesis Title and Requirements**

The final thesis title should be submitted, with the supervisor's recommendation, to the Graduate School Committee through the Graduate Office, about nine months before the proposed date of submission.

For the University's Regulations concerning the length of the thesis, see the regulation for each degree (above).

The University's detailed instructions on layout and presentations are issued to candidates with the examination entry form.

#### **Entry for Examination**

Examination entry forms are available from the Graduate Office, and should be returned to the office four to six months before the proposed date of submission. With the entry form, every candidate is required to submit a signed statement authorising the University to make the thesis available for public reference, inter-library loan, photocopying, micro-filming and publication in a list and central file of abstracts; a copy of the full text of this declaration is available from the Graduate Office. Candidates may apply to the University to retain the sole right to grant access to the thesis for up to five years (but not on the grounds of confidentiality, see 'Use of confidential material in theses' above).

Candidates are invited to submit as subsidiary matter in support of their candidature any printed contribution or contributions to the advancement of the subject which they may have published independently or conjointly. If candidates submit such subsidiary matter they will be required to state fully their own share in any conjoint work.

The thesis or dissertation may be submitted on or after the first day of the month following that in which the prescribed course is completed. A candidate who is required to pursue a course extending over a specified number of academic years will be permitted to submit the thesis or dissertation on or after 1 June of the relevant year.

A candidate who will not be ready to submit the thesis or dissertation at the end of the prescribed course may defer submission of the form of entry up to one calendar year from the completion of the course. A candidate who does not submit the form of entry within one calendar year may apply to the School for permission to enter the examination.

If a candidate has not submitted the thesis or dissertation for examination within eighteen months after submission of the form of entry for the examination the entry will be cancelled.

Every candidate who is unsuccessful at the examination will be required on re-entry to comply with the regulations in force at the time of re-entry.



Candidates are reminded that the decision to submit a dissertation or thesis in any particular form rests with the candidate alone and that the outcome of the examination is determined by two or more examiners acting jointly.

#### Examination

- (a) For the purpose of the oral, practical or written examination held in connection with a thesis or dissertation, candidates will be required to present themselves at such a place as the University may direct and upon such a day or days as shall be notified.
- (b) After the examiners have read the thesis or dissertation they may, if they think fit, and without further test, determine that the candidate has not satisfied them in the examination.
- (c) Except as provided in paragraphs (b) and (e), the examiners, after reading the thesis or dissertation, shall examine the candidate orally, and at their discretion, by written papers or practical examinations or by both methods, on the subject of the thesis or dissertation, and if they see fit, on subjects relevant thereto.
- (d) If a thesis or dissertation is adequate, but the candidate fails to satisfy the examiners at any practical or written examination, the examiners may determine that the candidate be exempted on re-entry from presentation of a thesis or a dissertation and permitted to submit to a further practical or written examination within a period specified by them not exceeding twelve months for the M.Phil. and eighteen months for the Ph.D. If a thesis or dissertation is adequate, but the candidate fails to satisfy the examiners at the oral examination, the examiners may determine that the candidate be permitted to re-present the same thesis or dissertation, and submit to a further oral examination within a period specified by them not exceeding twelve months for the M.Phil. and eighteen months for the Ph.D.
- (e) If the thesis or dissertation, though inadequate, shall seem of sufficient merit to justify such action, the examiners may determine that the candidate be permitted to re-present the thesis or dissertation in a revised form within twelve months for the M.Phil., or eighteen months for the Ph.D. Examiners shall not, however, make such a decision without submitting the candidate to an oral examination. The examiners may at their discretion exempt from a further oral examination on re-presentation of his thesis or dissertation a candidate who under this regulation has been permitted to re-present it in a revised form.
- (f) The examiners may require the candidate to make within one month specified amendments to their satisfaction or that of one of their number nominated by them.
- (g) If, after completion of the examination including the oral examination or re-examination for the Ph.D., the examiners determine that a candidate has not reached the standard required for the award of the degree nor for the re-presentation of the thesis in a revised form for that degree, they may determine, if they think fit, that the candidate has reached the standard required for the award of the M.Phil. subject to any minor amendments which may be required. Following such a decision of the examiners, the following conditions and procedures will apply:
- (i) The candidate will be informed that he has been unsuccessful at the examination for the Ph.D., but that he has reached the standard required for the award of the M.Phil., and that he may be considered for the award of the M.Phil. if he indicates within two months that he wishes to be so considered.
- (ii) A candidate who indicates that he wishes to be considered for the award of the M.Phil. under this regulation will be not required to submit the

thesis or dissertation, as may be required under the regulations for the M.Phil. or to undergo an oral examination thereon, but will be required to fulfil the requirements for the M.Phil. examination in all other respects including the passing, at the next following occasion on which they are held, of any required written papers or other required tests prescribed for the M.Phil. in the relevant field.

- (iii) If additional forms of examination are prescribed, the candidate will be informed that he must satisfy the examiners in such forms of examination, and that if he fails, re-entry will be governed by the regulations for the M.Phil. so far as applicable.
- (iv) A candidate who applies for the award of the M.Phil. under these regulations must make any amendment that may be required by the examiners within a period of one month.
- (v) A candidate who has reached the standard for the award of the M.Phil. who does not indicate that he wishes to be considered for the award of that degree within the period given in (a) above, will be informed that he has failed to satisfy the examiners for the Ph.D. and that he may no longer be considered for the award of the M.Phil.
- (h) Subsequent consideration of a candidate's representations regarding the assessment of his submission may be arranged under procedures approved by the Senate of the University.

#### Notification of results

Every candidate will be notified by the University of the result of his examination after the examiners have reached a decision.

A diploma under the Seal of the University shall subsequently be delivered to each candidate who has been awarded a degree.

**N.B.** The School reserves the right to ask the University to withhold the award of the degree to a candidate owing fees to the School.



## Dates of Examinations

1991-92

### First Degrees

The main period of examination in 1992 for the following School-based degrees will be from Tuesday 26 May to Friday 12 June:

B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II	} by course units
LL.B.	
B.Sc. Degree	
B.A. Degree	

For these degrees, the completion of the Selection of Papers form and later amendments on a Course Change form serve as a provisional examination entry. Candidates will be required to complete a *confirmation* of examination entry in Lent Term. Candidates will have to obtain the signature of their tutor on the Confirmation of Entry form. The tutor will be asked to certify that he/she is satisfied with the attendance at teaching, the work and progress of the candidate and to approve his/her entry for the examination in each paper. The detailed examination timetable, setting out the times and places for the examination in each paper, will be published at the beginning of the Summer Term.

For the following University-based degree, a special examination entry form must be completed:

B.A. History

The closing date for entry and the examination timetable for papers in this course will be published by the University.

### General Course Examinations

The timetable and examination entry procedures for General Course candidates are in general the same as those given above.

### Diplomas

The timetable and examination entry procedures for Diploma students are in general the same as those given above. Different arrangements apply for the Diploma in Housing (students will be notified individually of the arrangements) and for the University Diplomas in Law and in International Law (arrangements are described in the course entries in the preceding pages).

### Master's Degrees

The entry procedure for Master's students is described in detail in the section 'Master's Degrees' in the preceding pages.

N.B. Although every endeavour is made to ensure accuracy in the following dates, it should be noted that the timetable for Master's degree examinations is made up each year by the University of London Examinations Department on the basis of the examination entries received. The University Examinations Department is the authoritative source of information on the timetable.

M.Sc.	
Entry closes	17 January for June examination (including candidates for September courses who have chosen an optional paper which is examined in June) 20 March for September examination
Examination begins	To be announced
M.A. Areas Studies, History	
Entry closes	17 January
Examination begins	To be announced
LL.M.	
Entry closes	20 March
Examination begins	To be announced

## Part III: Course Guides

This part of the *Calendar* presents detailed information about the teaching provided in the School. Each teaching department has its own section. Each departmental section contains

- a list of lecture and seminar courses offered by the department, cross-referenced to
- Course Guides, setting out details of teaching, reading lists, and other essential information about teaching and examinations for each examinable course.

Introductory courses of general interest for undergraduates and for M.Phil./Ph.D. students are described before the departmental sections.

**Degree and Diploma students should first read (in Part II of the Calendar) the Regulations for their particular degree, governing the choice of examination subjects. Only those subjects or combinations of subjects explicitly permitted by the regulations for each Degree or Diploma may be offered for examination. Where special permission is required for a particular subject or combination of subjects, the student concerned must apply for permission, in writing, to the Academic Registrar at the start of the session. Otherwise, they may have to change at a later date to subjects which are permitted by the regulations.**

The lecture and seminar lists and the Course Guides are in numeric sequence. Both sequences have a common departmental prefix (e.g. Ac for Accounting; Ec for Economics), but after the prefix, the number series differ.

The list of lectures and seminars in each department (which uses a *three-digit* number series) also appears in the *Sessional Timetable*, which is published in August, and sets out the times, places and beginning dates of the lectures and seminars in the coming session. Against each lecture/seminar is indicated the number of meetings and the term(s) in which they take place (M=Michaelmas, L=Lent, S=Summer).

Course Guides mostly relate to examinable courses identified in the regulations for degrees and/or diplomas, and they set out all the information required to help students prepare for the examination: the Core Syllabus, which defines the broad parameters and objectives of each course, the Course Content, which gives details of the teaching to be given in the current session within the boundaries of the Core Syllabus, the preliminary reading list, the relevant lectures, seminars and classes (as listed both here and in the *Sessional Timetable*) and the details of the examination arrangements and methods of assessment. These Course Guides have a *four-digit* number which is also used to identify the related examination, and is the number used in the degree and diploma regulations in Part II of the *Calendar*.

Course Guides with a three-digit number relate to a specific lecture or seminar in the lecture and seminar list. They contain the syllabuses and reading lists of courses which are not set out in the Course Guide for any single examination. They are typically courses of interest to broad groups of students. Students should carefully consider these courses and attend any which they feel will give them valuable background, even if they do not focus on elements of the syllabus for a specific examination.

To help students identify the courses and teachers dealing with particular subjects, there are subject and teacher indexes to Course Guides.

Regular students (see definition in the section "Admission of Students") are at liberty to attend any course of lectures except those where a limitation is indicated by an asterisk either in the Course Guide or in the lecture and seminar list.

**The School reserves the right at all times to withdraw or alter particular courses and syllabuses.**



Department	Prefix	Page
Accounting and Finance	Ac	421
Anthropology (Social)	An	432
Development Studies Courses	Dv	450
Economics	Ec	453
Economic History	EH	486
Geography	Gy	507
Government	Gv	529
Industrial Relations	Id	572
International History	Hy	581
International Relations	IR	609
Language Studies Centre	Ln	637
Law	LL	644
Philosophy	Ph	695
Population Studies	Pn	708
Psychology (Social)	Ps	718
Social Science and Administration	SA	734
Sociology	So	772
Statistical and Mathematical Sciences	SM	794
Sea-Use Courses	SU	846
Subject Index to Course Guides		847
Teacher Index to Course Guides		860

## INTRODUCTORY COURSES

This section is in two parts. The first part lists lectures and seminars. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the Course Content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

### Lectures and Seminars

Lecture Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
GC500	<b>Introduction to Study for the M.Phil. and Ph.D.</b> Dr. Martin Bulmer and others	1 All Day GC500
GC550	<b>Drafting, Writing and Publishing a Ph.D. 5/M</b> Dr. Martin Bulmer, Professor Patrick Dunleavy and Dr. Peter Loizos	GC550
GC551	<b>Study Skills in the Social Sciences</b> Professor P. Dunleavy	4/M GC551
GC552	<b>Revising for Exams</b> Professor P. Dunleavy	3/L GC552

## Course Guides

### GC500

#### Introduction to Study for the M.Phil. and Ph.D.

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Ray Richardson, Room H711, Dr. Martin Bulmer, Room A224 and others (Secretary, Fiona Morris, A202)

**Course Recommended for:** all first year research students preparing for the M.Phil. and Ph.D. degrees.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Five half days early in the Michaelmas Term. Students will be notified of details on registration.

**Course Content:** Introduction to the methods and materials of study for the M.Phil. and Ph.D. The purpose is to provide a preliminary introduction (a) to practical problems likely to be encountered in working for a higher degree by thesis and (b) to resources available to assist students at the School. Issues to be covered include:

- (1) Organising one's time;
- (2) Bibliographical tools;
- (3) Computing at the School;
- (4) Statistical Advice at the School;
- (5) Psychological Aspects of Ph.D. Study;
- (6) Keeping track of one's materials;
- (7) Drafting and writing;
- (8) Language proficiency.

**Reading List:** E. M. Phillips & D. M. Pugh, *How to get a Ph.D.*; J. Barzun & H. Graff, *The Modern Researcher*; G. Watson, *Writing a Thesis*; J. Calnan, *Coping with Research: a complete guide for beginners*; C. J. Parsons, *Theses & Project Work: a guide to research and writing*; K. Howard & M. A. Sharp, *Management of a Student Research Project*; D. Madsen, *Successful Dissertations and Theses: a guide to graduate student research from proposal to completion*; T. Turabian, *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses and Dissertations*; H. Zeisel, *Say It With Figures*; E. R. Tufte, *The Visual Display of Quantitative Information*; C. J. Mullins, *A Guide to Writing and Publishing in the Social and Behavioural Sciences*; E. Harman & I. Montagnes (Eds.), *The Thesis and the Book*; S. Vartuli (Ed.), *The Ph.D. Experience: a woman's point of view*; D. Sternberg, *How to Complete and Survive a Doctoral Dissertation*; Howard S. Becker, *Writing for Social Scientists: How to Start and Finish Your Thesis, Book or Article*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is non-examinable.

### GC550

#### Drafting, Writing and Publishing a Ph.D. Thesis

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Martin Bulmer, Room A224 (Secretary, Remmy Ahmed, A244), Professor Patrick Dunleavy, L302 and Dr. Peter Loizos, A614.

**Course Recommended for:** Students registered for the Ph.D. who have nearly completed the preliminary phases of their research, and who are starting to think about organising material with a view to drafting the thesis; or who have already begun writing their dissertation. Those wishing to attend are asked to contact one of the teachers or write a note to Dr. Bulmer's secretary in advance of the first meeting.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Five 2-hour seminars in the last five weeks of the Michaelmas Term.

**Course Content:** The aim of the seminar is to assist research students in writing their thesis. The principal focus will be upon the process of writing, not upon the substantive content of the thesis. Among the topics covered will be: Preparing to write; the writer's discipline; effective communication; English expression, style and usage; the place of technical language; examples of poor writing; statistical and diagrammatic presentation; preparing a typescript for publication; pro's and con's of electronic manuscripts. Publication in journals and in book form will be the subject of the final seminar. Some of the seminar work will involve the detailed analysis of short passages of students' own writing.

**Reading List:** Howard S. Becker, *Writing for Social Scientists: how to start and finish your thesis, book or article*; P. Dunleavy, *Studying for a Degree in the Humanities and Social Sciences*, ch. 5, "Writing a Dissertation"; D. Sternberg, *How to Complete and Survive and Doctoral Dissertation*, esp. ch. 5; M. Stoch, *A Practical Guide to Graduate Research*; G. Taylor, *The Student's Writing Guide for the Arts and Social Sciences*; J. Barzun, "A writer's discipline", in *On Writing, Editing and Publishing*; J. K. Galbraith, "Writing and Typing", in *Annals of an Abiding Liberal*; W. F. Ogburn "On scientific writing", *American Journal of Sociology*, 1947; M. Newby, *Writing: a guide for students*; R. J. Sternberg, *The Psychologist's Companion: a guide to scientific writing for students of research*; H. C. Selvin & E. K. Wilson, "On sharpening sociologist's prose", *The Sociological Quarterly*, 1984; George Orwell, "Politics and the English Language", in *Inside the Whale and Other Essays*; R. J. Sternberg, *The Psychologist's Companion: a guide to scientific writing*; K. Turabian, *A Manual for Writers of Research Papers, Theses and Dissertations*; A. S. C. Ehrenberg, *A Primer in Data Reduction*, chs. 15-18; E. Tufte, *The Visual Display of Quantitative Information*; W. B. & M. Rose (Eds.), *When A Writer Can't Write: Studies in writer's block and other composing processes*; Z. Leader, *Writer's Block; Chicago Guide to Preparing Manuscripts for Authors and Publishers*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is non-examinable.



**Study Skills in the Social Sciences**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. Dunleavy, Room K301 (Secretary, K106) for LSE Study Counselling Centre.

**Course Recommended for:** all new B.Sc. (Econ.) students, plus any students on M.Sc. or Diploma courses who are new to the UK's educational system.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Four sessions Michaelmas Term, starting week 3.

**Course Content:** The course provides an introduction to study skills useful for social science students at first degree level and above. It aims to get those attending to review their own study patterns in the light of a menu of possible improvements. The course is taught in a lecture/workshop setting and advice notes are distributed at each session. Topics covered:

- Introduction: Getting Better at Reading
- Taking Better Notes
- Analysing Concepts and Brainstorming
- Writing Better Essays

**Reading List:** P. J. Dunleavy, *Studying for a Degree in the Humanities and Social Sciences*; D. Rowntree, *Learn how to Study* (1988 edition only).

**Revising for Exams**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. Dunleavy, Room K301 (Secretary, K106) for LSE Study Counselling Centre.

**Course Recommended for:** any students taking exams.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Three sessions Lent Term, weeks 8, 9 and 10, one repeat session Summer Term.

**Course Content:** This course provides suggestions and advice on:

- Getting Started on Revision
- Active Revision: Doing Revision Answers
- Taking Exams

Advice notes are distributed at each session, which take the form of a lecture/workshop.

**Reading List:** P. J. Dunleavy, *Studying for a Degree in the Humanities and Social Sciences*.

**ACCOUNTING AND FINANCE**

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.*

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Ac100	<b>Elements of Accounting and Finance</b> Dr. P. B. Miller and Ms. J. F. S. Day	40/ML Ac1000
Ac104	<b>Managerial Accounting; Accounting for Management Decisions; Accounting Information Systems</b> Mr. A. Bhimani and Dr. M. B. Gietzmann	22/ML Ac1021
Ac106	<b>Financial Accounting</b> Mr. C. W. Noke, Ms. J. F. S. Day and Dr. P. Walton	30/ML Ac1122
Ac109	<b>Auditing and Accountability</b> Dr. M. K. Power	20/ML Ac1124
Ac110	<b>Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets</b> Dr. J. L. G. Board, Dr. D. C. Webb and others	30/ML Ac1125
Ac155	<b>Corporate Finance I</b> Dr. J. L. G. Board and others	30/ML Ac2010
Ac156	<b>Financial Accounting</b> Professor M. Bromwich, Dr. M. K. Power and Mr. C. J. Napier	20/ML Ac2020
Ac157	<b>Managerial Accounting</b> Professor M. Bromwich, Professor A. Hopwood and Dr. P. B. Miller	20/ML Ac2030
Ac158	<b>Seminar on Current Developments in Accounting Research</b> Dr. P. B. Miller	30/MLS
Ac159	<b>Security Investment Analysis</b> (May not be available 1991-92) Dr. M. J. P. Selby and others	22/ML Ac2052
Ac160	<b>Seminar in Accounting Research Methods</b> Dr. P. B. Miller and Dr. M. K. Power	30/MLS
Ac161	<b>International Accounting and Finance</b> Professor A. Hopwood, Dr. P. Walton and Dr. E. Bertero	20/ML Ac2050
Ac162	<b>Research Topics in Accounting and Finance</b> Professor M. Bromwich and Mr. J. Dent	20/ML
Ac163	<b>Corporate Finance II</b> Dr. M. J. P. Selby	30/ML Ac2040



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Ac164	<b>History of Accounting</b> Mr. C. J. Napier and Mr. C. W. Noke	22/MLS Ac2051
Ac165	<b>Corporate Finance III</b> Dr. J. L. G. Board and others	15/ML Ac2041
Ac170	<b>Financial Reporting and Management</b> Dr. P. Walton, Mr. J. Dent and others	22/MLS Ac2150; SM8344
Ac171	<b>Financial Reporting for Operational Research</b> Dr. P. Walton	10/ML Ac2152

**Course Guides****Ac158****Seminar on Current Developments in Accounting Research**

Teacher Responsible: **Dr. P. B. Miller**, Room E311 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, A315)

Course Intended Primarily for research students in the Department of Accounting and Finance.

Teaching Arrangements: 30 meetings arranged by the Department.

**Ac160****Seminar in Accounting Research Methods**

Teachers Responsible: **Dr. P. B. Miller**, Room E311 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, A315) and **Dr. M. K. Power**, Room E310 (Secretary, Claudine Finnegan, A385)

Course Intended Primarily for research students in the Department of Accounting and Finance.

Teaching Arrangements: 30 meetings arranged by the Department.

**Ac162****Research Topics in Accounting and Finance**

Teachers Responsible: **Professor Michael Bromwich**, Room A384 (Secretary, Dorothy Richards, A383) and **Mr. J. Dent**, Room E307 (Secretary, Vera Bailey, A383)

Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. and research students.

Teaching Arrangements: 20 meetings (Ac162), Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Ac1000****Elements of Accounting and Finance**

Teachers Responsible: **Dr. P. B. Miller**, Room E310 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, A315) and **Ms. J. F. S. Day**, Room A312 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, A385)

Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. Course Unit; Diploma in Business Studies; Diploma in Economics; Diploma in Management Sciences.

Core Syllabus: The aim of the course is to introduce students to the preparation, uses and limitations of accounting information and to the problems of finance and investment decisions.

Course Content: Balance sheets, funds, statements, income accounts and other accounting statements relating to past events and planned activities: their construction, use and interpretation.

Accounting conventions: their nature, purposes and limitations. Standard accounting practices. Legal and economic considerations, including elements of taxation. Accounting for inflation and changing price levels.

Introduction to managerial accounting and budgeting. Techniques of financial mathematics and their use in investment and financing decisions.

Pre-Requisites: None.

Teaching Arrangements: Lectures: Ac100

Elements of Accounting and Finance: 40 lectures. There will be two lectures each week during Michaelmas and Lent Terms given by **Dr. P. Miller**, **Ms J. Day** and others.

Classes: A total of 22 weekly classes commencing in the third week of Michaelmas Term. Ac100(a) for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I students intending to specialise in Accounting and Finance at Part II, and already attached to the Department of Accounting and Finance, (their personal tutor will act as a class teacher), Ac100(b) for non-specialists and Ac100(c) for Diploma students. For non-specialists, class teachers may be members of the School's full-time teaching staff or be part time teachers.

Written Work: Class exercise sets prepared by the lecturers will be distributed during the course. These sets include both numerical and discussion questions. Students will be expected to prepare answers to all exercises and these will be discussed in class and handed in to class teachers for scrutiny at the end of the class concerned. Detailed solution notes for each exercise will be given out by class teachers.

Reading List: The main reading for the course is contained in:

J. Arnold, T. Hope & A. Southworth, *Financial Accounting* (Prentice-Hall 1985) and J. Arnold & T. Hope, *Accounting for Management Decisions* (Prentice-Hall, 1990).

Supplementary Reading: This will be specified in the detailed Course Programmes and Reading Lists which will be distributed during the course.

Examination Arrangements: There is a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper will consist of three sections, as follows: Section A (30% of total marks): Between 10 and 15 short questions, 6 to be answered;

Section B (30% of total marks): a computational question;

Section C (40% of total marks): 4 questions involving computational and/or discussion parts, each question carrying 20% of the total marks, 2 to be answered.

**Ac1021****Managerial Accounting**

Teachers Responsible: **Mr. A. Bhimani**, Room A366 and **Dr. M. B. Gietzmann**, A309 (Secretary, Claudine Finnegan, A385)

Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, IX Accounting and Finance 2nd year.

Non-specialist students (approved outside option) 2nd or 3rd year.

B.Sc. Course Unit 2nd or 3rd year.

Diploma in Accounting and Finance.

Diploma in Business Studies.

M.Sc. Operational Research.

Core Syllabus: The aim of the course is to introduce students to the role of management accounting in decision making and control within the enterprise. The course not only provides an insight into the technical aspects of modern management accounting



systems but also emphasises the relevance of both microeconomic and organisational perspectives for appreciating the functioning and normative design of such systems.

**Course Content: Accounting for Management Decisions** (represents about three-quarters of the course). Introduction to the historical development of management accounting and the organisational roles served by it. Economic, socio-technical and organisational theories of management accounting. Introduction to decision analysis, cost-behaviour patterns, costing practices and cost allocation problems, cost-volume-profit analysis, price-output decisions, budgeting and budgetary control, the control of investment centres, and transfer pricing. Decision making under uncertainty. Modern theoretical developments in management accounting, including the application of agency theory. Current trends in practice.

**Accounting Information Systems** (represents about one-quarter of the course and is fully integrated into the course). An introduction to computer based accounting systems and accounting software. Accounting spreadsheets and elements of computer based accounts. Analysis and description of accounting systems. Introduction to systems analysis, internal control and database concepts.

**Pre-Requisites: Elements of Accounting and Finance. Teaching Arrangements: Accounting for Management Decisions;** 40 lectures (Ac104), 21 classes (Ac104a).

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce a piece of written work for each class. The work will be set by the lecturer for the course and will normally comprise an exercise requiring the application of the general principles covered in the lectures to a practical problem.

**Main Reading List:** Rober P. Magee, *Advanced Managerial Accounting* (John Wiley, 1986); C. T. Horngren & G. Sunden, *Introduction to Management Accounting* (8th edn., Prentice-Hall, 1990); C. Emmanuel, D. Otley & K. Merchant, *Accounting for Management Control* (2nd edn., Chapman and Hall, 1990).

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination will take place in the Summer Term.

### Ac1122

#### Financial Accounting

**Teacher Responsible:** Christopher Noke, Room A311 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, A385)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, IX Accounting and Finance 3rd year; Diploma in Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** The purpose of the course is to study the theory and practice of financial reporting. Accounting practices are examined in the light of their historical development, legal and other regulatory requirements, economic theories of income, value and capital, and other approaches to accounting theory.

**Course Content: Ac106 Financial Accounting.** Financial accounting with particular reference to company accounts. Alternative approaches to accounting theory. Regulation of financial reporting. Standardisation of practice and accounting for the effects of changing prices. The measurement of income, costs and depreciation. The valuation of assets. Current issues in financial accounting.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is normally available only to Accounting and Finance specialists all of whom will have the requisite background.

**Teaching Arrangements: Ac106:** 30 lectures given by Mr. Noke, Ms. Day and Dr. Walton in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Ac106(a): 20 classes will accompany the Ac106 lecture course and will be held as follows: 7 classes in Michaelmas Term; 10 classes in Lent Term; 3 classes in Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce written work for each class and to submit this to their class teacher at the end of the class. The work will normally comprise an exercise requiring the application to a practical problem of the principles covered in the lectures and reading, together with a critical analysis of the underlying assumptions. Students will be required to make presentations of their work and to contribute to class discussion.

**Reading List:** W. T. Baxter, *Inflation Accounting* (Philip Allan, 1984); W. T. Baxter & S. Davidson, *Studies in Accounting* (ICAEW, 3rd edn., 1977); H. C. Edey & B. S. Yamey (Eds.), *Debits, Credits, Finance and Profits* (Sweet & Maxwell, 1974); ICAEW, *Accounting Standards* (latest edn.); T. A. Lee, *Developments in Financial Reporting* (Philip Allan, 1981); R. H. Macve, *A Conceptual Framework for Financial Accounting and Reporting* (Accounting Standards Committee, 1981); R. H. Parker, G. C. Harcourt & G. Whittington (Eds.), *Readings in the Concept and Measurement of Income* (Philip Allan, 2nd edn., 1986); D. Solomons, *Guidelines for Financial Reporting Standards* (ICAEW, 1989); G. Whittington, *Inflation Accounting: an introduction to the debate* (C.U.P., 1983).

Journal articles and readings on current issues will be specified on the detailed Course Programme and Reading List given out at the first lecture of Ac106. Books which students may wish to purchase will also be recommended then.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination will take place in the Summer Term. Normally candidates are required to answer four questions.

### Ac1124

#### Auditing and Accountability

**Teacher Responsible: Dr. Michael Power,** Room E310 (Secretary, Claudine Finnegan, Room A385)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, IX Accounting and Finance 3rd year; Diploma in Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide an introduction to the theory and practice of modern auditing.

**Course Content:** The course provides a critical analysis of the audit function in its many forms. Auditing is understood in a broad sense to exist wherever a need to monitor relations of accountability arises. As private and public sector organizations become increasingly complex this monitoring function is both more important and more difficult. The course addresses the theoretical basis of auditing, its practical methodologies and its legal, professional and social environment. While the primary focus is upon the

U.K., international comparisons, particularly with Europe, will be made. In addition to the consideration of the statutory audit of companies, forms of the audit function in management, public sector and other contexts will be covered. Overall, the course is orientated towards the institutional setting of audit practice rather than the detailed elaboration of audit technique.

Lecture topics will include:

1. The history of auditing.
2. Postulates of auditing and accountability
3. Economic models of the audit process
4. The auditor and the law
5. Truth and fairness
6. Self-regulation and the auditing profession
7. Audit risk and materiality
8. Internal control
9. Audit Evidence
10. Audit Report and Qualifications
11. Auditor independence
12. Small company audit
13. Auditing and the computer environment
14. The auditor and fraud
15. Internal auditing
16. Public Sector issues 1: Accountability
17. Public Sector issues 2: Value for Money
18. The auditor in the financial services sector
19. Social and Environmental audit
20. The international context

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is normally available to Accounting and Finance specialists in their third year. **Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (Ac109) and 20 classes (Ac109a) given by Dr. Power in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce written work for each class. Some of this work may be given as presentation and all students will be expected to contribute to class discussion.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. In addition to professional and academic journals reading will cover the following:

D. Kent, M. Sherer & M. Turley (Eds.), *Current Issues in Auditing* (Harper and Row, 1985); ICAEW, *Auditing and Reporting*; M. J. Pratt, *Auditing* (Longman, 1983); G. Woolf, *Auditing Today* (Prentice Hall, 1990); D. Flint, *Philosophy and Principles of Auditing* (Macmillan, 1988); T. A. Lee, *Company Auditing* (Van Nostrand, 1986).

Detailed course programmes and reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination will take place in the Summer Term.

### Ac1125

#### Principles of Corporate Finance and Financial Markets

This course is taught jointly by the Accounting and Finance and Economics Departments

**Teachers Responsible: Dr. J. L. G. Board,** Room E309 (Secretary, Dorothy Richards, A383) and Dr. D. C. Webb, Room S587 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Muoria, S581)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II IX Accounting and Finance, 3rd year and II Monetary Economics 3rd year; B.Sc. 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma in Accounting and Finance; Diploma in Business Studies; M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** This course introduces the theory of financial and decision making by firms and examines the behaviour of the capital markets in which these decisions are made.

**Course Content:** Topics covered include: aspects of capital budgeting, the effect of imperfections in capital markets, risk and return, portfolio theory, asset pricing models, capital structure, dividend policy, options, futures, leasing, mergers and foreign exchange risk management, determination of financial market structures, institutions and regulations.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is assumed that students have taken courses in economics, and quantitative methods. The accounting pre-requisite can be met by having taken **Elements of Accounting and Finance** or by reading the initial chapters of the book by Ross, Westerfield & Jaffe.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course consists of 20 lectures (Ac110) each of one hour in the Michaelmas Term, 10 lectures (Ac110) each of one hour in the Lent Term and 19 classes (Ac110a) each of one hour over the Michaelmas and Lent terms.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce a piece of written work for each weekly class. Some of this work may be done in groups for presentations. All students will be expected to make positive contributions to class discussions.

**Reading List:** Detailed course programmes and reading lists will be distributed at the first lecture of each section of the course.

**Main Books:**

Ross, Westerfield & Jaffe, *Corporate Finance*, Irwin; Brealey and Myers, *Principles of Corporate Finance*, McGraw Hill; Copeland & Weston, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy*, Addison Wesley.

Students will be expected to buy one of these books. Advice will be given in the first lecture.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination will take place in the Summer Term.

### Ac2010

#### Corporate Finance I

**Teacher Responsible: Dr. J. L. G. Board,** Room E309 (Secretary, Dorothy Richards, A383)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** This is normally a compulsory full year course on the M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and the M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance and aims to provide a grounding in the investment and financing aspects of corporate finance theory. More advanced presentations are available in **Corporate Finance II** and **Corporate Finance III**.

**Course Content:** Topics covered include: capital budgeting techniques; the effects of tax and inflation on investment appraisal; the use of portfolio theory and the capital asset pricing model in capital budgeting; working capital management; and the role of efficient markets in project appraisal; arbitrage and asset pricing; options.

The financing decisions of the corporate finance manager which are covered include: financial markets and methods of issue; corporate debt and dividend policy; the choice of debt and equity



securities; the impact of tax and inflation on financing instruments; mergers; and pensions.

**Pre-Requisites:** Anyone admitted to the M.Sc. programme has been judged to have the necessary background, subject to satisfactory completion of any required preliminary reading. Other students may be admitted to the course if they have a substantial knowledge of finance acquired at undergraduate or equivalent level.

**Written Work:** At least two pieces of work per term will be handed in for assessment.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will consist of 10 two-hour meetings in the Michaelmas Term and 10 one-hour meetings in the Lent Term, plus 20 weekly classes in which case studies and journal articles will be discussed. Students will be expected to make presentations at these classes.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to purchase the following book: Copeland & Weston, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy* (Addison Wesley, 1979). Full details of reading will be specified in the Course Programme and Reading List which will be distributed at the first lecture.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

#### Ac2020

##### Financial Accounting

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Michael Bromwich, Room A384 (Secretary, Dorothy Richards, A 383).  
**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the principal theoretical approaches currently applied in the study of corporate financial reporting, providing a set of frameworks within which students can analyse problems of financial accounting.

**Course Content:** The course focuses on financial reporting by companies to investors and other groups. Emphasis is placed on the range of theories that have been developed to analyse corporate financial reporting, rather than on the technicalities of preparing financial statements. Where appropriate, reference will be made to financial reporting by not-for-profit organisations.

The course will outline the current approach to financial reporting in countries such as the UK and the USA, with particular consideration being given to the nature of conventional (historical cost) accounting and to prevailing regulatory structures applying to financial reporting. The present position will be analysed from three principal perspectives:

**Information Economics:** Financial accounting as an information system. The role of financial accounting in economic decision models. Concepts of economic wealth and income and their significance as models for accounting. The supply of the demand for accounting information in a market setting. Problems of uncertainty and market failure. The need for and limitations of regulation.

**Deductive Theories:** Attempts to improve financial reporting by deriving accounting theories based on principles. Conceptual frameworks for accounting. Alternative accounting conventions (current purchasing power, current cost, comprehensive and fully

stabilised systems). Testing of accounting numbers through capital market-based empirical research.

**Social Theories:** The study of financial accounting as a social and behavioural phenomenon. Positive accounting theory. Critiques of economic-based explanations of financial accounting choices. Theories of corporate accountability. Corporate social and environmental reporting.

**Pre-Requisites:** Anyone admitted to the M.Sc. programmes in Accounting and Finance has been judged to have the necessary background, subject to satisfactory completion of any required preliminary reading. Other students may be admitted to the course by Professor Bromwich if they have a substantial knowledge of financial accounting acquired at undergraduate or equivalent level.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Ac156:** 23 lectures of two hours each, Sessional. Given by Professor Bromwich, Mr Napier and Dr. Power. Ac156(a): 20 classes.

**Written Work:** The lectures will set essays or case studies for class discussion each week. Many of these will involve reading key papers and other writings in the financial accounting literature. A number of pieces of work, based on these assignments, will be collected for assessment, but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be handed out at the start of the course, and will be largely based on papers in academic journals. Relevant books covering specific parts of the course are:

W. H. Beaver *Financial Reporting: An Accounting Revolution* (2nd edn., Prentice-Hall, 1989); M. Bromwich *The Economics of Accounting Standard Setting* (Prentice-Hall, 1985); G. Whittington *Inflation Accounting: An Introduction to the Debate* (Cambridge University Press, 1983); R. L. Watts & J. L. Zimmerman *Positive Accounting Theory* (Prentice-Hall, 1986).

#### Ac2030

##### Managerial Accounting

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. Hopwood, Room A312 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, A385), Professor M. Bromwich, Room A384 (Secretary, Dot Richards, A383) and Dr. P. B. Miller, E311 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, A315)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to provide an advanced overview of current research and practice in the area of management accounting. Particular emphasis is given to the organisational, economic and social analysis of management accounting.

**Course Content:**

**Organizational Perspective:**

The historical development of management accounting. The roles of management accounting in organizational control and decision making. The relationship between organizational design and management accounting systems. Management accounting in functional, decentralised and matrix organizations. Current issues in costing and budgeting. The politics of the budgetary and planning processes. Contingency

theories of management accounting. Management accounting and organizational problems. Organizational aspects of investment decision making. Management accounting and its cultural context. The impact of social change on economic calculation in organizations. Current developments in management accounting research. Challenges to management accounting and suggested solutions: strategic management accounting; activity costing.

**Economic Perspective:**

The new theory of management accounting based on natural monopoly and sustainable prices. The economics of organizations. The value of information to the firm and to organizational members. An introduction to the viability of organizational strategies. The role of maximising concepts and the limits to the economic viability approach to organizations. The theory of agency and its role in risk sharing and inducing goal congruence and the importance of reward functions.

Performance measurement concentrating on divisional performance. ROI versus residual income. Reconciliation with economist's decision models. *Ex ante* and *ex post* budgeting — budgets for planning and control — the goal congruence aspects of control measures. Current developments in research.

**Social Perspective:**

Social theories of management accounting. Political economy and discourse and approaches to management accounting. Accounting as ritual and rationalization. Accounting professionalization.

**Pre-Requisites:** Anyone admitted to the M.Sc. programmes in Accounting and Finance, and International Accounting and Finance has been judged to have the necessary background. Other students may be admitted by Professor Hopwood if they have sufficient background knowledge acquired at the undergraduate or equivalent level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 meetings (Ac157) of three hours sessional. A series of classes is also arranged in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** A variety of types of assignments will be given for class discussion including exercises and case studies. A number of pieces of written work will be collected for assessment but the grades will not count towards the overall course assessment.

**Reading List:** M. Aoki, *The Co-operative Game Theory of the Firm* (Clarendon Press, 1984); D. Ashton, T. Hopper & R.W. Scapens (Eds.), *Issues in Management Accounting* (Prentice-Hall, 1991); J. Bower, *Managing the Resource Allocation Problems* (Graduate School of Business Administration, Harvard University, 1970); M. Bromwich and A. G. Hopwood (Eds.), *Essays in British Accounting Research* (Pitman, 1981); M. Bromwich and A. G. Hopwood (Eds.), *Research and Current Issues in Management Accounting* (Pitman, 1986); N. Dopuch, J. G. Birnburg and J. S. Demski, *Cost Accounting: Accounting Data for Managements' Decisions* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1982); J. Galbraith, *Designing Complex Organizations* (Addison-Wesley, 1973); J. Hess, *The Economics of Organization* (North Holland, 1983); J. Horovitz, *Top Management Control in Europe* (Macmillan, 1980); R. S. Kaplan, *Advanced Management Accounting* (Prentice-Hall, 1982); N. Macintosh, *The Social Software of Accounting and Information Systems* (Wiley, 1985); J. Marshak and R. Radner, *Economic Theory of Teams* (Yale University Press, 1972); R. W. Scapens,

*Management Accounting, A Review of Recent Developments* (Macmillan, 1985); A. Wildavsky, *The Politics of the Budgetary Problems* (Little, Brown, 1964).  
**Examination Arrangements:** The entire course assessment will be based on one three hour formal examination paper in June. Students will be informed about the number of questions on the paper and the number required to be answered.

#### Ac2040

##### Corporate Finance II

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Michael J. P. Selby, Room E308 (Secretary, Claudine Finnegan, A385)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** Corporate Finance II provides a rigorous grounding in modern financial theory suitable for students wishing to undertake research in the area of financial economics. Its main aim is to provide a bridge into the advanced journal literature. As well as providing an advanced option for M.Sc. students, it also provides a framework of conceptual knowledge for doctoral students.

**Course Content:** The main subjects of the course will be the theories of arbitrage and equilibrium asset pricing. In both cases particular emphasis is placed on pricing within a multiperiod framework. A special feature of the course is its coverage of the modern theory of contingent claims valuation and its application to the pricing of options and corporate liabilities, as well as the term-structure of interest rates.

**Pre-Requisites:** This an advanced course. Students will be expected to have a strong background in micro-economics, mathematics, statistics and probability theory. The course entitled Corporate Finance I is a required pre-requisite. However, students who can satisfy the Department's Convener and the course teacher that they have covered the Corporate Finance I material to a satisfactory standard may be granted exemption from this requirement and allowed direct entry into Corporate Finance II.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (Ac163) Sixty hours of lectures, seminars and classes.

**Written Work:** Every student will be expected to submit two pieces of written work on topics which may be of their own choosing, but in general are expected to be a significant critique of a major paper or area.

**Reading List:**

No one book covers the entire syllabus, but the course is designed to enable the student to be able to read and assess the major papers on the theoretical side of financial economics. Accordingly, the principle books to whose standard we shall work are:

Ludwig Arnold, *Stochastic Differential Equations: Theory and Applications* (Wiley, 1974); Sudipto Bhattacharya and George M. Constantinides, *Theory of Valuation, Volume 1* (Rowan and Littlefield, 1989); Ruel Churchill and James W. Brown, *Fourier Series and Boundary Value Problems* (McGraw-Hill, 1988); John C. Cox and Mark Rubenstein, *Options Markets* (Prentice-Hall, 1985); Paul Duchateau and David W. Zachman, *Partial Differential Equations* (Schaum's Outline Series, McGraw-Hill, 1986); R. M. Dudley, *Real Analysis and Probability* (Brooks/Cole, 1989); D. Duffie, *Security Markets — Stochastic Models*



(Academic Press, 1988); Richard Durrett, *Brownian Motion and Martingales in Analysis* (Wadsworth, 1984); J. Eatwell, M. Milgate and P. Newman (Eds.), *Finance* (Macmillan, 1989); G. R. Grimmett and D. R. Stirzaker, *Probability and Random Processes* (Clarendon Press, 1982); Paul G. Hoel, Sidney C. Port and Charles J. Stone, *Introduction to Stochastic Processes* (Houghton Mifflin, 1972); Chi-fu Huang and R. H. Litzenberger, *Foundations for Financial Economics* (Elsevier, 1988); John Hull, *Options, Futures and Other Derivative Securities* (Prentice-Hall, 1989); J. E. Ingersoll, *Theory of Financial Decision Making* (Roman and Littlefield, 1987); R. A. Jarrow and A. Rudd, *Option Pricing* (Richard D. Irwin, 1983); R. A. Jarrow, *Finance Theory* (Prentice-Hall, 1988); M. I. Kamien and N. L. Schwartz, *Dynamic Optimization: The Calculus of Variations and Optimal Control in Economics and Management* (North-Holland, 1981); Ioannis Karatzas and Steven E. Shreve, *Brownian Motion and Stochastic Calculus* (Springer-Verlag, 1988); Samuel Karlin and Howard M. Taylor, *A First Course in Stochastic Processes* (2nd edn., Academic Press, 1975); Samuel Karlin and Howard M. Taylor, *A Second Course in Stochastic Processes* (Academic Press, 1981); Harold J. Larson and Bruno O. Shubert, *Probabilistic Models in Engineering Sciences* (Vols. I and II, Wiley, 1979); Leon Lapidus and George F. Pinder, *Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations in Science and Engineering* (Wiley, 1982); A. G. Milliaris and W. A. Brock, *Stochastic Models in Economics and Finance* (North-Holland, 1982); A. R. Mitchell and D. F. Griffiths, *The Finite Difference Method in Partial Differential Equations* (Wiley, 1980); P. Ritchken, *Options - Theory, Strategy and Applications* (Scott, Foresman, 1987); Zeev Schuss, *Theory and Applications of Stochastic Differential Equations* (Wiley, 1980); G. D. Smith, *Numerical Solution of Partial Differential Equations* (3rd edn., Oxford Applied Mathematics and Computing Science Series, Clarendon Press, 1985); Murray R. Spiegel, *Laplace Transforms* (Schaum's Outline Series, McGraw-Hill, 1965); Murray R. Spiegel, *Fourier Analysis* (Schaum's Outline Series, McGraw-Hill, 1974); G. Stephenson, *An Introduction to Partial Differential Equations for Science Students* (4th edn., Longman); Hans F. Weinberger, *A First Course in Partial Differential Equations* (Xerox College Publishing, 1965); W. E. Williams, *Partial Differential Equations* (Oxford Applied Mathematics and Computing Series, Clarendon Press, 1980).

In addition to these books, other suitable books will be recommended when appropriate, particularly those relating to the mathematics of stochastic control theory and the solution of partial differential equations.

The course lectures will be supplemented by study of some of the seminal papers in the modern theory of contingent claims analysis and its applications.

**Examination Arrangements:** The entire course assessment will be based on one three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

**Ac2041****Corporate Finance III**

**Teacher Responsible:** John Board, Room E309 (Secretary, Dorothy Richards, A383)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is designed for students who wish to investigate the applied and empirical aspects of modern financial economics. It is concerned with the application of financial models to the real world, and testing the validity of these models in financial markets.

**Course Content:** The main subjects considered are the ownership of control of firms in stock market economies; rational expectations and its implications for market efficiency; volatility, fads and speculations in stock prices; market micro-structure and the functioning of securities markets; agency theory, signalling, capital structure and dividend policy; topics in market efficiency and information processing, including the new issue market, small firm effects and seasonality; testing capital asset and arbitrage pricing models.

The course is complementary to both **Corporate Finance I** and **Corporate Finance II**.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of statistics and mathematics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 30 hours of lectures (Ac165) and 15 hours of classes (Ac165a).

**Reading List:** A reading list will be available at the beginning of the session.

**Examination Arrangements:** The entire course assessment will be based on one three hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

**Ac2050****International Accounting and Finance**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. Hopwood, A382 (Secretary, Ann Cratchley, A385), Dr. E. Bertero, Room A308 and Dr. P. Walton, Room A313 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, A315)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to provide a review of the international dimensions of accounting and finance. Both comparative and international aspects are emphasised.

**Course Content:** The impact of social and cultural variables on accounting. Comparative aspects of accounting. Accounting in Europe, the Soviet Union, Japan and the Third World. Comparative strategies for accounting policy making and regulation. The international standardization of accounting. Financial and management accounting issues in multinational companies. Comparative management accounting and organizational control systems.

The effects of foreign exchange risk, segmented capital markets and political risk on the financial decisions of the multinational company. International financial markets and instruments. The financing of the international firm. Exchange rate determination and foreign exchange risk management. Multinational working capital management and the management of international taxation. Foreign investment analysis and international capital budgeting.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is a compulsory course for the M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance and an

optional course for the M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance. Anyone admitted to those programmes has been judged to have the necessary background, subject to satisfactory completion of any required preliminary reading. Other students may be admitted to the course by Professor Hopwood if they have a substantial knowledge of accounting and finance acquired at undergraduate or equivalent level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty meetings (Ac161) of two and a half hours in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** In the international accounting section of the course students are required to undertake an investigation of accounting in a particular country. Case and other analyses are also required in the area of international finance. Further details will be given on the Course Programme and Reading List which will be handed out at the first lecture.

**Reading List:** J. S. Arpan and L. H. Raitebaugh, *International and Multinational Enterprises* (Warren, Gorham & Lamont, 1981); F. D. S. Choi and G. G. Mueller, *International Accounting* (Prentice-Hall, 1984); D. K. Eitman and A. E. Stonehill, *Multinational Business Finance* (3rd edn. Addison-Wesley, 1983); S. Fox and N. G. Rueschhoff, *Principles of International Accounting* (Austin Price, 1986); S. J. Gray, L. B. McSweeney and J. C. Shaw, *Information Disclosure and the Multinational Corporation* (Wiley, 1984); H. P. Holzer (Ed.), *International Accounting*, (Harper and Row, 1984); A. G. Hopwood, *International Pressure for Accounting Change* (Prentice-Hall, 1989); D. Lessard, *International Financial Management* (2nd edn., Wiley, 1985); C. W. Nobes, *International Classification of Financial Reporting* (Croom-Helm, 1984); C. W. Nokes and R. H. Parker, *Comparative International Accounting* (2nd edn., Philip Allen, 1985); J. Samuels and A. Piper, *International Accounting: A Survey* (Croom-Helm, 1985); A. Shapiro, *Multinational Financial Management* (2nd edn., Allyn & Bacon, 1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

**Ac2051****History of Accounting**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Christopher J. Napier, Room A310 (Secretary, Claudine Finnegan, A385)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance, M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance, M.Sc. in Economic History. Students taking other taught masters' programmes may take the paper if appropriate, and with the permission of the teacher responsible.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide a critical introduction to the historical development of accounting theory and practice, with particular reference to the United Kingdom.

**Course Content:** The sources and historiography of accounting history. Theories of accounting history. The relationship between accounting changes and social and economic trends. Accounting in the ancient and medieval worlds. The origins and development of double-entry bookkeeping. Accounting literature and practice in the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. The formalisation of the historical cost convention. The development of corporate financial reporting. Accounting

within the enterprise, and its relationship with the development of management theories and practices.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have a basic knowledge of the mechanics of bookkeeping and accounting.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a weekly two-hour seminar (Ac164) throughout the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, continuing into the Summer Term if necessary. The seminars will be led by Mr. Napier and Mr. Noke, but the normal form of each seminar will be for one of the students to read a paper on a pre-arranged topic and for the other students to discuss it.

**Written Work:** Every student will be expected to prepare a written submission for at least two seminars each term.

**Reading List:** Most of the reading will consist of journal articles, and detailed reading lists will be handed out during the course. In addition, students will be directed to study certain original accounting records.

A substantial part of the essential reading for the course is contained in: J. R. Edwards, *A History of Financial Accounting* (Routledge, 1989); M. Chatfield, *A History of Accounting Thought* (Krieger, 1977); A. C. Littleton & B. S. Yamey, *Studies in the History of Accounting* (Arno Press, 1978); T. A. Lee & R. H. Parker, *The Evolution of Corporate Financial Reporting* (Nelson, 1979); and the collected essays of B. S. Yamey (published in two volumes by Garland Publishing).

**Examination Arrangements:** A written three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Candidates will be expected to answer three questions from a choice of about ten.

**Ac2052****Security Investment Analysis**

(May not be available 1991-92)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. J. P. Selby, Room E308 (Secretary, Claudine Finnegan, A385) and others

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance and M.Sc. in International Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to study aspects of security investment analysis. This is a dynamic sector of research in accounting and finance, covering the usage and potential of accounting information in investment analysis; security analysis and the theory of efficient markets; a philosophical critique of extant research in security analysis; models of how markets work; valuation models such as those for equities, options and futures; and portfolio management techniques, for example, fixed interest portfolio immunisation. The unique approach of the course is to combine the accounting and finance aspects of investment into one and to provide a comprehensive course of use to students interested in investment analysis, fund management, financial accounting and corporate finance.

**Course Content:** the following topics:

The usage of information in security analysis; technical analysis, fundamental analysis and efficient markets research, a critical appraisal of the functioning of investment analysis in society; A description of securities markets and methods of dealing and transaction costs; Alternative valuation models for



financial securities; Portfolio management objectives and techniques. All the main capital markets are considered in the course, namely money market, fixed interest, equities, options and futures.

**Lecture Topics:**

The topics to be covered in lectures may include:

**Part 1**

1. Introduction to Security Investment Analysis.
2. Researching financial analyst decision-making.
3. The nature of fundamental analysis and technical analysis in the modern context.
4. The usefulness of accounting information in the appraisal of risk and return.
5. Efficient markets theory and evidence; the implications.
6. Critique of security price research in terms of its ideology.

**Part 2**

7. Investor Objectives and Constraints.
8. Portfolio Management, e.g. Hedging.
9. Introduction to Capital Markets.
10. Methods of Dealing and Transaction Costs.
11. Money Market Instruments.
12. Fixed Interest Securities.
13. Managing a Fixed Interest Portfolio.
14. Equity Investment.
15. Types of Options and Option Valuation.
16. Use of Options in Portfolio Management.
17. Types of Futures and Valuation of Futures.
18. Use of Futures in Portfolio Management.
19. Asset Allocation.
20. Analyst Performance.
21. Performance Measurement.

**Pre-Requisites:** Anyone admitted to the M.Sc. programmes in Accounting and Finance has been judged to have the necessary background, subject to satisfactory completion of any required preliminary reading. Other students may be admitted to the course if they have a substantial knowledge of accounting and finance acquired at undergraduate or equivalent level. Students attending this course should have already completed introductory courses in corporate finance, financial accounting and stock market investment.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (Ac159) Ten meetings of three-hours duration during Michaelmas Term and ten meetings of three hours duration during Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Every student will be expected to submit two pieces of written work per term plus one class per week in both these terms.

**Reading List:**

The main recommended readings will be:

**Books** Gerald O. Bierwag, *Duration Analysis* (Ballinger, 1987); Richard A. Brealey and Stewart C. Myers, *Principles of Corporate Finance* (McGraw-Hill, 1988); Thomas E. Copeland and J. Fred Weston, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy* (Addison-Wesley, 1988); John C. Cox and Mark Rubinstein, *Options Markets* (Prentice-Hall, 1985); Darrell Duffie, *Futures Markets*, (Prentice-Hall, 1989); Edwin J. Elton and Martin J. Gruber, *Modern Portfolio Theory and Investment Analysis* (Wiley, 1987); F. J. Fabozzi and T. D. Fabozzi, *Market Bonds Analysis and Strategies* (Prentice-Hall, 1989); Stephen Figlewski, *Hedging with Financial Futures for Institutional Investors* (Ballinger, 1986); Fischer and Jordan, *Security Analysis and Portfolio Management* (4th edn., 1987); Foster, *Financial Statement Analysis* (2nd edn., Prentice-Hall, 1986); Jack Clark Francis, *Invest-*

*ments: Analysis and Management* (McGraw-Hill, paperback, 1986); R. J. Fuller and F. L. Farrell, *Modern Investments and Security Analysis* (McGraw-Hill, 1987); J. Orlin Grabbe, *International Financial Markets* (Elsevier, 1986); Robert A. Hangen, *Modern Investment Theory* (Prentice-Hall, 1990); John Hull, *Options, Futures and Other Derivative Securities* (Prentice-Hall, 1989); Robert W. Kolb, *Understanding Futures Markets* (Scott, Foresman, 1988); Y. Lev, *Financial Statement Analysis: A New Approach* (Prentice-Hall, 1974); Lorie and Hamilton, *The Stock Market: Theories and Evidence* (Irwin, 1973); Maginn and Tuttle, *Managing Investment Portfolios* (Warren, Gorham and Lamont, 1983); Peter Ritchken, *Options: Theory, Strategy, and Applications* (Scott, Foresman, 1987); Rutterford, *Introduction to Stock Exchange Investment* (Macmillan, 1983); William F. Sharpe and Gordon J. Alexander, *Investments* (4th edn., Prentice-Hall, 1990); J. M. Stern and D. H. Chew, *The Revolution in Corporate Finance* (Blackwell, 1986); J. M. Stern and D. H. Chew, *New Developments in International Finance* (Blackwell, 1988); Stigum, *The Money Market: Myth, Reality and Practice* (Dow-Jones Irwin, 1978); John I. Tiner and Joe M. Conneely, *Accounting for Treasury Products* (Arthur Andersen, 1987); James C. Van Horne, *Financial Market Rates and Flows* (Prentice-Hall, 1990); Watts and Zimmerman, *Positive Accounting Theory* (Prentice-Hall, 1986); West and Tinic, *Investing in Securities: An Efficient Market Approach* (Addison-Wesley, 1979).

The course will also make extensive use of the major journal articles on the topics covered. A detailed reading list will be given to students taking the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

**Ac2150****Financial Reporting and Management**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. P. Walton Room A313 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, A315) and Mr. J. Dent, Room E307 (Secretary, Vera Bailey, A383)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy Making; M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems.

It is also suitable for other M.Sc. students who are not specialising in Accounting and Finance and who have not previously studied Accounting and Finance to a significant extent. Students who have previously studied Accounting and Finance are asked to seek advice before selecting this course.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides an introduction to management and financial concepts and techniques.

**Course Content:** The course covers basic accounting concepts, the use of accounting in management, the analysis of company accounts, the environment of corporate reporting, discounted cash flow analysis, investment appraisal under uncertainty, accounting for inflation, and risk analysis in investment appraisal.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ac170: The course will comprise 22 meetings of 2 hours each to be held in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are required to attempt several exercises during the year involving the preparation of accounts, solutions to discounted cash flow

case studies, together with a small amount of essay work.

**Reading List:** A detailed Course Programme and Reading List, will be handed out at the beginning of the course. The following texts are recommended for purchase: P. Walton & M. Bond, *Corporate Reports: their interpretation and use in business* (Stanley Thomas, 1986); R. Pike & R. Dobbins, *Investment Decisions and Financial Strategy* (Philip Allen, 1986). In addition, a text will be recommended in the management accounting area.

Other texts relevant for the course are: G. Holmes & A. Sugden, *Interpreting Company Reports and Accounts* (Woodhead Faulkner, 1990); R. Pike, R. Dobbins & L. Chadwick, *A Student Workbook* (Philip Allen, 1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** The entire course assessment will be based on one three-hour formal examination in the latter part of June. The paper has two sections: Section 1 consists of five short compulsory questions; Section 2 consists of three questions, two to be attempted.

**Ac2152****Financial Reporting for Operational Research (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Walton, Room A313 (Secretary, Ita McDonnell, A315)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide an introduction to financial accounting and reporting. Emphasis will be put on both the basic technical aspects of the subject and its use in an organisational and managerial context.

**Course Content:** The aims of financial accounting and reporting. Basic accounting concepts. Company accounts. Accounting for inflation. The use and interpretation of financial reports. Current issues and pressures for change. The international dimensions of accounting.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (Ac171) 2 hours – 10 lectures and classes. Commencing in the sixth week of the Michaelmas Term and continuing until the end of the fifth week in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students are required to attempt several exercises and cases during the course.

**Reading List:** A detailed course programme and reading list will be given out at the beginning of the course. The following list is recommended: P. Walton & M. Bond, *Corporate Reports: their interpretation and use in business* (Stanley Thomas, 1986). Also relevant is G. Holmes & A. Sugden, *Interpreting Company Reports and Accounts* (Woodhead Faulkner, 1990).

**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour formal examination will take place in the Summer Term.



## ANTHROPOLOGY

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

## Lectures and Seminars

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
An100	<b>Introduction to Social Anthropology</b> Professor I. M. Lewis and Professor M. Bloch	22/MLS	An1200
An102	<b>Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts</b> Dr. C. J. Fuller and Dr. A. Gell	20/ML	An1204
An200	<b>Kinship, Sex and Gender</b> Dr. A. Gell and Dr. J. Woodburn	20/ML	An1220; An2210
An201	<b>Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology</b> Dr. P. Loizos, Dr. H. L. Moore and Professor S. Roberts	24/MLS	An1223; An2211
An201	<b>Social Anthropology and Law</b> Dr. P. Loizos, Dr. H. L. Moore and Professor S. Roberts		An1224
An300	<b>The Anthropology of Religion</b> Dr. D. McKnight and Dr. J. P. Parry	20/ML	An1302; An2212
An301	<b>Advanced Ethnography: Latin-America: Lowlands</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. J. Overing	10/M	An1311; An1334; An1335
An302	<b>Advanced Ethnography: Madagascar</b> Dr. K. Middleton	10/L	An1319; An1334; An1335
An304	<b>Advanced Ethnography: Australian Aborigines</b> Dr. D. McKnight	10/L	An1315; An1334; An1335
An305	<b>Advanced Ethnography: Mediterranean</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. P. Loizos		An1317; An1334; An1335
An307	<b>Selected Topics in the Anthropology of East and Central Africa</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. H. L. Moore	10/M	An1350; An1334; An1335
An308	<b>Anthropological Linguistics</b> Ms. J. M. Aitchison	20/ML	An1331; An1334; An1335
An309	<b>Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology</b> Dr. J. Overing and Dr. C. J. Fuller	20/ML	An1300; An2210

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
An310	<b>Selected Development Problems of Sahelian Africa</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. P. Loizos	10/L	An1351; An1334; An1335
An311	<b>Research Methods in Social Anthropology</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. P. Loizos	10/L	An1333; An1334; An1335
An312	<b>Conflict, Violence and War</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. D. McKnight	10/L	An1341; An1334; An1335
An313	<b>Agrarian Development and Social Change</b> Dr. J. Harriss	10/L	An1353; An1334; An1335
An314	<b>The Anthropology of Death</b> (Not available 1991-92) Professor M. E. F. Bloch	10/L	An1343; An1334; An1335
An315	<b>The Anthropology of Art and Communication</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. A. A. F. Gell	10/M	An1344; An1334; An1335
An316	<b>Anthropological Theories of Exchange</b> Dr. J. P. Parry	10/M	An1345; An1334; An1335
An317	<b>The Anthropology of Hinduism and Indian Society</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. C. J. Fuller and Dr. J. P. Parry	20/ML	An1346; An1334; An1335
An318	<b>Advanced Ethnography: Hunters and Gather- ers of Sub-Saharan Africa</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. J. Woodburn	10/M	An1347; An1334; An1335
An319	<b>Selected Topics in Cognition and Anthropology</b> Professor M. Bloch	10/M	An1348; An1334; An1335
An320	<b>Advanced Ethnography: Hunters and Gathers of South and South-East Asia</b> Dr. J. Woodburn	10/M	An1354; An1334; An1335
An400	<b>A Programme of Ethnographic Films</b> Dr. J. Woodburn and Dr. P. Loizos	20/ML	An400
An500	<b>Seminar on Anthropological Theory</b> Professor M. Bloch, Dr. J. P. Parry and Dr. J. Overing	MLS	An500
An501	<b>Field Research Seminar</b> Dr. H. L. Moore	MLS	An501
An502	<b>Teaching Seminar</b> Dr. C. J. Fuller and others	25/MLS	An502



Lecture/  
Seminar  
NumberCourse Guide  
Number

An503	<b>Thesis Writing Seminar</b> Dr. C. J. Fuller, Dr. J. Woodburn and Dr. D. McKnight	25/MLS	An503
An504	<b>Intercollegiate Seminar</b> Professor M. Bloch	M	An504
An505	<b>Teaching Seminar (part-time M.Sc.)</b> 1st year: To be arranged 2nd year: Dr. P. Loizos and Dr. J. P. Parry	13/MLS	An505
An506	<b>Theoretical Issues in Anthropology: Precepts and Practice I</b> Dr. H. L. Moore	10/MLS	An506
An507	<b>Theoretical Issues in Anthropology: Precepts and Practice II</b> Dr. H. L. Moore	10/MLS	An507
An510	<b>Production and Polity in South American Societies</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. J. Overing and others	25/MLS	An510

## Course Guides

## An1200

**Introduction to Social Anthropology**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor I. M. Lewis, Room A612 and Professor M. Bloch, Room A608 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field Social Anthropology first year; B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology and Law first year; B.A./B.Sc. Course unit main fields Geography, Sociology, Social Psychology. B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides a general introduction to the history, methods and achievements of Social Anthropology as the comparative study of traditional and changing Third World societies.

**Course Content:** The origins and scope of Social Anthropology and its relation to other subjects, its focus on Third World societies. Religious belief and ritual; magic and witchcraft; symbolism and myth. The organisation of pre-industrial society; environment, resources and their distribution; gender, kinship and descent. Power and social order; custom and law; conflict and change.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An100): Twenty-two, Sessional.

Classes (An100a): Twenty-four, Sessional for specialists (An100b): Twenty-two, Sessional for non-specialists.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** B. Malinowski, *Argonauts of the Western Pacific*; E. E. Evans-Pritchard, *Witchcraft, Oracles and Magic among the Azande*; A. Kuper, *Anthropology and Anthropologists*; A. R. Radcliffe-Brown, *Structure and Function in Primitive Society*; I. M. Lewis, *Social Anthropology in Perspective*; R. Keesing, *Cultural Anthropology*; *Kin Groups and Social Structure*; M. Bloch, *Marxism and Anthropology*; J. Goody (Ed.), *The Developmental Cycle in Domestic Groups*; C. Levi-Strauss, *Elementary Forms of Kinship*, J. Middleton, *Lugbara Religion*; S. Ortner & H. Whitehead (Eds.), *Sexual Meanings*; E. Wolf, *Europe and the People Without History*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Will be provided for class work.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 10 or more questions, 4 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

## An1204

**Ethnography and Theory: Selected Texts**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. Fuller, and Dr. A. Gell, Room A609 (Departmental Secretaries, A605).

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc. Anth. 1st year; B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology and Law 1st year; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main fields Geog., Soc. Psych.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to give an introduction to anthropological theory through the study of selected ethnographic texts.

**Course Content:**

The ethnographic texts selected for discussion will include the following:

A. Beteille, *Caste, Class and Power*; C. Geertz, *Negara*; A. Kuper, *Anthropology and Anthropologists*; G. Marcus & M. Fischer, *Anthropology as Cultural Critique*; M. Sahlins, *Islands of History*; E. Said, *Orientalism*.

Other texts will be assigned at the beginning of the course.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An102): 20, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes (An102a): 20, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:**

Further reading may be specified during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour examination in the Summer Term, with 10 or more questions, 4 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

## An1220

**Kinship, Sex and Gender**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. A. Gell, Room A609 and Dr. J. Woodburn, Room A611 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd year; B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology and Law 2nd year; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Social Psychology 2nd year, Sociology 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of the cultural frameworks of kinship systems, of gender roles, and of human sexuality, analysed through ethnographic examples taken from diverse cultures; an analysis of theoretical debates concerning such core concepts as 'kinship', 'marriage', 'male', 'female', and 'the person' and a critical discussion of such notions as 'human nature' and 'natural' in so far as they relate to gender roles.

**Course Content:** Kinship in modern Britain. Kinship among ethnic minorities in the UK and the USA. Adoption. Biological theories of kinship. Descent theory. Critique of the notion of 'kinship'. The controversy over alliance theory and its outcome. The analysis of the content of kinship relationships. Gender roles. Male/female relations in non-centralised societies. Ideologies of male domination.



Notions of sexual pollution, cross-cultural perspectives on homosexual relationships.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An200): 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Classes (An200a):** 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** J. Finch, *Family Obligation and Social Change*; J. Goldthorpe, *Family Life in Western Societies*; M. Fortes, *Kinship and the Social Order*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Elementary Structures of Kinship*; R. Fox, *Kinship and Marriage*; D. Schneider, *American Kinship: a Cultural Account*; J. Parry, *Caste and Kinship in Kangra*; S. Ortner & H. Whitehead (Eds.), *Sexual Meanings*; P. Caplan & J. Bujra (Eds.), *Women United, Women Divided*; D. Schneider, *A Critique of the Study of Kinship*; R. Hirschon (Ed.), *Women and Property, Women as Property*; H. Moore, *Feminism and Anthropology*; M. Strathern (Ed.), *Dealing with Inequality: Analyzing Gender Relations in Melanesia and Beyond*; R. R. Reiter (Ed.), *Toward an Anthropology of Women*; F. Gale (Ed.), *Women's Role in Aboriginal Society*; M. Godelier, *The Making of Great Men: Male Domination and Power among the New Guinea Baruya*; G. H. Herdt (Ed.), *Ritualized Homosexuality in Melanesia*; L. Josephides, *The Production of Inequality: Gender and Exchange among the Kewa*; T. Buckley & A. Gottlieb (Eds.), *Blood Magic: The Anthropology of Menstruation*; E. N. Goody, *Parenthood and Social Reproduction; Fostering and Occupation Roles in West Africa*; M. Fortes, *The Web of Kinship among the Tallensi*; J. Barnes, *Three Styles in the Study of Kinship*; E. R. Leach, *Political Systems of Highland Burma*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 10 or more questions, 4 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

### An1223

#### Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614, Dr. H. L. Moore, Room A603 (Departmental Secretaries, A605) and Professor Simon Roberts, Room A150 (Secretary, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; LL.B. Parts I and II.

**Core Syllabus:** The anthropological analysis of economic, political and legal institutions as revealed in relevant theoretical debates, with reference to selected ethnography.

**Course Content:** (i) Political and Economic Anthropology: The development of political and economic

anthropology and its key concepts; social organisation of production and exchange; the economics of kinship and gender relations; slavery; the relationship between production and politico-economic power; the legitimation of power; indigenous response to colonialism, capitalism and the anthropology of conflict; theories of consumption.

(ii) **Legal Anthropology:** The historical development of an anthropology of law; theories of order and the normative domain; hierarchy and authority; dispute institutions and processes; the interaction of plural normative regimes and modes of government.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology except in respect of LL.B. Parts I and II.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An201): 24 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Classes (An201a): 24 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** (i) **Political and Economic Anthropology:** E. E. Le Clair & H. K. Schneider (Eds.), *Economic Anthropology*; M. Sahlins, *Stone Age Economics*; G. Dalton (Ed.), *Tribal and Peasant Economies*; S. Howell & R. Willis, *Societies at Peace*; D. Lan, *Guns and Rain*; H. Moore, *Feminism and Anthropology*, 1988; M. Bloch & J. Parry (Eds.), *Money and the Morality of Exchange*; J. Parpart & K. Standt, *Women and the State in Africa*, 1988; C. Robertson & I. Berger (Eds.), *Women and Class in Africa*, 1986; A. Appadurai, *The Social Life of Things*, 1986; M. Strathern, *The Gender of the Gift*.

(ii) **Legal Anthropology:** E. A. Hoebel, *The Law of Primitive Man*, 1954; L. Poppsisil, *The Anthropology of Law*, 1971; P. J. Bohannan (Ed.), *Law and Warfare*, 1967; P. Gulliver, *Social Control in an African Society*, 1963; P. Bohannan, *Justice and Judgement among the Tiv*, 1957; K. F. Koch, *War and Peace in Jalemo*, 1974; B. Malinowski, *Crime and Custom in Savage Society*, 1926; V. Turner, *Schism and Continuity in an African Society*, 1957; M. Chagnock, *Law, Custom and Social Order*, 1986; J. Comaroff and S. Roberts, *Rules and Processes*, 1981.

**Supplementary Reading List:** To be recommended during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term, of at least 12 questions divided into 3 sections. Four questions must be answered, at least one from each section. Classwork Assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

### An1224

#### Social Anthropology and Law

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614, Dr. H. L. Moore, Room A603 (Departmental Secretaries, A605) and Professor Simon Roberts, Room A150 (Secretary, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. Social Anthropology and Law 2nd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The anthropological analysis of economic, political and legal institutions as revealed in relevant theoretical debates, with reference to selected ethnography.

**Course Content:** See entry for An1223.

(i) **Political and Economic Anthropology**

(ii) **Legal Anthropology**

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An201) 24 Sessional; Classes (An201b) 24 Sessional.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes.

**Reading List:** See entry for An1223.

(i) **Political and Economic Anthropology**

(ii) **Legal Anthropology**

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term of at least 12 questions divided into 3 sections. Four questions must be answered, at least one from each section. Students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

### An1300

#### Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. J. Overing, Room A616 and Dr. C. Fuller (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field Social Anthropology 3rd year; B.A. c.u. main field Social Anthropology and Law 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to train students to look critically at the theoretical implications of anthropological approaches by examining their origins, their strengths and weaknesses.

**Course Content:** The course has two parts: 1. Themes from the history of anthropology; 2. Analysis and interpretation in modern anthropology.

**Part I** covers background; the conquest of South America and the rise of comparative ethnology; Renaissance and Enlightenment developmentalism; Rousseau; nineteenth century evolutionism; classical social theory (Marx, Weber, Durkheim); the rise of professional British and N. American anthropology; the development of ethnographic genres.

**Part II** covers functionalism and ethnographic method; Levi-Strauss and structuralism; rationality and relativism; modern Marxist anthropology; the relation between anthropology and history; modern cultural anthropology; culture and personality theory; hierarchy and individualism.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An309): 20, Michaelmas and Lent.

**Classes (An309a):** 20, Michaelmas and Lent for B.A. course unit main field Social Anthropology 3rd year and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Pre-Requisites:** Substantial background in social anthropology.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials

in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:**

**Part I** R. Brubaker, *The Limits of Rationality*; E. Durkheim, *The Rules of Sociological Method*; L. Levy-Bruhl, *How Natives Think*; K. Marx, *Precapitalist Economic Formations*; T. Todorov, *The Conquest of America*; E. B. Tylor, *Primitive Cultures*; J. S. Slotkin, *Readings in Early Anthropology*; R. Bendix, *Max Weber: An Intellectual Portrait*; T. Bottomore and M. Rubel (Eds.), *Karl Marx: Selected Writings*; J. Fabian, *Time and the Other*; B. McGrane, *Beyond Anthropology: Society and the Other*.

**Part II** T. Ingold, *Evolution and Social Life*; C. Levi-Strauss, *Structural Anthropology* Vol. I; E. R. Leach, *Rethinking Anthropology*; R. A. Manners & D. Kaplan (Eds.), *Theory in Anthropology*; M. Godelier, *Perspectives in Marxist Anthropology*; P. Bourdieu, *Outline of a Theory of Practice*; A. R. Radcliffe-Brown, *Structure and Function in Primitive Society*; M. Bloch, *Marxism and Anthropology*; B. Malinowski, *Argonauts of the Western Pacific*; P. Rabinow (Ed.), *The Foucault Reader*; M. Sahlins, *Culture and Practical Reason*; *Islands of History*; C. Geertz, *The Interpretation of Culture*; G. Marcus and M. Fischer, *Anthropology as Cultural Critique*; R. A. Schweder & R. A. LeVine (Eds.), *Culture Theory*. Additional reading will be specified during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 10 or more questions, 3 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

### An1302

#### The Anthropology of Religion

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. D. McKnight, Room A610 and Dr. J. Parry, Room A601 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc. Anth. 3rd year; B.A. c.u. main field Soc. Anth. & Law 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Course Syllabus:** This course covers selected topics in the anthropology of religion, focusing upon relevant theoretical debates. Reference will be made to ethnographies of the ritual, symbolism and religious knowledge of non-Western societies.

**Course Content:** Various anthropological approaches to the study of religion, ritual and symbolism will be covered. Key topics will be: the religious representation of life, death, sex, morality and gender; the relation between cosmology and magical practice; typologies of thought: the religious, the aesthetic, the scientific; religion and the social construction of the emotions; the work of the symbol; myth and history; theodicy and world religions.

**Pre-Requisites:** Substantial background in social anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An300) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes (An300a) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes.



B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** G. Lienhardt, *Divinity and Experience Among the Dinka*; G. Lewis, *Day of Shining Red*; D. Sperber, *Rethinking Symbolism*; N. Barley, *Symbolic Structures*; V. Turner, *The Forest of Symbols*; M. Bloch, *From Blessing to Violence*; M. Douglas, *Purity and Danger*; E. Evans-Pritchard, *Nuer Religion*; A. Gell, *Metamorphosis of the Cassowaries*; S. Hugh-Jones, *The Palm and the Pleiades*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Savage Mind*; *Totemism*; G. Witherspoon, *Language and Art in the Navaho Universe*; W.-J. Karim, *Ma'at Betisek Concepts of Living Things*; S. Howell, *Society and Cosmos*; I. M. Lewis, *Ecstatic Religion*; E. Durkheim, *The Elementary Forms of the Religious Life*; R. Hertz, *Death and the Right Hand*; M. Fortes, *Oedipus and Job in West African Religion*; M. Bloch & J. Parry (Eds.), *Death and the Regeneration of Life*; M. Douglas, *Natural Symbols*; E. Schieffelin, *The Sorrow of the Lonely and the Burning of the Dancers*; G. Lanoue, *Beyond Values and Ideology*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3-hour examination in the Summer Term with 10 or more questions, 3 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

## An1311

**Advanced Ethnography: Latin America: Lowlands (Half unit course)**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Overing, Room A616 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.  
**Core Syllabus:** This course examines the social organisation, systems of cognition and world view of the Australian Aborigines. Consideration is also given to social change resulting from colonisation.

**Course Content:** The course is concerned with systems of classification and cognition among Australian Aborigines. A number of key concepts such as time, place, space and the person are examined in the context of linguistics, ritual and art. Particular attention is given to folk categories of animals and plants.  
**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An304) 10 Lent; Classes (An304a) 10 Lent.  
**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** Nancy D. Munn, *Walbiri Iconography*; Fred L. Myers, *Pintupi Country, Pintupi Self*; Diane Bell, *Daughters of the Dreaming*; T.G.H. Strehlow, *Aranda Traditions*; L. R. Hiatt (Ed.), *Australian Aboriginal Mythology*; Carol Cooper (Ed.), *Aboriginal Australia*; Howard Morphy, *Journey to the Crocodile Nest*; J. C. Altman, *Hunter-Gatherers Today*; L. R. Hiatt (Ed.), *Australian Aboriginal Concepts*; N. Peterson & M. Langton (Eds.), *Aborigines, Land and Land Rights*; R. Berndt (Ed.), *Aborigines and Change*; Samson, *The Camp of Wallaby Cross*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An301) 10 Michaelmas Term; Classes (An301a) 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes.

B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** P. Clastres, *Society Against the State*; J. C. Crocker, *Vital Souls*; M. J. Harner, *The Jivaro*; J. Overing Kaplan, *The Piaroa*; J. Overing Kaplan (Ed.), *Social Time and Social Space in Lowland South American Societies*; D. Arhem, *Makuna Social Organization*; J. Lizot, *Tales of the Yanomani*; D. Maybury-Lewis (Ed.), *Dialectical Societies*; P. Riviere, *Individual and Society*; G. Reichel-Dolmatoff, *Amazonian Cosmos*; C. Levi-Strauss *The Raw and the Cooked*; A. B. Colson and D. Heinen (Eds.), *Themes in Political Organization: The Caribs and Their Neighbours*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 or more questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

## An1315

**Advanced Ethnography: Australian Aborigines (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. McKnight, Room A613 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.  
**Core Syllabus:** This course examines the social organisation, systems of cognition and world view of the Australian Aborigines. Consideration is also given to social change resulting from colonisation.

**Course Content:** The course is concerned with systems of classification and cognition among Australian Aborigines. A number of key concepts such as time, place, space and the person are examined in the context of linguistics, ritual and art. Particular attention is given to folk categories of animals and plants.  
**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An304) 10 Lent; Classes (An304a) 10 Lent.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** Nancy D. Munn, *Walbiri Iconography*; Fred L. Myers, *Pintupi Country, Pintupi Self*; Diane Bell, *Daughters of the Dreaming*; T.G.H. Strehlow, *Aranda Traditions*; L. R. Hiatt (Ed.), *Australian Aboriginal Mythology*; Carol Cooper (Ed.), *Aboriginal Australia*; Howard Morphy, *Journey to the Crocodile Nest*; J. C. Altman, *Hunter-Gatherers Today*; L. R. Hiatt (Ed.), *Australian Aboriginal Concepts*; N. Peterson & M. Langton (Eds.), *Aborigines, Land and Land Rights*; R. Berndt (Ed.), *Aborigines and Change*; Samson, *The Camp of Wallaby Cross*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 or more questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

## An1317

**Advanced Ethnography: Mediterranean (Half unit course)**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.  
**Core Syllabus:** Themes and theoretical debates appearing in the anthropological literature of some of the following countries; Portugal, Spain, France, Italy Yugoslavia, Greece, Cyprus.

**Course Content:** Through a discussion of selected texts, issues of culture and social structure will be explored in a number of societies. Particular attention will be paid to the use of history, to capitalist transformation, to gender relations, with particular attention to the division of labour and of religious representation; to the notion of honour; to local violence and its relation to state formation.  
**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An305) 10 to be arranged. Classes (An305a) 10 to be arranged.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** J. Davis, *People of the Mediterranean*; C. Lison-Tolosana, *Belemonte de Los Caballeros: A Sociological Study of a Spanish Town*; Sydel Silverman, *Three Bells of Civilization: the Life of an Italian Hill Town*; W. Christian Jr., *Person and God in a Spanish Valley*; Vanessa Maher, *Women and Property in Morocco*; M. Gilsenan, *Recognising Islam: an Anthropologist's Introduction*; J. Waterbury, *North for the Trade: the biography of a Berber Merchant*; E. Gellner & J. Waterbury (Eds.), *Patrons and Clients in Mediterranean Societies*; Caroline White, *Patrons and Partisans: A Study of Politics in Two Southern Italian Communities*; L. Danforth, *The Death Rituals of Rural Greece*; Sandra Ott, *The Circle of Mountains*; Marina Warner, *Alone of all her Sex: the Myth and Cult of the Virgin Mary*; Elaine Pagels, *The Gnostic Gospels*; E. Hammel, *Alternate Ritual Structures in the Balkans*; J. Black Michaud, *Feud in Mediterranean and Middle Eastern Societies* (first published under the title *Cohesive Force*); A. Blok, *The Mafia of a Sicilian Village*; P. Loizos, *The Greek Gift: Politics in a Cypriot Village*; J. Schneider & P. Schneider, *Culture and Political Economy of Western Sicily*; E. Wolf & J. Cole, *The Hidden Frontier: Ecology and Ethnicity in the Alps*; S. H. Franklin, *The European Peasant: the Final Phase*; S. Brandes, *Kinship, Migration and Community*; S. Brandes, *Metaphors of Masculinity*; E. Wolf (Ed.), *Religion, Power and Protest in Local*

*Communities: the Northern Shore of the Mediterranean*; Pat Holden (Ed.), *Women's Religious Experience*; Renée Hirschon (Ed.), *Women and Property*; Shirley Ardener (Ed.), *Woman and Space*; P. Loizos, *The Heart Grown Bitter: a Chronicle of Cypriot War Refugees*; J. K. Campbell, *Honour, Family and Patronage: a Study of Institutions and Moral Values in a Greek Mountain Community*; Fatima Mernissi, *Beyond the Veil*; Suzanne Heine, *Women and Early Christianity: are the Feminist Scholars Right?*

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 or more questions, 2 of which must be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

## An1319

**Advanced Ethnography: Madagascar (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. Middleton (Departmental Secretaries, A604)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc., and other graduate students.  
**Core Syllabus:** A comparative study of a representative group of Malagasy peoples.

**Course Content:** The course will examine the available ethnography on a number of peoples in Madagascar selected so as to give the students some knowledge of the anthropological variety of the island. Particular attention will be paid to kinship, religion, ritual, economics, politics and ecology. The course will also furnish the students with a necessary background on the history of the island. All required reading will be in English.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lectures (An302) Lent Term; 10 classes (An302a) Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** R. Astuti, *Learning to be Vezo*; M. Bloch, *Placing the Dead*; *From Blessing to Violence*; S. Ellis, *The Rising of the Red Shaws*; W. Ellis, *History of Madagascar*; G. Feeley-Harnik, *A Green Estate: Restoring Independence in Madagascar*; R. Huntingdon, *Gender and Social Structure in Madagascar*; C. Kottak, *The Past and the Present*; M. Lambek, *Human Spirits*; K. Middleton, *Lord of the Funeral*. Additional reading will be suggested during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.



An1331

**Anthropological Linguistics****Teacher Responsible:** Jean Aitchison, Room C520 (Secretary, C613)**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. main field course unit Soc. Anth. 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. This course is taught in conjunction with the Language Studies Centre (see Course Ln3810).**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to language which covers: (a) basic concepts and methods in linguistics, with particular reference to language issues which are likely to be relevant to social scientists; (b) a selection of topics of interest to anthropologists, eg. colour terms, pidgins and creoles. The particular topics selected vary from year to year.**Course Content:** The scope of linguistics, characteristics of language, and the search for a universal framework. Language types. The identification of linguistic units. Sentence patterns. Transformations. Semantics, including problems of categorisation. Pragmatics, including general principles of interaction, Language variation.**Pre-Requisites:** None**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ln100 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.Classes: An308(a) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
**Written Work:** Four pieces of work (including practical exercises) are formally marked in the course of the year.**Reading List:** Selected papers and sections from various books, including chapters from the following; J. Aitchison, *Linguistics*, Hodder & Stoughton, TY books, 3rd edition 1987; E. Finegan & N. Besnier, *Language: its structure and use*, Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1989; J. Aitchison, *The Articulate Mammal*, Hutchison, 3rd edition 1989; B. Comrie, *Language Universals and Linguistic Typology*, Blackwells, 1983; P. Brown & S. C. Levinson, *Politeness*, Cambridge University Press, 1987; G. Lakoff, *Women, Fire and Dangerous Objects*, 1987; F. Newmeyer, *Linguistics: The Cambridge Survey*, 1988; G. N. Leech, *Semantics*, Penguin, 2nd edn., 1981; G. N. Leech, *Principles of Pragmatics*, Longman, 1983.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term with ten questions, three of which must be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

An1333

**Research Methods in Social Anthropology (Half unit course)**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.  
**Core Syllabus:** A review of diverse research methods employed by social anthropologists; consideration will be given to the selection of appropriate techniques for specific research problems and interests.**Course Content:** A brief introduction to methods in social anthropology, with an outline of the main types, particularly fieldwork by participant observation, the household census, the analysis of household composition, the sample survey, various approaches to asking questions and interviewing, the life history, the case history, history aspects of video, photography and sound recording as documentation media, aspects of authorship and the construction of ethnographic texts.**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in social anthropology, or sociology, or history. Consult your teachers if you lack these but wish to take the course.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An311) 10 Lent Term. Classes (An311a) 10 Lent Term.**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.**Reading List:** N. Chagnon, *Studying the Yanomamo*; W. F. Whyte, *Street Corner Society*; A. F. Robertson, *Community of Strangers*; A. L. Epstein (Ed.), *The Craft of Social Anthropology*; U. Hannerz, *Exploring the City*; Feuerstein, *Partners in Evaluation*; M. Peit, *Social Science Research Methods: an African Handbook*; J. C. Mitchell (Ed.), *Social Networks in Urban Situations*; R. F. Ellen (Ed.), *Ethnographic Research: a Guide to General Conduct*; M. Agar, *The Professional Stranger: an Informal Introduction to Ethnography*; Janet Suskind, *To Hunt in the Morning*; M. Bulmer & D. P. Warwick, *Social Research in Developing Countries*; C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term with 7 or more questions, 2 of which must be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

An1334

An1335

**Topics in Social Anthropology Further Topics****Course Intended for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Social Anthropology.

Candidates for each of these papers must follow the teaching for either one of the full unit options or two of the half-unit options listed under the heading "Topics in Social Anthropology" in the regulations for the B.A. main field Social Anthropology.

An1341

**Conflict, Violence and War (Half unit course)**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. McKnight, Room A610 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.  
**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to present an anthropological perspective of the socio, economic and technological dimensions of conflict, violence and war in various types of societies selected from different parts of the world.**Course Content:** This course is concerned with a comparative study of conflict, violence and war primarily among non-industrialised societies. Some account will be taken of Western Europe and the effect of industrialisation. Particular attention will be given to how societies cope with conflict, violence and war, and what factors contribute to the incidence and degree of these phenomena.**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An312) 10 Lent Term. Classes (An312a) 10 Lent Term.**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.**Reading List:** Napoleon A. Chagnon, *Yanomamo: The Fierce People*; C. Von Clausewitz, *On War*; C. W. M. Hart & Arnold R. Pilling, *The Tiwi of North Australia*; C. R. Hallpike, *Bloodshed and Vengeance*; Karl Heider, *Grand River Dani*; John Keegan, *In Face of Battle*; Mervyn Meggitt, *Blood is their Argument*; H. H. Turney-High, *Primitive War*; D. Riches (Ed.), *The Anthropology of Violence*; M. Z. Rosaldo, *Knowledge and Passion*.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 or more questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

An1343

**The Anthropology of Death (Half unit course)**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. Bloch, Room A608 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.**Core Syllabus:** The course looks at different practices and beliefs surrounding death in different parts of the world. Special attention will be paid to the disposal of the dead, beliefs in the afterlife, concepts of the body and the symbolism of death in non-funerary rituals.**Course Content:** The course will look at collective representations concerning death, mortuary practices and eschatology in a range of different societies; and will try to arrive at some generalisations about how these are related to social structure and to other aspects of the ideology.**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An314) 10 Lent Term. Classes (An314a) 10 Lent Term.**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.**Reading List:** M. Bloch, *Placing the Dead*; M. Bloch & J. Parry, *Death and the Regeneration of Life*; W. Douglass, *Death in Murelaga; Funeral Rituals in a Spanish Basque Village*; P. Aries, *Western Attitudes Toward Death*; M. Fortes, *Oedipus and Job in W. African Religion*; P. Brown & D. Tuzin, *The Ethnography of Cannibalism*; S. C. Humphreys & H. King, *Mortality and Immortality: the Anthropology and Archaeology of Death*; J. Goody, *Death, Property and the Ancestors*; R. Hertz, "A Contribution to the Study of the Collective Representation of Death" in *Death and the Right Hand* (trans. R. and C. Needham); P. Danforth, *Death Rituals of Rural Greece*; G. Lienhardt, *Divinity and Experience: the Religion of the Dinka*.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term with 7 or more questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

An1344

**The Anthropology of Art and Communication (Half unit course)**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Gell, Room A610 (Departmental Secretaries, A605)**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.**Core Syllabus:** The study of art and society with special reference to primitive art. Art as 'technology'. The relationship between art, power, and knowledge. Art as a means for marking social distinction in stratified and class societies.**Course Content:** The production of works of art in their social context with particular reference to the significance of art for political and religious life. Aesthetics and the problem of cross-cultural evaluation of artistic production. The relationship between the visual arts and other media of communications. Art objects as items of exchange and commerce.**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An315) 10 Michaelmas Term. Classes (An315a) 10 Michaelmas Term.**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.



**Reading List:** To be announced.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 or more questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

## An1345

### Anthropological Theories of Exchange (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Parry, Room A601 (Departmental Secretaries, A604)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd years; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** Theories of the gift, reciprocity and exchange; the relationship between exchange and power; exchange and social inequality, and exchange and concepts of the person. Transactional moralities in the context of wider belief systems.

**Course Content:** The course re-examines the classic theories of exchange of such writers as Marx, Mauss, Malinowski, Levi-Strauss and Sahlins, and reviews the most significant recent developments from, and discussions of their work. It considers such themes as the opposition between gift and commodity exchange; the concept of charity in a cross-cultural perspective; the relationship between ideologies of exchange and the concept of the person; the relationship between religious values and transactional moralities; the variable and problematic way in which the notion of reciprocity has been used in anthropological writing, and the impact of Western-style currency on 'traditional' exchange systems.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An316) 10 Michaelmas; Classes (An316a) 10 Michaelmas.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** A. Appadurai (Ed.), *The Social Life of Things*; P. Blau, *Exchange and Power in Social Life*; M. Bloch & J. Parry (Eds.), *Money and the Morality of Exchange*; D. Cheal, *The Gift Economy*; P. Ekeh, *Social Exchange Theory: The Two Traditions*; C. Gregory, *Gifts and Commodities*; A. Hirschman, *The Passions and the Interests: Political Arguments for Capitalism Before Its Triumph*; L. Hyde, *The Gift: Imagination and the Erotic Life of Property*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Elementary Structures of Kinship*; B. Malinowski, *Crime and Custom in Savage Society*; M. Mauss, *The Gift: Forms and Functions of Exchange in Archaic Societies*; G. Raheja, *The Poison in The Gift*; P. Roberts & M. Stevenson, *Marx's Theory of Exchange, Alienation and Crisis*; M. Sahlins, *Stone Age Economics*; G. Simmel, *The Philosophy of Money*; M. Spiro, *Buddhism and Society*; M. Strathern, *The Gender of the Gift*; M. Taussig, *The*

*Devil and Commodity Fetishism in South America*; R. Titmuss, *The Gift Relationship*; A. Weiner, *Women of Value, Men of Renown: New Perspectives in Trobriand Exchange*.

Additional reading will be suggested during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term with 7 or more questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

## An1346

### The Anthropology of Hinduism and Indian Society

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. Fuller, Room A601 and Dr. J. Parry, Room A609 (Departmental Secretaries, Room A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. Anth. 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The structure of Hinduism (pantheon of deities, rituals, pilgrimages, sects, religious specialists and institutions) in relation to the social structure of India.

**Course Content:** The course explores various aspects of Hinduism: the polytheistic pantheon; worship, festivals, pilgrimage and life-cycle rituals; devotionism, cults and sects; priests, ascetics and other religious specialists. It considers the relation between these aspects and the social structure of India; in particular the hierarchical caste system, the role of the king, the urban-rural continuum, and family and kinship systems. It mainly focuses on popular practical Hinduism, but where appropriate refers to the classical Hindu traditions.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An317) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes (An317a) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** L. Babb, *The Divine Pantheon*; A. Beteille, *Caste, Class and Power*; R. Burghart & A. Cantlie (Eds.), *Indian Religion*; V. Das, *Structure and Cognition: Aspects of Hindu caste and ritual*; L. Dumont, *Homo Hierarchicus; Religion, Politics and History of India; A South Indian Subcaste*; D. Eck, *Darsan: Seeing the Divine in India*; C. Fuller, *Servants of the Goddess: the priests of a South Indian Temple*; J. Heesterman, *The Inner Conflict of Tradition*; O. Lewis, *Village Life in Northern India*; M. Marriott (Ed.), *Village India*; A. Mayer, *Caste and Kinship in Central India*; W. O'Flaherty, *Asceticism and Eroticism in the Mythology of Siva*; J. Parry, *Caste and Kinship in Kangra*; D. Pocock, *Mind, Body and Wealth*; M.

Singer, *When a Great Tradition Modernises*; M. Singer (Ed.), *Krishna: myths, rites and attitudes*; M. Srinivas, *Religion and Society among the Coorgs; Social Change in Modern India*

Additional reading will be suggested during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour examination in the Summer Term with 10 or more questions, 3 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

## An1347

### Advanced Ethnography: Hunters and Gatherers of Sub-Saharan Africa (Half unit course)

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Woodburn, Room A611 (Departmental Secretaries, Room A605)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** A comparative analysis of ethnographic source material on the culture and social organisation of sub-Saharan African hunting and gathering societies.

**Course Content:** The course will examine a range of ethnographic data drawn from studies of such sub-Saharan hunting and gathering societies as the !Kung, G/wi, Hadza, Mbuti, Twa and Okiek in a search for comparative generalisations about their cultural and social organisation. Possible explanatory frameworks intended to account for the similarities and differences in the culture and social organisation of these various societies will be considered.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lectures (An318) Lent Term and 10 classes (An318a) Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** L. Marshall, *The !Kung of Nyae Nyae*; R. B. Lee, *The !Kung San*; R. B. Lee, *The Dobe !Kung*; R. Katz, *Boiling Energy: Community Healing Among the Kalahari Kung*; G. B. Silberbauer, *Hunter and Habitat in the Central Kalahari Desert*; J. Tanaka, *The San Hunter-Gatherers of the Kalahari*; J. C. Woodburn, 'Egalitarian Societies' in *Man*, 1982; J. C. Woodburn, 'Minimal Politics: The Political Organisation of the Hadza of North Tanzania' in *Politics in Leadership: A Comparative Perspective* (Eds. W. A. Shack & P. S. Cohen); C. M. Turnbull, *Wayward Servants*; C. M. Turnbull, *The Mbuti Pygmies, Change and Adaptation*; T. Ingold, D. Riches & J. Woodburn (Eds.), *Hunters and Gatherers*, Vol. 1: *History, Evolution and Social Change* and Vol. 2: *Property, Power and Ideology*; M. G. Bicchieri (Ed.), *Hunters and Gatherers Today*; R. B. Lee & I. DeVore (Eds.), *Man*

*the Hunter*; R. B. Lee & I. DeVore (Eds.), *Kalahari Hunter-Gatherers*; C. Shrire (Ed.), *Past and Present in Hunter Gatherer Studies*; E. B. Leacock & R. B. Lee (Eds.), *Politics and History in Band Societies*; E. N. Wilmsen, *Land Filled with Flies: A Political Economy of the Kalahari*.

Additional reading will be suggested during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term with 7 or more questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

## An1348

### Selected Topics in Cognition and Anthropology (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. Bloch, Room A608 (Departmental Secretaries, A604).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will re-examine the topic of the relation between individual cognitive development and cultural constructs. It will pay particular attention to theories of semantics as they relate to child cognitive development and to the interface between cognitive science and theories of culture.

**Course Content:** This course will re-examine the relation between cultural constructs and individual cognitive processes and development. The main emphasis will be placed on cognitive processes having to do with 'meaning'.

In the historical development of modern anthropology there has, at times, been an active transfer of ideas between psychologists and anthropologists. Among the instances of such transfers of ideas, which will be dealt with in the course, are the Sapir/Whorf theory of 'linguistic relativity', and the theory of meaning proposed by Bartlett.

After dealing with the past development of the interdisciplinary relation between cognitive science and anthropology, some contemporary issues will be examined in detail. These will include i) concept of formation and classification; ii) psychological and anthropological accounts of metaphoric expressions; iii) the psychology of literacy; iv) anthropological and psychological theories of learning; v) the cognitive representation of 'basic' life processes (conception, birth, maturation and death); vi) the meaning of 'expertise'; vii) the place of language in culture; and viii) the anthropology and psychology of memory.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An319) 10 Michaelmas, Classes (An319a) 10 Michaelmas.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.



**Reading List:** J. Aitchison, *Words in the Mind*; S. Atran, *Cognitive Foundation of Natural History*; P. Boya, *Tradition as Truth and Communication*; H. L. Dreyfus & S. E. Dreyfus, *Mind over Machine*; D. Holland & N. Quinn, *Cultural Models in Language and Thought*; P. N. Johnson-Laird, *The Computer and the Mind*; G. Lakoff & M. Johnson, *Metaphors by which we live*; J. Lave, *Cognition in Practice*; D. Sperber, 'Anthropology and Psychology: towards an epidemiology of representations' in *Man*, 1985; R. J. Steinberg & E. E. Smith, *The Psychology of Human Thought*; J. V. Wertsch, *Vygotsky and the Social Formation of Mind*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term with 7 or more questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

## An1350

## Selected Topics in the Anthropology of East and Central Africa (Half unit course)

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. L. Moore, Room A603 (Departmental Secretaries, A605).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** This course serves as an introduction to the ethnography of East and Central Africa. Topics to be considered include the impact of colonialism, labour migration, urbanisation, the changing nature of kinship and gender relations, capitalism and economic transformations, and political and religious change.

**Course Content:** East and Central Africa have been, and continue to be, major research areas in social anthropology. The wealth of documentation and published ethnography on these areas makes them especially suitable as an empirical base from which to explore issues of primary concern to the discipline. The main focus of the course will be on Kenya, Uganda, Tanzania, Zambia, Zaire, Zimbabwe, Botswana and Ruanda. The central concern of the course will be the analysis of processes of social change and cultural continuity. There will be good opportunities to examine such issues as urbanisation, ethnicity, economic development and development policies, as well as such topics as ritual, systems of ideas, state formation and legal and political institutions. The course offers the possibility of developing detailed ethnographic knowledge of particular communities, as well as the chance to address key theoretical issues in the context of a specific body of data. The course will also enable students to understand the changing nature of anthropological theory and practice by comparing ethnographies from different periods in the discipline's development.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An307) 10 Michaelmas Term; Classes (An307a) 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** C. Murray, *Families Divided*; S. Moore, *Social Facts and Fabrications*; H. L. Moore, *Feminism and Anthropology*; C. Robertson & I. Berger (Eds.), *Women and Class in Africa*; J. Parpart & K. Staudt, *Women and the State in Africa*; C. Robertson & M. Klein (Eds.), *Women and Slavery in Africa*; G. Kitching, *Class and Economic Change in Kenya*; D. Cohen & O. Odhiambo, *Siaya*; T. Hakansson, *Bridewealth, Women and Land*; D. Parkin, *Palms, Wine and Witnesses*; N. Long, *Social Change and the Individual*; L. Holy, *Strategies and Norms in a Changing Matrilineal Society*; J. Pottier, *Migrants No More*; J. Parpart, *Labour and Capital on the African Copperbelt*; K. Tranberg Hansen, *Distant Companions*; S. Heald, *Symbolic Violence*.

Additional reading will be suggested during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 or more questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

## An1351

## Selected Developmental Problems of Sahelian Africa (Half unit course)

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614 (Departmental Secretaries, A604)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** Anthropological approaches to current development issues in Sahelian Africa.

**Course Content:** Anthropological perspectives on development and change in the Third World, with particular reference to Sahelian Africa, with explicit emphasis on issues of theory and research methods throughout; changes in rural production and consumption; problems of income generation; famine; indigenous responses and relief agency interventions.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in social anthropology, or sociology, or history. Consult your teachers if you lack these but wish to take the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An310) 10 Lent Term; Classes (An310a) 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** P. Richards, *Indigenous Agricultural Evolution*; A. F. Robertson, *People and the State*; G. Sorbo, *Nomads and Tenants in E. Sudan*; K. Hart,

*The Political Economy of West African Agriculture*; D. P. Warwick, *Bitter Pills: Population Policies and Their Implementation in Eight Developing Countries*; Dahl & Hjort, *Having Herds*; R. Chambers, *Rural Development: Putting the Last First*; J. Harriss, *Rural Development: Theories of Peasant Economy and Agrarian Change*; B. Rogers, *The Domestication of Women: Discrimination in Developing Societies*; L. Timberlake, *Africa in Crisis: The Causes, Cures of Environmental Bankruptcy*; A. K. Sen, *Poverty and Famines: An Essay on Entitlement*; G. Shepherd, *Responding to the Contraceptive Needs of Rural People: A Report to OXFAM on Kenya in 1984*; P. Hill, *Population, Poverty and Development: Rural Kano*; J. Goldthorpe, *Disparity and Involvement: The Sociology of the Third World*; Curtis, Hubbard & Shepherd, *Preventing Famine*; F. Ellis, *Peasant Economies*; A. de Waal, *Famine that kills, Darfur, Sudan, 1984-85*; G. A. Harrison (Ed.), *Famine*.

Further reading will be provided during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term, with 7 or more questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

## An1353

## Agrarian Development and Social Change (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Harriss, Room B703

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. in Development Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is about the economy and society of peasantries, and the changes they undergo during the process of economic development. It aims to compare structuralist and rational choice theories about agrarian change; to examine how rural producers respond to changes imposed from without and interpret them within their value systems; and to consider the relations of States and rural people.

**Course Content:** The varieties of peasantries and different patterns of agrarian transformation. Is there a distinctive 'Peasant Economy'? Commercialisation and agrarian change. Rural class formation. Ideology, protest and change - 'The Moral Economy of the Peasantry'. The 'Rational Peasant' and issues of collective action. Deconstructing 'The Household Economy'. Land tenure and land reform. Rural labour processes and rural poverty. Technology and agrarian change. State and peasantry.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 Lecturers (An313) Lent; 10 Classes (An313a) Lent.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** The course will draw especially on a small number of monographs: G. Hart, *Power, Labour and Livelihood: processes of change in rural Java* (University of California Press, 1986); J. Scott, *The Weapons of the Weak* (Yale University Press, 1985); R. Wade, *Village Republics: economic conditions for collective action in South India* (Cambridge University Press, 1988); M. Watts, *Silent Violence: food, famine and peasantry in northern Nigeria* (University of California Press, 1983).

**Basic Reading:** J. Harriss (Ed.), *Rural Development Theories of Peasant Economy and Agrarian Change*, 1982; T. Shanin (Ed.), *Peasants and Peasant Societies* (2nd edn.), 1987; E. Wolf, *Peasants*, 1966; F. Ellis, *Peasant Economics*, 1988.

**Further Reading:** V. Athreya, G. Djurfeldt & S. Lindberg, *Barriers Broken*, 1990; P. Bardhan (Ed.), *Conversations between Economists and Anthropologists*, 1989; J. Barker, *Rural Communities under Stress*, 1989; J. Boyce, *Agrarian Impasse in Bengal*, 1987; J. Breman, *Of Peasants, Migrants and Paupers*, 1985; A. V. Chayanov, *The Theory of Peasant Economy*, new edition 1989; M. Drinkwater, *The State and Agrarian Change in Zimbabwe's Communal Areas*, 1990; R. Guha, *The Unquiet Woods*, 1989; J. Harriss, *Capitalism and Peasant Farming*, 1982; R. Herring, *Land to the Tiller*, 1983; A. de Janvry, *The Agrarian Question and Populism in Latin America*, 1981; M. Lipton with R. Longhurst, *New Seeds and Poor People*, 1989; M. Moore, *The State and the Peasantry in Sri Lanka*, 1985; P. Nolan, *The Political Economy of Collective Farms*, 1988; S. Popkin, *The Rational Peasant*, 1979; P. Richards, *Indigenous Agricultural Revolution*, 1985; J. Scott, *The Moral Economy of the Peasantry*, 1976; T. Shanin, *The Awkward Class*, 1972; N. Swain, *Collective Farms that Work*, 1985; A. Turton & S. Tanabe, *History and Peasant Consciousness in South East Asia*, 1984.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer, with 7 or more questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

## An1354

## Advanced Ethnography: Hunters and Gatherers of South and South-East Asia (Half unit course)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. J. Woodburn, Room A611 (Departmental Secretaries, Room A604)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** A comparative analysis of ethnographic source material on the culture and social organisation of hunting and gathering societies in South and South-East Asia.

**Course Content:** The course will examine a range of ethnographic data drawn from studies of such hunting and gathering societies as the Pandaram, Paliyan, Naiken, Chenchu, Birhor, Andamanese, Batek, Kubu, Agta and Batak in a search for comparative



generalisations about their cultural and social organisation. Possible explanatory frameworks intended to account for the similarities and differences in the culture and social organisation of these various societies will be considered.

**Pre-Requisites:** An introductory course in Social Anthropology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lectures (An320) Michaelmas Term and 10 classes (An320a) Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes. B.A./B.Sc. Social Anthropology Specialist students are also required to write assessment essays. Written work linked to the course will be presented at tutorials in the case of students whose main field is Social Anthropology.

**Reading List:** M. G. Bicchieri, *Hunters and Gatherers Today*; J. F. Eder, *On the Road to Tribal Extinction: Depopulation, Deculturation and Adaptive Well-Being among the Batak of the Philippines*; K. Endicott, *Batek Negrito Religion: The World-View and Rituals of a Hunting and Gathering People of Peninsular Malaysia*; C. von Fürer-Haimendorf, *The Chenchus: Jungle Folk of the Deccan*; P. Bion Griffin & A. Estioko-Griffin (Eds.), *The Agta of Northeastern Luzon: Recent Studies*; T. Ingold, D. Riches & J. Woodburn (Eds.), *Hunters and Gatherers, Vol. 1: History, Evolution and Social Change and Vol. 2: Property, Power and Ideology*; E. H. Man, *On the Aboriginal Inhabitants of the Andaman Islands*; B. Morris, *Forest Traders: A Socio-Economic Study of the Hill Pandaram*; J. T. Peterson, *The Ecology and Social Boundaries: Agta Foragers of the Philippines*; A. R. Radcliffe-Brown, *The Andaman Islanders*; S. C. Roy, *The Birhors: A Little-Known Jungle Tribe of Chota Nagpur*.

Additional reading will be suggested during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term with 7 or more questions, 2 of which are to be answered. Classwork assessment forms 20% of the mark in the case of B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology students. All other students will be assessed entirely on the basis of the unseen written examination paper.

An1397

### Special Essay Paper

**Course Intended for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subject Social Anthropology.

**Core Syllabus:** The essay may be on any topic deemed to be amenable to anthropological analysis, and agreed by the candidate's tutor. The tutor will be concerned that there is an adequate body of relevant literature available for analysis, and that the topic as defined is not unmanageably large.

**Course Content:** There is no formal course content. Candidates will be expected to draw widely on their reading from other anthropology courses.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Formal instruction is not provided, but tutors will advise candidates during their normal tutorial meetings on scope, topic, and relevant reading, as well as on general approaches. Tutors are not permitted to read or comment on drafts

of the essay, and students opting for the essay should not expect additional tutorial meetings to discuss it.

**Written Work:** The essay should be not more than 10,000 words of main text, including footnotes and appendices but excluding bibliography. In students' own interests the essay should ideally be typed, double spaced, using the reference procedures of *Man* (*The Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute*).

The essay must be handed in by the date announced by the School normally by May 1st, and at the Examinations Office. The student is advised to retain a copy.

**Examination Arrangements:** see written work, above.

An1398

### Special Essay

**Course Intended for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Anthropology 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The essay(s) may be on any topic deemed to be amenable to anthropological analysis, and agreed by the candidate's tutor. The tutor will be concerned that there is an adequate body of relevant literature available for analysis, and that the topic as defined is not unmanageably large.

**Course Content:** There is no formal course content. Candidates will be expected to draw widely on their reading from other anthropology courses.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Formal instruction is not provided, but tutors will advise candidates during their normal tutorial meetings on scope, topic, and relevant reading, as well as on general approaches. Tutors are not permitted to read or comment on drafts of the essay(s), and students opting for the essay should not expect additional tutorial meetings to discuss it.

**Written Work:** The essay may not be more than 6,000 words of main text, including footnotes and appendices but excluding bibliography. The student may offer two essays, each of not more than 3,000 words of main text. In students' own interests the essay(s) should ideally be typed, double spaced, using the reference procedures of *Man* (*The Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute*).

The essay(s) must be handed in by the date announced by the school, which will normally be May 1st, and at the Examinations Office. The student is advised to retain a copy.

**Examination Arrangements:** see written work, above.

## M.SC. IN SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

An2210

### General Principles of Social and Cultural Anthropology

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. A. Gell, Room A609, Dr. C. Fuller, Dr. J. Overing, Room A616 and Dr. J. Woodburn, Room A611 (Departmental Secretaries, A605).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Anthropology.

**Core Syllabus:** The historical development of early and modern anthropology; classical social theory; analysis, interpretation and theory in modern social and cultural anthropology. The concept of kinship; descent; marriage and kin groups; gender and the socio-cultural position of women.

**Course Content: Advanced Theory:** Early anthropology: the conquest of South America and the rise of comparative ethnology; Renaissance and Enlightenment developmentalism; Rousseau; 19th century evolutionism; classical social theory (Marx, Weber, Durkheim); the rise of professional British and N. American anthropology: the development of ethnographic genres. Modern anthropology: functionalism and ethnographic method; Levi-Strauss and structuralism; rationality and relativism; modern Marxist anthropology; the relation between anthropology and history; modern cultural anthropology.

**Kinship:** Kinship in modern Britain. Kinship among ethnic minorities in the UK and the USA. Adoption. Biological theories of kinship. Descent theory. Critique of the notion of 'kinship'. The controversy over alliance theory and its outcome. The analysis of the content of kinship relationships. Gender roles. Male/female relations in non-centralised societies. Ideologies of male domination. Notions of sexual pollution, cross-cultural perspectives on homosexual relationships.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 40 lectures (An200, An309) and as part of 25 2-hour teaching seminars.

**Reading List: Advanced Theory:** R. Brubaker, *The Limits of Rationality*; E. Durkheim, *The Rules of Sociological Method*; L. Levy-Bruhl, *How Native Think*; K. Marx, *Precapitalist Economic Formations*; T. Todorov, *The Conquest of America*; E. B. Tylor, *Primitive Culture*; J. S. Slotkin, *Readings in Early Anthropology*; R. Bendix, *Max Weber: An Intellectual Portrait*; T. Bottomore & M. Rubel (Eds.), *Karl Marx: Selected Writings*; J. Fabian, *Time and the Other*; B. McGrane, *Beyond Anthropology: Society and the Other*; T. Ingold, *Evolution and Social Life*; C. Levi-Strauss, *Structural Anthropology, Vol. I*; E. R. Leach, *Rethinking Anthropology*; R. A. Manners & D. Kaplan (Eds.), *Theory in Anthropology*; M. Godelier, *Perspectives in Marxist Anthropology*; P. Bourdieu, *Outline of a Theory of Practice*; A. R. Radcliffe-Brown, *Structure and Function in Primitive Society*; M. Bloch, *Marxism and Anthropology*; B. Malinowski, *Argonauts of the Western Pacific*; P. Rabinow, (Ed.), *The Foucault Reader*; M. Sahlins, *Culture and Practical Reason*; *Islands of History*; C. Geertz, *The Interpretation of Culture*; G. Marcus & M. Fischer, *Anthropology as Cultural Critique*; R. A. Schweder & R. A. LeVine (Eds.), *Culture Theory*.

**Kinship:** J. Finch, *Family Obligation and Social Change*; J. Goldthorpe, *Family Life in Western Societies*; M. Fortes, *Kinship and the Social Order*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Elementary Structures of Kinship*; R. Fox, *Kinship and Marriage*; D. Schneider, *American Kinship: a Cultural Account*; J. Parry, *Caste and Kinship in Kangra*; S. Ortner and H. Whitehead (Eds.), *Sexual Meanings*; P. Caplan & J. Burja (Eds.), *Women United, Women Divided*; D. Schneider, *A Critique of the Study of Kinship*; R. Hirschon (Ed.), *Women and Property, Women as Property*; H. Moore,

*Feminism and Anthropology*; M. Strathern (Ed.), *Dealing with Inequality: Analyzing Gender Relations in Melanesia and Beyond*; R. R. Reiter (Ed.), *Toward an Anthropology of Women*; F. Gale (Ed.), *Women's Role in Aboriginal Society*; M. Godelier, *The Making of Great Men: Male Domination and Power among the New Guinea Baruya*; G. H. Herdt (Ed.), *Ritualized Homosexuality in Melanesia*; L. Josephides, *The Production of Inequality: Gender and Exchange among the Kewa*; T. Buckley & A. Gottlieb (Eds.), *Blood Magic: The Anthropology of Menstruation*; E. N. Goody, *Parenthood and Social Reproduction: Fostering and Occupation Roles in West Africa*; M. Fortes, *The Web of Kinship among the Tallensi*; J. Barnes, *Three Styles in the Study of Kinship*; E. R. Leach, *Political Systems of Highland Burma*.

**Examination Arrangements:** For course An2210 (combining the material from *Kinship, Sex and Gender*, and *Advanced Theory of Social Anthropology*) a three-hour examination in the Summer Term of at least 12 questions, of which three are to be answered.

An2211

### Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614, Dr. H. L. Moore, Room A603 and Professor Simon Roberts, Room A150 (Secretary, A369).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Anthropology.

**Core Syllabus:** The anthropological analysis of economic, political and legal institutions as revealed in relevant theoretical debates, with reference to selected ethnography.

**Course Content: (i) Political and Economic Anthropology:** The development of political and economic anthropology and its key concepts; social organisation of production and exchange; the economics of kinship and gender relations; slavery; the relationship between production and politico-economic power; the legitimization of power; indigenous response to colonialism, capitalism and the anthropology of conflict; theories of consumption.

**(ii) Legal Anthropology:** The historical development of an anthropology of law; theories of order and the normative domain; hierarchy and authority; dispute institutions and processes; the interaction of plural normative regimes and modes of government.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (An201) 24 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer and as part of 25 2-hour teaching seminars.

**Reading List: (i) Political and Economic Anthropology:** E. E. LeClair & H. K. Schneider (Eds.), *Economic Anthropology*; M. Sahlins, *Stone Age Economics*; G. Dalton (Ed.), *Tribal and Peasant Economies*; S. Howell & R. Willis, *Societies at Peace*; D. Lan, *Guns and Rain*; H. Moore, *Feminism and Anthropology*, 1988; M. Bloch & J. Parry (Eds.), *Money and the Morality of Exchange*; J. Parpart & K. Standt, *Women and the State in Africa*, 1988; C. Robertson & I. Berger (Eds.), *Women and Class in Africa*, 1986; A. Appadurai, *The Social Life of Things*, 1986; M. Strathern, *The Gender of the Gift*, 1989.



(ii) **Legal Anthropology:** E. A. Hoebel, *The Law of Primitive Man*, 1954; L. Pospisil, *The Anthropology of Law*, 1971; P. J. Bohannan (Ed.), *Law and Warfare*, 1967; P. Gulliver, *Social Control in an African Society*, 1963; P. Bohannan, *Justice and Judgement among the Tiv*, 1957; K. F. Koch, *War and Peace in Jalemo*, 1974; B. Malinowski, *Crime and Custom in Savage Society*, 1926; V. Turner, *Schism and Continuity in an African Society*, 1957; M. Chagnon, *Law, Custom and Social Order*, 1986; J. Comaroff and S. Roberts, *Rules and Processes*, 1981.

**Supplementary Reading List:** To be recommended during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term of at least 10 questions, three of which must be answered.

## An2212

**The Anthropology of Religion**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. D. McKnight, Room A613 and Dr. J. Parry, Room A601 (Departmental Secretaries, Room A605).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Anthropology.

**Core Syllabus:** This course covers selected topics in the anthropology of religion, focusing upon relevant theoretical debates. Reference will be made to ethnographies of the ritual, symbolism and religious knowledge of non-Western societies.

**Course Content:** Various anthropological approaches to the study of religion, ritual and symbolism will be covered. Key topics will be: the religious representation of life, death, sex, morality and gender; the relation between cosmology and magical practice; typologies of thought; the religious, the aesthetic, the scientific; religion and the social construction of the emotions; the work of the symbol; myth and history; theodicy and world religions.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures and as part of 25 2-hour teaching seminars.

**Reading List:** G. Lienhardt, *Divinity and Experience among the Dinka*; G. Lewis, *Day of Shining Red*; D. Sperber, *Rethinking Symbolism*; N. Barley, *Symbolic Structures*; V. Turner, *The Forest of Symbols*; M. Bloch, *From Blessing to Violence*; M. Douglas, *Purity and Danger*; E. Evans-Pritchard, *Nuer Religion*; A. Gell, *Metamorphosis of the Cassowaries*; S. Hugh-Jones, *The Palm and the Pleiades*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Savage Mind: Totemism*; G. Witherspoon, *Language and Art in the Navaho Universe*; W. J. Karim, *Ma'Betisek Concepts of Living Things*; S. Howell, *Society and Cosmos*; I. M. Lewis, *Ecstatic Religion*; E. Durkheim, *The Elementary Forms of Religious Life*; R. Hertz, *Death and the Right Hand*; M. Fortes, *Oedipus and Job in West African Religion*; M. Bloch & J. Parry (Eds.), *Death and the Regeneration of Life*; M. Douglas, *Natural Symbols*; E. Schieffelin, *The Sorrow of the Lonely and the Burning of the Dancers*; G. Lanoue, *Beyond Values and Ideology*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term of at least 10 questions, of which three are to be answered.

## M.PHIL/PH.D. IN SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY

## An506

**Theoretical Issues in Anthropology: Precepts and Practice I**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. L. Moore, Room A603 (Departmental Secretaries, A604)

**Courses Intended Primarily for** 1st Year M.Phil./Ph.D. prior to field-work.

**Core Syllabus:** Critique of core theories in anthropology including post-structuralist theory; theories of the person; theories of gender; theories in economic anthropology; the analysis of religion and ritual; such theoretical issues as are determined from time to time to be relevant to the course participants.

**Course Content:** The course examines key theoretical concepts and approaches in the discipline of anthropology and their relevance to present-day research questions and trends. It considers the structure of theoretical arguments and their logical consequences, as well as the types of data necessary to sustain them. It discusses key theoretical writers in anthropology, such as Bourdieu, Strathern, Sahlins and Geertz, as well as examining recent ethnographic texts which demonstrate the application or development of theoretical approaches.

**Pre-Requisites:** Admitted to the M.Phil./Ph.D. programme.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 4 seminars Michaelmas, 4 Lent, 2 Summer.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare discussion material for presentation in the classes.

**Reading List:** M. Bloch, *Marxism and Anthropology*; P. Bourdieu, *Distinction: The Logic of Practice*; M. Carrithers et al (Eds.), *The Category of the Person*; B. Cohn, *An Anthropologist among the Historians and other Essays*; R. Connell, *Gender and Power*; V. Daniel, *Fluid Signs*; M. Foucault, *The Archaeology of Knowledge; Discipline and Punish*; A. Gell, *Metamorphosis of the Cassowaries*; C. Geertz, *Local Knowledge; Lives and Works*; C. Lutz, *Unnatural Emotions*; B. McGrane, *Beyond Anthropology*; P. Mason, *Deconstructing America*; H. L. Moore, *Space, Text and Gender*; W. Ong, *Fighting for Life*; M. Sahlins, *Islands of History*; M. Strathern, *The Gender of the Gift*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This is a non-examinable course.

## An507

**Theoretical Issues in Anthropology: Precepts and Practice 2**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. L. Moore, Room A603 (Departmental Secretaries, A604)

**Courses Intended Primarily for** 3rd/4th year M.Phil./Ph.D. students post-fieldwork.

**Core Syllabus:** Recent theoretical developments in anthropology and the social sciences.

**Course Content:** The course will examine key theoretical concepts and approaches in anthropology. It will focus on a number of areas, including post-structuralist and post-modernist theory; theories of the person and the body; theories of gender; theories of social change; theories of distribution and consumption; theories of religion and ritual; and such theoretical issues as are determined from time to time to be relevant to the course participants.

**Pre-Requisites:** Registered for the M.Phil./Ph.D. degree and in the process of writing a doctorate.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 4 Seminars Michaelmas, 4 Lent, 2 Summer.

**Reading List:** L. Abu-Lughod, *Veiled Sentiments*; J. Clifford, *The Predicament of Culture*; J. Cole (Ed.), *Anthropology for the Nineties*; M. E. Coombs-

Schilling, *Sacred Performances*; M. Foucault, *The Order of Things; The Archaeology of Knowledge*; N. Fraser, *Unruly Practices*; S. Hekman, *Gender and Knowledge*; C. Lutz, *Unnatural Emotions*; G. Marcus & M. Fischer (Eds.), *Anthropology as Cultural Critique*; P. Mason, *Deconstructing America*; G. Obeyesekere, *The Work of Culture*; R. Rorty, *Contingency, Irony and Solidarity*; W. Rosebery, *Anthropologies and Histories*; M. Taussig, *Shamanism and the Wild Man*; N. Thomas, *Out of Time*; J. Thompson, *Studies in the Theory of Ideology*; C. Tilley (Ed.), *Reading Material Culture*; C. Weedon, *Feminist Practice and Post-Structuralist Theory*; R. Young, *White Mythologies*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This is a non-examinable course.



**DEVELOPMENT STUDIES COURSES**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/  
Seminar  
Number

Course Guide  
Number

Dv102 **Social Research Methods in Developing Countries**

Dr. J. Harriss, Mr. T. Dyson, Dr. P. Loizos and Dr. M. Bulmer

Dv102;  
Dv8500

**Course Guides**

Dv102

**Social Research Methods in Developing Countries**

Teachers Responsible: Dr. J. Harriss, Room B703, Mr. T. Dyson, Room A328, Dr. P. Loizos, Room A614 and Dr. M. Bulmer, Room A224

Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. Development Studies; M.Sc. Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries; M.Phil., Ph.D. and Research Fee students undertaking empirical research in developing countries and other interested students.

Course Content: This course is intended to give students an introduction to data sources for social research in developing countries and some acquaintance with the problems associated with adapting standard social research methods for use in those countries. The coverage will include:

- (1) The social construction of social science data.
- (2) The uses and limitations of official statistics.
- (3) The population census and vital registration data as means of measuring population and demography.
- (4) Basic indicators and concepts of population change, including crude birth rate and infant mortality rate.
- (5) Basic measures of population, fertility and mortality using census and survey methods.
- (6) Sample surveys as a source of data in research in developing countries. Research design, sampling, construction of research instruments.
- (7) Problems of data quality in third world surveys. The role and understanding of social research in the society; interviewers, interviews and the conduct of research; social desirability effects; linguistic consistency; the measurement of preferences and hypothetical behaviour choices.
- (8) Participant observation.
- (9) Rapid Rural Appraisal.
- (10) Life Histories. A common focus of the course will be upon dimensions of vulnerability.

The lectures will be accompanied by five workshops in which students will have an opportunity to gain first-hand acquaintance with the methods being discussed. The final workshop will consider the use of different research methods together in combination.

Teaching Arrangements: 10 lectures and five workshops, Michaelmas Term.

Reading List: World Bank, *World Development Report*, latest edition; World Bank, *Population Change and Economic Development* (1985) incl Statistical Appendix and Technical Notes; R. Carr-Hill, *Social Conditions in Sub-Saharan Africa*; P. Hill, 'The poor quality of official socio-economic statistics relating to the rural tropical world', *Modern Asian Studies*, July 1984; P. Hill, *Development Economics on Trial*; M. N. Murthy, 'Use of sample surveys in national planning in developing countries' in N. K. Namboodiri (Ed.), *Survey Sampling and Measurement*; C. Newell, *Methods and Models in Demography*; D. Lucas (Ed.), *Asking Demographic Questions*; D. C. Ewbank, *Age Misreporting and Age-Selective Underenumeration: sources, patterns and consequences for demographic analysis*; M. Peil, *Social Science Research Methods: an African handbook*; D. Casley & D. J. Lury, *Data Collection in Developing Countries*; G. Hursh-Cesar & P. Roy (Eds.), *Third World Surveys* (Macmillan of India, 1976); M. Bulmer & D. P. Warwick (Eds.), *Social Research in Developing Countries: surveys and censuses in the Third World*; J. Brown et al, *Multipurpose Household*

*Surveys in Developing Countries* (OECD, 1977); R. Ellen (Ed.), *Ethnographic Research: a guide to general practice*; J. C. Faris, 'Validation in ethnographic description: the lexicon of "occasions" in Cat Harbor', *Man*, Vol. 3, No. 1, 1968; V. Goldking, 'Social stratification in the peasant community: Redfield's *Chan Kom* reinterpreted', *American Anthropologist*, Vol. 67, 1965; R. Chambers, *Rural Development: putting the last first*; J. McCracken, 'A working framework for Rapid Rural Appraisal: lessons from the Fiji experience', *Agricultural Extension and Administration*, Vol. 29, 1988; O. Lewis, *The Children of Sanchez*; M. Young, 'Our name is woman: ... an analysis of the autobiographical narrative of a Kalauna woman', *Man*, Vol. 18, No. 3, 1983; A. F. Robertson, *Community of Strangers*; J. C. Scott, 'Everyday forms of peasant resistance', *Journal of Peasant Studies*, Vol. 13, No. 2, January 1986; J. Harriss, 'Knowing about rural economic change' in P. Barhan (Ed.), *Conversations between Economists and Anthropologists*; V. Verma, 'World Fertility Survey Methods' and J. C. Caldwell, 'Strengths and limitations of the survey approach' in J. Cleland & J. Hobcraft (Eds.), *Reproductive Change in Developing Countries*; J. C. Caldwell et al, *The Causes of Demographic Change: experimental research in South India*.

Dv8500

**Development: Theory, History and Policy**

Teachers Responsible: Professor Lord Desai, Room S87 and Dr. J. Harriss, Room B703

Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. in Development Studies

Core Syllabus: The course is about human development - the expansion of the capabilities of people as social beings. It aims to integrate the concepts and perspectives of a range of disciplines and to consider: major trends of development and change in modern history and interpretations of them in the social sciences; contemporary social theory and its bearing on the policy and practice of development; criticism of current development policy and an approach to human development.

Course Content: The concept of 'development'. Ethics and development. Paradigms of development and social change - classical liberalism, corporatism, socialism, populism. The history of development and underdevelopment - the development of capitalism and the world economy; colonialism and social change; the formation of post-colonial states; the critique of theories of development and social change. Social theory and development practice - economists' models of individual behaviour, methodological individualism in general and rational choice theory in particular; economic systems and structures; economic and cultural analysis of institutions. States, markets and development - comparative analysis of different national experiences, from amongst India, Indonesia, South Korea, Brazil, Mexico, Kenya, Tanzania. Development policy - planning, liberalisation and structural adjustment, 'sustainable development', poverty entitlements and capabilities.

Reading List: Detailed reading lists will be provided in connection with each major topic covered in the course, and there is no textbook for it. All of the



following will be helpful: P. Bardhan, *The Political Economy of Development in India*, 1984; R. H. Bates, *Beyond the Miracle of the Market*, 1989; F. C. Deyo, *The Political Economy of the New Asian Industrialisation*, 1987; M. Douglas, *Hoe Institutions Think*, 1987; F. Frankel, *India's Political Economy*, 1978; K. Griffin, *Alternative Strategies for Economic Development*, 1989; G. Hart, *Power, Labour and Livelihoods*, 1986; D. Harvey, *The Condition of Post-Modernity*, 1989; E. Hobsbawm, *The Age of Empire*, 1987; G. Kitching, *Development & Underdevelopment in Historical Perspective*, 1982; K. Kumar, *Prophecy and Progress*, 1978; M. Lipton with R. Longhurst, *New Seeds and Poor People*, 1989; B. Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy*, 1966; D. North & R. Thomas, *The Rise of the Western World*, 1973; M. Olson, *The Logic of Collective Action*, 1971, and *The Rise and Decline of Nations*, 1982; R. Robinson, *Indonesia*, 1986; M. Sahlins, *Culture and Practical Reason*, 1976; R. Sandbrook, *The Politics of Africa's Stagnation*, 1985; J. Scott, *The Moral Economy of the Peasantry*, 1976, and *Weapons of the Weak*, 1985; A. Sen, *Resources, Values and Develop-*

*ment*, 1984, and *Poverty and Famines*, 1981, and A. Sen & J. Dreze, *Hunger and Public Action*, 1989; J. Sender & S. Smith, *The Development of Capitalism in Africa*, 1986; M. Thompson et al., *Uncertainty on a Himalayan Scale*, 1986; United Nations Commission on Environment and Development, *Our Common Future*, 1987; R. Wade, *Village Republics*, 1988.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lecture/classes (each of two hours duration) will be given in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. In addition there will be a weekly **Seminar in Human Development**, which in the Michaelmas Term will review research methods through the examination in case studies, and in the Lent Term act as a vehicle for selection of project topics.

**Written Work and Examination Arrangements:** The course will be assessed with a take-away essay paper for which completed essays are to be submitted at the beginning of the Summer Term. Final assessment will be through the completion of a 10,000 word dissertation/research paper which should be submitted by September 1st.

**ECONOMICS**

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the Course Content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.*

**Lectures and Seminars**

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Ec100	<b>Economics A1</b> Professor Lord Desai	30/MLS Ec1401
Ec101	<b>Economics A2</b> Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead and Mr. A. Marin	40/MLS Ec1400
Ec102	<b>Economics B</b> Dr. S. S. Estrin and Dr. M. Perlman	40/ML Ec1403
Ec103	<b>Basic Mathematics for Economists</b> Dr. S. Glaister	30/ML Ec1415
Ec104	<b>Economics C</b> Dr J. S. Lane	40/ML Ec1408
Ec105	<b>Economic Aspects of British Social Services</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. N. A. Barr	10/M
Ec107	<b>Mathematics for Economists</b> Dr. S. Glaister and Dr. A. J. Ostaszewski	45/MLS Ec1416
Ec110	<b>Economics of Social Policy</b> Mr. M. Steuer	22/MLS Ec1420
Ec111	<b>Economic Principles</b> (i) <b>Macro-Economic Theory</b> (ii) <b>Micro-Economic Theory</b> Professor P. R. G. Layard and Professor N. H. Stern	20/L Ec1425 20/M Ec1425
Ec112	<b>Problems of Applied Economics</b> Dr. S. Estrin and Mr. R. Jackman	25/MLS Ec1500
Ec113	<b>Economic Analysis</b> (i) <b>Micro</b> Dr. F. A. Cowell (ii) <b>Macro</b> Dr. A. Manning	20/L Ec1426 20/M Ec1426
Ec114	<b>Mathematical Economics</b> Dr. M. Bray	25/MLS Ec1570
Ec115	<b>Principles of Econometrics</b> Dr. J. Magnus	40/ML Ec1561
Ec117	<b>Econometrics of Individual Behaviour</b> Dr. H. R. Wills	10/M Ec1579; Ec2411
Ec118	<b>Inequality and Income Distribution</b> To be arranged	10/M Ec1579



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Ec119	<b>Cost-Benefit Analysis</b> Dr. S. Glaister	10/L	Ec1579; SM8356
Ec120	<b>Econometric Topics in Macro-Economics</b> Mr. J. Thomas	10/L	Ec1579; Ec2411
Ec124	<b>Seminar in Quantitative Economics</b> Professor Lord Desai	20/L	Ec1569
Ec130	<b>History of Economic Thought</b> Dr. M. Perlman	20/ML	Ec1540
Ec131	<b>Advanced Economic Analysis</b> Professor C. Bean and Professor K. Roberts	30/ML	Ec1506
Ec132	<b>Economics of Industry</b> Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead	24/MLS	Ec1451
Ec133	<b>Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics</b> Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead and others	25/MLS	Ec1541
Ec134	<b>Theory of Business Decisions</b> Professor L. P. Foldes	22/MLS	Ec1453
Ec135	<b>Economics of Investment and Finance</b> Professor L. P. Foldes	25/MLS	Ec1542; Ec2428
Ec136	<b>Labour Economics</b> Dr. A. Manning	30/ML	Ec1452
Ec137	<b>The Economics of Public Finance</b> Professor A. B. Atkinson and Mr. A. Witztum	20/ML	Ec1507
Ec138	<b>Current Issues in Public Finance</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. N. A. Barr	10/M	Ec1507
Ec139	<b>Principles of Monetary Economics</b> Professor C. A. E. Goodhart and Dr. D. Quah	30/ML	Ec1513
Ec143	<b>Introduction to Economic Policy</b> Professor C. Goodhart	40/ML	Ec1450
Ec144	<b>The Economics of the Welfare State</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. N. A. Barr	24/MLS	Ec1543
Ec145	<b>International Economics</b> Mr. M. Steuer and Professor Lord Desai	20/ML	Ec1520
Ec146	<b>Economic Development</b> Professor N. H. Stern and Dr. C. Scott	25/MLS	Ec1521
Ec147	<b>Comparative Economic Systems</b> Dr. S. Estrin, Dr. S. Gomulka and Dr. C. Scott	40/ML	Ec1454
Ec202	<b>Preliminary-Year Micro-Economics</b> (Not available 1991-92) Mr. J. R. Gould	20/ML	Ec2591

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Ec203	<b>Preliminary-Year Macro-Economics</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. B. V. Hindley	20/ML	Ec2590
Ec210	<b>Final-Year Mathematics for Economics</b> Dr. E. A. Kuska	September course	Ec2410; Ec2411
Ec211	<b>Final-Year Statistics for Economists</b> Mr. E. Sentana	September course	Ec2410; Ec2411
Ec212	<b>Micro Economics I</b> Professor J. Sutton	40/ML	Ec2404
Ec213	<b>Micro Economics II</b> Professor A. B. Atkinson and Professor K. W. S. Roberts	20/ML	Ec2405
Ec214	<b>Macro Economics I</b> Professor C. R. Bean and Mr. R. A. Jackman	40/ML	Ec2402
Ec215	<b>Macro Economics II</b> Professor C. A. Pissarides	40/ML	Ec2403
Ec216	<b>Methods of Economic Investigation I</b> Mr. J. E. H. Davidson, Mr. J. Thomas and Dr. H. Wills	40/ML	Ec2410
Ec221	<b>History of Economic Thought</b> (i) <b>Classical Economics</b> (ii) <b>Seminar</b> Dr. M. Perlman	20/ML 25/MLS	Ec2425 Ec2425
Ec222	<b>Introduction to International Trade and International Monetary Economics</b> (i) <b>Theory</b> Dr. E. A. Kuska (ii) <b>History and Institutions</b> Dr. B. Armendariz	10/L 10/ML	Ec2426 Ec2426
Ec223	<b>International Trade Theory and Commercial Policy</b> Dr. B. V. Hindley	15/ML	Ec2426
Ec224	<b>International Monetary Economics</b> Dr. E. A. Kuska	15/ML	Ec2426
Ec226	<b>Theory of Optimal Decisions</b> Professor L. P. Foldes	25/MLS	Ec1542; Ec2428
Ec227	<b>Labour Economics</b> Professor P. R. G. Layard	25/MLS	Ec2429
Ec228	<b>Monetary Economics</b> (May not be offered 1991-92) Dr. D. Webb and Dr. D. Quah	45/MLS	Ec2430
Ec234	<b>Transport and Urban Economics Seminar</b> Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, Mr. R. A. Jackman and Dr. S. Glaister	10/L	Ec2510
Ec236	<b>The Economics of Public Finance (Graduate Course)</b> Professor A. B. Atkinson and Dr. J. I. Leape	20/ML	Ec2435



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Ec238	<b>Public Enterprise Economics</b> Professor Bös	6/L	Ec2435
Ec239	<b>Seminar on Public Economics</b> (Not available 1991-92) Professor N. H. Stern	12/MLS	Ec2435
Ec240	<b>Economics of Industry (Graduate Course)</b> Professor J. Sutton	20/ML	Ec2436
Ec242	<b>The Economics of Less Developed Countries</b> Professor N. H. Stern, Mr. M. Steuer and Dr. C. Scott	40/ML	Ec2440
Ec243	<b>Seminar on the Economics of Less Developed Countries</b> Professor N. H. Stern	10/ML	Ec2440
Ec246	<b>Economic Reform – Seminar</b> Dr. S. Estrin and Dr. S. Gomulka	25/MLS	Ec2442
Ec247	<b>Reform of Economic Systems</b> Dr. S. Estrin and Dr. S. Gomulka	20/MLS	Ec2442
Ec248	<b>Planning and Comparative Economics – Seminar</b> (part of <b>Economic Reform – Seminar</b> ) Dr. S. Estrin and Dr. S. Gomulka	13/MLS	Ec2442
Ec249	<b>Capital Markets</b> Dr. M. Bray, Dr. A. Roell and Dr. D. Webb	20/ML	Ec2437
Ec251	<b>Manpower Development Planning</b> Dr. C. R. S. Dougherty	10/M	Ec2429; Ec2440; SA6765
Ec252	<b>Capital Markets and Finance</b> Dr. D. Webb	12/MLS	Ec2435; Ec2437
Ec255	<b>Economic Organisation of the European Community</b> Mr. A. Marin	20/ML	Ec2516
Ec256	<b>Economic Organisation of the European Community – Seminar</b> Mr. A. Marin	15/MLS	Ec2516
Ec257	<b>Basic Economic Concepts</b> Dr. B. Armendariz	15/M	Ec2516
Ec258	<b>The Economics of Inequality</b> Professor A. B. Atkinson and Dr. F. A. Cowell	25/ML	Ec2465
Ec259	<b>Seminar on Economic Justice</b> Professor A. B. Atkinson, Dr. F. Cowell and Mr. A. Witztum	10/LS	Ec2465
Ec300	<b>Preliminary Year Seminar in Economics</b> (Not available 1991-92) Professor J. H. Hardman Moore	20/ML	
Ec301	<b>Preliminary Year Seminar in Econometrics</b> Mr. J. E. H. Davidson	20/ML	

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Ec302	<b>Quantitative Techniques</b> Dr. J. Magnus	30/M	Ec2552
Ec303	<b>Advanced Econometric Theory</b> Dr. J. Hidalgo	30/MLS	Ec2553
Ec304	<b>Advanced Mathematical Economics</b> Dr. J. Lane and others	30	Ec2554
Ec305	<b>Quantitative Microeconomics</b> Professor Lord Desai	20/M	Ec2555
Ec306	<b>Quantitative Macroeconomics</b> Professor C. R. Bean and Mr. E. Sentana	20/L	Ec2556
Ec307	<b>Topics in Advanced Econometrics</b> Mr. J. E. H. Davidson	30/ML	Ec2557
Ec308	<b>Topics in Advanced Mathematical Economics</b> Dr. A. Horsley and others	30/ML	Ec2558
SM314	<b>Seminar in Mathematical Economics</b> Professor K. Roberts and others	25/MLS	Ec2571
Ec324	<b>Seminar in Econometrics</b> Professor A. C. Harvey and Mr. J. E. H. Davidson	12/MLS	
Ec400	<b>Topics in Urban and Regional Economics</b> Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, Mr. R. Jackman and Dr. C. Scott	24/MLS	Ec2510
Ec401	<b>Seminar in Regional and Urban Economics</b> Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead and others	16/ML	Ec2510
Ec410	<b>Topics in Economic Analysis</b> Professor J. Sutton and others	30/ML	Ec2495
Ec411	<b>Seminar in Research Strategy</b> Mr. M. Steuer and Dr. D. C. Webb	20/ML	
Ec412	<b>Seminar for Research Students in Economics</b> Mr. M. Steuer and Professor J. Sutton	30/MLS	
Ec414	<b>Economics for M.Sc. Sea-Use</b> Dr. B. Redfern and Dr. B. Lineker	20/MLS	Ec2520
Ec450	<b>Money and Macro-Economic Workshop I – Theory and Testing</b> Professor C. R. Bean <b>II – Banking and Finance</b> (Not available 1991-92) Professor C. A. E. Goodhart	12/MLS	
Ec452	<b>Seminar on Economic Performance</b> Dr. R. Jackman and Professor P. R. G. Layard	25/MLS	Ec2429



Lecture/  
Seminar  
NumberCourse Guide  
Number

- Ec453 **Econometrics Workshop** 25/MLS  
Professor Lord Desai, Mr. J. E. H. Davidson, Professor J. D. Sargan, Professor A. C. Harvey and Dr. H. Wills
- Ec454 **Economic Theory Workshop** 25/MLS  
Professor K. Roberts and another

**Course Guides****Ec234****Transport and Urban Economics (Seminar)**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Glaister, Room S277, Mr. R. Jackman, Room S376 and Dr. C. Whitehead, Room S377

**Course Intended for** graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** Presentation and discussion of papers by research students, staff members and visitors.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Ec234) held in the Lent Term.

**Ec411****Seminar in Research Strategy**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. M. Steuer, Room S183 and Dr. D. Webb, Room S587.

**Course Intended for** M.Phil. and Ph.D. students in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The basic purpose of the seminar is to present and discuss work which bears on the problems of selecting and defining research topics, and work which bears on the successful execution of economic research. The approach is informal. Presentations may be short or long depending on the state of progress and the issues raised. The majority of the papers consists of students' research work at the initial stage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Ec411). Twenty hours, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Ec412****Seminar for Research Students in Economics**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. M. Steuer, Room S183 and Professor J. Sutton, Room S278

**Course Intended for** M.Phil. or Ph.D. students in Economics in the second and later years.

**Core Syllabus:** This seminar provides a forum for research students in economics beyond the first year to present their work. Outside speakers are also invited from time to time.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The seminar weekly throughout the academic year.

**Ec450****Money and Macro Economics Workshop****I: Theory and Testing**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. R. Bean, Room R423b

**Workshop for** academic staff, research students, academic visitors and others invited to attend.

**Core Syllabus:** Theory and empirical testing in the fields of monetary and macro-economics.

**Meeting Arrangements:** The workshop is held fortnightly, alternately with Ec252 **Capital Markets and Finance** on Wednesdays at 5-6.30 p.m and is Sessional.

**II: Banking and Finance**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. A. E. Goodhart, Room S83

**Workshop for** academic staff, research students academic visitors and others invited to attend.

**Core Syllabus:** Current problems and policy in the fields of money and finance, occasionally in macro-economics, and in banking and other capital market institutions, both British and international.

**Meeting Arrangements:** The workshop is held fortnightly on Thursdays at 5-6.30 p.m.

**INTRODUCTION TO FIRST YEAR ECONOMICS COURSES**

The Economics Department provides three different courses of lectures, each with associated classes, from which first year intending specialists can choose.

The courses are:

**Economics A2**  
**Economics B**  
**Economics C**

Detailed course outlines will be provided by the lecturer at the initial lectures and students should consult the detailed course guide entries. Students may wish to begin by attending lectures in more than one of the courses for 1-3 weeks before making any final decision, as to which they wish to follow.

**Economics A2:** This is a 'conventionally' analytical course, similar in content to several elementary textbooks but including empirical and policy considerations. **Economics A2** does not assume any previous knowledge of economics and requires no mathematics. The course is appropriate for students without A-levels in Economics and Mathematics. Students intending to take **Economic Principles** in the second year should be aware that they will need to do additional work in the summer vacation to reach the standard required for this course.

**Economics B:** This is a more high-powered course, designed to provide a foundation for subsequent specialist courses in Economics. It covers many of the topics already considered at A-level or in the standard textbooks such as Lipsey or Samuelson, but approaches them more rigorously and from a different standpoint. Students will also be introduced to a considerable amount of entirely new material. This is the standard course for students with an A-level in Economics.

**Economics C:** This covers much of the same ground as **Economics A2**, but uses mathematical techniques of analysis. It is suitable both for those who have not done economics before and for those who have done A-level Economics but are interested in knowing how to re-work the material using mathematical analysis. Students for **Economics C** should be happy using mathematics and also have a knowledge of calculus up to about the standard of A-level mathematics.

**Recommendations as to choice of course**

Students who have already done A-level Economics should register for **Economics B** or **C**, depending on their interests and mathematical skills. If they do not feel confident about their A-level material, they might



benefit from listening to lectures in **Economics A2** at the same time, but they should still register for **Economics B** or **C**.

Students who have not taken A-level Economics can choose between all three courses. The mathematically inclined and qualified will opt for **Economics C**, but most students must choose between **Economics A2** and **Economics B**. They all give a thorough and systematic introduction to economic theory. Conversely students without A-levels can register for **Economics B**. They will then find that they have to read on their own some aspects of economics which are briefly reviewed in **Economics B**, rather than taught as if completely new to those attending the course. There may also be a few areas which are not dealt with in **Economics B**, though they are taught in more introductory courses which will need extra reading over the summer vacation. Whether students without A-level Economics take **A2** or **B** depends on their capacity to absorb new material and their interest in the subject. Though at an initial disadvantage in **Economics B**, the evidence suggests that by working hard, they can do at least as well as their colleagues with A-level Economics. Whichever they choose, they will find it useful to attend the lectures for the other course, though obviously they can only attend classes in the course for which they are registered.

### Ec1400

#### Economics A2

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, Room S377 and Mr. A. Marin, Room S566

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 2nd or 3rd year; B.A./B.Sc. by Course Unit, main fields Geography, Management Sciences, Social Anthropology, Sociology, Social Psychology (Course Unit 12/340/1400), 1st, 2nd or 3rd year. Diploma in Accounting and Finance (Paper 3,4 and 5 (a)); Diploma in Management Sciences (V (a)); M.Sc. final year. Not to be taken if Economics B has already been taken.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a course in micro and macro economic theory at an introductory level. It assumes no previous knowledge of economics. Students are expected to *have done* and be able to interpret graphs, but no knowledge of algebra is assumed.

**Course Content:** The course gives a foundation in economic theory, primarily to those who have done no economics before. It is suitable for those who intend to do further economics, either specialist or non-specialist or for those who wish for a single course covering the basic analytic framework. The course covers standard micro- and macro-economic theory and its extensions and some aspects of income distribution. Topics include demand and supply, theories of utility and cost, market structures, optimality, theories of wages and labour supply, macro-economic equilibrium in the goods and money markets, unemployment, inflation, and the balance of payments.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and an accompanying set of classes:

Lectures: Ec101 **Economics A2** 40 lectures (20 Michaelmas, 20 Lent Term)

Classes: Ec101(a) 20 Sessional.

Ec101 **Economics A2** covers the whole of the course content described above: 20 lectures (Michaelmas Term), Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, are on microeconomics; the remaining 20 (Lent Term), by Mr. A. Marin are on macroeconomics. The course follows fairly closely standard first year textbooks such as Lipsey, Baumol and Blinder or Begg, Fischer and Dornbusch (see details below).

Lecture handouts are distributed at frequent intervals; they contain the outline of the lectures, details of prescribed readings and questions for discussion in classes. Interactive software programmes are available for use on a voluntary basis.

Ec101a There are 20 classes, usually taught by part-time teachers. They deal mainly with questions arising out of the lectures and with some of the questions on the lecture handouts. They are used also to discuss students' written work.

**Written Work:** Class teachers will normally set and mark four pieces of written work from each student during the course.

**Reading List:** Students should buy one of the following: R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to Positive Economics* (7th edn.), Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1983; W. J. Baumol & A. S. Blinder, *Economics, Principles and Policy* (4th edn.), Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1988; D. Begg, S. Fischer and R. Dornbusch, *Economics*, (3rd edn.), McGraw-Hill, 1991. No one book is better than any of the others; each student should buy the book which best suits his/her personal style.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Before the start of the course students may wish to consult: P. Donaldson, *Economics of the Real World*; P. Donaldson & J. Farquahar, *Understanding the British Economy*; J. R. Galbraith, *Almost Everyone's Guide to Economics*; P. Pennant Ree & C. Crook, *Economist Economics*; J. Trevithick, *Inflation*.

Further supplementary reading is given in the weekly handouts.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The assessment for the course is based entirely on the examination result. The examination contains two types of question

(a) a compulsory question consisting of eight questions requiring short answers, of which the student must answer four; and

(b) seven or eight questions requiring longer answers of which the student must answer three. Students will be expected to answer questions on both micro and macro economics.

Copies of previous years' examination papers are available.

### Ec1401

#### Economics A1

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Lord Desai, Room B706

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Anth. 2nd year, Soc., Soc. Psych., optional for Dip. Soc. Plan.

**Core Syllabus:** The course gives an account of the major approaches taken by various schools of economics to the fundamental economic questions.

**Course Content:** This course will take a political economy approach. The emphasis will not be on teaching a box of tools, nor on convincing you that economics is a high powered social science which answers all questions. The approach is a relativistic, historical one: It will deal with theory of surplus and accumulation (Smith, Ricardo, Marx), theory of allocation and welfare (neoclassical economics), theory of money and level of output (Keynes).

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and an accompanying set of classes, the lectures being given by Professor Lord Desai; the class teacher will be announced at the beginning of each session. Lectures: Ec100 **Economics A1** 30 lectures (10 Michaelmas, 20 Lent). Students are provided with outlines of main topics to be covered in the lecture course. The 22 classes are devoted to questions which may arise out of the lectures, to a consideration of discussion topics with which students are provided, and to any relevant questions raised by members.

**Written Work:** Each student is expected to write 4 essays in conjunction with the 22 classes. These essays will be marked by the class teacher and returned to the students. The topics for the essays may be chosen from the list of discussion topics or from past examination papers, or by arrangement with the class teacher. Should any student wish to write more than 4 essays, the class teacher will be glad to mark them.

**Reading List:** There is no basic textbook that covers the course. Reading lists and handouts will be provided.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, the results of which wholly determine the assessment for the course. The examination paper contains 12 essay-type questions, of which candidates are required to answer any five. Copies of past examination papers are available.

### Ec1403

#### Economics B

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Estrin Room S375 and Dr. M. Perlman, Room S675

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields, Maths., Stats., Comp., Act. Sci., Man. Sci., Dip. Man. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to give students the conceptual basis and the necessary analytical tools for understanding contemporary economics.

**Course Content:** Part A (Dr. S. Estrin) - Theory of consumer behaviour; theory of the firm; market equilibrium; imperfect competition; general equilibrium theory; welfare economics; financial markets. Part B (Dr. M. Perlman) - how aggregate demand and supply interact to determine real income, employment and the price level. The effects of international trade and financial transactions on the economy. Under what conditions can monetary and fiscal policies be used effectively.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of A-level economics is desirable, as is some knowledge of mathematics (e. g. elementary calculus). Neither is essential, but those students without this background should be prepared to do extra work.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Dr. S. Estrin will give twenty 1-hour lectures (Ec102) in the Michaelmas Term, and

Dr. Perlman will give twenty 1-hour lectures (Ec102) in the Lent Term. There will also be twenty-two accompanying classes (Ec102a) through the year.

**Reading List:** M. Perlman, *Macroeconomics*; David Laidler and Saul Estrin, *Introduction to Microeconomics*.

As a background to the course students should refer to R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to Positive Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus of parts A and B of the course. There will be at least twelve questions, of which four must be answered. Students must choose at least two from each part of the course.

The assessment of the course is based exclusively on the exam paper.

### Ec1408

#### Economics C

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Lane, Room S580.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I and II; B.Sc. Course Unit main fields Maths., Stats., Computing, Actuarial Science, Management Sciences, Diploma Management Sciences.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to economic principles suitable for those intending to specialise in economics. A mathematical approach is adopted whenever it is appropriate.

**Course Content:** Supply and demand: static and dynamic properties of markets in equilibrium. The competitive producer: the production and cost functions, returns to scale; the supply function, the input demand functions, the elasticity of substitution; the firm and the industry. The theory of consumers' behaviour; preferences and utility functions, demand functions, expenditure functions and compensated demand functions; the Slutsky equation; revealed preference; labour supply. Welfare economics in competitive markets; Pareto efficiency, general equilibrium; the effect of taxes, externalities, public goods. Monopoly, oligopoly, imperfect competition and imperfect information. Macroeconomics; the multiplier, fiscal policy, simple dynamic models; investment and the rate of interest, the demand for money; full equilibrium, fiscal and monetary policy. See "Choice among first year economics courses".

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Classes:** Eighteen weekly classes (Ec104a) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Lectures:** two lectures a week are held, forty lectures (Ec104) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

There are two text books for the course, both of which are required reading. One of these is: *A Mathematical Introduction to Economics* by Alasdair Smith (Blackwell, 1982). You must buy and become thoroughly familiar with this text. As you read the book you should be sure to redraw each diagram for yourself to a much larger scale. This will greatly enhance your understanding and it will help you to remember the material. At the end of each chapter you will find a set of exercises. You should attempt as many of these as you possibly can, even though your class teacher will only have time to discuss a small proportion of them. Take every opportunity to discuss them - and the lecture material - with your colleagues.



Some exercises require a largely mathematical answer, some are best tackled using diagrams, some require a purely verbal answer, and some require combinations of these approaches. Usually it will be obvious what approach is required, but sometimes you will have to form your own judgement of the best way to tackle a question. You will undoubtedly find, especially at first, that the skill of forming such judgements is harder to acquire than the purely mathematical skills required. *An Introduction to Positive Economics* by R. G. Lipsey (Weidenfeld & Nicolson). The fifth edition is available in paperback at £8.50 but it is no handicap to use the second or third or fourth editions. Smith's book is *not* a substitute for this book: they should be used together. Specific references to Lipsey may not always be given in lectures but it is normally easy enough to find the relevant passages.

It is very important that you should give as much attention to Lipsey as to the rather more terse mathematical book. There is a danger that a thorough understanding of the formal, mathematical manipulations will give you a false impression of understanding the underlying economics of what is being said. The economics is the important thing and so you must guard against superficial understanding by reading Lipsey.

Occasionally you may find it helpful to refer to three other books: G. C. Archibald and R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to a Mathematical Treatment of Economics* and W. J. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis*, and E. Silberberg, *The Structure of Economics, a Mathematical Analysis* but you will not need to buy them, and again, it is not necessary to consult the latest editions.

If you do not understand something said in a lecture, do not hesitate to ask to have the point repeated and clarified. The chances are that other students have the same problem. I will be sticking closely to the material in Smith's book (although there will not be time to cover all of it) and so there is no necessity to take full lecture notes if you do not want to. However, many people find it much easier to understand and remember things if they write them down. And when you come to revise after a period of time, you may find notes you have written yourself easier to follow than material written by somebody else.

Classes will be every week. These will give you an opportunity to discuss your problems with the lecturers and to discuss any other matters you or your class teacher may wish.

**Reading List:** The first two titles are required reading, you should certainly buy Smith and you will need easy access to Lipsey.

M. A. M. Smith, *A Mathematical Introduction to Economics*, Blackwell; R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to Positive Economics*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson.

**Supplementary Reading List:** G. C. Archibald & R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to a Mathematical Treatment of Economics*; W. J. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis*; E. Silberberg, *The Structure of Economics, a Mathematical Analysis*.

**Examination Arrangements:** You are strongly advised to have a look at recent past examination papers for the course (available in the Teaching Library) so as to get an idea of what is required at the end of the year. The paper requires you to answer four questions in three hours from a total of about nine. Each question carries 25% of the marks.

## Ec1415

**Basic Mathematics for Economists**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Glaister, Room S277

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I; Diploma in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** Course Ec103 is designed to provide students with the elementary mathematical tools that are needed to pursue a degree in economics. Application of these techniques to a variety of economic problems is given particular emphasis.

**Course Content:**

Ec103 (Part A): Linear and quadratic functions; systems of linear equations; input-output analysis; an introduction to linear programming; geometric series; discounting and present values. Differentiation of polynomials; differential rules for products, quotients and functions of functions; marginal cost and marginal revenue; price and income elasticity; maximisation and minimisation; logarithms; the exponential function and its derivative; definite and indefinite integrals; consumer's surplus, summation of continuous flows.

Ec103 (Part B): Functions of several variables; partial differentiation; maxima and minima; properties of production functions; profit maximisation and cost minimisation; utility and demand functions; the lagrange multiplier method for maximisation and minimisation under constraints; equilibrium and stability in dynamic models.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed for students with a reasonable understanding of O-level mathematics, or its equivalent. Prior knowledge of calculus is not assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The 30 lectures for Ec103 are given during Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Comprehensive lecture notes are provided for the lecture course. Students will be allocated one class a week (Sessional) in connection with Ec103. A further remedial class will be arranged for those in difficulty.

**Written Work:** There are sets of problems associated with both courses that will form the basis of class discussion. The capacity to solve problems similar to those in the class exercises is the primary focus of the course. Students should make every effort to tackle the exercises, and to hand in solutions, in advance of the class discussion.

**Reading List:** There are a variety of texts that cover most of the material in Ec103 and are close substitutes. It is advisable to purchase one of the following: G. C. Archibald & R. G. Lipsey, *An Introduction to a Mathematical Treatment of Economics*; J. Colin Glass, *An Introduction to Mathematical Methods in Economics*; J. Black and J. F. Bradley, *Essential Mathematics for Economists*; Edward T. Dowling, *Mathematics for Economists*. Archibald and Lipsey is perhaps the most comprehensive of the above, but some students may find it a little advanced. The Book by Dowling is particularly rich in worked examples.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course assessment is based exclusively on three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will include 9 questions on the material from Ec103. Students are required to answer 5 questions with some restriction on choice, and each question is given equal weight.

## Ec1416

**Mathematics for Economists**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Glaister, Room S277 and Dr. A. Ostaszewski, Room S468

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I; Diploma in Economics, Preliminary year M.Sc. (Econ.). May also be taken by suitably qualified B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, General Course and others.

**Core Syllabus:** There are three how-to-do-it mathematical courses available to B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I candidates (and one pure mathematics course).

**Basic Mathematics for Economists** is intended for students who do not have A.L. Mathematics or equivalent (eg. Freshman calculus). **Mathematics for Economists** is intended to develop the candidate's skill in applied mathematical techniques beyond A.L. standard and to teach the art of using mathematics in a constructive way to analyse problems in economics and other social sciences. Mathematical ideas are taught systematically but not with the rigour appropriate to a pure mathematics course. Examples from economics and elsewhere are used liberally to motivate the subject matter and to indicate which techniques are particularly fruitful. The third of the three how-to-do-it mathematical courses is called **Mathematical Methods**. This begins from the same level as **Mathematics for Economists** but gives more time to mathematical methodology and less to applications. **Mathematical Methods** is preferable for students who intend to follow the more mathematically orientated options at Part II.

**Course Content:** Elementary algebra. Summarise formulae. Sets and probability. Binomial distribution. Functions of one variable. Curve sketching. Supply and demand. Profit and cost functions.

Continuity and differentiability. Rules for differentiation. Second and higher derivatives. Optimization and marginality. Monopoly. Taxation. Implicit and inverse functions. Simple comparative statics.

Exponential and logarithm. Elasticity. Population growth curves. Sine and cosine. Business cycles. Series expansions. Interests and discounting. Taylor's theorem.

Convex sets. Convex and concave functions. Expected utility and risk aversion. More examples on maxima and minima.

Integration. Consumer surplus. Probability distributions.

Elementary linear algebra. Eigenvalues. Simple macro-economic models. Input-output model. Comparative statics in linear production models.

Functions of several variables. "Linear" demand systems. Cobb-Douglas functions. Utility functions and indifference curves.

Partial derivatives. Chain rule. Implicit functions. Marginal rate of substitution etc. Homogeneity and Euler's theorem. Income distribution. Properties of demand function.

Optimization. Saddle points. Taylor's theorem and concavity. Constrained optimization. Envelope theorem. Shadow prices. Producer and consumer theory. Expenditure, cost and profit functions.

Total differential. Comparative Statics.

Differential and difference equations. Continuous compounding. Growth. Complex numbers. Simultaneous systems and second-order equations. Stability. Cobweb model. Multiplier-accelerator.

Other topics as time allows.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two one-hour lectures a week Ec107 in the Michaelmas, Lent and early Summer terms (45 lectures in all). One class a week (25 classes in all). Much emphasis is placed on the working of exercises which are specified weekly and form the basis for class discussion.

**Reading List:** The mathematics treated in the course is largely in *Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics* (3rd edn.) by A. C. Chiang, McGraw-Hill. It would be wise to buy this book although the presentation is rather condensed. Books with a more relaxed style are *Mathematics for Modern Economics* by C. Birchenhall and P. Grout, Philip Allan; and *Advanced Mathematics for Economists* by P. J. Lambert, Basil Blackwell. These books do not cover all of the mathematics but are useful in respect of their treatment of economic applications. For a more thorough coverage of mathematical questions, see *Calculus* by K. G. Binmore, C.U.P. and *Elementary Linear Algebra* by H. Anton.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course assessment is based exclusively on a three-hour examination in the Summer Term.

## Ec1420

**Economics of Social Policy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Steuer, Room S183

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II (but *not* special subjects I-VII, IX, XXIV, XXVII); B.A./B.Sc. c.u. 2nd or 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** This is course for specialists and non-specialists who have either taken an A-level or Part I course in economics. It is intended to be useful in itself rather than as training and technique for future study. Economic technique is kept to a necessary minimum but not below the minimum. The emphasis is on economic insight into a wide range of issues, both conventional and unconventional.

**Course Content:** The nature of the economic approach is examined in depth. Effort is made to relate economic understanding to that provided by other social sciences. Topics include the costs of inflation and unemployment, the provision of health and education services, the economics of the arts, the role of charity, the concept of economic justice, environmental issues, privatisation and many others. Attention is given to economic theories which place less emphasis on rationality and more emphasis on cultural imprinting and on evolution as a competitive model.

**Teaching Arrangements;** 22 lectures (Ec110) and 22 classes (Ec110a) Sessional.

**Reading List:** J. Le Grand & R. Robinson, *The Economics of Social Problems; Privatisation and the Welfare State*; R. M. Grant & G. K. Shaw, *Current Issue in Economic Policy*; J. C. Cullis & P.R. Jones, *Microeconomics and the Public Economy*; N. Barr, *The Economics of the Welfare State*; E. Helpman, *Social Policy Evaluation; An Economic Perspective*; G. Shultz & K. Durn, *Economic Policy Beyond the Headlines*; C. Pratten, *Applied Microeconomics*; George A. Akerlof, *An Economic Theorists Book of Tales*, Cambridge, 1984.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term.



**Economic Principles**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor R. Layard, Room R463 and Professor N. H. Stern, Room R427B  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u.; Dip. Econ.; Dip. Acc. and Fin.

**Core Syllabus:** An intermediate course in micro-economic and macro-economic analysis.

**Course Content: Microeconomics:** The principles of the economic analysis of the market mechanism. Consumer demand, production and market structure. The determination of relative prices, the allocation of resources and the distribution of income. An introduction to the economics of policy and welfare economics. Some elementary calculus will be assumed.

**Macroeconomics:** Goods and money markets (IS/LM); aggregate supply and demand; inflation and unemployment; the financing of budget deficits; the open economy; the demand and supply of money; consumption; investment. The treatment will involve diagrammatic techniques and elementary algebra, but more severe mathematical treatment will not be required.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed to follow introductory courses in Economics based on text books such as D. Begg, S. Fischer and R. Dornbusch, *Economics*; P. A. Samuelson & W. Nordhaus, *Economics*; or R. G. Lipsey, *Positive Economics*. Students who have not previously studied Economics should read either of these books before commencing **Economic Principles**. They should also revise basic calculus including the mathematical treatment of utility maximisation subject to a budget constraint.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ec111(i) **Micro-Economic Theory** 20 Michaelmas Term, by Professor N. Stern, Ec111(ii) **Macro-Economic Theory** 20 Lent Term, by Professor R. Layard.

Classes Ec111(a) 24 Sessional.

Classes will be largely devoted to discussion of problems designed to strengthen students' understanding of analytical methods. Students are urged to attempt the assigned problems before attending classes. At least five pieces of written work will be required and marked by class teachers.

**Reading List: Micro-economic theory:** H. R. Varian, *Intermediate Microeconomics* or H. Gravelle & R. Rees, *Microeconomics*; D. Laidler & S. Estrin, *Introduction to Micro-economics* (3rd edn.), and/or J. Hirshleifer, *Price Theory and its Applications* (3rd edn.).

In addition: D. de Meza and M. Osborne, *Problems in Price Theory* is particularly valuable for practice in analytical methods and will be used for class teaching.

**Macro-economic theory:** R. Dornbusch & S. Fischer, *Macro-economics* (5th edn.), is the recommended text. The accompanying Study Guide by R. Startz is a useful aid. Much of the material of the course is also covered in G. Ackley, *Macroeconomics*, W. Branson, *Macroeconomics* or M. Perlman, *Macroeconomics*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A limited amount may be recommended in the lecture courses.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper is divided into two parts, micro and macro, with six questions in each part. Candidates are required to answer two questions from each part. All

Ec1425

questions carry equal weight. Copies of previous years' papers are available in the library.

**Economic Analysis**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. F. A. Cowell, Room R416 and Dr. A. Manning, Room S681.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. course unit; Diploma in Economics; Diploma in Econometrics; M.Sc. preliminary year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide students with a basic grounding in microeconomic and macroeconomic analysis.

**Course Content: Microeconomics:** Standard optimisation methods are used to analyse the theory of production, the theory of the firm, the theory of consumer behaviour; the comparative statics properties of equilibrium analysis is provided. There is an elementary treatment of topics such as imperfect markets, strategic behaviour, uncertainty and welfare economics.

**Macroeconomics:** The basic macroeconomic model incorporating a goods market, asset market and labour market is set up and its comparative statics discussed. The consumption function, investment behaviour and the demand for and supply of money are discussed in greater detail. The model is extended to incorporate the government and international trade. Elementary dynamic models of output, employment and prices are analysed. Rational expectations and economic policy are examined. Theories of unemployment.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics covering basic algebra, basic differential and integral calculus (including partial derivative differentiation), elementary linear algebra, simple differential and difference equations. (See *Mathematical Background*, below.) An appropriate first year economics course is an advantage but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ec113(i)

**Microeconomics**, one a week in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms by Dr. F. Cowell. Ec113(ii) **Macroeconomics**, one a week in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms by Dr. A. Manning. Accompanying the lectures is a set of classes (Ec113a) which are intended for further discussion of issues raised in lectures and for discussion of problem sets issued by the lecturers.

**Written Work:** Lecturers provide regular exercises to be worked through in class. Students are strongly advised to work through all the examples.

**Reading List: Microeconomics:** The course text is F. A. Cowell, *Microeconomic Principles* (Philip Allan, 1986).

Other detailed reading will be given during the course. **Macroeconomics:** The best textbook for the course is: R. Dornbusch & S. Fischer, *Macroeconomics* (5th edn.) though D. V. Carlin & D. Soskice, *Macroeconomics and the Wage Bargain* is also useful.

Dornbusch and Fischer make little use of mathematics. A text covering many of the topics of the course at an appropriate mathematical level is: P. Burrows & T. Hitiris, *Macroeconomic Theory: A Mathematical Introduction*.

Detailed guidance will be given in the lectures.

**Mathematical Background**

It is assumed that students will be familiar with basic mathematics, to the level of, say, G. C. Archibald &

Ec1426

R. G. Lipsey, *A Mathematical Treatment of Economics*; A. C. Chiang, *Fundamental Methods of Mathematical Economics*; T. Yamane, *Mathematics for Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus covered by the lecture courses. The paper contains 12-14 questions grouped in two or three sections. Candidates are required to answer four questions, choosing at least one from the microeconomics section and at least one from the macroeconomics section. The questions are set in such a way as to test analytical, computation and descriptive skills. Students are encouraged to check previous years' examination papers for guidance on the style of questions.

Ec1430

**Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. Dougherty, Room S184, Mr. J. Davidson, Room S584 and Professor C. Pissarides, Room S678.

**Courses Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. Economics preliminary year; Diploma in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is in two parts. Dr. Dougherty gives 22 lectures which form an introduction to econometrics. Before these lectures he gives four optional lectures which review basic statistical concepts. Professor C. Pissarides and Mr. Davidson give 10 lectures on the collection and assessment of economic statistics, including national accounts statistics, sources and methods.

**Course Content: Dr. Dougherty's lectures:** (a) optional review lectures: random variables; expectations, unbiasedness, efficiency, consistency. (b) main lectures: covariance, variance and correlation; simple and multiple regression analysis; test statistics; problems of multicollinearity and misspecification; transformation of variables; dummy variables; proxy variables; serial correlation; heteroscedasticity; measurement errors and Friedman's Permanent Income Hypothesis; simultaneous equations bias; indirect least squares; instrumental variables; two-stage least squares; model evaluation.

**Professor Pissarides' lectures:** techniques of survey design and sampling methods. The Labour Force Survey and the New Earnings Survey as sources of data about the British labour market. Applications to the measurement of unemployment, hours of work and earnings.

**Mr. Davidson's lectures:** principles of National Income accounting; the measurement of national income; the sectoral accounts; index numbers; real income; the Retail Price Index.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of calculus is assumed in the theoretical part of the course. Students who have not taken a basic course in statistics must attend the four preliminary review lectures.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Dr. Dougherty gives the four preliminary review lectures (SM230) in the first two weeks of the Michaelmas Term and the main lectures from the third week of the Michaelmas Term at 9 a.m. each Thursday, Professor Pissarides gives his lectures

in the second half of the Michaelmas Term each Thursday at 3 p.m. and Mr Davidson's lectures are given at the same time in the Lent Term. There is one class (SM230a) per week associated with the lectures and class group allocation take place at the start of the Michaelmas Term. Exercises are provided each week and are discussed in the classes. Students are required to hand in written answers to the exercises for correction.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination at the beginning of June.

Ec1450

**Introduction to Economic Policy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. A. E. Goodhart, Room S83

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Dip. Econ.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is concerned primarily with British economic policy, but also with major factors affecting the world economic outlook using economic theory and quantitative information.

**Course Content:** The field is so large that the course concentrates upon only three areas: Macro-economic management  
Capital Formation and the Balance of Payments  
The Efficiency of Financial Markets.

(This course is complementary with the main second year theory courses **Principles of Economics** and **Principles of Economics Treated Mathematically**.)

**Pre-Requisites:** Students taking the B.Sc. (Econ.) must have taken one of the first year economics courses **Economics A2** or **Economics B**. Other students must have taken at least one year of Economics at university level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Each section of the course has its own lectures and classes:

Ec143(i) **Macro-economic Management** 10 lectures, Professor Goodhart, Michaelmas Term)

Ec143(i) (a) (5 classes starting in third week of Michaelmas Term).

Ec143(ii) **The Balance of Payments** (10 lectures: Professor Goodhart, Michaelmas Term)

Ec143(ii) (a) (5 classes starting in fourth week of Michaelmas Term)

Details for the arrangements for teaching the third part of this course on **Capital Formation and the Efficiency of Financial Markets** will be made available later.

**Written Work:** Written work will consist of class papers or essays which will be set by the lecturers and assessed by the class teachers.

**Reading List:** suitable preliminary reading would be: K. A. Chrystal, *Controversies in British Macroeconomics*; K. Cuthbertson, *Macroeconomic Policy*; S. Brittan, *The Role and Limits of Government* and/or *How to End the Monetarist Controversy*; A. P. Thirlwall, *Balance of Payments Theory*. In addition students need to be familiar with the basic IS/LM macro-model, and should have read through Dornbusch/Fischer, or an equivalent macro textbook. More detailed reading lists will be given out during the course. Besides the suggested reading, it is strongly recommended that students keep abreast of major current economic issues by reading the appro-



priate sections of newspapers, especially the *Financial Times* or journals such as *The Economist*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The paper will contain at least four questions on each section of the course. Candidates have to answer four questions, and there may also be some short factual questions which will not count for more than 1/10th of the overall assessment.

**Ec1451****The Economics of Industry**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, Room S377

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u.; Dip. Econ.; Dip. Acc. and Fin.; Dip. Bus. Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** A second year undergraduate course in the **Economics of Industry** (or in North American terminology, Industrial organization). The aim is to cover analytic and empirical material relating to the economics of firms, the structure of industry, the role of entry in modifying these structures and some aspects of industrial policy.

**Course Content:** The course is divided into three main sections covering the economics of firms, the structure of industry and some aspects of industrial policy. The main subjects covered include administrative versus market transactions and the role of the firm; factors determining the size of firms; vertical integration; diversification; the relationship between owners and managers; the structure, conduct, performance paradigm; measures of concentration, its determinants and implications for profitability; entry barriers and strategic pricing and investment decisions with respect to entry; the role of potential entry; welfare implications of firm and market structures; public policy with respect to merger and monopoly. The course examines both the analytic framework necessary for an understanding of problems of industrial structure and empirical tests of this framework.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have completed an intermediate course in economic analysis such as **Economic Principles**, or should be following that course while following this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ec132 **Economics of Industry** 24 Sessional. Taught by C. M. E. Whitehead.

Classes: Ec132a, 18 Sessional.

Classes will be largely devoted to discussion of topics designed to complement or supplement the lectures.

**Written Work** will be required and assessed by class teachers.

**Reading List:** There is no single text recommended for the whole course. Two that cover much of the basic analysis are: M. Waterson, *Economic Theory of the Industry* and R. Clarke, *Industrial Economics* but much of the material is only available in journal articles. A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course and class teachers will help students seeking guidance on their reading.

Other useful references include: O. E. Williamson, *Economic Organisation: Firms, Markets and Policy Controls*; L. Putterman, *The Nature of the Firm*; J. Tirole, *The Theory of Industrial Organisation*; S.

Davies and B. Lyons, *Economics of Industrial Organisation*.

References to journal articles and texts relating to specific topics will be given in the lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. A compulsory question accounts for 40% of the total marks; there is a choice of four sub-questions from at least ten. The remaining 60% of the marks are assigned to three questions, to be selected from at least six.

**Labour Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Manning, Room S681  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course seeks to introduce students to the major theoretical principles of labour economics and to recent applied work in the area.

**Course Content:** The issues considered in this course will be labour demand and supply, search models, efficiency wage models, union models, the causes and cures of unemployment, human capital, internal and segmented labour markets, and discrimination. Throughout the emphasis will be on the interaction between economic theory and empirical evidence.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is essential for students to have taken or be taking, the 2nd year B.Sc. (Econ.) courses *Economic Principles* and *Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics* (of course, alternative courses which cover similar material would be equally acceptable). Also, knowledge of elementary calculus (e.g. the level achieved in *Basic Mathematics for Economists*) is useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec136 30 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Ec136a 23 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** There is no text book for the course, although students might consult Addison and Siebert, *The Market for Labor*; Hamermesh and Rees, *The Economics of Work and Pay* or P. Fallon and D. Verry, *The Economics of Labour Markets*. Additional reading will be suggested in the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based wholly on a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Usually, students are expected to answer three out of about eight questions.

**Ec1452**

The formulation of problems is mathematical, but the course emphasises conceptual aspects rather than proofs of theorems or computational methods.

**Course Content:** A selection will be made from the following topics: mathematical programming, including shadow prices and their use in schemes of decentralisation. Concepts of probability, including discussion of objective and subjective interpretations. Expected utility. Decision rules for problems involving risk, with selected applications e.g. to insurance or investment problems. Random processes, information structures, trees and sequential decisions. Concepts of uncertainty analysis, including Bayes and minimax solutions of games against nature and zero-sum two person games. Organisations considered as games and as teams. Survey of informal organisation theory.

**Pre-Requisites:**

(i) Elementary microeconomics – theory of the firm indifference curves, competitive pricing, welfare.

(ii) Mathematics – elementary set theory and calculus.

(iii) Elementary probability – discrete probability, normal distribution.

In the case of B.Sc. (Econ.) students, experience shows that those with A-level mathematics and **Elementary Statistical Theory** at Part I have an advantage, but the course can be taken successfully by students who do not have these qualifications.

For B.Sc. (Econ.) students, prerequisites in economics do not normally present a problem. For others A-level or Part I Economics (or equivalent) is essential, and it is helpful if **Economic Principles** or an equivalent course is also taken (concurrently in the case of second year students).

**Teaching Arrangements:** A single course of lectures (Ec134) and Classes (Ec134a), Sessional, 2½ hours each week, given by **Lucien Foldes**. The division of time between lectures and classes will vary as the course proceeds.

Students are encouraged to write a number of short essays in preparation for the examination and may be asked to report on literature in class.

**Reading List:** General References: W. Baumol, *Economic Theory and Operations Analysis* (4th edn.), chapters 1–8, 12, 15, 17–19 or corresponding chapters in earlier editions; H. Raiffa, *Decision Analysis – Introductory Lectures on Choices under Uncertainty*; G. Menges, *Economic Decision Making – Basic Concepts and Models*; R. D. Luce & H. Raiffa, *Games and Decisions*, chapters 1–7, 13 and 14.

There is no single text recommended for the whole course. The book by Menges, although close in outlook to the lectures, suffers from inadequacies of translation and inconsistencies in the level of exposition and is currently out of print. The book by Raiffa is excellent (though sometimes long-winded) on problems of risk, but does not cover the whole course. Baumol should be read as a general introduction and survey, but taken alone does not go deeply enough into some of the main topics. Luce and Raiffa is excellent and concise but often rather advanced. Detailed references on individual topics will be given during the course and a number of these will be discussed in class.

**Probability Background:** K. L. Chung, *Elementary Probability Theory with Stochastic Processes* (omit exercises, hard examples and starred sections, for a survey of concepts); J. G. Kemeny, A. Schleifer, J. L.

Snell & G. L. Thompson, *Finite Mathematics with Business Applications* (2nd edn.), chapter 3.

**Course Outline:**

I Survey of decision theory and classification of models. General remarks on the treatment of time, risk and uncertainty.

II Survey of optimisation in the case of certainty. Linear and concave programming. Optimal investment with perfect capital market. Decentralisation through pricing systems, including transfer pricing in the firm. Duality and saddle points in programming, decision theory and games.

III Risk – one person, one period problems without information gathering. Formulation and examples. Introduction to alternative concepts of probability. Assignment of subjective probabilities. Expected utility: theory and critique. Applications – business planning, evaluation of a single risky project, insurance and risk sharing, portfolio selection, pricing of shares and options.

IV Uncertainty – framework as under III. Risk versus uncertainty. Randomised decisions. Rules for uncertainty. Admissible and Bayesian decisions. Maximin and zero-sum two person game.

V Risk and uncertainty with sequences of action and information gathering. Survey of concepts from mathematical probability. Decision trees and analysis in extensive form. Bayesian learning and the value of information. Reduction to normal form. Examples of statistical decision procedures, pricing of shares and options.

VI Survey of methodological controversies in probability, statistics and decision theory. Concepts of probability: mathematical, objective and subjective. Bayesian versus 'classical' methods of inference and decision. Risk versus uncertainty again. Practical implications.

VII Multi-person problems – a selection.

Teams. Panel of experts. Some problems in game theory – optimality versus equilibrium (dilemma game), coalitions, Aims of the firm. Approaches to conflict resolution in organisations, including models with bounded rationality. Agency theory.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour essay style paper. Four questions to be answered, usually out of ten or more. These arrangements are subject to change at the discretion of the examiners.

**Ec1454****Comparative Economic Systems**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Estrin, Room S375 and Dr. S. Gomulka, Room S576

**Course Intended Primarily for** Second year B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; General Course.

**Pre-Requisite:** to be at least an Economics minor at home.

**Core Syllabus:** This course compares the characteristics and behaviour of both individuals and institutions, such as firms, banks, and governments in different economic systems.

**Course Content:** Introductory; Concepts and types of property. Profit, and other types of enterprise, and individual motivation.

Systemic features of planned economies: soft budget constraints, shortages, inefficiency.



Types of enterprise, including the enterprise in the command economy. Producers' cooperatives, especially Yugoslav; Moshavim. Communes, especially kibbutzim. Collective farms in the USSR and China. Prices and the operation of the 'visible' hand in centrally-managed economies. Measures of the impact of systemic factors on economic efficiency and growth. Economic reforms in China, the USSR and Eastern Europe.

Planning and banking: banks and inflation, investment finance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are thirty lectures (Ec147) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. The lectures are accompanied by a set of fifteen classes (Ec147a) which cover supplementary and additional material. The classes are based around student presentations on particular topics.

**Written Work:** In addition to writing up essays from their presentation, students will be expected to do several essays during the year.

**Reading List:** P. Gregory and R. Stuart, *Comparative Economic Systems*; M. Bornstein, *Comparative Economic Systems; Models and Cases*; R. L. Carson, *Comparative Economic Systems*; A. Nove, *The Soviet Economic System*; B. Ward, *The Socialist Economy*; P. Wiles, *Economic Institutions Compared*; F. Stephen, *The Economic Analysis of Producer Cooperatives*. A longer list of readings is circulated.

**Examination Arrangements:** The normal three-hour, four questions out of twelve, exam.

### Ec1500

#### Problems of Applied Economics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Estrin, Room S375

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, special subjects Economics, Analytical and Descriptive; Monetary Economics; Industrial and Business Economics; International Trade and Development; Comparative Economic Systems; and Diploma in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to demonstrate the application of economic principles to a selection of current issues.

**Course Content:** The course is a synthesis of both theoretical and empirical analysis and is in two parts.

#### 1. Macroeconomics (12 lectures)

I. Rational expectations and economic policy.

II. Material inputs in macroeconomic models. Macroeconomic adjustment and policy with wage rigidities.

III. Stagflation in the OECD and European Unemployment.

#### 2. Microeconomics (12 lectures)

I. Poverty: (a) Measurement of Poverty: Absolute and Relative Poverty, Needs and Capabilities as alternative bases for measuring poverty,

(b) Normative measures of aggregate poverty.

II. Famines: (a) theory of exchange entitlements, (b) general equilibrium analysis of entitlement failure, (c) assessing market performance during famines and (d) policy issues.

III. Valuation of Life: (a) Applicability of economic calculus to valuing life,

(b) Techniques for valuing the risk of dying,

(c) Applications to health economics.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of economic principles of second-year standard and some knowledge of economic statistics and techniques.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two parts to the lecture course (Ec112): Thirteen lectures in the Michaelmas Term and twelve lectures in the Lent Term. There are weekly classes throughout the year (Ec112a).

**Reading List:** For macroeconomics the reading includes the book *Economics of Worldwide Stagflation* by M. Bruno and J. Sachs and about eight articles which will be specified in a separate reading list.

For microeconomics the reading list includes A. K. Sen, *Poverty and Famines*; M. Ravallion, *Markets and Famines*; M. Jones-Lee (Ed.), *The Value of Life and Safety*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination covering the entire course. Students are expected to answer four questions, two from the macroeconomics part and two from the microeconomics part.

### Ec1506

#### Advanced Economic Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. Bean, Room R423B

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** A series of lectures introducing recent developments in economic theory which have fundamentally changed our understanding of macroeconomic fluctuations and related issues.

**Course Content:**

I. The Neoclassical Synthesis, the Reappraisal of Keynes. Price versus Quantity Adjustment. Comparative Policy Effectiveness.

II. Labour Market Adjustment: unions, contracts, contracts with limited information, ability screening, work incentives, search, bargaining, and other topics.

III. Theory of choice under uncertainty. Risk aversion, portfolio choice and the pricing of risk in securities markets.

IV. Rational expectations equilibrium in asset markets where agents have differential information. Financial structure and the raising of capital.

V. Managerial incentives and agency problems in publicly held corporations. The market for corporate control.

**Pre-Requisites:** Economic Principles, Basic Mathematics for Economists, Introductions to Econometrics and Economic Statistics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a single lecture course, Ec131, with two lectures a week for most of each term. There is one class (Ec131a) each week throughout the first two terms.

**Reading:** There is no suitable textbook. Instead, the course is built round a small number of readings, mostly articles. These will be made available in lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a single three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided into two parts; students are required to answer four questions (at least one from each part) from about ten.

### Ec1507

#### Public Finance

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. B. Atkinson, Room R407 and Mr. A. Witztum, Room B513

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** A course in theoretical and applied public economics using intermediate economic theory. Topics include the theoretical analysis of taxation and expenditure, assessment of the tax and expenditure systems in the UK and elsewhere, and evaluation of reform proposals.

**Course Content:** The role of the state and implications of different approaches. Public choice. Impact of U.K. government budget. Effect of taxes on labour supply. The tax treatment of husband and wife. Income versus expenditure taxation. Corporation tax reform. Social security. Current topics in public finance.

The main institutional references will be to the U.K. but some attention will also be given to other countries, especially the U.S.A.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge up to second year economic principles level.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ec137 **The Economics of Public Finance** (Professor Atkinson and Mr. A. Witztum) 20 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes: Ec137(a) 20 classes, Michaelmas/Lent Terms involving written work.

**Reading List:** J. A. Kay & M. A. King, *The British Tax System*, most recent; A. R. Prest & N. A. Barr, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice* (7th edn.); R. A. Musgrave & P. B. Musgrave, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice* (most recent edn.); A. B. Atkinson & J. E. Stiglitz, *Lectures on Public Economics*; J. E. Stiglitz, *Economics of the Public Sector* (2nd edn.).

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3 hour paper.

### Ec1513

#### Principles of Monetary Economics

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. A. E. Goodhart, Room S83

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year, special subject Monetary Economics; also available to other 3rd year B.Sc. (Econ.) students and for the Diploma in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** the course provides an introduction to monetary theory, to the effects of monetary variables on the macroeconomic system and to the theory of balance of payments adjustment.

**Course Content:** Monetary Theory: the nature and function of money. The banking system and financial intermediation. Classical monetary theory and the Keynesian revolution. Modern theories of the demand for money. The control of the money supply, the transmission mechanism of monetary policy and the impact of money on economic activity. The monetarist counter-revolution: neutrality, inflation and rational expectations. The theory of monetary policy. The term structure of interest rates. International Monetary Theory; the concept of the balance of payments. The monetary approach, and the balance of payments adjustment under fixed and flexible exchange rates. International capital mobility and stabilisation policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are expected to be familiar with intermediate economic theory. (For example, in macroeconomics, they should be familiar with a text at the level of R. Dornbusch & S. Fischer, *Macroeconomics*.) A knowledge of elementary mathematical and statistical techniques used in economics is also required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec139, 30 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Additionally there are 18 classes (Ec139a), starting in the fourth week of the Michaelmas term, continuing up to the beginning of the Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Students should expect to write three essays or exercises in both the Lent and Michaelmas Terms during the course, to be handed in to, and marked by, their class teacher. Setting essay topics is the responsibility of class teachers, although a list of suggested topics will be distributed in the lectures. Students may write additional essays for their tutors.

**Reading List:** The most useful textbooks are D. G. Pierce & P. J. Tysome, *Monetary Economics: Theories, Evidence and Policy* (2nd edn.) and C. Goodhart, *Money, Information and Uncertainty* (2nd edn.).

Other recommended books include D. Laidler, *The Demand for Money* (3rd edn.); M.J. Artis & M. K. Lewis, *Monetary Control in the United Kingdom* and S. Sheffrin, *Rational Expectations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour written paper. In the past the paper has contained fourteen questions of which four are to be attempted.

### Ec1520

#### International Economics

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. M. Steuer, Room S183 and Professor Lord Desai, Room B706

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; Dip. Econ.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to introduce the student to international trade theory and international monetary economics.

**Course Content:**

*International Trade Theory:* This part of the course strives to explain the pattern of trade observed in the world and to account for the prices at which goods are traded. Positive and normative aspects of international markets are examined. Use is made of the theory of comparative advantage and of rival theories of international trade. Relations between trade and domestic markets for both goods and factors are examined in terms of the theory of trade according to factor endowments.

The course studies the effect of tariffs on international trade, and also other means of influencing the international flow of goods. Among the other means are quotas, subsidies and agreements between governments. Concepts such as the optimum tariff and the effective rate of protection are examined. Economic integration between countries is studied, particularly the effects of customs unions.

Commodity schemes are examined from the point of view of stabilisation of price and output, and as means of generating revenue. The role of direct foreign investment in international transactions is examined. Particular attention is paid to the effects of multinational firms on host countries.



A variety of other topics are discussed including the economics of illegal transactions in international trade, especially smuggling. And attention is given to such puzzles as intra-industry trade where countries appear to be exporting and importing the same product and there is a special emphasis on strategic behaviour in international markets.

**International Monetary Economics** Balance-of-Payments Definitions: Discusses the components as well as overall measures of the balance-of-payments. Adjustment Theory: The question of the existence of an automatic mechanism in the international economy which brings about balance-of-payments equilibrium for each of the constituent economies is treated under this heading. Obstacles to the smooth functioning of such a mechanism are also considered. The modern monetary-approach to the balance of payments is considered under this topic which otherwise considers theoretical propositions which are among the oldest in economics.

**Stabilisation Policy and the Analysis of Disturbances:** Here the efficacy of fiscal and monetary policies in determining levels of income and employment under combinations of fixed and flexible exchange rates, fixed and flexible prices, and quick and sluggish output response is discussed. In addition, the related investigation of the effects on the domestic economy of various external and internal disturbances is undertaken.

**Asset-Market Models:** This topic considers models which carefully specify the demand and supply conditions of the various assets which they include. This permits a somewhat more rigorous and complete analysis of certain questions than do either the simple monetary-approach or traditional Keynesian models. **Non-Static and Rational Expectations:** An introductory exposition of the alterations to the previous analysis of open-economy models which result from assuming that expectations of variables are not invariably equal to their current values. Some implications of assuming that expectations satisfy rational-expectations criteria are also discussed.

**Flexible Exchange Rates:** The determination of exchange rates, the theoretical arguments for and against flexible exchange rates in comparison with fixed rates, and the practical success of flexible exchange rates over the period of floating are the issues dealt with under this topic.

**The International Monetary System:** This section covers the history and development of the international monetary system since the Second World War. **Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have taken the equivalent of the undergraduate course **Economic Principles**. The lectures involve little mathematics, although use is made of geometry.

**Teaching Arrangements;** Lectures: Ec145

**International Economics.** One hour a week during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms for a total of twenty hours.

Classes: Ec145a, one hour a week, beginning approximately in the second week of the Michaelmas Term and continuing until just after the beginning of the Summer Term for a total of twenty hours. Ec145b, three hours of revision classes given during the Summer Term by the lecturers.

**Reading List:** There are a number of text books which are suitable. A selection is W. Ethier, *Modern International Economics*, Norton, 1983; P. Krugman, *Rethinking International Trade*; Peter B. Kenen, *The*

*International Economy* (2nd edn.), Prentice Hall, 1989; R. E. Caves and R. W. Jones, *World Trade and Payments* (3rd edn.), Little Brown, 1981; B. Sodersten, *International Economics*, Macmillan, 1980; F. L. Rivera-Batiz and L. Rivera-Batiz, *International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics*, Macmillan, 1985; J. Williamson, *The Open Economy and the World Economy*, Basic Books, 1983; C. H. Lindert, *International Economics*, (8th edn.), 1986; L. B. Yeager, *International Monetary Relations; Theory History and Policy* (2nd edn.), 1976; R. H. Heller, *International Trade: Theory and Empirical Evidence* (2nd edn.), Prentice-Hall, 1983; E. Helpman and P. R. Krugman, *Market Structure and Foreign Trade*, 1985; H. G. Johnson, *International Trade and Economic Growth*, Harvard, 1961; W. M. Corden, *The Theory of Protection*, Oxford, 1971; H. G. Grubel, *International Economics*, Irwin, 1977; B. Hindley, *Theory of International Trade*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1974; A.E.A., edited by R. E. Caves & H. G. Johnson, *Readings in International Economics*, Allen & Unwin, 1968. Other readings will be given during the course.

## Ec1521

**Economic Development**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor N. H. Stern, R427B  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.), Diploma in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to give a general introduction to economic development including theory, evidence and policy.

**Course Content:**

Aims of economic development; heterogeneity of developing countries; review of recent growth performance; aggregate models of growth and development; econometric evidence of economic growth and structural transformation; project appraisal and planning; the experience of India and China; economic dualism and income inequality; labour markets, rural-urban migration and urban informal sector.

Other topics to be discussed may be chosen from among the following; land tenure and land reform, green revolution, famine prevention, environmental protection and external debt.

**Pre-Requisites:** A 3rd year Course. Students must have completed the course on **Economic Principles** or possess equivalent knowledge of modern economic analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec146. 25 lectures Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, 20 classes (Ec146a) Michaelmas and 5 revision classes (Ec146b) Summer Term.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. An elementary introduction is provided by M. P. Todaro, *Economic Development in the Third World* (3rd edn.), Longmans, 1985. A more analytic treatment of the subject is given in K. Basu, *The Less Developed Economy*, Blackwell, 1984; A. K. Sen, *Resources, Values and Development*, Blackwell, 1984 and M. Gillis et al, *Economics of Development* (2nd edn.), Norton, 1987. Other relevant titles include: I. M. D. Little, *Economic Development Theory, Policy and International Relations*, A Twentieth Century

Book, 1982 and G. Meier, *Leading Issues in Economic Development*, Oxford University Press, 1976; N. H. Stern, 'The Economics of Development: A Survey', *Economic Journal*, 99, 1989.

Students should also consult the annual *World Development Reports* of the World Bank.

In addition, a longer reading list will be provided with essay topics for the classes.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus of the lectures and tutorial classes. Students will normally be required to answer four questions out of a wide range of topics.

## Ec1540

**History of Economic Thought**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Perlman, Room S675  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Economics) and Diploma in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to examine the theoretical development in some of the major problems confronting economists over the past two hundred years or so.

**Course Content:** How the problems of 'value' has been approached and 'resolved' over the past two hundred years or so; theories of wages, profits and rent and their interaction with the problem of value; international values - from absolute advantage to reciprocal demand; the development of monetary and interest rate theories and how monetary factors interact with the real economy.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is a third year subject and the students must have completed the course on **Economic Principles**, or have equivalent knowledge of modern economic analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec130. 20 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms and 20 classes (Ec130a) Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

The lectures will give a broad survey of the History of Economic Thought from the eighteenth to the late nineteenth century. The classes will concentrate on a reading of the texts of major classical writers, particularly Hume, Adam Smith, Ricardo and Mill.

**Reading List:** Apart from the selected original texts, the following general histories may be consulted; D. P. O'Brien, *The Classical Economists*, Oxford University Press; M. Blaug, *Economic Theory in Retrospect*; J. Viner, *Studies in the Theory of International Trade*; L. Robbins, *The Theory of Economic Policy in English Classical Political Economy*; T. W. Hutchinson, *Review of Economic Doctrines*; G. Stigler, *Production and Distribution Theories*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus covered by the lectures and classes. Students are required to answer four questions out of a wide range of choices covering the syllabus.

## Ec1541

**Selected Topics in Industrial and Business Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, Room S377

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Industrial and Business Economics group, but available to other groups.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to discuss a range of topics in the industry and trade field which are currently of interest in terms of theory, empirical testing and policy.

**Course Content:** The topics selected differ from one year to another. Topics in recent years have included: oligopoly and cartel behaviour; franchising; futures trading; privatisation; advertising; fisheries; monopoly, competition and restrictive trade practices; research and development. New topics are introduced each year.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have completed the **Economics of Industry** (or an equivalent course in the case of General Course students).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and an accompanying set of classes. Lectures: Ec133 (25 lectures, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms). Classes: Ec133a (15 fortnightly, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms).

**Selected Topics in the Economics of Industry and Trade**, 25 lectures, Sessional. C. Whitehead, B. S. Yamey, J. R. Gould, S. Estrin, H. Wills and others. Students are expected to write four essays during the year, and contribute to the class discussion.

**Reading List:** There is no textbook suitable for the course. Detailed suggestions for reading will be given in the lectures at the beginning of each topic.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates select four questions from at least eight. All questions carry equal marks.

## Ec1542

## Ec2428

**Economics of Investment and Finance Theory of Optimal Decisions (See also Study Guide Ec1453)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor L. P. Foldes, Room S182

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. Course unit 3rd year; M.Sc. final year.

**Core Syllabus:** Problems of risk in investment. The emphasis of the course is on probabilistic methods in both theory and applications.

**Course Content:** The mathematical treatment of risk in investment. Optimal accumulation and selection of assets. Asset pricing. Speculative prices as random processes and as equilibrium variables.

Survey of mathematical probability and random processes, including Brownian motion, jump processes, conditional expectation, martingales, semimartingales and stochastic integrals, with applications to economic and financial problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** In the case of B.Sc. (Econ.) students specialising in Industry and Trade, attendance at lectures and classes in Ec134 **Theory of Business Decisions** in the second year is a formal pre-requisite although students are not required to have taken the examination. Other categories of students should have a background in such topics as expected utility, probability, information purchase and investment



appraisal of about the standard of Ec134, and naturally the pre-requisites for that course apply to this one also (see Study Guide Ec1453). Sometimes students who have not previously covered this material manage by attending parts of the lecture course for Ec134 while studying Ec135, but this involves additional work for a course which is in any case demanding. The lectures for Ec135 have substantial mathematical content, and although all special techniques are explained as part of the course a reasonable degree of familiarity with elementary calculus, set theory and probability is necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements and Examinations:** A single course of lectures and classes, called Ec135 **Economics of Investment and Finance**, may be taken for two distinct examinations, namely **Economics of Investment and Finance** at the B.Sc. and **Theory of Optimal Decisions** at the M.Sc. A common examination will (if possible) be set, consisting of a single three-hour paper. Three or four questions are to be answered, usually in the form of essays, but these may involve mathematics. Details vary from year to year and are subject to change at the discretion of the examiners. **Lectures and Classes:** Lucien Foldes, Sessional; three hours each week (Ec135) including a class (Ec135a). **Written and Class Work:** Students may be asked to report on literature in class. They are encouraged to write a number of short essays in preparation for the examinations. In the case of M.Sc. students choosing **Theory of Optimal Decisions** as their special subject, the course teacher will normally also act as Tutor.

**Reading List:** D. Duffie, *Security Markets - Stochastic Models*, Academic Press; M. Dothan, *Prices in Financial Markets*, OUP; A. G. Malliaris & W. A. Brock, *Stochastic Methods in Economics and Finance*, North-Holland; K. J. Arrow & M. Kurz, *Public Investment, the Rate of Return and Optimal Fiscal Policy*, Johns Hopkins Press; J. E. Ingersoll, *Theory of Financial Decision Making*, Rowan & Littlefield; T. E. Copeland & J. F. Weston, *Financial Theory and Corporate Policy*, Addison-Wesley.

Further probability background: A. Renyi, *Foundations of Probability*, Holden-Day; J. Neveu, *Mathematical Foundations of the Calculus of Probabilities*, Holden Day; P. Protter, *Stochastic Integration and Differential Equations*, Springer. Further references will be given as the course proceeds.

## Ec1543

**Economics of the Welfare State**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. N. A. Barr, Room S578  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ) Part II 2nd or 3rd year;

- I Economics Analytical and Descriptive
- II Monetary Economics
- III Industrial and Business Economics
- IV International Trade and Development
- V Comparative Economic Systems
- VI Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

**Core Syllabus:** The course uses standard intermediate micro-economic theory to analyse social institutions, including cash benefits and benefits in kind. Topics include the objectives of the welfare state; theoretical

arguments for and against state involvement; the efficiency and equity of existing institutions in the UK and elsewhere; and possibilities for reform.

**Course Content:** The course investigates economic aspects of the welfare state, interpreted broadly to include social insurance, retirement pensions, non-contributory benefits, health care, education and housing. The objectives of the welfare state are discussed, followed by analysis of instruments at the state's disposal for achieving those objectives. The focus of the course is on the underlying economic principles; institutions are not emphasised though, where appropriate, reference will be made to those of the U.K. and other countries, especially the United States.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Economic Principles** (Ec111) or an equivalent course in intermediate microeconomic theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and an accompanying set of classes. Lectures: Ec144 **The Economics of the Welfare State**, 24 lectures (10 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term, 4 Summer Term) Classes: Ec144(a) 23 Sessional.

Ec144 The lectures cover the whole of the syllabus described above, about one third each on the theoretical approach, the cash side of the welfare state and benefits in kind (e.g. health care, education and housing).

A course outline and reading list is distributed at the start of the course referring to the readings below. Ec144(a) There are 23 classes, which amplify the lectures, deal with any questions arising from them and discuss specific issues not covered in detail by the lectures.

**Written Work:** The class teachers will normally set and mark not fewer than four pieces of written work from each student during the course.

**Reading List:** The closest to a textbook is N. A. Barr, *The Economics of the Welfare State*, Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1987. Reference is also made, *inter alia*, to the following: J. E. Stiglitz, *Economics of the Public Sector*, Norton, 1986; J. Le. Grand, *The Strategy of Equality*, Allen and Unwin, 1982; J. G. Cullis & P. A. West, *The Economics of Health*, Martin Robertson, 1979; M. Blaug, *An Introduction to the Economics of Education*, Penguin, 1970; R. V. F. Robinson, *Housing Economics and Public Policy*, Macmillan, 1979.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the whole course. Students are required to answer four questions out of ten. Assessment for the course is based entirely on the examination result.

## Ec1561

**Principles of Econometrics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Magnus, Room S586  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Economics

- I Economics, Analytical & Descriptive
- II Monetary Economics
- III Industrial and Business Economics
- IV International Trade & Development
- V Comparative Economic Systems
- VI Econometrics and Mathematical Economics
- VII Economics & Economic History
- XXIV Mathematics & Economics
- Diploma in Statistics
- Diploma in Economics

**Core Syllabus:** The course is an intermediate-level introduction to the theory and practice of Econometrics. **Course Content:** Statistical background; continuous distributions, sampling theory, estimation, hypothesis testing, asymptotic theory. Sources of data, national accounts, price indices. The Linear Model; multiple regression, t- and F-tests, dummy variables, multicollinearity, general linear restrictions, dynamic models. Time series autoregressive models, seasonal adjustment generalised least squares, serial correlation, heteroscedasticity, distributed lags, simultaneous equation systems, instrumental variables and two stage least squares.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of linear algebra and calculus (e.g. previous attendance at **Mathematical Methods**); a knowledge of basic statistical theory (**Elementary Statistical Theory** a requirement). Although the course does involve some computing no previous experience is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (Ec115)(20 Michaelmas Term, 20 Lent Term) plus 23 weekly classes (Ec115a).

**Reading List:** The most useful texts are: J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods*, McGraw-Hill; G. S. Maddala, *Econometrics*, Macmillan; J. Kmenta, *Elements of Econometrics*, Macmillan; M. Stewart & K. Wallis, *Introductory Econometrics*, Blackwell, although none is completely sufficient. Other useful references are: A. C. Harvey, *The Econometric Analysis of Time Series*; P. Rao & R. Miller, *Applied Econometrics*, Wadsworth; H. Theil, *Principles of Econometrics*, North-Holland. **Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper contains eleven questions, of which four are to be answered.

## Ec1569

**Quantitative Economics Project**

(A project of up to 10,000 words on an approved subject in Quantitative Economics)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Lord Desai, Room B706

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year students specialising mainly in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics but also in other Economic options.

**Core Syllabus:** Teaching how to do research in a practical way.

**Course Content:** This seminar (Ec124) is designed to encourage independent research work and to encourage the student to take an overall view of the different specialised areas in Economics.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students must have taken **Principles of Econometrics** in the 2nd year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** the course meets weekly in the Lent Term for two hours. Students are expected to be pursuing research on a subject of their own choice under the supervision of a member of staff. In the seminar each student will present a preliminary outline of the results of the project for comments by fellow students and teachers.

A completed project will be required to be submitted by 1 May in the year in which the course is taken.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no written examination in this paper. The project carries all the marks.

## Ec1570

**Mathematical Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Margaret Bray, Room S476  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) in the special subjects XXIV Mathematics and Economics (paper 5) and VI Econometrics and Mathematical Economics (paper 5c), for B.Sc. course unit degrees and for students in the preliminary year of the M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics. This course is also suitable for students on the Diploma in Economics or Econometrics who have a mathematical background.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is designed for students who like using mathematical techniques as a tool in understanding economic problems. It deals with areas of economic theory where mathematical modelling is particularly helpful. The lectures will use mathematics at many points, and students will be expected to solve economic problems posed in a mathematical form. However considerable emphasis will also be given to the economic motivation and interpretation of the models discussed.

**Course Content****Techniques of Constrained Optimization**

This is a rigorous treatment of the mathematical techniques for solving constrained optimization problems, which are a basic tool of economic modelling. In detail the topics covered are:

Definitions of feasible set and solution, sufficient conditions for the existence of a solution, maximum value function, Lagrange multipliers, shadow prices, Lagrangian sufficiency result, convex sets, concave and convex functions, separating hyperplane theorem, Lagrangian necessity result for concave problems (Kuhn-Tucker Theorem), complementary slackness, shadow prices, first order condition sufficiency results for concave and quasi-concave differentiable problems, first and second order conditions for local maxima of other problems.

**Intertemporal Models of the Household and Firm**

Savings and investment decisions with perfect capital markets, present discounted value, taxation, simple models of imperfect capital markets.

**Uncertainty**

Expected utility theory (Von Neumann - Morgenstern utility), derivation of expected utility theory from axioms, risk-aversion and risk-neutrality, simple portfolio theory, the capital asset pricing model.

**General Equilibrium and Time**

The fundamental theorem of welfare economics, the meaning of complete markets with uncertainty, Arrow-Debreu securities, The Modigliani-Miller Theorem of corporate finance, relationship of complete markets to temporary equilibrium with rational expectations, natural resources.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good background in economics, particularly microeconomics, usually from **Economic Analysis**. Fluency in calculus, included multivariate calculus, some knowledge of differential equation theory, linear algebra and set theory. **Mathematical Methods** would be adequate background for a student who already has or is willing to acquire some additional probability theory. Students who took more abstract mathematics courses in their first and second years may find that they need to acquire some additional mathematical techniques, but should not find this difficult. Provision will be made for teaching these techniques if necessary. A highly motivated



student with a less technical background (for example **Principles of Economics** and **Mathematics for Economists**) could do the course, if he or she finds handling economics mathematically comes naturally. Any such students should see **Dr. Bray** before the course starts. **Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by lectures (Ec114) and classes (Ec114a). Students will have two hours of teaching per week. These meetings are devoted to classes or lectures as appropriate. Students will be given regular exercises which must be prepared in advance of the classes at which they are discussed. They may be asked to submit their answers in written form for marking and should be prepared to do so at each class.

**Reading List:** There is no text book for the course as a whole, but parts (but by no means all) of the following books will be referred to:

C. J. Bliss, *Capital Theory and the Distribution of Income*; P. S. Dasgupta and G. M. Heal, *Economic Theory and Exhaustible Resources*; A. Deaton and J. Muellbauer, *Economics and Consumer Behaviour*; G. Debreu, *Theory of Value*; P. Diamond and M. Rothschild, *Uncertainty in Economics*; A. K. Dixit, *Optimization in Economic Theory*; H. Raiffa, *Decision Analysis: Introductory Lectures on Choice under Uncertainty*; H. Varian, *Microeconomic Analysis*.

These references will be supplemented by lecture notes and references to other books and journal articles. A detailed reading list will be provided with the lecture course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The paper contains ten questions, of which students should attempt four. The examination will require students both to handle mathematical models and to discuss their economic interpretation.

## Ec1575

**Econometric Theory**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. J. Davidson, Room S584 (Secretary, Mrs. June Jarman, Room S680) and Professor A. C. Harvey, Room S203 (Secretary, Room S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Economics, Mathematical Economics and Econometrics), M.Sc. (Economics), Preliminary year for M.Sc. (Economics and Mathematical Economics), Diploma in Econometrics.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the theory of estimation and inference of econometric models.

**Course Content:** The linear model; asymptotic theory; concepts of model specification; maximum likelihood and other optimization estimators; dynamic models; simultaneous equation systems.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of linear algebra, calculus and statistical theory. Students should have taken the course **Probability, Distribution Theory, and Inference** (SM206 and SM207) or its equivalent; and/or **Principles of Econometrics** (Ec1561) or its equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a course of 40 lectures (SM232) and 20 classes (SM232a). Lectures are given in the Michaelmas Term by Mr. Davidson, and in the Lent Term by Professor Harvey.

**Reading List:** Mr. Davidson's lectures are accompanied by detailed notes, and there is no single

recommended text. The main text for Professor Harvey's lectures is his book *The Econometric Analysis of Time Series*, 2nd edition, Philip Alan (1990). Other useful texts include A. Spanos, *Statistical Foundations of Econometric Modelling*, C.U.P.; H. Theil, *Principles of Econometrics*; J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods*, 3rd edition; S. D. Silvey, *Statistical Inference*; P. C. B. Phillips & M. R. Wickens, *Exercises in Econometrics*, Vols. I and II; G. Dudge *et al*, *The Theory and Practice of Econometrics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus for both lecture courses. The paper contains ten questions, of which four are to be answered.

## Ec1579

**Topics in Quantitative Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. J. Thomas, Room S677  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year Special Subjects I-V.

**Pre-Requisites:** Principles of Econometrics; Economic Principles or Economic Analysis.

**Core Syllabus:** The purpose of this course is to give students a comprehensive grounding in theoretical and econometric models currently in use in microeconomics and macroeconomics with a view to tackling economic problems.

**Course Content:** This course comprises four sets of ten lectures (Ec117-120) on: (i) **Inequality and Income Distribution** (Lecturer to be announced); (ii) **Econometrics of Individual Behaviour** (Dr. H. Wills); (iii) **Cost Benefit Analysis** (Dr. S. Glaister); (iv) **Econometric Topics in Macroeconomics** (Mr. J. Thomas). Students are expected to take at least three out of these four topics. The examination is a written paper which is designed to test students' ability to answer questions arising from three out of four topics.

There are twenty classes in the course giving five classes on each topic which will be taught during 1991-92 by the lecturers.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Michaelmas and Lent Terms, 40 lectures and 20 classes.

**Inequality and Income Distribution:** These lectures will deal with problems of measuring inequality and income distribution. The principal measures such as Gini Coefficient, Pareto Law, Lognormal Distribution will be studied. Empirical studies of inequality and income distribution in different countries as well as the effectiveness of public policy for reducing inequality will be discussed. It is hoped that the computer simulation program TAXMOD will be used in the course for practical work.

**Reading:** A. B. Atkinson, *The Economics of Inequality*. A longer list of readings will be given at the start of the lecture.

**Econometrics of Individual Behaviour:** The need to combine sound economic theory with appropriate statistical techniques is central to the practice of econometrics. Topics will be taken from available examples in the published literature to illustrate this. Topics will include Demand Analysis and Labour Market Behaviour. These lectures are intended as an introduction to the econometric techniques (such as Logit, Probit and Tobit analysis) which are particularly useful in microeconomics.

**Reading List:** M. Desai, *Applied Econometrics*, Philip Allan, 1976. Additional reading list will be provided with the lecture course.

**Cost Benefit Analysis:** This course will outline the theoretical foundations of applied welfare economics and deal with case studies of actual application of CBA in areas such as project appraisal in developing countries, environmental preservation, transport economics, and health care provision.

**Reading List:** J. Drèze & N. Stern, "The Theory of Cost Benefit Analysis" in A. Auerbach & M. Feldstein, *Handbook of Public Economics*, 1987; R. Ray, *Cost Benefit Analysis*, Johns Hopkins, Baltimore, 1984.

**Econometric Topics in Macroeconomics:** This course will discuss the problems of specifying and testing macroeconomic relationships and the role of diagnostic testing in model specification. Among topics covered will be dynamic models and long-run relationships, co-integration and the testing of non-nested models.

**Reading List:** There is no suitable text for the course, so detailed references to relevant journal articles will be given at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour written paper which will cover all four sections of the course and students are expected to answer four questions relating to three out of four sections.

## Ec2402

**Macroeconomics I**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor C. R. Bean, Room R423B and Mr. R. A. Jackman, Room S376

**Course Intended Primarily for** final year M.Sc. Econ.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to give a wide-ranging survey of modern macroeconomics. While the course will require the use of mathematical methods, the overall presentation will be less rigorous than **Macroeconomics II**. The course will cover many of the same topics as **Macroeconomics II** but in less depth and less prior knowledge will be assumed.

**Course Content:** The course will cover the following topics:

**Static Aggregate Demand and Supply:** an overview of the Keynesian and Classical models and a discussion of the role of fiscal and monetary policy;

**Stock-flow dynamics:** implications of the introduction of the government budget constraint and asset accumulation for the efficacy of fiscal and monetary policy;

**Financial markets:** inventory theoretic and portfolio approaches to the demand for money and models of financial intermediation;

**Labour Markets:** models of the Phillips curve, implicit contract and union models;

**Macroeconomics in the open economy:** fiscal and monetary policy under fixed and flexible exchange rates and the implications of capital mobility including 'overshooting' models of exchange rate behaviour;

**Consumption:** the life-cycle permanent-income model, including empirical testing, the effects of social security and Ricardian equivalence;

**Investment:** flexible accelerator, neo-classical and 'q' models;

**New Classical Macroeconomics:** the equilibrium approach to business cycles stressing the role of

imperfect information, the 'policy ineffectiveness' proposition, and empirical tests thereof;

**Real Business Cycles:** Equilibrium models of business cycles driven by supply shocks.

**The New Keynesian Microfoundations:** fixed costs of price adjustment and the new microfoundations of Keynesian business cycle theory;

**Growth:** the role of human capital formation and technical change in the growth process and impact of government policy on growth.

**Pre-Requisites:** Undergraduate economics major or equivalent. A knowledge of differential calculus will also be assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic course consists of 40 hours of lectures (Ec214) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. There will be 24 weekly one hour classes (Ec214a) in small groups.

**Written Work:** Exercises are set for each class, although only four of these will be taken in and marked.

**Reading List:** There are no texts which cover the material of the course. W. H. Branson, *Macroeconomic Theory and Policy* is useful for parts of the course, but the general level is rather more advanced. D. K. H. Begg, *The Rational Expectations Revolution in Macroeconomics* and S. M. Sheffrin, *Rational Expectations* are also useful. The primary source of reading is published articles, however, and a full list will be available at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour exam. A quarter of the marks are given for five (out of six) short questions, and the remainder for three (out of nine) long questions. The exam will cover both terms' material.

## Ec2403

**Macroeconomics II**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. A. Pissarides, Room S678

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Final year Economics. While open to any M.Sc. student, the course caters primarily for those who already have a good background in macroeconomics and plan to do post-M.Sc. research in the subject. It assumes a working knowledge of the mathematical techniques commonly used in macroeconomics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course does not aim to be as comprehensive in its coverage as Ec2402 (**Macroeconomics I**). Rather fewer topics will be covered at greater length with more rigour and in greater depth.

**Course Content:** The course begins with a brief treatment of balanced growth models with and without money (the Solow model). It derives the Golden Rule and shows how it is modified when there is money. It then moves on to consider endogenous growth and fluctuations around the balanced growth path, including anticipated changes in monetary growth (the inflation tax); unanticipated changes in monetary growth (Lucas neutrality proposition); real business cycles; the Keynesian revival; near-rationality, small menu costs, coordination failures, sunspots and multiplicity. The models used include infinite-horizon perfect foresight models, stochastic equilibrium in discrete-time models, the overlapping generations model, adjustment costs and equilibrium



search. The techniques include classical optimisation, stochastic control, stochastic dynamic programming and stability of differential and difference equations. Some lectures are devoted to techniques if this is considered appropriate.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec215 40 lectures and 24 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Two pieces of written work are set each term, one of which is in the form of a mock examination.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour exam. A quarter of the marks are given for five (out of six) short questions, and the remainder for three (out of eight) long questions. The exam will cover both terms' material.

## Ec2404

## Microeconomics I

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Sutton, Room S278  
**Course Intended Primarily for** Final year M.Sc. Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** the aim of the course is to develop the basic tools for analysing problems of resource allocation used by economists working in research, government and business. The course deals with positive and normative problems. It aims to include modern developments without being overly mathematical, and to develop a capacity to apply economic concepts to real-world problems. The coverage of this course is not as wide as **Microeconomics II** and the technical requirements are lower. The depth of the analysis is, however, at an equivalent level.

**Course Content:** There are four broad headings. *Consumer Theory:* as well as the standard material this will include such topics as labour supply and incentives, first and second best, efficient pricing policy, intertemporal allocation, uncertainty, *The Competitive Firm:* as well as standard material this will cover the objectives of the firm, cost and profit functions, uncertainty, investment. *Imperfect Competition:* this will include monopoly, oligopoly, product differentiation, imperfect information, and a range of applications, *General Equilibrium, Trade and Welfare:* the two sector model of general equilibrium, the Heckscher-Ohlin paradigm, monopolistic competition and international trade.

**Pre-Requisites:** Undergraduate economics major or equivalent. A knowledge of multivariate calculus is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic course consists of 40 hours of lectures (Ec212) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. There will be 24 weekly 1-hour classes (Ec212a) in smallish groups.

**Written Work:** Exercises are set for each class but only 3 of these will be taken and marked.

**Reading List:** The course will draw on a variety of texts, the main ones being: H. R. Varian, *Microeconomic Analysis* (2nd edn.), Norton; P. R. G. Layard & A. A. Walters, *Microeconomic Theory*, McGraw-Hill; H. Gravelle & R. Rees, *Microeconomics*, Longman; A. B. Atkinson & J. E. Stiglitz, *Lectures in Public Economics*, McGraw-Hill; A. Deaton & J. Muellbauer, *Economics and Consumer Behaviour*, Cambridge University Press; N. Ireland, *Product Differentiation and Non-Price Competition*.

More detailed readings will be given at the beginning of the course and some notes will be provided where text book coverage is inadequate.

**Examination Arrangements:** A 3-hour exam. Half the marks given for about 8 short compulsory questions, and half for 2 other questions (chosen from about 6). The exam will be drawn roughly equally from both terms' materials.

## Ec2405

## Microeconomics II

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. W. S. Roberts, Room S477

**Course Intended Primarily for** Final year M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide a firm grounding in micro-economic theory. It will emphasise those areas which are of particular value in fields such as labour economics, public economics, international trade and the theory of development. It will also seek to identify areas where the present theoretical treatment is unsatisfactory and new approaches are needed.

**Course Content:** Microeconomics of the household (including consumption and labour supply) and of the firm. General equilibrium theory. Welfare economics. Theory of information and uncertainty.

**Pre-Requisites:** Good undergraduate knowledge of economic theory. Calculus required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic course consists of 20 two-hour lectures (Ec213) and 20 one-hour classes (Ec213a) in small groups.

**Written Work:** Exercises are set for each class, of which 3 will be taken in and marked (Michaelmas Week 5, Lent Week 1 and Lent Week 7). There will in addition be a 1-hour mock exam at the start of the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** *General.* The course will draw on a variety of sources, including the following texts: D. M. Kreps, *A Course in Microeconomic Theory*, Harvester Wheatsheaf; H. R. Varian, *Microeconomic Analysis* (2nd edn.), Norton; A. B. Atkinson & J. E. Stiglitz, *Lectures on Public Economics*, McGraw-Hill; A. Deaton & J. Muellbauer, *Economics and Consumer Behaviour*, Cambridge University Press.

**Examination Assessment:** There is a three-hour examination, based on the material from all parts of the course.

## Ec2410

## Methods of Economic Investigation I

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. E. H. Davidson, Room S584

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics.

**Course Content:** The course aims to present and illustrate the techniques of empirical investigation in economics.

**Course Content: Main Course Outline:**

1. Regression models with fixed regressors (simple and multiple). Least squares. Goodness of fit and hypothesis testing.
2. Regression models with stochastic regressors and asymptotic theory.

3. An example of regression using experimental data estimating labour supply, the New Jersey Negative Income Tax Experiment.

4. The partitioned regression model multicollinearity, misspecification, omitted and added variables.

5. An example of the omitted variable problem. The omission of ability in the determination of the rate of return of schooling.

6. Heteroskedasticity and Generalized Least Squares.

7. Measurement Errors and Instrumental Variables. The method of maximum likelihood.

9. Sample Selection Bias, an application of maximum likelihood.

10. The analysis of time series. Basic concepts; the autoregressive process asymptotic theory.

11. Regression models in time series. Distributed lags; autocorrelated disturbances; estimation methods.

12. Diagnostic tests, model selection.

13. Simultaneous equations. Structural and reduced forms; dynamic systems; exogeneity and causality.

14. Estimation of simultaneous equations; Two Stage Least Squares; identification.

15. Rational expectations - theory and econometric practice.

16. A Case study; the consumption function.

**Supplementary Course Outline (optional):**

The lectures are concerned with practical econometrics and cover the use of the standard computer packages in econometrics including practical exercises.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of calculus, linear algebra, probability and statistics are assumed to the level of the September courses in Mathematics and Statistics. Some knowledge of elementary econometrics will obviously be useful although not absolutely essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The main course is a series of 40 one-hour lectures (Ec216), given twice a week, in the Michaelmas and Lent terms, the optional course, eight one-hour lectures given fortnightly. There is one class a week (Ec216a) associated with the lectures.

**Written Work:** Exercises are provided each week and are discussed in classes. In order to have any chance of completing the course successfully, these exercises must be attempted. Special test exercises will be set at three points during the year. These will be carefully marked and the results made available.

**Text Books:** Theory: The text will be J. Johnston, *Econometric Methods*. A number of theoretical topics are not adequately covered in this or indeed in any other elementary text and so supplementary notes will also be provided.

Another useful text is M. Stewart & K. Wallis, *Introductory Econometrics*.

More advanced texts are H. Theil, *Principles of Econometrics*, North Holland and A. Harvey, *The Econometric Analysis of Time Series*, Phillip Allen. Applications: Some use will be made of K. Wallis, *Topics in Applied Econometrics*, Blackwell; R. E. Lucas & T. J. Sargent (Eds.), *Rational Expectations and Econometric Practice*; M. Desai, *Applied Econometrics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The format will be the same as last year. There will be approximately ten questions. The first question (which will be compulsory and account for 50 per cent of the marks) will contain short problems.

Two other questions have to be answered and these will be similar to those in previous years.

## Ec2411

## Methods of Economic Investigation II

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Davidson, Room S584  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Economics), as advanced alternative to **Methods of Economic Investigation I** and for M.Sc. (Econometrics and Mathematical Economics) preliminary year.

**Course Content:** The lectures for this course are drawn from advanced undergraduate options. The course segments are (i) 30 hours from **Econometric Theory** (SM232), and 20 classes, Michaelmas and Lent Terms; (ii) **Econometrics of Individual Behaviour** (Ec117), 10 lectures and 5 classes, Michaelmas Term; (iii) **Econometric Topics in Macro-Economics** (Ec120), 10 lectures and 5 classes, Lent Term. Segments (ii) and (iii) may be regarded as alternatives and students are not expected to prepare both for examination, although they are encouraged to audit the lectures. See the relevant undergraduate study guides for further details, under **Econometric Theory** Ec1575 and **Topics in Quantitative Economics**, Ec1579.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should normally have completed an undergraduate course in econometrics or statistical theory. Knowledge of linear algebra, calculus and statistical theory is assumed. See Mr. Davidson if you are in any doubt about your eligibility

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper is in three sections, with questions on course segments (i), (ii) and (iii) respectively. Four questions must be answered, at least one on segment (i) and any three others.

*N.B.* This examination takes place at the same time as the B.Sc. Econometric Theory examination, and so may be a little earlier than the other M.Sc. papers.

## Ec2425

## History of Economic Thought

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Perlman, Room S675  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Economics), M.Sc. (Economic History).

**Core Syllabus:** The course traces the development of monetary and macroeconomic theory from about the middle of the eighteenth until the beginning of the twentieth century. It examines the recurring theoretical debates in the light of modern economic analysis and the very similar modern controversies.

**Course Content:** The major authors studied are Hume, Cantillon, Thornton, Ricardo, Fullarton, J. S. Mill, Wicksell and Marshall. Two important monetary controversies, the Bullionist and Currency Banking School controversies, will be examined in detail.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec221. 20 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms; 25 seminars devoted to the analytical reading of texts.

**Reading List:** Apart from the original texts, the following general histories may be consulted: J. Schumpeter, *History of Economic Analysis*; J. Viner, *Studies in the Theory of International Trade*; L. Robbins, *Robert Torrens and the Evolution of*



*Classical Economics*; J. R. Hicks, *Critical Essays in Monetary Theory*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus covered by the lectures and classes. Students are required to answer three questions out of a wide range of choices covering the syllabus.

**Ec2426****International Economics**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. B. V. Hindley, Room S583, Dr. E. A. Kuska, Room S186 and Dr. B. Armendariz

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics.  
**Core Syllabus:** The sections of the course dealing with international trade and commercial policy are concerned with (i) the theory of comparative cost: that is, the determinants of international trade and investment flows in the absence of government intervention and (ii) the effects of government interventions in these flows.

The international monetary part of the course deals with the determinants of the balance of payments, exchange rates, and other macro-economic variables and the inter-relationships among them.

Both parts of the course will include consideration of the institutional framework of the international economy and its development.

**Course Content: Introduction to International Trade and International Monetary Economics, Trade Theory:** The simplest Ricardian Model of international trade followed by a development of the Heckscher-Ohlin-Samuelson model and its basic theorems.

**Monetary Theory:** An introductory survey of the development of balance-of-payments theory.

**History and Institutions:** A brief history of the international economy followed by discussions of the more important international institutions and financial markets.

**The Theory of International Trade and Commercial Policy:** The first part of the course explores the implications of relaxing the assumptions of the basic model developed in the introductory lectures. The course then turns to issues of commercial policy: on international trade and investment flows, the effects of tariffs, quotas and other non-tariff barriers.

**International Monetary Economics:** The course begins with treatments of monetary, Keynesian and asset-market models of the international macroeconomy. It continues with a coverage of more specialised topics, including macroeconomic adjustment under flexible exchange rates when domestic prices are 'sticky', the exchange rate and the current account, monetary and fiscal policy with fixed and flexible exchange rates, the efficiency of the foreign exchange market, and international interdependence and cooperation.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have completed a good undergraduate course in economic principles.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Ec222 **Introduction to International Trade and International Monetary Economics.** Lectures: (i) Theory, 10 hours; (ii) History and Institutions, 10 hours. No classes.

Ec223 **The Theory of International Trade and Commercial Policy.** Lectures: 15 hours.

Classes: Ec223a, 15 hours.

Ec224 **International Monetary Economics.**

Lectures: 15 hours. Classes Ec224a, 15 hours.

In Ec223a, each student is expected to present a paper applying international trade theory to some aspect of international economic relations. For Ec224a, sheets of problems and topics will be distributed and students are expected to discuss these in the classes.

**Reading List:** Complete reading lists will be distributed at the beginning of each course. R. Solomon, *The International Monetary System 1945-1981*, Harper & Row, 1982; A. I. MacBean & P. N. Snowden, *International Institutions in Trade and Finance*, George Allen & Unwin, 1981; R. E. Caves & R. W. Jones, *World Trade and Payments*, Little Brown, 1981; R. A. Brecher & G. F. Diaz-Alejandro, 'Tariffs, Foreign Capital and Immiserising Growth' (*J. I. E.*, 1977); H. G. Johnson, 'Optimal Trade Intervention in the Presence of Domestic Distortions' in R. E. Baldwin et al (Eds.), *Trade, Growth and the Balance of Payments*, Rand McNally, 1965; R. G. Lipsey, 'The Theory of Customs Unions' (*E.J.*, September 1960); R. Krugman, 'The Macroeconomics of Protection with a Floating Exchange Rate' (*Careqier Rochester Conference Series on Public Policy* 16, 1982); F. L. & L. Rivera-Batiz, *International Finance and Open Economy Macroeconomics*, Macmillan, 1985; MacDonald, *Floating Exchange Rates*, Unwin Hyman; Hallwood & MacDonald, *International Money*, Blackwell; Zis et al, *International Economics*, Longman; R. Dornbusch, *Open Economy Macroeconomics*, Basic Books, 1980; M. Mussa, 'Macroeconomics Interdependence and the Exchange Rate Regime' in R. Dornbusch & J. Frenkel (Eds.), *International Economic Policy*, Johns Hopkins, Baltimore, 1979; W. H. Buiter & M. Miller, 'Real Exchange Rate Overshooting and the Output Cost of Bringing Down Inflation' (*European Economic Review*, May/June 1982); R. Dornbusch & S. Fischer, 'Exchange Rates and the Current Account' (*A.E.R.*, December 1980); R. W. Jones & P. B. Denan (Eds.), *Handbook of International Economics*, Vols. I & II, 1985; Feldstein, *International Economic Cooperation*, University of Chicago Press.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a single three hour examination in the Summer Term. All students are required to answer questions on the material in Ec222, but those on either Ec223 or Ec224 may be omitted if students prefer to specialize.

**Ec2428****Theory of Optimal Decisions**

See *Economics of Investment and Finance* Ec1542

**Ec2429****Labour Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Layard, Room R463  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econ.) final year and M.Phil.

**Core Syllabus:**

The course deals with two main issues, using up-to-date theory and empirical evidence:

- (i) Unemployment and inflation
- (ii) Labour supply and wage structure.

**Course Content:**

(i) Unemployment and inflation.

We develop theories and evidence which will explain the post-War experience of OECD countries. The theories allow for non-market-clearing, and examine the role of unions, efficiency wages, unemployment benefits and structural mismatch. They show how demand and supply shocks can drive unemployment from its equilibrium level and how such deviations can persist. They also provide a framework for examining how unemployment can be reduced.

(ii) Labour supply and wage structure.

A central problem in economic policy is how far reducing income inequality will blunt incentives to work and to acquire skills. The course examines the extent to which labour supply is affected by financial incentives. It then shows how the interaction of supply and demand determines the structure of wages. Special attention is also given to theories of screening and firm-specific training.

**Pre-Requisites:** Economics Degree or equivalent. Calculus required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Professor R. Layard. A weekly two-hour session in all three terms, consisting of 25 lectures and 10 classes. Students will write essays for the classes, and all students will be supervised by Professor Layard. Interested students are also welcome to the weekly *Seminar on Economic Performance*.

**Written Work:** Students will write 4 short essays during the year.

**Reading List:** Ec227 mainly articles. The first part of the course draws heavily on R. Jackman, R. Layard and S. Nickell, *Unemployment: Macroeconomic Performance and the Labour Market*, OUP, 1991. The following books will also be useful:

O. Ashenfelter & R. Layard (Eds.), *Handbook of Labour Economics*; G. Akerlof & J. Yellen (Eds.), *Efficiency Wage Models of the Labour Market*.

A detailed reading list will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour written paper, three questions to be attempted out of about seven.

**Ec2430****Monetary Economics**

(May not be available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. G. Webb, Room S587  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics and M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to develop the student's ability to undertake research in monetary economics by studying a number of current issues both theoretical and applied.

**Course Content:** (Dr. Webb) The role of money in the exchange process. Money as an asset. General equilibrium with money. Banking treated as an industry. The theory of financial intermediation and credit rationing. The theory of monetary policy. Rules versus discretion. Monetary targets.

**Course Content:** (Dr. D. Quah) Asset pricing and the role of money in simple dynamic general equilibrium models. Topics include the consumption beta

approach to asset pricing, the term structure of interest rates. Modigliani-Miller and Ricardian equivalence, excess volatility and asset price bubbles, the Fisher equation, price level bubbles, coordination between monetary and fiscal policy, irrelevancy theorems, the risk premium in the foreign exchange markets, and expectations and learning. Models include utility of money, cash-in-advance, and overlapping generations models.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have done the equivalent of the undergraduate course *Economic Principles*. Mathematical background to the level of the September courses is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are forty-five hours of lectures (Ec228) and classes being arranged on an ad hoc basis. Students will be set regular exercises in the form of short essays and analytical problems. These exercises will be discussed in the classes and students are expected to have prepared the answers in advance.

**Reading List:** A reading list will be handed out by the lecturers at the beginning of their sessions.

**Examination Arrangements:** The assessment for this course depends entirely on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains ten, or more questions of which four must be answered. No credit is given for answering more than four questions.

**Ec2435****Public Finance**

**Teachers Responsible;** Professor A. B. Atkinson, Room R407 and Dr. J. Leape, Room B601

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics  
**Core Syllabus:** A course in the principles of public economics, covering both normative and positive aspects of the subject. The material covered will include theoretical and empirical studies of taxation and government spending.

**Course Content:** Theories of the state. Concepts of justice. Measurement of inequality and poverty. Distribution of income and distributional effects of taxes and public spending. General equilibrium incidence of taxation. Impact of taxes on household decisions with respect to labour supply, savings and risk taking. Optimum taxation and the design of fiscal policy. Corporate taxation and corporate financial policy. Taxes and investment. General equilibrium models of corporate finance. Taxes and asset markets. Public enterprises.

**Pre-Requisites:** No special pre-requisites.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ec236 **The Economics of Public Finance** (Professor Atkinson and Dr. Leape) Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes organised by Dr. Leape.

Ec238 **Public Enterprise Economics** (Professor Bös) six two-hour lectures, Lent Term.

Attention is also drawn to LL231 **Problems in Taxation Seminar** (Mr. Avery Jones) Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, Fortnightly.

**Reading List:** A. B. Atkinson & J. E. Stiglitz, *Lectures on Public Economics*, McGraw-Hill, 1980; A. Auerbach & M. S. Feldstein (Eds.), *Handbook of Public Economics*, North-Holland, 1985; M. A. King, *Public Policy and the Corporation*, Chapman and Hall, 1977; J. A. Pechman, *Who Paid the Taxes 1966-1985?* Brookings, 1985; H. J. Aaron & J. A. Pechman



(Eds.), *How Taxes Affect Economic Behaviour*, Brookings Institution, 1981; D. C. Mueller, *Public Choice*, Cambridge University Press, 1979; R. W. Boadway & N. Bruce, *Welfare Economics*, Basil Blackwell, 1984; D. Bös, *Economic Theory of Public Enterprise*, Springer.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper.

**Ec2436****The Economics of Industry**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Sutton, Room S278  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econ.) and M.Phil; Industrial Relations and Personnel Management; Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** A graduate course in Industrial Organization, which aims to provide students with a working knowledge of current theory, and to develop the applications of that theory in the areas of Competition Policy (Anti-trust).

**Course Content:** Prerequisites in Game Theory, An introduction to current developments in Oligopoly Theory. A formal analysis of conduct in concentrated industries (Cartel stability, Limit pricing, Predatory pricing, etc.), Empirical implementation of Oligopoly models. Explaining industrial structure: some theoretical and empirical perspectives. Economics of scale, etc. R. & D. Advertising. Vertical restraints. The theoretical foundations of competition policy (anti-trust). A detailed study of selected cases, drawn from the U.K., the EEC and the U.S. (Class assignments in the Lent Term will be based on an analysis of these cases).

**Pre-Requisites:** A strong background in microeconomic theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures (Ec240), **Economics of Industry (Graduate Course)**, of one hour each, in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Weekly classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Students should consult S278 for details of first meeting.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be supplied at the beginning of the course. Some of the more important items are listed here.

J. Friedman, *Game Theory with Applications to Economics*, O.U.P., 1986; E. Maskin and J. Tirole, *Oligopoly with Large Fixed Costs*; P. Milgrom and J. Roberts, 'Limit Pricing and Entry under Incomplete Information: An Equilibrium Analysis', *Econometrica*, 1982; C. d'Aspremont, A. Jacquemin, J. Gabszewicz and J. Weymark, 'On the Stability of Collusive Price Leadership', *Canadian Journal of Economics*, 1983; R. H. Porter, 'A Study of Cartel Stability: the Joint Executive Committee 1880-1886', *Bell Journal of Economics*, 1983; D. Gately, 'A Ten Year Retrospective: OPEC and the World Oil Market', *Journal of Economic Literature*, 1984; P. Areeda and D. F. Turner, 'Predatory Pricing and Related Practices under Section 2 of the Sherman Act', *Harvard Law Review*, 1975; B. S. Yamey, 'Predatory Price Cutting: Notes and Comments', *Journal of Law and Economics*, 1972; D. M. Kreps and R. Wilson, 'Reputation and Imperfect Information', *Journal of Economic Theory*, 1982; D. S. West, 'Testing for Market Pre-emption using Sequential Location Data', *Bell Journal of Economics*, 1981; S. Nickell and D. Metcalf, 'Monopolistic Industries and

Monopoly Profits, or Are Kellogg's Cornflakes Overpriced?', *Economic Journal*, 1978; J. Bain, *Barriers to New Competition*; H. J. Goldschmid, H. M. Mann and J. F. Watson, *Industrial Concentration: The New Learning*, chapter 2; N. Ireland, *Product Differentiation and Non-Price Competition*; A. Shaked and J. Sutton, 'Product Differentiation and Industrial Structure', *Journal of Industrial Economics*, 1987; W. S. Comanor and T. A. Wilson, 'Advertising, Market Structure and Performance', *Review of Economics and Statistics*, 1967; P. Dasgupta, 'The Theory of Technological Competition', in J. E. Stiglitz and G. F. Mathewson (Eds.), *New Developments in the Analysis of Market Structure*, Macmillan, 1986; L. Benham, 'The Effect of Advertising on the Price of Eyeglasses', *Journal of Law and Economics*; G. F. Mathewson and R. A. Winter, 'An Economic Theory of Vertical Restraints', *Rand Journal of Economics*, 1984; F. M. Fisher, J. J. McGowan and J. E. Greenwood, *Folded, Spindled and Mutilated: Economic Analysis and U.S. v. I.B.M.*, MIT Press, 1983; R. T. Lamarter, *Big Blue: IBM's Use and Abuse of Power*; J. Pearce and J. Sutton, *Protection and Industrial Policy in Europe*, Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1985, chapter 12: 'The Grundig/Thomson-Brandt Affair: Competition Policy and the French Memorandum'; R. Schmalensee, 'On the Use of Economic Models in Anti-trust: the ReaLemon Case', *University of Pennsylvania Law Review*, 1979.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in the Summer Term.

**Ec2437****Capital Markets**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. Bray, Room S476, Dr. A. Roell, Room S480 and Dr. D. Webb, Room A587  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics or Mathematical Economics and Econometrics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to analyse the behaviour of households and companies in the capital market. The course examines the role of financial markets in channelling funds into corporate investment and in providing incentives and control mechanisms for corporations.

**Course Content:** A graduate course in the economics of capital markets. Both theoretical and empirical issues are studied, and reference is made to public policy questions. The main topics discussed are: portfolio choice under uncertainty; asset pricing; options; the behaviour of asset markets with and without asymmetric information; rational expectations models, credit rationing, market efficiency and inefficiency, crash episodes, volatility, etc; market micro-structure; the Modigliani-Miller theorem; taxation, capital structure and dividend policy; agency and asymmetric information models of finance; investment; mergers and acquisitions.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are expected to have a good background in microeconomic theory and a knowledge of basic empirical techniques used in economics. A prior knowledge of R. A. Brealey & S. Myers, *Introduction to Corporate Finance* is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures (Ec249) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Weekly classes (Ec249a).

**Examination Arrangement:** A three hour formal written examination in the Summer Term.

**Ec2440****The Economics of Less Developed Countries**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor N. H. Stern, Room R428.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. final year, and Diploma in Social Planning.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides an advanced treatment of development economics, including theory, evidence and policy.

**Course Content:** Standard topics in development economics are treated at an advanced level.

(i) The recent growth performance of developing countries. The use of growth models and cross-country comparisons to understand growth experience and policy. The arguments for and against, and experience with, planning. The use of social cost-benefit analysis is discussed with particular attention paid to the determination of shadow prices.

(ii) Selected aspects of agricultural structure are examined prior to analysing land reform. The micro-economics of agricultural institutions are then explored, paying particular attention to the operation of rural factor markets. Topics covered usually include common property resources, share tenancy, efficiency wage theories, informal credit markets and technical change in agriculture.

(iii) The effects of the external sector on economic development with particular emphasis on balance of payments, two-gap models, commodity schemes, aid and capital movements. Problems of macroeconomic stabilisation and structural adjustment may also be treated.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to be well qualified for an M.Sc. in Economics. They are expected to have a good grounding in micro and macro theory, a knowledge of standard empirical techniques used in economics, and some practice in applied economics. Prior training in development economics can be an advantage but certainly is not a pre-requisite.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Ec242), a total of 40 lectures during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes (Ec244), ten classes, Lent and Summer Terms. (Ec251) 10 Lectures, Michaelmas Term.

The Seminar on the **Economics of Less Developed Countries** (Ec243) relates to the course.

**Reading List:** K. Basu, *The Less Developed Economy*, Blackwell, 1984; H. Barnum & L. Squire, *A Model of an Agricultural Household*; H. Chenery & R. Syrquin, *Patterns of Development 1950-70*; R. Findlay, *International Trade and Development Theory*; M. Gillis et al, *Economics of Development*, 2nd edn., Norton, 1987; P. Yotopoulos & J. Nugent, *Economics of Development*; C. J. Bliss & N. H. Stern, *Palanpur: The Economy of an Indian Village*; A. K. Sen, *Resources, Values and Development*, Blackwell, 1984; A. Sen, *Poverty and Famines, An Essay on Entitlement and Deprivation*; L. Taylor, *Macro Models for Developing Countries*; M. Gersovitz, C. F. Diaz-Alejandro, G. Ranis & M. R. Rosenzweig, *The Theory and Experience of Economic Development*; L. G. Reynolds, *Agriculture in Development Theory*; R. M. Solow,

*Growth Theory*; I. M. D. Little & J. A. Mirrlees, *Project Appraisal and Planning for Developing Countries*; I. M. D. Little, *Economic Development*; C. R. S. Dougherty, *Cost Effectiveness of National Training Systems in Developing Countries: Issues and Experience*; C. R. S. Dougherty & J. P. Tan, *Financing Training: Issues and Options*; G. C. Psacharopoulos & M. Woodhall, *Education for Development*; B. M. Hudson, 'Comparison of Current Planning Theories: Counterparts and Contradictions', *Journal of the American Planning Association*, 45, 1979; N. H. Stern, 'The Economics of Development: A Survey', *Economic Journal*, 99, 1989.

Most of the specific reading for the course comes from the recent journal literature.

**Examination Arrangements:** The final grade is assigned solely on the basis of performance in a three hour written examination held towards the end of the Summer Term. Students are asked to write on four questions from a list of twelve.

**Ec2442****Reform of Economic Systems**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Gomulka, Room S576 and Dr. S. Estrin, Room S375

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics final year.

**Core Syllabus:** A comparative evaluation of planning in centrally planned and mixed economies, and analysing of the reform process.

**Part A** covers the theory, techniques and actual practice of planning and the early reforms.

**Part B** discusses the design of systemic reforms and the economics of transition.

**Part C** of the course gives the background in social institutions and ownership to indicative planning (France) and the balance of plan and market under market socialism. It also discusses the planner's implementation problem.

**Course Content:**

**Part A:** Leontief input-output planning models and optimal models of the programming type. Detailed planning of the Soviet type: the method of product, labour and investment balances.

Planning as a bargaining process under limited information: micro and macroeconomic implications. Macroeconomic econometric models for centrally planned economies: Sovmod and others. Microeconomic efficiency and incentives. Market socialism of the Lange-Taylor-Brus type and market type and market communism of the Arrow-Hurwicz-Malinvaud type.

**Part B:** The sequencing of reforms, fiscal and monetary stabilisation, convertibility and other prime reforms, labour and capital markets, reform of the financial system, structural reforms, privatisation and competition, foreign investment. The cases of Poland, Hungary, Czechoslovakia and Yugoslavia will be stressed.

**Part C:** A critical evaluation of the theory of indicative planning. Problems of information coordination, incentives and implementation. The experience of indicative planning in France and Japan, with empirical evaluation of the impact. The prospects for planning in the United Kingdom. "Social Planning" and workers' self-management in Yugoslavia.



**Part C:** Development policies and their relation to (i) plan implementation mechanisms; (ii) the contents of plans.

**Pre-Requisites:** Any M.Sc. Economics student should be able to follow.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Parts A and B:** Twenty one-hour lectures (Ec247ii) by Dr. S. Gomulka.

**Part C:** Ten one-hour lectures (Ec247i) by Dr. S. Estrin.

Seminar: **Seminar in Economic Reform** (Ec246) meets weekly, sessional. The seminar's conveners: Dr. S. Gomulka, Dr. S. Estrin and Professor Peter Wiles. The seminar discusses topics related to the course and students are advised to attend.

**Written Work:** There are no classes, but students are expected to prepare essays for their supervisors.

**Reading List: Part A:** Blitzer-Clark-Taylor (Eds.), *Economy-Wide Models and Development Planning* especially the contributions by Taylor and by Clark, Oxford University Press, 1975; Carter-Brody, *Application in Input-Output Analysis* Vols. 1 and 2, North-Holland Publishing Company, 1970; M. Ellman, *Planning and Problems in the U.S.S.R.*, Cambridge University Press; D. Green & C. Higgins, *SOVMOD I: A Macroeconomic Model of the Soviet Union*, 1977; G. Healm, *The Theory of Planning*, North-Holland Publishing Company; L. Johansen, *Lectures on Macroeconomic Planning*, Vols. 1 and 2, 1977; J. Kornai, *Mathematical Planning of Structural Decisions*, chaps. 1-3, North Holland Publishing Company; J. Kornai, *Economics of Shortage*, 1980; D. Liggins, *National Economic Planning in France*; E. Malinvaud, 'Decentralised Procedures for Planning' in E. Malinvaud & Bachardach (Eds.), *Activity Analysis in the Theory of Growth and Planning*; Nove-Nuti (Ed.), *Socialist Economics*, Part I, 1972; Articles by Lange, Brus-Laski, Dobb, Domar and Kornai. S. Gomulka, *Growth, Innovation and Reform in Eastern Europe*.

**Part B:** S. Estrin & P. M. Holmes, *French Planning in Theory and Practice*; M. Cave & P. Hare, *Theory of Economic Planning*; P. Hare, *Planning the British Economy*; J. Meade, *Theory of Indicative Planning*. A full reading list will be distributed at the start of the course.

**Part C:** References related to national planning in LDC's mainly in India.

Lists of journals papers and optional references are circulated.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination paper is in two sections, 1 and 2, section 1 containing questions corresponding to Part A and section 2 to Parts B and C above. Students are required to answer four questions, at least two questions from section 1 and one question from section 2. All questions have equal weight.

Ec2465

### Economic Inequality

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. B. Atkinson Room R407 and Dr. F. A. Cowell, Room R416

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economics

**Core Syllabus:** the aim of the course is to show how economic analysis can be applied to the distribution of income and wealth.

**Course Content:** Principles of economic justice. Measurement of inequality. Measurement of poverty. Models of the distribution of income and wealth. Theories of the distribution of earnings.

**Pre-Requisites:** Third-year undergraduate knowledge of economic principles.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Ec258 by Professor Atkinson and Dr. F. A. Cowell commencing in the Michaelmas Term.

Seminar on **Economic Justice** (Ec259) organised by Professor Atkinson and Dr. Cowell. Classes organised by Dr. Cowell in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** A. B. Atkinson, *The Economics of Inequality*; A. K. Sen, *On Economic Inequality*; F. A. Cowell, *Measuring Inequality*; A. B. Atkinson (Ed.), *Wealth, Income and Inequality*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour examination. Students are expected to answer three questions out of eight.

Ec2495

### Topics in Economic Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Sutton, Room S278  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Phil. or Ph.D. students in Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to cover recent development in Economic Analysis, both theoretical and applied; with the particular aim of suggesting areas for fruitful research.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be six units, each consisting of ten hours of lectures comprising the course **Topics in Economic Analysis** (Ec410)

**Reading List:** A separate reading list will be supplied for each section at the time of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour examination. The paper will be in six sections, and candidates will be expected to answer four questions, drawn from at least two sections.

Ec2510

### The Economics of Regional and Urban Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, Room S377

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Regional and Urban Planning Studies

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the economic principles and techniques necessary for the analysis of regional and urban structure and uses these principles to examine regional and urban problems and to evaluate policies which have been employed to alleviate these problems. The course relates mainly to the industrialized nations of Europe and North America with some discussion of the particular problems of developing nations.

**Course Content:** Industrial and residential location decisions. The determination of urban rents and land values. The structure of the urban area. The determination of income growth and decline of cities and regions. The possible convergence of disparities between regions. Urban and regional factor markets.

The role of trade and factor mobility. The rationale of government intervention. Public goods, externalities and other causes of market failure. Methods of intervention: land use controls, regulations and standards, taxation and subsidy. Financing the public sector: grants, property taxation, other local taxes. Pricing and investment decisions in the public sector. The principles of cost benefit analysis and their application to public sector decision making. Local public finance. Urban housing and transport problems and policies. The rationale of regional policies. Instruments of regional policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should normally have completed an introductory course in Economics. A higher level of attainment will enable the student to cover the material in more depth. Students without this background must attend Ec101 **Economics A2** as a pre-requisite.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Ec400 **Topics in Urban and Regional Economics** 24 hours lectures, C. M. E. Whitehead, R. A. Jackman and others Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

Ec400a **Urban and Regional Economics** 12+ hours class M. Kleinman, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Ec401 **Seminar in Regional and Urban Economics** 15 1/2 hour seminars, R. A. Jackman, C. M. E. Whitehead and others Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

Ec234 **Urban and Transport Economics** 10 1/2 hour seminars, S. Glaister, R. A. Jackman, C. M. E. Whitehead, Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare seminar papers and to do regular exercises for the class.

**Reading List:** The recommended text books for Ec400 are: R. W. Vickerman, *Urban Economics*; A. Evans, *Urban Economics* and H. Armstrong & J. Taylor, *Regional Economic Policy and its Analysis*. In addition students may wish to refer to A. J. Harrison, *Economics of Land Use Planning*; H. Richardson, *Elements of Regional Economics*; H. Dunkerley (Ed.), *Urban Land Policies: Issues and Opportunities*. Reading on specific topics will be provided at the lectures.

A detailed reading list for each seminar topic covered in Ec401 will be provided at the beginning of each section of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper normally contains nine questions, divided into sections, of which three must be attempted. Students are also required to sit a short examination covering Ec101 and Ec400 at the beginning of the Lent Term.

Ec2515

### The Economics of European Integration

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. A. Marin, Room S566 and Dr. S. Estrin, Room S375

**Course Intended for** M.Sc. (Econ.) in European Studies, Paper 3(e).

**Core Syllabus:** This course may be taught if there is sufficient demand by those for whom the economic analysis and content of Ec256 are too simple.

Ec2516

### The Economic Organisation of the European Community

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. Marin, Room S566

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econ.) in European Studies, Paper 1 and 2(c); M.Sc. (Econ.) in Politics of the World Economy, Paper 2 and 3(d).

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers various economic aspects of the EEC. These include the gains/losses from formation of a common market, the European Monetary System, the Common Agricultural Policy, competition and regional policy, relations with non-members.

**Course Content:** The course covers various economic aspects of the EEC. It examines some areas of current policy concern from the economic viewpoint and also provides an economic analysis of the process of integration of the member states.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students who have not previously studied economics should also take Ec257 during the Michaelmas Term to acquire the necessary background.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures (Ec255) will be given by Mr. Marin and there will be fifteen seminars (Ec256) given by students. A mid-year examination is given to help assess students progress (see M.Sc. European Studies description).

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list will be given out at the beginning of term. Many of the topics are covered in D. Swann, *The Economics of the Common Market*; P. Robson, *The Economics of European Integration*; A. El Agra (Ed.), *The Economics of the European Community*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A written 3 hour formal examination in the Summer Term, with three questions to be answered out of ten.

Ec2520

### Economics for M.Sc. Sea-Use

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. B. Lineker and Dr. P. Redfern

**Course Intended Primarily for** students for M.Sc. in Sea-Use.

**Core Syllabus:** Application of economic analysis to explaining the pattern of marine resource use and to designing rational management policies.

**Course Content:** Economics of exhaustible resources: fish, offshore oil and gas, manganese nodules. Cost benefit analysis, particularly applied to port pricing and investment. Externalities as applied to pollution control.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ec414: Two meetings of two hours per week during Lent Term and also parts of Michaelmas and Summer Terms. The meetings will combine lecture and discussion.

**Written Work:** Two essays and preparation for class discussion.

**Reading List:** L. Anderson, *The Economics of Fisheries Management*; P. Dasgupta, *The Control of Ocean Resources*; R. Eckert, *The Enclosure of Ocean Resources*; E. Benathan & A. Walters, *Port Pricing*; A. Fisher, *Resource and Environmental Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Written 3 hour examination in Summer Term. 50% of marks for choice of six



from twelve short questions, remaining marks for two from six longer questions.

### Quantitative Techniques

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Magnus, Room S586  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics.  
**Core Syllabus:** Asymptotic statistical theory, matrix differential calculus, numerical methods.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (Ec302), 10 classes.  
**Examination Arrangements:** 2-hour written examination in June.

Ec2552

### Advanced Econometric Theory

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Hidalgo  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics.  
**Core Syllabus:** Simultaneous equations systems and single equations, identification, estimation, asymptotic behaviour of estimators, hypothesis testing.  
**Pre-Requisites:** Quantitative Techniques (Ec2552).  
**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (Ec303), 10 classes.  
**Examination Arrangements:** 2-hour written examination in June.

Ec2553

### Advanced Mathematical Economics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Lane, Room S580  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics.  
**Core Syllabus:** The basic ideas and techniques of conventional mathematical economics will be covered.  
**Course Content:** The material will include: the theory of equilibrium in abstract and economic models (including general equilibrium); efficiency and decentralization in economic models (including economies with externalities and public goods); the basic theory of implementation in dominant and Nash strategies (with economic applications).  
**Pre-Requisites:** Quantitative Techniques (Ec2552).  
**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (Ec304), 10 classes.  
**Examination Arrangements:** 2-hour written examination in June.

Ec2554

### Quantitative Microeconomics

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Lord Desai, Room B706  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Econometrics Final Year.

Ec2555

**Core Syllabus:** This course is concerned with the application of econometric techniques to modelling the behaviour of individual economic agents (households and firms).

**Course Content:** The lecture course Ec305 (20 hours Michaelmas Term) covers a range of topics in applied microeconomics with a view to illustrating the interplay between models, data and methods. Among the topics covered are the following:

1. Individual Earnings and Unobservable Effects
2. Life-Cycle Labour Supply
3. Consumption
4. Investment
5. Sample Selection
6. Discrete Choice
7. Unemployment Duration
8. Patents and R&D.

The seminar Ec305 (10 hours Michaelmas Term) will cover the same topics as the lecture and aims to introduce students to the best examples of applied microeconomics available in the journals. The students are required to present papers or act as discussants.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of econometric theory and applied econometrics corresponding to the undergraduate courses at the LSE. Students must be prepared to read journal articles with a difficult mathematical and statistical content.

**Reading List:** A list of articles will be given at the beginning of the course. Students will not be expected to read the whole literature of the subjects covered, and might be expected to read one or two journal articles on two-thirds of the topics but to read more widely on topics where they are presenters or discussants.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates are required to answer three questions out of eight.

Ec2556

### Quantitative Macroeconomics

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor C. R. Bean, Room R423b and Dr. E. Sentana, Room S275.  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will highlight the interface between modern macroeconomic theory and empirical work, focussing on a range of methodologies. Four topics in particular will be discussed; consumer behaviour; "real" business cycles; stock market rationality; and asset pricing models.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (Ec306). 10 seminars in which emphasis will be on the connection between economic theory and empirical testing. Students who have written essays will be given an opportunity to present them at this seminar.

**Examination Arrangements:** 2-hour written examination in June.

Ec2557

### Topics in Advanced Econometrics

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. E. H. Davidson, Room S584

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics.

**Pre-Requisites:** Advanced Econometric Theory (Ec2553) should be taken concurrently.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Three series of 10 lectures (Ec307) on specialized topics in econometrics are provided. These lectures change from year to year. Presently they include: instrumental variables; non-linear estimation; parametric and semi-parametric estimation; unit roots and co-integration.

**Examination Arrangements:** 2-hour written examination in June.

Ec2558

### Topics in Advanced Mathematical Economics

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Horsley, Room S679  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Econometrics and Mathematical Economics.

**Pre-Requisites:** Advanced Mathematical Economics (Ec2554) should be taken concurrently.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Three series of 10 lectures (Ec308) on specialised topics in Mathematical Economics are provided. Recent topics include: intertemporal economics; the theory of finance; bargaining theory; and search and the foundations of a theory of markets.

**Examination Arrangements:** 2-hour written examination in June.

Ec2590

### Preliminary Year Macroeconomics

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. B. V. Hindley, Room S583  
**Course Intended Primarily for** students admitted to the M.Sc. Economics Year programme.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide students with a grounding in macroeconomics sufficient to proceed directly to Ec2402 or Ec2403.

**Course Content:** Analysis of the determination of the level of output, employment, the price level and its rate of change, and the exchange rate. The course initially develops the basic IS-LM model in closed and

open economies, and its extension once prices are flexible. Further consideration is then given to the underlying functions and to the role of expectations.  
**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the Preliminary Year M.Sc. programme.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course (Ec203) consisting of 20 lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and 24 accompanying classes (sessional).

**Reading List:** R. Dornbusch and S. Fischer, *Macroeconomics* is the recommended text. Supplementary readings will be recommended at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** One two-hour closed book written examination held in the Summer Term.

Ec2591

### Preliminary Year Microeconomics

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. R. Gould, Room S676  
**Course Intended Primarily for** students admitted to the M.Sc. Economics Preliminary Year programme.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide students with a grounding in microeconomics sufficient to proceed directly to Ec2404 or Ec2405.

**Course Content:** The microeconomic analysis of the market mechanism: market behaviour of the household and of the firm; perfect and imperfectly competitive markets; general equilibrium; welfare economics and economic policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the Preliminary Year M.Sc. programme.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course (Ec202) consisting of 20 lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and 24 accompanying classes (sessional).

**Reading List:** The textbooks for the course are J. Hirshleifer, *Price Theory and Applications*, 4th edn. or H. R. Varian, *Intermediate Microeconomics*. Further reading will be given at the beginning of the course. Those students who have had very little economics previously are strongly advised to read the relevant chapters of Lipsey, *Positive Economics* before going on to the assigned readings.

**Examination Arrangements:** One two-hour closed book written examination held in the Summer Term.



**ECONOMIC HISTORY**

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.*

**Lectures and Seminars**

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
EH100	<b>Britain, America and the International Economy, 1870 to the Present Day</b> Mr. D. E. Baines and Dr. M. Morgan	22/MLS	EH1602
EH101	<b>Class, Economy and Society Since Industrialisation: Britain in Comparative Perspective</b> Dr. P. Johnson and Dr. E. H. Hunt	22/MLS	EH1603
EH102	<b>English Society in the Early Modern Period</b> Dr. P. Earle and Mr. T. Meldrum	20/ML	EH1626
EH103	<b>Economic and Social History of Britain since 1830</b> Dr. E. H. Hunt	20/MLS	EH1630
EH105	<b>The Origins of the Modern Economy, Comparative Industrialisation in Britain and Western Europe before 1830</b> <i>(Not available 1991-92)</i> Professor A. Milward	20/ML	EH1645
EH106	<b>The Economic Development of Continental Europe, 1830-1914</b> Professor A. Milward	20/ML	EH1646
EH107	<b>British Business and Contemporary Economic Performance</b> Professor L. Hannah	24/MLS	EH1662
EH109	<b>The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India</b> Dr. J. E. Hunter, Dr. G. Austin and Dr. W. P. Howlett	24/MLS	EH1643
EH110	<b>Latin America, the Third World and the International Economy</b> Dr. C. M. Lewis	24/MLS	EH1644
EH111	<b>Africa and the World Economy</b> Dr. G. Austin	24/MLS	EH1739
EH112	<b>Government and Society in Fifteenth Century England</b> <i>(Given in alternate years - available 1991-92)</i> Mr. J. L. Bolton (QMW)	20/ML	EH1621

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
EH113	<b>British Economic History to the Early Sixteenth Century</b> <i>(Given in alternate years - not available 1991-92)</i> Mr. J. L. Bolton (QMW)	20/ML	EH1622
EH114	<b>The Economy and Society of London, 1550-1750</b> Dr. P. Earle and Mr. T. Meldrum	20/ML	EH1726; EH2646
EH115	<b>The World Economic Crisis, 1919-1945</b> Mr. D. E. Baines	24/MLS	EH1737; EH2657
EH116	<b>Financial Markets, Investment and Economic Development in Britain, Germany and the United States after 1870</b> Dr. W. P. Kennedy	22/MLS	EH1738
EH117	<b>Problems in Quantitative Economic History</b> Dr. W. P. Kennedy	12/MLS	EH1750
EH118	<b>Method and Quantity in Economic History</b> Dr. W. P. Kennedy	12/MLS	EH1647
EH120	<b>Economy, Society and Politics in London, 1800-1914</b> Dr. P. Johnson and Dr. D. Green (King's College)	22/MLS	EH1736
EH128	<b>Economic History: Interpretation and Analysis</b> Dr. M. Morgan, Dr. P. Johnson, Dr. W. P. Kennedy and Dr. W. P. Howlett	24/MLS	EH2616
EH129	<b>Japanese Economic Development since the Late 19th Century: National and International Perspectives</b> <i>(Not available 1991-92)</i> Dr. J. E. Hunter	24/MLS	EH2659
EH130	<b>British Labour History, 1815-1939</b> Dr. E. H. Hunt	25/MLS	EH2700
EH133	<b>The Sources and Historiography of the Social and Economic History of Early Modern England - Seminar</b> To be arranged	20/MLS	EH2605
EH134	<b>Perspectives on the Industrial Revolution: A Study in Sources and Historiography - Seminar</b> Dr. W. P. Kennedy	23/MLS	EH2610
EH135a	<b>Workshop in Economic History Research</b> Dr. W. P. Kennedy	10/LS	EH135a
EH135b	<b>Third World Economic History Workshop</b> Dr. G. Austin and Dr. C. M. Lewis	10/LS	EH135b



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
EH135c	<b>Thesis Workshop in Economic History</b> Professor L. Hannah and Professor A. Milward	20/MLS EH135c
EH136	<b>The Economic Analysis of North American History – Seminar</b> Dr. M. Morgan	20/ML EH2611
EH137	<b>The Economic History of The European Community</b> Professor A. Milward	20/MLS EH2716
EH138	<b>The Economic and Social History of Pre-Industrial England – Seminar</b> Dr. P. Earle	12/MLS EH138
EH139	<b>Seminar on Modern Economic History</b> Professor T. C. Barker and Professor L. Hannah	10/ML EH139
EH140	<b>Contemporary Economic History-Seminar</b> Professor A. Milward and Professor L. Hannah	12/ML EH140
EH142	<b>Argentinian Economic Development Since 1870 – Seminar</b> Dr. C. M. Lewis	26/MLS EH2715
EH143	<b>Quantitative Economic History Discussion Group</b> Mr. D. E. Baines and Dr. W. P. Kennedy	12/MLS EH143
EH144	<b>Interpreting Modern Business: The USA, Europe and Japan</b> Professor L. Hannah	25/MLS EH2717
EH145	<b>Latin America: Welfare, Equity and Development since 1920</b> Dr. C. M. Lewis	24/MLS EH2780
EH146	<b>Growth, Poverty and Policy in the Third World Since 1850</b> Dr. C. M. Lewis and Dr. G. Austin	25/MLS EH2790
EH148	<b>The World Economic Crisis, 1919–45</b> Mr. D. E. Baines	24/MLS EH2657
EH150	<b>African Economic Development in Historical Perspective</b> Dr. G. Austin	22/MLS EH2658
EH151	<b>Approaches to Economic and Social History</b> Dr. J. E. Hunter and other members of the Department	10/L EH151
	<b>Long Essay in Social or Economic History</b> All members of the Economic History Department	EH1799

## Course Guides

## EH135a

**Workshop in Economic History Research**

Teachers Responsible: Dr. W. P. Kennedy, Room C314 and others (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. Economic History (Option A).

Teaching Arrangements: Weekly seminars usually beginning in the Lent Term.

The principal objective of the course is to assist students in the preparation of their dissertations. All M.Sc. (Option A) students will precirculate and present a brief outline of their *Report* topic at some point during the Session. Attendance is compulsory.

Examination Arrangements: This course is not examined.

## EH135b

**Third World Economic History Workshop**

Teachers Responsible: Dr. Gareth Austin, Room C319 and Dr. Colin Lewis, Room C320 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2790).

Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. Economic History (Option B) and interested research students.

Teaching Arrangements: Weekly hourly seminars during the Lent and Summer Terms. The principal objective of the course is to assist students in the preparation of their dissertations. All M.Sc. (Option B) students will precirculate and present a brief outline of their *Report* topic and attendance is a compulsory requirement.

Examination Arrangements: This course is not examined.

## EH135c

**Thesis Workshop in Economic History**

Teachers Responsible: Professor L. Hannah, Room C415 and Professor Alan Milward, Room C420 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 7084)

Course Intended Primarily for staff, Research Fee, M.Phil. and Ph.D. students. M.Sc. students may attend individual sessions in which they are particularly interested only with permission of the teachers.

There is a formal attendance requirement for M.Phil./Ph.D. students in the Department of Economic History and for M.Phil. students in receipt of Research Council grants.

Core Syllabus: The course is intended to provide a comparative study of research techniques in economic history research, as they are exemplified by research currently being conducted by staff and students in the Department. Its primary purpose is research training.

Teaching Arrangements: Weekly.

Examination Arrangements: This course is not examined. It is intended to provide a forum for those writing Ph.Ds. to discuss their research.

**The Economic and Social History of Pre-Industrial England**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. Peter Earle, Room C321 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 7084).

Course Intended Primarily for Research students.

Teaching Arrangements: Fortnightly seminars (EH138), Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, at the Institute of Historical Research.

Examination Arrangements: This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

## EH139

**Seminar on Modern Economic History**

Teachers Responsible: Professor T. C. Barker and Professor L. Hannah (Secretary, C419, Ext. 7084)

Course Intended Primarily for Research students.

Core Syllabus: The course deals with the period from the Industrial Revolution to 1920.

Teaching Arrangements: Fortnightly seminars (EH139), in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, at the Institute of Historical Research. Programmes are issued shortly before the beginning of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms to existing seminar members and to those who contact the secretary in Room C419.

Examination Arrangements: This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

## EH140

**Contemporary Economic History Seminar**

Teachers Responsible: Professor Alan Milward, Room C420 and Professor L. Hannah, Room C415 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 7084).

Course Intended Primarily for Research students at all levels.

Core Syllabus: The seminar is intended to serve as a forum for the discussion of research in contemporary economic history, mainly since 1945.

Teaching Arrangements: Fortnightly seminars at the Institute of Historical Research. Programmes are issued shortly before the beginning of each term to existing seminar members and to those who contact the secretary in Room C419.

Examination Arrangements: This course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

## EH143

**Quantitative Economic History Discussion Group**

Teachers Responsible: Mr. D. Baines, Room C414 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 7084), Dr. W. P. Kennedy, Room C314 (Secretary, Room C422, Ext. 2791).



**Course Intended Primarily** for interested staff and students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly seminars (EH143), Sessional. A programme of speakers is issued at the beginning of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and, if necessary, at the beginning of the Summer Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined and is not intended as preparations for any particular examination.

## EH151

**Approaches to Economic and Social History**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Hunter, Room C313 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2709) and other members of the Department.

**Course Intended Primarily** for Research Students in the Department of Economic History. There is a formal attendance requirement for 1st year M.Phil. students. The course is also available to students taking the M.Sc. in Economic History.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly one and a half hour seminars (EH151) during the Lent Term, during which members of the Department would give a talk on a subject of their choice, to be followed by group discussion. The term programme will be issued at the beginning of the Lent Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is not examined and is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

## EH1602

**Britain, America and the International Economy, 1870 to the Present Day**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. D. E. Baines, Room C414 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 7084) and Dr. Mary Morgan, Room C322 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I but it may also be taken at Part II level. General Course.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the inter-relationships between the development of the international economy and the growth of national economies – particularly Great Britain and the United States – since the late nineteenth century.

**Course Content:** Development, underdevelopment and international trade in the nineteenth century. The structure of the British and American economies around 1870. Westward expansion in the United States and its effect on the British economy. The causes and effects of trans-Atlantic migration. Industrial growth in Britain, the United States and Germany. Britain's position in the international economy before 1914; the Empire and the less developed countries. The effects of the first World War on the world economy and the decline of the British export industries. The world economic and financial crisis, 1929–33. Depression, recovery and government policy in Britain and Germany, 1939–45. The dollar in the international economy since the second World War. Comparative economic growth in industrialised countries. De-industrialisation in

Britain and the U.S.A. The collapse of the Bretton Woods system and the international economy since 1973.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites for this course and no previous knowledge is assumed. It is assumed that most students will concurrently be following a course in economics.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:** There is one lecture course (EH100) with 22 lectures in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. The lectures are shared by Mr. Baines and Dr. Morgan. A lecture programme will be circulated at the first meeting.

**Classes:** The lectures are accompanied by weekly classes (EH100a). Classes are given by several different teachers. They do not necessarily deal with the same topics each week but they all cover the same ground.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write very short papers every two weeks during the year and two longer essays.

**Reading List:**

The following are particularly useful:

A. G. Kenwood & A. L. Lougheed, *The Growth of the International Economy, 1820–1980*; J. Foreman-Peck, *A History of the World Economy*; J. Potter, *The American Economy Between the Wars*; A. Milward, *The Economic Effects of the World Wars in Britain*; P. Fearon, *War, Prosperity and Depression: The US Economy, 1917–45*; J. F. Wright, *Britain in the Age of Economic Management*; R. Floud & D. McCloskey (Eds.), *The Economic History of Britain since 1700*, Volume 2; *The Fontana Economic History of Europe*, Volume 5; W. E. Brownlee, *Dynamics of Assent: A History of the American Economy*; C. More, *The Industrial Age: Economy and Society in Britain, 1760–1985* (1989); A. Peaker, *Economic Growth in Modern Britain*; J. R. T. Hughes, *American Economic History*; P. Fearon, *War, Prosperity and Depression: The US Economy, 1917–45* (1987).

(A fuller reading list and class topics will be given out at the first meeting).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination containing ten questions of which three have to be answered.

## EH1603

**Class, Economy and Society since Industrialization: Britain in Comparative Perspective**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. P. Johnson, Room C413 and Dr. E. H. Hunt, Room C315 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I. Also Part II and General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines patterns of change in British society since industrialization and compares these with similar developments in other industrialized countries.

**Course Content:** Industrialization, its nature, causes and social consequences; urbanization; demographic change and ageing; education; class and social mobility; poverty and state welfare; leisure; labour organization and protest; immigration and racism; war and social change; women, domestication and the

workplace; the interwar years and mass unemployment; the postwar years, affluence, but not forever; the changing role of the state.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Approximately 22 weekly lectures (EH101) and 20 weekly classes (EH101a) at which students will have the opportunity to discuss the lecture. Students will be expected to complete a minimum of four pieces of written work.

**Reading List:** There is no single textbook which covers the whole course. The following general books provide a useful introduction and background to the more detailed readings which are provided for each week's class topic: T. C. Barker & M. Drake (Eds.), *Population and Society in Britain, 1850–1980* (1982); F. Bedarida, *A Social History of England, 1851–1975* (1979); A. H. Halsey, *Change in British Society* (1980); E. J. Hobsbawm, *The Age of Capital* (1975); J. Stevenson, *British Society, 1914–1945* (1984); R. Price, *A Social History of Nineteenth-Century France* (1987); E. Royle, *Modern Britain: A Social History, 1750–1985* (1987).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term in which candidates will be asked to answer four questions. Some questions will require comparisons to be made between Britain and other industrialized countries and credit for international comparisons will be given throughout.

## EH1621

**Government and Society in Fifteenth Century England**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. L. Bolton, Queen Mary and Westfield College (Secretary, C419, LSE).

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.Sc. (Econ.) Economic History students in their second or third years.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of 'bastard feudal' society, England in the fifteenth century, its government on local and national levels with special reference to the interplay of the centre and the localities, local disorder, the French and Civil Wars and their effects on society, followed by a detailed examination of the structure of the social fabric as outlined below. There are no set texts but reference will be made to printed sources such as Sir John Fortescue's *Governance of England*.

**Course Content:** Central and local government, royal and private; problems of local disorder; the French war and political society's involvement in it; the civil wars, armies, tactics, the role of London, propaganda, its nature and distribution; the aftermath of civil war and failure abroad. Noble, gentle and peasant society, with particular reference to social mobility and standards of living; urban society, distribution of wealth and the urban landscape; provision for the sick and the poor; religion and society; building, vernacular and ecclesiastical; the status of women; education and literacy.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly lectures and seminars (EH112) one hour each on Thursday mornings, 10–12.

**Written Work:** Each student is expected to write two essays per term, one of which will initially be given as a

class paper. A full list of lectures and seminar papers will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Reading List:** A full bibliography will be provided. Two good introductory works are:

J. L. Bolton, *The Medieval English Economy*; E. Miller & J. Hatcher, *Medieval England*.

A background knowledge of the political history of the period is useful though not essential.

**Recommended works:**

M. T. Clanchy, *England and its Rulers, 1066–1272*; M. Keen, *England in the Late Middle Ages*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination. Past papers are available at Queen Mary College Library.

## EH1622

**British Economic History to the Early Sixteenth Century**

(Not available 1991–92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. L. Bolton, Queen Mary and Westfield College (Secretary, C419, LSE)

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.Sc. (Econ.) Economic History students in their second or third years.

**Core Syllabus:** This course concentrates on the economic history of the British Isles, with special reference to England, between c.–1100 and c.–1500. The contrast is drawn between the effects of rapid demographic expansion in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries and demographic decline after the advent of endemic plague in 1348 on the agrarian economy, on the development of towns and trade, local, national and international and on the bonds in society feudal and non-feudal.

**Course Content:** Patterns of settlement and society; population trends; the role of money in the economy and the consequences of changes in the money supply; the agrarian economy in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries – lords, knights and peasants. Urban development; the distribution and organization of industry; international trade. The crisis of the early fourteenth century; plague, depopulation and the consequences for countryside and town; the spread of the cloth industry; overseas trade – the Staple, the Merchant Adventurers and the aliens. Economic theory and practice. England at the end of the fifteenth century – a 'backward economy'?

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly lectures and seminars (EH113) two hours each on Thursday mornings, 10–12.

**Written Work:** Each student is expected to write two essays per term, one of which will initially be given as a class paper. A full list of lectures and seminar papers will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Reading List:** A full bibliography will be provided. Two good introductory works are:

J. L. Bolton, *The Medieval English Economy*; E. Miller & J. Hatcher, *Medieval England*.

A background knowledge of the political history of the period is useful though not essential.

**Recommended works:**

M. T. Clanchy, *England and its Rulers, 1066–1272*; M. Keen, *England in the Late Middle Ages*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination. Past papers are available at Queen Mary College Library.



EH1626

**English Society in the Early Modern Period****Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Peter Earle, Room C321 and Mr. Tim Meldrum (Secretary, C419, Ext. 7084)**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) students specialising in Economic History 2nd year; other B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, B.Sc. c.u. students as option.  
**Core Syllabus:** The course examines in outline the social history of England between the late sixteenth and eighteenth centuries.**Course Content:** Population history; social structure, social mobility and the main social groupings; the family and the role of women in society; village life and town life; the labour market and the changing organisation of work; the standard of living; religion, education, literacy, popular culture and recreation; ideology and mentality; government, law and order, crime and social conflict.**Pre-Requisites:** None.**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Weekly lectures (EH102 ML)

Classes: Weekly classes (EH102a ML)

Some classes are broadly linked to the lectures, some are designed to cover topics not discussed in lectures. Students are expected to do some background reading for each class and to prepare four or five papers in the course of the session.

**Reading List:** Wide reading on topics is recommended and detailed reading lists will be distributed at the beginning of the course. The best single textbook is J. A. Sharpe, *Early Modern England: A Social History, 1550-1760* (paperback, 1987). Other important textbooks and works of general coverage include:Peter Laslett, *The World We Have Lost, Further Explored* (1983); Keith Wrightson, *English Society, 1580-1680*; Christopher Clay, *Economic Expansion and Social Change: England, 1550-1700* (2 vols. 1984); Peter Mathias, *The First Industrial Nation* (1983 edn.); M. Anderson, *Approaches to the History of the Western Family, 1500-1914*; L. Stone, *The Family, Sex and Marriage in England, 1500-1800*; Rosemary O'Day, *Education and Society, 1500-1800*; E. A. Wrigley & R. S. Schofield, *The Population History of England, 1541-1871*; Keith Thomas, *Religion and the Decline of Magic: Studies in Popular Beliefs in Sixteenth and Seventeenth-Century England*; Roy Porter, *English Society in the Eighteenth Century*; R. W. Malcolmson, *Life and Labour in England, 1700-1780*; J. A. Sharpe, *Crime in Early Modern England, 1550-1750*; K. D. M. Snell, *Annals of the Labouring Poor: Social Change and Agrarian England, 1600-1900*; Peter Earle, *The Making of the English Middle Class: Business, Society and Family Life in London, 1660-1730*; Neil McKendrick (Ed.), *The Birth of a Consumer Society*; Geoffrey Holmes, *Augustan England: Professions, State and Society, 1680-1730*.**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

EH1630

**Economic and Social History of Britain from 1830****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. H. Hunt, Room C315 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791).**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u.; B.A. History students taking the paper British Economic History from the late Eighteenth Century.**Core Syllabus:** The course surveys the main aspects of British economic and social history since, approximately, 1830.**Course Content:** This outline course covers all of the more important topics in British economic and social history since about 1830 with some emphasis upon the reasons for Britain's economic pre-eminence up to the 1870s and the causes of economic decline over the last century. For further details see the list of lecture and class topics available from Dr. Hunt or C422.**Pre-Requisites:** This is a non-specialist survey course taken by second and third-year undergraduates, some of whom are not taking any other courses in economic history. Most of those who take the course have some prior knowledge of Britain's recent history and some acquaintance with economics, but the course has been taken successfully by students with neither.**Teaching Arrangements:** Classes (EH103a) and lectures (EH103) are held weekly and students should attend both. Class topics are generally complementary to the lecture syllabus and some classes supplement particular lectures. For times of classes and lectures, and room numbers, see the posted timetables.**Written Work:** A minimum of 4 essays or written class papers is required.**Reading List:** The course reading list is deposited in the Library and copies are available from Dr. Hunt or C422. As in most history courses, students are not expected to read deeply upon every part of the syllabus, but to read selectively, concentrating upon topics appropriate to their academic and vocational interests. For this reason there is no 'minimal reading list' although the books and articles that are likely to be found especially useful are indicated on the course reading list. These indicated items should be found in the Teaching Library as well as the Main Library. Recommended general books, of interest to students who want to anticipate, or to sample, the course, are the following. These are also the books that students are most likely to find worth buying.P. Mathias, *The First Industrial Nation* (1983); D. H. Aldcroft, *The British Economy Between the Wars* (1983); E. H. Hunt, *British Labour History, 1815-1914*, (1981); L. J. Williams, *Britain and the World Economy, 1919-70* (1971); M. J. Weiner, *English Culture and the Decline of the Industrial Spirit* (1981). The booklets by Alford, Gourvish, Milward, Musson and Saul in the Macmillan *Studies in Economic and Social History* series.**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Four questions to be selected from a wide choice of questions. Past examination papers can be obtained from C422. B.A. History students are examined separately.

EH1643

**The Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India****Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Janet Hunter, Room C313, Dr. Gareth Austin, Room C319, and Dr. Peter Howlett, Room C316 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2790).**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd Year.**Core Syllabus:** The paper surveys the economic development of Russia, India and Japan over the last 150 years.**Course Content:** The course will cover the broad trends in the economic development of Russia, Japan and India during the 19th and 20th centuries. The emphasis will be comparative, and the course will concentrate on the particular problems of industrialization. Special attention will be paid to the impact of the international economy, and to the political environment in which development has taken place.**Pre-Requisites:** None.**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: There are weekly lectures (EH109) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. These lectures are designed to provide a course outline, and attendance is strongly advised.

Classes: There are also weekly classes (EH109a), which are broadly linked to the lectures but which are designed to discuss topics in more detail than the lectures. Students normally present a paper on a specific topic, which is then followed by a general discussion. Attendance at every weekly class is expected, and students must be prepared to do background reading before the class. A list of the class topics covered in the course, and the recommended reading for each topic, will be given out at the first class of the course. The teachers may cover different topics in their classes, a procedure which helps to reduce pressure on specific reading material in any one week. The teachers are available to see students during their office hours (see notices on their doors), or at other times by appointment.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write at least four essays for the course, which will be graded and commented on by the class teacher concerned.**Reading List:** There is no general textbook covering the whole course. However, there are a number of books providing general surveys of the economic development of the three countries (those marked with an asterisk\* are in cheap paperback editions and students may find it convenient, although not absolutely necessary to purchase their own copies).\*G. C. Allen, *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan* (1981); \*V. N. Balasubramanian, *The Economy of India* (1984); \*N. Charlesworth, *British Rule and the Indian Economy, 1800-1914* (1978); P. Chaudhuri, *The Indian Economy: Poverty and Development* (1978); \*M. Falkus, *The Industrialisation of Russia, 1700-1914* (1972); J. D. Gould, *Economic Growth in History* (1972); P. R. Gregory & R. C. Stuart, *Soviet Economic Structure and Performance* (1986); \*J. Hirschmeier & T. Yui, *The Development of Japanese Business* (2nd edn., 1981); D. Lal, *The Hindu Equilibrium* (1989); W. J. MacPherson, *The Economic Development of Japan, c.1868-1941* (1987); T. Nakamura, *The Postwar Japanese Economy* (1981); \*A. Nove, *An Economic History of the USSR* (1982); B. R. Tomlinson, *The Political Economy of the Raj, 1914-1947* (1979).**Supplementary Reading List:** It is important for students to note that the books recommended above are only designed to provide a general introduction to the course. In preparing class papers and essays, students will be expected to be familiar with the more specialised literature on specific topics. A more detailed reading list circulated at the beginning of the year will provide references to this literature.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains 17 questions, of which four are to be answered. About half of the questions are comparative, and the rest of the questions are on one of the three countries. The questions are closely related to the topics covered in the classes.

EH1644

**Latin America: The Third World and the International Economy****Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Colin M. Lewis, Room C320 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2790).**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, B.Sc. c.u.**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the nature of Latin America's evolving relationship with the international economy since the mid-nineteenth century and, where appropriate, compares and contrasts the experience of Latin American countries with that of other developing economies.**Course Content:** Locating current development problems within an historical context, the programme will test recent controversies - from the Platt/Steins dependency debate to the discussion about the new international economic order - with reference to specific issues and case-studies. The principal themes addressed include: the political economy of incorporation within the world economy - alternative development strategies; domestic structures and patterns of overseas trade; population and natural resource; urbanisation; migration and social change; agriculture - land usage and agrarian reform; industrialisation - national capital and multinational corporations; wars, depressions and crises; the state, ECLA and regional co-operation; foreign economic policy; authoritarian regimes - economic policies and performance.**Pre-Requisites:** None.**Teaching Arrangements:** Parallel programme of lectures (EH110) and classes (EH110a) (one hour each per week) MLS.

Lectures: Weekly data handouts.

Classes: Weekly pre-circulated synopses of discussion topics.

**Written Work:** Four items of written work (class papers/vacation essays) to be produced during the session.**Reading List:** C. Abel & C. M. Lewis (Eds.), *Latin America: Economic Imperialism and the State*; B. Albert, *South America and the World Economy*; P. Bairoch & M. Levy-Leboyer (Eds.), *Disparities in Economic Development since the Industrial Revolutions*; F. H. Cardoso & E. Faletto, *Dependency and Development in Latin America*; R. French-Davis & E. Tironi (Eds.), *Latin America and the New International Order*; E. V. K. Fitzgerald et al., *The State and Economic Development in Latin America*; C. Furtado, *Economic Development of Latin America*; S. A. Hewlett & R. S. Weinert (Eds.), *Brazil and Mexico: Patterns in Late Development*; A. Maddison, *Two Crises: Latin America and Asia, 1929-38 and 1973-83*; D. C. M. Platt & G. Di Tella (Eds.), *Argentina Australia and Canada: Studies in Comparative Development*; A. O. Hirschman, *A Bias for Hope*; L. G. Reynolds, *Economic Growth in the Third World*; R. Thorp & L. Whitehead (Eds.), *Latin American Debt and the Adjustment Crisis*.



**Supplementary Reading List:** Detailed biographies will be distributed in connection with the lecture programme, and a guide to journal articles provided for classes.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination.

## EH1645

### The Origins of the Modern Economy: Comparative Industrialization in Britain and Western Europe Before 1830

(Given in alternate years – not available 1991–92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. Milward, Room C420 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 7084)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) students specialising in Economic History 2nd and 3rd years; other B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, B.Sc. c.u. students as option.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines in outline comparative economic change and industrialisation in Britain and Western Europe from the late sixteenth century to about 1830.

**Course Content:** Population change and the western family system; agrarian structures and agricultural change; comparative urbanisation and its impact on economies; proto-industrialisation and urban industry before 1750; industrial developments after 1750 and the concept of the Industrial Revolution; the discovery of the world, the growth and pattern of international trade and changes in the structure of domestic and international demand; changes in transport before the railways; the impact of changes in government and the scale of warfare, with special reference to the French Revolutionary and Napoleonic Wars; the economic effects of the French Revolution; Europe's response to British industrialisation; the creation of the Zollverein.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 one-hour lectures and supporting classes taught in the Michaelmas Term by Dr. Earle and in the Lent Term by Professor Milward, the break coming at about 1750.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to prepare at least two papers each term.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be distributed at the beginning of the course. The following are some useful general works:

Jordan Goodman & Katrina Honeyman, *Gainful Pursuits: The Making of Industrial Europe, 1600–1914* (1988); E. L. Jones, *The European Miracle* (1981); C. M. Cipolla (Ed.), *The Fontana Economic History of Europe* vol. 2 (1971); Jan de Vries, *The Economy of Europe in an Age of Crisis, 1600–1750* (1976); C. T. Smith, *An Historical Geography of Western Europe before 1800* (1967); M. W. Flinn, *The European Demographic System, 1500–1820* (1981); M. W. Flinn, *Origins of the Industrial Revolution*; Peter Earle (Ed.), *Essays in European Economic History, 1500–1800* (1974); E. L. Hobsbawm, *The Age of Revolution, 1789–1848* (1962); S. Pollard, *Peaceful Conquest: The Industrialization of Europe, 1760–1970* (1981).

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

## EH1646

### The Economic Development of Continental Europe, 1830–1914

(Given in alternate years – available 1991–92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. S. Milward, Room C420 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 7084)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) students Part II in Economic History and in Economics and Economic History but other students are welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** The purpose of the course is to introduce students to the varying patterns of national economic development in Europe before 1914, to the process of industrialisation there and its links to the wider processes of economic, social and institutional change, and to the different development models which have been derived from these changes.

**Course Content:** The course examines various case studies of economic development selecting those salient features of historical experience from which more general models of development have been derived. These case studies are selected from the history of Belgium, Denmark, France, Germany, Italy, The Netherlands, Romania, Sweden, Switzerland and the Austro-Hungarian Empire. The course traces the patterns of economic development in most of these countries, examines the validity of the explanations given for those different patterns, and explores the possibility of deriving other explanations and general models of development from the historical evidence.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of economic analysis at the level of an introductory university course. Some knowledge of the history of European countries other than the United Kingdom is an advantage and the ability to read in a European language other than English may be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 one-hour lectures (EH106) with supporting classes (EH106a). The classes will explore in greater detail the material presented in the lectures.

**Written Work:** An essay in each of the first and second terms.

**Reading List:** C. Cipolla (Ed.), *The Fontana Economic History of Europe, Vols. 3 and 4* (London, 1973–1982); D. Landes, *The Unbound Prometheus: Technological Change, 1750 to the Present*; A. S. Milward & S. B. Saul, *The Development of the Economies of Continental Europe, 1850–1914* (London, 1977); D. Senghaas, *The European Experience. A Historical Critique of Development Theory* (Leamington Spa, 1985); C. Trebilcock, *The Industrialization of the Continental Powers, 1750–1914* (London, 1981).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour examination paper.

## EH1647

### Method and Quantity in Economic History

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. W. P. Kennedy, Room C314 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II – special subject Economic History.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to introduce students to the use of quantitative techniques in economic history and to encourage independent research.

**Course Content:** A general consideration of the analytical formalisation of problems in economic history followed by detailed examination of the research work of individual students.

**Pre-Requisites:** Intermediate level economic and statistical analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught in conjunction with EH1750 and consists of a series of fortnightly seminars (EH118) in which assigned papers are discussed, followed later in the Session by presentations by students of the results of their independent work. On alternate weeks, students are expected to attend meetings of the Quantitative Economic History Discussion Group (EH143), where invited speakers discuss their work in progress.

**Written Work:** In the Lent Term, students will be expected to circulate to other course members a preliminary draft, five to eight pages in length, of their independent research work.

**Reading List:** Each student is expected to prepare for himself or herself, in consultation with the course supervisor and other members of staff, the bibliography for his or her research project. A full reading list/course outline will be distributed at the beginning of the course. The following readings provide some indication of the scope and nature of materials used in the course.

N. E. R. Crafts, 'English Economic Growth in the Eighteenth Century: A Re-Examination of Deane and Cole's Estimates' *Economic History Review*, Vol. 29, May, 1976, 226–235; F. Lewis & M. MacKinnon, 'Government Loan Guarantees and the Failure of the Canadian Northern Railway', *Journal of Economic History*, Vol. 47, September 1987, 175–196; S. B. Webb, 'Tariffs, Cartels, Technology and Growth in the German Steel Industry, 1879–1914' *Journal of Economic History*, Vol. 40, June, 1980, 309–329; J. M. Stone, 'Financial Panics: Their Implications for the Mix of Domestic and Foreign Investments of Great Britain' *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, Vol. 85, May, 1971, 304–326; M. Edelstein, 'Rigidity and Bias in the British Capital Market, 1870–1913' in D. N. McCloskey (Ed.), *Essays on a Mature Economy: Britain after 1840* (London: Methuen, 1971), 83–105; D. N. McCloskey, 'Economic Writing' *Economic Inquiry*, (April, 1985), 187–222.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment for the course is based 25% on a two-hour examination in June, in which students must answer three equally weighted questions from a set of eight, and 75% on an original essay of approximately 8,000 words due on the first working day of May. The essay should be typewritten, double spaced, using one side of the paper only. Footnotes and bibliography are to be presented in a scholarly manner. The final choice of essay subject, after discussion with the course supervisor, is the student's responsibility. The course supervisor may make written comments on a preliminary draft of the essay if it is produced sufficiently early.

## EH1662

### British Business and Contemporary Economic Performance

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Leslie Hannah, Room C415 (Secretary, Room C419, Ext. 7084)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u.; Diploma in Accounting and Finance; Diploma in Business Studies; others welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** The paper surveys hypotheses and evidence on Britain's relative economic decline

mainly post-1945 with the emphasis on business aspects.

**Course Content:** The course examines some of the hypotheses on why the UK economy grew more slowly than other OECD nations with particular reference to the decades after the Second World War. Explanations of relative economic decline are examined in the context of comparisons with other European nations and with the US and Japan. The main attention is on recent decades, including current changes in performance, but the historical roots of Britain's poor performance are also considered. The focus is on business performance in the public and private sectors, including scale effects, multinationals' comparative performance, technology, labour management and management quality. Other factors alleged to have contributed to Britain's poor performance – ranging from 'culture' through government policy to education and trade unions – are also discussed.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is helpful to have taken EH1630, but evidence of previous study of recent economic history or other relevant subjects such as industrial economics or industrial sociology is acceptable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** EH107 24 weekly lectures in all three terms; EH107a classes related to the above, starting in the second week of the Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write four essays during the course which will be marked.

**Reading List:** A full listing is available from the Economic History Department, Room C422. The following are among the major recommendations: B. W. E. Alford, *British Economic Performance 1945–1975*; G. C. Allen, *The British Disease*; A. D. Chandler, *Scale and Scope*; D. F. Channon, *Strategy and Structure of British Enterprise*; B. Elbaum and W. Lazonick (Eds.), *The Decline of the British Economy*; M. Olson, *The Rise and Decline of Nations*; R. Pryke, *Public Enterprise in Practice*; J. F. Wright, *Britain in the Age of Economic Management*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour written examination in the Summer Term for the B.Sc. (Econ.). Four out of 14 questions must be answered, and the assessment for the course is based on the examination.

## EH1726

## EH2646

### The Economy and Society of London, 1550–1750

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Peter Earle, Room C321 and Mr. Tim Meldrum (Secretary, C419, Ext. 7084)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) students specializing in Economic History 3rd year; M.Sc. (Economic History) Option A. Other students are welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** Social, economic and some cultural history of London, 1550–1750.

**Course Content:** Demography, immigration, health and medicine; economic growth and change, the industries of London, finance, banking and the rise of the City, inland trade and inland transport, the port and overseas trade, changes in consumption and the retail business; the rise of the professions, the merchant community, artisans and journeymen, poor



relief and charity; apprenticeship, changing roles of London Livery Companies, government of the metropolis; topography, building, social structure and social geography; education and the growth of literacy; crime and police; the rise of the newspaper, entertainment and the commercialisation of leisure. Comparisons with major European cities will be made where possible.

**Pre-Requisites:** Undergraduates are expected to have taken the course *English Society in the Early Modern Period* in their second year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two-hour seminars (EH114) in C422. Time to be arranged at beginning of session.

**Reading List:** Very wide reading in both modern historical literature and in contemporary printed sources is necessary for success in this course. The list below is designed to provide a general background only. A. L. Beier & Roger Finley (Eds.), *The Making of the Metropolis: London, 1500-1700* (1986); Steve Rappaport, *Worlds within Worlds: Structures of Life in Sixteenth-Century London* (1989); N. Brett-James, *The Growth of Stuart London* (1935); G. Rude, *Hanoverian London, 1714-1808* (1971); D. George, *London Life in the Eighteenth Century* (1925); R. Finlay, *Population and Metropolis* (1981); P. Earle, *The World of Defoe* (1976); Peter Earle, *The Making of the English Middle Class: Business, Society and Family Life in London, 1660-1730* (1989); N. McKendrick, *The Birth of a Consumer Society* (1982); R. C. Latham & W. Matthews, *Samuel Pepy's Diary* (1970-82); D. Defoe, *A Tour Through the Whole Island of Britain* (Everyman, 2 vols., 1927); D. Defoe, *The Complete English Tradesman* (1727).

**Supplementary Reading List:** A detailed list will be given to students at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in which three questions are to be answered.

## EH1736

### Economy, Society and Politics in London, 1800-1914

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. P. Johnson, Room C413 and Dr. David Green, King's College, London, Norfolk Building, Room 217.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students specializing in Economic History 3rd year, and B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd year, 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this third-year course is to integrate the different aspects of social, economic and urban history by studying the development of London from the early 19th century to the First World War. Social life in the capital will be looked at by reference to the physical structure of the city and the economic functions of its inhabitants.

**Course Content:** The course will begin by examining the economic foundation of London life, the labour market, focussing on casual work and the sweated trades. It will move on to study some of the social consequences of the economic environment - poverty, overcrowding and disease - making particular use of Charles Booth's major survey of social life in the capital. Responses of social distress from charitable and religious organizations will be looked at, as will some of the broader changes in sanitation, housing

and suburban development. The internal dynamics of working class community life will be examined by studying the growth of pubs and music halls, and by looking at the impact of Jewish immigration into East London. The complexity of class divisions will be seen through the labour aristocracy, working class political movements, middle class involvement in local government, and the growth of the London County Council.

**Pre-Requisites:** Economic History students will normally have taken *Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815* (EH1630) in their second year. Geography students will normally have taken either *Historical Geography of the British Isles* (Gy1829) or *Social Geography* (Gy1821) in their second year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** EH120: There will be ten two-hour lectures in the Michaelmas Term and ten two-hour classes in the Lent term and two 2-hour classes in the Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Economic History students will be required to write four essays. Geography students will be required to write four essays, one of which will be assessed and will count towards final marks. All students will be required to produce one paper for class discussion.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list will be given to students at the beginning of the course; the books listed below will provide a good introduction: Gareth Stedman Jones, *Ouicast London* (1977); Donald J. Olsen, *The Growth of Victorian London* (1976); Anthony S. Wohl, *The Eternal Slum* (1977); Paul Thompson, *Socialists, Liberals and Labour* (1967); Asa Briggs, *Victorian Cities* (1963); H. J. Dyos, *Victorian Suburb* (1961); David Goodway, *London Chartism* (1984); H. J. Dyos & M. Wolff, *The Victorian City* (1973).

**Examination Arrangements:** Economic History students will be assessed entirely on the basis of a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Geography students will sit this same examination, which will count towards 75% of their total marks, with 25% contributed by one assessed essay of not more than 3,000 words.

EH1737  
EH2657

### The World Economic Crisis, 1919-1945

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. E. Baines, Room C414 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 7084)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subjects, Economic History and Economics and Economic History (normally third year). Other B.Sc. (Econ.) students may attend with permission. M.Sc. Economic History (Options A and B).

**Core Syllabus:** The course will examine the growth and breakdown of the international economy in the period. It will compare the incidence of the depression of the early 1930s, and the recovery from it, in about ten countries (to include both industrial and non-industrial economies). The course will also examine the effects of the Second World War and the development of war economies.

**Course Content:** The effects of the First World War and the world economy in the 1920s. The return of the Gold Standard and its effects. The problems of the

primary producing countries. The relation between the American depression and that in other countries. The world financial crisis, 1929-31. The decline of international trade in the 1930s. Economic thought and government intervention. Case studies of Britain, France, Germany, Sweden, Hungary, U.S.A., Argentina, Canada, Australia, South Africa and Japan. The Second World War and the economies of Britain, U.S.A., Germany and the U.S.S.R. Economic warfare and its effectiveness.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites but it will be assumed that students will have taken at least one course in economic history and one in economics. Some knowledge of the political history of the period would also be desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 24 seminars of two hours each in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. There will be separate seminars for B.Sc. (Econ.) (EH115), and M.Sc. (EH148) students. Written papers will be circulated in advance.

**Written Work:** All students will be expected to produce at least FOUR presentations or essays.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list and list of seminars will be handed out at the beginning of the course. Some important books are:

C. Feinstein (Ed.), *The Managed Economy. Essays in the British Economy and Performance since 1929* (1983); League of Nations (F. Hilgert), *Industrialisation and Foreign Trade* (1945); League of Nations (R. Nurkse & W. A. Brown), *International Currency Experience* (1944); C. P. Kindleberger, *A Financial History of Western Europe* (1984); G. Harbeler, *The World Economy and the Great Depression, 1919-39*; C. P. Kindleberger, *The World in Depression* (1973); C. St. Etienne, *The Great Depression, 1929-38* (1984); D. Mitrany, *The Effects of the War on S. E. Europe* (1936); L. V. Chandler, *American Monetary Policies, 1928-41* (1971); B. Schedvin, *Australia and the Great Depression* (1971); M. Kaser & E. A. Radice (Eds.), *The Economic History of E. Europe* (1984); W. Malenbaum, *The World Wheat Economy, 1885-1939* (1953); A. H. J. Latham, *The Depression and the Developing World* (1981); S. Howson, *Domestic Monetary Management in Great Britain, 1919-38* (1975); H. James, *The German Slump* (1986); G. C. Allen, *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan*; J. Jackson, *The Politics of Depression in France* (1985); L. V. Chandler, *America's Greatest Depression, 1929-41* (1970); W. Wolfe, *The French Franc between the Wars*; R. Friedman, *The Impact of Trade Destruction on National Income. A Study of Europe, 1924-38*; S. E. Harris, *Exchange Depreciation* (1936); A. Milward, *The German Economy at War* (1965); A. Milward, *War, Economy and Society, 1939-45* (1977); R. B. Rowland (Ed.), *Balance of Power or Hegemony. The Inter War Monetary System* (1976); I. Svennilson, *Growth and Stagnation in the European Economy* (1954); H. Van der Wee (Ed.), *The Great Depression Revisited* (1973); P. Temin, *Did Monetary Factors Cause the Great Depression?* (1977); P. Fearon, *War, Prosperity and Depression: The U.S. Economy, 1917-45* (1987); B. Eichersreen & T. Hatton (Eds.), *Inter-war Unemployment in International Perspective* (1988).

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. (Econ.): There will be a three-hour formal examination in June. Four questions are to be answered. M.Sc.: A three-hour formal examination in June. Three questions are to be answered.

## EH1738

### Financial Markets, Investment and Economic Development in Britain, Germany and the United States after 1870

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. W. P. Kennedy, Room C314 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will explore in historical perspective the relationships among long-term growth, capital formation (broadly defined) and financial intermediation in Britain, Germany and the United States from the latter part of the nineteenth century until the present.

**Course Content:** The course will examine the volume, structure and financing of capital formation in each of the three countries from 1870 to the present. Particular attention will be focussed on shifts in the structure of investment among industries and between foreign and domestic activities. Trends in physical capital formation will be linked to trends in human capital formation. The means by which real capital formation has been financed will be considered and an attempt made to account for and evaluate the consequences of differences in the financial structures observed among the three countries over time.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites but some familiarity with economic and financial analysis and with the German language will be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 22 weekly lectures (EH116) and associated classes (EH116a). In the classes, students will be assigned topics to present for discussion.

**Written Work:** One essay, 8-10 pages in length, will be required in both the Michaelmas and Lent Terms from each student.

**Reading List:** A full reading list/course outline will be distributed at the beginning of the course. The following readings provide some indication of the scope and nature of materials used in the course.

Simon S. Kuznets, *Modern Economic Growth: Rate Structure and Spread* (1966); Raymond W. Goldsmith, *Financial Structure and Development* (1969); Michael Edelstein, *Overseas Investment in the Age of High Imperialism: The United Kingdom, 1850-1914* (1982); P. L. Cottrell, *Industrial Finance, 1830-1914: The Finance and Organization of English Manufacturing Industry* (1980); W. A. Thomas, *The Finance of British Industry, 1918-1976* (1978); W. P. Kennedy, *Industrial Structure, Capital Markets and the Origins of British Economic Decline* (1987); Michael Collins, *Money and Banking in the U.K.: A History* (1988); Richard H. Tilly, *Financial Institutions and Industrialization in the Rhineland, 1815-1870* (1966); W. Hofman et al., *Das Wachstum der deutschen Wirtschaft seit der Mitte des 19. Jahrhunderts* (1965); Rainer Fremdling, 'German National Accounts for the 19th and Early 20th Century; A Critical Assessment', *Vierteljahrsschrift für Sozial-und Wirtschaftsgeschichte*, Vol. 75, No. 3, (1988), 339-357; H. Neuberger, *German Banks and German Growth from Unification to World War I* (1977); *Bank of England Quarterly Bulletin*, 'Business Finance in the United Kingdom and Germany', Vol. 24 (September, 1984), 368-375; John Cable, 'Capital Market Information and Industrial Performance: The Role of West German Banks', *Economic Journal*, Vol. 95, (March 1985), 118-132;



Alfred D. Chandler, *The Visible Hand: The Managerial Revolution in American Business* (1977); Alfred D. Chandler, *Scale and Scope: Dynamics of Industrial Capitalism* Vincent P. Carosso, *Investment Banking in America* (1970); Eugene N. White, 'Before the Glass-Steagall Act: An Analysis of the Investment Banking Activities of National Banks', *Explorations in Economic History*, Vol. 23 (January 1986), 33-35; Barrie A. Wigmore, *The Crash and Its Aftermath: A History of Securities Markets in the United States, 1929-1933* (1985); Frederic Mishkin, 'The Household Balance Sheet and the Great Depression', *Journal of Economic History*, Vol. 38 (December, 1978), 918-937; B. S. Bernanke, 'Nonmonetary Effects of the Financial Crisis in the Propagation of the Great Depression', *American Economic Review*, Vol. 73 (June 1983), 257-276; Carl-Ludwig Holtfrerich, *The German Inflation: Causes and Effects in International Perspective* (1986); Harold James, *The German Slump: Politics and Economics, 1924-1936*; Edward F. Denison, *Accounting for United States Economic Growth, 1929-1969* (1974); Robert Shiller, 'Do Stock Prices Move too Much to be Justified by Subsequent Changes in Dividends?', *American Economic Review*, Vol. 71 (June, 1981), 421-436; William C. Brainard et al., 'The Financial Valuation of the Return to Capital', *Brookings Papers on Economic Activity* (1980:2) 453-512; Richard Roll, 'Orange Juice and Weather', *American Economic Review*, Vol. 74 (December 1984), 861-880; J. Bradford De Long et al., 'Noise Trader Risk in Financial Markets', *Journal of Political Economy*, Vol. 98, (August 1990) 703-738.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment for the course is based 60% on a two-hour formal examination in June, in which students must answer two equally weighted questions from a set of five, and 40% on an essay of approximately 5,000 words in length, submitted to the Examination Office on the first working day of May. The final choice of subject, after discussion with the course supervisor, is the student's responsibility.

## EH1739

**Africa and the World Economy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Gareth Austin, Room C319 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2790)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year students, but others are welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines aspects of the economic history of sub-Saharan Africa, focusing on the nature and consequences for Africa of its external relationships.

**Course Content:** Selected themes are considered in relation to case-studies drawn from West, East, Central and South Africa. Students are encouraged to concentrate upon cases from two or three regions, and to sample selected published primary sources for them. Precolonial topics (after c. 1600): natural resources, population and technology; the extent and significance of markets and of the use of money; the Atlantic slave trade; nineteenth-century transformations in West, East and Southern Africa; the relationship between slave exporting and slavery within Africa; gender and the social organisation of production and trade in precolonial economies; the economic foundations of precolonial states. Colonial

and post-colonial topics: the economics of the European partition of Africa; 'peasant' and settler colonies; the impact of foreign private enterprise during the colonial period; the cash-crop 'revolution'; the growth of wage-labour in agriculture; the formation and development of a mines labour force and the nature of labour disputes on the mines; religion and colonial economic change; the economics of decolonisation; debates about state intervention in post-colonial Africa; food supply and famines in the twentieth century; the "capitalism and apartheid" debate in South Africa; the 'emergence' of African capitalism; the environment and African economic history.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 24 weekly lectures (EH111) and classes (EH111a).

**Written Work:** One class paper per term, to be handed in for marking after the class, plus at least two other essays during the year.

**Reading List:** A detailed list will be provided at the beginning of the course. The following will provide an introduction:

Ralph Austen, *African Economic History; Internal Development and External Dependency* (1987); Robert H. Bates, *Essays on the Political Economy of Rural Africa* (1983); Bill Freund, *The Making of Contemporary Africa: The Development of African Society since 1800* (1984); A. G. Hopkins, *An Economic History of West Africa* (1973); John Iliffe, *A Modern History of Tanganyika* (1979); John Iliffe, *The Emergence of African Capitalism* (1983); Paul E. Lovejoy, *Transformations in Slavery: A History of Slavery in Africa*, (1983); Shula Marks & Anthony Atmore (Eds.), *Economy and Society in Pre-Industrial South Africa* (1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper in the Summer Term.

## EH1750

**Problems in Quantitative Economic History**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. W. P. Kennedy, Room C314 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II-Special Subject, Economics and Economic History.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is designed to encourage independent research work and to aid students in the preparation of an essay of approximately 10,000 words on a topic of their choice within the broad field of quantitative economic history.

**Course Content:** A general consideration of the analytical formalization of problems in economic history followed by detailed examination of the research work of individual students.

**Pre-Requisites:** Intermediate level economic and statistical analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught over a two-year period in a series of fortnightly seminars (EH117), each approximately 1½ hours long. In the seminars held in the Michaelmas Term, second-year students attempt to evaluate various analytical arguments that have been advanced to account for selected aspects of economic experience over the last two centuries and to assess the quantitative significance of

the various arguments and their supporting assumptions. Beginning in the Lent Term, the fortnightly seminars are attended by both second and third-year students and are devoted to consideration of the research projects of the third-year students. During the Michaelmas Term, third-year students will have been preparing preliminary drafts of their project and discussing their work individually with the course supervisor. The remaining seminars in each Session will be devoted to consideration of possible research topics by second-year students, enabling them to begin fruitful work sometime during the long vacation before their final year.

**Written Work:** In the Lent Term, second year students will be expected to complete several exercises, most of which will require the use of computer packages. For the final seminars of each Session, second-year students must present brief outlines (3-5 pages in length) of their proposed project, although they are not bound subsequently to adhere to that outline. Third-year students are expected to provide members of the Seminar with preliminary synopses of their projects.

**Reading List:** Each student is expected to prepare for himself or herself, in consultation with the course supervisor and other members of staff, the bibliography for his or her project. A full reading list/course outline will be distributed at the beginning of the course. The following readings provide some indication of the scope and nature of materials used in the course.

N. F. R. Crafts, 'English Economic Growth in the Eighteenth Century: A Re-Examination of Deane and Cole's Estimates' *Economic History Review*, Vol. 29, May, 1976, 226-235; F. Lewis and M. MacKinnon, 'Government Loan Guarantees and the Failure of the Canadian Northern Railway', *Journal of Economic History*, Vol. 47, September 1987, 175-196; S. B. Webb, 'Tariffs, Cartels, Technology and Growth in the German Steel Industry, 1879-1914' *Journal of Economic History*, Vol. 40, June, 1980, 309-329; J. M. Stone, 'Financial Panics: Their Implications for the Mix of Domestic and Foreign Investments of Great Britain, 1880-1913', *Quarterly Journal of Economics*, Vol. 85, May, 1971, 304-326; M. Edelstein, 'Rigidity and Bias in the British Capital Market, 1870-1913', in D. N. McCloskey (Ed.), *Essays on a Mature Economy: Britain after 1840* (London: Methuen, 1971) 83-105; D. N. McCloskey, 'Economic Writing', *Economical Inquiry*, April, 1985, 187-222. **Examination Arrangements:** The assessment for the course is based entirely on an essay of approximately 10,000 words in length submitted to the Examinations Office on the first working day of May in the student's final year. The essay should not exceed 10,000 words in length and should be typewritten, double spaced, using one side of the paper only. Footnotes and bibliography are to be presented in a scholarly manner. The final choice of subject, after discussion with the course supervisor, is the student's responsibility. The course supervisor may make written comments on a preliminary draft of the essay if it is produced sufficiently early.

## EH1799

**Long Essay in Social or Economic History**

**Teachers Responsible:** All members of the Economic History Department (Departmental Secretary, C419, Ext. 7084)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all students specializing in Economic History for B.Sc. (Econ.). Compulsory course (Paper 7 in new syllabus).

**Core Syllabus:** The subject of the Essay should relate broadly to one of the economic history courses that have been chosen.

**Selection of Title:** The title of the Essay should be approved by the candidate's tutor or the class-teacher of the relevant course and a note of the title should be given to the Departmental Secretary (C419) before the end of the Michaelmas Term in the final year.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** There will be compulsory discussion classes in the Michaelmas Term to help you choose a subject. There is a limit to the amount of help that your tutor and class-teacher can give, but they are free to advise up to the writing of the first draft. After reading the first draft, they may draw attention to any points that are thought to require it. Subsequent work is entirely the candidate's own responsibility.

**Examination Arrangements:** The completed Essay must be handed in by 1 May in the final year. After being marked, the Essay will not be returned to the candidate who should make a copy before handing the Essay in. The Essay must not exceed 10,000 words in length and should be typewritten in double spacing on one side of the paper only. Appendices, bibliography, footnotes and tables are not included in this total, but they should be kept brief. Candidates should note that examiners will expect footnotes and bibliography to be presented in a scholarly way.

## EH2605

**The Sources and Historiography of the Social and Economic History of Early Modern England**

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students specializing in Economic History, option A.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the sources, methods and ideas of historians working on the social and economic history of early modern England.

**Course Content:** Reading seventeenth-century handwriting; location and nature of records in national and local archives; problems of using state papers, parliamentary papers, legal records, printed books and pamphlets; specialized study of particular records such as wills and inventories, port books, quarter session records, church court records, parish registers, hearth tax returns; specialized study of the sources used in writing on particular areas of economic history such as inland and foreign trade, demography, apprenticeship, industry; discussion of contemporary writers on economic affairs.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students with no prior knowledge of early modern English economic history will be expected to read widely in the subject and to prepare essays in addition to their normal course work.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a weekly two-hour seminar (EH133) throughout the session in Dr. Earle's room (C321) at a time to be arranged. The normal form of seminar will be for one of the students to read a paper on a pre-arranged topic and for the other students to discuss it. Students are expected to take full advantage of the School's location in central



London by visiting and working on original documents in archives such as the Public Record Office, Greater London Record Office, Corporation of London Records Office and the British Library.

**Reading List:** There is no detailed reading list for this course. Students are expected to prepare their own as part of their training. They should not confine themselves to the L.S.E. library and should make full use of the other central London libraries, particularly the British Library, Guildhall Library and the University Library (especially the Goldsmiths collection). The list below is confined to a few useful books with general information on sources.

J. Thirsk & J. P. Cooper, *Seventeenth-century Economic Documents*; Giles E. Dawson & Laetitia Kennedy-Skipton, *Elizabethan Handwriting*; Godfrey Davies, *Bibliography of British History: the Stuart Period, 1603-1714*, 1982 edn.; A. Browning, *English Historical Documents*, vol. viii 1660-1714; W. B. Stephens, *Sources for English Local History*, (revised edn. 1982); W. E. Tate, *The Parish Chest*; M. S. Giuseppi, *Guide to the MSS Preserved in the Public Record Office*, (1963 edn.); Maurice F. Bond, *Guide to the Records of Parliament*; P. E. Jones & R. Smith, *A Guide to the Records in the Corporation of London Records Office and the Guildhall Library Muniments Room*; B. R. Crick & M. Alman, *A Guide to MSS Relating to America in Great Britain and Ireland*; E. L. C. Mullins, *A Guide to the Historical and Archeological Publications of Societies in England and Wales*, 2 vols.; Alan Macfarlane, *Reconstructing Historical Communities*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in June in which three questions have to be answered.

## EH2610

### Perspectives on the Industrial Revolution: A Study in Sources and Historiography

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. W. Kennedy, Room C314 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economic History, Option A.

**Core Syllabus:** The course concentrates primarily upon the Industrial Revolution in Britain in the period 1750 to 1850 in the light of subsequent historians' interpretation of it and the growing availability of archive and other historical sources. The course includes a consideration of the general problems encountered in historical research and writing and the ways in which the particular writers whose works are examined in detail have approached these problems. Students are also introduced to the source materials available in London for the writing of British economic history.

**Course Content:** Among the writers considered are Adam Smith, Malthus, Porter, Engels, Toynbee, the Hammonds, Cunningham, Marshall, Clapham, the Webbs, Unwin and Ashton. Each writer is assessed with regard to the preoccupations of the time in which he was writing and the historical sources available to him.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of British economic history at the level of an introductory university course is an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught in a sequence of twenty-three two-hour seminars (EH134), meeting once a week. Ten seminars are scheduled for each of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and the final three seminars are held in the Summer Term. During the sequence each student will be responsible for at least one seminar presentation, to last approximately an hour, during which the arguments and evidence of a selected author or authors will be critically examined. An important part of the course consists of visits to the Public Record Office, The House of Lords Record Office, The Midland Bank Archives, the British Library, and the National Registry of Archives.

**Preliminary Reading List:**

Adam Smith, *An Inquiry into the Wealth of Nations*; T. R. Malthus, *First Essay on Population*; G. R. Porter, *Progress of the Nation*; Friedrich Engels, *The Condition of the Working Class in England*; Arnold Toynbee, *The Industrial Revolution in England*; George Unwin, *Samuel Oldknow and the Arkwrights*; J. H. Clapham, *The Economic History of Modern Britain*; T. S. Ashton, *The Industrial Revolution*; E. A. Wrigley & R. S. Schofield, *The Population History of England, 1541-1871: A Reconstruction*; Michael J. Cullen, *The Statistical Movement in Early Victorian Britain: The Foundations of Empirical Social Research*; Sidney Pollard, *The Genesis of Modern Management: A Study of the Industrial Revolution in Great Britain*; L. S. Pressnell, *Country Banking in the Industrial Revolution*; G. N. Von Tunzelmann, *Steam Power and British Industrialization to 1860*; N. R. Crafts, *British Economic Growth During the Industrial Revolution*; E. A. Wrigley, *Continuity, Chance and Change*; E. L. Jones, *Growth Recurring: Economic Change in World History*.

A detailed reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in June. The paper contains ten questions divided into two parts (sources and historiography) of which three are to be attempted, at least one from each part. One third of the possible marks are awarded to each of the questions. Copies of previous years' papers are available in the Library.

## EH2611

### The Economic Analysis of North American History

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Mary Morgan, Room C322 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. Economic History - Option A students and interested M.Phil. and Ph.D. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course explores the ways in which economic ideas and methods have been used to help understand the history of North America.

**Course Content:** The aims of this course are twofold. First, to explore the ways in which *economic ideas* have been introduced into the discussion of issues in the history of North America, and to look at the different ways in which *economic methods* have been applied to historical problems and evidence. Secondly, to consider the insights into the history of North

America that have been gained from using such economic ideas and analysis.

The course material is organised on a topic basis within the overall theme of the growth and development of the economies of Canada and the U.S. in the 19th century. Apart from the usual economic questions, the course also considers cases in which economic analysis has been applied to the more general social and political environment. Topics may include for example, slavery, the Civil War or a study of Social Darwinism. In both sections, students will study a variety of approaches, ranging from those of economists contemporary with the events, to those of the institutionalist school of American economic thought and the modern cliometricians.

**Pre-Requisites:** A first degree with some economics content. No previous study of economic history is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 Weekly seminars (EH136) of two hours.

**Reading List:** Recommended introductory surveys of the development of economic thought, and the economic history of the U.S. and Canada respectively, are given here:

D. R. Fusfield, *The Age of the Economist* (1982); A. W. Niemi, *U.S. Economic History* (1987); R. Pomfret, *Economic Development of Canada* (1981).

Students who would like to sample the cliometrics literature prior to the course are directed to *A New Economic View of American History* by S. P. Lee and P. Passell (1979).

Detailed reading lists will be provided for each seminar.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in June.

## EH2616

### Economic History: Interpretation and Analysis

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Mary Morgan, Room C322, Dr. P. Johnson, Room C413, Dr. Bill Kennedy, Room C314 and Dr. Peter Howlett, Room C316 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Economic History) Option A and Option B and Economic History M.Phil. students. (Other students may not attend without consent of course tutor.)

**Core Syllabus:** The course will examine the ways in which economic and social historians collect, analyse and interpret data.

**Course Content:** Students will be introduced to the problems of analysing and interpreting historical evidence. In the Michaelmas Term the course will cover a range of measurement problems typical of the practice of economic history. Students will be expected to become conversant with both selected historiographical literature and some simple statistical techniques and inference procedures. All M.Sc. students are required to attend this course in the Michaelmas Term which will include an introduction to the use of computers in historical studies. For those M.Sc. students who wish to take the course for examination, in the Lent and Summer Terms, attention will be focussed on the main statistical techniques historians have used to interpret data and to formulate and test

hypotheses. Students will also be expected to evaluate the relevance of hypotheses and historical applicability of models drawn from economic and social theory.

**Pre-Requisites:** The introductory stage of the course in the Michaelmas Term, which all new graduate students in the department are required to attend, assumes no previous knowledge of statistics or econometrics. More advanced work is covered in the Lent and Summer terms. This work is within the capacity of those who successfully complete the introductory work in the Michaelmas Term, although students without prior knowledge of statistics are advised to attend the lecture course SM230 beginning in October to obtain technical background. Such students should see Dr. Morgan (C322) before the beginning of the Michaelmas Term.

**Teaching Arrangements:** In the Michaelmas Term there will be weekly seminars of one and a half hours, plus a one-hour technical lecture or a two-hour computer workshop each week. In the Lent Term there will be a weekly two-hour computing workshop and a one and a half hour seminar. Optional classes to match the lecture course SM230 are also available for those with no prior background - see pre-requisites above.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to complete weekly assignments: these may be technical, interpretative, data collection or computing.

**Reading List:** The following books will provide a useful introduction:

Roderick Floud, *Essays in Quantitative Economic History* (1974); Roderick Floud, *An Introduction to Quantitative Methods for Historians* (1979); R. W. Fogel and G. R. Elton, *Which Road to the Past? Two Views of History* (1983); C. H. Lee, *The Quantitative Approach to Economic History* (1977); W. N. Parker, *Economic History and the Modern Economist* (1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** A 3,000-word technical report to be handed in by the end of the fifth week of the Summer Term, will count for 30% of the final marks. A three-hour examination in June will count for 70%. Copies of an article which students will be asked to comment on in the examination will be made available two working days before the day of examination.

## EH2646

### The Economy and Society of London, 1550-1750

See EH1726

## EH2657

### The World Economic Crisis, 1919-1945

See EH1737

## EH2658

### African Economic Development in Historical Perspective

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Gareth Austin, Room C319 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2790).



**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Economic History, Option B. Students taking other taught Master's programmes may take the paper where appropriate.

**Core Syllabus:** This course attempts to illuminate the present problems of economic development in sub-Saharan Africa by setting them in the context of the economic and social history of the continent. Particular emphasis is given to consideration of which kinds of models are most useful for the analysis of specific economic and political-economic problems in particular periods and contexts in African economic history, and also to placing economic events and behaviour in their social, political, and intellectual context. Selected primary sources (documentary and statistical) are used to illuminate the substantive themes of the course and to introduce students to methodological and source problems.

**Course Content:** The course is concerned with a selection of major problems of analysis and interpretation in the field. These are introduced in general terms, and examined more closely for case-studies (typically comparisons of the experience of two or three countries from different regions of Africa). The coverage relates largely, but not exclusively, to twentieth-century events. Discussion of the latter is focused on themes which are considered for the colonial and post-colonial periods together, rather than having separate sections of the course devoted to each. This is intended to highlight the senses in which earlier events do indeed provide a useful perspective on recent ones, rather than belonging to a detachable (and therefore less clearly relevant) epoch. Pre-colonial topics: The nature and dynamics of market mechanisms. Economic consequences of the external slave trades and of their abolition. The 'backwardness' or 'appropriateness' of African technology.

Twentieth-century topics: The role of the state in the economy; as an instrument for the extraction, mobilisation and direction of resources, and as a force for change in economic and social structure. Modes of agricultural production: the economics and politics of 'peasant', settler, plantation and 'socialist' forms of farming (including the debates over 'rationality', over 'vent-for-surplus' models, and over the political and economic competition between different kinds of producer). The changing composition of rural labour forces: including from slavery to wage-labour and share-cropping. Trends in agricultural productivity: population pressure, technology transfer and indigenous change. Mining and oil in African economies: capital, technology, and external effects. The formation and development of mines labour forces, and the nature of industrial conflict in the mines. African primary producers and the world market. Manufacturing in Africa: constraints and opportunities. The 'capitalism and apartheid' debate in South Africa. African capitalists, foreign investment and post-colonial states: the debate over 'dependent development'. The perspective of the history of gender and the family. The perspective of the history of poverty, welfare, and inequality. The environment and African economic history. Overview: patterns of development and under-development.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites but some knowledge of economics or of the history of economic development (not necessarily in the third World) is needed. Prior knowledge of African history or affairs is not necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements;** Weekly seminars (EH150) with pre-circulated papers.

**Written Work:** A minimum of two papers are to be presented during the session. In addition, three short (about 1,000 word) analyses of primary sources are to be completed. Each analysis would be of one or more short primary sources, or excerpts from longer sources, and may consist of text and/of statistics.

**Reading List:** The following provide a general introduction:

R. Austen, *African Economic History: Internal Development and External Dependency* (1987); J. Iliffe, *The Emergence of African Capitalism* (1983); A. G. Hopkins, *An Economic History of Africa* (1973); H. Myint, *The Economics of the Developing Countries* (1980 edition).

Students may gain a fuller idea of the nature of the course from:

G. Arrighi, 'Labour Supplies in Historical Perspective: A Study of the Proletarianization of the African Peasantry in Rhodesia', in G. Arrighi and J. Saul, *Essays on the Political Economy of Africa* (1973); R. H. Bates, *Essays on the Political Economy of Africa* (1983), chs. 3 & 5; P. Hill, 'A Plea for Indigenous Economics' in her *Studies in Rural Capitalism in West Africa* (1970); C. Leys, 'Capital Accumulation, Class Formation and Dependency - The Significance of the Kenyan Case' *Socialist Register* (1978); P. A. Nyong'o, 'Import-substitution industrialization in Kenya' in P. Coughlin & G. Ikiara, *Industrialization in Kenya* (1988); P. Richards, *Indigenous Agricultural Revolution: Ecology and Food Production in West Africa* (1985); S. Trapido, 'South Africa as a Comparative Study of Industrialization', *Journal of Development Studies*, 7 (1971); World Bank, *Accelerated Development in Sub-Saharan Africa: An Agenda for Action* (1981).

Students may also find it helpful to read the following novels:

Ayi Kwei Armah, *The Beautiful Ones Are Not Yet Born* (1968); Ngugi Wa Thiong'o, *Petals of Blood* (1977).

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour written examination in June, in which three questions are to be attempted. Two of these will be essays, the third an analysis of a primary source. Assessed course work will account for up to 30% of the total examination mark; the written examination accounting for the remaining 70%.

EH2659

### Japanese Economic Development since the Late 19th Century: National and International Perspectives

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Hunter, Room C313 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2790).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Economic History, Options A and B. Other students may be allowed to take the course with special permission from the teacher concerned.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with analyzing major features of the economic history of Japan over the last century, paying particular attention to the political and social context of economic development

and Japan's position in the international economy. The approach will be thematic rather than chronological.

**Course Content:** Themes explored in the course will include Japan's international economic involvement and commodity trading patterns, including the economic importance of the Japanese empire; the development of the agricultural sector, its contribution to industrial development and the social significance of the agricultural population; government involvement in economic activity; the impact of war and military spending; developments in the labour market and the labour movement, and the evolution of labour relations; the evolution of the industrial structure and the role of enterprise groupings; gender issues as a factor in economic growth; the importance of minority groups; population pressures and emigration in the twentieth century; Japan's relations with developing countries and Japan as a 'model' of economic development.

**Pre-Requisites:** None other than those required to take the M.Sc. in Economic History.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Approximately 24 weekly seminars (EH129) of two hours during the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, with short pre-circulated papers.

**Written Work:** Three papers are to be submitted during the course of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, the third of which will be assessed.

**Preliminary Reading List:** No single work covers the course adequately, but students will find the following provide a general introduction to all or part of the subject matter of the course; G. C. Allen, *A Short Economic History of Modern Japan* (London, 1989); G. C. Allen, *The Japanese Economy* (London, 1981); A. Boltho, *Japan, an Economic Survey 1953-1973* (Oxford, 1975); P. Duss (Ed.), *Cambridge History of Japan Volume 6 The Twentieth Century* (Cambridge, 1989); J. Hendry, *Understanding Japanese Society* (London, 1988); J. Hirschmeier & T. Yui, *The Development of Japanese Business 1600-1973* (London, 1989); J. E. Hunter, *The Emergence of Modern Japan, an Introductory History Since 1853* (London, 1989); M. B. Jansen, (Ed.), *Cambridge History of Japan Volume 5 The Nineteenth Century* (Cambridge, 1989); E. J. Lincoln, *Japan, Facing Economic Maturity* (Washington D.C., 1988); Various Editors, *Long Term Economic Statistics of Japan* (Tokyo, from 1962); R. Minami, *The Economic Development of Japan, a Quantitative Survey* (Basingstoke, 1986); F. V. Moulder, *Japan, China and the Modern World Economy* (Cambridge, 1977); T. Nakamura, *The Postwar Japanese Economy* (Tokyo, 1981).

A more detailed bibliography will be provided at the commencement of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3,000 word paper to be handed in by the end of the Lent term will count for 30% of the final marks. The topic of this assessed paper will be one from a list of five possible questions given to students early in the Lent Term. A three-hour unseen examination in June will count for the remaining 70%.

EH2700

### British Labour History

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. H. Hunt, Room C315 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2791).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Economic History; M.Sc. Industrial Relations; M.A. in Later Modern British History. Other graduate students may attend by permission.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the main aspects of British labour history between 1815 and 1939.

**Course Content:** The course content is determined mainly by the participants, who select particular aspects of labour history for seminar presentations and discussion. The examination, however, may include questions on any aspect of British labour history between 1815 and 1939.

**Pre-Requisites:** Most students enrolled for this course will have taken at least one paper in British 19th and 20th century history in their first degree and will have studied economics at some stage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students taking the course attend the seminar **British Labour History, 1815-1939** (EH130). The seminar meets weekly for one and a half hours, in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. The usual procedure is a paper by a student or teacher followed by a general discussion. Seminar programmes are available from Dr. Hunt. For times and location of seminar see the posted time-tables.

**Written Work:** A minimum of 3 papers.

**Reading List:** The course reading list is in two parts (1815-1914 and 1914-1939) and is deposited in the Library. Copies are available from Dr. Hunt. As in most history courses, students are not expected to read deeply on every part of the syllabus, but to read selectively, concentrating upon topics appropriate to their academic and vocational interests. Thus there is no 'minimal reading list' although items that are likely to be found especially useful are indicated on the course reading list. These indicated items should be found in the Teaching Library as well as in the Main Library. Recommended general and introductory books, of interest to students who want to anticipate the course or to sample its content, include the following. There are also the books that students are most likely to want to buy, although not all are in print. E. H. Phelps Brown, *The Growth of British Industrial Relations*, 1959; A. Bullock, *Life and Times of Ernest Bevin*, Vol. I, 1960; H. A. Clegg, A. Fox & A. F. Thompson, *British Trade Unions since 1889*, 1964; E. J. Hobsbawm, *Labouring Men*, 1964; E. H. Hunt, *British Labour History, 1815-1914*, 1981; F. C. Mather, *Chartism*, 1965; A. E. Musson, *British Trade Unions, 1824-75*, 1972; H. M. Pelling, *A History of British Trade Unionism*, 1976; B. C. Roberts, *The Trade Union Congress, 1868-1921*, 1958; E. P. Thompson, *The Making of the English Working Class*, 1963.

**Examination Arrangements:** A formal, three-hour, written paper, taken in the Summer Term, in which three questions are answered from a wide choice of questions. Entries are classified as pass, fail, or distinction.

EH2715

### Argentinian Economic Development Since 1870

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Colin M. Lewis, Room C320 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2790).

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.A. Area Studies, M.Sc. Economic History - Option A.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with factors that have shaped contemporary Argentinian society and



economy, notably the determinants of alternating cycles of economic expansion and contraction and of abrupt shifts from periods of relative social harmony to sharp class conflict.

**Course Content:** Various interpretations of Argentinian growth and development will be explored with reference to concrete themes. Particular attention will be paid to the formulation of government economic policy, specifically early programme of externally-orientated growth, later industrialization strategies and subsequent neo-liberal experiments. The following subjects will be examined: migration, population growth and social differentiation; frontier movement and patterns of agrarian expansion; industry – products, markets and corporate structures; infrastructure and services; national capital, the public sector and inflation; foreign trade and investment. These subjects will be discussed against the background of major external and internal events such as world wars, international economic and financial crises, revolutions and political decomposition.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars (EH142) with pre-circulated papers.

**Written Work:** Three or four items – class papers and/or presentations – during the session.

**Reading List:** J. E. Corradi, *The Fitful Republic: Economy, Society and Politics in Argentina*; R. Cortes Conde, *El progreso Argentino, 1880–1914*; C. F. Diaz Alejandro, *Essays on the Economic History of the Argentine Republic*; C. M. Lewis, *British Railways in Argentina, 1857–1914*; D. C. M. Platt and G. Di Tella (Eds.), *The Political Economy of Argentina, 1880–1946*; R. D. Mallon and J. V. Sourrouille, *Economic Policymaking in a Conflict Society*; R. Munck et al., *Argentina: from Anarchism to Peronism*; M. Murmis and J. C. Portantiero (Eds.), *Estudios sobre los orígenes del peronismo*; D. Rock, *Argentina, 1516–1982*; R. Scalabrini Ortiz, *Política Británica en el Río de la Plata*; G. Di Tella and R. Dornbusch (Eds.), *The Political Economy of Argentina, 1946–1983*; T. Di Tella and G. Germani (Eds.), *Argentina: sociedad de masas*; T. Di Tella and T. Halperin Donghi (Eds.), *Los fragmentos del poder*.

Detailed bibliographies relating to specific themes will be distributed in class.

**Examination Arrangements:** one three-hour paper, unseen, sat in June. (For M.Sc. students only, assessed course work will account for up to 30% of the total examination mark; the written examination accounting for the remaining 70%.)

#### EH2716

### The Economic History of The European Community

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Alan Milward, Room C420 (Secretary, C419, Ext. 7084).

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. Economic History and M.Sc. European Studies. Students taking other taught master's programmes may take the paper where appropriate.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides a comprehensive survey of the economic and social history of European integration from 1945 to the present day, although it is more heavily concentrated on the period before 1968, of which a more accurate history is possible. One of its purposes is to test the extensive range of economic and

political theory of integration by contrasting it with the detailed historical work on the subject which is now appearing. As well as considering the history of the Community institutions the course also studies the patterns of investment, production, foreign trade, migration, capital movements, technological change and economic growth which encouraged the movement towards integration. It also considers in detail the role of the nation-state as it has evolved in Europe from 1945 onwards and the precise nature of the relationship between the nation-state and international institutions.

**Course Content:** A survey of the economic and political theory of integration, including the latest developments in the theory of international trade. The evolution of the managed economy, of the welfare state, of demand-management, of agricultural protectionism, and of industrial policy as instruments of state-building after 1945. Explanations of the great boom 1945/68 and its relationship to state policy. National security policies in Western Europe; an economic appraisal. The origins and history of the European Coal, Iron and Steel Community. The history of agricultural protection, The Green Pool, and the origins and development of the Common Agricultural Policy. The history of international commerce and of national commercial policies after 1945, the origins of the Treaty of Rome. The effects of the Treaty of Rome. International payments systems in Western Europe, the European Payments Union, the restoration of general currency convertibility. Britain's economic and political relationships with the emerging Community. The beginnings of regional and social policies. Perspectives for the wider market.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of economics is needed and the ability to read in a West European language other than English, preferably French, German or Italian, would be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by seminars (EH137) in some of which students will be required to present papers as the basis of discussion.

**Written Work:** At least two papers, which will be marked, will be required from every student doing the course.

**Reading List:** Complete reading guides will be issued as the course proceeds. Before it begins students are asked to familiarise themselves with the following works:

A. Boltho (Ed.), *The European Economy, Growth and Crisis* (Oxford, 1982); A. Lamfalussy, *The United Kingdom and the Six: An Essay on Economic Growth in Western Europe* (London, 1963); A. Maddison, *Economic Growth in the West: Comparative Experience in Europe and North America* (New York, 1964); A. S. Milward, *The Reconstruction of Western Europe, 1945–52* (2nd edn., London, 1987); A. Schonfield, *Modern Capitalism: The Changing Balance of Public and Private Power* (London, 1965); H. van der Wee, *Prosperity and Upheaval: The World Economy, 1945–1980* (London, 1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour written examination in June.

#### EH2717

### Interpreting Modern Business: The USA, Europe and Japan

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Leslie Hannah, (Secretary, C419, Ext. 7084).

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. students in Economic History (Syllabus A) and other M.Sc. students.

Other graduate students are welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is principally concerned with interpretation of post 1945 developments in big business, with particular reference to the experience of the USA, Britain, Germany and Japan.

**Course Content:** Reasons for the growth of the modern corporation from the late 19th century developments in the USA described by Chandler, but with the principal focus on post-war developments in the major industrial countries. Reasons for the contrasting experience of corporate development in the USA, Britain, Germany and Japan; business and national industrial cultures. The relations of industry and government; antitrust and regulation; interpretation of the mixed economy; nationalisation and privatisation; the implications of multinationals for the modern state and for the international division of labour. Technological determinism and the interaction of modern technology with the corporate economy; the survival of entrepreneurship; the training of professional managers and the development of management hierarchies; industrial structure and strategic management; the growth of internal labour markets and the significance of corporate structures for modern personnel management.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. A previous acquaintance with any of industrial economics, accountancy, industrial sociology, industrial relations, business history or related subjects will be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 two-hour seminars (EH144) meeting weekly, ten each in the Michaelmas and Lent Term, five in the Summer. In most seminars the teacher and a designated student will each present half-hour papers, and there will be one hour for discussion with a five minute break in between. In five of the seminars a half-hour paper will be presented by a visiting businessman.

**Reading List:** A. D. Chandler, *The Visible Hand*; A. D. Chandler, *Scale and Scope*; T. McCraw, *Prophets of Regulation*; A. Shonfield, *Modern Capitalism*; C. Sabel & M. Piore, *The Second Industrial Divide*; M. Porter, *Competitive Strategy*; M. Wiener, *English Culture and the Decline of the Industrial Spirit*; R. Locke, *Management and Higher Education since 1940*; I. M. Kirzner, *Discovery and the Capitalist Process*; C. Johnson, *MITI and the Japanese Miracle*; J. A. Kay, C. Mayer & D. Thompson, *Privatisation and Regulation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour final examination at the end of the Summer Term, with ten questions of equal weight. Three questions are to be attempted, with no restriction of choice.

#### EH2780

### Latin America: Welfare, Equity and Development since 1920

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Colin M. Lewis, Room C320 (Secretary, C422 Ext. 2790).

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.A. Area Studies. M.Sc. Economic History – Option B.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the history of welfare in Latin America since the First World War. Social insurance, welfare expenditure and related

issues such as poverty and equity will be discussed within the context of four cycles of development, namely, the inter-war decades, the Second World War, the long post-war boom, and the recent period of crisis and re-democratization.

**Course Content:** Focussing upon the political economy of Latin America in the twentieth century, various themes will be explored. These will include the conflict between accumulation and equity, industrialization programmes, the socio-economic imperatives underlying welfare strategies; the role of the military and technocrats; transnational corporations, the growth of the informal sector. Attention will also be given to definitions of welfare and the political frameworks within which development strategy was implemented, namely, authoritarian military rule, liberal *capalista*, populist and revolutionary socialist. The main emphasis will be on the Argentine, Brazil, Columbia, Cuba and Mexico.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars (EH145) with pre-circulated papers.

**Written Work:** Between three and four seminar papers or presentations during the session.

**Reading List:** C. Abel and C. M. Lewis (Eds.), *Latin America, Economic Imperialism and the State*; B. Balassa, *Towards Renewed Economic Growth in Latin America*; C. Bergquist, *Labor in Latin America*; A. Berry & R. Soligo (Eds.), *Economic Policy and Income Distribution in Columbia*; J. E. Hahner, *Poverty and Politics: the Urban Poor in Brazil, 1870–1920*; S. Kalmanovitz, *El desarrollo tardío del capitalismo*; D. C. M. Platt (Ed.), *Social Welfare, 1850–1950: Australia, Argentina and Canada Compared*; R. D. Mallan & J. V. Sourrouille, *Economic Policymaking in a Conflict Society: The Argentine Case*; C. Mesa Lago, *Social Security in Latin America*; C. Mesa Lago, *The Economy of Socialist Cuba; a Two-Decade Appraisal*; J. Malloy, *The Politics of Social Security in Brazil*; J. Malloy & M. Seligson (Eds.), *Authoritarians and Democrats: Regime Transitions in Latin America*; S. Walsh Sanderson, *Land Reform in Mexico, 1910–1980*; R. Thorp & L. Whitehead (Eds.), *The Crisis of Debt and Adjustment in Latin America*; M. Urrutia, *Winners and Losers in Columbia's Economic Growth of the 1970s*.

Detailed bibliographies relating to specific themes will be distributed in class.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour written examination, unseen paper, in June. (For M.Sc. students only, assessed course work will account for up to 30% of the total examination mark; the written examination accounting for the remaining 70%.)

#### EH2790

### Growth, Poverty and Policy in the Third World Since 1850

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Colin Lewis, Room C320 and Dr. Gareth Austin, Room C319 (Secretary, C422, Ext. 2790).

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. Economic History – Option B.

**Core Syllabus:** By reference to specific comparative case-studies (Africa, the Indian subcontinent, East and South-East Asia and Latin America), the course will explore the principal socio-economic changes that



have occurred in the Third World since c. 1850, with a particular focus on post-1918 developments.

**Course Content:** (a) Theories and concepts of development.

(b) State structures, national political economy and economic performance in specific areas of the Third World.

(c) Comparative examination of Third World issues: population and growth; peasant economies and production for the market; proletarianization; urbanization; industrialization; state planning; multinationals in manufacturing and banking; the international debt crises.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars EH146 Sessional, taught jointly by Dr. Colin Lewis and Dr. Gareth Austin.

**Written Work:** Four papers to be presented during the session.

**Preliminary Reading List:** C. Abel & C. M. Lewis, *Latin America, Economic Imperialism and the State*; I. Adelman & C. T. Morris, *Economic Growth and Social Equity in Developing Countries*; P. Bairoch, *The Economic Development of the Third World Since 1900*; J. Bharier, *Economic Development of Iran*; N. Charlesworth, *British Rule in India, 1800-1914*; C. Furtado, *The Economic Development of Latin Amer-*

*ica*; A. Gerschenkron, *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective*; Rh. O. Jenkins, *Transnational Corporations and Industrial Transformations in Latin America*; W. A. Lewis, *Growth and Fluctuations in the International Economy*; J. F. Munro, *Africa and the International Economy*; H. Myint, *Economic Theory and the Under-Developed Economies*; P. Nunnenkamp, *The International Debt Crisis of the Third World*; R. Owen, *The Middle East in the World Economy*; R. Owen & B. Sutcliffe (Eds.), *Studies in the Theory of Imperialism*; W. W. Rostow, *The World Economy*; J. C. Scott, *The Moral Economy of the Peasant*; M. P. Todaro, *Economies for a Developing World*; I. Wallerstein, *The Modern World-System*; L. T. Wells, *Third World Multinationals*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Detailed bibliographies will be provided for specific themes.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination taken in June. (Assessed course work will account for up to 30% of the total examination mark; the written examination accounting for the remaining 70%.)

**Note:** The 10,000 word M.Sc. 'Report' to be written on a topic relating to this course (see M.Sc. regulations), and approved by the candidate's teachers, need not necessarily relate to those parts of the Third World studied in detail as part of this syllabus.

## GEOGRAPHY

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

### Lectures and Seminars

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Gy100	<b>Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society</b> Dr. N. A. Spence, Professor R. J. Bennett and Dr. S. Chant	40/ML Gy1801
Gy101	<b>Physical Geography (The Natural Environment)</b> Professor D. K. C. Jones	40/ML Gy1812
Gy104	<b>Methods in Geographical Analysis</b> Dr. H. M. Scoging, Dr. C. Board and others	40/ML Gy1816
Gy201	<b>Applied Geographical Information Analysis</b> Mr. C. Whitehead and Dr. N. A. Spence	40/ML Gy1857
Gy202	<b>Hydrology and Water Resources</b> Dr. J. I. Pitman	35/ML Gy1844
Gy203	<b>Geomorphology I</b> Dr. H. M. Scoging and Professor D. Brunnsden	40/ML Gy1840
Gy206	<b>Environment and Society</b> Professor D. K. C. Jones, Dr. H. M. Scoging and Dr. Y. Rydin	40/ML Gy1808
Gy207	<b>Economy, Society and Culture in North America, 1500-1929</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. D. Green	36/ML Gy1968
Gy208	<b>Locational Change and Business Activity</b> Professor R. J. Bennett, Professor R. C. Estall and Dr. R. Hodder	40/MLS Gy1824
Gy209	<b>Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process</b> Dr. S. S. Duncan, Dr. S. Chant and Dr. A. Warnes	40/ML Gy1821
Gy210	<b>Urban Geography: an Evolutionary Approach</b> Professor D. R. Diamond and Dr. A. M. Warnes	40/ML Gy1822
Gy211	<b>Economic Development in the Western Pacific</b> Dr. R. Hodder	40/ML Gy1928



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Gy212	<b>Historical Geography: British Isles</b> Dr. D. R. Green	46/MLS	Gy1829
Gy213	<b>Techniques in Physical Geography</b> Dr. H. M. Scoging, Dr. R. Gardner and Dr. J. Pitman	20/ML	Gy1817
Gy214	<b>Contemporary Europe</b> Mr. J. R. Drewett, Dr. R. Black and Dr. A. Warnes	40/ML	Gy1878; Gy2826
Gy215	<b>Soils and Biogeography</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. J. I. Pitman	20/M	Gy1841
Gy216	<b>Cartography</b> Dr. C. Board, Mr. G. R. P. Lawrence and Dr. A. F. Tatham	20/ML	Gy1952; Gy2828
Gy220	<b>Post Industrial Britain</b> Dr. M. Frost	40/ML	Gy1876
Gy225	<b>The Third World: A Study of Social and Economic Development</b> Dr. S. Chant, Professor W. B. Morgan and Dr. L. A. Newson	40/ML	Gy1888; Gy2830
Gy299	<b>Independent Geographical Essay</b> Professor D. R. Diamond and Dr. H. M. Scoging	10/L	Gy1998
Gy303	<b>Urban Politics</b> Dr. K. Hoggart	40/MLS	Gy1919
Gy304	<b>European Economic Development</b> Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton and Professor R. J. Bennett	40/ML	Gy1927
Gy305	<b>Geography of Rural Development</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. K. Hoggart	40/ML	Gy1922
Gy307	<b>Social Geography of Urban Change</b> Dr. S. S. Duncan	30/ML	Gy1929
Gy308	<b>The Geography of Gender: Global Perspectives</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. S. Chant and Dr. S. S. Duncan	30/ML	Gy1970
Gy310	<b>Planning, Land and Property</b> Dr. M. Hebbert and Professor D. R. Diamond	40/ML	Gy1825; Gy2860; Gy2826
Gy311	<b>The Environmental Policy Process: National and Local Level</b> Dr. Y. Rydin	40/ML	Gy1943; Gy2822; Gy2860
Gy313	<b>Transport: Environment and Planning</b> Dr. K. R. Sealy	30/ML	Gy1942

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Gy316	<b>Quaternary Environments</b> Dr. R. A. M. Gardner	40/ML	Gy1967
Gy323	<b>Latin America: Diversity and Change</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. L. A. Newson	40/ML	Gy1883
Gy324	<b>Hazard and Disaster Management</b> Professor D. K. C. Jones	40/ML	Gy1969
Gy400	<b>Research Methodology and Geographical Thought</b> Mr. J. R. Drewett and others	20/M	Gy2802
Gy401	<b>Geographical Thought and Research in Practice</b> Mr. J. R. Drewett, Dr. C. Board and others	10/L	Gy2802
Gy402	<b>Research Design and Techniques</b> Dr. C. Board and others	10/M	Gy2802
Gy404	<b>Information Resources for Geographical Research, including Spatially Referenced Data Basing</b>	10/M	Gy2802
Gy406	<b>Geographical Project Seminar</b> Mr. J. R. Drewett and Professor R. J. Bennett	25/MLS	
Gy407	<b>Geographical Research Seminar</b> Professor R. J. Bennett and Dr. R. Hodder	19/ML	Gy2802
Gy410	<b>Social Change and Urban Growth</b> Dr. S. S. Duncan	19/ML	Gy2820
Gy412	<b>Environmental Planning: National and Local Policy Implementation</b> Dr. Y. Rydin	10/L	Gy2822
Gy414	<b>Third World Urbanisation</b> Dr. S. Chant	15/ML	Gy2830
Gy415	<b>Cartographic Communication</b> Dr. C. Board	15/MLS	Gy2828
Gy418	<b>Regional Development and Regional Planning</b> Professor D. R. Diamond	10/LS	Gy2826
Gy450	<b>Regional and Urban Planning Problems - Seminar</b> Professor P. J. Dunleavy, Dr. C. Whitehead, Professor D. R. Diamond, Dr. M. J. Hebbert, Mr. R. A. Jackman, Dr. N. A. Spence and Dr. Y. Rydin	10/S	Gy450
Gy451	<b>Spatial Theory in Regional and Urban Planning - Seminar</b> Dr. N. A. Spence, Professor D. R. Diamond and Dr. Y. Rydin	20/ML	Gy2860; Gy2826
Gy452	<b>Microcomputing for Planners</b> Dr. N. Spence and Mr. C. Whitehead	10/M	Gy452



## Course Guides

## Geographical Project Seminar

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. J. R. Drewett, Room S506B and Professor R. J. Bennett, Room S407 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Geography; M.Phil.; Research students.

**Core Syllabus:** Presentations by research students of aspects of their own research, stressing problems of methodology and/or techniques.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 (1½ hours) seminars (Gy406) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.  
**Examination Arrangements:** This course is non-examinable.

Gy406

## Geographical Research Seminar

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor R. J. Bennett, Room S407 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406) and Dr. R. Hodder, Room S565 (Secretary, S406)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. and Ph.D. Geography; M.Sc. and Ph.D. Regional and Urban Planning Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** Presentations by speakers normally from outside the Department on aspects of their own research.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 19 seminars (Gy407) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is non-examinable.

Gy407

## Regional and Urban Planning Problems (Seminar)

**Teacher Responsible:** Michael Hebbert, Room S420 (Secretary, Miss H. Johnstone, S406)  
**Other Teachers Involved:** Professor P. Dunleavy, Professor D. R. Diamond, Dr. N. Spence, Dr. Y. Rydin, Mr. R. Jackman and Mr. C. Whitehead.  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Regional and Urban Planning Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** An interdisciplinary seminar with invited speakers on the problems of urban and regional planning.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten seminars (2 per week), Summer Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

Gy450

## Microcomputing for Planners

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. N. A. Spence, Room S564 and Mr. C. Whitehead, Room S510 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Regional and Urban Planning Studies.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

Gy452

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly 2 hour classes in the Michaelmas Term.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide practical experience of data handling and the application of quantitative techniques, using microcomputers.

**Course Content:** Several operations will be performed with the Apple Macintosh microcomputer on a sample set of demographic, economic and social data for regions and urban areas held in spreadsheets.

e.g.:-

(i) descriptive statistics (ii) measures of concentration (iii) graphical display (iv) elementary correlation and regression analysis.

**Examination Arrangements:** Practical work based on the course is submitted for the M.Sc. examination in Regional and Urban Planning Studies as evidence of competency.

Gy1801

## Geographical Perspectives on Modern Society

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor R. J. Bennett, Room S407 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406) and Dr. N. A. Spence, Room S564 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field Geography, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. Other B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field subjects, General Course.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to contemporary environmental concerns examined in human geography.

**Course Content:** Human geography: its application to societal problems. Resource concepts. An introduction to population, food scarcity and environmental management problems. Global and regional inequalities in economic development. Problems of urban growth and decline. Housing in contrasted political system. Cities and society; Urban Planning.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twice weekly lectures accompanied by a class.

**Lectures:** Gy100 Two per week Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Classes:** Gy100(a) weekly Sessional (B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field Geography)

Gy100(b) weekly Sessional (B.Sc. (Econ.) and others)

Gy100: Four specific themes will be examined.

1. Environment and Resources
2. Development dualism and regional economics
3. Social problems and the city
4. Regional problems and urban change

Gy100(a) and Gy100(b): Classes will be used to monitor the lecture material and examine some specific themes in depth.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students may wish to review the following: B. J. L. Berry, E. C. Conkling & D. M. Ray, *The Geography of Economic Systems*; Brandt Commission, *North South A Programme for Survival*; Brandt Commission, *Common Crisis, Cooperation for World Recovery*; J. Rees, *Natural Resources: Allocation Economics and Policy*; A. L. Mabogunje, *The Development Process A Spatial Perspective*; I. Wallace, *The*

*Global Economic System*; J. Blunden *et al.*, *Fundamentals of Human Geography: A Reader*; P. Dicken & P. E. Lloyd, *Modern Western Society*; P. G. Hall, *Urban and Regional Planning*; P. G. Hall, *The World Cities*; K. Chapman & D. Walker, *Industrial Locations: Principles and Policies*; D. M. Smith, *Where the Grass is Greener: Living in an Unequal World*; B. Ward & R. Dubois, *Only One Earth*; M. Tanzer, *The Race for Resources*; J. Short, *An Introduction to Urban Geography*; R. J. Johnston, *City and Society: An Outline for Urban Geography*; A. Gilbert & J. Gugler, *Cities, Poverty and Development*; H. Bassett & J. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure*; A. G. Champion *et al.*, *Changing Places; A First Approach*; B. J. L. Berry, *The Human Consequences of Urbanisation*; D. Herbert & D. Smith, *Social Problems and the City*; Paul Balchin, *Housing Policy: An Introduction* (2nd edn.).

Detailed reading lists will be issued during the course appropriate to each of the main themes considered.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the syllabus. A wide choice of questions will be provided of which three are to be answered all carrying equal marks. Some 75% of the total marks will be allocated to this written unseen examination. The remaining 25% of the marks will be allocated to course work in the form of an extended essay of not more than 4,000 words. Topics for the essay will be assigned in the Michaelmas Term and the essay should be submitted to Mrs. P. Farnsworth (Department of Geography Administrative Secretary, Room S409) on the first day of the Summer Term (27 April 1992).

Gy1808

## Environment and Society

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. K. C. Jones, Room S506 (Secretary, Miss Nesta Herbert, S508)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd year B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field Geography and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. Geography and Environment. Also available for other B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and B.A./B.Sc. Course unit main field subjects, Diploma, General Course and single-term students.

**Core Syllabus:** An analysis of the nature, causes, and effects of, and the alternative solutions to, the key natural environmental degradation and pollution problems faced by human societies.

**Course Content:**

**Part A.** An analysis of the varied two-way interactions between human societies and the physical (natural) environmental systems. The nature, causes and consequences of environmental pollution. Domsday scenarios including 'Nuclear Winter'. The Gaia hypothesis. Consideration of the main types of pollution by medium (i.e. Biosphere, Hydrosphere, Atmosphere) including discussion of chemical pesticides; sewerage and sewage treatment; BOD, COD, TOC, SS and DO; Nitrates; Phosphates; Smoke and the Clean Air Act; Exhaust fumes and photochemical smog; SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub> and acidification.

**Part B.** Consideration of the main aspects of current concerns regarding issues of global environmental

change including the CO<sub>2</sub> 'Greenhouse Effect', or 'Global Heat Trap', fluorocarbons and stratospheric ozone depletion, desertification, soil resource depletion, tropical fuelwood crisis, destruction of the Tropical Rain Forest.

**Part C.** Consideration of the underlying causes of environmental problems and an assessment of the commonly proposed solutions to environmental pollution. Consideration of the main techniques for assessing the environmental damage caused by development and the benefits of control and conservation (e.g. environmental impact assessment, benefit-cost analysis).

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy206): Two lectures per week in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes (Gy206a): Twelve classes at fortnightly intervals.

The lecturing responsibilities are normally undertaken by Professor D. K. C. Jones, Dr. H. Scoging and Dr. Y. Rydin.

**Reading List:** No one book or small group of books adequately covers the themes considered in the course, and separate reading lists are provided for each distinct part of the syllabus. Basic reading material includes: R. Carson, *Silent Spring*, 1962; M. W. Holdgate, *A Perspective of Environmental Pollution*, 1979; A. Goudie, *The Human Impact*, 1984; J. E. Lovelock, *Gaia*, 1987; J. McCormick, *Acid Earth*, 1989; F. Pearce, *Turning up the Heat*, 1989; J. Leggett (Ed.), *Global Warming*, 1990; IPCC Scientific Assessment, *Climate Change*, 1990; J. Gribbin, *The Hole in the Sky*, 1988; R. L. Heathcote, *The Arid Lands: Their Use and Abuse*, 1983; A. Grainer, *The Threatening Desert*, 1990; World Commission on Environment and Development, *Our Common Future*, 1987, The Brundtland Report; J. Lowe & D. Lewis, *The Economics of Environmental Management*, 1980; K. Hjalte *et al.*, *Environmental Policy and Welfare Economics*, 1977; W. Baumol & W. Oates, *The Theory of Environmental Policy*, 1975.

**Examination Arrangements:** A formal three-hour unseen examination paper accounting for 80% of the marks and a course essay of no more than 3000 words counting for 20% of the total.

Gy1812

## Physical Geography (The Natural Environment)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. K. C. Jones, Room S506 (Secretary, Miss N. Herbert, S508)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 1st year (compulsory).

**Core Syllabus:** The basic purpose of physical geography is to describe and analyse the Planet Earth as the home of human societies. Such an analysis involves consideration of the solid earth, the gaseous envelope, the hydrosphere and the biosphere and examination of how they have evolved, interact, and are influenced by extra-terrestrial factors.

**Course Content:**

**A.** Systems in Physical Geography. Nature, structure and processes of systems, concepts of equilibrium and dynamic behaviour, palaeosystems and environmental change.



B. Spaceship Earth. The nature of the earth as a planet and the solar system. The place of the solar system within the Universe. The evolution of the Earth: Extraterrestrial influence on environmental change: The Gaia Hypothesis.

C. The Structure of the earth, crustal movements, isostasy, global tectonics.

D. The Atmosphere. Global energy and moisture systems. Rainfall runoff systems and relationships.

E. The Ecosystem. Structure of ecosystem, function and behaviour, abiotic, biotic factors, succession, evolution, migration.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy101): 40 hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes (Gy101a): 20 hours Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms (for LSE students).

**Reading List:** Comprehensive reading lists will be supplied by course teachers, but the following are basic texts that are referred to during the course: I. D. White, D. N. Mottershead & S. J. Harrison, *Environmental Systems*, 1984; R. J. Chorley & B. A. Kennedy, *Physical Geography: A Systems Approach*, 1971; P. A. Furley & W. N. Newey, *Geography and the Biosphere*, 1983; A. S. Goudie, *The Nature of the Environment*, 1984; C. D. Ollier, *Tectonics and Landform*, 1981; K. Simmonds, *Biogeography*, 1979; J. Moran, M. Morgan & J. Wiersma, *Introduction to Environmental Science*; R. J. Rice, *Fundamentals of Geomorphology*, 1988; M. J. Selby, *Earth's Changing Surface*, 1985; T. H. van Andeel, *New Views on an Old Planet*, 1985; G. C. Brown & A. E. Mussett, *The Inaccessible Earth*, 1981; C. J. Cross, *Cosmology*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination will be held in the Summer Term.

#### Gy1816

##### Methods in Geographical Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Scoging, Room S413 (Secretary, Miss N. Herbert, S508)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography (compulsory first year) course unit; Diploma in Geography; Beaver College; other B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field subjects.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to techniques of collection, description, analysis, and interpretation of geographical data and interrelationships in human and physical environments; familiarity with basic descriptive and analytic tools involving numerical, statistical, graphical and cartographical methods. Use of computer packages for statistics and mapping; use of Apples.

**Course Content:** Techniques and methodologies in Geography in relation to current paradigms.

1. **Data sources and capture.** Primary and secondary data sources; landscape, maps, imagery; texts, survey, census and archive data. Scales of measurement, discrete and continuous, point, linear, areal data, spatially referenced data. Sampling methods.

2. **Description and organisation of geographical data.** Graphical: graphs, histograms, box and dot plots, stem and leaf diagrams. Statistical: frequency distributions, statistical descriptors; measures of central tendency, dispersion and distribution shape.

3. **Cartographic design and interpretation.** Map design principles; map interpretation and map use. Generalisation and symbolisation. Analysis of topographic, geologic and thematic maps, Computer and cartography.

4. **Analytical and Inferential Methods.** Probability; probability distributions. Normal distribution.

Statistical sampling and estimation theory.

Population - sample relationships.

Confidence intervals, hypothesis tests for small and large samples. Non-parametric methods.

Correlation and regression analysis.

Course teaching will be applied in practicals through a variety of census data sets at country, county, borough and ward levels concerned with socio-economic and environmental variables.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: 40 hours - Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Gy104). Practical work (LSE Classes: two groups  $\times$  20  $\times$  1½ hours; KCL to arrange their own practicals) Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Gy104a) plus revision practicals in Summer Term. Field work in the Easter vacation, and one day field course in cartographic interpretation.

**Written Work:**

1. **Practicals:** Presentation of ten practicals associated with lecture outline. Progress of practical work will be monitored regularly by class teachers and Graduate demonstrators. Each of ten practicals will be taught over a two week cycle; each practical must be submitted within one week following the end of its cycle. Practical reports are not returned to students.

2. **Field Work:** Location to be arranged. Students will be informed of written report requirements during the year.

**Reading List:** There is no single text book covering the course. Comprehensive reading lists will be provided for each section of the course, and references supplied for individual topics by the teachers responsible.

**General background and context:** A. Holt-Jensen, *Geography, its history and concepts*; D. Gregory, *Ideology, Science and Human Geography*.

**Statistical Applications in Geography:** D. Ebdon, *Statistics in geography: a practical approach*; J. Silk, *Statistical concepts in geography*; G. B. Norcliffe, *Inferential statistics for geographers*; R. Baxter, *Statistical computing techniques for planners*.

**Graphic, Cartographic and pictorial description and analysis:** D. Unwin, *Introductory Spatial Analysis*; G. C. Dickinson, *Maps and air photographs* (2nd edn.); A. H. Robinson et al., *Elements of Cartography* (3rd, 4th, 5th edns.); J. R. G. Townsend, *Terrain analysis and remote sensing*.

**Examination Arrangements:** (i) A formal 3-hour examination. 3 questions from a choice of 9.50%. (ii) Presentation of practical exercises 30%. Marked on the basis of accuracy, comprehension, evaluation and presentation. Submitted at fortnightly intervals beginning week 3 of Michaelmas Term. (iii) Illustrated written report of field work projects: Presented on the day of the formal examination, 20%.

#### Gy1817

##### Techniques in Physical Geography

**Teachers Responsible:** LSE, Dr. H. Scoging, Room S413 (Secretary, Miss N. Herbert, S508). KCL Adviser, Dr. R. Gardner, Room 453, Norfolk Building.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Ac. Geography 2nd year students 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** To provide basic laboratory and field training in the techniques commonly used in physical geography.

#### Course Content:

Term 1. Lectures and practicals provide an introduction to and training in the identification of common rock types; methods in laboratory analysis of physical, chemical and mineralogical properties of materials; particle transport and sedimentation; environmental energy and water fluxes.

Term 2. Analysis of secondary data sources including topographical, geological and geomorphological maps, remote sensing; techniques of correlation and dating, computer modelling and simulation.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 1 hour lecture (Gy213), 5 3-hour practicals (Gy213a) during Lent Term. Attendance is also required on field courses (one or two weekends in term; or one week during Easter Vacation).

**Written Work and Examinations:**

1. Practical notebook 30%

2. Field Work report 20%

3. Formal 3-hour examination 50%

Written work to be handed in at the beginning of the Summer Term.

#### Gy1821

##### Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. S. Duncan, Room S512 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406), Dr. S. Chant, Room S565 (Secretary, S406) and Dr. A. Warnes (KCL).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Geography.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the political economy of spatial change, dealing with the social processes of capitalist markets, patriarchal households and modern states, and how these create social geography. The first term concentrating on Britain, covers a wide range of material and concepts in introducing modern social geography. The second term consists of in depth studies of gender and Third-World development, and social gerontology.

**Course Content:**

Term 1

- The labour process and spatial change;
- Housing markets, labour markets and urban structure;
- Patriarchy, gender divisions of labour and spatial structure;
- Capital and the countryside;
- The local state and uneven development;
- The difference that space makes.

Term 2

- Gender and economic change in the Third World;
- Social gerontology and geographical change in the First and Third Worlds.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (Gy209) (20 Michaelmas Term, 20 Lent Term) accompanied by fortnightly classes (Gy209a). Classes require prior preparation and active participation by students. 1 essay each term based on seminar discussion.

**Reading List:** No book or books cover the course, and use of research papers etc., will be necessary (most of which are held in the Geography Department, Paper

Collections, Room S502). Basic reading for Module 1 would include:

D. Massey, *Spatial Divisions of Labour*, 1984; D. Gregory & J. Urry (Eds.), *Social Relations and Spatial Structures*, 1985; J. Anderson, S. Duncan & R. Hudson, *Redundant Spaces in Cities and Regions?*, 1983; K. Bassett & J. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure: Alternative Approaches*, 1980; Women and Geography Study Group, *Geography and Gender*, 1984; S. Duncan & M. Goodwin, *The Local State and Uneven Development*, 1988; S. Walby, *Patriarchy at Work*, 1987.

For Module 2 reading would include:

L. Brydon & S. Chant, *Women in the Third World*, 1989; S. Charlton, *Women and Third World Development*, 1984; J. Momsen & J. Townsend (Eds.), *Geography of Gender in the Third World*, 1987; C. Phillipson, *Capitalism and the Construction of Old Age*, 1985; A. M. Warnes, *Human Ageing and Later Life*, 1989; A. Walker & C. Phillipson, *Ageing and Social Policy*, 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3-hour sit-down unseen paper (3 questions out of 9), 60% of marks; two extended essays, one for each term, from list provided or via authorised student choice of 3,000 words, to be handed in January and mid-May, 40% marks.

#### Gy1822

##### Urban Geography

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. M. Warnes, KCL Room 454 Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Professor D. R. Diamond, Room S405).

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd or 3rd Year B.A./B.Sc. Geography and B.Sc. (Econ.) students. 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** Spatial aspects of urbanisation and urban structures with special reference to British, European and American cities.

**Course Content:** Concepts of urbanisation and urbanism; the pre-industrial city; social forms and residential patterns in the mercantilist city; industrialisation, economic change and urbanisation in the nineteenth century; the dynamics of the British urban system; the British housing market; the emergence of town planning and its impact on urban social geography; the dimensions of residential segregation in British, European and American cities; the bases of these dimensions and their spatial expression; the commercial and industrial structures of contemporary cities, contemporary urban problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of human geography is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 40 lectures (Gy210), held twice weekly. Classes (Gy210a) are arranged at LSE and tutorial support is given at KCL.

**Reading List.** D. T. Herbert & C. J. Thomas, *Urban Geography: A First Approach*, 1982; H. Carter, *The Study of Urban Geography*, 1981; P. Knox, *Urban Social Geography*, 1987; B. T. Robson, *Urban Social Areas*, 1975; R. E. Pahl, *Whose City?*, 1975; J. R. Short, *The Humane City*, 1989; P. G. Hall, *Cities of Tomorrow*, 1988; J. R. Short, *An Introduction to Urban Geography*, 1984.



**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper, accounting for 80% of total marks, in which three out of 8-9 questions must be answered. One course paper to be written during the session (maximum 3,000 words each), accounting for 20% of total marks.

### Gy1824

#### Locational Change and Business Activity

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. J. Bennett, Room S407 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Geography, 2nd year; B.Sc. Management; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; Diploma. General Course and Beaver College students.

**Core Syllabus:** Contemporary trends in the global distribution organization and management of business activity. Analysis of the changing factors shaping business decisions and how these are contributing to shifting locational patterns and structural developments at global, national and regional level and in key sectors.

**Course Content:** The aim is to review and analyse recent and current locational and structural changes in business activity in the world economy. Major emphasis is placed on manufacturing and producer-services. The course comprises three distinctive, yet clearly interrelated, parts:

(1) Global changes in the geography, functioning and structure of industry and the theoretical and empirical explanation of these changes through the analysis of: international trade and competitive advantage; demand and supply; resource use; modes of transport; international finance and investment; multinational, small and medium firms. Case studies are drawn from selected industrial sectors.

(2) The changing balance of factors influencing business management decisions: technology, innovation, R & D; management structures; the quality of human resources; capital payback; environmental conditions; government policies, taxes and benefits.

(3) Synthesis: national and regional economic change. A discussion of the patterns and theories of regional development and adjustment, using case studies from developed core regions, agribusiness, newly-industrializing and peripheral regions of the world.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some background in economics will be assumed.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Lectures (Gy208); 42, twice weekly in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms given by Professor R. J. Bennett (Room S407), Professor R. C. Estall (Room S408) and Dr. R. Hodder (Room S565). Classes (Gy208a): 10 fortnightly. Students will normally be expected to write three essays and to prepare a paper for these classes.

**Reading List:** Several books will be referred to repeatedly and can be regarded as "basic texts". These are asterisked. \*K. Chapman & D. Walker, *Industrial Location*, 1987; \*W. F. Lever (Ed.), *Industrial Change in the U.K.*, 1987; \*H. D. Watts, *Industrial Geography*, 1987; \*R. C. Estall & R. O. Buchanan, *Industrial Activity and Economic Geography* (4th edn.), 1980; \*M. Pacione (Ed.), *Progress in Industrial Geography*, 1985; D. M. Smith, *Industrial Location* (2nd edn.), 1981; P. E. Lloyd & P. Dicken,

*Location in Space* (2nd edn.), 1977; M. Chisholm, *Geography and Economics* (2nd edn.), 1970; G. T. Karaska & D. F. Bramhall (Eds.), *Locational Analysis for Manufacturing*, 1969; F. E. I. Hamilton (Ed.), *Spatial Perspectives on Industrial Organisation and Decision Making*, 1974; A. Markusen, *Profit Cycles, Oligopoly and Regional Development*, 1985; P. Dicken, *Global Shift*, 1986.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Additional reading lists will be provided as appropriate.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour formal examination in the Summer Term; three questions to be attempted from about ten set, the paper will be divided into two sections, with at least one question to be answered from each section.

### Gy1825

#### Planning, Land and Property

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Hebbert, Room S420

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd year, 1 c.u. Also available to General Course students. The second part of the course, in the Lent Term is intended also for M.Sc. Regional & Urban Planning.

**Core Syllabus:** The course studies the geography of land use and property development through the interaction of private and public interests. Detailed reference will be made to a selection of sectors.

#### Course Content:

Part One - Planning, Land & Property (Michaelmas) Land and property in Britain. Land utilization and values. New and old urban infrastructure. Characteristics of the building stock. The pattern of ownership. The importance of institutions. The structure of the development industry. The role of market intermediaries. Statutory and administrative bases of town and country planning. The structure of local planning authorities. The local politics of planning. Town planning as a profession. The roles of central government and *ad hoc* bodies. National and regional policy guidance. Development control and appeals. Negotiation and planning gain.

Planning and the development process in modern Britain. Standard planning practice and its cumulative effect on the structure of town and countryside. The regulation of urban land supply. The debate about planning's effect on land values.

#### Part Two - Selected Topics (Lent)

A selection of four property sectors will be analysed in detail during Lent Term. Each topic will cover the building stock; demand trends; supply trends, including overseas comparison and the architectural aspect; analysis of current planning applications; planning policies and instruments; and resultant geographical distributions. Topics will be drawn from the following list:

Offices  
Speculative housing  
B1 Business class  
Leisure developments  
New Settlements  
Town centre developments  
Social housing  
Manufacturing  
Retailing

#### Minerals

#### Refurbishment/conservation

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of basic concepts in economic and urban geography.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy310) 40 hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms by Dr. Hebbert, Dr. Rydin and Professor Diamond.

Classes (Gy310a) 10 hours Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. At least one field excursion in the Summer Term.

**Written Work:** At least two essays will be set and marked by class teacher during the course. They form an integral part of the course although they will not be assessed for degree mark purposes.

**Reading List:** J. Alder, *Development Control*; T. Brindley *et al.*, *Remaking Planning*; D. Cadman & L. Austin-Crowe, *Property Development*; D. Cadman & G. Payne, *The Living City*; D. Cross & C. Whitehead, *Development Planning Yearbook*; J. B. Cullingworth, *Town & Country Planning in Britain*; *Development Control Practice*; A. Evans, *No room! No room! The Costs of the British Town and Country Planning System*; M. Grant, *Encyclopedia of Planning Law and Practice*; R. Goodchild & R. Munton, *Development and the Landowner*; M. Grant, *Planning Law Handbook*; R. Grover, *Land and Property Development - New Directions*; P. Hall *et al.*, *The Containment of Urban England Vol II*; J. Herington, *Planning Processes; an introduction for geographers*; P. Healey *et al.*, *Land Use Planning and the Mediation of Urban Change*; The Nuffield Foundation, *Town and Country Planning*; J. Ratcliffe, *Land Policy*.

Supplementary reading lists will be issued at the start of each term.

**Examination Arrangements:** By written three hour unseen paper in June (100%).

### Gy1829

#### Historical Geography of the British

#### Isles

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. R. Green, KCL, Room 217, Norfolk Building (LSE Adviser: Dr. S. Duncan, Room S512).

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd and 3rd Year Geography B.A./B.Sc. and B.Sc. (Econ.) students. 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The course has three principal objectives; to provide an understanding of the evolution of the British landscape from the Iron Age to the late 19th century; to introduce theoretical and methodological approaches in historical geography and to furnish a working knowledge of the available source materials; to provide a training for the application of this knowledge in the field.

**Course Content:** The geography of pre-Medieval English settlement; the nature of feudalism; Medieval agriculture, industry and trade; agrarian capitalism in early-modern England; the transition from domestic production to the factory system; transport and commercial innovations in the 18th and 19th centuries; agrarian change in the 18th and 19th centuries; geography of social protest; economic, social and political structure of 19th century cities.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course (Gy212) consists of three components: a series of 36 lectures detailing

the major aspects of landscape change; a series of 5 classes examining important sources of evidence; a field trip of approximately 5 days' duration to demonstrate historical change in a regional setting.

**Reading List:** Students will be expected to read widely. Short specialist reading lists will be provided in the course of the lectures. The following are recommended: F. M. L. Thompson (Ed.), *The Cambridge Social History of Britain 1750-1950*, Vol. I and II (1990); J. Chambers & G. Mingay, *The Agricultural Revolution 1750-1880*, 1966; H. C. Darby (Ed.), *A New Historical Geography of England*, 1976; R. Dodgshon & R. Butlin (Eds.), *An Historical Geography of England & Wales*, 1990; M. Dunford & D. Perrons, *The Arena of Capital*, 1983; E. Pawson, *The Early Industrial Revolution*, 1979; M. Postan, *The Medieval Economy and Society*, 1972; R. Tawney, *The Agrarian Problem in the Sixteenth Century*, 1912.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination consisting of three questions and counting for 70% of the total marks. Two term essays of approximately 2,000 words each, accounting for 30% of the total assessment.

### Gy1840

#### Geomorphology I

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. Brunsten, KCL, Room 455, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Dr. H. Scoging, Room S414)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 2nd Year Course Unit, Human Environmental Studies (KCL), Beaver College and Civil Engineering students.

**Core Syllabus:** Students are introduced to the main processes of landform sculpture under differing climatic and structural environments, and to the techniques used in process investigations.

**Course Content:** Introduction to basic principles of geomorphology and current paradigms. Weathering and Mass Movements; Basic geomorphological characteristics, stress-strain relationships, climatic and geologic controls on weathering, physical, biotic and chemical weathering. Products of weathering. Mass movements, physical principles, soil creep, block fall, landslides, debris flows. Application to engineering and human impact. (15 lectures).

Hillslope and fluvial processes: drainage basin characteristics, hydrological cycle, infiltration, interception, throughflow, overland flow. Process-form relationships under differing climatic regimes. Soil erosion - sheet, rills, gullies. Fluvial networks, principle of fluid flow, channel hydraulics. Shear stress, roughness, entrainment of sediment, transport and deposition. Meandering and braiding, flood plain and long profile development. (15 lectures).

Aeolian processes; desert distribution, desert surfaces, wind erosion processes, abrasion, deflation, sand movement, bedforms in granular material, dune patterns. (5 lectures)

In addition lectures may be given on the following subjects according to availability of lecturers.

Glacial and periglacial process; physical principles of ice and glacier formation. Glacial budgets, ice determination. Principles of glacial erosion and deposition,



and resulting landforms. Past and present periglacial processes, solifluction, ice wedges, patterned ground. Coastal processes: wave and tide energy, and distribution wave forms, erosion, structural controls, beach forms, rip currents, headland erosion, longshore drift. **Pre-Requisites:** Most B.A./B.Sc. students are expected to have taken Gy101 **Physical Geography** in their 1st year, but there are no formal pre-requisites. **Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy203): 40 hours Michaelmas and Lent Term.

Classes (Gy203a): 10 hours for LSE students. Tutorials for KCL students. A one-week field class.

**Fieldwork:** Students are expected to attend a week's field course normally held either in the Christmas or Easter vacations as a compulsory integral part of the course.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to submit a written report of 3,000 words on their field course, particularly their group and individual project work undertaken during the field week.

**Reading List:** A comprehensive reading list is provided with lecture handouts but the following are basic texts: D. Carroll, *Rock Weathering*; C. Ollier, *Weathering*; M. A. Carson & M. J. Kirkby, *Hillslope Form and Process*; C. Embleton & J. B. Thornes, *Process in Geomorphology*; C. Embleton & C. A. M. King, *Glacial Geomorphology*; C. A. M. King, *Periglacial Geomorphology*; K. J. Gregory & D. Walling, *Drainage Basin Form and Process*; V. T. Chow, *Open Channel Hydraulics*; R. U. Cooke & A. Warren, *Geomorphology in Deserts*; A. Goudie (Ed.), *Geomorphological Techniques*; R. Thomas, *Arid Zone Geomorphology*; M. J. Kirkby & R. P. Morgan, *Soil Erosion*; M. J. Kirkby, *Hillslope Hydrology*; K. Richards, *Alluvial Channels*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Three questions are to be answered from a choice of 9 or 10 covering aspects from the six main process sections of the course. 80% of the total assessment of the course is based on the exam paper, the other 20% is awarded on written work from the field course.

## Gy1841

**Soils and Biogeography**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Pitman KCL, Room 449, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Professor D. K. C. Jones, Room S506)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd and 3rd Year B.A./B.Sc. Geography students, also Geology and Plant Sciences (KCL) 1 c.u.

## Gy1844

**Hydrology and Water Resources**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. I. Pitman, KCL, Room 44, Norfolk Building (LSE Adviser: Professor D. K. C. Jones, Room S506)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd or 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. Geography students, Geology HES and Bioscience students. 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines all components of the terrestrial hydrological cycle, their interaction in

space and time, and the role that man plays in using water as a resource, including aquatic pollution by agriculture. The first term deals with problems of measurement and basic hydrological theory, the second with applied hydrology to water resource evaluation.

**Course Content:** Introduction to the hydrological cycle. Demand for water. Components of the cycle. Precipitation. Evaporation. Infiltration. Runoff and flooding. Soil water. Groundwater. Concepts of potential. SPAM. Effect of landuse change. Applied Hydrology. Water quality. Modelling the hydrological cycle. Conjunctive water use schemes. River Basin Planning.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 2 hours per week, total 40 lecture hours (Gy202). Two weekends at Rogate Field Centre, plus optional visits to Institute of Hydrology and Water Authority.

**Reading List:** E. M. Shaw, *Hydrology in Practice*, 2nd edn., 1988; Reinhold Van Nostrand & E. C. Childs, *An Introduction to the Physical Basis of Soil Water Phenomena*, Wiley, 1969; R. A. Freeze & J. A. Cherry, *Groundwater*, Prentice Hall, 1979; D. J. Parker & E. C. Penning-Rowell, *Water Planning in Britain*, Allen & Unwin, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** Written paper 75%, field notebook 25%.

## Gy1857

**Applied Geographical Information Analysis**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. D. C. Whitehead, Room S510 (Secretary, Miss N. Herbert, S508) and Dr. N. A. Spence, Room S564 (Secretary, Mrs. Pat Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography course unit second year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aims of this course are: (i) to allow students to develop skills in using a range of computer based spatial analysis tools, (ii) to introduce methodologies of quantitative geographical analysis in an applied context and (iii) to explore the use of spatial analysis in political, administrative and environmental decision making.

**Course Content:**

1. *Introduction:* Philosophical principles. Systematic methodology of spatial analysis. Applications of Computer Systems.

2. *Methods of Spatial Analysis:* Data Collection. Spatial Data models. Geographical Information Systems. Spatial data display and communication. Desktop Mapping. Statistical and Regionalisation Techniques.

3. *Geographical Applications:* Themes to illustrate application of the methods in 2 (Themes subject to variation).

4. *Individual problem solving projects:* Students, with the guidance of the class teachers, will be asked to identify a specific geographical problem and to use the methodologies and techniques learnt in the first part of the course to evaluate their selected issue. The course makes use of a wide range of software, spreadsheets, statistical packages, GIS and mapping packages on both the Apple Macintosh and the DEC VAX.

## Gy1876

**Post Industrial Britain**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. E. Frost (KCL), Room 450 (LSE Adviser: Dr. N. A. Spence, Room S564)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography c.u. 2nd or 3rd year, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the recent past and contemporary economic geography of the United Kingdom in both systematic and regional dimensions. **Course Content:** The course begins by developing the thematic dimensions of the changing economic geography of the nation. Topics considered will include the demographic context, the structure of the built environment, the public infrastructure, the structure of the economy and the components of the workforce. The second part of the course develops the regional dimensions of contemporary economic change. Although an overall comprehensive coverage will be provided, some regions (defined at various spatial scales) will be treated in more detail. The course concludes with an analysis of sub-national economic problems and the nature of the policy responses.

**Pre-Requisites:** None more than an interest in the contemporary economic fortunes of the regions of the United Kingdom. An up-to-date view as reflected through daily press coverage will be helpful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two lectures (Gy220) per week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** No one source covers all aspects of the course. Students may wish to consult the following. Detailed reading lists will be provided to support each course component.

J. B. Goddard & A. G. Champion, *The Urban and*

*Regional Transformation of Britain*, Methuen (1983); A. G. Champion et al., *Changing Places: Britain's Demographic, Economic and Social Complexion*, Arnold (1987); P. Damesick & P. A. Wood, *Regional Problems, Problem Regions and Public Policy in the U.K.*, Oxford (1987); S. Fothergill & G. Gudgin, *Unequal Growth: Urban and Regional Employment Change in the U.K.*, Heineman (1982); R. Martin & B. Rowthorn, *The Geography of De-Industrialisation*, Macmillan (1986); D. Massey, *Spatial Divisions of Labour*, Macmillan (1984); D. Massey & R. Meegan, *The Anatomy of Job Loss*, Methuen (1982); D. Massey & J. Allen, *Uneven Re Development: Cities and Regions in Transition*, Hodder and Stoughton (1988); R. Hudson & A. Williams, *The United Kingdom*, Harper and Row (1986); J. House et al., *The U.K. Space*, Wiedenfeld and Nicolson (1982); J. Allen & D. Massey, *The Economy in Question*, (1988).

**Examination Arrangements:** A written three hour unseen examination paper will be set in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The examination paper normally will contain 9 questions from which 3 questions must be answered.

## Gy1878

**Contemporary Europe**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. J. R. Drewett, Room S506B (Secretary, Miss H. Johnstone, Room S406) and Dr. R. Black (KCL), Room 221 Norfolk Building. **Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 2nd or 3rd year and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** This course provides an introduction to recent changes in the social, economic and political geography of Western Europe.

**Course Content:** The course is based around a number of themes; the harmonization and integration of nation states of the European Community; administrative and economic restructuring of the European economy; urbanisation and the planning system; European social and health policy; agricultural policy; industrial growth and regional economic development. The course includes appropriate regional examples with an emphasis on the EC and N-S integration. However, E. Europe is also included in the context of economic reform and developments of integration.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy214) 40 one-hour lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes (Gy214a) are arranged at LSE and tutorial support is given at KCL.

**Reading List:** H. D. Clout et al., *Western Europe: Geographical Perspectives* (1985); P. L. Knox, *The Geography of Western Europe: A Socio-Economic Survey* (1984); M. Bulmer et al., *The Goals of Social Policy* (1989); OECD, *The Future of Social Protection*; A. Williams, *The Western European Economy: A Geography of Post-War Development* (1987); P. Cecchini et al., *The European Challenge, 1992: The Benefits of a Single Market* (1988); M. Tracy, *Government and Agriculture in Western Europe 1880-1988* (1989); B. E. Hill, *The Common Agricultural Policy: Past, Present and Future* (1983); S. Rokkan & D. Unwin, *Economy, Territory, Identity: The Politics of West European Peripheries* (1983); G. N. Minshull, *The New Europe: An Economic Geography of the*



EEC (1985); B. J. L. Berry, *Comparative Urbanisation: Divergent Paths in the Twentieth Century* (1981); L. V. D. Berg *et al.*, *Urban Europe: A Study of Growth and Decline* (1983); A. G. Champion (Ed.), *Counterurbanisation: The Changing Pace and Nature of Population Deconcentration* (1989); P. Cheshire & D. Hay, *Urban Problems in Western Europe: an Economic Analysis* (1989); R. J. Bennett (Ed.), *Territory and Administration in Europe* (1989); EC, *Employment in Europe* (1989).

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment will be by three hour unseen papers (75%) and an assessed course essay of 3,000 words (25%).

## Gy1883

**Latin America: Diversity and Change**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Linda A. Newson, KCL, Room 222, Norfolk Building. (LSE Adviser: Dr. S. Chant, Room S506A).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd year students and B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd year students. 1 course unit.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to introduce students to the economic, social and political characteristics of Latin American development. It stresses the processes of change and the diversity of national experiences in the context of the world economy and prevailing models of development.

**Course Content:** After a brief historical introduction, the course deals with three broad types of change: economic, social and political in Latin America. Each major section will be concluded by reviewing the diversity of national experiences. The last quarter of the course will look at individual countries, identifying their distinct characteristics and the development problems they face.

**Pre-Requisites:** None although some knowledge of Third World development would be desirable e.g. course Gy255 *The Third World*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Normally 40 lectures (Gy323) and classes given twice a week throughout the year.

**Written Work:** A course essay accounting for 30% of the marks for the course, thus the written examination counts for 70%.

**Reading List:** B. Albert, *South America and the World Economy from Independence to 1930*, 1983; H. Blake-more & C. T. Smith (Eds.), *Latin America: Geographical Perspectives*, 1983; T. Cubitt, *Latin American Society*, 1988; D. Butterworth & J. Chance, *Latin American Urbanization*, 1981; A. De Janvry, *The Agrarian Question and Reformism in Latin America*, 1981; J. Foweraker, *The Struggle for Land: A Political Economy of the Pioneer Frontier in Brazil from 1930 to the Present Day*, 1981; A. G. Frank, *Capitalism and Underdevelopment in Latin America*, 1967; C. Gibson, *Spain in America*, 1966; A. Gilbert, *Latin American Development: A Geographical Perspective*, 1974; A. Gilbert, *Latin America*, 1990; D. Preston (Ed.), *Latin American Development: Geographical Perspectives*, 1987; P. R. Odell & D. Preston, *Economies and Societies in Latin America: A Geographical Interpretation*, 1978; T. E. Skidmore & P. H. Smith, *Modern Latin America*, 2nd edn., 1989.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour examination paper accounting for 70% of the marks. One course essay counting for 30% of the marks.

## Gy1888

**The Third World: A Study of Social and Economic Development**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor W. B. Morgan, KCL, Room 104, Norfolk Building, (LSE Adviser: Dr. S. Chant, Room S506A).

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd and 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. Geography. 1 c.u.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Geography and Environment.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the social and economic characteristics of the Third World and the development problems it faces. It will thus examine in general terms the geography of the Third World, including agriculture, industry, population, urbanisation, household survival strategies, access to welfare, and assess the applicability of models developed in respective branches of the subject to less developed countries.

**Course Content:**

Development models and characteristics  
Trade resources  
The Environment  
Aspects of agricultural development  
Industrialisation  
Population growth and demographic change  
Urbanisation  
Employment  
Gender, poverty and household survival strategies  
Shelter, health and social welfare  
National, regional and community development planning

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 40 lectures and 6 classes (Gy225) Sessional.

**Reading List:** W. Armstrong & T. G. McGee, *Theatres of Accumulation*, 1985; T. Barnett, *Sociology and Development*, 1988; Brandt Report, *North-South: a Programme for Survival*, 1980; H. C. Brookfield, *Interdependent Development*, 1975; L. Brydon & S. Chant, *Women in the Third World: Gender Issues in Rural and Urban Areas*, 1989; J. P. Dickenson *et al.*, *A Geography of the Third World*, 1983; D. Drakakis-Smith, *The Third World City*, 1987; C. K. Eicher & J. M. Staatz, *Agricultural Development in the Third World*, 1984; A. & A. Findlay, *Population and Development in the Third World*, 1987; A. Gilbert & J. Gugler, *Cities, Poverty and Development*, 1991; J. Gugler (Ed.), *The Urbanization of the Third World*, 1988; S. Goodenough, *Values, Relevance and Ideology in the Third World*, 1977; M. Hardiman & J. Midgley, *The Social Dimensions of Development*, 1982; J. Hardoy & D. Satterthwaite, *Squatter Citizen*, 1989; D. Hulme & M. Turner, *Sociology and Development*, 1990; N. Long, *An Introduction to the Sociology of Rural Development*, 1977; A. L. Mabogunje, *The Development Process: A Spatial Perspective*, 1980; S. Macpherson & J. Midgley, *Comparative Social Policy and the Third World*, 1987; J. Momsen & J. Townsend, *Geography of Gender in the Third World*, 1987; D. Phillips, *Health and Health Care in the Third World*, 1990; G. Rodgers (Ed.), *Urban Poverty and*

*the Labour Market*, 1989; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*, 1979; R. Skinner & M. Rodell, *People, Poverty and Shelter*, 1983; World Bank (IBRD), *World Development Report* (annual).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination.

## Gy1919

**Urban Politics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Keith Hoggart, Room 452, Norfolk Building, KCL. Within LSE Dr. Michael Hebbert, Room S420, will be able to answer questions about the course.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography, B.Sc. (Econ.) special subject Geography, second/third year. 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines how the organisation of power in society is reflected in the structure, procedure and policies of urban governments. The material considered largely comes from the USA and Britain.

**Course Content:**

1. Significance of local government: theories of the state, democracy, power.
2. Structure of local government; local government resources, central-local relations, differences between USA and English structures, contracting, special districts, the local fiscal crisis.
3. Local-government policy-making: elections, community power structures, councillors and leaders, parties and political machines, bureaucracy, reform government, pressure groups, urban riots.
4. Local government outputs: intra- and inter-authority output distribution.

**Pre-Requisites:** An interest in the subject area.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Approximately 40 lectures (Gy303).

**Reading List:** G. Stoker, *The Politics of Local Government*, Macmillan, Basingstoke, 1988; K. Hoggart, *People, Power and Place: Perspectives on Anglo-American Politics*, Routledge, 1991; W. Hampton, *Local Government and Urban Politics*, Longman, 1987; J. J. Harrigan, *Political Change in the Metropolis*, Little, Brown, Boston, 1981; B. Jones, *Governing Urban America*, Little Brown, Boston, 1982; D. R. Judd, *The Politics of American Cities* (2nd edn.), Little Brown, Boston, 1984; M. P. Smith, *City, State and Market: The Political Economy of Urban Society*, Blackwell, 1988.

**Examination Arrangements:** Course essay plus a three hour unseen examination.

## Gy1922

**Rural Development**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Keith Hoggart, Room 452, Norfolk Building, KCL.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Geography 2nd and 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** Economy, civil society and the state in rural areas in the 20th century, particularly since 1950. Relationships between international, national and

local power structures on development in rural areas, especially in Britain and the U.S.A. The geography of social and economic change, and of social conflict in rural areas.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures/classes (Gy305) 40 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** T. Bradley & P. D. Lowe (Eds.), *Locality and Rurality*, Geo Books, 1984; F. H. Buttel & H. Newby (Eds.), *The Rural Sociology of the Advanced Societies*, Croom Helm, 1980; K. Hoggart & H. J. Buller, *Rural Development*, Croom Helm, 1987; R. Merrill (Ed.), *Radical Agriculture*, Harper and Row, 1976; H. Newby, C. Bell, D. Rose & P. Saunders, *Property, Paternalism and Power*, Hutchinson, 1978; G. M. Robinson, *Conflict and Change in the Countryside*, Belhaven, 1990; L. Tweeten & G. L. Brinkman, *Micropolitan Development*, Iowa State University Press, 1976.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination of 3 questions and 1 course project of 2,500 words.

## Gy1927

**European Economic Development**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. F. E. I. Hamilton, Room S417, Professor R. J. Bennett, Room S407, Dr. R. Hodder, Room S565 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year students B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, B.Sc. (Management Studies 2nd or 3rd year), B.A./B.Sc. Geography (1 c.u.), and Diploma in Geography. Parts 3 to 6 also taken by M.Sc. (Geography) and M.Sc. in Regional and Urban Planning.

**Core Syllabus:** An analysis of international, national and local policy and management approaches to stimulating local economic development and restructuring with reference to the varied milieux of Britain, the rest of the European Community, the rest of Western Europe and Eastern Europe.

**Course Content:** Contrasting patterns of national and regional development and socio-economic structures in the British Isles, Western and Eastern Europe. An analysis of the forces of change deriving from trends in Europe's global role and context, international trade, foreign investment, product and service development, international intergration, urban change and administrative reforms. The local economic development impacts of integration with the European Community, EFTA and Eastern Europe. Regional economic implications of transition from centrally-managed to market economies in Eastern Europe. The roles of key management agents: government at central, regional and local levels; and other key business support agencies. Regional development management models: sectors, growth poles, labour, indigenous development/local capacity and EC support structures. Building and implementing local management systems: contrasts between Britain, Western and Eastern Europe regarding urban, industrial, rural and underdeveloped areas. Policy futures in Europe.

**Pre-Requisites:** Second Year Locational Change and Business Activity or equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 40 1-hour lectures and seminars (Gy304) Michaelmas and Lent Terms.



**Reading List:** L. Albrechts et al., *Regional Policy at the Crossroads: European Perspectives*, 1989; Audit Commission, *Urban Regeneration and Economic Development: The Local Government Dimension*, HMSO, London (Map Room), 1989; R. J. Bennett, *Territory and Administration in Europe*, Francis Pinter, 1989; R. J. Bennett, *Local Economy and Employment Development Strategies: An analysis for LEDA areas*, EC LEDA Report, LDRP, London, BLPEs and LSE Map Room 4998, 1989; R. J. Bennett, G. Krebs & H. Zimmermann (Eds.), *Local Economic Development in Britain and Germany*, Anglo-German Foundation, 1990; R. J. Bennett & G. Krebs, *Local Economic Development: Public-Private Partnership Initiatives in Britain and Germany*, Francis Pinter, 1991; R. J. Bennett, *Local Capacity Building*, EC-LEDA Programme Papers, LRDP, London, 1991; CEC, *Employment in Europe*, 1989; CEC, *Social Europe*, 1990; P. Cecchini, *The European Community: 1992 - The Benefits of a Single European Market*, Wilwood House, 1988; H. Clout, *Regional Variations in the European Community*, 1986; P. Dicken, *Global Shift: industrial change in a turbulent world*, Paul Chapman, 1986; J. W. Dudley, *1992-Strategies for the Single Market*, 1989; P. Hall & P. Preston, *The Carrier Wave*, Unwin Hyman, 1988; J. Howells, *Economic, Technological and Locational Trends in European Services*, Gower, 1988; J. Lodge (Ed.), *The European Community and the Challenge of the Future*, 1989 OECD, *Recent Trends in International Direct Investment*, 1987; J. Pelkmans & A. Winters, *Europe's Domestic Market*, 1988; D. Pinder (Ed.), *Western Europe: Challenge & Change*, 1990; M. E. Porter, *Competitive Advantage*, Free Press, 1985; R. Rothwell & W. Zegveld, *Innovation and the Small and Medium-Sized Enterprise*, Francis Pinter, 1982; W. Stohr (Ed.) *Global Challenge and Local Response: Initiatives for economic regeneration in contemporary Europe*, especially Synthesis and Chapters 1, 2, 7, 8, 14, 15, Marsell, 1990; D. J. Storey & S. G. Johnson, *Job Generation and Labour Market Change*, Macmillan, 1987; D. Turnock, *Eastern Europe: An Economic and Political Geography*, 1988; I. Wallace, *The Global Economic System*, Unwin Hyman, 1990.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour paper (75%) and one extended essay of 2,500 words to be handed in at a specified date in the Summer Term (25%).

## Gy1928

**Economic Development in the Western Pacific**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Hodder, Room S565 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd year, 1 c.u., M.Sc. (Development Studies) option.

**Core Syllabus:** The economic development of the countries of the Western Pacific from Japan to the Philippines with a particular emphasis on China. Other countries will be referred to where necessary.

**Course Content:** Patterns of economic success and failure in the Western Pacific; outline of major questions and issues; the colonial legacy and historical perspectives; physical and human resources, constraints and opportunities; culture and the Chinese

Diaspora; administrative, political and legal institutions; government intervention; commercialisation of agriculture; industrial development; the role of internal and international trade; geopolitical and geostrategic considerations.

**Pre-Requisites:** An Economics paper and/or Economic Geography in the case of B.Sc. (Econ.) and B.A./B.Sc. Geography students; suitable economics or development background in other cases.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: 40 1-hour lectures (Gy211) Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes (Gy211a) 10 in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** G. C. Allen, *The Japanese Economy*, 1981; W. G. Beasley, *The Rise of Modern Japan*, 1990; M. Beresford, *National Unification and Economic Development in Vietnam*, Macmillan, 1989; A. Donnithorne, *China's Economic System*, 1967; A. K. Dutt (Ed.), *Southeast Asia: Realm of Contrast*, Boulder, 1985; D. Dwyer (Ed.), *Southeast Asia: Geographical Perspectives*, 1989; W. G. East, O. H. K. Spate & C. A. Fisher (Eds.), *The Changing Map of Asia*; C. P. FitzGerald, *A Concise History of East Asia*, Penguin, 1966; D. S. G. Goodman, *Communism and Reform in East Asia*, Cass, 1988; R. Higgot & R. Robinson, *Southeast Asia: Essays in the Political Economy of Structural Change*, 1985; C. Howe, *China's Economy*, 1978; C. Howe & K. Walker, *Foundations of the Chinese Planned Economy: A Documentary Survey, 1963-65*, Macmillan, 1989; H. Hughes (Ed.), *Achieving Industrialisation in East Asia*, 1988; Inoguchi & Okimoto, *The Political Economy of Japan*, Vol. 2, 1988; N. Jacobs, *The Korean Road to Modernisation and Development*, 1985; F. Leeming, *Rural China Today*, 1985; C. Riskin, *China's Political Economy*, 1987; G. T. Trewartha, *Japan: A Physical, Cultural and Regional Geography*, 1965; J. Fawcett, S. Khoo & P. Smith (Eds.), *Women in the Cities of Asia*, 1984; Y. Matsui, *Women's Asia*, 1989; B. N. Song, *The Rise of the Korean Economy*, 1990; G. E. Ogle, *South Korea*, 1990; D. Wurfel, *Filipino Politics*, 1988; G. Segal, *Rethinking the Pacific*, 1990; P. Drysdale, *International Economic Pluralism*, 1988.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour unseen paper.

## Gy1929

**The Social Geography of Urban Change**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. S. Duncan, Room S512 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. Geography 1 c.u., also Dip. Geography.

**Core Syllabus:** In-depth analysis of the political economy of urban and locality change in advanced capitalist countries, mostly with reference to Britain but with European comparisons.

**Course Content:**

- (L.T.) The political economy of housing provision, looking at construction, land, tenure and state policy.
- (M.T.) Social process and locality, looking at gender, class and political relations in the context of local change and localities.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of theoretical developments and empirical work in social geography and/or

urban studies would be useful. **Social Geography: Spatial Change and Social Process** (2nd year course) recommended but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One seminar (Gy307) (1½ hours) per week; 10 Michaelmas Term; 10 Lent Term. Seminars require prior presentation and active participation by students. Dr. S. S. Duncan is the teacher.

**Reading List:** No book covers the course, and extensive use will be made of research papers, interest group publications etc., most of which are held in the Geography Department Collection in Room S502.

Basic material would include; M. Ball, *Economic Power and Housing Policy* (1983); P. Dickens, S. S. Duncan, M. Goodwin & F. Gray, *Housing, States and Localities* (1985); D. Massey & A. Catelano, *Capital and Land* (1978); S. Merrett, *State Housing in Britain* (1979); M. Boddy & C. Fudge (Eds.), *Local Socialism* (1984); L. Murgatroyd et al., *Localities, Class and Gender* (1985); S. S. Duncan & M. Goodwin, *The Local State and Uneven Development*, 1988.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour unseen paper (3 questions out of 9) accounts for 60% of marks. Two extended essays of 4,000 words with student choice of title account for 40% of marks. One essay to be handed in by mid-January; one by mid-May. This course will not be taught after 1991-2 and will be replaced by, **Geography of Gender: Global Perspectives**.

## Gy1942

## Gy2824

**Transport: Environment and Planning**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. R. Sealy, Room S412 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year students taking the B.A./B.Sc. Geography, and the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Geography and Planning and Diploma in Geography. It is also available to other undergraduates as an intercollegiate course. 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The course introduces students to the environmental problems created by transport activities, primarily as they affect non-users of the facility and the implications for planning. The course refers mainly to road and air transport.

**Course Content:**

- General survey of major environmental issues in the transport sector, with reference to road and air transport.
- Detailed analysis of the major hazards and their impacts, e.g. atmospheric pollution including noise, visual intrusion, severance and accidents.
- Combined assessments, including cost benefit analysis; environmental capacity assessment.
- Environmental Planning in transport, including traffic management and airport siting problems; public participation in planning.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of economics and/or geography is advisable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 30 lectures (Gy313) and approximately 5 classes (Gy313a) spread over the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** There is no single set book which covers the whole subject adequately. The following are useful as basic reading; Michael Clark & John Herington, *The Role of Environmental Impact Assessment in*

*the Planning Process*, 1988; C. Sharp & T. Jennings, *Transport and the Environment*, 1976; R. J. Slater & D. C. Rothersall, *Transport and the Environment*, 1978; R. S. Tolley, *Calming Traffic in Residential Areas*, 1990; R. S. Tolley, (Ed.), *The Greening of Urban Transport: Planning for Walking and Cycling in Urban Areas*, 1991; A. Lassiere, *The Environmental Evaluation of Transport Plans*, Research Report 8 (Transport), Dept. of Environment, 1976; DOT Welsh Office, *Calculation of Traffic Noise*, 1988; D. W. Pearce, *The Valuation of Social Cost*, 1978; Jean Morton Williams, *Road Traffic and the Environment*; Social and Community Planning Research (SCPR), 1978; Patricia Prescott-Clarke, *Public Consultation and Participation in Road Planning*, SCPR, 1975; J. Catlow & C. G. Thirlwall, *Environmental Impact Analysis*, Research Report II, Dept. of The Environment, 1976; E. de Boer (Ed.), *Transport Sociology*, 1986; S. Plowden, *Taming Traffic*, 1980; H. Dupre, *Urban Transportation: The New Town Solution*, 1986. Civil Aviation Authority (CAA) and Transport and Road Research Laboratory (TRRL) both publish numerous more specialised studies. Students should consult the publications catalogues of each Authority, for further information.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal, written examination based on the syllabus. A choice of questions will be provided of which three are to be answered, each carrying equal marks. The paper carries 75% of the total marks. The remaining 25% of the marks will be allocated to an essay or small piece of survey work on a topic related to the course, up to a maximum of 3,000 words.

## Gy1943

**The Environmental Policy Process: National and Local Level**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Y. J. Rydin, Room S414 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Geography and Environment, B.A./B.Sc. main field Geography (1 c.u.), and Diploma in Geography. Part A also taken by M.Sc. (Geography) and M.Sc. in Urban and Regional Planning.

**Core Syllabus:** The political economy of environmental planning covering the environmental policy process and policy instruments, together with selected policy issues and the economic analysis of environmental problems. The focus of the course will be on developed countries, with particular reference to Britain and Europe.

**Course Content: Part A:**

- The Rise of the Environmental Issue: from Blueprint (1972) to Blueprint (1989)
- The environmental movement
- Green Parties
- Environmental ideology and discourse
- The environmental policy process and the role of professionals
- Pollution taxes, permits and Integrated Pollution Control
- Environmental Impact Assessment: policy statements, methods, organisational role, comparative egs.
- The Big Public Inquiry



10. Protection of areas and species: SSSIs, green belt, AONBs, reserves, etc.

**Part B:**

11. Property ownership (private and common) and environmental management
12. Green development, construction and architecture
13. Settlement patterns and built form
14. Transport
15. Energy (including nuclear)
16. Waste (including radioactive)
17. Minerals
18. Agriculture and forestry
- 19/20. Assessing the economic models: welfare economics; marxism; 'ecological' economics.

**Pre-Requisites:** The Second-year **Environment and Society** is recommended.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will comprise 40 lectures (Gy311) two per week during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** No single book or even group of books covers the material adequately. Reading lists are provided for each topic within the lecture course. Students will also need to keep up-to-date by following press coverage and government announcements as well as journals. Basic reading material includes: T. O'Riordan & R. Turner *An Annotated Reader in Environmental Planning and Management*, 1983; J. Rees, *Natural Resources*, 1985; D. Pearce *et al.*, *Blueprint for a Green Economy*, 1990; F. Berkes (Ed.), *Common Property Resources*, 1989; D. Pearce, *Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment*, 1990; M. Redclift, *Sustainable Development*, 1987; J. Kanonen, *Natural Resources and Conflict in the Changing International System*, 1988; P. Lowe & J. Goyder, *Environmental Groups in Politics*, 1983; K. Lee, *Social Philosophy and Ecological Scarcity*, 1989; Kelly, *Fighting for Hope*, 1984; P. Lowe *et al.*, *Countryside Conflicts*, 1986; M. Elson, *Green Belts*, 1983; D. Pearce *Cost Benefit Analysis*, P. Wathern, *Environmental Impact Assessment: theory and practice*, 1988; Justice/Outer Circle Policy Unit, *The Big Public Enquiry*, 1979; DoE, *This Common Inheritance*, 1990; Friends of the Earth, *How Green is Britain?*, 1990; S. Owens, *Energy Planning and Urban Form*, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus (Parts A and B). In addition there is a course essay of 3,000 words maximum, on a topic set by the teacher to be submitted by the first Friday of Summer Term. The examination will account for 80% of the final marks of the course. The course essay will account for 20% of the final marks of the course.

**Gy1952****Cartography**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. Board, Room S410 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406), Mr. G. R. P. Lawrence (KCL) and Dr. A. F. Tathan (KCL).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd year, 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the theory and practice of map design, conventional and computer-assisted map production, map use and evaluation, the role of Geographical Information Systems, and the history of cartography.

**Course Content:** Introduction to Cartography, its relationship with Geography. Cartographic communication as the main objective of map design and production. (Map design is regarded as starting with the conception of the map, ending with its execution.) The impact of information technology, especially of Geographical Information Systems, on cartographic communication, in map production and map use. Practical map production by conventional and computer-assisted methods. Comparative evaluation of the efficacy of maps in communicating spatial information. The importance of the history of map making and map use for understanding how map production has been affected by wider influences, such as printing technology. How studying the history of cartography illuminates the value of maps as sources of geographical data in the past.

**Pre-Requisites:** Familiarity with computing and handling geographical data, e.g., in **Geographical Techniques** (KCL) or **Methods in Geographical Analysis**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (Gy216), 20 classes (Gy216a) and 20 2-hour practical classes, plus visits to mapping establishments.

(a) Michaelmas Term.

Cartography and Geography. Theory and Principles of Map Design. Conventional map production and the impact of Information Technology thereon.

10 lectures, 10 classes and 10 2-hour practical classes covering map design and both conventional and computer-assisted map production. The focus in the practical work will be on colour separation and proving and the use of software such as Mapmaker on Apple Macintosh workstations to produce coloured statistical maps. Opportunities for demonstrating the BBC Domesday System and other GIS will be provided.

(b) Lent Term

10 lectures, 10 classes and 10 2-hour practicals concerned with the evaluation of cartographic output of various kinds. Comparisons of different contemporary map designs and mapping packages related to the purposes for which they are intended. The development of printing techniques and their reflection in changing map design. Comparative study of maps of different publishing houses and agencies in the last 2 centuries.

Technical visits will be arranged to see map production at first hand, such as Cook, Hammond and Kell in London and Ordnance Survey Southampton, and to major map collections and map exhibitions. In the Easter Vacation there will be a short visit for example to Paris to study map production at IGN and the map collection at the Bibliotheque Nationale.

**Reading List:** M. Monmonier & G. Schnell, *Map Appreciation*, 1988; J. S. Keates, *Understanding Maps*, 1982; J. S. Keates, *Cartographic Design and Production*, 2nd edn., 1989; M. S. Monmonier, *Technological Transition in Cartography*, 1985; A. H. Robinson & B. Bartz Petchenik, *The Nature of Maps*, 1976; N. Thrower, *Maps and Man*, 1972; J. B. Harley, *Ordnance Survey Maps a descriptive manual*, 1975; B. Dent, *Principles of Thematic Map Design*, 1985; J. R. Carter, *Computer Mapping*, 1984.

Students should seriously consider buying a copy of the paperback versions of the 5th edition of Robinson's *Elements of Cartography* and the 2nd edition of Keates's *Cartographic Design and Production*.

Other references and articles from periodical literature will also be recommended during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** One unseen essay-type paper, divided into two sections corresponding to the course in each term, each valued at 30%. Course work reflecting topics covered in practical classes amounting to 20% in each term.

**Gy1967****Quaternary Environments**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. A. M. Gardner, KCL, Room 453, Norfolk Building (¾ course), Professor C. Embleton, KCL, Room 2, Norfolk Building (¼ course). (LSE Adviser: Dr. H. Scoging, Room S413) **Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. Geography 3rd year students.

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines the nature and causes of environmental change during the Quaternary, with special reference to the tropics. The evidence used in establishing the nature of change is also discussed in the course, as are the problems involved in dating the evidence.

**Course Content:** A wide spectrum of changes in the environment is considered, including climatic fluctuations and their cause, variations in sea level and their cause, soil and vegetation development. Pleistocene extinctions of mammals, and the evolution of man. Detailed discussion of these is preceded by an introduction to the chronology and subdivision of the Quaternary. The second part of the course considers the evidence used in reconstructing the changes, and the problems involved in environmental reconstruction. Most of the subject matter is highly controversial.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Geomorphology I** provides a useful background.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Forty lectures (Gy316) (two per week during Michaelmas and Lent Terms). Attendance is also required on a 4-day field trip, usually to N. Devon or N. Norfolk, during the Easter vacation. Students may approach the teacher for individual advice and are encouraged to write essays during the course.

**Written Work:** Students are required to submit a course paper (approx. 2,500 words) on environmental change in an area of their choice by the end of the Lent Term. This paper is normally presented as a short seminar during the Lent Term, and counts for 20% of the total marks. The fieldwork report, to be submitted by 1st May, counts for 10% of the total marks.

**Reading List:** Reference lists are issued during the course, for each main topic. Reading in depth on selected main areas of the course is advisable. Important summary texts as follows; A. S. Goudie, *Environmental Change*, Oxford University Press; D. Q. Bowen, *Quaternary Geology*, Pergamon; J. Gribbin, *Climatic Change*, Cambridge University Press; R. S. Bradley, *Quaternary Palaeoclimatology*; J. J. Lowe & M. J. C. Walker, *Reconstructing Quaternary Environments*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, which counts for 70% of the assessment. Students have to answer 3 questions from a choice of 10-11.

**Gy1968****Economy, Society and Culture in North America 1500-1920**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. R. Green, KCL, Room 217, Norfolk Building

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. 2nd or 3rd year students. 1 c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The main aim of the course is to examine the nature of and processes underlying historical change in the geography of North America, concentrating on the U.S.A. Emphasis is placed on understanding how the interaction of cultural, economic, political and social processes influence the pattern of change.

**Course Content:** The course covers the period from initial European contact to the Great Depression of the 1920s. Attention is placed on the way in which European trading systems and settlement penetrated and transformed both indigenous cultures and landscape. Contrasts between British, French and Spanish colonization are considered. Westward spread of American settlement and the manner in which regional and national integration occurred are discussed. The formation of cultural landscapes is discussed. Agricultural and labour systems are examined with particular emphasis on cotton and slavery. The growth of manufacturing, transportation and urbanization are also studied. The transformation of urban social and political structures are examined.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A series of 36 lectures (Gy207) and 4 classes (Gy207a).

**Reading List:** The following texts are recommended: R. Mitchell & P. Groves (Eds.), *North America: The historical geography of a changing continent*, 1987; M. Cunzen (Ed.), *The Making of the American Landscape*, 1990; G. Nash *et al.*, *The American People*, 1990; P. Carrol & D. Noble, *The Free and the Unfree*, 1988; D. Meinig, *The Shaping of America*, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour examination consisting of three questions and counting for 75% of the total marks. One 3,000 word essay counting for 25% of the total marks.

**Gy1969****Hazard and Disaster Management**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. K. C. Jones, Room S506 (Secretary, Miss N. Herbert, S508)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. course unit main field Geography and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Geography and Environment.

**Core Syllabus:** An analysis of the nature, causes and effects of the main environmental hazards and the responses/adjustments made by affected individual/groups/societies.

**Course Content:**

1. The nature of hazardous events, hazard and disaster, the Hazard Archipelago, myths
2. Analysis of costs and impacts. Significance of hazards from global, local and social perspectives United Nations International Decade for Natural Disaster Reduction
3. Adjustment choices and perception



4. Forecasting, prediction, warning systems, emergency action, relief and refugees
5. Risk assessments, zoning and micro-zoning
6. Structural and non-structural adjustments
7. Financial responses and insurance
8. Hazard and economic development, hazard as opportunity, hazard and underdevelopment
9. Case studies of four contrasting hazards.

**Pre-Requisites: Environment and Society.**

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy324): Two lectures per week in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. The lecturing responsibilities are normally undertaken by Professor D. K. C. Jones with contributions from other specialists.

**Reading List:** No one source covers all aspects of the course. Students may wish to consult the following. Detailed reading lists will be provided to support each course component. I. Burton, R. W. Kates & G. F. White, *The Environment as Hazard*, 1978; F. C. Cuny, *Disasters and Development*, 1983; H. D. Foster, *Disaster Planning*, 1979; K. Hewitt, *Interpretations of Calamity*, 1983; J. Whittow, *Disasters*, 1980; A. Wijkman & L. Timberlake, *Natural Disasters, Acts of God or Man?* 1984; W. J. Maunder, *The Uncertainty Business*, 1986; W. J. Maunder, *The Human Impact of Climatic Uncertainty*, 1989; R. H. Simpson & H. Reihl, *The Hurricane and its Impact*, 1981; R. Geipel, *Disaster and Reconstruction*, 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** A formal three-hour unseen examination in the Summer Term counting for 75%, together with a course essay of no more than 3,000 words counting for 25%.

**Gy1970****The Geography of Gender: Global Perspectives**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. Chant, Room S506A and Dr. S. S. Duncan, Room S512 (Secretary, Ms. C. Gazely, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year B.A./B.Sc. Geography 1 c.u.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Geography and Environment; Diploma in Geography. Also taken by M.Sc. Geography.

**Course Syllabus:** An analysis of the geography of gender roles and relations in the advanced capitalist countries and in the Third World. The course focuses on the variability of these roles and relations and their socio-spatial implications in different geographical contexts.

**Course Content:****Michaelmas Term**

The geography of gender in Britain and W. Europe. Feminism and Geography; Patriarchy as a social system; gender division of labour, household relations and strategies; violence, sexuality and culture; state intervention; localities, clans and gender.

**Lent Term**

Gender relations and Third World development. Gender and development - production and reproduction; households, families and fertility; housing, health and urban services; segregation, segmentation and the formal sector; the informal sector, gender and migration: gender and development policy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (Gy308)

Lectures 20 x 1 hour lectures MT and LT

Seminars 10 x 1.5 hour sessions MT and LT

Individual essay meetings MT and LT

**Reading List:** No book covers the course. The following are useful basic reading:

**Michaelmas Term:** L. Murgatroyd *et al.*, *Localities, Class and Gender*, 1985; S. Walby, *Patriarchy at Work*, 1985; L. Morris, *Workings of the Household*, 1990; M. Ruggie, *The State and Working Women*, 1984; J. Hanmer *et al.*, *Women, Policing and Male Violence*, 1989 edn.; C. Pateman, *The Sexual Contract*, 1989; P. Baggaley *et al.*, *Restructuring: Place, Class and Gender*.

**Lent Term:** L. Brydon & S. Chant, *Women in the Third World*, 1989; R. Anker & C. Hein, (Eds.), *Sex Inequalities in Urban Employment in the Third World*, 1986; S. Charlton, *Women and Third World Development*, 1984; J. Momsen, *Women and Development in the Third World*, 1991; J. Momsen & J. Townsend, (Eds.) *Geography of Gender in the Third World*, 1987; H. Pietilä & J. Vickers, *Making Women Matter: The Role of the UN*, 1990.

**Examination Arrangements:** Two extended essays, one for each term, 3,000 words to be handed in mid-January and mid-May 60% of marks. One written exam 40% marks.

**Gy1998****Independent Geographical Essay**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. R. Diamond, Room S405 (Secretary, Miss H. Johnstone, S406)

A compulsory course intended for all Geography students in B.A./B.Sc. Geography and for students taking the B.Sc. (Econ.) Geography and Environment, who choose to submit an independent essay as part of their Degree course.

**Core Syllabus:** A demonstration of geographical investigation conducted on an individual basis.

**Course Content:** (1) A series of ten meetings in the Lent Term of the second year designed to help prepare students for their independent essay. An introduction to research design and research methods in the conduct of geographical investigations.

Topics include:

- (a) Interests and fields of study; choosing a topic; time and space constraints.
- (b) Relationship of topic to courses; data and library facilities and field investigation methods.
- (c) The presentation of essays and projects; use of tables, maps and diagrams
- (d) Three Apple Macintosh computing workshops on WORDS, NUMBERS and GRAPHICS.
- (2) Individual tutorials in Michaelmas Term of the third year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lecture/classes (Gy299) to be taken by 2nd year students in the Lent Term. Submission of an abstract of the selected topic is the basis for Departmental approval which must be obtained before the end of the Summer Term of year 2. Approximately five hours of individual tutorials in Michaelmas and Lent Terms of 3rd year of study concerning problems encountered in geographical investigations in the field and in presentation of the findings.

**Examination Arrangements:** Essays should not exceed 7,500 words, exclusive of appendices and other supportive material. The essay must be submitted

unbound to the Departmental Secretary (Mrs. P. Farnsworth) in Room S409 not later than the first day of the Summer Term of the Third Year.

**Gy2802****Geographical Methodologies and Research Techniques**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Board, Room S410 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Geography students and M.Phil. students in their first year of registration.

**Core Syllabus:** Review of the dominant research paradigms and methodological problems encountered in geographical research.

**Course Content:** An introduction to research methodology in geography. Different research paradigms and the influence of different geographical schools of thought. The use of scientific method, logical positivism, behavioural approaches; welfare, social and public policy; and materialist, radical and structuralist approaches. Resources for research in geography: sources of information and access to them; research design; theory-testing, research techniques; geographical data management and manipulation; display and dissemination of results. An examination of the links between geographical thought, the research paradigm adopted and the design, execution and presentation of the research results.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

(a) Gy400 **Research Methodology and Geographical Thought** Lecture/Seminar 10 x 1½ hours Michaelmas Term **Mr. Drewett** and others.

(b) Gy402 **Research Design and Techniques** including Cartographic Design Lecture/Seminar 10 x 1½ hours Michaelmas Term **Dr. Board** and others.

(c) Gy401 **Geographical Thought and Research in Practice** 10 x 1½ hours Seminars Lent Term **Dr. Board, Mr. Drewett** and others.

(d) Gy404 **Information Resources for Geographical Research**, including spatially referenced databases 10 x 1½ hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms **Mr. Drewett** and **Dr. Board**.

(e) Further independent study in methodology and techniques as directed by the teacher responsible in preparation for writing the M.Sc. essay paper. All M.Sc. students in geography are expected to attend the following two seminars which are not examinable.

Gy406 **Geographical Project Seminar** 24 x 1½ hours Michaelmas Term, Lent Term and Summer Term.

Gy407 **Geographical Research Seminar** 19 x 2 hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** D. Amedeo & R. G. Golledge, *An Introduction to Scientific Reasoning in Geography*; H. M. Blalock, *Causal Inferences in Non-Experimental Research*; F. E. Emery (Ed.), *Systems Thinking*; T. S. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolution*; K. R. Popper, *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*; S. Toulmin, *The Philosophy of Science*; R. J. Chorley & P. Haggett (Eds.), *Models in Geography*; R. Hartshorne, *Perspective on the Nature of Geography*; S. Gale & G. Olsson (Eds.), *Philosophy in Geography*; B. J. L. Berry (Ed.), *The Nature of Change in*

*Geographical Ideas*; D. W. Harvey, *Explanation in Geography*; R. J. Johnston, *Geography and Geographers: Anglo-American Human Geography since 1945*; D. Gregory, *Ideology, Science and Human Geography*; D. Gregory, *Social Theory and Spatial Structure*; M. E. Harvey & B. P. Holly, *Themes in Geographic Thought*; J. Madge, *The Tools of Social Science*, Longman, 1953; J. Ziman, *Public Knowledge, an Essay Concerning the Social Dimension of Science*, Cambridge University Press, 1968; R. Huggett, *Systems Analysis in Geography*; C. H. Waddington, *Tools for Thought*; A. D. Hodgkiss, *Maps for Books and Theses*; J. A. Barnes, *Who should know what?*; C. H. Waddington, *The Scientific Attitude*.

**Written Work:** Two essays of not more than 3,000 words each on (a) research approaches in geography and (b) a critique of a published paper, both to be completed by the beginning of June.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour unseen written paper taken in mid-June. Paper to count for 60%. Course work 20% & 20%.

**Gy2820****Social Change and Urban Growth**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. S. Duncan, Room S512 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Geography. **Core Syllabus:** The social processes of localities and the development of the built environment.

**Course Content:** Industrial restructuring and urban change. The construction of the built environment, housing production and consumption, local social pressures and local policy making, the locality and the world system.

**Pre-Requisites:** Previous training in geographic, planning, economic or sociological aspects of cities.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (Gy410) (1½ hours) as appropriate to interests of participants in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Attention will be focussed on a few of the several topics so that they can be dealt with in depth. Students may be required to attend selected parts of related courses where appropriate.

**Reading List:** Depending on topics under discussion, but useful texts are: D. Massey, *Spatial Division of Labour*, 1984; M. Ball, *Housing Policy and Economic Poert*, 1983; P. Dickens, S. Duncan, M. Goodwin & F. Gray, *Housing States and Localities*, 1985; S. Duncan & M. Goodwin, *The Local State and Uneven Development*, 1988; P. Ambrose, *Whatever Happened to Planning*, 1987; D. Massey & A. Catelano, *Capital and Land*, 1978; R. Friedland, *Power and Crisis in the City*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour unseen paper accounts for 50% of marks. Two extended essays or reports account for the other 50%.

**Gy2822****Environmental Planning: National and Local Level Policy Implementation**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Y. J. Rydin, Room S414 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409).



**Course Intended Primarily** for students taking the M.Sc. (Geography) and M.Sc. in Regional and Urban Planning Studies. Other suitably qualified and interested graduate students may take or audit the course with the permission of the teacher responsible.

**Core Syllabus:** Analysis of the policy process and policy instruments of environmental management together with examination of environmental management practice in relation to selected policy issues.

**Course Content:** The course has three major components: (a) examination of the policy process, including the role of pressure groups, political parties, environmental ideologies and professionals; (b) analysis of the main policy instruments available in environmental management, from a theoretical and practical viewpoint; (c) consideration of environmental management in practice in selected areas including urban planning, wildlife conservation, waste management, energy production and consumption, and other topics of concern to the seminar group.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. A knowledge of elementary economic theory would be an advantage but is not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (Gy311) Michaelmas Term and 10 seminars (Gy412) (1½ hours duration) Lent Term. M.Sc. Urban and Regional Planning Studies students will attend the lectures together with their seminar course of 20 seminars (Gy451).

**Reading List:** No single book or even a small group of books covers the material adequately. Reading lists are provided for the lecture course and for each seminar topic. Basic reading material includes: T. O'Riordan & R. Turner, *An Annotated Reader in Environmental Planning and Management*, 1983; J. Rees, *Natural Resources*, 1985; D. Pearce, *Economics of Natural Resources and the Environment*, 1990; D. Pearce, *Blueprint for a Green Economy*, 1990; P. Lowe & J. Goyder, *Environmental Groups in Politics*, 1983; K. Lee, *Social Philosophy and Ecological Scarcity*, 1989; P. Kelly, *Fighting for Hope*, 1984; P. Lowe et al., *Countryside Conflicts*, 1986; M. Elson, *Green Belts*, 1983; D. Pearce *Cost Benefit Analysis*, 1983; P. Wathern, *Environmental Impact Assessment: theory and practice*, 1988; Justice/Outer Circle Policy Unit, *The Big Public Enquiry*, 1979; DoE, *This Common Inheritance*, 1990; Friends of the Earth, *How Green is Britain?*, 1990; S. Owens, *Energy Planning and Urban Form*, 1986; P. Hall, *The Fourth Crisis in Urban Transportation*, 1990; P. Goodwin, *Towards a Consensus in UK Transport Policy*, 1990; G. Bailey, *The Future for Rubbish*, 1983; A. Bowman & J. Lester, *The Politics of Hazardous Waste Management*, 1983; D. Kinnersley, *Troubled Water*, 1988; M. Smith, *Agriculture and Nature Conservation in Conflict*, 1985. **Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination paper.

Gy2824

**Geography of Transport Planning**

See Gy1942

Gy2826

**Regional Development and Regional Planning**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. R. Diamond, Room S405 (Secretary, Miss H. Johnstone, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. Geography.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of the purpose, methods and impacts of regional, urban and local government policies with special reference to Europe.

**Course Content:** Within the context of regional growth theory and regional planning theory, the goals, instruments and achievements of urban, regional and local government policy will be assessed in a comparative manner. European experience will be a particular focus and attention will be paid to topical issues and the role of supra-national institutions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures and seminars; **Spatial Theory in Urban and Regional Planning** (Gy451) by Dr. Spence and Professor Diamond together with selected parts of the following courses: **Contemporary Europe** (Gy214); **Planning, Land and Property** (Gy310). Lent and Summer Terms 10 seminars emphasising case material and the comparative approach: **Regional Development and Regional Planning** (Gy418).

**Reading List.** Specialised lists for each topic and area will be provided. The following are considered important: K. Allen, *Balanced National Growth*; A. J. Brown & E. M. Burrows, *Regional Economic Problems*; J. Friedmann & W. Alonso, *Regional Development and Planning*; J. Friedmann & C. Weaver, *Territory & Function*; H. Folmer & J. Oosterhaven, *Spatial Inequalities and Regional Development*; D. Gillinwater & D. Hart, *The Regional Planning Process*; N. Vanhove & L. H. Klassen, *Regional Policy: a European Approach*; R. H. Williams (Ed.), *Planning in Europe*; HMSO, *Policy for the Inner Cities*, Cmnd. 6845; HMSO, *Regional Industrial Development*, Cmnd. 9111; L. S. Bourne, *Urban Systems: Strategies for Regulation*; P. Damesick & P. Wood, *Regional Problems, Problem Regions and Public Policy in the U.K.*; D. A. Pinder, *Regional Economic Development and Policy in EEC*; G. Demko (Ed.), *Regional Development: Problems and Policies in Eastern and Western Europe*; P. Hall & D. Hay, *Growth Centres in the European Urban System*; H. Ernste & C. Jaeger, *Information Society and Spatial Structure*; M. Hepworth, *Geography of the Information Economy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour formal examination in which three questions from eight will normally be required 75%, and a course work essay (25%).

Gy2828

**Cartographic Communication**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Board, Room S410 (Secretary, Miss C. Gazely, Room S406)

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. Geography and M.Phil/Ph.D. students. M.Sc. Geography 3(f)

**Core Syllabus:** The course embraces both the theoretical and abstract aspects of communicating geographical information through the medium of maps.

**Course Content:** The process of communicating geographical information by means of maps. The map designer's perception of the real world; map design for particular purposes; how information is obtained from maps. Evaluating the quantity and quality of information derived from maps. Assessing performance in map use. The extent to which computers can assist in map design and production.

**Pre-Requisites:** Candidates whose first degree courses did not include the treatment of analytic map design in

relation to map use will be required to attend selected parts of **Cartography** (Gy1952) lectures, classes and practical classes (Gy216 and Gy216a) as directed by the teacher responsible for the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 24 weekly classes and seminars (Gy415) 2 hours Sessional. Topics for discussion include recently published papers; outlines of research projects; reports on research given by visiting experts; critical reviews of prototypes, proof copies and newly published maps and atlases. Practical experience in computer-assisted map production and the evaluation of mapping packages. Visits to map producing agencies are usually arranged during the course.

**Written Work:** Each member is expected to write at least one paper a year on a topic covered by the syllabus. Those following Gy1952 above will naturally complete the course work for that course. M.Sc. candidates opting to follow this course for paper 3 will be given regular essays by the teacher responsible, who will provide further reading.

**Reading List.** J. S. Keates, *Understanding Maps*, Longman; A. H. Robinson, *The Look of Maps*, Wisconsin; A. H. Robinson & B. Petchenik, *The Nature of Maps*, Chicago; L. Guelke (Ed.), *Maps in Modern Geography*, Toronto; D. R. F. Taylor (Ed.), *Graphic Communication and Design in Contemporary Cartography*, Wiley; C. Board (Ed.), *New Insights in Cartographic Communication*, Cartographica, Volume 21, No. 1, Toronto; M. S. Monmonier, *Technological Transition in Cartography*, Madison, Wisconsin; D. R. F. Taylor (Ed.), *The Computer in Contemporary Cartography*, Wiley.

**Examination Arrangements:** For M.Sc. candidates only, one essay type paper with three from a choice of seven or eight unseen questions. These may include questions on specific maps which will be made available for the examination in question.

A coursework project limited to a maximum of 1,500 words: a justified outline of a design for a map with a specified purpose.

Gy2830

**Third World Urbanisation**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. S. H. Chant, Room S506A (Secretary, Miss H. Johnstone, S406) and Dr. R. Hodder, Room S565 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily** for students taking the M.Sc. Geography and M.Sc. Development Studies. Other suitably qualified and interested graduate students may take or audit the course with the permission of the teacher responsible.

**Core Syllabus:** The course focuses on the social and economic consequences of urbanisation in Third World countries paying particular attention to problems of urban poverty, especially in the fields of shelter, work and welfare. The course attempts to combine a spectrum of macro- and micro-level perspectives on urban privation by examining both the responses of the state and low-income households to scarce resources. The applicability of various theoretical approaches will be explored in the context of extensive case-study analysis, particularly in classes – see below.

**Course Content:** Population growth and distribution; Urban development; Migration and migrant adaptation; Shelter; Employment and income; Household structure

and household survival strategies; Nutrition, health and education; Urban social planning: 'top-down' and 'bottom-up' initiatives. Urban economic planning – Urban environmental issues.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, although an elementary knowledge of Third World development issues would be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Gy225) 12 lectures (2 per week) commencing Week 5 in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Seminars/classes (Gy414) 15 Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Weekly, commencing Week 6 of Michaelmas Term).

**Reading List:** No single book or small group of books covers the material adequately. Separate reading lists will be provided for each lecture/seminar. Nevertheless, basic reading material includes: W. Armstrong & T. G. McGee, *Theatres of Accumulation*, 1985; T. Barnett, *Sociology and Development*, 1988; L. Brydon & S. Chant, *Women in the Third World: Gender Issues in Rural and Urban Areas*, 1989; J. P. Dickenson et al., (Eds.), *A Geography of the Third World*, 1983; D. Drakakis-Smith, *The Third World City*, 1987; A. & A. Findlay, *Population and Development in the Third World*, 1987; A. Gilbert & J. Gugler, *Cities, Poverty and Development*, 1991; J. Gugler (Ed.), *The Urbanization of the Third World*, 1988; M. Hardiman & J. Midgley, *The Social Dimensions of Development*, 1982; J. Hardoy & D. Satterthwaite, *Squatter Citizen*, 1989; M. Hardiman & J. Midgley, *The Social Dimensions of Development*, 1982; B. Hartmann, *Reproductive Rights and Wrongs: The Global Politics of Population Control and Contraceptive Choice*, 1987; D. Hulme & M. Turner, *Sociology and Development*, 1990; S. P. Johnson, *World Population and the United Nations: Challenge and Response*, 1987; J. Midgley et al., *Community Participation, Social Development and the State*, 1986; J. Momsen & J. Townsend (Eds.), *Geography of Gender in the Third World*, 1987; C. Moser & L. Peake (Eds.), *Women, Human Settlements and Housing*, 1987; A. S. Oberai & H. K. Singh, *Causes and Consequences of Internal Migration*, 1983; D. Phillips, *Health and Health Care in the Third World*, 1990; J. Pryer & N. Crook, *Cities of Hunger*, 1988; B. Roberts, *Cities of Peasants*, 1978; G. Rodgers (Ed.), *Urban Poverty and the Labour Markets*, 1989; R. Skinner & M. Rodell (Eds.), *People, Poverty and Shelter* 1983; P. Ward (Ed.), *Self-Help Housing: A Critique*, 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** One extended essay, (3,000 words) to be handed in at beginning of Summer Term; 2 hour examination paper at end of academic year (2 questions out of 7). Course essay (30% of marks); examination (70%).

Gy2860

**Geographical Aspects of Regional and Urban Planning**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. N. A. Spence, Room S564 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Farnsworth, S409)

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. Regional & Urban Planning Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** The contribution of geographical analysis to issues in urban and regional planning.



**Course Content:** The application of locational and spatial concepts to problems of urban and regional planning and development: land use, location theory, urban and regional spatial structure, national settlement systems; and public policy impact assessment and environmental issues associated with urban and change.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course has three components: Seminars: Dr. Spence, Dr. Rydin and Professor Diamond in **Spatial Theory in Regional and Urban Planning** (Gy451) together with 2 sets of lectures (a) M.T. **Environmental Policy Process: National and Local Level** (Gy311), (b) L.T. **Planning, Land and Property** (Gy310). Students will also be expected to attend the majority of the meetings of the **Geographical Research Seminar** (Gy407), and they may also be directed to relevant portions of other selected courses.

**Reading List.** Extensive reading lists are circulated for each of the main topics. The following are considered an essential basis; B. J. L. Berry, *The Human Consequences of Urbanisation*; B. J. L. Berry & F. E. Horton, *Geographic Perspectives on Urban Systems*; L. S. Bourne, *Urban Systems: Strategies for Regulation*; L. S. Bourne, *Internal Structure of the City*; L. S. Bourne & J. W. Simmons, *Systems of Cities*; F. S. Chapin & E. J. Kaiser, *Urban Land Use Planning*; D. R. Diamond & N. A. Spence, *Regional Policy Evaluation*; D. V. Donnison & P. Soto, *The Good City*; A. J. Fielding, *Counterurbanisation in W. Europe*;

J. Friedman & W. Alonso, *Regional Development and Planning*; J. Friedman & C. Weaver, *Territory and Function*; P. Hall, *Theory & Practice of Urban & Regional Planning*; D. Massey & R. Meegan, *Politics and Method: Contrasting Studies in Industrial Geography*; K. Chapman & D. Walker, *Industrial Location: Principles and Policies*; N. Hansen, *Human Settlement Systems*; J. B. McLoughlin, *Urban and Regional Planning - A Systems Approach*; M. J. Moseley, *Growth Centres in Spatial Planning*; A. Pred, *City Systems in Advanced Economies*; R. Rhoda, *Urban and Regional Analysis*; N. A. Spence et al., *British Cities: An Analysis of Urban Change*; F. J. B. Stillwell, *Economic Crisis, Cities and Regions*; D. Massey & R. Meegan, *The Anatomy of Job Loss*; D. Massey, *Spatial Divisions of Labour*; C. Gore, *Regions in Question*; H. Armstrong & J. Taylor, *Regional Economic Policy and its Analysis*; T. Elkin et al., *Reviving the City*, 1991; K. J. Button & D. Pearce, *Improving the Urban Environment*, 1989.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in June based on the entire syllabus. Normally candidates will answer three questions from a choice of eight. Copies of previous years' papers are available for consultation. In addition candidates are required to show competence in the use of quantitative methods employed in planning by submitting a small project set in the practical course on microcomputers (Gy452).

## GOVERNMENT

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

### Lectures and Seminars

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Gv100	<b>History of Political Thought I</b> Professor K. R. Minogue	20/ML Gv3002
Gv101	<b>History of Political Thought II</b> Professor K. R. Minogue	20/ML Gv3003; Gv3150
Gv102	<b>History of Political Thought III: Ancient Political Thought</b> Dr. J. Coleman	22/MLS Gv3123
Gv103	<b>History of Political Thought III: Medieval and Renaissance Political Thought</b> Dr. J. Coleman	22/MLS Gv3124
Gv104	<b>History of Political Thought III: Modern Political Thought</b> (Not available 1991-92) Mr. E. Thorp	20/ML Gv3125
Gv105	<b>Political Thought (A Selected Text)</b>	20/ML Gv3130-3138 Gv4010-4018
Gv106	<b>French Political Thought</b> Professor M. W. Cranston	15/ML Gv106
Gv107	<b>Political Philosophy</b> Mr. J. Charvet and Dr. R. R. Orr	20/ML Gv3121
Gv108	<b>Language and Politics</b> Professor K. R. Minogue	10/M Gv3126
Gv109	<b>Women in Western Political Thought</b> (Not available 1991-92) Ms. D. Bubeck	20/ML Gv3139
Gv110	<b>Law and Government</b> Professor C. Harlow and Mr. A. J. Beattie	20/ML Gv3128
Gv150	<b>Modern Politics and Government with special reference to Britain</b> Professor P. J. Dunleavy, Professor G. W. Jones, Dr. B. O'Leary and Dr R. Leonardi	24/MLS Gv3010
Gv151	<b>History of British Politics from the 17th to the late 19th Century</b> Mrs. A. Bennett	25/MLS Gv3020



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Gv152	<b>History of British Politics in the 20th Century</b> Mr. A. J. L. Barnes and Mr. A. J. Beattie	30/ML	Gv3021; Gv4027; Hy4542
Gv156	<b>British Government and Bureaucracy</b> Professor G. W. Jones	12/ML	Gv3028; Gv4166
Gv157	<b>Aspects of Comparative Local Government</b> Professor G. W. Jones	11/LS	Gv4162; Gv4164
Gv158	<b>Aspects of Comparative Local Government – Seminar</b> Professor G. W. Jones	12/LS	Gv4162; Gv4164
Gv159	<b>Urban Politics</b> Professor P. J. Dunleavy and Dr. D. King	10/L	Gv4170; Gv4162; Gv4164
Gv160	<b>Comparative Political Analysis</b> <i>(Not available 1991–92)</i> Dr. G. D. E. Philip, Mr. G. Schöpflin, Professor B. Barry Mr. J. T. S. Madeley, Dr. D. C. B. Lieven, Mr. H. J. White and Dr. B. O'Leary	20/ML	Gv3046
Gv161	<b>Comparative Public Policy</b> Dr. H. Machin, Professor C. Hood, Professor P. J. Dunleavy and Dr. R. Leonardi	20/ML	Gv3048
Gv163	<b>The Politics and Government of France</b> Dr. H. Machin	22/MLS	Gv3050
Gv164	<b>The Politics and Government of the U.S.A.</b> To be announced	23/MLS	Gv3053
Gv165	<b>The Politics and Government of Russia/USSR</b> Dr. D. C. B. Lieven and Mr. H. J. White	30/ML	Gv3052
Gv167	<b>The Politics and Government of Germany</b> Professor G. Smith	22/MLS	Gv3051; Gv4100
Gv168	<b>The Politics and Government of Scandinavia</b> Mr. J. T. S. Madeley	22/MLS	Gv3056; Gv4110
Gv169	<b>Politics and Government of Eastern Europe</b> Mr. G. Schöpflin	23/MLS	Gv3055; Gv4060
Gv170	<b>An Introduction to Latin American Politics</b> Dr. G. D. E. Philip	15/ML	Gv3057; Gv4140
Gv171	<b>Public Choice and Politics</b> Professor P. J. Dunleavy and others	20/ML	Gv3037
Gv172	<b>Political Ideas in the United Kingdom</b> <i>(Not available 1991–92)</i> Dr. R. S. Barker	25/ML	Gv3026

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Gv173	<b>Media and Politics with special reference to the United Kingdom</b> Professor T. J. Nossiter	20/ML	Gv3030
Gv174	<b>Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process</b> Mr. A. J. L. Barnes, Mrs. A. Bennett and Professor G. W. Jones	22/MLS	Gv3028
Gv175	<b>British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880s</b> Mr. A. J. Beattie	25/MLS	Gv3029; Gv4026
Gv200	<b>Critical Problems in the History of Political Thought – Seminar</b> Professor K. R. Minogue	20/ML	Gv4001
Gv201	<b>Political Philosophy – Seminar</b> Mr. J. C. R. Charvet and Dr. R. R. Orr	15/MLS	Gv201
Gv202	<b>Modern Political Philosophy: Justice – Seminar</b> To be announced	25/MLS	Gv4007
Gv203	<b>Greek Political Philosophy; the Concept of Justice – Seminar</b> Dr. J. Coleman	15/MLS	Gv4005
Gv204	<b>Modern Political Philosophy: Freedom and Equality – Seminar</b> Mr. J. C. R. Charvet	15/MLS	Gv4006
Gv205	<b>The Constitution and its Critics – Seminar</b> Mr. A. J. Beattie	20/ML	Gv4026
Gv206	<b>The State in the United Kingdom – Seminars</b> <i>(Not available 1991–92)</i> Dr. R. S. Barker	20/ML	Gv4025
Gv207	<b>Doctoral Programme Seminar</b> Professor P. J. Dunleavy, Mr. A. J. Beattie and others	22/MLS	Gv207
Gv208	<b>Policies, Institutions and Alignments: The History of British Politics since the 1880's – Seminar</b> Mr. A. J. Beattie and Mr. A. J. L. Barnes	20/ML	Gv4027
Gv209	<b>Comparative Government Seminar</b> Dr. G. D. E. Philip	20/ML	Gv4065
Gv210	<b>Theories and Concepts of Political Sociology</b> Professor T. J. Nossiter and Ms. Rosemary Gosling	20/ML	Gv4042
Gv211	<b>Public Policy and Planning</b> Professor P. J. Dunleavy	10/M	Gv4164



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Gv212	<b>Public Enterprise and Regulation</b> Professor D. Heald and Professor C. Hood	10/LS	Gv4176
Gv213	<b>Policy Formulation – Seminar</b> Professor P. J. Dunleavy	12/ML	Gv4170
Gv214	<b>Introduction to Policy Analysis – Seminar</b> Dr. B. O'Leary, Professor C. Hood and others	12/LS	Gv4169
Gv216	<b>Administrative Theories</b> Dr. B. O'Leary and Professor C. Hood	10/LS	Gv4167
Gv217	<b>Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration</b> Dr. M. Hebbert	10/M	Gv4164
Gv218	<b>Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration – Seminar</b> Professor P. J. Dunleavy and Dr. M. Hebbert	20/ML	Gv4162; Gv4164
Gv219	<b>Modern British Political Ideas</b> (Not available 1991–92) Dr. R. S. Barker	20/ML	Gv4028
Gv220	<b>Explaining Northern Ireland</b> Dr. B. O'Leary	10/M	Gv4029
Gv222	<b>Public Administration – Seminar</b> Professor G. W. Jones	12/ML	Gv4166
Gv223	<b>The Politics of Public Enterprise and Regulation – Seminar</b> Professor D. Heald and Professor C. Hood	12/LS	Gv4176
Gv224	<b>The British Civil Service – Seminar</b> (Not available 1991–92) Professor G. W. Jones and Mr. P. F. Dawson	10/L	Gv4166
Gv225	<b>France: Politics and Policy – Seminar</b> Dr. H. Machin	22/MLS	Gv4090
Gv226	<b>European Research – Seminar (Interdepartmental)</b> Dr. H. Machin, Professor G. Smith, Mr. J. T. S. Madeley, Dr. A. Sked, Dr. P. G. Taylor, Dr. R. Leonardi, Dr. S. Mangen and Mr. A. Marin	20/ML	Gv226; Gv4071
Gv227	<b>Soviet and East European Politics – Seminar</b> Mr. G. Schöpflin, Dr. D. C. B. Lieven and Mr. H. J. White	25/MLS	Gv4055; Gv4050
Gv228	<b>Russian and Soviet Politics Since 1982</b> Dr. D. C. B. Lieven and Mr. H. J. White	12/LS	Gv4056; Gv4050

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>	
Gv229	<b>Politics and Political Ideas in Russia and the USSR, 1855–1982</b> Dr. D. C. B. Lieven and Mr. H. J. White	12/ML	Gv4055; Gv4050
Gv230	<b>Government and Administration in New and Emergent States</b> Mr. P. F. Dawson	12/LS	Gv4122
Gv231	<b>Government and Administration in New and Emergent States – Seminar</b> Mr. P. F. Dawson	12/LS	Gv4122
Gv232	<b>Political Institutions in the U.S.A.</b> To be announced	12/LS	Gv4143; Gv4172
Gv233	<b>Public Policy in the U.S.A.</b> To be announced	12/LS	Gv4143; Gv4173
Gv234	<b>European Multi-Party Systems – Seminar</b> Professor G. Smith	22/MLS	Gv4072
Gv235	<b>Germany: Politics and Policy – Seminar</b> Professor G. Smith	22/MLS	Gv4100
Gv236	<b>Scandinavia: Politics and Policy – Seminar</b> Mr. J. T. S. Madeley	22/MLS	Gv4110
Gv237	<b>Western Europe: A Comparative Analysis – Seminar</b> Professor G. Smith, Dr. H. Machin, Mr. J. T. S. Madeley and Dr. R. Leonardi	22/MLS	Gv4071
Gv238	<b>Politics and Policy in Latin America</b> Dr. G. D. E. Philip	20/ML	Gv4140
Gv240	<b>The European Community: Politics and Policy</b> Dr. R. Leonardi	22/MLS	Gv4175
Gv241	<b>The Politics and Government of Italy</b> Dr. R. Leonardi	22/MLS	Gv4071; Gv4165
Gv242	<b>Italy: Politics and Policy – Seminar</b> Dr. R. Leonardi	22/MLS	Gv4165
Gv243	<b>Current Controversies in Public Administration</b> (Not available 1991–92) Professor C. Hood	5/L	Gv4166
Gv244	<b>Issues in Comparative Public Administration and Public Policy</b> (Not available 1991–92) Professor C. Hood	5/L	Gv4166
Gv245	<b>The Review and Evaluation of Government Programmes</b> Professor J. Bourn	10/M	Gv4166



*Lecture/  
Seminar  
Number**Course Guide  
Number*

Gv246	<b>Themes in Policy Analysis</b> To be announced	10/L	Gv4166; Gv4161
Gv247	<b>European Research Workshop (Interdepartmental)</b> Professor G. Smith, Dr. H. Machin, Dr. R. Leonardi and Mr. J. T. S. Madeley	15/MLS	Gv247
Gv248	<b>The Government and Politics of Ireland</b> Dr. B. O'Leary	15/LS	Gv4029
Gv250	<b>Public Administration – Seminar</b> Dr. B. O'Leary and Professor C. Hood	12/LS	Gv4167
Gv251	<b>Revolutions and Social Movements</b> Professor T. J. Nossiter and Ms. R. Gosling	18/ML	Gv4040
Gv252	<b>Media and Politics</b> Professor T. J. Nossiter and Ms. R. Gosling	15/LS	Gv4043
Gv253	<b>Skills Programme</b> Professor P. J. Dunleavy and Professor C. Hood	20/ML	Gv253
Gv254	<b>Twentieth Century Political Thought</b> Dr. R. R. Orr	20/ML	Gv4002
Gv255	<b>Topics in Feminist Political Theory</b> Ms. D. Bubeck	15/MLS	Gv40433
Gv256	<b>Special Subject: The Russian Revolution, 1919–1921</b> Dr. D. C. B. Lieven and Mr. H. J. White	10/ML	Gv4057

**Course Guides****Gv106****French Political Thought**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. W. Cranston, (Secretary, Vanessa Sulch, K106)  
**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and all interested graduate and undergraduate students.

**Course Content:** Aspects of French political thought from the late Renaissance to the contemporary world.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Fifteen lectures (Gv106), Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** J. W. Allen, *Political Thought in the Sixteenth Century* (1951); F. J. C. Hearnshaw, *Social and Political Ideas of the Renaissance and Reformation* (1925); K. Martin, *French Liberal Thought in the Eighteenth Century* (1958); C. Frankel, *The Faith of Reason* (1948); M. Cranston, *Philosophers and Pamphleteers* (1983); J. Droz, *Histoire des doctrines politiques en France* (1948); M. Leroy, *Histoires des idées sociales en France* (1947–1954); J.-J. Chevallier, *Les grandes oeuvres politiques* (1949); P. Gay, *The Enlightenment: an Interpretation* (1963); J. P. Mayer, *Political Thought in France* (1961); R. Soltau, *French Liberal Thought in the Nineteenth Century* (1931); J. Touchard, *Histoire des idées politiques* (1962); N. Hampson, *The Enlightenment* (1978).  
**Examination Arrangements:** None.

**Gv201****Political Philosophy (Seminar)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Charvet, Room K207 (Secretary, Vanessa Sulch, K106)  
**Course Intended Primarily for:** graduate students.  
**Course Content:** There is no set syllabus, but papers will be arranged on topics within the field of Political Philosophy.  
**Examination Arrangements:** None.

**Gv207****Doctoral Programme Seminar**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor P. Dunleavy, Room K300 and Mr. Alan Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, Vanessa Sulch, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Phil. and Ph.D. students in Government.

**Course Content:** This course of seminars and workshops is designed to give research students in all branches of Government an opportunity to discuss with a large number of staff participants their ways of working, common problems of thesis work in politics, research methods, methodological and practical difficulties of research, and major intellectual currents in contemporary political science.

Students will be encouraged to discuss the distinctive problems of their own topics and available solutions. All first year research students are expected to attend, but more advanced students are also very welcome.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15–20 Seminars, weekly, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

The following associated courses are strongly recommended for all students to whom they are relevant.

As part of this course students are required to attend GC550 (**Drafting and Writing a Ph.D. Thesis**) in the second half of the Michaelmas Term.

Gv253 **Skills Programme** may also be relevant.

**Assessment Arrangements:** Attendance at this course is a pre-requisite for first-year research students to progress to their second year. All students are required to give a presentation outlining their research to the seminar.

**Gv226****European Research Seminar**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Robert Leonardi, Room L305 (Secretary, Sharon Batkins, Room K106), Other staff participants: H. Machin, J. T. S. Madeley, S. Mangen, A. Marin, A. Sked, G. R. Smith, P. Taylor.

**Course Intended Primarily for:** all students on "European" M.Sc. courses.

The second section of this series is open to all graduates and staff interested in contemporary problems of politics, history, economic policy, welfare, social structures and international relations of the European Community and its liberal democratic neighbours.

**Core Syllabus:** A detailed syllabus is distributed at the start of each term.

**Course Content:** The first section of this seminar series is devoted to aspects of research design and methodology appropriate to the preparation of dissertations. The second section of this series aims to provide a survey of the results of recent research (usually unpublished) on contemporary problems and policies in Europe. Particular attention is given both to current developments within individual states (and especially in those states which are relatively neglected in publications in English) and to relations between the member states of the European Community. Leading scholars from British and other European universities participate in this series.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty-two seminars Gv226, (Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no examination for this course.

**Gv241****The Politics and Government of Italy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Leonardi, Room L305  
**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. and interested graduate and undergraduate students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures Gv241, Michaelmas Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

**Gv246****Themes in Policy Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced

**Course Intended Primarily for:** students interested in problems of contemporary policy analysis, especially M.Sc. in Public Administration and Public Policy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten seminars, Lent Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.



### European Research Workshop (Interdepartmental)

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor G. Smith, Room K102, Dr. H. Machin, Room K308, Dr. R. Leonardi, Room L305 and Mr. J. T. S. Madeley, Room K304.

**Course Intended Primarily for** postgraduate research students preparing theses on different aspects of European politics and policy-making.

**Core Syllabus:** This seminar provides a regular forum for the discussion of methodological and comparative problems encountered by researchers. It is intended to supplement existing programmes of course work arranged with individual research supervisors.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly seminars, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Times, dates rooms and precise programme to be arranged.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

Gv247

### Skills Programme

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor P. Dunleavy, Room K300 (Secretary, K106) and Professor C. Hood, Room L203 (Secretary, K202).

**Course Intended Primarily for** Students on M.Sc. Politics 6 (Public Administration and Public Policy); new Research students in Government; admission for other M.Sc. Politics students may be feasible depending on numbers.

**Core Syllabus:** This course provides a full grounding in the research skills needed for modern high level public administration and policy-making, or for political research.

**Course Content:** The course falls into a number of components. One main theme includes the use of computerised data analysis methods for organizing, analysing and presenting information. A second concern is with acquiring abilities to search sophisticated data sources and understand complex information retrieved systems and archives. Other components relate to presentation skills.

**Pre-Requisites:** All students not already familiar with IBM PCs should register on the Computer Services induction courses early in Michaelmas Term and complete session on 'Introduction to PCs' and, probably, also Wordperfect.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Core teaching for this paper is run in shorter modules, details of which can be obtained from Professor Dunleavy and Professor Hood at the start of the year.

**Reading List:** C. Marsh, *Exploring Data*; B. Erickson and T. Nozanchuk, *Understanding Data*; *Guide to SPSS PCX*.

**Examination Arrangements:** For students of M.Sc. Politics 6 (Public Administration and Public Policy) there are a number of exercises which may be completed as conditions for entry to their main examinations. For all other students exercises are optional.

Gv3002

### History of Political Thought I

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Kenneth Minogue, Room E306 (Secretary, Miss Claire Wilkinson, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I.

**Core Syllabus:** An introductory study of the most important ideas and theories to be found in the political thought of the Ancient Greeks, the early Christians, the later middle Ages and the modern European state.

**Course Content:** The study will pay particular attention to the ideas and beliefs which concern the nature and origin of government, the character and duties of rulers, the relation between government, religion and law. Consideration will be given to such concepts as justice, nature, liberty, consent.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

(a) Twenty lectures (Gv100) weekly starting at the beginning of Michaelmas Term.

(b) Classes (Gv100a) Twenty classes given weekly and starting in the third week of Michaelmas Term. The organisation of classes will be by the class teacher, but both general questions and the particular texts will be discussed.

**Written Work:** Essays and papers for class presentation.

**Methods of Work:** The subject requires both a knowledge of the texts, and a capacity for analyzing general ideas. It is to some extent designed to provide a map of the confusing terrain found in the study of politics, an area which may be investigated both historically and philosophically.

**Reading List:** Plato, *Republic*; Aristotle, *Politics*; Stoics and Epicureans, (selected writings); St. Augustine (selected political writings); Aquinas, (selected writings); Machiavelli, *The Prince*; Hobbes, *Leviathan* (chapters 13-20); Locke, *Second Treatise of Civil Government*; Rousseau, *The Social Contract*; Burke, *Reflections on the Revolution in France*; Mill, *On Liberty*; Marx and Engels, *Communist Manifesto*.

**Further Reading:** This will be given out at the beginning of the course. The important thing for students is to begin reading the texts.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term, and consists of one three-hour paper in which the student must answer four questions out of at least sixteen. The paper will be divided into two parts: The Greeks to the end of the Middle Ages, and Machiavelli and beyond. Candidates will be required to answer two questions from each part.

Gv3003

### History of Political Thought II

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Kenneth Minogue, Room E306 (Secretary, Miss Claire Wilkinson, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students special subject Government. It is compulsory for those students of Government, or Government and History, who have not already taken *History of Political Thought I*. Other Part II students may take the paper as an option, unless they have already taken *History of Political Thought I*.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a study of the beliefs, ideas and theories about politics and government connected with the ancient Greek *polis*, the Roman *civitas*, the realms of medieval Europe, and the modern European State.

**Course Content:**

The beliefs and ideas to which particular attention should be paid include the following: the character of a

political society and of political activity; the relation between religion, moral and political beliefs; the law, its authority, generation and administration; the constitution and activities of governments; the office, authority and obligations of rulers; the rights and duties of subjects; justice, liberty, political deliberation and argument.

**Reading List:** The candidate is expected to become acquainted with some of the more notable works in the literature of political reflection e.g. *Texts*: Plato, *Republic*. Aristotle, *Politics*. Stoics and Epicureans, selected writings. Cicero, *Republic*. St. Augustine, selected writings. Aquinas, Selected political writings. Dante, *The Monarchy*, Marsilius of Padua, *Defender of the Peace*. Machiavelli, selected writings. Hobbes, *Leviathan*. Locke, *Second Treatise of Civil Government*. Hume, selected writings. Rousseau, *The Social Contract*. Burke, selected writings. Mill, *On Liberty*. Marx and Engels, selected writings.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (Gv101) each week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms; 20 weekly classes (Gv101a) beginning early in Michaelmas Term. The lectures are the same as those for *History of Political Thought I*, but the classes will involve a higher level of sophistication.

**Lists of Suggested Reading** will be distributed at the beginning of the lectures. Such list can otherwise be obtained from the Secretary of the Department of Government, Room K206.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The question paper will contain at least 20 questions, and will be divided into three sections: ancient, medieval and modern. Candidates will be required to answer four questions; one question to be answered from each section.

Gv3010

### Modern Politics and Government with Special Reference to Britain

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor G. W. Jones, Room L210 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The objective of the course is to provide an introduction to the institutions and processes of politics and government, to key concepts of politics and government, and to the study of politics and government, mainly through an examination of politics and government in modern Britain.

**Course Content:** This subject offers an introduction to the study of politics and government, with its main emphasis on Britain. It entails a general understanding of political concepts (such as 'legitimacy', 'pluralism', 'consensus', 'representation', 'responsibility' and 'rights') and associated political theories, as well as the institutions and processes of government. General subjects covered are the nature of politics and government; the different forms of government in the modern world such as authoritarianism, totalitarianism, and various kinds of democracy; economic and social influences upon the political system; the relations between politics and administration; the possible meanings of public interest; and the relation of democratic theories to the methods of reaching government decisions. The principal part of the course

is an examination in detail of Britain as a particular form of constitutional and democratic government, including representative institutions, parties and pressure groups, Parliament, the Cabinet, the operations of central and local government, and political culture and traditions. Modern British government is also intended to provide the principal illustrations for the general subjects covered in the course.

**Pre-Requisites and Co-Requisites:** Nil. The course is designed to be appropriate both for those who are studying politics and government and British politics and government for the first time and for those who have undertaken study of these subjects at 'A' level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Gv150. Twenty-four lectures throughout the Session, including a revision panel. In the first term Professor G. W. Jones will give eight lectures, Dr. B. O'Leary five and Dr. R. Leonardi one. All of these lectures will be on Mondays, except for four from Dr. O'Leary which will be on the first four Tuesdays. In the second term Professor P. J. Dunleavy will give eight lectures, and at two other sessions the lecturers will consider current developments in the subject and examination preparations, all on Mondays. In the third term there will be at least one revision session when all lecturers and class teachers will appear as a panel responding to students' questions and comments. The lecturers will distribute notes and bibliographies relevant for their lectures. Students are expected to attend these lectures.

Staff rooms: Professor P. J. Dunleavy, Room K300 Dr. B. O'Leary, Room L105, Dr R. Leonardi, Room L305.

Classes: Gv150(a). Students will be allocated to classes during the first weeks of the session. These will meet weekly throughout the session. Attendance is compulsory. The class teacher is responsible for the class. Usually students present an essay which is then discussed by the class. The class teacher devises the programme of work, including a booklist, assigns topics to students, and generally guides the class through the syllabus.

**Written Work:** The Chapman Report on Teaching Arrangements recommends that "a student should normally produce at least one piece of written work for every five classes, or two pieces each term". There may be variations depending on the class teacher, who is responsible for marking and grading the essays.

**Methods of Work:** The syllabus is very broad. It covers a range of issues. The lectures will not be able to deal with every topic, nor will the classes. They are intended to introduce, to stimulate, and to guide. Students on this course are expected to spend a great deal of time on private reading, thinking and writing. They cannot succeed simply by attending lectures and classes. Since so many students take this course and since many class teachers are used, students will find that different classes are investigating different topics in different weeks. Students should not be alarmed at the lack of uniformity. There would be undue pressure if over a hundred students were seeking the same books in the same week. Different teachers will emphasize different aspects, but all will be working to the common syllabus. The final examination paper will reflect the diversity of the teaching.

**Reading:** Students receive reading lists from the lecturers and class teacher, who guide them about what are the most introductory, general, essential and



relevant books to particular topics or issues. Students should not be worried at the length of such lists. Often many titles are suggested because teachers know that students may be unable to find books on a short list, given the great demand for particular works. So alternatives are listed.

**Reading List:** B. Coxall and L. Robins, *Contemporary British Politics*; J. Dearlove and P. Saunders, *Introduction to British Politics*; P. Dunleavy et al., *Developments in British Politics 3*; David Coates, *The Context of British Politics*; I. McLean, *Dealing in Votes*; P. Dunleavy and C. T. Husbands, *British Democracy at the Crossroads*; C. Pateman, *Participation and Democratic Theory*; P. Singer, *Democracy and Disobedience*; R. A. Dahl, *Dilemmas of Pluralist Democracy*; S. Lukes, *Power: A Radical View*; C. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets*; P. Dunleavy & B. O'Leary, *Theories of the State*.

**Lectures in Other Departments:** If students can spare the time, they may find it helpful to attend the lecture series in the Law Department, LL100 **Public Law: Elements of Government**, which looks at many of the topics covered by our course, but through the eyes of lawyers. They often have as lecturers outside academics and other experts in the practice of government and politics. Students may also find it useful to attend lectures on related subjects: class teachers and tutors can give advice.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term, and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of around sixteen questions, of which students are expected to answer four with brief essays in three hours. The examination paper is divided into two parts, and students are expected to answer at least one question of their four from each part. Students are advised to look at old examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarise themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

## Gv3020

**History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the Late Nineteenth Century**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. Anthea Bennett, Room K101 (Secretary, Marian Clark, K107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. **Core Syllabus:** An historical and basically analytical study of the political and institutional arrangements prevailing at any given period between the Restoration of Charles II in 1660 and the end of Gladstone's second term of office in 1885.

**Course Content:** The major theme covered centres around the changing roles of Monarch, Parliament and Cabinet throughout the period, and on the interaction between them. Particular importance will be given throughout to the development of the relationship between Parliament and the Executive. The development of the two-party system will be studied; also the associated movements towards electoral reform. Some attention will be given to popular movements, as the embodiment of political life at the opposite end of the political spectrum. 1885 sees the shattering of the Liberal hegemony, the significant enlargement of the franchise, the rise of

Labour and the Irish problem making a break between the end of this period and subsequent epochs and an end to its style of politics. **Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 lectures (Gv151) and 18 classes (Gv151a). Both lectures and classes will be given by Mrs. Anthea Bennett.

**Written Work:** Each student will be expected to present two pieces of written work (these may include class papers) each term.

**Methods of Work:** The syllabus is very broad in outline and scope; although detailed and exacting in specific areas, chosen by the student, for detailed study. Given the wide sweep of the Syllabus, the student necessarily finds him/herself specializing where especial interest directs attention. Neither the lectures nor the classes will be able to deal with every topic. Nor will they deal exhaustively with any topic. The lectures are intended to introduce, to stimulate, and to guide. *Students on this course are expected to spend a great deal of time on private reading, thinking and writing. They cannot succeed simply by attending lectures and classes. Private study is essential.*

**Reading List:**

Recommended *introductory* reading is given here. A detailed and comprehensive reading list will be given to students at the beginning of the course.

J. C. D. Clark, *Revolution and Rebellion*; Geoffrey Holmes (Ed.), *Britain After the Glorious Revolution 1689-1714*; J. H. Plumb, *The Growth of Political Stability in England 1675-1725*; E. N. Williams, *The Eighteenth Century Constitution*; J. H. Plumb, *Sir Robert Walpole*; John Brooke, *King George III*; Norman Gash, *Lord Liverpool*; H. J. Hanham, *The Nineteenth Century Constitution*; M. Brock, *The Great Reform Act*; T. J. Nossiter, *Influence, Opinion and Political Idioms in Reformed England*; Dorothy Thompson, *The Chartists*; Robert Blake, *Disraeli*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will have approximately 16 questions: students must attempt 4.

## Gv3021

**The History of British Politics in the 20th Century**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. A. J. Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K108) and Mr. A. J. L. Barnes, Room K309 (Secretary, Miss P. Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc.; Dip. Int. & Comparative Politics; M.A. Later Modern British History.

**Core Syllabus:** A historical study of political events, issues and institutions in the present century, and the idea associated with them.

**Course Content:** Detailed coverage of the period as a whole will be accompanied by an emphasis on those issues and events of central concern to students of political activity, such as the House of Lords crisis in 1910-11, the fall of the Lloyd George coalition, the 1931 political crisis, the origins of the Munich agreement, the significance of the 1945 General Election, domestic politics in war time, etc.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 30 lectures (Gv152), 15 classes (Gv152a). Classes will be taught by Mr. Beattie and Mr. Barnes.

## Gv3028

**Cabinet Government and the National Policy Process**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. A. J. L. Barnes, Room K309 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202); Mrs. Anthea Bennett, Room K101 (Secretary, Mrs. Marian Clark, L207) and Professor G. W. Jones, Room L210 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. **Core Syllabus:** The course aims to provide students with an understanding of the way policy is made in Britain.

It will centre on the British Cabinet and will analyse the process of policy-making from this perspective.

**Course Content:** The working of the Cabinet, its committees, its administrative machinery and its relationships with the Departments of State, Parliament and the party apparatuses will be covered. Special attention will be devoted to the relationship between permanent officials and politicians and to the role of the Prime Minister's personal staff.

**Pre-Requisites:** No formal requirements, but some knowledge of British Government is really essential. For those who have none, a reading of R. Rose, *Politics in England. Persistence and Change* would be a good start.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 10 lectures (Gv174), 10 classes (Gv174a) and 12 seminars (Gv174) two of which will be for revision purposes. The lectures will be given alternately, and separate classes taught, by Mrs. Bennett and Mr. Barnes. **Professor Jones will give the tenth lecture.** The Lent Term seminars will for the most part have outside speakers, but on occasion a videotape may be shown and discussed. Students are strongly advised to also attend Gv156 **British Government and Bureaucracy** lectures given by Professor Jones.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to present up to two essays in each of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. They may also be called on to give class papers.

**Reading List: Introductory:** P. Gordon Walker, *The Cabinet* (Fontana edn.); J. P. Mackintosh, *The British Cabinet* (3rd edn.); A. King (Ed.), *The British Prime Minister* (2nd edn.); P. Hennessy, *Cabinet*; H. Morrison, *Government and Parliament* (3rd edn.); H. Wilson, *The Governance of Britain*; M. Rush, *The Cabinet and Policy Formation*; J. J. Richardson & A. G. Jordan, *Governing Under Pressure*; A. G. Jordan & J. J. Richardson, *British Politics and the Policy Process*.

**Essential:** Students are expected to show knowledge of at least two of the following volumes, which should throw light on modern cabinet government. These are: B. Castle, *The Castle Diaries 1965-70, 1974-76*; R. H. S. Crossman, *Diaries of a Cabinet Minister* (3 vols.) and A. Benn, *Against the Tide 1973-6; Conflicts of Interest: Diaries 1977-80*.

A comprehensive reading list will be issued at the start of the course, and further guidance as the most useful reading on any topic can be obtained from your allotted class teacher. Students should not be worried at the length of the list since many of the books recommended are alternative titles given because of the great demand for particular works. Some of the titles most in demand have been placed in the Government Department Reading Room.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to present 2 essays each term to their class teacher.

**Reading List:** A. F. Havighurst, *Britain in Transition*; W. N. Medlicott, *Contemporary England, 1914-64*; R. T. Shannon, *The Crisis of Imperialism*; C. J. Bartlett, *A History of Postwar Britain*; D. E. Butler & A. Sloman, *British Political Facts, 1900-1979*; C. L. Mowat, *Britain Between the Wars*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** P. Addison, *The Road to 1945*; R. Bassett, *The Essentials of Parliamentary Democracy: 1931. Political Crisis*; M. Cowling, *The Impact of Labour*; *The Impact of Hitler*; K. Middlemas, *Power, Competition and the State*; K. Middlemas & J. Barnes, *Baldwin*; K. O. Morgan, *Consensus and Disunity; Labour in Power 1945-1951*; R. McKibbin, *The Evolution of the Labour Party*; A. Seldon, *Churchill's Indian Summer*; A. Sykes, *The Tariff Question in British Politics*.

N.B. A comprehensive annotated bibliography will be issued at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will have approximately 15 questions, students must attempt 4.

## Gv3026

**Political Ideas in the United Kingdom**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Barker, Room K100 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subjects:

X Government

XIV International History

XII Government and History

XVIII Social Policy

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with the principal political arguments that have been articulated in the United Kingdom over the last 100 years.

**Course Content:** A critical and historical study of political ideas, and political argument in the United Kingdom; liberalism, socialism, conservatism, anarchism, feminism. The rise of the modern state, the nature of politics and the character of the political community.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 one hour lectures (Gv172), Sessional. Classes (Gv172a) Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will write two essays in the Michaelmas Term and two in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** Rodney Barker, *Political Ideas in Modern Britain*; Raymond Williams, *Culture and Society*; L. T. Hobhouse, *Liberalism*; G. B. Shaw (Ed.), *Fabian Essays in Socialism*; Herbert Spencer, *The Man Versus The State*; Lord Hugh Cecil, *Conservatism*; Peter Kropotkin, *Fields, Factories and Workshops*; E. P. Thompson, *William Morris: from Romantic to Revolutionary* (2nd edn., 1977); Hilaire Belloc, *The Servile State*; R. H. Tawney, *The Acquisitive Society*; George Orwell, *The Lion and the Unicorn*; Anna Coote & Ben Campbell, *Sweet Freedom*; C. A. R. Crosland, *The Future of Socialism*; R. M. Titmuss, *The Gift Relationship*; Michael Oakshott, *Rationalism in Politics*; F. A. Hayek, *The Constitution of Liberty*.

(A full reading list and lecture and class programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.)

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour unseen written examination.



**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Students have to answer 4 questions out of a total of around 17.

**Methods of Work:** While the lectures will cover the more central aspects of the subject clearly they cannot cover all the ground nor will they necessarily offer adequate detail. They are intended to introduce, to stimulate and to guide. Similarly classes will be intended to provoke thought and debate. The outside speakers will on occasion deal with the themes already covered by the lectures, but they may also introduce new subjects, always from the standpoint of the practitioner rather than the academic. It is essential to realise that despite the fairly comprehensive coverage of the syllabus in lectures, seminars and classes, no student can be expected to do well simply by attending them. Knowledge of some of the Cabinet diaries listed above is quite essential, and the student must learn his way about them by use of the index. Time spent on reading will not be wasted, and the good student will benefit from consulting memoirs, biographies and certain historical monographs covering the period after 1918, and more particularly since 1945.

## Gv3029

**British Constitutional Ideas Since the 1880s**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. J. Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. Politics 2.

**Core Syllabus:** British constitutional thought as a combination of the historical description of institutional practices and political theory. The ways in which constitutional debate has responded, since the 1880s, to the development of political democracy and government growth.

**Course Content:** The course will examine, though a study of a number of prescribed texts and commentaries, two main areas:

(i) The idea of Parliamentary government, and the challenge presented to it by interpretations emphasising the role of political parties, the electorate, organised interests and the bureaucracy.

(ii) Attempts to organise modern British constitutional experience in terms of a number of general themes: representation; responsibility; sovereignty, pluralism; the separation of powers; the rule of law; the mandate, state and society; central and local government.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 lectures (Gv175) and 25 classes (Gv175a). Classes will be taught by Mr. Beattie.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to present 2 essays per term to their class teacher.

**Reading List:** A comprehensive bibliography of prescribed texts and commentaries will be issued at the beginning of the course.

Examples of central texts are: A. V. Dicey, *An Introduction to the Study of the Law of the Constitution*; R. Bassett, *The Essentials of Parliamentary Democracy*; V. Bogdanor, *The People and the Party System*; B. Crick, *The Reform of Parliament*.

Basic commentaries are: M. J. Vile, *Constitutionalism and the Separation of Powers*; S. H. Beer, *Modern British Politics*; A. H. Birch, *Representative and*

*Responsible Government*; G. Marshall, *Constitutional Theory*; J. Rees, *Interpreting the Constitution*; J. Jowell & D. Oliver (Eds.), *The Changing Constitution*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will have approximately 15 questions; students must attempt 4.

## Gv3030

**Media and Politics With Special Reference to the United Kingdom**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor T. J. Nossiter, Room L200 (Secretary, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Econ. (Government). It is also suitable as an outside option for B.Sc. Econ. generally. Some M.Sc. (Political Sociology) students with particular needs may find it useful as background.

**Core Syllabus:** The study of political communications in Britain.

**Course Content:** The structure of Press and Broadcasting. Political communications through the mass media, including socialisation, opinion, election campaigns, party publicity, pressure group access, the televising of parliament, construction of news and treatment of women and minorities. Theories of political communication.

**Pre-Requisites and Co-Requisites:** It is desirable to have a basic background in British political institutions and modern British history but not absolutely essential. Students will find the Part II Political Sociology course given in the Department of Sociology or Political Beliefs and Behaviour in the Social Psychology Department, a valuable complement while some may wish to combine this course with Cabinet Government and/or Ideas in British Politics so as to provide an overview of the British political system as a whole.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures and Seminars: There will be 20 hours of lectures and seminars as follows: 20 one-hour lectures (Gv173), in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes: Students will be allocated to classes (Gv173a) in groups of some five to seven members and will meet weekly at mutually convenient times from approximately the fourth week of the Michaelmas Term to the end of the Lent Term with two revision classes at the beginning of the Summer Term. In the case of any one-term General Course or Beaver College students special arrangements will ordinarily be made to ensure they can receive ten classes. Classes are based on student read essays prepared from a list of previously circulated topics and the course bibliography.

**Written Work:** Students are advised to write not less than six essays for this course, normally three in Michaelmas and three in Lent Terms.

**Working Methods:** While journalism is not a substitute for reading in the Library, students may find it useful to keep a file of press cuttings drawn from one or more quality dailies, the Sunday press and the specialised weekly magazines.

**Reading List:** D. Kavanagh, *Political Science and Political Behaviour*; A. Seldon (Ed.), *UK Political Parties since 1945*; R. M. Worcester, *Political Opinion Polling*; R. Collins, *Television*; D. McQuail, *Sociology of Mass Communications*; S. Koss, *The Rise and*

*Fall of the Press in Britain*; B. Franklin & J. G. Blumler, *Monitoring the Public Experiment in Televising . . . the . . . Commons*, HMSO, Cmnd 265-1; R. Harris, *Good and Faithful Servant*; I. Crewe & M. Harrop, *Political Communications in the General Election Campaigns of 1983/1987*; Glasgow University Media Group, *War and Peace News*; B. Stacey, *Political Socialisation in Western Society*; S. Cohen & J. Young (Eds.), *The Manufacture of News*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three-hour unseen paper covering the syllabus as taught in the two preceding years. Students are required to answer four questions. Relevance is important and credit is given for knowledge and critical evaluation. The course teacher is always glad to mark and advise on practice papers towards the end of the course.

## Gv3037

**Public Choice and Politics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. Dunleavy, Room K300 (Secretary, K106) and others

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is concerned with public choice theory as it applies to the study of political conflicts, political issues, political institutions and policy analysis. The course falls into two parts. The first is devoted to the study of institutional public choice, the second to the theory of social choice and the theory of games.

**Course Content:**

PART A: INSTITUTIONAL PUBLIC CHOICE – defining features of applied public choice work; electoral competition and voting behaviour; political parties; the problems of collective action; interest groups and corporatism; log-rolling; the theory of coalitions, and the behaviour of committees, legislatures and conventions; budget-maximizing and bureau-shaping models of bureaucracy; public choice accounts of decentralized government and central-local relations; the theory of clubs; public choice and policy analysis; the influence of public choice prescriptions for reform on practical politics; public choice and the New Right.

PART B: SOCIAL CHOICE – voting paradoxes and cycles; Arrow's impossibility theorem and its implications for democratic theory and for the assessment of voting systems; Prisoners' Dilemma and 'Chicken' Games; the operation of 'tit-for-tat' strategies and the possibility of co-operation; Analytical Marxism.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal prerequisites. However, an introductory knowledge of some economics will be useful. The course may be taken in the second or third years of the B.Sc. (Econ.).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty weekly 2 hour seminars (Gv171), given by Professor Dunleavy.

**Basic Reading List:**

INTRODUCTORY BOOKS: I. McLean, *Public Choice: An Introduction*; B. Barry and R. Hardin, *Rational Man and Irrational Society?*; G. Tullock, *The Vote Motive*; D. Mueller, *Public Choice*; B. Barry, *Sociologists, Economists and Democracy*; R. Abrams, *Foundations of Political Analysis*; B. Frey, *International Political Economics*; M. Laver, *The Politics of Private Desires*; J. Roemer, *Free to Lose: An Introduction to Marxist Economic Philosophy*.

MAJOR WORKS: K. Arrow, *Social Choice and Individual Values*; R. Axelrod, *The Evolution of Co-operation*; M. Taylor, *The Possibility of Co-operation*; J. Roemer, *A General Theory of Exploitation and Class*; A. Przeworski, *Capitalism and Social Democracy*; A. Przeworski and J. Sprague, *Paper Stones: A History of Electoral Socialism*; J. Elster and A. Hylland (Eds.), *Foundations of Social Choice Theory*; A. Sen, *Collective Choice and Social Welfare*; W. Riker, *Liberalism Versus Populism*; A. Downs, *An Economic Theory of Democracy*; M. Olson, *The Logic of Collective Action*; M. Olson, *The Rise and Decline of Nations*; A. Hirschman, *Exit, Voice and Loyalty*; A. Downs, *Inside Bureaucracy*; W. Niskanen, *Bureaucracy and Representative Government*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be assessed in two ways:

(i) One third (33%) of the overall mark will be assessed by a long essay of up to 5000 words. The essay must apply some aspect of public choice theory to the analysis of a political or social problem. Students must devise a question and secure approval of their topic from the course teachers by Week 1 of Lent Term. The essay itself must be submitted by Week 1 of the Summer Term.

(ii) Two thirds (67%) of the overall mark will be assessed by one three hour unseen written examination in the Summer Term. Candidates must answer three questions, at least one from Part A and one from Part B of the paper.

## Gv3046

**Comparative Political Analysis**

(Not available 1991–92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. D. E. Philip, Room K205 (Secretary, Ms. M. Clark, K107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students, Special Subject Government (for which it is an optional paper as an alternative Comparative Public Policy, Gv3048), and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students, Special Subject Government and History (for which is an optional paper).

**Core Syllabus:** The Study of Comparative Politics: The development of various approaches to the subject: historical/descriptive, Marxist, functional/systemic behavioural. The problems of comparison and generalisation. There is a particular focus on issues of democracy, democratisation and obstacles to democracy.

**Course Content:**

**Theories of Democracy:** Pluralism and Elitism. Marxist and corporatist critiques. Liberal and social democracy.

**Power and Conflict in Society:** Legitimacy, effectiveness and authority, legitimacy crises, corporatism and social control. Political conflict and its regulation; the idea of 'opposition' and its institutional expression. Political culture: uses and weaknesses of the concept. Politics in urban and rural societies.

**Social Cleavages and Party Systems:** The nature of social cleavages (language, ethnic, religious and class) and their relationship to political parties. The aggregation of interests. Consociationalism. The concepts of 'Left' and 'Right'; the multidimensional character of party systems. The rise of new movements and parties. Party systems and party government.



**Problem of Political Change:** Legitimacy in liberal democratic systems: the 'model' of the civic culture and its decline; erosion of legitimacy: overload, ungovernability, and the restructuring of political loyalties. Problems of legitimacy in single-party regimes. Legitimacy in rapidly changing societies: political development and 'modernisation'; the problems of democratic construction and reconstruction. Controlling the military.

**Pre-Requisites:** Though primarily intended for Government specialists, it is suitable for General Course students who have a general background in political science.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures, Gv160 weekly, in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Twelve classes, 2 hours, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Introductory Reading:** P. Dunleavy and B. O'Leary, *Theories of the State* (1987); G. Bingham Powell, *Contemporary Democracies* (1982); C. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets* (1977); M. Olson, *The Rise and Decline of Nations* (1982); J. Roemer (Ed.), *Analytical Marxism* (1986); P. Self, *Political Theories of Modern Government* (1984); M. Dogan and D. Pelassy, *How to Compare Nations* (1984); A. Lijphart, *Democracies: Patterns of Majoritarian and Consensus Government* (1984); G. Smith, *Politics in Western Europe: A Comparative Analysis* (1984). Further reading on individual topics will be given during the course of lectures and classes.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination for this course (which can be taken in either the Second or Third year of the B.Sc. (Econ.)) will be by a written three-hour paper (three questions to be chosen from about fifteen questions).

Gv3048

### Comparative Public Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Machin, Room K308 (Secretary, Marian Clark, K107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Special Subject Government (for which it is an optional paper as an alternative to **Comparative Political Analysis**, Gv3046); also for Special Subjects Government and History and Law and Government (for which it is an optional paper).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the comparative study of public policy. The approach will be entirely thematic and limited to four themes: the growth of the state, political structures and policies, comparing welfare states and industrial policy.

**Course Content:** Within the four main themes the topics covered will include: the rise of modern states in wartime and peacetime; attempts to measure the size and scale of states; the democratic legitimation of governments; the professionalisation of government services; overloaded states; constitutional power distributions; territorial power-sharing within states; electoral systems; parties and party systems; administrative structures and personnel; different models of welfare states; the growth of public services and collective consumption; occupational welfare states; attitudes to welfare and the political process; industrial research and development; public enterprise - the size strength and nature of the public sector; protection from foreign penetration; training and technological innovation; regional policy for industrial location.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. The course may be taken in the second or third year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 weekly lectures (Gv161), Michaelmas and Lent Terms; 20 weekly classes (Gv161a).

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write four essays during the year, one on each of the four main themes; in addition, each student will be asked to produce a brief (1-side) introductory paper for one seminar topic within each of the four themes.

**Reading List:** P. Dunleavy & B. O'Leary, *Theories of the State* (1987); C. Hood & M. Wright, *Big Government in Hard Times* (1981); C. Hood, *The Tools of Government* (1983); R. Rose (Ed.), *Public Employment* (1985); F. F. Ridley (Ed.), *Government and Administration in Western Europe* (1979); R. Rose & E. Suleiman, *Presidents and Prime Ministers* (1982); G. R. Smith, *Politics in Western Europe* (1988); P. Flora, *Economy and Society in Europe Since 1815* (2 vols. 1985); F. Castles, *The Impact of Parties* (1985); J. O'Connor, *The Fiscal Crisis of the State* (1982); A. Cox (Ed.), *Finance and Industry* (1986); P. Hall (Ed.), *Technology, Innovation and Economic Policy* (1986); P. Hall, *Governing the Economy* (1986); P. J. Katzenstein, *Small States in World Markets: Industrial Policies in Europe* (1987); S. Wilks & M. Wright (Eds.), *Comparative Government-Industry Relations in Western Europe* (1987); R. Rose (Ed.), *Challenge to Governance: Studies in Overloaded Politics* (1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination for this course will be a three hour written paper. The paper will be divided into two sections, each of 6 or 7 questions and covering two of the four course themes. Students will be required to answer two questions from each section.

Gv3050

### The Politics and Government of France

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Machin, Room K308 (Secretary, Marian Clark, K107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd year; LL.B. with French Law 4; Beaver College Single Term: either first term: Government and Society or second term; Politics and Policy Making. **Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the system of government, the political forces and specific features of public policy-making in France.

**Course Content:**

**First Term: Government and Society**

The main elements of traditional politics, 1789 to 1945; the main institutional and socio-economic developments since 1945; the semi-presidential system of government since 1962; the role of the State.

**Second Term: Politics and Policy-Making**

The main political parties and pressure groups; electoral politics and voting; attitudes and political participation; case studies in policy-making in some of these areas: foreign relations, education, agriculture, regional development, economic planning, industrial development. The Europeanisation of French policy-making.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of either political science or French language is required. All students are advised to read an introductory text on modern French history: J. Macmillan, *Dreyfus to de Gaulle* before starting the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Gv163 22 weekly Sessional. Classes: Gv163(a) 22 classes Sessional. 1 Essay will be required from each student each term, plus class papers.

**Reading:** Texts for purchase by all students: V. Wright, *The Government and Politics of France* (Hutchinson, 1989 edn., paperback); P. Hall, J. Hayward & H. Machin, *Developments in French Politics* (Macmillan, 1990, paperback).

Other useful texts: J. Hayward, *Governing France: The One and Indivisible French Republic* (Longmans, 1983); H. W. R. Ehrmann, *Politics in France* (Little, Brown, 1982); D. Hanley, Kerr & Waites, *Contemporary France - Politics and Society*; P. G. Cerny & M. Schain (Eds.), *Socialism, the State and Public Policy in France* (1985); E. N. Suleiman, *Elites in French Society* (1978); *Politics, Power and Bureaucracy* (1974); V. Wright (Ed.), *Conflict and Consensus in France* (1978); J. Lagrove & V. Wright (Eds.), *Local Government in Britain and France* (1979); H. Machin, *The Prefect in French Public Administration* (1977); V. Wright (Ed.), *Continuity and Change in France* (1984); H. Machin & V. Wright (Eds.), *Economic Policy and Policy-Making under the Mitterrand Presidency 1981-1984* (1985); G. Ross, S. Hoffman & S. Malzacher, *The Mitterrand Experience* (Polity Press, 1987, paperback).

A full list of book references will be given, together with the seminar topic list, essay subjects and lecture programme, at the start of the course.

**Articles:** For up-to-date information and analysis, students must give special attention to articles in the academic journals. A full up-to-date list of articles will be given at the start of the course.

**Note:** Students are expected to follow developments in French Politics by regular reading of *The Economist*, *The Financial Times*, or *Le Monde*, *Le Point* or *Le Nouvel Observateur*.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. (Econ.) & LL.B.: one three-hour written examination in the Summer Term, four questions must be answered. General and Beaver College Courses: special arrangements for assessment.

Gv3051

### The Politics and Government of Germany

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Gordon Smith, Room K102 (Secretary, Sharon Batkins, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd Year.

**Core Syllabus:** Germany's political development since the beginning of the twentieth century. The Foundation of the Federal Republic and its constitutional structure. The leading political and governmental institutions. Electoral behaviour and the party system. Contemporary political issues. Foreign policy and the processes and consequences of German unification.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites for this course. A familiarity with Twentieth Century German history is an advantage. A reading knowledge of German is not required, but it may prove helpful.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

(a) **Lectures** (Gv167): Twenty-two lectures are given weekly throughout the session. The first ten lectures given in the Michaelmas Term provide a review of

modern German history from 1918 until the foundation of the Federal Republic in 1949. Subsequent lectures in the Lent and Summer Terms are concerned with the political structure and contemporary politics of Western Germany. Notes and a detailed reading list will be distributed at the classes at the beginning of the session and attendance at classes is required of all students taking the course. The basis of the classes is the written paper/essay presented by a student and then discussed by members of the group. Topics/questions are allocated at the beginning of the term, and each topic is accompanied by a short list of sources.

**Written Work:** Students should expect to submit two pieces of written work in each term and, after class discussion, they will be marked and assessed by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** As mentioned above, a detailed reading list will be made available at the commencement of the course, in addition to references supplied in connection with class papers. The following books cover most aspects of the course and should be regarded as basic reading:

G. Smith, *Democracy in Western Germany* (3rd edn., Heinemann, 1986); V. Berghahn, *Modern Germany* (Cambridge U.P., 1982); K. von Beyme & M. Schmidt, *Policy and Politics in the Federal Republic of Germany* (Gower, 1985); D. Conradt, *The German Polity* (3rd edn., Longman, 1987); M. Balfour, *West Germany: A Contemporary History* (Croom Helm, 1982); S. Padgett & T. Burkett, *Parties and Elections in West Germany* (C. Hurst, 1986); G. Smith, W. Paterson & P. Merkl (Eds.), *Developments in West German Politics* (Macmillan, 1989); N. Johnson, *State and Government in the Federal Republic of Germany* (Pergamon, 1983); E. Kolinsky, *Parties, Opposition and Society in West Germany* (Croom Helm, 1984); A. J. Nicholls, *Weimar and the Rise of Hitler* (Macmillan, 1976 or subsequent editions); R. Dahrendorf, *Society and Democracy in Germany* (Anchor Books, 1969); M. Broszat, *The Hitler State* (Longman, 1981).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper will be based on the content of the lecture course as well as on the work completed in classes. Four questions are to be answered from the examination papers from a choice of ten to twelve questions. Copies of examination papers from previous years are made available. Final assessment for the course depends entirely on the examination.

Gv3052

### The Politics and Government of Russia/USSR

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. C. B. Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Core Syllabus:** The key principles, institutions and problems of contemporary Soviet politics and government. The fundamental issues of continuity and change in Russian and Soviet politics since the latter part of the nineteenth century.

**Course Content:** Geopolitical, institutional, ideological, political and socio-economic explanations for the strength of the authoritarian tradition in Russian politics. The intellectual, social and cultural origins of



**Teaching Arrangements:**

(a) **Lectures:** Gv168, 22, MLS (one per week)  
Occasional handouts will be distributed particularly in connection with the topics where similarities and contrasts between the Scandinavian countries can be readily shown in tabular form.

(b) **Classes:** Gv168a, 22, MLS (one per week)  
Students choose topics at the start of each of the two first terms and present papers on these to the class for discussion. Reading appropriate to the particular questions chosen is indicated in advance. Papers marked and graded by the course teacher.

**Written Work:** In addition to class essays students will also be required to write one further essay on a topic central to the course.

**Methods of Work:** In order to make such a course manageable to students who are assumed at the start to know nothing of the subject, the course has been given a definite shape, which might be described as approximately ten related "patches" of material. This enables students to specialise on particular aspects in connection with the writing of essays and through use of the different libraries' extensive holdings (see section on Reading below). Students will be informed of individual public lectures or seminars on related subjects of interest. Attendance at these will of course be optional.

**Reading List:** Students will receive copies of the full list at the beginning of the lecture course. It includes a large number of individual journal articles as well as books enabling students with particular interests to pursue them further than is necessary for the course itself. Copies of important articles are deposited in the short-loan photocopy collection in the School library. Access to the Scandinavian Studies library at University College, London, will be arranged for students taking the course at the start of the session. Use of this second library will not be essential but has invariably in the past been found useful. The following is the minimal reading list (a copy of the full reading list can be consulted in the library):

D. Arter, *The Nordic Parliaments*; G. Esping-Andersen, *Politics Against Markets*; W. Korpi, *The Working Class in Welfare Capitalism*; H. Heclø & G. Madsen, *Policy and Politics in Sweden*; E. Einhorn & J. Logue, *Modern Welfare States*; R. Huntford, *The New Totalitarians*; S. Rokkan, *Citizens, Elections, Parties*; H. Tingsten, *The Swedish Social Democrats*; K. Cerny, *Scandinavia at the Polls*; S. Berglund & U. Linstroem, *The Scandinavian Party Systems*; E. Allardt et al., *Nordic Democracy*; N. Elder et al., *The Consensual Democracies*; F. Castles, *The Social Democratic Image of Society*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined in the Summer Term by means of a three-hour unseen written examination. Papers consist of approximately twelve questions (which tend to be closely related to the similar number of major themes in the course) of which any four may be chosen. Students are advised to consult previous examination papers in the library in order to familiarise themselves with the style of paper and the nature of the questions.

Gv3057

**The Politics and Government of Latin America**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. D. E. Philip, Room K205 (Secretary, Mrs. Marian Clark, K107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** A study of Latin American politics, focusing mainly on the downfall and reconstruction of democracy, the politics of development and the role of the United States.

**Course Content:** The course aims to give students an understanding of contemporary politics in the main Latin American countries by looking at elements of continuity and change in the main republics. Included are Brazil, Argentina, Mexico, Cuba, Nicaraguan, Peru, Chile and Venezuela. In some cases it will be appropriate to consider the period since the Second World War, in others it will be more important to consider specific issues such as developmental policies, democratic breakdown or the reinstatement of democracy.

**Pre-Requisites:** None but students will be expected to begin serious reading in October in order to be ready for the beginning of classes in January.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:** Gv.170. Fifteen lectures will be given weekly (Michaelmas and Lent). There will also be a revision lecture. A reading list will be circulated.

**Classes:** Gv170(a). There will be ten classes in Lent Term and two revision classes in the Summer Term. Attendance is compulsory.

**Written Work:** Students will be asked to make class presentations in order to facilitate the conduct of the classes themselves; short written synopses should be copied and circulated in the class. Additionally all students should produce two essays in the Lent Term; these may, but need not necessarily, be on the same topic as class papers. General Course students not taking examinations should produce two further essays in the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** J. Bailey, *Governing Mexico*; Latin American Bureau, *The Pinochet Decade*; J. Burns, *That Land That Lost Its Heroes*; D. Close, *Nicaragua*; J. Dominguez, *Cuba*; G. Philip, *The Military in South American Politics*; A. Stepan, *The State and Society, Peru in Comparative Perspective*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper. Twelve questions will be set, mostly on a country basis, of which four must be answered during three hours. Old examination papers are available in the Library and some old examination questions will be set as essay topics.

Gv3121

**Political Philosophy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Charvet, Room K207 (Secretary, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, special subject Government. Other Part II students can take the paper as an option. General Course students should seek advice before taking this course.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the main problems in the philosophical study of politics; the nature of freedom, rights and law; punishment; equality; justice; the nature of the state, authority and power; political obligation; theories of democracy.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:** 20 lectures (Gv107) in Michaelmas and Lent Terms for 3rd year students.

**Classes:** 20 weekly classes (Gv107a) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms of the 3rd year.

**Reading List:** D. D. Raphael, *Problems of Political Philosophy*; D. D. Raphael, *Moral Philosophy*; J. D. Mabbott, *The State and the Citizen*; R. Flathman (Ed.), *Concept in Social and Political Philosophy*; Sir I. Berlin, *Four Essays on Liberty*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; H. L. A. Hart, *The Concept of Law*; A. J. M. Milne, *Freedom and Rights*; S. I. Benn & R. S. Peters, *Social Principles and the Democratic State*; P. Laslett (Ed.) et al., *Philosophy, Politics and Society* Series I-V.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will have approximately 15 questions: students must attempt four.

Gv3123

**History of Political Thought III: Ancient Political Thought**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L204 (Secretary, Vanessa Sulch, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students Special Subject Government, Government and History and Government and Law. Available to other Part II students as an outside option and to General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will deal with the major themes of Greek, Roman and early Christian political theory.

**Course Content:**

(1) The search for norms of political belief and action, expressed in:

- Greek philosophical explanations of the notion of justice and ideal of polity;
- Roman emphasis on natural and civil law and their political implications;
- Early Christian application of the criteria of an international religion to political opinion and organisation.

(2) The comparative assessment of different types of governmental regime – democracy, monarchy, aristocracy, etc. The Greek *polis*, the Roman *res publica* and *imperium*. The introduction by Christian thought of the new problems of Church – State relations. The emergence of the ideas of popular sovereignty and royal divine right. A background of ethical and philosophical thought will be provided.

**Texts for Study:** Plato, *Apology*, *Crito*, *Republic* and *Laws*. (All in Penguin Classics). Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics*, *Politics* (All in Penguin Classics). Cicero, *De Republica* and *De Legibus* (Loeb classical texts); St. Augustine, *The City of God* (Pelican).

**Modern Works on the Period:** E. Barker, *Greek Political Thought: Plato and his Predecessors*; G. Klosko, *The Development of Plato's Political Theory*; E. Barker, *The Politics of Aristotle* (Introduction); W. K. Guthrie, *History of Greek Philosophy*, vols. III, IV and V (on the Sophists, Socrates and Plato); J. Annas, *Introduction to Plato's Republic*; W. Jaeger, *Paideia*, vols. I-III; R. J. Stalley, *Introduction to Plato's Laws*; R. W. Hall, *Plato*; W. Von Leyden, *Aristotle on Equality and Justice*; J. B. Morrall, *Aristotle*; W. W. Fortenbaugh, *Aristotle on Emotion*; R. G. Mulgan, *Aristotle's Political Theory*; N. Wood, *Cicero as a Political Thinker*; J. A. Adcock, *Roman Political Theory and Practice*; L. R. Taylor, *Party Politics in the Age of Caesar*; D. Earl, *Moral and Political Ideals of Ancient Rome*; C. N. Cochrane,

*Christianity and Classical Culture: a study in thought and action from Augustus to Augustine*. W. H. C. Frend, *Martyrdom in the Early Church*; Robin Lane Fox, *Pagans and Christians*; Janet Coleman, *Against the State, studies in sedition and rebellion*; H. Chadwick, *St. Augustine*; P. Brown, *Augustine of Hippo*; P. Brown, *Religion and Society in the Age of St. Augustine*; N. A. Baynes, "The Political Ideas of St. Augustine's *De Civitate Dei*" in *Byzantine Essays*; H. A. Deane, *The Political and Social Ideas of St. Augustine*; R. A. Markus, *Saeculum* (on Augustine's conceptions of history and politics); R. A. Markus, section on Augustine's political thought in *The Cambridge History of Later Greek and Early Medieval Philosophy*.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students opting for this course will normally be expected to have taken either **History of Political Thought I** or **II**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 22 lectures (Gv102) will be given weekly starting at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term. 22 seminars following lectures.

**Written Work:** Two essays per term.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper taken at the end of the year. Students will be required to answer four questions out of about 15. This paper will be divided into four sections, students will be required to answer one question from each section.

Gv3124

**History of Political Thought III: Medieval and Renaissance Political Thought**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L204 (Secretary, Vanessa Sulch, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students Special Subject Government, Government and History and Government and Law. Available to other Part II students as an outside option; and to General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** Western European thought during the Middle Ages, Renaissance and Reformation. The period covered by the course will be largely that from A.D. c. 800–1600.

**Course Content:** The expression of political theory in terms of Christian ethical concepts defined in theology and law and incorporating the traditions of Roman Law, Aristotelian philosophy and classical humanism. The relationship between Church and State. Feudalism and its influence on political concepts. The emergence of theories of sovereign central government in the secular and ecclesiastical branches of Christian society. Theories of monarchical directive power and representative institutions. Ideas of Papal absolutism in tension with ecclesiastical representative institutions put forward by conciliar theory. The Renaissance revival of Graeco – Roman concepts of statecraft. Reformation of political theory and the rise of the early modern state.

**Tests for study: Anthologies:** E. Lewis, *Medieval Political Ideas*. R. Lerner and M. Mahdi, *Medieval Political Thought*; S. Z. Ehler and J. B. Morrall, *Church and State Through the Centuries*; Brian Tierney, *The Crisis of Church and State, 1050–1300*; J. H. Burns (Ed.), *Cambridge History of Medieval Political Thought*.

**Texts:** A. P. D'Entreves (Ed.), *Aquinas: Selected Political Writings*; Aquinas, *Summa Theologiae*



(Blackfriars, Edn.), Selected Volumes; John of Paris, *On Royal and Papal Power* (trans. J. A. Watt); William Ockham, *Guillelmi de Ockham Opera Politica*, selected texts, 3 Vols., (trans. Coleman); Marsilius of Padua, *Defender of Peace*, Vol II, (trans. A. Gewirth); Machiavelli, *The Prince and The Discourses on Livy* (Penguin); Thomas More, *Utopia* (Penguin). **Modern works on the period:** O. Gierke, *Political Theories of the Middle Ages* (Ed. A. Black); J. B. Morrall, *Political Thought in Medieval Times; The Cambridge History of Medieval Philosophy; The Cambridge History of Medieval Political Thought*; W. Ullmann, *Principles of Medieval Government and Politics*; W. Ullmann, *The Medieval Idea of Law*; S. Chodorow, *Christian Political Theory and Church Politics in the Mid-12th Century*; G. Post, *Studies in Medieval Legal History*; E. Kantorowicz, *The King's Two Bodies*; J. Coleman, *Medieval Readers and Writers (English Literature in History 1350-1400)*; M. Wilks, *The Problem of Sovereignty in the Later Middle Ages*; A. Gewirth, *Marsilius of Padua*, Vol. I; B. Tierney, *Foundations of Conciliar Theory*; B. Tierney, *Religion, Law and the Growth of Constitutional Thought, 1150-1650*; A. S. McGrade, *The Political Thought of William of Ockham*; A. C. Black, *Monarchy and Community: Political Ideas in the Later Conciliar Controversy, 1430-1450*; A. C. Black, *Guilds and Civil Society*; A. C. Black, *Council and Commune: The Conciliar Movement and the Council of Basel*; F. Oakley, *Omnipotence, Covenant and Order*; Q. Skinner, *Foundations of Modern Political Thought*, Vols. I and II; H. A. Oberman, *Masters of the Reformation*; Q. Skinner, *Machiavelli*.

Specific and detailed reading lists will be provided for each thinker and issue studied.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students opting for this course will normally be expected to have taken either **History of Political Thought I or II**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 22 lectures (Gv103) will be given weekly starting at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term. 22 seminars (Gv103a) following lectures.

**Written Work:** Two essays for class presentation per term.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper will be taken at the end of the year. Students will be required to answer four questions out of about 15. The paper will be divided into two sections, students will be required to answer at least one question from each section.

Gv3125

### History of Political Thought III: Modern Political Thought

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. E. Thorp, Room K305 (Secretary: Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Special Subject, Government, Government and History, Government and Law: and as an outside option. Second and Third Year. Available to General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** A study of European political thought from about 1550 to 1880. It is thematic in character and will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

**Course Content:** The sovereignty of the state; Bodin; natural law, natural rights, the rise and decline of

contract as a political idea; the monarchomachs, Hobbes, Locke, Hume; balance of power and division of power in society and state: Montesquieu, *The Federalist*; utilitarianism and its transformations: Bentham, James Mill, John Stuart Mill: the general will and the modern European state: Rousseau, Hegel; nation and state: Fichte, Herder, Mazzini; economy, society and revolution: Marx.

**Texts:** Bodin, *Six Books of the Commonwealth* (Ed. M. J. Tooley); (Anon.), *A Defence of Liberty against Tyrants*, (Ed., Laski); Hobbes, *Leviathan*; Locke, *Second Treatise of Civil Government*; Hume, *Essays; Treatise of Human Nature*, Book III, Part II, *Justice & Injustice*; Montesquieu, *The Spirit of the Laws*. *The Federalist Papers*:

Bentham, *Theory of Legislation, Principles of Morals and Legislation*; James Mill, *Essay on Government*; J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism, On Liberty, Considerations on Representative Government*; Rousseau, *The Social Contract*; Hegel, *The Philosophy of Right*; Fichte, *Political Thought of the German Romantics*, (Ed., H. S. Reiss); *The Vocation of Man*; Herder, *Herder on Social and Political Culture*, (Ed., F. M. Barnard); Mazzini, *The Duties of Man; Faith and the Future*; Marx, *Karl Marx: Selected writings* (Ed., D. McLellan); *Karl Marx, Economy, Class and Social Revolution* (Ed., Z. A. Jordan).

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are normally required to have taken **History of Political Thought I or History of Political Thought II** in a previous year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Gv104). Classes 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Gv104a).

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write 4 essays during the period of study.

**Reading List:**

**General Works:** J. Plamenatz, *Man and Society* 2 vols.; S. Wolin, *Politics and Vision* chapters 9, 10; C. E. Vaughan, *Studies in Political Philosophy Before and After Rousseau* 2 vols.; Andrew Vincent, *Theories of the State*.

**Works on particular themes:** P. King, *The Ideology of Order*; J. N. Figgis, *Studies in Political Thought from Gerson to Grotius*; Q. Skinner, *The Foundations of Modern Political Thought* Vol. II; J. W. Gough, *The Social Contract*; F. H. Hinsley, *Sovereignty*; D. G. Ritchie, *Natural Rights*; A. P. D'Entreves, *Natural Law*; C. H. McIlwain, *Constitutionalism, Ancient & Modern*; D. E. Epstein, *The Political Theory of the Federalist*; E. Kedourie, *Nationalism*; A. Quinton, *Utilitarian Ethics*; W. L. Davison, *English Political Thought: Bentham to Mill*; Patrick Riley, *Will and Political Legitimacy*; H. Arendt, *On Revolution*; K. Kumar (Ed.), *Revolution*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour unseen paper in the Summer Term. Students are required to answer four out of 12 to 15 questions. The paper will be divided into two parts, candidates will be required to answer two questions from each part. The division of the syllabus will be Part A up to and including *The Federalist*, and Part B utilitarianism etc.

### Language and Politics

Gv3126

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Kenneth Minogue, Room E306 (Secretary, Miss C. Wilkinson, Room K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 3rd year students, Special Subject Government,

Government and History, Government and Law. Available with permission from the teacher responsible to other Part II students as an outside option and to General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** The place of language in the construction of political reality. The logic of rhetoric in law, history, literature and especially politics. The process of event construction; the place of metaphor in political understanding; euphemism and its opposites; propaganda, indoctrination, ideology and totalitarianism; identification and definition; truth and politics; contestability and political concepts. These issues will be explored both generally and in terms of such modern writers as Nietzsche, Foucault and Orwell.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of the history of political thought is essential e.g. **History of Political Thought I or II**, or equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures (Gv108) in the Michaelmas Term and twelve seminars/classes (Gv108a) in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** Aristotle, *Rhetoric*; Plato, *Gorgias* and *Phaedrus*; Michael Shapiro, *Language and Politics*; William Connolly, *The Terms of Political Discourse*; Edward P. J. Corbett, *Classical Rhetoric for the Modern Student*; George Lakoff & Mark Johnson, *Metaphors We Live By*; Robert Goodin, *Manipulatory Politics*; John Pocock, *Politics, Language and Time*; George Orwell, *Nineteen Eighty-four*; Michael Foucault, *Discipline and Punishment*; Friedrich Nietzsche, *The Genealogy of Morals*; William Shakespeare, *Julius Caesar*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term.

Gv3128

### Law and Government

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Carol Harlow, Room A463 (Secretary, Mrs. C. Bateman, A304) and Mr. Alan Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Government and Law.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to draw together the study of government and law pursued by students in the special subject Law and Government. It is thus a review and synthesis, rather than a 'core' or 'foundation'. Some of the topics dealt with will already have been considered by students elsewhere, but in the subject Government and Law topics which have been looked at from the point of view of either law or political science will be presented to students from the viewpoint of both disciplines, and students will thus be brought both to reconsider areas of common interest and to reflect on the various theories and methods available to law and political science.

**Course Content:** Law and political science as distinctive and overlapping approaches towards the understanding of public life. The explanatory and normative theories employed within the two disciplines. Government and law as instruments for social order, compared with alternative instruments (market, community). Constitutional arrangements; the nature, formulation, and application of law. State and constitution. Distinctions between private and public, domestic and international law. Sovereignty, obedience, legitimacy. Property, and rights.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed for students in the first year of the Part II Special Subject Government and Law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lecture/seminars (Gv110) Carol Harlow, Alan Beattie (with occasional additional speakers) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. At least one member of each of the Law and Government Departments will participate in the lecture/seminar throughout the year. Each lecture/seminar will last one hour and a half, and will consist of a formal exposition, followed by prepared discussion. The ten opening seminars are designed to compare and evaluate political and legal theory and promote understanding of the nature of and techniques used in the two disciplines. In the second term, the seminars will provide a more detailed examination of two or more concepts or subject areas and their treatment by each of the two disciplines.

Students will submit four essays during the course of the year.

**Reading List:** Suggested reading will be given at the beginning of each year, but will differ from time to time for the Lent Term's work as the precise content of the seminars changes to take account of changing staff resources. The following is an introductory list: H. Kelsen, *What is Justice?*; J. N. Shklar, *Legalism*; H. L. A. Hart, *The Concept of Law*; Brian Barry, *Sociologists, Economists, and Democracy*; Jack Hayward & Philip Norton, *The Political Science of British Politics*; D. D. Raphael, *Problems of Political Philosophy*; Kenneth Dyson, *The State Tradition in Western Europe*; Geoffrey Marshall, *Constitutional Theory*; H. W. R. Wade, *Constitutional Fundamentals*; Carol Harlow in McAuslan and McEldowney (Ed.), *Law, Legitimacy and the Constitution*; A. V. Dicey, *Law and Public Opinion in England in the 19th Century*; A. V. Dicey, *The Law of the Constitution*; W. A. Robson, *Justice and Administrative Law*; F. A. Hayek, *The Constitution of Liberty*; William Connolly (Ed.), *Legitimacy and the State*; Rodney Barker, *Political Legitimacy and the State*; Peter Singer, *Democracy and Disobedience*; Carol Pateman, *Participation and Democratic Theory*; Alan Ryan, *Property and Political Theory*; T. Murphy and S. Roberts (Eds.), *Understanding Property Law*; Maurice Cranston, *What are Human Rights?* M. Oakshott, *Rationalism and Politics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour unseen written examination.

Gv3130

Gv4010

### Political Thought

(A Selected Text): Plato

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L204 (Secretary, Vanessa Sulch, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Government; Government and History, 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.

**Core Syllabus:** Plato: *The Republic*.

**Course Content:** The objective of the course is to study in depth the text of Plato's *Republic* with special reference to the light it sheds on the problems of the Greek political community as Plato saw them. It will concentrate mainly on an understanding of the sequential development of Plato's argument throughout the dialogue.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II or III** or equivalent. May not be taken with Gv405 **Greek Philosophy: The Concept of Justice**.



(Blackfriars, Edn.), Selected Volumes; John of Paris, *On Royal and Papal Power* (trans. J. A. Watt); William Ockham, *Guillelmi de Ockham Opera Politica*, selected texts, 3 Vols., (trans. Coleman); Marsilius of Padua, *Defender of Peace*, Vol II, (trans. A. Gewirth); Machiavelli, *The Prince* and *The Discourses on Livy* (Penguin); Thomas More, *Utopia* (Penguin). **Modern works on the period:** O. Gierke, *Political Theories of the Middle Ages* (Ed. A. Black); J. B. Morrall, *Political Thought in Medieval Times; The Cambridge History of Medieval Philosophy; The Cambridge History of Medieval Political Thought*; W. Ullmann, *Principles of Medieval Government and Politics*; W. Ullmann, *The Medieval Idea of Law*; S. Chodorow, *Christian Political Theory and Church Politics in the Mid-12th Century*; G. Post, *Studies in Medieval Legal History*; E. Kantorowicz, *The King's Two Bodies*; J. Coleman, *Medieval Readers and Writers (English Literature in History 1350-1400)*; M. Wilks, *The Problem of Sovereignty in the Later Middle Ages*; A. Gewirth, *Marsilius of Padua*, Vol. I; B. Tierney, *Foundations of Conciliar Theory*; B. Tierney, *Religion, Law and the Growth of Constitutional Thought, 1150-1650*; A. S. McGrade, *The Political Thought of William of Ockham*; A. C. Black, *Monarchy and Community: Political Ideas in the Later Conciliar Controversy, 1430-1450*; A. C. Black, *Guilds and Civil Society*; A. C. Black, *Council and Commune: The Conciliar Movement and the Council of Basel*; F. Oakley, *Omnipotence, Covenant and Order*; Q. Skinner, *Foundations of Modern Political Thought*, Vols. I and II; H. A. Oberman, *Masters of the Reformation*; Q. Skinner, *Machiavelli*.

Specific and detailed reading lists will be provided for each thinker and issue studied.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students opting for this course will normally be expected to have taken either **History of Political Thought I or II**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 22 lectures (Gv103) will be given weekly starting at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term. 22 seminars (Gv103a) following lectures.

**Written Work:** Two essays for class presentation per term.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper will be taken at the end of the year. Students will be required to answer four questions out of about 15. The paper will be divided into two sections, students will be required to answer at least one question from each section.

Gv3125

### History of Political Thought III: Modern Political Thought

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. E. Thorp, Room K305 (Secretary: Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Special Subject, Government, Government and History, Government and Law; and as an outside option. Second and Third Year. Available to General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** A study of European political thought from about 1550 to 1880. It is thematic in character and will be studied by means of prescribed texts.

**Course Content:** The sovereignty of the state; Bodin; natural law, natural rights, the rise and decline of

contract as a political idea; the monarchomachs, Hobbes, Locke, Hume; balance of power and division of power in society and state: Montesquieu, *The Federalist*; utilitarianism and its transformations; Bentham, James Mill, John Stuart Mill: the general will and the modern European state: Rousseau, Hegel; nation and state: Fichte, Herder, Mazzini; economy, society and revolution: Marx.

**Texts:** Bodin, *Six Books of the Commonwealth* (Ed., M. J. Tooley); (Anon.), *A Defence of Liberty against Tyrants*, (Ed., Laski); Hobbes, *Leviathan*; Locke, *Second Treatise of Civil Government*; Hume, *Essays; Treatise of Human Nature*, Book III, Part II, *Justice & Injustice*; Montesquieu, *The Spirit of the Laws*.

**The Federalist Papers:**

Bentham, *Theory of Legislation, Principles of Morals and Legislation*; James Mill, *Essay on Government*; J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism, On Liberty, Considerations on Representative Government*; Rousseau, *The Social Contract*; Hegel, *The Philosophy of Right*; Fichte, *Political Thought of the German Romantics*, (Ed., H. S. Reiss); *The Vocation of Man*; Herder, *Herder on Social and Political Culture*, (Ed., F. M. Barnard); Mazzini, *The Duties of Man; Faith and the Future*; Marx, *Karl Marx: Selected writings* (Ed., D. McLellan); *Karl Marx, Economy, Class and Social Revolution* (Ed., Z. A. Jordan).

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are normally required to have taken **History of Political Thought I or History of Political Thought II** in a previous year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Gv104). Classes 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Gv104a).

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write 4 essays during the period of study.

**Reading List:**

**General Works:** J. Plamenatz, *Man and Society* 2 vols.; S. Wolin, *Politics and Vision* chapters 9, 10; C. E. Vaughan, *Studies in Political Philosophy Before and After Rousseau* 2 vols.; Andrew Vincent, *Theories of the State*.

**Works on particular themes:** P. King, *The Ideology of Order*; J. N. Figgis, *Studies in Political Thought from Gerson to Grotius*; Q. Skinner, *The Foundations of Modern Political Thought* Vol. II; J. W. Gough, *The Social Contract*; F. H. Hinsley, *Sovereignty*; D. G. Ritchie, *Natural Rights*; A. P. D'Entreves, *Natural Law*; C. H. McIlwain, *Constitutionalism, Ancient & Modern*; D. E. Epstein, *The Political Theory of the Federalist*; E. Kedourie, *Nationalism*; A. Quinton, *Utilitarian Ethics*; W. L. Davison, *English Political Thought: Bentham to Mill*; Patrick Riley, *Will and Political Legitimacy*; H. Arendt, *On Revolution*; K. Kumar (Ed.), *Revolution*. **Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour unseen paper in the Summer Term. Students are required to answer four out of 12 to 15 questions. The paper will be divided into two parts, candidates will be required to answer two questions from each part. The division of the syllabus will be Part A up to and including *The Federalist*, and Part B utilitarianism on.

### Language and Politics

Gv3126

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Kenneth Minogue, Room E306 (Secretary, Miss C. Wilkinson, Room K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 3rd year students, Special Subject Government

Government and History, Government and Law. Available with permission from the teacher responsible to other Part II students as an outside option and to General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** The place of language in the construction of political reality. The logic of rhetoric in law, history, literature and especially politics. The process of event construction; the place of metaphor in political understanding; euphemism and its opposites; propaganda, indoctrination, ideology and totalitarianism; identification and definition; truth and politics; contestability and political concepts. These issues will be explored both generally and in terms of such modern writers as Nietzsche, Foucault and Orwell.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of the history of political thought is essential e.g. **History of Political Thought I or II**, or equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures (Gv108) in the Michaelmas Term and twelve seminars/classes (Gv108a) in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** Aristotle, *Rhetoric*; Plato, *Gorgias* and *Phaedrus*; Michael Shapiro, *Language and Politics*; William Connolly, *The Terms of Political Discourse*; Edward P. J. Corbett, *Classical Rhetoric for the Modern Student*; George Lakoff & Mark Johnson, *Metaphors We Live By*; Robert Goodin, *Manipulatory Politics*; John Pocock, *Politics, Language and Time*; George Orwell, *Nineteen Eighty-four*; Michael Foucault, *Discipline and Punishment*; Friedrich Nietzsche, *The Genealogy of Morals*; William Shakespeare, *Julius Caesar*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term.

Gv3128

### Law and Government

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Carol Harlow, Room A463 (Secretary, Mrs. C. Bateman, A304) and Mr. Alan Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Government and Law.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to draw together the study of government and law pursued by students in the special subject Law and Government. It is thus a review and synthesis, rather than a 'core' or 'foundation'. Some of the topics dealt with will already have been considered by students elsewhere, but in the subject Government and Law topics which have been looked at from the point of view of either law or political science will be presented to students from the viewpoint of both disciplines, and students will thus be brought both to reconsider areas of common interest and to reflect on the various theories and methods available to law and political science.

**Course Content:** Law and political science as distinctive and overlapping approaches towards the understanding of public life. The explanatory and normative theories employed within the two disciplines. Government and law as instruments for social order, compared with alternative instruments (market, community). Constitutional arrangements; the nature, formulation, and application of law. State and constitution. Distinctions between private and public, domestic and international law. Sovereignty, obedience, legitimacy. Property, and rights.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed for students in the first year of the Part II Special Subject Government and Law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lecture/seminars (Gv110) Carol Harlow, Alan Beattie (with occasional additional speakers) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. At least one member of each of the Law and Government Departments will participate in the lecture/seminar throughout the year. Each lecture/seminar will last one hour and a half, and will consist of a formal exposition, followed by prepared discussion. The ten opening seminars are designed to compare and evaluate political and legal theory and promote understanding of the nature of and techniques used in the two disciplines. In the second term, the seminars will provide a more detailed examination of two or more concepts or subject areas and their treatment by each of the two disciplines.

Students will submit four essays during the course of the year.

**Reading List:** Suggested reading will be given at the beginning of each year, but will differ from time to time for the Lent Term's work as the precise content of the seminars changes to take account of changing staff resources. The following is an introductory list: H. Kelsen, *What is Justice?*; J. N. Shklar, *Legalism*; H. L. A. Hart, *The Concept of Law*; Brian Barry, *Sociologists, Economists, and Democracy*; Jack Hayward & Philip Norton, *The Political Science of British Politics*; D. D. Raphael, *Problems of Political Philosophy*; Kenneth Dyson, *The State Tradition in Western Europe*; Geoffrey Marshall, *Constitutional Theory*; H. W. R. Wade, *Constitutional Fundamentals*; Carol Harlow in McAulslan and McEldowney (Ed.), *Law, Legitimacy and the Constitution*; A. V. Dicey, *Law and Public Opinion in England in the 19th Century*; A. V. Dicey, *The Law of the Constitution*; W. A. Robson, *Justice and Administrative Law*; F. A. Hayek, *The Constitution of Liberty*; William Connolly (Ed.), *Legitimacy and the State*; Rodney Barker, *Political Legitimacy and the State*; Peter Singer, *Democracy and Disobedience*; Carol Pateman, *Participation and Democratic Theory*; Alan Ryan, *Property and Political Theory*; T. Murphy and S. Roberts (Eds.), *Understanding Property Law*; Maurice Cranston, *What are Human Rights?* M. Oakeshott, *Rationalism and Politics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour unseen written examination.

Gv3130

Gv4010

### Political Thought

(A Selected Text): Plato

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L204 (Secretary, Vanessa Sulch, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Government; Government and History, 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.

**Core Syllabus:** Plato: *The Republic*.

**Course Content:** The objective of the course is to study in depth the text of Plato's *Republic* with special reference to the light it sheds on the problems of the Greek political community as Plato saw them. It will concentrate mainly on an understanding of the sequential development of Plato's argument throughout the dialogue.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II or III** or equivalent. May not be taken with Gv405 **Greek Philosophy: The Concept of Justice**.



**Teaching Arrangements:** Dr. Coleman will conduct an informal lecture-class (Gv105) once a week in Michaelmas and Lent and the first two weeks of the Summer Term. A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Written Work:** Each student is required to produce two essays each term.

**Methods of Work:** A considerable amount of private reading will be necessary. For this purpose a comprehensive reading list will be distributed.

**Reading List** R. W. Hall, *Plato*, (Allen & Unwin "Political Thinkers" series); J. Annas, *An Introduction to Plato's Republic*; G. Klosko, *The Development of Plato's Political Theory*; Martha Nussbaum, *The Fragility of Goodness*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of one paper of three hours. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates will be asked to attempt four questions from a choice of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three questions out of about ten.

Gv3131  
Gv4011**Political Thought (A Selected Text):****Aristotle**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L204 (Secretary, Vanessa Sulch, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Part II Government; Government and History, both 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.

**Core Syllabus:** Aristotle: *The Politics*.

**Course Content:** The objective of the course is to study in depth the text of Aristotle's *Politics* with special reference to the light it sheds on the problems of the Greek political community as Aristotle saw them. This will concentrate mainly on an understanding of Aristotle's objectives and methods in dealing with political themes and problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II or III** or equivalent. May not be taken with Gv4005 **Greek Political Philosophy: The Concept of Justice**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Dr. Coleman will conduct an informal lecture-class (Gv105) once a week in Michaelmas, Lent and the first two weeks of the Summer Term.

A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Written Work:** Each student is required to produce two essays each term.

**Methods of Work:** A considerable amount of private reading will be necessary. A reading list will be issued.

**Reading List:** \*T. M. Sinclair, *The Politics of Aristotle*, (Penguin Classics), (revised by T. Saunders); S. Everson (Ed.), *Aristotle: The Politics* (Cambridge Texts); J. A. K. Thomson, trans., rev. Tredennick, *The Nicomachean Ethics of Aristotle*, (Penguin); E. Barker, *The Politics of Aristotle*, (for the detailed "Introduction"); J. B. Morrall, *Aristotle*, (Allen & Unwin "Political Thinkers" series); R. G. Mulgan, *Aristotle's Political Theory* (Oxford University Press paperback); Martha Nussbaum, *The Fragility of Goodness*.

\*indicates books which should be bought by the students.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of one paper of three hours. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates will be asked to attempt four questions from a choice of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three questions out of about ten. All the questions will deal with topics discussed in the *Politics*. An acquaintance with Aristotle's *Ethics* is necessary for purposes of comparison.

Gv3132  
Gv4012**Political Thought (A Selected Text):****Marsilius of Padua**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L204 (Secretary, Vanessa Sulch, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Part II Government; Government and History, both 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.

**Core Syllabus:** Marsilius of Padua: *The Defender of Peace* (trans. Gewirth).

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II or III** or equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Dr. Coleman will conduct an informal lecture-class (Gv105), two hours fortnightly in Michaelmas, Lent and the first two weeks of the Summer Term. A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Written Work:** Each student is required to produce two essays each term.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in the Summer Term consists of one three-hour paper. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates must attempt four questions from a choice of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three questions out of about nine.

Gv3133  
Gv4013**Political Thought (A Selected Text):****Machiavelli**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. Minogue, Room E306 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Government; Government and History, 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.

**Core Syllabus:** Machiavelli: *The Prince*; *Discourses on Livy*.

**Course Content:** Machiavelli's political writings to be studied in depth in relation to their Renaissance context and the development of the modern state. The course will concern itself with a detailed and thorough analysis of Machiavelli's *Prince* and *Discourses*, although some reference will be made to other political works of Machiavelli, notably *The Art of War*, and *The History of Florence*.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II or III** or equivalents.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty one-hour seminars (Gv105) weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms; attendance at the seminars is compulsory.

A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Written Work:** Each student should expect to do about four essays for the course. They should read the set texts carefully before the beginning of the course, that is, during the summer vacation, and engage in a continued study of them throughout the period of the course.

**Reading List:** The texts are: *The Prince* and *Discourses on the First Ten Books of Titus Livius*. The Modern Library Edition includes both, is conveniently available. Robert Ridolfi, *The Life of Niccolo Machiavelli*; J. R. Hale, *Machiavelli and Renaissance Italy*; Jacob Burckhardt, *The Civilization of the Renaissance in Italy*; F. E. Jacob (Ed.), *Italian Renaissance Studies*; Federico Chabod, *Machiavelli and the Renaissance*; Sydney Anglo, *Machiavelli: A Dissection*; Herbert Butterfield, *The Statecraft of Machiavelli*; Leo Strauss, *Thoughts on Machiavelli*; Giuseppe Prezzolini, *Machiavelli*; De Lamar Jensen (Ed.), *Machiavelli: Cynic, Patriot, or Political Scientist*; Quentin Skinner, *Machiavelli*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in the Summer Term consists of one three-hour paper. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates must attempt four questions from a choice of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three questions out of about nine.

Gv3134  
Gv4014**Political Thought****(A Selected Text): Hobbes**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Orr, Room L100 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.

**Core Syllabus:** Hobbes: *Leviathan*.

**Course Content:** Close reading and exegesis of key passages plus sustained interpretation of chief arguments in Thomas Hobbes's *Leviathan*, together with a contextual understanding and critical analysis (as well as a present-day assessment) of the main concepts employed. Knowledge of the texts of Parts I and II of *Leviathan* plus the Review and Conclusion is essential. Though all the emphasis will be on Hobbes's political doctrines, the theological framework of his philosophical system has to be taken into account throughout.

Natural right and endeavour. Power and Liberty. The justness of natural right and the maximum and minimum of natural liberty. Right and good. Mechanism and the search for causes. The passions and reason. The state of nature. Men's equality. The condition of war.

Hobbes's views on Liberty. Necessity, impediment, compulsion, and obligation. Deliberation and Freedom. Voluntary action and freedom. The question of the consistency of Hobbes's doctrine of freedom. Freedom and determinism. Will and consent. Covenanting. The voluntary renunciation of right. Obligation dependent on such a voluntary renunciation of right. Morality and logic Hobbes's theism and the observance of natural law. Divine commands. Endeavouring to be obliged and being obliged to endeavour. The basic of Hobbes's concept of obligation. Authorisation. The mechanics of the political contract. The rights of sovereignty. Commonwealth by institution and acquisition. Absolute and

arbitrary legislative power. Liberty of subjects. Injury and injustice. Punishment. Law. The dissolution of the commonwealth.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II or III** or equivalents.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One class per week, each 1 hour (course Gv105) Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Attendance compulsory. A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Written Work:** One essay to be read and marked by class teacher, plus one essay per student per term presented to and discussed by the class. Essay length: 1,800-2,000 words.

**Reading List:** Hobbes, *Leviathan*. Parts I and II, plus the Review and Conclusion. Any (cheap or paperback) edition will do. A copy of the book to be brought to each class meeting: R. S. Peters, *Hobbes* (Penguin edn.), (good on life and times and general philosophical background); J. W. N. Watkins *Hobbes's System of Ideas* (solid account of Hobbes's general philosophical doctrine); W. von Leyden, *Hobbes and Locke: The Politics of Freedom and Obligation*, chs. 1-3; Brian Barry, 'Warrender and his Critics', *Philosophy*, Vol. 42, April 1868. Repr. in *Hobbes and Rousseau*, ed. M. Cranston and R. S. Peters, (Anchor paperback). This article is indispensable. There are other interesting papers on Hobbes in the Cranston-and-Peters vol.; D. D. Raphael, *Hobbes, Morals and Politics*, (contains good accounts of the Hobbes literature of the last 50 years); J. Plamenatz, *Man and Society*, Vol. I, chapter on Hobbes (sound); H. Warrender, *The Political Philosophy of Hobbes: His Theory of Obligation*. To be used only with reference to particular topics mentioned in the index. Valuable but not generally accepted interpretation; F. C. Hood, *The Divine Politics of Thomas Hobbes*. Too much emphasis on Hobbes's theology in relation to his political theory; C. B. Macpherson, *The Political Theory of Possessive Individualism: Hobbes to Locke*, (controversial); L. Strauss, *Natural Rights and History*, (controversial on Hobbes); M. Oakshott, *Hobbes on Civil Association*. **Supplementary Reading List:** M. M. Goldsmith, *Hobbes's Science of Politics*; F. S. McNeilly, *The Anatomy of Leviathan*; D. P. Gauthier, *The Logic of Leviathan*; K. C. Brown (Ed.), *Hobbes Studies*; M. Oakshott, Introduction to his edition of *Leviathan*, (Blackwells). Books mentioned under this heading only to be used for the preparation of essays.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in the Summer Term consists of one three-hour paper. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates must attempt four questions from a choice of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three questions out of about nine.

Gv3135  
Gv4015**Political Thought (A Selected Text):****Rousseau**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Charvet, Room K207 (Secretary, Vanessa Sulch, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Special Subject X Government, 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.



**Core Syllabus:** Rousseau: *Discourse on the Arts and Science*; *Discourse on the Origins of Inequality* and *The Social Contract*.

**Course Content:** The course is a detailed study of three weeks by Rousseau in the field of Political Thought: *Discourse on the Arts and Sciences*, *Discourse on the Origins of Inequality* and *The Social Contract*.

(1) **Discourse on Arts and Science:** The connection between the flourishing of the arts and sciences and the corruption of society; the cause of this corruption; the role inequality and dependence between men.

(2) **Discourse on the Origins of Inequality:** The original state of nature as one of independence, natural goodness and equality; the emergence of social relations and first beginnings of corruption; the development of private property and inequality; the creation of political society and oppression.

(3) **The Social Contract:** The basis of a just political society in a contract between free and equal men; the terms of the contract; the subordination of the private will to the general will; the realisation of the value of freedom and equality; the place of the law; the lawgiver; the executive; civil religion.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II** or **III** or equivalents.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will consist of 20 weekly classes (Gv105) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms (teacher: J. Charvet). A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Written Work:** The student will be expected to write 4 essays for the course, and otherwise will be expected to introduce and participate in class discussions.

**Reading List:** Students must acquire copies of the 3 texts.

Rousseau, *The First and Second Discourses* (trs. Masters); *A Discourse on Inequality* (trs. M. Cranston); Rousseau, *The Social Contract*, (trs. M. Cranston), Penguin.

**Additional Reading:** N. Hampson, *The Enlightenment*; J. Charvet, *The Social Problem in the Philosophy of Rousseau*; J. Shklar, *Men and Citizens*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen three-hour paper. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates must attempt four questions from a choice of about ten, M.Sc. candidates take three out of about nine.

Gv3136  
Gv4016

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

#### Hegel

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Kenneth Minogue, Room E306 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students, 2nd or 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Thought.

**Core Syllabus:** Hegel: *The Philosophy of Right*.

**Course Content:** The purpose of the course is to enable students to acquire a precise and detailed knowledge of Hegel's *Philosophy of Right*. The paper is designed primarily for those B.Sc. (Econ.) students who specialize in Government and for M.Sc. candidates in Political Theory. Other Part II students with an interest in the history of political thought, or in political philosophy can also take this paper. Graduate

students having the same interest may find the teaching for this paper profitable.

The work consists of a critical reading of, and commentary on, Hegel's *Philosophy of Right*. The work is done in twenty one-hour classes (Gv105) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. It is a co-operative enterprise between teachers and students.

Every student should have a copy of Hegel's *Philosophy of Right*, trs. T. M. Knox (Oxford University Press). A paperback edition is available. A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II** or **III** or equivalent.

**Reading List:** The following are a useful introduction to Hegel's thought: Edward Caird, *Hegel*; Walter Kaufman, *Hegel*; Charles Taylor, *Hegel*; Raymond Plant, *Hegel*; Schlomro Avineri, *Hegel's Theory of the Modern State*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour unseen paper in the Summer Term. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates are required to answer four questions out of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three questions out of about nine.

Gv3137  
Gv4017

### Political Thought

#### (A Selected Text): J. S. Mill

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. E. Thorp, Room K305 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Third year; M.Sc. Political Theory.

**Core Syllabus:** J. S. Mill: 1. *A System of Logic Book VI*  
2. *Utilitarianism*  
3. *On Liberty*

4. *Considerations on Representative Government*

**Course Content:** The following works will be studied in close detail:

1. *A System of Logic Book VI The Logic of the Moral Sciences*  
2. *Utilitarianism*  
3. *On Liberty*

4. *Considerations on Representative Government*.

(Students should buy personal copies of these works. 2, 3, 4 are available in one volume in the Everyman Library. Book VI of the *Logic* is available separately in (1) Bobbs-Merrill Library of Liberal Arts; (2) R. Fletcher (Ed.), *John Stuart Mill* (The Making of Sociology, Series); (3) Older versions of the complete *System of Logic* which are often to be found quite cheaply in secondhand bookshops). (Other of J. S. Mill's works will be prescribed for reading to provide a context for these works).

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II** or **III** or equivalents.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty to twenty-five classes (Gv105) in the third year. A weekly class for two terms (Michaelmas and Lent Terms) and usually some additional classes at the beginning of the Summer Term. Some of these classes, or parts of classes, are devoted to exposition of the texts by the teacher but the main aim of the study is to engage students in an independent study of the text, which is to be achieved only by a cooperative and sustained

effort by all the members of the class. A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write four essays during the period of study. They should read the set texts carefully before the beginning of the course, that is, during the Summer vacation, and engage in a continued study of them throughout the period of the course.

**Reading List:**

**General Introductory Works**

K. Britton, *J. S. Mill*; R. P. Anschutz, *The Philosophy of J. S. Mill*; Alan Ryan, *The Philosophy of J. S. Mill*; A. Bain, *J. S. Mill: A Criticism*; A. Quinton, *Utilitarian Ethics*; W. L. Davidson, *Political Thought in England: From Bentham to Mill*.

**A Selection of Modern Critical Studies**

J. B. Schneewind (Ed.), *Mill: a collection of critical essays*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour unseen paper in the Summer Term. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates are required to answer four questions out of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three out of nine. The questions are designed to test students' knowledge and understanding of the text, their capacity to handle the arguments which arise in it and the critical discussion which have centred around it. Students should aim at gaining a knowledge of all of these texts and should not be pre-emptively selective.

Gv3138  
Gv4018

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

#### Locke

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor M. W. Cranston, Secretary, Vanessa Sulch, K106

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 3rd year; M.Sc. Political Theory.

**Core Syllabus:** Locke: *Two Treatises of Civil Government: Letters on Toleration*.

**Course Content:** Exegesis of key passages and critical interpretation of chief arguments in John Locke's *Second Treatise of Government*, and other works together with a contextual understanding and close analysis (as well as present-day appraisal) of the main concepts employed.

**Syllabus:** Natural law and the right to private ownership; issues concerning the use of money. The state of nature and the right of punishment. Three requisites of political life. The judicial power.

Free consent, trust, and the limits of the legislature. Law and civil liberty. Prerogative. Umpirage, supremacy, and the principle of "floating" sovereignty. Majority-rule. Force. Obligation and consent (express or tacit). State of anarchy. Abuse of political authority. Dissolution of government "from within" (Passive and active). The state of war and a state of war. Rebellion and the right of popular resistance. On justifying individual freedom and state authority, lawful government and popular control. Arguments against arbitrary, absolute power, Locke's debt to Hobbes. Religious toleration. Locke's defence of 1688.

**Pre-Requisites:** It is presumed that students have already followed **History of Political Thought II** or **III** or equivalents.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly, 2-hour, class (course Gv105) beginning first week of Michaelmas

Term through to Easter. Continued during Summer Term for graduates only. Attendance compulsory. A selected text will be offered in any given year only if a sufficient number of students opt to take it.

**Written Work:** One essay per term to be read and marked by class teacher, plus one essay per student per term presented to and discussed by the class. Essay length: 1,800-2,000 words. Emphasis on student participation in class, in the form of critical observations and raising of questions.

**Reading List:** Locke, *Second Treatise of Government*, Ed., P. Laslett, Cambridge University Press, students paperback or Mentor paperback. A copy of the book to be brought to each class meeting; Locke, *Essays on the Laws of Nature*, Ed., W. Von Leyden, Oxford, Introduction, Sect. VI, and Essays I-V; M. Cranston, *John Locke, A Biography* (for life and times; also for general philosophical background); W. Von Leyden, *Hobbes and Locke, The Politics of Freedom and Obligation*, chs. 4-6; J. Gough, *Locke's Political Philosophy*, chapter on Trust (good); R. I. Aaron, *John Locke*, 3rd edn., chapter on political philosophy (sound); D. J. O'Connor, *John Locke*, Pelican edn., chapter on political philosophy (solid); J. D. Mabbott, *John Locke* chapter on ethics and political philosophy (reliable); M. Seliger, *The Liberal Politics of John Locke*, and G. Parry, *John Locke*, both to be used only for reference to particular topics mentioned in Index; L. Strauss, *Natural Right and History*, chapter on Locke (controversial); J. Plamenatz, *Man and Society*, Vol. 1, chapter on Locke; J. Dunn, *John Locke*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** J. Tully, *A Discourse on Property, John Locke and his Adversaries*; J. P. Day, "Locke on Property", *Philosophical Quarterly*, Vol. XVI, 1966, 207-20; K. Olivecrona, 'Locke's Theory of Appropriation', *Philosophical Quarterly*, Vol. XXIV, 220-34; J. Dunn, "Consent in the Political Theory of John Locke", *The Historical Journal*, Vol. X, 1967, 153-82; H. Pitkin, "Obligation and Consent", *American Political Science Review* Vol. LIX, 1965, 990-9 and Vol. LX, 1966, 39-52, W. Von Leyden, "John Locke and Natural Law", *Philosophy*, Vol. XXXI, 1956, 23-25.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour unseen paper in the Summer Term. B.Sc. (Econ.) candidates are required to answer four questions out of about ten, M.Sc. candidates three questions out of nine.

Gv3139

### Women in Western Political Thought

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. Diemut Bubeck, Room K301 (Secretary, Rosalind Tucker, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students, Special Subject Government, Government and History, Government and Law. Available with permission from the teacher responsible to other Part II students as an outside option and to General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:**

**Michaelmas:** Analysis of selected texts in the history of Western political thought with regard to their explicit and implicit conceptualisation of the 'nature', role and position of women in society and the polity.



**Lent:** Introduction to contemporary Western feminist political argument and theory.

**Course Content:**

**Michaelmas:** Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Locke, Rousseau, Mary Wollstonecraft, J. S. Mill, Harriet Taylor, Early Socialists, Marx and Engels, Suffragettes, Alexandra Kollontai, Emma Goldman, Charlotte Perkins-Gilman

**Lent: (a) Main approaches in contemporary feminist thought:**

- liberal (Friedan, Radcliffe-Richards)
- radical (Millett, Firestone, Delphy, Mackinnon)
- marxist and socialist (Vogel, Hartmann, Barrett, Mitchell, Rowbotham)

**(b) Selected topics:**

- femininity and masculinity
- black feminism and the politics of identity and diversity
- the 'feminist standpoint' question
- feminist versus female values and morality
- reproductive technologies and rights
- pornography and censorship
- feminist theories of the state

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of the history of political thought and contemporary political theory is essential for this course, since a considerable part of it consists of a critical analysis of these. Thus students are expected to have taken **History of Political Thought I** or **II**, or equivalent, or to undertake appropriate additional reading.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty two-hour seminars (Gv109) (Michaelmas and Lent Terms).

**Reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided. The following are either introductory general texts or classic works:

**Section One:**

L. M. G. Clark & L. Lange (Eds.), *The Sexism of Social and Political Theory*; S. Moller Okin, *Women in Western Political Thought*; E. Kennedy & S. Mendus (Eds.), *Women in Western Political Philosophy*; D. Coole, *Women in Political Theory*; J. B. Elshtain, *Public Man, Private Woman*; G. Lloyd, *The Man of Reason*; M. L. Shanley & C. Pateman (Eds.), *Feminist Interpretations and Political Theory*; N. Bluestone, *Women and the Ideal Society* (on Plato's *Republic*); C. Pateman, *The Sexual Contract*; M. Wollstonecraft, *A Vindication of the Rights of Women*; J. S. Mill, *The Subjection of Women*; H. Taylor, *Enfranchisement of Women*; G. Tulloch, *Mill and Sexual Equality*; B. Taylor, *Eve and the New Jerusalem*; F. Engels, *The Origins of the Family, Private Property and the State*; J. Sayers et al., *Engels Revisited*; R. Strachey, *The Cause*; V. Woolf, *Three Guineas*; A. Kollontai, *Selected Writings*, (Ed. A. Holt); E. Goldman, *Red Emma Speaks: Selected Writings and Speeches by E. Goldman* (Ed. A. Shulman); C. Perkins Gilman, *Women and the Economy*.

**Section Two:**

H. Eisenstein, *Contemporary Feminist Thought*; A. Jaggar, *Feminist Politics and Human Nature*; J. Grimshaw, *Feminist Philosophers*; J. Radcliffe-Richards, *The Sceptical Feminist*; S. Firestone, *The Dialectic of Sex*; K. Millett, *Sexual Politics*; C. Delphy, *Close to Home*; C. MacKinnon, *Feminism Unmodified*; J. Mitchell, *Women's Estate*; S. Rowbotham, *Women's Consciousness, Man's World*; L. Sargent (Ed.), *The Unhappy Marriage of Marxism and Feminism*; M. Barrett, *Women's Oppression*

*Today*; J. Hearn, *The Gender of Oppression. Men, Masculinity and the Critique of Marxism*; F. Haug et al., *Female Sexualization*; R. W. Connell, *Gender and Power*; E. Spelman, *Inessential Woman*; B. Hooks, *Ain't I A Woman? Black Women and Feminism*; P. Hill Collins, *Black Feminist Thought*; S. Harding (Ed.), *Feminism and Methodology*; S. Benhabib & D. Cornell (Eds.), *Feminism as Critique*; S. Ruddick, *Maternal Thinking*; N. Noddings, *Caring*; C. Gilligan, *In a Different Voice*; E. Feder Kittay & D. Meyers (Eds.), *Women and Moral Theory*; J. Trebilcot (Ed.), *Mothering*; M. Stanworth (Ed.), *Reproductive Technologies*; R. Petchesky, *Abortion and Women's Choice*; A. Dworkin, *Pornography*; S. Kappeler, *The Pronography of Representation*; G. Chester & J. Dickey (Eds.), *Feminism and Censorship*; C. MacKinnon, *Towards a Feminist Theory of the State*; S. Franzway et al., *Staking a Claim: Feminism, Bureaucracy and the State*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will be divided into two sections, each of 6 or 7 questions, covering the two parts of the course. Students will be required to answer 4 questions, at least one from each section.

Gv3150

### History of Political Ideas

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L204 (Secretary, Vanessa Sulch, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History students, paper C1.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to introduce students to the main currents of political ideas from Ancient Greece to the modern West.

**Course Content:** Students should consult 'the White Book' for the official B.A. History syllabus and the general description given in the course guide for the Course Gv101 **History of Political Thought II**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic teaching for this subject, **History of Political Ideas**, is provided by the Government Department. It consists of:

(a) A general course of twenty lectures (Gv101 **History of Political Thought II** which students should attend in their second year. This covers the general political thought of Greece and Rome, the Medieval World, Modern Times. Students should refer to the course guide for this course.

(b) **Classes:** Students should attend one of the B.Sc. (Econ.) classes in either **History of Political Thought I** or **History of Political Thought II**, in their second year. In addition to this basic teaching students may be interested in attending other courses of lectures held at the School or University.

1. Hy102 **The History of European Ideas**

2. Senate House Lecture Course on **European Political Ideas**. Mondays, 11.00 a.m., Sessional (a two-year cycle). (These courses of lectures should be taken in the second or third years).

Prospective students please see Dr. Coleman at the latest, October in their second year, to discuss the teaching arrangements for the subject and to receive advice on preliminary study.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour paper at the end of the third year, requiring four questions to

be attempted. The paper is divided into two sections (see White Book page 5).  
N.B. Course numbers may vary slightly from year to year.

Gv4001

### Critical Problems in the History of Political Thought

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. Minogue, Room E306 (Secretary, Miss Claire Wilkinson, K108)

**The Seminar is Intended Primarily for** those taking the one-year M.Sc. Political Theory. Other graduate students may attend by permission. It will be found especially useful by those working on any thesis in intellectual history.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a graduate seminar (Gv200) which meets weekly in Michaelmas and Lent and is concerned with method and presupposition in studying the History of Political Thought. Papers are read by both staff and students, and sometimes by visiting speakers.

**Course Content:** History as a mode of thought. Ideas and events. Varieties of political utterance and discourse: practical, scientific, historical, philosophical; political theory. The problems in the historical understanding of politics will be considered in relation both to general histories of political thought, and also to the history of specific ideas (such as natural law, totalitarianism).

**Reading List:** This varies from year to year and a list will be handed out at the first meeting of the seminar. However, the following books give some indication of the usual concerns of the seminar:

Michael Oakshott, *On History*; R. G. Collingwood, *The Idea of History*; Quentin Skinner, *The Foundations of Modern Political Thought*; A. O. Lovejoy, *The Great Chain of Being*; J. G. A. Pocock, *The Machiavellian Movement*; Leo Strauss, *Natural Right and History*; Sheldon Wolin, *Politics and Vision*.

Gv4002

### Twentieth Century Political Thought

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Orr, Room L100 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Political Theory. **Core Syllabus:** Some preoccupations of Modern Political Philosophy. The course studies the moral concerns of, and the technical arguments employed by three interests in recent political philosophy. These interests are godliness, cleanliness and civility.

**Reading List:**

1. **Godliness - transcendental philosophy.**

Eric Voegelin, *The New Science of Politics; The Oecumenic Age*; Leo Strauss, *The City and Man; What is Political Philosophy?*; Dante Germino, *Political Philosophy and The Open Society*; Herbert Marcuse, *One Dimensional Man*; Max Horkheimer, *Critical Theory*.

2. **Cleanliness: Language-Philosophy and the New Pragmatism.**

C. K. Ogden & I. A. Richards, *The Meaning of Meaning*; T. D. Weldon, *The Vocabulary of Politics*; Gilbert Ryle, *Dilemmas*; A. G. N. Flew (Ed.), *Essays on Logic and Language (Firs Series)*; P. Laslett (Ed.), *Philosophy, Politics and Society I*; Richard Rorty, *Philosophy and the Mirror of Nature*; Baynes, Bohman & McCarthy (Ed.), *After Philosophy*.

### 3. Civility: Civil Philosophy and Civic Humanism.

M. Oakshott, *On Human Conduct*; M. Walzer, *Spheres of Justice*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; R. Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia*; J. G. A. Pocock, *Politics, Language and Time*; F. A. Hayek, *The Constitution of Liberty*; J. Finnis, *Natural Law and Natural Rights*.

This list is subject to amendment.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 weekly seminars (Gv254) Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Students will be expected to write four essays.

**Examination:** One three-hour paper. Four questions to be answered from a choice of ten.

Gv4003

### Topics in Feminist Political Theory

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. Diemut Bubeck, Room K301 (Secretary, Rosalind Tucker, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students taking the one-year M.Sc. Political Theory. Other graduate students may attend by permission.

**Core Syllabus:** This course will discuss selected topics in contemporary feminist political theory.

**Course Content:** May vary slightly from year to year. Topics likely to be addressed include the following:

- liberal, radical, marxist/socialist feminism
- gender and political theory; critical analysis of concepts of liberty; equality; justice; rights; social contract; citizenship; public and private
- the feminist standpoint in political theory
- feminist political morality: values based on mothering and care
- feminist theory of the state (C. Mackinnon)
- reproductive issues (abortion, surrogacy, reproductive technologies)
- feminist utopias

**Reading:** A detailed list will be handed out at the beginning of the session. The following may serve as an introduction and indication of concerns: H. Eisenstein, *Contemporary Feminist Thought*; A. Jaggar, *Feminist Politics and Human Nature*; J. Grimshaw, *Feminist Philosophers*; J. Radcliffe-Richards, *The Sceptical Feminist*; S. Firestone, *The Dialectic of Sex*; K. Millett, *Sexual Politics*; C. Delphy, *Close to Home*; C. MacKinnon, *Feminism Unmodified*; C. MacKinnon, *Towards a Feminist Theory of the State*; L. Sargent, *The Unhappy Marriage of Marxism and Feminism*; J. Hearn, *The Gender of Oppression. Men, Masculinity and the Critique of Marxism*; F. Haug et al., *Female Sexualization*; R. W. Connell, *Gender and Power*; A. Phillips, *Feminism and Equality*; C. Gould, *Beyond Domination*; C. Pateman, *The Sexual Contract*; S. M. Okin, *Justice, Gender and the Family*; S. Harding, *Feminism and Methodology*; S. Benhabib & D. Cornell (Eds.), *Feminism as Critique*; A. Garry & M. Pearsall (Eds.), *Women, Knowledge and Reality*; S. Ruddick, *Maternal Thinking*; N. Noddings, *Caring*; C. Gilligan, *In a Different Voice*; E. Feder Kittay & D. Meyers (Eds.), *Women and Moral Theory*; J. Trebilcot (Ed.), *Mothering*; M. Stanworth (Ed.), *Reproductive Technologies*; C. Overall, *Ethics and Human Reproduction*; P. Spallone, *Beyond Conception: The New Politics of Reproduction*; R. P. Petchesky, *Abortion and Women's Choice*; V. Le Guin, *The Dispossessed*; M. Piercy, *Woman on the Edge of Time*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fifteen fortnightly two-hour seminars throughout the session.



**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will consist of a formal and unseen three-hour paper. The paper will contain about twelve questions of which students will be required to answer three.

Gv4005

### Greek Political Philosophy: The Concept of Justice

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Coleman, Room L204 (Secretary, Vanessa Sulch, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Politics 1.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will be concerned with the following themes: the trial and death of Socrates; the Socratic paradoxes; the Sophists; nature and convention; the concept of *techne*; punishment; freedom; myth; virtue; rationality; friendship (*philia*); law and justice; equality; and constitutions.

**Course Content:** The course is intended to explore, both historically and analytically, the theme of justice and related issues in Greek political philosophy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 fortnightly 2 hour seminars (Gv203) throughout the session.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write 2 essays per term which will be discussed in the seminar.

**Reading List:** Plato, *Apology of Socrates, Crito, Protagoras, Gorgias, Republic, Laws*; Aristotle, *Nicomachean Ethics; Politics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will take place in June and will consist of a formal and unseen 3 hour paper. The paper will contain around ten questions of which students will be required to answer 3.

Gv4006

### Modern Political Philosophy: Freedom and Equality

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Charvet, Room K207 (Secretary, Vanessa Sulch, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Politics 1.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will be concerned with the following themes: The meaning and possibility of freedom; the meaning and justification of equality; the idea of individual rights; substantive theories of justice governed by principles of freedom and equality; the individualist nature of such theories; anti-individualist theories – Hegel and Marx, Sartre and Habermas.

**Course Content:** The course is intended to explore substantive problems of modern political philosophy focussing on ideas of freedom and equality.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 fortnightly 2 hour seminars (Gv204) throughout the session.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write 4 essays for the seminar which will be discussed in individual tutorials.

**Reading List:** Sir I. Berlin, *Two Concepts of Liberty*; J. Charvet, *A Critique of Freedom and Equality*; R. Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; J. Feinberg, *Rights, Justice and the Bounds of Liberty*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will take place in June and will consist of a formal and unseen 3 hour paper. The paper will contain around 10 questions of which students will be required to answer 3.

Gv4007

### Modern Political Philosophy: Justice

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Politics 1.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to explore substantive problems of modern political philosophy focusing on the idea of justice.

**Course Content:** Since the publication in 1971 of John Rawls's *A Theory of Justice*, the subject has been at the centre of debate among political philosophers. The course will examine Rawls's ideas, as they have developed since 1971, and will also consider alternative conceptualizations of justice as impartiality. It will also take up two challenges to justice as impartiality; one from neo-Hobbesians such as Gauthier and one from communitarians such as Sandel.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 2-hour seminars (Gv202) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write four essays for the seminar which will be discussed in individual tutorials.

**Reading List: Introductory:** Will Kymlicka, *Contemporary Political Philosophy*.

**Major Texts:** D. Gauthier, *Morals by Agreement*; A. MacIntyre, *Whose Justice, Which Rationality?*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; M. Sandel, *Liberalism and the Limits of Justice*; M. Walzer, *Spheres of Justice*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will take place in June and will consist of a formal and unseen three-hour paper. The paper will contain about ten questions of which students will be required to answer three.

Gv4010

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Plato

(Not available 1991–92)

See Gv3130

Gv4011

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Aristotle

(Not available 1991–92)

See Gv3131

Gv4012

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Marsilius of Padua

(Not available 1991–92)

See Gv3132

Gv4013

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Machiavelli

See Gv3133

Gv4014

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Hobbes

See Gv3134

Gv4015

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Rousseau

See Gv3135

Gv4016

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Hegel

See Gv3136

Gv4017

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

J. S. Mill

(Not available 1991–92)

See Gv3137

Gv4018

### Political Thought (A Selected Text):

Locke

See Gv3138

Gv4025

### The State in the United Kingdom

(Not available 1991–92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Barker, Room K100 (Secretary, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with the principal views and interpretations of the state, and with the usefulness of those views in understanding the politics and government of the United Kingdom.

**Course Content:** The growth, structure, character and powers of the modern state in the U.K., and of the various theories which seek to account for or explain these.

The growth of the modern state, and of its economic responsibilities and social services. Marxism, pluralism, and theories of autonomous government. Legitimacy and coercion; the occupation of governing; the institutions of governments.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Students come to this course from a variety of backgrounds in the social sciences.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 2-hour seminars (Gv206) in each of the first two terms. Students specialising in the U.K. M.Sc. option will be allocated a personal tutor who will co-ordinate their studies in general, and who will be initially responsible for advice about the dissertation. The State in the U.K. seminars will be taught by Dr. R. Barker; Mr. A. J. L. Barnes (Room K309) and Mr. A. J. Beattie (Room L102) will also act as personal supervisors.

**Written Work:** Students will normally write two papers in each of the first two terms.

**Reading List:** (A full reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.) Gregor McLennan, David Held & Stuart Hall (Eds.), *The Idea of the Modern State*; James O'Connor, *The Fiscal Crisis of the State*; Ralph Miliband, *The State in Capitalist Society*; C. E. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets*; Gianfranco Poggi, *The Development of the*

*Modern State*; Kenneth Dyson, *The State Tradition in Western Europe*, P. Stanworth & A. Giddens (Eds.), *Elites and Power in British Society*; Hugh Hecllo & Aaron Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money*; Tony Bunyan, *The Political Police in Britain*; Claus Offe, *Contradictions of the Welfare State*; Robert Reiner, *The Politics of the Police*; Rodney Barker, *Political Legitimacy and the State*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in June. The number of questions varies from 8 to 12; students must attempt 3.

Gv4026

### The Constitution and its Critics

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. J. Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Modern British Politics and M.A. Later Modern British History.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to a particular kind of political thinking, concerned with the distribution of authority between British political institutions rather than with substantive policy questions.

**Course Content:**

A study of the major constitutional developments since the end of the nineteenth century, and of the ideas employed to explain and assess them. The emphasis of the course is on:

(i) The vocabulary of constitutional debate (the rule of law, representation, responsibility, sovereignty etc.);

(ii) The role of Parliament and the challenge of democracy, party politics and collectivism;

(iii) Selected topics of constitutional debate. These will include: forms of governmental regulation and their implications for political and legal control of the executive; 'corporatism'; 'Adversary politics' and electoral reform; central-local relations; Britain in Europe; social structure, electoral behaviour and the constitution.

Reading for the course will be organised around a series of texts (For example: A. V. Dicey, . . . *Law of the Constitution*; R. Bassett, *The Essentials of Parliamentary Democracy*; V. Bogdanor, *The People and the Party System*; N. Johnson, *In Search of the Constitution*.)

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Students unfamiliar with British politics and constitutional history will be expected to undertake initial directed reading.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Gv175 **British Constitutional Ideas since the 1880s**, 25 lectures, Sessional and 20 two-hour seminars (Gv205). Students specialising in the Modern British Politics M.Sc. will be allocated a personal tutor who will co-ordinate their studies in general, and who will be initially responsible for advice about the dissertation.

**The Constitution and its Critics** will be taught by A. J. Beattie; Dr. R. S. Barker (K100) and Dr. B. O'Leary (L105) will also act as personal supervisors.

**Written Work:** Students will normally present an average of 2 seminar papers per term. These papers will be photocopied and circulated before each seminar meeting. In addition, each student will present to Mr. Beattie a minimum of 2 essays per term.

**Reading List:** (A full reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.) A. H. Birch, *Representative and Responsible Government*; M. J. C. Vile, *Constitutionalism and the*



*Separation of Powers*; J. Jowell & D. Oliver (Eds.), *The Changing Constitution*; G. Marshall, *Constitutional Conventions*; C. Harlow & R. Rawlings, *Law and Administration*; I. Harden & N. Lewis, *The Noble Lie*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in June. The paper will have approximately 15 questions; students must attempt three.

**Gv4027****Policies, Institutions and Alignments: The History of British Politics since the 1880's**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. A. J. Beattie, Room L102 (Secretary, Claire Wilkinson, K108) Mr. A. J. L. Barnes, Room K309 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Modern British Politics and M.A. Later Modern British History

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to engage students in the detailed study of 20th century British political events and the politicians associated with them, and to achieve an understanding of the character and problems of historical enquiry in this period.

**Course Content:**

(i) An historical study of developments in British political practice since the 1880s. Teaching will be organised around selected central events and changes (for example: Labour, Liberals and Conservatives to 1922; the 1931 crisis; the impact of war; Britain and Europe; Prime Ministers and Cabinets; the growth of corporatism; changes in economic and social policies).

(ii) The historical literature: the historian's contribution to the understanding of modern British politics. This historiographical study will be undertaken through a study of individual historical works (e.g. Cowling, *The Impact of Hitler*), and of the way in which historians have treated their particular themes (e.g. party history, the history of foreign policy, biographies etc.)

**Pre-Requisites:** None. All students will benefit from attending the lecture course Gv152, and this course should be regarded as essential for students who are wholly unfamiliar with modern British History.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 two-hour seminars (Gv208) in the first two terms. Students specialising in the Modern British Politics M.Sc. will be allocated a personal tutor who will co-ordinate their studies in general, and who will be initially responsible for advice about the dissertation. **Policies, Institutions and Alignments** will be taught by Mr. Beattie and Mr. Barnes. Dr. R. Barker (Room K201), and Dr. B. O'Leary (Room L105) will also act as personal tutors. **Written Work:** Students will normally present an average of 2 seminar papers per term. These papers will be photocopied and circulated before each seminar meeting. In addition, each student will present to Mr. Beattie or Mr. Barnes a minimum of two essays per term.

**Reading List:** (A full, annotated reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.)

A. Havighurst, *Britain in Transition*; M. Cowling, *The Impact of Labour*; P. Addison, *The Road to 1945*; R. Bassett, *1931: Political Crisis*; J. Ramsden, *The Age of Balfour and Baldwin*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in June. The paper will be divided into

two sections. Section A will consist of approximately six historiographical questions; Section B will have approximately 15 questions. Students must attempt three, at least one must be taken from Section A, and at least one from Section B.

**Gv4028****Modern British Political Ideas**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Barker, Room K100 (Secretary, K108)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. and M.A. Later Modern British History.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with the principal arguments that have been articulated in the United Kingdom over the last hundred years.

**Course Content:** Politics, political ideas, and political argument; argument over the rise of the modern state in the United Kingdom - liberalism, socialism, anarchism, feminism, conservatism. The debate over citizenship and over the composition of political society: nationalism, feminism, populism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Students come to this course from a variety of backgrounds in the social sciences.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 2-hour seminars (Gv219) in each of the first two terms. Students specialising in the U.K. M.Sc. option will be allocated a personal tutor who will coordinate their studies in general, and who will be initially responsible for advice about the dissertation. The Political Ideas seminars will be taught by Dr. R. Barker.

Mr. A. J. L. Barnes (Room K309) and Mr. A. J. Beattie (Room L102) will also act as personal supervisors.

**Written Work:** Students will normally write two papers in each of the first two terms.

**Reading List:** (A full reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.) Rodney Barker, *Political Ideas in Modern Britain*; Raymond Williams, *Culture and Society 1780-1950*; L. T. Hobhouse, *Liberalism*; G. B. Shaw (Ed.), *Fabian Essays in Socialism*; Herbert Spencer, *The Man versus the State*; Lord Hugh Cecil, *Conservatism*; Peter Kropotkin, *Fields, Factories and Workshops*; E. P. Thompson, *William Morris: from Romantic to Revolutionary* (2nd edn., 1977); Hilaire Belloc, *The Servile State*; R. H. Tawney, *The Acquisitive Society*; George Orwell, *The Lion and the Unicorn*; Anna Coote & Ben Campbell, *Sweet Freedom*; C. A. R. Crosland, *The Future of Socialism*; R. M. Titmuss, *The Gift Relationship*; Michael Oakshott, *Rationalism in Politics*; F. A. Hayek, *The Constitution of Liberty*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in June. The number of questions varies from 8 to 12; students must attempt 3.

**Gv4029****The Government and Politics of Ireland**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. B. O'Leary, Room L105 (Secretary, Sharon Batkins, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Modern British Politics and M.A. Later Modern British History, but all M.Sc. students are welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** The course introduces the political science of 20th century Ireland, with special emphasis on the study of Nationalism and Unionism, and British Irish relations.

Students are required (i) to familiarise themselves with 20th century Irish history, (ii) to study the government and politics of both Northern Ireland and the Republic of Ireland since 1922, and (iii) to consider critically the relevance of social science theories of modernisation, political development, nationalism, religion and political conflict to the study of Irish materials.

**Course Content:** The emergence of Irish Nationalism. The emergence of Ulster Unionism. Theories of Unionism Analyses and explanations of traditions of political violence in Ireland. The Irish National Revolution, 1916-23. The creation of Northern Ireland, 1911-25. The formation and evolution of the Irish Republic; the development of the constitution and the party system. The psephology of the electorate of the Irish Republic, Church and State in the Irish Republic. The foreign policy of the Irish Republic. Anglo-Irish relations.

Devolution in Northern Ireland, 1922-72. Explanations of the conflict in Northern Ireland. The Northern Ireland party system and psephology of Northern Ireland. The study of political violence in Northern Ireland. British Policy in Northern Ireland 1969-85.

**Pre-Requisites:** The student is expected to have read most of the introductory material recommended below before the course commences. A more specialised reading list and seminar programme will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 1-hour lectures (Gv220) and 15 1½ hour seminars. (Gv248). Students specialising in the Modern British Politics M.Sc. will be allocated a personal tutor who will co-ordinate their studies in general, and who will be initially responsible for advice about the dissertation.

The **Government and Politics of Ireland** will be taught by Dr. B. O'Leary. Mr. A. J. L. Barnes (Room K309), Dr. R. S. Barker (Room K100), and Mr. A. J. Beattie (Room L102) will also act as personal tutors.

**Written Work:** Students will normally present an average of two seminar papers per term. These papers will be photocopied and circulated before each seminar meeting. In addition, each student will present to Dr. O'Leary two essays per term.

**Introductory Reading:** J. C. Beckett, *The Making of Modern Ireland*; J. Lee, *Ireland 1912-1985*; F. S. L. Lyons, *Ireland Since the Famine*; R. Kee, *The Green Flag*; P. Gibbon, *The Origins of Ulster Unionism*; F. Gellner, *Nations and Nationalism*; B. Chubb, *The Government and Politics of Ireland*; J. Whyte, *Church and State in Modern Ireland* and *Interpreting Northern Ireland*; M. Gallagher, *Political Parties in the Republic of Ireland*; P. Mair, *The Changing Irish Party System, 1987*; P. Arthur, *The Government and Politics of Northern Ireland*; R. Rose, *Governing Without Consensus: An Irish Perspective*; C. Townshend, *Political Violence in Ireland*; J. Bowyer Bell, *The Secret Army: The IRA, 1916-79*; W. D. Flackes, *Northern Ireland: A Political Directory*; J. McGarry and B. O'Leary (Eds.), *The Future of Northern Ireland*; J. Whyte, *Interpreting Northern Ireland*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in June. The paper will have approximately 15 questions; students must attempt three.

**Gv4040****Revolutions and Social Movements**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor T. J. Nossiter, Room L200 (Secretary, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students registered for the M.Sc. Political Sociology but open to students on other M.Sc. courses with the approval of students' supervisors and Professor Nossiter, and research students in related fields on the same basis.

**Core Syllabus:** A critical assessment of attempts to explain profound political change including revolutions, state formation and nation-building through a confrontation of theories, models and approaches with evidence relating to particular cases.

**Course Content:** "Natural history", functionalist and Marxist theories of revolution; millenarian and other types of social movements; the peasant working class, religious, nationalist and other factors in particular cases of revolutionary and non-revolutionary change. The range of cases treated will depend in part on the background and interests of the members of the seminar, as well as the teaching staff. These would normally include India and Liberation Theology in Latin America.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Eighteen two-hour seminars (Michaelmas and Lent Terms). Students are also assigned an individual supervisor. Teaching occurs in connection with papers written by the students. There are no compulsory lectures but many courses of (and individual) lectures given within the Department and elsewhere in the School are germane. Advice is given in relation to individual needs and interests at the beginning of the course.

**Introductory Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the commencement of the course or earlier on request. P. T. Bauer, *Dissent on Development* (1976); J. Barrington Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy* (1969); A. Brewer, *Marxist Theories of Imperialism* (1980); C. Brinton, *Anatomy of Revolution* (1938); P. Calvert, *Revolution* (1970); A. S. Cohen, *Theories of Revolution: An Introduction* (1975); E. Hobsbawm, *Revolutionaries* (1977); G. Ionescu & E. Gellner (Eds.), *Populism* (1969); Chalmers Johnson, *Revolutionary Change* (1968); W. Kornhauser, *The Politics of Mass Society* (1960); G. Poggi, *The Development of the Modern State* (1978); T. Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions* (1979); N. Smelser, *Theory of Collective Behaviour* (1963); Anthony Smith, *Theories of Nationalism* (1971); B. Warren, *Imperialism* (1980); A. Westoby, *Communism since World War II* (1981); P. Wilkinson, *Social Movements* (1971); E. Wolf, *Peasant Wars of the Twentieth Century* (1971).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in June on the basis of the syllabus as taught.

**Gv4042****Theories and Concepts of Political Sociology**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor T. J. Nossiter, Room L200 (Secretary, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students registered for the M.Sc. Political Sociology but open to students on other M.Sc. courses and research students in appropriate fields with the approval of students' supervisors and Professor Nossiter.



**Core Syllabus:** While *Revolutions and Social Movements* (Gv4040) includes historical material and *Media and Politics* includes empirical material, *Political Sociology III: Theories and Concepts* deals with rival conceptualisations of the nature of the state and political life largely in logical and theoretical terms from Marx and Weber to the present including recent contributions to the field.

**Course Content:** Introduction to Political Sociology Power and authority: theories of the character and role of the State and the nature of political life from Marx to the present including Weber, Elite theories, functionalism and systems theories, neo-Marxism, mass society, feminism and structuralism. Because of the international character of the seminars and the variety of student backgrounds there is some flexibility in the detailed content of this course from year to year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty-two two-hour seminars.

Students are also assigned an individual supervisor. Teaching occurs in connection with papers written by the students. There are no compulsory courses but there are many lectures and courses available in the School which are relevant. Advice is given to students at the beginning of the session.

**Introductory Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the commencement of the course or earlier on request.

T. Bottomore & R. Nisbet (Eds.), *A History of Sociological Analysis* (1978); L. Kolakowski, *Main Currents of Marxism* (3 vols.) (1978); G. Duncan (Ed.), *Democratic Theory & Practice* (1983); A. Giddens, *Profiles & Critiques in Social Theory* (1983). **Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in June on the basis of the syllabus as taught.

### Gv4043

#### Media and Politics

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor T. J. Nossiter, Room L200 (Secretary K105)

**Course Intended Primarily** for students registered for the M.Sc. *Political Sociology* but open to students on other M.Sc. courses and research students in appropriate fields with the approval of their supervisors and Professor Nossiter.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides a critical review of research into the media and political behaviour with particular but not exclusive reference to British and American studies.

**Course Content:** The behavioural approach and its critics; surveys and the study of public opinion; political socialisation; political culture; the mass media and political communications, including the structure and finance of Broadcasting systems, the construction of news, the televising of legislatures, election campaigning, party publicity, media access, agenda setting and political effects.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fifteen two-hour seminars in the Lent and Summer terms. Students will be expected to attend the undergraduate lecture course *Media and Politics with special reference to the United Kingdom*. (Gv173 and Gv252) Students are assigned to an individual supervisor. Teaching is by means of seminars based on papers prepared by students. Advice is

given at the beginning of the course as to which optional courses within the department or elsewhere in the school will best meet their individual needs and interests.

#### Introductory Reading List:

Detailed reading lists will be made available at the start of the course, or earlier on request.

D. Kavanagh, *Political Science and Political Behaviour* (1983); R. E. Dowse & J. Hughes, *Political Sociology* (1981); B. Stacey *Political Socialisation in Western Europe*; P. Dunleavy & C. Husbands, *British Democracy at the Crossroads*; A. Seaton & J. Curran (Eds.), *Power Without Responsibility* (1985); A. May & K. Rowan, *Inside Information*; Glasgow University Media Group, *War and Peace News*; M. Harrison, *Whose Bias?* S. Cohen & K. Young (Eds.), *The Manufacture of News*; R. M. Worcester, *Political Opinion Polling*; R. Collins, *Television*; D. McQuail, *Sociology of Mass Communications*; I. Crewe & M. Harrop, *Political Communications in the General Election Campaigns 1983/1987*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in June on the basis of the syllabus as taught.

### Gv4050

#### The Government and Politics of Russia and the USSR

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Dominic Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily** for students of M.Sc. *Politics 5, Comparative Government*. A quota may be imposed to keep numbers manageable. Open to other M.Sc. and M.A. students as an outside option if numbers permit.

**Core Syllabus:** An overview of topics covered in Gv4055 and 4056.

**Course Content:** As in Gv4055 and 4056.

**Teaching Arrangements:** As in Gv4055 and 4056. Students must attend all 24 seminars for Gv4055 and 4056. They will be expected to write 3 essays in the course of the year which will be circulated to all members of the group and discussed in the seminar. In the Michaelmas and Lent Terms they should, if possible, attend the lectures given by Dr. Lieven and Mr. White and the weekly seminar on communist and post-communist politics addressed by visiting specialists which is organised by Mr. Schöpflin, Dr. Lieven and Mr. White.

**Reading List:** As in Gv4055 and 4056.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written paper in June will count for 60% of the marks. Two essays written during the course (chosen by the student from the three completed) will count for 40% of the marks. Essays will be assessed in their original form, without revision.

### Gv4055

#### Politics and Political Ideas in Russia and the USSR, 1855-1982

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Dominic Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily** for students of *Politics 4a* and *4b, Government and Politics of Russia and the*

USSR. Open to other M.Sc. and M.A. students as an outside option but a quota may be imposed to keep numbers manageable.

**Core Syllabus:** Dilemmas of modernisation – tsarist and soviet – in the era of the industrial revolution.

**Course Content:** Theories of modernisation. The Russian authoritarian tradition. The origins and dilemmas of the tsarist programme of modernisation. The emergence of a radical counter-culture, its partial conversion to Marxism and role in the collapse of the Old Regime. Elites and institutions under the Empire: their bearing on the collapse. The revolutions of 1905 and 1917 in comparative perspective. Lenin's political ideas and their relationship to political practice in the first years of communist power. The viability of NEP and the origins of Stalinism. The nature of Stalinist modernisation: totalitarian and revisionist perspectives. Leadership politics and reform under Khrushchev and Brezhnev. Totalitarianism or pluralism: the debate on modernity and systemic change in the post-Stalin era. Geopolitical challenges in the 19th and 20th centuries. Ethnic politics in the tsarist and soviet eras.

**Pre-Requisites:** Candidates for 4a who have inadequate knowledge of Russian will require 2 years for the M.Sc.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Gv4055 and Gv4056 will be taught by Dr. Lieven and Mr. White in 24 weekly 2½-hour seminars. Gv4055 will take up the first 12 seminars, from October to January. Students write 3 essays for Gv4055, which are circulated to all members of the group and discussed in the seminar. In the Michaelmas and Lent Terms they should attend the lectures given by Dr. Lieven and Mr. White and the weekly seminar on communist and post-communist politics addressed by visiting specialists which is organised by Mr. Schöpflin, Dr. Lieven and Mr. White. Russian language tuition is arranged by Dr. B. Johnson for those who require it. All *Politics 4* students are urged to develop their skills in languages, date-processing etc. and are encouraged to join the Skills Programme organised in the department for M.Sc. *Politics 6*.

**Reading List:** (A full reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course). R. Pipes, *Russia Under the Old Regime*; H. Seton-Watson, *The Russian Empire 1861-1917*; F. Venturi, *Roots of Revolution*; A. Walicki, *A History of Russian Political Thought*; D. Lieven, *Russia's Rulers Under the Old Regime*; T. Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions*; N. Harding, *Lenin's Political Thought* (2 vols); L. Schapiro, *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*; T. Rigby, *Lenin's Government*; M. Heller & A. Nekrich, *Utopia in Power*; A. Nove, *An Economic History of the USSR*; R. Tucker (Ed.), *Stalinism*; S. Bialer, *Stalin's Successors*; G. Breslauer, *Khrushchev and Brezhnev as Leaders*; D. Lieven, *Russia and the Origins of the First World War*; H. Carrère d'Encausse, *Decline of an Empire*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written paper in June will count for 60% of the marks. Two essays written during the course (chosen by the student from the three completed) will count for 40% of the marks. Essays will be assessed in their original form, without revision.

### Gv4056

#### Russian and Soviet Politics Since 1982

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Dominic Lieven, Room L202 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105).

**Course Intended Primarily** for students of *Politics 4a* and *4b Government and Politics of Russia and the USSR*. Open to other M.Sc. and M.A. students as an outside option but a quota may be imposed to keep numbers manageable.

**Core Syllabus:** A study of the changing Soviet political system and of the origins, motivations and dilemmas of the reform era.

**Course Content:** Party and state institutions in Moscow and the regions on Gorbachev's accession. Leadership and policy-making before 1985. Legitimacy, participation and dissent – society on the eve of reform. The agencies of coercion – army and KGB. The roles of ideology and political culture. The origins of the reform movement. From Andropov to Gorbachev – the politics of succession. Gorbachev as political leader: tactics and strategy. The liberalisation of Soviet politics: *glasnost* and 'putting society in motion'. Economic reform and economic crisis. The democratisation of Soviet politics: (i) the Russians; (ii) the non-Russians. New political institutions and movements. Prospects for the USSR.

**Pre-Requisites:** Candidates for 4a who have inadequate knowledge of Russian will require 2 years for the M.Sc.

**Teaching Arrangements:** See Gv4055. The twelve 2½ seminars covering topics in Gv4056 will start at the beginning of February and end in June. Students write 3 essays for Gv4056 which are circulated to all members of the group and discussed in the seminar.

**Reading List:** (A full reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.) J. Hough and M. Fainsod, *How the Soviet Union is Governed*; S. Bialer, *Stalin's Successors*; R. Hill & P. Frank, *The Soviet Communist Party*; R. Karklins, *Ethnic Relations in the USSR*; A. Yakovlev (Ed.), *Perestroika Annual*; S. Bialer & M. Mandelbaum (Eds.), *Gorbachev's Russia and American Foreign Policy*; S. Bialer (Ed.), *Politics, Society and Nationality Inside Gorbachev's Russia*; S. White, *Gorbachev in Power*; R. Sakwa, *Gorbachev and his Reforms*; A. Aslund *Gorbachev's Struggle for Economic Reform*. **Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written paper in June will count for 60% of the marks. Two essays written during the course (chosen by the student from the three completed) will count for 40% of the marks. Essays will be assessed in their original form without revision.

### Gv4057

#### Special Subject: The Russian Revolution, 1914-1921

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Howard White, Room K201 (Secretary, Mrs. Marion Osborne, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily** for students doing M.Sc. *Politics 4a* and *4b Politics and Government of Russia and the USSR*, particularly those considering going on to an MPhil/PhD. Open to other M.Sc. and M.A. students as an outside option but a quota may be imposed to keep numbers manageable.

**Core Syllabus:** A critical exploration of the literature on the Russian Revolution in the light of primary sources. The course will address the traditional Western historiography focusing on politics; the newer Western social history; Soviet historiography before and since *glasnost*; radical interpretations; and theoretical and comparative approaches. It will in



addition require extensive reading of published documentary and memoir sources in English. Russian speakers will have access to a broader range of primary and secondary materials.

**Course Content:** Themes and literatures; the Imperial regime and the War; February and the processes of mass social revolution; the Provisional Government and the moderate socialist parties; the Bolsheviks and October; the first months of Bolshevik power; theatres and opponents of the Civil War; building Soviet power – Party and State on the home front; regime and society at the end of the Civil War; theories, comparisons, evaluations.

**Pre-Requisites:** See Gv4055. Knowledge of Russian is useful but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten one-and-a-half hour seminars (Gv256) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms taught by Dr. Lieven and Mr. White. Students will be asked to contribute three essays for discussion in the seminar. For other components of M.Sc. Politics 4 see Gv4055.

**Reading List:** (A full reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.) E. Acton, *Rethinking the Russian Revolution*; L. Schapiro, *1917, The Russian Revolutions and the Origins of Present-Day Communism*; E. Mawdsley, *The Russian Civil War*; D. Kaiser (Ed.), *The Workers' Revolution in Russia: the View from Below*; D. Koenker et al (Eds.), *Party, State and Society in the Russian Civil War. Explorations in Social History*; E. Burdzhakov, *Russia's Second Revolution - the February 1917 Uprising in Petrograd*; E. Gimpelson, *Voennyi kommunizm*; L. Voline, *The Unknown Revolution*; T. Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions*; R. Browder & A. Kerensky, *The Russian Provisional Government 1917: Documents*; M. McCauley (Ed.), *The Russian Revolution and the Soviet State 1917-1921. Documents*; N. Sukhanov, *The Russian Revolution 1917: a Personal Record*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written paper in June will count for 60% of the marks. Two essays written during the course (chosen by the student from the three completed) will count for 40% of the marks. Essays will be assessed in their original form, without revision.

## Gv4060

**Politics and Government of Eastern Europe**

See Gv3055

## Gv4065

**Comparative Government**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. D. E. Philip, Room K205 (Secretary, Mrs. Marian Clark, K107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** the M.Sc. (Politics) 5 in **Comparative Government**; a one-year course which is compulsory for those students taking the examinations for M.Sc. (Politics) 5.

**Core Syllabus:** The Comparative Government paper is the core topic of the M.Sc. of that name. It is intended to complement the study of particular areas or topics by considering concepts and conceptual frameworks which may illuminate particular cases.

Particularly emphasis will be given to concepts relating to the developed democracies, to the issue of democratisation and to Third World politics.

**Course Content:** Typologies and theories of legitimacy and liberal and social democracy, authoritarianism and democracy. Theories of democracy; democratic elitism and pluralism. Political culture. Parties and party systems. Forms of rule; ethnicity and identity, interests and interest groups, clientelism, corporatism and its modes. Organising coercion; controlling the military and the security apparatus. Political breakdown and revolutions. Marxism in opposition and government; theories of consciousness, theories of revolution, post-revolutionary Leninism, vanguard parties and socialist economics. The politics of modernisation; demographic and cultural change, the dependency critique. Is there a dynamic of modernisation?

**Teaching Arrangements:** One 2-hour seminar (Gv209) weekly during Michaelmas and Lent. Twenty sessions including revision and introduction.

**Preliminary Reading List:** M. Kolakowski, *Main Currents of Marxism*; A. Nove, *The Economics of Feasible Socialism*; W. Connolly (Ed.), *Legitimacy and the State*; C. Wright Mills, *The Power Elite*; J. Schumpeter, *Capitalism, Socialism and Democracy* esp. Chs. 21 and 22; G. Parry, *Political Elites*; J. Linz, "Authoritarian and Totalitarian Regimes" in F. Greenstein & N. Polsby, *Handbook of Political Science*; C. Clapham & G. Philip, *Political Dilemmas of Military Regimes*; V. Randall (Ed.), *Political Parties in the Third World*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in June.

## Gv4071

**Western Europe: A Comparative Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Gordon Smith, Room K102 (Secretary, Sharon Batkins, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students registered for the M.Sc. Politics (7), **The Politics and Government of Western Europe**, and not suitable for students on other M.Sc. courses.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim is to introduce students to the comparative study of West European politics. All students should gain knowledge of a number of political systems within a framework of comparative theory and study Western Europe in relation to important themes and problems which are common to advanced industrialised societies.

**Course Content:** The syllabus for this course is based exclusively on cross-national comparison within Western Europe. The following themes will be subjected to analysis: the social bases of political systems, including religion and class, nationalism and regionalism. Theories of European society: consociational democracy and neo-corporatism. Party systems and the major European political traditions: Social Democracy, Conservatism, Christian Democracy, and Communism. New problems and forces: feminism, racialism and migrant labour, territorial identity, Post-materialism and the new politics. The tax-welfare backlash. Economic growth and the stability of liberal democracy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Gv237, twenty-two seminars (Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms). Students are strongly advised to attend: a) Gv241, **The Politics and**

**Government of Italy**, and b) Gv226, **European Research Seminar**.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be made available at the start of each term.

**Introductory Reading:** G. Almond and S. Verba (Eds.), *The Civic Culture Revisited* (1980); D. Arter, *The Nordic Parliaments* (1985); S. Berger (Ed.), *Religion in West European Politics* (1982); K. von Beyme, *Political Parties in Western Democracies* (1985); P. Hall, J. Hayward and H. Machin (Eds.), *Developments in French Politics* (1990); F. F. Ridley (Ed.), *Government and Administration in Western Europe* (1979); E. Kolinsky (Ed.), *Opposition in Western Europe* (1987); A. Lijphart, *Democracies: Patterns of Majoritarian and Consensus Government* (1984); P. Mair and G. Smith (Eds.), *Understanding Party System Change in Western Europe* (1990); C. Offe, *Contradictions of the Welfare State* (1984); J. Lane and S. Ersson, *Politics and Society in Western Europe* (Sage, 1987); P. Schmitter and G. Lehmbruch (Eds.), *Trends Towards Corporatist Intermediation* (1979); J. Siltanen and M. Stanworth (Eds.), *Women and the Public Sphere* (1986); G. Smith, *Democracy in Western Germany* (1986); G. Smith, *Politics in Western Europe* (1989); E. Sulciman and R. Rose (Eds.), *Presidents and Prime Ministers* (1981); V. Wright, *The Government and Politics of France* (1988); G. Smith, W. Paterson and P. Merkl, *Developments in West German Politics* (1989); S. Sports and T. Wieser, *Italy: A Difficult Democracy* (1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in June.

## Gv4072

**European Multi-Party Systems**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Gordon Smith, Room K102 (Secretary, Sharon Batkins, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** postgraduate students especially for M.Sc. Politics (7), **The Politics and Government of Western Europe**.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides a comparative analysis of party systems in Western Europe. It includes a study of individual countries combining that with the application of particular theories relating to party representation, development, and competitive relationships.

**Course Content:** The major European party traditions and individual variants. An examination of a range of European party systems; the factors governing their past development and present trends. Theories of development, the 'freezing' hypothesis and Kirchheimer's transformation argument. Contemporary sources of electoral realignment and dealignment; the rise of new parties and movements. The classification of party systems. Application of Left/Centre/Right concepts; the multi-dimensional alternatives. Polarised and depolarised systems. Electoral systems and the consequences for party representation. Multi-party systems in relation to the formation and stability of government; the application of coalition theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Gv234 Twenty-two weekly seminars, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** K. von Beyme, *Political Parties in Western Democracies* (1985); S. Bartolini and P. Mair, *Party Politics in Contemporary Western Europe* (1984); V. Bogdanor (Ed.), *Coalition Government in Western Europe* (1983); D. Butler and V. Bogdanor

(Eds.), *Democracy and Elections* (1983); D. Butler et al (Eds.), *Democracy at the Polls* (1981); H. Daalder and P. Mair (Eds.), *Western European Party Systems* (1983); M. Duverger, *Political Parties* (1964); L. Epstein, *Political Parties in Western Democracies* (rev. edn., 1980); S. Finer (Ed.), *Adversary Politics and Electoral Reform* (1975); P. Mair (Ed.), *The West European Policy System* (1990); P. Mair and G. Smith (Eds.), *Understanding Party System Change in Western Europe* (1989); P. Merkl (Ed.), *Western European Party Systems* (1980); D. Rae, *The Political Consequences of Electoral Laws* (1967); G. Sartori, *Parties and Party Systems* (1976); G. Smith, *Politics in Western Europe* (5th edn. 1989); S. Wolinetz (Ed.), *Parties and Party Systems in Liberal Democracies* (1988).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in June.

## Gv4090

**France: Politics and Policy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. H. Machin, Room K308 (Secretary, Marian Clark, K107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** postgraduate students (M.Sc. Politics 5 – **Comparative Government, Politics 7 – The Politics and Government of W. Europe, M.Sc. European Studies**). Other postgraduates may also be authorised to participate.

**Core Syllabus:** An advanced analysis of political forces, government structures and contemporary problems in France, since 1958.

**Course Content: Term 1: Politics:** The Fifth Republic: constitution, the presidency, changing French political culture, trade unions, farmers, the media, women in politics. Local and regional politics. Political parties and elections. The Mitterrand presidencies. Legislative-executive relations.

**Terms 2 and 3: Policy:** The Europeanisation of politics and policy-making. Decision-making within the Executive. Political control of the administration. The State: personnel recruitment and training; administrative structures; the public sector; central-local relations; public finance. Defending the citizen against the State.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of France is useful; students lacking this will be required to undertake a special reading programme.

**Teaching Arrangements:** seminars: Gv225 22 weekly Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms given by Dr. H. Machin. Optional lectures for students with little knowledge of France: Gv163 22 weekly Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** P. Hall, J. Hayward and H. Machin, *Developments in French Politics* (1990); H. Machin and V. Wright (Eds.), *Economic Policy and Policy-Making under the Mitterrand Presidency 1981-1984* (1985); V. Wright, *The Government and Politics of France* (1989); J. E. S. Hayward, *Governing France* (1983); J. R. Hough, *The French Economy* (1982); W. G. Andrews and S. Hoffman, *The Fifth Republic at Twenty* (1981); V. Wright (Ed.), *Continuity and Change in France* (1984); OECD Reports.

This is an introductory list. A full syllabus with detailed bibliography will be given at the start of each term.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written paper in June: three questions.



**Germany: Politics and Policy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Gordon Smith, Room K102 (Secretary, Sharon Batkins, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily** for postgraduate students especially for those taking M.Sc. Politics (7), **The Politics of Government of Western Europe**, and also for M.Sc. Politics (5), **Comparative Government**, the M.Sc. **European Studies** and the M.Sc. **International Relations**.

**Core Syllabus:** The main part of the course is concerned with contemporary politics of the Federal Republic. Attention is also given to the development of modern Germany since 1918.

**Course Content:** The major features in the development of modern Germany, with special attention to the parliamentary and party system of the Weimar Republic and the factors leading to its collapse. The consequences of post-war occupation. The Basic Law as a system of checks and balances. The development of the party system in the Federal Republic, and the determinants of coalition politics. The changing socio-economic structure of the electorate, and the impact of the 'new politics'. The structure of economic policy making. West German foreign policy and the domestic and external effects of German unification.

**Pre-Requisites:** A background knowledge of German history is useful, and an ability to read German is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty-two lectures (Gv167) and twenty two seminars (Gv235).

**Reading List:** The following books can usefully be read as an introduction to the course: V. Berghahn, *Modern Germany: Society, Economy and Politics in the Twentieth Century* (1982); K. Von Beyme, *The Political System of the Federal Republic of Germany* (1983); K. von Beyme and M. Schmidt, *Policy and Politics in the Federal Republic of Germany* (1985); P. Dahrendorf, *Society and Democracy in Germany* (1969); H. Doering and G. Smith, *Party Government and Political Culture in Western Germany* (1982); M. & S. Greiffenhagen, *Ein schwieriges Vaterland* (1979); W. Hennis, *Die missverstandene Demokratie* (1973); P. Katzenstein, *Policy and Politics in West Germany* (1987); N. Johnson, *State and Government in the Federal Republic of Germany* (1983); H. Kaack and R. Roth (Eds.), *Handbuch des deutschen Parteiensystems*, 2 vols. (1980); W. Kohl and G. Basevi (Eds.), *West Germany: A European and Global Power* (1980); G. Lehmbruch, *Parteienwettbewerb in Bundesstaat* (1976); A. Markovits (Ed.), *The Political Economy of West Germany* (1982); A. Mintzel, *Die Volkspartei* (1983); S. Padgett and T. Burkett, *Parties and Elections in West Germany* (1986); G. Smith, W. Paterson & P. Merkl, *Developments in West German Politics* (1989); J. Raschke (Ed.), *Buerger und Parteien* (1982); M. Saeter, *The Federal Republic, Europe and World* (1980); G. Smith, *Democracy in Western Germany* (1986); K. Sontheimer, *Die verunsicherte Republik* (1979); D. Staritz (Ed.), *Das Parteiensystem der Bundesrepublik* (1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in June.

**Scandinavia: Politics and Policy**

**Teacher Responsible:** John Madeley, Room K304 (Secretary, Marion Osborne, K105)

Gv4100

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The major themes of comparative political analysis and the experience of the Scandinavian countries. The main emphasis is on Norway, Sweden and Denmark, but reference is also made to the two other Nordic countries – Finland and Iceland. The examination of the politics and government of a group of countries, which share many features in common but also exhibit interesting and important contrasts, is intended to sharpen awareness of the problems and rewards of comparative politics.

**Course Content:** The historical background of the Scandinavian countries, the processes of state-formation and nation-building, the development of modern patterns of social cleavage and their translation into patterns of political conflict over the last century. The rise and development of Scandinavian Social Democracy. The nature of alternative political traditions, in the context of the changing party systems. Particular episodes ranging from the Norwegian Labour Party's extreme radicalisation around the time of the first world war to the emergence in the 1970s and 1980s of previously unprecedented levels of electoral volatility are studied. Modern patterns of policy-making and administration are reviewed in terms of the arguments about neo-corporatism and political culture. Particular cases, such as the debates on nuclear power and wage-earner funds in Sweden, are examined in order to provide some basis for the assessment of these arguments. Foreign policy issues – such as the different countries' stances with respect to NATO and the EEC – are treated principally in terms of their impact on the countries' domestic politics.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: Gv236, 22 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, weekly. Recommended Lectures: Gv168, 22 weekly.

**Written Work:** In addition to class essays students will also be required to write one further essay on a topic central to the course.

**Reading List:** Students will receive copies of the full list at the beginning of the lecture course. It includes a large number of individual journal articles as well as books enabling students with particular interests to pursue them further than is necessary for the course itself. Copies of important articles are deposited in the short-loan photocopy collection in the School library. Access to the Scandinavian Studies library at University College, London, will be arranged for students taking the course at the start of the session. Use of this second library will not be essential but has invariably in the past been found useful. The following is the minimal reading list (a copy of the full reading list can be consulted in the library):

D. Arter, *The Nordic Parliament*; H. Heclø & H. Madsen, *Policy and Politics in Sweden Principled Pragmatism* (1987); G. Esping-Anderson, *Politics Against Markets*; W. Korpi, *The Working Class in Welfare Capitalism*; M. D. Hancock, *Sweden: Politics of Post-Industrial Change*; R. Huntford, *The New Totalitarians*; S. Rokkan, *Citizens, Elections, Parties*; H. Tingsten, *The Swedish Social Democrats*; K. Cermy, *Scandinavia at the Poles*; S. Berglund & U. Lindstroem, *The Scandinavian Party Systems*; E. Allardt et al, *Nordic Democracy*; N. Elder et al, *The Consensual Democracies*; F. Castles, *The Social Democratic Image of Society*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a three-hour unseen written examination in June. Three questions to be answered.

Gv4110

Gv4122

**Government and Administration in New and Emergent States**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. P. F. Dawson, Room K206 (Secretary, K105)

**Course Intended Primarily** for MSc. in Public Administration and Public Policy.

**Core Syllabus:** The objective of the course is to examine the context and some major characteristics of administrative processes in less developed countries, principally those of Africa, South and South East Asia and the Caribbean. While some reference will be made to Latin America and the Middle East these will not be the major areas of concern.

**Course Content:** This course is one of the optional examination subjects for the M.Sc. Politics 6 (Public Administration and Public Policy) but additionally serves the function of broadening the comparative scope of the core papers in that field. The subject may also be taken as an optional or substitute paper by students for any other M.Sc. It is of particular relevance to Politics 5 (Comparative Government). All students are welcome to attend the lectures while graduate students with the permission of the teacher in charge, may attend the seminars.

The organization and behaviour of government and administration with primary reference to Africa, the Indian subcontinent and Malaysia. The influence of indigenous and colonial political and administrative systems; the effects of political change and the role of civil services and para-statal services as agents of change; the genesis and implementation of reform proposals; the role of civil services under single party, no-party and military governments. Methods and problems of planning and of decentralization (including local government and field administration). The role of public corporations, education and training, the values and attitudes of public officials, political and public perceptions and the task of government. The concept of corruption.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but some previous knowledge of politics and government in developing countries would be advantageous.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Gv230, 12 Lent and Summer Terms

Seminars: Gv231, 12 Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students participating in the seminar (Gv231) will be expected to produce at least two written essays on topics assigned to them.

**Reading List:** A detailed and up-to-date reading list will be made available to all students attending the lectures. The following books are considered to be of a general introductory nature:

David Apter, *Rethinking Development: Modernisation, Dependency and Post-Modern Politics*, 1987; N. Caiden & A. Wildavsky, *Planning and Budgeting in Poor Countries*, 1974; C. Clapham, *Third World Politics: an introduction*, 1985; M. S. Grindle (Ed.), *Politics and Policy Implementation in the Third World*, 1980; G. A. Heeger, *The Politics of Underdevelopment*, 1974; R. A. Higgott, *Political Development Theory: the Contemporary Debate*, 1983; S. Huntington, *Political Order in Changing Societies*, 1968; J. La Palombara (Ed.), *Bureaucracy and Political Development*, 1963; C. Leys, *Politics and Change in Developing Countries*, 1969; M. Lipton, *Why Poor People Stay Poor*, 1976; Ian Little, *Economic Develop-*

*ment: Theory, Policy and International Relations*, 1982; R. S. Milne & K. J. Ratnam, *New States in a New Nation*, 1974 (especially Chapters 6, 7, & 8); F. W. Riggs, *Administration in Developing Countries – the Theory of Prismatic Society*, 1964; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*, 1979; Dudley Seers, *The Political Economy of Nationalism*, 1983; I. Swerdlow, *The Public Administration of Economic Development*, 1975; M. Wallis, *Bureaucracy: its role in Development*, 1990; G. Wood, *Labelling in Development Policy*, 1985; H. Wriggins, *The Rulers Imperative: Strategies for Political Survival in Asia and Africa*, 1969.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in this subject, takes place in June. It comprises a single, two-hour, unseen, question paper of about 12 questions from which candidates are required to answer 2. Students are advised to look at earlier examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarise themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

Gv4140

**Politics and Policy in Latin America**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G Philip, Room K205 (Secretary, Marian Clark, K107)

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.A. and M.Sc. (Comparative Government) or other M.Sc. courses in the Government Department.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with Latin American politics including that of development.

**Course Content:** The course covers seven countries. These are Argentina, Chile, Peru, Mexico, Brazil, Venezuela and Nicaragua. It is particularly concerned with the politics of oil, mineral and raw material export structures, and also with public policy experiments such as those attempted by Pinochet in Chile, the Sandinistas in Nicaragua and General Velasco in Peru.

**Pre-Requisites:** Only the normal qualifications required for acceptance on M.A./M.Sc. programme.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty seminars Gv238, two hours in length. Students may also attend 15 lectures given under Gv3057.

**Written Work:** For M.A., 3 essays for 'minors', 4 for 'majors'. For M.Sc., written work optional.

**Reading List:** J. Bailey, *Governing Mexico*; J. Burns, *The Land That Lost Its Heroes*; D. Gilbert, *Sandinistas*; T. Skidmore, *The Politics of Military Rule in Brazil*; F. Tugwell, *The Politics of Venezuelan Oil*; G. Philip, *The Military in South American Politics*; G. Philip (Ed.), *The Mexican Economy*; A. Stepan, *The State and Society: Peru in Comparative Perspective*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The written examination takes place at the end of the Summer Term. Three questions must be answered out of a total of twelve. M.A. students must also write 3 or 4 essays.

Gv4143

**Politics and Policy in the U.S.A.**

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced  
**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. candidates in Comparative Government and Public Administration and Public Policy. Other M.Sc. and postgraduate students are welcome to take the course.



**Core Syllabus:** The objective of this course is to provide an advanced analysis of the government and politics of the United States of America and contemporary problems of public policy there.

**Course Content: Term one:** The following institutions of the U.S.A. will be examined: the constitution, federalism, separation of powers, the presidency, the Congress, presidential-congressional relations, political parties and elections, the bureaucracy, state politics, intergovernmental relations, the Supreme Court and judicial review.

**Term two:** Theories of Policymaking and contemporary issues and problems of public policy will be studied including urban problems, regulation, the budgetary process, public welfare, the politics of economic policy, black politics and civil rights.

**Pre-Requisites:** In addition to the normal qualifications required for acceptance on M.A./M.Sc. programmes, a basic knowledge of the political institutions of the U.S.A. and how they evolved in the course of history is useful. Students lacking this knowledge will be advised to attend undergraduate lectures and undertake appropriate additional reading.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 24 2-hour seminars (Gv232 and Gv233) given by **Dr. D. S. King**. Optional lectures for students with knowledge of the U.S.A.: Gv164 23 weekly Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading:** Students will receive an extensive reading list at the beginning of the course.

**Reading List:** T. Lowi, *The End of Liberalism; The Personal Presidency*; K. Orren and S. Skowronek (Eds.), *Studies in American Political Development*, Vols. 1 and 2; A. Ware, *The Breakdown of Democratic Party Organisation*; L. Epstein, *Political Parties in the American Mold*; B. Shafer, *The Quiet Revolution*; T. R. Gurr and D. S. King, *The State and the City*; N. W. Polsby and A. Wildavsky, *Presidential Elections*; D. S. King, *The New Right*; L. Dodd and B. Oppenheimer, *Congress Reconsidered*; I. Katznelson, *City Trenches*; G. Jacobson, *The Politics of Congressional Elections*; L. S. Maisel, *Parties and Elections in America*; R. Neustadt, *Presidential Power*; M. Weir, A. Orloff and T. Skocpol, *The Politics of Social Policy in the U.S.*; Hamilton, Madison and Jay, *The Federalist Papers*; M. Marable, *Black American Politics*; D. Stockman, *The Triumph of Politics*; C. Murray, *Losing Ground*; W. Miller, *A New History of the U.S.*; H. Nicholas, *The Nature of American Politics*; D. J. Boorstin, *The Americans*, 3 Vols; P. C. Roberts, *The Supply Side Revolution*; M. McCubbins and T. Sullivan (Eds.), *Congress: Structure and Policy*; L. Galambos (Ed.), *The New American State*; Herbert Stein, *Presidential Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour unseen written examination in the Summer Term based on the content of the lecture course and on topics discussed in class. Four questions are to be answered from the examination paper from a choice of ten to twelve questions.

Assessment is based on performance in this examination.

#### Gv4162

### Comparative Local Government

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor G. W. Jones, Room L210 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** postgraduate students mainly as an option for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics 6, Public Administration and Public Policy. Other M.Sc. students are welcome to take the course, and other post-graduate and interested undergraduates may attend the lectures and, with the permission of the teacher in charge, any seminar.

**Core Syllabus:** The objectives of the course are: (i) to provide an introduction to the structure, operations and impact of local, and other sub-national, governments throughout the world, and especially in Europe, and (ii) to discuss the causes and consequences of major cross-national variations in urban politics and policies.

**Course Content:** A study of local government systems of a number of countries, both developed and underdeveloped but especially in Europe. A typology of local government systems. The organisation, functions and areas of local authorities; their councils, internal arrangements, executives and administration; the politics of local government, central-local relations and the finance of local government. Metropolitan and city government. The reform of local government.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

**Lectures** (i) Eleven lectures will be given in the Lent and Summer Terms by **Professor G. W. Jones** on **Aspects of Comparative Local Government** (Gv157). (ii) Ten lectures will be given in the Lent Term by **Professor P. J. Dunleavy** on **Urban Politics** (Gv159). The lecturers will distribute notes and bibliographies relevant for their lectures.

**Seminars:** (i) Twelve sessions will be given in the Lent and Summer Terms by **Professor G. W. Jones** on **Aspects of Comparative Local Government** (Gv158). (ii) Ten sessions will be given in the Lent Term by **Professor P. J. Dunleavy**, and **Dr. M. Hebbert** on **Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration** (Gv218).

Students may find useful the Geography Departments' lectures for Gv1919 **Urban Politics: A Geographical Perspective**.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to produce written essays on the issues assigned to them at the seminars. They also submit essays to their supervisors, and **Professor Jones** will mark any essays from students on this course. Possible essay questions can be found on the list 'Topics to Ponder' available from **Professor Jones**. **Professor Jones** will also set questions on request from students.

**Methods of Work:** The syllabus is very broad. It covers a range of issues. The lectures and seminars will not be able to deal with every topic. They are selective, intended to introduce, to stimulate and to guide. Students are expected to spend a great deal of time on private reading, thinking and writing. Students should concentrate initially on mastering the local government systems of Britain and other West European countries and the U.S.A., and the salient features of local government in other countries. They should choose for more detailed study another country or group of countries. They should also select some of the key controversies or theoretical debates introduced in the course on which to concentrate.

**Reading:** Students receive extensive reading lists from the teachers, who will guide them about the most introductory, general, relevant and essential works.

#### Reading Lists:

**Comparative Local Government:** B. C. Smith, *Decentralization*; E. M. Harloff, *The Structure of Local Government in Europe*; M. Bowman and W. Hampton, *Local Democracies*; D. C. Rowat, *International Handbook on Local Government Reorganization*; K. J. Davey, *Financing Regional Government*; P. Mawhood, *Local Government in the Third World*; Committee On the Management of Local Government, Vol. IV, *Local Government Administration Abroad*; G. S. Blair, *American Local Government*; J. Lagroye & V. Wright, *Local Government in Britain and France*; A. B. Gunlicks, *Local Government in the German Federal System*; C. Ross, *Local Government in the Soviet Union*; J. Piekalkiewicz, *Communist Local Government*; W. A. Robson & D. E. Regan (Eds.), *Great Cities of the World*; A. H. Walsh, *The Urban Challenge to Government*; Layfield Committee on Local Government Finance, Appendix 5, *Report on Foreign Visits*; R. Paddison & S. Bailey, *Local Government Finance*; R. A. Dahl & E. R. Tufté, *Size and Democracy*; J. W. Fesler, *Area and Administration*; A. Maass, *Area and Power*; L. J. Sharpe (Ed.), *Decentralist Trends in Western Democracies*; Y. Mény & V. Wright (Eds.), *Centre - Periphery Relations in Western Europe*; S. Tarrow et al., *Territorial Politics in Industrial Nations*; E. C. Page & M. J. Goldsmith (Eds.), *Central and Local Government Relations*; B. Dente & F. Kjellberg (Eds.), *The Dynamics of Institutional Change*; D. King & J. Pierre (Eds.), *Challenges to Local Government*.  
**Urban Politics:** M. Castells, *City, Class and Power*; P. Dunleavy, *Urban Political Analysis*; J. Nelson, *Access to Power: Politics and the Urban Poor in Developing Nations*; J. O'Connor, *The Fiscal Crisis of the State*; N. Polsby, *Community Power and Political Theory*; P. Saunders, *Urban Politics*; J. Simmie, *Citizens in Conflict*; R. C. Fried & F. F. Rabinowitz, *Comparative Urban Politics*; J. Logan & T. Swanstrom (Eds.), *Beyond the City Limits*; T. Gurr & D. King, *The State and the City*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of ten questions, of which students must answer two within a period of two hours. Students from other M.Sc. courses must submit in addition a 5,000 word essay.

#### Gv4164

### Administration in Regional and Urban Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. J. Dunleavy, Room K300 (Secretary, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Regional and Urban Planning, and M.Sc. Politics 6.

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines the political and policy processes involved in urban and regional planning focusing particularly on how the institutions and administrative technologies available contribute to or constrain the achievement of planning objectives. The social and political conflicts surrounding planning issues are explored.

**Course Content:** The course falls into two parts. The first term examines the urban context of planning, focusing on political economy approaches and looking also at major approaches to public policy as a back-

ground. The second term focuses on regional development problems within the large, integrated economic market of the European Community. Urban and regional policy interactions are explored.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is designed primarily for post-graduate students. It is an optional paper for the M.Sc. Politics in Public Administration and Public Policy, and a compulsory paper for the M.Sc. in Regional and Urban Planning. Other M.Sc. students, research students and interested undergraduates are welcome at the lectures. The seminar series Gv218 requires permission for outside attenders, but those wishing to take the paper are welcome.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The core teaching for this course is provided by the following seminar and lectures:

Gv218 **Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration**, Seminar (**Professor Dunleavy** and **Dr. Hebbert**, Michaelmas and Lent Terms)

Gv159 **Urban Politics:** 10 lectures (**Professor Dunleavy**, Lent Term)

Gv217 **Urban and Regional Planning: Politics and Administration** (**Dr. Hebbert**, Michaelmas Term)

A number of other courses provide very valuable supplementary coverage according to area of interest including:

Gv157 **Aspects of Comparative Local Government:** Lecture (**Professor Jones**, Lent and Summer Terms)

Gv158 **Aspects of Comparative Local Government:** Seminar (**Professor Jones**, Lent and Summer Terms)

Gv417 **Social Theory and Urban and Regional Questions:** Seminar (**Dr. Duncan** and others, Michaelmas and Lent Terms)

Gv211 **Public Policy and Planning:** Lecture (**Professor Dunleavy**, Michaelmas Term)

#### Reading List:

**Urban Policy Making:** P. Dunleavy, *Urban Political Analysis*; T. Gurr & D. King, *The State and the City*; H. Logan & H. Molotch, *Urban Fortunes: The Political Economy of Place*.

**Regional Policy and Planning:** L. J. Sharpe, *Decentralist Trends in Western Democracies*; B. Hogwood & M. Keating, *Regional Government in England*; M. Derthick, *Between State and Nation; Regional Organization in the U.S.*; S. Tarrow et al. *Territorial Politics in Industrial Nations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about twelve questions, of which students must answer three within a period of three hours. Students are advised to look at recent past examination papers (available in the Library) to familiarize themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

#### Gv4165

### Italy: Politics and Policy

**Teachers Responsible:** **Dr. R. Leonardi**, Room L305 (Secretary, Sharon Batkins, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** postgraduate students, mainly for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics (5), **Comparative Government**, M.Sc. Politics (7), **The Politics and Government of Western Europe** and M.Sc. **European Studies**. Other postgraduates may also be authorised to participate in the seminars.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to provide an introductory analysis of the structures and processes



of politics and public policy-making and implementation in Italy. It includes case studies of specific policy areas at both national and local government levels and a critical survey of some of the main models of analysis.

**Course Content: Term 1: Politics:** International and European constraints on national public policy decisions. The experience of state development in Italy. Economic resources and constraints. Associations and policy processes. Interest, moral value, and professional representation. National political processes, law-making and rule-making. Regional and local government processes.

**Term 2: Policy:** Administrative structures and men. Banking and financial policy. Nationalised industry and its management. Agriculture, industrial location and regional imbalances. Two comparative case studies from the following: Education, Foreign Trade and Monetary Policy, Transport, Defence, Energy, Research and Technology. Legal and financial controls on policy. Technocratic and bureaucratic power, clientelism and corporatism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: Gv242, 22 weekly Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Lectures on **Italian Politics** (Gv241), 22 weekly, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Optional seminars also recommended Gv226.

**Reading List:** P. A. Allum, *Italy: Republic without Government?* (1973); S. Berger & M. Piore, *Dualism and Discontinuity in Industrial Societies* (1980); S. Berger (Ed.), *Organising Interests in Western Europe* (1981); S. Cassese, *Il sistema amministrativo italiano* (1983); M. Dogan (Ed.), *The Mandarins of Western Europe* (1975); K. Dyson, *The State Tradition in Western Europe* (1980); P. Lange & S. Tarrow (Eds.), *Italy, in Transition: Conflict and Consensus* (1979); R. Leonardi & R. Y. Nanetti (Eds.), *Italian Politics - A Review: I* (1986), *II* (1987), *III* (1988), *IV* (1989), *V* (1991); D. Sassoon, *Contemporary Italy: Politics, Economy and Society Since 1945* (1986); R. Scase (Ed.), *The State in Western Europe* (1981); F. Spolts & T. Wieser, *Italy: A Difficult Democracy*; E. N. Suleiman & R. Rose (Eds.), *Presidents and Prime Ministers* (1981); R. Leonardi & D. Wertman, *The Italian Christian Democratic Party; The Politics of Dominance* (1989); R. Nanetti, *Growth and Territorial Policies: The Italian Model of Social Capitalism*. **Examination Arrangements:** One 3-hour written paper in June: 3 questions.

#### Gv4166

### Introduction to Comparative Public Administration

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor G. W. Jones, Room L210 (Secretary, Miss Ann Boucher, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** postgraduate students, mainly as a compulsory paper for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics 6, Public Administration and Public Policy. Other M.Sc. students are welcome to take the course, and other postgraduates and interested undergraduates may attend the lectures and, with the permission of the teacher in charge, any seminar.

**Core Syllabus:** The objective of the course is to provide an introduction to the structures, behaviour

and processes of public administration in a number of countries, mainly in Western Europe, but also in the United States and other countries both developed and developing, including the European Community.

**Course Content:** The factors which influence the structure and working of public administration: historical, environmental, social, constitutional and political. The main features and principles of public service systems. The tasks of government and their allocation to agencies; the status and functions of departments, public corporations and local authorities. Delegation and control; systems of devolution and decentralisation. The social characteristics of civil servants, their recruitment, training and organization; types of civil servants and relationships between them. Central departments; co-ordination of governmental activities; planning and budgeting; political direction and accountability, legislative-administrative relations. Administrative discretion; administrative justice. Administrative reform and reorganisation.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:** (i) Twelve lectures will be given in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms by Professor G. W. Jones on **British Government and Bureaucracy** (Gv156).

(ii) Ten lectures will be given in the Michaelmas Term by Professor J. B. Bourn on **The Review and Evaluation of Government Programmes** (Gv245).

**Seminars:** (i) Twelve sessions will be given in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms by Professor G. W. Jones on **Public Administration** (Gv222). This seminar will focus on comparative administrative structures and systems.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to produce essays on topics assigned to them at the seminars and to submit essays regularly to their supervisors.

**Methods of Work:** The syllabus is very broad. It covers a range of issues. Lectures and seminars cannot deal with every aspect. They are selective, intended to introduce, to stimulate and guide. Students are expected to spend a great deal of time on private reading, thinking and writing. They will be guided by their supervisor.

**Reading:** Students receive extensive reading lists from the teachers, who will guide them about the most introductory, general, relevant and essential works.

**Reading List:** D. Beetham, *Bureaucracy* (Open University Press, 1987); P. Dunleavy & B. O'Leary, *Theories of the State* (Macmillan, 1987); F. Heady, *Public Administration: A Comparative Perspective* (Marcel Dekker, 3rd edn., 1984); B. G. Peters, *The Politics of Bureaucracy: A Comparative Perspective* (Longman, 3rd edn., 1989); B. G. Peters, *Comparing Public Bureaucracies* (University of Alabama, 1988); J. W. Fesler, *Public Administration: Theory and Practice* (Prentice-Hall Inc., 1980); F. F. Ridley (Ed.), *Government and Administration in Western Europe* (Martin Robertson, 1979); J. Greenwood & D. Wilson, *Public Administration in Britain Today* (Unwin Hyman, 1989); G. K. Fry, *The Changing Civil Service* (Allen & Unwin, 1985); H. Seidman and R. Gilmour, *Politics, Position and Power: The Dynamics of Federal Organization* (Oxford University Press, 4th edn., 1986); F. F. Ridley & J. Blondel, *Public Administration in France* (Routledge and Kegan Paul, 2nd edn., 1969); H. Hecl & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money* (Macmillan, 2nd edn., 1981); P. Self, *Administrative Theories and Politics* (Allen and Unwin, 2nd edn., 1977); and

*Political Theory of Modern Government* (1985); P. M. Jackson, *The Political Economy of Bureaucracy* (Phillip Allan, 1982).

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Lent Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of ten questions, of which students must answer two within a period of two hours.

#### Gv4167

### Administrative Theory and Administrative Doctrine

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Christopher Hood, Room L203 (Secretary, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** postgraduate students, mainly as a compulsory paper for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics 6, Public Administration and Public Policy.

**Core Syllabus:** The objective of the course is to explore and evaluate a range of theories and doctrines about public administration and bureaucracy.

**Course Content:** Doctrines and theories of administration; theories of administration, bureaucracy, state and organization; the first European students of Public Administration; alternative paradigms of 'democratic administration', the international 'scientific management', movement and its legacy in Public Administration, human relations, systems theory, contingency theory, transactional approaches, 'radicalism' in Public Administration.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:** Ten lectures will be given in the Lent and Summer Terms on **Administrative Theories** (Gv216) by Dr. B. O'Leary and Professor C. Hood.

**Seminars:** The **Public Administration Seminar** (Gv250) in the Lent and Summer Terms with Dr. B. O'Leary and Professor C. Hood will consist of twelve sessions on Administrative Theories.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to produce written essays on topics assigned to them at the Public Administration seminar and to submit essays regularly to their supervisors.

**Reading:** D. Beetham, *Bureaucracy* (Open University Press, 1987); P. Dunleavy & B. O'Leary *Theories of the State* (Macmillan 1987); P. Self, *Administrative Theories and Politics* (Allen and Unwin, 2nd edn., 1977); and *Political Theories of Modern Government* (1985); P. M. Jackson, *The Political Economy of Bureaucracy* (Phillip Allan, 1982); C. Hood, *Administrative Argument* (Dartmouth, 1991).

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about eight questions, of which students must answer two within a period of two hours.

#### Gv4169

### Introduction to Policy Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. B. O'Leary, Room L105 (Secretary, Sharon Batkins, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** postgraduate students, mainly as a compulsory paper for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics 6, Public Administration and Public Policy.

**Core Syllabus:** The objective of the course is to explore the major normative approaches used in contemporary public policy analysis. The aim of the course is to critically examine each of these approaches, comparing their merits and defects by attempting to apply them to selected public policy issues.

**Course Content:** Agenda-building and management in public policy; the welfare economics approach to public policy and its applications. The public choice approach. Rational decision-making and information-processing approaches. Normative political philosophy. Class and group analysis.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**Lectures:**

(i) Ten lectures will be given in the Michaelmas Term by Professor J. B. Bourn on **The Review and Evaluation of Government Programmes** (Gv245). Themes in **Policy Analysis** (Gv246, Lent Term) will also be relevant.

**Seminars:** (i) Twelve sessions will be given in the Lent and Summer Terms by Dr. B. O'Leary, Professor C. Hood and others on **Approaches to Policy Analysis** (Gv214)

**Written Work:** Students are expected to produce written essays on topics assigned to them at the Policy Analysis seminar and to submit essays regularly to their supervisors.

**Reading:** D. B. Bobrow & J. S. Dryzek, *Policy Analysis by Design* (University of Pittsburgh Press, 1987); T. R. Dye, *Understanding Public Policy* (Prentice-Hall, latest edn.); W. N. Dunn, *Public Policy Analysis: An Introduction* (Prentice-Hall, latest edn.); R. Havemann & J. Margolis (Eds.), *Public Expenditure and Policy Analysis* (Houghton Mifflin, latest edn.); C. Lindblom & D. Cohen, *Usable Knowledge* (Yale University Press, 1979); R. Goodin, *Political Theory and Public Policy* (University of Chicago Press, 1982); D. Heald, *Public Expenditure* (Martin Robertson, 1983); C. Hood, *The Tools of Government* (Macmillan, 1983); C. Hood, *Administrative Analysis* (Wheatshaf, 1986); W. I. Jenkins, *Policy Analysis* (Martin Robertson, 1978); A. Wildavsky, *The Art and Craft of Policy Analysis* (Macmillan, 1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in June and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about eight questions, of which students must answer two within a period of two hours.

#### Gv4170

### Policy Formulation

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. J. Dunleavy, Room K300 (Secretary K106)

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines the public policy formation process and the main component influences involved.

**Course Content:** Processes of public policy and implementation within the context of the character and functions of modern governments. Theories of the nature of the policy process in modern states, and of the roles of bureaucracies, professions, interest groups and private organizations in the formulation and implementation of public policies.



**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed for post-graduate students, mainly as a compulsory paper for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics in Public Administration and Public Policy. Other M.Sc. students, research students and interested undergraduates may attend the lectures. The seminar requires permission for outside attenders, but those wishing to take the paper are welcome.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Core teaching for this paper is provided by the following: Gv213 **Public Policy Formulation:** Seminar (Professor P. J. Dunleavy, Michaelmas and Lent Terms)

A variety of other optional or introductory courses provide useful additional inputs, including: Gv211 **Public Policy and Planning:** Lectures (Professor P. J. Dunleavy, Michaelmas Term)

**Reading List:**

**Policy Analysis:** D. B. Bobrow & J. S. Dryzek, *Policy Analysis by Design*; T. R. Dye, *Understanding Public Policy*; W. N. Dunn, *Public Policy Analysis: An Introduction*; R. Havemann & J. Margolis (Eds.), *Public Expenditure and Policy Analysis*; C. Linblom & D. Cohen, *Useable Knowledge*; R. Goodin, *Political Theory and Public Policy*; D. Heald, *Public Expenditure*; C. Hood, *The Tools of Government*; C. Hood, *Administrative Analysis*; W. I. Jenkins, *Policy Analysis*; A. Wildavsky, *The Art and Craft of Policy Analysis*.

**Public Policy Formulation:** E. S. Savas, *Privatisation*; C. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets*; B. Frey, *Modern Political Economy*; B. Barry, *Sociologists, Economists and Democracy*; J. O'Connor, *The Fiscal Crisis of the State*; G. T. Allison, *The Essence of Decision*; P. Self, *Administrative Theories and Politics*; H. Hecl & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about twelve questions, of which students must answer three within a period of three hours. Students are advised to look at recent past examination papers (available in the library) to familiarize themselves with the style of the examination paper and the nature of the questions.

Gv4172

### Political Institutions in the U.S.A.

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Public Administration and Public Policy.

**Core Syllabus:** This course provides an advanced analysis of the political institutions of the United States of America.

**Course Content:** The following institutions of the U.S.A. will be examined: the constitution, federalism, separation of powers, the presidency, the Congress, presidential-congressional relations, political parties and elections, the bureaucracy, state and local politics, intergovernmental relations, the Supreme Court and judicial review.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students lacking a basic knowledge of the political institutions of the U.S.A. can attend undergraduate lectures in Gv164.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twelve two-hour weekly seminars (Gv232) given by Dr. King in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Optional lectures for

students with little knowledge of the U.S.A.: Gv164, weekly, Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** An unseen two-hour written examination paper of about eight questions of which students must answer two held in January.

Gv4173

### Public Policy in the U.S.A.

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Public Administration and Public Policy.

**Core Syllabus:** This course provides an advanced analysis of contemporary public policy in the United States of America.

**Course Content:** Theories of policymaking and contemporary issues and problems of public policy will be examined including urban politics, regulation, the budgetary process, public welfare, the politics of economic policy, minority politics and civil rights.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of the political institutions of the U.S.A. Students can attend undergraduate lectures in Gv164.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twelve two-hour weekly seminars (Gv233) given in the Lent and Summer Terms. Optional lectures for students with little knowledge of the U.S.A.: Gv164, weekly, Lent Term.

**Reading List:** A detailed list will be provided at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** An unseen two-hour written examination paper of about eight questions of which students must answer two held in June.

Gv4175

### The European Community: Politics and Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Leonardi, Room L305 (Secretary, Sharon Batkins, K106)

**Course Intended Primarily for** postgraduate students mainly for those reading for the degree M.Sc. The Politics and Government of Western Europe, M.Sc. European Social Policy, M.Sc. European Studies, M.Sc. Comparative Government.

**Core Syllabus:** Political and policy making patterns within the EC, European elections, the impact of EC membership on politics and policies in member states, the relevance of major theoretical models of state and domestic policy analysis to the EC, and the impact of the European integration process on policy making and state structures.

**Course Content: Part 1:** Politics. The institutional framework of political competition and representation, institution building in the Community; the restructuring of the nation-state; the emergence of regional and territorial units as relevant actors at the Community level; the impact of the single market on political and interest group mobilization; parties and party system analysis; alternative models for Community reform; integration theory and models of institutionalization applied to the EC; networking as a political and policy making process.

**Part 2:** Policy. The policy framework; agenda setting in European institutions; policy standardisation across

member states; institutional effects of EC membership on policy structures of member states; the Community policy making and administrative structure; theoretical models of policy making applied to the EC; prioritization of Community intervention. Specific policy areas: agriculture, social services and standards, regional planning and development, basic research and technological development, transportation, telematics, environment etc.

**Pre-Requisites:** A background knowledge of the history of the European Community is desirable. An ability to read another European language besides English is an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty-two seminars (Gv240) in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** J. Lodge, *The European Community and the Challenge of the Future* (1989); N. Nugent, *The Government and Politics of the EC* (1989); W. Wallace, *The Transformation of Western Europe* (1990); R. Leonardi and R. Y. Nanetti (eds), *The Regions and European Integration* (1990); W. Wallace (ed), *Dynamics of European Integration* (1990).

Gv4176

### The Politics of Regulation and Public Enterprise

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor David Heald and Professor Christopher Hood, Room L203 (Secretary, K202)

**Course Intended Primarily for** post graduate students, mainly as an optional paper for those reading for the degree M.Sc. Politics 6, Public Administration and Public Policy. Other M.Sc. students are welcome to take the course.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is devoted to an examination of the politics of public enterprise and regulation, with particular reference to privatization and deregulation.

**Course Content:** Approaches to public enterprise; control and accountability of public enterprises; explanations and justifications of privatization; approaches to privatization; styles of regulation; explanations of the advent of regulation deregulation; explanations of the behaviour of regulatory agencies.

**Teaching Arrangements: Lectures:** Ten lectures to be given in the Lent and Summer Terms by Professor D. Heald on **Public Enterprise and Regulation** (Gv212). **Seminars:** Twelve sessions to be given in the Lent and Summer Terms by Professor D. Heald and Professor C. Hood on **The Politics of Public Enterprise and Regulation** (Gv223).

**Written Work:** Students are expected to produce written essays on topics assigned to them at the **Politics of Public Enterprise and Regulation** seminar and to submit essays regularly to their supervisors.

**Reading:** Y. Aharoni, *The Evolution and Management of State Owned Enterprises* (Ballinger 1976); J. Vickers & G. Yarrow, *Privatization: An Economic Analysis* (MIT, 1988); O. Letwin, *Privatizing the World* (Cassell, 1988); R. Vernon & Y. Aharoni (Eds.), *State Owned Enterprise in the Western Economies* (Croom Helm, 1981); J. Q. Wilson, *The Politics of Regulation* (Basic Books, 1980); M. Derthick & Quirk, *The Politics of Deregulation* (Brookings 1985).

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination takes place in the Summer Term and consists of a single formal and unseen examination paper of about eight questions, of which students must answer two within a period of two hours.



**INDUSTRIAL RELATIONS**

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.*

**Lectures and Seminars**

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Id100	<b>Comparative Industrial Relations</b> Dr. D. W. Marsden, Dr. M. Sako and Professor K. E. Thurley	30/ML Id4201
Id101	<b>Industrial Relations Theory</b> (Not available 1991-92) Mr. S. Dunn, Dr. J. Kelly and Dr. S. J. Wood	16/ML Id101
Id102	<b>British Industrial Relations</b> Mr. S. Dunn, Dr. J. Kelly, Professor D. Metcalf, Professor K. E. Thurley and Dr. S. J. Wood	35/MLS Id4200
Id103	<b>Labour/Management Problems Seminar</b> Mr. S. Dunn	ML Id103
Id104	<b>Industrial Relations</b> Mr. S. Dunn, Dr. J. Kelly and Dr. D. W. Marsden	24/MLS Id3220; Id4203
Id105	<b>Selected Topics in Industrial Relations</b> Mr. S. Dunn	24/MLS Id3320
Id106	<b>Sociology of Employment</b> Dr. S. R. Hill	24/MLS Id4221
Id107	<b>Organisational Theory and Behaviour</b> Dr. J. Kelly, Dr. R. Peccei, Dr. M. Sako and Dr. S. J. Wood	25/MLS Id3221; Id4203; Id4204
Id108	<b>Industrial Organisation: Theory and Behaviour</b> Dr. R. Peccei and Professor K. E. Thurley	50/MLS Id4202
Id109	<b>Macro-Economic Policy Making in the UK</b> Dr. R. Richardson	10/M Id109
Id111	<b>Labour Market Analysis</b> Professor D. Metcalf	25/MLS Id3222; Id4224
Id112	<b>Manpower Policy</b> Dr. D. W. Marsden, Dr. R. Richardson, Dr. R. Peccei, Ms. B. Benkhoff and Dr. M. Sako	25/MLS Id4223
Id114	<b>Industrial Psychology</b> Dr. J. Kelly and Ms. B. Benkhoff	24/MLS Id4202; Id4203; Id4220

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Id115	<b>Labour Law – Seminar</b> (Not available 1991-92) Mr. R. C. Simpson	25/MLS Id115
Id119	<b>Industrial Relations Research Forum – Seminar</b> Professor D. Metcalf	15/M Id119
Id153	<b>Personnel Policy and Practice</b> Professor K. E. Thurley, Mr. S. Dunn and Dr. S. J. Wood	50/ML Id153 45/ML 25/L
Id180	<b>Business Policy</b> Dr. R. Peccei	20/ML Id4250
Id181	<b>Business Economics</b> Dr. R. Richardson and Dr. M. Sako	25/ML Id4251
Id120	<b>Research Design and Data Collection for Social Policy and Industrial Relations – Seminar</b> Dr. S. J. Wood and Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer	10/L SA162



**Course Guides****Industrial Relations Theory**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Kelly, Room H712, Mr. S. Dunn, Room H709 and Dr. S. Wood, Room H802  
**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II (Industrial Relations) and M.Sc. Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.

**Core Syllabus:** The contributions of disciplinary specialisms (economics, sociology etc) and of political theories (pluralism, Marxism) to the analysis of industrial relations.

**Course Content:** Part One of the course (Michaelmas term) looks at systems theory and the Oxford School; the contributions of economists, sociologists and Marxists to industrial relations; theories of management and the State; and the theoretical significance of new industrial relations.

Part Two of the course (Lent term) looks in more detail at Marxist approaches and issues, including capitalist exploitation and workers' interests and objectives; strikes, strike waves and class consciousness; sectionalism and bureaucracy in working class organizations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Attending a course in Industrial Relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 8 lectures (Id101) in the Michaelmas Term and 5 lectures in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** None.

**Reading List:** E. Batstone, *The Reform of Workplace Industrial Relations*, 1988; J. E. Cronin, *Industrial Conflict in Modern Britain*, 1979; A. Fox, *Beyond Contract*, 1974; R. Hyman, *The Political Economy of Industrial Relations*, 1989; J. Kelly, *Trade Unions and Socialist Politics*, 1988; S. Lash & J. Urry, *The End of Organized Capitalism*, 1987; M. Poole, *Theories of Trade Unionism*, 1981.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined.

Id101

**Labour/Management Problems Seminar**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. S. Dunn, Room H709

**Course Intended Primarily for:** Post-graduate and Undergraduate students in the Industrial Relations Department.

**Course Content:** A series of seminars featuring outside speakers from business, trade unions, government, media and research bodies. The focus is on current issues in collective bargaining, human resource management, industrial conflict and legal regulation.

**Pre-Requisites:** Attending a course in Industrial Relations

**Teaching Arrangements:** One and a quarter hour seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** None

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not examined.

Id109

**Macro-Economic Policy Making in the U.K.**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Richardson, Room H711

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and Diploma in Business Studies.

**Course Content:** An introduction to macro economic theory and policy, with particular reference to recent UK experience.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 Lectures (Id109), in the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** Suggested readings will be distributed at the first lecture.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

Id119

**Industrial Relations Research Forum (Seminar)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. Metcalf, Room H707.

**Course Intended Primarily for:** research students in Industrial Relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars; (Id119), Sessional.

**Examination Arrangements:** None.

Id153

**Personnel Policy and Practice**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. S. Dunn, Room H709, Dr. S. Wood, Room H802 and Professor K. E. Thurley, Room H805.

**Course is compulsory and only available for:** the professional stream of the M.Sc. Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.

**Core Syllabus:** To introduce students to the practice of personnel management and the development of personnel strategies.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

(a) **Skills Workshop:** Ten all day sessions, Michaelmas Term.

(b) **Case Studies in Personnel Policy and Practice:** 15 three-hour sessions, beginning week six of the Michaelmas Term, and continuing to the end of the Lent Term.

(c) **Links Programme:** During the Lent Term each student is attached to an organisation which they visit one day a week (Wednesday); this is preceded by a lecture outlining the week's issues and followed by a seminar.

**Reading List:** D. Guest & T. Kenny, *A Textbook of Techniques and Strategies in Personnel Management*; G. G. Thomason, *Human Resource Management*; K. Thurley & S. Wood (Eds.), *Industrial Relations and Management Strategy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students have to complete a workbook based on their link experience. Satisfactory completion of this and participation in the overall course is required for those seeking membership of the Institute of Personnel Management.

Id3220

**Industrial Relations**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. S. Dunn, Room H709

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to help students analyse the complex relationships between workers, trade unions, management and the state in advanced industrial societies. Although the course will focus on the British situation, reference may also be made to experience in other countries.

**Course Content:** The reasons for, and the forms of, workers' collective response to managerial decisions. The goals and methods of unions; patterns of industrial conflict and their explanation; the impact of unions on pay, productivity and the means of control. State activity and the reform of industrial relations machinery.

**Pre-Requisites:** A self-contained introductory course requiring no previous knowledge or experience; social, economic and political analysis on complementary courses will prove useful. Some B.Sc. (Econ.) students will go on to specialise in Industrial Relations; Diploma and General Course students will take the course as a single option.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course comprises 25 weekly lectures (Id104) given by Dr. J. Kelly, Mr. S. Dunn and Dr. D. Marsden, Sessional. Associated weekly classes will be timetabled for different groups of students (e.g. undergraduates; General Course; Diploma students) commencing in the second week of the first term. All students are expected to join in open class discussion and to submit two pieces of written work per term for their class teachers.

**Reading List:** The lecture course does not follow a single prescribed text. Class teachers will suggest appropriate readings but useful introductory books include: W. E. J. McCarthy, *Trade Unions* (2nd edn.); C. Crouch, *The Politics of Industrial Relations*; A. Flanders, *Management and Unions*; J. MacInnes, *Thatcherism at Work*; D. Coates, *The Crisis of Labour*; P. Beaumont, *Change in Industrial Relations*; D. Farnham & J. Pimlott, *Understanding Industrial Relations*; M. Salamon, *Industrial Relations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based on student performance in a three hour unseen examination in the Summer Term. Students will be required to answer four out of twelve questions which will be related to material covered in lectures and classes.

Id3221

Id4203

**Organisational Theory and Behaviour**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Wood, Room H802.

**Course Intended Primarily for:** students of B.Sc. Management; B.Sc. Management Sciences; Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Business Studies; B.Sc. Econ. in Industrial Relations; M.Sc. Accounting and Finance; M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems; M.Sc. Voluntary Sector Organisation.

**Core Syllabus:**

(a) To introduce all students to social science theory and research into organisational problems.

(b) To discuss alternative approaches and proposed solutions to such problems.

(c) To facilitate critical evaluation of organisational policies and prescriptions through the examination of

cases of attempted changes of organisation structure and behaviour.

**Course Content:** Organisation problems: work motivation; reward systems; organisational effectiveness and decision-making; management authority; management control systems; management/worker conflict; intra-organisational conflict; organisational design; resistance to change; external constraints; organisational change.

Approaches to planning change: scientific management; human relations; self-actualisation; socio-technical theory; contingency theory; collective bargaining strategy; the new cooperative industrial relations; Japanese management; organisational development and human resource management. Change strategies and the evaluation and assessment of organisational policies.

**Pre-Requisites:** No prior knowledge of organisation theory or practical experience is necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements:** in the first two terms the students attend one lecture course (Id107) and one seminar. In the summer term they attend a two and a half hour session which will be a case study; this involves the use of outside speakers.

**Reading List:** A fuller reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

J. Child, *Organisations*; C. Clegg *et al.*, *Case Studies in Organizational Studies*; T. Cumming & E. Huse, *Organizational Development and Change*; S. Dawson, *Analysing Institutions*; R. Fincham & P. S. Rhodes, *The Individual, Work and Organization*; C. Handy, *Understanding Organizations*; C. Perrow, *Complex Organizations*; D. Pugh *et al.*, *Writers on Organization*; M. Rose, *Industrial Behaviour*; G. Salaman, *Work Organization*; V. Vroom & E. Deci, *Management and Motivation*; J. Schermerhorn, *Managing Organizational Behaviour*; T. Watson, *Management, Organisation and Employment Strategy*.

**Written Work:** In the first two terms each student will prepare two seminar papers.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination paper with approximately twelve questions, four questions to be answered by Undergraduates and Diploma students; three questions by M.Sc. students. Separate papers are set for undergraduate and M.Sc. students (each M.Sc. having its own paper).

Id3222

**Economics of the Labour Market**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. Metcalf, Room H707

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II (Industrial Relations) and M.Sc. Industrial Relations.

**Core Syllabus:** The course emphasises those aspects of labour economics which are most relevant for students of Industrial Relations.

**Course Content:** The first part of the course deals (approximately 6 lectures) with Employment. The topics discussed include: unemployment, labour market flexibility, jobs and pay, subsidies and worksharing. The second part (approximately 6 lectures) deals with the structure of pay by occupation and industry, discrimination against women and blacks, and low pay. The third part of the course (approximately 12 lectures) is an economic analysis of



trade unions including: the structure of collective bargaining, union goals, union density, closed shop, strike activity, union impact on relative pay, productivity, output, inflation and income distribution.

**Pre-Requisites:** The lectures assume some modest undergraduate training in economics and statistics, but students without such background can make up the deficiency during the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 25 lectures and 25 classes. The lectures will be the same as those for the course *Labour Market Analysis* (Id111) but there will be separate classes for undergraduates.

**Reading List:** R. Layard, *How to Beat Unemployment*, Oxford University Press, 1986; G. Bain (Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*, Blackwells, 1983; W. McCarthy (Ed.), *Trade Unions*, Penguin, 1985.

A detailed reading list will be given at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3 hour examination paper, 4 questions to be answered from approximately 10 questions.

working of British industrial relations and the personnel function at the national, enterprise, and workplace levels.

**Course Content:** The first term will cover the main features of the British industrial relations system. In the second and third terms students choose 3 from 6 options, probably including:

- (i) Pay
- (ii) Law
- (iii) Personnel Management
- (iv) Trade Unions
- (v) Public Sector
- (vi) Flexibility

**Pre-Requisites:** A general knowledge of the social sciences and/or experience in and knowledge of the British system of industrial relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures (Id102) and ten classes of one and a half hours in the Michaelmas Term. Separate courses of lectures and classes will be given in the Lent and Summer Terms for each specialisation. Students will be expected to complete 5 essays during the course. These will decide their grade.

**Reading List:** G. Bain (Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*, Blackwells, 1983.

A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Continuous assessment.

### Id3320

#### Selected Topics in Industrial Relations

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. S. Dunn, Room H709

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II (Industrial Relations) 3rd year.

**Course Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to explore in depth some central problems and issues in contemporary industrial relations.

**Course Content:** The selection of topics changes from year to year, depending on current research and issues. Broadly, the course examines the relationship between management, trade unions and the state in a rapidly changing economic and technological environment. This includes adding a comparative dimension to the largely British-based Id3220.

**Pre-Requisites:** A general knowledge of the social sciences including modern history. A general interest in and knowledge of institutions and processes in the contemporary British industrial relations system, through study or experience.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twelve two hour seminars (Id105). Students will be expected to read assigned texts and be prepared to discuss their significance. Each student will be expected to complete two essays over the session.

**Reading List:** A full reading list and seminar programme will be issued at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment will be on the basis of a three hour unseen examination.

### Id4200

#### British Industrial Relations

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor D. Metcalf, Room H707, Dr. J. Kelly, Room H712, Professor K. E. Thurley, Room H805, Mr. S. Dunn, Room H709, Dr. S. Wood, Room H802

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to analyse the institutions and processes which are crucial to the

### Id4201

#### Comparative Industrial Relations

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Marsden, Room H804.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Students.

**Course Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide an introduction to a comparative analysis of industrial relations processes and outcomes. This will be done through the analysis of a selection of countries including the UK, USA, Western European nations, Japan and East Asian countries.

**Course Content:** The comparative element covers the development and organisation of industrial relations at the national, industry and plant level in countries including the USA, Japan, Hong Kong, Singapore, Sweden, West Germany, France and Italy. The role of the International Labor Office and the issue of multinational organisations will also be discussed. The course deals with the analysis of industrial relations systems, the development of management and trade unions, government policies in industrial relations, collective bargaining, industrial conflict, industrial democracy and other related issues in employment relations.

Students are expected to: attend lectures and seminars; play significant part in discussions; make presentations in seminar sessions; write three essays approximately 2,000 words in length during the year.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is a core course on the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations. It is also open to Research Fee students, and where appropriate, other M.Sc. students. No previous knowledge of industrial relations nor any particular country is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course extends over 25 weeks. In the Michaelmas Term teaching will be 2½ hours per week, one hourly lecture (Id100) and one seminar (Id100) of 1½ hours.

Lectures will cover such things as:

- Concepts and methods in comparative industrial relations
- The comparative relevance of industrial relations in the USA, West Germany and Japan
- Economic factors influencing industrial relations
- The role of the state in industrial relations
- Disputes and collective bargaining
- Labour force characteristics and development
- Democracy in the firm and society

The Lent Term will consist of seminars only. These will be for two hours and organised around two specialist areas: Western Europe, and Japan and East Asia.

For the third term students will remain in their specialist groups. These will focus on issues raised by the comparative method in industrial relations.

**Written Work:** Students are required to write three essays each of up to 2,000 words. In addition, students will be expected to present at least one seminar during the first two terms.

**Reading List:** R. Dore, *British Factory - Japanese Factory*; J. T. Dunlop, *Industrial Relations Systems*; Duncan Gallie, *In Search of the New Working Class*; P. Gourevitch et al., *Unions and Economic Crisis*; Britain, West Germany and Sweden; Clark Kerr et al., *Industrialism and Industrial Man*; P. Lange et al., *Unions, Change and Crisis: French and Italian Union Strategies and the Political Economy*; D. Marsden, *Industrial Democracy and Industrial Control in West Germany, France and Great Britain*; T. Shirai (Ed.), *Contemporary Industrial Relations in Japan*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Seen 3 hour examination in Summer Term.

### Id4202

#### Industrial Organization: Theory and Behaviour

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Peccei, Room H710.

**Course Intended Primarily for** Students taking the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.

**Core Syllabus:** This is an inter-disciplinary course which aims to define and examine some of the central problems of organizations and to demonstrate how the application of the social sciences can assist in their analysis and solution. The major focus is on the issue of organizational change, and is concerned with the need for change, the content of change, methods of change and evaluation of change.

**Course Content:** Major approaches to organizational change: scientific management; human relations; socio-technical and self-actualisation approaches to the redesign of work; organization development; contingency theory; culture and leadership.

The nature of bureaucracy; problems of bureaucracy and change. Theory and methods of diagnosis in organizations; the concept of strategy; strategic planning; strategies of change; models and frame works for analysing change; theory and methods for evaluation of change. Forms of third-party intervention.

**Pre-Requisites:** A background in the social sciences is necessary. Previous work experience is a considerable advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course lasts for 25 weeks. The teaching is highly participative and

includes lectures (Id106, Id108, Id114, So140) and classes (mainly in the first term), group working (throughout the year), and case studies (in the Lent and Summer Terms). Formal teaching occurs on Fridays 12.00-1.00 and 2.00-3.30. In practice, these hours will sometimes be extended and students are advised to allocate the time from 12.00-4.00 to the course. Working groups may also wish to meet at other times during the week. Students are also encouraged to attend lectures on: **Industrial Sociology** (Id106) (teacher responsible, Dr. S. Hill); **Industrial Psychology** (Id114) (teacher responsible, Dr. J. Kelly). The teaching is handled by **Riccardo Peccei** and **Keith Thurley**. A range of visitors from outside LSE will present cases.

**Written Work:** Students are required to write three essays during the year. Students will be expected to play an active part in group discussions, analysis of cases and presentation of feedback. The course is demanding of students and depends for its success partly upon their commitment and willingness to participate fully.

**Reading List:** The following list includes some introductory reading and some central texts. A fuller reading list will be provided at the start of the course. W. Bennis et al., *The Planning of Change* (4th edn.); M. Crozier, *The Bureaucratic Phenomenon*; W. L. French & C. H. Bell, *Organization Development*; J. Child, *Organisations*; C. Handy, *Understanding Organizations*; C. Perrow, *Complex Organizations*; T. J. Peters & R. H. Waterman, *In Search of Excellence*; T. Nichols, *The British Worker Question*; C. Sofer, *Organizations in Theory and Practice*; K. Thurley & H. Wardenius, *Towards European Management*; V. Vroom & E. Deci, *Management and Motivation*; T. J. Watson, *Sociology, Work and Industry*; H. Mintzberg, *The Nature of Managerial Work*; H. Mintzberg, *Structure in Fives*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates must tackle three from a choice of twelve questions.

### Id4203

#### Organization Theory and Behaviour

See Id3221

### Id4204

#### Introduction to Organizational Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Wood, Room H802

**Course Intended Only for** M.Sc. Operational Research students and M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** To facilitate critical evaluation of organisational policies and prescriptions through the examination of approaches to planned organizational change.

**Course Content:** Approaches to planning change: Changing organisations; scientific management; human relations; self-actualisation; socio-technical theory; contingency theory; industrial relations reform; cooperative industrial relations; Japanese



management; training and organisational development. Change strategies and the evaluation and assessment of organisational policies.

**Pre-Requisites:** Prior knowledge of organisation theory or practical experience is strongly advised.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students attend one lecture course (Id107) and classes in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** T. Cummings & E. Huse, *Organizational Development and Change*; C. Handy, *Understanding Organizations*; M. Rose, *Industrial Behaviour*; D. Pugh et al., *Writers on Organization*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination paper with 12 questions, three questions to be answered.

## Id4220

**Industrial Psychology**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Kelly, Room H712.

**Core Syllabus:** The aims of the course are to provide a psychological framework for the analysis and understanding of the behaviour of individuals as workers and as members of work groups; to demonstrate the value of psychology and of a psychological perspective in understanding human behaviour at work; and to examine a number of topics and issues in industrial relations and organizational behaviour where psychology has a particular contribution to make.

**Course Content:** Motivation at work; job satisfaction, organizational commitment and attitudes; pay, incentives and rewards; work values, power and the need for achievement. Stress, boredom and monotony at work; absenteeism and labour turnover; the psychology of unemployment.

Psychology and industrial relations; joining and getting involved in trade union bargaining; industrial conflict and cooperation. Quality of working life, job design; participation and leadership; group behaviour; new industrial relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed for students on the M.Sc. in Industrial Relations in Personnel Management. Some students on the M.Sc. in Social Psychology, subject to the permission of their tutor, may also take the course. Some background in psychology is essential. Students without such a background will find certain sections difficult.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by John Kelly and Birgit Benkhoff.

Lectures: 24 lectures (Id114).

Classes: 24 classes, MLS.

**Written Work:** Three essays on a subject in the field of Industrial Psychology. These essays are set and marked by John Kelly and Birgit Benkhoff.

**Reading List:** The following reading list contains some of the main volumes and some easily accessible introductory volumes. Most of the course reading is taken from journals. A full reading list will be issued at the start of the course.

M. Argyle, *The Social Psychology of Work*, Penguin; C. Cooper & R. Payne, *Stress At Work*, Wiley; M. Gruneberg & T. Wall, *Social Psychology and Organizational Behaviour*, Wiley; M. Jahoda, *Employment and Unemployment: A Social-Psychological Analysis*, CUP; J. R. Hackman & G. R. Oldham, *Work Redesign*, Addison-Wesley; D. Katz & R. L. Kahn, *The Social Psychology of Organizations*, Wiley; I.

Morley & G. Stephenson, *The Social Psychology of Bargaining*, George Allen & Unwin; P. B. Smith, *Groups Within Organizations*, Harper & Row; J. Hartley & G. Stephenson, *The Psychology of Employment Relations*, Blackwell; R. M. Steers & L. W. Porter, *Motivation and Work Behaviour*, McGraw-Hill; V. Vroom & E. Deci, *Management and Motivation*, Penguin; P. B. Warr, *Psychology at Work*, Penguin; J. Campbell et al., *Productivity in Organizations*, Jossey Bass.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Candidates should answer three questions out of a choice of twelve.

## Id4221

**Sociology of Employment**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. R. Hill, Room A454A (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453, Ext. 2308)

**Course Intended Primarily for** graduate students in the departments of Industrial Relations and Sociology.

**Core Syllabus:** Coverage of recent industrial sociology at an advanced level, with an emphasis on the labour process, economic restructuring political and issues of economy, comparing different advanced industrial societies and linking with contemporary debates in Sociology and Industrial Relations.

**Course Content:** Competing interests at work. The development of the managerial function. Managerial structure and goals. Bureaucracy and company organization. The Japanese corporation. Self-management. Economic democracy. The deskilling debate. Labour market segmentation. Women in employment. The institutionalization of industrial conflict. Trade union representativeness and effectiveness. The structure of the working and middle classes. Ideology and consciousness. The State.

**Pre-Requisites:** Preferably a degree with a sizeable component of Sociology, but any social science is acceptable; other students will be admitted at the discretion of the teaching staff.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by Dr. S. R. Hill of the Sociology Department and comprises 25 seminars (Id106) and 20 lectures (So140). The lectures are intended broadly to survey and introduce the relevant material on each subject while the seminars, with papers presented by students, are intended to pursue a topic or some specific aspects in more detail.

**Written Work:** Each student is expected to present at least one seminar paper and, depending on the number of people attending, may be asked to present two; seminar presentations are not normally read by the teachers and students can make their presentations from notes if they wish.

**Reading List:** A recommended text is S. Hill, *Competition and Control at Work*. Other books of a general nature that cover substantial parts of the syllabus are: C. Crouch, *Trade Unions: The Logic of Collective Action*; D. Gallie (Ed.), *Employment in Britain*; C. Lane, *Management and Labour in Europe*; S. Lash & J. Urry, *The End of Organized Capitalism*; R. Pahl (Ed.), *Work*; S. Walby (Ed.), *Gender Segregation at Work*; S. Wood (Ed.), *The Transformation of Work?*

A more comprehensive bibliography will be available to students taking this course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour written examination in the Summer Term, students choosing three out of twelve questions.

## Id4223

**Manpower Policy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Richardson, Room H711  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.

**Core Syllabus:** The course considers the policies that organisations adopt in order to deal with a range of manpower problems.

**Course Content:** Problems of specifying the objectives, both underlying and operational, of manpower policies. The problems surrounding issues such as recruitment and selection, training and development, appraisal, securing commitment, control and incentive systems. Strategies of manpower policy. The role of the personnel manager. Internal labour markets and labour market segmentation. Manpower planning models, personnel information systems and human asset accounting.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 30 lectures (Id112) given by Ms. B. Benkhoff, Dr. Riccardo Peccei and Dr. Ray Richardson and 20 classes.

**Reading List:** There is no text book covering the range of material presented. However students might like to read R. Mowday et al., *Employee - Organization Linkages*, Academic Press.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment in the paper is determined by performance in a three hour exam in which the candidate is expected to answer three from approximately nine questions.

## Id4224

**Labour Market Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible;** Professor D. Metcalf, Room H707.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.

**Core Syllabus:** The course emphasises those aspects of labour economics which are most relevant for industrial relations.

**Course Content:** The first part of the course deals (approximately 6 lectures) with employment. The topics discussed include: unemployment, labour market flexibility, jobs and pay, subsidies and worksharing. The second part (approximately 6 lectures) deals with the structure of pay by occupation and industry, discrimination against women and blacks, and low pay. The third part of the course (approximately 12 lectures) is an economic analysis of trade unions including: the structure of collective bargaining, union goals, union density, closed shop, strike activity, union impact on relative pay, productivity, output, inflation and income distribution.

**Pre-Requisites:** Course assumes some modest familiarity with undergraduate economics and statistical methods, but this is not essential. Students are also

advised to attend the lectures on **Macro-Economic Policy Making in the U.K.**

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 25 lectures and 25 classes. Students will be expected to do 3 pieces of short written work.

**Reading List:** R. Layard, *How to Beat Unemployment*, Oxford University Press, 1986; G. Bain (Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*, Blackwells, 1983; W. McCarthy (Ed.), *Trade Unions*, Penguin, 1985.

A detailed reading list will be given at the beginning of the course.

**Examination arrangements:** One 3 hour examination paper, 3 questions to be answered from approximately 10 questions.

## Id4250

**Business Policy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Peccei, Room H710

**Course Intended for** students taking the Diploma in Business Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to define and examine some of the key external and internal policy decisions that must be taken to ensure the effective operation of an organisation. In choosing among a range of policy decisions, particular attention is given to the critical analysis of a number of ideas and approaches that are currently fashionable in the business literature.

**Course Content:** The organisation and its environment: the concept of strategy and of strategic management; the strategy formulation and implementation process; the analysis of corporate and business strategy in different contexts, including emerging and mature industries; the management of strategic change in business firms and in not-for-profit organisations.

Internal structure, systems and processes; approaches to the design of organisation structure; leadership and organisational culture; critical evaluation of Human Resource Management; approaches to organisational effectiveness.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 20 2-hour sessions of lectures and case studies (Id180).

**Reading List:** The following list includes some introductory reading and some central texts. A full reading list will be provided at the start of the course. J. B. Quinn, *The Strategy Process Concepts and Cases*; G. Johnson & K. Scholes, *Exploring Corporate Strategy*; A. Pettigrew, *Managing Strategic Change*; H. Mintzberg, *Structures in Fives*; T. Peters & R. Waterman, *In Search of Excellence*; E. Schein, *Organizational Culture and Leadership*; M. Beer et al., *Human Resource Management: A General Manager's Guide*; K. S. Cameron & D. A. Whetten, *Organizational Effectiveness*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be examined through continuous assessment which may take the form of a project/essay of not more than 7,500 words.

## Id4251

**Business Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Ray Richardson, Room H711



**Course Intended** for students taking the Diploma in Business Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** This course seeks to provide an introduction to how economics affects and can be applied to business enterprises.

**Course Content:** The objectives of firms. Consumer demand; basic analysis and applications, including forecasting. Costs and production decisions, including investment appraisal and decision making under risk and uncertainty. Pricing practices and marketing. Market structures and business policy. Macro economic developments.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 25 1-hour lectures (Id181) and 25 1-hour accompanying classes (Id181a).

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list will be provided at the first lecture.

The recommended text is J. Mulligan, *Managerial Economics*, Allyn & Bacon, 1989.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the whole syllabus. Students must answer four from about 12 questions. Assessment is based exclusively on the exam paper.

#### Id4399

#### M.Sc. Project Report

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Marsden, Room H804  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and Personnel Management.

Students taking the 'professional' stream have to complete a project report. For other students it is an option which can be taken instead of a fourth paper.

**Core Syllabus:** The project is to:

(i) examine a problem or topic through a literature

review and provide a rigorous analysis of that problem or topic;

and/or

(ii) examine a problem or topic through some small scale empirical research or by using information derived from secondary sources;

and

(iii) show ability to relate the specific to the general and the capacity to sustain a reasoned argument and draw conclusions.

**Selection of Topic:** Students are encouraged to identify a topic from within the broad field of industrial relations and personnel management and to discuss it in the first instance with their personal tutor. When a potentially feasible topic area has been identified, it should be registered with the course secretary, but not later than the end of the Michaelmas Term. Teams of students may work on a particular project. Students taking the 'professional' stream will be expected to undertake projects involving empirical work in organisations, and to work in teams.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** Students will be allocated to the specialist teacher whose interests are most relevant to the topic. However account will also be taken of the need to equalise supervisory loads. Students will be allocated to supervisors at the beginning of the Lent Term. The role of the supervisor is to provide guidance in refining, focusing and ensuring the feasibility of the dissertation. Students are expected to hand in a draft of their project by the end of the Easter vacation; supervisors will give feedback by the end of the second week of the Summer Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** Two typewritten copies of the dissertation should be handed in to the course secretary, and recorded as received, not later than August 31st. The report should not exceed 10,000 words in length. The report is considered for examination purposes to be the equivalent of one examination paper.

## INTERNATIONAL HISTORY

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.*

### Lectures and Seminars

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Hy100	<b>The History of European Ideas since 1700</b> Dr. A. C. Howe and others	25/MLS Hy3406
Hy101	<b>Political History, 1789–1941</b> Dr. D. McKay and others	25/MLS Hy3400
Hy101	<b>European History, 1789–1945</b> Dr. A. Sked	Hy3462
Hy102	<b>World History since 1890</b> Dr. J. Young	25/MLS Hy3403
Hy110	<b>Introduction to British and European History</b> Dr. D. Starkey, Dr. A. C. Howe and Mr. J. Gillingham	6/M
Hy111	<b>British History down to the End of the 14th Century</b> Mr. J. Gillingham	28/MLS Hy3420
Hy112	<b>British History from the Beginning of the 15th to the Middle of the 18th Century</b> Dr. D. Starkey	30/MLS Hy3426; Hy3423; Hy3429
Hy112b	<b>English History, 1399–1603</b> Dr. D. Starkey	Hy3423
Hy112c	<b>British History, 1603–1760</b> (Not available 1991–92) Dr. D. Starkey	Hy3429
Hy113	<b>British History from the Middle of the 18th Century</b> Dr. A. C. Howe	25/MLS Hy3435; Hy3432
Hy115	<b>European History 400–1200</b> Mr. J. Gillingham	28/MLS Hy3450
Hy116	<b>European History 1200–1500</b> (Not available 1991–92) Mr. J. Gillingham	28/MLS Hy3453
Hy117	<b>The Norman Conquest</b> (Intercollegiate Seminar) (Not available 1991–92) Mr. J. Gillingham	30/MLS Hy3419
Hy118a	<b>European History 1500–1800</b> Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado	Hy3456



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Hy118b	<b>European History c.1600-1789</b> Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado		Hy3459
Hy119	<b>European History since 1800</b> Dr. J. Hartley	25/MLS	Hy3465
Hy121	<b>World History from the end of the Nineteenth Century (Intercollegiate Class)</b> Dr. C. J. Kent	30/MLS	Hy3511
Hy125	<b>International History, 1494-1815</b> Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado	25/MLS	Hy3500; Hy3459; Hy3456
Hy126	<b>International History, 1815-1914</b> Dr. A. Sked, Dr. M. Burleigh, Dr. J. Hartley and Professor K. Bourne	25/MLS	Hy3503
Hy128	<b>International History since 1914</b> Dr. R. Boyce and others	35/MLS	Hy3506
Hy130	<b>Diplomatic History, 1814-1957 (Intercollegiate Class)</b> Dr. M. Burleigh	25/MLS	Hy3510
Hy133	<b>The History of Russia, 1682-1917 — Class</b> Dr. J. Hartley	25/MLS	Hy3545
Hy134	<b>War and Society 1600-1815</b> Dr. D. McKay	25/MLS	Hy3520
Hy136	<b>Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c.1559-1598</b> Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado	24/MLS	Hy3566
Hy137	<b>Anglo-American Relations, 1815-1914</b> Professor K. Bourne	15/LS	Hy3527
Hy138	<b>International Socialism and the Problem of War, 1870-1918</b> Dr. R. Boyce	20/ML	Hy3532
Hy140	<b>Fascism and National Socialism in Interna- tional Politics, 1919-1945</b> Dr. M. Burleigh	12/ML	Hy3538
Hy142	<b>The Reshaping of Europe, 1943-57</b> Dr. D. Stevenson and Dr. J. Young	12/ML	Hy3540
Hy143	<b>The Habsburg Monarchy and the Revolutions of 1848</b> Dr. A. Sked	20/ML	Hy3550
Hy144	<b>Germany and Austria from 1815 to the Present</b> Dr. A. Sked and Dr. M. Burleigh	25/MLS	Hy3541

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Hy146	<b>The Great Powers and the Balkans 1908-1914</b>	20/ML	Hy3556
Hy147	<b>The Russian Revolutions and Europe, 1917-1921</b> Dr. J. Hartley	20/ML	Hy3567
Hy148	<b>The Manchurian Crisis, 1931-33</b> Mr. A. Best	20/ML	Hy3562
Hy149	<b>Munich and the Road to War, 1937-39</b> Dr. R. Boyce	20/ML	Hy3568
Hy150	<b>Henry Kissinger and the Crisis of American Foreign Policy, 1969-1976</b> Dr. J. Young	22/ML	Hy3569
Hy151	<b>Germany's New Order in Europe, 1939-1945</b> Dr. M. Burleigh	12/ML	Hy3570
Hy154	<b>Palmerston, the Cabinet and the European Policy of Great Britain, 1846-51 (Intercollegiate Seminar)</b> Professor K. Bourne	30/MLS	Hy3580
Hy155	<b>Japan and the Far Eastern Crisis 1930-41 (Intercollegiate Seminar)</b> Mr. A. Best and Dr. Sims (SOAS)	30/MLS	Hy3583
Hy156	<b>The Great Powers 1945-1955 (Intercollegiate Seminar)</b> Dr. J. Young	30/MLS	Hy3586
Hy163	<b>International History 1815-1870</b> Professor K. Bourne	12/LS	Hy4409
Hy164	<b>International History 1870-1914</b>	25/MLS	Hy4412
Hy165	<b>International History since 1914</b> Dr. R. Boyce and Dr. D. Stevenson	25/MLS	Hy4415
Hy166	<b>British Political History 1814-1914</b> Dr. A. C. Howe	20/ML	Hy4541
Hy171	<b>Diplomatic Theory and Practice 1815-1914</b> Dr. D. Stevenson	22/MLS	Hy4428
Hy172	<b>Diplomatic Theory and Practice since 1914</b> Professor D. Cameron Watt		Hy4431
Hy173	<b>British Foreign Policy, 1814-1914</b> Professor K. Bourne	12/LS	Hy4486
Hy174	<b>British Foreign Policy Since 1914</b> Dr. M. J. Dockrill	20/ML	Hy4487
Hy175	<b>British Imperial History, 1783-1870 (Intercollegiate Seminar)</b>		Hy4440



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Hy176	<b>British Imperial History, 1870–1918</b> (Intercollegiate Seminar)		Hy4441
Hy177	<b>History of the Empire and Commonwealth, 1918 to the Present</b> (Intercollegiate Seminar)		Hy4442
Hy178	<b>Decolonization: The Modern Experience</b> (Intercollegiate Seminar)		Hy4443
Hy186	<b>The Polish Question in International Relations, 1815–1864</b>	25/MLS	Hy4465
Hy187	<b>The Mehemet Ali Crises, 1833–1841</b> (Not available 1991–92)		Hy4475
Hy188	<b>Anglo-American Relations 1815–1872</b> Professor K. Bourne	22/MLS	Hy4470
Hy189	<b>The Habsburg Monarchy, 1815–1851</b> With Special Reference to the Revolutions of 1848 Dr. A. Sked	25/MLS	Hy4481
Hy190	<b>Cobden, Free Trade and Europe, 1846–1882</b> Dr. A. Howe	15/LS	Hy4482
Hy193	<b>The Powers and the West Pacific, 1911–1941</b> Mr. A. Best	24/MLS	Hy4490
Hy194	<b>The Coming of War, 1911–1914</b> Dr. D. Stevenson	15/ML	Hy4485
Hy195	<b>The Left in International Politics, 1919–1945</b> Dr. R. Boyce	20/ML	Hy4510
Hy196	<b>The Peace Settlement of 1919–1921</b> (Not available 1991–92)	12/LS	Hy4495
Hy197	<b>The Foreign Policy of the Weimar Republic, 1919–1933</b> Dr. M. Burleigh	20/ML	Hy4500
Hy198	<b>The Military Policies of the Great Powers, 1919–1939</b> (Not available 1991–92) Professor D. Cameron Watt		Hy4505
Hy202	<b>The Period of Appeasement, 1937–1939</b> (Not available 1991–92) Professor D. Cameron Watt	12/LS	Hy4515
Hy203	<b>The European Settlement, 1944–1946</b> Professor D. Cameron Watt	15/LS	Hy4520
Hy204	<b>Great Britain and Her Western Allies, 1948–1954</b> Dr. J. W. Young	25/MLS	Hy4483

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Hy205	<b>The Suez Crisis: Origins and Impact, 1945–1962</b> Dr. C. J. Kent	20/ML	Hy4484
Hy225	<b>International History of East Asia from 1900</b> Mr. A. Best	24/MLS	Hy4525
Hy231	<b>Anarchism, Movements and Ideas from the 1860s to 1918</b>	30/MLS	Hy4575
Hy241	<b>European History since 1945</b> Dr. A. Sked	25/MLS	Hy4540
Hy250	<b>British History, 1500–1650 – Research Seminars</b> Dr. D. Starkey		Hy250
Hy251	<b>European History, 1500–1800 – Research Seminars</b> Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado		Hy251
Hy252	<b>Earlier Middle Ages – Research Seminars</b> Mr. J. Gillingham		Hy252
Hy254	<b>International History, 1814–1919 – Research Seminars</b> Professor K. Bourne and Dr. A. Sked	14/MLS	Hy254
Hy255	<b>International History since 1919 – Research Seminars</b> Professor D. Cameron Watt and Dr. R. Boyce	14/MLS	Hy255



**Course Guides For B.A. History courses, which are taught and examined on an inter-collegiate basis, students should also consult the White Pamphlet. The study guide entry indicates how the subject is taught at LSE.**

**Hy3400****Political History 1789-1941**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. McKay, Room E405 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I; B.A. History and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Core Syllabus:** A general survey of European History in the period with some attention to developments outside Europe.

**Course Content:** The course begins with the origins of the French Revolution and proceeds through the Revolutionary and Napoleonic era in European history, to Europe in the age of Metternich, 1848 Revolutions, the era of Bismarck and Napoleon III, the causes and consequences of the First World War, Fascism and National Socialism, the Soviet Union after 1917, the outbreak of the Second World War, and the war itself till 1941. The national histories of most countries in the period are covered, as is the history of European imperialism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None: this is a general, introductory course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 weekly lectures (Hy101) Sessional; also one class (Hy101a) per week in conjunction with the lecture course. Students are expected to give at least two class papers per year and to participate in class discussions. They will also be expected to submit at least 3 essays in the course of the year.

**Reading List:** A full list will be given out at the beginning of the first term. Essential reading matter, however, would include the following: J. McManners, *Lectures on European History 1789-1914*; J. B. Joll, *Europe Since 1870*; A. Sked (Ed.), *Europe's Balance of Power 1815-1848*; J. Roberts, *Europe 1880-1945*; A. J. P. Taylor, *The Struggle for Mastery in Europe 1848-1918*; G. Rudé, *Revolutionary Europe 1789-1815*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination at the end of the year in which candidates are required to answer four questions out of about twenty.

**Hy3403****World History Since 1890**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. J. Young, Room E507 (Secretary, E407) and Dr. C. J. Kent, Room E491 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I. Also offered at Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** A general introductory survey of the major historical developments in world politics in the twentieth century.

**Course Content:** An introductory political survey of the twentieth century. The origins and consequences of two world wars, the emergence of the United States as a world power, the international communist movement, the breakdown of the European colonial empires and the growth of independence movements in Asia and Africa will be discussed and internal and regional problems of newly independent as well as of old established states considered in the wider context of international relations since the beginning of the century.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 lectures (Hy102), Sessional. 24 classes (Hy102a), Sessional.

**Reading List:** A useful introduction is provided by: G. Barraclough, *An Introduction to Contemporary History* (1982); P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics Since 1945* (1982); F. Gilbert, *The End of the European Era, 1890 to the present* (1979, 2edn.); J. A. S. Grenville, *A World History of the Twentieth Century* (1980); P. M. Kennedy, *The Rise and Fall of the Great Powers* (1988); W. R. Keylor, *The Twentieth Century World* (1984); J. W. Young, *Cold War Europe, 1945-89* (1991).

**Written Work:** Students will be asked to prepare papers for discussion in class and to write two essays in each of the first two terms.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination at the end of the Summer Term. Students are expected to answer four questions, chosen from a list of over 20 questions arranged in chronological order.

**Hy3406****The History of European Ideas Since 1700**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. C. Howe, Room E600 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Bradgate, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.A. History.

**Core Syllabus:** A survey of intellectual history from 1700 to the present, tracing the development of social thought and political ideologies within the broad context of European history.

**Course Content:** Among the issues examined are the spread of Enlightenment ideas and their relation to eighteenth century government; the intellectual causes and consequences of the French revolution; the advent of modern conservatism and liberalism; sources of nationalism; the rise of anti-capitalist movements in particular socialism and anarchism; positivism and the challenge of the irrational towards the end of the nineteenth century; and the dynamic links between social Darwinism, racism, imperialism, revolutionary syndicalism and fascism in the twentieth century. Stress is laid upon the individuals whose intellectual contributions shaped the various modern movements: their lives, their seminal ideas, and the means by which their influence was exerted.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 lectures, by Dr. A. C. Howe and others (Hy100). 25 weekly classes (Hy100a).

**Written Work:** Each Student is required to write at least four essays during the year, as well as contributing occasional short oral presentations to the class.

**Reading List:** There is no specific required reading, (and no one book adequately covers the syllabus), but students will be expected to read a selection of primary and secondary literature, as recommended at the start of the year for each meeting of the class. Among the secondary works recommended are:

Norman Hampson, *The Enlightenment*; Peter Gay, *The Enlightenment: An Interpretation* (2 Vols); R. Porter, *The Enlightenment*; Leonard Krieger, *Kings and Philosophers, 1689-1789*; M. Cranston, *Philosophers and Pamphleteers: Political Theorists of the Enlightenment*; Alfred Cobban, *Edmund Burke and the Revolt Against the Eighteenth Century*; G. Best (Ed.), *The Permanent Revolution: The French Revolution and its Legacy*; G. L. Mosse, *The Culture of Western Europe: The Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries*; Charles Taylor, *Hegel and Modern Society*; Maurice Mandelbaum, *History, Man and Reason*; Jacob Talmon, *Romanticism and Revolt: Europe 1815-1848*; Elie Kedourie, *Nationalism*; Hans Kohn, *Prophets and Peoples: Studies in 19th Century Nationalism*; Leszek Kolakowski, *Main Currents of Marxism* (3 Vols.); Leszek Kolakowski, *Positivist Philosophy: From Hume to the Vienna Circle*; Philip Appleman (Ed.), *Darwin*; Walter Kaufmann, *Nietzsche*; Fritz Stern, *The Politics of Cultural Despair*; H. S. Hughes, *Consciousness and Society; The Reorientation of European Social Thought, 1890-1914*; James Joll, *The Anarchists; The Second International*; Michael Biddiss, *The Age of the Masses*; F. H. Hinsley, *Power and the Pursuit of Peace*; G. L. Mosse, *Toward the Final Solution: A History of European Racism*; H. S. Hughes, *The Obstructed Path*; J. Charvet, *Feminism*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Towards the end of the Summer Term there is a three-hour examination based on the full syllabus i.e. not merely on topics 'covered' in lectures and classes. Candidates will, however, be offered a wide choice of questions, from which they must answer four. The paper is divided into two parts, the questions in the first part being devoted to the period up to approximately 1815, the questions in the second part devoted to the subsequent period. Students must answer at least one question from each part.

**Hy3419****The Norman Conquest**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. J. Gillingham, Room E494 (Secretary, Room E407)

**Course Intended for** second and third year B.A. History students.

**Core Syllabus:** English and Norman history from the early eleventh century to 1087.

**Course Content:** This course will consider all aspects of the Conquest: not merely the violent and dramatic events of 1066 and after, but also the social, cultural and political processes which transformed England during the reign of William the Conqueror. In order to put these developments into 11th century perspective it will also include some consideration of the impact of the Danish conquest of England; Norman history from the accession of William the Bastard in 1035.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of Latin is required for this paper.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching begins in the Summer Term, and consists of 30 one and a half hour classes (Hy117) finishing at the end of the following Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write three essays and present a number of short class papers.

**Reading List:** A list of set texts and of secondary literature will be provided.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination and an essay not exceeding 5,000 words.

**Hy3420****British History Down To The End of the Fourteenth Century**

**Teacher Responsible:** John Gillingham, Room E494 (Secretary, E407).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History, 1st, 2nd or 3rd years.

**Core Syllabus:** An outline course of mostly English History from the departure of the Romans (c. 400 A.D.) to the deposition of Richard II (1399).

**Course Content:** Stress is placed on long-term themes as well as on short-term issues. All aspects - political, social, economic, religious, cultural - are considered as well as relations between England and Wales, Scotland, Ireland and France. The range of topics includes: kingship and the construction of a unity system of law and administration; the question of the rise and decline of 'feudalism'; the rural world of landlords and peasants; the growth of towns and overseas trade; conversion to Christianity and the resulting forms of church organization and religious outlook, from monasticism to the beginnings of non-conformity; the emergence of parliament as the vehicle of a developing sense of political community.

**Pre-Requisites:** A willingness to undertake a considerable amount of private reading and to talk about the subject.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture Hy111, and one class Hy111(a) a week for 28 weeks. The introductory lecture course (Hy110) is also relevant.

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write two essays a term.

**Reading List:** No one book adequately covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to buy: P. H. Sawyer, *From Roman Britain to Norman England*; M. Clanchy, *England and its Rulers 1066-1272*; M. Keen, *England in the Later Middle Ages*. Detailed reading lists will be circulated at each class, but other outline books include: J. Campbell, *The Anglo-Saxons*; P. H. Blair, *An Introduction to Anglo-Saxon England*; F. W. Maitland, *Domesday Book and Beyond*; C. N. L. Brooke, *The Saxon and Norman Kings*; F. Barlow, *The Feudal Kingdom of England*; G. W. Barrow, *Feudal Britain*; E. King, *England 1175-1425*; J. L. Bolton, *The Medieval English Economy*; M. Prestwich, *The Three Edwards*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Towards the end of the Summer Term there is a three-hour formal examination based on the full syllabus, i.e. not merely on topics 'covered' in lectures and classes. Candidates will however, be given a wide choice of questions,



c.30, from which they answer *only four*. The paper is divided into two sections, the questions in Section A being markedly more general than those in Section B. Candidates must tackle *at least one* from each section.

## Hy3423

**English History, 1399–1603**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. David Starkey, Room E506 (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Geog.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the 'new' political history of England in the years of the Wars of the Roses, and the Renaissance and Reformation. It draws heavily on social and cultural history and deals with the informal realities of power as much as the formal machinery of government.

**Course Content:** 'A peculiar people': England and Continental Europe; Lancastrian government and its breakdown: defeat abroad or the mismanagement of bastard feudalism at home?; York and Tudor; the restoration of government and the relationship of politics and administration; Henry VII: a one-man band; Henry VIII: great ministers, factions and the dominance of the court; the Renaissance as cultural colonization; Reformation and rebellion: popular protest or backstairs intrigue?; the mid Tudor years: continuity or crisis?; Parliament: 'government and opposition' or factional disputes?; Elizabethan puritanism: minority or mainstream?

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the history of the period is needed. But as in all history courses extensive reading is called for.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by both lectures and classes. There are 30 lectures (Hy112), weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and twice-a-week in the first 5 weeks of the Summer Term. The lectures cover the whole period 1399–1760 so only the first half or so of the lectures is directly relevant. However students would be well advised to attend the entire course to round out their knowledge. Classes (Hy112b) are weekly, 10 each in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and 5 in the Summer Term. A handout is issued at the beginning of the course. This gives the main topics covered in lectures and classes; detailed bibliographies which are designed to suggest methods of approach as well as merely to list books; and suggested essay topics.

**Written Work:** 6 essays to be chosen largely but not exclusively from the topics listed in the course handout, will be required; 2 in the Michaelmas Term; 3 in the Lent Term and 1 in the Summer Term. The essays will normally be returned and discussed during tutorial hours. On the other hand, class papers as such are not usually employed; instead general participation is required and will be secured if need be by Socratic questioning!

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus but the following textbooks are useful and should be bought:

J. R. Lander, *Conflict and Stability*; S. Medcalf, *The Later Middle Ages*; C. Russell, *The Crisis of Parliaments*; G. R. Elton, *Reform and Reformation*; John Guy, *Tudor England*; D. Starkey (Ed.), *The English Court*.

More detailed coverage of particular aspects will be found in: B. P. Wolffe, *Henry VI*; C. D. Ross, *Edward IV*; B. P. Wolffe, *The Crown Lands*; C. Coleman and D. Starkey (Eds.), *Revolution Reassessed*; A. Wagner, *English Genealogy*; C. D. Ross, *Richard III*; S. B. Chrimes, *Henry VII*; J. J. Scarisbrick, *Henry VIII*; D. Starkey, *The Reign of Henry VIII*; A. G. Dickens, *The English Reformation*; M. Girouard, *Life in the English Country House*; K. Charlton, *Education in Renaissance England*; A. Fletcher, *Tudor Rebellions*; J. Loach & R. Tittler, *The Mid-Tudor Polity*; P. Collinson, *The Elizabethan Puritan Movement*; C. Haigh (Ed.), *The Reign of Elizabeth I*.

It must be emphasized that this list merely illustrates something of the variety of the course, it is *NOT* a substitute for the full bibliography in the course handout.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the ground covered during the course. The examination paper normally contains 14 questions, of which 4 must be answered. It is important to answer the four questions required, since each carries one quarter of the total marks. Weight will be given to the quality of the presentation and argument shown in the answers as well as to the range of factual knowledge displayed.

## Hy3426

**British History from the Beginning of the Fifteenth Century to the Middle of the Eighteenth Century**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. David Starkey, Room E506 (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the political history of England from the Wars of the Roses to the Whig Ascendancy. It draws heavily on social and cultural history; deals with the informal realities of power as much as the formal machinery of government, and tries to familiarize students with the full range of arguments deployed in one of the most hotly-debated areas of English history.

**Course Content:** The Wars of the Roses: bastard feudalism and foreign policy; the 'New Monarchy'; Henry VIII: court and faction; Renaissance, Reformation and rebellion; the mid-Tudor years; Parliament; Puritans and Arminians; James I: favourites and reform; localism and political consciousness; 1639–42: the breakdown of government and the outbreak of war; the new Model Army; radicalism and the Rump; the Protectorate; Restoration and religion; parties and Parliament; war and finance; corruption and political stability.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the history of the period is needed. But as in all history courses extensive reading is called for.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by both lectures and classes. There are 30 lectures (Hy112), weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and twice-a-week in the first 5 weeks of the Summer Term. Classes (Hy112a) are weekly, 10 each in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and 5 in the Summer Term. A handout is issued at the beginning of the course. This gives the main topics to be covered in lectures and classes; detailed bibliographies that are

designed to suggest methods of approach as well as merely to list books; and suggested essay topics. There is an introductory lecture course Hy110.

**Written Work:** 6 essays, to be chosen largely from the topics listed in the course handout, will be required; 2 in Michaelmas Term; 3 in the Lent Term and 1 in the Summer Term. The essays will normally be returned and discussed during tutorial hours. On the other hand, class papers as such are not usually employed; instead general participation is required and will be secured if need be by Socratic questioning!

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus but the following textbooks are useful and should be bought:

J. R. Lander, *Conflict and Stability*; G. R. Elton, *Reform and Reformation*; John Guy, *Tudor England*; B. Coward, *The Stuart Age*.

More detailed coverage of particular aspects will be found in:

J. R. Lander, *Government and Community*; C. Coleman and D. Starkey (Eds.), *Revolution Reassessed*; J. J. Scarisbrick, *Henry VIII*; D. Starkey, *The Reign of Henry VIII*; C. Cross, *Church and People*; M. Girouard, *Life in the English Country House*; A. Fletcher, *Tudor Rebellions*; K. Sharpe (Ed.), *Faction and Parliament*; A. Fletcher, *The Outbreak of the English Civil War*; C. Hill, *The World Turned Upside-down*; J. R. Jones, *The Restored Monarchy*; J. H. Plumb, *The Growth of Political Stability in England*; David Starkey (Ed.), *The English Court*.

It must be emphasized that this list merely illustrates something of the variety of the available reading; it is *NOT* a substitute for the full bibliography in the course handout.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term, usually of the student's final year. The examination contains about 35 questions and is divided into three sections. Four questions must be answered, drawn from at least two sections. It is important to answer the four questions required, since each carries one quarter of the total marks. Weight will be given to the quality of the presentation and argument shown as well as to the range of factual knowledge displayed.

## Hy3429

**British History, 1603–1760**

(Not available 1991–92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. David Starkey, Room E506 (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, B.Sc. c.u. main field Geog.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the 'new' political history of England in the years of the Civil War, the Restoration and the Whig Ascendancy. It deals with a society moving from stability to crisis and back again, and tests and debates the enormous range of explanations which have been offered.

**Course Content:** Politics under James I: the rule of favourites and the role of reform; religion: 'revolutionary' Arminians and 'conservative' Puritans?; localism and political consciousness; 1639–42: the breakdown of government and the outbreak of war; the New Model Army; Radicalism and the Rump; the Protectorate; Restoration and religion; parties and

Parliament; war and finance; corruption and political stability.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the history of the period is needed. But as in all history courses extensive reading is called for.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by both lectures (Hy112) and classes (Hy112c). There are 30 lectures, weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and twice-a-week in the first 5 weeks of the Summer Term. The lectures cover the whole period 1399–1760 so only the second half or so of the lectures is directly relevant. However students would be well advised to attend the entire course to round out their knowledge. Classes are weekly, 10 each in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and 5 in the Summer Term. Up to 1660, the classes are taken by Dr. Starkey, after 1661, by Mrs. Anthea Bennett. A handout is issued at the beginning of the course. This gives the main topics to be covered in lectures and classes; detailed bibliographies which are designed to suggest methods of approach as well as merely to list books; and suggested essay topics.

**Written Work:** 6 essays, to be chosen largely but not exclusively from the topics listed in the course handout, will be required.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus but the following textbook is useful and should be bought:

B. Coward, *The Stuart Age*.

More detailed coverage of particular aspects will be found in: G. P. V. Akrigg, *Jacobean Pageant, or the Court of James I*; K. Sharpe (Ed.), *Faction and Parliament*; A. J. Fletcher, *The Outbreak of the English Civil War*; J. B. Morrill, *The Revolt of the Provinces*; M. Kishlansky, *The Rise of the New Model Army*; C. Hill, *The World Turned Upside-down*; *God's Englishman*; J. R. Jones (Ed.), *The Restored Monarchy*; P. M. G. Dickson, *The Financial Revolution*; J. H. Plumb, *The Growth of Political Stability in England*; D. Starkey (Ed.), *The English Court*.

It must be emphasized that this list merely illustrates something of the variety of the available reading; it is *NOT* a substitute for the bibliography in the course handout.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the ground covered during the course. The examination paper normally contains 14 questions, of which four must be answered. It is important to answer the four questions required, since each carries one quarter of the total marks. Weight will be given to the quality of the presentation and argument shown as well as to the range of factual knowledge displayed.

## Hy3432

**British History 1760–1914**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. C. Howe, Room E600 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Bradgate, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II second or third year; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Geography; M.A. Later Modern British History.

**Core Syllabus:** The course surveys the history of the British Isles between the accession of George III and the outbreak of the First World War. Approximately half the course is concerned with the evolution of



British governmental institutions, with parliamentary politics at Westminster, and with political movements in the country at large. Attention is also given to economic and social change, to religion and the history of ideas, and to Britain's foreign and imperial relations.

**Course Content:** Politics in the age of George III, oligarchic and popular; movements of popular protest, radicalism and parliamentary reform; the impact of industrialisation and the origins of British economic decline; the changing social basis of political power; the development of political parties and their ideologies; the emergence of Labour; the Irish Question; Britain's imperial and foreign policy; related themes in religious, social, urban cultural and women's history.

**Pre-Requisites:** No special qualifications are required. Students wishing to follow the course, however, are advised to acquire an outline knowledge of the period in advance by consulting the works listed in section (a) of the reading list below.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by a combination of lectures, classes and (most important) individual study and written work. The principal lecture course is Hy113.

Students may also wish to attend the lectures given by **Dr. Hunt** in the Economic History Department on the **Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815** (EH103) and by **Mrs. Bennett** in the Government Department on the **History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century** (Gv151).

Weekly classes (Hy113b) will be given during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and during the first five weeks of the Summer Term. Attendance at these classes is a course requirement.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce five essays during the year, for marking by and discussion with their class teacher. They should also be prepared to give short class papers. It should be stressed that it is primarily on this written work and on private reading that students' preparedness for the examination will depend.

**Reading List:** The following list contains recommended introductory surveys and some more specialized and interpretative works. All of these titles are available in paperback editions and are sufficiently useful to be worth buying although students may consult them in the Library.

(a) **Introductory Surveys:** I. R. Christie, *Wars and Revolutions: Britain, 1760-1815* (Arnold); A. Briggs, *The Age of Improvement* (Longman); M. Bentley, *Politics without Democracy: Britain, 1815-1914*; E. J. Feuchtwanger, *Democracy and Empire: Britain 1865-1914*; N. Gash, *Aristocracy and People: Britain, 1815-1865* (Arnold); R. T. Shannon, *The Crisis of Imperialism, 1865-1915* (Granada).

(b) **More Specialized:** M. Bentley, *The Climax of Liberal Politics* (Arnold); J. Cannon, *Parliamentary Reform, 1640-1832* (Cambridge University Press); J. C. D. Clark, *English Society, 1688-1832* (Cambridge University Press); R. Floud & D. McCloskey (Eds.), *The Economic History of Britain Since 1700* (Cambridge University Press); R. F. Foster, *Modern Ireland, 1600-1972* (1988); A. D. Gilbert, *Religion and Society in Industrial England: Church, Chapel and Social Change, 1760-1914* (Longman); B. W. Hill, *British Parliamentary Parties, 1742-1832* (George Allen & Unwin); E. J. Hobsbawm, *Industry and Empire: An Economic History of Britain Since 1750*

(Pelican); E. H. Hunt, *British Labour History, 1815-1914* (Weidenfeld); P. M. Kennedy, *The Realities Behind Diplomacy: Background Influence On British External Policy, 1865-1980* (Fontana); F. S. L. Lyons, *Ireland Since the Famine* (Fontana); F. O'Gorman, *The Emergence of a Two-Party System, 1760-1832* (Arnold); H. J. Perkin, *The Origins of Modern English Society, 1780-1880* (Routledge); B. Porter, *The Lion's Share: A Short History of British Imperialism, 1850-1970* (Longman); M. Pugh, *The Making of Modern British Politics, 1867-1939* (Blackwell); E. P. Thompson, *The Making of the English Working Class* (Pelican); R. Williams, *Culture and Society, 1780-1950* (Pelican).

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a three-hour question paper in the Summer Term. Candidates are expected to answer four questions.

Hy3435

### British History from the Middle of the Eighteenth Century

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. C. Howe, Room E600 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Bradgate, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History.

Copies of detailed reading lists, class schedules, and past examination papers may be obtained from Room E407.

**Course Content:** Politics in the age of George III; movements of popular protest, radicalism and parliamentary reform; the impact of industrialisation and the origins of British economic decline; the changing social basis of political power; the development of political parties and their ideologies; the emergence of Labour; Anglo-Irish relations; Britain's imperial and foreign policy; the causes and consequences of British participation in two World Wars; related themes in religion, social urban, cultural and women's history.

**Pre-Requisites:** No special qualifications are required. Students wishing to follow the course are advised, however, if they do not possess an outline knowledge of the period, to acquire one in advance by consulting the works listed in section (a) of the reading list below.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The principal lecture course is Hy113. Students may also wish to attend the following lectures given in the Economic History and the Government Departments: EH101 *Modern British Society in Historical Perspective* (Professor Barker and others) EH103 *Economic and Social History of Britain from 1815* (Dr. Hunt)

Gv151 *History of British Politics from the Seventeenth to the Twentieth Century* (Mrs. Bennett).

Gv152 *History of British politics in the Twentieth Century* (Mr. Beattie and Mr. Barnes)

Weekly classes (Hy113a) will be held during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and during the first seven weeks of the Summer Term. Attendance at these classes is a course requirement.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce a minimum of six essays during the year and should also be prepared to give class papers. It should be stressed that it is primarily on this written work and on private reading that students' preparedness for the examination will depend.

**Reading List:** The following list contains recommended introductory surveys and some more

specialized works. Most of these titles are available in paperback editions:

(a) **Introductory Surveys:** I. R. Christie, *Wars and Revolutions: Britain, 1760-1815* (Arnold); A. Briggs, *The Age of Improvement* (Longman); N. Gash, *Aristocracy and People: Britain 1815-1865* (Arnold); M. Bentley, *Politics without Democracy, 1815-1914* (Fontana); R. T. Shannon, *The Crisis of Imperialism, 1865-1915* (Granada); E. J. Feuchtwanger, *Democracy and Empire: Britain, 1865-1915* (Arnold); A. J. P. Taylor, *English History, 1914-1945* (Pelican); M. Beloff, *Wars and Welfare: Britain, 1914-1945* (Arnold); R. Blake, *The Decline of Power: Britain, 1914-1964* (Granada); A. Sked & C. P. Cook, *Post-War Britain: A Political History* (Pelican); A. Marwick, *British Society since 1945* (Pelican); K. O. Morgan, *The People's Peace, 1945-1989* (Oxford).

(b) **More Specialized:** M. Bentley, *The Climax of Liberal Politics* (Arnold); J. Cannon, *Parliamentary Reform, 1640-1832* (Cambridge University Press); S. G. Checkland, *British Public Policy, 1776-1939* (Cambridge); J. C. D. Clark, *English Society, 1688-1832* (Cambridge University Press); R. Floud & D. McCloskey (Eds.), *The Economic History of Britain Since 1700*, 2 Vols. (Cambridge University Press); A. D. Gilbert, *Religion and Society in Industrial England: Church, Chapel and Social Change, 1760-1914* (Longman); B. W. Hill, *British Parliamentary Parties, 1742-1832* (George Allen & Unwin); E. J. Hobsbawm, *Industry and Empire: An Economic History of Britain Since 1750* (Pelican); E. H. Hunt, *British Labour History, 1815-1914* (Weidenfeld); P. M. Kennedy, *The Realities Behind Diplomacy: Background Influences on British External Policy, 1865-1980* (Fontana); F. S. L. Lyons, *Ireland Since the Famine* (Fontana); W. N. Medlicott, *Contemporary England, 1914-1964* (Longman); K. Middlemas, *Politics in Industrial Society: The Experience of the British System Since 1911* (Deutsch); F. O'Gorman, *The Emergence of a Two-Party System 1760-1832* (Arnold); H. J. Perkin, *The Origins of Modern English Society, 1780-1880* (Routledge); B. Porter, *The Lion's Share: A Short History of British Imperialism 1850-1970* (Longman); B. Porter, *Britain, Europe and the World, 1850-1986* (George Allen & Unwin); M. Pugh, *The Making of Modern British Politics, 1867-1939* (Blackwell); E. P. Thompson, *The Making of the English Working Class* (Pelican); R. Williams, *Culture and Society, 1780-1950* (Pelican).

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a University of London paper sat normally at the end of the third year. This is a three-hour written paper, from which candidates are expected to answer four questions, taken from at least two out of three chronological sections.

Students taking the course in their first or second year are required to take a sessional examination at the end of the year.

Hy3450

### European History 400-1200

**Teacher Responsible:** John Gillingham, Room E494 (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History, 1st, 2nd or 3rd years.

**Core Syllabus:** An outline course of European History (excluding Britain) from the decline of the Roman Empire in the West to the Crusades.

**Course Content:** This paper encompasses the history of the late Roman and Byzantine Empire, the eastern and western churches, the barbarian kingdoms and their successor states; also Islam when and where it impinges on Europe. It involves the study of religious, social, economic and cultural as well as political developments throughout the whole of the Latin and Greek world.

**Pre-Requisites:** No foreign languages are required; instead a willingness to undertake a considerable amount of private reading and to talk about the subject.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 28 weekly lectures by Live-net given by historians drawn from all the colleges of the University. 28 weekly classes. (Hy115).

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write two essays a term.

**Reading List:** No one book adequately covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to buy:

J. M. Wallace-Hadrill, *The Barbarian West*; C. N. L. Brooke, *Europe in the Central Middle Ages*; R. W. Southern, *Western Society and the Church in the Middle Ages*.

Detailed reading lists will be circulated at each class but other valuable surveys include: A. H. M. Jones, *The Decline of the Ancient World*; J. Dunbabin, *The Making of France*; R. W. Southern, *The Making of the Middle Ages*; J. Herrin, *The Formation of Christendom*; M. Bloch, *Feudal Society*; H. E. Mayer, *The Crusades*; G. Duby, *The Early Growth of the European Economy*; P. Anderson, *Passages from Antiquity to Feudalism*; G. Barraclough, *The Medieval Papacy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Towards the end of the Summer Term there is a three-hour formal examination based on the full syllabus, i.e. not merely on topics 'covered' in lectures and classes. Candidates will, however, be given a wide choice of questions, c.30, from which they answer *only four*.

Hy3453

### European History, 1200-1500

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** John Gillingham, Room E494 (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History, 1st, 2nd or 3rd years.

**Core Syllabus:** An outline course of European History (excluding Britain) from the capture of Constantinople (1204) to the discovery of America.

**Course Content:** The range of themes includes: the demise of the Byzantine Empire and the Crusader States; the emergence of widely different political systems in the West, particularly in France, Germany and Italy; the problems of the church-schism and heresy; the origins of universities and Renaissance; economic crisis (Black Death) and recovery, the growth of commerce and banking; the impact of technological change - guns, clocks, printing presses and improved ship design.

**Pre-Requisites:** No foreign languages are required; instead a willingness to undertake a considerable



amount of private reading and to talk about the subject.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 28 weekly lectures by Livenet given by historians drawn from all the colleges of the University. 28 weekly classes (Hy116).

**Written Work:** Each student is required to write two essays a term.

**Reading List:** No one book adequately covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to buy: D. Waley, *Later Medieval Europe*; J. H. Mundy, *Europe in the High Middle Ages 1150-1309*; G. Holmes, *Europe; Hierarchy and Revolt 1320-1450*; R. W. Southern, *Western Society and the Church in the Middle Ages*.

Detailed reading lists will be circulated at each class, but other valuable surveys include: D. Hay, *Europe in the 14th and 15th Centuries*; J. R. Hale, *Renaissance Europe 1480-1520*; G. Duby, *Rural Economy and Country Life in the Medieval West*; G. Barraclough, *The Medieval Papacy*; C. Allmand, *The Hundred Years War*; J. K. Hyde, *Society and Politics in Medieval Italy*; R. Vaughan, *Valois Burgundy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Towards the end of the Summer Term there is a 3-hour formal examination based on the full syllabus, i.e. not merely on topics 'covered' in lectures and classes. Candidates will, however be given a wide choice of questions, c.30, from which they answer *only four*.

ation will be required to take a departmental exam in the Summer Term. The paper consists of about thirty questions, four of which are to be answered. The University examiners issue comments about the previous year's scripts every year.

## Hy3459

**European History, c. 1600-1789**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Derek McKay, Room E405 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, Room E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. c.u. main field French Studies 1st year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to European history in the age of absolutism. **Course Content:** A study of European politics in the age of absolutism. Special attention will be given to wars, revolutions, economic, social and intellectual developments, and relations between the states.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. All students admitted to School degrees should have the necessary analytical skills.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught primarily by a class, although part of a lecture course is useful:

Lectures: Hy125 *International History, 1494-1815*, 25 lectures, Sessional; given by Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado. Students will be told in class which parts of the lecture course are relevant.

Classes: Hy118(b) *European History, c. 1600-1789*, 25, Sessional; given by Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado. Students are required to present at least one (usually two) class papers during the session and to write at least two short essays a term.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be given at the beginning of the course. As with history courses, it must be stressed that no student can hope to pass by using text books alone, and that the following are merely introductions:

D. H. Pennington, *Seventeenth-Century Europe* (Longman); H. Kamen, *European Society, 1500-1700* (Hutchinson); W. Doyle, *The Old European Order, 1660-1800* (Oxford University Press).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper contains 16 questions, four of which are to be answered.

## Hy3462

**European History 1789-1945**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Sked. Room E503 (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. History Students.

**Core Syllabus:** A general survey of European history in the period with some attention to developments outside Europe.

**Course Content:** The course begins with the origins of the French Revolution and proceeds through the revolutionary and Napoleonic era in European history, to Europe in the age of Metternich, and the 1848 Revolutions, the era of Bismarck and Napoleon III, the causes and consequences of the First World War, Fascism and National Socialism, the Soviet Union after 1917, the outbreak of the Second World

War and the War itself. The national histories of most countries in the period are covered as is the history of European imperialism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None; this is a survey course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One class per week (Hy101b) each term until half-way through the Summer Term. Students will be required to give at least two class papers and submit at least three essays. They will also be expected to participate in class discussions and to attend the lecture course (Hy101) **Political History, 1789-1941.**

**Reading List:** A full list will be given out at the beginning of the Michaelmas Term but essential reading matter includes:

G. Rudé, *Revolutionary Europe 1787-1815*; J. McManners, *Lectures on European History 1789-1914*; M.S. Anderson, *The Ascendancy of Europe, 1815-1914*; J. B. Joll, *Europe Since 1870*; A. Sked (Ed.), *Europe's Balance of Power 1815-1848*; J. Roberts, *Europe 1880-1945*; A. L. P. Taylor, *The Struggle for Mastery in Europe 1848-1918.*

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour exam at the end of the year in which candidates are required to answer four questions out of about 20.

## Hy3465

**European History Since 1800**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Hartley, Room E409 (Secretary, E402)

**Core Syllabus:** An introductory and outline course of modern European history from Napoleon to the present day within the London University intercollegiate B.A. (History) degree.

**Course Content:** Principal themes of the course include the internal development of the leading continental states; the domestic and international repercussions of European industrialisation; the spread of liberal and democratic government in nineteenth-century Europe and the totalitarian challenges to it in the twentieth; and the forces making for war and peace in European international relations. Past examination papers should be consulted for the range of topics on which questions are set.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites and it is not necessarily an advantage to have studied this period of history at 'A' level. Students wishing to follow the course are advised, if they do not possess an outline knowledge of the period, to read in advance one or more of the books suggested in the reading list below.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (Hy119):

Students are advised to consult the *White Pamphlet*, issued to all B.A. (History) students every year, which contains details of the arrangements of the lectures given through Livenet at several locations in the University. In addition the following lectures are available in the L.S.E.

**Political History 1789-1941** (Hy101)

**International History 1815-1914** (Hy126)

**International History since 1914** (Hy128 and Hy129)

**Fascism and National Socialism in International Politics, 1919-1945** (Hy140)

**The Reshaping of Europe, 1943-1957** (Hy142)

**European History since 1945** (Hy241)

Classes: Weekly classes begin in the third week of the Michaelmas Term and continue until the seventh

week of the Summer Term. Attendance at these classes is a course requirement.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write six essays during the year, and give class presentations as requested. It is primarily on this written work and on private reading that the students' preparedness for the examination will depend.

**Reading List:** The only introductory work covering the period as a whole is D. Thomson, *Europe since Napoleon* (Pelican). Other general surveys available in paperback (and worth buying) include: G. Rudé, *Revolutionary Europe, 1789-1815* (Fontana); M. S. Anderson, *The Ascendancy of Europe, 1815-1914* (Longman); J. M. Roberts, *Europe 1880-1945* (Longman); J. Joll, *Europe since 1870* (Pelican); W. Laqueur, *Europe since Hitler* (Pelican). Books on more specialised themes include: C. M. Cipolla (Ed.), *The Fontana Economic History of Europe*; M. D. Biddiss, *The Age of the Masses* (Pelican); G. Lichtheim, *A Short History of Socialism* (Fontana); F. H. Hinsley, *Power and the Pursuit of Peace* (Cambridge); H. F. A. Strachan, *European Armies and the Conduct of War* (Allen and Unwin).

**Examination Arrangements:** Students taking the course in their first or second year are required to take a sessional examination at the end of the year. Second-year students are advised that essay marks and the sessional examination result contribute towards their college assessment. Second-year students may take the University finals paper in advance, in which case they will be exempted from the sessional examination. The final examination (normally taken at the end of the third year) is set by the university examiners. Candidates have three hours in which to answer any four out of a usual total of approximately 35 questions. The university examiners publish an annual report on the final examinations, which contains advice for candidates entering in future years. Copies of this report are available from the Departmental Tutor for B.A. (History) students.

## Hy3500

**International History, 1494-1815**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Derek McKay, Room E405 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. History (students taking the paper European History, 1500-1800).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the history of the relations between the main European powers in the early-modern period. **Course Content:** Diplomatic history, mainly of the European Great Powers, with some reference to the evolution of the diplomatic practice. (In effect this means the diplomatic relations and wars between the main European powers.)

**Pre-Requisites:** None. All students admitted to School degrees should have the necessary analytical skills.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course, accompanied by a class, as follows:

Lectures: Hy125 *International History, 1494-1815*, 25 lectures, Sessional; given by Dr. D. McKay and Dr. M. Rodriguez-Salgado.

Classes: Hy125(a) *International History, 1494-1815*, 25 classes, Sessional.



**Written Work:** Students are required to prepare for seminars and write at least two essays a term. The work will be set and marked by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be given out at the beginning of the course. It must be stressed that, as with all history courses, no student can hope to pass by using textbooks alone, and that the following are merely introductions:

*The New Cambridge Modern History*, relevant chapters of Vols. I-IX; H. G. Koenigsberger, G. E. Mosse & R. G. Q. Bowler, *Europe in 16th Century* (Longman); Derek McKay & H. M. Scott, *The Rise of the Great Powers, 1648-1815* (Longman, 1983); G. Mattingly, *Renaissance Diplomacy* (Penguin); G. Parker, *Spain and the Netherlands* (Fontana); R. Hatton (Ed.) *Louis XIV and Europe* (Macmillan); D. B. Horn, *Great Britain and Europe in the 18th Century* (Oxford University Press).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper is divided into three sections:

Section A 1494-1618

Section B 1618-1720

Section C 1720-1815

Students are expected to answer four questions, one from each section and one other.

### Hy3503

#### International History, 1815-1914

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Burleigh, Room E492 (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II International History.

**Core Syllabus:** The history of international relations from the congress of Vienna to the outbreak of the First World War. The main emphasis of the course is on the policies of the great powers and the factors affecting them.

**Course Content:** The course deals mainly with the 1815 Settlement and the Congress System, the effects of the revolutions of 1830 and 1848 on international relations, the Near Eastern Question and the Crimean War, Italian and German reunification, Bismarck's diplomacy, international relations in the Far East and the origins of the First World War.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites but some background knowledge of nineteenth century European history is useful. The Part I subject **Political History 1789-1941** Hy100 is perhaps the most directly relevant.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: **International History 1815-1914** Hy126. Dr. Sked, Dr. Hartley, Dr. Burleigh and Professor Bourne. Classes: 25 classes Sessional Hy126(a)

**Course Requirements:** Students will be asked to present class papers and to submit three essays.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to begin by reading:

F. R. Bridge & R. Bullen, *The Great Powers and the European State System 1815-1914* (Longmans); A. J. P. Taylor, *The Struggle for Mastery in Europe*; A. Sked (Ed.), *Europe's Balance of Power*; K. Bourne, *The Foreign Policy of Victorian England*; F. H. Hinsley, *Power and the Pursuit of Peace*.

Detailed bibliographies of books and articles are available from the teachers and Room E407. Students taking the course are advised to read as widely as possible and are warned not to rely on one or two textbooks.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided into three sections:

Section A 1815-1848

Section B 1848-1890

Section C 1890-1914

Students are expected to answer four questions, one from each section and one other. Second year students may take this paper in advance. Before they decide to do so they should consult with the class teachers and with their tutor.

### Hy3506

#### International History Since 1914

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Boyce, Room E500 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A. Hist.; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. main field Geog.; M.A. and M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** The history of international relations from the outbreak of the First World War. The main emphasis is on diplomatic history, especially the policies of the great powers.

**Course Content:** The first part of the course deals with the challenge to the peace settlement of 1919 and the origins of the Second World War. In the post-1941 period the focus is on topics such as the politics of the Grand Alliance, the origins of the Cold War, the Korean and Vietnam Wars, decolonization, the nuclear arms race, etc.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, Part I course **World History since 1890** might be a useful introduction.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Thirty-five lectures. Sessional (Hy128) International History since 1914, Dr. Boyce, Professor Watt, Dr. Stevenson, Dr. Young, Dr. Hartley, Dr. Burleigh, Dr. Kent, Mr. Best.

(i) 1914-1941 Michaelmas Term, 16 lectures (suitable for single-term students)

(ii) 1941-1965 Lent Term, 16 lectures (suitable for single-term students)

(iii) After 1965 Summer Term, 3 lectures.

Classes: 35 classes (Sessional), International History since 1914 (Hy128a)

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write a number of essays during the course. Subjects for these essays (with accompanying reading suggestions) will be handed out at the start of the course.

**Introductory Reading List:** D. Stevenson, *The First World War and International Politics*; W. A. McDougall, *France's Rhineland Diplomacy, 1914-1924*; J. Jacobson, *Locarno Diplomacy: Germany and West, 1925-1929* (1972); M. E. Howard, *The Continental Commitment: The Dilemma of British Defence in the Era of the Two World Wars*; P. M. H. Bell, *The Origins of the Second World War in Europe*; Akira Iryie, *The Origins of the Second World War in Asia and the Pacific*; A. Ulam, *Expansion and Coexistence: The History of Soviet Policy, 1917-67*; P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics since 1945*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided into three sections:

Section A covers the whole syllabus and consists of thematic questions.

Section B covers the period 1914-45.

Section C covers the period after 1945.

Students are required to answer four questions, of which at least ONE has to come from Section A and ONE from Section B.

### Hy3510

#### Diplomatic History 1814-1957

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. Burleigh, Room E492 (Secretary, E407) and Dr. Janet Hartley, Room E409 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History students Second Year. (This is a University optional subject and the classes although held at the L.S.E. are intercollegiate.) Other L.S.E. students are admitted only with permission of the teachers.

**Course Content:** The history of international relations from the congress of Vienna to the Suez crisis. The main emphasis of the course is on the policies of the great powers and the factors affecting them.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites but students who have already taken **Europe Since 1800** will find the background provided by that course most useful. Similarly **British History from the Middle of the Eighteenth Century** provides good background.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: **International History 1815-1914** Hy126

**International History since 1914** Hy128.

Classes: 25 classes, Hy130.

**Course Requirements:** Students will be expected to present class papers and to submit essays.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to begin by reading:

F. R. Bridge & R. Bullen, *The Great Powers and the European State System 1815-1914* (Longmans); M. S. Anderson, *The Ascendancy of Europe*; J. L. Talmon, *Romanticism and Revolt*; J. Joll, *Europe Since 1870*; R. A. C. Parker, *Europe 1919-1945*.

Detailed bibliographies of books and articles are available from the course teachers and from Room E407. Students taking this course are advised to read as widely as possible and not to rely upon one or two textbooks.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, at the end of the third year. A sessional examination is taken at the end of the second year.

Students are required to answer four questions. There will be about 16 questions in all. Second year candidates may take this as a paper in advance. Before they decide to do so they should consult with the class teachers and their college tutors.

### Hy3511

#### World History from the End of the Nineteenth Century

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A. History

**Core Syllabus:** The history of the world since the end of the nineteenth century.

**Course Content:** The students will be provided with the detailed syllabus laid down by the University Board of Studies in History at the commencement of the course.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will be taught in a weekly one hour class (Hy121) throughout the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. In addition, there will be two weekly lectures on Mondays at 10 a.m. and 1 p.m. by Livenet.

**Introductory Book List:** D. C. Watt, F. Spencer and N. Brown, *A History of the World in the Twentieth Century* (Hodder and Stoughton, 1967), also available in paperback: Part I, 1890-1918, D. C. Watt (Pan, 1970); Part II, 1918-1945; F. Spencer (Pan, 1970); Part III, 1945-1968, N. Brown (Pan, 1972); J. Roberts, *Europe 1880-1945* (Longman, 1967); J. Joll, *Europe since 1870* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1973); W. F. Knapp, *A History of War and Peace, 1939-1965* (OUP, 1967); F. Gilbert, *The End of the European Era 1890 to the Present* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1970); R. J. Sontag, *A Broken World 1919-1939* (Harper Torchbooks, 1971); G. Wright, *The Ordeal of Total War 1939-1945* (Harper Torchbooks, 1968); D. W. Unwin, *Western Europe since 1945* (Longman, 1972); P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics since 1945*, 2nd edition (Longman, 1971); J. W. Spanier, *World Politics in an Age of Revolution* (Praeger, 1967); A. B. Ulam *Expansion and Coexistence* (Secker & Warburg, 1968); E. Kedourie, *Nationalism in Asia and Africa* (Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1970); C. P. Fitzgerald, *A Concise History of East Asia* (Penguin, 1974); G. Barraclough, *Introduction to Contemporary History* (Penguin, 1970).

For more detailed bibliographical assistance, students should consult F. Harcourt and Francis Robinson (Eds.), *Twentieth Century World History. A Select Bibliography* (London, 1979).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination set by the University at the end of the course. Students are required to answer four questions, with at least one from a general section covering the whole course and at least one from a section dealing with more specific topics. Work submitted throughout the year will be taken into account in the final assessment.

### Hy3520

#### War and Society 1600-1815

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Derek McKay, Room E405 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the history of land warfare and its relationship with society as a whole in the early-modern and revolutionary periods.

**Course Content:** A study of the main developments in strategy and organisation of armies between 1600 and 1815, of civil-military relations in their broadest sense, including the role of armed forces as instruments of domestic control, and of the impact of war at all levels of society. (War at sea is not covered by the course.)



**Pre-Requisites:** None. All students admitted to School degrees should have the necessary analytical skills, although clearly some knowledge of European or military history would be useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Students are provided with printed lecture notes covering the main aspects of the course at the beginning of the session. Classes: **War and Society, 1600-1815**, Hy134. 12 classes. Sessional. Given by **Dr. D. McKay**. Students are expected to present at least one class paper during the session and to write two short essays a term.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be given at the beginning of the course. There is no adequate introduction to the whole period but the following are useful to begin with:

G. Parker, *Spain and the Netherlands* (Fontana); M. Howard, *War in European History* (Opus); A. Corvisier, *Armies and Societies in Europe, 1494-1789* (Indiana UP); G. Best, *War and Society in Revolutionary Europe* (Fontana); J. F. C. Fuller, *The Conduct of War, 1789-1961* (Methuen).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper contains 16 questions, four of which are to be answered.

### Hy3527

#### Anglo-American Relations, 1815-1914

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. Bourne, Room E603 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; General Course (including single-term programme).

**Course Syllabus and Course Content:** This course is intended either independently or as a supplement to that on International History, 1815-1914 to give the student some understanding of the relations between one established power and one emerging non-European power during the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one course of 15 lectures/classes (Hy137) Lent and Summer Terms only.

#### Introductory Surveys and General Reading:

The best introductory surveys are H. C. Allen, *Great Britain and the United States*, and C. S. Campbell, *From Revolution to Rapprochement. The United States and Great Britain 1783-1900*. The latter is short and relatively up-to-date. There are several more advanced and detailed surveys of the foreign policy of the United States, in which the emphasis in this period is inevitably upon Anglo-American relations. The most recent is Walter Lafeber, *The American Age. United States Foreign Policy at Home and Abroad since 1750*. The most useful, especially for its very full bibliography with many suggestions for further reading, is perhaps T. A. Bailey, *A Diplomatic History of the American People*; but up-to-date editions, which are in any case expensive and therefore difficult to find, tend to emphasize the twentieth century at the expense of the nineteenth.

#### General Themes:

H. G. Soulsby, *The Right of Search and the Slave Trade in Anglo-American Relations, 1814-1862*; W. E. B. Du Bois *The Suppression of the African Slave Trade to the United States*; Reginald C. Stuart, *United*

*States Expansionism and British North America, 1775-1871*; D. P. Crook, *American Democracy in British Politics, 1815-1850*; K. Bourne, *Britain and the Balance of Power in North America, 1815-1908*.

#### Special Periods and Topics.

(a) **1815-1830s:** the aftermath of the 1812 War; the Monroe Doctrine and the independence of Latin America:

Ernest R. May, *The Making of the Monroe Doctrine*; D. A. G. Waddell, 'International Politics and Latin American Independence' in L. Bethel (Ed.), *Cambridge History of Latin America*, Vol. III; B. Perkins, *Castlereagh and Adams: England and the United States, 1812-1823*; A. B. Whitaker, *The United States and the Independence of Latin America, 1800-1830*; J. Fred Rippy, *Rivalry of the United States and Great Britain over Latin America 1808-1830*; C. W. McGee 'The Monroe Doctrine - A Stoppag Measure', *Miss. Valley Hist. Review*, xxxviii (1951), 233-50; S. F. Bemis, *John Quincy Adams and the Foundations of American Foreign Policy*; Paul A. Varg, *United States Foreign Relations, 1820-1860*.

(b) **The 1840s and 1850s:** the Maine and Oregon Boundary questions; Texas and Mexico; Central America and the Isthmian Canal:

Howard Jones, *To the Webster-Ashburton Treaty*; F. Merk, *The Oregon Question*; W. D. Jones, *Lord Aberdeen and the Americas*; W. D. Jones, *The American Problem in British Diplomacy, 1841-61*; R. A. Humphreys, 'Anglo-American Rivalries in Central America', *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, 5th series, Vol. 18 (1968), pp. 174-208; K. Bourne, 'Lord Palmerston's "Ginger Beer" Triumph, 1 July 1856' in K. Bourne and D. C. Watt (Eds.), *Studies in International History*; David M. Pletcher, *The Diplomacy of Annexation - Texas, Oregon and the Mexican War*; Paul A. Varg, *United States Foreign Relations, 1820-1860*; Alan Dowty, *The Limits of American Isolation: the United States and the Crimean War*.

#### (c) The American Civil War:

E. D. Adams, *Great Britain and the American Civil War*, 2 Vols., and F. L. Owsley, *King Cotton Diplomacy*, are the two large, standard works, now both somewhat dated but still well worth consulting. The most up-to-date study is Brian Jenkins, *Britain and the War for the Union*, 2 Vols. There is also a convenient one-volume study: D. P. Crook, *The North, the South, and the Powers, 1861-1865* (a useful one-volume study available at the Senate House Library); Norman B. Ferris, *Desperate Diplomacy: William H. Seward's Foreign Policy*; Adrian Cook, *The Alabama Claims: American Politics and Anglo-American Relations, 1865-1872*.

(d) **The Emergence of the United States as a World Power in the 1890's:** the Venezuelan crisis; the Spanish-American War; the Panama Canal and Alaskan boundary questions:

B. Perkins, *The Great Rapprochement: England and the United States, 1895-1914*; E. May, *Imperial Democracy. The Emergence of America as a Great Power* (available in the Senate House Library); C. S. Campbell, *Anglo-American Understanding, 1899-1903*; A. E. Campbell, *Great Britain and the United States, 1895-1903*; R. G. Neale, *Britain and American Imperialism, 1898-1900*; J. A. S. Grenville, *Lord Salisbury and Foreign Policy, 1899-1903*; R. A. Humphreys, 'Anglo-American Rivalries and the Venezuela Crisis of 1895', *Transactions of the Royal Historical Society*, 5th series, Vol. 17 (1967); J. A. S. Grenville, 'Great

Britain and the Isthmian Canal, 1898-1907', *American Historical Review*, Vol. 1xi (1955-6), pp. 48-69.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the ground covered during the course.

### Hy3532

#### International Socialism and the Problem of War, 1870-1918

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Boyce, Room E500 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. **Core Syllabus:** A study of the development of socialist thought about war, national defence, nationalism and colonialism, and of the attempts at international socialist action to prevent war, including the discussions in the Second International and in the major socialist parties of Europe.

**Course Content:** The course begins with an examination of the legacy of the Paris Commune and the collapse of the First International on the subsequent history of European socialism. The balance of the first half of the course surveys the development of socialist movements in the principal countries of Europe, paying particular attention to the relationship, sometimes tenuous, between socialism, the trade unions and the working class.

The second half of the course examines the activities of the Second International and its constituent national sections, and in particular their treatment of reformism and revisionism, the emancipation of women, the organisation of May Day, mass and general strikes, colonialism, imperialism and militarism; the crisis of the International in 1914, wartime efforts to promote peace or revolution, and the events leading to the 'Great Schism' in the European socialist movement.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures and ten classes of one hour weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Hy138).

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write four essays and to present class papers.

**Select Bibliography:** Dick Geary, *European Labour Protest, 1848-1939* (London, 1981); Harvey Mitchell & Peter Stearns, *Workers and Protest* (London, 1971); James Joll, *The Second International, 1889-1914*, rev. edn. (London, 1974); Julius Braunthal, *History of the International*, vol. I, *1864 to 1914* (London 1966); David Kirby, *War, Peace and Revolution: International Socialism at the Crossroads, 1914-1918* (Aldershot, 1986); Eric Cahm and Vladimir Fisera (Eds.), *Socialism and Nationalism*, 3 Vols. (1978-80); J. M. Winter, *Socialism and the Challenge of War* (London, 1974); G. D. H. Cole, *A History of Socialist Thought*, vol. II, *Marxism and Anarchism, 1850-1890*, vol. III, *The Second International* (London, 1954, 1956); Milorad Drachkovitch, *Les socialismes français et allemands et le problème de la guerre 1870-1914* (Geneva, 1953); Leszek Kolakowski, *Main Currents of Marxism*, vol. II, *The Golden Age* (Oxford, 1978); Stewart Edwards, *The Paris Commune* (1971); Frank Jellinek, *The Paris Commune of 1871* (1937); Carl Schorske, *German Social Democracy, 1905-1914: The Development of the Great Schism* (Cambridge, MA, 1955); Douglas

Newton, *British Labour, European Socialism and the Struggle for Peace, 1889-1914* (Oxford, 1985); Georges Haupt, *Socialism and the Great War: The Collapse of the Second International* (Oxford, 1972); Merle Fainsod, *International Socialism and the World War* (Cambridge MA, 1935); Adam Ulam, *Lenin and the Bolsheviks* (London, 1966); Dick Geary, *Karl Kautsky* (1987); Harvey Goldberg, *Life of Jaurès* (Madison, Wisconsin, 1962); J. P. Nettl, *Rosa Luxemburg*, abridged edn. (Oxford 1969); Peter Gay, *The Dilemma of Democratic Socialism* (New York, 1952); V. R. Berghahn, *Germany and the Approach of War in 1914* (1973); Francis Carsten, *War against War: British and German Radical Movements in the First World War* (London, 1982); Richard Evans (Ed.), *Society and Politics in Wilhelmine Germany* (London, 1978); Walter Kendall, *The Revolutionary Movement in Britain, 1900-1921* (London 1969); Gerd Krumeich, *Armaments and Politics on the Eve of the First World War* (London, 1984); Arthur Rosenberg, *Imperial Germany, The Birth of the German Republic, 1871-1918* (Boston, 1964); Austin van der Slice, *International Labor, Diplomacy, and Peace, 1914-1918* (Philadelphia, 1941).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term in which students will be required to answer four questions out of at least ten.

### Hy3538

#### Fascism and National Socialism in International politics 1919-1945

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Burleigh, Room E492 (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd and 3rd years.

**Core Syllabus:** A historical account of the phenomenon of fascism in Europe in the inter-war years and during the Second World War.

**Course Content:** The intellectual roots of fascism; pre-1914 proto-fascist groups; the impact of the First World War; the rise of fascism in Italy; fascism in power in Italy; the rise of Nazism in Germany; Nazism in power in Germany; fascism in eastern Europe; fascism in the Iberian peninsula; fascism in western Europe; the impact of the Second World War.

**Pre-Requisites:** No pre-requisites are imposed, though some knowledge of twentieth century history is desirable.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

Lectures: There are 12 lectures (Hy140) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes: There are 12 classes (Hy140a) in the Lent and Summer Terms.

#### Introductory Reading List:

Students are advised to buy as many of these books as possible:

F. L. Carsten, *The Rise of Fascism* (London, 1967); W. Z. Laqueur (Ed.), *Fascism: A Reader's Guide* (London, 1967); G. L. Mosse (Ed.), *International Fascism* (London, 1979); S. J. Woolf (Ed.), *The Nature of Fascism* (London, 1968); *European Fascism* (London, 1970); H. Rogger & E. Weber (Eds.), *The European Right* (Berkeley and L.A., 1965); E. Nolte,



*Three Faces of Fascism* (paperback, New York, 1969); R. De Felice, *Interpretations of Fascism* (Cambridge, Mass., 1977); E. Weber, *Varieties of Fascism* (New York, 1964); H. A. Turner (Ed.), *Reappraisals of Fascism* (New York, 1975); Ian Kershaw, *The Nazi Dictatorship* (London, 1988); Martin Blinkhorn (Ed.), *Fascists and Conservatives* (London, 1990); M. Burleigh & W. Wipperman, *The Racial State: Germany, 1933-45* (Cambridge, 1991).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students will be given a wide range of questions and will be required to answer four. The paper is not divided into subsections and there are no compulsory questions.

## Hy3540

**The Reshaping of Europe 1943-57**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. D. Stevenson, Room E508 and Dr. J. Young, Room E507 (Secretary, Mrs. M. McCormick, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II  
**Core Syllabus:** A general survey of the relation of the Great Powers from the wartime conferences on post-war Europe to the Treaty of Rome.

**Course Content:** The major themes will be: (1) the German problem to the Paris agreements of 1954; (2) Western European integration to the Treaty of Rome, 1957; (3) the evolution of American commitments to Western Europe (the Truman doctrine and Marshall plan; NATO); (4) the formation and consolidation of the Soviet sphere of influence in Eastern Europe.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of European international relations in this period is desirable, but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching will be by a course of 12 lectures (Hy142) and 15 classes (Hy142a).

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write a number of essays during the course.

**Reading List:** (a) *General:* E. Barker, *Britain in a Divided Europe, 1945-1970* (London, 1971); P. Calvo-coressi, *World Politics since 1945* (4th edn., London, 1982); A. W. Deporte, *Europe between the Superpowers; the Enduring Balance* (New Haven, 1979); M. McCauley, *The Origins of the Cold War* (London, 1983); J. Wheeler-Bennett and A. Nicholls, *The Semblance of Peace: the Political Settlement after the Second World War* (London, 1972); (b) *More specific:* E. Barker, *The British between the Superpowers, 1945-1950* (London, 1983); A. Bullock, *Ernest Bevin: Foreign Secretary* (London, 1983); F. Fejtő, *A History of the People's Democracies: Eastern Europe since Stalin* (London, 1971); E. Fursdon, *The European Defence Community: A History* (London, 1980); J. L. Gaddis, *The United States and the Origins of the Cold War, 1941-1947* (New York, 1972); J. Gimbel, *The Origins of the Marshall Plan* (Stanford, 1976); A. Grosser, *Germany in our Time: a Political History of the Postwar Years* (London, 1971); N. Henderson, *The Birth of NATO* (London, 1982); J. G. Iatrides (Ed.), *Greece in the 1940s: a Nation in Crisis* (Hanover, New Hampshire, 1981); T. P. Ireland, *Creating the Entangling Alliance: the Origins of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization* (London, 1981); W. Lipgens, *A History of European Integration* Vol. 1 (Oxford 1982); M. McCauley (Ed.), *Communist Power in Europe, 1944-1949* (London, 1977); V.

Mastny, *Russia's Road to the Cold War: Diplomacy, Warfare and the Politics of Communism, 1941-1945* (New York, 1979); A. S. Milward, *The Reconstruction of Western Europe, 1945-1951* (London, 1984); W. W. Rostow, *Europe after Stalin: Eisenhower's Three Decisions of March 1953* (Austin, Texas, 1982); V. H. Rothwell, *Britain and the Cold War, 1941-1947* (London, 1982); J. K. Sowden, *The German Question, 1945-1973: Continuity in Change* (New York, 1975); A. B. Ulam, *Expansion and Coexistence: Soviet Foreign Policy, 1917-1973* (New York, 1974); R. Vaughan, *Twentieth-Century Europe: Paths to Unity* (London, 1979); F. R. Willis, *Italy Chooses Europe* (New York, 1971); F. R. Willis, *France, Germany and the New Europe, 1945-1967* (Stanford, 1968); D. Yergin, *Shattered Peace: the Cold War and the Origins of the National Security State* (London, 1978); J. W. Young, *Britain, France and the Unity of Europe, 1945-1951* (Leicester, 1984); J. W. Young, *Cold War Europe, 1945-89* (1991); J. W. Young, *France, the Cold War and the Western Alliance, 1944-49* (London, 1990); M. J. Hogan, *The Marshall Plan: America, Britain and the Reconstruction of Western Europe, 1947-52* (Cambridge, 1987); W. Loth, *The Division of the World; A History of the Cold War, 1941-55* (London, 1988).

**Examination Arrangements:** the course will be assessed by a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. Students will be expected to answer four questions.

## Hy3541

**Germany and Austria from 1815 to the Present**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. A. Sked, Room E503 and Dr. M. Burleigh, Room E492 (Secretary, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II

**Core Syllabus:** The political, constitutional, diplomatic and socio-economic history of German Central Europe from 1815 to the Present. Subjects covered by the course will include: the German Confederation and the political cultures of the member states; the Zollverein, and the development of nationalism, liberalism and conservatism; the Revolutions of 1848 and alternative solutions to the 'German Question'; the struggle for hegemony in Germany between Austria-Hungary and Prussia; Dualism in the Habsburg Monarchy; industrialisation, modernisation and political change; the advent of organised labour; nationality conflict and the position of ethnic and religious minorities; relations between Austria-Hungary and Imperial Germany before 1914 and the impact of the First World War on politics and society; the idea and realities of 'Mitteleuropa'; the revolutions of 1918-19 and the history of the Weimar and Austrian Republics; the transition from democracy to authoritarianism and dictatorship; the Nazi regime in Germany and the subversion of democracy in Austria; Hitler's racialist new order in Central Europe; the German question after 1945.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites for this course. A reading knowledge of German is not required, but might prove helpful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: 25 lectures (Hy144) are given weekly throughout the session. The

first 12 lectures, given in the Michaelmas Term, will cover the period from 1815 to 1914; those in the Lent and Summer Terms the period from 1914 to the present. Notes and a detailed reading list will be distributed at the first class at the beginning of the session, and attendance at the classes is obligatory for all students taking the course. The classes (Hy 144a) will be based upon presentation by students followed by group discussion. Specific guidance will be given on reading for each presentation.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to submit two essays per term which will be marked and assessed by the class teachers.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list will be issued and guidance given on reading for essays. The following books cover most aspects of the course and should be regarded as essential, by way of an introduction to the subjects covered:

**Bibliography:**

Austria: István Diószegi, *Hungarians in the Ballhausplatz, Studies on the Austro-Hungarian Common Policy*, Budapest, 1983; Barbara J. Jelavich, *Modern Austria, Empire and Republic, 1800-1986*, Cambridge University Press, 1987; Peter J. Katzenstein, *Disjointed Partners, Austria and Germany since 1815*, Berkeley, 1976; C. A. Macartney, *The Habsburg Empire, 1790-1918*, Weidenfeld, 1968; C. A. Macartney, *The House of Austria, the Later Phase, 1790-1918*, Edinburgh University Press, 1978; F. Parkinson (Ed.), *Conquering the Past, Austrian Nazism, Yesterday and Today*, Wayne University Press, 1989; Peter J. Pulzer, *The Rise of Political Anti-semitism in Germany and Austria*, 2nd edition, 1988; A. Sked, *The Decline and Fall of the Habsburg Empire, 1815-1918*, Longman, 1989; A. Sked, *The Survival of the Habsburg Empire, Radetzky, the Imperial Army and the Class War, 1848*, Longman, 1979; J. Sweeny & J. Weidenholzer (Eds.), *Austria: A Study in Modern Achievement*, Avebury, 1988; A. J. P. Taylor, *The Habsburg Monarchy* (various editions); Germany: V. R. Berghahn, *Modern Germany, Society, Economy and Politics in the Twentieth Century*, Cambridge University Press, 1982; David Blackbourn & Geoff Eley, *The Peculiarities of German History*, Oxford University Press, 1984; Martin Broszat, *The Hitler State*, London, 1981; Michael Burleigh & Wolfgang Wipperman, *The Racial State: Germany, 1933-45* (Cambridge, 1991); William Carr, *A History of Germany, 1915-1945*, London, 1979; Gordon Craig, *Germany, 1866-1914*, Oxford University Press, 1978; Gordon Craig, *The Germans*, London, 1984; Ralf Dahrendorf, *Society and Democracy in Germany*, London, 1967; Harold James, *A German Identity, 1770-1990*, London, 1989; Eberhard Kolb, *The Weimar Republic*, London, 1988; Dietrich Orlow, *A History of Modern Germany: 1870 to the Present*, New Jersey, 1987; Hagen Schulze (Ed.), *Nation-Building in Central Europe*, London, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper will have approximately twenty questions, divided equally between the following sections: 1. *thematic*, 2. 1815-1870; 3. 1870-1914; 4. 1914 to the present. Students must answer *one* question from section 1, followed by three questions from at least *two* other sections.

## Hy3545

**The History of Russia, 1682-1917**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Hartley, Room E409 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, International History, Government and History, Russian Government, History and Language.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the history of Russia in all its major aspects from the reign of Peter I to the Bolshevik Revolution.

**Course Content:** The reforms of Peter I and Catherine II; Russian foreign relations and the expansion of the Russian Empire; social and economic problems and developments (the growth and abolition of serfdom, industrial growth etc.); the development of opposition to Tsardom; the 1905 Revolution and the collapse of the Imperial regime.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Some knowledge of European history of the period is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one course of 25 classes (Hy133) in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write four essays, for which lists of subjects, with accompanying suggested reading, will be given out during the course. They will also be expected to take an active part in class discussions and to present papers in class on subjects indicated in advance.

**Reading List:** A useful introduction is provided by: N. V. Riasanovsky, *A History of Russia*; P. Dukes, *The Making of Russian Absolutism, 1613-1801*; H. Seton-Watson, *The Russian Empire, 1801-1917*; H. Rogger, *Russia in the Age of Modernisation and Revolution, 1881-1917*; L. Kochan, *Russia in Revolution 1890-1918*; J. Blum, *Lord and Peasant in Russia from the Ninth to the Nineteenth Century*; M. E. Falkus, *The Industrialisation of Russia, 1700-1914*; J. Billington, *The Icon and the Axe*; M. Raeff, *Understanding Imperial Russia: State and Society in the Old Regime*; R. Pipes, *Russia under the Old Regime*; R. Pipes, *The Russian Intelligentsia*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination will normally contain 12 questions, of which four must be answered.

## Hy3550

**The Habsburg Monarchy and the Revolutions of 1848**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Sked, Room E503 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Core Syllabus:** A detailed study of the Habsburg Monarchy and the 1848 Revolutions.

**Course Content:** The course, based on a study of relevant documents and monographs will cover the background to as well as the origins, development, diplomacy, failure and consequences of the revolutions of 1848 within the Habsburg Monarchy. It will also cover the struggle for mastery in Germany between 1848 and 1851.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of nineteenth-century European history.



**Teaching Arrangements:** The course (Hy143) will be taught in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Students will be expected to submit at least three essays/gobbet-papers to give at least one class paper and to participate in class discussions. The first term will, however, consist largely of lectures.

**Reading List:** (a) Prescribed Sources include: Count Hartig, *Genesis of the Revolution in Austria*; W. H. Stiles, *Austria in 1848-49*; Helmut Bohme, *The Foundation of the German Empire* (Docs. 21-41 only); A. Sked, *The Survival of the Habsburg Empire: Radatzky, The Imperial Army and the Class War 1848*. **Key books include:**

A. Sked, *The Decline and Fall of the Habsburg Empire, 1815-1918*; I. Deak, *The Lawful Revolution, Louis Kossuth and the Hungarians*; A. Sked (Ed.), *Europe's Balance of Power 1815-1848*; R. J. Rath, *The Viennese Revolution of 1848*; C. A. Macartney, *The Habsburg Empire 1790-1918*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour exam at the end of the year in which students will be required to answer one gobbet question and three others out of eight questions in all in three hours.

## Hy3556

### The Great Powers and the Balkans 1908-1914

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) third year, International History; Government and History.

**Core Syllabus:** This International History special subject involves a detailed study based on documentary evidence and relevant monographs, of the Balkan policies of the Great Powers and of the effect of those policies on the relations between the Great Powers from the beginning of 1908 to the outbreak of war in 1914.

**Course Content:** The Macedonian Question in 1908 and the collapse of the Austro-Russian entente. The Bosnian crisis and its aftermath. The Great Powers and European Turkey, 1910-1912 - Albania and Crete. The Great Powers, the Balkan League and the Balkan Wars. The intensification of the Great Powers' struggle for influence in Turkey and the Balkan States 1913-1914. Sarajevo, the July crisis and the outbreak of the war.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. A knowledge of nineteenth century diplomatic history is however, essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The Course (Hy146) consists of 15 formal lectures and 5 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Prescribed Documents:** The course will be based upon selected documents from the following authorities: G. P. Gooch & H. W. V. Temperley (Eds.), *British Documents on the Origins of the War*, Vols. V, IX, X; B. von Siebert, *Entente Diplomacy and the World War*.

**Reading List:** L. Albertini, *The Origins of the War of 1914*, 3 Vols. (London, 1952-7); M. S. Anderson, *The Eastern Question 1774-1923* (London, 1966); F. R. Bridge, *From Sadova to Sarajevo: The Foreign Policy of Austria-Hungary, 1868-1914* (London, 1972);

*Great Britain and Austria-Hungary 1906-1914: A Diplomatic History* (London, 1972); R. J. Crampton, *The Hollow Déteente: Anglo-German Relations in the Balkans 1911-914* (London, 1980); V. Dedijer, *The Road to Sarajevo* (London, 1967); E. C. Helmerich, *The Diplomacy of the Balkan Wars* (Cambridge, Mass., 1983); F. C. Hinsley (Ed.), *British Foreign Policy under Sir Edward Grey* (Cambridge, 1977); C. Jelavich & B. Jelavich, *The Establishment of the Balkan National States 1804-1920* (Seattle and London, 1977); C. A. Macartney, *The Habsburg Empire 1790-1918* (London, 1969); S. J. Shaw & E. K. Shaw, *History of the Ottoman Empire and Modern Turkey*, 2 Vols., Vol. II *Reform, Revolution and Republic: The Rise of Modern Turkey 1808-1975* (Cambridge, 1977); L. S. Stavrianos, *The Balkans Since 1453* (New York, 1961); H. Seton-Watson, *The Russian Empire 1801-1917* (Oxford, 1967); E. C. Thaden, *Russia and the Balkan Alliance of 1912* (University Pub., Penn., 1965); W. S. Vucinich, *Serbia between East and West: the Events of 1903-1908* (Stanford, Ca., 1954).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students will be obliged to answer one compulsory question on the prescribed documents and three other questions. A wide choice is provided.

## Hy3562

### The Manchurian Crisis 1931-1933

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Antony Best, Room E489 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Bradgate, E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** A detailed survey, based on the study of available original sources, of the international implications of the Sino-Japanese conflict from the Mukden incident (September 1931) to the conclusion of the Tangku truce (May 1933).

**Course Content:** The origin of Sino-Japanese conflict in Manchuria and the role of the various powers. The Mukden incident and its military aftermath. China's appeal to the League of Nations and the United States. The Stimson declaration and the Shanghai crisis of 1932. The findings of the Lytton Commission and of the League of Nations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of international relations in this period is desirable but not essential. An interest in the study of historical documents (on which this course is based) is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching consists of 20 lectures (Hy148) of one hour weekly.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write a number of essays during the course. Subjects for these essays (with accompanying suggested reading) will be handed out at the start of the course.

**Reading List:** The documentary sources to be consulted during the course are: *Papers Relating to the Foreign Relations of the United States, Japan: 1931-1941*, Vol. 1; *League of Nations; Report of the Commission of Inquiry; Documents on British Foreign Policy, 1919-1939*, 2nd Series, Vols. VIII and IX; S. K. Hornbeck, *The Diplomacy of Frustration*.

Other reading material will be provided during the course of the lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour formal examination taken in the Summer Term

based on the work of the course. The examination paper normally contains one 'gobbet' question (requiring the identification and elucidation of several quoted passages from the required documentary readings), which is compulsory, and six other questions, of which three must be answered.

## Hy3566

### Rebellion and International Strife: Philip II and the North c. 1559-1598

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. J. Rodriguez-Salgado, Room E408 (Secretary: Mrs. M. Bradgate, Room E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and B.A. History.

**Core Syllabus:** A study of the political, cultural religious and commercial relations between Philip II of Spain, England, France and the Netherlands in the second half of the sixteenth century.

**Course Content:** The central feature is a study of the interaction between internal and international politics in the second half of the sixteenth century. Attention is focused on Philip II, Elizabeth Tudor, France and the Netherlands; with emphasis on the diplomatic and military contacts and conflicts. The wars in Europe and America (including the Armada), the role of exiles and spies, religious ideology and creation of the 'Black Legend' will be covered, as also the cultural and commercial interchanges. Students will have considerable scope to concentrate on specific areas or themes.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. Those without prior knowledge of the period should, however, read at least a general text before starting the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be both lectures and seminar discussions (Hy136), with brief individual tutorials for the return of written work. Either six essays or four essays and an extended piece will be required. Reading will be assigned before seminars.

**Reading List:** Full reading lists covering both seminars and essays will be issued at the beginning of the year. No one book covers the entire syllabus but the following are essential: either J. H. Elliott, *Imperial Spain 1459-1719* or H. Kamen, *Spain 1460-1715*; P. Pierson, *Philip II of Spain*; G. Parker, *The Dutch Revolt*; D. Lamar Jensen, *Diplomacy and Dogmatism*; J. H. M. Salmon, *Society in Crisis: France in the Sixteenth Century*; N. M. Sutherland, *The Massacre of St. Bartholomew and the European Conflict*; R. B. Wernham, *Before the Armada and After the Armada*; G. Parker and C. Martin, *The Spanish Armada*; I. A. A. Thompson, *War and Government in Habsburg Spain*; A. J. Loomie, *The Spanish Elizabethans*; C. Gibson, *The Black Legend*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Candidates will be required to answer four questions from a list of about sixteen.

## Hy3567

### The Russian Revolutions and Europe, 1917-1921

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Janet Hartley, Room E409 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Core Syllabus:** This International History Special Subject involves a detailed study, based on documentary material, of the two revolutions of 1917 and the consolidation of Bolshevik rule, with reference to both internal developments and foreign relations.

**Course Content:** The impact of the First World War and the February Revolution; the period of the Provisional Government including domestic policies and foreign relations; social and economic problems in the countryside and the towns in 1917 and the spread of Marxist ideas; the June offensive and the Kornilov affair; Bolshevik ideology and the Bolshevik Revolution; the Allied intervention and the Civil War; Bolshevik social and economic policies, including the treatment of the peasant problem, War, Communism and the introduction of the New Economic Policy; the development of the Bolshevik Party, including treatment of opposition within and outside the Party; the theory of World Revolution, Treaty of Brest-Litovsk and the first stages of Bolshevik foreign policy; the foundation of Comintern and relations with foreign communists.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of European or Russian history of the period is desirable but not essential. The courses Hy3545 and Gv3052 are particularly useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 classes (Hy147) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are required to write four essays and to present class papers.

**Prescribed Documents:** The course is based on selected documents from the following list: Martin McCauley (Ed.), *The Russian Revolution and the Soviet State 1917-1921*; W. H. Chamberlain, *The Russian Revolution, 1917-21*, Vol. 2; R. P. Browder and A. F. Kerensky (Ed.), *The Russian Provisional Government 1917*, 3 vols.; J. Bunyan & H. H. Fisher (Eds.), *The Bolshevik Revolution 1917-18: Documents and Materials*; J. Bunyan (Ed.), *Intervention, Civil War and Communism in Russia April-December 1918: Documents and Materials*; J. Degras (Ed.), *Soviet Documents on Foreign Policy*, vol. I; J. Degras (Ed.), *The Communist International 1919-43*, vol. I; J. Bunyan (Ed.), *The Origin of Forced Labour in the Soviet State, 1917-21*; N. I. Bukharin & E. A. Preobrazhensky, *The ABC of Communism*; V. I. Lenin, *State and Revolution*.

**Select Bibliography:** M. McCauley, *The Soviet Union since 1917*; G. Hosking, *A History of the Soviet Union*; G. F. Kennan, *Russia and the West under Lenin and Stalin*; S. Fitzpatrick, *The Russian Revolution, 1917-1923*; E. H. Carr, *The Bolshevik Revolution, 1917-1923*, 3 Vols.; G. Katkov, *Russia 1917: The February Revolution*; A. Wildman, *The End of the Russian Imperial Army*; R. A. Wade, *The Russian Search for Peace, February to October 1917*; A. Rabinowitch, *Prelude to Revolution*; A. Rabinowitch, *The Bolsheviks Come to Power*; D. J. Gill, *Peasants and Government in the Russian Revolution*; J. Keep, *The Russian Revolution: A Study in Mass Mobilisation*; E. Mawdsley, *The Russian Civil War*; R. Service, *The Bolshevik Party in Revolution*; L. Schapiro, *The Communist Party of the Soviet Union*; W. G. Rosenberg, *Liberals in the Russian Revolution*; S. F. Cohen, *Bukharin and the Bolshevik Revolution*; A. Nove, *An Economic History of the USSR*; A. Ulam, *Expansion*



and Coexistence: Soviet Foreign Policy 1917-1973; R. H. Ullman, *Anglo-Soviet Relations, 1917-1921*, 2 Vols.; J. W. Wheeler-Bennett, *Brest-Litovsk: The Forgotten Peace, March 1918*; B. Lazitch & M. M. Draskovic, *Lenin and the Comintern*; S. W. Page, *Lenin and World Revolution*; A. Gleason, P. Kenez & R. Stites (Eds.), *Bolshevik Culture*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term in which students will be required to answer one gobbet question (requiring the identification and elucidation of several quoted passages from the required documentary readings), and three others out of eight questions.

**Hy3568****Munich and the Road to War, 1937-1939**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Boyce, Room E500 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Christopher, E403)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. **Core Syllabus:** The course will provide a detailed examination, based on documentary material and the relevant monographs, of the international relations surrounding the Munich conference of 1938, from the 'Hossbach' conference of November, 1937, to the outbreak of the European war in September 1939.

**Course Content:** The substantive issues raised and the significance of the 'Hossbach' conference; the Ingersoll mission and other American initiatives to strengthen the Entente; the German annexation of Austria, plans for the conquest of Czechoslovakia, and the reactions of the Western powers; German opposition to Hitler; Czech and Polish foreign policies; the September crisis culminating in the Munich Conference and German seizure of Czech territory; the collapse of the Munich agreement, upon the German occupation of Prague and Memel in March, 1939; the issue of British guarantees to Poland, Romania, Greece and Turkey; Italian initiatives leading to the 'Pact of Steel' with Germany; the use of neutral agents to revive appeasement; German and Allied efforts to secure an agreement with the Soviet Union in August 1939; last-minute diplomatic efforts to stave off a European war in September.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, although a general familiarity with international relations between the wars would be helpful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lecture/classes of one hour weekly (Hy149).

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write four essays and to present class papers.

**Prescribed Documents:** These will be selected from *Documents on British Foreign Policy, 1919-1939*, third series, vols. I-VII (London, 1949-54); *Documents on German Foreign Policy, 1918-1945*, series D, vols. 1, 2, 4-7 (London, 1949-56); Ministry for Foreign Affairs of the USSR, *Soviet Peace Efforts on the Eve of World War II*, V. M. Falin, A. A. Gromyko, A. N. Grylev et al (Eds.), (Moscow, 1973); Ministry for Foreign Affairs of the Czechoslovak Republic, and Ministry for Foreign Affairs of the USSR, *New Documents on the History of Munich* (Prague, 1958); *Soviet Documents on Foreign Policy*, vol. III, 1933-1941, ed. Jane Degras (London, 1953); Anthony P. Adamthwaite (Ed.), *The Making of the Second World War* (London, 1977); David Dilks (Ed.), *The Diaries of Sir Alexander Cadogan*

(London, 1971); John Harvey (Ed.), *The Diplomatic Diaries of Oliver Harvey, 1937-1940* (1970); Waclaw Jedrzejewicz (Ed.), *Diplomat in Berlin, 1933-1939 Papers and Memoirs of Jozef Lipski* (New York, 1968); James William Morley (Ed.), *Deterrent Diplomacy: Japan, Germany, and the USSR, 1935-1940* (New York, 1976); Ciano, Galeazzo, Count, *The Ciano Diaries, 1939-1943* (New York, 1946); *Ciano's Diplomatic Papers*, Ed. Malcolm Muggeridge (London, 1948).

**Select Bibliography:** Anthony P. Adamthwaite, *France and the Coming of the Second World War, 1936-1939* (London, 1977); Sidney Aster, *1939: The Making of the Second World War* (London, 1973); P. M. H. Bell, *The Origins of the Second World War in Europe* (London, 1986); Robert Boyce and Esmonde Robertson (Eds.), *Paths to War* (1989); William Carr, *Arms, Autarky and Aggression: A Study in German Foreign Policy, 1933-1939* (New York, 1973); Robert Dallek, *Franklin D. Roosevelt and American Foreign Policy, 1932-1945* (London, 1979); Wilhelm Deist, *The Wehrmacht and German Rearmament* (London, 1981); André François-Poncet, *Souvenirs d'une Ambassade à Berlin* (Paris, 1946); Jonathan Haslam, *The Soviet Union and the Struggle for Collective Security in Europe, 1933-1939* (London, 1984); Michael Howard, *The Continental Commitment: The Dilemma of British Defence Policy in the Era of Two World Wars* (London, 1972); C. J. Lowe and Frank Marzari, *Italian Foreign Policy, 1870-1940* (London, 1975); Keith Middlemas, *Diplomacy of Illusion: The British Government and Germany, 1937-39* (London, 1972); Williamson Murray, *The Change in the European Balance of Power, 1938-1939* (Princeton, 1984); Simon Newman, *The British Guarantee to Poland* (Oxford, 1976); Ritchie Owendale, *Appeasement and the English Speaking World* (Cardiff, 1975); Esmonde Robertson (Ed.), *The Origins of the Second World War: Historical Interpretations*, rev. edn. (London, 1987); A. J. P. Taylor, *The Origins of the Second World War*, 2nd edn. (London, 1963); Mario Toscano, *The Origins of the Pact of Steel*, 2nd edn. (Baltimore, 1967); Donald Cameron Watt, *Too Serious a Business: European Armed Forces and the Approach of the Second World War* (London, 1975) and *1939: How War Came* (1989); Gerhard Weinberg, *The Foreign Policy of Hitler's Germany: Starting World War Two, 1937-1939* (Chicago, 1980); Sir John Wheeler-Bennett, *Munich, Prologue to Tragedy* (1966).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students will be required to answer one 'gobbet' question (requiring the identification and brief elucidation of several quoted passages from the required documentary readings) and three others out of eight questions.

**Hy3569****Henry Kissinger and the Crisis of American Foreign Policy, 1969-76**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Young, Room E507 (Secretary, Room E407)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) students. **Core Syllabus:** This course will look at the issues of

war, diplomacy and foreign policy-making through the personality, ideas and policies of Henry Kissinger in his period as American National Security Adviser and Secretary of State. Particular attention will be paid, in looking at source materials, to the problems of writing "contemporary history".

**Course Content:** The background to American foreign policy in 1968; Kissinger's character, career and his outlook on foreign policy issues, the aims of Kissinger and Nixon in 1969 and development of the 'Nixon Doctrine', the settlement of the Vietnam War and the aftermath in South-east Asia; the policy of detente with Russia, including the Moscow summit and SALT I agreement, the Helsinki accords, and Kissinger's concept of "linkage"; "triangular diplomacy", the opening to China, and its effect on America's Far Eastern allies, particularly Taiwan and Japan; the Atlantic Alliance and the EEC; the Middle East and the Yom Kippur War; the Indian subcontinent and the Bangladesh crisis; Africa and the end of the Portuguese Empire; Latin America and the fall of Allende; Kissinger's relationship with Presidents Nixon and Ford; and their impact on foreign policy; the influence on foreign policy of the State Department, public opinion and the Watergate crisis; Kissinger's place in the traditions of American foreign policy, his successes and failures in retrospect.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of American diplomatic history or American foreign policy-making would be useful, though not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be five lectures (Hy150) and 17 classes.

**Written Work:** Students are required to write four essays.

**Prescribed Documents:** The course is based on documents selected from the following sources: Henry A. Kissinger, *The White House Years* (1979) and *Years of Upheaval* (1982); Richard Nixon, *The Memoirs of Richard Nixon* (1978); Gerald R. Ford, *A Time to Heal* (1979); J. Mayall & C. Navari (Eds.) *The End of the Post-War Era: Documents on Great Power Relations, 1968-75* (1980); Richard Nixon, *A New Road for American Foreign Policy: Major policy statements, 1970-71* (1972).

**Select Bibliography:** R. D. Schulzinger, *Henry Kissinger: Doctor of Diplomacy* (1989); M. Bowker and P. Williams, *Superpower Detente: a reappraisal* (1988); Seymour M. Hersh, *The Price of Power: Kissinger in the Nixon White House* (1983); R. S. Litwak, *Detente and the Nixon Doctrine: American Foreign Policy and the Pursuit of Stability, 1969-76* (1984); T. W. Wolfe, *The SALT Experience* (1979); R. W. Stevenson, *The Rise and Fall of Detente: Relaxations of tension in US-Soviet relations* (1985); W. B. Quandt, *Decade of Decisions: American Policy towards the Arab-Israeli Conflict, 1967-76* (1977); J. W. Garver, *China's Decision for Rapprochement with the US, 1968-71* (1975); G. C. Herring, *America's Longest War: The US and Vietnam, 1950-75* (1979); R. B. Smith, *An International History of the Vietnam War* (2 vols 1984 and 1985); Tad Szulc, *The Illusion of Peace: Foreign Policy in the Nixon Years* (1978); Coral Bell, *The Diplomacy of Detente: the Kissinger Era* (1977); Seymour Brown, *The Crises of Power: US Foreign Policy in the Kissinger Years* (1979); Raymond L. Garthoff, *Detente and Confrontation: American-Soviet Relations from Nixon to Reagan* (1985); M. & B. Kalb, *Kissinger* (1974); C. L. Sulzberger, *The World and Richard Nixon* (1987); Norman D. Palmer,

*The US and India* (1984); A. Grosser, *The Western Alliance* (1980); C. V. Crabb, *The Doctrines of American Foreign Policy* (1982).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour examination in the Summer Term in which students will be required to answer four questions including a compulsory 'gobbet' question (requiring the identification and brief elucidation of several quoted passages from the documentary reading) and three others.

**Hy3570****Germany's New Order in Europe, 1939-1945**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Burleigh, Room E492 (Secretary, E407)

**Core Syllabus:** The twelve years of the Nazi regime have been more extensively studied than any other period of German History. Despite an immense increase in detailed knowledge of the period, scholars continue to disagree about fundamental questions of interpretation, including the following issues: Can the Nazi regime be best understood through generic theories of Fascism or theories of totalitarianism? How much weight should be attached to the role of ideology and individuals, or to the radicalising effects of competing bureaucratic structures? How should academic disciplines treat the 'Final Solution'? Was the Third Reich nihilistic, reactionary or devoted to 'modernising' goals? Was it the product of the German past, an 'industrial accident', or a preemptive response to Bolshevism?

This course will investigate these issues through lectures and classes which will also highlight shifting paradigms of research between the 1930s and 1980s. The themes to be covered will include the transition from political pluralism to institutionalised racism; relations between the NSDAP, army, State and industry; the 'national Community' and its enemies; the persecution of the Jews and the radicalisation of policy in this area after 1939; Nazi rule in occupied Europe and the problems of 'collaboration' and 'resistance'; the responses of Allies, neutrals and opponents to the Holocaust; defeat, 'denazification' and the regime's imprint on post-war German society; German neo-Fascism and attempts to 'relativise' the regime through either 'causal' analogies or 'modernisation' theory.

The course is taught through 12 lectures and classes based upon student presentations. Each student will write 4 essays, including at least one devoted to issues of historiographical interpretation. There will be a 3 hours final examination, consisting of 16 questions in 4 sections.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites for this course. A reading knowledge of German is not required, but might prove helpful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: 12 lectures (Hy151) are given weekly in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes: There are 12 classes in the Lent and Summer Terms, following the series of lectures. Notes and a detailed reading list will be distributed during the lecture at the beginning of the session. Attendance at the lectures and classes is obligatory for all students



taking the course. The classes will be based upon presentations by students followed by group discussion. Specific guidance will be given on reading for each presentation.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to submit two essays per term which will be marked and assessed by the class teachers.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list will be issued and guidance given on reading for essays. The following books cover most aspects of the course and should be regarded as essential by way of an introduction to the subjects covered:

**Bibliography:** J. Noakes & G. Pridman (Eds.), *Nazism 1919-1945: A Documentary Reader*, Vols 1-3 (Exeter University Press, 1983-1988); Y. Arad, Y. Gutman & A. Margalit (Eds.), *Documents on the Holocaust* (Jerusalem, 1988); Ian Kershaw, *The Nazi Dictatorship* (London 1989); Pierre Aycoberry, *The Nazi Question* (London, 1979); Michael Burleigh & Wolfgang Ippenmann, *The Racial State: Germany 1933-45* (CUP, 1991); Raul Hilberg (Ed.), *Documents of Destruction: Germany and Jewry, 1933-1945* (Chicago, 1971); John Mendelsohn (Ed.), *The Holocaust. Selected Documents in Eighteen Volumes* (N.Y., 1982); Michael R. Marrus, *The Holocaust in History* (London, 1987); Detlef Peukert, *Inside Nazi Germany* (London, 1988); Richard Evans, *In Hitler's Shadow* (London, 1989); Franz Neumann, *Behemoth, The Structures and Practice of National Socialism* (London, 1942); David Schoenbaum, *Hitler's Social Revolution* (London, 1966); Claude Lanzmann, *Shoah. An Oral History of the Holocaust* (N.Y., 1985); Alan S. Milward, *War, Economy and Society 1939-1945; The Pelican History of World Economy in the Twentieth Century* (London, 1977); Jonathan Steinberg, *All or Nothing. The Axis and the Holocaust 1941-43* (London, 1990).

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus, i.e. not merely on topics 'covered' in the lectures and classes.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course Hy154 will be taught in weekly seminars of approximately one and a half hours each, commencing at the beginning of the Summer Term and extending over three consecutive terms.

**Written Work:** Each student must expect, according to the numbers in class, to present at least three tutorial essays or two class papers.

**Reading List:**

**Prescribed Texts and Authorities:**

Sir Henry Lytton Bulwer (Lord Dalling), *The Life of Henry John Temple, Viscount Palmerston: with Selections from his Correspondence*, Vol III, Edited by Evelyn Ashley (London, 1874); Evelyn Ashley, *The Life of Henry John Temple, Viscount Palmerston: 1846-1865. With Selections from his Speeches and Correspondence*, 2 Vols. (London, 1876); G. P. Gooch (Ed.), *The later Correspondence of Lord John Russell 1840-1878*, 2 Vols. (London, 1925); Arthur Christopher Benson & Viscount Esher (Eds.), *The Letters of Queen Victoria. A Selection from Her Majesty's Correspondence between the years 1837 and 1861*, 3 Vols. (London, 1907); Brian Connell, *Regina v. Palmerston. The Correspondence between Queen Victoria and her Foreign and Prime Minister 1837-1865* (London, 1962); Spencer Walpole, *The Life of Lord John Russell*, 2 Vols. (London, 1889); Lytton Strachey & Roger Fulford (Eds.), *The Greville Memoirs, 1814-1860*, 8 Vols. (London, 1938); A. H. Johnson (Ed.), *The Letters of Charles Greville and Henry Reeve 1836-1865* (London, 1924).

(A list of the relevant pages of the above texts will be supplied to students taking the course.)

**Examination Arrangements:** The method of examination is one essay of 5,000 words and one three-hour unseen question paper (requiring three answers, one on selected extracts from the prescribed texts and two on general topics).

Hy3580

### Japan and the Far Eastern Crisis 1930-41

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. Best, Room E489 in association with Dr. R. L. Sims, SOAS.

**Course intended Primarily** for second and third year B.A. History students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course consists of a detailed survey of Japan's politics and foreign policy in the broader context of international relations in the east Asian area. It runs from the Manchurian crisis though special emphasis is placed on the events leading up to the attack on Pearl Harbour.

**Course Content:** The course begins with the Manchurian Crisis of 1931-3 and the London Naval Conferences of 1930 and 1935-6. It proceeds to the Sino-Japanese War, the border clashes between Japan and Soviet Union and the Tientsin Crisis. It ends with a detailed discussion of American-Japanese diplomacy in 1940-41.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of international relations in the area is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching commences in Summer Term and consists of 30 lectures (Hy155) of 2

### Palmerston, the Cabinet and the European Policy of Great Britain, 1846-1851

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. Bourne, Room E603 (Secretary, Miss C. Silve, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily** for second and third year B.A. History students.

**Core Syllabus:** A detailed analysis, based on the study of original sources of the formulation and execution of British foreign policy while Palmerston was Foreign Secretary in the first Russell Ministry.

**Course Content:** The subject is not intended as a conventional essay in diplomatic history but as an examination of the respective roles of the Foreign Office and Diplomatic Service, the Cabinet, the Crown, the Press and Parliament during a critical period of Foreign Relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some previous knowledge of international relations and of British and European history in the mid-nineteenth century is desirable. There are no foreign language requirements.

Hy3580

hours weekly. Initially teaching will be done at LSE by Mr. Best. In the Michaelmas Term, teaching passes to Dr. Sims at SOAS.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to write at least one essay for each teacher. Subjects for these essays (with accompanying suggested reading) will be handed out.

**Reading List:** Will be provided during the course of the lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be examined by a three-hour formal examination, including a compulsory 'gobbet' question (requiring the identification and brief elucidation of several quoted passages from the documentary readings), taken in the Summer Term and an essay not exceeding 5,000 words.

Hy3586

### The Great Powers 1945-55

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Young, Room E507 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily** for second and third year B.A. History students.

**Core Syllabus:** A study of the relations of the Great powers in the period from the break-up of Allied unity from 1945 to the decisions of 1954 which led to the rearmament of the Federal Republic of Germany and its admission to the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

**Course Content:**

**Paper I 1945-1949**

The Yalta and Potsdam conferences. The extension of Soviet influence over Eastern Europe. Greece and the Great Powers 1945-49. The Truman doctrine and the Marshall plan. The Great Powers and the Chinese revolution 1945-1949. The German question 1945-1949. The establishment of Nato in 1949. The role of Atomic weapons in international relations 1945-1949.

**Course Content:**

**Paper II 1950-1955**

The origins of the Korean War. The conflict between President Truman and General MacArthur. The effect of President Eisenhower's election on US foreign policy. The consequences of the Korean war. The impact of Stalin's death on Soviet foreign policy. The development of British foreign policy 1950-54. The reasons for the failure of the European Defence Community. The Geneva agreements of 1954. The emergence of China as a Great Power. The 1955 Geneva summit.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students intending to take this course should also take either *The History of Europe since 1800* or *World History from the end of the Nineteenth Century*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 10 introductory lectures (Hy156) in the Summer Term. In the Michaelmas and Lent Terms there will be 20 one and a half hour classes.

**Compulsory Documents:** *The Tehran, Yalta and Potsdam Conference* - Documents (Progress Publishers, Moscow, 1969); *Great Britain: Foreign Office: Select Documents on Germany and the Question; U.S. Department of State: United States Relations with China* with special reference to the

period 1944-1949 (G.P.O. Washington, 1949); *Documents on International Affairs, 1939-1946*, Vol. II (Hitler's Europe), selected and edited by Margaret Carlyle (O.U.P., 1954), Chapter IX, 5 Document ix-xii; *Documents on International Affairs 1947-1948* selected and edited by Margaret Carlyle (O.U.P., 1952); *Documents on International Affairs, 1949-1950*, selected and edited by Margaret Carlyle (O.U.P., 1953); *Documents on International Affairs, 1951*, selected and edited by Denise Folliot (O.U.P., 1954); *Documents on International Affairs, 1952*, selected and edited by Denise Folliot (O.U.P., 1955); *Documents on International Affairs, 1953* selected and edited by Denise Folliot (O.U.P., 1956); *Documents on International Affairs, 1954* selected and edited by Denise Folliot (O.U.P., 1957); *The Great Powers and the Polish Question*, A. Polonsky (Ed.), (London, 1976); *The American Diplomatic Revolution*, J. M. Siracusa (Ed.), (Open University, 1978); *The Origins of the Cold War 1941-1947*, Walter La Feber (Ed.), (New York, 1971); *Containment. Documents on American Policy and Strategy 1945-1950*, T. H. Etzold & J. L. Gaddis (Eds.), (New York); *The Beginnings of Communist Rule in Poland*, A. Polonsky & B. Drukker (Eds.), (London, 1980).

**Short Reading List:**

C. S. Maier (Ed.), *The Origins of Cold War and Contemporary Europe*, London, 1978; Daniel Yergin, *The Shattered Peace*, Boston, 1978; Vojtech Mastny, *Russia's Road to the Cold War*, Columbia, 1979; John L. Gaddis, *The United States and the Origins of the Cold War*, Columbia, 1972; Adam Ulam, *Expansion and Coexistence*, London, 1968; W. La Feber, *America, Russia and the Cold War*, New York, 1986; R. Divine, *Since 1945, Politics and Diplomacy in Recent American History*, New York, 1979; M. Macauley (Ed.), *Communist Power in Europe 1944-1949*, London, 1978; J. W. Young, *Britain, France and the Unity of Europe, 1945-51*, Leicester, 1984; S. E. Ambrose, *Rise to Globalism*, London, 1983; P. Lowe, *The Origins of the Korean War*, London 1986; J. W. Young, *France, the Cold War and the Western Alliance, 1944-49* (London, 1990); J. W. Young, *Cold War Europe, 1945-89* (1991); M. J. Hogan, *The Marshall Plan* (Cambridge, 1987); W. Loth, *The Division of the World, 1941-55* (London, 1988).

**Examination Arrangements:** There are two formal three-hour examinations set by the University at the end of the course. Students are required in each paper to answer one compulsory question on the prescribed documents and two others. Work submitted during the year will be taken into account in the final assessment.

**Detailed study guides are not provided for the following courses. Intending students should consult the teachers named below**

Hy4409

### International History 1815-1870 (Seminar)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor K. Bourne, Room E603



Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 1.  
Teaching Arrangements: Seminars (Hy163), Lent and Summer Terms.

Hy4412

**International History 1870-1914 (Seminar)**

Teacher Responsible: Lecturer to be announced  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 1  
Teaching Arrangements: Seminars (Hy164), Sessional.

Hy4415

**International History since 1914 (Seminar)**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. D. Stevenson, Room E508  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 1  
Teaching Arrangements: Seminars (Hy165), Sessional.

Hy4428

**Diplomatic Theory and Practice, 1815-1914**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. D. Stevenson, Room E508  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 2.  
Teaching Arrangements: Twenty-two seminars (Hy171), Sessional.

Hy4431

**Diplomatic Theory and Practice since 1914**

Teacher Responsible: Professor D. Cameron Watt, Room E410  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 2.  
Teaching Arrangements: (Hy172).

Hy4440

**British Imperial History, 1783-1870**

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History.  
Teaching Arrangements: Intercollegiate Seminar (Hy175), Sessional.

Hy4441

**British Imperial History, 1870-1918**

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History.  
Teaching Arrangements: Intercollegiate Seminar (Hy176), Sessional.

Hy4442

**History of the Empire and Commonwealth, 1919 to the Present**

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History.  
Teaching Arrangements: Intercollegiate Seminar (Hy177), Sessional.

Hy4443

**Decolonization: The Modern Experience**

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History.  
Teaching Arrangements: Intercollegiate Seminar (Hy178), Sessional.

Hy4465

**The Polish Question in International Relations, 1815-1864**

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3  
Teaching Arrangements: (Hy186).

Hy4470

**Anglo-American Relations, 1815-1872**

Teacher Responsible: Professor K. Bourne, Room E603  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3; M.A. Later Modern British History.  
Teaching Arrangements: (Hy188).

Hy4475

**The Mehmet Ali Crises, 1833-1841**

(Not available 1991-92)  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3  
Teaching Arrangements: (Hy187).

Hy4481

**The Habsburg Monarchy, 1815-1851, with special reference to the Revolutions of 1848**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. A. Sked, Room E503  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History.  
Teaching Arrangements: (Hy189).

Hy4482

**Cobden, Free Trade and Europe, 1846-1882**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. A. C. Howe, Room E507  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History; M.A. Later Modern British History.  
Teaching Arrangements: (Hy190)

Hy4483

**Great Britain and her Western Allies, 1948-1954**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. J. Young, Rom E507  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 2; M.A. Later Modern British History.  
Teaching Arrangements: (Hy204), Sessional.

Hy4484

**The Suez Crisis: Origins and Impact, 1945-1962**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. C. John Kent, Room E491  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3.  
Teaching Arrangements: (Hy205).

Hy4485

**The Coming of War, 1911-1914**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. D. Stevenson, Room E508  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3  
Teaching Arrangements: (Hy194).

Hy4486

**British Foreign Policy, 1814-1914**

Teacher Responsible: Professor K. Bourne, Room E603  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History.  
Teaching Arrangements: Twenty seminars (Hy173) in the Lent and Summer Terms

Hy4487

**British Foreign Policy since 1914**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. M. J. Dockrill  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History.  
Teaching Arrangements: (Hy174).

Hy4490

**The Powers and the West Pacific, 1911-1941**

Teacher Responsible: Mr. A. Best, Room E489

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3  
Teaching Arrangements: (Hy193).

Hy4495

**The Peace Settlement of 1919-1921**

(Not available 1991-92)  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3.  
Teaching Arrangements: (Hy196).

Hy4500

**The Foreign Policy of the Weimar Republic, 1919-1933**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. M. Burleigh, Room E492  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3.  
Teaching Arrangements: (Hy197).

Hy4505

**The Military Policies of the Great Powers, 1919-1939**

(Not available 1991-92)  
Teacher Responsible: Professor D. Cameron Watt, Room E410  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History.  
Teaching Arrangements: Fifteen Seminars (Hy198) Lent and Summer Terms.

Hy4510

**The Left in International Politics, 1919-1945**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. Robert Boyce, Room E500  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3  
Teaching Arrangements: (Hy195).

Hy4515

**The Period of Appeasement, 1937-1939**

(Not available 1991-92)  
Teacher Responsible: Professor D. Cameron Watt, Room E410  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3  
Teaching Arrangements: Fifteen seminars (Hy202) Lent and Summer Terms.



Hy4520

**The European Settlement, 1944–1946**

Teacher Responsible: Professor D. Cameron Watt, Room E410

Course Intended Primarily for M.A./M.Sc. International History Paper 3

Teaching Arrangements: Fifteen Seminars (Hy203) Lent and Summer Terms.

Hy4525

**International History of East Asia from 1900 (M.A. Area Studies)**

Teacher Responsible: Mr. A. Best, Room E489

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. in Area Studies (Far Eastern Studies)

Teaching Arrangements: (Hy225).

Hy4540

**European History since 1945**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. A. Sked, Room E503

Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. in European Studies

Teaching Arrangements: Fifteen lectures (Hy241), Michaelmas and Lent Terms and classes (Hy241a) in the Lent Term.

**British Political History 1815–1914 (Seminar)**

Hy4541

Teacher Responsible: Dr. A. C. Howe, Room E507.  
Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History.

Teaching Arrangements: Seminars (Hy166), Sessional.

Hy4542

**British Political History since 1900**

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. Later Modern British History

Teaching Arrangements: See Gv4027 Policies, Institutions and Alignments: The History of British Politics since the 1880's

Hy4575

**Anarchism, Movements and Ideas from the 1860s to 1918**

Course Intended Primarily for M.A. in Area Studies (European Studies)

Teaching Arrangements: Intercollegiate Seminar (Hy231), Sessional.

**INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.*

*Unless otherwise stated (Seminar, Workshop, M.Sc. course etc.) these are lecture series and open to all students. Undergraduate classes, associated with certain lecture series (e.g. IR101a, IR102a), are not included in this list.*

**Lectures and Seminars**

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>
IR101	<b>Structure of International Society</b> Professor C. Hill	20/ML IR3600
IR102	<b>International Political Theory — Lecture (undergraduate course)</b> Professor F. Halliday and Mr. M. Hoffman	20/ML IR3700; IR4700
IR104	<b>Concepts and Methods of International Relations</b> Mr. M. H. Banks	10/M IR3700; IR4621; IR4700
IR105	<b>The Foreign Policies of the Powers</b> Professor C. Hill, Mr. G. H. Stern and others	29/LS IR3702; IR3770; IR4610; IR4661; IR4662; IR4663; IR4750
IR106	<b>Foreign Policy Analysis</b> Dr. M. Light	12/ML IR3702; IR4610; IR3781
IR107	<b>Decisions in Foreign Policy</b> Dr. C. Coker	6/L IR3702; IR4610; IR3781
IR108	<b>International Institutions</b> Dr. P. Taylor and Professor M. Doxey	20/ML IR3703; IR4630; IR3783
IR116	<b>International Communism</b> Mr. G. H. Stern	20/ML IR3770; IR4661
IR118	<b>New States in World Politics</b> Dr. P. Lyon	10/M IR3700; IR4610; IR4662; IR4663
IR119	<b>International Relations in Eastern Asia</b> Mr. M. B. Yahuda	10/M IR4662



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
IR120	<b>International Politics of Africa</b> Professor J. B. L. Mayall	12/ML	IR4663; IR4755
IR121	<b>The Great Powers and the Middle East</b> Professor F. Halliday and Mr. P. Windsor	18/ML	IR4663
IR122	<b>European Institutions</b> Dr. P. Taylor	10/M	IR3771; IR4631; IR4751
IR123	<b>The External Relations of the European Community</b> Professor C. Hill	5/L	IR4631; IR4750; IR3771
IR124	<b>International Business in the International System</b> Dr. M. Hodges and Mr. L. Turner	20/ML	IR4641
IR125	<b>Money in the International System</b> Mr. N. Dattani and Ms. K. Newland	20/ML	IR4642
IR135	<b>The International Legal Order</b> Professor I. de Lupis	5/L	IR135
IR136	<b>The Ethics of War</b> Mr. M. D. Donelan	10/M	IR3755
IR137	<b>The Politics of International Economic Relations</b> Mr. M. D. Donelan and Professor J. B. L. Mayall	10/ML	IR3752; IR4641; IR3784; IR4643
IR138	<b>Strategic Aspects of International Relations</b> Dr. C. Coker	15/ML	IR3754; IR4650; IR3782
IR139	<b>Disarmament and Arms Limitation</b> (Not available 1991-92) Mr. N. A. Sims	15/ML	IR139
IR140	<b>International Verification</b> (Not available 1991-92) Mr. N. A. Sims	5/L	IR140
IR141	<b>Concepts and Issues in War Studies (post-1945)</b> (KCL core courses 2/3) Professor L. Freedman and others (King's College, Dept. of War Studies)	42/MLS	IR141
IR142	<b>Current Issues in International Relations Seminar</b> Mr. G. H. Stern	10/L	IR142
IR151	<b>International Politics - Lecture</b> (M.Sc. IR course) Mr. P. Windsor	10/M	IR4600

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
IR152	<b>International Politics - Seminar groups</b> (M.Sc. IR course) Mr. M. D. Donelan, Mr. J. Rosenberg and Mr. P. Windsor	10/M	IR4600
IR153	<b>Foreign Policy Analysis - Seminar</b> (M.Sc. IR course) Dr. M. Light	15/LS	IR4610
IR154	<b>International Political Economy Workshop</b> Dr. G. Sen	20/ML	IR154
IR155	<b>International Politics of Western Europe - Seminar</b> Professor C. Hill and others	15/LS	IR4750
IR156	<b>International Politics: the Communist Powers - Seminar</b> Mr. G. H. Stern	8/LS	IR4661
IR157	<b>Asia and the Pacific in International Relations - Seminar</b> Professor M. Leifer and Mr. M. Yahuda	16/LS	IR4662
IR158	<b>Foreign Relations of African States - Seminar</b> Professor J. B. L. Mayall	15/LS	IR4663; IR4755
IR159	<b>International Relations of the Middle East - Seminar</b> Mr. P. Windsor and Professor F. Halliday	10/LS	IR4663
IR160	<b>International Institutions - Seminar</b> (M.Sc. IR course) Dr. P. Taylor	13/LS	IR4630
IR161	<b>European Institutions - Seminar</b> (M.Sc. IR course) Dr. M. Hodges and Dr. P. Taylor	17/MLS	IR4631; IR4751
IR162	<b>External Relations of the European Community - Seminar</b> Professor C. Hill	5/L	IR4631; IR4751; IR4750
IR164	<b>Concepts and Methods of International Relations - Seminar</b> Mr. M. H. Banks	15/LS	IR4621
IR167	<b>Money in the International System - Seminar</b> Mr. N. Dattani and Ms. K. Newland	15/ML	IR4642
IR168	<b>International Business in the International System - Seminar</b> Dr. M. Hodges and Mr. Louis Turner	15/ML	IR4641
IR170	<b>Strategic Studies - Seminar</b> (M.Sc. IR course) Dr. C. Coker and Mr. P. Windsor	25/MLS	IR4650



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
IR171	<b>Disarmament and Verification – Seminar</b> (Not available 1991–92) Mr. N. A. Sims	6/S	IR171
IR174	<b>World Politics – Seminar (Diploma course)</b> Mr. G. Stern and Mr. P. Wilson	25/ML	IR4700
IR175	<b>Politics of International Trade – Seminar</b> (M.Sc. PWE course) Dr. G. Sen	15/ML	IR4643
IR176	<b>International Political Economy – Lecture</b> (M.Sc. PWE course) Dr. M. Hodges, Dr. G. Sen and Professor Lord Desai	25/ML	IR4639
IR177	<b>Selected Topics in International Political Economy – Seminar (M.Sc. PWE course)</b> Dr. M. Hodges and Dr. G. Sen	15/ML	IR4639
IR178	<b>Revolutions and the International System</b> Professor F. Halliday	15/ML	IR4645
IR179	<b>Revolutions and the International System – Seminar</b> Professor F. Halliday	10/L	IR4645
IR180	<b>International Relations – General Seminar</b> Mr. M. D. Donelan	15/ML	IR180
IR181	<b>International Relations Research Training – Seminar</b> Mr. M. B. Yahuda	15/ML	IR181
IR182	<b>International Political Theory – Seminar</b> Mr. M. D. Donelan	14/MLS	IR182
IR183	<b>Interacting Aspects of Security Policy Workshop</b> Dr. C. Coker	15/MLS	IR183
IR184	<b>Political Questions in a Philosophical Context – Seminar</b> Mr. P. Windsor	20/LS	IR184
IR185	<b>Foreign Policy Issues Workshop</b> Professor C. Hill	15/MLS	IR185
IR186	<b>Conflict Analysis in International Relations</b> Professor M. Nicholson	10/L	IR186
IR187	<b>International Political Economy of Energy</b> Professor P. Odell	10/ML	IR4644
IR187	<b>International Political Economy of Energy – Seminar</b> Professor P. Odell	10/LS	IR4644

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
IR188	<b>Ocean Politics</b> Mr. R. Barston	15/ML	IR4646
IR189	<b>Diplomatic Methods and External Policy Management</b> Mr. R. Barston	15/ML	IR4652
IR190	<b>International Organisation and Regimes Research Seminar</b> Dr. C. Coker and Mr. R. Barston	8/LS	IR190
IR191	<b>Africa Research Workshop</b> Professor J. B. L. Mayall	13/MLS	IR191
IR193	<b>Conflict and Peace Studies</b> Mr. M. H. Banks and Mr. M. Hoffman	10/ML	IR4649
IR193	<b>Conflict and Peace Studies – Seminar</b> Mr. M. H. Banks and Mr. M. Hoffman	15/LS	IR4649
IR194	<b>Women and International Relations – Seminar</b> Professor F. Halliday, Dr. M. Light and Ms. K. Newland	15/LS	IR4648
IR196	<b>Soviet Foreign Policy</b> Dr. M. Light	10/ML	IR4651
IR197	<b>Soviet Foreign Policy – Seminar</b> Dr. M. Light	15/ML	IR4651
IR198	<b>Sanctions and International Relations</b> Professor M. Doxey	10/L	IR4647
IR199	<b>Sanctions and International Relations – Seminar</b> Professor M. Doxey	5/L	IR4647



**Course Guides**

IR105

**Foreign Policies of the Powers****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Light, A39 (Secretary, A121)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd year B.Sc. (Econ.) International Relations students taking **Foreign Policy Analysis** (IR3702) as a compulsory paper; Diploma in World Politics; M.Sc. International Relations students taking the **Foreign Policy Analysis** (IR4610) option; Beaver College (one-term) and other interested students.

**Core Syllabus:** The foreign policies and foreign policy processes of selected major states since 1945, depending on examination requirements and teachers available.

**Course Content:** An analysis of the foreign policies of a selected group of major States, with due regard to their respective national interests, external commitments, traditional values and other relevant factors. The role of internal group interests and electoral considerations. Constitutional machinery for the formulation of foreign policy. Diplomatic services and techniques. Illustrative material will be drawn mainly from the post-1945 period.

This year there will be lectures on Britain, the United States, the Soviet Union, France, West Germany, Indonesia, Japan, Canada and Spain.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A number of individuals from the International Relations and International History Departments, as well as guest lecturers, participate in the series, which takes place on Mondays and Fridays at 11 a.m. in the Lent and early Summer Terms. There will be twenty-eight lectures in all.

**Written Work:** See below - **Examination Arrangements**

**Reading List:**

(a) **The United States:** Michael Hunt, *Ideology and US Foreign Policy*; G. John Ikenberry (Ed.), *American Foreign Policy: Theoretical Essays*; Roger Hilsman, *The Politics of Policy Making in Defense and Foreign Affairs*; Henry Kissinger, *The White House Years*; I. Destler, *Presidents, Bureaucrats and Foreign Policy*; Ernest R. May, *Lessons of the Past; the Use and Misuse of History in American Foreign Policy*; Charles W. Kegley and Eugene R. Wittkopf, *American Foreign Policy: Pattern and Process*.

(b) **The United Kingdom:** F. S. Northedge, *Descent from Power; British Foreign Policy, 1945-1973*; P. Byrd (Ed.), *British Foreign Policy under Thatcher*; M. Smith, S. Smith and B. White (Eds.), *British Foreign Policy*; S. Strange, *Sterling and British Policy*; Paul Kennedy, *The Realities behind Diplomacy, Background Influences on British External Policy, 1865-1980*; W. Wallace, *The Foreign Policy Process in Britain*; W. Wallace and C. Tugendhat, *Options for British Foreign Policy in the 1990s*; N. Henderson, *The Private Office*; D. Sanders, *Losing an Empire, Finding a Role*.

(c) **The Soviet Union:** J. Steele, *The Limits of Soviet Power*; M. Light, *The Soviet Theory of International Relations*; M. Gorbachev, *Perestroika: New Thinking for our Country and our World*; R. Laird & E.

Hoffman (Ed.) *Soviet Foreign Policy in a Changing World*.

(d) **France:** Edward A. Kolodziej, *French International Policy under de Gaulle and Pompidou*; Herbert Tint, *French Foreign Policy since the Second World War*; Philip Cerny, *The Politics of Grandeur: Ideological Aspects of de Gaulle's Foreign Policy*; W. Wallace and W. Paterson (Eds.), *Foreign Policy Making in Western Europe*; Jack Hayward, *The One and Indivisible French Republic*; Vincent Wright, *The Government and Politics of France*; Martin Schain and Philip Cerny (Eds.), *French Politics and Public Policy*.

(e) **West Germany:** H. Speier (Ed.), *West German Leadership and Foreign Policy*; A. Grosser, *Germany in our Time*; K. Kaiser and R. Morgan (Eds.), *Great Britain and West Germany: Changing Societies and the Future of Foreign Policy*; R. Morgan, *West Germany's Foreign Policy Agenda*; K. Deutsch and L. Edinger, *Germany Rejoins the Powers*; H. Plessner, *Die verspätete Nation*.

(f) **Japan:** E. Wilkinson, *Misunderstanding: Europe vs Japan*; D. C. Hellman, *Japan and East Asia: The New International Order*; F. C. Langdon, *Japan's Foreign Policy*; D. H. Mendel, *The Japanese People and Foreign Policy*; L. Olson, *Japan in Postwar Asia*; J. A. Stockwin, *Japan: Divided Politics in a Growing Economy*; M. E. Weinstein, *Japan's Postwar Defence Policy, 1947-1968*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This lecture course is not examinable as a course in itself. It provides specific material for Section B of the B.Sc. **Foreign Policy Analysis** course (IR3702) and the Diploma **Foreign Policy Analysis** course (IR3781) and important background information for Section A in both courses, as well as the whole of the M.Sc. **Foreign Policy Analysis** course (IR4610). It is only available as credit for general Course students as part of the **Foreign Policy Analysis** course as a whole.

Beaver (one-term) students are the only group for whom a class specific to these lectures is arranged.

IR107

**Decisions in Foreign Policy****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Coker, Room A119 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all those taking **Foreign Policy Analysis**, whether B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year I.R. Specialists or students on the Diploma in World Politics, or M.Sc. in International Relations.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course of lectures is to provide case studies of six major decisions in foreign policy, with particular reference to questions of bureaucratic politics, long-range planning, and behaviour in crises.

**Course Content:** An examination, through case studies, of decision-making in the field of foreign policy. How can we apply theories of foreign-policy making to particular contexts, pressures and procedures? Cases will be taken from: American Intervention in Grenada (1983); US Involvement in Vietnam 1956-1963; The Camp David Agreement 1978-9; Britain's withdrawal from East of Suez, 1956-74; The Soviet Invasion of Czechoslovakia, 1968; US and Iranian Revolution (1978-9).

**Teaching Arrangements:** a course of 6 lectures will be given in the Lent Term which will complement the foreign policy analysis lectures given in the Michaelmas Term. All students are advised to attend lecture series IR106, **Foreign Policy Analysis** and IR105, **The Foreign Policies of the Powers** (various lectures). Other relevant lectures will be announced from time to time.

**Reading List:** Z. Brzezinski, *Power and Principle*; I. Rubin, *Paved With Good Intentions*; G. Sick, *All Fall Down*; A. Payne, *The International Crisis in the Caribbean*; T. Thorndike, *Grenada: Politics, Economics and Society*; P. Windsor and A. Roberts, *Czechoslovakia 1968*; Z. Zeman, *Prague Spring*; L. Berman, *Planning a Tragedy*; M. Charlton, *Many Reasons Why*; C. Bartlett, *The Long Retreat*; P. Darby, *British Defence Policy East of Suez*; J. Carter, *Keeping Faith*; G. Rafael, *Destination Peace*.

IR118

**New States in World Politics****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Lyon Institute of Commonwealth Studies (Secretary, Miss S. Jansen 071 580 5876)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, M.Sc., Dip. World Politics & other graduate students. **Core Syllabus:** This is a comparative and thematic treatment of the subject, not only of contemporary new states but also viewed historically at least since the 18th century.

**Course Content:** Comparative evaluation of the ways in which new states emerge into dependence, their assets and liabilities for the conduct of their international affairs, and their roles as producers or consumers of international order. The contemporary new states in terms of: statehood and nationhood; neutralism and non-alignment; imperialism, colonialism and neo-colonialism; praetorianism and populism; autonomy and autarchy; irredentism and secessionism. The viability of statehood.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course of one lecture a week taught in the Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** None.

**Basic Reading:** Benedict Anderson, *Imagined Communities*; D. Apter, *The Politics of Modernisation*; C. E. Black, *The Dynamics of Modernisation*; Hedley Bull (Ed.), *The Expansion of International Society*; P. Calvocoressi, *New States and World Order*; K. W. Deutsch and W. Foltz (Eds.), *Nation-Building*; S. N. Eisenstadt, *Tradition, Change and Modernity*; S. E. Finer, *The Man on Horseback*; C. Geertz (Ed.), *Old Societies and New States*; E. J. Hobsbawm, *Nations and Nationalism since 1870*; S. Huntington, *Political Order in Changing Societies*; A. James (Ed.), *The Bases of International Order*; G. H. Jansen, *Afro-Asia and Non-alignment*; E. Kedourie, *Nationism and Nationalism since 1870*; S. Huntington, *Nationalism and International Society*; R. Mortimer, *Third World Coalition in International Politics*; D. Rustow, *A World of Nations*; Dudley Seers, *The Political Economy of Nationalism*; E. Shils, *Political Development in the New States*; E. Shils, *Center and Periphery: Essays in Macrosociology*; H. Seton-Watson, *States and Nations*; P. Calvert, *Foreign Policies of New States*.

Further reading can be provided as the course proceeds.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not intended as preparation for any particular examination.

IR123

**External Relations of the European Community****Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. European Studies or International Relations students taking The International Politics of Western Europe paper; and all other interested students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be five lectures in the first five weeks of the Lent Term, followed by five seminars. These lectures and seminars (IR162) are designed to provide part of the coursework for the examination papers mentioned above, and are only examinable as part of such courses. They are not available as a self-contained course for General Course students. See also IR4750

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to cover the external activities of the European Communities since 1957. This includes both activities deriving from the Treaties and traditional, informal methods of national diplomacy, in a steadily more collaborative framework.

**Course Content:** The syllabus deals with the external ramifications of common policies in trade, agriculture, and steel, together with the evolving relations between the Community and the Third World, and the emergence of European Political Cooperation from 1970 onwards. Relations with important states or groups of states are also given close attention, namely the United States and Japan, the USSR and other socialist countries, the Euro-Arab Dialogue and the Lomé Conventions with the African, Caribbean and Pacific countries.

**Basic Reading List:** R. C. Hine, *The Political Economy of European Trade*, Brighton, Wheatsheaf, 1985; J. Lodge (Ed.), *Institutions and Policies of the European Community*, (Part III), London, Frances Pinter, 1983; Loukas Tsoukalis (Ed.), *The European Community: Past, Present and Future*, Basil Blackwell, 1983 (reprinted from the *Journal of Common Market Studies*); Christopher Hill (Ed.), *National Foreign Policies and European Political Cooperation*, London, George Allen & Unwin, 1983; P. Ifestos, *European Political Cooperation*, Aldershot, Gower, 1987; Alfred Pijpers, Elfriede Regelsberger & Wolfgang Wessels (Eds.), *European Political Cooperation in the 1980's*, Dordrecht, Nijhoff, 1988; Reinhardt Rummel (Ed.), *The Evolution of an International Actor*, Boulder, Westview, 1990. **Examination Arrangements:** There is no specific examination arising out of these lectures and seminars. The material is examined as part of the **International Politics of Western Europe** course.



**The International Legal Order**

**IR135**  
**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. de Lupis  
**Course Intended Primarily for** all interested students.  
**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to consider the role of international law in world affairs and to evaluate current problems in international society in the light of the dynamics of changing regimes.  
**Course Content:** The distinctive nature of international law; its impact on foreign policy and on the behaviour of States; ideology in international law; unequal treaties; sanctions; the effect of law making by international organizations. Challenges to international order: threats to the environment; terrorism, hi-jacking, espionage; law of war and armed conflict; liberation movements and guerilla warfare.  
**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge required.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** There are five lectures (IR135), beginning in the first week of the Lent Term.  
**Reading List:** I. Detter de Lupis, *The Concept of International Law* (1987); *International Law and the Independent State* (2nd edn., 1987), *The Law of War* (1987); Henkin, *How Nations Behave*; Kaplan & Katzenbach, *The Political Foundations of International Law*; C. de Visscher, *Theory and Reality in Public International Law*; Kunz, *The Changing Law of Nations*; I. Detter de Lupis, *Law Making by International Organizations*; Higgins, *Conflict of Interests: International Law in a Divided World*; Bin Cheng (Ed.), *International Law: Teaching & Practice*.  
**Examination Arrangements:** No examination.

**Disarmament and Arms Limitation**

**IR139**  
 (Not available 1991-92)  
**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, A229)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** all students interested.  
**Core Syllabus:** These lectures seek to identify and explore the essential problems of disarmament and arms limitation, and the patterns of diplomacy and discourse they have generated; and to show how they relate to the central concerns of International Relations.  
**Course Content:** Sequences of diplomacy, functions of the United Nations and treaties in the international discourse of disarmament. Disarmament as an element in international public policy and models of common security. Changing conceptions of disarmament and arms limitation; patterns of negotiation; global and regional approaches; confidence- and security- building measures; unilateral, bilateral and multilateral modes and their interaction; the control of nuclear testing and nuclear proliferation; agreements on seabed arms control and on chemical and biological weapons. The review conference and its significance as a feature of treaty régimes. Negotiations and proposals for new treaties. Evolution and reinforcement of treaty régimes in relation to theories of the disarmament process. Public opinion and other non-governmental influences on disarmament; institutional frameworks of policy formation and international negotiation; international behavioural assumptions underlying approaches to disarmament.  
**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
**Written Work:** None.  
**Reading List:** S. D. Bailey, *War and Conscience in the Nuclear Age*; L. Beaton, *The Reform of Power*; A. Beker, *Disarmament Without Order: The Politics of Disarmament at the United Nations*; C. D. Blacker and G. Duffy (Eds.) for the Stanford Arms Control Group, *International Arms Control* (2nd edn.); J. Borawski, *From the Atlantic to the Urals*; H. G. Brauch & D. L. Clarke (Eds.), *Decisionmaking for Arms Limitation*; H. Bull, *The Control of the Arms Race*; R. B. Byers (Ed.), *The Denuclearisation of the Oceans*; A. Carnesale and R. Haass (Eds.), *Superpower Arms Control*; A. Carter (Ed.), *Unilateral Disarmament*; W. Epstein, *The Last Chance: Nuclear Proliferation and Arms Control*; G. Fischer, *The Non-Proliferation of Nuclear Weapons*; J. P. G. Freeman, *Britain's Nuclear Arms Control Policy in the Context of Anglo-American Relations, 1957-68*; J. Goldblat and D. Cox (Eds.), *Nuclear Weapon Tests: Prohibition or Limitation*; J. Goldblat (for SIPRI), *Agreements for Arms Control*; E. Luard (Ed.), *First Steps to Disarmament*; E. C. Luck (Ed.), *Arms Control: The Multilateral Alternative*; A. McKnight and K. Suter, *The Forgotten Treaties*; S. de Madariaga, *Disarmament*; M. Meselson (Ed.), *Chemical Weapons and Chemical Arms Control*; A. Myrdal, *The Game of Disarmament*; P. J. Noel-Baker, *The Arms Race*; C. E. Osgood, *An Alternative to War or Surrender*; O. Palme et al, *Common Security: A Programme for Disarmament*; A. J. Pierre, *The Global Politics of Arms Sales*; A. Roberts and R. K. Guelff, *Documents on the Laws of War* (2nd edn.); M. Sheehan, *The Arms Race*; M. Sheehan, *Arms Control: Theory and Practice*; J. Simpson, *The Independent Nuclear State* (2nd edn.); N. A. Sims, *Approaches to Disarmament* (rev. edn.); N. A. Sims, *The Diplomacy of Biological Disarmament*; K. Suter, *Peaceworking: The United Nations and Disarmament*; R. W. Terchek, *The Making of the Test Ban Treaty*; P. Wallenstein (Ed.), *Experiences in Disarmament*; Sir Michael Wright, *Disarm and Verify*; E. Young, *A Farewell to Arms Control?*; in addition certain journalistic accounts may be warmly recommended as filling gaps in the scholarly literature: good examples are S. Talbott, *Deadly Gambits: The Reagan Administration and the Deadlock in Nuclear Arms Control*; R. Harris and J. Paxman, *A Higher Form of Killing: The Secret Story of Gas and Germ Warfare*. Contextual reading is also advised, for students to derive full benefit from this course, and a longer list with publication details of books, related articles available in the learned journals, and guidance on other materials, is included in the course literature distributed at the first lecture in this series.  
**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not intended as preparation for any particular examination. **Office Hour:** Mr. Sims is normally available to see students briefly without prior appointment during his regular "office hour" in A231. For longer meetings appointments may be made with his secretary in A229.

**International Verification**

**IR140**  
 (Not available 1991-92)  
**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** all students interested.  
**Core Syllabus:** The practice and problems of the verification of compliance with international obligations, especially in relation to disarmament and arms limitation treaties, but with some attention paid to other systems of international supervision for comparison of concepts and procedures.  
**Course Content:** The nature of international verification and related concepts, including control, detection, inspection, investigation, safeguards and supervision. The relationship between confidence, credibility and arrangements for verification of compliance with treaty obligations. The social and legal bases of compliance. Problems of the Domestic Analogy in International Relations, applied to the conceptual vocabulary of verification. The changing debate over verification of disarmament and arms control agreements: certainty and probability; recent developments in complaint and consultation procedures; national and international controls. Concepts of compliance diplomacy: the adversarial and co-operative modes contrasted. Disarmament and arms control verification compared with arrangements in selected sectors of the United Nations system: the experience of Specialised Agencies and other inter-governmental organisations. Intrusiveness, stringency and other qualities of verification procedures. The interaction of diplomacy, law, science, politics and international organisation in different patterns of verification.  
**Pre-Requisites:** This course is intended to complement the lecture series IR139 which students should attend in the Michaelmas Term and first half of the Lent Term. Some familiarity with the elements of international organisation, in particular the United Nations system, is also expected.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** 5 lectures, Lent Term.  
**Written Work:** None.  
**Reading List:** R. J. Barnet and R. A. Falk (Eds.), *Security in Disarmament*; I. Bellany & C. D. Blacker (Eds.), *The Verification of Arms Control Agreements*; G. Duffy, *Compliance and the Future of Arms Control*; D. A. V. Fischer & P. Szasz, *Safeguarding the Atom*; L. Freedman, *US Intelligence and the Soviet Strategic Threat* (2nd edn.); A. Karkoszka, *Strategic Disarmament, Verification and National Security*; A. S. Krass, *Verification: How Much Is Enough?*; M. Krepon & M. Umberger (Eds.), *Verification and Compliance*; E. A. Landy, *The Effectiveness of International Supervision*; S. Melman (Ed.), *Inspection for Disarmament*; J. Perry Robinson, *Verifying a Ban on Chemical-Warfare Weapons*; W. C. Potter (Ed.), *Verification and SALT: The Challenge of Strategic Deception*; P. Sieghart, *The Lawful Rights of Mankind*; N. A. Sims, *International Organization for Chemical Disarmament*; K. Tsipis, D. W. Hafemeister & P. Janeway (Eds.), *Arms Control Verification: the technologies that make it possible*; Sir Michael Wright, *Disarm and Verify*; O. R. Young, *Compliance and Public Authority*.  
**Examination Arrangements:** This course is not intended as preparation for any particular examination. **Office Hour:** See under IR139.

**Concepts and Issues in War Studies**

**IR141**  
 (post 1945)  
 (KCL core courses 2/3)

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Freedman, Dr. Karsh, Dr. Dandeker, Dr. Paskins and Dr. Sabin.  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc.  
**Course Content:** Basic strategic, ethical and civil military relations concepts. Issues in the Nuremberg trials. Evolution of strategic doctrine and arms control measures in relation to international politics and civil military relations. The military in politics. Technology and Strategy. Contemporary strategic thinking.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** 42 lectures (KCL core courses 2 and 3), Sessional at Kings College.

**Current Issues in International Relations (Seminar)**

**IR142**  
**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Geoffrey Stern, Room A140 (Secretary, A229)  
**Course Intended for** M.Sc. and B.Sc. students specialising in International Relations as well as students taking the Diploma in World Politics.  
**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide a weekly forum for the discussion of topics of current interest to the student of International Relations. Matters of the moment are examined and analysed in terms of their international significance and of the issues they raise for the academic study of International Relations.  
**Pre-Requisites:** Students will be expected to have some familiarity with current affairs as well as some background in International Relations.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** There are ten weekly seminars in the Lent Term. Since the emphasis is on verbal fluency in the articulation of ideas about international relations, no class papers or other written work is involved.

**International Political Economy Workshop**

**IR154**  
**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Gautam Sen (Secretary, A235)  
**Course Intended for** research students.

**Disarmament and Verification Seminar**

**IR171**  
 (Not available 1991-92)  
**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. N. A. Sims, Room A231 (Secretary, A229)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** all students interested.  
**Core Syllabus:** This seminar offers an opportunity for students to discuss with outside speakers and one another topics of particular interest in disarmament and verification. Current diplomatic problems, treaty reviews and policy issues in this field receive special emphasis. The seminar also affords research students a meeting-place and, on occasion, a chance to share the fruits of their own research; but it is by no means limited to research students.



**Pre-Requisites:** The seminar is intended to complement the lecture series IR139 and IR140.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** 6 Summer Term.  
**Written Work:** None.  
**Reading List:** None.

### IR180 General International Relations Seminar

**Staff Member Responsible:** Mr. M. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, A121)  
 For staff and research students.  
**Arrangements:** 15 weeks, 5 Michaelmas Term and 10 Lent Term. Programme of discussions to be announced.

### IR181 International Relations Research Training Seminar

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Yahuda, Room A230 (Secretary, A235)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** first-year research students.

**Course Content:** This course provides a basic research training to familiarise students with the academic skills relevant to undertaking a research degree in International Relations. The history and evolution of International Relations as an academic discipline will be examined together with attendant theories and research methods. The principal concerns of contemporary research in the main branches of IR will be addressed. The principles of good research design and the problems in drafting and writing a Ph.D. will also be carefully considered.

In addition, students will be introduced to the main research libraries relevant to IR in London. All students not already familiar with IBM PCs should register on the Computer Service induction courses early in the Michaelmas Term and complete the session on 'Introduction to PCs' and also WordPerfect. Students are advised to attend School-based inter-disciplinary seminars on basic statistical techniques, compiling surveys and conducting 'elite' interviews.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will consist of 15 seminars in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. In addition, all students must participate in at least one of the department's several workshops where staff and research students present preliminary papers and discuss common problems of current research. Details of individual meetings and suggested readings will be provided at the beginning of the course.

### IR182 International Political Theory

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, A121)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** staff and for interested research and Master's students by invitation.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (IR182), fortnightly, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

### IR183 Interacting Aspects of Security Policy – Workshop

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Coker, Room A119 (Secretary, A229)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** research students. The workshop will meet either weekly or fortnightly by arrangement during Lent and Summer Terms, and provide for the presentation of papers on themes and issues in international security. Specific arrangements will be made between staff and interested students during the Michaelmas Term.

### IR184 Political Questions in a Philosophical Context

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Philip Windsor, Room A120 (Secretary, A235)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** members of staff and graduate students by invitation.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars in Lent and Summer Terms.

### IR185 Foreign Policy Issues Workshop

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, A229)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** research students. All those working in the general area of foreign policy studies in the International Relations department should attend. Others who may wish to attend should contact the course organiser in person.

### IR186 Conflict Analysis in International Relations

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Michael Nicholson  
**Course Intended Primarily for** all interested students.  
**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the lecture series is to introduce students to the body of social scientific theory dealing with conflict in International Relations, which is expressed in formal terms and tested.  
**Course Content:** The development of the formal tradition. The 'cataclysmic' and 'political' approach to the study of war and peace. The basic tools derived from the Theory of Games such as Prisoners' Dilemma models and Chicken models. Theories of arms races; do they cause war? Theories of alliances. Do theories of the Balance of Power stand up to tests? Patterns (if any) in the incidence of war.  
**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge required.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 10 lectures (IR186) in the Lent Term.  
**Reading List:** Robert Axelrod, *The Evolution of Cooperation*; Bruce Bueno de Mesquita, *The War Trap*; Michael Nicholson, *Rationality and the Analysts of International Conflict*; Roderick Ogle, *Conflict*

*Under the Microscope*; Michael Taylor, *The Possibility of Cooperation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** No examination.

### IR190 International Organisation and Regimes Research Seminar

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. Coker, Room A119 and Mr. R. Barston, Room E492 (Secretary, A229)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** academic staff and research students.  
**Core Syllabus:** The purpose of this Research Seminar is to enable research students and staff with interests in International Organisation, whether global or regional, to share their ideas and findings and gain mutual encouragement through regular meetings.  
**Pre-Requisites:** None.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** Fortnightly meetings, five Lent Term, three Summer Term.  
**Written Work:** None.  
**Reading List:** None.

### IR191 Africa Research Workshop

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Mayall, Room A234 (Secretary, A229)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** all interested research students. Specific arrangements will be made between staff and students during the Michaelmas Term.

### IR3600 The Structure of International Society

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, A229)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I; B.Sc. c.u. main field Management 1st year.  
**Core Syllabus:** An examination of the nature and functioning of an international society of states distinctive in the absence of a common government.  
**Course Content:** The nature and evolution of international society; sovereignty and nationalism. Power and the instruments of state policy. Diplomacy, international law and morality. Security options: the balance of power, non-alignment and collective security. The United Nations and control of force. The relevance of non-state and inter-state actors and the problem of international order.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture a week accompanied by a class.  
 Lectures – IR101, *The Structure of International Society*, 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
 Classes: IR101a beginning early Michaelmas – with members of the International Relations Department.  
**Written Work:** Each student is required to write four essays of approximately 1,500 words which will be set and marked by tutors and class teachers.  
**Introductory Reading List:** A fuller course description and extensive reading guide will be made available to all interested students.

G. R. Berridge, *International Politics*; P. A. Reynolds, *An Introduction to International Relations*; F. S. Northedge, *The International Political System*; J. W. Burton, *World Society*; P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics since 1945*; D. Armstrong, *The Rise of the International Organisation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is one three-hour formal written examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains twelve questions of which four are to be answered. All questions count equally; there is no coursework component. Copies of previous years papers are included in the fuller course description.

### IR3700 International Political Theory

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor F. Halliday, Room A137 and Mr. M. Hoffman, Room A236 (Secretary, A121)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II International Relations specialists; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. The lectures (IR102) are also appropriate for those M.Sc. and Diploma students who wish to strengthen their background in this field.

**Core Syllabus:** This is the core field for specialists in international relations, combining an emphasis on classical and modern theory and on political aspects of the subject with a general survey of international relations as a whole.

**Course Content:** Ways of theorising international relations from Machiavelli, Hobbes and Grotius to the present. The emergence and organisation of the modern system of sovereign states. The political process in the international community and classical and contemporary thought on its character and functioning. The means of pressure and forms of political relationship between states. The dynamic aspect: revolutionary movements, the external projection of political values and the changing distribution of power and leadership. War, mechanisms for ensuring stability, and agencies for directed change.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, although B.Sc. (Econ.) specialists are encouraged to have taken *Structure of International Society* at Part I of their degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are twenty lectures (IR102) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. For B.Sc. (Econ.) and General Course students, there are also fifteen classes, beginning in the second week of the Michaelmas Term (IR102a).

**Written Work:** B.Sc. (Econ.) and General Course students will each be assigned three essays to be discussed with their class teacher. Diploma students will be assigned written work within their seminar groups.

**Readings:** Hedley Bull and others, *Hugo Grotius and International Relations*; Niccolo Machiavelli, *The Prince*; M. Light & A. J. R. Groom (Eds.), *International Relations: A Handbook of Current Theory* (1985); M. Smith et al (Eds.), *Perspectives on World Politics*; H. Bull, *The Anarchical Society*; K. J. Holsti, *International Politics* (5th edn., 1988); F. H. Hinsley, *Power and the Pursuit of Peace*; I. Clark, *The Hierarchy of States*.

**Supplementary Materials:** At the first lecture, a course package will be provided, covering detailed reading guidance, sample examination questions, suggested



essay titles, topics for class discussion and topics for each lecture.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a 3-hour examination paper in late May or early June which requires that four questions be answered out of twelve.

**IR3702****Foreign Policy Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Light, Room A39 (Secretary, A121)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd Year I.R. specialists

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to analyse the perspectives and means of conduct of the main actors in the international system, towards each other.

**Course Content:** An investigation of the behaviour of the individual actors of international relations, focusing mainly, but not entirely, on states; the various influences on decision-making in foreign policy, external and internal; the importance of bureaucracy, of domestic political systems, of economic development and the groups affected by foreign policy; the problems arising out of the formulation of goals and the choice of policy instruments; psychological elements in policy-making; transnational relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** I.R. students can only take this course in their 3rd year. General Course students do not need any special advance knowledge to choose this as an optional course, but should be aware that B.Sc. (Econ.) students normally spread the various lecture courses over two years (see below).

**Teaching Arrangements:** All students are advised to attend lecture series IR106 *Foreign Policy Analysis* and IR107 *Decisions in Foreign Policy* which are normally given by Dr. Light and Dr. Coker consecutively during Michaelmas and Lent Terms. 3rd year undergraduates should have attended in their second year as many of IR105 *The Foreign Policies of the Powers* (various lectures) as possible. Other relevant lectures will be announced from time to time. Separate classes (IR106a), with around 12 students in each, will be arranged with the participation of other members of the department. Three general revision sessions are held at the beginning of the Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write at least three essays directly on questions arising out of the course. In order to relieve the pressure on books at any one time, they should choose their questions from one of the past examination papers provided. The three deadlines indicated, however should be strictly kept to. Marking arrangements are as follows: Hand in your essays on the appointed dates to your class teachers who will mark and return them. Other essays to be done either for your tutor, or class teacher, by mutual agreement.

**Reading List:** No single book is exactly coterminous with the syllabus. Students should try to buy (all are paperbacks): Roy Macridis (Ed.), *Foreign Policy in World Politics* (7th edn.), Prentice Hall, 1989; Philip Reynolds, *An Introduction to International Relations* (2nd edn.), Longmans, 1980; Lloyd Jensen, *Explaining Foreign Policy*, Prentice Hall, 1982; Michael Clarke and Brian White (Eds.), *Understand-*

*ing Foreign Policy*, Edward Elgar, 1989. Also highly recommended are: Stephen Ambrose, *Rise to Globalism* (4th edn.), Penguin, 1985; Kal Holsti, *International Politics: A Framework for Analysis* (4th edn.), Prentice Hall, 1983; Michael Smith, Steve Smith & Brian White (Eds.), *British Foreign Policy*, Unwin Hyman, 1987; R. F. Laird & E. P. Hoffman (Eds.), *Soviet Foreign Policy in a Changing World*, Aldine, 1986; James Rosenau, *The Scientific Study of Foreign Policy* (2nd edn.), Frances Pinter, 1980; James Barber and Michael Smith (Eds.), *The Nature of Foreign Policy: A Reader*, Holmes MacDougall and Open University Press, 1974.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination will be set in the Summer Term. It will be divided into equal halves: Section A (comparative and theoretical questions) and Section B (questions on the foreign policies of the U.K., U.S.A. and U.S.S.R.). One question must be answered from each section. All students have to answer 4 questions in all. Copies of previous years' papers, together with lecture and class topics, deadlines, and further references, are provided in a separate handout.

**IR3703****International Institutions**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Paul Taylor, Room A136 (Secretary, A229) and Professor M. Doxey

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II compulsory for IR specialists, optional for others.

**Core Syllabus:** Elements of international organisation: its theory and practice studied through the experience of selected international institutions.

**Course Content:** Major theoretical and empirical aspects of the work of international institutions and the role of international organisation. Integration and interdependence; régimes; the impact of international organisation on the practice of diplomacy between states, the maintenance of international peace and security, the management of international economic relations, and the promotion of standards for states and individuals. The development of procedures within international institutions, such as the methods of work of international secretariats and intergovernmental assemblies and councils.

The course is mainly concerned with international organisation at the global level, but some attention will also be paid to regional and trans-regional arrangements.

(Note: *European Institutions* are studied as a separate course, IR3771.)

**Pre-Requisites:** IR students take this course in their third year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture series (IR108). Classes (IR108a). There will be 20 lectures throughout the Michaelmas and Lent Terms, and 15 classes, starting in week 6 of the Michaelmas Term and continuing to the end of the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write 3 essays. Class teachers will set and mark the essays, and provide additional bibliography as necessary.

**Recommended Reading:** Clive Archer, *International Organizations*, Allen & Unwin, 1983; David Armstrong, *The Rise of the International Organisation: A Short History*, Macmillan, 1982; R. P.

Barston, *Modern Diplomacy*, Longmans, 1988; A. LeRoy Bennett, *International Organizations: Principles and Issues* (4th edn.), Prentice-Hall, 1988; Gro Harlem Brundtland et al. (The Brundtland Report), *Our Common Future: Report of the World Commission on Environment and Development*, Oxford University Press, 1987; Lawrence S. Finkelstein (Ed.), *Politics in the United Nations System*, Duke University Press, 1988; Harold K. Jacobson, *Networks of Interdependence: International Organizations and the Global Political System* (2nd edn.), Knopf, 1984; Adam Roberts & Benedict Kingsbury (Eds.), *United Nations, Divided World: The UN's Roles in International Relations*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1988; Paul Taylor & A. J. R. Groom (Eds.), *International Institutions at Work*, Pinter, 1988; Paul Taylor & A. J. R. Groom (Eds.), *Global Issues in the UN Framework*, Macmillan, 1989; Sir Brian Urquhart, *A Life in Peace and War*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1987; Douglas Williams, *The Specialized Agencies and the United Nations: The System in Crisis*, Hurst, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** there will be a three hour written examination in the Summer Term: four questions chosen from at least twelve. Copies of previous examination papers are provided in a separate handout, together with class topics and longer lists of recommended reading for each topic.

**IR3752****The Politics of International Economic Relations**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, A121) and Professor J. Mayall, Room A234 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The economic factor in foreign policy; the development of thought about the relationship between international politics and the international economy.

**Course Content:** The course content for the course is: (i) The economic factor in foreign policy. (The economic ambitions of states. Economic causes of war. Peace-making and peace-keeping. Economic resources for foreign policy. Economic instruments.) (ii) The development of thought about the relationship between international politics and the international economy. (Mercantilism, Laissez-faire and economic nationalism. The evolution of the Bretton Woods institutions and ideas about international commercial and monetary management. The challenge from the Third World.)

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** (Lectures, IR137 and Classes, IR137a). Students deliver class papers and write essays for the class teachers on topics notified at the beginning of the Session.

**Reading List:** The basic books are: Stephen Gill & David Law, *The Global Political Economy*; W. Scammell, *The International Economy Since 1945* (2nd edn.); A. Brewer, *Marxist Theories of Imperialism*; R. L. Heilbroner, *The Worldly Philosophers*.

A detailed reading list is distributed at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term, formal, three hours, four questions chosen from twelve. Past examination papers may be seen in the Teaching Library.

**IR3754****IR3782****IR4650****Strategic Aspects of International Relations****Strategic Studies**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Coker, Room A119 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) XV International Relations 3rd Year (Paper 6 (d)). Diploma in World Politics. M.Sc. International Relations (Papers 2 & 3 (e)).

**Core Syllabus:** The place of war in international relations, and the social, political, and economic consequences of the use of force. The greater part of the course is concerned with force in international relations since 1945.

**Course Content:** The employment of force for political ends. The contribution of Clausewitz, and criticisms of his work. Differences in the role of force in nineteenth and twentieth century patterns of international order. The impact of science and technology, and of social forces such as nationalism and imperialism, upon war. Force in international relations since 1945. The origins and development of superpower conflict. The impact weapons on international relations, and on thought about war and peace. Doctrines of the superpowers and their allies. Ideas of deterrence, limited war, arms control, and alliance management. Ethical problems of nuclear strategy. Revolutionary-guerrilla warfare. The proliferation of armaments. The diffusion of military power. Implications for international security of the present pattern of order in East-West, North-South, and regional relationships.

**Pre-Requisites:** A working knowledge of international history since 1815 and of traditional theories of international politics is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course (IR138) (15 Michaelmas and Lent Terms) is followed by classes for B.Sc. (Econ.) 3rd year (IR138a), (10 Lent Term), and by seminars for Diploma in World Politics, (17 Lent and Summer Terms). For M.Sc. students a seminar (IR170), (Sessional) is held weekly through most of the year. Classes are taught by Dr. Coker and others. The M.Sc. seminar is run jointly by Mr. Windsor, Dr. Light and Dr. Coker. Topics covered in classes and seminars will vary according to the level of teaching. The scope of teaching for each examination will be coordinated among individual teachers, who will make their own arrangements for informing students at the beginning of classes or seminars. In practice the majority of taught topics will be on strategic aspects of postwar international relations and examination papers will reflect this. Related lectures and seminar courses (IR139, IR140, IR171) on *Disarmament and Arms Limitation* and on *International Verification* are run by Mr. Nicholas Sims (Room A231) but are not available during 1991/92. Graduate students may be able to attend certain courses given by



the Department of War Studies at King's College. The International Institute for Strategic Studies (IISS) and the Royal United Services Institute for Defence Studies (RUSIDS) are both nearby and students in Strategic Studies may be eligible for student membership, which gives access to certain meetings and to excellent specialised libraries.

**Written Work:** By arrangement with class and seminar teachers.

**Reading List:** The following short list comprises some of the most important and some of the best currently available books. An asterisk indicates publication in paperback edition.

H. Adomeit, *Soviet Risk Taking and Crisis Behaviour*; R. Aron, *Clausewitz: Philosopher of War; Peace and War*; G. Best, *War and Society in Revolutionary Europe*; B. Brodie, *Strategy in the Missile Age; War and Politics*; S. Brown, *Faces of Power* (2nd edn.); H. Bull (Ed.), *Intervention in World Politics*; H. Bull, *The Control of the Arms Race*; C. M. Clausewitz, *On War* (Ed. by M. Howard & P. Paret); A. W. De Porte, *Europe Between the Superpowers*; L. Freedman, *The Evolution of Nuclear Strategy*; J. L. Gaddis, *Strategies of Containment*; A. Grosser, *The Western Alliance*; M. H. Halperin, *Limited War in the Nuclear Age*; P. Hanson, *Trade and Technology in Soviet-Western Relations*; P. Hanson & K. Dawisha (Eds.), *Soviet-East European Dilemmas*; D. Holloway, *The Soviet Union and the Arms Race*; D. Holloway & J. Sharp (Eds.), *The Warsaw Pact: Alliance in Transition*; M. E. Howard, *Clausewitz; War and the Liberal Conscience; War in European History*; G. Kennedy, *Defense Economics*; D. Leebaert (Ed.), *Soviet Military Thinking*; W. H. McNeill, *Pursuit of Power*; F. M. Osanka, *Modern Guerrilla Warfare*; R. E. Osgood, *Limited War Revisited*; M. Pearton, *The Knowledgeable State*; A. J. Pierre, *The Global Politics of Arms Sales*; T. C. Schelling, *Arms and Influence*; \*S. Talbott, *Deadly Gambits*; A. Ulam, *Dangerous Relations*; P. Windsor, *Germany and the Management of Detente*.

**Examination Arrangements:** For all students (except General Course students, who may elect) there are three-hour formal examinations held in Summer Term. For B.Sc. (Econ.) four questions must be answered from twelve or more. For M.Sc. and Diploma in International and Comparative Politics, three questions must be answered from twelve or more. Examples of recent past examination papers will be appended to the reading list.

IR3755

### The Ethics of War

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, A121)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus and Course Content:** The beginnings of the ethical tradition: the right to go to war. Conditions governing the right. The pacifist challenge to the ethics of war. The realist challenge. Political control and economy of force as a substitute for ethics. The development of rules of warfare, Geneva and the Hague. The basis of the rules: innocence and guilt, humanity and necessity. Ethical principles of warfare;

discrimination, proportion, minimum force. Guerrilla warfare. The ethics of nuclear deterrence. Terrorism. The justification of the arms trade. World armaments and world poverty.

### Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:

Lectures, IR136; Classes, IR136a. Students deliver class papers and write essays for the class teacher on topics notified at the beginning of the session.

**Reading List:** The basic books are: G. Best, *Humanity in Warfare*; I. Clark, *Waging War*; M. Howard (Ed.), *Restraints on War*.

A detailed reading list is distributed at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term, formal, three hours, four questions chosen from twelve.

IR3770

IR4661

## International Communism

### International Politics: The Communist Powers

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Geoffrey Stern, Room A140 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students specialising in the *Communist Powers*, but it is also designed for B.Sc. students intending to take *International Communism* as an approved subject.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to examine the development of Marxist-Leninist parties, factions and fronts throughout the world. Particular attention is given to the inter-relationships of those organisations and their degree of sensitivity to changes in the domestic and foreign policy of the USSR. The main emphasis is on behaviour and on the factors which influence it. Since behaviour is influenced though not determined by theory, the course includes a brief examination of relevant theories.

**Course Content:** International implications of the Bolshevik Revolution of 1917. The Comintern and its role during the period of 'Socialism in one country'. The creation of a Socialist bloc. The Yugoslav 'defection'. Mao and the Chinese road to Socialism. Destalinisation and revolt. The role of COMECON and the Warsaw Pact, and Sino-Soviet dispute, the emergence of polycentrism and the decline of Communist power in Eastern Europe and beyond.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will not be expected to have studied the subject before, but some familiarity with both Marxist theory and Soviet history would be an advantage.

### Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:

Students of the *Communist Powers* are advised to attend lecture series IR116 *International Communism* in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. It is also advisable to attend lectures on Soviet, Chinese and American policy in the series IR105 *The Foreign Policies of the Powers*. These start in the second half of the Michaelmas Term and continue into Lent and Summer. Additionally, students may find it useful to attend lecture series IR196 on *Soviet Foreign Policy*, and seminars on *Soviet & East European Politics* which are held throughout the Michaelmas and Lent Terms on Tuesdays in Room A40. These latter are under the aegis of the Government Department and students may contact Anne Kennedy in Room L301 for details.

A programme of 8 seminars on the *Communist Powers* (IR156) dealing exclusively with ruling parties will be held in the Lent and Summer Terms. These will meet fortnightly in the Lent Term and weekly in the Summer Term.

No class paper or other written work is involved, but students may submit essays on relevant topics to their supervisor.

### Lecture Topics:

1. *The subsystem.* 'International Communism' defined, following an analysis of what 'Communism' means in theory and how Marxist-Leninist states have operated in practice.

2. *The Marxist foundation.* A brief examination of the key concepts of Marx and Engels. Diverse trends in Marxist thought and organisation prior to the first world war and their relevance to an understanding of inter-Communist relations.

3. *The Leninist edifice.* Menshevism and Bolshevism examined in context. Lenin's adaptation and transformation of Marxism in attempting to apply it to a predominantly peasant, under-capitalised society.

4. *The revolution ebbs.* The political, social and economic consequences of attempting to implement a Socialist programme in a country lacking many of the prerequisites and at a time when revolutionary hopes in Germany, Hungary, and elsewhere are fading. The notion of 'peaceful coexistence'.

5. *Socialism in one country.* The political and ideological implications of the policy. The restructuring of the Comintern including the 'bolshevisation' of the Sections. The United Front in China, Britain and elsewhere and the repercussions on international Communism of the 'class against class' policy.

6. *From 'class against class' to the Popular Front.* Implications of the Comintern's changes of line on the Communist movement in general and on the Soviet, German, Chinese, French and Spanish parties in particular.

7. *The Nazi-Soviet pact.* Analysis of the origins, aftermath and implications of the pact. Communist policy in the occupied and unoccupied territories.

8. *'Socialist patriotism'.* From Great Patriotic War - to the creation of a 'Socialist zone' in Eastern Europe and East Asia.

9. *The Cominform* and the disappearance of the short lived concept of 'the national road to Socialism'. The notion of 'proletarian/Socialist internationalism'.

10. *The Communist monolith and the 'weak link'.* A case by case study of the economic and political impact of Stalinism in Eastern Europe and beyond. The implications of Yugoslavia's break with Moscow and of the victory of the Chinese Communist Party.

11. *Destalinisation and revolt.* The death of Stalin and its impact in Russia, Eastern Europe and the wider Communist fraternity. The process of destalinisation and the unsettling effect in Eastern Europe, China and beyond of Khrushchev's revisions of accepted doctrine. The turmoil in Poland and Hungary compared and contrasted.

12/14. *Eastern Europe since 1956.* Case studies illustrating the polycentric character of the area and the reasons for diversity.

15. *COMECON.* History, problems and prospects.

16. *The Warsaw Pact.* History, problems and prospects.

17. *Mao and the Chinese road to Socialism.* The Maoist contribution to revolutionary theory and practice 1927-1954. China 'leans to one side'. The repercussions of the Korean War.

18. *The Sino-Soviet dispute.* The multifaceted nature of the conflict - historical, territorial, geopolitical, ideological, etc. The balance of power and the American dimension. The repercussions of the dispute in Indochina, Mongolia and elsewhere.

19. *Cuba.* The rise and decline of a distinctive Socialist model. Cuba as a centre of Afro-American and of Hispanic Marxism-Leninism. Havana's role in Africa.

20. *Marxism-Leninism, Nationalist or Internationalist?* Ruling and non-ruling parties: their priorities and preoccupations. The challenge of 'Eurocommunism' and of 'the New Left'. The absence of an agreed centre or of a universal inter-Communist organisation. Does international Communism still exist?

**Reading List:** A detailed list of books is provided on a separate sheet. It is a lengthy compilation, but its object is not to exhaust the student with overwork, but to indicate the range of available material for specialist and generalist work.

The following are basic texts for the course: T. Ali (Ed.), *The Stalinist Legacy*; Z. Brzezinski, *The Soviet Bloc*; K. Dawisha, *Eastern Europe, Gorbachev and Reform*; D. Holloway & J. Sharp (Eds.), *The Warsaw Pact: Alliance in Transition*; L. Holmes (Ed.), *Politics in the Communist World*; F. Laird & E. Hoffman (Eds.), *Soviet Foreign Policy in a Changing World*; M. Light, *The Soviet Theory of International Relations*; M. McCauley (Ed.), *Communist Power in Europe 1944-49*; B. S. Morris, *Communism, Revolutions and American Policy*; O. Narkiewicz, *Marxism and the Reality of Power*; T. Rakowska-Harmstone (Ed.), *Communism in Eastern Europe*; H. Schwartz, *Tsars, Mandarins and Commissars*; G. Stern (Ed.), *Communism: An illustrated history from 1848 to the present day*; G. Stern, *The Rise and Decline of International Communism*; B. Szajkowski, *Marxist Governments*; R. Tucker, *The Marxian Revolutionary Idea*.

**Examination Arrangements:** For M.Sc. students taking the *Communist Powers* option there will be a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. It will contain twelve questions of which three are to be answered and will be based on material arising out of the relevant lectures and seminars.

For B.Sc. students taking *International Communism* as an approved subject there will be a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. It will contain twelve questions of which four are to be answered and will be based on a material arising out of the lecture course and seminar.

IR3771

IR4631

IR4751

## European Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Taylor, Room A136 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. International Relations and M.Sc. European Studies; optional for Diploma in World Politics.

**Core Syllabus:** The lecture course focuses upon the progress and problems of regional integration in Western Europe since 1945.

**Course Content:** The emergence of the European Communities: the European idea; the dynamics of integration. the institutions: structure and policy-making processes. The impact of the institutions upon state policy. Theoretical aspects: the notion of supra-



nationality. The Federalist, the Functionalist and inter-governmental approaches to regional integration in Western Europe. European security and European integration. M.Sc. students should also take course IR123, *External Relations of the European Community*.

**Pre-Requisites:** IR students may take this course in their 3rd or 2nd year, depending upon timetabling constraints. There are no formal pre-requisites but, as the course deals in part with contemporary problems of economic policy in Europe, an interest in such issues and an ability to deal with them is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** In addition to the lectures (IR122) ten classes (IR122a) for undergraduates are arranged for the Lent Term. For postgraduate students there are 17 meetings of a Seminar (IR161) for International Relations and European Studies specialists and other postgraduate students, in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, for which there is a separate hand-out. M.Sc. students also attend lectures and seminars (IR123) and (IR162).

**Written Work:** Three undergraduate essays are allocated in class. For postgraduate subjects substantial class presentations are allocated at the first meeting of the seminar and essays are allocated by individual tutors.

**Reading List:** No single book is exactly coterminous with the syllabus. The following are useful introductions: Paul Taylor, *The Limits of European Integration*, Croom Helm, 1983; Denis Swann, *The Economics of the Common Market*, Penguin, 1984; Hugh Arbuthnot & Geoffrey Edwards, *A Common Man's Guide to the Common Market*, Macmillan, 2nd edn., 1989; Neill Nugent, *The Government and Politics of the European Community*, 1989; Juliet Lodge (Ed.), *The European Community and the Challenge of the Future*, 1989; W. Wallace, H. Wallace & Carole Webb, *Policy Making in the European Community*, Wiley, 2nd edn., 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour written examination for undergraduates in late May or early June. The paper for postgraduates will be in June.

### IR3781

#### Foreign Policy Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Light, Room A39 (Secretary, A121)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in World Politics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to analyse the perspectives and means of conduct of the main actors in the international system, towards each other.

**Course Content:** An investigation of the behaviour of the individual actors of international relations, focusing mainly, but not entirely, on states; the various influences on decision-making in foreign policy, external and internal; the importance of bureaucracy, of domestic political systems, of economic development and of groups affected by foreign policy; the problems arising out of the formulation of goals and the choice of policy instruments; psychological elements in policy-making; transnational relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Diploma students do not need any special advance knowledge to choose this as an optional course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** All students are advised to attend lectures series IR106 *Foreign Policy Analysis* and IR107 *Decisions in Foreign Policy* which are given by Dr. Light and Dr. Coker consecutively during Michaelmas and Lent Terms as well as as many IR106 *The Foreign Policies of the Powers* (various lecturers) as possible. Other relevant lectures will be announced from time to time. Separate classes (IR106), with around 12 students in each, will be arranged with the participation of other members of the department. Three general revision classes are held at the beginning of the Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write at least three essays directly on questions arising out of the course. In order to relieve the pressure on books at any one time, they should choose their questions from one of the past examination papers provided. The three deadlines indicated, however, should be strictly kept to. Students should hand in their essays to their class teacher on the date. They will be returned and commented on individually except where some general comment will also be provided.

**Reading List:** No single book is exactly coterminous with the syllabus. Students should try to buy (all are paperbacks): Roy Macridis (Ed.), *Foreign Policy in World Politics*, Prentice Hall, (7th edn.) 1989; Philip Reynolds, *An Introduction to International Relations*, (2nd edn.), Longmans, 1980; Lloyd Jensen, *Explaining Foreign Policy*, Prentice Hall, 1982; Michael Clarke and Brian White (Eds.), *Understanding Foreign Policy*, Edward Elgar, 1989.

Also highly recommended are Stephen Ambrose, *Rise to Globalism*, Penguin (4th edn.), 1985; Robin Edmonds, *Soviet Foreign Policy: The Brezhnev Years*, OUP, 1983; Kal Holsti, *International Politics: A Framework for Analysis*, Prentice Hall (4th edn.), 1983; Michael Smith, Steve Smith & Brian White (Eds.), *British Foreign Policy*, Unwin Hyman, 1987; James Rosenau, *The Scientific Study of Foreign Policy* (2nd edn.) Frances Pinter, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** A separate three-hour examination will be set in the Summer Term. It will be divided into equal halves: Section A (comparative and theoretical questions) and Section B (questions on the foreign policies of the UK, USA and USSR). One question must be answered from each section. All students have to answer three questions in all. Copies of previous years' papers, together with lecture and class topics, deadlines, and further references, are provided in a separate handout.

### IR3782

#### Strategic Studies

See *Strategic Aspects of International Relations*

IR3754

### IR3783

#### International Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Taylor, Room A136 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended for** Diploma Students

**Core Syllabus:** (as for IR3703).

**Course Content:** (as for IR3703).

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (as for IR3703).

**Reading List:** (as for IR3703).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term.

### IR3784

#### The Politics of International Economic Relations

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. M. D. Donelan, Room A135 (Secretary, A121) and Professor J. Mayall, Room A234 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in World Politics.

**Course Content:** The syllabus for the course is:

- (i) The economic factor in foreign policy. (The economic ambitions of states. Economic causes of war. Peace-making and peace-keeping. Economic resources for foreign policy. Economic instruments.)
- (ii) The development of thought about the relationship between international politics and the international economy. (Mercantilism, Laissez-faire and economic nationalism. The evolution of the Bretton Woods institutions and ideas about international commercial and monetary management. The challenge from the Third World.)

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:**

(Lectures IR137 and Classes IR137a). Students deliver class papers and write essays for the class teachers on topics notified at the beginning of the Session.

**Reading List:** The basic books are: J. Spero, *The Politics of International Economic Relations*; D. K. Fieldhouse, *The Theory of Capitalist Imperialism*; W. Barber, *A History of Economic Thought*; R. L. Heilbroner, *The Worldly Philosophers*.

A detailed reading list is distributed at the beginning of the session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term, formal, three hours, four questions chosen from twelve. Past examination papers may be seen in the Teaching Library.

### IR3799

#### Essay Option

*B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II*

The regulations for this degree allow candidates in the special subject International Relations to offer as one of their options "an essay of not more than 10,000 words to be written during the course of study on a subject to be approved by the candidate's Tutor and by the Department teaching the subject concerned." This option is governed by the following provisions:

1. The object of the essay option is to give candidates an alternative opportunity to demonstrate the quality of their unaided work, and Examiners to assess it. The essay should be an independent examination of an issue in which the candidate already has an interest. It should constitute a coherent body of argument expressing the candidate's own understanding of a particular subject; plagiarism must be avoided. It may

rely entirely on books and journal articles. No special credit will be given for original material such as unpublished documents, newspapers, files or personal interviews.

2. The essay may be submitted as an alternative to any one of papers 6, 7 and 8. It should normally be on a subject which lies within the field of International Relations as taught at this School. Candidates must secure the approval of their Tutor for the title of their essay, but the Tutor should not be expected to suggest a subject. The Tutor will in turn seek the appropriate Department's approval and inform the candidate when this has been given or the title referred back for further consideration. **Approval should therefore be sought in good time, normally before the end of the candidate's second year, but in any case no later than the end of the first term of their final year.**

3. Examiners assessing the essay will look not only for factual accuracy but also for evidence of skill in analysis and logical reasoning and in organisation and relevance of material. The text should be of satisfactory as to literary presentation and be accurate in point of spelling, grammar and punctuation.

4. An indication of the sources used in the preparation of the essay should be provided in the form of a bibliography, but it need not be extensive.

5. The number of footnotes should normally be kept to a minimum, but they should be inserted in support of the more particularist or contentious statements. Direct quotations from any published or unpublished work must be accurately cited in the text or by means of footnotes, and normal scholarly practice should be followed in acknowledging the contribution of the ideas of other scholars.

6. The essay option is equal in value to each of the seven papers taken at Part II by the conventional examination method, and it is marked out of the same maximum (100).

7. Tutors may give the candidate general guidance only. Thus, they may discuss the broad subject of the essay at the time of its submission for approval and suggest source material. They may also give general advice on points of difficulty which arise during its preparation, including such matters as footnoting and bibliography. But Tutors and any other teachers must not read a draft of the essay or any part of it. Candidates must not, therefore, invite their Tutors or any other teachers to comment on any draft of the essay.

8. **The essay must not exceed 10,000 words in length.** It should be typed in double spacing on one side of the paper only and with a wide margin. The pages should be numbered consecutively and adequately secured. The essay must not bear the candidate's name. Instead, the candidate's number (which will be received in good time from the Examinations Office) should be inscribed on the title page together with this rubric:

B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 1989 [or 1990] (Special Subject: International Relations). Essay submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree.

9. The essay must be handed in to the Examinations Office not later than 1 May in the candidate's first or second year of study for Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree, the latter remaining the normal expectation but the former being allowed at the discretion of candidates and their Tutors. (The essay will not be returned; the candidate is advised, therefore, to retain a duplicate copy.)



10. Candidates may be called for an oral examination in which the Examiners may, among other things, wish to satisfy themselves that the essay is the candidate's own work. Any such examination will, of necessity, be arranged at short notice and will probably be held in the last week of June or in the first week of July. Candidates should, therefore, inform the Departmental Secretary as to where they may be contacted during that time if they will not be at the termtime address held in the Registry.

*This revised statement was approved at the Departmental Meeting held on 7 May 1982.*

Enquiries to the Chairman of Examiners in International Relations (currently Mr. M. Donelan, A135), who is responsible for the administration of this Essay Option on behalf of the Department.

#### IR4600

##### International Politics

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. P. Windsor, Room A120 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations.

**Course Content:** The course content and suggested readings for *International Politics* will be provided at the beginning of the course.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** (Lectures, IR151 and Seminars, IR152). Students deliver seminar papers and write essays for their supervisors on topics notified at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term, formal, three hours, three questions chosen from twelve. Past examination papers may be seen in the Teaching Library.

#### IR4610

##### Foreign Policy Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Light, Room A39 (Secretary, A121)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students (International Relations) as an option. M.Sc. students in other departments or other postgraduate students, may follow the course by special permission.

**Core Syllabus:** The M.Sc. course in Foreign Policy Analysis differs from that for the B.Sc. largely in level and approach. The emphasis is on going beyond an analysis of the basic processes of foreign policy-making, into more advanced issues such as determinism and rationality. Students are expected to combine an interest in theoretical and comparative aspects of the subject with a fair knowledge of the major foreign policy events of the twentieth century.

**Course Content:** This course deals with the ways in which international actors – primarily but not exclusively states – formulate decisions and strategies for dealing with other members of the international community. It concentrates on the interplay between domestic and external forces, on the organisation, psychology and politics of small-group decision-making, on the purposes behind foreign policy and on the instruments available to those who make it.

Problems of comparison, choice, evaluation and rationality are treated extensively, as are contemporary criticisms of the concept of a separate 'foreign' policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students need not have studied Foreign Policy Analysis before, but a basic familiarity with modern international history will be an advantage as in any International Relations course. Students wishing to familiarize themselves with the broad outline of the subject should refer to the text books on the B.Sc. (Econ.) Study Guide, IR3702.

**Teaching Arrangements:** All students are advised to attend lecture series IR106 *Foreign Policy Analysis* by Dr. Hill during Michaelmas and Lent Terms, IR107 *Decisions in Foreign Policy* by Dr. Coker in the Lent Term and IR118 *New States in World Politics* by Dr. Lyon in the Michaelmas Term. It is also important to attend as many lectures in the series IR105 *The Foreign Policies of the Powers*, as possible. These start in the second half of the Michaelmas Term and continue into Lent and Summer. A seminar programme (IR153) will run from the beginning of the Lent Term until two or three weeks before the Summer examinations.

**Written Work:** Students taking this option will be able in many cases to write essays in the subject for their supervisors. Otherwise they can arrange to submit work to Dr. Hill who will be running the seminar. Each student will also be expected to introduce at least one seminar topic orally.

**Reading List:** The following books are a necessary but not sufficient reading requirement. They provide access to most of the main themes of the course as well as to a considerable amount of empirical material: Graham Allison, *Essence of Decision*, Little, Brown, 1971; Irving Janis, *Groupthink*, Houghton Mifflin, 1982; Robert Jervis, *Perception and Misperception in International Politics*, Princeton University Press, 1976; Kal Holsti, *Why Nations Realign: Foreign Policy Restructuring in the Post-War World*, Allen & Unwin, 1982; Ernest May, *'Lessons' of the Past: The Use and Misuse of History in Foreign Policy*, Oxford University Press, 1973; Jiri Valenta, *Soviet Intervention in Czechoslovakia, 1968: Anatomy of a Decision*, Johns Hopkins University Press, 1979; William Wallace, *The Foreign Policy Process in Britain*, Royal Institute of International Affairs, 1976; Paul Lauren (Ed.), *Diplomacy: New Approaches in History, Theory and Policy*, Free Press, New York, 1979; R. Ned Lebow, *Between Peace and War*, Johns Hopkins University Press, 1984; D. Baldwin, *Economic Statecraft*, Princeton University Press, 1985; R. Neustadt & E. May, *Thinking in Time: The Uses of History for Decision Makers*, Free Press, 1986; W. Carlsnaes, *Ideology and Foreign Policy*, Blackwell, 1986; M. Brecher & J. Wilkenfeld, *Crisis, Conflict and Instability*, Pergamon, 1989.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour examination will be taken in the Summer Term, consisting of questions of a comparative and theoretical nature. Students will be expected to use analytical and historical knowledge of major foreign policy issues in answering these questions, of which three have to be completed in the time available. Copies of previous years papers, together with lecture and seminar programmes are provided in a separate handout.

#### IR4621

##### Concepts and Methods of International Relations

**Teacher Responsible:** Michael Banks, Room A118 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations and M.Sc. Politics of the World Economy and research students. The course is also designed as general background for students taking the Diploma in World Politics; and the B.Sc. (Econ.) in International Relations, 3rd Year.

**Core Syllabus:** A critical examination of the nature, assumptions and implications of the contemporary literature of international relations.

**Course Content:** Evolution and characteristics of the international relations discipline and associated fields. Schools of thought: traditionalist, behaviouralist and contemporary. State-centric, pluralist and structuralist paradigms. Current trends and controversies.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course assumes an elementary knowledge of international relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are ten lectures (IR104) in the Michaelmas Term. A weekly seminar (IR164) for M.Sc. and Diploma candidates for examination in the subject will be held in the Lent and Summer Terms, open also to research students, and to General Course and B.Sc. (Econ.) students by specific permission.

**Written Work** will be specified as appropriate in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** No one text exists for this field, but the following gives an indication of the range of materials available. A detailed supplementary reading list is provided with the lectures. Edward E. Azar (Ed.), *The Theory and Practice of International Conflict Resolution*, Wheatsheaf, Brighton, 1986; J. Der Derian & M. J. Shapiro, (Eds.), *International Intertextual Relations; Postmodern Readings*, Lexington Books, MA, 1989; John W. Burton, *Global Conflict*, Wheatsheaf, Brighton, 1984; James E. Dougherty & Robert L. Pfaltzgraf, Jr., *Contending Theories of International Relations – A Comprehensive Survey* (3rd edn.), Harper & Row, New York & London, pb; M. Hollis & S. Smith, *Explaining and Understanding International Relations*, Clarendon, Oxford, 1990; K. J. Holsti, *The Dividing Discipline*, Allen & Unwin, London, 1985; R. O. Keohane (Ed.), *Neorealism and its Critics*, Columbia University Press, New York, 1986; Patrick M. Morgan, *Theories and Approaches to International Politics: What are We to Think?* (3rd edn.), Transaction Books, New Brunswick, New Jersey & London, 1981; Y. H. Ferguson & R. W. Mansbach, *The Elusive Quest*, University of Southern Carolina Press, 1988; Trevor Taylor (Ed.), *Approaches and Theory in International Relations*, Longman, London, 1978, pb; John Vasquez, *The Power of Power Politics*, Frances Pinter, London, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** The M.Sc. examination in Concepts and Methods consists of a 3-hour paper taken in mid-June, with three questions out of twelve to be answered. Copies of the question papers from the previous three years are attached to the supplementary reading list which is distributed during the lectures.

#### IR4630

##### International Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. Taylor, Room A136 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in International Relations and cognate Master's degrees. (Course Guides IR3703 and IR3783 respectively deal with *International Institutions* courses for undergraduate and Diploma students.)

**Core Syllabus:** Theories regarding the nature and purposes of international institutions. Institutions as forms of multilateral diplomacy; as exercises in community building; as instruments of revolutionary change. The notion of supra-nationalism. The functional approach to political integration. Institutions as arenas and as actors.

The nineteenth century antecedents of the League of Nations and the United Nations. The genesis of the Covenant and the Charter. The theory and practice of collective security, and its relation to the balance of power. The pacific settlement of disputes in the League of Nations and the United Nations. The development of United Nations peace-keeping. The practice of the League of Nations and the United Nations regarding non-self-governing territories. The approach of regional institutions to the problems of international peace and security. The structure and functioning of alliance systems. International institutions and world economic order.

**Course Content:** The short duration of this course obliges us to be highly selective. In recent years the content of the teaching given has focused on the following elements within the Core Syllabus: International organisation as a dimension of international relations and a higher form of conference diplomacy. Types and patterns of international organisation. The constitution, structure and experience of the League of Nations and the United Nations, with particular reference to the Covenant, the Charter and subsequent practice, as illustrating some of the major ideas and issues of international organisation. The work and problems of Specialized Agencies; regimes in Antarctica and elsewhere.

**Pre-Requisites:** It will be an advantage to have studied international organisation within the context of a first degree in International Relations, but this is not formally required. All students taking this option need, from the start, to make themselves thoroughly conversant with the Covenant and Charter, the texts of which will be found in many reference works and books on international organisation.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** The teaching exclusive to M.Sc. students taking this option consists of a weekly seminar (IR160) throughout the Lent Term and the first three weeks of the Summer Term. Students take it in turn briefly to introduce discussion on topics chosen according to a systematic programme. No "class paper" or other written work is involved in the seminar; but students may submit essays to their supervisors, by mutual agreement, on international organisation as on other subjects they are studying. In addition to the seminar, M.Sc. students should, for a broader grounding in the elements of international organisation and ideas underlying its variety of forms, attend the lectures in the series common to all (including undergraduate and Diploma students) taking an *International Institutions* course: IR108. The more narrowly selected seminar



programme pre-supposes regular attendance at these lectures.

**Reading List:** As with LSE courses generally, private reading is most important, and the seminar work depends for maximum usefulness upon students reading themselves into a greater familiarity with the subject-matter. There is no one textbook spanning the whole syllabus. A LeRoy Bennett, *International Organizations: Principles and Issues* (4th edn.), Prentice-Hall, 1988, probably comes nearest. New-comers to international organisation studies should also make a point of reading Inis L. Claude, *Swords into Plowshares: The Problems and Progress of International Organization* (4th edn.), Random House, 1971; and David Armstrong, *The Rise of the International Organisation: A Short History*, Macmillan, 1982. Four of the most convenient introductions to the League and UN, in addition to Bennett, Armstrong, and Claude, are Ruth B. Henig (Ed.), *The League of Nations*, Oliver & Boyd, 1973; and George Scott, *The Rise and Fall of the League of Nations*, Hutchinson, 1973; Adam Roberts & Benedict Kingsbury (Eds.), *United Nations, Divided World*, Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1988; and H. G. Nicholas *The United Nations as a Political Institution* (5th edn.), Oxford University Press, 1975. Other books particularly recommended are Clive Archer, *International Organizations*, Allen & Unwin, 1983; R. P. Barston, *Modern Diplomacy*, Longmans, 1988; Johan Kaufmann, *Conference Diplomacy* (2nd rev. edn.), Martinus Nijhoff, 1988; M. J. Peterson, *The General Assembly in World Politics*, Allen & Unwin, 1986; Paul R. Sieghart, *The Lawful Rights of Mankind*, Oxford University Press, 1985; Richard Hoggart, *An Idea and its Servants: UNESCO from Within*, Chatto & Windus, 1978; Harold K. Jacobson, *Networks of Interdependence: International Organizations and the Global Political System* (2nd edn.), Knopf, 1984; C. Wilfred Jenks, *The World Beyond the Charter*, Allen & Unwin, 1969; William Rappard, *International Relations as Viewed from Geneva*, Yale University Press, 1925; F. P. Walters, *A History of the League of Nations*, Oxford University Press, 1952; F. S. Northedge, *The League of Nations*, Leicester University Press, 1986; Sir Alfred Zimmern, *The League of Nations and the Rule of Law* (2nd edn.), Macmillan, 1939; Evan Luard, *International Agencies*, Macmillan, 1977; Douglas Williams, *The Specialized Agencies and the United Nations: The System in Crisis*, Hurst, 1987; General Indarjit Rikhye, *The Theory and Practice of Peacekeeping*, Hurst, 1984; Margaret P. Doxey, *International Sanctions in Contemporary Perspective*, Macmillan 1987; Alan James, *The Politics of Peacekeeping*, Chatto & Windus, 1969; Peter R. Baehr & Leon Gordenker, *The United Nations: Reality and Ideal*, Praeger, 1984; Sir Brian Urquhart, *A Life in Peace and War*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1987; Paul Taylor & A. J. R. Groom (Eds.), *International Institutions at Work*, Pinter, 1988; Sydney D. Bailey, *The Procedure of the UN Security Council* (2nd edn.), Clarendon Press, Oxford, 1988.

**Examination Arrangements:** International Institutions is examined in common with the other options in the degree, by means of a three-hour "unseen" examination taken in June. Candidates are required to answer any three questions from a choice of twelve. Copies of the examination papers set in recent years will be issued.

### European Institutions

See IR3771

IR4631

### International Political Economy

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. Hodges, Room A38 and Dr. G. Sen, Room A138 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Politics of the World Economy.

**Core Syllabus:** The evolution of international economic relations since the formation of the modern state system during the mercantilist period.

**Course Content:** The purpose of this core course for the M.Sc. (Econ.) degree in the Politics of the World Economy is to give students with a first-degree background in economics and/or economic history, and politics (including international relations) and/or international history an appraisal of the theories and history of international economic relations, and a detailed understanding of specific issues of significance during the twentieth century.

The course is therefore concerned to analyse the emergence and evolution of the international economy since the mercantilist period of inter-state relations. The key question analysed is the impact of the system of states, with its distinctive goals of military security and autonomy, on the functioning of both the international and national economies and the consequences for the relationship between them. Though the emphasis is primarily on this political impact on the operation of the market and the opportunities and constraints posed by the latter on the former, attention will also be devoted to the international economic relations of planned economies.

In seeking to investigate the relevance of the interaction of the parameters identified above (the state and the market), the growth and location of production, and its distribution between countries will be of special interest for the course. In this context, the analysis will refer to both inter-state conflict and co-operation (including its institutional expression) in the arena of international political economy, the particular divergences between the richer and poorer countries, the role of non-state actors like multinational corporations, and the altering structure of the international order itself under the influence of economic change.

It is not a course in elementary international economics nor in the politics of international economic thought nor in the history of the world economy, although students will be expected during their course to acquire, if they do not already have, some knowledge of all these. Rather it attempts to familiarise students with the basic concepts that help them to unite theory and history. Similarly, the aim is to teach students *how* to think about international political economy, not *what* to think; and to teach them how to analyse issues of international public policy, not to tell them what policy should be. Students are expected to present papers for discussion at the individual seminars which accompany each lecture. These seminars are organised in terms of a list of questions formulated to reflect issues raised in each lecture and also encompasses the subject more generally.

IR4639

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a lecture course (IR176) on *International Political Economy* given by Dr. Sen, Dr. Hodges and Professor Lord Desai. Students are also required to attend a seminar on *Selected Topics in International Political Economy* (IR177) and will be assigned to *International Political Economy* seminar groups (IR176a) which accompany the lecture series; each seminar group will be run by a teacher involved in the M.Sc. PWE programme. A short series of lectures on *Introduction to Some Concepts in Economics* will also be given, explaining the law of comparative costs, purchasing power parity, the quantity theory of money, the balance of payments and other concepts currently used in the literature. The course is primarily intended for those with little or no background in international economics. Those with no previous academic experience in international relations are strongly advised to attend the lectures in IR164 *Concepts and Methods of International Relations*.

**Reading List:** It is advisable to absorb the less technically economic parts of the course before the lectures begin. Only such sources are quoted below. A more complete source-list is circulated at the beginning of the lectures. A small amount of technical economics is required, and taught as part of the course. Eli F. Hecksher, *Mercantilism*; Louis Baudin, *Free Trade and Peace*; J. Baechler, *The Origins of Capitalism*; F. Braudel, *Afterthoughts on Material Civilization and Capitalism*; Edmund Silberner, *The Problem of War in the 19th Century Economic Thought*; Susan Strange, (Ed.), *Paths to International Political Economy*; Rober Gilpin, *The Political Economy of International Relations*; Stephen Gill & David Law, *The Global Political Economy*; Susan Strange, *States and Markets*; Angus Maddison, *Phases of Capitalist Development*; A. Milward and Saul, *Economic History of Europe*; P. J. Wiles, *Communist International Economics*, Chs. 16, 17, 18; Idem, *Economic Institutions Compared*, Chs. 18, 19; A. Maddison, *Phases of Capitalist Development*; D. Booth (Ed.) *et al.*, *Beyond the Sociology of Development*; G. Palma in *World Development*, Vol. 6, 1978; "T. dos Santos" in *American Economic Review*, May 1970; Smith, Ricardo, List, Keynes in Robert L. Heilbroner, *The Worldly Philosophers*, 1955 edn., Chs. 3, 4, 9 (and 6, if hitherto you have read nothing on Marx).

**Examination Arrangements:** Students will be required to sit a three-hour examination on the full syllabus of the *International Political Economy* course. Students will be asked to answer three out of twelve questions.

IR4641

### International Business in the International System

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. Louis Turner (Royal Institute of International Affairs) (Secretary, Room A139, LSE) and Dr. Michael Hodges, Room A38 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations; M.Sc. Politics of the World Economy and other interested students by permission.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims at a broad introduction to the impact that multinational corporate strategies,

global competition, comparative shifts in industrial policies and technological evolution have on international relations.

**Course Content:** Introduction to the debate on multinational companies, global competition and international relations theory. Relevant technological developments. Role of industrial deregulation. Multinational power. Rise of Japanese multinationals. Questions of control and regulation. Comparative industrial policies.

**Pre-Requisites:** None

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures (IR124) will be given in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms to which any interested students are welcome. The lecture course IR137 is also relevant. A seminar (IR168) built round presentations by students taking the examination will be held in the Lent Term (10 meetings). In addition, a limited enrolment seminar *Advanced Topics in International Business*, organised on an inter-institutional basis by Dr. M. R. Hodges (LSE), Professor John S. MacDonald (KCL) and Professor Kenneth Simmonds (LBS) will feature guest speakers on a related theme in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus; reading should be spread over:

James C. Abegglen & George Stalk, *Kaisha. The Japanese Corporation*, 1985; Robert H. Ballance, *International Industry and Business*, 1987; Christopher Bartlett & Sumantra Ghoshal, *Managing Across Borders*, 1989; Peter Dicken, *Global Shift: Industrial Change in a Turbulent World*, 1986; John H. Dunning, *Explaining International Production*, 1988; Robert Gilpin, *The Political Economy of International Relations*, 1987; Peter Katzenstein (Ed.), *Between Power and Plenty: Foreign Economic Policies of Advanced Industrial States*, 1978; Anne G. Keatley (Ed.), *Technological Frontiers and Foreign Relations*, 1985; Robert Keohane & Joseph Nye (Eds.), *Transnational Relations and World Politics*, 1970; Stephen Krasner, *Structural Conflict*, 1985; Kenichi Omae, *Triad Power: the Coming Shape of Global Competition*, 1985; Michael E. Porter, *The Competitive Advantage of Nations*, 1990; John Stopford & Louis Turner, *Britain and the Multinationals*, 1985; Raymond Vernon, *Storm over the Multinationals*, 1977; Stephen Wilks & Maurice Wright, *Comparative Government-Industry Relations*, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the lecture course and topics covered in the seminars, and requiring some familiarity with the extensive literature. The paper will contain about twelve questions, of which three are to be answered. It is important to answer all three. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

IR4642

### Politics of Money in the World Economy

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. N. Dattani and Ms. K. Newland, Room A41 (Secretary A121)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations; M.Sc. Politics of World Economy and other graduates by permission.



**Core Syllabus:** This course is designed as a component of the study of an international system in which the management and mismanagement of money are matters of increasing consequence, both for international political relations and for domestic politics. It may also be of particular help to students specialising in the politics of international economic relations.

**Course Content:** It will deal with basic concepts regarding the use, creation and management of money in society; and second, with the central issues of monetary management in the world economy; the use of national and international reserve assets; the rules of exchange rate adjustment; the operations of banks and other institutions in international money and capital markets, and the choices of monetary policy open to developed and developing countries.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course does not assume any knowledge of monetary economics but some familiarity with political and economic history of the twentieth century will be helpful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (IR125) and one seminar course (IR167). Lectures begin in the Michaelmas Term and continue in the Lent Term. Seminars begin in the ninth week of the Michaelmas Term and continue in the Lent Term and the first three weeks in the Summer Term. Students are expected to make presentations on topics of their choice.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus, but the following general works will provide useful introduction: S. Strange, *Casino Capitalism*; B. Tew, *The Evolution of the International Monetary System: 1944-88* (4th edn.); R. Gilpin, *The Political Economy of International Relations*, Chapters 4 & 8; R. Aliber, *The International Money Game* (5th edn.); B. Cohen, *Organising the World's Money*; E. Versluisen, *The Political Economy of International Finance*; J. Galbraith, *Money-whence it came and where it went*; J. Frieden & D. Lake, *International Political Economy: Perspectives on Global Power and Wealth*.

A detailed list of recommended reading will be given at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the lecture course and work covered in the seminars. The paper contains about twelve questions, of which three are to be answered.

## IR4643

**Politics of International Trade**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Gautam Sen, Room A138 (Secretary, A235)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in the Politics of the World Economy.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of the major political issues and controversies in international trade.

**Course Content:** The evolution of foreign trade policy in theory and practice. The course deals with the historical development of three major general approaches to commercial policy, mercantilism, economic liberalism and economic nationalism and with the political assumptions on which they are based. It then considers the general structure of commercial relations among industrial countries, between market and centrally planned economies and between industrial and 'developing' countries.

Finally, the course examines a number of specific trade problems in contemporary international relations, e.g. economic warfare and international trade policy; GATT negotiations on tariff and non-tariff barriers; voluntary export restraint agreements; the theory and practice of international commodity agreements and the problem of reciprocity and most-favoured nation status in East-West trade.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A series of 15 seminars (IR175) based on student presentations and talks by guest speakers beginning in the sixth week of the Michaelmas Term. Students are also advised to attend the lecture series on **The Politics of International Economic Relations** (IR137).

**Reading List:** No one book covers the syllabus but the following will provide a useful introduction. G. Myrdal, *The Political Element in the Development of Economic Theory*; Eli Heckscher, *Mercantilism*; Michael Heilperin, *Studies in Economic Nationalism*; Otto Hieronymi (Ed.), *The New Economic Nationalism*; L. N. Rangarajan, *Commodity Conflict*; G. Curzon, *International Commercial Diplomacy*; S. Pizar, *Coexistence and Commerce*; Gilbert R. Winham, *International Trade and the Tokyo Round Negotiation*; Nigel Grimwade, *International Trade*. A detailed reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the session.

**Examination Arrangements:** Summer Term formal three-hour examination, three questions to be chosen from twelve.

## IR4644

**International Political Economy of Energy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. Odell (Secretary, A139)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students taking the M.Sc. in the Politics of the World Economy. Other suitably qualified and interested graduate students may take or audit the course with the permission of the teacher responsible.

**Core Syllabus:** Analysis of the key issues involved in the management of energy resources. The exploitation, processing, marketing and pricing of energy resources, especially oil; and the assessment of decision-making and policy formulation at the national and international levels.

**Course Content:** In view of the importance of energy supply for the economic security of states, and in the relations between states whether producers or consumers, the course will consider the changes in the international market for oil and other energy sources in the post-war period, giving special attention to the role of the oil companies and of OPEC.

**Pre-Requisites:** None. A knowledge of elementary economic and political theory and of recent world history would be an advantage but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a course of ten lectures, commencing in week 5 of the Michaelmas Term and continuing into the Lent Term. There will be 10 seminars, commencing in the Lent Term and continuing into the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** The following basic reading material will be found helpful: M. A. Adelman *et al.*, *Energy Resources in an Uncertain Future*, Ballinger, Cam-

bridge, Mass., 1983; John G. Clark, *The Political Economy of World Energy*, Harvester/Wheatsheaf, 1990; J. Darmstadter *et al.*, *Energy: Today and Tomorrow*, Prentice Hall Inc. for the R.F.F., Englewood Cliffs, N.J., 1983; J. Davis, *Blue Gold*; J. C. Fisher, *Energy Crises in Perspective*, J. Wiley, New York, 1974; R. L. Gordon, *World Coal: Economics, Policies and Prospects*, Cambridge U.P., 1987; T. Hoffman and B. Johnson, *The World Energy Triangle*, Ballinger, Cambridge (Mass), 1981; P. James, *The Future of Coal*, 2nd edn., MacMillan, London, 1984; E. B. Kapstein, *The Insecure Alliance: Energy Crises and Western Politics since 1944*, OUP, 1990; T. Neff, *The International Uranium Market*, Ballinger, Cambridge (Mass.), 1984; P. R. Odell, *Oil and World Power*, Penguin, Harmondsworth, 8th edn., 1986; P. R. Odell and K. E. Rosing, *The Future of Oil: World Oil Resources and Use*, Kogan Page, London, 2nd edn., 1983; P. R. Odell and L. Vallenilla, *The Pressures of Oil: a Strategy for Economic Revival*, Harper and Row, London, 1978; D. Park, *Oil and Gas in Comecon Countries*, Kogan Page, London, 1979; J. Rees and P. R. Odell (Eds.), *The International Oil Industry*, 1987; L. Turns, *Oil Companies in the International System*, Allen and Unwin, 2nd edn., 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour unseen examination held in June.

## IR4645

**Revolutions and the International System**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Fred Halliday, Room A137 (Secretary, A121)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of the relationship between social and political revolutions and the dynamics of the inter-state system.

**Course Content:** Theories and definitions of revolution in social science; conceptualisations of revolutions and the reactions of the international system (realist, pluralist, historical materialist); the contribution of international and transnational factors to revolution (socio-economic transformation, colonialism, war, nationalism); the foreign policy programmes of revolutionary states, their impact on the international system, and the response of status quo powers; case studies of France, Russia and China, and of certain contemporary examples, e.g. Iran, Nicaragua, Eastern Europe; the place of revolutions and the 'order-maintaining' response to them in the study of international relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fifteen lectures (IR178) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and ten seminars in the Lent Term. Students will deliver seminar papers and present essays on topics arranged at the beginning of the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** Theda Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions*; Eric Hobsbawm, *The Age of Revolutions*; Henry Kissinger, *A World Restored*; E. H. Carr, *The Bolshevik Revolution*, Vol. 3; Franz Borkenau, *World Communism*; Walter LaFeber, *Inevitable Revolutions*; Chalmers Johnson, *Peasant Nationalism and Communist Power*; Kyung-Won Kim, *Revolution*

*and International System*; Richard Rosecrance, *Action and Reaction in World Politics*; Roy Porter and Mikulas Teich (Ed.), *Revolution in History*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students have to answer three out of twelve questions.

## IR4646

**Ocean Politics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Ronald Barston, Room E492 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in International Relations and M.Sc. in Politics of the World Economy.

**Core Syllabus:** This course will explore the increasing and developing importance of the maritime sector of contemporary international relations.

**Course Content:** The course starts by putting maritime issues in the context of other dimensions of public policy. This theme is then developed through the question of how states organise the governmental and bureaucratic aspects of national and international policymaking. Against this background the course then examines:

- (1) the 1982 law of the sea convention
- (2) international oil and gas development
- (3) fisheries regimes and EEZ enforcement
- (4) international diplomacy in IMO and UNCTAD
- (5) flags of convenience
- (6) international regional cooperation
- (7) conflicts at sea
- (8) the UN and the development of the law of the sea

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students deliver seminar papers and write essays on topics notified at the beginning of the course (IR188), which is taught in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** The basic books include: Francis W. Hoole, *Managing Ocean Politics*; Clyde Sanger, *Ordering the Oceans*; R. Hill, *Maritime Strategy for Medium Powers*; R. P. Barston and Patricia Birnie, *The Maritime Dimension*; Henry Degenhart (Ed.), *Maritime Affairs*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. Students have to answer three out of twelve questions.

## IR4647

**Sanctions and International Relations**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Margaret Doxey (Secretary A139)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations and M.Sc. Politics of the World Economy students.

**Core Syllabus:** A comparative and theoretical study of the role of sanctions in international relations.

**Course Content:** The course will explore the development of ideas about international enforcement, the record of international organisations in sponsoring collective measures, particularly economic measures, and experience with sanctions adopted by governments outside organisational frameworks. Case studies will be used to illustrate political, legal,



economic and psychological aspects of sanctioning policies, focussing particularly on the grounds for sanctions, the goals of those imposing them, target vulnerability and response, and the cost factor.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A series of ten lectures in the Lent Term. Five seminars will also be offered from week six of the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** David A. Baldwin, *Economic Statecraft*, 1985; Margaret Doxey, *International Sanctions in Contemporary Perspective*, 1987; Gary C. Hufbauer and Jeffrey Schott, *Economic Sanctions Reconsidered: History and Current Policy*, 1985; David Leyton-Brown (Ed.), *The Utility of International Economic Sanctions*, 1987; Robin Renwick, *Economic Sanctions*, 1981.

## IR4648

**Women and International Relations**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Fred Halliday, Room A137 (Secretary, A121), Dr. M. Light, Room A39 (Secretary, A121) and Ms. K. Newland, Room A41 (Secretary A121)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations. Available for other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** To study the reciprocal interaction of women's positions within specific societies and international political and economic processes, focussing on four areas (military conflict; nationalism; the international economy; international organisation and law) and the implications of these for international relations theory.

**Course Content:** Women as political and economic subjects – theoretical approaches; participation in war; women and anti-war movements; nationalism and policies on women; international organisations; changes in international law; effects on women of colonialism, development policies, international economic change; international relations concepts and feminist theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Fifteen one-and-a-half hour seminars (IR194), starting in week one of the Lent Term.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some familiarity with international relations theory would be useful.

**Reading List:** Ester Boserup, *Women's Role in Economic Development*; Edward Crapul, *Women and American Foreign Policy*; Jean Bethke Elsthein, *Women and War*; Carol Gilligan, *In a Different Voice: Psychological Theory and Women's Development*; Kumari ayawardena, *Feminism and Nationalism in the Third World*; Evelyn Fox Keller, *Reflections on Gender and Science*; Maria Mies, *Patriarchy and Capital Accumulation on a World Scale*; Millennium; special issue on Women and International Relations, Vol.17, No.3, (Winter 1988); C. Enloe, *Bananas, Bases and Beaches*; S. Harding, *Women and Methodology*; D. Cook, *Women in Political Theory*; Betty Reardon, *Sexism and the War System*; Joni Seager and Ann Olson, *Women in the World*; Judith Stiehm (Ed.), *Women and Men's Wars*; Kate Young and others (Eds.), *Of Marriage and the Market*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination in the Summer Term.

## IR4649

**Conflict and Peace Studies**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. M. Banks, Room A118 (Secretary, A229) and Mr. M. Hoffman, Room A236 (Secretary, A121)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in World Politics, M.Sc. International Relations and M.Sc. in the Politics of the World Economy; the seminar is open to others by permission.

**Core Syllabus:** This course draws upon the relevant interdisciplinary literature in order to examine the problems of conflict and peace in international relations.

**Course Content:** A survey of theoretical approaches to problems of conflict and violence, together with associated concepts including stability, change, order and justice. General theories, particular theories, classification schemes and debates concerning them. Interdisciplinary contributions including anthropological, legal, psychological, sociological, sociobiological and philosophical approaches. Various models for the analysis of conflict dealing with its properties, causes, dynamic processes, functions and effects. Techniques of conflict management and possible means of conflict resolution. Applications of theories of conflict to problems of international relations, including civil and interstate war, crisis behaviour and revolutions. Peace movements and various attempts to enhance peaceful conduct in international relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but as the course is interdisciplinary and assumes familiarity with theories of international relations and mainstream theories of war and peace, students are encouraged to attend the lecture series **Concepts and Methods of International Relations** (IR104) and **Strategic Aspects of International Relations** (IR138).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures (IR193), beginning in the first week of the Michaelmas Term, together with a seminar (also IR193) beginning in the Lent Term and meetings weekly for 15 weeks.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading guide will be provided at the first lecture. Useful introductory books are: Michael Banks (Ed.), *Conflict in World Society*; Kenneth Boulding, *Stable Peace and Conflict and Defence*; John Burton, *Conflict: Resolution and Prevention*; *Conflict: Human Needs Theory*; John Burton and Frank Dukes, *Conflict; Readings in Management and Resolution*; *Practices in Management, Settlement and Resolution*; Lewis Coser, *The Functions of Social Conflict*; Ted Robert Gurr (Ed.), *Handbook of Political Conflict*; Louis B. Kriesberg, *Social Conflict*; Dean G. Pruitt and Jeffrey Z. Rubin, *Social Conflict: Escalation, Stalemate and Settlement*; Paul Wehr, *Conflict Regulation*; Edward A. Azar and John W. Burton (Eds.), *International Conflict Resolution: Theory and Practice*; Ramesh Thakur (Ed.), *International Conflict Resolution*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term, requiring three questions out of 12 to be answered.

## IR4650

**Strategic Studies**

See **Strategic Aspects of International Relations** IR3754

## IR4651

**Soviet Foreign Policy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Margot Light, Room A39 (Secretary, A121)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations. Available for other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The development of Soviet foreign and defence policy from 1917 to the present in relation to its ideological historical roots. Particular attention will be paid to the similarities and differences between the relations the Soviet Union has with different kinds of states.

**Course Content:** Historical, geographic and ideological factors affecting Soviet security perceptions. Foreign policy decision-making. Marxist-Leninist theory and its influence on foreign policy. Conflict and amity in East-West relations. The cold war and detente as case-studies of conflict and amity. Socialist internationalism and relations within the socialist system. Conflict and change in relations between socialist states. Soviet-Third World relations. Soviet defence policy. The Soviet Union, international organization, international law. Perestroika, glasnost and the 'new thinking'.

**Pre-Requisites:** Familiarity with international relations theory and/or some knowledge of international history and Russian and Soviet history and government would be desirable. Students will find the related courses IR105, IR116, IR156 and IR178 useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lectures (IR196) and 15 one-and-a-half hour seminars (IR197) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students of international relations will usually be able to submit work to their supervisors. Other students can arrange to submit work to Dr. Light.

**Reading List:** The following list contains suggestions for reading. It is not a comprehensive bibliography for the course. A more detailed list will be distributed at the beginning of the lecture course.

Zbienie K. Brzezinski, *The Soviet Bloc: Unity and Conflict*, Harvard University Press, 1967; E. H. Carr, *German-Soviet Relations between the Two World Wars*, Johns Hopkins University Press, 1951; Paul Dibb, *The Soviet Union: The Incomplete Superpower*, Macmillan for the IISS, London, 1986; Louis Fischer, *The Soviet Union in World Affairs, 1917-29* (2 vols.), Princeton University Press, 1951; M. S. Gorbachev, *Perestroika: New Thinking for Our Country and the World*, Collins, London, 1987; Fred Halliday, *The Making of the Second Cold War*, Verso, London, 1983; David Holloway, *The Soviet Union and the Arms Race* (2nd edn.), Yale University Press, London, 1984; Jerry Hough, *The Struggle for the Third World: Soviet Debates and American Options*, Brookings, Washington DC, 1986; George Kennan, *Russia and the West under Lenin and Stalin*, Little Brown, Boston, 1961; Robin F. Laird and Erik P. Hoffman, *Soviet Foreign Policy in a Changing World*, Aldine, New York, 1986; Margot Light, *The Soviet Theory of International Relations*, Wheatsheaf, Brighton, 1988; Michael McGwire, *Military Objectives in Soviet Foreign Policy*, Brookings, Washington DC, 1987; Joseph L. Noguee & Robert H. Donaldson, *Soviet Foreign Policy since World War II* (2nd edn.), Pergamon Press, Oxford, 1984; Jonathan Steele, *The Limits of Soviet Power: The Kremlin's*

*Foreign Policy – Brezhnev to Chernenko*, Penguin, Harmondsworth, 1985; Adam Ulam, *Expansion and Coexistence: Soviet Foreign Policy, 1917-73* (2nd edn.), Praeger, New York, 1974; Jiri Valenta & William C. Potter (Eds.), *Soviet Decisionmaking for National Security* (Allen & Unwin, London, 1984).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination in the Summer Term.

## IR4652

**Diplomatic Methods and External Policy Management**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Ronald Barston, Room E492 (Secretary, A229)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations and M.Sc. in Politics of the World Economy.

**Core Syllabus:** The overall aim is to provide practical and analytical insights into the problems and issues to do with organisations, representation, negotiation, treaties and multilateral diplomacy of states.

**Course Content:** Modern states and other organisations face an increasingly technical and complex agenda in the course of conducting their foreign policy. This course is concerned with the different ways in which states organise their foreign policy machinery and conduct business internationally. As such the course is intended for those in, or who wish to join, foreign ministries of similar organisations with an external relations function. The course too will be of value for others seeking to join or already in corporate organisations or international institutions, as well as postgraduate students with an interest in diplomacy. Seminars will be given on:

- (1) foreign policy organisation
- (2) trade and overseas representation
- (3) negotiation: bilateral and multilateral
- (4) treaties and other international agreements
- (5) international conference diplomacy: case studies, e.g. law of the sea; GATT; IMF; G-77.
- (6) international economic management
- (7) foreign policy problems for new states
- (8) diplomacy and international security
- (9) student selected case studies

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students deliver seminar papers and write essays on topics notified at the beginning of the course (IR189), which is taught in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** The basic books include: P. Calvert, *The Foreign Policy of New States*; A. Watson, *Diplomacy*; B. Korany, *Foreign Policy Making in Developing Countries*; I. William Zartman, *The Practical Negotiator*; Robert I. Rothstein, *Global Bargaining*; R. P. Barston, *Modern Diplomacy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. Students have to answer three out of twelve questions.

## IR4661

**International Politics: The Communist Powers**

See **International Communism** IR3770



IR4662

**International Politics: Asia and the Pacific****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Yahuda, Room A230 (Secretary, A235)**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Econ.) – International Relations and M.A. Area Studies – South East Asia.**Core Syllabus:** The international political experience of primarily post-colonial states in a region beset by recurrent conflict and external intervention.**Course Content:** The relationship between domestic order and regional environment; the impact and legacy of the transfers of power; the interests and roles of extra-regional states; alliance and non-alignment in foreign policies; sources of intra-regional conflict; the quality of regional cooperation and the problems of regional order primarily with reference to East and South-East Asia.**Pre-Requisites:** Desirable to possess a first degree in politics and/or history but special interest in region of prime importance.**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: The principal lecture course is *International Relations in Eastern Asia* (IR119) – ten lectures, Michaelmas Term.A seminar on *Asia and the Pacific in International Relations* (IR157) will be held in the Lent and Summer Terms.Additional lectures on the foreign policies of some Asian states (normally Japan, China, India and Indonesia) will be given in the course, *The Foreign Policies of the Powers* (IR105), Lent and Summer Terms and *New States in World Politics* (IR118) ten lectures, Michaelmas Term is also relevant.**Written Work:** Essays will be written for supervisors and an opportunity will be provided for short papers to be presented to the seminar. Students also have the option of writing their short dissertation on a topic selected from Asia and the Pacific.**Basic Reading List:** (A full reading guide will be made available to interested students). Wayne Wilcox *et al.* (Eds.), *Asia and the International System*; Evelyn Colbert, *Southeast Asia in International Politics*; A. Surhke & C. M. Morrison, *Strategies of Survival: The Foreign Policy Dilemmas of Smaller Asian States*; Michael Leifer (Ed.), *The Balance of Power in East Asia*; Alastair Lamb, *Asian Frontiers*.**Examination Arrangements:** There is one three-hour formal written examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains ten questions, of which three are to be answered. All questions count equally; there is no course work component. Copies of previous years' papers are readily available.

IR4663

**International Politics: Africa and the Middle East****(i) Africa****Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Mayall, Room A234 (Secretary, A229)**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations and M.A. Area Studies Africa.**Core Syllabus:** The relations of African states with one another and with the major external powers.**Course Content:** Decolonization and Pan-Africanism. The African regional order: the formation and operation of the O.A.U. Boundary Conflicts; irredentism, secession and external intervention in African conflicts. The role of African States in the international System: The U.N., UNCTAD and the non-aligned movement. The role of the ECA. Association with the EEC. The struggle for power in Southern Africa. Relations with the West, Communist Powers and the Arab States.**Teaching Arrangements:** (1) A course of twelve lectures (IR120) is given in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms beginning in week 6 of the Michaelmas Term.

(2) A weekly seminar (IR158) is held in the Lent and Summer Terms. Students present papers on agreed topics.

The following courses may also be of interest:

Gv162 *Politics in Africa*, IR106 *Foreign Policy Analysis*, IR118 *New States in World Politics*. Students taking the M.Sc. in International Relations will be assigned a personal Tutor in the International Relations Department who will supervise their overall preparation for the examination. Professor Mayall will, however, provide guidance relating to this paper for those students who are not his personal tutees. (N.B. M.Sc. students who take the Africa and Middle East paper may concentrate solely on Africa or on the Middle East. Alternatively, they may follow both courses and answer questions from both parts of the paper in the final examination.)**Reading List:** This is not a subject for which there is a minimal reading list which covers the entire syllabus. Students are therefore advised to consult the supplementary reading list which will be distributed at the beginning of the Course. The following titles, however, provide a useful introduction; those marked with an asterisk are available in recent paperback edition.I. Wallerstein, *Africa: The Politics of Unity*; Ali Mazrui, *Towards a Pax Africana*; Z. Cervenká, *The Unfinished Quest for Unity*; Saadia Touval, *The Boundary Politics of Independent Africa*; J. Mayall, *Africa: The Cold War and After*; \*A. Gavshon, *Crisis in Africa: Battleground of East and West*, Penguin, 1982; \*T. Shaw & N. Sola Ojo, *Africa and the International Political System*, University of America Press, 1982; W. T. Levine & T. W. Luke, *The Arab-African Connection: The Political and Economic Realities*; D. E. Albright (Ed.), *Africa and International Communism*; \*G. W. Carter & P. O'Meara (Eds.), *Southern Africa: The Continuing Crisis*, Indiana University Press, 1979 or 1982.**Examination Arrangements:** Separate three-hour examination papers are set for the M.Sc. African Government and Politics; M.Sc. in International Politics; M.Sc. in International Politics of Africa and the Middle East; M.A. Area Studies Africa. Candidates answer three of the questions set. In the first two of these papers the questions follow the syllabus – for examples see the annexe to the supplementary reading list. In the case of the M.A. the paper is designed to reflect the special interests of the candidates on subject to be discussed with Professor Mayall during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.**(ii) The Middle East****Teachers Responsible:** Professor Fred Halliday, Room A137 (Secretary, A121) and Mr. P. Windsor, Room A120 (Secretary, A235)**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in International Relations students.**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to provide an analysis of the regional politics of the Middle East since 1918, and of their interaction with problems of international security, global resources and super-power policies.**Course Content:** The contemporary significance of the Middle East in the context of great power relations; the emergence and development of the Middle Eastern states system; sources of conflict; the interplay of domestic politics, regional conflicts and international rivalries in the policies of Middle Eastern governments; the importance of oil and other economic interests; great power rivalry and the strategic position of the Middle East.**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of the international political system and of the major issues in its contemporary development.**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 18 lectures, (IR121).The lecture course IR105 *The Foreign Policies of the Powers* may also be of interest.**Reading List:** Students are not particularly advised to purchase any book since the more comprehensive introductions are not necessarily in print. However, they are advised to have read, before the beginning of the course: M. E. Yapp, *The Near East Since the First World War*; and/or G. Lenczowski, *The Middle East in World Affairs*.In addition they are recommended to consult: M. Kerr, *The Arab Cold War*; M. Khadduri, *Socialist Iraq*; H. Sh. Chubnin and S. Zabih, *The Foreign Relations of Iran*; W. B. Quandt, *Decade of Decisions: American Policy Towards the Arab-Israeli Conflict*; R. Freedman, *Soviet Policy Toward the Middle East since 1970*; C. F. Doran, *Myth, Oil and Politics*; B. Lewis, *The Arabs in History*; T. Asad and R. Owen (Eds.), *The Middle East*; F. Ajami, *The Arab Predicament*; G. Sick, *All Fall Down*; B. Korany and A. Dessouki (Eds.), *The Foreign Policies of Arab States*.**Examination Arrangements:** There is one three-hour examination in the Summer Term.

IR4700

**World Politics (Seminar)****Teacher Responsible:** Mr. G. Stern, Room A140 (Secretary, A229)**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in World Politics.**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to give students a broad understanding of issues and theories in world politics.**Course Content:**

(1) The nature of world politics. Theories of international relations. Elements of the world system. The main actors in world politics. The ends and the means of foreign policy as conducted by states in international relations; intervention, alliances, economic integration and interdependence, neutrality, isolation and non-alignment.

(2) War and the search for peace; the nature of conflicts in the international system; local wars and proxy wars; peace and conflict resolution; disarmament and arms control.

(3) Poverty and the search for wealth and justice: rich nations and poor nations, and financing of world development; industry and commodity trade; energy, technology and resources. Some major global issues – population, pollution, conservation, nuclear catastrophe.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students admitted to the Diploma in World Politics are expected to have a Second Class degree not necessarily in International Relations, from a reputable university, or equivalent professional qualifications or experience. No previous knowledge of world politics except general interest in current affairs is expected.**Teaching Arrangements:** Two lecture courses on International Politics are available, and students with little or no background in international relations studies are recommended to attend either or both. Professor Halliday and Mr. Hoffman give a 20 lecture series for B.Sc. students on *International Political Theory* (IR102) and Mr. Windsor a 10 lecture series for M.Sc. students on *International Politics* (IR151). Those interested in more advanced discussion of International Relation theory should attend Mr. Banks, *Concepts and Methods* lectures. The main teaching for the *World Politics* course will be done in a small seminar groups, taken by three responsible teachers beginning in the Michaelmas Term and continuing throughout the Session.**Reading List:** K. Holsti, *International Politics*; J. D. B. Miller, *The World States*; J. Burton, *World Society*; P. Calvocoressi, *World Politics Since 1945*; H. Bull, *The Anarchical Society*; D. Blake & R. Walters, *Politics of the International Economy*; J. Spero, *Politics of International Economic Relations*. A detailed course outline will be provided.**Examination Arrangements:** Students are required to write four essays at roughly five-week intervals throughout the session. Marks for these will account for 20% of the final result. The remainder will be for a three-hour examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus for the *World Politics* course. Students will be asked to answer three out of 12 questions.

IR4750

**International Politics of Western Europe****Teacher Responsible:** Professor C. J. Hill, Room A232 (Secretary, A229)**Western Europe:** Professor C. J. Hill.**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. International Relations and M.Sc. European Studies.**Core Syllabus:** The International relations of the major states of Western Europe, including the external relations of the European Community, and Political Co-operation.**Course Content:** The foreign policies of the states of Western Europe, with particular reference to Britain, France, Germany, Italy and Spain. The neutral states and the smaller states will be treated as groups. The issues of security, defence and cohesion. The roles of geography, culture and domestic policies. The nature of 'Western Europe' and its relationship to the other regions of Europe and to the European Community. The external relations of the Community. European interests in wider international relations. Collective decision-making.



**Pre-Requisites:** Some basic knowledge of International Relations as an academic discipline is desirable, together with some acquaintance with the general course of world politics in the twentieth century.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The **International Politics of Western Europe** is primarily a seminar course. The seminar meets during the Lent Term and for the first four or five weeks of the Summer Term. All students should also attend relevant lectures in the **Foreign Policies of the Powers** (IR105), and **The External Relations of the European Community** (IR123 and IR162).

**Written Work:** Students should write two essays during the course, to be handed in to **Professor Hill**.

These do *not* count towards the examination.

**Reading List:** Reading lists will be provided at the first meeting of each of the seminars.

**Examination Arrangements:** Examination papers in these subjects are taken in the Summer Term. The normal length of each paper is twelve questions, of which candidates are invited to answer any three.

IR4751

#### European Institutions

See IR3771

## LANGUAGE STUDIES CENTRE

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the centre. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.*

### Lectures and Seminars

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Ln100	<b>Introduction to Language</b> Ms. J. M. Aitchison	20/ML Ln3810
Ln101	<b>Language, Mind and Society</b> Ms. J. M. Aitchison	20/ML Ln3831
Ln103	<b>Language and Communication — Intercollegiate Seminar</b> Ms. J. M. Aitchison	MLS
Ln212	<b>French Contemporary Texts</b> Dr. K. E. M. George	25/MLS Ln3800
Ln305	<b>Spanish Contemporary Texts</b> Mr. A. L. Gooch	25/MLS
Ln306	<b>Politics and the Language of Politics in Modern Spain</b> Mr. A. L. Gooch	10/L
Ln512	<b>Aspects of Russian Literature and Society</b> Dr. B. S. Johnson	25/MLS Ln3941
Ln600	<b>English as a Second Language</b> Dr. E. G. Black	30/MLS
Ln603	<b>Literature and Society in Britain: 1900 to the Present Day</b> Dr. E. G. Black	25/MLS Ln3841



**Course Guides****Certificate and Extra-curricular Language Courses****German Language (Beginners)**

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced

**Course Intended Only** for students preparing German for research.

**Core Syllabus:** A basic practical course primarily for reading purposes.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional classes. This course includes Language Laboratory work.

**German Language (Intermediate)**

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced

**Course Intended Only** for graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** A continuation of **German Language (Beginners)** above. Study and translation of modern German texts.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional classes. This course includes Language Laboratory work.

**Spanish Language**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Anthony Gooch, Room C513

**Course Intended Primarily** for those proposing to carry out research in the Hispanic sphere.

**Core Syllabus:** This is an *ab initio* course. When a sufficient number of students express an interest, an intermediate course may be available.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional classes beginning in October.

**Book:** Jones & Macklin, *An Intensive Course in Spanish for Beginners*, Hull University Press; H. Ramsden, *An Essential Course in Modern Spanish*, Harrap.

**French Language (Beginners)**

**Course Intended Primarily** for graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** A basic course designed particularly for reading purposes.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional classes.

**French Language (Intermediate)**

**Course Intended Primarily** for graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** A continuation of **French Language (Beginners)** above. Study of modern French texts.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional classes.

**Language and Communication — Intercollegiate Seminar**

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. J. Aitchison, Room C520 (Secretary, C613) and others

**Course Intended Primarily** for graduates and is held fortnightly in the Psychology Department (room 313) at University College (26 Bedford Way). Invited speakers from London and elsewhere talk about their research.

**Russian Language (Beginners) (Classes)**

Ln513

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C620 (Secretary, C619) and Mrs. Chambers, Room C514

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. in Government, International Relations and other graduate students but others, undergraduates, General Course students welcome. Also for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I Russian beginners.

**Core Syllabus:** A basic practical course of Russian grammar and syntax for reading purposes.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Classes (Ln513), Sessional. This course includes Language Laboratory work.

**Course book:** *Penguin Russian Course*.

**Russian Language (Intermediate) (Classes)**

Ln514

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C620 (Secretary, C619) and Mrs. Chambers, Room C514

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. in Government, International Relations and other graduate students but others welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** A continuation of Ln513 above. Study and translation of selected nineteenth and twentieth century texts.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Classes (Ln514), Sessional. This course includes Language Laboratory work.

**Russian Language (Advanced) (Classes)**

Ln515

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C620 (Secretary, C619) and Mrs. Chambers, Room C514

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. in Government, International Relations and other graduate students but others welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** A continuation of Ln514 above. Study and translation of selected nineteenth and twentieth century texts.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Classes (Ln515), Sessional. This course includes Language Laboratory work.

**English as a Second Language**

Ln600

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. G. Black, Room C615 (Secretary, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily** for students whose native language is not English.

**Course Content: Spoken English:** Basic vowel and consonant sounds; accent, stress, intonation; elision and rhythm.

**Written English:** Structure, word choice, meaning, punctuation. Clarity of style.

Aspects of grammar and the historical nature of current English usage.

**Recommended Reading:** A. C. Gimson, *An Introduction to the Pronunciation of English*, Arnold, 4th edn., 1989; J. C. Wells, *Accents of English* Vols. 1-3, Cambridge University Press, 1982; P. Roach, *English Phonetics and Phonology; A Practical Course*, Cambridge University Press, 1983.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Thirty lectures (Ln600), Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms; practical classes in speaking and writing, Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

Ln3800

**French Part I B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr K. George, Room C622 (Secretary, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I. **Core Syllabus:** Study of a range of French texts drawn from the social sciences.

**Course Content:** Translation into English; Essay in French; Oral practice in French.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good A-level pass in French, or its equivalent, will normally be required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly language class (Ln212) (Sessional), supplemented by native oral tuition as available.

**Written Work:** Weekly language exercises.

**Reading List:** The course book will be: Gervais & Sanders, *Cours de français contemporain* (Cambridge University Press).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour written examination, which will test the ability to translate from French to English and to write an essay in French, plus a 20 minute oral examination in French.

Ln3801

**German Part I**

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced

**Course Intended Primarily** for B.A./B.Sc. c.u.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to consolidate the student's command of written and spoken German post-'A' level.

**Course Content:** Translation of modern texts. Discussion and essay work based on newspaper articles, short stories, recorded material etc.

**Pre-Requisites:** 'A' level German.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two hours of class work (Ln400; Ln403) per week plus regular listening practice in the Language Lab.

**Written Work:** Weekly translations, occasional grammar exercises. Five essays.

**Reading List:** There are no 'set books'. For purposes of discussion, students are encouraged to use the stock of modern German books in the Teaching Library as well as to invest in some cheap paperback editions. The Language Laboratory provides German newspapers, periodicals, dictionaries and other reference books.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour paper: 1) translation into German, 2) translation into English, 3) a general essay. Also a 15 minute oral examination of a general, conversational nature.

Ln3802

**Russian Part I B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C620 (Secretary, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily** for students of B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I with specific interests in USSR and/or Eastern Europe.

**Core Syllabus:** Practical study of Russian language.

**Course Content:** Extension of students' knowledge of Russia and Russian, translation from English into Russian and from Russian into English and oral practice in Russian.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally an A-level pass in Russian or its equivalent. Applicants with 0-level or less may be accepted but more intensive preparation will be required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is made up of the classes Ln505. Any interested students should contact Dr. Johnson, Room C620, who will then make appropriate teaching arrangements with them.

**Written Work:** Weekly language exercises, preparation and practice.

**Reading List:** Borrás & Christian, *Russian Syntax*, 2nd edn., Oxford University Press; I. Pulkina, *A Shorter Russian Reference Grammar*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour written examination comprising translation passages English-Russian and Russian-English, plus an oral examination in Russian.

Ln3803

**Spanish Part I B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Anthony Gooch, Room C513 (Secretary, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily** for students of Government, International Relations, International History, Economics, Sociology and Anthropology who have a strong, specific interest in Spain or any Spanish-speaking country or countries.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to expand and deepen the student's knowledge of modern Spanish and Spanish affairs.

**Course Content:** The student will be presented with a wide variety of texts in Spanish and English for discussion, linguistic commentary and translation. The stress will be on material of a political and sociological nature. Specific works will be prescribed for detailed study of both content and language, and the student will be expected to read extensively as an integral part of the course.

It is essential for the student to have as basic tools a good bilingual dictionary such as those published by Larousse, Collins and Cassell and a substantial reference grammar such as Butt & Benjamin's *A New Reference Grammar of Modern Spanish* or Ramsey & Spaulding's *A Textbook of Modern Spanish*. In addition, the series *Problemas básicos del español*, published by Ediciones Aravaca, is strongly recommended.

**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the course will normally be granted only to applicants with a good A-level qualification. However, in exceptional circumstances, others will be considered.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** Two classes (Ln301; Ln302) per week throughout the three terms, together with tutorials for the discussion of written work arranged in accordance with individual requirements. Normally one translation or other piece of work will be set each week for the week following.

**Reading List:** The following works are recommended: R. Carr, *Spain 1808-1939*; R. Carr, *Modern Spain 1875-1980*; D. L. Shaw & G. Brown, *A Literary History of Spain - 19th and 20th Centuries*; P. Baroja, *Memorias de un hombre de acción*; A. Buero Vallejo, *Un soñador para un pueblo*; *Las meninas*; *El sueño de*



la razón; S. de Madariaga, *Inglés, franceses, españoles*; J. L. Martín Vigil, *Carta a un adolescente*; J. Ortega y Gasset, *España invertebrada*; *Meditaciones del Quijote*; *Mediación de Europa*; E. Pardo Bazán, *Los Pazos de Ulloa*; B. Pérez Galdós, *Episodios nacionales*; R. Sánchez Ferlosio, *El Jarama*; F. Umbral, *España cañí*; M. de Unamuno, *Andanzas y visiones españolas*; *En torno al casticismo*.

The student is strongly advised to read regularly a newspaper such as *El País* and/or a magazine such as *Cambio 16*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term which will consist of two passages for translation, one from Spanish into English and one from English into Spanish. At least one of the passages will be of a political or sociological nature. There is also an oral examination.

## Ln3810

**Introduction to Language**

**Teacher Responsible:** Jean Aitchison, Room C520 (Secretary, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. Anth. 3rd yr., Soc., Soc. Psych.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to language which covers basic concepts and methods in linguistics, with particular reference to language issues which are likely to be relevant to social scientists.

**Course Content:** The scope of linguistics. Characteristics of language, and the search for a universal framework. Language types. Basic linguistic units and sentence patterns. Meaning. Language use.

**Pre-Requisites:** None required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 one-hour lectures (Ln100) and 20 one-hour classes.

**Written Work:** Informal exercises are set in class each week. Four pieces of written work (essay/exercise) are formally marked in the course of the year.

**Reading List:** Selected passages from the following are likely to be recommended as back-up reading for the written assignments.

(\*denotes recommended purchase):

\*J. Aitchison, *Linguistics*, Hodder & Stoughton, TY books, 3rd edn., 1987; J. Aitchison, *The Articulate Mammal*, Unwin Hyman, 3rd edn., 1989; E. K. Brown, *Linguistics Today*, Fontana, 1983; B. Comrie, *Language Universals & Linguistic Typology*, Blackwell, 1981; E. Finegan & N. Besnier, *Language: its structure and use*; Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1989; G. Horrocks, *Generative Grammar*, Longman 1987; J. Hurford & B. Heasley, *Semantics: a coursebook*, Cambridge University Press, 1983; G. N. Leech, *Semantics*, Penguin, 2nd edn., 1981; G. N. Leech, *Principles of Pragmatics*, Longman, 1983; F. Newmeyer, *Linguistics: The Cambridge Survey*, Cambridge University Press, 1988; P. Roach, *English Phonetics and Phonology*, Cambridge University Press, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a 3-hour examination at the end of the year, in which there is a choice of four out of ten questions. This counts for 75% of allotted marks. The written work described above accounts for the remaining 25%.

## Ln3820

**French Part II B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. K. George, Room C622 (Secretary, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. **Core Syllabus:** The sociolinguistics of contemporary French.

**Course Content:** Sociolinguistic study of Modern France, including the following topics: standard v. non-standard usage; linguistic elitism; jargon and slang; Anglicism; the language of the media and of advertising; adolescent speech. A variety of written sources will be used.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good A-level pass in French, or its equivalent, will normally be required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly lecture/class (Ln215) (Sessional), plus native oral tuition as available.

**Written Work:** 3 essays per term.

**Reading List:** The following should be purchased: M. Offord, *Varieties of Contemporary French*, Macmillan, 1990; C. Désirat & T. Hordé, *La langue française au XXe siècle*, Bordas; P. Guiraud, *Le français populaire*, Que sais-je?. Students should also consult: R. Etienne, *Parlez-vous français?* Gallimard; M. Galliot, *Essai sur la langue de la réclame contemporaine*, Privat; N. Gueunier, E. Genouvrier & A. Khoms, *Les Français devant la norme*, Champion; P. Guiraud, *L'argot*, Que sais-je? P. Trudgill, *Sociolinguistics*, Penguin.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour written examination, plus a 30 minute oral examination in French.

## Ln3821

**German Part II B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. **Core Syllabus:** A two-year course designed for students with a sound grasp of the language who wish to gain proficiency in the skills of writing, speaking and translating at an advanced level.

**Course Content: Year 1:** Translation of general and specialised modern texts. Analysis and discussion of selected writings by modern authors.

**Year 2:** Consolidation of linguistic skills. Study of either the work of one German writer or a chosen aspect of German history or society.

**Pre-Requisites:** Either Part I German or a good 'A' level pass.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two hours of class work (Ln401-402; Ln404-405) per week plus regular listening practice in the Language Laboratory.

**Written Work:** Regular weekly translations. Preparation of reading material for discussion and occasional paper or project.

**Reading List:** There are no 'set books'. Students are encouraged to make full use of the resources of German books in the Library as well as of reference books, newspapers and periodicals in the Language Lab. In addition, each student receives a selected reading list geared to his or her chosen topic.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour paper in the Summer Term of the final year, comprising the compulsory passages for translation: 1) into German, 2) into English. There is an oral examination of about

30 minutes when candidates are given an opportunity to talk on their special topic.

## Ln3822

**Russian Part II B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C620 (Secretary, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students of B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, option XXIII (Russian, Government and History), and others with specific interests in USSR and/or Eastern Europe.

**Core Syllabus:** Practical study of Russian language with reference to Soviet History, Government, Politics, Economy through selected texts.

**Course Content:** Advancement of students' knowledge of Russian; study of texts of general and social science orientated content. Oral practice in Russian.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally an A-level pass in Russian and completion of the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I Russian course, or equivalent qualifications. Exceptionally, other applicants may be accepted but a more intensive course will be required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twice weekly language classes (Ln506-507) during two sessions and weekly oral practice.

**Written Work:** Weekly language exercises, preparation and practice.

**Reading List:** Borrás & Christian, *Russian Syntax* (2nd edn.) Oxford University Press; D. Ward, *Russian Today*; H. Billington, *The Icon and the Axe*; Comrie & Stone, *The Russian Language since the Revolution*, Oxford University Press; V. Klepko, *A Practical Guide to Russian Stress*, FLPH, Moscow; A. Vilgelmina, *The Russian Verb*, FLPH, Moscow; Akad, *Naibolee upotrebitel'nyye glagoly sovremennogo russkogo Yazyka*, Nauk, USSR.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three hour written examination comprising translation passages English-Russian and Russian-English, plus an oral examination.

## Ln3823

**Spanish Part II B.Sc. (Econ.)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. Anthony Gooch, Room C513 (Secretary, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students of Government, International Relations, International History, Economics, Sociology and Anthropology who have a strong, specific interest in Spain or any Spanish-speaking country or countries.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to bring the student's knowledge of Spanish to a high degree of refinement, especially in the areas of semantic discrimination and style, and to deepen his or her knowledge of Spanish affairs.

**Course Content:** The student will be presented with a wide variety of texts in Spanish and English for discussion, linguistic commentary and translation. The stress will be on material of a political and sociological nature. Specific works will be prescribed for detailed study of both content and language, and the student will be expected to read extensively as an integral part of the course.

It is essential for the student to have as basic tools a good bilingual dictionary such as those published by Larousse, Collins and Cassell and a substantial

reference grammar such as Butt & Benjamin's *A New Reference Grammar of Modern Spanish* or Ramsey & Spaulding's *A Textbook of Modern Spanish*. In addition, the series *Problemas básicos del español*, published by Ediciones Aravaca, is strongly recommended.

The student will also find the following of considerable interest and value: R. Carnicer, *Sobre el lenguaje de hoy*; *Nuevas reflexiones sobre el lenguaje*; *Tradición y evolución en el lenguaje actual*; E. Lorenzo, *El español, lengua en ebullición*.

**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the course will be granted only to applicants who have successfully completed Part I or who can furnish other evidence of the necessary degree of proficiency. Native speakers of Spanish who wish to take the course must furnish evidence of a satisfactory command of English.

**Teaching Arrangements and Written Work:** Two classes (Ln303; Ln304) per week throughout the three terms, together with tutorials for the discussion of written work arranged in accordance with individual requirements. Normally one translation or other piece of work will be set each week for the week following.

**Reading List:** The following works are recommended: Amando de Miguel, *El rompecabezas nacional*; J. M. de Areilza, *Diario de un ministro de la Monarquía*; *Cuadernos de la transición*; R. Carr & J. P. Fusi, *Spain: Dictatorship to Democracy*; D. Gilmour, *The Transformation of Spain*; P. Preston, *The Triumph of Democracy in Spain*; J. Hooper, *The Spaniards*; B. Pollack, *The Paradox of Spanish Foreign Policy*; M. Azaña, *La velada en Benicarló*; *Memorias políticas y de guerra*; A. Buero Vallejo, *La doble historia del doctor Valmy*; *Jueces en la noche*; J. Busquets, *Pronunciamientos y golpes de Estado en España*; C. J. Cela, *San Camilo, 1936*; Leopoldo Alas/Clarín, *La Regenta*; M. Delibes, *Cinco horas con Mario*; J. Goytisolo, *Reivindicación del Conde don Julián*; L. Martín-Santos, *Tiempo de silencio*; J. Ortega y Gasset, *Vieja y nueva política*; *Discursos políticos*; *La rebelión de las masas*; *La caza*; B. Pérez Galdós, *Fortunata y Jacinta*; C. Rojas, *Azaña*; J. Semprún, *Autobiografía de Federico Sánchez*; F. Umbral, *Crónicas postfranquistas*; Valle-Inclán, *El ruedo ibérico* cycle; F. Vizcaino Casas, *De "camisa vieja" a chaqueta nueva*; *Mis episodios nacionales*.

Also recommended: the series *Espejo de España* and *Textos* (Planeta).

The student is strongly advised to read regularly a newspaper such as *El País* and/or a magazine such as *Cambio 16*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination to be taken normally in the Summer Term of the student's final year, although, in special circumstances, it may be taken at the end of the second year. The examination will consist of two passages for translation, one from Spanish into English and one from English into Spanish. At least one of the passages will be of a political or sociological nature. There is also an oral examination.

## Ln3831

**Language, Mind and Society**

**Teacher Responsible:** Jean Aitchison, Room C520 (Secretary, C613)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u., any main field; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.



**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to psycholinguistics (language and mind) and sociolinguistics (language and society).

**Course Content:**

- (1) The biological basis of language.
- (2) Word storage and retrieval.
- (3) Speech production and speech comprehension.
- (4) Child language acquisition.
- (5) Linguistic variation and its relationship to social variables such as class, sex, age.
- (6) Language change.

**Pre-Requisites:** None required, though students who have already done **Elementary Linguistics** or **Anthropological Linguistics** might have some advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 one hour lectures (Ln101); 20 one hour classes. In the classes, students prepare (in rotation) papers which often involve practical work (experiments/questionnaires, etc.).

**Written Work:** Students must hand in at least three essays in the course of the year. These are normally revised versions of the papers which have been presented in class.

**Reading List:** Topic-by-topic reading lists are circulated for each section of the course. These include important papers and selected chapters from books. Sections from the following books are likely to feature prominently: (\*denotes recommended purchase): \*J. Aitchison, *Words in the Mind*, Blackwell, 1987; \*J. Aitchison, *The Articulate Mammal*, Unwin Hyman, 3rd edn., 1989; \*J. Aitchison, *Language Change: Progress or Decay?*, C.U.P., 2nd edn., 1991; P. Fletcher and M. Garman, *Language Acquisition*, C.U.P., 2nd edn., 1986; M. Garman, *Psycholinguistics*, C.U.P., 1990; B. MacWhinney, *Mechanisms of Language Acquisition*, Lawrence Erlbaum, 1987; L. Milroy, *Language & Social Networks*, Blackwell, 2nd edn., 1987; \*P. Trudgill, *Sociolinguistics*, Penguin, 2nd edn., 1983; R. Wardaugh, *An Introduction to Sociolinguistics*, Blackwell, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination in which four out of ten questions must be answered. This counts for 75% of the marks. The written assignments (outlined above) account for the remaining 25%.

**Ln3841**

**Literature and Society in Britain 1900 – Present Day**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. G. Black, Room C615 (Secretary, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II

**Core Syllabus:** Relationships of poetry, literary prose and functional varieties. Elements of poetry and poetic prose. Prewar literature, the literature of wars, the Depression, postwar literature. The sociopolitical background.

**Course Content:** Work of selected authors, with particular attention to specified texts as indicated on the reading-list. Consideration of general critical principles arising from the literature of the period.

**Pre-Requisites:** No formal qualifications; A-level or equivalent in English Literature useful but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The class normally follows

the lecture (Ln603) and is given mainly to discussion of lecture-topics.

Lectures: 25

Classes: 25

**Written Work:** 3 class presentations/essays on students' own choice of writers. Students are expected to vigorously take part in class discussions.

**Reading List: Poetry:** Thomas Hardy; Wilfred Owen; W. B. Yeats; T. S. Eliot, *Four Quartets*; W. H. Auden; Philip Larkin.

**Fiction:** D. H. Lawrence, *Sons and Lovers*; *Women in Love*; Virginia Woolf, *Mrs Dalloway*; James Joyce, *Portrait of the Artist as a Young Man*; George Orwell, *Coming up for Air*; *Animal Farm*; *Nineteen Eighty-Four*; (also *Essays*; either in *Decline of the English Murder* and *Inside the Whale* or in the 4 volumes of collected letters and journalism, all in Penguin); Graham Greene, *Brighton Rock*; *Monsignor Quixote*; Iris Murdoch, *The Bell*; William Golding, *Lord of the Flies*; *The Paper Man*; John Fowles, *The Magus*; *Daniel Martin*.

Some of the above books are available in the Library.

**Drama:** John Osborne; Harold Pinter; Peter Shaffer. This list is a guide, and does not exclude other writers.

**Supplementary Reading List:** B. Ford (Ed.), *The Modern Age*, Pelican History of English Literature; D. Thomson, *England in the Twentieth Century*, Pelican History of England; P. Gregg, *A Social and Economic History of Britain 1760–1950*; C. B. Cox & A. E. Dyson (Eds.), *The Twentieth-Century Mind*, 3 Vols; A. J. P. Taylor, *English History 1914–1945*; C. Gillie, *Movements in English Literature 1900–1940*; W. Allen, *Tradition and Dream*; V. de S. Pinto, *Crisis in English Poetry*; D. Daiches, *The Novel and the Modern World*; J. I. M. Stewart, *Oxford History of English Literature*, Vol. 12; W. Robson, *Modern English Literature*.

**Examination Arrangements:** 3-hour paper in the Summer Term; 3 essay-questions selected from about 15 topics.

**Ln3941**

**Aspects of Russian Literature and Society Part II (B.Sc. (Econ.))**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. B. S. Johnson, Room C620 (Secretary, C619)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students of B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Special Subject XIII (Russian Government, History and Language).

**Core Syllabus:** Themes and problems of Russian and Soviet Society as portrayed in XIXth and XXth century Russian literature.

**Course Content:** Study of two out of four recurrent themes through selected texts:

1. The Peasant Question. From Catherine the Great to the Khrushchev era.
2. Representatives of Their Times. The attitude of the thinking individual to the events and society of his times, 1825–1930.
3. Cataclysm, War and Revolution. The effects of war and violent upheaval on successive generations, 1850–1950.
4. The Tribulations and Exploits of Soviet Man. The evolution of the Soviet 'ideal pattern' individual from 1905 to the post-Stalin era.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally an A-level and completion of the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, Russian Course, plus participation in the B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Russian Course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly class (Ln512) during two sessions, plus tutorials.

**Written Work:** Fortnightly essay.

**Reading List: 1. The Peasant Question:** W. S. Vucinich, *The Peasant in Nineteenth-Century Russia*; J. Blum, *Lord and Peasant in Russia*; M. Lewin, *Russian Peasants and Soviet Power*; E. Strauss, *Soviet Agriculture in Perspective*; Radishchev, *Puteshestviye iz Peterburga v Moskvu*; Pushkin, *Derevnya*; Turgenev, *Zapiski Okhotnika* Grigorovich, *Derevnya*; Anton Goremyka; Nekrasov, *Moroz, krasnyy nos*; Hertsen, *Soroka-vorovka*; Reshetnikov, *Polipovtsy*; Bunin, *Derevnya*; Chekhov, *Muzhiki*; Sholokhov, *Podnyataya tselina*; Stadnyuk, *Lyudi ne angely*; Panfyorov, *Otrazheniya*; Ovechkin, *Rayonnyye budni*; *Trudnaya vesna*; Soloukhin, *Vladimirskiye proselki*; Abramov, *Vokrug da okolo*; *Putiperput'ya*; *Prasliny*; G. Upsensky, *Vlast' zemli*; Gorky, *O naskom krest'yanstve*.

**2. Representatives of Their Times:** Pushkin, *Yevgeniy onegin*; Lermontov, *Geroy nashego vremeni*; Goncharov, *Obломov*; Turgenev, *Rudin*; *Otsy i deti*; *Nov'*; Chernyshevsky, *Chto delat'*; Tolstoy, *Anna Karenina*; Dostoyevsky, *Besy*; Zlatovratsky, *Osnovy*; Gorky, *Chelkash*; *Mat'*; *Ispoved'*; Zamyatin, *My*.

**3. Cataclysm, War and Revolution:** Tolstoy, *Sevastopolskiye rasskazy*; Garshin, *Chetyrye dnya*; Fedin, *Goroda i gody*; Leonov, *Barsuki*; Sholokhov, *Tikhyy Don*; A. Tolstoy, *Khozhdeniye po mukam*; Serafimovich, *Zheleznyy potop*; Babel, *Konarmiya*; Simonov, *Dni i nochi*; V. Nekrasov, *V okopakh Stalingrada*; Leonov, *Vzyatiye Velikoshumska*; Bek, *Volokolamskoye shosse*; Baklanov, *Yul' 1941*; Balter, *Do svidaniye, malchiki*.

**4. Tribulations of Soviet Man:** Ivanov, *Bronyepoezd 14-39*; Furmanov, *Chapayev*; Fadeev, *Razgrom*; Gladkov, *Tsement*; Leonov, *Sot'*; Ostrovsky, *Kak zakalyalas' stal'*; Platonov, *Kotlovan*; Ilf and Petrov, *Zolotoy telyonok*; Polevoi, *Povest' o nastoyashchem cheloveke*, Granin, *Iskateli*; Nekrasov, *V rodnom gorode*; Dudintsev, *Ne khlebom yedinyim*; Kochetov, *Braty'a Yershovy*;

Solzhenytsin, *Odin den' Ivana Demisovicha*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in the final year. Candidates will be required to answer question(s) on both their chosen themes.

**Ln3942**

**Report on a subject within the field of Russian Studies**

**Course Intended for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Russian Government, History and Language.

**Core Syllabus:** There is no formal syllabus.

**Course Content:** The Report may be on any topic within the area of Russian Studies covered by the course. The student's choice must be approved by the Tutor responsible for the course, and, where necessary, by a specialist in the field relative to the topic. The tutor must normally be satisfied that the student has special reasons, and/or qualifications for substituting the Report for paper 6(a), that there is an adequate body of relevant literature and source material available and that the topic is of manageable proportions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are no formal teaching arrangements but tutors will advise students on scope, topic and relevant reading as well as on general approaches. Tutors are not permitted to read or comment on drafts of the Report.

**Written Work:** The Report should be not more than 15,000 words of main text, excluding bibliography. In students own interests the Report should be typed in double spacing as if prepared for publication with all relevant references and a bibliography. The Report must be handed in to the School's Examination Office by 1st May of the student's final year but work and supervision for the topic is expected to begin in the first term of the student's second year. Students are advised to retain a copy of their Report for their own reference. **Examination Arrangements:** See written work above. The Examiners reserve the right to question the student on the Report during the Oral Examination for Paper 5.



**LAW**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
LL100	<b>Public Law: Elements of Government</b> Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan, Professor C. Harlow, Dr. R. Baldwin, Mr. R. W. Rawlings, and Mr. J. M. Jacob	36/ML LL5003
LL101	<b>Law of Contract</b> Professor H. Collins, Mr. P. T. Muchlinski Mr. B. Sherman and Mr. K. McGuire	42/MLS LL5001
LL102	<b>Property I</b> Mr. A. Pottage, Mr. W. T. Murphy, Professor S. A. Roberts, Ms. C. Bradley and Mr. D. Bradley	44/MLS LL5002
LL103	<b>The Law Making Process</b> Professor M. Zander	10/M LL5020; SA6772
LL104	<b>Introduction to Law</b> Professor S. A. Roberts, Mr. W. T. Murphy, Mr. D. N. Schiff, Mr. J. Jacob and Dr. L. H., Zedner	19/M LL5000
LL105	<b>Courts and Litigation</b> Professor M. Zander	24/LS LL5000; SA6772
LL106	<b>Law of Tort</b> Dr. J. G. H. Fulbrook and Professor C. Harlow	40/MLS LL5041
LL107	<b>Criminal Law</b> Professor L. H. Leigh and Dr. R. Baldwin	40/MLS LL5040
LL108	<b>Jurisprudence</b> Mr. D. N. Schiff, Professor H. G. Collins, Mr. R. Nobles, Ms. L. Wilder and Mr. B. Sherman.	42/MLS LL5100
LL110	<b>Law of Property II</b> Mr. A. Pottage and Mr. R. Nobles	40/MLS LL5105
LL111	<b>Law of Evidence</b> Dr. R. Baldwin	20/MLS LL5113
LL112	<b>Public International Law</b> Professor R. Higgins, Dr. J. F. Weiss and Dr. G. Plant	42/MLS LL5131

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
LL113	<b>Conflict of Laws</b> Professor T. C. Hartley and Mrs. R. Schuz	45/MLS LL5114
LL115	<b>Labour Law</b> Professor Lord Wedderburn and Professor H. G. Collins	40/ML LL5112
LL116	<b>Domestic Relations</b> Mr. D. C. Bradley, Mrs. R. G. Schuz and Professor S. A. Roberts	40/ML LL5118
LL117	<b>Law of Business Associations</b> Ms. C. Bradley, Ms. V. Finch and Mr. K. McGuire	40/ML LL5111
LL118	<b>Law of Restitution</b> (Not available 1991-92)	42/MLS LL5144
LL119	<b>International Protection of Human Rights — Class</b> Professor R. Higgins	20/ML LL5132
LL121	<b>Legislation – Seminar</b> (Not available 1991-92) Mr. J. M. Jacob	10/ML LL5116
LL123	<b>Introduction to European Law — Seminar</b> Dr. E. Szyszczak	44/MLS LL5133
LL124	<b>Legal and Social Change since 1750 — seminar</b> Mr. W. T. Murphy and Dr. L. H. Zedner	20/ML LL5137; LL6004
LL125	<b>Housing Law</b> (Not available 1991-92) Mr. R. L. Nobles	15/ML LL5119
LL126	<b>Administrative Law</b> Mr. R. W. Rawlings and Professor C. Harlow	31/MLS LL5115
LL127	<b>Economic Analysis of Law</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. B. Hindley	22/ML LL5136
LL128	<b>Women and the Law – Seminar</b> Dr. E. Szyszczak and Dr. L. H. Zedner	22/MLS LL5135
LL129	<b>The Law Relating to Civil Liberties in England and Wales</b> Professor L. H. Leigh and Dr. D. N. Schiff	20/ML LL5130
LL130	<b>Law and the Environment</b> Ms. L. Wilder	20/ML LL5143
LL135	<b>Computers, Information and Law (Module 1)</b> Mr. J. Jacob and Mr. W. T. Murphy	20/M LL5142



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
LL136	<b>Computers, Information and Law (Module 2)</b> Mr. W. T. Murphy	10/ML LL5142
LL137	<b>The Law of Corporate Insolvency</b> Ms. V. Finch	LL5145
LL138	<b>Taxation</b> Mrs. R. G. Schuz	25/MLS LL5141
LL139	<b>Land Development and Planning Law – Seminar</b> (Not available 1991–92) Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan	20/ML LL5140
LL140	<b>Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders</b> Dr. L. H. Zedner and Dr. R. Reiner	10/L LL5171
LL141	<b>Outlines of Modern Criminology</b> Dr. R. Reiner and Dr. L. H. Zedner	10/M LL5170
LL142	<b>Medical Care and the Law</b> Mr. J. M. Jacob and others	10/M LL5175
LL143	<b>Legal Services to the Community</b> (not available 1991–92) Professor M. Zander	10/M LL5176
LL144	<b>Social Security Law I</b> Dr. J. Fulbrook	10/M LL5172
LL145	<b>Social Security Law II</b> Dr. J. Fulbrook	10/L LL5173
LL147	<b>Race, Nationality and the Law</b> (Not available 1991–92) Dr. E. Szyszczak	10/M LL5177
LL148	<b>Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law – Seminar</b> Mr. D. N. Schiff	10/M LL5179
LL160	<b>Courts and the Trial Process</b> Professor M. Zander	14/LS LL5020
LL161	<b>Commercial Law</b> Mr. K. McGuire and others	20/ML LL5060
LL162	<b>Elements of Labour Law</b> Dr. J. Fulbrook	20/ML LL5062; LL6112
LL200	<b>Comparative Constitutional Law I</b> (Not available 1991–92) Professor H. L. Leigh	30/MLS LL6150
LL202	<b>Urban and Environmental Law in Developing Countries</b> (Not available 1991–92) Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan	25/MLS LL6064

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
LL203	<b>Company Law</b> Professor Lord Wedderburn and Mr. B. Pettet (U.C)	28/MLS LL6076
LL204	<b>Taxation Principles and Policies</b> Mrs. J. Freedman, Mrs. R. Schuz and others	30/MLS LL6103
LL205	<b>Taxation of Business Enterprises</b> Mrs. J. Freedman and others	30/MLS LL6104
LL206	<b>The Law of Restitution</b> (Not available 1991–92) Professor P. Birks (UCL), Mr. R. O'Dair (UCL) and Mr. W. Swadling (QMC)	30/MLS LL6085
LL207	<b>Tax, Social Security and the Family</b> Mrs. R. Schuz	30/MLS LL6105
LL209	<b>The Principles of Civil Litigation</b> Professor M. Zander, Cyril Glasser (UCL) and Dr. A. Zuckerman	25/MLS LL6010
LL210	<b>Criminal Procedure</b> Professor L. H. Leigh, Professor M. Zander and Professor I. Dennis (UCL)	30/MLS LL6120
LL211	<b>International Criminal Law</b> Dr. J. F. Weiss	28/MLS LL6135
LL212	<b>Comparative Family Law</b> Mr. D. C. Bradley and Mrs. R. Schuz and teachers from SOAS	28/MLS LL6018
LL213	<b>Law of International Institutions</b> Professor R. Higgins and Dr. J. F. Weiss	26/MLS LL6048
LL214	<b>Law of European Institutions</b> Professor T. C. Hartley and Professor N. March Hunnings	23/MLS LL6049
LL215	<b>European Community Law (Social Policy)</b> Dr. E. Szyszczak	15/LS LL6015
LL216	<b>International Law of the Sea</b> Dr. G. Plant	30/MLS LL6060
LL217	<b>The International Law of Natural Resources</b> Professor R. Higgins	28/MLS LL6057
LL218	<b>International Economic Law</b> Dr. J. F. Weiss	30/MLS LL6054
LL219	<b>International Business Transactions I: Litigation</b> Professor T. C. Hartley	30/MLS LL6033



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
LL220	<b>Industrial and Intellectual Property</b> Mr. D. Llewelyn, Mr. B. Sherman and Professor G. Dworkin (QMW)	30/MLS LL6075
LL221	<b>Theoretical Criminology</b> Dr. R. Reiner, Dr. R. Cotterrell (QMW), Dr. E. Genders and Dr. N. Nelken (UCL), Mr. J. Freeman and Dr. Player (KCL)	30/MLS LL6121
LL222	<b>Crime Control and Public Policy</b> Dr. R. Reiner, Dr. L. H. Zedner, Dr. E. Genders and Dr. Nelken (UCL), Dr. G. Richardson (QMW) and Mr. J. Free- man and Dr. Player (KCL)	30/MLS LL6122
LL223	<b>Sentencing and the Criminal Process</b> Professor Ashworth (KCL) and Dr. L. H. Zedner	30/MLS LL6124
LL224	<b>Law of Management and Labour Relations</b> Professor Lord Wedderburn	28/MLS LL6111
LL225	<b>Individual Employment Law</b> Dr. E. Szyszczak	28/MLS LL6110
LL226	<b>International Protection of Human Rights – Seminar</b> Professor R. Higgins and Mr. Duffy (QMW)	28/MLS LL5132; LL6052
LL227	<b>Economic Analysis of Law (Graduate Course)</b> (Not available 1991–92)	48/MLS LL6030
LL228	<b>International Business Transactions II: Substantive Law</b> Professor T. C. Hartley, and Mr. R. Morse (KC)	30/MLS LL6035
LL229	<b>International Tax Law</b> Professor D. Williams (QMW) and Dr. P. Baker (SOAS) with L.S.E. contri- butors	30/MLS LL6106
LL230	<b>Legal Responsibilities of Banks</b> Mr. K. McGuire and Professor R. Cranston (QMW)	13/ML LL6136
LL231	<b>Problems in Taxation – Seminar</b> Professor J. Avery Jones and others	8/MLS LL2435
LL232	<b>Legal Aspects of International Finance</b> Ms. C. Bradley and Dr. G. Penn (UCL)	30/MLS LL6062
LL233	<b>Multinational (Transnational) Enterprises and the Law</b> Mr. P. T. Muchlinski	28/MLS LL6061

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
LL234	<b>Marine Insurance</b> Professor A. Diamond and Mr. P. T. Muchlinski	26/MLS LL6142
LL235	<b>Public Interest Law</b> Professor C. R. Harlow and Mr. R. W. Rawlings	30/MLS LL6156
LL236	<b>Carriage of Goods by Sea</b> Professor A. L. Diamond	30/MLS LL6140
LL237	<b>Environmental Law and Policy</b> Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan and Professor M. J. Grant (UCL)	27/MLS LL6157
LL238	<b>Law and Social Theory</b> Mr. W. T. Murphy, Professor S. A. Roberts and Dr. R. Cotterrell (QMW)	25/MLS LL6003
LL239	<b>International Environmental Law</b> Dr. G. Plant and Mr. Alan Boyle (QMW)	28/MLS LL6063
LL240	<b>Modern Legal History</b> Mr. W. T. Murphy and Dr. L. H. Zedner	30/MLS LL6004
LL241	<b>Regulation and Law</b> Dr. R. Baldwin and others	30/MLS LL6128
LL242	<b>Regulation of Financial Markets</b> Ms. C. Bradley and Ms. Kingsford Smith (UCL)	30/MLS LL6129
LL243	<b>Compensation and the Law</b> Dr. J. Fulbrook	25/MLS LL6130
LL244	<b>Insolvency Law: General Principles</b> Ms. V. M. I. Finch and Ms. A. Clarke (UCL)	30/MLS LL6131
LL245	<b>Alternative Dispute Resolution</b> Professor S. A. Roberts and Mr. M. Palmer (SOAS)	24/MLS LL6132
LL246	<b>Policing and Police Powers</b> Dr. R. Reiner	30/MLS LL6133
LL247	<b>Juvenile Justice</b> Dr. L. H. Zedner, Mr. J. C. Freeman (KCL), Ms. E. and Mr. W. Morrison (QMW)	26/MLS LL6123
LL248	<b>Theoretical and Comparative Criminal Law</b> Professor L. H. Leigh and Professor I. H. Dennis (UCL)	30/MLS LL6134
LL249	<b>The European Internal Market</b> Professor N. March Hunnings and Dr. E. Szyszczak	30/ML LL6036



## Course Guides

LL231

## Problems in Taxation

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor J. F. Avery Jones and others

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. and M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to discuss tax problems which are of interest to lawyers, economists, accountants and government officials.

**Course Content:** The precise topics for the seminars are chosen each year from subjects of current interest. Discussion is often centred around recent official or semi-official publications.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Monthly seminars of 1½ hours each, Sessional.

**Reading List:** There is no fixed list, selections being made from year to year on the basis of topicality.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no separate examination but the knowledge acquired may help to improve examination answers in other taxation courses.

LL5000

## English Legal System

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. W. T. Murphy, Room A372 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369) and Professor Michael Zander, Room A457 (Secretary, Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Intermediate LL.B. and General Course.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim is to introduce students to the basic features of the legal system together with some basic concepts as to the nature of law and its connection with social science.

**Course Content:**

**Introduction to Law (LL104).**

This provides a broad comparative introduction to the study of Law and the Social Sciences. (a) What is Law? (b) What is a legal system? (c) What is a court? (d) What is a judge? (e) What is a judgement? (f) What is interpretation? (g) What is representation? (h) What is the rule of law?

**Courts and Litigation (LL105):**

(a) The courts: their structure, organization, jurisdiction. Tribunals.

(b) Pre-trial: (1) Civil: interlocutory proceedings, pleadings, delay. (2) Criminal: investigation of crime by the police: police powers; arrest; bail; Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984.

(c) The trial: procedure in civil and criminal trials; rules of evidence. The jury. Remedies; enforcement of judgements. The appeal process. The costs of litigation; legal aid; right to counsel.

(d) The legal profession; judges, barristers and solicitors.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture courses, each accompanied by a class as follows:

Lectures:

LL104 **Introduction to Law** (10 Michaelmas).

LL105 **Courts and Litigation** (24 Lent and Summer).

Classes:

For LL.B. Intermediate

LL104a: 9 classes in the Michaelmas Term fortnightly.

LL105a: 13 classes in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** This depends on each class teacher.

**Reading List:** For LL104 the reading consists of materials handed out to students at the beginning of the course in mimeograph form.

For LL105 the basic text is Michael Zander, *Cases and Materials on the English Legal System*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus for both lecture courses.

LL5001

## Law of Contract

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor H. G. Collins, Room A501 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students, first year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the basic principles of the law of contract to their place in the law of civil obligations and in the law of remedies and critically to review the extent to which those principles meet the needs of society.

**Course Content:** The concept of contract, history of contract, contract in business. Offer and acceptance; consideration; intention to create legal relations; certainty; privity; contents of a contract; exemption clauses; duress and unconscionability; misrepresentation; mistake; frustration; illegality; remedies.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by means of two lectures (LL101) per week and one class (LL101a) per week. The lectures will be given by a number of different lecturers, but each class will have the same teacher throughout the year. The basic work is done through the classes, and the lectures are designed to introduce the topics on the syllabus.

**Written Work:** This will be set, marked and returned by each class teacher. A student will be expected to produce written work in the course of the year. The written work will consist either of an essay or of a problem.

**Reading List:** Students should follow the advice of their class teachers as to the books to be read.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus.

There is a resit examination in this paper in September.

LL5002

## Property I

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. Pottage, Room A370 (Secretary, Room A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Intermediate.

**Core Syllabus:** To introduce students to the fundamental concepts of the English law of property with special reference to land law.

**Course Content:** Real and Personal Property compared; the interaction of rights and remedies; the basic concepts of real property; the conveyancing framework; the law of leases; mortgages; easements; covenants; the family home.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites but a knowledge of modern English social history is an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (LL102) of between 40 and 44 lectures accompanied by a weekly class (LL102a).

**Reading List:** Murphy and Roberts, *Understanding Property Law*; Megarry (Hayton Ed.), *Manual of Real Property Law* (6th edn.); Murphy and Clark, *The Family Home*.

Students may find it useful to read John Scott, *The Upper Classes* (Macmillan 1982) before or upon commencing this course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term on which the entire assessment for the course is based.

LL5003

## Public Law: Elements of Government

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Carol Harlow, Room A541

**Course Intended Primarily for** first year LL.B. students and those studying Law and Government. Students of this course are advised that they can also attend Gv150, **Modern British Government**.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers central and local government, Parliament, and the law relating thereto and judicial review of administrative action.

The course is in two parts; the first part is a general introduction to public law and government in the U.K. The second part consists of a series of modules lasting 8 weeks in which topics in Public Law are explored in depth. The content of the first part which lasts 12 weeks is as follows:

**Course Content:**

(1) The characteristics of the British Constitution.

(2) The institutions of government: (a) The Crown, The Prime Minister, the Cabinet, the central government departments. The civil service. (b) Local authorities. (c) Parliament: its composition, functions and privileges. Ministerial responsibility. (d) Representation. Elections. (e) The police. (f) The judiciary and judicial review.

**PART II**

Students will be able to choose from some or all of the following:

Judicial review; local government; the legislative process; government litigation; the EEC; Commonwealth comparisons in constitutional law; emergency powers; open government; constitutional history; police powers.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (LL100); Michaelmas Term – twice weekly. Outside speakers only in Lent. Classes (LL100a): weekly. Lent Term (from 3rd week): 2 seminars weekly. Teachers: Carol Harlow, Joe Jacob, Patrick McAuslan, Richard Rawlings, Michael Zander, Robert Reiner and Robert Baldwin.

**Written Work:** will be indicated by the class tutor. At least three essays will be required to be written during Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** Texts will be recommended by individual class teachers.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A detailed study guide with a detailed further reading list including periodical literature is contained in the study guide and available in the Library.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour written examination.

LL5020

## English Legal Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Michael Zander, Room A457

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Economics) Part I and II; B.A./B.Sc. Degree in the Faculties of Arts and Economics and General Course.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim is to introduce students to the basic features of the legal system: the law making system especially through legislation and the common law; and the civil and criminal justice system.

**Course Content:** Sources of law; case law and the theory of binding precedent; legislation and statutory interpretation; custom. Reform of the law and codification. The organisation of the courts; their jurisdiction and the types of cases with which they deal. Administrative tribunals. Civil and criminal cases, including an outline of pre-trial proceedings; police powers, evidence and procedure of trial. The personnel of the law including judges, magistrates, juries, barristers and solicitors. Legal aid and advice. Appeals. Students are not expected to have any knowledge of the substantive rules of law in contract, tort, criminal law or in the other branches of the law.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture courses each accompanied by a class as follows:

Lectures:

LL103 **The Law Making Process** (10M)

LL160 **Courts and the Trial Process** (14LS)

Classes:

LL160a: Weekly Michaelmas, Lent and Summer

**Written Work:** Depends on class teacher, but usually three or four pieces of written work.

**Reading List:** For LL103 the basic text (which should be bought) is Michael Zander, *The Law Making Process*.

For LL160 the basic text (which should also be bought) is Michael Zander, *Cases and Materials on the English Legal System*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. Students must do five questions out of ten.

LL5040

## Criminal Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor L. H. Leigh, Room A207 (Co-ordinating Member of Staff) (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304)

**Courses Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide a grounding in the general principles of criminal law and to examine the application of these principles to certain specific offences. Policy issues surrounding both principles and offences are also discussed.



**Course Content:** Mens rea; actus reus; defences to crime; strict liability; parties to crime; homicide; defences to murder; infanticide; rape; incest; theft; fraud as dealt with the Theft Acts 1968 and 1978; handling stolen property; robbery (in outline only).

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is compulsory for LL.B. Part I students. There are no pre-requisites for it.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by 40 lectures and 23 classes. Detailed reading lists are provided and students are expected to be fully prepared beforehand in order to be able to participate in class.

**Written Work:** This will be set by the teacher in charge of the class. A minimum of two pieces of written work will be required, usually one essay and one problem.

**Reading List:** Students will be expected to have read the relevant chapters on the topics set out above in one of the three major textbooks, viz. Glanville Williams, *Textbook of Criminal Law*, (3rd edn. 1989); J. C. Smith & B. Hogan, *Criminal Law* (6th edn. 1988); C. Ross, Jones & Card, *Introduction to Criminal Law* (11th edn., 1988). They will also be expected to read all cases and materials marked as primary on the detailed reading lists provided. Additional reading in the shape of cases and materials designated as secondary is also set out on the reading sheets.

Students may find it advantageous to purchase Elliot & Wood, *Casebook on Criminal Law* (5th edn., 1989) or C. Clarkson & H. Keating, *Criminal Law: Text and Materials* (2nd edn., 1990).

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper. Four questions to be answered out of nine.

## LL5041

## Law of Tort

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Julian Fulbrook, Room A368 (Secretary, A502, Ext. 7271)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students, 2nd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the principles of English law governing civil wrongs known as torts and critically to review the extent to which those principles meet the needs of society.

**Course Content:** *Introduction:* the interests protected by the law of tort; the bases of liability; the efficiency of the law of tort as a means of compensation for personal injuries; alternative schemes of compensation.

*Intentional torts causing personal injuries:* trespass to the person; the relationship between trespass and negligence; assault; battery; *Wilkinson v. Downton*; defences to intentional torts.

*Negligence causing personal injuries:* the rise of negligence; elements of the tort; the duty of care; the standard of care; *res ipsa loquitur*; nervous shock; remoteness of damage; occupiers' liability; contributory negligence; *volenti non fit injuria*; principles of assessment of damages; reform generally. *Additional functions of the law of tort:* nuisance; *Rylands v. Fletcher*; fire; conspiracy; intimidation; inducing breach of contract; statements causing economic loss; deceit; injurious falsehood; negligent statements; liability for economic loss caused by negligence; false imprisonment; abuse of process and malicious prosecution; defamation.

*Other topics:* joint tortfeasors; vicarious liability; breach of statutory duty; abuse of rights; remedies for maladministration.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students must have passed the intermediate LL.B. examination.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by means of two lectures (LL106) per week and one class (LL106a) per week. The basic work will be done through the classes. The lectures are intended to supplement rather than duplicate the classes; they will be given by a number of different lecturers, who will introduce particular topics forming part of the syllabus, with the intention of stimulating further thought. It follows that the lectures will not cover the entire syllabus, although they will cover a substantial part of it. The classes will cover most of the syllabus, but there may be one or two minor topics which will only be covered in the lectures.

**Written Work:** This will be set by class teachers who will mark and return the work. Normally, a student will be expected to produce one piece of written work in the first term of the course and one piece of written work in the second term. The written work will normally consist either of an essay or of a problem.

**Reading List:** Students are strongly recommended to take the advice of their class teacher as to the books to be read. The books most commonly used are the latest editions of Winfield & Jolowicz, *Law of Tort*, Salmond, *Law of Torts*, Street on Torts, Fleming, *Law of Torts*, or Dias & Markesinis, *Tort Law*. Atiyah, *Accidents, Compensation and the Law* is very helpful, and Hepple and Matthews, *Tort Cases and Materials* is highly recommended for purchase; but each class teacher will give his students detailed guidance.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus for the course.

There is a resit examination in this paper in September.

## LL5060

## Commercial Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. K. McGuire, Room A360  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Economics) Part II students. B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year. Diploma in Accounting. Diploma in Business Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to introduce non-law students to the fundamental principles and problems of contract law, company and revenue law.

**Course Content:**

(1) Contract: essentials of a valid contract; capacity; privity; content; factors of invalidation; discharge; remedies.

(2) Company Law: incorporation; constitutional documents; ultra vires doctrine; liability of the company; directors; majority rule and minority protection; maintenance of capital.

(3) Revenue Law: tax avoidance and tax evasion; income tax and corporation tax; capital gains tax and capital transfer tax.

**Pre-Requisites:** There is no pre-requisite law subject for this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Each week for 20 weeks there is one lecture (LL161) of two hours duration, accompanied by a class (LL161a).

**Lectures:**

Contract -

Company -

Revenue -

**Classes:** selected problems and essays will be discussed in class.

**Reading List:** G. H. Treitel, *An Outline of the Law of Contract*; T. A. Downes, *Contract*; Northey & Leigh, *Introduction to Company Law*; Whitehouse and Stuart-Buttle, *Revenue Law - Principles and Practice*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Anson, *The Law of Contract*; C. D. Thomas, *Company Law for Accountants*; Mayson & French, *Company Law*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. The paper contains twelve questions, of which four are to be answered. The examination counts for 100% of the assessment of the course.

## LL5062

## Elements of Labour Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Julian Fulbrook, Room A368 (Secretary, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd or 3rd year B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II & B.Sc. Management Sciences.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to examine the role of the law in British industrial relations. It is divided into two parts. The first covers the collective labour relations between trade unions and employers. The second is concerned with the individual labour relationship between each individual worker and his or her employer.

**Course Content: Collective labour law:**

Trade unions' organisational rights: legal status of trade unions; the individual right to organise and right to dissociate - the closed shop; time off work for union activities.

Internal trade union management; admission and expulsion; members' rights; union democracy; union political activities; mergers, inter-union relations.

Collective bargaining and the law: union recognition; legal status of collective agreements; disclosure of information, "fair wages"; wages councils.

Legal regulation of strikes and other forms of industrial conflict; picketing; individual workers' rights; civil liabilities for organising industrial action; state emergency powers.

**Individual labour law:**

Legal nature of individual employment relationship: employees contrasted with self-employment; relationship of individual contract to collective agreements.

Individual rights during employment: pay - guarantee pay, sick pay, maternity rights including maternity pay; hours - time off work; holidays.

Discrimination in employment: sex discrimination, including equal pay, discrimination on racial grounds.

Termination of employment: different types of termination; rights of dismissed employees - wrongful dismissal, unfair dismissal, redundancy. Health and safety at work.

**Pre-Requisites:** While any previous knowledge and/or experience of the law in industrial relations is an advantage it is NOT essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: LL162 Elements of Labour Law 20 Michaelmas and Lent.

Classes: LL162a 20 Michaelmas and Lent.

The lectures and classes are complementary. The lectures will cover all the above syllabus. The classes will follow the lectures and cover the topics in the same order as the lectures. Students will be required to do one piece of written work in each term. Classes will normally be conducted on the basis of general discussion of a particular topic.

**Written Work:** See above.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to purchase the following: Wedderburn, *The Worker and the Law*; Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain*.

They should consult the following regularly: Kahn Freund; *Labour and the Law*; Davies & Freedland, *Labour Law, Text & Materials*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Hepple & Fredman, *Labour Law and Industrial Relations in Britain*; McMullen, *Rights at Work*; Rideout, *Principles of Labour Law*; Smith & Wood, *Industrial Law*; The "Donovan" Report of the Royal Commission on Trade Unions and Employers' Associations.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the syllabus above. The paper contains 10 questions of which four have to be attempted.

## LL5100

## Jurisprudence

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. D. N. Schiff, Room A359 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369), Professor H. G. Collins, Mr. R. Nobles, Dr. R. Reiner, Mr. B. Sherman, Ms. L. Wilder

**Course Intended Primarily for** 3rd year LL.B. students.

**Core Syllabus:** Introduction to philosophy of law and to topics in moral and political philosophy of special interest to lawyers.

**Course Content:** Philosophy of Law: Theories of Aquinas, Austin, Hart, Fuller, Kelsen, Olivercrona, Dworkin.

Political Theory: Theories of Mill, Marx, Bentham and Rawls.

Selected issues: Role of Courts in a democracy, theories of punishment, obligation and obedience to law, limits of the criminal law.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 2 lectures (LL108) each week, 1 class (LL108a) each.

**Written Work:** Students are encouraged but not required to write one essay each term.

**Reading List:** Austin, *Province of Jurisprudence Determined*; Hart, *The Concept of Law*; Kelsen, *The Pure Theory of Law*; Dworkin, *Taking Rights Seriously*; Fuller, *The Morality of Law*; Mill, *On Liberty*; Bentham, *Introduction to the Principles of Morals and Legislation*; Marx, *Selections in Marx and Engels on Law*; Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; Devlin, *The Enforcement of Morals*; Hart, *Punishment and Responsibility*.

**Examination Arrangements:** 3 hour formal examination in Summer Term.



**Property II**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. Pottage, Room A370 (Secretary, Room A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and II.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to explore key conceptual problems and policy issues in Equity and the Law of Trusts.

**Course Content:** The general principles of the law of trusts: the formation of private and charitable trusts. Discretionary and Protective Trusts. Implied constructive and resulting trusts. The administration of a trust. Duties and discretions of trustees. Breach of trust and remedies therefore. The general nature of equitable principles and remedies. Historical and contemporary social and economic functions of the trust form: the trust and wealth accumulation; the trust and tax-avoidance; the trust and pension funds.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of land law and the distinction between law and equity is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One course of weekly 2-hour seminars (LL110).

**Reading List:** D. B. Parker & A. R. Mellows, *The Modern Law of Trusts*; R. H. Maudsley & E. H. Burn, *Cases and Materials on Trusts and Trustees*; D. J. Hayton & O. R. Marshall, *Cases and Commentary on the Law of Trusts*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term on which the entire assessment for the course is based.

**LL5105**

**Pre-Requisites:** Some background knowledge of contract and agency principles, as well as trust law, is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 40 lectures (LL117), two lectures per week, each accompanied by a class (LL117a) as follows:

Lectures: C. Bradley, V. Finch and K. McGuire. Classes: C. Bradley, V. Finch and K. McGuire. Selected essay questions and problems will be discussed in class.

**Written Work:** There will be at least three written assignments during the course.

**Reading List:** Recommended: T. Hadden, *Company Law and Capitalism*; E. Herman, *Corporate Control, Corporate Power*; Northey & Leigh's, *Introduction to Company Law*; Gower's, *Principles of Modern Company Law*; J. H. Farrar, *Company Law*; Milman & Flanagan, *Modern Partnership Law*; *The Company Lawyer*, (bi-monthly periodical, Oyez Longman); L. S. Sealy, *Cases and Materials on Company Law*; H. R. Hahlo, *Casebook on Company Law*; CCH, *British Companies Legislation* or Butterworths, *Company Law Handbook*. More detailed reading lists will be provided during the course. The latest edition of books should be consulted in each case.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. Four questions must be answered. The paper counts for 100% of the assessment. Students are permitted to bring into the examination their own copies of the relevant legislation, with non-verbal markings only.

**LL5111****Law of Business Associations**

**Teacher Responsible:** Caroline Bradley, Room A357 (Secretary, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd and 3rd year LL.B. Part III students.

**Core Syllabus:** The emphasis in this course is on registered Companies with reference made to Partnership Law and other forms of business association to the extent necessary to provide background to the study of Company Law. The use of the corporate structure for different types of enterprise is examined and the relationships, rights and duties of the various parties involved in the Corporation are explored.

**Course Content:**

(1) *Partnership:* The nature of partnership; relation of partners externally and *inter se*; partnership property; dissolution of partnership.

(2) *Basic Company Law:* (a) Introduction to history of company law and company law reforms; company administration extra statutory regulation. (b) Types of companies and their functions; the process of incorporation; preincorporation contracts; corporate personality. (c) Constitution; the doctrine of ultra vires; the contract in the articles; the liability of the company in contract, tort and crime; the distribution of power in a company. (d) Duties of directors, fraud on the minority, class rights. (e) Company finance – classes of securities, floating charges; maintenance of capital; regulation of public offers. (f) Reconstruction, Mergers, Winding Up and Takeovers. (g) Enforcement of Company Law, Investigations, securities regulations.

**Labour Law**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Lord Wedderburn, Room A301 (Secretary, A304) and Professor H. G. Collins, Room A501.

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students. Lectures are also suitable for students studying Labour Law in the M.Sc. (Id115). Students taking LL224 (LL.M., Law of Management in Labour Relations) who have inadequate knowledge of up-to-date British labour law, should attend lectures in this course in Michaelmas Term.

**Core Syllabus:** A basic introduction to the elements of labour law including employment and trade union law.

**Course Content:** (in outline) The contract of employment; "employees", "workers" and "atypical" work relationships. Formation and content of the contract. Statutory and common law regulation of obligations and rights of employer and employee. Discrimination in employment. Equal pay. Termination of employment – redundancy; unfair dismissal; notice; remedies. Industrial tribunals. Collective bargaining and the law. The right to organise; closed shops; recognition of unions and disclosure of information. Statutory support for collective bargaining. Collective agreements. Trade unions, legal structure and members' rights. Industrial conflict – strikes, lock-outs etc. Trade disputes; social security; conciliation and arbitration.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of the basic legal subjects (especially Contract, Tort, Property and

**LL5112**

Criminal Law). The option is open to LL.B. students in their second and third year, but most students, find it better to study this subject in their third year.

**NOTE:** Further information is available in the Law Department's annual *Memorandum on Options available for Parts I and II of the LL.B. Degree*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Professor Lord Wedderburn, Mr. R. C. Simpson (on leave 1991–92) and Professor H. G. Collins normally teach the course. There are normally lectures and classes as follows: LL115: 40 lectures, two each week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

LL115(a): 24 classes, one each week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms and 4 in Summer Term.

**Reading List:** Students should read a basic text book for example, Lord Wedderburn, *The Worker and the Law* (3rd edn. 1986) or I. Smith & J. Wood, *Industrial Law* (4th edn. 1989) or J. Bowets & S. Honeyball, *Textbook on Labour Law* (1990; introductory). They will also need Butterworth's *Employment Law Handbook* (plus any statutory material later in date).

Various other works will be recommended in the course, such as O. Kahn-Freund, *Labour and the Law* (ed. P. Davies & M. Freedland); P. Davies & M. Freedland, *Labour Law, Text and Materials*; R. Lewis & R. C. Simpson, *Striking a Balance? Employment Law After the 1980 Act*; R. Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain* (1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination. Candidates are allowed to take with them into the examination an *unmarked* copy of the statutory materials specified for the relevant year. The paper is normally in two parts and candidates are asked to answer questions in both parts. When answers are required to a certain number of questions, failure to answer that number can lead to failure in the subject even if the answers offered are above the pass level.

**LL5113****Law of Evidence**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Baldwin, Room A456  
**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I or II (Whole Unit)

**Core Syllabus:** The nature and purposes of the rules of evidence. What may be proved and how. Forms of evidence and the principles governing the admission and exclusion of evidence.

**Course Content:**

1. The nature of evidence. Purposes of and developments in the rules of evidence.
2. Form of trial at Common Law. Influence of relationship of judge and jury and adversary system on rules of evidence; decline of jury.
3. What may be proved: (i) Facts in issue (ii) fact probative of facts in issue; (iii) facts relevant to reliability and credibility; (iv) facts conditioning admissibility.
4. Rational basis of proof: direct and inferential proof; validity and limitation of circumstantial proof; non-permissible inferences; prejudice; evidence of character of parties and similar facts; *res gestae*.
5. Incidence of proof: burdens; presumptions and standard of proof.
6. Forms of evidence: (i) oral testimony; validity and sources of error; attendance of witnesses; competence

and compellability; examination in courts; self serving and inconsistent statements; character and credit of witnesses; position of accused; corroboration (ii) documentary evidence; (iii) real evidence; (iv) technical forms of proof; tape recorders, lie detectors, medical tests and photographs etc.

Importance of the expert witness.

7. Exclusion of unreliable evidence: (i) best evidence rule; (ii) opinion; (iii) hearsay and its exceptions, including further considerations of *res gestae*; (iv) Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984; (v) Criminal Justice Act 1988.

8. Exclusion of evidence on grounds other than reliability: (i) privilege; (ii) state interest; (iii) judicial control of police investigation; confessions, Codes of Practice and the Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984, illegally obtained evidence; (iv) identification evidence.

9. Facts which need not be proved: (i) judicial notice; (ii) formal admissions.

10. Facts which cannot be proved: estoppels, by record, deed and in pais.

**Pre-Requisites:** First year law training, and preferably second year as well. It is better viewed as a final year subject.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly two-hour seminar (Seminar No. LL111).

**Written Work:** One essay will be required in each of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** P. Carter, *Cases and Statutes on Evidence* (2nd edn., 1990); A. Keane, *The Modern Law of Evidence* (2nd edn., 1989).

The full reading list will be available at the beginning of the year.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination.

**LL5114****Conflict of Laws**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** This subject concerns the legal problems resulting from a situation which has contacts with more than one country: how does the English legal system deal with international cases of a private (not government-to-government) nature?

**Course Content**

*General:* Introduction; domicile.

*Jurisdiction (Traditional Rules):* Service of writ on individuals in England; service abroad under R.S.C. Ord. 11; jurisdiction over companies; jurisdiction agreements; *forum non conveniens*; Mareva injunctions.

*Foreign Judgements:* Jurisdiction of foreign courts; defences; procedures.

*Brussels Jurisdiction and Judgements Convention:* Scope of convention; domicile; special jurisdiction; jurisdiction agreements; *lis alibi pendens*; recognition of judgements.

*Contact:* Proper law doctrine; essential validity; interpretation, effects and discharge of contracts.

*Torts:* Choice of law; proper law; American doctrines; places of commission of a Tort.



**Family Law:** Formal and essential validity of marriage; polygamy; divorce jurisdiction; recognition of foreign divorces; nullity jurisdiction; recognition of foreign nullity decrees.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of law; students are not recommended to take this course before their third year of the LL.B. course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture course and seminars:

Lectures: LL113 twice weekly Sessional

Seminars: LL113a - Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** To be bought: J. H. C. Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; G. C. Chesire & P. M. North, *Private International Law*; Optional: J. H. C. Morris & P. M. North, *Cases and Materials on Private International Law*.

Reference: J. G. Collier, *Conflict of Laws*; A. J. E. Jaffey, *Introduction to the Conflict of Laws*; J. H. C. Morris, *Cases on Private International Law*; A. V. Dicey & J. H. C. Morris, *Conflict of Laws*; Sir Otto Kahn Freund, *Principles of Private International Law*. Full reading lists and problem sheets are provided for the seminars and students are expected to work through these in advance. Some topics dealt with in lectures and seminars are not covered in the textbooks. For this reason good attendance is important.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three hour written examination paper.

### LL5115

#### Administrative Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. Rawlings, Room A356 (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd or 3rd year LL.B. students and those studying Law and Government.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the law relating to public administration and, in particular, the possibilities, limitations and desirability of legal intervention.

**Course Content:** History and theories of Administrative Law; the Administrative Process and its characteristics; Administrative Tribunals; Judicial Review and the Ombudsmen. Special studies will be made of the relationship between Administrative Law and e.g. (i) Welfare Benefits; (ii) Immigration Control; (iii) Regulation.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (1) Seminars (LL126) held weekly. These are conducted by Mr. R. Rawlings and Professor Carol Harlow.

(2) Occasional seminars, conducted jointly with visiting speakers in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** A minimum of two essays will be required.

**Reading List:** The standard text is Harlow and Rawlings, *Law and Administration* (1984) which should be bought. Further reading includes the following list. Books marked with an asterisk have two copies available in the Teaching Library. Articles will be recommended and supplied. P. Craig, *Administrative Law* (2nd edn., 1989)\*; M. Dimock, *Law and Dynamic Administration* (1980)\*; P. Cane, *Introduction to Administrative Law* (1986); K. C. Davis, *Discretionary Justice* (1969)\*; G. Ganz, *Administrative Procedures* (1974)\*; D. Foulkes, *Administrative Law* (7th edn., 1989)\*; Bailey, Cross & Garner, *Cases and Materials in Administrative Law*; J.

Beatson & M. H. Matthews, *Cases and Materials in Administrative Law* (2nd edn., 1989); C. Harlow, *Compensation and Government Torts* (1982)

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination. The paper will contain nine questions of which four are to be answered.

#### Legislation

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Joe Jacob, Room A469 (Secretary, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II.  
**Core Syllabus:** The examination is by extended essay on a subject of the student's choice and approved by Joe Jacob rather than by a written paper. It is hoped there will be a series of seminars on various aspects of the legislative process. Some of these will be given by outside speakers including, as in previous years, Ministers, former Ministers, civil servants (or officials of Parliament). These occasions give students the opportunity to hear and discuss issues with first-hand experts in their fields.

The second aspect of the teaching relates to the essay. The essay itself should throw new light on the legislative process. This may be done either by a case study of e.g. the passage of a Bill or by examining the operation of a legislative institution. It is to be noted that some of the most rewarding case studies have been on a basis which includes looking at Departmental files at the Public Record Office.

In approving the subject of an essay, account is taken of whether it is within the syllabus and the proposed methodology including the availability of materials.

**Course Content:**

1. Sources of Legislation: Pressure Groups; Royal Commission and Committee Reports; The Law Commission; The Civil Service; Cabinet Committees.
2. Parliamentary Procedure and Scrutiny of Legislation: Standing Committees; Delegated Legislation; Private Bills; The Role of the House of Lords.
3. The Role of Private Members: (a) Government Bills and (b) Private Members Bills.
4. Ethics: Lobbying; Conflict of Interest.
5. Draftsmanship and Parliamentary Counsel.
6. Interpretation of Statutes and the Role of the Courts.
7. Statutory Instruments.
8. Access to Legislation.
9. The reform of each of the above matters.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are none beyond entry to Part I.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminar (LL121), two hours each week. See *Scope* above.

**Reading List:** Reading will be suggested during the course.  
**Examination Arrangements:** The essay will be about 10,000-12,000 words in length. It is preferred that it is word processed. It must be submitted by the end of the Lent Term. There will be an oral examination soon after the beginning of the Summer Term. This will test further the student's knowledge and understanding of the subject on which he has written his essay and the syllabus in general. In assessing the final result both the essay and an oral examination will be taken into account.

### LL5116

#### Domestic Relations

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. D. Bradley, Room A462 (Secretary, A302), Professor S. A. Roberts, Room A150 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369) and Mrs. R. G. Schuz, Room A368 (Secretary, A304)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. 2nd or 3rd year and LL.B. with French Law 4th year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aims of the course are to examine issues of contemporary importance in the law of domestic relations and to investigate the development and institutional significance of this branch of the law.  
**Course Content:**

- (i) The evolution of marital capacity law.
- (ii) Transsexualism.
- (iii) The code of sexual morality.
- (iv) Abortion and sexual equality.
- (v) Marriage as a financial support institution.
- (vi) Matrimonial property.
- (vii) Domestic violence.
- (viii) Divorce.
- (ix) Mediation.
- (x) Financial provision on divorce.
- (xi) Financial provision on death.
- (xii) Children and divorce.
- (xiii) Child protection and local authority care.
- (xiv) Adoption.
- (xv) Unmarried cohabitation.
- (xvi) Children of unmarried parents.
- (xvii) Marriage contracts and private ordering.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture and one seminar every week.

Lectures:

LL116 Domestic Relations.

Seminar:

LL116(a)

Students should note that lectures provide the background for seminar work. Students must be prepared to work independently for the seminars.

**Reading Lists** will be distributed.

**Written Work** will be required by seminar teachers.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour examination in the Summer Term.

Students may use their own copy of Sweet & Maxwell's *Family Law Statutes* or Longmans *Family and Child Law Statutes* in the examination in accordance with School and University Regulations.

### LL5118

### LL5119

#### Housing Law

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. L. Nobles, Room A503 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Option for** Part I and II - LL.B. degree. Students taking this course also have to take LL146 *Law of Landlord and Tenant*.

**Core Syllabus:** This course will examine the legal framework surrounding the provision of housing.

**Course Content:**

1. *The History of Housing Policy.*
2. *Housing Finance*  
Mortgages and tax reliefs  
Local Authority finance and housing subsidies  
Housing Benefit  
Housing Corporation funding

#### 3. Housing Standards

Building regulations; Repair Law; Public Health; Overcrowding and Multioccupancy; Clearance; Improvements.

#### 4. Rights of Tenure

Owner occupation  
Private rented sector  
Council housing.

#### 5. Right of Access

Homelessness, Squatting, Housing (Homeless Persons) Act, Racial Discrimination.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a two-hour seminar (LL125) each week throughout the Michaelmas Term, and for the first five weeks of the Lent Term. The material covered in these seminars will form the basis of an examination at the end of the year. It will also introduce the students to areas of housing law in which they can undertake a supervised research essay.

**Reading List:** M. Partington, *Landlord and Tenant; Tiplady, Housing Welfare Law*; Hudson, *On Building Contracts*; Enid Gouldie, *Cruel Habitations*; T. Hadden, *Housing: Repairs and Improvements*; D. Hoath, *Homelessness*; S. Merrett, *Owner-Occupation in Britain*; A. Nevitt, *Housing Taxation and Subsidies*; M. Boody, *The Building Societies*; A. Pritchard, *Squatting*; Sweet & Maxwell, *Public Health Encyclopaedias*. Specialist journals, e.g. *LAG Bulletin*, *ROOF*; statutory material; Rent Acts, Housing Acts and Public Health Acts.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination and the supervised research essay each count for 50% of the final mark. Where a research essay overlaps substantially a course topic the student will not be allowed to answer a question on that topic in the examination.

### LL5130

#### The Law Relating to Civil Liberties

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor L. H. Leigh, Room A207 (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304) and Mr. D. N. Schiff, Room A359 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to discuss civil liberties in England from a domestic standpoint. It accordingly deals with the following: theories of civil liberties; public order, police powers; obscenity; terrorism; contempt of court; freedom of expression; freedom of religion and bills of right.

**Course Content:**

- A. Theories of civil liberty.
- B. Public order: (1) General and historical; (2) Breach of the peace; (3) Legislation relating to public order; (4) Picketing.
- C. Police Powers: (1) Approaches to powers; (2) Ancillary powers; (3) Arrest; (4) Stop and search; (5) Powers on arrest; (6) Entry, search and seizure; (7) Disciplining the police; (8) Institutional position of the police.
- D. State Security, including the Official Secrets Act and the legislation concerning the Security Services.
- E. Terrorism.
- F. Obscenity, including obscene literature, films etc.
- G. Freedom of expression, including contempt of court.



H. Freedom of religion (various manifestations).  
I. Bills of Rights – should we have them and if so what model?

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course, save successful completion of the Intermediate stage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This is a seminar course. 20 two-hour seminars (LL129) are held in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. There are no lectures. Seminars are held on Thursday afternoon between 4–6 p.m., room to be notified.

**Written Work:** Term essays will be required but these do not count towards the class degree. In general two essays per term will be required.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists are available from Mrs. Hunt. In general students might see the following: J. S. Mill, *On Liberty*; G. Robertson, *Freedom, The Individual and the Law*; G. Marshall, *Constitutional Theory*; D. J. Harris & B. L. Jones, *Civil Liberties, Cases and Materials*; S. A. de Smith, *Constitutional and Administrative Law*; A. T. H. Smith, *Public Order* (1987); W. Laqueur & M. Rubin, *The Human Rights Reader* (1979); M. Zander, *The Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984* (2nd edn., 1990); L. H. Leigh, *Police Powers in England and Wales* (2nd edn. 1985); D. Bonner, *Emergency Powers* (1985).

**Supplementary Reading List:** For this, please refer to Mrs. Hunt. The following are however of interest: I. Berlin, *Two Concepts of Liberty*; J. Childress, *Civil Disobedience and Political Obligation*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. In general ten questions are set of which four are to be answered. Any student seriously considering this course should secure the detailed reading list from Mrs. Hunt.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: The lecture course is given by Professor Higgins, Dr. Weiss and Dr. Plant and consists of two hours for 10 weeks in Michaelmas and Lent Terms and for one week in the Summer Term. LL112. Classes: Students receive one hour of classes per week for 10 weeks in Michaelmas and Lent Terms; and one hour for 4 weeks in Summer Term. LL112(a). Weekly teaching of one hour in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. LL112(b).

**Reading List:** Students are advised to buy Harris, *Cases and Materials on International Law* or Starke, *Introduction to International Law*. LL.B. students will find it useful to refer to Brownlie, *Principle of Public International Law* (4th edn.). All students will need Brownlie, *Basic Documents on International Law* (3rd edn.). Reading of book extracts from these and other books, along with articles and cases, is assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the entire syllabus. There are usually 10 questions, of which 4 are to be answered. The paper comprises both essays and problem questions. Class teachers also require essays in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

LL5132

### International Protection of Human Rights

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A387 (Secretary, Mrs. Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** Introduction to the rapidly expanding international law of human rights, both at a universal and regional level.

**Course Content:** *Conceptual Issues:* definitions of human rights; distinguishing features from international law generally; the individual and the state; the relevance of different cultures, stages of development, ideologies; human rights as absolute or qualified rights.

*The UN System and human rights.* Detailed examination of the various UN institutions and techniques for the protection of human rights.

*The Inter-American System and the OAU and human rights.* Also various non-institutional methods for promoting human rights, including treaty making and the question of the incorporation of international rights into domestic law. Non-Governmental Organizations.

*The European Convention on Human Rights:* about one third of the course is devoted to a study of the institutions of the European Convention and the case law on particular rights (drawing in large measure on European Convention case law). Among the rights examined through the case law are freedom of expression; right to life; privacy; freedom from torture; and others.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students need to have already taken a course in **Public International Law** or in **Civil Liberties Law**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course is taught by 1½ hour weekly seminars (LL226) 10 in Michaelmas Term, 10 in Lent Term; supplemented by writing requirements and consultation on these.

### Public International Law

LL5131

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A387 (Secretary, Mrs Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II; B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the nature, role and content of public international law.

**Course Content:** Theoretical questions concerning the nature and basis of international law, the basis of obligation, methods of development. Sources. Relationship with national law. Participants in the international legal system: how international law affects states, governments, corporations, individuals. The concept of recognition. Title to territory. Nationality. Aliens and international law: state responsibility, duties owed to aliens; human rights. Jurisdiction: the authority to assert competence over persons, property and events. Immunity from jurisdiction. The law of treaties. International Claims; dispute settlement. The use of force: permitted and impermissible uses of force; self-defence; intervention; an introduction to the relevant provisions of the UN Charter.

**Reading List:** All students should purchase Brownlie, *Basic Documents on Human Rights*, (4th edn.) and Van Dijk and Van Hoof, *Theory and Practice of the European Convention on Human Rights* (2nd edn.) or Fawcett, *The Application of the European Convention on Human Rights* (2nd edn.). Required reading of extracts from books, articles, journals and cases are available in the syllabus issued, and are assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the syllabus in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. There are usually 8 questions, of which 4 are to be answered. The paper comprises both essay and problem questions.

LL5133

### Introduction to European Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. Szyszczak, Room A355 (Secretary, Ms. Durant, A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** An introductory course on the law of the E.E.C.

**Course Content:** *Introduction:* the institutions of the Community; their structure and functions.

*Constitutional and Administrative Law of the Communities:* nature and sources of Community law; Community law and the national law of Member States; preliminary rulings by the European Court; judicial remedies against Member States; judicial review of Community action (and failure to act); contractual and non-contractual liability of the Community.

*Community Law and the Business Enterprise:* Basic principles of competition law.

*Community Law and the Individual:* Free movement of workers; freedom to provide services; freedom from discrimination; social policy.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is recommended for second and third year LL.B. students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture seminars (LL123) a week, Sessional.

Reading lists and class sheets are provided.

**Reading List:** T. C. Hartley, *The Foundations of European Community Law*; Henry G. Shermers, *Judicial Protection in the European Communities*; N. Brown & F. Jacobs, *The Court of Justice of the European Communities*; D. Lasok & J. W. Bridge, *Introduction to the Law and Institutions of the European Communities*; Lawrence Collins, *European Community Law in the U.K.*; Derrick Wyatt and Alan Dashwood, *The Substantive Law of the EEC*; Bernard Rudden & Derrick Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws*.

Students should buy Rudden and Wyatt.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three-hour written examination paper. Unmarked copies of Rudden and Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws* or Sweet and Maxwell's *European Community Treaties* may be taken into the examination.

**Note:** No knowledge of a foreign language is necessary.

LL5135

### Women and the Law

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. E. Szyszczak, Room A355 and Dr. L. H. Zedner

**Course Intended Primarily for** 2nd and 3rd year LL.B. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course looks at the position of women in society; discrimination and inequality; and the possibilities and limitations of legal intervention.  
**Course Content:** Introduction to feminist jurisprudence; women, law and the labour market; the politics of engagement with the law; the regulation of sexuality; reproductive rights; women as victims; women as offenders.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One two-hour seminar (LL128) held weekly. Seminars are conducted by Dr. E. Szyszczak and Dr. L. H. Zedner.

**Written Work:** Two essays will be required.

**Reading List:** K. O'Donovan and E. Szyszczak, *Equality and Sex Discrimination Law*; C. Smart, *Feminism and the Power of Law*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Those taking the course have a choice of being assessed either by a three-hour examination or on the basis of an essay on an approved topic, of about 12,000 words in length in conjunction with the oral examination required by the London University regulations. Students opting for assessment by examination will be required to answer three questions, one at least from each of two sections. Students opting for assessment on the basis of an essay must notify the responsible teachers of their decision by the end of the Michaelmas Term.

LL5136

### Economic Analysis of Law

(Not available 1991–92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. B. V. Hindley, Room S583 (Secretary Miss S. M. Kirkbride, S85)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. 2nd & 3rd year, B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd & 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to applications of elementary microeconomics to law.

**Course Content:** Economic theories of legal topics such as:

Property – private and common property rights, trespass, nuisance, compulsory purchase.

Contract – consideration, mistake, frustration, fraud, damages, specific performance, penalty clauses, bargaining power.

Torts – negligence, strict liability, products liability, no-fault insurance schemes, workmens' compensation.

Crime – optimal criminal sanctions, crime prevention. Other topics may be introduced from time to time.

**Pre-Requisites:** None; but students would benefit from some knowledge of elementary microeconomics.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures (LL127): 1 a week.

Classes (LL127a): 1 a week.

**Written Work:** Students are encouraged but not required to write one short paper each term.

**Reading List:** Detailed advice will be given at the beginning and during the course. Reference will be made to Cooter and Ulen, *Law and Economics*; Posner, *Economic Analysis of Law* (3rd edn.); Polinsky, *An Introduction to Law and Economics* (2nd edn.); and a limited number of journal articles.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination, Summer Term. Four questions to be attempted from about twelve.



## LL5137

**Legal and Social Change Since 1750**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. W. T. Murphy and Dr. L. H. Zedner.

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to present aspects of the historical development of English law in their social, political and economic context during the period 1750-1950.

**Course Content:** The relationship of legal and social change in England from 1750. The history of the following will be considered.

1. Changes in methods of law-making, administration of the law and dispute adjudication. The influence of ideas and of interest groups upon such changes.
2. Reforms in one or more of the following areas of substantive law: (a) Land law: settlements, inheritance and land reform; conveyancing reform; tenancies; controls over land use and housing. (b) Commercial law: theories of contract and property; credit and its legal regulation; sale of goods and consumer protection. (c) The law governing the formation of capital; the legal control of market dominance and anti-competitive combination. (d) The legal regulation of labour. (e) The prevention of, and compensation for, accidents. (f) The legal foundations of systems of social welfare and education, public and private. (g) Family law: marriage and divorce; family property; children. (h) Criminal Law: its substance enforcement, and penal consequences.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course assumes a basic knowledge of the history of modern Britain. Students who lack this background should obtain the preliminary reading guide for the course from the teachers named above before the summer vacation.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course meets once a week in two hour seminars (LL124).

**Written Work:** Students are expected to complete two essays on particular aspects of the course, one at the end of the first term, the other at the end of the second.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment by full-unit essay or a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on all the material dealt with in the course during the year.

## LL5140

**Land Development and Planning Law**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Patrick McAuslan, Room A455

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to the role of law in planning for land use, regulating land development and regulating environmental pollution.

**Course Content:**

1. *Setting the Scene:*

- (a) Actors and Institutions: Central and Local Government; the Courts. Planners and Lawyers.
- (b) Ideas and Ideologies: market, plan; land as private property; land as a national resource; public and private.

2. *The Plan:*

The legal framework; nature; purpose; function; roles of the actors public participation and debate. The future of development plans.

3. *Land Development:*

(a) The regulation of private development: development control; the interaction of law, policy and politics; the public/private interface; enforcement; roles of central and local government.

(b) Public Development; compulsory acquisition and compensation; joint ventures; public authorities as developers; conflicts of interests.

(c) Large-scale Development; EIA; Private Bill procedures; Big Public Inquiries; Statutory Undertakers.

4. *Inner City Regeneration:*

UDCs; HATs; derelict land; urban development grants; development trusts; economic development initiatives by local authorities; EZs.

5. *Protection and Use of the Countryside:*

National Parks and development therein; AONBs; Management agreements; Mineral development; access to the countryside; regulation of agriculture; caravans; waste disposal.

6. *The European Dimension:*

The single European Act; EIAs; the environmental programme of the EEC.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 seminars (LL139) Sessional.

**Reading List:** M. Grant, *Urban Planning Law*; P. McAuslan, *Land, Law and Planning*; M. Purdue, *Cases and Materials on Planning Law*; M. Grant, *Planning Law Handbook*; N. Roberts, *The Reform of Planning Law*; K. Davies, *Law of Compulsory Purchase and Compensation*; J. Alder, *Development Control*; P. McAuslan, *The Ideologies of Planning Law*; M. Grant (Ed.), *Encyclopaedia of Planning Law and Practice*; V. Moore, *A Practical Approach to Planning Law*; P. Morgan and S. Nott, *Development Control: Policy into Practice*; K. Davies, *Butterworth's Planning Law Handbook*; T. Broadbent, *Planning and Profit in an Urban Economy*; M. Dear and A. Scott (Eds.), *Urbanisation and Urban Planning in Capitalist Society*; P. Hall, *Urban and Regional Planning*; J. B. Cullingworth, *Town and Country Planning in Britain*; D. McKay and A. Cox, *The Politics of Urban Change*; P. Saunders, *Urban Politics*; G. Cherry, *The Politics of Town Planning*; A. Ravetz, *Remaking Cities*; J. Ratcliffe, *Land Policy*; J. Ratcliffe, *An Introduction to Urban Land Administration*; D. Massey and A. Catalano, *Capital and Land*; O. Marriott, *The Property Boom*; P. Ambrose and B. Colenutt, *The Property Machine*; D. Cadman and L. Austin-Crowe, *Property Development*; T. Brindley et al, *Remaking Planning*; E. Reade, *British Town and Country Planning*; A. Ravetz, *The Government of Space*; B. Robson, *Those Inner Cities*; Nuffield Commission of Inquiry, *Town and Country Planning*; P. Healey et al, *Land Use Planning and the Mediation of Urban Change*; P. Lawless, *Britain's Inner Cities*; P. Lowe et al, *Countryside Conflicts*; P. Cloke et al, *Rural Planning: Policy into Action?*

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination scheme is: an essay, counting for 25% of the marks; and an examination, consisting of three questions over three hours, and counting for 75% of the marks.

## LL5141

**Taxation**

**Teacher Responsible:** Rhona Schuz, Room A358 (Secretary, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and II

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to examine the U.K. tax system against a background of tax law principles and to study selected policy problems as they arise during the course of this examination.

**Course Content:**

1. General principles of taxation, objectives of a tax system, types of taxation, income and expenditure taxes, capital and revenue, local taxation. Structure and administration; powers of the Inland Revenue. Outline of British tax system.

2. Application and interpretation of tax legislation by the Courts; evasion and avoidance and methods of controlling them.

3. *Employment income* (Sch.E) application of income tax and national insurance contributions.

4. *Business income* (Sch.D, Cases I, II & VI) - income taxation of profits of unincorporated business, national insurance contributions and value added tax.

5. *Expenditure* - examination and comparison of deductions available from income in respect of capital and revenue expenditure of different types. (Capital allowances, Sch.D Cases I & II and Sch.E deductions).

6. *Land and other property* - income tax treatment.

7. *Tax treatment of capital accretions.* Annual wealth tax and taxes on the transfer of wealth - objectives and effectiveness. Capital gains tax and inheritance tax.

8. *The individual's tax position* Personal allowances and assessment of total income, the choice of unit of taxation for income and capital taxes (taxation of the family, married couples or individuals?), relationship between tax and social security system and proposals for integration.

9. *Corporations* Reasons for taxing corporations, corporation tax, integration with taxation of individuals, distributions to shareholders, comparison between incorporated and unincorporated businesses, close companies and groups.

**Pre-Requisites:** LL.B. Intermediate.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two meetings weekly (one 1 hour and one 1½ hour) - a combination of lectures and seminars. Sessional.

**Written Work:** Will form an integral part of the course although it will not be assessed for degree mark purposes.

**Recommended Reading:** Detailed reading lists will be distributed during the course.

**Basic Texts:** Whitehouse & Stuart-Buttle, *Revenue Law*; Butterworths, *UK Tax Guide and Policy Supplement*; Easson, *Cases and Materials*; Kay & King, *The British Tax System*.

**Legislation:** Butterworths, *Orange Tax Guide*; *Yellow Tax Guide*; Sweet & Maxwell, *Tax Statutes*; or CCH, *British Tax Legislation* (Vol. 1A and 1B).

**Reference Works** will include: Meade Committee, *The Structure and Reform of Direct Taxation*; Prest & Barr, *Public Finance*; Robinson & Sandford, *Tax Policy Making in the UK*; Sandford, Pond & Walker, *Taxation and Social Policy*; Monroe, *Intolerable Inquisition? Reflections on the Law of Tax*; *Report of the Royal Commission on the Taxation of Profits and Income* (1955, Cmnd. 9474); *Report of the Committee on Taxation of Trading Profits* (1951, Cmnd. 8189);

*Reports of the Royal Commission on the Distribution of Income and Wealth*; Treasury and Civil Service Committee 1982-83, *The Structure of Personal Income Taxation and Income Support*; OECD, *The Treatment of Family Units*; OECD, *Company Tax Systems*; *Taxation of Husband and Wife* (Green Paper, 1980); *Proposals for a Tax-Credit System* (Green Paper 1972, Cmnd. 5116); *Corporation Tax* (Green Paper 1982); *British Tax Encyclopaedia*; Simon, *Taxes*; Whiteman & Wheatcroft, *Income Tax*; *Capital Gains Tax*; McCutcheon, *Capital Transfer Tax*; Bramwell, Ivory & Brannan, *Taxation of Companies and Company Reconstruction*; Booth, *Social Security Contributions*; Williams, *Social Security Taxation*. Inland Revenue booklets, statements of practice and consultative documents.

**Periodicals:** *British Tax Review*; *Fiscal Studies*; *Taxation*.

**Reports:** Law Reports on Tax Cases; Simon, *Tax Cases*; and non-specialist series.

**Examination Arrangements:** One 3-hour paper. Copies of any books listed under "Legislation" above may be taken into the examination room, with non verbal markings only.

## LL5142

**Computers, Information and Law**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. J. Jacob, Room A469 and Mr. W. T. Murphy, Room A372

**Course Intended Primarily for** Parts I and II of LL.B. LL.B. (French), and LL.B. (German).

**Core Syllabus:** This course provides an introduction to the use of computers in legal practice and an assessment of the effects of changing technologies on social, in particular legal, cultures.

**Pre-Requisites:** Those required for entry to the LL.B. Part I.

**Course Content:** Module 1. *Information Technology and Information Handling by Lawyers* (LL135): Computer hardware and software, information systems development and operation and application of information technology. The use of micro computers with personal databases, integrated packages and wordprocessing.

(A) The public databases (including LEXIS): an introduction to their logical structures and search strategies.

Module 2. *Communication, Technology and Legal Systems* (LL136). (A) Communication and Law: (i) Communication and Society: the storage, retrieval, and use of information. The 'legal system' as a communication network: historical perspectives.

(B) Information technology and Law.

(iii) What is technology?

(iv) What is information? Expert systems in Law.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Module 1 (LL135) will be taught by lectures and classes (LL135a) in the Michaelmas Term. The classes are used to clarify lecture material. This module will be taught together with relevant parts of **Introduction to Computing**, SM302.

Module 2 (LL136) will be taught by ten two-hour seminars.

**Reading List:** Reading for each of the modules will be supplied both before and during the course.



**Examination Arrangements:** There will be two two-hour examinations each carrying equal weight. The first will contain questions from module 1, the second from module 2.

### Law and the Environment

**Teacher Responsible:** Lisa Wilder, Room A354  
**Course Intended Primarily for** Parts I and II of LL.B., LL.B. (French), and LL.B. (German).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to assess from an interdisciplinary perspective the role of U.K. law in the environmental field.

**Course Content:**

- (i) Issues of the environment: philosophies of the environment; politics of the environment; law, technology and the environment.
- (ii) Critical analysis of the supranational and international environmental framework.
- (iii) Domestic approaches to the environment: theories of environmental regulation – markets and economics; best practicable environmental options and integrated pollution control.
- (iv) Issues in environmental conflict: adjudication, mediation and negotiation.
- (v) Policy issues underlying the control of water pollution, air pollution and waste disposal (including nuclear waste).
- (vi) Health and the environment: the rise of public health legislation; environment and crime.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 seminars (LL130) Michaelmas and Lent Terms.  
**Reading List:** There is no set book that covers the course. Students will receive some handouts of materials and a detailed reading list for each topic. Useful introductory books include: J. Lovelock, *The Ages of GAIA*; B. Commoner, *The Closing Circle*; J. Young, *Post Environmentalism*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The scheme of examination will be:

- (i) 25% assessed essays of between 4,000–5,000 words;
- (ii) 75% three hour examination in which three out of at least eight questions will have to be answered.

### Law of Restitution

(Not available 1991–92)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and II students.

**Course Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to build an analytical framework for the Law of Restitution and to analyse the relationship between restitution on the one hand and contract and tort on the other hand.

**Course Content:**

1. Historical and analytical introduction to the structure of the law of restitution.
2. Restitution on the ground of vitiation of consent: payments made in ignorance, payment by mistake, payment under compulsion, over-payment of taxation and payments made as a result of inequality between the payer and payee.

3. Restitution on the ground that the plaintiff did not intend to benefit the defendant in the circumstances which have occurred; the concept of total failure of consideration.

4. Restitution and free acceptance.

5. Restitution and wrong doing.

6. Restitution in the second measure, with particular reference to the rules of tracing.

7. Defences to a restitutionary claim.

**Pre-Requisites:** A general knowledge of the law of contract is essential. A knowledge of the fundamental principles of property law is advisable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by way of 21 seminars (LL118) of 2 hours duration. Detailed reading lists are provided and students are expected to be fully prepared beforehand in order to be able to participate in class discussion.

**Written Work:** This will be set by the teacher in charge of the course. A minimum of 2 pieces of written work will be required, usually 1 essay and 1 problem.

**Reading List:** P. B. H. Birks, *An Introduction to the Law of Restitution* (Oxford, 1989). Reference should also be made to Goff and Jones, *The Law of Restitution* (3rd edn., 1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the summer term on which the entire assessment for the course is based.

### LL5145

#### The Law of Corporate Insolvency

**Teacher Responsible:** Vanessa Finch, Room A362 (Secretary, A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Parts I and II LL.B. (French), and LL.B. (German)

**Core Syllabus:** The course looks at the legal rules affecting insolvent companies and those concerned with them and assesses the justifications and issues underlying a corporate insolvency regime. Corporate insolvency law bears a close relationship to Company Law and study of both these subjects will give students a broad understanding of major themes relating to corporate activity.

**Course Content:**

#### I The Role and Objectives of Corporate Insolvency Procedures

- (a) Introduction: Aims and Objectives
- (b) The Legal Identity of the Enterprise and the Significance of Limited Liability
- (c) Outline of Procedures available: Insolvency Practitioners.

#### II Corporate Borrowing

(a) Outline of corporate borrowing and development and nature of security interests: fixed and floating charges; security by the use of ownership rights

(b) Types of creditor.

#### III Averting Liquidation

(a) *Rescue Procedures I*

Causes of corporate failure: the decision to rescue or wind-up

(b) *Rescue Procedures II*

Bank rescues; Receiverships; Administration Orders; Liability of Receivers and Administrators; Comparisons with US Bankruptcy Code Ch 11; Voluntary Arrangements; Role of Creditors and Management?

#### IV Liquidation

(a) Winding-Up and Control of Procedures

(b) Liquidators

(c) The Winding-Up Process: Gathering Assets

(d) The Distribution of Assets

(e) The Avoidance of Transactions.

#### V Repercussions of Corporate Insolvency on Individuals

(a) Company Directors

(b) Employees

#### VI The European Dimension

Draft Bankruptcy Conventions of EEC and the Council of Europe – the road to a universal bankruptcy system for Member States and to international co-operation on insolvency matters? Reciprocal assistance between insolvency courts?

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will be required to have either studied The Law of Business Associations LL5111 (Company Law) or be taking that course concurrently.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by way of 20 seminars (LL137) of 2 hours duration. Detailed reading lists are provided to enable students to be fully prepared and participate in class discussion.

**Written Work:** There will be at least 2 written assignments during the course.

**Reading List:** Goode, *Principles of Corporate Insolvency*; Farrar, *Company Law*; CCH, *British Companies Legislation*. More detailed reading lists will be provided during the course. The latest edition of books should be consulted in each case.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus and forming the entire assessment for the course. An approved version of the relevant legislation may be taken into the examination.

### LL5170

#### Outlines of Modern Criminology

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. R. Reiner and Dr. L. H. Zedner

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and II (Half Option).

**Core Syllabus:** This half-unit course aims to give an introduction to selected aspects of Modern Criminology, lasting one term. The Course is highly selective and every effort is made to hold the reading requirements within reasonable limits. It is suitable for General Course Students, and a limited number may be admitted on application.

The main theories about crime and its explanation are examined, including biological, psychological and psycho-analytical theories. The emphasis is on sociological theories about crime, including modern critical theories. Also included are an evaluation of: criminal statistics; the role of victims in crime and criminal justice process; policing and crime prevention; women, crime and justice.

**Course Content:**

1. The history of criminological theory.
2. Individual explanations of crime: biological, psychological, and psycho-analytical theories.
3. Sociological explanations of crime; including recent critical theories.
4. Crime statistics: how can official statistics be interpreted. The role of crime surveys.
5. The role of the victim in regard to (a) the crime, and (b) the criminal justice process.

6. Policing and Crime Prevention.

7. Women, crime and the criminal justice system.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but some familiarity with sociological or psychological literature would be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly two-hour seminar (LL141) and no class, in the Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Essays or past examination questions will be set from time to time.

**Reading List:**

There is no single text which covers all the topics included. Useful introductions which can be read in advance are:

F. Heidensohn, *Crime and Society* (1989), and/or S. Holdaway, *Crime and Deviance* (1988).

**Other recommended texts:**

D. Downes & P. Rock, *Understanding Deviance* (1988); P. Rock (Ed.), *A History of British Criminology* (1988); G. Vold & T. Bernard, *Theoretical Criminology* (1986); J. E. Hall Williams, *Crime and Criminal Justice* (1986); J. Hagan, *Modern Criminology* (1982); I. Taylor, P. Walton & J. Young, *The New Criminology* (1973); J. Shapland, *Victims in the Criminal Justice System* (1985); R. Reiner, *The Politics of the Police* (1985); A. Bottomley & K. Pease, *Crime and Punishment: Interpreting the Data* (1986); R. Kinsey, J. Lea & J. Young, *Losing the Fight Against Crime* (1986); F. Heidensohn, *Women and Crime* (1985).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one two-hour examination.

### LL5171

#### Sentencing and Treatment of Offenders

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. L. H. Zedner and Dr. R. Reiner

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I or II (Half Unit Option).

**Core Syllabus:** This course, which is a half unit course for the purpose of the LL.B., lasts one term. It provides an introduction to the study of sentencing theory and practice, including a discussion of the aims of punishment, it goes on to examine the various custodial and non-custodial measures available, and their effectiveness.

**Course Content:** 1. Aims and justifications of punishment.

2. Sentencing – theory, practice and future.
3. Custody – prison conditions and policy.
4. Categories of offender – juveniles, women etc.
5. Alternatives to custody.

**Pre-Requisites:** Most students coming to this course will be familiar with the structure of the English courts, both at trial and appeal levels. As the course is geared to the English system it is not so suitable for General Course students though some have opted for it in the past.

**Teaching Arrangements:** LL140 10L (two hour seminars). In the Summer Term the students meet Dr. Zedner again for two meetings at which papers are presented which they have prepared in the intervening months. Copies of these papers are made available to other students.

**Written Work:** None except for the above papers.

**Reading List:** Will be given at the commencement of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one two-hour examination.



**Social Security Law I and II**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Julian Fulbrook, Room A368 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502, Ext. 7271)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. – Parts I and II  
**Core Syllabus:** SS I aims to survey the basic legal theory of the subject. SS II is an advanced practical course on lawyering technique.

**Course Content:**

(1) *Social Security I:* General Introduction to National Insurance and Income Support Law. Terminology and specialist citations. Historical perspectives: the Poor Law, the 1909 Royal Commission, the 1911 Act, the 1934 'double decker' system. The Beveridge structure. Contributions. Types of benefits. Social Security Appeal Tribunals. The Commissioners. Ministers Questions. National Insurance Unemployment Benefits. Sickness and Invalidity Benefits. Income Support. Social Security and strikes.

(2) *Social Security II:* Interviewing. Audio Visual practice. Negotiating. The administrative process. Tribunal advocacy: opening submission, examination-in-chief, cross-examination and final submissions. Tribunal hearings. Appellate work and counselling.

**Pre-Requisites:** SS I is a pre-requisite for SS II.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught partly by lectures (LL144 and LL145) and partly by seminars. Lectures are used to cover a lot of ground quickly, whereas the seminars are to enable us to discuss issues and details on the basis of prior reading. The aim is to analyse the technicalities of the law but also to put the issues into context – millions of people who every year rely on social security for their basic income.

**Reading List:** Ogus & Barendt, *The Law of Social Security* (Butterworths, 1988); Tony Lynes, *Penguin Guide to Supplementary Benefits* (5th edn., 1985); Julian Fulbrook, *Law at Work: Social Security* (1980); Social Security Acts 1975 and 1980; LAG *Lawyer's Guide to S.B.*; Julian Fulbrook, *Administrative Justice and the Unemployed* (1978); Max Atkinson, *Our Masters' Voices* (1984); Marcus Stone, *Cross-Examination in Criminal Trials* (1988).

**Examination Arrangements:**

(1) SS I: There is a two-hour paper with two questions: (a) *A Legal problem* in which the student is expected to demonstrate knowledge and familiarity with the statutes and case law. (b) *A general essay* on a question which will deal with one of the following topics: (i) The historical origins of social security, (ii) The tribunal system; (iii) Social security and strikes.

(2) SS II: A two-hour paper with two questions based on a transcript of an interview, negotiation or tribunal hearing.

LL5172  
 LL5173

**Medical Care and the Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Joe Jacob, Room A469 (Secretary, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II.  
**Course Content:** selected topics from both sections will be taught from year to year. Each topic in both sections will be taught with reference to the medical profession ethics and administrative issues as well as the relevant law.

**Section (A)**

1. The structure of the National Health Service including the legal system and accountability of the various bodies.
2. The ethical, disciplinary and legal organisation and control of medical staff.
3. The complaints procedures including the relationship between professional, administrative and legal procedures.
4. The ethical and legal rules relating to medical confidences and the proposals for their reform.
5. The meaning and significance of the concept "clinical freedom".
6. The meaning and significance of the concept of "informed consent" to medical procedures.

**Section (B)**

1. The provision of mental services, the Mental Health Review Tribunals, and the current proposals for reform.
2. Medical research, including issues of consent.
3. Special issues relating to children, including consent, the age of consent and the rights of parents.
4. Operation and significance of the medical and legal definitions of death.
5. The legal and medical questions relating to euthanasia, including the hastening and delaying of death.
6. The ethical and legal questions relating to transplants, including the operation of the Human Tissue Act 1961.
7. Some aspects of the legal, medical and administrative questions raised by medical developments in abortion and fertility control.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are none beyond those for entry into the Part I. Students with an interest in public law and torts and how they relate to other social sciences in the medical context will find the course particularly attractive. It is hoped that some non-law students from e.g. Social Administration will attend.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This is a half-unit course (LL142) within the LL.B. The course will be taught in 1½ to 2 hour sessions once a week in the Lent Term. Lecturing will be kept to a minimum and there will be a large element of student involvement.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for this subject. The following will be found useful: J. Jacob, *Doctors and Rules. A Sociology of Professional Values*; Mason & McCall Smith, *Law and Medical Ethics*; M. Brazier, *Medicine, Patients and the Law*; R. Yezzi, *Medical Ethics: Thinking about Unavoidable Questions*; Encyclopedia of Health Services and Medical Law; Kennedy & Grubb, *Text and materials on Medical Law*. Additional reading will be recommended during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the topics covered in the seminars. There will be a wide choice of questions giving students an opportunity to show the areas of the subject that have most strongly interested them. Students will be required to answer 2 or 3 questions. The number will be notified well in advance.

LL5175

**Legal Services to the Community**

(Not available 1990-91)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Michael Zander, Room A457 (Secretary, Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Parts I and II. Half unit option.

LL5176

**Core Syllabus:** To consider in some detail the problems of providing legal services and of the legal profession.

**Course Content:** The role of the private profession; the legal aid system; the public sector in legal services, especially law centres; costs, methods of paying for legal services, and controls on costs and fees; small claims; monopolies and restrictive practices; the unmet need for legal services, its nature and extent; the quality of legal services, negligence liability of lawyers, complaints, the role of disciplinary proceedings; management of the profession and external participation; alternatives to lawyers.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one two-hour session (LL143) per week in the Michaelmas Term. Students will be assigned reading for each succeeding week's session. The class consists of a seminar with discussion rather than a lecture.

**Written Work:** No written work is set, but students will be expected to come to each week's session prepared to discuss the topics assigned on the basis of the readings. Students will also be asked to hold a seminar based on their own research.

**Reading List:** Will be supplied.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination is a short dissertation of 6,000 to 8,000 words on a topic selected by the student with advice from Professor Zander. The paper must be handed in by the last day of the Lent Term. The first draft should normally be written during the Christmas vacation and then discussed and re-written during the Lent Term.

LL5177

**Race, Nationality and the Law**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Erika Szyszczak

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students – 2nd or 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The focus will be on immigration and nationality law.

**Course Content:** History of Immigration Control; the concept of nationality; implications of membership of the EC; legal control of immigration; refugees; legal controls over racism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course (LL147) will be given in the Michaelmas Term. There will be 10 x 2 hour seminars. Worksheets will be distributed for each seminar.

**Reading List: Text Book:** A. Dummett & A. Nicholl, *Subjects, Citizens, Aliens and Others* (1990).

**Reference:** V. Bevan, *The Development of British Immigration Law* (1986).

**Introductory Reading:** A. Phizacklia, *One Way Ticket: Migration and Female Labour* (1983); P. Gilroy, *There Ain't No Black in the Union Jack* (1987); Peter Fryer, *Staying Power: The History of Black People in Britain* (1984); J. Solomos, *Race and Britain in Contemporary Britain* (1989).

**Examination Arrangements:** Two-hour examination. Students may take in copies of the Immigration Act 1971, British Nationality Acts 1948 and 1981, 1988 Immigration (Carrier's Liability) Act 1987 the current Immigration Rules, and relevant EEC legislation.

LL5179

**Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. N. Schiff, Room A359 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and II.

**Core Syllabus:** (1) To introduce sociological theory as attempts to express the knowledge about special phenomena.

(2) To introduce and evaluate ideas about law not written by those who, as lawyers have an interest in the validation of the law in some form or other, but those who, external to the workings of the legal system, have proffered significantly different and often extreme views of law in the context of their theories of society as a whole.

(3) To develop an understanding of what is meant by the social impact and the social context of law.

(4) To allow students to specialize in an area of particular interest.

This is a course in sociological theory and is not designed (i) as an applied social science course (the empirical findings of those who have studied the functioning of law will only be considered by the way) (ii) as an introduction to research methods.

**Course Content:****Areas of Study:**

1. Theory in the Sociology of Law
2. Mechanical sociology and the idea of law
3. Social behaviour and the law
4. Social control and law
5. Social change and law
6. Law as an index of social change
7. Law and development
8. Law and symbolisation
9. The limits of law
10. Socialization and law

**Teaching Arrangements:** 4 weekly two-hour seminars (LL148) will be held in the Michaelmas Term, thereafter seminars will be arranged to allow students to present papers on their individual pieces of research.

**Suggested Reading:** will be given at the beginning of the course. Some use will be made of R. Cotterrell, *The Sociology of Law*; R. Tomasic, *The Sociology of Law*. **Background Reading:** R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought I and II*; P. Winch, *The Idea of a Social Science*; P. L. Berger & T. Luckman, *The Social Construction of Reality*.

**Examination Arrangements:** By dissertation of 6,000-8,000 words.

LL5199

**Essay on an Approved Legal Topic**

The regulations for the LL.B. degree provide that where a student is taking the equivalent of three-and-a-half subjects he/she may make up the final half-subject by writing an essay on a legal topic approved by the School.

This may be done by either Second or Third Year students (subject only to the rule that no one may do more than 25% of their examination by way of essays). Any student thinking of doing the approved legal topic essay should discuss the matter with his/her tutor.



**Core Syllabus:** To consider in some detail the problems of providing legal services and of the legal profession.

**Course Content:** The role of the private profession; the legal aid system; the public sector in legal services, especially law centres; costs, methods of paying for legal services, and controls on costs and fees; small claims; monopolies and restrictive practices; the unmet need for legal services, its nature and extent; the quality of legal services, negligence liability of lawyers, complaints, the role of disciplinary proceedings; management of the profession and external participation; alternatives to lawyers.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one two-hour session (LL143) per week in the Michaelmas Term. Students will be assigned reading for each succeeding week's session. The class consists of a seminar with discussion rather than a lecture.

**Written Work:** No written work is set, but students will be expected to come to each week's session prepared to discuss the topics assigned on the basis of the readings. Students will also be asked to hold a seminar based on their own research.

**Reading List:** Will be supplied.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination is a short dissertation of 6,000 to 8,000 words on a topic selected by the student with advice from Professor Zander. The paper must be handed in by the last day of the Lent Term. The first draft should normally be written during the Christmas vacation and then discussed and re-written during the Lent Term.

## LL5177

**Race, Nationality and the Law**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Erika Szyszczak

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. students - 2nd or 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The focus will be on immigration and nationality law.

**Course Content:** History of Immigration Control; the concept of nationality; implications of membership of the EC; legal control of immigration; refugees; legal controls over racism.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course (LL147) will be given in the Michaelmas Term. There will be 10 x 2 hour seminars. Worksheets will be distributed for each seminar.

**Reading List: Text Book:** A. Dummett & A. Nicholl, *Subjects, Citizens, Aliens and Others* (1990).

**Reference:** V. Bevan, *The Development of British Immigration Law* (1986).

**Introductory Reading:** A. Phizackliä, *One Way Ticket: Migration and Female Labour* (1983); P. Gilroy, *There Ain't No Black in the Union Jack* (1987); Peter Fryer, *Staying Power: The History of Black People in Britain* (1984); J. Solomos, *Race and Britain in Contemporary Britain* (1989).

**Examination Arrangements:** Two-hour examination. Students may take in copies of the Immigration Act 1971, British Nationality Acts 1948 and 1981, 1988 Immigration (Carrier's Liability) Act 1987 the current Immigration Rules, and relevant EEC legislation.

## LL5179

**Sociological Theory and the Idea of Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. N. Schiff, Room A359 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.B. Part I and II.

**Core Syllabus:** (1) To introduce sociological theory as attempts to express the knowledge about special phenomena.

(2) To introduce and evaluate ideas about law not written by those who, as lawyers have an interest in the validation of the law in some form or other, but those who, external to the workings of the legal system, have proffered significantly different and often extreme views of law in the context of their theories of society as a whole.

(3) To develop an understanding of what is meant by the social impact and the social context of law.

(4) To allow students to specialize in an area of particular interest.

This is a course in sociological theory and is not designed (i) as an applied social science course (the empirical findings of those who have studied the functioning of law will only be considered by the way) (ii) as an introduction to research methods.

**Course Content:**

**Areas of Study:**

1. Theory in the Sociology of Law
2. Mechanical sociology and the idea of law
3. Social behaviour and the law
4. Social control and law
5. Social change and law
6. Law as an index of social change
7. Law and development
8. Law and symbolisation
9. The limits of law
10. Socialization and law

**Teaching Arrangements:** 4 weekly two-hour seminars (LL148) will be held in the Michaelmas Term, thereafter seminars will be arranged to allow students to present papers on their individual pieces of research.

**Suggested Reading:** will be given at the beginning of the course. Some use will be made of R. Cotterrell, *The Sociology of Law*; R. Tomasic, *The Sociology of Law*.

**Background Reading:** R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought I and II*; P. Winch, *The Idea of a Social Science*; P. L. Berger & T. Luckman, *The Social Construction of Reality*.

**Examination Arrangements:** By dissertation of 6,000-8,000 words.

## LL5199

**Essay on an Approved Legal Topic**

The regulations for the LL.B. degree provide that where a student is taking the equivalent of three-and-a-half subjects he/she may make up the final half-subject by writing an essay on a legal topic approved by the School.

This may be done by either Second or Third Year students (subject only to the rule that no one may do more than 25% of their examination by way of essays). Any student thinking of doing the approved legal topic essay should discuss the matter with his/her tutor.

The selection of an appropriate topic would be for the student in consultation with his or her tutor or, if the tutor is not to be the supervisor for the essay, with the supervisor. Once they have settled on a topic it must be approved by the Chairman of the Part I and Part II LL.B. Board.

There is no rule that the topic cannot be from an area covered by a subject being taken (or having been taken) as an ordinary examination subject. But in that case the supervisor and the Chairman of the Examiners will need to consider to what extent the subject is different from what would be done in the other course. Obviously it is not possible to do an essay on a subject which simply repeats material covered elsewhere.

The length of the essay should be 6,000 to 8,000 words (excluding footnotes). In the interests of the candidate a typescript is preferred. Footnotes may be placed at the end of the text or at the bottom of the page to which they relate. The latter is preferable. The essay should include a bibliography.

The supervisor will be available to provide some guidance but basically it is intended that the student should do his own research.

The essay should be handed in to the Examinations Office not later than 1st May.

## LL6003

**Law and Social Theory**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. W. T. Murphy, Room A372 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is designed to introduce students to the study of law through the perspective of modern social theory.

**Course Content:**

1. *The Problem of Order in Social Theory*
  - (a) Classical perspectives: Durkheim and Weber.
  - (b) The problem of positivism in the study of society.
  - (c) The perspective of modernity: traditional modern and postmodern in social theory.
  - (d) Contemporary syntheses: Lukes and Giddens.
  - (e) The distinctiveness of the vision of social theory.
2. *Domination and Social Theory*
  - (a) Legitimation.
  - (b) Ideology.
  - (c) Ritual.
3. *The State in Social Theory*

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 two-hour seminars (LL238).

The seminars will be conducted by Mr. Murphy, Mr Pottage, Professor Roberts, Professor Cotterrell (QMW) and Professor Nelken (UCL).

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is assessed by means of ONE three-hour examination. The marks obtained count for 60% of the composite mark for the course. In addition, students are required to submit an essay of 8,000 words maximum.

## LL6004

**Modern Legal History**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. W. T. Murphy and Dr. L. H. Zedner

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** A survey of developments in English law in the period 1750-1950 in their social, economic

and political context. Not all the specific topics listed in the syllabus will be covered in any year.

**Course Content:** Sources and methods; Social change, law reform and the main movements in political and economic thought, Constitutional and administrative law; reform of Parliament and local government; Judicial review; Police and criminal law; The legal system: courts, legal profession, procedural reform; Contract: theoretical basis, commercial contracts, consumer contracts, public policy; Tort: negligence, nuisance, economic torts; Land law: settlements, married women, conveyancing; Personal status: marriage and divorce, family support, children; Associations: incorporation and other forms of business organisation; trade unions and legal regulation of labour; Social welfare law; relief of poverty, public health, environmental control, safety, education.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but some knowledge of British political and economic history in the period is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One weekly two-hour seminar.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list is available at the beginning of the course from either of the teachers responsible.

**Written Work:** No formal written work is prescribed but students will be expected to make presentations to the seminar.

**Examination Arrangements:** By means of 15,000 word long essay.

## LL6010

**Principles of Civil Litigation**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Michael Zander, Room A457 (Secretary, Susan Hunt, A304) with Mr Cyril Glasser at University College and Dr. Adrian Zuckerman of Oxford University.

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course, as its title indicates, is concerned more with the principles than with the details of civil procedure. Its focus is the English system but reference is made throughout to other models.

**Course Content:** The course will consist of selected topics chosen from the following: general principles and practice of civil litigation, including: the organisation, jurisdiction and functions of the various Courts and Tribunals and of the legal profession including in particular the Courts and Legal Services Act 1990. The remedies afforded by civil proceedings (both interlocutory and final) including enforcements of judgements and orders. The procedures adopted in the High Court and in the County Court in ascertaining and dealing with disputed issues, in preparation for trial, in the trial and post-trial assessment of damages or other consequential relief; the system and right of appeal and the procedure on appeal; (knowledge of the law of evidence will not be required, except so far as it affects the general procedure). The social and economic effects and value of present system of civil litigation.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture per week (LL209) on a Monday at University College at 6.15-7.45 p.m.



**Written Work:** No written work is set during the year but students wishing to do essays can get them marked.

**Reading List:** Students will be issued with a full reading list at the beginning of the year with reading suggested for each lecture topic. The subject does not have a single book that covers the course. Students will probably wish to buy one or two books. The most useful are: W. B. Odgers, *Pleading and Practice*; P. St. Langan & D. G. Lawrence, *Civil Procedure*; D. Barnard, *The Civil Court in Action*; D. B. Casson & I. H. Dennis, *Modern Developments in the Law of Civil Procedure*; M. Zander, *Cases and Materials on the English Legal System*; Sir Jack Jacob, *The Fabric of English Civil Litigation*; Sir Jack Jacob, *The Reform of Civil Procedural Law*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in September based on the syllabus and the series of lectures.

There are normally ten or eleven questions out of which the candidate is expected to answer four.

## LL6015

**European Community Law (Social Policy)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Dr. E. Szyszczak, Room A355 (Secretary, Elizabeth Durant, A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students and Diploma in International Law.

**Core Syllabus:** Social Policy may be taken either as a sub-option for European Community Law or as an independent half-unit course. It is concerned with the law relating to the social policy of the European Community.

**Course Content:** Freedom of movement: employees, self-employed persons, providers and receivers of services; discrimination on grounds of nationality and residence; recognition of qualifications to practice a trade or profession; sex discrimination.

**Pre-Requisites:** Candidates are expected to have or to acquire adequate knowledge of the institutions of the European Community. The course *Law of European Institutions* may be taken concurrently.

**Teaching Arrangements:** To be arranged.

**Reading List:** Green, Hartley & Usher, *The Legal Foundations of the Single European Market*; T. C. Hartley, *E.E.C. Immigration Law*; Derrick Wyatt & Alan Dashwood, *The Substantive Law of the E.E.C.*; H. Smit & P. Herzog, *The Law of the European Economic Community*; B. Sundberg-Weitman, *Discrimination on Grounds of Nationality*; Philippa Watson, *Social Security Law of the European Communities*; F. G. Jacobs (Ed.), *European Law and the Individual*; G. Lyon-Caen, *Droit Social International et Européen*; Bernard Rudden & Derrick Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws*.

Students should buy Rudden & Wyatt.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students doing European Community Law will sit a normal three hour written examination paper. Students doing Social Policy as an independent half-unit course will sit a two hour written examination paper. In both cases, unmarked copies of Rudden & Wyatt (or Sweet & Maxwell's *European Community Treaties*) may be taken into the examination.

## LL6018

**Comparative Family Law**

This course is offered jointly by the London School of Economics and Political Science and the School of Oriental and African Studies.

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. D. Bradley, Room A462 (Co-ordinating Member of Staff) (Secretary, Ms. E. Durant, A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The general objective of the course is to examine from a comparative perspective systems of family law and issues of contemporary importance in this field of law in industrialised and less developed countries.

**Course Content:** The course is in two parts. Section A covers the family laws of industrialised countries, and Section B covers less developed countries. The jurisdiction to be covered in Section A will be selected from: England and common law jurisdictions; The Soviet Union and formerly socialist jurisdictions; France; The Federal Republic of Germany; Sweden and the Nordic countries; Japan. Other jurisdictions may be included. The regions to be covered in Section B will be selected from: China, India, Commonwealth Africa, Islam.

The focus will be on: the evolution and structure of legal regulation, the basis of legal policy, the context in which domestic relations laws operate, and critical and institutional perspectives. The topics to be considered will be selected from: marital capacity and divorce, abortion, sexual equality, the code of sexual morality including the treatment of unmarried cohabitation, children of unmarried parents and homosexuality, conciliation and mediation, domestic violence, child custody and protection; economic and property relations, succession and reproductive technology. Other topics may be covered.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One weekly lecture or seminar (LL212) lasting from 1½-2 hours. Materials or reading lists will be provided.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists are provided. General Reading: M. A. Glendon, *State, Law and Family*; J. Eekelaar, *Family Law and Social Policy*; M. A. Glendon, *The New Family and the New Property*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper.

## LL6030

**Economic Analysis of Law**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** First to introduce students to the economics of law and second to build from this to deal in depth with some important policy problems.

**Course Content:** Economic theories of legal topics such as:

- (1) Property Rights – allocation and transfer of rights, pollution control.
- (2) Torts – negligence, foreseeability and risk, strict liability, products liability, medical malpractice, valuation of human life.
- (3) Contract – consideration, frustration, mistake, specific performance, damages, fraud, penalty clauses, unilateral contracts, bargaining power.

(4) The Legal System – class action suits, reimbursement of costs, contingent fees, payment into court, legal aid, the efficiency of the common law, precedent.

(5) Crime and Law Enforcement.

(6) Racial and Sexual Discrimination.

(7) Divorce and Alimony.

(8) Rent Control.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but students would benefit from some knowledge of elementary microeconomics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 1 Seminar (LL227) each week.

Students are advised to attend lectures in LL.B. (LL127, SG. LL5136) course as grounding in basic analysis.

**Written Work:** Students are required to present one paper each term in seminar.

**Reading List:** Posner, *Economic Analysis of Law* (2nd edn.); Burrows & Veljanovski (Eds.), *The Economic Approach to Law*; Ackerman (Ed.), *Economic Foundations of Property Law*; Kronmann & Posner (Eds.), *Economics of Contract Law*; Rabin (Ed.), *Perspectives on Tort Law*.

Papers in the following journals: *Journal of Legal Studies*, *Journal of Law & Economics*, *Yale Law Journal*, *Univ. of Chicago Law Review*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal exam in September, 10 questions, four to be attempted.

## LL6033

**International Business Transactions I: Litigation**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students intending to offer this subject in the examinations.

Other students may attend only with the prior permission of Professor Hartley. This course is open only to Law students. It is not available for students taking the Diploma in International Law (or other Diplomas) or M.Sc. students. **Note: A maximum of 90 students will be permitted to attend this course.**

**Core Syllabus:** Litigation resulting from international business transactions.

**Course Content:** The following topics will be studied from the point of view of English, Commonwealth, American and (where relevant) European Community law:

1. Judicial jurisdiction in cases involving international business transactions, especially
  - (a) jurisdiction over companies (the "doing business" test);
  - (b) products liability actions;
  - (c) branches and agents;
  - (d) constitutional limitations on jurisdiction in the United States;
  - (e) forum-selection clauses;
  - (f) *forum non conveniens*;
  - (g) *lis alibi pendens*.
2. Obtaining evidence in transnational business litigation: extraterritorial application of the forum's own discovery rules, international judicial assistance, blocking statutes and injunctions.
3. Provisional remedies and procedural problems in transnational business litigation: Mareva injunctions, Anton Piller orders and equivalent remedies.

4. Sovereign immunity.

5. Enforcement of foreign judgements in commercial matters.

6. International commercial arbitration.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good general knowledge of law. Knowledge of conflict of laws (private international law) would be useful but is not essential. This course is not open to non-lawyers.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Seminars: Sessional (LL219)

Teacher: Professor Hartley. Extensive case materials are provided by the School for sale to students, these should be read before each seminar.

**Reading List:** (Students are not expected to buy any of these books): T. C. Hartley, *Civil Jurisdiction and Judgments*; Lawrence Collins, *Civil Jurisdiction and Judgments Act 1982*; Georges R. Delaume, *Transnational Contracts: Applicable Law and Settlement of Disputes*; Ved P. Nanda & David K. Pansius, *Litigation of International Disputes in U.S. Courts*; Henry J. Steiner and Detlev F. Vagts, *Transnational Legal Problems*; Dicey & Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; J. H. C. Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; Cheshire & North, *Private International Law*; Robert A. Leflar, *American Conflicts Law*; Russell J. Weintraub, *Commentary on the Conflict of Law*; P. E. Nygh, *Conflict of Laws in Australia*; Eugene Scoles and Peter Hay, *Conflict of Laws*; J.-G. Castel, *Canadian Conflict of Laws*; C. Schmitthoff (Ed.), *International Commercial Arbitration*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three-hour written examinations.

## LL6035

**International Business Transactions II: Substantive Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students intending to offer this subject in the examinations.

Other students may attend only with the prior permission of Professor Hartley. This course is open only to Law students. It is not available for students taking the Diploma in International Law (or other Diplomas) or M.Sc. students. **Note: A maximum of 90 students will be permitted to take this course.**

**Core Syllabus:** Legal problems (other than litigation) relating to international business transactions.

**Course Content:** The following topics will be studied from the point of view of English, Commonwealth, American and (where relevant) European Community Law:

1. Applicable law in international commercial contracts.
2. International sale of goods.
3. The international reach of legislation for the regulation of business and the protection of consumers and employees.
4. The private international law aspects of boycotts and embargoes.
5. The application of international conventions to international business transactions.
6. The international aspects agency.
7. Exchange controls.
8. Financing international business transactions: documentary credits and other financial mechanisms.



9. Currency problems in international contracts.  
10. The international aspects of property transactions.

11. The recognition of foreign expropriations and other governmental acts affecting property (including financial assets).

12. The problem of extraterritoriality with special reference to American antitrust law and EEC competition law.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good general knowledge of law. Knowledge of conflict of laws (private international law) would be useful but is not essential. This course is not open to non-lawyers.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Seminars: Sessional

**Teachers:** Professor Hartley and Mr. Morse (King's College). Extensive case materials are provided by the School for sale to students, these should be read before each seminar.

**Reading List:** (Students are not expected to buy any of these books).

Georges R. Delaume, *Transnational Contracts: Applicable Law and Settlement of Disputes*; Henry J. Steiner and Detlev F. Vagts, *Transnational Legal Problems*; Dicey & Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; J. H. C. Morris, *The Conflict of Laws*; Cheshire and North, *Private International Law*; P. M. North, *Contract Conflicts*; Robert A. Leflar, *American Conflicts Law*; Russell J. Weintraub, *Commentary on the Conflict of Law*; P. E. Nygh, *Conflict of Laws in Australia*; Eugene Scoles and Peter Hay, *Conflict of Laws*; J.-G. Castel, *Canadian Conflict of Laws*; Philip Wood, *Law and Practice of International Finance*; F. A. Mann, *The Legal Aspects of Money*; William Hedley, *Bills of Exchange and Bankers' Documentary Credits*; H. C. Gutteridge and Maurice Megrah, *The Law of Banker's Commercial Credits*; Lazar Sarna, *Letters of Credit*.

### LL6036

#### The European Internal Market

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Neville March Hunnings (part-time) (Secretary: Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with the legal aspects of the European internal market (single European market).

**Course Content:**

**General:** The course will study the development of the European internal market which promises economic freedom (by 1992) to the movement of goods, people, companies, services, and capital throughout the Member States of the European Community.

The course will consider both legislative and judicial economic integration. The first occurs where liberalising laws (regulations, directives etc.) are issued by the EEC, and is a process which has been slower than was originally envisaged. The second occurs when, in the absence of implementing laws, the Court, seised of a case against a Member State or a request to interpret Community law, finds in the Treaty itself the principles of a common market.

**Particular Topics:**

1. *The idea of one market*

Original plans for customs union and common market; successes and failures. Reasons for the latter -

economic, political and institutional. The stock-taking of the mid-1980s, and future prospects. The Single European Act's commitment to "an area without internal frontiers"; its amendments to the EEC Treaty in substance and procedure.

2. *Common customs tariff*

The purpose of Arts 18-29 EEC, as amended, and implementing legislation. The Court's control over uniform application, and its restrictions on national initiatives. Community exclusive jurisdiction in foreign commerce generally.

3. *Goods*

Prohibition against customs duties, their equivalents, and transit charges (Arts 9-16 EEC and directives) as interpreted by the ECJ. Discriminatory internal taxation: Arts 95-6 EEC and case law. Quotas and equivalents on import or export: Arts 30-36 EEC, directives and case law.

4. *Intellectual property*

Its relation to the free movement of goods: Arts 30, 36, 222 EEC and case law.

5. *People*

Employment and self-employment: the field of activities (including sports and entertainment) covered by the word 'economic': Arts 7, 48-57 EEC and implementing measures. The public service exceptions of Arts 48(4) and 55 EEC. Considerable weight will be given to the fact that Community law in this general field has developed mainly through case law on equal treatment, access, residence and qualifications.

6. *Social Policy*

History; legal and political framework.

The Equal Treatment Programme: equal pay, equal treatment, social security.

The Social Charter and resort to 'soft law'.

Worker participation and industrial democracy; worker participation, transfer of undertakings, redundancy, insolvency.

Health and safety in the workplace.

7. *Services*

The abolition of restrictions on commercial services, especially in insurance, broadcasting, vocational training, and tourism: Arts 59-66 EEC, implementing measures and case law. The importance of transport in an internal market: the difficulties and the slow solutions.

8. *Companies*

The introduction of uniform laws by regulation.

The harmonisation of national laws by way of directive.

The scope of Art 58 EEC and the directives so far adopted.

The European Company Statute.

The European Economic Interest Grouping.

Future developments - the amended proposals on company structure.

9. *Capital and Banking*

The scope of Arts 67-73 EEC and The Implementing Directives.

The liberalisation of capital movements after the transitional period.

Permissible protection measures to protect capital markets in Member States.

The European Monetary System - structure, operation and prospects for enlargement.

Progressive liberalisation of banking services and establishment; the obstacles to progress.

**Note**

The above topics will not all be taught each year.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good general knowledge of European Community law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: (LL249) sessional.

**Teachers:** Professor March Hunnings, Professor Hartley and Dr. Szyszczak.

**Reading List:** Green, Hartley & Usher, *The Legal Foundations of the Single European Market*; Wyatt & Dashwood, *The Substantive Law of the EEC* (2nd edn.); Burrows, *Free Movement in European Community Law*; Kapteyn & Verloren van Themaat, *Introduction to the Law of the European Communities* (2nd English edn. by Gormley).

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three-hour written examination.

### LL6048

#### Law of International Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A387 (Secretary, Mrs. Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. and Diploma in International Law students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide an understanding of the international legal aspects of international institutions. The focus is primarily on the United Nations, which is dealt with in depth.

**Course Content:** International legal personality: the capacity to sue, treaty-making power, implied powers.

The Secretariat: powers of the Secretary General, role of the international civil service, privileges and immunities. Membership, representation and credentials.

Participation of non-members. Structure and voting of General Assembly of UN. Structure and voting of Security Council of UN. Functions and powers of major organs. Financial problems of UN. Securing compliance with obligations: suspension, expulsion, sanctions, UN peacekeeping and dispute settlement.

Law making by international institutions. The Economic and Social Council; the Trusteeship Council; the legal concept of self-determination. The International Court of Justice: problems of use and jurisdiction; its role in dispute settlement; its advisory function. The International Labour Organization.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of public international law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by seminar (LL213), given by Professor Higgins and Dr. J. F. Weiss with 1½ hours per week being offered for ten weeks in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and for six weeks in the Summer Term, LL213.

**Reading List:** Schermers, *International Institutional Law*, 2 vols; Goodrich, Hambro & Simons, *The Charter of the United Nations*; Bowett, *The Law of International Institutions*; Higgins, *The Development of International Law through the Political Organs of the United Nations*; Rosenne, *The Law and Practice of the International Court*.

Required readings of extracts from books, of articles and cases are available in the syllabus issued and are assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the September following the end of the course, based on the entire syllabus. There

are usually nine questions, of which four are to be answered. The paper comprises both essay and problem questions.

### LL6049

#### Law of European Institutions

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor T. C. Hartley, Room A467 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Note:** A maximum of 50 students will be permitted to take this course. Preference will be given to LL.M. students.

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree. Diploma in International Law.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with the law relating to the institutions of the European Community and Comecon (constitutional and administrative law).

**Course Content:**

*Part I: The European Communities*

1. The Commission, the Council, the Parliament and the Court: structure and functions.

2. Sources of Community Law: constitutive Treaties, subsidiary conventions, acts of the representatives of the Member States; Community acts: legislative powers, delegation of powers, form and procedure; general principles of law (with special reference to human rights); agreements with third countries.

3. Community Law and National Law: direct applicability, direct effect, the supremacy of Community law; problems raised by national constitutional law, especially in the United Kingdom.

4. Preliminary Rulings: references on interpretation and validity by national courts and tribunals to the European Court.

5. Actions against Member States: enforcement of Community law by means of proceedings brought in the European Court by the Commission or another Member State.

6. Judicial Review of Community Action (with special reference to the rights of individuals): actions to annul Community acts; failure to act; indirect challenge; the plea of illegality; grounds of review.

7. Community Liability: contract, quasi-contract and tort, with special reference to liability for legislative and executive acts and the problem of concurrent remedies in the European Court and in national courts.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the European Community is expected but general legal skills and some knowledge of constitutional and administrative law (in any system) are required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (LL214) twice weekly by Professor Hartley and Professor March Hunnings (Michaelmas Term) and once a week (Lent Term).

**Reading List:** T. C. Hartley, *The Foundations of European Community Law*; Henry G. Schermers, *Judicial Protection in the European Communities*; N. Brown & F. Jacobs, *The Court of Justice of the European Communities*; D. Lasok & J. W. Bridge, *Introduction to the Law and Institutions of the European Communities*; Lawrence Collins, *European Community Law in the U.K.*; Bernard Rudden & Derrick Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws*.



Students should buy Rudden & Wyatt and either Hartley or Schermers.

**Examination Arrangements:** Normal three-hour written examination paper. Unmarked copies of Rudden & Wyatt, *Basic Community Laws* and Sweet & Maxwell's *European Community Treaties* may be taken into the examination.

## LL6052

**International Protection of Human Rights**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A387 (Secretary, Mrs. Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. and Diploma in International Law students.

**Core Syllabus:** Introduction to the rapidly expanding international law of human rights, both at a universal and regional level.

**Course Content:**

**Conceptual Issues:** definitions of human rights; distinguishing features from international law generally; the individual and the state; the relevance of different cultures, stages of development, ideologies; human rights as absolute or qualified rights.

**The UN System and human rights.** Detailed examination of the various UN institutions and techniques for the protection of human rights.

**The Inter-American System and the OAU and human rights.**

Various non-institutional methods for promoting human rights, including treaty making the question of the incorporation of international rights into domestic law. Non-Governmental organisations.

**The European Convention on Human Rights:** about half of the course is devoted to a study of the institutions of the European Convention and to case law on particular rights (drawing in large measure on European Convention case law but also on the case law of the UN Committee on Human Rights). Among the rights examined through the case law are freedom of expression; access to courts; fair trial; freedom from torture; the right to life; the right to organize and associate; freedom of religion; family life and privacy and others.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of public international law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course (LL226) is taught by 1½ hour weekly seminars (10 in Michaelmas, 10 in Lent, 8 in Summer).

**Reading List:** All students should purchase Brownlie, *Basic Documents on Human Rights*, (3rd edn.) and either Van Dijk and Van Hoof, *Theory and Practice of the European Convention on Human Rights* (2nd edn.) or Fawcett, *The Application of the European Convention on Human Rights* (2nd edn.). Required readings of extracts from books, articles, journals, and cases are available in the syllabus issued, and are assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the September following the end of the course. There are usually 9 questions, of which 4 are to be answered.

## LL6054

**International Economic Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. F. Weiss, Room A465 (Secretary, Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students at London University.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to study in detail those aspects of public international law which are concerned with the actors of international economic relations, the principles governing the production and distribution of goods, invisible international transactions, currency and finance, related services and the structure and operations of international organisations concerned with such activities.

**Course Content:**

**I. Fundamentals.** The province, sources, history, economic foundations and sociology of international economic law. International trade theory and policy. Property and its production.

**II. The principles of international economic law.** Economic sovereignty and the co-existence of sovereign and heterogeneous economies. Extraterritorial effects of economic legislation. Immunities from economic sovereignty. Limitations of economic sovereignty. The problem of international economic public policy.

**III. The Persons of international economic law.** Natural, legal persons, subjects of International Law, International Organisations, Transnational enterprises, state trading Countries.

**IV. The standards of international economic law.** Function and types, including the minimum standard of international law, the most-favoured-nation standard, the standard of preferential treatment, the standard of reciprocal treatment, the standard of the open door and the standard of national treatment. The standards of international economic law on the level of international institutions, including the standard of economic good neighbourliness.

**V. International economic transactions.** General principles. Treaties of friendship, commerce and navigation. Other economic agreements, including commodity trade agreements, development aid agreements for technological co-operation.

**VI. International Trade Law and economic integration;** International Trade policy and law; the GATT, UNCTAD, UNIDO and UNCITRAL; Customs Unions, free trade areas, preferential agreements, regional and sub-regional integration agreements e.g. EEC, EFTA, LAFTA.

**VII. International Monetary Law.** History and structural elements of the International Monetary order; principles of private and public international law; the IMF credit facilities, stand-by arrangements, SDRs; IBRD, IDA, IFC; the European Monetary System.

**VIII. International Development Law.** The NIEO, Principles of international cartel law, IEA, STABEX, SYSMIN; the debt problem.

**IX. Patterns of international economic organization.** A. On the level of partly organized international society; the representation and protection of economic interests abroad, with special reference to relevant aspects of diplomatic and consular relations. International adjudication of economic claims.

B. On higher levels of international integration: the economic framework of the United Nations. Universalist institutions (e.g. the Bretton Woods institutions and GATT). Regional institutions (e.g. the regional Economic Commissions of the United Nations). Sectio-

nal institutions (e.g. international commodity agencies.) Supra-national institutions (e.g. the European Communities).

X *The law of economic warfare.* Economic reprisals. Embargoes. Economic warfare, the position of enemy and neutral property in land and sea warfare. Economic war crimes. War indemnities, reparation and restitution. Collective economic sanctions. COCOM.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a seminar (LL218) of 1½ hours duration each week. Seminar: Sessional.

**Reading List:** Recommended: J. H. Jackson, W. J. Davey, *Legal Problems of International Economic Relations: Cases, Materials and Text* (2nd edn. 1986); K. W. Dam, *The GATT, Law and International Economic Organisations*; J. Gold, *Legal and Institutional Aspects of the International Monetary System*; J. Jackson, *World Trade and the Law of GATT*; A. Koul, *The Legal Framework of UNCTAD in World Trade*; O. de Rivero, *New Economic Order and International Development Law*; B. Tew, *The Evolution of the International Monetary System*; A. Yusuf, *Legal Aspects of Trade Preferences for Developing States*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** G. Schwarzenberger, *Frontiers of International Law* (ch.9); A. Rozenthal, *The Charter of Economic Rights and Duties of States in the New International Economic Order*; K. Hossain, *Legal Aspects of the New International Economic Order*; F. Atling von Geusau, *The Lome Convention and a New International Economic Order*; R. Kemper, *The Tokyo Round: Results and Implications for Developing Countries*; B. Gosovic, *UNCTAD - Conflict and Compromise*; J. Fawcett, *Law and International Resource Conflicts*; D. Shea, *The Calvo Clause*; N. Horn, *Legal Problems of Codes of Conduct for Multinational Enterprises*; G. P. Verbit, *International Monetary Reform and the Developing Countries*; G. Goodwin & J. Mayall, *A New International Commodity Regime*; A. Hazlewood, 'The End of the East African Community: What are the lessons for Regional Integration Schemes', in *Journal of Common Market Studies*, Vol. 18, No. 1, p. 40. (1979); U.N. Charter Chs IX and X (1945); Havana Charter (1948); Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties (1969); U.N. Charter on Economic Rights and Duties of States (1974).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in September, based on the full syllabus. At the moment the paper contains 10 questions, of which 4 are to be answered. The paper counts for 100% of the assessment of the course.

## LL6057

**The International Law of Natural Resources**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. Higgins, Room A387 (Secretary, Mrs. Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is concerned with international and transnational law relating to the protection, exploitation and allocation of natural resources. It addresses the problems of all those concerned with natural resources, whether developed or developing countries, whether capital exporting or capital importing, whether resources-rich or lacking in natural resources.

**Course Content:** The relevant law and its development: international contracts, *pacta sunt servanda*, vested rights, *restitutio in integrum*, nationalization, compensation. Pressures for change: permanent sovereignty over natural resources, the new international economic order. Codes of conduct for multinationals. New methods of investment settlement dispute. Coercion and access to natural resources. Studies of particular resources: petroleum - the UK North Sea experience, licences, controls, regulations, state oil companies, privatization. Water - pollution, shared access; minerals; and others.

**Pre-Requisites:** A solid grounding in public international law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by seminar (LL217), with 1½ hours per week being offered for 10 weeks in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms; and for 8 weeks in the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** Schachter, *Sharing the World's Resources*; Hossain (Ed.), *Legal Aspects of the New International Economic Order*; Weston, Falk, & D'Amato, *International Law and World Order*; White, *Nationalization of Foreign Property*; Lillich, *The Protection of Foreign Investments*; Fawcett & Parry, *International Law and Natural Resources*; Daintith & Willoughby, *United Kingdom Oil and Gas Law* (1984).

Required reading of extracts from books, of articles and cases are available in the syllabus issued and are assigned on a weekly basis.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the September following the end of the course, based on the entire syllabus. There are usually 9 questions of which 4 are to be answered. The paper comprises both essay and problem questions.

## LL6060

**International Law of the Sea**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Plant, Room A504 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree also for: M.Sc. Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-Making, Diploma in International Law.

**Core Syllabus:** Resources and Uses of the Sea, and applicable international principles, customs and treaties.

**Course Content:**

1. Sources of the Law.
2. Historical Development of Principal Concepts.
3. The regime based on the 1958 Geneva Conventions on the Law of the Sea.
  - (i) The Territorial Sea and Contiguous Zone.
  - (ii) Continental Shelf.
  - (iii) Fisheries.
  - (iv) High seas.
4. Issues covered by the 1982 Law of the Sea Convention.
  - (i) as (i)-(iv) above.
  - (ii) International Straits and Archipelagoes.
  - (iii) Deep Seabed and Ocean Floor beyond National Jurisdiction.
  - (iv) Landlocked and Geographically Disadvantaged states.



- (v) Preservation of the Marine Environment.
  - (vi) Marine Scientific Research.
  - (vii) Settlement of Disputes.
5. Current status of the 1982 Convention; its relation to customary law.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of basic concepts of International Law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One seminar (LL216) of 1½ hours each week.

**Written Work:** Students, individually or in groups, may be asked to present one paper in a seminar during the session. They should have prepared the required reading for each seminar to be able to benefit from discussions.

**Reading List:** Brownlie, *Principles of Public International Law* (4th edn. chs. 9–11) and *Basic Documents in International Law* (3rd edn.); Barston & Birnie, *The Maritime Dimension* (1980); E. D. Brown, *The Legal Regime of Hydrospace*; Churchill & Lowe, *The Law of the Sea* (1985); McDougal & Burke, *The Public Order of the Oceans*; Churchill et al. (Eds.), *New Directions in the Law of the Sea*, Vols. I–XI; D. P. O'Connell, *The International Law of the Sea* (Ed. I. A. Shearer) Vol. I (1982), Vol. II (1984); Third U.N. Conference on the Law of the Sea, Official Records, Vols. I–XV; Law of the Sea Convention (1982).

Periodicals include: *The American Journal of International Law*; *The British Yearbook of International Law*; *The International and Comparative Law Quarterly*; *Ocean Development and International Law*; *Marine Policy*; *San Diego Law Review* (LOS issues).

A comprehensive reading list and book of materials to be issued to participants.

**Examination Arrangements:** 3 hour written examination in September; 9 questions, 4 to be answered.

5. *Regulation by the Home Country* (with emphasis on UK and US law): The control of overseas subsidiaries; the remission of overseas profits; the control of relocation and disinvestment from the home jurisdiction.

6. *Regulation by the Host Country:* Restrictions on entry and establishment, control of capital flows and transfer pricing, control through company law corporate disclosure, control through anti-trust law, labour relations, expropriation; technology transfer.

7. *International Regulation:* The work of the UN, UNCTAD, ILO codes of conduct on MNE's, The World Bank Convention for the Settlement of Investment Disputes, The ICC Court of Arbitration, Bilateral Investment Treaties.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of at least one of the following subjects is preferred: Public International Law; Private International Law; Company Commercial Law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A one-and-a-half hour weekly seminar (LL233), (10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent and 8 Summer Term respectively).

**Reading List:** Recommended Texts: Wallace, *The Legal Control of Multinational Enterprise*; Hood and Young, *The Economics of Multinational Enterprise* (1979).

**Further Reading:** Channon and Jalland, *Multinational Strategic Planning* (1979); Robinson, *Multinationals and Political Control* (1983); Tricker, *Corporate Governance* (1984); Hadden, *The Control of Corporate Groups* (1983).

A full reading list will be supplied at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal three-hour paper in September after the end of the course.

#### LL6062

### Legal Aspects of International Finance

**Teacher Responsible:** Caroline Bradley, Room A357 (Secretary, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the legal issues which arise as a result of the international operations of large commercial banks, merchant banks and investment banks.

**Course Content:**

1. Euro-Currency Term Loans
2. Syndicated Loans
3. Project Finance
4. Euro-Bonds
5. Guarantees
6. Performance Bonds and Bid Bonds
7. Exchange Control, Moratorium and Insulation of Financing
8. Remedies and Enforcement of Remedies in International Finance
9. Bankers' Documentary Credits and Export Finance

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a weekly seminar (LL232) of two hours' duration.

**Reading List:** Phillip Wood, *The Law and Practice of International Finance*; Rendell, *International Finance Law: Lending, Transfers and Institutions*; Goode, *Commercial Law*.

A full reading list will be distributed during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** This subject is examined by means of one three-hour written paper.

#### LL6063

### International Environmental Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Plant, Room A504 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims at providing a good introduction to the customs, treaties and concepts of international law relating to control or prevention of pollution and for protection and conservation of living resources.

**Course Content:**

**Introduction:**

Definition of International Environmental law; factors influencing development; applicable principles of international law preceding 1972 UN Conference on the Human Environment (UNCHE); the UNCHE and UNEP (UN Environment Programme) developments under UNEP.

**Prevention of Pollution:**

All sources; general principles; creation of standards; regulatory powers; organisational framework; principles of responsibility and liability for pollution damage; regional and international approaches; influence of developing states; relevant regional and international treaties and customary laws.

**Conservation of Living Resources:**

Emerging principles of international wildlife law concerning land-based and maritime species needing protection for survival; regulatory techniques and powers; state responsibilities; regional and international approaches; organisational framework; dispute settlement; new enforcement techniques, such as control of trade in endangered species; protection of habitats; relevant international and regional conventions and customs.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of concepts of international law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by weekly 2 hour seminars (LL239) held at the IALS for 10 weeks in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms and eight weeks in the Summer Term. Seminars are given by Dr. G. Plant (LSE) and Mr. A. Boyle (QMW).

**Reading List:** J. Schneider, *World Public Order of the Environment: Towards an Ecological Law and Organizations*; S. Lyster, *International Wildlife Law*; B. Ruster, R. Simma & M. Boch, *International Protection of the Environment: Treaties and Related Documents*; D. Johnston (Ed.), *The Environmental Law of the Sea*; R. McGonigle & M. Zacher, *Pollution Politics and International Law*; A. Springer, *The International Law of Pollution: Protecting the Global Environment in a World of Sovereign States*; L. Caldwell, *International Environmental Policy*.

**Periodicals include:** *Environmental Policy and Law*; *Ocean Development and International Law Journal*; *Ecology Law Quarterly*; *Marine Policy*; relevant articles in international law journals.

**Further Reading:** Books, periodical articles, conference proceedings and other publications are included in the comprehensive syllabus issued to participants.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in September, consisting of 9 questions, four of which must be answered.

#### LL6064

### Urban and Environmental Law in Developing Countries

(Not available 1991–92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. P. W. B. McAuslan (Secretary, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the phenomenon of urbanisation in developing and newly industrialising countries, the uses and limits of law and public administration in the regulation and management of land, the environment and its use in the process of urban development. The course will focus principally but not exclusively on developing countries within the Commonwealth.

**Course Content:** The phenomenon of urbanisation; Third world cities and their contexts; indigenous and colonial legacies; a diagnosis of the urban policy problem. The role of law in development and social change. The government of cities; local government central governments; the regional dimension; management and participation in urban development; alternatives to local government. Land policy and the law; land tenure in the city; conflicts between statutory and customary law; land registration; land transactions and their control; land use planning and the regulation of land development; compulsory acquisition and compensation; the institutions of planning. Urban services; paying for urban services, taxes and charges; housing, provision and financing; unauthorised urban settlements; building control; the regulation and management of water and sewerage; environmental protection and pollution control.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of urbanisation or developing countries is required but some knowledge of planning law and/or administrative law is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a seminar of two hours duration each week (LL202) accompanied by classes (LL202a) as required.

**Reading List:** There is no set book that covers the course. Students will receive some handouts of materials and a detailed reading list for each topic.

S. Angel et al., *Land for Housing the Poor*; R. W. Bahl, *The Taxation of Urban Property in Less Developed Countries*; H. U. Bijlani & M. K. Balachandran, *Law and Urban Land*; R. Bristow, *Land Use Planning in Hong Kong*; K. J. Davey, *Financing Regional Government*; W. A. Doebele (Ed.), *Land Readjustment: A different approach to financing urbanisation*; H. B. Dunkerley, *Urban Land Policies: Issues and Opportunities*; A. Gilbert & J. Gugler, *Cities, Poverty and Development*; Habitat, *Global Report on Human Settlements* (1986); G. W. Kanyeihamba & J. P. W. B. McAuslan, *Urban Legal Problems in Eastern Africa*; I. Kato et al., *Environmental Law and Policy in the Pacific Basin Area*; M. G. Kitay, *Land Acquisition in Developing Countries*; J. F. Linn, *Cities in the Developing World*; J. P. Lea & J. M. Courtney, *Cities in Conflict*; *Studies in the Planning and Management of Asian Cities*; S. Lowder, *Inside Third World Cities*; C. MacAndrews & C. L. Sien, *Developing Economics and the Environment*; J. P. W. B. McAuslan, *Urban Land and Shelter for the Poor*; P. Mawhood, *Local Government in the Third World*; R. A. Obudho & C. C. Mblanga, *Slums and Squatter Settlements in Sub-Saharan Africa*; C. S. Ola, *Town and Country Planning Law in Nigeria*; M. Pacione, *Problems and Planning in Third World Cities*; G. K. Payne, *Low Income Housing in the Developing World*; R. B. Potter, *Urbanisation and Planning in the Third World*; W. J. M. Ricquier, *Land Law*; D. A. Rondinelli & G. S. Cheecema, *Urban Services in Developing Countries*; S. R. Simpson, *Land Law and Registration Book I*; P. G. Singh, *Local*



*Democracy in the Caribbean*; K. C. Sivaramakrishnan & L. Green, *Metropolitan Management, The Asian Experience*; J. L. Taylor & D. G. Williams, *Urban Planning Practice in Developing Countries*; A. H. Walsh, *The Urban Challenge to Government*; J. C. W. Wylie, *The Land Law of Trinidad and Tobago*; S. S. Yahya, *Compulsory Purchase Practice; Guidelines on Public Land Acquisition Methods in Africa*.

In addition, students will be referred to articles in the following journals; *Urban Law and Policy*, *Third World Planning Review*, *Public Administration and Development*; *Planning and Administration*, *Regional Development Dialogue*, *Urban Studies* and relevant articles from Commonwealth and other law journals.

**Examination Arrangements:** One two hour paper covering the course counting for 60% of the marks in which three out of not less than eight questions must be answered and one essay of between 6000-8000 words counting for 40% of the marks. The essay topic must be approved by Professor McAuslan and must be derived from the syllabus for the course.

## LL6075

**Industrial and Intellectual Property**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. B. Sherman, Room A354 (Secretary, Elizabeth Durant, A302), Mr. D. Llewellyn (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502) and Professor Dworkin

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides a review of the major topics in this rapidly developing field: patents, copyright, confidential information, industrial designs, trade marks and names.

**Course Content:**

**Patents:** History and economic purpose. British and European patent systems: infringements; validity; ownership; assignments and licences; compulsory licensing and Crown Use; international arrangements. **Confidential Information:** Scope of present law; relation to patents and copyright.

**Copyright:** History and objectives; types of copyright; infringement; ownership and transactions; copyright in special circumstances.

**Industrial Designs:** Artistic copyright; registered designs.

**Trade Marks and Names:** Protection at common law; passing off, injurious falsehood. Trade marks registration: relation to common law protection: entitlement to register and objections to registered marks; dealings in marks infringement. Relation to consumer protection law.

**EEC Law:** the impact of free movement and competition rules of the Common Market on intellectual property rights; integration and harmonisation of intellectual property.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the subject is required, nor is a scientific background needed for the treatment of patent law.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The main teaching is by lectures (LL220) given throughout the three terms. From the second half of the second term onwards there are supplementary meetings. It is not essential to attend these latter. They are designed partly to broaden appreciation of particular aspects by bringing in guest speakers and partly to revise material dealt with earlier in the course.

**Reading List:** The main textbook is W. R. Cornish, *Intellectual Property; Patents, Copyright Trade Marks and Allied Rights* (Sweet & Maxwell, 1981). Materials may be found in W. R. Cornish, *Materials on Intellectual Property* (2nd edn., 1989). Other reading is recommended in a guide issued at the beginning of the course and in further detailed lists of cases and materials.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination, in which four questions must be answered. Students are entitled to take into the examination unmarked copies of the Patents Act 1977, Copyright Designs and Patents Act 1988, Trade Marks Act 1928 and either the *Treaty of Rome* or Sweet & Maxwell's *European Community Treaties*.

## LL6076

**Company Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Lord Wedderburn, Room A301 Ext. 7266 (Secretary, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The object of the course is to examine the operation of British Company law (winding up and insolvency only in outline) in greater depth than can be attained in a first-degree course.

**Course Content:** Corporate personality and types of company. The historical development of companies. The legal capacity and constitution of companies. The concept of capital. Directors as organs and as agents. Formation and flotation of companies. Shares and debentures. The general meeting; majority and minority shareholders. Duties of directors and those in control. Enforcement of duties in company law. Reconstructions and amalgamations. Liquidation (in outline).

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of legal techniques, preferably in a common law system. But most LL.M. students who have a knowledge of any system of commercial or company law should be able to study this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One inter-collegiate seminar (LL203) is held weekly of 1½ hours (normally Thursday 5.30 p.m.) 10 in Michaelmas, 10 in Lent; 7 to 9 in Summer. Discussions in smaller classes are arranged *ad hoc* for LSE students which are sometimes attended by other graduate students studying company law at higher level (e.g. M.Phil. or Ph.D.)

**Reading List:** L. C. B. Gower, *Modern Company Law* (and 1988 Supplement new edition forthcoming); and J. H. Farrar, *Company Law* (1988) or A. Boyle and J. Birds, *Company Law* (1987) or R. Pennington, *Company Law* (1990) plus any company law statutes later in date. (Considerable further reading will be recommended in seminars.) Useful works are Butterworth's *Company Law Handbook*, *CCH British Company Legislation* (Vols. 1 and 2); also L. Sealy, *Cases and Materials on Company Law* and H. Rajak, *A Sourcebook of Company Law* (1989). Students who have no previous knowledge of English Company Law are recommended to read Northey & Leigh, *Introduction to Company Law* (1987) or Abbott, *Company Law* (1990) or Mayson & French, *Company Law* (1990). **Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written paper, taken in the period August-September. Normally it is in two parts, and students are asked to answer questions in both parts. Answers are required

to a certain number of questions; and failure to answer that number of questions may lead to failure in the subject even if the answers offered are above the pass level. Students are allowed to take into the examination an unmarked copy of specified statutory materials.

## LL6085

**Law of Restitution**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** The course considers in detail the various elements that could properly constitute a law of restitution and the general case for such a classification of rights.

**Course Content:** The general principles of the law of restitution, including: theoretical basis; personal and proprietary claims. Acquisition of benefit from plaintiff: mistake; compulsion; necessity; ineffective transactions. Acquisition of benefit from third party: attornment; subrogation and related rights; intervention without right; improperly paid beneficiaries etc.; voidable preferences and dispositions in fraud of creditors; imperfect gifts. Acquisition of benefit through a wrongful act: waiver of tort; crime; breach of fiduciary relationship. Defences to restitutionary claims.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course assumes a knowledge of the common law of contract, tort and trusts. Students with only a civil law background have in the past taken the course successfully but only after very intensive study.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course has a weekly meeting (LL206) for two hours once a week during each of the three terms. Students are expected to have read and analysed set cases and other materials before each meeting. Discussion of these materials forms the major part of each meeting.

**Reading List:** The main textbooks are Lord Goff of Chievely and G. H. Jones, *Law and Restitution* (3rd edn., Sweet & Maxwell, 1986) and P. B. H. Birks, *Introduction to Restitution* (1985). Further material will be found in the Course guide issued at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in which both essay and problem questions will be set. Four questions must be answered.

## LL6103

**Taxation Principles and Policies**

**Teachers Responsible:** Judith Freedman, Room A540 and Mrs R. Schuz, Room A358 (Secretaries A302 and A304) and others.

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is designed to provide a theoretical survey and analysis both of general problems of taxation as well as of the United Kingdom tax system, in a way that will be suitable for the tax specialist as well as non-specialist. It is composed of two elements: first, an overview of policy objectives and issues and of the legal problems inherent in using taxation to realise those objectives; second, an analysis of aspects of the law of current U.K. taxation and tax administration.

**Course Content:****A. Policy Issues**

- Objectives of taxation and various criteria for evaluating tax systems.
- Introduction to basic concepts used in the economic analysis of taxation. (e.g., neutrality, vertical and horizontal equity, progressivity, etc.).
- Economic analysis of types of taxation - direct/indirect, capital/income/expenditure.
- Theoretical introduction to income tax and corporation tax and the problem of integration, distinctions between income and capital. Theory of capital taxation, and non-technical introduction to inheritance tax and capital gains tax. Introduction to structure of value added tax.
- Historical background.
- Sources of tax law.
- Interpretation of taxing statutes and introduction to tax avoidance debate.

**B. Administration and Enforcement**

- Structure of the Inland Revenue and Customs and Excise.
- The Court System in relating to tax cases, including Law and Fact.
- Assessment.
- Enforcement and Collection (including the Black Economy).
- Inland Revenue discretion - practice statements and extra-statutory concessions - judicial review and the Inland Revenue.

**C. Income Taxation**

- The Schedular System*.
- Personal* allowances, rates of tax, computing personal liability to taxation.
- Schedule D*, Cases I and II and Class 4 social security contributions.
- Schedule E* and Class 1 social security contributions (omitting profit-sharing schemes and profit-related pay). Including foreign element.
- Losses* (in outline).
- Capital Expenditure* (in outline).

**D. Capital Taxes**

Capital gains tax in detail - basic structure - assets; exemptions and reliefs, disposal; computation.

**E. Foreign Element**

Domicile and Residence of individuals. Relevance to UK taxation.

**F. Detailed Discussion of control of tax avoidance**

Legislative and judicial treatments.

**Proposals for Reform**

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is suitable both for those who have not studied taxation before and for those who have studied the subject in a non-theoretical context. Students intending to take other LL.M. course in U.K. taxation will be expected to take this course in addition if their knowledge of U.K. taxation is insufficient.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Seminars (LL204) 30 sessional (weekly)

Classes - to be determined.

**Reading List:** F. R. Davies, *Introduction to Revenue Law*, 2nd edn., Sweet & Maxwell 1985; Pinson, *Revenue Law* 17th edn., Sweet & Maxwell; Whitehouse & Stuart-Buttle, *Revenue Law Principles and Practice*, 5th edn. Butterworths; *Butterworths U.K. Tax Guide Policy Supplement*, current edition; A. Easson, *Cases and Materials on Revenue Law*; Kay & King, *The British Tax System*, 4th edn., (OUP) 1987; Prest & Barr, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice*, Weidenfeld; Musgrave & Musgrave, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice*, 4th



edn., McGraw Hill, 1984; Institute for Fiscal Studies, Meade Report, *The Structure and Reform of Direct Taxation*; *Butterworths U.K. Tax Guide, Policy Supplement*; Royal Commission Reports and Green and White Papers Keith Committee Report, Cmnd. 8822, 1983; Adam Smith, *Wealth of Nations*; J. S. Mill, *Principles of Political Economy*; J. Pechman, *The Rich The Poor and the Taxes They Pay*, Wheatsheaf; Barr, James, Prest, *Self-Assessment for Income Tax*, ICAEW, 1977; H. H. Monroe, *Intolerable Inquisition - Reflections of the Law of Tax*, Stevens (Hamlyn lectures); B. Sabine, *A History of Income Tax*; Law Society, *Tax Law in the Melting Pot*; Publications of the Board of Inland Revenue, e.g. *Extra Statutory Concessions*; Sumption, *Taxation of Overseas Income & Gains*; Current Legal Problems of Taxation Issue; Sandford, *An Annual Wealth Tax*; C. M. Allan, *The Theory of Taxation*.

**For Reference:** *British Tax Encyclopaedia*; *Simons Taxes*; *Whiteman & Wheatcroft on Capital Gains Tax*; *Potter & Monroe, Tax Planning with Precedents*.

**Periodicals:** *British Tax Review*; *Taxation*; *Fiscal Studies*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will be by 3-hour written paper.

Relevant legislation (to be determined) current on 1 January of the year in which the examination is held may be taken into the examination room.

#### LL6104

##### Taxation of Business Enterprises

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. J. Freedman, Room A540 (Secretary, A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines the principles governing United Kingdom taxation of business enterprises. It deals with companies, partnerships, individuals, and combinations of these persons.

The course deals primarily with income tax, capital gains tax, corporation tax and value added tax. It also covers stamp duty and the stamp duty reserve tax in outline. The foreign element is covered and tax planning is considered.

##### Course Content:

General structure of business taxation: income tax, capital gains tax, corporation tax, value added tax, stamp duties and stamp duty reserve tax, inheritance tax (in outline).

2. Schedule D Cases I and II (and aspects of cases III and VI), focusing on problems of taxation of trading and professional incomes and of intellectual property. Relationship between income tax and corporation tax, and between legal provisions and accounting practice.

3. Alternative business structures and taxation: partnerships (including parallel and limited partnerships); corporations and corporate partnerships. Alternative methods of corporate taxation.

4. Corporation tax on income: Imputation system; ACT and Schedule F. Distributions. Computation of income for tax purposes. Charges on income; management expenses; losses; groups and consortia, close companies; reconstructions, mergers and demergers.

5. Special rules for partnerships.

6. Tax efficient remuneration of employees. Benefits in kind; shares, share options and incentives; profit related pay.

7. Value added tax (excluding foreign element).

8. Anti-avoidance. *Furniss v Dawson* doctrine. Specific anti-avoidance legislation, especially cancellation of tax advantages, migrations, and transactions between associated persons.

9. Foreign elements. Residence. Location of trading. Controlled foreign companies. Treatment of U.K. branches and agencies and foreign trading income of U.K. entities.

10. Capital taxation relating to businesses. CGT on the business: special provisions. The business owner and CGT. Aspects of inheritance tax.

11. Stamp duty and capital duty on companies, Stamp duty reserve tax.

12. Proposals for reform.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will be expected to have working knowledge of the U.K. tax system, or to be studying the Taxation Principles and Policy option.

##### Reading List:

##### Textbooks:

\**Butterworths U.K. Tax Guide* (latest edition).

\**Butterworths U.K. Tax Guide Policy Supplement* (latest edition); *Pinson On Revenue Law* (latest edition); Davies, *Introduction to Revenue Law* (latest edition); Whitehouse & Stuart-Buttle, *Revenue Law, Principles and Practice* (latest edition).

Detailed references will be made throughout to the relevant Acts of Parliament and European Community Legislation.

##### Journals:

*British Tax Review*; *Fiscal Studies*; *Taxation*; *VAT Intelligence*.

##### Reference and Readings:

Ashton, *Anti-Avoidance Legislation*; Bramwell, *Taxation of Companies and Company Reconstructions*; CCH, *British Tax Reporter*; CCH, *British VAT Reporter*; Cooke, *Effective Tax Strategies for Corporate Acquisitions*; Cooke, *Tax Aspects of Acquisition and Mergers*; Cope, *Business Taxation: Policy and Practice*; Cox, *Capital Gains Tax on Businesses*; Custom & Excise, *VAT Notices, esp. Notice 700*; Easson, *Cases and Materials in Revenue Law*; Eastway, *Tax and Financial Planning for Professional Profession*; Finney, *Companies operating overseas*; Gammie & Ball, *Tax on Company Reorganisations*; Gammie, *Tax Strategy for Companies*; Gammie, *Tax Strategy for Directors, Executives and Employers*; Inland Revenue, *Capital Gains Tax*; Inland Revenue, *Corporation Tax*; Inland Revenue, *Extra statutory concessions*; Lawton & Goldberg, *Law of Partnership Taxation*; Jones, *Share Capital: Company Law & Taxation*; Mayson, *A Practical Approach to Revenue Law*; Pritchard, *Capital Gains Tax*; Pritchard, *Corporation Tax*; Pritchard, *Income Tax*; Robson Rhodes, *Transactions between Companies and their Directors*; Shock, *Capital Allowances*; *Simon's Taxes*; Sumption, *Capital Gains Tax*; Sumption, *Taxation of Overseas Income and Gains*; Tolley's, *Anti-avoidance provisions*; Tolley's, *Capital Gains Tax*; Tolley's, *Controlled Foreign Companies*; Tolley's, *Corporation Tax*; Tolley's, *Tax Cases*; Tolley's, *Tax Planning*; Tolley's, *VAT*; Tolley's, *VAT Cases*; White, *Law and Tax for Professional Partnerships*; Whiteman, *Capital Gains Tax*; Whiteman & Wheatcroft *Income Tax*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 30 one and a half hour seminars (LL205). Sessional (weekly).

Additional classes - to be determined.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will be by 3-hour written paper.

Candidates will be permitted to take into the examination room unannotated copies of the *Butterworths Yellow Tax Handbook* and *Butterworths Orange Handbook*, or CCH *British Tax Legislation* Vols. 1a, 1b, and 2, or any Act contained therein and any Finance Act. Legislation must be the version current on 1 January of the year in which the examination is held.

#### LL6105

##### Tax, Social Security and the Family

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. R. Schuz, Room A358 (Secretary, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to provide an integrated study of family finance from the perspectives of both tax law and social security law.

##### Course Content:

##### 1. Introduction

Purposes of the tax law and social security systems and how they interact.

2. *Introduction to the Income Tax System* (in outline only)

The schedular system; rates of tax; personal allowances; method of assessment; deduction at source. Introduction to capital taxation.

##### 3. The Unit of assessment

(a) Husband and wife: taxation of spouses (including capital taxation and the impact of reforms in the Finance Act 1988); aggregation for social security; arguments for and against aggregate systems of taxation and social security disaggregation.

(b) Cohabitees: the cohabitation rule for social security; taxation of cohabitees.

(c) Dependants: increases in social security benefits; taxation reliefs including arguments for and against the deductibility of child care expenses.

##### 4. Social Security and the Family

(a) Contribution rules (in outline), credits and home responsibilities provisions.

(b) State provision for the family; family credit, child benefit, one-parent benefit, maternity benefits, guardian's allowance.

(c) The impact of other welfare benefits upon the family; income support and the social fund, housing benefit.

##### 5. Income Replacement and the Family

(a) The impact of "income replacement" benefits on the family: maternity benefits, unemployment benefits for sickness and disability, retirement pensions, widows pensions.

(b) Taxation of benefits and state pensions.

##### 6. Marriage Breakdown

(a) Taxation effects: tax planning in relation to settlement and Court orders; impact of the reforms in the Finance Act 1988

(b) The effect of separation/divorce on benefit entitlement. The relationship between benefit entitlement and financial provision orders in liable relative proceedings.

(c) Interaction between taxation and social security on marriage breakdown and proposals for reform.

##### 7. Impact of EEC Law

The application of EEC equal treatment principles to English social security and tax law.

##### 8. Integration of Tax and Social Security

(a) The Poverty and Unemployment Traps.

(b) Analysis of suggested models of integration (tax credit and negative income schemes).

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of tax, social security or family law is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by seminar (LL207) held weekly.

**Reading List:** Students are advised not to buy any particular textbook before attending the seminar. The following is a list of books and other materials to which students are likely to be referred during the course.

*Butterworths Yellow Tax Handbook*; or *CCH British Tax Legislation*; *Butterworths U.K. Tax Guide* (latest edition); O. Wylie, *Taxation of Husband and Wife*, 1990; *Butterworths U.K. Tax Guide Policy Supplement* (latest edition); F. R. Davies, *Introduction to Revenue Law*, 1985; S. Mayson *A Practical Approach to Revenue Law*, 1987; Meade Committee, *The Structure and Reform of Direct Taxation*, 1978; Moores and Rowland, *Tax Guide* (latest edition); *Pinson on Revenue Law* (latest edition); *The Reform of Personal Taxation*, Green Paper, Cmnd 9756; *The Taxation of Husband and Wife*, Green Paper, Cmnd 8093; P. White, *Tax Planning for the Family*, 1986; P. White, *Tax Planning on Marriage Breakdown*, 1986; Whitehouse & Stuart-Buttle, *Revenue Law Principles and Practice* (latest edition); Whiteman & Wheatcroft, *Capital Gains Tax*; Whiteman & Wheatcroft, *Income Tax*; Williams & Newman, *Taxation on Maintenance Payments*, 1986; Tolleys, *Taxation of Marriage and Marriage Breakdown*; Calvert, *Social Security Law*; Child Poverty Action Group/Sweet & Maxwell, *Annotated Regulations*

1. Mesher, *Means Tested Benefits*;

2. Bonner, *Non-Means Tested Benefits*;

Deacon & Bradshaw, *Reserved for the Poor*; Dilnot, Kay & Morris, *The Reform of Social Security*; George, *Social Security, Beveridge and After*; Kay & King, *The British Tax System*; Ogus & Barendt, *The Law of Social Security* (latest edition); *Reform of Social Security*, Green Paper, Cmnd 9517; *Reform of Social Security*; White Paper, Cmnd 9691; Williams, *National Insurance Contributions*; Williams, *Social Security Taxation*.

Students will also be referred to reported decisions of the Social Security Commissioners and articles in the *Journal of Social Welfare Law*, *Legal Action*, *British Tax Review*, *Fiscal Studies*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is assessed entirely by way of a formal three-hour examination held in September. The examination is based on the above syllabus as covered by the course of seminars.

#### LL6106

##### International Tax Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. Williams (QMW) with LSE contributors

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is designed to examine taxation law and policy from a comparative and international viewpoint. It is intended to complement the other taxation options in the LL.M. by providing an international, non-U.K. approach to taxation.



**Course Content:** The course is in two parts, though greater weight is given to the second. The first part looks at comparative tax policy and highlights those differences between various tax systems which give rise to problems in the international sphere. The second part looks at international fiscal law and policy and examines the solutions adopted by states, both unilaterally in their domestic law and by agreement with other countries, to tackle these problems. Particular emphasis is given to double taxation agreements and to the special problem of the taxation of corporations operating internationally. Throughout the course examples will be drawn from various tax systems of different countries. Some of these examples will be drawn from the law of the U.K., but the course is not and is not intended to be a course in U.K., tax law.

#### Part 1: Comparative Tax Policy:

##### A. Fiscal Systems:

1. Types of taxes and tax systems.
2. The theory of tax structure, change during development.
3. Taxation in developing economies: tax incentives to encourage development.
4. Taxation in the developed economies.
5. Taxation in planned economies: socialist approaches to taxation.
6. Other fiscal systems: taxation and customary law; taxation and religious law; Islamic taxation.
7. Tax havens as fiscal systems: the uses of tax havens.

##### B. Tax Administration

1. Methods of assessment and collection of taxes.
2. Revenue Authorities: administrative control of revenue authorities.
3. Tax appeals and judicial control of revenue authorities.
4. Approaches to tax avoidance: measures to counter tax avoidance (in outline).

#### Part 2: International Fiscal Law and Policy

1. Taxation and public international law:
  - (a) Jurisdiction to tax: conflicts of tax jurisdiction.
  - (b) Rules of public international law governing the assessment and collection of tax.
  - (c) Introduction to international fiscal policy: outline history.
  - (d) International settlement of fiscal disputes.
2. International fiscal policy and income/profits taxation:
  - (a) Causes of international double taxation of income/profits.
  - (b) Methods of unilateral relief from international double taxation.
  - (c) Bilateral relief from international double taxation: double taxation agreements and their operations: analysis of the major model double taxation agreements (OECD Model, U.N. Model, U.S. Model); the double taxation agreements.
  - (d) Special issues in the international taxation of corporations: multinationals and the taxation of intra-group transfers; international mergers and taxation: the taxation of international financial transactions.
3. International fiscal policy and inheritance/gift taxation:
  - (a) Causes of international double taxation of gifts and inheritance.
  - (b) Unilateral relief from international double taxation.
  - (c) Double taxation agreements, analysis of the OECD Model agreement.

#### 4. International fiscal policy and indirect taxation:

- (a) Causes of international double taxation of indirect taxes; origin and destination; bases of taxation.
- (b) Unilateral relief from double taxation.
- (c) Bilateral relief.
- (d) GATT and its relevance to taxation.

#### 5. Proposals for harmonisation of tax laws:

- (a) EEC proposals and achievements.
- (b) Other proposals: regional developments in tax harmonisation.

#### 6. International Co-operation between tax administration:

- (a) International co-operation by bilateral agreement: analysis of model agreements on administrative co-operation.
- (b) Multilateral co-operation between tax administrations: regional developments on co-operation.

#### 7. Policy issues in international tax avoidance and evasion:

- (a) Analysis of the problem: the problem of definition.
- (b) An outline of domestic approaches to international tax avoidance.
- (c) Bilateral and multilateral approaches to international tax avoidance.

#### Reading List:

##### General reading:

Publications of: the Fiscal Committee of the OECD; the U.N. Group of Experts on Double Tax Treaties; the Bureau of International Fiscal Documentation; the International Fiscal Association; the Commission of Taxation of the International Chamber of Commerce; the Board of Inland Revenue.

##### General journals:

*The Bulletin of the Bureau of International Fiscal Documentation; Cahiers de Droit Fiscal International; European Taxation; BIFD; Tax News Service; British Tax Review; Intertax.*

##### Reference works:

R. Bird, *Bibliography on Taxation in Developing Countries* (Cambridge, Mass, 1968); Board of Inland Revenue (U.K.), *Income Taxes outside the U.K.* (8 vols.); Harvard Law School, *World Tax Series*; BIFD, *African Tax Systems* (2 vols.); BIFD, *Taxes and Investment in the Middle East*; (2 vols.); BIFD, *Taxes and Investment in Asia and the Pacific* (8 vols.); BIFD, *Corporate Taxation in Latin America* (2 vols.); CBI, *Taxation in the Middle East, Africa and Asia*; CCH Australia, *International Tax Planning Manual* (2 vols.); C. Platt, *Tax Systems of Africa, Asia and the Middle East*; Diamond & Diamond, *International Tax Treaties of All Nations*.

##### Works on Part 1 (Comparative Tax Policy):

Prest & Barr, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice*; R. Musgrave, *Fiscal Systems*; R. Bird, *Readings on Taxation in Developing Countries*; A. Prest, *Public Finance in Developing Countries*; J. Toye, *Taxation and Economic Development*; R. Chelliah, *Fiscal Policy in Under-developed Countries*; M. Dominic, *Income Taxation and Foreign Investment in Developing Countries*; J. Due, *Indirect Taxation in Developing Economies*; R. Toby, *The Theory and Practice of Income Tax*; Heller & Kaufman, *Tax Incentives in Developing Countries*; M. Taylor, *Taxation for African Development*; R. Clerin-Lisans, *Tax Planning for Middle East Operations*; Askari, Cummings and Glover, *Taxation and Tax Policies in the Middle East*; B. Hansen, *Fiscal Policy in Seven Countries*; P. Jonas, *Taxation of Multi-*

nationals in Communist Countries; F. Holzman, *Soviet Taxation*.

##### Works on Part 2 (International Fiscal Law and Policy)

A. Knechtle, *Basic Problems in International Fiscal Law*; A. Chretien, *A La Recherche du Droit Fiscal International Commun*; J. Chown, *Taxation and Multinational Enterprise*; B. Spitz, *International Tax Planning*; M. Grundy, *The World of International Tax Planning*; Adams and Whaley, *The International Taxation of Multinational Enterprises in Developed Countries*; Gifford & Streng, *International Tax Planning*; D. Tillinghast, *Tax Aspects of International Transactions*; C. Dogart, *Tax Havens and Their Uses*; M. Wisselink, *International Tax Avoidance*; B. Bracewell-Milnes, *The Economics of International Tax Avoidance*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 30 1½-hour seminars (LL229) sessional (weekly).

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination will be by three-hour written paper.

Candidates will be permitted to take into the examination room unannotated copies of a *Butterworths Yellow Tax Handbook* and *Butterworths Orange Handbook*, or CCH *British Tax legislation vols. 1a, 1b and 2*, or any Act contained therein and any Finance Act. Legislation must be the version current on 1 January of the year in which the examination is held.

#### LL6110

##### Individual Employment Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. Szyssczak, Room A355 (Secretary, A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** The main aim of the course is to provide a detailed analysis of the law as it affects the relationship between each individual worker and his or her employer in Britain. Because of its common law base, this has relevance for other common law systems. European Community law which relates to employment rights and other international influences on British law are part of the course as are social security rights insofar as they are related to employment.

**Course Content:** Form of the employment relationship: form and size of the labour market; regulation of working time.

Content of the employment relationship: employee status, self-employment; express and implied terms; common law rights of employer and employee, discipline, duty of confidentiality, protection of intellectual property rights; limitations of the contract model, employment relationships, atypical work; inter-relationship of contractual rights with statutory rights, collective bargaining and social security; the idea of pay – equal pay, fringe benefits, performance-related pay, profit-related pay, occupational and social security schemes of sick pay and maternity pay, security of earnings; minimum wages, wages councils, salary structures, social security and basic income maintenance.

Right to fair treatment at work: discrimination health and safety; protective legislation; trade union membership/non-membership.

Job protection: wrongful dismissal; unfair dismissal, grievance and disciplinary procedures; redundancy,

lay off and short-time working; reorganisation of work. Regulation and deregulation of the labour market.

Theoretical perspectives on labour law.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of at least one system of labour law or industrial relations is an advantage but it is NOT essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar (LL225) is held throughout the year. LL225 – 26–28 Sessional. The seminars will cover each topic of the syllabus above in detail. Detailed reading for the seminars is handed out in advance. The seminars are usually conducted on the basis of general discussion. Students are advised to write an essay during both the Christmas and the Easter vacations.

**Written Work:** See above.

**Reading List:** Students should purchase either Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain* or Wedderburn, *The Worker and the Law*.

Students should also purchase the latest edition of Butterworths, *Employment Law Handbook*. Subject to confirmation by the examiners, candidates are allowed to take an unannotated copy of one of them into the examination.

Other important works which should be purchased if possible: Davies & Freedland, *Labour Law Text and Materials*; Kahn Freund, *Labour and the Law*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Hepple and Fredman, *Labour Law and Industrial Relations in Britain*; Benedictus & Bercusson, *Labour Law: Cases and Materials*; Freedland, *The Contract of Employment*; Rideout, *Principles of Labour Law*; Grunfeld, *The Law of Redundancy*; Anderman, *The Law of Unfair Dismissal*; O'Donovan & Szyssczak, *Equality and Sex Discrimination Law*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in September based on the syllabus above. The paper normally contains 8 or 9 questions of which four are to be attempted.

#### LL6111

##### Law of Management and Labour Relations

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Lord Wedderburn, Room A301, Ext. 7266 (Secretary, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M., Law Dept., and for M.Sc. students in Industrial Relations with adequate background knowledge. LL.M. students should consider the advantages in studying this course together with LL225 *Individual Employment Law*. There is a separate course for M.Sc. students with less legal background, LL6112 (not available 1991–92; such students should consult Professor Lord Wedderburn).

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines British legal problems arising from collective relationships at the place of work, and the context of industrial relations in which such problems arise. The aim is to study both the legal and the industrial perspectives of such problems in depth.

**Course Content:** (in outline) Management and recognition of, and consultation with unions; disclosure of information. Freedom of Association and rights to organise (national and international sources). Workers' rights and trade unions. Employers' associations. The role of the state agencies. Collective bargaining and the law: Legal enforceability; "exten-



sion" procedures and collective agreements. Structure of corporate enterprise. Management and boards of directors; control and duties. "Industrial Democracy". Industrial discipline and industrial conflict: strikes, lockouts, etc. The closed shop and dismissal. Job-control; discrimination; industrial action and discipline of workers. The place of statutory and other legal regulation in industrial relations. The historical development of labour law in Britain and elsewhere. Law and the labour market: training, incomes policy and job subsidies. The context of labour law in the European Community.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is the LL.M. course on "Collective" Labour Law. It is well suited to students who have already studied British Labour Law or British industrial relations. Other graduate law students who have some knowledge of similar systems of law or labour relations may, however, find the course attractive; but they will need to catch up on background reading before the second Term. Students who have no knowledge of either English law or British industrial relations or of a comparable labour law system will find this course demanding. Students who have little up-to-date knowledge of British labour law will find it useful to attend lectures in **Labour Law**, Course LL115 in the Michaelmas Term.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is normally one 1½ hour seminar (LL224) each week which must be attended regularly. In some years visiting speakers address the seminar. Students should be prepared to discuss the class papers distributed before each seminar. From time to time they will be asked to make a written presentation.

**Reading List:** Students should buy and read Wedderburn, *The Worker and The Law* (3rd edn. 1986) and either O. Kahn-Freund, *Labour and the Law* or P. Davies and M. Freedland, *Labour Law Text and Materials*; or R. Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain* (1986) together with either Butterworth's *Employment Law Handbook* (plus any labour law statutes later in date).

Other books: L. C. B. Gower, *Modern Company Law*; (new edition forthcoming); The "Donovan Report" on *Trade Unions and Employer's Associations* (Cmd. 3623); Wedderburn, Lewis and Clark, *Labour Law and Industrial Relations* (1983); E. Herman, *Corporate Power, Corporate Control*; I. Smith and J. Wood, *Industrial Law* (1989); Wedderburn, *Employment Rights in Britain and Europe* (forthcoming 1991); S. and B. Webb, *The History of Trade Unionism*; A. Fox, *History and Heritage*; *The Social Origins of British Industrial Relations* (1985); S. Auerbach, *Legislating for Conflict* (1991); K. Ewing, *The Right to Strike* (1991).

Other sources will be recommended in the seminar papers.

**Introductory Works:** J. Bowers and S. Honeyball, *Textbook on Labour Law* (1990); J. McLroy, *Trade Unions in Britain Today* (1988).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written paper, taken in the period August-September. Normally this is in two parts and students are asked to answer questions in both parts. When answers are required to a certain number of questions, failure to answer that number may lead to failure in the subject, even if the answers offered are above the pass level. Students are allowed to take into the examination unmarked copies of specified statutory materials.

## Labour Law

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. R. C. Simpson, Room A46 (Secretary, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Industrial Relations and Personnel Management).  
LL.M. students should take LL6111, *Law of Management and Labour Relations*.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to examine the role of the law in British industrial relations. It is concentrated primarily on collective labour relations between trade unions and employers but includes some aspects of the individual labour relationship between each worker and his or her employer. Some reference is made to the role of the law in other systems of industrial relations.

**Course Content:** The historical development of labour law. Trade unions' organisational rights: legal status of trade unions; the individual right to organise and right to dissociate - the closed shop; time off work for union activities. Internal management of trade unions: admission and expulsion; union democracy; union political activities; inter-union relations. Collective bargaining and the law; union recognition; legal status of collective agreements; disclosure of information; "fair wages", wages councils. Industrial democracy and worker participation. Legal regulation of strikes and other forms of industrial conflict: picketing; individual workers' rights; civil liabilities for organising industrial action. Aspects of individual employment rights: categorization of the labour force; pay; discrimination on grounds of sex and race; unfair dismissal; redundancy.

**Pre-Requisites:** While any previous knowledge and/or experience of the law in industrial relations is an advantage it is NOT essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: LL162 - **Elements of Labour Law** 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Seminars: Id115 - **Labour Law** - 25 Sessional.

The lecture course is intended for students on several courses, none of which require any prior legal knowledge. It covers all the above syllabus and also some other aspects of individual employment law. Students with some previous knowledge or experience in particular may find it helpful to attend the more detailed lectures given under the heading LL115 **Labour Law** 40 Michaelmas and Lent Terms, but attendance at these lectures is not an essential part of the course. The seminars will cover each topic of the course in detail. They form the core of the teaching of the course.

**Written Work:** Students are required to write three essays during the course. They will also normally be required to present seminar papers during the course.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to purchase the following: Lewis (Ed.), *Labour Law in Britain*, Kahn-Freund, *Labour and the Law*; Wedderburn, *The Worker and the Law*.

If possible, they should purchase, and if not they should consult regularly: Davies & Freedland, *Labour Law, Text and Materials*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Benedictus & Bercusson, *Labour Law: Cases and Materials*; Hepple & Fredman, *Labour Law and Industrial Relations in Britain*; Rideout, *Principles of Labour Law*; Kidner, *Trade Union Law*; Elias & Ewing, *Trade Union Democracy: Members' Rights and the Law*; Bain

LL6112

(Ed.), *Industrial Relations in Britain*; Fosh & Littler (Eds.), *Industrial Relations and the Law in the 1980s*; Millward & Stevens, *British Workplace Industrial Relations 1980-1984*; Clegg, *The Changing System of Industrial Relations in Great Britain*. The "Donovan" Report of the Royal Commission on *Trade Unions and Employers' Associations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the syllabus above. The paper contains 10-12 questions of which three have to be answered.

LL6120

## Criminal Procedure

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor L. H. Leigh, Room A207 (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304), Professor Michael Zander, Room A457 (Secretary, Susan Hunt, A304) and Professor I. Dennis (UCL)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M., M.Sc. in Criminal Justice Studies (with permission)

**Core Syllabus:** The purpose of this course is to examine selected topics in criminal procedure in such a way as to cover the main institutions of English criminal procedure. Comparative material will be introduced to point up issues of contemporary concern in the procedural aspects of criminal justice.

**Course Content:**

- Theories of criminal procedure: accusatorial and inquisitorial systems: mixed systems.
- The police and criminal process: arrest, obtaining evidence, search and seizure, cautioning, the decision to charge.
- The prosecution of offences: the Crown Prosecution Service and its relations with the police; prosecutions by other government agencies; private prosecutions. Compare the position of the *parquet* in France and Germany. Prosecutorial discretion contrasted with the principle of legality.
- The screening process: committal proceedings; bills of indictment; referral by Serious Fraud Office. Screening and discovery.
- Release or detention of the accused: the bail system; powers of police; of magistrates' courts; operation of all these in practice; bail by trial courts; Court of Appeal (Criminal Division).
- Classification of offences and choice of court for trial; safeguards against abuse; sentencing powers of magistrates' and Crown Courts in these particulars. Compare allocation of business in other jurisdictions, e.g. Canada.
- Discovery: pre-trial hearings, Crown Court; offences triable either way. Effect of dispositions, especially on guilty plea.
- Plea: ensuring the integrity of the plea; plea bargaining; contrast with United States.
- Criminal pleadings: responsibility for formulation; form of in Crown Court and Magistrates' Court; significance of joinder, severance.
- The judge and the criminal trial: his functions in relation to the jury; controls over sufficiency of evidence; over admissibility; discretion to exclude; fairness to accused; charging the jury; limits of powers over jury.
- Multiple incrimination: double jeopardy, issue estoppel, discretion to halt proceedings; compare American formulations. Double jeopardy and new trials.

12. Appeal: from magistrates' courts; from Crown Court. Appeals from conviction; appeals against sentence; references; powers of Court of Appeal. Justice and efficiency.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars (LL210) of 1½ hours Sessional.

**Written Work:** None.

**Reading List:** There is no single satisfactory text. As a general textbook, we suggest Emmins, *Criminal Procedure* (4th edn., 1989); Archbold, *Criminal Evidence, Practice and Procedure* is the practitioner's treatise. On particular topics: M. Zander, *Police and Criminal Evidence Act 1984* (2nd edn.; 1990); L. H. Leigh, *Police Powers* (2nd edn., 1985); Lord Devlin, *The Judge* (1979); B. Harris, *Powers of Magistrates' Courts* (1985); A. Zuckerman, *Criminal Evidence* (1989); J. Pradel, *Procedure Penale* (1987); J. Langbein, *Comparative Criminal Procedure: Germany* (1979). Pertinent articles are carried in the *Criminal Law Review*, and in *La Revue Internationale de Droit Penal* (in French and English) and in other British, Commonwealth and American journals.

**Examination Arrangements:** one three-hour written examination.

LL6121

## Theoretical Criminology

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. R. Reiner, Professor. R. Cotterrell (QMC), Professor. D. Nelken (UCL), Mr. J. Freeman (KCL) and Ms. E. Genders (UCL)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is given at the I.A.L.S. with teachers from King's College, U.C.L. and Q.M.C.

**Course Content:** The origin and development of crime studies: the classical and positivist schools of criminology, and their relation to modern criminology. Individual theories of crime: psychological, psychoanalytic and biological. Sociological factors, area influences, gang studies. Cultural and subcultural theories of crime. The influence of social class and economic factors. The interactionist approach, labelling theory and the social deviance perspective. Radical criminology. Female crime. The facts about crime as derived from official sources and self-report and victim studies. Prediction studies.

**Pre-Requisites:** Since this is a postgraduate course, a relevant degree or its equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar lasting one and a half hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** F. Heidensohn, *Crime and Society* (1989); G. Vold & T. Bernard, *Theoretical Criminology* (1986); D. Downes & P. Rock, *Understanding Deviance* (1988); P. Rock, *A History of British Criminology* (1988); J. E. Hall Williams, *Criminology and Criminal Justice* (1986); R. Hood & R. Sparks, *Key Issues in Criminology*, 1970; Taylor, Walton & Young, *The New Criminology* (1973).

**Supplementary Reading List:** will be given during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination which will count for 100 per cent of the marks.



### Crime Control and Public Policy

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. R. Reiner, Dr. L. H. Zedner, Dr. Richardson (QMW), Mr Freeman (KCL), Professor Nelken (UCL), Ms. Genders (UCL), Ms. Player (KCL).

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. and M.Sc. Criminal Justice Policy.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is taught on an inter-collegiate basis and is held at the Institute for Advanced Legal Studies, Russell Square. It deals with the institutions and public policies concerned with the control of crime. The research on the origins, structure and functioning of these will be reviewed, and their impact evaluated. Proposals for reform will be analysed. The seminars will be conducted by different teachers in the University of London and outside speakers including some drawn from the Home Office.

#### Course Content:

1. *The Emergence of Criminal Legislation.*
2. *The Development, Structure and Functioning of the Criminal Justice System.*
3. *The Pattern and Trends of Crime and Control.* The uses and limitations of official statistics. Their construction by agencies of control.
4. *Crime Prevention and Control.* Formal and informal mechanisms. Assessments of effectiveness.
5. *The Role and Treatment of Victims.*
6. *The Operation and Effectiveness of Particular Institutions.* Police, criminal courts, penal institutions and alternatives.
7. *Penal Policy and Institutions.* The origins; nature, organisation and effects of custodial and non-custodial sanctions.
8. *The Role and Impact of Criminological Research on Public Policy.*

**Pre-Requisites:** Since this is a post-graduate course, a relevant degree or its equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** LL222 30 MLS (1½ hour seminars).

**Written Work;** Students may have an opportunity to prepare and present papers to the seminar. Copies of these papers will be supplied to the other students.

**Reading List:** Detailed lists will be supplied at the commencement of the course. Preliminary reading could include: T. Morris, *Crime and Criminal Justice Since 1945*; V. Stern, *Bricks of Shame*; A. Rutherford, *Prisons and the Process of Justice*; R. Reiner, *The Politics of the Police*; R. Kinsey et al, *Losing the Fight Against Crime*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination which will count for 100 per cent of the marks.

LL6122

2. *History and background.* The development of special legislation. The Children and Young Persons Act 1969 and its background. The classification of offenders. Juvenile courts and their alternatives.

3. *Pre-trial procedures.* The police and juveniles – juvenile bureaux. Cautioning and diversion. Reports for courts – social, education, psychiatric, medical. Remands on bail and in custody. "The unruly". Rights of juveniles.

4. *Present arrangements.* Absolute and conditional discharges. Binding over. Fines upon offenders and parents. Supervision orders – the role of social workers and the probation service. Intermediate treatment and other special conditions. Attendance centre orders. Care orders, residential care orders and community homes. Young Offender Institutions for juvenile offenders. After-care. Fostering schemes. Community service orders. Imprisonment. Youth treatment centres and secure units. The use of s.53 of the Children and Young Persons Act 1933.

5. *Special categories of offenders.* Mentally disturbed juveniles. Truants. Drug addicts. Girls. Recidivists.

6. *Social policy.* Future development.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 26 seminars (LL247) Sessional.

**Reading List:** Elizabeth Burney, *Sentencing Young People* (1985); Spencer Millham et al, *Locking Up Children* (1978); Allison Morris et al, *Justice for Children* (1980); Allison Morris and Henri Giller (Eds.), *Providing Criminal Justice for Children* (1983); Allison Morris, *Juvenile Justice?* (1978); Howard Parker et al, *Receiving Juvenile Justice* (1981); Andrew Rutherford, *Growing Out of Crime* (1986); Michael Rutter & Henri Giller, *Juvenile Delinquency* (1983); Children and Young Persons Act 1969; Criminal Justice Act 1982; Powers of Criminal Courts Act 1973; Home Office, *The Child, The Family and the Young Offender*, Cmnd. 2742, 1965; Home Office, *Children in Trouble*, Cmnd. 3601, 1968; Home Office, *Young Adult Offenders* (1974); *Eleventh Report from the Expenditure Committee*, Ordered by the House of Commons to be printed 30th July 1975; Home Office, *Children and Young Persons Act 1969*, Observations on the Eleventh Report from the Expenditure Committee, Cmnd. 7494, 1976; Home Office, *Youth Custody and Supervision*, Cmnd. 7406, 1978; Home Office, *Young Offenders*, Cmnd. 8045, 1980; United Nations, *Standard Minimum Rules for the Administration of Juvenile Justice* (The 'Beijing Rules') (1985).

**Supplementary Reading List:** will be given during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination, which will count for 100 per cent of the marks.

LL6123

### Juvenile Justice

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. J. Freeman (KCL), Mr. W. Morrison (QMW) and Dr. L. H. Zedner

**Course Intended Primarily for:** LL.M. It is provided on an intercollegiate basis and held at King's College.

#### Course Content:

1. *Theory.* Treatment and welfare. Justice and punishment. The concept of care. The definition of "child" and "young person".

LL6124

### Sentencing and the Criminal Process

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Ashworth (KCL) and Dr. L. H. Zedner

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is taught on an intercollegiate basis and held at the Institute of Advanced Legal Studies. It aims to consider sentencing principles and practices both in theory and in the context of the criminal process as a whole. The materials studied are

of three kinds – empirical research on sentencing and on pre-trial decisions; theoretical perspectives on pre-trial justice and sentencing; and also the relevant legal rules and principles.

**Course Content:** The syllabus falls into seven main sections. First, the concept of "process" and the aims of the criminal process. Second, pre-trial decisions, including diversion, prosecution, bail, mode of trial and plea. Third, "informal justice" – rights, principles and policies at the pre-trial stage. Fourth, the aims of sentencing. Fifth, sentencing principles, policies and practices (including outlines of imprisonment, and with special reference to non-custodial sentences, such as community service orders, probation, fines, compensation and so on). Sixth, the impact of parole decisions on sentences. And seventh, reform of sentencing and the criminal process: the rights and roles of the state, victims of crime and offenders.

**Pre-Requisites:** Since this is a post-graduate course, an LL.B. or its equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** LL223 30MLS (1½ hours each).

**Reading List:** N. Walker, *Sentencing: Theory, Law and Practice* (1985); A. Ashworth, *Sentencing and Penal Policy* (1983); C. Harding & L. Koffman, *Sentencing and the Penal System* (1987); J. E. Hall Williams, *Criminology and Sentencing* (1979); J. Baldwin & A. K. Bottomley, *Criminal Justice: Selected Readings* (1978); D. Moxon (Ed.), *Managing Criminal Justice: a Collection of Papers* (1985).

**Supplementary Reading List:** will be given during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination which will count for 100 per cent of the marks.

LL6128

### Regulation and Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Baldwin, Room A456 (Secretary, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** This course will look at British regulatory processes from legal, governmental and economic perspectives. It considers the rationales for regulation, the alternatives to regulation, the various means of regulation, the nature of regulators, regulatory institutions, and constitutional questions raised by regulation. General issues will be dealt with at the start of the course but case studies of particular regulatory regimes will also be covered (e.g. civil aviation, broadcasting, health and safety at work). A section of the course will look at the current privatisation programme and the special regulatory problems associated with it. Legal issues will be a major concern but Public Law questions will be dealt with in relation to regulatory processes only. This will minimise any overlap with Administrative Law.

#### Course Content:

##### 1. Why Regulate?

Economic justifications for regulation and political motives for regulation. The alternatives to regulation, e.g.: nationalisation of regulation in Britain and comparisons with other countries.

##### 2. Who Regulates?

Regulatory institutions and their development in Britain and elsewhere. Agencies versus departments,

courts or tribunals. The place of independent agencies within government. Self-regulation and its limits. Operational pitfalls (e.g. capture; promotion versus enforcement). Accountability and expertise. The procedures appropriate to regulatory decision-making. Benchmarks for assessing agency performance. Judicial versus other controls over regulatory bodies. The Public Law issues raised by regulation.

##### 3. How to Regulate

Licensing by the "classical" method. Problems associated with standard-setting. Less restrictive methods of control, e.g.: franchising; taxation; marketable property rights; liability rules; disclosure; anti-trust. Cost-benefit analysis and the evaluation of regulations and regulatory regimes.

##### 4. Trial-type Processes and Regulation

The limits of the trial-type process. Adjudication versus rule-making in the development of regulatory policy. Alternative modes of regulatory decision-making. Appeals structures in regulation and the politics thereof. Agencies versus tribunals.

##### 5. Rules and Discretion in Regulation

The special problem of controlling regulatory discretions. The purposes and dimensions of rules. Procedures for rule-making. Different types of rule, their governmental purposes and their enforceability. The optimal precision of rules.

##### 6. Enforcement

Different enforcement strategies and their legal, economic and administrative rationales.

##### 7. Case Studies in Regulation

The case for regulation and the mode of regulation analysed in the fields, *inter alia* of civil aviation, health and safety at work and broadcasting.

##### 8. Privatisation and Deregulation

The rationales for the privatisation programme. Regulation in the wake of privatisation – the special problems. Regulating natural monopolies.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is suitable for non economists. It deals with broad issues in regulation and may complement other LL.M. courses with particular fields of regulation.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars (LL241) – 30 sessional (weekly).

Classes – to be arranged.

#### Main Readings:

##### 1. Why Regulate?

A. Ogus & C. Veljanovski, *Readings in the Economics of Law and Regulation* (1984); S. Breyer, *Regulation and Its Reform* (1982); B. Mitnick, *The Political Economy of Regulation* (1980); R. Cranston, 'Regulation and Deregulation: General Issues' *UNSW Law J.* 1, 1982; G. Stigler, 'The Theory of Economic Regulation' (*Bell J. of Economic and Man. Sci.*, 2, 1971); G. Stigler, *The Citizen and the State: Essays on Regulation* (Univ. of Chicago, 1975); G. Kolko, *Railroads and Regulation* (Princeton, 1965); S. Peltzman, 'Towards a More General Theory of Regulation' (*Journal of Law and Economics*, 19, 211, 1976); R. Posner, 'Theories of Economic Regulation' (*Bell Journal of Economic and Man Sci.*, 5, 335, 1974); T. McGraw, 'Regulation in America' (*Bus. Hist. Review*, 49, 1975); R. J. Williams, 'Politics and Regulatory Reform: Some Aspects of the American Experience' (*Public Administration*, 57, 55, 1979).

##### 2. Who Regulates?

R. Baldwin & C. McCrudden, *Regulation and Public Law* (1987); R. E. Cushman, *The Independent Regulatory Commissions* (1941); J. M. Landis, *The*



*Administrative Process* (1938); M. H. Bernstein, *Regulating Business by Independent Commission* (1975); H. J. Friendly, *The Federal Administration Agencies: The Need for Better Definition of Standards* (1962); J. O. Freedman, *Crisis and Legitimacy* (1978); R. L. Rabin (Ed.), *Perspectives on the Administrative Process* (1979); B. Schwartz & H. W. R. Wade, *Legal Control of Government* (1972); T. Prosser, *Nationalised Industries and Public Control* (1986); W. A. Robson, *Nationalised Industry and Public Ownership* (2nd edn., 1962); N. Chester, "Public Corporations and the Classification of Administrative Bodies" (*Pol. Studies*, 57, 34, 1953); A. Barker, *Quangos in Britain* (1982); R. Baldwin, *Regulating the Airlines* (1985); J. A. Farmer, *Tribunals and Government* (1978); G. Ganz, "The Allocation of Decision-Making Functions" (*Public Law*, 215, 1972); O. Newman, *The Challenge of Corporatism* (1981); J. T. Winkler, "Law, State and Economy: The Industry Act 1975 in Context" (*BJLS*, 103, 1975).

### 3. How to Regulate

S. Breyer, *op.cit.*; L. J. Hector, "Problems of the CAB and the Independent Regulatory Commissions" *Yale LJ*, 69, 931, 1960; N. Lewis, "Who Controls Quangos and Nationalised Industries?" in J. Jowell and D. Oliver (Eds.), *The Changing Constitution* (1985); A. C. Page, "Self-Regulation: The Constitutional Dimension" (*MLR*, 49, 141, 1986); Baldwin & McCrudden, *op.cit.*

### 4. Trial-type Processes and Presentation

J. L. Jowell, *Law and Bureaucracy* (1975); R. Baldwin, *Regulating the Airlines* (1985); R. B. Stevens & B. S. Yamey, *The Restrictive Practices Court* (1965); L. J. Hector, "Problems of the CAB and the Independent Regulatory Commissions" *Yale L.J.*, 69, 931, 1960; L. L. Fuller, "The Forms and Limits of Adjudication" 92 *Harvard L.R.* 353 (1978); B. B. Boyer, "Alternatives to Administrative Trial Type Hearings for Resolving Complex Scientific, Economic and Social Issues" (*Mich. L.R.* 111; 1972); D. L. Shapiro "The Choice of Rule-making or Adjudication in the Development of Agency Policy" (*Harv. L.R.* 78, 921, 1965).

### 5. Rules and Discretion

K. C. Davis, *Discretionary Justice* (1971); C. Harlow & R. Rawlings, *Law and Administration* (1984); J. L. Jowell, "The Legal Control of Administrative Discretion" (*Pub. Law* 179; 1973); R. Baldwin & K. Hawkins, "Discretionary Justice: Davis Reconsidered" (*Pub. Law* 570; 1984); D. J. Gifford, "Discretionary Decision-making in the Regulatory Agencies: A Conceptual Framework" (*S. Calif. L.R.*, 57, 101; 1983); J. L. Mashaw, *Bureaucratic Justice* (1983); R. A. Katzmann, *Regulatory Bureaucracy* (1980); C. S. Diver, "The Optimal Precision of Administrative Rules" (*Yale L.J.*, 93, 65, 1983); I. Ehrlich & R. Posner, "An Economic Analysis of Legal Rule-making" (*J. Legal Studies* 257, 1974); I. Harden & N. Lewis, *The Noble Lie* (1986).

### 6. Enforcement

K. Hawkins, *Environment and Enforcement* (1984); W. G. Carson, "White Collar Crime and the Enforcement of Factory Legislation" (*B. J. Crim.*, 10, 383, 1970); "The Conventionalisation of Early Factory Crime" (*J. Soc. Law*, 71, 37, 1979); G. Richardson *et al.*, *Policing Pollution* (1983); C. S. Diver, "A Theory of Regulatory Enforcement" (*Pub. Pol.*, 28, 257, 1980); E. Bardach, *The Implementation Game* (1977);

C. McCrudden, "Law Enforcement by Regulatory Agency" (*M.L.R.*, 45, 617, 1982).

### 7. Case Studies

Various source materials.

### 8. Privatisation and Deregulation

C. G. Veljanovski, *Selling the State* (1987); J. Kay *et al.*, *Privatisation and Regulation* (1986); N. Lewis & I. Harden, "Privatisation, Deregulation and Constitutionality: Some Anglo American Comparisons" (*N.I.L.Q.*, 207, 1983); J. Vickers & G. Yarrow, *Privatisation* (1985); D. Steel & D. Heald (Eds.), *Privatising Public Enterprises* (1984); G. Graham & T. Prosser, "Privatising Nationalised Industries: Constitutional Issues and New Legal Techniques" *M.L.R.* 50, 16, 1987).

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour written paper.

LL6129

## Regulation of Financial Markets

**Teacher Responsible:** Caroline Bradley, Room A357 (Secretary, A371)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines the regulation of financial markets in the context of economic theory relating to such markets focusing on various theories of how markets operate and different forms of financial market regulation.

### Course Content:

1. Economic Theory and Financial Markets
2. Why Regulate Financial Markets?
3. The Impact of Internationalisation of Markets
4. Form and Structure of Regulation
5. Governmental Involvement in Financial Markets
6. Regulation of Business Forms
7. Regulation of Financial Markets.
8. Regulation of Market Participants
9. Regulation of Marketing of Investments
10. The Ability of the Regulatory System to Adapt to New Developments

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a weekly seminar (LL242) of two hours duration.

**Reading List:** McRae and Cairncross, *Capital City*; Hamilton, *The Financial Revolution*; Posner and Scott, *Economics of Corporation Law and Securities Regulation*; Ogun and Veljanovski, *Readings in the Economics of Law and Regulation*.

A full reading list will be distributed during the course.

**Examination Arrangements;** This subject is examined by means of either:  
i. One three hour written paper, or  
ii. one two hour written paper and one course essay not exceeding 8,000 words on a topic chosen in consultation with and with the approval of the teacher of the course.

LL6130

## Compensation and the Law

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Julian Fulbrook, Room A368 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502, Ext. 7271)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to analyse compensation claims in torts and in the welfare state at an advanced postgraduate level. The course will also

consider alternative methods of compensation in other countries and the various proposals for reform which have been suggested in Britain.

### Course Content:

1. Introductory Topics. The inter-relationship of Torts Liability, private insurance, social security and the personal social services.
- A. Negligence Liability
2. Elements of Personal Injuries litigation.
3. Employer's Liability. Health and Safety at Work.
4. Professional Negligence claims.
5. Medical Malpractice litigation.
6. Occupier's Liability.
7. Vicarious Liability.
8. Breach of Statutory Duty. Products Liability.
9. Trespass to the Person and the Criminal Injuries Compensation Board.
10. Causation Problems.
11. Contributory Negligence.
12. Volenti non fit injuria.
13. Damages for personal injuries and death.
- B. The Welfare State
14. Workman's Compensation and the origins of National Insurance.
15. The Industrial Injuries system.
16. Industrial Diseases.
17. Sickness and other benefits.
18. The personal social services.

**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the LL.M. Some knowledge of torts and welfare law will obviously be helpful, but is not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar (LL243) of 1½ hours. Detailed reading is handed out one week in advance. The seminars are on the basis of general discussion but students will be asked to make a presentation from time to time.

**Written Work:** Students are advised to write an essay during both the Christmas and Easter vacations.

**Reading List:** Students should purchase a copy of *Atiyah's Accidents, Compensation and the Law* (4th edition by Dr. Peter Cane), Hepple and Matthews, *Casebook on Torts* and a torts textbook.

### Supplementary Reading List:

*Clerk and Lindsell on Torts* (16th edn. 1990); Terence G. Ison, *The Forensic Lottery* (1967); *Accident Compensation* (1980); Ian Goldrein and Margaret de Haas, *Personal Injury Litigation* (1985); A. S. Burrows, *Remedies for Torts and Breach of Contract* (1987); David Berman, *Death on the Job* (1978); Charles B. Drake and Frank B. Wright, *Law of Health and Safety at Work* (1983); Richard Lewis, *Compensation for Industrial Injury* (1987); Michael Joseph, *Lawyers Can Seriously Damage Your Health* (1984); Ross Cranston, *Legal Foundations of the Welfare State* (1985); A. I. Ogun and E. M. Barendt, *The Law of Social Security* (1982); John Munkman, *Employers Liability* (1985); *Damages for Personal Injuries and Death* (1980); Glanville Williams & B. A. Hepple, *Foundations of the Law of Tort* (1984); Donald Harris (Ed.), *Compensation and Support for Illness and Injury* (1984); Ian Fife & Anthony Machin, *Redgrave's Health and Safety in Factories* (1982); Barry Jacobs, *Understanding Medical Malpractice* (1986); Jane Stapleton, *Disease and the Compensation Debate* (1986); Philip Noble, Bart Hellyer & Elizabeth Fanshawe, *Disability and Compensation Claims* (1986); K. M. Stanton, *Breach of Statutory Duty in Tort* (1986); D. K. Allen, C. J. Bourn, J. H. Holyoak (Eds.), *Accident Compensation After Pearson* (1979);

P. W. J. Bartrip, *Workmen's Compensation in Twentieth Century Britain* (1987).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination in September based on the syllabus above, with a choice of 4 questions from a total of 8.

LL6131

## Insolvency Law: General Principles

**Teacher Responsible:** Vanessa Finch, Room A362 (Secretary: A302)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is concerned with the general principles underlying the legal treatment of insolvency. It considers how the nature of the problems raised by insolvency varies depending on the legal identity of the insolvent (whether it is an individual, a company with limited liability, any other type of legal entity or an economic unit not recognised as a legal entity), and it examines the legal responses to these problems. This involves a consideration of the procedures presently available for the enforced realisation of the assets of different types of insolvent, in the light of the justifications and objectives of such procedures. Other methods of dealing with insolvency, as alternatives to enforced realisation of assets, are also considered, and an examination is made of the impact of insolvency procedures on the rights of the individuals who become involved in the insolvency.

### Course Content:

**Part I – Role and Objectives of Insolvency Law and Procedures**

1. Introduction: Aims and Objectives
  2. Particular problems posed by different entities
  3. Outline of procedures available
  4. Insolvency Practitioners
- Part II – Averting Bankruptcy and Liquidation**
5. Voluntary advice and assistance schemes
  6. Rescue Procedures I
  7. Rescue Procedures II
  8. Rescue of non-corporate businesses

**Part III – Liquidation and Bankruptcy**

9. Economic efficiency of liquidation and bankruptcy
10. Control of Procedures
11. Assets available for distribution
12. Distribution of assets

**Part IV – Repercussions of Insolvency on Individuals**

13. Company directors
14. Treatment of Individual Insolvents
15. Families and dependants
16. Employees

**Pre-Requisites:** Admission to the LL.M.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars (LL244) of 2 hours duration.

**Reading List:** A full reading list and materials will be distributed during the course. Wider background reading will include some comparative law reform and other material including:

Cork Report, *Report of the Review Committee on Insolvency Law and Practice* (Cmd. 8558, 1982); Australian Law Reform Commission, *General Insolvency*, Enquiry Discussion Paper No. 32 August 1987 (and earlier discussion papers and Reports on specific aspects of insolvency law); Tasse Report 1970, *Report of the Study Committee on Bankruptcy and Insolvency*



Legislation, (Canada); T. H. Jackson, *The Logic and Limits of Bankruptcy Law*, Harvard (1986); Baird and Jackson, *Cases, Problems and Materials on Bankruptcy*, (1985); Philip I. Blomberg, *The Law of Corporate Groups: Bankruptcy Law* (Little Brown and Company, 1985); Cowan, *Bankruptcy Law and Practice*, (1987).

**Examination Arrangements:** A 3-hour written examination at the end of the course.

## LL6132

**Alternative Dispute Resolution**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Simon Roberts, Room A150, Ext. 7253 (Secretary, Pam Hodges, A369)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. degree.

**Core Syllabus:** The principal focus of the course is upon method of resolving disputes other than by adjudication. The course involves both examination of theory and practical exercises. It is divided into two parts: following an examination of the history of the "informal justice" movement, and contemporary debates surrounding it, the central focus of the first part of the course is on the general features of negotiation and mediation. The second half of the course examines alternatives to adjudication in particular subject areas, as well as giving students some opportunity for regional specialization. The course is designed to complement the course on Commercial Arbitration.

**Course Content:**  
GENERAL PART

I. *Introduction* - Conflict and dispute theory. The history of the informal justice movement; the debates surrounding the role of courts and the case for alternative modes of dispute resolution (two seminars).

II. *Taxonomy* The characteristics of different forms of dispute process; modes of third-party intervention; the location of power in alternatives to adjudication (one seminar).

III. *Negotiation* Theories of negotiation and bilateral decision-making. Process (phases in negotiations; strategies and techniques); lawyers in negotiations; ethical questions. The relationship of negotiation and adjudication (three seminars).

IV. *Mediation* The nature of mediation and the role of the mediator. The context and form of mediated negotiations. The different forms of mediation. Mediation distinguished from other forms of third-party intervention. Problems of confidentiality. The protection of weaker parties and safeguarding of third-party interests (three seminars).

V. *Umpiring processes* Adjudication and its alternatives in outline (one seminar).

VI. *The role of lawyers in dispute resolution* Negotiations between lawyers. Lawyers in mediation. Lawyers and the choice of process (one seminar).

VII. *Research methods and evaluation* (one seminar).

## SPECIAL SUBJECTS

For the second part of the course, students will attend seminars on four special subjects approved by the Board of Studies. Until further notice the special subjects will be:

VIII. International Dispute Resolution (three seminars)

IX. Mediation in family disputes (three seminars).

X. Labour dispute resolution (three seminars).

XI. A choice of Dispute Resolution in Japan OR China OR India OR Africa (three seminars on a chosen topic).

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of alternative dispute resolution is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching will be by 24 two-hour (LL245) seminars, held weekly at IALS.

**Reading List:** A reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course. Main texts are: S. Goldberg, E. Green and F. Sander, *Dispute Resolution* (Little Brown, 1985); J. Murray, A. Rau, and E. Sherman, *Processes of Dispute Resolution* (Foundation Press, 1989).

**Examination Arrangements:** The subject will be examined by one three-hour paper and one course essay, not exceeding 8,000 words on a topic chosen in consultation with the teachers responsible for the course. The essay must be submitted in duplicate not later than 1 July (of final year for part-time students). In the overall assessment of the candidate's performance such essay shall carry weighting of 40 per cent of the total marks awarded in the examination in the subject.

## LL6133

**Policing and Police Powers**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Reiner

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. and M.Sc. Criminal Justice Policy

**Core Syllabus:** The police are a central part of the criminal justice system and of the State's formal machinery for maintaining order and enforcing law. It is difficult to underestimate their importance in the process of criminal law enforcement and social policy more generally. Nonetheless, for a variety of reasons, they were until about twenty years ago neglected by scholars in law, criminology or any other social science. In recent years, however, this position has altered considerably. There has developed a burgeoning research, policy-oriented and theoretical literature analysing the nature and functions of policing. In the last decade policing and police powers have been not only central focal points for debate in the politics of criminal justice, but also the fastest-growing areas in academic research and publishing within criminology. This course will review research and policy about policing.

**Course Content:**

1. *The nature and functions of 'policing'*. What is the role of the police in the State and legal system?

2. *The historical development of policing*. Theoretical debates about the explanation and interpretation of this.

3. *Police work and the impact of police organisations*. Particular stress will be laid on issues of police discretion, discrimination, and the measurement and enhancement of 'effectiveness'.

4. *The characteristics and dynamics of police organisations*. Particular attention will be paid to questions of management, personnel issues, and 'canteen culture' i.e. informal organisation.

5. *Specialist aspects of policing organisations*, notably criminal investigations, and the control of public order, will be examined.

6. *The relationship between State and 'private' forms of policing*.

7. *The legal powers of the police*. Their operations and the controls over their exercise will be analysed.

8. *Police accountability and control*. The complaints system and the debates about governance will be discussed.

9. *The role of police organisation in the formulation of law and criminal justice policy*. The politics of police representative associations, and their role as pressure groups for legal and policy change.

**Pre-Requisites:** Since this a postgraduate course, a relevant degree or its equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly 1½ hour seminar (LL246) Sessional.

**Reading List:** General surveys of the field include: R. Reiner, *The Politics of the Police* and M. Brogden, T. Jefferson & S. Walklate, *Introducing Police Work*.

Useful collections of research papers include: R. Morgan & D. Smith, *Coming to Terms with Policing*, and the Special Issue of *The British Journal of Criminology*, edited by R. Reiner & J. Shapland, Winter 1987.

For police powers: L. Leigh, *Police Powers in England and Wales* and the volumes on the *Police and Criminal Evidence Act* by M. Zander or M. Freeman (as well as subsequent research on this).

For the accountability debate: L. Lustgarten, *The Governance of the Police*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour examination, counting for 100% of the marks.

## LL6134

**Theoretical and Comparative Criminal Law**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor L. H. Leigh, Room A207 (Secretary, Susan Hunt, A304) and Professor I. H. Dennis (UCL)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** Theories of substance and form in criminal law: the moral limits of criminal law; theories of responsibility and punishment. General principles of liability, including fault, complicity, group liability, strict and vicarious liability, mental disorder and defences. Case studies, including personal security and the preservation of life; interests in sexual integrity; interests in security of property; endangerment, negligence; driving offences.

**Pre-Requisites:** LL.B. or equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 30 seminars (LL248) Sessional of 1½ hours duration.

**Selected Bibliography:** Law Commission No. 177, *A Criminal Code for England and Wales* (1989); Law Reform Commission of Canada, *Recodifying Criminal Law* (1986); Glanville Williams, *Textbook of Criminal Law* (3rd edn. 1991); Fletcher, *Rethinking Criminal Law* (1978); Hart, *Punishment and Responsibility* (1968); Packer, *The Limits of the Criminal Sanction* (1968); Duff, *Trials and Punishments* (1986); Smith, *Justification and Excuse in the Criminal Law* (1989); Duff and Simmonds (Eds.), *Philosophy and the Criminal Law* (1984); Dennis (Ed.), *Criminal Law and Justice* (1987); Kadish, *Blame and Punishment* (1988); Feinberg, *The Moral Limits of the Criminal Law* (1984-7).

**Examination Arrangements:** 3-hour paper.

## LL6135

**International Criminal Law**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Friedl Weiss, Room A465 (Secretary, Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students

**Core Syllabus:** The protection of individuals by international criminal law. Standards of protection and procedures for their enforcement.

**Course Content:****Part I - The Context****I. Basic Concepts and principles.**

1. Delimitations and interdependencies between the disciplines of "human rights", "humanitarian law", "municipal (constitutional, criminal) law"

2. Conceptual and terminological distinctions: Droit penal international, droit international penal, international ordre public, crimes and delicts etc.

3. The definition of international crimes by the ILC

4. Constituent elements of international crimes.

5. The individual in international law.

**II. Theory and Historical Evolution**

1. Theory of international criminal law and criminology.

2. Elements of history: Evolution of the *ius puniendi* (private-state-universal); "aut dedere aut punire"; the impact of the Nurnberg and Tokyo trials; standards of international criminal justice by the League of Nations and the United Nations; the question of an international criminal court; technology and the creation of new prescriptive norms.

**III. Sources of International Criminal Law and Procedure**

1. Rules of Public International Law

2. Principles of Municipal Law

3. Interaction of these rules and principles; enforcement through domestic courts; idea of an International Criminal Court.

**IV. Jurisdiction**

1. Basic principles

2. The limits of the *ius puniendi* of states

3. Principal bases for the exercise of jurisdiction over offences: principle of territoriality; protective principle; active and passive personality principle; universality; flag state jurisdiction.

4. Conflicts of jurisdictional principles.

5. Immunities from criminal jurisdiction.

**Part II: International Crimes****I. Norms and Standards.**

A. Typology of crimes: customary international law, treaties.

B. Main Crimes: piracy; hijacking; international terrorism; aggression; unlawful use of weapons; war crimes; crimes against humanity; crimes against human rights; taking of hostages; crimes against internationally protected persons.

C. The Draft Code of Offences Against the Peace and Security of Mankind and "New" International Crimes.

D. International traffic in narcotics

**II. Implementation and application in state practice**

A. The Nurnberg and Tokyo precedents

1. The judgment of the IMT; 2. Cases in Allied military tribunals; 3. decisions of municipal courts: Eichmann, Demjanyuk, Artukovic, Barbie etc.

B. Contemporary State practice of war crimes prosecutions: national approaches in USA, Australia, Canada, United Kingdom, France, Israel.

**Prerequisites:** law degree or equivalent relevant experience.



**Teaching:** Seminars (LL211). 10 Michaelmas; 10 Lent; 8 Summer Term.  
**Examination arrangements:** 3 hour written examination.

## LL6136

**Legal Responsibilities of Banks**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. K. McGuire, Room A360 and Professor R. Cranston (QMW)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** This course explores the legal duties and liabilities of banks to their customers and to third parties in three major fields of banking activity: the transfer of funds, the giving of advice and the use of confidential information. The various methods of payment instruction, together with clearing procedures, are examined in detail, and their legal implications explored. Particular attention is devoted to future developments such as cheque truncation and electronic funds transfer. The expansion in the range of bank activities has given rise to many legal issues that have yet to be fully worked out, including conflicts of interest in the giving of advice and problems of constructive notice and of confidentiality facing a bank which is acting in different capacities for different customers or dealing with a corporate customer which is a member of a group. The course does not cover the finance of international trade or medium to long term international lending.

**Course Content:****Week 1. The banking system and its regulation**

The structure of banking; trading banks; merchant banks; foreign banks; trustee savings banks; institutions similar to banks. The Banking Act 1987. The special privileges conferred on banks under other Acts. The special position and regulatory powers of the Bank of England. The potential developments in the area of regulation.

**Week 2: The relationship of the banker and customer**

Who is a customer; the significance of the question. The commencement, incidents and termination of the banker-customer relationship. The relevance of maintaining accounts with branches. The legal nature of the current account. Other types of account. Special categories of customer.

**Week 3. The legal implications of electronic funds transfer**

Verification of the payment instruction; mistaken payment instructions; errors in transmission. Point of sale electronic funds transfer and the distribution of risks as between banker, customer and supplier.

**Week 4 Paper-based funds transfers**

(1) Paper-based contrasted with paperless (electronic) funds transfers. Cheques and similar instruments, direct debit and credit transfers. An outline of the London clearing system: the London Clearing House; B.A.C.S.; the London US dollar clearing.

(2) Cheques: Their character as negotiable instruments; crossing and marking; the position of the paying banker and the collecting banker.

(3) Direct debits: the position of the paying banker; the completion of payment.

(4) Credit transfers: at what point the paying banker is committed; when payment is complete.

**Week 5 Payment: Countermand and Completion**

Aspects of payment. Law of countermand of cheques. Other methods of payment. Completion of payment. Availability of funds. Discharge of obligations.

**6. The banker as adviser**

The duty of care in giving advice, and methods of limited or excluding liability. Conflicts of interest.

**Week 7 The banker's liability as constructive trustee**

The constructive trust in relation to receipt, retention and payment of money by a bank. The concept of notice, and its application as regards information received by another department or branch of the bank or by another members of the banking group or received by the bank in a different capacity.

**Weeks 8 and 9. United States Banking Law**

U.S. Banking regulation. The Glass-Steagall Act. Securities Regulation. Private Law - the U.C.C. Lender liability.

**Week 10 EC Banking Law**

First banking directive 1977. Second proposed directive. Other directives. Recommendations.

**Week 11. The duty of confidentiality**

Data protection generally. The banker's duty to keep his customer's business confidential. The duty of confidentiality as regards a corporate customer within a group. The dissemination of information from one department or branch to another and from one member of a banking group to another. Chinese walls and their application to the operation of banks and merchant banks.

**Week 12. Remedies**

Mareva injunctions and freezing bank deposits. Orders interfering with bankers' confidentiality. Bankers' Book Evidence Act. Equitable set-off.

**Week 13. Revision**

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of company law and contract law is desirable but not necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 13 x 1½ hours Seminars (LL230) Michaelmas Term and half Lent Term.

**Reading List:**

**Basic Texts:** Elinger, *Modern Banking Law* (1987); Weaver & Craigie, *The Law Relating to Banker and Customer in Australia* (1975) (new edition in preparation); Weerasooria, *Banking Law and the Financial System in Australia* (1989); Paget (M. Hapgood ed.), *Law of Banking* (1989); Goode, *Payment Obligations in Commercial and Financial Transactions* (1983); Penn, Shea & Arora, *The Law Relating to Domestic Banking* (1987); Tyree, *New Zealand Banking Law* (1989).

**General:** Cresswell (Ed.), *Encyclopedia of Banking* (looseleaf); Smart, *Leading Cases in the Law of Banking* (1990); Pennington & Hudson, *Commercial Banking Law* (1978); Chorley, *Law of Banking* (1974); Holden, *Law and Practice of Banking* (1986); Mann, *Legal Aspects of Money* (1986); Nussbaum, *Money in the Law - National and International* (1950); Cranston (Ed.), *Legal Issues of Cross-Border Banking* (1988); Cranston (Ed.), 1992: *The Legal Implications for Banking* (1989).

**Books on Special Topics:** Richardson, *Negotiable Instruments* (1983); Cotton & Kraemer, *Computers and Banking, Electronic Funds Transfer Systems and Public Policy*, (1980); Byles, *Bills of Exchange* (1988); *Banking Services and the Consumer: A Report by the National Consumer Council*.

Additional references to articles and cases will be given with the Reading List.

**Examination Arrangements:** 3 questions from 8; 2 hours 15 minutes.

## LL6140

**Carriage of Goods By Sea**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. L. Diamond Room A459 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502) and Mr. A. D. Hughes (KCL)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** The law of carriage of goods by sea under bills of lading or charter-parties.

**Course Content:** Historical development of liability of carrier by sea. Commercial practice. Voyage and time charter-parties. Express and implied undertakings of the parties. Representations, conditions and warranties. Frustration. Bills of lading and their function. Carriage of Goods by Sea Act 1971. Usual clauses and implied undertakings in bills of lading. Transfer of rights and liabilities under the bills of lading. Preliminary voyage. Loading discharge and delivery. Exclusion and limitation of shipowners' liability. The Master. General Average (including York-Antwerp Rules, 1974). Demurrage. Freight. Liens. Construction of charter-parties and bills of lading.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of the law of contract is essential, of tort useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a weekly seminar (LL236) of one-and-a-half hours duration (10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent and up to 10 in the Summer Term).

**Reading List:** The recommended texts are (1) Martin Dockray, *Cases and Materials on the Carriage of Goods by Sea* (Professional Books, 1987) and (2) either J. F. Wilson, *Carriage of Goods by Sea* (Pitman, 1988) or Payne & Ivamy, *Carriage of Goods by Sea* (13th edn., Butterworths, 1989).

**Other Books:** Carver, *Carriage by Sea* (British Shipping Law, 2 Vols., 13th edn., 1982); Scrutton, *Charterparties and Bills of Lading* (19th edn., 1974); Lowndes and Rudolf, *The Law of General Average and the York-Antwerp Rules* (British Shipping Laws, Vol. 7, 10th edn., 1975); Wilford, *Time Charters* (2nd edn., 1982).

A full reading list will be distributed.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written paper in the period August-September. Candidates may take an unmarked Queen's Printer copy of the *Carriage of Goods by Sea Act 1971* into the examination.

## LL6142

**Marine Insurance**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. L. Diamond, Room A459 (Secretary, Colleen Etheridge, A502) and Mr. P. T. Muchlinski, Room L107 (Secretary, Mrs. Pam Hodges, A369)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** A detailed analysis of the law of marine insurance, including its historical evolution and commercial context.

**Course Content:**

1. *Introductory Topics:* The evolution of marine insurance, the marine insurance business, the development of legal regulation of marine insurance transactions, the Marine Insurance Act 1906.

**2. The Principles of Marine Insurance Law:**

(a) *The making of the contract:* The nature of the marine insurance contract, the avoidance of wagering or gaming contracts, insurable interest, duties of a broker in effecting the policy, non-disclosure, misrepresentation, the premium.

(b) *The Policy:* The types of policies, form and contents, designation of subject-matter, attachment and duration of risk, perils insured against, risks covered by Protection and Indemnity Associations, exceptions, termination and cancellation, rectification and alteration, warranties, assignment, construction of the policy, the duties, authority, and rights of the broker after effecting the policy.

(c) *Loss and Abandonment:* Type of loss, actual total loss, constructive total loss, abandonment.

(d) *The Measure of Indemnity:* Total loss, partial loss of ship, freight and goods, liabilities of third parties, sue and labour clause.

(e) *The Rights of the Insurer on Payment:* Subrogation, the right of contribution.

(f) *Reinsurance:* The relation between the original assured and the reinsurer, the relation between the reassured and the reinsurer.

(g) *Mutual Insurance*

**Pre-Requisites:** A general knowledge of the law of contract is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a weekly seminar (LL234) of one-and-a-half hours duration (10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent and 6 in the Summer Term respectively).

**Reading List:** The recommended text is Ivamy, *Marine Insurance* (4th edn.).

**Other Books:** Chalmers, *Marine Insurance Act 1906* (9th edn., Ivamy 1983); Arnould, *The Law of Marine Insurance and Average* (16th edn., by Mustill & Gilman, 1981, Vols. 9 & 10, British Shipping Laws); Dover, *Analysis of Marine Insurance Clauses* (8th edn., 1960); Martin, *The History of Lloyds and of Marine Insurance in Great Britain* (1876); Wright & Fayle, *A History of Lloyds* (1928).

A full reading list will be distributed at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination in the period August-September following the course. Candidates may take unmarked copies of the Marine Insurance Act 1906 and the Institute Clauses into the examination.

## LL6150

**Comparative Constitutional Law I**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor L. H. Leigh, Room A207 (Secretary, Mrs. S. Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students, but may also be taken by M.Sc. students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aims of the course is to discuss problems of comparative federalism with special reference to the constitutions of the United States of America, Canada and Australia.

**Course Content:**

I. General principles of federalism and the constitutional structures of the United States, Canada and Australia (in outline). The influence of the imperial structure and the American example in the case of Canada and Australia.



II. Government institutions and the federal principle. First and second chambers. Parliamentary and congressional government and the representation and rights of states and provinces. The federal executive and regional representation. The influence of conventions of the constitution.

III. The judicial structure of the federal principle: the United States contrasted with Canada and Australia. Arguments for and against the several judicial systems.

IV. The doctrine of the separation of powers: the United States and Australia contrasted with Canada; definition of powers; delegation of legislative powers. V. General principles governing the allocation of legislative powers. Doctrine of implied immunity of instrumentalities. Doctrine of inconsistency. The judicial function in constitutional cases: advisory opinions, political questions.

VI. The regulation of trade and commerce. Freedom of trade within the three federal systems; the effect of other specific powers in the regulation of trade and commerce. VII. Finance. The allocation of taxing powers. The spending power of the federal governments; inter-governmental grants; the machinery of fiscal allocation in the three systems.

VII. External affairs: the power to enter into and implement external obligations. Relations between the states and provinces and foreign governments, and between the federal government and foreign governments.

IX. Aspects of constitutional protection of fundamental rights and the rights of minorities. The effect of a Bill of rights on federal-state relationships.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is most suitable for students who have previously studied a federal constitution.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course is taught by 30½ seminars (LL200) in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Seminars are held at the Institute of Advanced Legal Studies.

**Written Work:** Students are not required to submit written work. It is however desirable that they do so and students are encouraged to prepare papers for seminar discussion. Verbal participation in seminars is obviously essential.

**Reading List:** The following represents a minimum list. Further reading is assigned on the reading lists prepared for seminars. Reference may be made to this which is distributed as a course handout. L. Tribe, *American Constitutional Law* (1978); P. W. Hogg, *Canadian Constitutional Law*; D. Lumb & K. Ryan, *The Constitution of Australia*; W. A. Wynes, *Legislative, Executive and Judicial Powers in Australia*; G. Sawyer, *Modern Federalism*; G. Gunther, *Constitutional Law, Cases and Materials* (10th edn. 1980 and Supp.); D. V. Smiley, *Canada in Question: Federalism in the Eighties* (1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by a three-hour paper in late August or early September. Ten questions are normally set of which four must be answered.

### Public Interest Law

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Carol Harlow, Room A541 and Mr. Richard Rawlings, Room A356 (Secretary, Susan Hunt, A304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M.

**Core Syllabus:** The emphasis is on the use of litigation

and 'public advocacy' (e.g. lobbying by representation) to advance the cause of interest groups and/or 'the public interest'. We focus in particular on the procedures and institutions, both legal and political, by which access to the decision-making process may be achieved. Materials from social and political science will be used. The course will be partly comparative.

#### Course Content:

##### A. Legal Action and the Administrative Process

(a) Introductory: students will be expected to have an understanding of the main methods of recourse to courts, including Order 53 procedure, and the remedies available.

(b) facilitating legal action:

- (i) legal aid and advice
- (ii) the law centre movement;
- (iii) para-legal advice (e.g. Citizens' Advice Bureaux);
- (iv) tribunal representation and advocacy.

(c) substitutes for individual action:

- (i) the class and representative actions;
- (ii) the relator action (see below) and local authority actions;
- (iii) test case strategy (with particular reference to welfare law and prisoners' rights).

##### B. Public Advocacy

(a) The office of Attorney-General and other public interest representation.

(b) Semi-autonomous agencies; extended case studies will be made of institutions such as:

- (i) The Commission for Racial Equality
- (ii) The Equal Opportunities Commission
- (iii) United Kingdom Immigrants Advisory Service.

##### C. Interest Groups

Composition and activities; case studies will be made of areas of activity such as:

- (i) environmental protection;
- (ii) immigration control;
- (iii) welfare and housing;
- (iv) civil liberties and the legal process.

##### D. Access to the political system

(a) The constituency MP: grievances and interest representation (with special reference to immigration and social assistance).

(b) The central government department; grievances and interest representation.

##### E. Access to Official Information

(a) Parliamentary techniques (questions, Select Committees, debates etc.).

(b) Litigation: discovery of documents, public interest immunity and contempt of court.

##### F. Extra-Judicial Redress of Grievance

Comparison will be made of the various complaints systems, with special reference to negotiation, conciliation and interest representation; adversarial and inquisitorial procedure; and stimulation of administrative grievance procedure e.g.,

- (i) Ombudsman techniques
  - (i) The Parliamentary Commissioner for Administration
  - (ii) The Commission for Local Administration.
  - (iii) The Police complaints system
- (c) Complaints about:
  - (i) The legal process;
  - (ii) the National Health Service.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some knowledge of a common law system of administrative law will be helpful but not essential.

LL6156

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 30 two-hour seminars meeting weekly LL235 (time and place to be arranged) and the subject will be examined by a 3-hour examination at the end of the year. There will be the opportunity to contribute papers and to develop research interests through the year.

**Reading List:** The proposed course book will be Harlow & Rawlings, *Pressure through Law* (forthcoming). Much of the reading will be from the extensive periodical and pamphlet literature. More detailed reading lists on specific topics will be issued from time to time. A study guide is filed in the LSE library.

LL6157

### Environmental Law and Policy

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Patrick McAuslan (LSE) and Professor M. Grant (UCL).

**Course Intended Primarily for** LL.M. students.

**Core Syllabus:** This course provides an examination of the legal and policy issues raised by the need to manage and regulate the environment in the interests of present and future generations. The course focuses on law and policy within and applicable to the United Kingdom.

#### Course Content:

(i) Issues of the environment. Philosophies of environmental regulation. Theories of environmental regulation; of law, markets and economics.

(ii) Institutions: national, supranational and international; Ministries, local authorities, Her Majesty's Inspectorate of Pollution, The Royal Commission on Environmental Pollution, the National Rivers Authority, water and sewerage undertakers, the courts, the EEC environmental programme, OECD environmental activity, UNEP and international treaties.

(iii) Issues in environmental litigation: parties, proof, remedies, class actions, liability.

(iv) Prevention and protection: the preventative function of planning control; environmental impact assessment; licensing controls: pesticides, hazardous substances; legal protection for flora and fauna.

(v) Water: a study of water regulation under the Water Act 1989, the functioning of a regulatory quango (the NRA); dumping at sea, the European dimension.

(vi) Air: the national inspectorate approach; the concept of best practicable means; best practicable environmental option.

(vii) Land: waste disposal, contaminated land; liability issues and the duty of care; particular problems of radioactive waste.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of environmental law is required. Some knowledge of planning and/or administration law would be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly 1½ hour seminar (LL237) supplemented by individual discussions on essays as required.

#### Reading List:

Town and Country Planning Act 1971;  
Control of Pollution Act 1974;  
Wildlife and Countryside Act 1981;  
Water Act 1989;  
Electricity Act 1989.

#### Books:

F. R. Anderson, D. R. Mandelker & A. D. Tarlock, *Environmental Protection; Law and Policy* (Little Brown & Co., 1984); J. Bonine & T. McGarity, *The Law of Environmental Protection* (West Publishing Co., 1984); M. Bothe (Ed.), *Trends in Environmental Policy and Law* (IUCN, 1980); W. Burhenne, (Ed.), *Environmental Law of the European Community* (4 Vols. looseleaf); EEC, *Fourth Environmental Action Programme 1987-92* (OJ C 328; 07.12.87); EC, *Environmental Policy and Practice Series* (Graham & Trotman): Vol. 1: N. Haig et al, *Comparative Report: Water and Waste in Four Countries* (1986); Vol. 2: G. Bennet, *Netherlands: Water and Waste* (1986); Vol. 3: T. Lavoux, *France Water and Waste*, Vol. 4: P. Kromarek, *Federal Republic of Germany: Water and Waste* (1986); Enyedi et al (Eds.), *Environmental Policies in East and West* (Taylor Graham, 1988); Experts Group on the World Commission on Environment, *Environmental Protection and Sustainable Development: Legal Principles and Recommendations* (Graham & Trotman, 1986); R. Findley & D. Barber, *Environmental Law: Cases and Materials* (West Publishing Co., 1985); M. Frankel, *The Social Audit Pollution Handbook* (Macmillan, 1978); Garner et al (Eds.), *The Control of Pollution Encyclopedia* (Butterworths, 2 Vols. looseleaf); F. Grad, *Treatise on Environmental Law* (5 Vols. looseleaf, US); M. Grant, *Urban Planning Law* (Sweet and Maxwell 1982, with 1989 supplement); GB Department of the Environment, *Air Pollution Control in Great Britain: Review and Proposals*, Consultation Paper, 1986; *Integrated Pollution Control*, Consultation Paper, 1988; *Water and the Environment: the Implementation of Part II of the Control of Pollution Act 1984*, DOE Circular 17/84; *Privatisation of the Water Authorities in England and Wales*, Cmnd. 9734 (HMSO, 1986); *The Water Environment: The next steps*, Consultation Paper, 1986; *The National Rivers Authority*, DOE Consultation Paper, 1987; *Paying for Water Pollution Control*, DOE Consultation Paper, 1989; *Dangerous substances to water: Proposals for a unified system of control (the "Red List")*, Consultation Paper 1988; *Assessment of Environmental Effects*, DOE Circular 15/88; *Best Practicable Means: General Principles and Practice*, (BPM Note 1/88), 1988; *Digest of Environmental Protection and Water Statistics 1988* (HMSO 1989); *Environmental Protection. Proposals for additional legislation on the intentional release of genetically manipulated organisms*, DOE Consultation Paper, 1989; *Statutory Powers to Evaluate and Control the Environmental Hazard of Existing Chemicals*, DOE Consultation Paper, 1989; *Code of Practice for Agricultural Use of Sewage Sludge*, HMSO 1989; DOE, *Instrument of Appointment of the Water and Sewerage Undertakers* (HMSO, 1989); DOE, *Instrument of Appointment of the Water Undertakers* (HMSO, 1989); DOE, *Guidance on Safeguarding the Quality of Public Water Supplies* (HMSO, 1989); DOE Circular 16/89 (WO 25/89), *European Communities Act 1972. The Transfrontier Shipment of Hazardous Waste Regulations 1988. The Control of Pollution (Special Waste) (Amendment) Regulation 1988*; GB House of Commons Select Committee on the Environment, Session 1987-88 *First Report: Air Pollution* HC 270; HMSO 1988 (Government reply published as Cmnd, 552); Session 1986-87, *Third Report: Pollution of Rivers and Estuaries* HC 183



(HMSO 1987) (Government reply published as HC 543 (1987-88); Session 1988-89 *Second Report: Toxic Waste* HC22 (Government Reply published as Cmnd. 679); Session 1985-86 *Radioactive Waste* HC 191 (Government Reply published as Cmnd. 9852); Session 1983-84 *Acid Rain* HC 446 (Government Reply published as Cmnd. 9397); GB House of Commons Energy Committee, Session 1988-89 *Sixth Report: Energy policy implications of the greenhouse effect*, HMSO, 1989; GB House of Lords Select Committee on European Communities, Session 1986-87 *Eighth Report: 4th Environmental Action Programme*, HMSO, 1987; N. Haigh, *EEC Environmental Policy and Britain* (2nd rev. edn., Longman, 1989); J. Hawkins, *Environment and Enforcement* (OUP); S. P. Hays, *Beauty, Health and Permanence* (CUP, 1987); Health and Safety Executive, *Industrial Air Pollution* (HMSO, 1986); HMIP, *First Annual Report 1987-88* (HMSO, 1989); HMIP, *The Assurance of Quality in Environmental Radionuclide Analysis* (HMSO, 1989); HMIP, *Nuclear Accidents Overseas: the National Response Plan and Radioactive Monitoring Network (Rimnet)* (HMSO, 1989); Howarth, *Water Pollution Law* (Shaw & Sons, 1988); D. Hughes, *Environmental Law* (Butterworths, 1987); S. Johnson & G. Corcelle, *The Environmental Policies of the European Communities* (Graham & Trotman, 1989); R. Macrory, *Commercial Nuclear Power. Legal and Constitutional Issues* (ICCET, 1982); R. Macrory, *Water Act 1989* (Sweet & Maxwell, forthcoming); R. Macrory, *Water Law: Principles and Practice* (Oyez Longman, 1985); P. McAuslan & J. McEldowney, *Electricity Act 1989* (Sweet and Maxwell, Current Law Statutes); C. Miller & C. Wood, *Planning & Pollution* (OUP, 1983); D. Pearce, *Blueprint for a Green Economy* (Earthscan Publications Ltd., 1989); E. Rehbinder & R. Stewart (Eds.), *Environmental Protection Policy* (Walter de Gruyter, 1985); G. Richardson et al, *Policing Pollution: A Study of Regulation and Enforcement* (Clarendon Press, 1982); Royal Commission on Environmental Pollution, *Fifth Report: Air Pollution - an Integrated Approach*, Cmnd. 6371 (HMSO, 1976); *Sixth Report: Nuclear Power and the*

*Environment*, Cmnd. 6618 (1976); *Seventh Report: Agriculture and Pollution*, Cmnd. 7644 (1979); *Ninth Report: Lead in the Environment*, Cmnd. 8852; *Tenth Report: Tackling Pollution - Experience and Prospects*, Cmnd. 9149 (HMSO, 1984); *Eleventh Report: Managing Waste: the Duty of Care*, Cmnd. 9675 (HMSO, 1985); *Twelfth Report: Best Practicable Environmental Option* (HMSO, 1988); *Thirteenth Report: The Release of Genetically Engineered Organisms into the Environment* Cmnd. 720 (HMSO, 1989); F. Skillern, *Environmental Protection: the Legal Framework* (McGraw Hill, 1983 with 1989 supplement); S. Tsuru & H. Weidner (Eds.), *Environmental Policy in Japan* (edition sigma, 1989); UK Environmental Law Association, *Best Practicable Environmental Option: A New Jerusalem?* (1987); H. Weidner, *Air Pollution Control Strategies and Policies in the FR Germany* (edition sigma, 1986); H. Weidner, *Clean Air Policy in Great Britain: Problem Shifting as Best Practicable Means* (edition sigma, 1987); World Commission on Environment and Development, *Our Common Future* (OUP, 1987); V. Yannacone & B. Cohen, *Environmental Rights and Remedies* (2 Vols. with 1988 supplement).

**Principal Journals:**  
*Journal of Environmental Law* (OUP); *Journal of Planning and Environmental Law* (Sweet and Maxwell, monthly); *Land Management and Environmental Law Report* (North-Holland); *Environmental Policy and Law* (SLE); *Environmental Data Services Ltd (ENDS) Report*; *Harvard Journal of Environmental Law*; *Columbia Journal of Environmental Law*; *Law and Ecology*; *Law and Environment*; *Environment Law*; *Natural Resources Journal*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper in which 3 out of 8 questions must be answered counting for 66% of the marks and one essay of between 5000-7000 words counting for 33% of the marks. The essay topic must be approved by the teacher of the course and must be derived from the syllabus.

## PHILOSOPHY, LOGIC AND SCIENTIFIC METHOD

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

### Lectures and Seminars

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Ph100	<b>Problems of Philosophy and Methodology</b> Professor N. Cartwright and Dr. D. Ruben	20/ML Ph5211; Ph6200
Ph101	<b>Philosophical Problems in the Social Sciences</b> Professor N. Cartwright	10/ML Ph5320; Ph5251; Ph6208
Ph102	<b>Scientific Method</b> Dr. J. Worrall and Professor N. Cartwright	20/ML Ph5231; Ph6200
Ph103	<b>Social Philosophy</b> Dr. D. Ruben	20/ML Ph5212
Ph104	<b>More Philosophical Problems in the Social Sciences</b> Dr D. Ruben	10/L Ph5251; Ph6208
Ph105	<b>Philosophy of Economics</b> Professor N. Cartwright and Dr. M. Perlman	16/ML Ph5320; Ph6208
Ph106	<b>History of Modern Philosophy: Bacon to Hume</b> Dr. E. Zahar, Dr. P. Urbach, Dr. J. Worrall, Dr. C. Howson, Dr. D. Ruben and Professor N. Cartwright	40/ML Ph5300; Ph6204; Ph6205
Ph109	<b>The Rise of Modern Science</b> Dr. E. Zahar	25/MLS Ph5240; Ph6200; Ph6207
Ph110	<b>Advanced Social Philosophy</b> Dr. D. Lloyd-Thomas (King's Strand) Dr. J. Wolff (University College)	40/ML Ph5253; Ph6251
Ph111	<b>Greek Philosophy</b> Professor R. Sorabji (King's Strand)	24/MLS Ph5252
Ph112	<b>Elements of Logic</b> Dr. C. Howson	40/ML Ph5203; Ph6209



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Ph113	<b>Rise of Modern Science: Darwinism</b> Dr. H. Cronin	10/L Ph5240; Ph6207
Ph114	<b>Further Logic: Computability, Incomputability and Incompleteness</b> Dr. J. Worrall	40/ML Ph5224; Ph6211
Ph116	<b>Philosophy of Mathematics</b> Dr. K. Hossack (King's, Strand)	25/MLS Ph5315; Ph6201; Ph6206
Ph117	<b>Problems of Metaphysics</b> Professor N. Cartwright, Dr. C. Howson, Dr. J. Worrall, Dr. E. Zahar and Professor J. Watkins	24/MLS Ph5310; Ph6205
Ph118	<b>Nineteenth Century Continental Philosophy</b> Mr. David Murray, (Birkbeck College)	20/ML Ph5254
Ph119	<b>Phenomenology</b> (Not available 1991-92) Mr. David Murray, (Birkbeck College)	20/ML Ph5255
Ph120	<b>The Philosophy Department — Seminar</b> Dr. D. Ruben, Professor N. Cartwright, Dr. J. Worrall, Dr. E. Zahar and Dr. C. Howson	23/MLS Ph120
Ph121	<b>Modern Philosophy; The Rationalists and Empiricists</b> Mr. A. Saville (King's, Strand)	20/ML Ph6204
Ph123	<b>Combined M.Sc. Students — Seminar</b> Dr. E. Zahar, Professor N. Cartwright and Professor R. M. Sainsbury (King's Strand)	20/ML Ph123
Ph124	<b>Foundations of Probability</b> Dr. D. A. Giles (Chelsea/King's)	40/ML Ph6210
Ph125	<b>Epistemology and Metaphysics</b> Dr. Heinaman	20/ML Ph6205
Ph126	<b>Philosophical Foundations of Physics</b> Professor N. Cartwright, Dr. J. Worrall, Dr. E. Zahar	25/MLS Ph6212
Ph130	<b>Epistemology and Metaphysics</b> Dr. D. Ruben and Professor N. Cartwright	20/ML Ph5310; Ph6205
Ph131	<b>Probability and Induction</b> (Intercollegiate BA only) Dr. John Worrall	9/M
Ph132	<b>Research Students Thesis Reading — Seminar</b> Professor Honderich (University College)	25/MLS Ph132

## Course Guides

### Ph120 The Philosophy Department Seminar

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. David-Hillel Ruben, Room A212 (Secretary, Room A214)

**Course Content:** A seminar series open to all staff and students of the Philosophy Department, in which either departmental members or outside visitors give papers on their current research.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty three seminars (Ph120), Sessional.

### Ph123 Combined M.Sc. Students — Seminar

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Nancy Cartwright, Room A286 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended for:** M.Sc. Logic and Scientific Method, M.Sc. Phil. of the Social Sciences, and M.Sc. Philosophical Foundations of Physics.

**Course Content:** The course will consist of papers given by M.Sc. students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty two-hour seminars (Ph123) taught by Dr. Elie Zahar and Professor Nancy Cartwright at the LSE in the Michaelmas Term and by Professor R. M. Sainsbury at King's College, The Strand in the Lent Term.

### Ph132 Research Students Thesis Reading — seminar

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor T. Honderich, University College London.

**Course Intended for:** All philosophy research students.

**Course Content:** The course will consist of papers given by research students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty two-hour seminars (Ph132) taught by Professor Honderich and Professor R. Sainsbury at University College London, in Professor Honderich's room.

### Ph5203 Ph6209 Elements of Logic

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Howson, Room A209 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Method; M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; M.Sc. Phil. Foundations of Physics; Dip. Logic and Sci. Method; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to first order logic, its model theory and proof theory.

**Course Content:** Propositional logic and the theory of truth functions, including iterated conjunction and disjunction; the Disjunctive Normal Form Theorem. First order predicate languages and their interpretations. The notion of a model of a set of first order sentences. Validity of inference. Mathematical induction. Formal proof from premisses. Metatheorems: Tautology Theorem; Soundness; Deduction Theorem; Completeness Theorem for First Order Logic, and some of its corollaries (e.g., Compactness). Tableaus. Sufficient elementary set theory to make these results intelligible.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two one-hour lectures (Ph112) weekly during Michaelmas and Lent, combined with one one-hour class weekly during Michaelmas and Lent. Additional tutorials to be arranged for Ph6209.

**Reading List:** Full lecture notes for the course will be supplied at the commencement of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** One unseen three-hour paper in the Summer Term.

### Ph5211

#### Problems of Philosophy and Methodology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor N. Cartwright, Room A286 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** A critical introduction to some of the central problems of modern western philosophy.

**Course Content:**

**I Metaphysics and Epistemology**  
(10 lectures: Professor N. Cartwright)  
Empiricism as a Philosophy. The Metaphysical Presuppositions of Empiricism. Physicalism and Experience.

**Required Reading:**

K. Popper, *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*; O. Neurath, *Empiricism and Sociology*.

**II Philosophical Problems of Social Science**  
(5 lectures: Dr. D.-H. Ruben)

The causal and functionalist approaches to social explanation. Values and social science. To what extent, if any, can social development be predicted?

**Required Reading:**

D. Braybrooke, *The Philosophy of the Sciences*; Daniel Little, *Varieties of Social Explanation*; P. Achinstein, "Function Statements", *Philosophy of Science*, 1977, pp341-367, C. Hempel, *Aspects of Scientific Explanation*, ch.11.

**III Philosophical Problems of the Natural Sciences.**  
(5 lectures: Professor N. Cartwright)

Scientific activity and scientific theory. The interpretation of theories. Realism and instrumentalism as philosophies of science.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A course of 20 one-hour lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Ph100), with 20 one-hour classes (Ph100a).

**Required Reading:**

C. Hempel, *Philosophy of the Natural Sciences*; I. Lakatos & A. Musgrave (Eds.), *Criticism and the Growth of Knowledge*; P. Medawar, *The Limits of Science*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment for all candidates is entirely based on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### Ph5212

#### Social Philosophy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D.-H. Ruben, Room A212 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Philosophy; B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II; B.Sc. c.u.



**Core Syllabus:** The main areas of normative philosophy, viz., ethics or moral philosophy and political philosophy.

**Course Content:** Methodology in moral philosophy. The foundation of ethics: naturalism and non-naturalism. Facts and values. Types of ethical theories: consequentialism and deontology. Act and rule utilitarianism. Theories of the good. Justice as fairness and as merit. Selected issues in political philosophy. **Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course of 20 lectures (Ph103) that covers moral and political philosophy and which is taught in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. A weekly class (Ph103a) is attached to this lecture course.

**Reading List:** Kant, *Fundamental Principles of Metaphysics of Morals*; J. S. Mill, *Utilitarianism*; D. Hume, *An Enquiry Concerning the Principles of Morals*; R. M. Hare, *Moral Thinking*; R. Norman, *The Moral Philosophers*; Philippa Foot (Ed.), *Theories of Ethics*; Joel Feinberg (Ed.), *Moral Concepts*; Gilbert Harman, *Nature of Morality*; A. Quinton (Ed.) *Political Philosophy*; F. Feldman, *Introductory Ethics*; Smart & Williams, *Utilitarianism: For and Against*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; N. Daniels (Ed.), *Reading Rawls*; R. Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia*; J. Paul (Ed.), *Reading Nozick*; A. Brown, *Modern Political Philosophy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely based on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

Ph5224  
Ph6211

### Further Logic: Computability, Incomputability and Incompleteness

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Worrall, Room A211, (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Maths., Stats. and Computing; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Philosophy; M.Sc. in Logic and Scientific Method; M.Sc. in Phil. of Soc. Sci.; M.Sc. Phil. Foundations of Physics; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dipl. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** A second course in deductive logic giving detailed proofs of the fundamental meta-theorems concerning the power and limitations of formal theories based on first-order logic; and a detailed analysis of the general notion of a computation or algorithm.

**Course Content:** Turing machines and the general idea of computability. Diagonalization and the halting problem: functions that are not (Turing-) computable. Church's Thesis. Why there is no computational procedure for first-order logical truth (Church's Theorem). Truth and provability: the undefinability of truth (Tarski's Theorem); why not all truths of arithmetic are provable in arithmetic (Gödel's First Incompleteness Theorem); and why the consistency of arithmetic is not provable within arithmetic (Gödel's Second Incompleteness Theorem). (Throughout the significance of the results for the abstract theory of computability is emphasised).

**Pre-Requisites:** Elements of Logic (Ph 5203) or a similar first course in deductive (symbolic) logic – including propositional and predicate logic.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A course of 40 lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Ph114). An associated series of 20 classes. Additional tutorials to be arranged. Some logic teaching computer programs will be made available to students as backup to the main teaching.

**Recommended Reading:** The text for the course is G. Boolos and R. Jeffrey, *Computability and Logic*, 2nd edn., Cambridge University Press 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

Ph5231

### Scientific Method

**Teacher Responsible:** John Worrall, Room A210 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.), Part II Special Subject Philosophy, or Philosophy and Economics; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Philosophy; B.Sc. c.u. The course is also available as an outside option to students whose main subject is not one of those mentioned.

**Core Syllabus:** Some of the central philosophical problems highlighted by the success, methods and social setting of modern science.

**Course Content:** Topics and problems covered will be selected from the following list (not all topics will be covered in any one year): Positive knowledge; science and metaphysics; the status of presently accepted scientific theories; realism, instrumentalism, and pragmatism; the nature of the laws of nature; the role of experiment in the scientific method; science and politics; causation and explanation; theory-choice and rationality; weight of evidence and predictive success; what are *ad hoc* moves and why should they be avoided in science?; how revolutionary are scientific revolutions?; do scientific revolutions involve changes in scientific methodology?; theory-change, rationality and realism.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course comprises 20 lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Ph102) (Dr. J. Worrall and Professor N. Cartwright) and 20 accompanying classes (Ph102a).

Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

#### Reading List:

Students will need to read books from the following list (which subset is recommended in a given year will depend on the choice of topics for that year): A. J. Ayer (Ed.), *Logical Positivism*, N. Cartwright, *How the Laws of Physics Lie and Nature's Capacities*, P. Duhem, *The Aim and Structure of Physical Theory*; J. Earman (Ed.), *Testing Scientific Theories*; R. Feynman, *The Character of Physical Law*; P. Gailson, *How Experiments End*; A. Grünbaum & W. Salmon (Eds.), *The Limits of Deductivism*; I. Hacking, *The Emergence of Probability*; J. Leplin (Ed.), *Scientific Realism*, T. S. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*; I. Lakatos, *The Methodology of Scientific Research Programmes*, *Philosophical Papers 1*; L. Laudan, *Science and Values*; K. R. Popper, *The Logic of Scientific Discovery*; D. Ruben, *Explaining Explanation*; S. Schaffer & S. Shapin, *Leviathan and the Air-Pump*; J. Watkins, *Science and Scepticism*.

Offprints of various articles will also be made available via the Library's offprint collection.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

Ph5240  
Ph6207

### The Rise of Modern Science

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. G. Zahar, Room A210 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil. M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Meth.; M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; M.Sc. Phil. Foundations of Physics; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Phil. Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** The main object of this course is to trace the development of Mechanics and Astronomy from the early Renaissance to the beginning of the 18th Century; or equivalently, from Ptolemy to Newton. It is highly selective history, the selection being carried out in terms of philosophical relevance. In the case of certain scientists, like Kepler and Newton, a modern simplified account of their theories is given before looking into the historical origins of these theories and the way they gradually evolved.

**NOTE:** Dr. Cronin will give ten lectures on the history and foundations of Darwinism. This is examinable under **The Rise of Modern Science**.

**Course Content For Ph109:** (1) The Scientific Revolution which started with Copernicus and culminated with Galileo, Kepler, Descartes and Newton.

(2) A brief account of the discovery of the Calculus. (3) The philosophical aftermath of the emergence of Newtonian science, in particular Kant's, Mach's, and Poincaré's respective appraisals of Newtonian dynamics.

#### For Ph113:

#### Darwinism:

1. The problems of adaption and diversity, how Darwinism solves them; why rival theories fail
2. Nineteenth-century Darwinism and the revolution of recent decades
3. The problem of altruism; modern solutions; and past confusions.
4. Sexual selection – why males are ornamental and promiscuous whereas females are drab and discriminating; the century-long neglect of Darwin's solution; current views.
5. Humans as Darwinian animals; what can natural selection explain about us?

**Pre-Requisites:** Ph109: Mathematics 'GCSE' Level and some acquaintance with the Calculus would help towards an understanding of the course, but are not absolutely necessary.

Ph113: None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The basic course is (Ph109) 25 lectures and for those taking Ph5240 a weekly class (Ph109a) during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**For Ph113:** 10 lectures in the Lent Term. (Dr. Helena Cronin) **Rise of Modern Science: Darwinism.**

Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Written Work:** Students are given a list of topics and will be expected to present a minimum of two class papers per term.

**Reading List For Ph109:** G. Holton & D. H. D. Roller, *Foundations of Modern Physical Science*; C. Howson (Ed.), *Method and Appraisal in the Physical Sciences*; I. B. Cohen, *The Birth of a New Physics*; T. S. Kuhn, *The Copernican Revolution*; A. I. Sabra, *Theories of Light from Descartes to Newton*; S. Westfall, *Never at Rest*; R. Palter (Ed.), *The Annus Mirabilis of Sir Isaac Newton, 1666*; A. Koyre, *Newtonian Studies: From the Closed World to the Infinite Universe*; E. A. Burtt, *The Metaphysical Foundations of Modern Physical Science*; A. Einstein & L. Infeld, *The Evolution of Physics*; H. Butterfield, *The Origins of Modern Science*; A. Koestler, *The Sleepwalkers*; S. Toulmin & J. Goodfield, *The Fabric of the Heavens: The Architecture of Matter: The Discovery of Time*; C. Boyer, *The Concept of the Calculus*; S. Drake (Ed.), *Discoveries and Opinions of Galileo*; Galileo, *Dialogue Concerning the Two Chief World Systems*; E. Meyerson, *Identity and Reality*; O. Toeplitz, *The Calculus*; G. Cantor, *Optics after Newton*; A. Koyré, *The Astronomical Revolution*; A. Koyré, *Galileo Studies*; E. Mach, *Science of Mechanics*; E. Zahar, *Einstein's Revolution: A Study in Heuristics*.

**For Ph113:** Peter Bowler, *Evolution: The History of an Idea* chs. 1, 7, 9; Charles Darwin, *On the Origin of Species*, 1st edn., chs. 3, 4, 6, 7, 13, 14 (or 6th edn., chs. 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 14, 15); Richard Dawkins, *The Blind Watchmaker*; John Maynard Smith, *On Evolution*, chs. 1, 2, 6, 7; Michael Ruse, *The Darwinian Revolution*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

Ph5251  
Ph6208

### Philosophy of the Social Sciences

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Ruben, Room A212 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Philosophy 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. c.u. 2nd or 3rd year; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

This course is available as an outside option to students whose main subject is not Philosophy.

**Core Syllabus:** This course covers many of the central problems in the philosophy of the social sciences. Selection is made from the contents list below, depending on students' interests and fields of study.

**Course Content: Michaelmas Term:** the scope and limits of social science, causal explanation in the social sciences, laws and social scientific explanation, the justification of claims in social science, methodological problems of calibration and measurement, econometrics as a value-free science.

**Lent Term:** the theory of action, deviant causal chains and intentional action, the causal theory of action, weakness of the will, laws in action explanation, causation and freedom of the will, naturalism and non-naturalism in the understanding of human action, the epistemic status of principles of action.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture courses, and, for students taking Ph5251, two associated series of classes: Ph101 **Philosophical Problems in the Social Sciences** (10 lectures, Michaelmas Term, Professor Cartwright). Ph104 **More Philosophical Problems in the Social Sciences** (10 lectures, Lent Term, Dr. Ruben).



Students taking Ph6208 should also attend Ph105 **Philosophy of Economics** (16 lectures) Michaelmas and Lent Terms, Dr. Perlman and Professor Cartwright and the M.Sc. students seminar Ph123 20 meetings Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Reading List:** P. Winch, *The Idea of Social Science*; Jon Elster, *Ulysses and the Sirenes*; *Sour Grapes*; *Explaining Technical Change*; *Nuts and Bolts*; John Bishop, *Natural Agency*; Michael Bratman, *Intentions, Plans and Practical Reason*; Paul Moser (Ed.), *Rationality in Action*; Carlos Moya, *The Philosophy of Action*; Alan White (Ed.), *The Philosophy of Action*; William Charlton, *Weakness of the Will*; Lawrence Davis, *Theory of Action*; Max Weber, *The Methodology of the Social Sciences*; Carl Hempel, *Aspects of Scientific Explanation*; Nancy Cartwright, *Nature's Capacities and their Measurement*; William Dray, *Philosophy of History*, S. J. Latsis (Ed.), *Method and Appraisal in Economics*; William Dray, *Laws and Explanation in History*; Patrick Gardiner (Ed.), *The Philosophy of History*; G. H. von Wright, *Explanation and Understanding*; Charles Taylor, *The Explanation of Behaviour*; B. Wilson, *Rationality*; Hollis & Lukes, *Rationality and Relativism*.  
**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely based on a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students attending relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures will have an opportunity to answer examination questions based on them.

## Ph5252

**Greek Philosophy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Richard Sorabji and others, Birkbeck College, Wednesday 11.00, with optional discussion at 12.00

**Course Intended** only for B.A./B.Sc. Philosophy Course Unit degree.

**Core Syllabus:** The Presocratics, Plato and Aristotle. **Course Content:** The lectures will discuss philosophical topics, but to appreciate these you need to read a good proportion of the main texts. Greek Ethics, Aesthetics and Politics are not taught as a part of this course.

**Presocratics:** Fragments of Pythagoreans, Heraclitus, Parmenides, Zeno, Melissus, Empedocles, Anaxagoras, Democritus, the Sophists, as translated in Jonathan Barnes *The Presocratic Philosophers* R. K. P. (paper)\*, or Kirk, Raven and Schofield *The Presocratic Philosophers*, Cambridge University (paper).

**Plato:** *Meno*, *Phaedo*, *Symposium*, *Republic*, *Phaedrus*, *Timaeus*, *Parmenides*, *Theaetetus*, *Sophist*, *Philebus*, in E. Hamilton and H. Cairns, eds., *Plato Collected Dialogues*, Princeton.\*

**Aristotle:** *Physics* Books 2, 4, 6, 8; *On the Soul*; *Metaphysics* Books 7 and 12 (chapters 6 to 10); *Posterior Analytics* Book 1 (chapters 1 to 10) and Book 2, in the Random House, \*Oxford translation as excerpted by R. McKeon *The Basic Works of Aristotle*, or, if out of stock, the rather abridged J. L. Ackvill, *An Aristotle Reader*, Oxford University Press, or (more expensive) in the revised version of the Oxford translation, ed. J. Barnes, *The Works of Aristotle*, 2 vols, Oxford University Press. The *Categories* and *De Interpretatione* (chapter 9) should be read in the translation of J. L. Ackvill, Oxford University Press.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A two-year course (Ph111), beginning in the 2nd year. Lectures at 11.00, at Birkbeck College (Intercollegiate Philosophy Course IC6), with optional discussion at 12.00. Students should buy the three texts asterisked above, so as to have constant access to the translation, which need to be read and, if possible, brought to the relevant lectures. There is a weekly class, Ph111a, attached to these lectures at King's College, The Strand.

**Reading List:** (i) *Philosophical books about the whole period:* G. E. L. Owen, *Logic Sciences and Dialectic*; Richard Sorabji, *Necessity, Cause and Blame* (paper); *Time, Creation and the Continuum* (paper); *Matter, Space and Motion*, all from Duckworth.

(ii) *Presocratics:* Besides Barnes and Kirk, Raven, Schofield (Listed above); W. K. C. Guthrie, *History of Greek Philosophy* esp. vol 2, C.U.P. (paper); D. J. Furley and R. E. Allen, *Studies in Presocratic Philosophy*, esp. vol 2, R. K. P.; A. P. D. Mouvelatós *The Presocratics*, Doubleday Anchor (paper).

(iii) *Plato:* Gilbert Ryle 'Plato' in Edwards *Encyclopaedia of Philosophy*; G. Vlastos ed., *Plato*, vols 1 and 2, Doubleday Anchor and Macmillan (paper); G. Vlastos, *Platonic Studies* Princeton (paper); R. E. Allan, ed., *Studies in Plato's Metaphysics* R. K. P.; R. Bamborough, ed., *Plato, Popper and Politics*; Richard Robinson, *Plato's Earlier Dialectic*, Oxford; Terence Irwin, *Plato's Moral Theory*, Oxford (paper). See also the useful commentaries on individual dialogues by M. Burnyeat on the *Theaetetus* (Hackett), by F. M. Cornford on the *Timaeus* (*Plato's Cosmology*), *Parmenides* (*Plato and Parmenides*), *Theaetetus* and *Sophist* (*Plato's Theory of Knowledge*) R.K.P., and in the Clarendon Plato Series, ed. M. Woods, Oxford, for *Phaedo*, *Theaetetus* and *Philebus*.

(iv) *Aristotle:* Besides Owen and Sorabji (listed above), Jonathan Lear, *Aristotle and the Desire to Understand* C.U.P., (paper); J. L. Ackrill, *Aristotle* O.U.P. (paper); J. Barnes, M. Schofield, R. Sorabji (eds), *Articles on Aristotle*, vols 1 to 4, a comprehensive survey with bibliography, Duckworth (paper). See also commentaries with some Greek, but useful summaries in English by W. D. Ross for *Physics*, *Metaphysics*, *Posterior* (and *Prior*) *Analytics*, *On the Soul*, *Parva Naturalia*, Oxford and commentaries with translation in the Clarendon Aristotle Series, ed. J. L. Ackrill, including his own (listed above) for the *Categories* and *De Interpretatione*, Oxford (paper).

**Examination Arrangements:** Three hour examination in 3rd year, answering three questions or, three essays of not more than 2,500 words each, pre-submitted by the prescribed date.

## Ph5253

**Advanced Social Philosophy**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. D. Ruben, Room A212 (Secretary, Room A214), Mr. D. Lloyd-Thomas (KCL), and Mr. J. Wolff (UCL).

**Course Intended** for: B.A./B.Sc. course unit degree in Philosophy only.

**Core Syllabus:** An advanced discussion of selected texts in the history of moral and political philosophy; problems and topics in contemporary normative philosophy, including their relation to central metaphysical

and normative disputes. The possibility of objectivism in morals; the metaphysics of value. Issues in moral psychology; weakness of the will. The moral and political philosophy of Karl Marx.

**Course Content:** The ethical theories of Plato, Aristotle, Hume, Mill and Kant. Realism and anti-realism in moral philosophy. Theories of virtue and the good life. Autonomy and ethics.

The political philosophies of Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Rousseau, Locke, Smith, Kant, Hegel, Mill and Marx. The State; Power and Authority; the Market and Justice; Liberalism and Communitarian arguments about the Good; Conservatism and Socialism; the Nature of Property Rights.

**Pre-Requisites:** Ph5212.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The teaching for this course is by intercollegiate philosophy lectures (Ph110), usually given at University College: (IC8) **Ethics** (20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms, Thursdays, 10 a.m., 43 Gordon Square); (IC9) **Political Philosophy** (20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms, Thursdays, 11 a.m., 43 Gordon Square). These lecture courses are given for students taking the B.A. London federal philosophy degree over a two year period; LSE students attend the two sets of lectures for one year only, and are examined by a single LSE paper reflecting their year's work. The specific course content therefore varies in alternative years; the descriptions above reflect the lectures' contents over the two year cycle.

There is also a class (Ph110a), given at the School, attached to these lectures.

**Reading List:** Plato, *Gorgias*; *The Republic*; Aristotle, *The Nichomachean Ethics*; Hobbes, *Leviathan*; Rousseau, *The Social Contract*; Locke, *Two Treatises of Government*; Hume, *Treatise*, Book III, *Essays*; Kant, *The Metaphysical Elements of Justice*, *Perpetual Peace*; Hegel, *The Philosophy of Right*; Mill, *On Liberty*; *Representative Government*; *Essay on Bentham*; Ted Honderich (Ed.), *Morality and Objectivity*; Bernard Williams, *Ethics and the Limits of Philosophy*; David Wiggins, *Needs, Values, Truth: Essays in the Philosophy of Value*; J. Waldron, *The Right to Private Property*; J. Mackie, *Ethics: Inventing Right and Wrong*; D. Lyons, *Forms and Limits of Utilitarianism*; John Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; Robert Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia*; Karl Marx, *The German Ideology*; *A Contribution to a Critique of Hegel's Philosophy of Right*; *On the Jewish Question*; *Capital*, Vol. 1.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely based on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

## Ph5254

**Nineteenth Century Continental Philosophy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. David Murray, Birkbeck College.

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. course unit philosophy only. Students taking this paper as part of their degree are unable to also take the paper in Phenomenology.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the philosophies of Hegel, Schopenhauer, and Nietzsche.

**Course Content:**

- Hegel (10 lectures). The philosophy of Hegel, with reference to *The Phenomenology of Spirit* and *The Science of Logic*.
- Schopenhauer (5 lectures). The central doctrines of Schopenhauer's metaphysics, epistemology, aesthetics, and ethics, with reference in particular to *The World as Will and Representation*.
- Nietzsche (5 lectures). Among the texts studied will be *The Birth of Tragedy*, *Beyond Good and Evil*, and *The Genealogy of Morals*. Points of contact with Schopenhauer's philosophy will be one issue considered.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This is an intercollegiate course and is only offered in alternate years. It is not available in 1992-3. There are 20 lectures (Ph118) (M, L) given at Birkbeck College at 6-7.30 p.m., Thursdays (IC14). An attached class, Ph118a, is offered at the School.

**Reading List:** G. W. F. Hegel, *The Phenomenology of Spirit* and *The Science of Logic*; M. J. Inwood, *Hegel*; Charles Taylor, *Hegel*; M. Rosen, *Hegel's Dialectic and Its Criticism*; A. Schopenhauer, *The World as Will and Representation*; D. W. Hamlyn, *Schopenhauer*; C. Janaway, *Self and World in Schopenhauer's Philosophy*; Friedrich Nietzsche, *The Birth of Tragedy*, *Beyond Good and Evil*, and *The Genealogy of Morals*; A. Danto, *Nietzsche as Philosopher*; A. Nehamas, *Nietzsche: Life As Literature*; R. Schach, *Nietzsche*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely based on a three-hour written exam in the Summer Term.

## Ph5255

**Phenomenology**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. David Murray, Birkbeck College.

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.A./B.Sc. course unit philosophy only. Students taking this paper as part of their degree are unable to also take the paper in Nineteenth Century Continental Philosophy.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the tradition of Continental phenomenology.

**Course Content:**

- Brentano and Husserl. (10 lectures). Brentano's *Psychology From an Empirical Standpoint*. Husserl's foundation of phenomenological philosophy.
- Heidegger (5 lectures), with reference to *Being and Time*.
- Sartre (5 lectures), with reference to *Being and Nothingness*.
- Merleau-Ponty (5 lectures), with reference to *Phenomenology of Perception*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This is an intercollegiate course and is only offered in alternative years. It is not available in 1991-2. There are 25 lectures (Ph119) (M, L, S) given at Birkbeck College at 6-7.30 p.m., Thursdays (IC14). An attached class, Ph119a, is offered at the School.

**Reading List:** Franz Brentano, *Psychology From An Empirical Standpoint*, *The True and the Evident*, and *Our Knowledge of Right and Wrong*; R. Chisholm, *Brentano and Meinong Studies*; E. Husserl, *Ideas*



*Pertaining to a Pure Phenomenology and to a Phenomenological Philosophy, The Idea of Phenomenology, Cartesian Mediations, The Phenomenology of Internal Time Consciousness*; David Bell, *Husserl*; L. Kolakowski, *Husserl and the Search for Certitude*; Martin Heidegger, *Being and Time*; J.-P. Sartre, *Being and Nothingness*; P. Caws, *Sartre*, P. A. Schilpp, (Ed.), *The Philosophy of Jean-Paul Sartre*; M. Merleau-Ponty, *Phenomenology of Perception, Eye and Mind*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely based on a three-hour written exam in the Summer Term.

**Ph5300****History of Modern Philosophy: Bacon to Kant**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D.-H. Ruben, Room A212 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Philosophy; B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; B.Sc. Course Unit.

**Core Syllabus:** A critical historical review and an introduction to some of the main problems of philosophy.

**Course Content:** The main philosophers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries such as: Bacon, Descartes, Spinoza, Locke, Leibniz, Berkeley, Hobbes, Hume, Kant. The main problems raised by these philosophers concern, for example: how knowledge is acquired, the extent of our knowledge and its status (is it infallible, certain, probable or what?); theories about reality (dualism, idealism, monism); 'proofs' of the existence of God; the mind-body problem; free-will and determinism, personal identity.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ph106, **History of Modern Philosophy, Bacon to Hume (Dr. Howson, Dr. Ruben, Dr. Worrall, Professor Cartwright, Professor Watkins and Dr. Zahar)**; 40 one hour lectures, ML. Classes: Ph106a.

Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Reading List:** Bacon, *Novum Organum*; Descartes, *Philosophical Writings* edited by D. Anscombe and P. Geach (or an edition edited by J. Cottingham, R. Stoothoff & D. Murdoch); Spinoza, *Ethics*; Locke, *Essay Concerning Human Understanding*; Hobbes, *The Leviathan*, Parts I & II; Leibniz, *Monadology*; *Selections*; Berkeley, *Three Dialogues between Hylas and Philonous*; *The Principles of Human Knowledge*; Hume, *Treatise of Human Nature*, Book 1; Kant, *Prolegomena*; Barry Stroud, *Hume*; Davis Pears, *Hume's System*; George Pitcher, *Berkley*; Ralph Walker, *Kant*; R. J. Delahunty, *Spinoza*; Margaret Wilson, *Descartes*; Tom Sorell, *Hobbes*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** P. Urbach, *Francis Bacon's Philosophy of Science*; Richard H. Popkin, *The History of Scepticism from Erasmus to Spinoza*; J. Bennett, *A Study of Spinoza's Ethics*; Bertrand Russell, *The Philosophy of Leibniz*; S. Brown, *Leibniz*; J. W. N. Watkins, *Hobbes's System of Ideas*; S. Korner, *Kant*; W. H. Walsh, *Kant's Criticism of Metaphysics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Copies of previous examination papers are available from the cupboards in the corridor outside Room A214.

**Ph5310****Epistemology and Metaphysics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Ruben, Room A212 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Philosophy; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** Some of the main contemporary philosophical problems concerning the existence and the nature of reality, and the limits of human knowledge.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Ph117 **Problems of Metaphysics** (The department) 24 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Ph130 **Epistemology and Metaphysics (Professor N. Cartwright and Dr. Ruben)** 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. A weekly class (Ph130a) is attached to this lecture course. Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of intercollegiate philosophy lectures is posted on the philosophy notice board.

**Course Content for Ph117:** (a) 4 lectures: physical determinism and its implications for freedom of the will; evolutionary theory and human freedom. (b) 4 lectures: scepticism and the theory of knowledge. Gettier and the analysis of knowledge. The counterfactual theory of knowledge. Foundationalist theories of knowledge. (c) 4 lectures: truth; the paradox of the liar; Tarski's truth definition; alternative approaches. (d) 4 lectures: the idea of inter-theoretic reduction. reductive and eliminative materialism. (e) 8 lectures: instrumentalism, phenomenism, and intentionality. General problems of idealism. Space, time, and the status of geometrical axioms within physics. The role of substance and of conservation laws in physics. The analytic-synthetic distinction and its relevance to the Duhem-Quine problem.

**Course Content for Ph130:** 10 lectures: What is positive knowledge? How can we assume that our beliefs meet the standards of positive knowledge? Why should we care what we believe. 10 lectures: the concept of causation; theories of explanation.

**Reading List for Ph117:** Appropriate readings selected from the following: Paul Churchland, *Matter and Consciousness and Scientific Realism and the Plasticity of the Mind*; J. Dancy (Ed.), *Perceptual Knowledge*; K. Lehrer, *Knowledge*; R. Chisholm, *Theory of Knowledge* (3rd edn.); R. L. Martin, (Ed.), *Truth and the Liar Paradox*; Daniel Dennett, *Brainstorms*; E. Nagel, *The Structure of Science*; E. Mach, *Analysis of Sensations and Science of Mechanics*; P. Duhem, *The Aim and Structure of Physical Theory*; H. Poincaré, *Science and Hypothesis and The Aim of Science*; W. V. O. Quine, *From a Logical Point of View and Philosophy of Logic*; Gary Watson (Ed.), *Free Will*; Daniel Dennett, *Elbow Room*; Peter van Inwagen, *An Essay on Free Will*; J. R. Lucas, *The Freedom of the Will*; B. Russell, *Mysticism and Logic*; G. Frege, *Philosophical Writings*; David Lewis, *Counterfactuals*; D. Armstrong, *What Is A Law of Nature?*

**Reading List for Ph130:** Appropriate readings selected from the following: Cardinal Newman, *The Grammar of Assent*; J. S. Mill, *A System of Logic and Principles of Political Economy*; Ernest Mach, *Knowledge and Error*; Rudolf Carnap, *The Logical Structure of the World*; B. Russell, *Our Knowledge of the External World*; Otto Neurath, *Sociology in the Framework of Physicalism*; Carl Hempel, *Aspects of Scientific Explanation*; Joseph Pitt, (Ed.), *Theories of Explanation*; Peter Achinstein, *The Nature of Explanation*; Wesley Salmon, *Scientific Explanation and the Causal Structure of the World*; D. H. Ruben, *Explaining Explanation*; J. L. Mackie, *The Cement of the Universe*; E. Sosa (Ed.), *Causation and Conditionals*; T. Beauchamp and A. Rosenberg, *Hume and The Problem of Causation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely based on a three-hour final examination in the Summer Term.

**Ph5315****Ph6206****Philosophy of Mathematics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Keith Hossack, Philosophy Department, King's College, Strand.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Maths., Stats., Comp., Act. Sci., Maths, Logic and Comp.; M.Sc. Logic and Sci. Method; M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; M.Sc. Philosophical Foundations of Physics; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with the metaphysics and epistemology of mathematics – what its subject matter is, and how we can have knowledge about it.

**Course Content:** Introduction: is mathematical knowledge analytic, empirical or synthetic a priori: Leibniz, Mill and Kant. Logicism: Frege and Russell. Platonism: philosophical significance of Set Theory. Formalism: philosophical significance of Gödel's completeness and incompleteness theorems. Intuitionism: Brouwer and Dummett. Wittgenstein's philosophy of mathematics. Recent developments.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of set theory is very helpful but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a course of 25 intercollegiate lectures (Ph116) (1C18) (Michaelmas and Lent terms) given by Dr. K. Hossack (King's College) at King's College Strand Campus. There is an associated series of classes (Ph116a) held at LSE.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write papers for the classes.

**Reading List:** No book covers the syllabus. The most important single book is P. Benacerraf & H. Putnam (Eds.), *Philosophy of Mathematics – Selected Readings*.

Students will also need to consult: A. Fraenkel, Y. Bar-Hillel & A. Levy, *Foundations of Set Theory*; **Further Reading List:** M. Dummett, *Frege; Elements of Intuitionism*; Hartry Field: *Science without Numbers*; G. Frege, *The Foundations of Arithmetic: The Basic Laws of Arithmetic*; S. Haack, *Deviant Logic*; J. Hintikka (Ed.), *Philosophy of Mathematics*; I. Lakatos, *Proofs and Refutations*; I. Lakatos (Ed.), *Problems in Philosophy of Mathematics*; I. Lakatos, *Mathematics, Science and Epistemology (Philosophical Papers Vol.2)*; G. Polya, *Mathematics and Plausible Reasoning; Mathematical Discovery*; H. Putnam,

*Mathematics, Method and Matter (Philosophical Papers Vol. 1)*; J. van Heijenoort (Ed.), *From Frege to Gödel*; L. Wittgenstein: *Remarks on the Foundations of Mathematics* (Eds von Wright, Rhees and Anscombe).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

**Ph5320****Philosophy of Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor N. Cartwright, Room A208 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Part II students reading for the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree Special Subject XXVII, Philosophy and Economics, as well as for General Course students and others interested in the methodological and philosophical aspects of economics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will deal with the bases of collective and individual decision making and examines some philosophical issues which arise in the social sciences, and especially in economics.

**Course Content:** Individuals and groups. The values of the individual. Methodological individualism. The relation between macroeconomics and microeconomics. Debates about the Lucas critique. Classical utilitarianism and the social interest. Individual rights and distributive justice. See also course content for Ph6208.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are expected to have taken, or to be taking **Economic Principles** Ec1425 or its equivalent elsewhere.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Ph105, **Philosophy of Economics (Dr. Perlman and Professor N. Cartwright)**, 16 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms; 10 classes, Ph105a, Lent Term. Ph101, **Philosophical Problems in the Social Sciences (Professor N. Cartwright)**, 10 lectures, Michaelmas Term; 10 classes, Ph101a, Michaelmas Term.

Students may take the course in their 2nd or 3rd year.

**Reading List:** E. Durkheim, *Rules of Sociological Method and Selected Texts on Sociology*; S. Freud, *Civilisation and its Discontents*; F. A. Hayak, *The Counter-Revolution of Science*; Alan Ryan (Ed.), *The Philosophy of Social Explanation*; L. C. Robbins, *The Nature and Significance of Economic Science*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; R. D. Luce & H. Raiffa, *Games and Decisions*; R. Nozick, *Anarchy, the State, and Utopia*; Ward Edwards & Amos Tversky (Eds.), *Decision-Making*; A. Sen, *Collective Choice and Social Welfare*; F. Hahn & M. Hollis (Eds.), *Philosophy and Economic Theory*; A. Rosenberg, *Micro-Economics Laws*; M. Blaug, *The Methodology of Economics*.

See also Reading List for Ph6208.

Additional reading suggestions, particularly of articles, may be made in the lectures and the classes.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely based on a three-hour formal examination at the end of the year.

**Ph5398****Essay**

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.A./B.Sc. c.u. Phil.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Philosophy.

**Core Syllabus:** The essay may be on any topic falling within the scope of the philosophy courses for Philosophy.



**Selection of Topic:** Candidates should have the subject of their essay approved by their tutor.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** The essay should reflect the candidates' own views. This means that, while they may discuss its contents in a general way with their tutor, and may of course present it at seminars, they should not submit a draft to their tutor.

**Examination Arrangements:** Essays must be submitted by May 15. They should be 5,000–7,000 words, and should be typewritten.

## Ph6200

**Advanced Scientific Method**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor N. Cartwright, Room A286 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Logic and Scientific Method, M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; M.Sc. Philosophical Foundations of Physics; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** Some of the central philosophical problems highlighted by the success, methods and social setting of modern science.

**Course Content:** Topics and problems will be selected from the following list (not all topics will be covered in any one year): Positive knowledge: science and metaphysics; the status of presently accepted scientific theories; realism, instrumentalism and pragmatism; the nature of the laws of nature; the role of experiment in the scientific method; science and politics; causation and explanation; theory-choice and rationality; weight of evidence and predictive success; what are *ad hoc* moves and why should they be avoided in science?; how revolutionary are scientific revolutions? Do scientific revolutions involve changes in scientific methodology?; theory-change, rationality and realism.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some familiarity with the philosophy of science or with a scientific discipline.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ph102 **Scientific Method** (Dr. Worrall and Professor Cartwright) 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Seminars: Ph120 **Philosophy Department Seminar** (all members of the department).

Students are encouraged to attend relevant intercollegiate philosophy lectures when timetables make this possible. A list of relevant lectures is posted on the philosophy notice-board.

**Reading List:** reading list from course Ph5231 on page 3.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on a three-hour formal examination near the end of the Summer Term.

## Ph6204

**History of Epistemology**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D.-H. Ruben, Room A212 (Secretary A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Logic and Scientific Method, M.Sc. Phil. of Soc. Sci.; M.Sc. Phil. Foundations of Physics; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** A critical historical review and an introduction to some of the main problems of philosophy. **Course Content:** The main philosophers of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries such as: Bacon, Descartes, Spinoza, Locke, Leibniz, Berkeley, Hobbes, Hume, Kant. The main problems raised by

these philosophers concern, for example: how knowledge is acquired, the extent of our knowledge and its status (is it infallible, certain, probable or what?); theories about reality (dualism, idealism, monism); 'proofs' of the existence of God; the mind-body problem; free will and determinism, personal identity.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: Ph106 **History of Modern Philosophy, Bacon to Hume**, Professor N. Cartwright, Dr. D.-H. Ruben, Dr. J. Worrall, Dr. Howson 40 1-hour lecture M,L Professor Watkins and Dr. Zahar; 40 one-hour lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

IC13 **Modern Philosophy, The Rationalists and Empiricists** (Dr. J. Mitton and Mr. P. Noordhof, King's Strand); Thursday, 4pm, 43 Gordon Square, 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** Students are advised to buy all, or most, of the following: Bacon, *Novum Organum*; Descartes, *Philosophical Writings* edited by D. Anscombe and P. Geach (or an edition edited by J. Cottingham, R. Stoothoff & D. Murdoch); Spinoza, *Ethics*; Locke, *Essay Concerning Human Understanding* (Ed. P. H. Niddich); Hobbes, *The Leviathan*, Parts I & II; Leibniz, *Monadology*; *Selections* (Ed. P. P. Wiener); Berkeley, *Three Dialogues between Hylas and Philonous*; *The Principles of Human Knowledge*; Hume, *Treatise of Human Nature*, Book 1; Kant, *Prolegomena*; Barry Stroud, *Hume*; David Pears, *Hume's System*; George Pitcher, *Berkeley*; Ralph Walker, *Kant*; R. J. Delahunty, *Spinoza*; Margaret Wilson, *Descartes*; Tom Sorell, *Hobbes*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** P. Urbach, *Francis Bacon's Philosophy of Science*; Richard H. Popkin, *The History of Scepticism from Erasmus to Spinoza*; J. Bennett, *A Study of Spinoza's Ethics*; Bertrand Russell, *The Philosophy of Leibniz*; S. Brown, *Leibniz*; J. W. N. Watkins, *Hobbes's System of Ideas*; S. Korner, *Kant*; W. H. Walsh, *Kant's Criticism of Metaphysics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

## Ph6205

**Metaphysics and Epistemology**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Ruben, Room A212 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Logic and Scientific Method; M.Sc. in Phil. of Soc. Sci.; M.Sc. Phil. Foundations of Physics; Dip. Logic and Sci. Meth.; Dip. Phil. of Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** Some of the main contemporary philosophical problems concerning the existence and nature of reality, and the limits of human knowledge.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (a) Ph117 **Problems of Metaphysics** (the Department) 24 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms. (b) Ph130 **Epistemology and Metaphysics** (Professor N. Cartwright and Dr. Ruben) 20 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms. (c) Ph125 (IC2) (Dr. R. Heinaman, University College, and others) 20 intercollegiate philosophy lectures Fridays, 2.15pm. at King's College, Strand Campus, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Course Content for Ph117:** (a) 4 lectures: physical determinism and its implications for freedom of the will; evolutionary theory and human freedom.

(b) 4 lectures: Scepticism and the theory of knowledge. Gettier and the analysis of knowledge. The counterfactual theory of knowledge. Foundationalist theories of knowledge. (c) 4 lectures: truth; the paradox of the liar; Tarski's truth definition; alternative approaches. (d) 4 lectures: the idea of inter-theoretic reduction. Reductive and eliminative materialism. (e) 8 lectures: instrumentalism, phenomenism, and intentionality. General problems of idealism. Space, time, and the status of geometrical axioms within physics. The role of substance and of conservation laws in physics. The analytic-synthetic distinction and its relevance to the Duhem-Quine problem.

**Course Content for Ph130:** 10 lectures: What is positive knowledge? How can we assume that our beliefs meet the standards of positive knowledge? Why should we care what we believe? 10 lectures: the concept of causation; theories of explanation.

**Course Content for IC2:** Some problems of metaphysics and theory of knowledge; e.g., personal identity, universals, events, the philosophy of time.

**Reading List for Ph117:** Appropriate readings to be selected from the following: J. Dancy, *Perceptual Knowledge*; K. Lehrer, *Knowledge*; R. Chisholm, *Theory of Knowledge* (3rd edn.); R. L. Martin (Ed.), *Truth and the Liar Paradox*; Paul Churchland, *Matter and Consciousness* and *Scientific Realism and the Plasticity of the Mind*; Daniel Dennett, *Brainstorms*; E. Nagel, *The Structure of Science*; E. Mach, *Analysis of Sensations and Science of Mechanics*; P. Duhem, *The Aim and Structure of Physical Theory*; H. Poincaré, *Science and Hypothesis* and *The Aim of Science*; W.V.O. Quine, *From a Logical Point of View* and *Philosophy of Logic*; Gary Watson, (Ed.), *Free Will*; Daniel Dennett, *Elbow Room*; Peter van Inwagen, *An Essay on Free Will*; J. R. Lucas, *The Freedom of the Will*; B. Russell, *Mysticism and Logic*; G. Frege, *Philosophical Writings*; David Lewis, *Counterfactuals*; D. Armstrong, *What Is A Law of Nature?*

**Reading List for Ph130:** Appropriate readings selected from the following: Cardinal Newman, *The Grammar of Assent*; J. S. Mill, *A System of Logic and Principles of Political Economy*; Ernest Mach, *Knowledge and Error*; Rudolph Carnap, *The Logical Structure of the World*; B. Russell, *Our Knowledge of the External World*; Otto Neurath, *World Sociology in the Framework of Physicalism*; A. Pap, *Semantics and Necessary Truth*; P. Moser (Ed.), *A Priori Knowledge*; K. Lehrer, *Knowledge*; Carl Hempel, *Aspects of Scientific Explanation*; Joseph Pitt (Ed.), *Theories of Explanation*; Peter Achinstein, *The Nature of Explanation*; Wesley Salmon, *Scientific Explanation and the Causal Structure of the World*; D. H. Ruben, *Explaining Explanation*; J. L. Mackie, *The Cement of the Universe*; E. Sosa (Ed.), *Causation and Conditionals*; T. Beauchamp and A. Rosenberg, *Hume and The Problem of Causation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely based on a three-hour final examination in the Summer Term.

## Ph6206

**Philosophy of Mathematics**

See Ph5315

## Ph6207

**Growth of Modern Science**

See Ph5240

## Ph6208

**Philosophy of the Social Sciences**

See Ph5251

## Ph6210

**Foundations of Probability**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Donald A. Gillies, Department of History and Philosophy of Science, King's College London, Chelsea Campus, Manresa Road, London SW3 6LX (For further information contact the department's secretary on 071-351 2488 x2369).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Logic and Scientific Method; M.Sc. in Phil. of the Soc. Sci., M.Sc. in Phil. Foundations of Physics; Dip. in Logic and Scientific Method; Dip. in Phil. of Soc. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the various interpretations of probability, and examines how the concept is used in science, economics, information technology, and in questions of the philosophy of science concerned with the relationship between evidence and theories of prediction.

**Course Content:** The classical, logical, subjective, frequency, and propensity interpretations of probability. Confirmation theory and the Bayesian/non-Bayesian controversy. The Use of Probability in the Natural Sciences compared and contrasted with its Use in Economics. The problem of Representing Uncertainty in Expert Systems – particularly those for Medical Diagnosis and Financial Decision making.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of probability is assumed. The mathematics side of the course requires only simple algebraic manipulations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One two-hour lecture per week (Ph124), and tutorials by arrangement. The lectures and tutorials will be given in the Department of History and Philosophy of Science on the Chelsea Campus of King's in Manresa Road. Students should note that the term dates of King's may not be quite the same as those of LSE.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write two essays during the year.

**Reading List:** P. Laplace, *Philosophical Essay of Probabilities*; J. M. Keynes, *A Treatise on Probability*; H. E. Kyburg & H. E. Smokler (Eds.), *Studies in Subjective Probability*, R. von Mises, *Probability, Statistics and Truth*; K. R. Popper, *Realism and the Aim of Science*, D. A. Gillies, *An Objective Theory of Probability*, C. Howson & P. Urbach, *Scientific Reasoning, The Bayesian Approach*.

**Supplementary Reading:** J. Hicks, *Causality in Economics*, P. Jackson, *Introduction to Expert Systems*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is one three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. Candidates will be expected to answer three questions out of a wide choice.

## Ph6211

**Further Logic: Computability, Incomputability and Incompleteness**  
See Ph5224.



Ph6251

**Advanced Social Philosophy**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. D. Ruben, Room A212 (Secretary, Room A214), Mr. D. Lloyd-Thomas (KCL) and Mr. J. Wolff (UCL).

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. and Diploma in the Philosophy of the Social Sciences.

**Core Syllabus:** An advanced discussion of selected texts in the history of moral and political philosophy; problems and topics in contemporary normative philosophy, including their relation to central metaphysical and normative disputes. The possibility of objectivism in morals; the metaphysics of value. Issues in moral psychology; weakness of the will. The moral and political philosophy of Karl Marx.

**Course Content:** The ethical theories of Plato, Aristotle, Hume, Mill and Kant. Realism and anti-realism in moral philosophy. Theories of virtue and the good life. Autonomy and ethics.

The political philosophies of Plato, Aristotle, Hobbes, Rousseau, Locke, Smith, Kant, Hegel, Mill and Marx. The State; Power and Authority; the Market and Justice; Liberalism and Communitarian arguments about the Good; Conservatism and Socialism; the Nature of Property Rights.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (Ph110) The teaching for this course is by intercollegiate philosophy lectures, usually given at University College: (IC8) **Ethics** (20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms, Thursdays, 10 a.m., 43 Gordon Square); (IC9) **Political Philosophy** (20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms, Thursdays, 11 a.m., 43 Gordon Square); (IC3) **Marxism** (20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms, Tuesdays, 3 p.m.). These lecture courses are given for students taking the B.A. London federal philosophy degree over a two year period; M.Sc. students from the LSE attend the three sets of lectures for one year only, and are examined by a single LSE paper reflecting their year's work. The specific course content therefore varies in alternative years: the descriptions above reflect the lectures' contents over the two year cycle. Students are also advised to consult the *Calendar* for details of undergraduate and M.Sc. lecture courses in **Political Philosophy** offered by the Department of Government at the School.

**Reading List:** Plato, *Gorgias*; *The Republic*; Aristotle, *The Nichomachean Ethics*; Hobbes, *Leviathan*; Rousseau, *The Social Contract*; Locke, *Two Treatises of Government*; Hume, *Treatise*, Book III, *Essays*; Kant, *The Metaphysical Elements of Justice*, *Perpetual Peace*; Hegel, *The Philosophy of Right*; Mill, *On Liberty*; *Representative Government*; *Essay on Bentham*; Ted Honderich (Ed.), *Morality and Objectivity*; Bernard Williams, *Ethics and the Limits of Philosophy*; David Wiggins, *Needs, Values, Truth: Essays in the Philosophy of Value*; J. Waldron, *The Right to Private Property*; J. Mackie, *Ethics: Inventing Right and Wrong*; D. Lyons, *Forms and Limits of Utilitarianism*; John Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; Robert Nozick, *Anarchy, State and Utopia*; Karl Marx, *The German Ideology*; *A Contribution to a Critique of Hegel's Philosophy of Right*; *On the Jewish Question*; *Capital*, Vol. 1.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely based on a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

Ph6212

**Philosophical Foundations of Physics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. John Worrall, Room A212 (Secretary, A214)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. Philosophical Foundations of Physics; M.Sc. Logic and Scientific Method; Diploma Logic and Scientific Method.

**Course Syllabus:** An introduction to some fundamental ideas in physics and the methodological and philosophical issues they raise.

**Course Content:** Fresnel's revolution in optics as a test-case for accounts of the rationality of scientific theory-change. Theories of the ether from Fresnel to Maxwell: the rejection of the luminiferous ether as an instance of the pessimistic induction supporting anti-realism.

The Basic Ideas of Newtonian Mechanics. Conservation Laws in Classical Mechanics. Space and Time in Classical Mechanics and Mach's criticisms of Newton's ideas. Lagrange's and Hamilton's equations. The role of mathematics in scientific discovery. Maxwell and Lorentz: the background to the development of relativity theory. Einstein's Special Theory of Relativity. Was Einstein's revolution a success for the positivist viewpoint? Mach's problem, the equivalence principle and the genesis of General Relativity. Einstein's revolution and theories of scientific change: the importance of heuristic. The "Correspondence Principle": the transition from Hamilton's to Schrödinger's equations.

Philosophical problems raised by the quantum mechanical view of the world, ending with general questions about the relationship of modern mathematical and experimental physics to reality: the measurement problem; causality and determinism; quantum realism; wave-particle duality; experiment and objectivity.

**Pre-Requisites:** Although others may benefit from the course, it will be aimed at students with either mathematics or physics at least to 'A' level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one series of 25 lectures (Ph126) and an associated series of classes. Taught by Dr. J. Worrall, Dr. E. Zahar and Professor N. Cartwright.

**Reading:**

**Background Reading:** T. S. Kuhn, *The Structure of Scientific Revolutions*; University of Chicago Press; I. Lakatos, "Falsification and the Methodology of Scientific Research Programmes" in his *The Methodology of Scientific Research Programmes* (Philosophical Papers, Vol 1), Cambridge University Press.

**Reading: Students will need to consult books and articles from the following list:**

A. Born, *Einstein's Theory of Relativity*; J. Z. Buchwald, *The Rise of the Wave Theory of Light*; Nancy Cartwright, *How the Laws of Physics Lie*; P. Duhem, *The Aim and Structure of Physical Theory*; A. Einstein, *Relativity: A Popular Approach*; A. Einstein & L. Infeld, *The Evolution of Physics*; Arthur Fine, *The Shaky Game*; Peter Galison, *How Experiments End*; Peter Gibbins *Particles and Paradoxes*; G. Holton & D. H. Roller, *Foundations of Modern Physical Science*; Max Jammer, *The Conceptual Development of Quantum Mechanics*; J. Leplin (Ed.), *Scientific Realism*; E. Mach, *The Science of Mechanics*; E. Meyerson, *Identity and Reality*; E. Meyerson, *The Relativistic Deduction*; H. Poincaré, *Science and Hypothesis*; H. Poincaré, *Science and Method*;

Michael Redhead, *Incompleteness, Nonlocality, and Realism*; K. Schaffner (Ed.), *The Elastic Solid Theory of Light*; Sygne & Griffith, *Classical Mechanics*; B. L. Van der Waerden, *Sources of Quantum Mechanics*; J. A. Wheeler & W. H. Zurek, *Quantum Theory and Measurement*; E. T. Whittaker, *Theories of the Aether and Electricity*; J. Worrall, "Fresnel, Poisson and the White-Spot: the role of Successful Predictions in Theory-Acceptance" in Gooding, Schaffer and Pinch (Eds.), *The Uses of Experiment - Studies of Experimentation in Natural*

Science; J. Worrall, "Scientific Revolutions and Scientific Rationality: The Case of the 'elderly hold-out'" in C. Wade Savage (Ed.), *The Justification, Discovery and Evolution of Scientific Theories*; J. Worrall, "Thomas Young and the 'Refutation' of Newtonian Optics" in C. Howson (Ed.), *Method and Appraisal in the Physical Sciences*; E. G. Zahar, *Einstein's Revolution: A Study in Heuristic*; Peter Achivatein, *Particles and Waves*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.



**POPULATION STUDIES**

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.*

**Lectures and Seminars**

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Pn100	<b>Population, Economy and Society</b> Dr. C. Wilson and Dr. E. Garrett	24/MLS	Pn7100; Pn8102
Pn101	<b>Demographic Description and Analysis</b> Dr. C. Wilson and Mr. C. M. Langford	20/ML	Pn7120
Pn103	<b>The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today</b> Dr. C. Wilson	20/L	Pn7122; Pn8102
Pn104	<b>Third World Demography</b> Mr. T. Dyson	24/MLS	Pn7123; Pn8103
Pn105	<b>Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West</b> Professor J. N. Hobcraft and Mr. M. J. Murphy	24/MLS	Pn7129; Pn8102
Pn106	<b>The Demography and Population History of the Indian Sub-Continent</b> Mr. T. Dyson and Mr. C. M. Langford	24/MLS	Pn7130; Pn8102
Pn107	<b>Mathematical and Statistical Demography</b> Mr. M. J. Murphy	24/MLS	Pn7126
Pn108	<b>Demographic Methods and Techniques</b> <i>(Not available 1991-92)</i> Mr. M. J. Murphy and Professor J. N. Hobcraft	24/MLS	Pn7128
Pn151	<b>The Analysis of Fertility and Mortality</b> Mr. C. M. Langford and Professor J. Hobcraft	20/M	Pn8100; Pn8110
Pn152	<b>Population Dynamics and Projections</b> Mr. C. M. Langford	15/LS	Pn8101
Pn153	<b>The Collection of Demographic Data</b> Mr. T. Dyson and Mr. I. Mills	10/M	Pn8100; Pn8110
Pn154	<b>Migration</b> Mr. M. J. Murphy	5/L	Pn8100
Pn155	<b>Indirect Demographic Estimation</b> Professor J. Hobcraft	10/L	Pn8101; Pn8110
Pn156	<b>The Analysis of Demographic Event Histories</b> Professor J. Hobcraft	10/L	Pn8101; Pn8110

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>			<i>Course Guide Number</i>
Pn157	<b>Evaluation of Family Planning Programmes</b> Dr. C. Wilson	5/S	Pn8100
Pn158	<b>Sources and Techniques of Historical Demography</b> Dr. C. Wilson	5/S	Pn8100
Pn159	<b>Statistics and Computing for Demographers</b> Mr. M. J. Murphy	20/ML	Pn159
Pn161	<b>Fertility and Mortality in their Socio-Economic Context - Seminar</b> Mr. C. M. Langford	19/ML	Pn8102; Pn8110



**Course Guides****Statistics and Computing for Demographers**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Murphy, Room A339 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended for** M.Sc. Demography.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is a practical introduction to statistics and computing for demographic analysis. It does not presume any prior familiarity with computers. It includes: the importance of statistical approaches in demography; principles of sampling and practical problems; fitting and interpretation of statistical models; the use of micro and mainframe computers in general; input and output of data; operating systems and editors; the use of statistical packages and special programs for demographic estimation.

**Course Content:** Types of data and their presentation; principles of sampling and estimation of standard errors; stratified and clustered designs; practical problems in demographic sampling; questionnaire design and wording; measures of association; correlation and regression; use of computers in demography; spreadsheet packages; use of statistical packages; programs for population projections and indirect estimation of demographic parameters; and word processing packages; main frame computing and systems.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn159 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Students will undertake exercises as part of the continuous assessment for the M.Sc. in Demography.

**Reading List:** C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation* (1971); P. Armitage & G. Berry, *Statistical Methods in Medical Research* (1987); C. Gilbert & L. Williams, *The ABCs of I-2-3* (1985); M. J. Norusis, *SPSS/PC +* (1986).

**Examination Arrangements:** Continuous assessment.

Pn159

**Population, Economy and Society**

**Teacher Responsible:** Chris Wilson, Room A326 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I and Course Unit degree in Demography. The paper assumes no previous knowledge of the subject. It is one of the Group VI papers in Part I of the B.Sc. (Econ.) and is a suitable general introduction to population studies. It can also be taken as an outside option in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) or as a Course Unit option (in any year). The course also forms the compulsory part of course Pn8102 **Social and Economic Demography** for the M.Sc. Demography.

**Core Syllabus:** The paper deals with the inter-relationship between the demographic characteristics of a society (its fertility, mortality and nuptiality) and the economic and social context within which the characteristics develop and are maintained. It concentrates especially on the contrasts between traditional and industrialised societies.

Pn7100

**Course Content:** Topics covered include: general models of population behaviour in pre-industrial and industrial societies; the relationship between population size and available resources; the nature and relative importance of economic, social and biological influences on population growth rates; the special character of pre-industrial western Europe; pre-industrial familial forms and functions; the disappearance of old patterns in the course of industrialisation; the demographic transition; the changing balance of social and individual control of fertility; characteristics of the modern family; the interpretation of fertility fluctuations in the recent past; the causes and consequences of rapid population growth in the Third World.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn100 24 Sessional. Pn 100a 22 Sessional.

**Written Work:** Two essays are required from each member of a class in each of the first two terms. Essay topics are chosen from a list handed out in class, and the essays are marked by the class teacher.

**Reading List:** Two reading lists are handed out at the beginning of the course, one dealing with books and the other with articles. Most of the articles are available in xerox form in the offprint collection and such items are asterisked on the reading list. The following are among the more important items on the book reading list:

M. Anderson, *Approaches to the History of the Western Family 1500-1914*; R. Easterlin, *Birth and Fortune*; W. H. McNeill, *Plagues and Peoples*; E. A. Wrigley, *Population and History*; The World Bank, *Population Change and Economic Development*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term in which candidates will be expected to answer four questions.

Pn7120

**Demographic Description and Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Chris Wilson, Room A326 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Course Unit. This paper assumes no previous knowledge of the subject. It is a compulsory paper for students taking the special subject in Population Studies in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.), but may also be taken as an outside option both by Part II non-specialists and by Course Unit students. When taken as part of Part II Population Studies it is a second year paper. Non-specialists, however, may take it in either the second or third years. The course is not particularly mathematical or statistical and students with non-mathematical backgrounds should not be at a disadvantage.

**Core Syllabus:** This paper provides an introduction to the techniques of demographic analysis and the interpretation of demographic data. The main style of presentation is to introduce and discuss techniques of the analysis and then examine examples of their use to illustrate demographic concepts and trends.

**Course Content:** This course provides an introduction to the techniques of demographic analysis and the interpretation of demographic data. Topics covered include sources of information about populations;

current and cohort methods of description and analysis; the construction of life tables; measurement of fertility, mortality and nuptiality; the determinants of age structure and the intrinsic growth rate; survey data; the interpretation of demographic statistics; tests of consistency and reliability.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn101 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Pn101a 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** A number of practical exercises involving either computations or the interpretation of data will be set during the course and discussed in classes. In addition, a number of brief essays will be required from each student.

**Reading List:** A general reading list is circulated at the start of the course. In each lecture attention is drawn to the relevant readings. The following, however, are useful introductions: R. Woods, *Population Analysis in Geography* and R. Pressat, *The Dictionary of Demography*, edited by C. Wilson.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The examination is in two sections. Section 1 involves answering two computational questions and section 2 is composed of essay questions dealing with concepts and techniques discussed in the course. Students answer two questions from sections 1, and two from section 2.

Pn7122

**The Demographic Transition and The Western World Today**

**Teacher Responsible:** Chris Wilson, Room A326 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Course Unit degree in Demography. The paper forms part of the special subject in Population Studies in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.), but may also be taken as an outside option both by Part II non-specialists and by Course Unit students in either second or third years. The course assumes a basic familiarity with demographic terminology and measures and thus it is advantageous for non-specialists to have taken either course Pn100, **Population, Economy and Society** or course Pn101, **Demographic Description and Analysis**. However, this is not compulsory. The course is also available as an option for the M.Sc. Demography.

**Core Syllabus:** This paper deals with the demographic history of Western societies over the last two centuries. This covers the period of change from a situation characterised by high birth and death rates to one where such rates are low, and known as the demographic transition. Post-transitional demographic patterns are also examined. The paper has a principally substantive focus and is organised on a thematic rather than strictly chronological basis.

**Course Content:** The nature of pre-transitional Western societies; the acceleration of growth in the 18th century; the mechanism of growth and the social and economic changes which accompanied it. The course and characteristics of falling mortality; the control of fertility within marriage; fertility control as innovation or diffusion. The degree of homogeneity with the Western experience; the special case of France. The limits to mortality decline; the consequences of changes for age structure, dependency and social service provision. Post-transitional fertility

behaviour; changes in the form and function of marriage; the modern determinants of fertility, mortality and nuptiality; patterns of internal and international migration; changes in household size and composition.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn103 20 Lent Term. Pn103a 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Two essays will be required from students and each student will be asked to make a short presentation for discussion in class at least once.

**Reading List:** A general reading list is circulated at the start of the course. In each lecture attention is drawn to relevant readings. The following are useful introductions: A. J. Coale and S. C. Watkins, *The Decline of Fertility in Europe*; M. Anderson, *Approaches to the History of the Western Family*; E. A. Wrigley, *Population and History*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination in the Summer Term. This will require the answering of four essay questions.

Pn7123  
Pn8103**Third World Demography**

**Teacher Responsible:** Tim Dyson, Room A328 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Course Unit degree in Demography; M.Sc. Demography and M.Sc. Health Planning and Finance. The course may also be taken as an outside option by non-specialists in Part II and by Course Unit students.

**Core Syllabus:** The general aim of the course is to give students an overview of both the causes and consequences of population trends in developing countries. As such the course is interdisciplinary in scope, and is expected to have relevance for social scientists concerned with a wide variety of Third World issues.

**Course Content:** The course covers the size, distribution and growth of the populations of the main developing regions and countries; data sources; levels, trends and differentials in fertility, mortality and marriage in developing countries; the causes of mortality decline in the Third World - disease control, sanitation and water supply, economic betterment, nutrition, health service provision etc; synergistic interactions associated with infectious diseases and child malnutrition; the social and economic consequences of rapid population growth; possible costs and benefits of having children for peasant couples; other factors affecting fertility - child mortality, maternal education, breastfeeding patterns, the status of women, income levels and distribution. Additionally, the course will cover topics such as Aids in the Third World; the influence of climate; patterns and trends in migration and urbanization in developing countries; the populations of India and China; hunter-gatherer demography; the development of family planning programs, and an assessment of the efficiency of population programs. Finally, the course attempts to put Third World experience in perspective: in what way does developing country experience relate to that of the historical demographic development of the west?

**Pre-Requisites:** The paper is part of a special subject in Population Studies in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.), but



may also be taken as an *outside option* by non-specialists in Part II and by Course Unit students. When taken as part of Population Studies Part II it is a third year paper but otherwise it may be taken in either the second or third year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn104 24 Sessional. Pn104a 24 Sessional.

**Reading List:** Certain readings have direct relevance for most aspects of the course. In particular: the journal, *Population and Development Review* (PDR) published quarterly since 1975 by the Population Council, New York; R. H. Cassen, *India; Population, Economy, Society*, Macmillan Press, London, 1978; R. A. Easterlin (Ed.), *Population and Economic Change in Developing Countries*, University of Chicago Press, London, 1980; R. G. Ridker (Ed.), *Population and Development, The Search for Selective Interventions*, The Johns Hopkins Press, Baltimore and London, 1976; P. Reining & I. Tinker (Eds.), *Population; Dynamics, Ethics and Policy*, A Science Compendium, 1975; United Nations, *The Determinants and Consequences of Population Change*, U.N. New York and United States National Academy of Sciences, *Rapid Population Growth, Consequences and Policy Implications*, Baltimore, 1971. It should not be necessary to buy any of the above. A possible, reasonably priced purchase however is, R. Woods, *Theoretical Population Geography*, Longman, London, 1982.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A supplementary reading list is available upon request from the secretary in Room A337.

**Examination Arrangements:** Examinations will be by a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Students will be expected to undertake four questions.

### Pn7126

#### Statistical Demography

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Murphy, Room A339 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and B.Sc. c.u. main field Demography special subject in Population Studies. It may be taken in either the second or third year and is also available to suitable non-specialists in Part II and Course Unit candidates. The course requires no formal prior demographic training but it does assume a reasonable degree of mathematical competence covering matrix algebra (including eigenvalue theory) and calculus. In general EMM or EST would be sufficient. (It should also be noted that a degree of literacy is also useful.) The course is likely to be of particular interest to students who wish to adopt a more analytical approach to demography than, for example, Pn101, especially those with main interests in actuarial science, statistics and associated subjects.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the use of statistical and mathematical techniques to illuminate demographic processes. Mathematical models are applied to fertility, mortality, nuptiality, migration, reproductive and household change areas, dynamics of population and projection techniques. Statistical estimation of demographic parameters from empirical data is also covered.

**Course Content:** Simple models of population growth, exponential, logistic etc. Analysis of mortality using life tables: model life tables, continuous and multiple decrement formulations; statistical properties of life table estimators; Proportional hazards and multistate life tables. Stable and stationary populations and their use for estimation of demographic parameters in less developed countries, Continuous (Lotka) formulation of population dynamics equation, why a population converges to a stable form (strong and weak ergodicity); solutions of renewal equation. Discrete (Leslie) formulation of population dynamics and its use in making population projections. Prospects of change in fertility and mortality in developed countries and their implications for population growth. The existence of cycles in population growth: their analysis and interpretation in historical and current populations. Parity progression ratios. Mathematical models for fertility and mortality schedules: relational Gompertz and logit models. Quantitative models of nuptiality. Models of reproductivity and measurement of fecundability. Analytic and simulation approaches to reproductivity and household structure. Sources of demographic data.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: Pn107, **Mathematical and Statistical Demography**, 24 Sessional.

Classes: Pn107a, 24 Sessional.

Mr. M. Murphy (A339) will take all lectures and classes for this course.

**Written Work:** Written work consists of weekly set exercises associated with the lectures. These are mainly of a mathematical nature.

**Reading List:** The first two volumes given here cover a substantial part of the course. Keyfitz is more comprehensive, but rather expensive. Pollard is available in paperback.

N. Keyfitz, *Introduction to the Mathematics of Population*, Addison Wesley (1977 revised edn.); J. H. Pollard, *Models for Human Populations*, Cambridge (1973); A. J. Coale, *The Growth and Structure of Human Populations: a Mathematical Investigation*, Princeton (1972); R. C. Elandt-Johnson & N. L. Johnson, *Survival Models and Data Analysis*, J. Wiley (1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** Examination is by a single three-hour examination in the Summer Term in which candidates answer four questions.

### Pn7128

#### Demographic Methods and Techniques

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Murphy, Room A339 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subjects Economics, Econometrics, Statistics, Computing, Population Studies and Mathematics and Economics, and Course Unit degrees in Demography, Mathematics, Statistics, Actuarial Science and Management Science. The course forms part of the special subject Population Studies, but may also be taken as an outside option by other students (Students who take this course may not take either Pn101 *Demographic Description and Analysis* or Pn107 *Mathematical and Statistical Demography*).

No prior knowledge of demography is required but the course assumes a basic knowledge of calculus and matrix algebra. Students will normally be expected to have taken SM102, **Mathematical Methods** or Ec107 **Mathematics for Economics**.

**Core Syllabus:** This course covers the main aspects of the measurement, use and inter-relationships of the demographic components of fertility and mortality. It also provides an arena within which to apply mathematical and statistical approaches to a 'real world' topic.

**Course Content:** Models of overall population growth, exponential, logistic etc., and their suitability for representing human population growth. Measures of mortality and their comparison: standardization. The classical life table and some of its continuous-form analogues. Logit life table models. Fertility measurement: the construction and use of parity-specific measures; proximate determinants models. Stationary and stable populations and their uses. Applications of demographic techniques for simple population projections and indirect estimation of mortality. Sources of data and their limitations: interpretation of data.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 24 lectures and associated classes given weekly throughout the year. Lectures and classes are given by **Professor J. Hobcraft** (A340) and **Mr. M. Murphy** (A339). Lectures Pn108, **Demographic Methods and Techniques**, 24 Sessional. Classes Pn108a, 24 Sessional.

**Work Requirements:** Students will be given weekly exercises which will be marked and discussed in class.

**Reading List:** A fuller reading list will be available, but the following items are useful general references: L. Henry, *Population; Analysis and Models*, Arnold, 1976; C. L. Chiang, *The Life Table and its Applications*, Kreager, 1984; N. Keyfitz, *Applied Mathematical Demography* (2nd edn.), Springer-Verlag, 1985; J. Bongaarts and R. Potter, *Fertility, Biology and Behavior. An Analysis of the Proximate Determinants*, Academic Press, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one three-hour examination in the Summer Term in which candidates will be expected to answer four questions.

### Pn7129

#### Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor John Hobcraft, Room A340 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Course Unit degree in Demography. The paper forms part of the special subject in Population Studies in Part II of the B.Sc. (Econ.) and of the course unit degree in Demography, but may also be taken as an outside option both by Part II non-specialists and by Course Unit students. The course assumes a basic familiarity with demographic terminology and measures and thus it is advantageous, though not essential, for non-specialists to have taken either course Pn100 **Population Economy and Society** or course Pn101 **Demographic Description and Analysis**. **Core Syllabus:** This course provides an overview of contemporary British demography, with considerable comparison with other developed societies. Current

and likely future developments are also set in the context of recent historical change. Major determinants and consequences of recent changes in population composition, distribution and size are examined. Patterns of cohabitation, marriage, divorce, and fertility and their implications for the family and for household structure are studied. The main trends in mortality and morbidity are also evaluated. This course has wide relevance to all those interested in modern developed countries.

**Course Content:** The importance of changes in population, family and health. The changing population of Britain and Europe. Population distribution, migration and the 'flight from cities'. Immigrants and guest-workers; contrasts between European societies in migration policies.

Changing patterns of mortality by cause and by age. Measures of morbidity and health. Inequalities in health. Contrasts in infant mortality and in specific diseases among developed countries.

The rise of cohabitation and illegitimacy. Trends in marriage and the upsurge in divorce. Patterns of fertility change. Consequences for the family and household structure. Economic and social explanations for differentials in fertility and family formation. Similarities and differences among developed societies. Interpretation of trends: tempo and quantum. Population estimates and projections. Use of population data for resource allocation. Consequences of changing population structure for education, housing, health and social services. Ageing in a European context.

Family and household structure; the rise of the primary individual. Existence of wider kin support networks.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 24 lectures and associated classes weekly throughout the year. Lectures and classes are given by **Mr. M. Murphy** (A339) and **Professor J. Hobcraft** (A340). Lectures: Pn105, 24 Sessional; Classes Pn105a, 24 Sessional.

**Work Requirements:** Students will be expected to do the reading associated with the classes and also to give presentations in these classes. In addition a number of essays will be set. In each case the appropriate lecturer will assign the work.

**Reading List:** A main reading list is handed out at the start of each term and additional material is recommended during lectures. The following items are among the more useful general works on the reading list:

Office of Population Censuses and Surveys, *The Demographic Review*, HMSO 1987; M. Alderson, *Introduction to Epidemiology*; R. Andorka, *Determinants of Fertility in Advanced Societies*, Methuen 1978; BSPS, *The Family: OPCS Occasional Paper 31*, Office of Population Censuses and Surveys 1983; ECE, *Fertility and Family Planning in Europe around 1970. A Comparative Study of Twelve National Surveys*. UN Department of Economic and Social Affairs, New York, 1976; J. Ermisch, *The Political Economy of Demographic Change*, Heinemann 1983; M. Kirk (Ed.), *Demographic and Social Change in Europe: 1975-2000*, Liverpool University Press 1981; A. Smith & B. Jacobson, *The Nation's Health: A Strategy for the 1990s*, King's Fund/OUP; P. Townsend and N. Davidson (Eds.), *Inequalities in Health; The Black Report*, Penguin 1982; UN ECE, *Labour Supply and Migration in Europe: Demographic Dimensions 1950-1975 and Prospects*, ECE, Geneva, 1979; J. Vallin and A. Lopez (Eds.), *Health Policy, Social Policy and Mortality Prospects*, Ordina for IUSSP, 1986; WHO, *Health and the Family*, WHO, Geneva, 1978; WHO, *Socio-economic Differentials in Mortality*.



**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Candidates are required to answer four questions.

**Pn7130****The Demography and Population History of the Indian Sub-continent**

**Teacher Responsible:** Chris Langford, Room A341 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and Course Unit; M.Sc. Demography. The course may also be taken as an outside option by non-specialists in Part II and by Course Unit students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course focuses on the past, present and likely future demographic characteristics of the Indian sub-continent. It covers the period from the mid-nineteenth century to the present day. The course deals with both demographic variables in a narrow sense (population size, migration, population growth, fertility, mortality, marriage, etc.), and broader issues concerning links between economic, political, social and demographic variables. The course focuses mainly on India. But the demographic development of Sri Lanka receives particular attention. There is also consideration of the populations of Pakistan, Bangladesh and Nepal.

**Course Content:** Sources of demographic data (censuses, vital registration, surveys, etc.); population characteristics during the pre-census period (prior to 1871-2); demographic trends since 1871-2; the effects of famines and epidemics; changes in patterns of disease (malaria, cholera, tuberculosis, plague, influenza, etc.); regional demographic variation in the sub-continent and related explanations (e.g. variations in female status); sex differentials in mortality; demographic differentials by factors such as religion, caste, place of residence; household and family structure; changes in patterns of marriage and widowhood; the development and current status of policies on health and family planning; trends in urbanization and urban growth; urban demography; aspects of both internal and international migration in the region; micro-demographic studies on a variety of topics; the demographic characteristics of overseas Indian populations; the demography of South Asia in the context of experience in other countries (e.g. China).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Pn106 24 one-hour lectures Sessional.

Pn106a 24 one-hour classes Sessional.

**Reading List:** A reading list is circulated at the start of the course. In each lecture attention is drawn to relevant readings. The following are among the more important items on the reading list:

R. Akhtar and A. Learmonth (Eds.), *Geographical Aspects of Health and Disease in India*, Concept Publishing, 1985; P. N. Mari Bhat, S. Preston and T. Dyson, *Vital Rates in India, 1961-1981*, National Academy Press, 1984; R. Cassen, *India, Population, Economy, Society*, Macmillan, 1978; T. Dyson (Ed.), *India's Historical Demography: Studies in Famine, Disease and Society*, Curzon, 1989; A. Mitra, *India's Population: Aspects of Quality and Control*, Abhinav, 1978; R. Skeldon, *Migration in South Asia: An Overview*, ESCAP, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term in which candidates will be expected to answer four questions.

**Pn7199****Special Essay in Population Studies**

**Course Intended for:** B.Sc. c.u. main field Population Studies, 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The essay may be on any subject that is considered to be related to Population Studies and which is agreed by the candidate's tutor. The tutor will be concerned that there is an adequate body of relevant material available for interpretation and analysis, and that the topic is not unmanageably large. **Course Content:** There is no formal course content. Candidates will be expected to demonstrate their understanding of basic demographic methods and draw widely on their reading from other courses in Population Studies.

**Teaching Arrangements:** An hour of formal instruction is provided to candidates in order to give general information as to what is expected. In addition, tutors will advise candidates during their normal tutorial meetings on scope, topic and relevant reading, as well as on general approaches. However, tutors are not permitted to read or comment on drafts of the essay. Students who decide to do the essay should not expect additional tutorial meetings to discuss it.

**Written Work:** The essay may not be more than 8,000 words of main text, including footnotes and appendices, but excluding bibliography and tables. In students' own interests the essay should preferably be typed, double-spaced, using the reference procedures of the journal *Population Studies*. It must be handed in at the Examinations Office by the date announced by the School, which will normally be May 1st. The student is advised to retain a copy.

**Examination Arrangements:** see written work above.

**Pn8100****Analytic and Applied Demography I**

**Teacher Responsible:** Chris Langford, Room A341 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Demography.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to introduce students to essential areas of demography. The first area is basic methods relating primarily to the analysis of fertility and mortality. The second is approaches and difficulties involved in collecting demographic data. The third area consists of migration. The fourth part covers the evaluation of family planning programmes. The final course component introduces students to historical demography.

**Course Content:** The paper covers elementary technical demography as well as several subject areas of practical concern to working demographers, especially those involved with the 'dirty' - but vitally important - jobs of gathering and evaluating demographic data.

The syllabus of this paper can best be summarised by reference to the component courses.

**Pn151 The Analysis of Fertility and Mortality** deals with measures of marital and overall fertility, nuptiality and replacement; intermediate fertility variables and models of fertility; the construction and interpretation of life tables and other measures of mortality; model life tables and the concepts of stable and stationary populations.

**Pn153 The Collection of Demographic Data**

The historical development of demographic statistics. The stages involved in planning a census. The content of census and survey schedules. Basic response errors. The structure of census organisations. Vital registration. Types of demographic sample survey. The World Fertility Survey programme.

**Pn154 Migration**

Overview of migration trends. Measurement of migration and sources of data. Techniques for estimation when explicit migration data are missing. Theories of migration.

**Pn157 Evaluation of Family Planning Programmes**

The aims of programmes; the concept of evaluation; 'internal' methods of evaluation, cost/benefit, acceptor data, coupon systems. Evaluation of programmes, demographic impact: standardization, fertility trend analysis, couple years of protection, births averted, multiple areal regression and path analysis, contraceptive prevalence surveys. Case studies.

**Pn158 Sources and Techniques of Historical Demography**

The nature of historical source material: problems of coverage and bias. Opportunities and problems presented by the data. Aggregative and nominal techniques of tabulation and analysis.

**Pre-Requisites:** The paper is primarily designed for students taking the M.Sc. in Demography. For these students it is compulsory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching consists of 45 one-hour lectures and approximately 41 allied classes spread throughout the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. These lectures and classes are distributed by course as follows:

Lectures:

Pn151 **The Analysis of Fertility and Mortality** 20 Michaelmas Term

Pn153 **The Collection of Demographic Data** 10 Michaelmas Term

Pn154 **Migration** 5 Lent Term

Pn157 **Evaluation of Family Planning Programmes** 5 Summer Term

Pn158 **Sources and Techniques of Historical Demography** 5 Summer Term

Classes:

Pn151a 20 Michaelmas Term

Pn153a 10 Michaelmas Term

Pn154a 5 Lent Term

Pn157a 3 Summer Term

Pn158a 3 Summer Term

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to do the bulk of the reading associated with lectures and classes. They will be required to undertake several class practicals. Finally, each student will be responsible for approximately two class presentations.

**Reading List:** There is a separate reading list for each course. However, the following readings are particularly central:

Pn151 G. W. Barclay, *Techniques of Population Analysis*, 1958.

Pn153 H. S. Shryock & J. S. Siegel, *The Methods and Materials of Demography* (condensed version),

especially chapters 2, 3 and 24.

Pn154 G. J. Demko, H. M. Rose & G. A. Schnell, *Population Geography: A Reader*.

Pn157 A. I. Hermalin & C. Chandrasekaran, 'Overview', in Chandrasekaran & Hermalin (Eds.), *Measuring the Effect of Family Planning on Fertility*, Ordina Editions, Dolhain, Belgium, 1975.

Pn158 E. Wrigley (Ed.), *An Introduction to English Historical Demography*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Reading lists specific to each of the courses constituting this paper are available upon request from the secretary in Room A337. **Examination Arrangements:** The paper is examined by a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. Candidates are required to answer four questions.

**Pn8101****Analytic and Applied Demography II**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor John Hobcraft, Room A340 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Demography. The paper is compulsory.

**Core Syllabus:** The paper deals principally with demographic techniques and concepts. The treatment is both theoretical and quantitative with the aim of providing students with a sound basis in the main techniques of demographic analysis and an understanding of the inter-relationships between demographic processes. It draws on the teaching provided in a number of courses.

**Course Content:** The syllabus of this paper can best be summarised by reference to the component courses.

In the course Pn152, **Population Dynamics and Projections**, the following topics are dealt with: population growth theory; stable and semi-stable populations; relations between demographic processes and the age structure; the nature and patterns of variation in fertility, mortality and nuptiality. The methods and uses of population projections. The course Pn155, **Indirect Demographic Estimation** introduces techniques for estimating demographic parameters from unconventional or limited data sources with particular attention to mortality and fertility. Course Pn156, **The Analysis of Demographic Event Histories** covers frameworks and procedures of analysis for event history data, particularly those emanating from retrospective demographic surveys.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The teaching arrangements for this paper vary from course to course. However, the usual format is for there to be a number of lectures with the associated classes given over to practical examples. The hours of lectures associated with each course are presented below, along with the term in which they occur.

Lectures: Pn152 **Population Dynamics and Projections** 15 Lent and Summer Terms.

Pn155 **Indirect Demographic Estimation** 10 Lent Term.

Pn156 **The Analysis of Demographic Event Histories** 10 Lent Term.

Classes: Pn152a 15 Lent and Summer Terms.

Pn155a 10 Lent Term.

Pn156a 10 Lent Term.



**Written Work:** This again varies between courses. In general, however, students will be expected to undertake computational exercises at regular intervals throughout each course. Given the mainly technical nature of the course, there are few essay requirements, although an occasional essay may be required.

**Reading List:** Reading lists will be handed out for each course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The paper is examined by a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### Pn8102

#### Social and Economic Demography

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Wilson, Room A326 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Demography.

**Core Syllabus:** The course gives students a grasp of the inter-relationships of social and economic factors and population change. It involves taking a core course: **Population, Economy and Society**, along with one of the following options:

(a) **Third World Demography**, (b) **The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today**, (c) **Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West** and (d) **The Demography and Population History of the Indian Sub-continent**.

**Availability:** The paper is a compulsory part of the M.Sc. in Demography.

**Course Content:** The core part of the course is compulsory and consists of the course **Population Economy and Society**. The socio-economic context and its relationship to the fertility, mortality and nuptiality characteristics of populations; contrasts between traditional and modern societies. Models of the inter-relationships between demographic, social and economic variables.

**Options**

#### (a) **Third World Demography**

Sources of data and approaches to them. Distribution and growth of population in developing countries and their demographic characteristics. Causes and concomitants of fertility differentials and trends: mortality, nuptiality, contraception, breast-feeding, education, economic motivation, urbanization, status of women. The mortality decline: nutrition and health. Demographic-economic interrelations: fertility, mortality, age structure, income level and distribution. Family planning programmes. Explanations of fertility decline.

#### (b) **The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today**

The acceleration of population growth in the eighteenth and nineteenth centuries, the mechanism of growth and the changes in economy and society which accompanied it. The course and characteristics of falling mortality. The control of fertility within marriage; fertility control as diffusion or innovation; revisions made necessary by micro-level studies. The degree of homogeneity within European experience; the special case of France. The limits of mortality decline. Post-transition fertility behaviour; changes in the form and function of marriage. The modern determinants of short and long-term trends in fertility,

nuptiality and mortality; age structure, dependency and social service provision.

#### (c) **Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West**

The importance of changes in population, family and health. The changing population of Britain and Europe. Population distribution, migration and the 'flight from cities'. Immigrants and guest-workers. Contracts between European societies in migration policies. Changing patterns of mortality by cause and by age. Measures of morbidity and health. Inequalities in health. Contrasts in infant mortality and in specific diseases among developed countries. The rise of cohabitation and illegitimacy. Trends in marriage and the upsurge in divorce. Patterns of fertility change. Consequences for the family and household structure. Economic and social explanations for differentials in fertility and family formation. Similarities and differences among developed societies. Interpretation of trends: tempo and quantum. Population estimates and projections. Use of population data for resource allocation. Consequences of changing population structure for education, housing, health and social services. Ageing in a European context. Family and household structure: the rise of the primary individual. Existence of wider kin support networks.

#### (d) **The Demography and Population History of the Indian Sub-continent**

Sources of demographic data (censuses, vital registration, surveys, etc.); population characteristics during the pre-census period (prior to 1871-2); demographic trends since 1871-2; the effects of famines and epidemics; changes in patterns of disease (malaria, cholera, tuberculosis, plague, influenza, etc.); regional demographic variation in the sub-continent and related explanations (e.g. variations in female status); sex differentials in mortality; demographic differentials by factors such as religion, caste, place of residence; household and family structure; changes in patterns of marriage and widowhood; the development and current status of policies on health and family planning; trends in urbanization and urban growth; urban demography; aspects of both internal and international migration in the region; micro-demographic studies on a variety of topics; the demographic characteristics of overseas Indian populations; the demography of South Asia in the context of experience in other countries (e.g. China).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures and classes as follows:

(i) Pn100 **Population, Economy and Society** 24 Sessional,

Classes Pn100a 24 sessional

(ii) Pn161 **Fertility and Mortality in Their Socio-Economic Context (Seminar):** 19 one-and-a-half hour meetings in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms (arranged by Mr. Langford). Talks, mainly on recent research and work in progress, given by invited speakers, often from outside the School.

**Options**

(a) Lectures Pn104 **Third World Demography** 24 Sessional

Classes Pn104a 24 Sessional

(b) Lectures Pn103 **The Demographic Transition and the Western World Today** 20 Lent Term

Classes Pn103a 10 Lent Term

(c) Lectures Pn105 **Population, Family and Health in Britain and the West** 24 Sessional

Classes Pn105a 24 Sessional

(d) Lectures Pn106 **The Demography and Population History of the Indian Sub-continent** 24 Sessional

Classes Pn106a 24 Sessional

**Written Work:** The core part of the course will require two essays and one class presentation in each term. Class presentations and essays will also be required in the options.

**Reading List:** The following is a general and introductory reading list for the core part of the course. Further reading will be given during the course.

M. Anderson, *Approaches to the History of the Western Family 1500-1914*; R. Easterlin, *Birth and Fortune*; W. H. McNeill, *Plagues and Peoples*; UNICEF, *The State of The World's Children*; E. A. Wrigley, *Population and History*; The World Bank, *Population Change and Economic Development*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour written examination in the Summer Term. The paper will require four questions to be answered, two relating to the core part of the course described here, and two relating to the chosen option.

### Pn8103

#### Third World Demography

See Pn7123

### Pn8110

#### Demographic Techniques and Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. C. M. Langford, Room A341 (Secretary, A337)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Statistics; students intending to undertake the course should contact Mr. Langford in the first instance.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to cover the main aspects of the measurement and analysis of

major demographic variables with special reference to developing countries.

**Course Content:** The following courses comprise the basis for this paper:

Pn151 **The Analysis of Fertility and Mortality** deals with measures of marital and overall fertility, nuptiality and replacement; intermediate fertility variables and models of fertility; the construction and interpretation of life tables and other measures of mortality; model life tables and the concepts of stationary and stable populations.

Pn153 **The Collection of Demographic Data.** The historical development of demographic statistics. The stages involved in planning a census. The content of census and survey schedules. Basic response errors. The structure of census organisations. Vital registration. Types of demographic sample survey. The World Fertility survey programme.

Pn155 **Indirect Demographic Estimation** introduces techniques for estimating demographic parameters from unconventional or limited data sources with particular attention to fertility and mortality.

Pn156 **The Analysis of Demographic Event Histories** covers frameworks and procedures of analysis for event history data, particularly those emanating from retrospective demographic surveys.

Pn161 **Fertility and Mortality in their Socio-Economic Context** Seminars on current research and work in progress given by invited speakers, often from outside the School.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures; Pn151 20 Michaelmas Term; Pn153 10 Michaelmas Term; Pn155 10 Lent Term; Pn156 10 Lent Term; Pn161 19 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes: Pn151a 20 Michaelmas Term; Pn153a 10 Michaelmas Term; Pn155a 10 Lent Term; Pn156a 10 Lent Term.

**Reading List:** Reading lists will be given out in the appropriate courses.

**Examination Arrangements:** The paper is examined by a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.



**PSYCHOLOGY**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Ps100	<b>Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology</b> Dr. A. E. M. Seaborne, Dr. J. Dockrell, Dr. G. Gaskell, Professor R. M. Farr and Dr. J. E. Stockdale	23/MLS Ps5400
Ps101	<b>Psychoanalytic Theories and their Derivatives</b> Ms. S. Hopkins	6/L Ps101; Ps5400
Ps103	<b>Social and Biological Processes in Behaviour</b> (i) <b>Social Processes</b> Dr. J. Dockrell and Dr. S. M. Livingstone	20/ML Ps5404
	(ii) <b>Biological Processes</b> Dr. S. Green	12/ML Ps5404
Ps105	<b>Methods of Psychological Research I: Laboratory</b> Dr. A. E. M. Seaborne and other members of staff	22/MLS Ps5406
Ps106	<b>Social Psychology</b> Dr. G. Evans, Dr. A. E. Seaborne and Dr. G. Gaskell	23/ML Ps5423
Ps108	<b>Methods of Psychological Research II:</b> (i) <b>Lectures and Laboratory Sessions</b> Dr. G. D. Gaskell, Professor R. M. Farr, Mr. A. Wells, Dr. J. Dockrell, Dr. P. C. Humphreys, Dr. G. A. Evans and Dr. A. E. M. Seaborne	22/MLS Ps5420
	(ii) <b>Psychological Statistics</b> Dr. J. E. Stockdale and Mr. D. Wright	23/MLS Ps5420; Ps6498
Ps109	<b>Cognitive Science</b> Mr. A. Wells, Dr. B. Franks, Dr. A. E. Seaborne and Dr. J. Dockrell	23/MLS Ps5424
Ps113	<b>Abnormal Psychology</b> Dr. C. Barker and Dr. N. Pistrang	4/M Ps113

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
Ps114	<b>Issues in the History and Philosophy of Psychology</b> Professor R. M. Farr, Mr. A. Wells and Dr. B. Franks	30/ML Ps5503; Ps6434
Ps115	<b>Cognition and Social Behaviour</b> Dr. G. Gaskell, Dr. G. A. Evans and Mr. R. S. Wooler	30/ML Ps5504; Ps6435
Ps116	<b>Methods of Psychological Research III</b> Mr. P. H. Jackson and Mr. D. Wright	20/ML Ps5500
Ps117	<b>Social Psychology and Society</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. J. Dockrell and Dr. S. M. Livingstone	30/ML Ps5505; Ps6436
Ps118	<b>Cognitive Development</b> Dr. J. Dockrell	10/L Ps5521; Ps6431
Ps119	<b>Political Beliefs and Behaviour</b> Dr. G. Evans	10/L Ps5540; Ps6432
Ps120	<b>Organisational Social Psychology</b> Dr. P. C. Humphreys, Professor R. M. Farr, Dr. G. Gaskell, Dr. J. Dockrell and Dr. L. D. Phillips	30/ML Ps5542; Ps6449
Ps124	<b>Social Psychology of Health</b> (Not available 1991-92)	10/L Ps5525; Ps6433
Ps125	<b>Artificial Intelligence</b> Mr. A. Wells	10/L Ps5533; Ps6400
Ps150	<b>Social Representations</b> Professor R. M. Farr	10/L Ps5534; Ps6424
Ps155	<b>The Social Psychology of the Media</b> Dr. P. C. Humphreys and Dr. C. Berkeley	10/L Ps5531; Ps6416
Ps156	<b>The Social Psychology of Economic Life</b> Dr G. D. Gaskell	10/L Ps5536; Ps6426
Ps157	<b>Psychology of Gender</b> Dr. J. E. Stockdale	10/L Ps5538; Ps6428
Ps158	<b>Interpersonal and Mass Communications</b> Dr. S. M. Livingstone	10/L Ps5539; Ps6429
Ps159	<b>Decision Making and Decision Support Systems</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. P. C. Humphreys	10/L Ps5537; Ps6419
Ps160	<b>Contemporary Social Psychology</b> Professor R. M. Farr, Dr. G. D. Gaskell, Dr. S. Livingstone and Dr. G. A. Evans	20/ML Ps6423



Lecture/  
Seminar  
Number

Lecture/ Seminar Number	Course Title	10/L	10/M	10/M	20/M	12/MLS	26/MLS
Ps161	<b>Cognitive Science and Natural Language</b> Dr. B. Franks						
Ps165	<b>Methods of Research in Social Psychology</b> (i) <b>Principles of Social Research</b> (ii) <b>Research Techniques</b> (iii) <b>Advanced Data Analysis</b> Dr. G. D. Gaskell, Professor R. M. Farr, Dr. G. A. Evans, Mr. P. Jackson, Dr. P. C. Humphreys and Mr. A. Wells						
Ps169	<b>Psychology Seminar</b> Professor R. M. Farr						
Ps170	<b>Current Research in Social Psychology</b> Dr. G. D. Gaskell						

Course Guide  
NumberPs5541;  
Ps6439

Ps6498

Ps169

Ps170

## Course Guides

Ps101

**Psychoanalytic Theories and their Derivatives**

Teacher Responsible: Ms. S. Hopkins.

Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 1st year; optional for B.Sc. S.S. and A, 3rd year.

Teaching Arrangements: Six lectures (Ps101) Lent Term.

Examination Arrangements: Non-examinable.

Ps113

**Abnormal Psychology**

Teachers Responsible: Dr. C. Barker and Dr. N. Pistrang.

Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 2nd year; optional for M.Sc.; B.Sc. S.S. and A. 3rd year; Diploma in Soc. Pol. and Admin I.

Course Content: Aspects of abnormal psychology; classification; aetiology, treatments, theories of mental illness.

Teaching Arrangements: Four two-hour lectures (Ps113), Michaelmas Term.

Examination Arrangements: Non-examinable.

Ps169

**Psychology (Seminar)**

Teacher Responsible: Professor R. M. Farr, Room S303 (Secretary, S304)

Course Intended Primarily for graduate students; B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year.

Teaching Arrangements: Fortnightly seminars (Ps169), Sessional.

Papers will be presented by outside speakers.

Examination Arrangements: Non-examinable.

Ps170

**Current Research in Social Psychology**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. G. Gaskell, Room S307 (Secretary, S316)

Course Intended Primarily for staff and research students.

Teaching Arrangements: Weekly seminars (Ps170) Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

Examination Arrangements: Non-examinable.

Ps5400

**Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. A. E. M. Seaborne, Room S364 (Secretary, S304)

Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I and Part II; B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. Psych., Maths., Stats., Comp., Act. Sci., Man. Sci., Geog. 1st year, Soc., Soc. Anth.; B.Sc. Soc. Policy and Admin. 2nd and 3rd years.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the theories and concepts of psychology concerned with human behaviour; how people perceive, think, feel and learn, and how they act in social settings.**Course Content:** Origins of behaviour. Mechanisms and theories of learning, perception, memory, reasoning and language. Cognitive development and socialisation. Individual differences in ability and personality: the meaning and measurement of intelligence; definitions and dynamics of personality. Social cognition and social behaviour: the role of attitudes in behaviour and their measurement; group dynamics; intergroup behaviour and interpersonal communication.**Pre-Requisites:** None.**Teaching Arrangements:** The course comprises a sessional weekly lecture and class.

(i) Ps100: A weekly lecture. The lectures in this series are given by Dr. Seaborne, Dr. Dockrell, Dr. Gaskell and Professor Farr.

(ii) Ps100a: A weekly class to which students are allocated in the early part of the Michaelmas Term. Class teachers are generally part-time.

(iii) Ps101: **Psychoanalytic Theories and their Derivatives** (6 lectures). Ms. S. Hopkins. These lectures are compulsory for 1st year B.Sc. Main Field Soc. Psych. and optional but highly recommended for other students attending Ps100.**Written Work:** Students are expected to write 5 essays during the Session. Topics are set by class teachers who assess the essays and discuss students' work.**Reading List:** Recommended reading: R. L. Atkinson *et al.*, *Introduction to Psychology*, Harcourt Brace & World, 1987 (10th edn.); Brown & Herstein, *Psychology*, Methuen, 1975; R. Brown, *Social Psychology* (2nd edn.), Macmillan, 1986; H. Gleitman, *Psychology* (2nd edn.), Norton, 1986; Taylor & Sluckin, *Introducing Psychology*, Penguin, 1982; Tajfel & Fraser, *Introducing Social Psychology*, Penguin, 1978. Additional references and a synopsis of lectures and class topics are distributed in the first lecture of the series and available in S316.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term based on the syllabus of the lectures and classes. Students must answer 4 questions.

Ps5404

**Social and Biological Processes in Behaviour**

Teacher Responsible: Dr. J. Dockrell, Room S311 (Secretary, Ms. V. Cragoe, S316)

Course Intended Primarily for B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology (first year), and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology.

**Core Syllabus:** The course comprises two separate sections: A. **Social Processes**, and B. **Biological Processes in Behaviour**. The course is an introductory one in both areas.**Course Content:** A. **Social Processes** (Teachers: Dr. J. Dockrell and Dr. S. M. Livingstone): Social learning and imitation; observational learning; early social interaction; social and cognitive development, communication and persuasion, the effects of the mass media, verbal and non-verbal communication, social skills. Gender differences



**B. Biological Processes** (Teacher: **Dr. Simon Green**, Birkbeck College): Psychobiology; structure and function of the nervous system, including sense organs, physiological aspects of arousal, motivation, emotion and cognition; drugs and behaviour.

**Teaching Arrangements: Social Processes:** 20 weekly lectures (Ps103) of one hour. Classes are held fortnightly.

**Biological Processes:** Twelve weekly lectures of two hours (beginning in November).

**Written Work:** Students are required to write three essays on set topics in **Social Processes**.

**Reading List: Social Processes:** A reading list will be distributed during the course.

**Biological Processes** (in order of preference): S. E. Green, *Physiological Psychology: An Introduction*, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1987; N. R. Carlson, *Physiology of Behaviour* (2nd edn.), Allyn and Bacon, 1980; R. F. Thompson, *The Brain*, Freeman, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. The examination paper consists of two parts that correspond to the two sections of the course. Students are required to answer two questions from each section. In addition candidates may submit two essays to the examiners. The marks obtained on these will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

Ps5406

### Methods of Psychological Research I: General and Statistical

This comprises two components:

- (i) Ps105 Laboratory Course;
  - (ii) SM202 Statistical Methods for Social Research.
- Students must attend *both* components. This study guide deals with the Laboratory course. For details of the Statistics component, students should consult the Course Guide SM7215: **Statistical Methods for Social Research**.

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. E. Seaborne, Room S385 (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc. Psych. 1st year.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to experimental design and research methods in Psychology.

**Course Content:** Introduction to experimental design and research methods in relation to the design and conduct of laboratory and field studies. The areas examined will include learning, memory, thinking, perception, child behaviour and social processes. Students will also be introduced to measurement and scaling, and techniques of testing in relation to psychological assessment of attitudes, personality and intelligence. An introduction to the statistical analysis of experimental data using computer packages. The experiments conducted will be related to topics discussed in Ps100.

**(Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology).**

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional, weekly three-hour laboratory session (Ps105). Students participate in the design and conduct of experiments and are expected to write reports on each of the studies they

carry out. These reports are marked by the teaching assistant and **Dr. J. E. Stockdale** and may be discussed with them.

**Reading List:** Recommended reading related to individual content areas will be given during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The Laboratory Course assessment is based on eight laboratory reports completed during the session and formally submitted for assessment in the Summer Term. This amounts to 50% of the marks awarded for this unit, the remainder comprising Statistics exam. (35%) and Statistics exercises (15%).

Ps5420

### Methods of Psychological Research II: Social and Statistical

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. C. Humphries, Room S367 and Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretaries, S316).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 2nd year, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology, M.Sc. Social Psychology (two year) and other interested students.

For the sake of clarity this guide is divided into two sections covering:

**Section A Methods of Psychological Research - Laboratory Sessions**

**Section B Psychological Statistics.**

Each section comprises 50% of the assessment of the course.

### SECTION A: METHODS OF PSYCHOLOGICAL RESEARCH: LABORATORY SESSIONS

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. C. Humphries, Room S367 (Secretary, S316)

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to give students an understanding of the concepts and methods of research and experience in the design, execution and analysis of cognitive and social psychological research and the assessment of individual differences.

**Course Content:** Assumptions underlying psychological experimentation and research. Problems of measurement and the assessment of individuals in particular attitude scaling, personality questionnaires, projective techniques and repertory grids, computer based analysis: on-line control of experiments and cognitive modelling. Elementary programming constructs. Practical experience in the conduct of experiments in the areas of cognitive and social psychology. Training in qualitative research and interviewing.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ps108(i): **Laboratory Sessions:** 22 Sessions, Members of the Department.

**Written Work:** Research reports on the empirical projects carried out during the year. The reports relating to the first term should be submitted before the end of the 1st week of the Lent Term, those relating to the Lent Term's work before the end of the 1st week of the Summer Term. The reports will be assessed by the relevant lecturer with whom students can discuss their work.

**Reading List:** A. F. Chalmers, *What is this thing called Science?*, Open University Press, 1978; T. D. Cook & D. Campbell, *Quasi Experimental Design and Analysis: Issues for Field Settings*, Rand McNally, 1979.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour written examination in the Summer Term containing 8 questions of which 3 must be answered. Laboratory notebooks containing the assignments and research reports, with a suitable index must be submitted for final examination by the date of the written examination. In the assessment of Section A the examination comprises 30% and the notebooks 70%.

### SECTION B: PSYCHOLOGICAL STATISTICS

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretary, S316)

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to familiarize students with parametric and non-parametric techniques of data analysis and their application to psychological data.

**Course Content:** Revision: Sampling, inference and hypothesis testing. Non parametric tests for comparing 2 & k samples, related and independent groups. Non parametric measures of association and correlation. Simple linear regression and correlation. Assumptions and models underlying analysis of variance: one-, two- and three-way analysis of variance, planned and unplanned comparisons and tests of trend. Test Selection.

**Pre-Requisites:** Completion of SM202 **Statistical Methods for Social Research** or a comparable course which covers descriptive statistics; elementary probability; sampling, statistical inference, estimation and hypothesis testing, simple regression and correlation and elementary non-parametric techniques.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional, weekly lecture and class. Lectures; Ps108 (ii) 10 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term, 3 Summer term. Classes; Ps108(ii) (a) 10 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term, 3 Summer Term. Exercises related to the lecture content are carried out in the weekly class.

**Written Work:** In addition to the class exercises, weekly exercises are assigned and the marks obtained contribute to the final overall assessment. The exercises are marked by the teaching assistant and may be discussed with **Dr. J. E. Stockdale**.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire course. Students are advised to buy:

D. C. Howell, *Statistical Methods for Psychology* (2nd edn.), Duxbury Press, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination in the Summer Term divided into three sections. Students are required to answer one question from Section A, one question from Section B and three questions from Section C. 40% of the marks are allocated to Section A and 30% to each of the other two sections. Copies of previous years' papers are available. 70% of the assessment of the statistics course is based on the exam paper and 30% on the set of exercises submitted during the session.

**Note:** The relative weightings across *all* components of the course are as follows:

- (i) Methods of Psychological Research: Examination 15%
- (ii) Laboratory work 35%
- (iii) Psychological Statistics: Examination 35%
- (iv) Statistics Exercises 15%

Ps5423

### Social Psychology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Evans, Room S475 (Secretary, S316). **Other participants:** Dr. A. E. Seaborne, and Dr. G. Gaskell.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology second year, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology. Also available to second and third year course unit and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to examine the part played by personality, social cognition and social interaction in determining social behaviour.

**Course Content:** The syllabus is divided into two parts. **A. Social Cognition and the study of personality.** The social and collective nature of representations; social illusions, including the fundamental attributional error; collective representations of the individual and the attribution of responsibility; impression formation; the perception of persons and attribution theory. Correspondent inference theory and other models of attribution. Inter-personal perception.

**B. Social Interaction and Group Processes** Norms, conformity and social innovation including the processes of minority influence: social comparison theory and exchange theory; game theory, bargaining and negotiation; prejudice and intergroup relations; decision making in groups.

**Pre-Requisites:** Undergraduates normally require a pass in the **Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology** (Ps5400) course and students other than B.Sc. Social Psychology students, are subject to the constraint of numbers.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional, weekly lectures (Ps106) and classes (Ps106a).

**Written Work:** Students will be required to prepare essays on set topics.

**Reading List: Set-text** E. E. Jones, *Interpersonal Perception*, W. H. Freeman (paperback, £14.95)

**Other texts:** R. Brown, *Social Psychology* The Second Edition, Free Press, 1986; S. T. Fiske and S. E. Taylor, *Social Cognition*, Addison-Wesley, 1984; G. S. Klein, *Perception, Motives and Personality*, Knopf, 1970; W. Mischel, *Personality and Assessment*, Wiley, 1968; H. Tajfel, *The Social Dimension*, Vol. 2, Cambridge University Press, 1984; J. R. Eiser, *Cognitive Social Psychology*, McGraw-Hill, 1980.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are examined in the Summer Term by a three-hour formal examination. Students are required to answer four questions. In addition, candidates may submit up to two essays to the examiners. The marks obtained on these will not be used to lower examination marks but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

Ps5424

### Cognitive Science

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. Wells, Room S384 (Secretary, S316). **Other participants:** Dr. A. E. Seaborne, Dr. J. Dockrell and Dr B. Franks.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc. Psych. 2nd year and B.Sc. Econ. Part II Special Subject Social Psychology. Also available to second and third year course unit and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II students.



**Core Syllabus:** The course examines theoretical models of information processing within cognitive psychology and artificial intelligence. It is concerned essentially with the ways in which a cognitive system (human or artificial) manipulates, stores and retrieves information. Models of memory form the basis of cognitive systems. Reasoning and decision-making characterise the system in operation. Perceptual processes and language constitute the inputs and language and behaviour the outputs of the system. Each of these topics is discussed within the information-processing paradigm.

**Course Content:** Historical origins of cognitive science; models of memory; episodic and semantic memory; attention and memory; categorisation and concepts; methods of neuropsychology; memory disorders; language and language disorders; perceptual processes; perceptual inferences; ecological theories of perception; computational vision; computers and brains; origins of artificial intelligence; problem-solving.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introduction to Individual and Social Psychology (Ps5400) or an equivalent course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly lectures (Ps109) and classes (Ps109a), sessional.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to prepare essays on set topics.

**Reading List:** There is no text for the course. Detailed reading lists will be provided for the individual blocks. The following texts will provide good general coverage of some aspects of the course: J. B. Best, *Cognitive Psychology*, West, 1989; N. Stillings *et al.*, *Cognitive Science*, MIT Press, 1987; R. Lachman, J. L. Lachman and E. C. Butterfield, *Cognitive Psychology and Information Processing: An introduction*, Erlbaum, 1979; M. W. Eysenck & M. T. Keorne, *Cognitive Psychology. A Student's Handbook*, Earlbaum, 1990; U. Neisser, *Cognition and Reality*, W. H. Freeman, 1976; H. Gardner, *The Mind's New Science*, Harper and Row, 1986; T. Shallice, *From Neuropsychology to Mental Structure*, Cambridge University Press, 1988.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students are usually required to answer four questions. In addition, students may submit an essay to the examiners. The marks obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

Ps5500

### Methods of Psychological Research III

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The course has two components:

(i) **Advanced Data Analysis:** An introduction to the use of computer packages for the description and statistical analysis of social research data.

(ii) **Research Project:** An empirical investigation carried out on the students' own initiative under the supervision of a member of staff.

**Teachers Responsible:**

(i) **Advanced Data Analysis:** Mr. P. H. Jackson, Room S301 and Mr. D. Wright.

(ii) **Research Project:** All members of the Department may be involved in the supervision of the Research Project.

There is a Departmental Project Officer who is responsible for advising on the data analysis aspects of the work.

**Course Content:**

The course has two components:

(i) **Advanced Data Analysis:** (Ps116) An introduction to multivariate and related analytic techniques and their application to social research data.

This introduction is linked with the use of an interactive computer package, SPSS X, to analyse data and this provides an opportunity to use a variety of statistical techniques to answer a range of research questions.

(ii) **Research Project:** The research project comprises an empirical investigation and should aim to raise substantive psychological issues. The project is carried out under the supervision of a member of staff and a project officer is available to advise on the data analysis aspects of the research. The research topic is chosen by the student but it must be approved by the project supervisor.

**Examination Arrangements:**

(i) **Advanced Data Analysis:** Students are required to complete a data analysis assignment which contributes 15% to the overall assessment.

(ii) **Research Project:** The assessment is based on successful completion of a research project which contributes 85% to the overall assessment. Project reports must be completed by a specified date in May when two copies of the project report must be submitted to the Departmental Office. It is preferable, but not compulsory, that the project report should be typewritten. Project reports should not be less than 10,000 words in length and should not exceed 15,000 words.

Ps5503

Ps6434

### Issues in the History and Philosophy of Psychology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. M. Farr Room S303 (Secretary, S304). Other teachers: Mr. A. Wells, Dr. B. Franks and other members of staff.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology (Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour; M.Sc. Social Psychology (two year). Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher.

**Core Syllabus:** The main aim of the course is to acquaint students with the historical development of psychology both as a biological and as a social science and to raise and to discuss issues of a philosophical nature concerning psychology as a field of study.

**Course Content:** The long past and the short history of psychology as an experimental and social science. The problematic status of psychology as a science in the context of 19th century thought. The emergence, in Germany, of psychology as an experimental and social science. Relations between philosophy and psychology at the turn of the century. The influence of Wundt on the development of social sciences other than psychology. F. H. Allport and the establishment, in America, of social psychology as an experimental and behavioural science. Successive *Handbooks of Social*

*Psychology* 1935-1985. Sources of error and bias in historical accounts in relation to one's philosophy of science. The Whig fallacy in the interpretation of history. Danziger's thesis concerning the positivist repudiation of Wundt. The creation of false origin myths and the choice of ancestors. The uses of history for apologetic purposes. Logical positivism and the emergence of behaviourism as a dominant paradigm for research in psychology. American behaviourism and the migration of the Gestalt psychologists from Germany to America. The victory of method over ontology. Logical positivism and the verifiability criterion of meaning. American pragmatist philosophy, especially that of Peirce and Mead. The Quine-Duhem thesis and the downfall of logical positivism. Cognitive science and the philosophy of mind. The collaboration, in World War II, between psychologists, telecommunication engineers and computer scientists. Artificial forms of intelligence and language. Cartesian and Hegelian paradigms of language and thinking. The nature of representations. Internationality and the status of beliefs. Computability theory and the information processing approach to cognition.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for Psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20, 1½ hour lecture/seminars (Ps114) in the Michaelmas Term and 10, 1 hour seminars in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to prepare material for presentation at seminars. Written essays will be required.

**Reading List:** K. Danziger, 'The positivist repudiation of Wundt', *Journal of the History of the Behavioural Sciences*, 15, 205-230; G. Lindzey and E. Aronson (Eds.), *Handbook of Social Psychology*, Vols. 1 and 2, Random House, New York, 1985; R. M. Farr, 'The shaping of modern psychology and the framing of historical accounts', *History of the Human Sciences*, 1; J. M. O'Donnell, *The Origins of Behaviourism: American Psychology 1870-1920*, New York University Press, 1985; K. Danziger, *Constructing the Subject*, Cambridge University Press, 1990.

**Examination Arrangements:** A 3 hour examination in the Summer Term. Students are usually required to answer 4 questions. In addition students may submit an essay to the examiners. The marks on this will not be used to lower the examination mark, but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

Ps5504

Ps6435

### Cognition and Social Behaviour

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Gaskell, Room S307 (Secretary, S316). Other teachers: Dr. G. A. Evans and Mr. S. Wooler.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (two year); M.Sc., Social Behaviour; other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher.

**Core Syllabus:** Cognition and Social Behaviour is an assertion that while there are important cognitive and motivational factors in social behaviour, the social

context and behaviour in their turn exercise an important influence on cognition and motivation. In contrast to current cognitive social psychology with its emphasis on individual processes the course will focus on interplay between the intra-individual and the social components of human action. Selected issues in four topic areas will be covered. The areas are social cognition, social behaviour and societal psychology.

**Course Content:**

**Social Cognition:** theories of attitudes, attributions and social identity

**Social Behaviour:** individual and social approaches to personality, role and self

**Societal Psychology:** the individual and the social context, public opinion, and collective behaviour.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for Psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20, 1½ hour lecture/seminars (Ps115) in the Michaelmas Term and 10, 1 hour seminars in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to prepare material for presentation at seminars. Written essays will be required.

**Reading List:** Reading lists will be distributed during the course. B. J. Biddle & E. J. Thomas (Eds.) *Role Theory: Concepts and Research*, Wiley, 1966; J. R. Eiser, *Cognitive Social Psychology*, McGraw Hill, 1980; J. P. Forgas (Ed.), *Social Cognition*, Academic Press, 1981; M. Hewstone (Ed.), *Attribution Theory*, Blackwell, 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students are usually required to answer four questions. In addition, students may submit an essay to the examiners. The marks obtained on this will not be used to lower the examination mark, but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

Ps5505

Ps6436

### Social Psychology and Society

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Julie Dockrell, Room S311 (Secretary, S316).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher.

**Core Syllabus:** The main aim of this course is to acquaint students with a range of applications of Social Psychology to social problems and contemporary issues, and to the study of society from a Sociopsychological perspective.

**Course Content:** The relevance of Social Psychology to social issues and problems, and practical and theoretical aspects of doing research in society. The usefulness of 'applied' research both to social issues, and to improved theoretical understanding of social processes. Theoretical Contributions to; (i) the functioning of people in large-scale organisations, (ii) social change, (iii) minorities and inequalities, (iv) organisational studies. Socialisation in the Adult Years: (i) Life-span and life events, (ii) the formation



of personal and social identity. Contributions to the Evaluation of Social Processes: Evaluation of the social processes involved in interventions and their effectiveness; implications for policy and practical solutions; research and methodological problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for Psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20, 14 hour lecture/seminars (Ps117) in the Michaelmas Term and 10, 1 hour seminars in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to present material in the form of papers. An extended essay will be required.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list will be handed out at the beginning of the course.

G. Cohen (Ed.), *Social Change and the Life Course*, Tavistock, 1987; A. H. Halsey, *Educational Priority Area Publications*, Vol. I; H.M.S.O., *E.P.A. Problems and Policies*, London, 1972; D. C. Kimmel, *Adulthood and Ageing*, Wiley 1984; P. H. Rossie, H. E. Freeman & S. Wright, *Evaluation: A Systematic Approach*, Sage, 1979.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour examination in the Summer Term. Students are usually required to answer four questions. In addition, candidates may submit as essay to the examiners. The marks obtained on this will not be used to lower the examination mark, but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

Ps5521  
Ps6431

### Cognitive Development (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Julie Dockrell, Room S311 (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Psychology third year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (one and two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines models of cognitive development, especially Piagetian, Information Processing and Innatist models. The theoretical principles of a developmental model will be discussed and the various models examined in the light of these principles, the empirical evidence and difficulties in learning.

**Course Content:** Conditions for theories of cognitive development. Piaget's theory of intelligence in early childhood, especially in relation to number development and quantity reasoning. Theories of information processing and the role of memory in cognitive development. The role of innate factors in development, especially in relation to language development. Learning difficulties.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in developmental and cognitive psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour seminars (Ps118) in the Lent Term of which half will be a lecture and half a discussion.

**Reading List:** M. Boden, *Piaget*, Fontana, 1979; J. McShane, *Cognitive Development: An Information Processing Approach*, Basil Blackwell, 1991. R. J. Sternberg (Ed.), *Mechanisms of Cognitive Development*, W. H. Freeman, 1984.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5525  
Ps6433

### Social Psychology of Health (Half unit course)

(Not available 1991-92)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology third year. B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** The application of social psychology to problems of health and illness.

**Course Content:** Social and behavioural medicine, social psychiatry and epidemiology. Cross-cultural concepts of health and disease. Care-delivery systems, health professionals and problems of medicalization. Alcoholism, smoking and drug-taking. The problems of assessment and evaluation.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of basic social psychology theories and research methods to third year level will be assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by means of regular weekly seminars (Ps124) taking place in the Lent Term. Students are expected to take a major part in the seminar by reading papers and contributing to the discussion. The seminar topics will follow a detailed reading list which will be handed out at the beginning of the seminar.

**Written Work:** Students are encouraged to write essays which may be submitted as part of the Final examination. Students should consult the seminar teacher before choosing their essay topics. Students should be prepared to read widely in related fields and should also become thoroughly familiar with problems of research design and research techniques.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be handed out at the beginning of the seminar course. Students should be familiar with: P. H. Rossi, H. E. Freeman and R. Wright, *Evaluation: A Systematic Approach*, Sage, 1979; J. R. Eiser, *Social Psychology and Behavioural Medicine*, John Wiley, 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, candidates may submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: a two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5531  
Ps6416

### Social Psychology of the Media (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Patrick Humphreys, Room S346 (Secretary, S316). Other teacher involved Dr. Berkeley.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology third year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour. Other interested students with appropriate prerequisites.

**Core Syllabus:** Role, function and effects of communications media: analysis of media output and its involvement in processes of social influence and social change. Examination of media campaigns and communications effects studies.

**Course Content:** Research approaches to the study of media contents and effects. The role of television in children's lives. The nature of communication and how interpretation of messages is achieved. Appraisal of attempts to identify violence on television and study its effects. 'Reading' the media: analysis of the form of media messages and determining their ideological functions (maintaining consensus or creating controversy); diffusion of messages and mediation of myths. The social context of the media and its influence on the restrictions imposed on the various forms of media. Propaganda through the media: war propaganda, election campaigns, encouragement of stereotypes; Publicity and advertising. The media as agents of planned social change: health campaigns aimed at information gain and behaviour change. Politics in the media: the ideology of impartiality and balance. Creating social reality: the process of news selection and construction.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students without a first degree in psychology should have completed at least two courses in psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two-hour weekly lecture/seminars (Ps155) in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** J. Curran, M. Gurevitch & J. Woollacott (Eds.), *Mass Communication and Society*, Arnold-Open University Press, 1979; T. Bennett, S. Boyd-Bowman, C. Mercer & J. Woollacott (Eds.), *Popular Television and Film*, BFI-Open University Press, 1981; J. Hartley, *Understanding News*, Methuen, 1982; M. Blonsky, *On Signs*, Macmillan, 1985; J. Curran, J. Ecclestone, G. Oakley and A. Richardson (Eds.), *Bending Reality: The State of the Media*, Pluto Press, 1986.

Additional reading lists will be given out at the beginning of the Session.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5533  
Ps6430

### Artificial Intelligence (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. Wells, Room S384 (Secretary, S304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour. Other students with an appropriate background may also attend.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with Artificial Intelligence in Psychology. It examines the use of simulation techniques in testing a computational theory of mind and illustrates the use of these techniques in psychological areas such as problem solving, memory organization, natural language understanding, planning and learning.

**Course Content:** Artificial Intelligence and psychology; Architectures for AI and cognition; problem-solving techniques; knowledge representation; expert systems; machine learning; connectionism and AI.

**Pre-Requisites:** Cognitive Science or an equivalent course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly two-hour seminar course (Ps125) throughout the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** E. Rich, *Artificial Intelligence*, McGraw-Hill, 1983; E. Charniak and D. McDermot, *Introduction to Artificial Intelligence*, Addison-Wesley, 1985; A. Barr and E. Feigenbaum (Eds.), *The Handbook of Artificial Intelligence*, Kaufman, 1981.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions.

Ps5534  
Ps6424

### Social Representations (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. M. Farr, Room S303 (Secretary S304)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** To acquaint students with the richness and diversity of modern French research on social representations and to relate it to other forms of social psychology, especially sociological forms of social psychology.

**Course Content:** Durkheim's distinction between collective and individual representations. Moscovici's study of psychoanalysis and his choice of Durkheim as the ancestor of this tradition of research. Social representations of health (including mental health), handicap and illness. Social representations of childhood. Social change, minority influence and social representations in the age of the crowd. The theory and some of its critics. The relationship between social representations and attitudes, stereotypes, public opinion, ideology and attributions. Individual representations and the collective representation of the individual. The collective



nature of widespread beliefs e.g. scripts, plans, scenarios, narratives, etc. Is it an anthropology of modern life or a historical social psychology?

**Reading List: Set text:** D. Jodelet, *Madness and Social Representations*, Harvester/Wheatsheaf (1991).

**Other texts:** R. M. Farr and S. Moscovici (Eds.), *Social Representations*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1984; C. Fraser and G. Gaskell (Eds.), *The Social Psychology of Widespread Beliefs*, Clarendon Press, 1990; R. M. Farr (Guest Editor), *Journal for the Theory of Social Behaviour*, Vol. 17, No. 4. Special Issues on 'Social Representations' 1987; S. Moscovici, *The Age of the Crowd: A historical treatise on mass psychology*, Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, 1985.

**Pre-Requisites:** An advanced knowledge of psychology, sociology, anthropology or philosophy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10, 2 hour lecture/seminars (Ps150) in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** One extended essay to be completed in the course of the term.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. Social Psychology; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II: One two-hour unseen paper taken in the Summer Term.

M.Sc.: One two-hour unseen paper taken in the Summer Term plus an extended essay completed in the course of the Lent Term. The essay and the unseen paper carry equal weight.

Ps5536

Ps6426

### The Social Psychology of Economic Life (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Gaskell, Room S307 (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** Economic psychology, the inter-relationships between both individual and social processes and economic forces.

**Course Content:** The development and change of economic values, the meaning of work and effects of unemployment. Consumer behaviour, buying, saving and giving. Advertising, money and taxation. Economic change and individual action.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for Psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour lecture/seminars (Ps156) in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** An extended essay will be required.

**Reading List:** Reading lists will be provided for each topic, the following are of general use; S.E.G. Lea, R. M. Tarpy & P. Webley, *The Individual in the Economy*, Cambridge University Press, 1987; B. Roberts, R. Finnegan & D. Gallie, *New Approaches to Economic Life*, Manchester University Press, 1983; P. Warr, *Work, Unemployment and Mental Health*, Clarendon Press, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc. a two-hour examination in the Summer Term. In addition, B.Sc.

students may submit an essay to the Examiner. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the examination mark, but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5537

Ps6419

### Decision Making and Decision Support Systems (Half unit course)

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. C. Humphreys, Room S367 (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour. Students taking other M.Sc. courses who can take an outside paper are also welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** Personal, organisational and social decision making; analysing and aiding decision processes; resolution of conflicting objectives; decision support systems.

**Course Content:** This course examines issues in personal and social decision making, looking at how we can describe the processes involved in forming judgements, planning actions and evaluating their consequences; what happens in societal decision making when people have conflicting objectives; how risk is experienced and analysed. Techniques for aiding decision making are explored, and ways in which decision support systems are used in organisations are investigated.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some background knowledge is desirable in one or more of the fields of cognitive psychology, operations research, systems analysis or management. Only a very elementary level of mathematical ability is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two-hour weekly lecture/seminars (Ps159) during the Lent Term. Interactive computer-based techniques for modelling and aiding decision making will be introduced through the seminar, and participants will have the opportunity to explore these techniques further outside the seminar.

**Reading List:** G. N. Wright (Ed.), *Behavioural Decision Making: Theory and Research*, Plenum, 1985; P. C. Humphreys, O. Svenson & A. Vari (Eds.), *Analysing and Aiding Decision Processes*, North Holland, 1983; I. L. Janis & L. Mann, *Decision Making*, Free Press, New York, 1977; J. Hawgood & P. C. Humphreys (Eds.), *Effective Decision Support Systems*, Technical Press, Aldershot, 1987; K. Borcherding et al, *Research Perspective on Decision Making Under Uncertainty*, North Holland, 1984; E. McLean & H. G. Sol, *Decision Support Systems: A Decade in Perspective*, North Holland, 1987.

Detailed reading lists will be given out at the beginning of the term.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the

mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering two questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5538

Ps6428

### Psychology of Gender (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. E. Stockdale, Room S386 (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** The course examines recent directions in research, methodological issues and theoretical developments relating to psychological aspects of gender.

**Course Content:** Psychological gender attributes and their measurement; sex-role stereotyping, sex-typing and the role of cognitive schemes; identity and moral development; communication, and emotional expression; stress and mental health; cognitive abilities; education; work and leisure; male-female relations, harassment and violence; and opportunity, achievement and the societal context. The measurement and evaluation of gender differences and social-psychological theories of gender-related behaviour are recurrent themes.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for Psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour lectures/seminars (Ps157) in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** An extended essay will be required.

**Reading List:** D. J. Hargreaves & A. M. Colley (Eds.), *The Psychology of Sex Roles*, Harper & Row, 1986; J. H. Williams, *Psychology of Women: Behaviour in a Biosocial Context* (3rd Edn.), Norton, 1987; P. Shaver & C. Hendrick (Eds.), *Sex and Gender*, Sage, 1987; M. S. Kimmel, *Changing Men: New Directions in Research on Men and Masculinity*, Sage, 1987; M. R. Walsh (Ed.), *The Psychology of Women: Ongoing Debates*, Yale University Press, 1987.

A full reading list will be available at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. In addition B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the Examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5539

Ps6429

### Interpersonal and Mass Communications (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. M. Livingstone.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II

Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (one and two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour. **Core Syllabus:** The psychology of the television audience. The reception of television programmes. The links between theories of interpersonal and mass communications.

**Course Content:** Understanding communication processes in everyday life. Historical links and contrasts between social psychology and mass communications. Making sense of talk, making sense of television. Approaches to the television audience; the disappearing audience; the active audience; the critical audience. Comprehension and interpretation of texts by readers. Empirical research on audience reception, focussing on the soap opera. Issues of gender, class and culture in audience interpretation. Methods of studying audiences. Developing models of communication and the future of audience research.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10, 2 hour lecture/seminars (Ps158) in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** An extended essay to be completed in the course of the term.

**Reading List:** S. M. Livingstone, *Making Sense of Television*, Pergamon, 1990; J. Fiske, *Television Culture*, Routledge, 1987; T. Liebes & E. Katz, *The Export of Meaning*, Oxford, 1990; R. P. Hawkins, Weimann & Pingree, *Advancing Communication Science*, Sage, 1988; Everyman Journal of Communication, *Communication Research in Europe*, Special Issue, Vol. 2-3, 1990.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the Examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5540

Ps6432

### Political Beliefs and Behaviour (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Evans, Room S387 (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Behaviour. Students taking other courses who can take an outside paper are also welcome.

**Core-Syllabus:** The course examines research into the political beliefs and behaviour of citizens in Western democracies. Most attention is given to survey research undertaken in Britain and the United States. The literature on which the course is based is interdisciplinary and includes contributions from political scientists, sociologists and psychologists.

**Course Content:** Competing models of voting behaviour; Ideology and political attitudes; Authoritarianism; Social structure and political behaviour; Political socialisation; Powerlessness, trust and political action; Recent changes in political attitudes and behaviour.



**Pre-Requisites:** Some background knowledge of survey research methodology and attitude research is desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two-hour weekly seminars (Ps119) during the Lent Term.

**Preliminary Reading List:** P. Abramson, *Political Attitudes in America*, W. H. Freeman, San Francisco, 1983; H. J. Eysenck, *The Psychology of Politics*, RKP, London, 1954; A. F. Heath, R. Jowell & J. Curtice, *How Britain Votes*, Pergamon, Oxford, 1985; H. Himmelweit, H. Humphreys & M. Jeager, *How Voters Decide*, OUP, Milton Keynes, 1985; D. R. Kinder & D. O. Sears, 'Public opinion and political protests' in G. Lindzey & E. Aronson (Eds.), *Handbook of Social Psychology*, Vol. 2, (3rd edn.), Random House, New York.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. In addition B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the Examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

### Cognitive Science and Natural Language (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. B. Franks

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Social Psychology; M.Sc. Social Psychology (Two Year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** The course illustrates the interdisciplinary nature of research in Cognitive Science through a consideration of some central aspects of Natural Language Understanding. The interaction of concerns, data and techniques from formal semantics, artificial intelligence, formal linguistics, cognitive psychology and philosophy will be highlighted.

**Course Content:** Nature and problems of cognitive science. Semantic, syntactic and lexical knowledge. Semantics: compositionality; sense and reference; opacity; proper names and descriptions; possible worlds semantics. Grammar: phrase structure grammars; unification; categorial grammar. Parsing: augmented and recursive transition networks; shift-reduce parsers. Psycholinguistics: models of the human sentence processing mechanism and lexical access. World knowledge and lexical semantics: concepts, typicality and word meaning; intensional and extensional models; sense generation; default inheritance in knowledge representation; nonmonotonic inference.

**Pre-Requisites:** Cognitive Science (Ps5424), Elementary Linguistics (Ln3810) or Language, Mind and Society (Ln3831) some equivalent course, or appropriate background.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10, 2 hour lecture/seminars (Ps161) in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** An extended essay to be completed in the course of the term.

**Reading List:** No single text covers the course. Detailed reading lists will be provided for the individual blocks. Some introductory sources are the relevant chapters in: P. N. Johnson-Laird, *Mental Models*, Cambridge, 1983; N. Stillings *et al*, *Cognitive Science*, MIT Press, 1987.

Slightly more technical sources are: J. Allen, *Natural Language Understanding*, Benjamin Cummings, 1987; B. Grosz *et al*, (Eds.), *Readings in Natural Language Processing*, Morgan Kaufman, 1986; G. Chierchia & S. McConnell-Gillett, *Meaning and Grammar*, MIT, 1990.

**Examination Arrangements:** B.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. In addition, B.Sc. students may submit an essay to the Examiners. The mark obtained on this will not be used to lower the mark obtained at the examination but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

M.Sc.: A two-hour examination in the Summer Term. Written work carried out during the Session forms part of the assessment.

Ps5542

Ps6440

### Organisational Social Psychology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. P. C. Humphreys, Room S367 (Secretary, S316). Other teachers: Dr. J. Dockrell, Professor R. M. Farr, Dr. G. Gaskell and Dr. L. D. Phillips.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Psychology 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subject Social Psychology; B.Sc. Management 3rd year; M.Sc. Social Behaviour; M.Sc. Social Psychology (2 year). Other students may attend with the discretion of the teacher.

**Core Syllabus:** The course addresses both the social psychology of organisations and social psychological processes within organisations. It also provides multidisciplinary coverage of the organisational contexts in which social psychologists may work in a variety of professional domains. A basic familiarity with social psychological methods is assumed but their application within organisation processes and contexts will be examined in detail within the course. Organisational investigation, modelling and change management techniques are covered with emphasis on their social psychological aspects.

#### Course Content:

##### (i) Lectures/Seminars in the Michaelmas Term.

These will cover foundation concepts from social psychology and the application in the study and implementation of organisational processes.

The specific topics which will be addressed will include: **The personnel process.** The social psychology of selection procedures; training and motivating personnel; use of tests in the practice of selection and guidance; systems for staff development and appraisal. **Work, products and people:** Ergonomics and the changing nature of work; beyond industrial psychology; consumer needs and product development. **Organisational auditing:** quality control, assurance and management. **Human reliability in organisations** The organisation as a human activity system and a social technological system; multi-causal

Ps6419

### Decision Making and Decision Support Systems (Half unit course)

(Not available 1991-92)

See Ps5537

Ps6423

### Contemporary Social Psychology

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. M. Farr, Room S303 (Secretary, S304). Other participants: Dr. Gaskell, Dr. Livingstone, and Dr. Evans.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour. Students taking other M.Sc. courses are also welcome.

**Core Syllabus:** Selected topics in modern social psychology.

**Course Content:** The historical background of modern social psychology. Scripts, plans, scenarios and other collective representations in modern cognitive science. Collective representations and attitudes. The social psychology of mind and behaviour and the social nature of the human self. Social interaction and the dynamics of small groups. Collective behaviour and inter-group relations. Social attitudes, social identity theory and relative deprivation. Models of the audience in relation to the mass media of communication.

**Pre-Requisites:** An Honours Degree in psychology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 two-hour lecture sessions (Ps160) in the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** M. Billig, *Arguments and Thinking*, Cambridge University Press, 1987; R. Brown, *Social Psychology*, 2nd edn. Collier-Macmillan, New York 1986, (set text); E. E. Jones, *Interpersonal Perception*, Freeman, 1990; H. Tajfel, *Human Groups and Social Categories; Studies in Social Psychology*, Cambridge University Press, 1981; C. Fraser & G. Gaskell, *The Social Psychological Study of Widespread Beliefs*, Clarendon Press, 1990; R. M. Farr and S. Moscovici (Eds.), *Social Representations*, Cambridge University Press, 1984; M. Hewstone, *Causal Attribution; From cognitive processes to collective beliefs*. Blackwell 1989; P. C. Humphreys, *Changing Attitudes*, Open University Press, 1986 (OU Course D307, units 16/17); H. T. Himmelweit, P. Humphreys and M. Jaeger, *How Voters Decide* (revised and updated edition), Open University Press, 1985; M. Cook (Ed.), *Issues in Person Perception*, Methuen, 1984.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour examination in the Summer Term with students answering three questions from a choice of questions. Written work carried out during the session forms part of the overall assessment of the course.

Ps6424

### Social Representations (Half unit course)

See Ps5534

Ps6426

### The Social Psychology of Economic Life (Half unit course)

See Ps5536

analysis of accidents; safety and reliability management. **Social processes in organisations:** Job design and satisfaction with work; organisational roles, role strain and role conflict; leadership and organisational development; social functions of work. **Group processes:** Nature of groups; communication in groups; roles and role relationships in groups; Task performance in groups. **Organisational cultures, structures and role motivations:** Bureaucracy and matrix organisation; delegation, responsibility and discretion; persuasion and negotiation. **Decision making and decision support:** organisational perspectives and conceptual model building; strategy development and anticipation of side-effects. **Organisations in transition:** Impact of new technologies; change option identification and implementation strategies; project management and management for change; resistance to change and participative design.

#### (ii) Seminars in the Lent Term

These will centre around discussions of practical and research application in five domains where social psychological investigation and analysis may play a leading role. The discussion for each domain will be initiated by an invited external expert working in the domain. Typical domains will be: local organisation of health services, human reliability analysis and management, consultancy and psychological aspects of pharmaceutical use, strategy analysis for organisations in transition, management of high level projects.

**Pre-Requisites:** None for psychology students. Other students may attend at the discretion of the teacher responsible.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20, 1.5 hour lecture seminars (Ps120) in the Michaelmas Term, and 10, 1 hour seminars in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be required to prepare material for presentation at seminars. Written essays will be required.

**Reading List:** Reading lists on specific topics will be distributed during the course. Texts which are recommended for general use throughout the course are: D. M. Hoskins & I. E. Morley, *A Social Psychology of Organising: People processes and contexts*, Harvester, 1991. R. A. Baron & J. Greenberg, *Behaviour in Organisations: Understanding and Managing the Human Side of Work* (3rd Edn.); C. B. Handy, *Understanding Organisations*, (3rd Edn.), Penguin 1985; A. Kakabadse, R. Ludlow & S. Vinnicombe, *Working in Organisations*, Penguin, 1988; A. Bryman (Ed.), *Doing Research in Organisations*, Routledge, 1988.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Students are normally required to answer four questions. In addition, students may submit an essay to the examiners. The marks obtained on this will not be used to lower the examination mark, but may be used to raise the final mark in borderline cases.

Ps6416

### Social Psychology of the Media (Half unit course)

See Ps5531



Ps6428

**Psychology of Gender (Half unit course)**  
See Ps5538

Ps6429

**Interpersonal and Mass Communications (Half unit course)**  
See Ps5539

Ps6430

**Artificial Intelligence (Half unit course)**  
See Ps5533

Ps6431

**Cognitive Development (Half unit course)**  
See Ps5521

Ps6432

**Political Beliefs and Behaviour (Half unit course)**  
See Ps5540

Ps6433

**Social Psychology of Health (Half unit course)**  
(Not available 1991-92)  
See Ps5525

Ps6434

**Issues in the History and Philosophy of Psychology (Half unit course)**  
See Ps5503

Ps6435

**Cognition and Social Behaviour (Half unit course)**  
See Ps5504

Ps6436

**Social Psychology and Society (Half unit course)**  
(Not available 1991-92)  
See Ps5505

Ps6439

**Cognitive Science and Natural Language (Half unit course)**  
See Ps5541

Ps6440

**Organisational Social Psychology (Half unit course)**  
See Ps5542

Ps6498

### Methods of Research in Social Psychology

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. G. D. Gaskell, Room S307 (Secretary, S316), Professor R. M. Farr, Room S303 (Secretary, S304), Dr. P. C. Humphreys, Room S367 (Secretary, S316), Mr. A. Wells, Room S384 and Dr. G. A. Evans, Room S387.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two year); M.Sc. Social Behaviour and M.Phil./Ph.D. students in Social Psychology; B.Sc. c.u. main field Social Psychology 3rd year.

**Course Content:** The course is intended to give students an advanced knowledge of concepts and methods of social psychological research and broad experience in the use of various research techniques.  
**Core Syllabus:** The course has four components:

- (i) Principles of Social Research
- (ii) Research Techniques
- (iii) Advanced Data Analysis
- (iv) Further Statistical Methods (given by Statistics Department)

(i) **Principles of Social Research.** Introduction to the philosophy of scientific method, the design and analysis of experiments and quasi-experiments, social artefacts in research, interviewing and participant observation, attitude measurement, evaluation research, personality assessment and the criteria for assessing psychometric scales and social research.

(ii) **Research Techniques.** A series of workshops and practicals covering attitude measurement and questionnaire design, the assessment of personality, interviewing, content analysis and the use of micro-computers for on-line control of experiments and word processing. The presentation of research reports.

(iii) **Advanced Data Analysis.** The use of the SPSSX computer package for analysis of social data.

(iv) **Further Statistical Methods (SM268):** Non-parametric techniques, multivariate statistics and **Applied Multivariate Analysis (SM259).** (Students should consult Course Guides SM6499 and SM8255).

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught by means of lectures and practical sessions (Ps165) mainly in the Michaelmas Term. Course work includes regular assignments and exercises on research techniques, computer analysis of data and statistics.

**Reading List:** G. Hoinville and R. Jowell, *Social Research Practice*, Heinemann, 1978; T. D. Cook and D. T. Campbell, *Quasi-Experimentation Design and Analysis*, Rand McNally, 1979; L. J. Cronbach, *Essentials of Psychological Measurement*; W. M. Crano and M. Brewer, *Principles of Research in Social Psychology*, McGraw Hill, 1973.

**Examination Arrangements:** The Statistics course is assessed by means of a formal three-hour test in May, together with the marks for two written assignments carried out during the course. Principles of Social Research and Research Techniques will be assessed on the basis of course work and a written test.

Ps6499

### Report

**Teacher Responsible:** All members of the Department may be involved in the supervision of the research project on which the Report is based.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Social Psychology (One year and Two years); M.Sc. Social Behaviour.

**Core Syllabus:** It is equivalent in value to one-eighth of

the year's work. This is roughly equivalent to three weeks' full-time work on the project alone. It is the Report of an empirical investigation carried out on the student's own initiative.

**Selection of Topic:** Towards the end of the Michaelmas Term a 'Project Shop Window' Meeting is held at which members of staff outline the research areas in which they would be willing to supervise projects. Students must obtain the approval of their Supervisors before embarking on the empirical part of their investigation.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** In the first instance students should approach the member of staff whom they think is most appropriate to supervise the research they have in mind. The function of the Supervisor is to advise the student by providing information and by identifying problems in the research that might not have occurred to the student. The student is not required to accept this advice.

**Examination Arrangements:** Two copies of the Report must be handed into the Departmental Office by 30th June, or two weeks after the date of the last written paper whichever is the later. It is preferable if the Report is a typewritten one. It must not exceed 10,000 words in length.



**SOCIAL SCIENCE AND ADMINISTRATION**

*This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, ordered by the identity of the degree course for which they are primarily intended.*

**Lectures and Seminars**

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>
<b>COURSES PRIMARILY INTENDED FOR UNDERGRADUATES</b>		
SA100	<b>Introduction to Social Policy</b> Professor R. A. Pinker and Mr. M. Reddin	23/MLS SA5600;
SA101	<b>History of Social Policy in the Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries</b> Dr. J. Lewis	25/MLS SA5612
SA103	<b>Social Policy</b> Mr. M. Reddin, Professor H. Glennerster and Dr. J. Carrier	23/MLS SA5720; SA6630
SA104	<b>Explaining Social Policy</b> Dr. P. H. Levin	12/ML SA5620
SA105	<b>The Government of Social Policy</b> Dr. P. H. Levin	15/M SA5620
SA109	<b>Sociology and Social Policy</b> Professor D. Downes and others	25/MLS SA5613
SA114	<b>Statistics and Computing in Social Investigation</b> To be arranged	10/M SA5622
SA115	<b>Methods of Social Investigation</b> Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer and Mr. G. Rose	20/ML SA5622; So5801
SA116	<b>Psychology and Social Policy</b> Mr. D. Cornish	10/M SA5753
SA120	<b>Political Theory and Social Policy</b> Professor R. A. Pinker	24/MLS SA5725
SA121	<b>Educational Policy and Administration</b> (Not available 1991-92)	10/M SA5730
SA122	<b>Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups</b> Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer and Dr. C. T. Husbands	22/ML SA5754
SA123	<b>Personal Social Services</b> Miss S. B. Sainsbury	10/M SA5731; SA6642; SA6680

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>
SA125	<b>Housing and Urban Structure</b> Dr. P. H. Levin	10/M SA5732; SA6643
SA126	<b>Health Policy and Administration</b> Dr. A. Mills, Dr. J. Carrier, and others	24/MLS SA5733; SA6640; SA6661; SA6761
SA127	<b>Women, The Family and Social Policy</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. J. Lewis	15/ML SA5756
SA129	<b>Social Security Policy</b> Mr. M. Reddin	15/ML SA5735; SA6641
SA130	<b>Social Economics</b> Dr. M. Kleinman	20/ML SA5614; SA6773
SA132	<b>The Finance of the Social Services</b> Dr. G. Wilson	20/ML SA5755
<b>COURSES INTENDED FOR M.SC. SOCIAL POLICY AND PLANNING (OPTION 1), M.SC. EUROPEAN SOCIAL POLICY, M.SC. CRIMINAL JUSTICE POLICY AND OTHER COURSES</b>		
SA150	<b>Analysis of Social Policy and Administration</b> Dr. J. Lewis and others	20/ML SA6630; SA6771
SA151	<b>Social Policy and Administration – Seminar</b> Professor R. A. Pinker, Dr. J. Lewis, Dr. J. Carrier, Miss S. Sainsbury and others	25/MLS SA6630
SA152	<b>Social Planning – Seminar</b> Professor H. Glennerster, Professor J. Rosen- head and Dr. G. Wilson	35/MLS SA6631; SM8359
SA153	<b>Dissertation Research for Social Policy</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer	10/ML SA153
SA154	<b>Planning of Health Services – Seminar</b> Dr. A. Mills, Dr. J. Carrier and others	24/MLS SA6640; SA6661; SA6761; So6882
SA155	<b>Income Maintenance and Social Security Policies – Seminar</b> Mr. M. Reddin	25/MLS SA6641
SA156	<b>Planning of Personal Social Services – Seminar</b> Miss S. Sainsbury	25/MLS SA6642
SA157	<b>Housing and Urban Planning – Seminar</b> Dr. P. H. Levin	25/MLS SA6643
SA164	<b>European Social Policy</b> Dr. S. Mangen	23/MLS SA6645
SA165	<b>Criminal Justice Policy – Seminar</b> Dr. R. Reiner and others	25/MLS SA6625



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
-------------------------------	--	------------------------

SA166	<b>Criminal Justice Policy</b> Dr. R. Reiner and others	10ML SA6625
-------	--	-------------

**COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.SC. IN HEALTH PLANNING AND FINANCING**

SA200	<b>Health Economics</b> Dr. A. Mills, Dr. J. Roberts and others	24/MLS SA6666
SA201	<b>Health Economics – Seminar</b> Dr. A. Mills, Dr. J. Roberts and others	12/MLS SA6666
SA202	<b>Health Services Research</b> Dr. N. Black, Dr. C. Sanderson and others	30/MLS SA6660
SA203	<b>Health Services Research – Seminar</b> Dr. N. Black and others	24/MLS SA6660
SA204	<b>Social Dimensions of Health</b> Dr. G. Walt	25/MLS SA6667
SA205	<b>Social Dimensions of Health – Seminar</b> Dr. G. Walt	25/MLS SA6667
SA206	<b>Epidemiology of Health Care</b> Professor P. Vaughan and others	24/MLS SA6668
SA207	<b>Epidemiology of Health Care – Seminar</b> Professor P. Vaughan and others	24/MLS SA6668

**COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.SC. IN SOCIAL WORK STUDIES (OPTION 3)**

SA302	<b>Perspectives on Social Problems</b> Lecturer to be announced	15/ML SA6680; SA6681
SA303	<b>Human Growth and Behaviour</b> Dr. C. Pereira and Dr. S. Ramon	20/ML SA6680; SA6681
SA305	<b>Adult Psychiatry</b> Dr. Strathdee	10/M SA6680; SA6681
SA306	<b>Child Psychiatry</b> Lecturer to be announced	10/L SA6680; SA6681
SA307	<b>Mental Handicap</b> Dr. J. Clements	One-day Workshop/L or two half days SA6680; SA6681
SA312	<b>The Social Work Special Studies Seminars</b> <b>Children and Families</b> Mrs. J. Harwin	20/ML SA6680; SA6681
	<b>Health Issues and Disablement</b> Dr. R. Rachman and Miss S. Sainsbury	
	<b>Mental Illness and Mental Health</b> Dr. S. Ramon	
	<b>Crime and Delinquency</b> Mr. D. Cornish and Mrs. J. Rumgay	

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
-------------------------------	--	------------------------

SA313	<b>Law, Rights and Social Work</b> Professor M. Zander and others	14/LS SA6680; SA6681 SA6772
-------	--	-----------------------------------

SA314	<b>Social Work Legislation</b> To be announced	6/M SA6680
-------	---	------------

SA315	<b>Social Work Studies</b> Mrs. J. Rumgay	20/ML SA6680; SA6681
-------	--	-------------------------

SA318	<b>Introduction to Social Work</b> Mrs. J. Harwin	10/M SA6680
-------	--	-------------

SA319	<b>Social Work Practice</b> Mrs. G. Bridge, Dr. R. Rachman and others	28/MLS SA6680; SA6681
-------	--	--------------------------

SA320	<b>Psychology and Social Work</b> Mr. D. Cornish	20/ML SA6680; SA6681
-------	---	-------------------------

SA321	<b>Psychology and Social Work Seminars</b> Mr. D. Cornish	20/MLS SA6680; SA6681
-------	--	--------------------------

SA322	<b>Long Essay Seminars</b> Mr. D. Cornish	5/S SA6719
-------	--	------------

SA327	<b>Personal Social Services – Seminar</b> Miss S. Sainsbury	10/M SA6680
-------	--	-------------

SA329	<b>Gender and Race Issues in Social Work</b> Ms. C. Ward	5/S SA6680
-------	---	------------

**COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.SC. VOLUNTARY SECTOR ORGANISATION (OPTION 4)**

SA141	<b>Voluntary Sector Policy and Administration</b> Dr. D. Billis and Mrs. M. Harris	23/MLS SA6710
-------	---	---------------

SA142	<b>Institutions and Issues in the Voluntary Sector-Seminar</b> Dr. D. Billis and Mrs. M. Harris	10/M SA6710
-------	--	-------------

SA143	<b>Aspects of Voluntary Sector Policy and Administration – Seminar</b> Dr. D. Billis and Mrs. M. Harris	13/LS SA6710
-------	--	--------------

SA144	<b>Voluntary Sector Dissertation – Seminar</b> Dr. D. Billis and Mrs. M. Harris	20/ML SA6718
-------	--	--------------



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
<b>COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.SC. SOCIAL PLANNING IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES</b>			
SA171	<b>Social Planning – Audio-Visual Programme</b> (Not available 1991–92)	20/MLS	SA6760
SA172	<b>The Theory of Social Policy, Planning and Participation in Developing Countries</b> Dr. A. L. Hall and Ms. E. Wratten	11/ML	SA6760
SA172a	<b>The Theory of Social Policy, Planning and Participation – Seminar</b> Dr. A. L. Hall and Ms. E. Wratten	19/MLS	SA6760
SA173	<b>The Methodology of Social Policy, Planning and Participation in Developing Countries – Seminar</b> Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer, Dr. A. Hall, Ms. E. Wratten and others	20/ML	SA6760
SA174	<b>Gender, Development and Social Planning</b> Ms. J. Beall	25/MLS	SA6766
SA175	<b>Economic Aspects of Social Planning in Developing Countries</b> (Not available 1991–92)	12/ML	SA6760
SA177	<b>Planning Welfare Services and Social Security – Seminar</b> Mr. M. Reddin and Ms. L. Bonnerjea	25/MLS	SA6762
SA178	<b>Social Planning and Rural Development – Seminar</b> Dr. A. L. Hall	25/MLS	SA6764
SA179	<b>Urbanisation and Social Planning – Seminar</b> Ms. E. Wratten	25/MLS	SA6763
SA180	<b>Education and Social Planning – Seminar</b> Dr. A. L. Hall	25/MLS	SA6765

**COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR DIPLOMA IN HOUSING**

SA185	<b>Legal Framework of Housing Studies: Housing Law</b> Ms. S. McGrath	10/L	SA6772
SA186	<b>Housing Economics and Housing Finance</b> Dr. M. Kleinman and Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead	25/ML	SA5614; SA6773
SA187	<b>Housing Policy and Administration</b> Professor P. Dunleavy and Dr. A. Power	25/MLS	SA6770
SA188	<b>Housing Management Practice</b> Ms. P. O'Neill	10/S	SA188

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
SA195	<b>Management Studies</b> Dr. R. Peccei and Dr. A. Power	10/L	SA6780
SA196	<b>Building Studies</b> Mr. M. Hatchett	25/MLS	SA6781
SA197	<b>The Geography of Housing</b> Professor D. Diamond	10/ML	SA6782
SA198	<b>Housing – Seminar</b> Dr. A. Power	23/MLS	SA198
<b>COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR RESEARCH STUDENTS AND STAFF</b>			
SA160	<b>Seminars in Social Policy</b> Professor H. Glennerster	15/MLS	SA160
SA161	<b>Social Research and Social Administration (Seminar)</b> Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer and Dr. J. Lewis	20/ML	SA161
SA162	<b>Research Design and Data Collection (Seminar)</b> Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer, Dr. S. Wood and others	10/L	SA162
SA163	<b>Theories, Concepts and Current Issues in Social Policy – Seminar</b> Dr. J. Lewis and others	10/MLS	SA163
SA167	<b>Thesis – Writing – Seminar</b> Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer	6/ML	SA164



**Course Guides**

Guides to courses SA153, SA160 and SA161 are placed after SA6783

**COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR UNDERGRADUATES****SA5600****Introduction to Social Policy**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor R. A. Pinker, Room A243 (Secretary, A253) and Mr. M. Reddin, Room A201 (Secretary A244).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II. B.Sc. course unit, outside option.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to give a general introduction to social policy, by examining ideas about social policy: the contribution of social and political theorists and economists; debates about the appropriate scale and nature of government interventions; the changing and conflicting definitions of citizenship, freedom and distributive justice; the social division of welfare.

**Course Content:** The course examines how certain social and economic needs of individuals and groups are identified; how policies are formulated and how government bodies sometimes change their structure in response to these perceived needs; how policies are administered and revised in response to changing circumstances; the impact of interest groups and changing technology; the debate about planning, resources and manpower.

The topics will be illustrated by reference to selected pieces of social legislation in the fields of health, housing, social security, education, the personal social services and employment. The main focus will be on Great Britain, but comparative material from other societies will also be used.

**Pre-Requisites:** None required. Students with some knowledge of British History 1800 to the present day, economics, and sociology will be able to use this knowledge.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: SA100 23 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms

Classes: SA100(a) 10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent, 3 Summer Term

Michaelmas Term: work will cover comparative social policy and social policy innovation in Britain 1800-1950.

Lent Term: work will assess the impact of social policy.

Summer Term: the institutional framework within which social policy operates.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to write one essay per term for class teachers, and to read for and contribute to class discussion each week.

**Reading List:** No single book covers the entire syllabus. The following are useful introductory texts one or two of which students might wish to buy:

T. H. Marshall, *Social Policy*, Hutchinson, 1975; M. Brown, *Introduction to Social Administration* (Fifth edn.), Hutchinson, 1982; R. M. Titmuss, *Social Policy: An Introduction*, Allen and Unwin, 1975; D. V. Marsh, *The Welfare State* (Second edn.), Longmans, 1980; W. A. Robson, *Welfare State and Welfare*

*Society*, Allen and Unwin, 1976; J. Le Grand & R. Robinson, *The Economics of Social Problems*, Macmillan, 1976; D. Fraser, *The Evolution of the British Welfare State*, Macmillan, 1973; M. Hill, *Understanding the Welfare State*, Basil Blackwell and Martin Robertson, 1982.

Full bibliographies will be provided with the programme of class topics.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in the Summer Term.

**SA5612****History of Social Policy in the 19th and 20th Centuries**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. J. Lewis Room A280 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Soc. Policy & Admin. first year students.

**Core Syllabus:** Aims to give students a knowledge of the development of British social policy between 1815 and 1980 and the context in which it emerged.

**Course Content:** The relationship of government, politics, social structure and economic changes to social policy. The influence of social, political and economic thought. The influence of war; the impact of industrial and demographic change; occupational stratification; the development of the social services. The role of pressure groups and voluntary organisations in policy formation. The development of public administration and the making of social policy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (SA101) 25, Sessional.

Classes (SA101a), 25 weekly 1½ hour classes.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to hand in one essay per term to their class teacher. It is also expected that students will read for classes and contribute to class discussion.

**General Reading List:** Texts: The following are useful for reference purposes, especially if you have no prior knowledge of the period. R. K. Webb, *Modern England*; D. Read, *England, 1868-1914*; F. Bethaida, *A Social History of England 1851-1975*; A. Marwick, *Britain in the Century of Total War*; G. Best, *Mid-Victorian 1851-75*.

On economic history the following texts are recommended:

P. Mathias, *The First Industrial Nation*; Phyllis Deane, *The First Industrial Revolution*; W. Ashworth, *Economic History of England 1870-1939*; R. Floud & D. McCloskey, *Economic History of Britain*, especially Vol. II; E. J. Hobsbawm, *Industry and Empire*.

On the development of social policy the following are useful for reference:

D. Fraser, *The Evolution of the Welfare State*; D. Roberts, *Victorian Origins of the British Welfare State*; B. B. Gilbert, *The Evolution of National Insurance*; British Social Policy 1914-39; Pat Thane, *The Foundations of the Welfare State*; Paul Barker (Ed.), *Founders of the Welfare State*; Anne Digby, *The British Welfare State: From Workhouse to Workforce*.

Your class reading lists which will be distributed by class teachers are very important and we have tried to star the particularly crucial material on these.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour examination in Summer Term.

**SA5613****Sociology and Social Policy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. Downes, Room A237 (Secretary, A274)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration, first year students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to major themes and perspectives in the sociological analysis of social policy issues, putting due weight on a grounding in both social theory and empirical studies.

**Course Content:** The course will examine a series of policy issues in contemporary British society, viewed sociologically. Basic concepts in the analysis of social stratification, the distribution of power, modes of organisation, professionalisation, race and gender are discussed in relation to questions of social and political choice and social policy. The core of the course consists of the examination in this way of a series of topics including class and social status in Britain, political power and elite formation, demographic change, race relations and the position of women, bureaucracy, the role of expertise, the family, poverty and deprivation, health and illness, education, crime and deviance, housing, development planning, the individual and the state, social care and ageing. The variable contribution of sociology to policy formation and the understanding of policy processes is emphasised.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture course and associated classes.

Lectures: SA109, given by Professor D. Downes and others. 25 weekly lectures. Sessional.

Classes: SA109(a). Weekly classes.

**Written Work:** One essay per term is required.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for the course, and a full reading list is provided at the first class.

**Basic Reading:** P. L. Berger, *Invitation to Sociology*; C. Wright Mills, *The Sociological Imagination*; L. Coser, *Masters of Sociological Thought*; A. H. Halsey, *Changing British Society*; S. Lukes, *Power*; R. A. Pinker, *Social Theory and Social Policy*; I. Reid, *Social Class Differences in Britain*; P. Townsend, *Poverty in the United Kingdom*; C. Husbands (Ed.), *Race in Britain: continuity and change*; A. Oakley, *The Sociology of Housework*; G. Allan, *Family Life*; *Inequalities in Health: The Black Report and The Health Divide*; M. Bulmer, *The Social Basis of Community Care*; C. Phillipson et al, *The Sociology of Old Age*; G. Brown & T. Harris, *The Social Origins of Depression*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour paper in the Summer Term; four questions to be answered.

**SA5614****Social Economics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Mark Kleinman, Room A259 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration, 1st year.

**Core Syllabus:** Introduction to economics and its application to social policy. The nature of the economic problem. The price mechanism and economic efficiency. The role of the state in economic activity. The demand for and supply of

social services. The incidence of taxes and benefits. The determination of wages; the role of trade unions; minimum wage legislation. The distribution of incomes; policies of income redistribution. The application of economic analysis to the allocation of resources in the public sector.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: **Social Economics** (SA130), 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms, given by Mark Kleinman. Classes: 25 classes.

**Written Work:** Essays and class presentations will be required for classes.

**Reading List:** J. Le Grand & R. Robinson, *The Economics of Social Problems*; A. B. Atkinson, *The Economics of Inequality*; A. Williams & R. Anderson, *Efficiency in the Social Services*; R. Layard, M. Stewart & D. Piachaud, *The Causes of Poverty*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour paper in the Summer Term; four questions to be answered.

**SA5620****Social Administration**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Levin, Room A251 (Secretary, Carolyn Franks, A274)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration, 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) XVIII Social Policy, 2nd year; other B.Sc. (Econ.) and course unit degree students who may take the subject as a 'paper taught outside the Department'.

**Core Syllabus:** The course deals with the making of social policy in Britain. It looks at how and why particular 'manifestations' of social policy come into being - political commitments, Acts of Parliament, formal decisions (e.g. about the allocation of resources), organizational changes, and actions of various kinds that have an impact on the 'consumers' of social policy. It focuses in particular on the part played by Government Ministers, MPs and civil servants; political parties at national and local level; local councillors and local government officers; professional workers, pressure and interest groups of various kinds; researchers, advisers and 'think-tanks'.

**Course Content:** The course covers the relationship between policy manifestations and the social, demographic and economic reality, the historical context, the organizational structure of government, the structure and culture of the wider political system, the form of the decision-making process, the nature of 'the issue', and the psychological characteristics of the 'actors' in the process and their perceptions, ideology, goals, etc.

Considerable use will be made of published case studies, as well as day-by-day reports and comment in the media on selected issues. Theories about government, policy-making, etc. will be examined in the light of the evidence provided by this material.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course requires some familiarity with the government and politics of Britain. B.Sc. (Econ.) students will find it advantageous to have taken in Part I either **Modern Politics and Government**, with special reference to Britain, or **English Legal Institutions**. Other students should do some reading during the summer vacation (see reading list below).

**Teaching Arrangements:** SA104 **Explaining Social Policy**, 12 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms:



SA105 **The Government of Social Policy**, 15 lectures Michaelmas Term; SA104a, **Social Administration** classes, weekly, Sessional.

**Written Work:** Students are strongly recommended to submit a minimum of two essays during the course. They are not expected to give oral presentations at classes, but they are required to have prepared for the class by reading beforehand.

**Reading List:** One at least of the following texts, which give a background in British government and politics, must be read before the beginning of the course: A. J. Baker, *Examining British Politics* (3rd edn.); A. H. Hanson & M. Wallis, *Governing Britain* (5th edn.); P. J. Madgwick, *Introduction to British Politics* (3rd edn.); C. Miller, *Lobbying* (2nd edn.); R. M. Punnett, *British Government and Politics* (5th edn.); P. G. Richards, *Mackintosh's The Government and Politics of Britain* (8th edn.); S. A. de Smith *et al.*, *Constitutional and Administrative Law* (5th edn.).

The following texts are representative of the case-study material used: K. G. Banting, *Poverty, Politics and Policy*; M. J. Barnett, *The Politics of Legislation*; D. V. Donnison *et al.*, *Social Policy and Administration Revisited*; J. Edwards & R. Batley, *The Politics of Positive Discrimination*; P. Hall *et al.*, *Change, Choice and Conflict in Social Policy*; P. Hall, *Reforming the Welfare*; H. Hecló & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money*; R. Klein, *The Politics of the National Health Service*.

A specialised reading list will be given out for each class.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students take a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains twelve or so questions, out of which four must be answered. The content of the paper reflects the topics covered in the classes and lectures.

#### Teaching Arrangements:

The course combines two elements:

(a) **Statistics and Computing in Social Investigation:** lectures, SA114, 10 Michaelmas Term; classes, SA114(a), 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

(b) **Methods of Social Investigation (Dr. Bulmer):** lectures (with Mr. Rose), SA115, 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms; classes, SA115(a) 5 Michaelmas Term and 10 Lent Term.

**Written Work:** For Dr. Bulmer's *Methods of Social Investigation* class students are required (a) to make one or two verbal presentations of about 20 minutes at a class during the two terms, (b) to write two essays, one in each term, of about 1,500–2,000 words on a topic prescribed at the beginning of the term. In these classes active verbal participation by students is expected throughout.

For the Statistics and Computing class, students will use a computer to analyse data, and will be expected to produce summaries and interpretations of their results. A project report will be required in the Michaelmas Term and at the end of the course.

#### Reading List:

##### A. Social Investigation

The recommended texts for the lecture course are G. Rose, *Deciphering Sociological Research* and M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Sociological Research Methods*.

The following will also be frequently consulted: C. M. Judd, E. R. Smith & L. Kidder, *Research Methods in Social Relations* (sixth edn.); H. M. Blalock, *An Introduction to Social Research*; C. Sellitz *et al.*, *Research Methods in Social Relations*; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research*; M. Stacey, *Methods of Social Research*; C. Marsh, *The Survey Method*; S. Stouffer, "Some Observations on Study Design" (*American Journal of Sociology*, 1955); M. Rosenberg, *The Logic of Survey Analysis*; H. Zeisel, *Say it with Figures*; C. March, *Exploring Data*; E. J. Webb *et al.*, *Unobtrusive Measures*; HMSO, *Social Trends* (annually); B. Edwards, *Sources of Social Statistics*; A. Shonfield & S. Shaw, *Social Indicators and Social Policy*; M. Carley, *Social Measurement and Social Indicators*; D. T. Campbell & J. C. Stanley, *Experimental and Quasi-Experimental Designs for Research*; G. J. McCall & J. L. Simmons (Eds.), *Issues in Participant Observation*; I. Deutscher, *What we Say What we Do*; E. H. Carr, *What is History?*; L. Gottschalk, *Understanding History*; K. Popper, *The Poverty of Historicism*; E. Nagel, *The Structure of Science*; M. Weber, *The Methodology of the Social Sciences*; G. Myrdal, *Value in Social Theory*; G. Sjoberg (Ed.), *Politics, Ethics and Social Research*; L. Rainwater & W. L. Yancey (Eds.), *The Moynihan Report and the Politics of Controversy*; W. G. Runciman, *Social Science and Political Theory*; M. D. Shipman, *The Limitations of Social Research*; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Social Policy Research*. The lecture reading list and the reading list for Dr. Bulmer's classes provide basic guidance on reading for this part of the course.

##### B. Statistics and Computing

B. H. Erikson & T. A. Nosanchuk, *Understanding Data*; D. Rowntree, *Statistics Without Tears*; J. Weizenbaum, *Computer Power and Human Reason*; D. C. Pitt & B. C. Smith, *The Computer Revolution in Public Administration*; A. S. C. Ehrenberg, *Data Reduction*; T. Roszak, *The Cult of Information*; M. J. Norusis, *SPSS/PC + V2.0 Base Manual*; HMSO, *Social Trends* (annually); SCPR, *British Social Attitudes* (annually).

SA5720

### Social Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Mike Reddin, Room A201 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) XVIII Social Policy (paper 2); B.Sc. Soc. Policy and Admin. 3rd year (paper 9).

**Core Syllabus:** The range of theoretical approaches to social policy, and the economic and social impact of such policies.

**Course Content:** Social policy is concerned with the attempts of government and other collective agencies to affect the welfare of individuals and groups. This course centres on social policy in Britain and other industrialised countries analysed conceptually, and comparatively from the perspectives of several social science disciplines. It looks at the application of models to the British welfare system and deals with political ideologies and philosophical ideas underlying choices in social policy. It considers the concepts of need, rationing and resource allocation particularly in the field of public expenditure. It looks at the varied forms of State intervention in the mixed economy of welfare, and at the redistributive impact of policies.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The weekly lectures (SA103) **Social Policy** are followed by 1½ hour classes. The lectures are shared between Howard Glennerster (A279) Mike Reddin (A201), and John Carrier (A238). Each of these teachers is responsible for the classes on a termly basis.

**Written Work:** One or more students will normally be required to make a brief introduction to each class; but it is expected that students will actively participate in discussion in all classes. Each student will be required to submit a piece of written work to the class teacher at the end of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** R. M. Titmuss, *Social Policy: An Introduction*; R. A. Pinker, *The Idea of Welfare*; P. Hall *et al.*, *Change, Choice and Conflict in Social Policy*; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*; J. Rawls, *A Theory of Justice*; W. G. Runciman, *Relative Deprivation and Social Justice*; R. Mishra, *Society and Social Policy and The Crisis in the Welfare State*; I. Gough, *The Political Economy of the Welfare State*; R. Plant *et al.*, *Political Philosophy and Social Welfare*; K. Banting, *Poverty, Politics and Policy*; M. Adler & Asquith, *Discretion and Welfare*; P. Taylor-Gooby & J. Dale, *Social Theory and Social Welfare*; J. Higgins, *States of Welfare*; M. Brown & N. Madge, *Despite the Welfare State*; A. Weale, *Social Theory and Social Policy*; J. Le Grand, *The Strategy of Equality*; M. Ignatieff, *The Needs of Strangers*; R. Klein & M. O'Higgins, *The Future of Welfare*, P. Furnham & A. Lewis, *The Economic Mind*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Full bibliographies will be given to students at the start of each term.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students sit one three-hour examination in the Summer Term. They are required to answer four questions.

SA5725

### Social and Political Theory

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor R. A. Pinker, Room A243 (Secretary, A253).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Degree in Social Policy and Administration, third year. Also for third year B.Sc. (Econ.) Social Policy option.

**Examination Arrangements:** The subject is assessed in the Summer Term by one three-hour written paper (75%) and a project report (25%). The written paper is in two parts. Students are required to answer one question in the first part, involving statistical interpretation, and three questions in the second part from a choice of about 10 questions. The project topic will be given out during the Lent Term, and the project report should be handed in to the Examinations Office (H302) by 15th May 1992.

SA5623

### Social Structure and Social Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II special subject Social Policy 2nd or 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The application of sociological concepts and research to social institutions and processes which are of particular interest to, and relevance for, students of Social Policy and Administration.

**Course Content:** The impact of economic, social, and cultural change on the structure of industrial society and an examination of social policy responses to those changes amongst social institutions, processes and policies analysed are: social stratification; race relations and ethnicity; sex and gender roles; changing family, occupational and demographic structures; the education system; bureaucracy and organisations; the professions; the media; deviance.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures So120 **Social Structure of Modern Britain** Sessional (Dr. Hill *et al.*); 25 weekly classes: SA110a **Social Structure and Social Policy** Sessional.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare one or more class papers each term, and write one class essay per term.

**Reading List:** P. Abrams & R. Brown (Eds.), *U.K. Society*; D. Coates & J. Hillard (Eds.), *The Economic Decline of Modern Britain*; T. Noble, *Structure and Change in Modern Britain* (2nd edn.); I. Reid, *Social Class Differences in Britain* (2nd edn.); A. H. Halsey, *Change in British Society* (2nd edn.); N. Keyfitz, *Population Change & Social Policy*; H. Glennerster (Ed.), *The Future of the Welfare State*; C. Crouch, *The Politics of Industrial Relations* (2nd edn.); A. H. Halsey *et al.*, *Origins and Destinations*; B. Simon, *Does Education Matter?*; HMSO, *Education for All* (The Swann Report) Cmnd 9453, 1985; *The Development of Higher Education into the 1990s* Cmnd 9524, 1985; *The Brixton Disorders: Report of Inquiry by Lord Scarman* (The Scarman Report) Cmnd 8427, 1982; J. Lipman-Blumen & J. Bernard, *Sex Roles and Social Policy*; L. Segal (Ed.), *What is to be Done About the Family?*; B. Abel-Smith, *Marriage, Parenthood and Social Policy*; J. Curran & J. Seaton, *Power Without Responsibility*; T. Johnson, *Professions and Power*; P. Abrams (Ed.), *Work, Urbanism and Inequality*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three-hour, unseen written paper with four questions to be answered. The examination paper is based on the topics covered in the Class Topics list.



**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to enable students to examine major issues in social and political theory, and their relation to social policy.

**Course Content:**

(a) Political theory: the role of the state and the nature of political authority, and problems of distributive justice, are examined in relation to major traditions of political thought, from Hobbes to the present. (b) Social theory: major issues in theory and methodology concerning the bases of social order and social change; social meaning and values; and the grounds for conflict and differentiation. Approaches included are Marxism; the work of Durkheim, Weber and Spencer; functionalism and action theory; critical theory; symbolic interactionism, and phenomenological approaches. A concern throughout is to discern the implications of these approaches for social policy and political activity. In both sections of the course, the fundamental axioms underlying alternative views of the character of the individual, the community, society and the state are examined in relation to contemporary issues in policy research and policy-making processes.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally, students will have taken **Sociology and Social Policy** (SA109), but comparable introductory course material would suffice.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture course and classes. Lectures: SA120 **Political Theory and Social Policy**, 24 lecturers. Students are also encouraged to attend. So106: **Sociological Theory**, 20 lectures, weekly, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

25 weekly classes (SA120a) for students in their 3rd Year by **Professor Pinker**. Classes are one-and-a-half hours.

**Written Work:** One essay per term is strongly recommended. One introductory paper per term is expected in class.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for the course, and a full reading list is provided at the first class. Basic reading:

J. Plamenatz, *Men and Society* (2 vols.); G. Duncan, *Marx and Mill*; G. Sabine, *A History of Political Thought* (3rd edn.); C. B. Macpherson, *The Political Theory of Possessive Individualism*; R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought* (2 Vols.); G. Hawthorne, *Enlightenment and Despair*; A. Giddens, *Capitalism and Modern Social Theory*; A. Giddens, *New Rules of Sociological Method*; E. Gellner, *Legitimation of Belief*; T. Bottomore & R. Nisbet (Eds.), *A History of Sociological Thought*; B. O'Leary & P. Dunleavy, *Theories of the State*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students sit one three-hour, four question, paper in the Summer Term of their third year.

SA5730

### Educational Policy and Administration

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** To be announced.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration 2nd and 3rd year students; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. course unit.

**Core Syllabus:** The course deals mainly with educational policy making in Britain - its decision-making processes, institutional structure and forms of finance and provision at all levels from primary to higher education.

**Course Content:** The formation of educational policy in Britain; the changing role of central and local government; school governing bodies; professional organisations and pressure groups. The changing provision of education - costs, methods of finance, distribution of resources, educational planning. Issues, research and policies concerning sex, race and class differences in educational performance; pre-school provision and post-school training.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures in the Michaelmas Term (SA121) and weekly classes (SA121a) throughout the session.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare one or more class papers each term, and write one class essay per term.

**Reading List:** The following are some key texts. Detailed bibliographies will be given out with the class programme.

E. W. West, *Education and the State*; E. E. Rich, *The Education Act 1870*; P. H. J. H. Gosden, *Education in the Second World War*; J. Karabel & A. H. Halsey (Eds.), *Power and Ideology in Education*; A. H. Halsey et al., *Origins and Destination*; H. Glennister, *Paying for Welfare*; W. Richmond, *Education in Britain since 1944*; M. Rutter et al., *Fifteen Thousand Hours*; D. Lawton, *The Politics of the School Curriculum*; M. Kogan, *The Politics of Educational Change*; *Educational Policy Making*; P. Lodge & T. Blackstone; *Educational Policy and Educational Inequality*; C. Baxter et al., *Economics and Educational Policy*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three-hour, unseen written paper with four questions to be answered. The examination paper is based on the topics covered in the classes.

SA5731

### Personal Social Services

**Teacher Responsible:** Sally Sainsbury, Room A250 (Secretary, A274)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; B.Sc. course unit.

**Core Syllabus:** The development and operation of the personal social services in Britain since the Second World War will be discussed in the context of economic, political, social and demographic change.

**Course Content:** The personal social services, with special reference to Britain: an examination of their goals and functions, the ethical and political issues they raise and the underlying concepts, values and assumptions. An examination of policies and legislation. Different concepts and measures of need; policy choices and their consequences. Patterns and problems of social intervention. The role of social work; professionalisation, domiciliary, day and residential care, community work and development. Inter-organisational and management issues; performance indices and evaluation; the interaction of central and local government; the voluntary sector; pressure groups; the clientele; private and community patterns of service.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course accompanied by classes.

Lectures: SA123, 10 Michaelmas Term.

Classes: SA123(a), 25 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write one essay per term for the class teacher, and to read for and contribute to class discussion each week.

**Reading List:** No single book covers the entire syllabus; the following are useful introductory texts. P. Townsend, *The Last Refuge*; RKP, 1962; *Report of the Committee on Local Authority and Allied Personal Social Services*, (Seebohm), Cmmd. 3703, 1968; A. Tinker, *The Elderly in Modern Society*, Longman, 1984; K. Jones, *Experience in Mental Health*, Sage, 1988; A. Webb & G. Wistow, *Social Work, Social Care and Social Planning*, Longman, 1987.

A full bibliography will be provided with the programme of class topics.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper contains 12 questions, of which four are to be answered. Each question is allocated equal marks.

SA5732

### Housing and Urban Structure

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Levin, Room A251 (Secretary, Carolyn Franks, A274)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; B.Sc. (Econ.) XVIII, Social Policy; other B.Sc. (Econ.) students who may take the subject in Part II as a 'paper taught outside the Department'; B.Sc. course unit.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the study of housing and urban structure and to equip them with basic questions and techniques for exploring and analysing the processes at work in cities and housing markets. It does this by adopting an issue-oriented approach, i.e. by taking certain issues and exploring what lies behind them. The course deals mainly with England and Wales, although there is a comparative component.

**Course Content:** The following topics are representative of those covered:

*The housing system:* the causes and consequences of the growth of owner-occupation and housing associations, the decline of private renting, the sale of council housing. *Housing policy:* how housing policy is made; central-local relations; why should the State be involved in housing? *Access to housing:* the problems facing newcomers to the housing market; homelessness. *Council housing:* the changing role of council housing; the experience of being a council tenant; tenant participation and decentralized management; the problems of run-down estates. *Social groups:* the concept of housing class; women and housing; ethnic minorities; the elderly. *Urban structure and policy:* who lives where in British cities?; urban deprivation; 'inner city' policy; 'gentrification'; urban development corporations - the London docklands example. *Planning:* the British planning system; public participation; who gains and who loses from urban planning?; new towns - are they balanced and self-contained communities?; have they benefitted old cities?; how does the built environment affect social behaviour?

**Pre-Requisites:** Students who have taken introductory courses in social policy and administration, public administration, sociology, economics or geography

will have a useful foundation. More important are curiosity about the subject matter and the desire to relate one's personal experience of living in a town or city to a wider context.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SA125 **Housing and Urban Structure**, ten lectures, Michaelmas Term; SA125a, weekly classes, Sessional. The range of possible class topics is very wide: the actual programme will be decided in consultation with the members of the class and will take their particular interests into account wherever possible.

**Written Work:** Each student will be expected to prepare and give a 20-minute oral presentation at two or three classes during the year. It is strongly recommended that students should in addition submit a minimum of two essays during the year.

**Reading List:** The following introductory texts are recommended: K. Bassett & J. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure*; J. R. Short, *Housing in Britain*; P. Hall (Ed.), *The Inner City in Context*; T. Brindley et al., *Remaking Planning*; P. Lawless, *The Evolution of Spatial Policy*; P. Ambrose, *Whatever Happened to Planning?*; P. Malpass & A. Murie, *Housing Policy and Practice* (3rd edn.); D. Clapham & J. English (Eds.), *Public Housing: Current Trends and Future Developments*; D. Clapham et al, *Housing and Social Policy*.

Specialised lists will be given out for particular classes and lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students take a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper usually contains twelve or so questions, out of which four must be answered. The content of the paper reflects the topics covered in classes and lectures.

SA5733

### Health Policy and Administration

**Teacher Responsible:** To be appointed

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II. B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; B.Sc. course unit.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the paper is to introduce students to the main issues involved in the administration of health services in modern societies, drawing mainly upon the example of the National Health Service in England and Wales.

**Course Content:** The determinants of health improvement; the organisation and finance of the National Health Service. The planning of acute services, general practice, and services for particular groups, (e.g. the maternity services, services for the mentally ill and mentally handicapped). Prescribing and the pharmaceutical industry; the problem of priorities and planning, medical education and the distribution of medical manpower.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are not expected to have any specialised knowledge of health service provision in general or the NHS in particular, but they should be familiar with the basic concepts used in social policy, especially those used in the study of either/or public administration, political science, sociology and economics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course (SA126) is given by **Dr. John Carrier, Dr. A. Mills, Dr. M. Murphy** and others. Each lecture is supported by a



one-hour class. Classes (SA126a). Students are expected to produce written papers for class discussion (at least one paper per student for the course, depending on the numbers who attend). Several hours of private study are expected in the preparation for classes each week, whether or not the student is presenting a class paper.

**Written Work:** In addition to the class paper referred to above students are expected to produce at least two essays of between 1,500 and 2,000 words each for the class teacher during the length of the course. Individual teachers will set, read and discuss this work with the individual student.

**Reading List:** The reading list is the minimum necessary reading for this course. Specialised reading for lecture topics will be given out by lecturers responsible for particular aspects of the course.

Students should attempt to buy some of the following: B. Abel-Smith, *Value for Money in Health Services* (Heinemann, 1976) £5.50; *The National Health Service: The First Thirty Years* (HMSO), 1978 (out of print, available in LSE Library); L. Garner, *The NHS: Your Money or Your Life* (Penguin, 1979) £1.25; *Report of the Royal Commission on the National Health Service*, Cmnd. 7615 Chairman, Sir Alec Merrison (HMSO, July 1979) £8.00; P. Townsend & N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health* (The Black Report) (Penguin, 1982) £2.50; B. Watkin, *The National Health Service: The First Phase 1948-74 and After* (G. Allen & Unwin, 1980) £4.95; J. A. Muir Gray, *Man Against Disease. Preventive Medicine* (Oxford University Press, 1979); Christopher Ham, *Health Policy in Britain* (The Macmillan Press, 1982); R. Klein, *The Politics of Health* (Longman, 1983); J. P. Martin, *Hospitals in Trouble* (Basil Blackwell, 1984); HMSO, *Working for Patients*, (White Paper, Cmnd. 555 January 1989); C. Ham, *Managing Health Services* (SAUS, 1986); S. Harrison et al, *The Dynamics of British Health Policy* (Unwin Hyman, 1990); J. Carrier & I. Kendall (Ed.), *Socialism and the HNS* (Avebury 1990); J. Carrier & I. Kendall, *Medical Negligence: Complaints and Compensation* (Avebury 1990).

The above literature is available in the LSE Library but students will be advised which specialised libraries near to the School can also be used.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given out at the beginning of the course, and reflects the special interests of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour written examination. The usual format requires students to answer four questions out of a choice of 14/15; all carry equal marks.

#### SA5734

### Sociology of Deviance and Control

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. M. Downes, Room A237 (Secretary, A274)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Social Policy Option, second or third year; B.Sc. course unit, second or third year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the major theories of deviance and control, and their relevance for social policy, with special reference to the criminal justice and penal spheres.

**Course Content:** Detailed consideration is given to the major sociological perspectives on deviance and con-

trol, including Ecology and the 'Chicago School', functionalism, Marxism, cultural and sub-cultural theories, symbolic interactionism and allied approaches and 'control' theories. The emphasis throughout is upon the empirical application of these approaches to substantive areas of deviance such as various forms of crime and delinquency, mental illness and drug use. Developments and issues in the criminal justice system in Britain over the past two centuries are examined in the light of these perspectives and comparative material from other societies.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in sociological theory and social structure.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course and classes.

Lectures: So144: **Sociology of Deviant Behaviour**, given by **Professor Downes and Professor Rock** (Room A454B; Secretary, Miss J. Gauntlett, S878). There are ten lectures, one per week in the Lent Term only.

Classes: SA128(a): 25 weekly classes. Classes are one and a half hours long; the teacher is **Professor Downes**. **Written Work:** One essay per term is strongly recommended. One introductory paper per term is expected in class.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for the course, and a full reading list, covering all classes, is provided at the first class. The following is basic reading:

D. M. Downes & P. E. Rock, *Understanding Deviance*, 2nd edn.; H. Becker, *Outsiders*, 2nd edn.; A. K. Cohen, *Deviance and Control*; D. Matza, *Becoming Deviant*; I. Taylor, P. Walton & J. Young, *The New Criminology*; S. Cohen, *Folk Devils and Moral Panics*, 2nd edn.; S. Cohen & L. Taylor, *Psychological Survival*; S. Box, *Deviance, Reality and Society*, 2nd edn.; R. King & R. Morgan, *The Future of the Prison System*; R. Hood (Ed.), *Crime, Criminology and Public Policy*; E. Rubington & M. Weinberg (Eds.), *Deviance: The Interactionist Perspective*, 2nd edn.; W. G. Carson & P. Wiles (Eds.), *Crime and Delinquency in Britain*, Vols. 1 and 2; D. Garland & P. Young, *The Power to Punish*. **Examination Arrangements:** Students sit one three-hour examination in the Summer Term of third year. Four questions must be answered from a total of c.14.

#### SA5735

### Social Security Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Mike Reddin, Room A201 (Secretary A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. Soc. Pol. and Admin. 2nd or 3rd year. This course will be offered if there is a sufficient number of students.

**Core Syllabus:** The theory and practice of social security. The ends and means of income maintenance and social security systems, with special reference to Britain; the philosophical and political issues they raise and the underlying concepts, values and assumptions. Techniques and strategies of income support. The definition of poverty and criteria for determining the scope and level of social security benefits. Social and economic developments and their consequences for social security policies. Alternative approaches to income maintenance. **Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (SA129) **Social Security:** 15 lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms that cover techniques of income maintenance, poverty; redistribution; provisions for the old,

children and unemployed people; universal, selective, occupational and fiscal approaches to income support. Classes (SA129a): 20 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** Class papers will be required.

**Reading List:** Basic reading for the course comprises: B. B. Gilbert, *The Evolution of National Insurance in Great Britain and British Social Policy 1914-1939*; A. B. Atkinson, *Economics of Inequality*; V. George, *Social Security and Society* and *Social Security Beveridge and After*; J. Walley, *Social Security: Another British Failure?*; L. McClements, *The Economics of Social Security*; P. Townsend, *Poverty in the United Kingdom*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in the Summer Term consists of a three-hour paper in which four questions have to be answered.

#### SA5753

### Psychology and Social Policy

**Teacher Responsible;** Mr. Derek Cornish, Room A262 **Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc Social Policy and Administration 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special subject Social Policy, 2nd or 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** This course analyses the influence of psychological assumptions and knowledge about human behaviour upon our understanding of social problems, and upon the responses of social policy.

**Course Content:** The course falls into three broad areas:

(1) Theories and debates: provides preliminary groundwork by examining major psychological explanations of human behaviour and the range of contrasting assumptions underpinning them; (2) Explanations of social problems; critically evaluates the nature, strengths and limitations of psychological understandings of, and responses to, selected social problems and issues; and (3) Impact on policy: analyses selected policies from the standpoint of the nature of the psychological assumptions involved and the accuracy of the psychological knowledge that has been, or could be deployed.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture course SA320/SA116 **Psychology, Social Policy and Social Work** (10 lectures, Michaelmas Term) Weekly classes (Sesional) SA116a **Psychology and Social Policy**.

**Reading:** A comprehensive bibliography will be provided.

**Examination arrangements:** Three-hour unseen paper in the Summer Term; four questions to be answered.

#### SA5754

### Race Relations and Ethnic Minority Groups

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. I. A. Bulmer, Room A224 (Secretary, Remmy Ahmed, A244) and Dr. C. T. Husbands, Room A351.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration 2nd and 3rd years; B.Sc. Sociology 2nd & 3rd years; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. course unit, outside option.

**Core Syllabus:** The paper aims to introduce students to the historical, comparative and contemporary study

of the sociology of race relations, and to policy issues involving race in contemporary Britain.

**Course Content:** A study of social differentiation by race or ethnicity in human societies; the nature, causes and consequences of such differentiation; the social and psychological processes involved; and the structure and dynamics of racially-differentiated and ethnically plural societies. To include: an examination of concepts and theories relating to this field; a comparative analysis of relevant structures and processes in modern industrial and other societies; study of aspects of race in contemporary Britain; and an examination of group and policy responses in racial or ethnic situations, and their research implications.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students taking the course should preferably have completed an introductory course in sociology. Previous work in history or social policy or social anthropology would be an advantage.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: SA122, 22 Michaelmas and Lent Terms; Classes: SA122(a), 22 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. **Dr. Bulmer** will teach 19 weeks, **Professor Cohen** and **Dr. Husbands** three weeks.

**Written Work:** Work will be set and marked by the lecturers. Each student taking the course will be expected to make one verbal presentation of about 20 minutes at each of two of the 22 classes during the year. In addition, in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms there will be a term essay of 1,500-2,000 words to be handed in by the end of term.

**Reading List:** The following books are basic texts recommended for student purchase: E. E. Cashmore & B. Troyna, *Introduction to Race Relations* (2nd edn., 1990); J. Solomos, *Race and Racism in Contemporary Britain*; J. Stone, *Racial Conflict in Contemporary Society*; C. Husband (Ed.), "Race" in Britain: *Continuity and Change*.

The following are additional important references, to be used where indicated on the course reading list: G. Bowker & J. Carrier (Eds.), *Race and Ethnic Relations*; *Sociological Readings*; J. Rex, *Race Relations in Sociological Theory*; M. Banton, *Race Relations*; E. F. Frazier, *Race and Culture Contacts in the Modern World*; L. Foner & E. Genovese (Eds.), *Slavery in the New World*; A. Weinstein & F. Gattell (Eds.), *American Negro Slavery*; P. Mason, *Patterns of Dominance*; V. G. Kiernan, *The Lords of Human Kind: European Attitudes to the Outside World in the Imperial Age*; H. Tinker, *A New System of Slavery*; W. J. Wilson, *Power, Racism and Privilege*; C. S. Johnson, *The Shadow of the Plantation*; J. S. Furnivall, *Colonial Policy and Practice*; M. M. Gordon, *Assimilation in American Life*; L. P. Gartner, *The Jewish Immigrant in England, 1840-1914*; L. Rainwater, *Behind Ghetto Walls*; J. L. Collier, *The Making of Jazz*; L. Rainwater & D. J. Pittman (Eds.), *The Moynihan Report and the Politics of Controversy*; J. Rex & S. Tomlinson, *Colonial Immigrants in a British City*; D. Smith, *Racial Disadvantage in Britain*; M. Anwar, *Race and Politics*; Z. Layton-Henry, *The Politics of Race in Britain*; J. Solomons, *Black Youth, Racism and the State*; G. Myrdal, *An American Dilemma*; W. J. Wilson, *The Declining Significance of Race*; *The Truly Disadvantaged*; E. J. B. Rose, *Colour and Citizenship*; A. N. Little, *Educational Policies for Multi-Racial Areas*; T. Lee, *Race and Residence*; The Brixton Disorders (The Scarman Report), Cmnd 8427, (Penguin); G. Bindman & A. Lester, *Race*



*Relations and the Law*; L. L. Snyder, *The Idea of Racism*; E. U. Essien-Udom, *Black Nationalism*; Malcom-X, *Autobiography*; A. Sivanandan, *A Different Hunger*.

**Examination Arrangements:** By three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus. A choice of questions is provided. Candidates should answer four questions, and each question carries equal marks.

SA5755

### The Finance of the Social Services

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Wilson, Room A252 (Secretary, A274)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration (2nd and 3rd year students); B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Social Policy and as an outside option for other special subjects.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim is to provide a detailed account of the way services are financed in Britain. Theoretical economic public finance issues are not covered.

**Course Content:** The course starts from the idea that finance is an important aspect of power. The aims of the course are to equip students with a clear understanding of where welfare finance comes from and what are the theoretical, political and technical influences on its allocation; to give an understanding of welfare finance; and to analyse the various initiatives which are leading to changes in welfare financing: privatisation, devolved budgeting, value for money etc. Students will have the opportunity to select topics for detailed discussion and analysis during the course. The course will consider alternative ways of financing social welfare in theory and practice: the scale and growth of public expenditure on social services in the UK and other developed nations and its relation with the wider economy; the nature of public expenditure, planning and control, tax expenditure, forms of central grant to local authorities, and the local authority budget process in Britain; the scope of charges, giving and voluntary action.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (SA132). Sessional classes (SA132a). Class work will consist of exercises and presentations.

**Written Work:** One class essay per term minimum and a class presentation each term.

**Reading List:** H. Aaron & B. Swartz, *The Painful Prescription*; B. Abel-Smith, *Value for Money in Health Services*; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*; H. Hecló & A. Wildavsky, *The Private Government of Public Money*; D. Heald, *Public Expenditure*; J. Coons & S. Sugarman, *Education by Choice: The Case for Family Control*; K. Judge & J. Matthews, *Charging for Social Care*; L. Pliatz, *Getting and Spending*; L. Pliatz, *The Treasury Under Mrs. Thatcher*; L. A. Likierman, *Public Expenditure: who really controls it and how?* A. R. Prest & N. Barr, *Public Finance in Theory and Practice*; J. N. Danziger, *Making Budgets*; C. D. Foster et al., *Local Government Finance in a Unitary State*; *Top-Up Loans for Students*, Cmnd. 520; *Working for Patients*, Cmnd. 555; *Caring for People*, Cmnd. 849; *Paying for Local Government*, Cmnd. 9714; DHSS, *Report of the*

*Resource Allocation Working Party*; DHSS, *Priorities in the Health and Personal Social Services*; W. Wright (Ed.), *Public Spending Decisions Growth and Restraint in the 1970's*.

There will also be a substantial number of articles drawn from journals like *Public Money*, reports of the Audit Commission and central government and local authority publications.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour four question examination.

SA5756

### Women, The Family and Social Policy in Twentieth Century Britain

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Lewis, Room A280

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration 2nd and 3rd year, available as an outside option for B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and B.Sc. (Econ.) Special Subject Social Policy, B.Sc. course units.

**Core Syllabus:** The course draws on an interdisciplinary literature to reach an understanding of (i) women's position in the family in twentieth century Britain. (ii) how women's position in the family structures their position in the wider society, and (iii) how social policies serve to constrain or widen women's choices. The approach will be historical and will examine how ideas about women's family membership, responsibilities, and roles have changed. The course also aims to show how major concepts in social policy, such as inequality and redistribution, social justice, rights and dependency can be used in the study of women and the family.

**Course Content:** The first part of the course traces the shifts in the sexual division of labour and in the boundary between the private sphere of the family and the public world. It goes on to examine the changing composition and definition of 'the' family; changing ideas of women's role in the family, especially as mothers; the pattern of distribution of resources within the family, including discussion of the family wage and the 'feminisation of poverty'; the relationship between the individual, the family and the state; and the concept of 'family policy'.

The second part of the course focuses on women's experience of the family by taking up particular issues and the development of social policies in relation to them, for example: childbirth; birth control; abortion and artificial reproduction; marriage and family breakdown; single parent families; domestic labour; care of the elderly; and returning at the end to consider the implications of our findings for policies designed to further the equality of women in society.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 15 lectures (SA127) in Michaelmas and Lent Terms and weekly classes throughout the session.

**Written Work:** Presentation of 2 or 3 short class papers during the session and one essay per term.

**Reading List:** Gillian Pascall, *Social Policy A Feminist Analysis*; A. Showstack Sassoon, *Women and the State*; J. Lewis, *Women's Welfare/Women's Rights*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the topics covered in classes. Each question is allocated equal marks.

SA5799

### A Long Essay on an Approved Topic

**Teacher Responsible:** Departmental Tutor, Department of Social Science and Administration.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; Compulsory subject in third year and B.Sc. (Econ.) special subject Social Policy, third year option.

**Core Syllabus:** An essay of not more than 7,000 words on a topic to be approved by the candidate's teachers. It is designed to allow a detailed and thorough exploration of an area of interest to the student. The essay should be on a topic area within the field of the degree course; it may involve original field work, or the analysis and appraisal of existing literature.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students will pursue their long essay under the supervision of their personal tutor during the third year of their studies. They will agree with their tutor, and submit to the Departmental tutor, a title for the essay by November 1st in the third year. Tutors can be expected to offer advice on reading, guidance on the construction of the work and comment on an initial draft.

**Examination Arrangements:** The essay must be submitted to the Departmental Tutor by May 1st in the student's third year. It should be typewritten. Precise details on format and presentation will be issued by the Department at the end of the second year of study. Candidates may be called for an oral examination if the Examiners wish to satisfy themselves that the essay is the candidate's own work.

COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.Sc. SOCIAL POLICY AND PLANNING (OPTION 1) AND M.Sc. EUROPEAN SOCIAL POLICY (OPTION 5), M.Sc. CRIMINAL JUSTICE POLICY (OPTION 6) AND OTHERS.

SA6625

### Criminal Justice Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Reiner, Room A539 (Secretary, A371 and Course Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Criminal Justice Policy (core); M.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; M.Sc. Sociology; LL.M. (optional).

**Core Syllabus:** The course will address major theories, issues and methods in the analysis of criminal justice practice and policy.

**Course Content:** Policy processes will be examined in relation to the principal elements in the criminal justice system: law making, crime prevention, victim support, policing, prosecution, sentencing, non-custodial and institutional penalties and their aftermath. Trends in criminal justice will be examined in relation to major theories of punishment: e.g. functionalist, Marxist and structuralist. The course has a distinct comparative emphasis, both historically and in relation to criminal justice systems and policies in Europe and North America.

**Pre-Requisites:** First degrees in the Social Sciences or Law are preferable though not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: SA166 10 lectures given in alternate weeks in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Seminars: SA165 25 weekly seminars of 1½ hours duration, Sessional.

**Written Work:** One essay per term is strongly recommended. One introductory paper per term is expected in seminar.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for the course, and a full reading list covering all seminars, is provided at the first seminar.

The following is a basic reading:

A. Ashworth, *Sentencing and Penal Policy*; S. Cohen, *Visions of Social Control*; D. M. Downes, *Contrasts in Tolerance*; D. Garland, *Punishment and Modern Society*; D. Garland & P. Young (Eds.), *The Power to Punish*; H. L. A. Hart, *Law, Liberty and Morality*; K. Hawkins & J. Thomas (Eds.), *Enforcing Regulations*; R. Hood (Ed.), *Crime, Criminology and Public Policy*; T. Hope & M. Shaw (Eds.), *Communities and Crime Reduction*; R. King & R. Morgan, *The Future of the Prison System*; L. Lee & J. E. Hall Williams, *The Management of the Prosecution Process in Denmark, Sweden, and the Netherlands*; T. Marshall, *Alternatives to Criminal Courts*; T. P. Morris, *Crime and Criminal Justice Since 1945*; R. Reiner, *The Politics of the Police*; P. E. Rock, *A View from the Shadows*; A. Rutherford, *Prisons and the Process of Justice*; A. Scull, *Decarceration*; V. Stern, *Bricks of Shame*; D. Thomas, *Current Sentencing Practice*; M. Zander, *Lawyers and the Public Interest*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students sit one three-hour examination in the Summer Term. Three questions must be answered from a total of c.-15.

SA6630

### Social Policy and Administration

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. J. Lewis, Room A280 (Secretary, A244), Miss S. Sainsbury, Room A250 (Secretary, A274) Dr. G. Wilson, Room A252 (Secretary, A274) and others.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning (Option 1); M.Sc. in Social Policy and Social Work Studies and M.Sc. Voluntary Sector Organisation. Also open to students taking the M.Sc. in Criminal Justice Policy, the M.Sc. in Health Planning and Financing and the M.Sc. in European Social Policy.

**Core Syllabus:** Broad themes affecting social policy in Britain and other advanced industrial societies; administrative issues largely focussing on Britain as an example. (For a distinction between the content of this paper and that of **Social Planning**, see the study guide for **Social Planning**).

**Course Content:** The formation and development of social policy. The evolution of aims and principles in relation to the growth of social welfare, fiscal welfare and occupational welfare. The problems of redistributive justice and ethical issues in social policy. The assessment of the effects of the social services and social policies. Concepts of need and social welfare. The contributions made by political, professional and charitable bodies to the development of collective action to promote social welfare. The structure, functions and forms of administration of social services provided by the state, charitable institutions and employers. This course will be concerned with general terms with special branches of social services covered by other papers, eg social security, medical



care and the welfare services. It will take account of historical developments and include, where appropriate, comparative developments in other countries, and focus on current policy questions.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 weekly lectures, SA150, *Analysis of Social Policy and Administration* and 25 weekly seminars (SA151) throughout the session. Lecture course SA103 *Social Policy* is also relevant for students.

**Reading List:** Some introductory texts are:

T. H. Marshall, *The Right to Welfare; Social Policy*; J. Harris, *Sir William Beveridge; a Biography*; D. V. Donnison, *Social Policy and Administration Revisited*; P. Townsend, *Sociology and Social Policy*; R. M. Titmuss, *Essays on the Welfare State*; J. Higgins, *States of Welfare*; I. Gough, *Political Economy of the Welfare State*; M. Brown & N. Madge, *Despite the Welfare State*; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*.

A full bibliography will be handed out with the programme of seminar topics.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a written formal three-hour examination in June. Three questions must be answered.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures in Michaelmas Term. There will be a lecture from Professor Glennerster on *Planning Methods* followed by one on related *Operational Research Methods* by Professor Rosenhead. These constitute a two-hour session in Michaelmas Term. The two-hour session in Lent and Summer Terms will be seminars discussing student papers. There will be a weekly one-hour Workshop on *Statistical and Economic Methods* for social administration students taken by Professor Glennerster in Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** The following are some key texts but a comprehensive reading list will be handed out with the programme of seminar topics. These books should be bought if possible.

J. Midgley & D. Piachaud (Eds.), *The Fields and Methods of Social Planning*; M. Carley, *Rational Techniques in Policy Analysis*; J. Rosenhead (Ed.), *Rational Analysis for a Problematic World*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Three questions must be answered.

SA6640

### Planning of Health Services

**Teacher Responsible:** To be appointed.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Social Policy and Planning; M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing and M.Sc. Sociology (Medical Sociology). This course is also open to students taking M.Sc. in European Social Policy. This course will be offered only if there is a sufficient number of students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to enable students studying for the M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning to apply social planning theories and methods to the provision of health services. To this end, a wide variety of social science disciplines are drawn upon, and a comparative approach is emphasised. The main examples used in the course are health service arrangements in the USA and Western Europe, and the NHS in England and Wales. Students reading for the M.Sc. in Sociology also join the seminar.

**Course Content:** The development and structure of health services; the social, demographic and economic factors relevant to planning health services; models of funding medical care; the evaluation of medical care services; cross cultural comparisons of medical care systems. Conceptions of health and disease; the sick role; doctor/patient relationship and communication; patient utilisation of services; the health professions; their education and inter-relationship; the sociology of hospitals and other medical organisations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Graduates with a first or good second honours degree in one of the social sciences who are interested in applying social science theory and method to the analysis of health service planning. Some experience working and/or carrying out research in a public agency would be an appropriate but not necessary background.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Attendance at the course of 24 lectures in *Health Policy and Administration* (SA126) is essential. There are also 24 seminars which support the above course (SA154). Each seminar is of 1½ hours duration. They begin in the Michaelmas Term and continue into the Summer Term. Seminars

### Social Planning

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor Howard Glennerster, Room A279 (Secretary, A274), Professor J. Rosenhead, Room S114 (Secretary, Miss A. Johnson, S109) and Dr. G. Wilson, Room A252 (Secretary, A274).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Administration and Social Work Studies. Option 1 (Social Policy and Planning). Students must take either this paper or the paper, *Social Policy and Administration* (SA6630). They can take both, see below. This course is also open to students taking the M.Sc. in Criminal Justice Policy, the M.Sc. in Health Planning and Financing and the M.Sc. in European Social Policy.

**Core Syllabus:** The *Social Planning* course is complementary to and quite distinct from *Social Policy and Administration*. It does not deal with the broader philosophical issues of social policy's place in society or with policy issues as such. Instead, it is concerned with methodologies that are relevant to the analysis of policy issues, and in determining priorities in resource allocation. It will consider theories of administrative decision-making and their relevance to social planning, look at the application of quantitative techniques to measuring demands and needs, at the use of cost-benefit analysis and programme evaluation. Students will gain most from the course if they have a sound background in economics and statistics. It is particularly relevant to those working in research and development sections of local authority departments or in administrative posts in the public sector. For overseas students, who do not want to specialise too deeply in British institutional issues the course can be productively combined with that in *Social Policy and Administration*.

It begins by discussing theories and methodologies in the first term, and then goes on in the second and third terms to work through a series of case studies drawn from actual examples of social planning at national and local levels.

**Pre-Requisites:** Economics and Statistics in first degree.

SA6631

are organised by teachers, on the topics in which they have a specialised interest. For each seminar, one student or a group of students prepares a written paper on the subject for discussion and all others prepare themselves by consulting the relevant literature. Students will be expected to produce at least one seminar paper for the course (or more depending on the number who enrol). Several hours of private study are expected in the presentation for seminars each week, whether or not the student is presenting a paper.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers, students may be expected to produce essays of at least 1,500 to 2,000 words each for one of the seminar teachers during the course. Individual teachers will comment separately upon this work and also upon a finished seminar paper.

**Reading List:** The reading list below is the minimum necessary reading for this course. Specialised reading for seminar topics will be given out by lecturers responsible for particular aspects of the course. Starred items\* should be bought if possible.

\*B. Abel-Smith, *Value for Money in Health Services* (Heinemann, 1976) £5.50; *The National Health Service; The First Thirty Years* (HMSO, 1978) (out of print; available in LSE Library); Douglas E. Ashford, *Comparing Public Policies: New Concepts and Methods* (Sage, 1980); G. Bevan et al., *Health Care: Priorities and Management* (Croom Helm, 1980); N. W. Chaplin, *Health Care in the United Kingdom* (Hewer Medical, 1982); H. Fabrega, *Disease and Social Behaviour* (M.I.T. 1974); I. Illich, *Medical Nemesis* (Calder and Boyars, 1975); D. Mechanic, *The Growth of Bureaucratic Medicine* (J. Wiley, 1976); *Report on the Royal Commission in the National Health Service*, Cmnd. 7615, Chairman, Sir Alec Merrison (HMSO, July 1979); P. Townsend & N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health* (The Black Report) (Penguin, 1982) £2.50\* \*B. Watkins, *The National Health Service: The First Phase and After* (G. Allen & Unwin, 1980) £4.95; J. A. Muir Gray, *Man Against Disease. Preventive Medicine* (Oxford University Press); Christopher Ham, *Health Policy in Britain* (The Macmillan Press, 1982); HMSO, *Working for Patients*, (White Paper, Cmnd. 555, January 1989); C. Ham, *Managing Health Services* (SAUS, 1986); S. Harrison et al., *The Dynamics of British Health Policy* (Unwin Hyman 1990); J. Carrier & I. Kendall (Eds.), *Socialism and the NHS*, (Avebury 1990); J. Carrier & I. Kendall, *Medical Negligence: Complaints and Compensation* (Avebury, 1990).

The above literature is available in the LSE Library, but students will be advised which specialised libraries near to the School can also be used.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given out at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interest of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination is by way of sitting a formal three-hour, unseen paper, answering three questions from a choice of 12 to 15 questions. Each question carries equal marks. No one taking this examination can be examined in SA6661.

SA6641

### Income Maintenance and Social Security Policies

**Teacher Responsible:** Mike Reddin, Room A201 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Administration and Social Work Studies Option 1 (Social Policy and Planning). This course is also open to students taking the M.Sc. in European Social Policy. This course will be offered if there is a sufficient number of students.

**Course Content:** The course analyses income maintenance and social security policies defined broadly to include not only national insurance and social assistance provisions but also fiscal, occupational and private provisions that maintain incomes. Definitions and measurements of need and poverty are reviewed. Economic and financial aspects of social security are considered as is the impact of social security on social and economic behaviour. A comparative approach is adopted where appropriate.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching comprises lectures and seminars.

Lectures: there are 15 lectures (SA129) in the Michaelmas and Lent Term that cover; approaches to income maintenance; poverty; redistribution; provisions for the old, children and unemployed people; universal, selective, occupational and fiscal approaches to income support. (These lectures are open to all.)

Seminar: The seminar (SA155) will hold 25 weekly meetings spread over three terms. In the first term the seminar will pursue the same topics as the lectures. In the second and third terms the seminar will cover (subject to meeting the interests of members as far as possible): political and economic dimensions of income maintenance; the inter-relationship of tax and benefit systems; the role of funded insurance systems; the administration of social security and problems of equity and discretion; work incentives; manpower policies; provisions for a wide range of contingencies; comparative income maintenance systems.

**Written Work:** Seminar members will be expected to make regular presentations to the seminar, and a written paper at the end of the first term.

**Reading List:** Basic reading for the course comprises B. B. Gilbert, *The Evolution of National Insurance in Great Britain; British Social Policy 1914-1939*; B. Abel-Smith & P. Townsend, *The Poor and the Poorest*; J. F. Harris, *Beveridge; A Biography*; A. B. Atkinson, *Economics of Inequality*; V. George, *Social Security and Society and Social Security; Beveridge and After*; L. McClements, *The Economics of Social Security*; J. Schultz et al., *Providing Adequate Retirement Income*; A. Heidenheimer et al., *Comparative Public Policy*; P. Townsend, *Poverty in the United Kingdom*; Sir John Walley, *Social Security: Another British Failure?*

A wide range of additional reading for specific topics will be given at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination in the Summer Term consists of a three-hour paper in which three questions have to be answered.

SA6642

### Planning of Personal Social Services

**Teacher Responsible:** Sally Sainsbury, Room A250 (Secretary, A274)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning (Option 1). This course is also open to students taking the M.Sc. in Health Planning and



Financing and the M.Sc. in European Social Policy. This course will be offered only if there is a sufficient number of students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will focus primarily on personal social services in Britain, although there is a comparative component.

**Course Content:** The evolution of the local authority social services departments. Problems of policy, organisation, staffing, and inter-agency coordination. Needs, demand and supply; theories about their determinants and inter-relationship. Social deviance and concepts of community welfare. Aims, objectives and evaluation in personal social services. The application of planning to personal social services provision.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly seminars accompanied by an optional lecture course.

Seminars – SA156, 25 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

Lectures – SA123, 10 Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare papers for discussion in seminars.

**Reading List:** The following are useful introductory texts.

P. Townsend, *The Last Refuge*, RKP, 1962; A. Tinker, *The Elderly in Modern Society*, Longman, 1984; K. Jones, *Experience in Mental Health*, Sage, 1988; *Report of the Committee on Local Authority and Allied Personal Social Services* (Seebohm), Cmnd. 3703, 1968; A. Webb & G. Wistow, *Social Work, Social Care and Social Planning*, Longman, 1987.

Full bibliographies will be provided with the programme of seminar topics.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in June. Three questions must be answered.

SA6643

### Housing and Urban Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Peter Levin, Room A251 (Secretary, Carolyn Franks, A274)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Administration and Social Work Studies Option 1 (Social Policy and Planning). Also open to students taking the M.Sc. in European Social Policy and the M.Sc. in Regional and Urban Planning Studies. This course will be offered only if there is a sufficient number of students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course deals mainly with housing and urban planning in England and Wales, though there is a comparative component. It adopts an issue-oriented approach to exploring and analysing the processes at work in the various sectors of the housing market and in the wider urban system.

**Course Content:** The changing structure of the housing market, the roles of the local authority, private rented and owner-occupied sectors, and of alternative forms of tenure; the problem of access to housing. Housing finance issues: subsidies, rent control, income support. The problems of vulnerable groups and localities: slums, overcrowding, homelessness, the treatment of ethnic minorities. The problems posed by older housing: redevelopment and rehabilitation and their social and economic effects. Community development and other policies for inner

urban areas. The distributional consequences of physical planning and urban management. New towns and town development schemes and their effect on "exporting" cities. Decision-making and public involvement in planning; tenant management; the roles of the professional and politician.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SA157, *Housing and Urban Planning*, seminars 25/MLS; SA125, *Housing and Urban Structure*, ten lectures, Michaelmas Term, recommended but not essential. The range of possible seminar topics is very wide: the actual programme will be decided in consultation with the members of the seminar and will take account of their particular interests wherever possible.

**Written Work:** Each student will be expected to prepare and give a 20-minute oral presentation at two or three seminars during the year, and to hand in a written paper at the end of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Introductory Reading List:** K. Bassett & J. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure*; J. R. Short, *Housing in Britain*; P. Hall (Ed.), *The Inner City in Context*; T. Brindley et al., *Remaking Planning*; P. Lawless, *The Evolution of Spatial Policy*; P. Ambrose, *Whatever Happened to Planning?*; P. Malpass & A. Murie, *Housing Policy and Practice* (3rd edn.); D. Clapham & J. English (Eds.), *Public Housing: Current Trends and Future Developments*; D. Clapham et al., *Housing and Social Policy*.

A specialised list will be given out for each seminar.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Three questions must be answered.

SA6645

### European Social Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** D. S. P. Mangen, Room A261 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. European Social Policy (Option 5); M.Sc. Social Policy and Planning (Option 1); M.Sc. European Studies; M.Sc. Politics and Government of Western Europe; M.Sc. Public Administration.

**Core Syllabus:** The course reviews the development of welfare states and contemporary social policies in Western Europe, focusing particularly on member states of the European Community. The aim is to present a comparative analysis and to maintain a balance between richer, northern countries in which collective provisions emerged early and where social budgets consume high proportions of GDP and the poorer, southern European states.

**Course Content:** The comparative study of the development of Western European welfare states in their political, social and economic contexts. The first part of the course traces the emergence of collective provisions of welfare from the last quarter of the nineteenth century. The countries discussed include unitary, federal and consociational states. In the second part seminars focus on present processes of policy-making and implementation, and these are discussed in the context of contemporary issues in social policy: demographic trends and the planning of welfare; privatisation and decentralisation of welfare states; the fiscal crisis and problems of funding

pensions and health care; social inequality and social security; the 'new poor'; policies for priority groups; and women and the welfare state. Seminars in the third term are devoted to the promotion of social policies by the European Community.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no requirements for this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 23 weekly seminars (SA164a): 10 weekly lectures in Michaelmas Term (SA164).

**Reading List:** Some Introductory texts are:

D. E. Ashford, *The Emergence of the Welfare States*; P. Flora & A. J. Heidenheimer, *The Development of Welfare States in Europe and America*; J. Gough, *The Political Economy of the Welfare State*; A. J. Heidenheimer et al., *Comparative Public Policy* (3rd edn.); J. Higgins, *States of Welfare*; C. Jones, *Patterns of Social Policy*; B. Madison, *The Meaning of Social Policy: the Comparative Dimension in Social Welfare*; R. Mishra, *The Welfare State in Capitalist Society*; H. L. Wilensky et al., *Comparative Social Policy*; A. de Swaan, *In Care of the State*.

A full list will be handed out with the seminar programme.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Three questions must be answered.

### COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.Sc. HEALTH PLANNING AND FINANCING

SA6660

#### Health Services Research

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Nick Black, Room 34 and Dr. Colin Sanderson, Room 34A (Secretary, Miss Debby Stanley), Department of Public Health and Policy, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing and M.Sc. Community Medicine.

**Core Syllabus:** This course provides a core of concepts, methods and techniques for the study of health care.

**Course Content:** The meaning of health care, lay care and formal care. The meaning of disease. Disease categories. Clinical methods. Determinants of need. Conceptual model of need, demand and use. Describing and comparing health care systems. Epidemiological studies. Case mix and severity. Health status measurement. Survey and questionnaire design. Qualitative methods. Model building. Evaluation of health services: effectiveness, equity, humanity. Experimental methods. Geographical variation. Secular variation. Health services research and management. Environmental turbulence. Decision support and decision analysis. Quality assurance. Queuing systems. Estimating need and patient flow. The balance of health care programmes and resources.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is most suitable for students with a background in the health professions and non-medical graduates with a good honours degree in one of the social sciences, interested in applying scientific theory and methods to health care systems.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 10 lectures (SA202) and 10 one-and-a-half hour seminars or practical sessions (SA203), in the Michaelmas Term, plus one of a choice of at least two study units (each occupying 2 days a week for 5 weeks) in the Lent or Summer Term.

The series will consist of lectures and practical sessions on research methods and sources used in health services research, given by Dr. Nick Black, Dr. Colin Sanderson, Dr. Martin McKee and Dr. Paul Sarner and Ms. Julia Rushby. This course will be given at LSHTM.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers and practical work, the students will be expected to produce at least one essay or report for seminar tutors each term.

**Reading List:** The following is a basic reading list for the course. Specialised reading for seminar topics and background reading for practical sessions will be provided by lecturers responsible for particular aspects of the course.

T. McKeown, *Role of Medicine*; Open University, *The Health of Nations*; M. Morgan, M. Calnan, & N. Manning, *Sociological Approaches to Health and Medicine*; N. Black et al., *Health and Disease, A Reader*; R. Fitzpatrick et al., *The Experience of Illness*; A. L. Cochrane, *Effectiveness and Efficiency*; M. McCarthy, *Epidemiology and Policies for Health Planning*; G. Knox, *Epidemiology in Health Service Planning*; J. Osborn, *Statistical Exercises in Medical Research*; D. J. P. Barker & G. Rose, *Epidemiology in Medical Practice*; P. Townsend & N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health*; R. Maxwell, *Health and Wealth*; Open University, *Caring for Health: History and Diversity*; Open University, *Caring for Health: Dilemmas and Prospects*; R. Kohn & K. L. White, *Health Care International Study*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interests of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three hour paper in which three questions have to be answered.

SA6661

#### Health Planning and Financing

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Anne Mills, Room A225 and others.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing.

**Core Syllabus:** In this course concepts, methods and techniques of planning and financing are applied to health and health-related sectors in countries at all levels of development.

**Course Content:** The development and analysis of health systems; their structure and functioning in a comparative framework. The historical origins and subsequent development of the NHS and the related welfare services. Financing of health systems and the impact of different payment structures on the productivity, provision and use of health care systems. Voluntary, public and private provision of health care and aspects of intervention in the health market. Funding and the implications for the development of health systems. Allocation, distribution of resources in health care systems, agency relationships, professional remuneration systems, social and cultural



factors in the use of resources. Organisation theories and concepts. Accountability and control, including the role of professionals and consumer participation in health systems. Theories of planning. Applications of planning and decision-making theories and models in resource allocation. Quantification and measurement of need, demand, use, output and outcome in health planning and management, and monitoring of health care systems. Measurement of mortality and fertility; population estimation and forecasting; attitudes towards family planning. Use of economic, epidemiological, demographic and operational research techniques in planning and management and evaluation of the health care sector.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is most suitable for students with a background in the health professions and non-medical graduates with a good honours degree in one of the social sciences, interested in planning and financing health and health care systems in countries at different levels of development.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 24 lectures (SA126) and 24 1½ hour seminars (SA154). Students will be expected to participate in practical sessions and produce at least one seminar paper each term. Seminars are organised by teachers on topics on which they have a special interest.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers and practical work, the students will be expected to produce at least one essay or report for seminar tutors each term.

**Reading List:** The following is a basic reading list for the course.

**Industrialized Countries:** B. Abel-Smith, *Cost Containment in Health Care*, Bedford Square Press (1984); Robert R. Alford, *Health Care Politics*, University of Chicago Press (1975); J. Allsop, *Health Policy and the National Health Service*, Longman (1984); Erica Bates, *Health Systems and Public Scrutiny. Australia, Britain and the United States*, Croom Helm (1980); N. W. Chaplin, *Health Care in the United Kingdom*, Kluwer Medical (1982); A. J. Culyer & K. Wright, *Economic Aspects of Health Care*, Martin Robertson (1981); Anne Crighton, *Health Policy Making: The Fundamental Issues in the U.S. Canada, Great Britain, Australia*, Ann Arbor (1981); DHSS, *The N.H.S. Planning System*, HMSO (1976); *Health Service Development: Structure and Management*, Health Circular (80)8, July 1980; *Health Service Development. Review of the NHS Planning System*, A consultative Doc. NH(81)4, Feb. 1981; *Health Service Management*, HC(81)0, May 1981; *Health Services Development: The NHS Planning System*, HC(82)0, March 1982; *Health Services Development: Resource Assumptions for Planning by Health Authorities*, HC(83)12, June 1983; *Health Services Development: Resource Distribution for 1984-85; Service Priorities; Manpower and Planning*, HC(84)1, Jan. 1984; *Health Care and Its Costs*, HMSO (1983); C. Dollery, *The End of an Age of Optimism*, Nuffield (1978); L. Doyal, *The Political Economy of Health*, Pluto (1980); E. Freidson, *The Profession of Medicine*, Dodd Mead (1970); C. Ham, *Health Policy Making in Britain*, Macmillan (1982); A. Harrison & J. Gretton, *Health Care I.K.* 1984, C.I.P.F.A. (1984); HMSO, *Report of the Royal Commission on the National Health Service*, Cmnd. 7615 Chairman Sir Alec Merrison, HMSO, July 1979; R. Illsley, *Professional or Public Health*, Nuffield (1980); M. Jefferys & H. Sachs, *Rethinking General Practice*, Tavistock (1983); Terence J. Johnson,

*Professions and Power*, Macmillan (1972); R. Klein, *The Politics of the National Health Service*, Longman (1983); K. Lee & A. Mills, *Policy Making and Planning in the Health Sector*, Croom Helm (1983); T. McKeown, *The Role of Medicine*, OUP (1976); G. Mooney et al., *Choices for Health Care*, Macmillan (1980); J. A. Muir Gray, *Man Against Disease*, OUP (1979); O. Gish, *Planning The Health Sector*, Croom Helm (1975); W. A. Reinke, *Health Planning: Qualitative Aspects and Quantitative Techniques*, John S. Hopkins (1972); C. Buck et al., *The Challenge of Epidemiology; Issues and Selected Readings*, PAHO, Scientific Public, No. 505, 1988. For additional reading please consult Course Guide SA5733.

**Developing Countries:** B. Abel-Smith, *Value For Money in the Health Services*, Heinemann (1976); B. Abel-Smith with A. Leiserson, *Poverty, Development and Health Policy*, Public Health Papers 69, W.H.O. (1978); Rosanne M. Bechtel, *Low Cost Rural Health Care and Health Manpower Training*, Vol. 9, Int. Develop. Res. Centre (1982); S. Hetzel (Ed.), *Basic Health Care in Developing Countries*, OUP (1978); K. Lee & A. Mills (Eds.), *The Economics of Health in Developing Countries*, OUP (1983); S. MacPherson, *Social Policy in the Third World*, Wheatsheaf (1982); E. P. Mach & B. Abel-Smith, *Planning the Finances of the Health Sector. A Manual For Developing Countries*, W.H.O. (1983); W.H.O., *Managerial Process for National Health Development: Health for all*, Series No.5, W.H.O., Geneva (1981); M. Muller, *The Health of Nations*, Faber and Faber (1982); W.H.O., *Formulating Strategies for Health for All by the Year 2000*, W.H.O. (1979); *Sixth Report on the World Health Situation*, Parts One and Two, W.H.O. (1980); *Traditional Medicine and Health Care Coverage*, W.H.O. (1983); S. B. Halstead et al., *Good Health at Low Cost*, Rockefeller Foundation (1985); Z. Bankowski & T. Fulop, *Health Manpower Out of Balance*, CIOMS (1987); B. Abel-Smith et al., *Health Insurance in Developing Countries*, ILO (1990); WHO, *Economic Support for National Health for all Strategies*, A40/Technical Discussion Paper 2 (1987); A. Mills et al., *Health Systems Decentralisation: concepts, issues and country experience*, WHO (1990); K. Tout, *Ageing in Developing Countries* (1989); W. A. Reinke (Ed.), *Health Planning for Effective Management*, OUP (1988); World Bank, *Financing Health Services in Developing Countries* (1987); G. Watt (Ed.), *Community Health Workers in National Programmes... Just Another Pair of Hands?*, OUP (1990).

**Demography:** G. W. Barclay, *Techniques of Population Analysis*, Wiley (1958); C. Newell, *A Manual of Formal Demography*, LSHTM (1986); E. Stockwell, *The Methods and Materials of Demography*, Academic Press (1976); R. Woods, *Population Analysis in Geography*, Longman (1979); N. Keyfitz & W. Flieger, *Population: Facts and Methods of Demography*, Freeman (1971); A. H. Pollard, F. Yusuf & G. N. Pollard, *Demographic Techniques*, Pergamon (1981); R. Woods, *Theoretical Population Geography*, Longman (1982); UN Department of International and Economic Affairs, *Manual X: Indirect Techniques for Demographic Estimation*, United Nations (1983); M. Hewstone (Ed.), *Attribution Theory*, Blackwell (1983); *Population Decline in Europe: Implications of a Declining or Stationary Population*, Arnold (1978); D. Coleman (Ed.), *Demography of Immigrants and Minority Groups in the UK*, Academy Press (1982).

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interests of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three-hour paper in which three questions have to be answered. No one examined in this paper can also be examined in SA6640, SA6741 or SA6761.

## SA6666

### Health Economics

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Anne Mills, Room A225 (Secretary, A255) and Dr. Jennifer Roberts, Room 30 (Secretary, Mrs. P. Foley, Room 35), Department of Public Health and Policy, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine, and others.

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing.

**Core Syllabus:** This course develops basic economic concepts introduced in the Health Planning and Financing course, and provides for specialisation in health economics.

**Course Content:** Concepts of health as an economic good, externalities, public goods, risk and uncertainty. Impact of health on the economy and the economy on health, including aspects of growth, fluctuations, economic development, recession and unemployment. Impact of the international economy, including trade and aid, on health programmes. Supply and demand analysis, elasticity, taxes and subsidies and its application in health care and preventive programmes. Concepts of production, production functions, cost functions, size and scale; economic efficiency and optimisation. Concepts of value of health and health care, human capital theory, measures of value of life, including implicit values. The role of the market in health care organisational structures, including the concept of internal markets, the economics of non-profit organisations, economics of bureaucracies and charities; and aspects of domestic and international economy that impinge on it, e.g. hospitals, public, private and voluntary, primary health care, pharmaceuticals, and high technology industries. Quantification, measurement and estimation of economic relationships including measurement of health outcome by using health status indices. Techniques of economic evaluation and planning, including cost benefit analysis and cost effectiveness studies, output budgeting, planned programme budgeting systems.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is most suitable for students wishing to develop to a more advanced level the health economics component of the core course Health Planning and Financing.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 24 lectures (SA200) and 12 1½ hour fortnightly seminars (SA201). Seminars are organized by teachers on topics in which they have a special interest. Mr. Alan Marin of the Economics Department, Professor Howard Glennerster of the Department of Social Science and Administration and Professor Charles Normand of the LSHTM also take sessions. Additional optional sessions will be run at the LSHTM.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers and practical work, the students will be expected to produce at least one essay or report for seminar tutors each term.

**Reading List:** The following is a basic reading list for the course: B. Abel-Smith, *Cost Containment in Health Care*, Bedford Square Press (1984); *Value for Money*, Heineman (1976); *An International Study of Health Expenditure and its Relevance for Health Planning*, Geneva, Public Health Papers No.69 (1967); J. S. Akin et al., *The Demand for Primary Health Care in the Third World*, Totowa (1984); K. J. Arrow, *The Limits of Organization*, Norton (1974); A. B. Atkinson, *The Economics of Inequality*, OUP (1983); N. Barr, *Economics of the Welfare State*, Weidenfeld and Nicolson (1987); G. S. Becker, *The Economic Approach to Human Behaviour*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago (1976); S. E. Berki, *Hospital Economics*, Health (1972); S. Bohm, *Social Efficiency: A Concise Introduction to Welfare Economics*, Macmillan (1973); D. Collard, *Altruism and Economy: A Study in Non-Selfish Economics*, Martin Robertson, London (1978); M. H. Cooper and A. J. Culyer (Eds.), *Health Economics*, Penguin (1973); A. J. Culyer, *The Political Economy of Social Policy*, Martin Robertson (1980); A. J. Culyer, J. Wiseman and A. Walker, *An Annotated Bibliography of Health Economics*, Martin Robertson (1977); A. J. Culyer and K. G. Wright (Eds.), *Economic Aspects of Health Services*, Martin Robertson (1978); J. G. Cullis and P. A. West, *The Economics of Health: An Introduction*, Martin Robertson (1979); G. Cumper, *Determinants of Health Levels in Developing Countries*, Research Studies Press, Wiley (1984); D.H.S.S., *Inequalities in Health: Report of a Research Working Group* (1980); M. F. Drummond, *Studies in Economic Appraisal in Health Care*, OUP (1981); M. F. Drummond, *Principles of Economic Appraisal in Health Care*, OUP (1982); M. F. Drummond et al., *Methods for the Economic Evaluation of Health Care Programmes*, Oxford University Press (1987); P. J. Feldstien, *Health Care Economics*, Wiley, (1979); V. Fuchs, *Who Shall Live?* Basic Books (1974); M. Friedman, *Capitalism and Freedom*, University of Chicago Press, Chicago (1962); A. Heath, *Rational Choice and Social Exchange*, Cambridge University Press, Cambridge (1976); HMSO, *Working for Patients*, Cmnd. 555 (1989); J. Le Grand, *The Strategy of Equality*, George Allen & Unwin (1982); P. Jacobs, *The Economics of Health and Medical Care*, University Park Press (1980); M. W. Jones-Lee, *The Value of Life*, Martin Robertson (1976); R. Layard (Ed.), *Cost-Benefit Analysis*, Penguin Modern Economics Readings (1972); K. Lee and A. Mills, *The Economics of Health in Developing Countries*, OUP (1983); K. Lee (Ed.), *Economics and Health Planning*, Croom Helm (1979); D. S. Lees, *The Economic Consequences of the Professions*, Institute of Economic Affairs (1964); M. Lipton, *Why Poor People Stay Poor*, Temple Smith (1977); I. M. D. Little, *Economic Development Theory: Policy and International Relations*, A Twentieth Century Book (1982); A. McGuire et al., *The Economics of Health Care*, Routledge (1987); E. J. Mishan, *Introduction to Political Economy*, Hutchinson University Library (1982); E. J. Mishan, *Cost-Benefit Analysis*, George Allen and Unwin (1983); G. H. Mooney, *The Valuation of Human Life*, Macmillan (1977); Gavin H. Mooney, *Economics, Medicine and Health Care*, Wheatsheaf, 1986; G. H. Mooney & A. McGuire, *Medical Ethics and Economics*, 1988; H. Myint, *The Economics of Developing Countries*, Hutchinson (1980); V. Navarro, *Medicine Under*



*Capitalism* (1975); M. Perlman, *The Economics of Health and Medical Care*, Macmillan (1974); E. S. Phelps, *Altruism, Morality and Economic Theory*, Russell Sage Foundation, New York (1975); A. K. Sen, *On Economic Inequality*, OUP (1978); A. K. Sen, *Poverty and Famines*, OUP (1982); L. Squire & H. G. van der Tak, *Economic Analysis of Projects*, John S. Hopkins (1975); G. J. Stigler, *The Economics of Regulation*, Bell Journal of Management Science and Economics (1971); G. J. Stigler, *The Citizen and the State; Essays on Regulation*, Chicago University Press, Chicago (1975); S. Wells and S. Klees, *Health Economics and Development*, New York, Praeger Studies (1982); World Bank *Financing Health Services in Developing Countries. An Agenda for Reform*, World Bank (1987); W.H.O., *Economic Support for National Health For All Strategies* (1987); E. S. Phelps, *Political Economy*, Norton (1985); O. Williamson, *Economic Institutions of Capitalism*; A. Buchanan, *Ethics, Efficiency and the Market* (1988).

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interests of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three hour paper in which three questions have to be answered.

Students will be expected to participate in seminars and produce at least one seminar paper each term. Seminars are organized by teachers on topics in which they have a special interest. This course will be given at LSHTM.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers and practical work, the students will be expected to produce at least one essay or report for seminar tutors each term.

**Reading List:** The following is a basic reading list for the course. D. G. Armstrong, *Outline of Sociology as Applied to Medicine*, Wright (1980); D. Tuckett and J. Kanford (Eds.), *Introducing Readings in Medical Sociology*, Tavistock (1978); D. L. Patrick and G. Scrambler (Eds.), *Sociology As Applied to Medicine*, Baillien Tindale (1982); L. Doyal, *The Political Imperialism, Health and Medicine*, Baywood (1979); D. Conyers, *An Introduction to Social Planning in the Third World*, Wiley (1981); D. Landy, *Culture, Disease and Healing*, Macmillan (1977); A. T. Brownlee, *Community, Culture and Care*, Mosby & Co. (1978); L. Eisenberg and A. Kleinman, *The Relevance of Social Science to Medicine*, D. Reidel & Co. (1981); D. J., Casley and D. A. Lutz, *Data Collection in Developing Countries, Surveys and Censuses in the Third World*, John Wiley (1983); T. McKeown, *The Role of Medicine*, Blackwell (1979); A. Cochrane, *Effectiveness and Efficiency*, Nuffield Provincial Hospitals Trust (1971); I. Illich, *Medical Nemesis; The Expropriation of Health*, Calder & Boyers (1975); P. Townsend and N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health*, Pelican (1982); D. Morley, J. Rohde and G. Williams, *Practising Health for All*, OUP (1983); R. Dubos, *Mirage of Health*, Doubleday (1959); M. Grindle (Ed.), *Politics and Policy Implementation in the Third World*, Princeton University Press, 1980; T. Burns and G. M. Stalker, *The Management of Innovation*, Tavistock (1961); H. H. Gerth and C. W. Miller, *From Max Weber*, Routledge (1948); A. W. Gouldner, *Problems of Industrial Bureaucracy*, Free Press (1964); C. B. Handy, *Understanding Organisations* (2nd Edn.), Penguin (1981); E. Jacques, *A General Theory of Bureaucracy*, H.E.B. (1976); E. Jacques (Ed.), *Health Services*, H.E.B. (1978); R. Klein, *Control, Participation and the British National Health Service*, Millbank Mem. Fund Quarterly, Vol. 57, No. 1 (1979); G. Schamblor (Ed.), *Sociological Theory and Medical Sociology*, Tavistock, (1987); M. Reed, *Redirections in Organisational Analysis* (1987); Guy Peters, *The Politics of Bureaucracy* (2nd Edn.), Longman; C. Hood, *Administrative Analysis*, Wheatsheaf Books; Richard H. Hall & Robert E. Quinn, *Organisational Theory and Public Policy*, Sage, (1983); T. Lupton, *Management and the Social Services*, Penguin, (1983); K. Jones & A. J. Fowles, *Ideas on Institutions*, Routledge & Kegan Paul, (1984).

**Supplementary Reading List:** This will be given at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interests of the subject teachers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three hour paper of which three questions have to be answered.

SA6668

### Epidemiology of Health Care

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor P. Vaughan and Dr. A. Zwi, Department of Public Health and Policy,

### Social Dimensions of Health

SA6667

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Gill Walt, Department of Public Health and Policy, London School of Hygiene and Tropical Medicine.

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a multidisciplinary course drawing on concepts from anthropology, sociology, political science, demography, history and social psychology. It is intended to build on the core course of Health Planning and Financing and develop the analytic and evaluative skills of health planners by increasing their understanding of the contributions of the social sciences to health.

**Course Content:** Four major areas will be covered: Sociopolitical context of health and the development of health policy; determinants of health and illness; determinants of resource allocations for health; population dynamics; health and social change. Culture and health - beliefs, behaviour and health; comparative medical systems; individual, social and cultural psychodynamics. Approaches to health planning - interdisciplinary research, planning and evaluation; review of methods; implementation of health plans; review of significant factors. Organisation theories and concepts. Other optional topics will be covered.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is most suitable for students with a background in the health professions and non-medical graduates with a good honours degree in one of the social sciences, interested in social dimensions of health in countries at different levels of development.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 10 lectures (SA204) and 5 1½ hour fortnightly seminars (SA205) in the Michaelmas Term, and one study unit (occupying 2½ days a week for 5 weeks) chosen from several relevant subjects in the Lent or Summer Term.

SA6669

### Health Planning and Financing - Report

**Teacher Responsible:** Course convenor and tutor  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Health Planning and Financing.

**Core Syllabus:** Specialised course designed to introduce epidemiological concepts and methods and apply them to health planning, organisation and evaluation.

**Course Content:** Basic epidemiological concepts and methods; measurement of need and demand for health care services; screening procedures and programmes; surveillance, monitoring and health information systems; health and socioeconomic indicators; evaluation of efficiency, effectiveness and impact of health services; contribution of epidemiology to health planning and management at national, regional and local levels; uses of epidemiology in health services research and evaluation of technologies, procedures and specific interventions.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is most suitable for students with a background in the health professions and non-medical graduates with a good honours degree in one of the social sciences, interested in applying epidemiological skills to planning, organisation and evaluation.

**Teaching Arrangements:** This course consists of 10 lectures (SA206) and in the Michaelmas Term and one study unit (occupying 2½ days a week for 5 weeks) chosen from a number of relevant subjects in the Lent and Summer Terms, one-and-a-half hour seminars/practicals (SA207). Students will be expected to participate in seminars and practicals and may be required to produce at least one seminar paper each term. Some of the lectures and seminars will be given by specialists in the particular topics. This course will be given at the LSHTM.

**Written Work:** As well as seminar papers and practical work, the students will be expected to produce at least one piece of written work (an essay or practical exercise) for seminar tutors each term.

**Reading List:** The following is a basic reading list for the course; J. N. Morris, *Uses of Epidemiology*; R. J. Donaldson & L. J. Donaldson, *Essential Community Medicine*; M. McCarthy, *Epidemiology and Policies for Health Planning*; G. Knox, *Epidemiology in Health Service Planning*; D. J. P. Barker & G. Rose, *Epidemiology in Medical Practice*; DHSS, *Sharing Resources for Health in England*; R. Kohn & K. L. White, *Health Care International Study*; L. J. Bruce Chwatt, *Essential Malariology*; J. A. Walsh & K. S. Warren, *Strategies in Primary Health Care*; S. B. Halstead et al., *Good Health at Low Cost*; UNICEF, *Food Aid and The Well Being of Children in the Developing World*; A. Pacey & P. R. Payne (Eds.), *Agricultural Development and Nutrition*; P. Jordan and S. Webbe, *Schistosomiasis, Epidemiology, Treatment, Control*; A. B. Miller (Ed.), *Screening for Cancer*; M. A. Phillips et al., *Options for Diarrhoeal Diseases Control*; A. J. Zuckerman (Ed.), *Viral Hepatitis*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given at the beginning of the course and reflects the special interests of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The examination consists of a three-hour paper in which three questions have to be answered.

SA6680

### Theories and Practice of Social Work

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. G. Bridge, Room A256 (Secretary, Alicia Spellen, A253)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Social Work Studies (Option 2).

**Core Syllabus:** The Social Work Practice and Studies courses extend throughout the two years, and includes both introductory and advanced level teaching. The courses have a dual aim - to provide students with a



sound theoretical knowledge underpinning social work and to equip them with basic social work practice knowledge and skills necessary for the beginning practitioner.

**Course Content:** The courses begin with a discussion of the role of social work in contemporary society, the impact of public attitudes on social control, social care and social change. Different ways of conceptualising social work, its knowledge base, underlying value orientations and the issue of genericism/specialism are explored. Consideration is given to the nature and process of a professional relationship, communication, interviewing skills, assessment, goal setting, planned intervention, recording, termination and evaluation. Social work is discussed in relation to agency function, different client groups and different settings. Includes direct and indirect work with clients, collaboration with other organisations, working within teams, knowledge of group process and skills in working with groups.

Attention is given to specific issues, e.g. ethnic minorities; gender awareness; multidisciplinary conflicts, skill development.

Theoretical frameworks discussed include: the impact of psychoanalytical theory, self theories, ego psychology, learning theory; sociological perspectives, systems theory. Differential approaches include: crisis intervention, task-centred casework, behavioural therapy, family therapy.

Students will be expected to bring material from supervised practice experiences. In addition, use will be made of video, audio recordings, simulated cases, games exercises and role play.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the subject is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SA123 **Personal Social Services**, ten lectures, Michaelmas Term

SA302 **Perspectives on Social Problems**, 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA303 **Human Growth and Behaviour**, 20 lectures Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA305 **Adult Psychiatry**, ten lectures, Michaelmas Term

SA306 **Child Psychiatry**, ten lectures, Lent Term

SA307 **Mental Handicap**, one day workshop, Lent Term

SA312 **The Social Work 'Areas of Particular Practice'**, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent terms

S314 **Social Work Legislation**, 6 lectures, Lent Term

SA315 **Social Work Studies**, 20 seminars, Sessional

SA318 **Introduction to Social Work**, ten lectures, Michaelmas Term

SA319 **Social Work Practice**, 28 seminars, Sessional

SA320 **Psychology and Social Work**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA321 **Psychology & Social Work Seminars**, 15 seminars, Sessional

SA322 **Long Essay Seminars**, 5 seminars, Summer Term

SA327 **Personal Social Services**, ten lectures, Michaelmas Term.

SA329 **Gender and Race Issues in Social Work**, 5 lectures, Summer Term.

**Reading List:** This will be given in class.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term of the second year, based on the full syllabus.

**Psychology, Human Growth and Behaviour**

SA6681

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. B. Cornish, Room A262 (Secretary, Alicia Spellin, A253)

**Examination and Component Courses Intended for M.Sc. Social Policy and Social Work Studies (Option 2).**

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this group of courses is to provide social work students with a basic grounding in theories and research relating to normal and abnormal human development and behaviour throughout the lifespan; and to examine the application of this material to the professional social work practice.

**Course Content:** The core courses in this subject field are **Human Growth and Behaviour, Psychology, Theories in Clinical Psychiatry, Child Psychiatry and Mental Handicap.** The course content will include the following topics; development before birth; early neonatal development; early social and emotional behaviour; attachment and bonding; cognitive development; moral development; language development; play; family structures and relationships; the child in the school; abnormalities in development; physical, psychiatric, emotional and behavioural disorders; adoption, fostering, children in care; the transition from adolescence to adult life; the physical, cognitive, emotional and social aspects of adulthood and the critical life stages and events; young adulthood; work; marriage; parenthood; middle age; old age; loss; bereavement; death; the relationships between ethnicity, gender and core issues of human growth; disability; basic principles of child psychiatry; the causes, nature and epidemiology of mental handicap; an introduction to theories of human behaviour and their relevance to social policy and social work practice; behavioural treatment approaches; identifying and developing social work skills; environmental psychology.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of the subject field is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures and Seminar courses for this paper are as follows:

SA302 **Perspectives on Social Problems**, 15 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA303 **Human Growth and Behaviour**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA305 **Adult Psychiatry**, ten lectures, Michaelmas Term

SA306 **Child Psychiatry**, ten lectures, Lent Term

SA307 **Mental Handicap**, one day workshop, Lent Term

SA312 **The Social Work Special Study Seminars**, 15 seminars, Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA315 **Social Work Studies**, 20 seminars, Sessional

SA319 **Social Work Practice**, 28 seminars, Sessional

SA320 **Psychology and Social Work**, 20 lectures, Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SA321 **Psychology and Social Work**, 15 seminars, Sessional.

SA322 **Long Essays Seminars**, 25 seminars, Summer Term.

Some of the above courses, or parts thereof, are provided by outside speakers with particular expertise in the field.

**Written Work:** See above (tutorials). In addition, students will be expected to prepare papers for seminar courses.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to consult the reading list provided by those responsible for individual courses.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term of the second year of the M.Sc. course. Three questions are to be attempted – at least one from Part One (Psychology) and one from Part Two (Human Growth and Behaviour). The remaining question can be chosen from either Part.

SA6696

**Criminal Justice Policy – Long Essay**

**Teacher Responsible:** Course Director and Tutor  
**Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. Criminal Justice Policy.**

Those taking the course part-time must submit the essay in their second year. The course is compulsory for all students taking the M.Sc. in Criminal Justice Policy.

**Core Syllabus:** The objective of the Long Essay is to write an original dissertation on an approved topic in the field.

**Selection of the Topic:** The selection of the topic is a matter primarily for the student, though the approval of the supervisor is needed for topic registration.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** The tutor or other designated supervisor should discuss the selection of the topic and its title with the student, advise about preliminary reading, methods and broad analytical approach; and comment on the draft version. At their discretion, supervisors may give additional advice and comments.

**Examination Arrangements:** The date for submission of the Long Essay is 3rd September 1992 at 17.00 hours. Essays should be no more than 10,000 words in length, excluding notes and appendices and should be typed. Formal titles should be registered with the Course Director by the end of January.

SA6697

**Social Policy and Planning – Long Essay**

**Teacher Responsible:** Course convener and tutor  
**Course Intended for M.Sc. Social Policy and Planning.** The Long Essay is compulsory.

**Core Syllabus:** The purpose is to allow students to study a topic in depth researching the literature and analyzing a subject: often these essays involve original perspectives or research and some have been subsequently published.

**Selection of Topic:** The general subject area of the Long Essay should be approved by the course convener and tutor by the sixth week of the Michaelmas term and the final title of the Long Essay should be submitted to the course convener by the end of the Michaelmas Term.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** An appropriate tutor will be appointed to advise each candidate and comment on the first draft of the Long Essay.

**Examination Arrangements:** The completed essay, which should be typewritten, must be submitted by 20th June in the year of the examination. It must not exceed 10,000 words – bibliography and tables will not be included in this total.

SA6698

**European Social Policy – Long Essay**

**Teacher Responsible:** Course Convener and Tutor  
**Course Intended Primarily for M.Sc. European Social Policy.** The long essay is compulsory.

**Core Syllabus:** The purpose is to allow students to study a topic in depth researching the literature and analyzing a subject: often these essays involve original perspectives or research.

**Selection of Topic:** The general subject area of the Long Essay should be approved by the course convener and tutor by the sixth week of the Michaelmas Term and the final title of the Long Essay should be submitted to the course convener by the end of the Michaelmas Term.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** An appropriate tutor will be appointed to advise each candidate and comment on the first draft of the Long Essay.

**Examination Arrangements:** The completed essay, which should be typewritten, must be submitted by 20th June in the year of the examination. It must not exceed 10,000 words – bibliography and tables will not be included in this total.

SA6719

**Social Work Long Essays**

**Teachers Responsible:** Social Work tutors

**Course Intended for M.Sc. in Social Policy and Social Work Studies (Option 2).**

**Core Syllabus:**

Long essays for the M.Sc. must be based upon your area of special interest. They can take one of three broad forms:

(a) A sustained conceptual essay critically analyzing theory, concepts and bodies of research and other literature relating to a policy or practice issue.

(Examples: The Failure of the Rehabilitative Ideal; Contrasting theories of child sexual abuse; Lack, Needs, and Wants: Conceptualising deprivation in social work.)

(b) A small empirical research project relevant to policy or practice issues.

(Examples: a survey by questionnaire of practitioner or client attitudes/opinions; a qualitative in-depth exploratory study of the views of a small sample of relevant people; an evaluation of an area of practice; a small-scale participant observation study; an analysis of records or other statistical data).

(c) A study of policy or practice issues, drawing on the candidate's own current fieldwork experience (case studies, group work experience, organising new services, etc) and, where appropriate, from elsewhere.

(Example: Dealing with the distressed elderly; some case studies and their implications; Working with offender-groups; Caseload management systems; practice issues).

**Some essay topics will inevitably straddle these rough-and-ready distinctions.**

In writing the long essay, students are expected to: 1. Examine a topic or policy issue in the light of the relevant body of literature, (research, policy and practice, as required) placing it within its wider context, and providing a rigorous analysis of that topic or issue;



2. Show ability to organise the material clearly and logically, and to sustain a reasoned and cogent argument from beginning to end. Candidates are expected to demonstrate an ability to relate the particular to the general. The conclusions of the long essay should therefore explicitly examine any implications which the study might have e.g. for further research practice or policy.

3. Sufficient material (review of previous research or literature, quantitative or qualitative data, policy documents, crises, etc.) should be made available to back up the arguments and conclusions which are being presented. The implications of these materials should be clearly specified.

4. The student must demonstrate a critical awareness of any short comings of his or her study, both in relation to the arguments used, methods employed and to the quality and quantity of the data. Very small numbers of cases, for example, may be acceptable in (b) and especially (c), but the implications of limited samples for the security of conclusions drawn must be adequately discussed and justified.

5. The long essay is an integral part of the examinations, but is assessed independently of the other elements.

Each year the best long essays are published in a compendium, and are available to students and supervisors at a low cost. They are recommended as examples of essays which are considered of a high standard.

#### Format

Examiners attach particular importance to clear, well organised, error-free essays of the correct length and format.

Long essays should be presented on A4 paper, type-written in DOUBLE SPACING on one side of the paper only. A one-inch left hand margin should be used and adequate space (about 6 single line spaces) provided at top and bottom of the paper. Pages should be numbered and the essay should include a table of contents and a bibliography. Notes or footnotes can be used to develop points which are of tangential interest to the discussion in the main text. When referencing sources in the text, candidates can either site their sources within brackets (e.g. Thomas, 1983) at appropriate points in the text; or use superscript numerals which refer the reader to a Notes section at the back of the essay. But in either case, a full alphabetical list of references (i.e. bibliography) will be required. The latter should include all references cited in the text and give details of author(s), date of publication, title of book, place of publication and publisher; or, in the case of articles, of author(s), date of publication, title of article, journal in which published, volume number and page numbers. Failure to do so will be penalised. The attention of candidates is particularly drawn to Examiners' requirements in relation to the length of the long essay. Essays should be between, 7,000-10,000 words in length, and candidates should include a word-count on the front page of their essay. Candidates will be penalised for exceeding the limit. Five marks will be deducted for exceeding the limit by 1,000 to 2,000 words, ten marks will be deducted for essays exceeding the stipulated length by 2,000 words and over. Apart from certain exceptions (outlined below) Examiners will disregard additional material. Appendices containing details of methodology (e.g. interview schedules, questionnaires, summary statistics)

may be included if required, but essential information on, and discussion of, these matters should be reported in the main body of the essay. Background information on cases may also be included in appendices, but in this event also the main text should carry sufficient details of cases to enable the discussion to stand on its own without reference to appendices. With the above provisos, appendices, numbered notes (where used) and bibliographies will not be treated as part of the main text.

Before submitting the essay, candidates should satisfy themselves it does not exceed the maximum length, and read it through carefully in order to correct typing errors, insert missing references, etc. Candidates should also satisfy themselves that the text contains no sexist or racist language or indeed language which refers in derogatory terms to any minority group. Long essays must be presented securely bound (using ring or spiral binding) within a stiff cover. One copy only should be submitted, but a copy should be retained by the student. It is usually necessary to budget for an outlay of approximately £1.50 per page if the essay is to be professionally typed. Essays must be submitted by 4.00 p.m. on the date due.

#### COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.Sc. VOLUNTARY SECTOR ORGANISATION (OPTION 3)

SA6710

#### Voluntary Sector Policy and Administration

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. David Billis, Room A281 and Margaret Harris, Room A270 (Secretary, Louise Dunkley, A267)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Administration and Social Work Studies Option 3 (Voluntary Sector Organisation). Students on this degree must take this course.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with policy and practice, primarily in the UK voluntary sector although it also draws on relevant material from other countries. "The voluntary sector" is taken to refer to non-governmental, non-profit-seeking organisations. The course focuses particularly, but not exclusively, on welfare agencies.

**Course Content:** Themes - distinctive features of voluntary agency management; informality and bureaucracy; organisational change and growth; individual personality, organisational design and alternative agency structures; monitoring and control; inter-agency collaboration; policy formulation and change; values, legitimacy and agency structure; internal and external accountability. Topics - typologies and theories of the voluntary sector; relationship with central and local government; self-help, mutual-aid and associations; volunteering; governing bodies; headquarters and local groups; funding and its organisational impact. Research-based and student case studies.

**Pre-Requisites:** This course is intended for people who have experience of the voluntary sector.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly 1½ hour lectures in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms **Voluntary Sector Policy and Administration**; (SA141) and Weekly 1½ hour seminars in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms **Institutions and Issues in the Voluntary Sector** (SA142) and **Aspects of Voluntary Sector Policy and Administration** (SA143).

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to produce three course essays of not more than 1,500 words each on titles supplied by the course teachers.

**Reading List:** The following are some key texts. Students should note that much of the relevant literature is contained in pamphlets and journal articles and in the material produced by the Centre for Voluntary Organisation. Additional references will be given in lectures and seminars.

Wolfenden Committee, *The Future of Voluntary Organisations*; R. Kramer, *Voluntary Agencies in the Welfare State*; D. Billis, *Welfare Bureaucracies*; T. Connors (Ed.), *The Nonprofit Organization Handbook*; M. Harris and D. Billis, *Organising Voluntary Agencies - A Guide Through the Literature*; D. Gerard, *Charities in Britain*; D. Leat et al, *Voluntary and Statutory Collaboration*; M. Moyer (Ed.), *Managing Voluntary Organizations*; M. Brenton, *The Voluntary Sector in British Social Services*; H. Mellor, *The Role of Voluntary Organisations in Social Welfare*; Lovelock Enquiry Report, *Review of the National Association of Citizens Advice Bureaux*; D. Young, *Casebook of Management for Nonprofit Organizations*; C. McLaughlin, *The Management of Nonprofit Organizations*; Handy Committee, *Improving Effectiveness in Voluntary Organizations*; S. Hatch, *Outside the State*; A. Richardson and M. Goodman, *Self Help and Social Care*; G. Darvill and B. Munday (Eds.), *Volunteers in the Personal Social Services*; W. R. Conrad and W. E. Glenn, *The Effective Voluntary Board of Directors*; M. N. Zald, *Organizational Change - The Political Economy of the YMCA*; N. Hartogs and J. Weber, *Impact of Government Funding on the Management of Voluntary Agencies*; M. Bulmer, *Neighbours; The Work of Phillip Abrams*; D. Young, *If not for Profit, for What?*; C. Milofsky (Ed.), *Community Organizations - Studies in Resource Mobilization and Exchange*; W. Powell (Ed.), *The Nonprofit Sector: A Research Handbook*; J. Van Til, *Mapping the Third Sector*; R. Butler and D. Wilson, *Managing Voluntary and Non-profit Organisations*; D. Leat, *Voluntary Organisations and Accountability*; A. Ware (Ed.), *Charities and Government*; V. A. Hodgkinson et al, *The Future of the Non-profit Sector*; E. James (Ed.), *The Nonprofit Sector in International Perspective*; R. Herman and J. Van Til (Eds.) *Non-profit Boards of Directors*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a written formal three-hour examination in June which carries a maximum 50% of the marks for the course. The average marks of the three course essays submitted during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms also carry a maximum 50% of the marks.

SA6718

#### Voluntary Sector Dissertation

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. David Billis, Room A281 and Margaret Harris, Room A270 (Secretary, Louise Dunkley, A267).

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Social Administration and Social Work Studies Option 3 (Voluntary Sector Organisation). Students on this degree must take this course.

**Core Syllabus and objective:** A dissertation of not more than 10,000 words on a topic related to voluntary sector organisation and approved by the candidate's teachers. The dissertation offers the opportunity for detailed exploration, under supervision, of an area of special interest to the student. It may involve original field work or the analysis, appraisal and application of existing literature.

**Supervision and Teaching Arrangements:** Students will pursue their dissertations under the supervision of one of the course teachers who will offer advice on choice and scope of subject, methodology, reading and construction of the work. Comments will be provided on an initial draft. There will be fortnightly 1½ hours seminars (SA144) beginning in the Michaelmas Term, to enable students to explore their proposals and plans as a group.

**Examination Arrangements:** The dissertation must be submitted to a course teacher by 15 June. It should be typewritten. Precise details on presentation and format will be supplied to candidates.

#### COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR M.Sc. IN SOCIAL POLICY AND PLANNING IN DEVELOPING COUNTRIES

SA6760

#### Social Policy, Planning and Participation in Developing Countries

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Anthony Hall, Room A260, (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing countries.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is designed to give students a knowledge of the theory and methodology of social policy, planning and participation in developing countries. It examines the interrelationship between theoretical approaches to Third World development and the formulation and practice of social policy, planning and community participation in relation to different social, economic and political contexts.

**Course Content:** The development of social policy in the West and the Third World; major theoretical approaches to development and their implications for social policy formulation; contextual sociological and economic development issues important for social policy; poverty and income distribution, employment and unemployment, migration, gender, race and religion; approaches to social planning and implications for planning methodology and community participation; national level social policy issues relating to population, aid, famine, food, technology; basic development economics for social planning; economics of labour and employment, industrialisation, international trade, the debt crisis; social planning methods and planning techniques: data collection, surveys, censuses, social indicators, use of computing in social planning, forecasting, cost-benefit analysis, project appraisal, monitoring and evaluation; the organisation and management of social



planning; centralisation and decentralisation, the role of community participation by international agencies, government and non-governmental organisations in social planning practice.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is a compulsory part of the M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries. Students are expected to have a background in the social sciences and, preferably, practical work experience in developing countries. Students should provide themselves with background data on their own countries, or one on which they intend to focus.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is by two one and a half hour lectures and two seminars a week in the Michaelmas Term and two seminars a week in the Michaelmas, Lent and half the Summer Term. These are:

**SA172: The Theory of Social Policy, Planning and Participation**

This series of ten lectures during the Michaelmas Term, and 25 seminars throughout the Michaelmas, Lent and half the Summer Term, is taught by **Dr. Hall** and **Ms. Ellen Wratten**. This is a conceptual course on the inter-relationship between different theoretical approaches to development and theories of social policy in developing countries, as well as other relevant policy issues.

A more detailed seminar programme is handed out at the beginning of the session. Students are required to prepare themselves to participate by extensive reading and by discussion of topics with their supervisors. Each week, two students present papers for which they must provide an outline.

**SA173: The Methodology of Social Policy, Planning and Participation in Developing Countries**

This series of 20 seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms is taught by **Dr. Bulmer**, **Ms. E. Wratten**, **Dr. A. Hall** and others. This course is designed to introduce students to the theory, methodology and practice of social planning and community participation in developing countries. It contains three interconnected sections: theoretical and methodological issues, social planning methods and the organisation and management of social planning. A detailed seminar programme is handed out by the course teachers. Introductory lectures are given on the different topics followed by workshop exercises for which students meet in groups out of seminar hours to prepare presentations. A project-planning exercise is undertaken by students during the Lent Term, at the end of which individual and group performance is assessed. During the first half of the course, taught in the Michaelmas Term, students will join other groups in a specially designed series of 10 lectures and 5 workshops (Please see; **Social Research Methods in Developing Countries**, Dv000). This course will give students an introduction to data sources for social research in developing countries and associated problems.

**Written Work:** In addition to the preparation of seminar papers students will write essays for their tutors on the subject matter of the course.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus so that specialist lists for each topic will be provided. The following books are recommended:

M. Hardiman & J. Midgley, *The Social Dimensions of Development: Social Policy and Planning in the Third World*; R. Mishra, *Society and Social Policy*;

A. Hoogvelt, *The Sociology of Developing Societies*; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*; S. MacPherson, *Social Policy in the Third World*; G. Kitching, *Development and Underdevelopment in Historical Perspective*; B. Roberts, *Cities of Peasants*; M. Buvinic et al., *Women and Poverty in the Third World*; D. Conyers, *An Introduction to Social Planning in the Third World*; P. Healey et al., *Planning Theory*; J. Midgley & D. Piachaud, *The Fields and Methods of Social Planning*; M. Bulmer & D. Warwick, *Social Research in Developing Countries: Surveys and Censuses in the Third World*; D. Casley & D. Lury, *Data Collection in Developing Countries*; M. Cernea, *Putting People First: Sociological Variables in Rural Development*; P. Oakley & D. Marsden, *Approaches to Participation in Rural Development*; C. Moser, *Evaluating Community Participation in Urban Development Projects*; F. Stewart, *Planning to Meet Basic Needs*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment will be in two parts. Work covered in SA172 will be by a three-hour unseen written examination in June. Students are requested to answer three questions from a choice of 10-12 questions. The paper is not sectionalised. SA173 will be evaluated by course work undertaken for the seminar and an advanced notice essay undertaken during the Lent Term. However, SA173 will also form a useful foundation for the elective papers and some questions in those papers will require an understanding of the methodological issues covered in this core seminar.

**SA6761**

**Planning Health Development (M.Sc. Social Planning in Developing Countries)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Anne Mills, Room A255.  
**Course Intended Primarily** for those following the one-year Master's although students reading for the M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning and the M.Sc. in Sociology are also able to attend and be examined in the course.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the paper is to introduce students with a background in planning and social sectoral planning in the Third World to the issues facing such planners in the field of health service provision and evaluation. Some experience in a planning agency would be appropriate but not an absolutely essential background for study.

**Course Content:** Health and ill health in developing countries; the development of health services; indigenous medicine and its relationship with Western medicine; the social, demographic and economic background to the planning of health services; the problems of determining priorities between different parts of health services; the principles of planning primary care and hospital services; the collection and use of health statistics; the financing of health services; the effect of different forms of central, regional and local organisation; the relationships of health and other social services.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some experience in a planning agency or previous work in the health or other social service field in the Third World would be an advantage, but otherwise the entry requirements for the above courses are sufficient.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course covers the Michaelmas/Lent and half of the Summer Term.

Students will attend lectures SA126 and seminars SA154 which will have a specialist group dealing with health issues in developing countries. All students are required to prepare themselves for seminar discussion by reading. **Written Work:** Much of the written work required of students is in the form of seminar paper preparation. Each paper should take about 15 minutes to read, and be about 1,000 words in length. All seminar work papers can be read and discussed by teachers with the student concerned.

**Reading List:** Below is the minimum necessary reading for this course. Specialised reading for seminar topics will be given out by lecturers responsible for particular aspects of the course. Starred items\* should be purchased if possible.

B. Abel-Smith, *Value for Money in Health Services* (Heinemann, 1976) £5.50; Abel-Smith, *Poverty, Development and Health Policy: Public Health Papers No. 69* (WHO, 1978); J. Evans et al., *Health Care in the Developing World: Problems of Scarcity and Choice*, New England Journal of Medicine, November 1981; WHO, *Formulating Strategies for Health for All by the Year 2000* (1979); Basil S. Hetzel, *Basic Health Care in Developing Countries* (Oxford University Press, 1978) £4.00; M. Muller, *The Health of Nations: A North-South Investigation* (Faber, 1982); K. W. Newell, *Health by the People* (WHO, 1975); WHO, *Sixth Report on the World Health Situation, Parts One and Two* (1980); UNICEF, *Government and the People's Health*, No. 42, April/June 1978; G. E. W. Wolstenholme & K. M. Elliott, *Human Rights in Health* (Ciba Foundation Symposium 23, Associated Scientific Publishers, 1974); WHO, *Economic Support for National Health For All Strategies*, (1987); World Bank, *Financing Health Services in Developing Countries. An Agenda For Reform*, World Bank (1987); S. B. Halstead et al., *Good Health at Low Cost*, Rockefeller Foundation (1985); Z. Bantiowski & T. Fulop, *Health Manpower Out of Balance*, CIOMS (1987); B. Abel-Smith et al., *Health Insurance in Developing Countries*, ILO (1990); WHO, *Economic Support for all Strategies*, A40/Technical Discussion Paper 2 (1987); A. Mills et al., *Health Systems Decentralisation: concepts, issues and country experience*, WHO (1990); K. Tout, *Ageing in Developing Countries* (1989); W. A. Reinke (Ed.), *Health Planning for Effective Management*, OUP (1988) World Bank, *Financing Health Services in Developing Countries* (1987); S. Watt (Ed.), *Community Health Workers in National Programmes . . . Just Another Pair of Hands?* OUP (1990).

**Supplementary Reading List:** This is given out at the beginning of the course, and reflects the special interest of the subject lecturers.

**Examination Arrangements:** The M.Sc. paper is a conventional three-hour paper; three questions have to be answered from a choice of about 12/15 set questions. Each question carries the same marks. No one taking this paper can be examined in Paper SA6661.

**SA6762**

**Planning Welfare Services and Social Security**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mike Reddin, Room A201 (Secretary, A244) and Lucy Bonnerjea, c/o Room A244.

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries.

**Core Syllabus:** To acquaint students with policy issues and problems in planning family welfare and social security services in developing countries.

**Course Content:** Social Security and cash benefit programmes in developing countries. The techniques of income support, through public and private agencies. Taxes and benefits; insurance and assistance. The social and economic impact of social security; redistribution. The nature of family welfare services. Issues in welfare planning; the role of residential care, voluntary action and traditional responses. Administrative problems. The contribution of professional social work, community work and evaluation.

**Pre-Requisites:** Experience of working in welfare services and/or social security administration in developing countries will be helpful but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Teaching is provided through preliminary lectures and then by a seminar (SA177: **The Planning of Family Welfare Services and Social Security**) which is held weekly throughout the academic session. One term deals primarily with social security, the other term with family welfare services. A synopsis of the topics to be covered each week will be provided at the first meeting of the seminar.

**Written Work:** One or more members of the seminar will usually take turns to present a paper for discussion on the topics. All will be expected to undertake preparatory reading in order to participate in the discussions.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list for each topic will be provided. Key reading includes:

J. Midgley, *Professional Imperialism: Social Work in the Third World*; and *Social Security, Inequality and the Third World*; M. Hardiman & J. Midgley, *The Social Dimensions of Development*; W. Clifford, *A Primer of Social Casework in Africa*; S. D. Gokhale & B. Chatterjee (Eds.), *Social Welfare: Legend and Legacy*; N. Hasan, *The Social Security System of India*; ILO, *The Cost of Social Security*; S. K. Khinduka (Ed.), *Social Work in India*; P. Moulton, *Social Security in Africa*; R. Savy, *Social Security in Agriculture*; C. Mesa-Lago, *Social Security in Latin America*; S. McPherson, *Social Policy in the Third World*; D. Conyers, *An Introduction to Social Planning in the Third World*.

Students are also encouraged to consult the following journals which contain many relevant articles:

*International Social Work*; *International Social Security Review*; *International Labour Review*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three-hour examination based on the topics covered in the seminars. Three questions to be answered. The examination is usually held in mid-June.

**SA6763**

**Urbanisation and Social Planning**

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. Ellen Wratten, Room A239 (Secretary, A244).

**Course Intended Primarily** for M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries.

**Core Syllabus:** The course introduces students to the major social and economic problems of Third World urbanization, and the alternative prescriptive policies and planning practices designed to deal with them.

**Course Content:** Different theoretical and conceptual approaches to Third World development and their implications for the analysis of urbanization, urbanism



and the city. Contextual, economic, social and spatial issues in the study of urbanization, such as: migration; unequal income distribution, poverty and employment; individual, household and community level survival strategies; spontaneous settlements and housing shortages. The alternative prescriptive policies and planning practices they promote, such as; national urbanization, spatial and regional policy; employment solutions and the informal sector; basic needs strategies; community participation and gender planning in the urban context; conventional and non-conventional policy solutions to housing and land settlement problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is one of the options available to the M.Sc. students. Knowledge of economic and social aspects of urban development is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Four introductory lectures (SA179) in the Michaelmas Term, followed by 20 seminars over the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** In addition to seminar presentations students write essays on this subject for their supervisor. They are also required to prepare a report on urbanization policy in their own country during the Christmas vacation; for presentation at the start of the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list is included in the seminar programme. The following is an introductory list of books. J. Abu Lughod and R. Hay, *Third World Urbanization*; B. Roberts, *Cities of Peasants*; R. Sandbrook, *The Politics of Basic Needs*; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*; D. Saunders, *Social Theory and the Urban Question*; M. Castells, *City, Class and Power*; R. Bromley and C. Gerry (Eds.), *Casual Work and Poverty in Third World Cities*; R. Bromley (Ed.), *The Urban Informal Sector*; H. Streeton, *Urban Planning in Rich and Poor Countries*; C. Gore, *Regions in Question*; J. Lynn, *Cities in the Developing World: Policies for their Equitable and Efficient Growth*; J. Turner, *Housing by People*; R. Skinner and M. Rodell, *People, Poverty and Shelter*; P. Ward (Ed.), *Self-Help Housing*; J. Gugler (Ed.), *The Urbanisation of the Third World*; C. Moser and L. Peake (Eds.), *Women, Human Settlements and Housing*; T. Harpham et al. (Eds.), *In the Shadow of the City: Community Health and the Urban Poor*; I. Tabibzadeh et al., *Spotlight on the Cities: Improving Urban Health in Developing Countries*; L. Brydon and S. Chant, *Women in the Third World: Gender Issues in Rural and Urban Areas*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are required to answer three questions from a choice of 10-12 questions.

SA6764

### Social Planning for Rural Development

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Anthony Hall, Room A260 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries.

**Course Syllabus:** The course is designed to introduce students to the problems of rural development in the Third World, to consider alternative strategies for

improving levels of living in rural areas, and to increase the contribution of the rural sector to national development.

**Course Content:** The rural sector in national development, the agrarian transition, theories of peasant decision-making, land tenure and agrarian reform. Tools and strategies of rural development: resettlement, community development, integrated rural development, the green revolution, appropriate technology, biotechnology, cooperatives. Environmental aspects, management and community participation, the role of foreign aid and impact of structural adjustment policies on the rural sector.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is one of the options available to M.Sc. students. Knowledge of rural areas and relevant work experience is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Four introductory lectures are followed by a weekly Seminar in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

A detailed programme is handed out at the beginning of the Session. Students are required to present papers for group discussion and must provide an outline on the blackboard or by handouts. Extensive reading is an essential part of the course and students are encouraged to discuss seminar presentations with their supervisors or with the course teachers.

**Written Work:** In addition to seminar presentations students write essays on this subject for their supervisors.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list is included in the seminar programme. The following is an introductory list of books.

J. Harris (Ed.), *Rural Development* (1982); N. Long, *An Introduction to the Sociology of Rural Development* (1977); A. Pearse, *Seeds of Plenty, Seeds of Want* (1980); R. Chambers, *Rural Development: Putting the Last First* (1983); C. K. Eicher and J. M. Staatz (Eds.), *Agricultural Development in the Third World* (1983); P. Harrison, *The Greening of Africa* (1987); C. Dixon, *Rural Development in the Third World* (1990) R. Chambers et al (Eds.), *Farmer First* (1989).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are required to answer three questions from a choice of 10-12 questions.

SA6765

### Education and Social Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Anthony Hall, Room A260 (Secretary, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries. Students in some other branches of the M.Sc. in the Faculty of Economics may also take this paper by agreement with their supervisors.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is designed to consider the role of education in national development and its relation to manpower needs, with particular reference to the situation in developing countries.

**Course Content:** Education and development: the current crisis, education and social theory. Educational access and policy-making; social class, ethnicity and religion bias, gender issues. Educational planning and reform: spatial economics of educational planning, curriculum development (primary and secondary, vocational, university), education for

literacy and basic needs, improving the 'quality' of education, the politics and the role of foreign aid, the impact of economic recession and structural adjustment on the education sector.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is one of the options available to M.Sc. students. Work experience in education is desirable, but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Four introductory lectures in the Michaelmas Term and followed by weekly seminars in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

For the seminar SA180 a detailed programme is handed out at the beginning of the session. Students are required to present papers for group discussion, and must provide an outline on the blackboard or by handouts. Extensive reading is an essential part of the course and students are encouraged to discuss seminar presentations with their supervisors or course teachers. During the Michaelmas Term students may also attend a series of lectures by Dr. Chris Dougherty on *Manpower Development Planning* (Ec251).

**Written Work:** In addition to seminar presentations students are required to write one essay on the education system of their own country during the Christmas vacation, for presentation at the start of the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** A detailed reading list is included in the seminar programme. The following is an introductory list of books:

J. Simmons (Ed.), *The Education Dilemma* (1980); A. R. Thompson, *Education and Development in Africa* (1981); G. Psacharopoulos and M. Woodhall, *Education for Development: An Analysis of Investment Choices* (1985); K. Lillis (Ed.), *School and Community in Less Developed Areas* (1985); P. H. Coombs, *The World Crisis in Education* (1985); IDS, "Adjusting Education to Economic Crisis", *IDS Bulletin*, January 1989.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are required to answer three questions from a choice of 10 to 12 questions.

SA6766

### Gender, Development and Social Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. Jo Beall, (Secretary, A244)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries.

**Core Syllabus:** The purpose of this course is to analyse social and economic development processes from a gender perspective; to critically evaluate current social policy and planning in developing countries in terms of its implications for women and men; and to examine ways to incorporate gender as a planning category in the research, design and implementation of social policies and programmes in developing countries.

**Course Content:** The first part of the course discusses economic development processes and social change in terms of their impact on the relationship between men and women in different political, economic and cultural contexts. It examines the implications of rural transformation, rapid urbanisation and industrialisation, and the internationalisation of capital, on shifts in the sexual division of labour, occurring in the political arena, the workplace and in the home. From

this it reaches an understanding of the triple role of low-income women in developing countries, as reproducers, producers and community managers.

The second part of the course evaluates assumptions about gender, the composition of the family and the division of labour within it, which underlie social policy and planning in developing countries. This it does through the examination of the extent to which different gender needs, practical and strategic, are met by social policies in sectors such as education, health, population, housing, employment, basic services, and rural development. It then considers how the success of policies in different social sectors is often constrained when low-income women's need to balance their triple role is not recognised. The third part of the course explores the ways in which gender can be better incorporated into social policy and practice, both through the top down interventions of policy makers, as well as through the bottom up participation of women and local organisations in the planning process.

**Pre-Requisites:** This paper is one of the options available to the M.Sc. students. Knowledge of economic and social aspects of development and relevant work experience is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Four introductory lectures (SA174) in the Michaelmas Term, followed by 20 seminars over the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to prepare seminar papers for presentation and to write essays for their tutors on the course subject matter.

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be given out at the beginning of the lecture and seminar programmes. The following is an introductory list of books:

H. Afshar (Ed.), *Women, State and Ideology*; N. Baster, *The Measurement of Women's Participation in Development: the Use of Census Data*; L. Beneria (Ed.), *Women and Rural Development*; E. Boserup, *Women's Role in Economic Development*; M. Buvinic, M. Lycette & W. McGreevey (Eds.), *Women and Poverty in the Third World*; M. Buvinic, *Projects for Women in the Third World: Explaining their Misbehaviour*; C. Deere & M. Leon de Leal, *Learning About Rural Women*; N. D. Elson, *The Impact of Structural Adjustment on Women: Concepts and Issues*; Huizer, *Missing Women - Development Planning in Asia and the Pacific*; International Centre for Research on Women, *The Productivity of Women in Developing Countries: Measurement Issues and Recommendations*; D. Jain & N. Banerjee (Eds.), *Tyranny of the Household*; M. Molyneux, *Mobilization without Emancipation?: Women's Interests, States and Revolution in Nicaragua*; C. Moser & L. Peake (Eds.), *Women, Human Settlements and Housing*; C. Moser, *Gender Planning in the Third World: Meeting Practical and Strategic Gender Needs*; N. Nelson (Ed.), *African Women in the Development Process*; C. Overholt et al., *Gender Roles in Development Projects*; B. Rogers, *The Domestication of Women: Discrimination in Developing Societies*; J. Sebsted, *Struggle and Development among Self-Employed Women*; K. Young et al (Eds.), *Of Marriage and the Market*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written examination paper in June. Students are requested to answer three questions from a choice of 10-12 questions.



COURSES INTENDED PRIMARILY FOR  
DIPLOMA IN HOUSING

SA6770

**Housing Policy and Administration****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Anne Power, Room A226 and Professor P. Dunleavy, Room K300**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.  
**Core Syllabus:** This is the core course for the first year of the Housing Diploma. It covers:

- (1) This history of housing policy from the later 19th century onwards, with special emphasis on post-war policy.
- (2) The organisation and influences which structure contemporary housing policy formulations;
- (3) The ways in which policy analysis may be applied to improving housing policy.

**Course Content:**

**History of Housing Policy in Britain:** Nineteenth century origins of housing policy; the role of housing reformers; the beginnings of slum clearance and other powers for local authorities. The inter-war period and the first large-scale public housing drive; major house-building era in the 1930's; the spread of low-cost home ownership. The post-45 reconstruction, the rationing of housing and the "mass housing" boom; decontrol and the reliance on market forces, the major slum clearance drive from the late 1950's; the decline in new public housing following on from the unpopularity of modern "estate" concept; the shift to rehabilitation, to universal home-ownership goals and council house sales: housing associations. Comparative housing policy in Western Europe and the USA and the development of social housing in Germany, France and Denmark.

**Policy Formation in Housing:** The influence of bureaucracies and professions on policy formation; national housing legislation and the roles of political parties, ministers and civil servants, housing interest groups, housing-related professions, local authority associations and public sector unions; the formation of housing policy at the local level; management, relations with clients, issues of access to housing; the implications of central-local relations; privatisation.

**Housing Change:** Housing and design, housing and crime, Housing and inner cities, residents and housing, Privatisation-alternative housing structures. Homelessness and access, management issues and autonomous housing organisations, and new legislation.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Core teaching for this paper is provided by 25 lectures (SA187) and 25 seminars (SA187a). Lectures and seminars Anne Power and Patrick Dunleavy.

A number of other courses provide valuable supplementary coverage according to interests: Supplementary teaching will be available in the following course: Gv211 **Public Policy and Planning** lectures (Professor P. Dunleavy, Michaelmas Term).

**Reading List:** J. Burnett, *A Social History of Housing*; B. Cullingworth, *Council Housing: Purposes, Procedures and Priorities*; D. Donnison & C. Ungerson, *Housing Policy*; E. Gaudie, *Cruel Habitations*; S. Merrett, *State Housing in Britain*; M. Swenarton, *Homes Fit for Heroes*; A. Wohl, *The Eternal Slum*; M. Boddy, *Building Societies*; P. Dunleavy, *The Politics of Mass Housing in Britain 1945-75*; J. Macey, *Housing Management*; J. Melling, *Housing, Social Policy*

and the State; M. Burbidge *et al.*, *Investigation of Difficult to Let Housing*; W. Dunn, *Introduction to Public Policy Analysis*; A. Power, *Local Housing Management*; A. Holmans, *Housing Policy in Britain*; National Federation of Housing Associations, *Report of the Inquiry into British Housing*; A. Coleman, *Utopia on Trial*; S. Cooper, *Public Housing and Private Property*; P. Saunders, *A Nation of Homeowners*; Audit Commission, *Managing the Crisis in Council Housing*; A. Power, *Property Before People*; E. Savas, *Privatization*; J. Turner, *Housing by People*; P. Malpass & A. Murie, *Housing Policy and Practice* (2nd Edn.), Audit Commission, *Homelessness*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Four questions must be answered.

SA6771

**Social Policy and Administration****Teachers Responsible:** Dr. J. Lewis, Room A280 and Mr. M. Reddin, Room A201.

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.  
**Core Syllabus:** How social problems have been defined in Britain, with reference to other advanced industrial societies; issues regarding the implementation of social policies; current debates in the field.

**Course Content:** as in *Calendar* under SA6630.  
**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (SA150 *Social Policy and Administration*) and 25 Seminars (SA151a) for both full and part-time students.

**Reading List:** Some introductory texts are: T. H. Marshall, *The Right to Welfare: Social Policy*; J. Harris, *Sir William Beveridge; a Biography*; D. V. Donnison, *Social Policy and Administration Revisited*; P. Townsend, *Sociology and Social Policy*; R. M. Titmuss, *Essays on the Welfare State*; J. Higgins, *States of Welfare*; I. Gough, *Political Economy of the Welfare State*; M. Brown & N. Madge, *Despite the Welfare State*; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*. A full bibliography will be handed out with the programme of seminar topics.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal written examination in June. Students must answer four questions.

SA6772

**Legal Framework of Housing Studies****Teacher Responsible:** Michael Zander, Room A303 and Siobhain McGrath, Room A255

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.  
**Course Syllabus:** To provide an introduction to the English Legal system and relate it to housing policy in both public and private sectors.

**Course Content:** The course is in two parts. Part I will cover the English legal system, the law-making process, courts, lawyers, legal aid. See *Calendar* LL5000.

Part II will cover: (1) Introduction; legal concepts relating to housing. (2) Private rented sector; security of tenure, rent regulation. (3) Public rented sector; security of tenure, allocation policies, managements, rents, sales. (4) Homelessness; responsibilities of local housing authorities. (5) Housing conditions, repairs, unfit, statutory nuisances, over-crowding, clearance, improvement.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students will attend 10 lectures (LL103) the **English Legal System**, and 10 lectures (SA185) in the Lent term on **Housing Law**. There will be 25 law classes (SA185a) in Michaelmas and Lent and Summer terms to integrate the two courses and relate them to housing issues and practice.

**Reading List:** Michael Zander, *The Law Making Process: Cases and Materials on the English Legal System*; D. Hoath, *Public Sector Housing Law*; A. Arden, *Manual of Housing Law*; A. Arden and M. Partington, *Housing Law*. H. Farrar and M. Dugdale, *Introduction to Legal Method*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Students must answer four questions.

SA6773

**Housing Economics and Housing Finance****Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Mark Kleinman, Room A259 (Secretary, A244) and Dr. C. M. E. Whitehead, Room S377 (Secretary, S579)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.  
**Core Syllabus:** The course provides an introduction to economics which is then applied to the particular problems of housing economics and finance.

**Course Content:** The course is in three parts. The first covers an introduction to social economics, examining the determinants of supply and demand, the price system and market equilibrium, market failure, government intervention and the role of government in the UK.

The second part deals with the determinants of need, demand and supply of housing and tenure, the financing and subsidy system as it applies to owner-occupation - covering sources of finance, interest rates, the form of general subsidy, subsidies to existing stock and subsidies to assist investment and allocation; the financing and subsidy system as it applies to private renting - covering the determination of rents, security of tenure, the taxation framework, and the effect of the control system on the incentive to supply and demand rented accommodation. The third part deals with public expenditure on housing; local government finance as it relates to housing and central-local relations; capital expenditure on social housing; Housing revenue accounts and subsidies to local authorities; pricing and allocation decisions in social housing; the system of finance for housing associations; the financing of stock transfer; improvement grants; the operation of income related subsidies; comparative analysis of tenures and of proposals for the reform of housing finance; housing and the national economy; forecasting housing demand and housing need; housing finance in other countries.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lectures (SA130): **Social Economics** - Dr. Mark Kleinman, 25 lectures: **Housing Economics and Housing Finance** (SA186) Mark Kleinman and Christine Whitehead (10M, 10L, 5S). Classes: (SA186a) integrating the two courses (10M, 10L, 5S).

**Reading List:** Detailed reading lists will be provided at the beginning of each course. Relevant texts include: D. Begg, S. Fischer & R. Dornbush, *Economics*; J. Hills, *Unravelling Housing Finance*; P. Malpass, *Reshaping Housing Policy*; D. MacLennan, *Housing*

*Economics*; R. Robinson, *Housing Economics and Public Policy*; H. Glennerster, *Paying for Welfare*; H. Aughton, *Housing Finance: A Basic Guide*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June. Four questions must be answered.

SA6780

**Management Studies****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Riccardo Peccei, Room H710 (Secretary H806)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.  
**Core Syllabus:** This course introduces students to the social science analysis of management; examines key contemporary issues in the management of people at work; and applies the study of management to the study of housing.

**Course Content:****Management Studies:**

- (1) The Nature of Managerial Work.
- (2) Motivation at Work.
- (3) Control Systems and Human Resources Management.
- (4) Bureaucracy and Administrative Organization.
- (5) Alternative Forms of Organization.
- (6) Intra-organizational Conflict.
- (7) Industrial Conflict and Industrial Relations.
- (8) Managing Organizational Change.
- (9) Culture and Quality.
- (10) Organizational Effectiveness.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 lectures (SA195) in the Lent Term and 10 classes (SA195a) in the Lent and Summer Term in **Management Studies**; plus a 2½ day residential course on management skills.

**Reading List:** H. Mintzberg, *Structure in Fives* (1985); J. Child, *Organization*, 2nd edn. (1984); C. Handy, *Understanding Organizations*, 3rd edn. (1985); E. Schein, *Organizational Psychology*, 3rd edn. (1980).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour written examination in June.

SA6781

**Building Studies****Teacher Responsible:** Michael Hatchett**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing second year students.

**Core Syllabus:** To introduce students to the basic principles of construction and maintenance of dwellings with an emphasis on the identification of problems and their solutions. The organisation and management of building and repairs programmes will also be covered.

**Course Content:** A series of lectures/seminars will cover the following topics: structural elements of buildings; finishings and fittings; services to buildings; additional building requirements, such as services of high rise dwellings, fire precautions, sound and thermal insulation; the management of maintenance organisations; maintenance programmes, including structural defects, non structural repairs, preventive maintenance, repairs to voids, emergency repairs systems, and tenant initiated repairs; modernisation and improvements to dwellings.

Teaching will be backed up by a field study programme undertaken by the students during their work as housing trainees.



A field studies notebook is an essential ingredient of the course and counts for 20% of the examination marks; the written examination counts for 80% of the marks.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 25 combined lectures/seminars of two hours each in Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms (SA196)

**Reading List:** W. B. McKay, *Building Construction*, Longmans, 1982, Vols. 1-4; Mitchell, *Building Construction Series*; B. T. Batsford and A. Woodhead, *House Construction - A Basic Guide*, Institute of Housing, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour written examination in June. Students must answer four questions. The Building Studies Fieldwork Notebook must be submitted by 1st May and non-submission will lead to candidates being excluded from examinations.

SA6782

### Housing Planning and Urban Development

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Derek Diamond, Room S405 (Secretary, S406)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.  
**Core Syllabus:** This is a course which introduces students to the geographical perspectives of urban housing.

#### Course Content:

**The Geography of Housing:** This course is designed to introduce students to geographical perspectives on urban housing and the contribution that such a perspective can make to a discussion of housing policies. Particular emphasis will be placed on the characteristics of the spatial outcomes created by the social, economic and political factors affecting the distribution of housing. Attention will be drawn to the way in which the local or neighbourhood scale relates to the urban and national scales. The use and effectiveness of spatial concepts in public policies designed to influence housing provision will form the third element of the course. This course will help students understand the relationships between the different facets of housing and the way in which housing policy relates to and is affected by other aspects of urban and regional policy.

- (i) Spatial Structure and Urban Areas: an introduction
- (ii) Concepts of Urban Spatial Structure (e.g. accessibility, segregation, local labour markets)
- (iii) Concepts of Regional Spatial Structure.

**Teaching Arrangements: The Geography of Housing:** Ten seminars (SA197) in Year 2 (Michaelmas and Lent Terms by Professor Diamond) and 5 associated classes. In addition, there will be 25 Housing seminars (SA198) taken by Dr. Anne Power integrating this course with field experience and the long essay.

**Reading List:** K. Bassett & J. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure*; L. S. Bourne, *The Geography of Housing*, 1981; D. R. Diamond, "Spatial Analysis and Social Planning" in Midgley and Piachaud (Eds.) *The Fields and Methods of Social Planning*, 1984; P. Hall, *The Inner City in Context*, 1981; D. Harvey, *Social Justice and the City*, 1973; D. Herbert, *Urban Geography: a Social Perspective*, 1972; P. Jackson &

S. Smith, *Exploring Social Geography*, 1984; P. Knox, *Urban Social Geography*, 1987; D. Ley, *A Social Geography of the City*, 1983; B. T. Robson, *Urban Social Areas*, 1975; A. G. Champion et al., *Changing Places* 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in June.

SA6783

### Housing Essay

**Teacher Responsible:** The Course Director, Dr. Anne Power, Room A226

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Housing.  
**Core Syllabus:** An essay of not more than 5,000 words on a housing topic to be approved by the candidate's teachers. It is designed to allow a detailed and thorough exploration of an area of interest to the student. It may involve original field work, or the analysis and appraisal of existing literature.

**Course Content:** Throughout the second year there will be a weekly housing seminar to integrate the second year teaching course, to discuss and evaluate students' field experience and to provide a focus for the essay topics.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** Students will pursue their long essay work under the supervision of their tutor during the second year of their studies. They will agree with their tutor, and submit to the Course Director, a title for the essay by November 1st in the second year. Tutors can be expected to offer advice on reading, guidance on the construction of the work and comments on an initial draft.

**Examination Arrangements:** The essay must be submitted to the Course Director by April 1st in the student's second year. It should be typewritten. Precise details on format and presentation will be issued by the Department.

Candidates may be called for an oral examination if the Examiners wish to satisfy themselves that the essay is the candidate's own work.

SA6799

### Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries - Long Essay

**Teacher Responsible:** Course Director and Tutor  
**Course Intended for:** The Long Essay is a course requirement for all those taking the M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning in Developing Countries.

**Core Syllabus:** The 10,000 word Essay enables students to analyse in greater depth a topic of relevance to social policy and planning.

**Selection of Topic:** The area of study is defined by the student, with the supervisor's assistance if necessary, during the Michaelmas Term.

**Arrangements for Supervision:** The supervisor will provide regular supervision and read drafts, providing feedback as required.

**Examination Arrangements:** The date for submission of the Long Essay is usually the end of August. Essays should be no more than 10,000 words in length, excluding notes and appendices. Students are strongly recommended to acquire work processing skills and type their own essays.

SA153

### Dissertation Research for Social Policy

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Bulmer, Room A224  
**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students in the various Social Policy programmes; optional for Diploma in Housing.

**Course Content:** The design and conduct of research in social policy. Problem formulation and concept definition. Specification of questions. The literature review. Types of inquiry: (a) theory testing; (b) description (c) evaluation (d) action research. Research design. An overview of the main methods of data collection, including the use of historical materials, pre-existing statistical data, the conduct of social surveys, informal interviewing, participant observation, personal documents. Polling and attitude surveys. Introduction to data analysis. Report writing. Interdisciplinary character of research in social policy. Research, policy and action.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten lectures, Michaelmas Term (SA153).

**Reading List:** P. Dunleavy, *Studying for a Degree*, Chapter 5, 'Writing Dissertations'; G. Watson, *Writing a Thesis: a guide to long essays and dissertations*; H. Becker, *Writing for Social Scientists*; K. Turabian, *A Manual for Writers of Term Papers Theses and Dissertations*; K. Howard; & J. A. Sharp, *The Management of a Student Research Project*; M. Bulmer, *The Uses of Social Research*; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Social Policy Research*; M. Bulmer, *Social Science and Social Policy*; A. Ryan (Ed.), *The Philosophy of Social Explanation*; R. Borger and F. Cioffi (Eds.), *Explanation in the Behavioural Sciences*; M. & C. W. Sherif, *Interdisciplinary Relationships in the Social Sciences*; A. Forder, *Concepts in Social Administration*; C. Sellitz, *Research Methods in Social Relations*; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research*; E. R. Tuft, *The Quantitative Analysis of Social Problems*; R. Lees, *Research Strategies for Social Welfare*; M. Susser, *Casual Thinking in the Health Sciences*; A. S. C. Ehrenberg, *Data Reduction*; P. R. Cox, *Demography*; A. Shonfield and S. Shaw, *Social Indicators and Public Policy*; O. Morgenstern, *On the Accuracy of Economic Observations*; T. Tripodi, *Uses and Abuses of Research in Social Work*; E. Suchman, *Evaluative Research*; M. Shipman (Ed.), *The Organisation and Impact of Social Research*; M. Rein, *Social Science and Public Policy*; J. Barzun and H. E. Graff, *The Modern Researcher*; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Social Research and Royal Commissions*; D. Rhind, *A Census User's Handbook*; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Social Science Research and Government*.

SA160

### Seminars in Social Policy

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor H. Glennerster, Room A279 (Secretary, A274)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Staff and graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** Presentation and discussion papers based on topical issues and research in progress.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Sessional seminars.

SA161

### Social Research and Social Administration (Seminar)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. Bulmer Room A224 (Secretary A244), Dr. J. Lewis, Room A280 (Secretary, A244) and others

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Phil and Ph.D. students in their first year.

**Course Content:** This seminar provides an opportunity for graduate students to examine different methodological approaches and consider methodological problems encountered in the planning, conduct and writing up of individual pieces of research carried out for a higher degree by thesis. Considerable emphasis is placed on the needs of individual students. The seminar is divided into two parts, (i) methodological strategy: a seminar in the Michaelmas Term. With an emphasis upon the planning and procedures of empirical research in the social policy field, which leads on to seminar SA162. Particular emphasis is placed upon the conceptualisation of the student's topic, planning, derivation of research questions, hypotheses, and the design of research. (ii) The Research Forum, in the Lent and Summer Terms requires students to present an outline of their proposed study, focusing on the connections between their substantive problem adopted.

**Reading List:** E. M. Phillips and D. S. Pugh, *How to Get a PhD*; J. Barzun and H. E. Graff (Eds.), *The Modern Researcher*, A. Ryan (Ed.), *The Philosophy of Social Explanation*; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research: the methodological imagination*; R. Wax, *Doing Field Work: Warnings and Advice*; J. Robinson, *Economic Philosophy*; A. J. Culyer, *The Political Economy of Social Policy*; E. H. Carr, *What is History?*; M. Carley, *Social Measurement and Social Indicators*; M. Rein, *Social Science and Public Policy*; R. Plant et al., *Political Philosophy and Social Welfare*; M. Bulmer, *Social Science and Social Policy*.

SA162

### Research Design and Data Collection for Social Policy and Industrial Relations (Seminar)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. Bulmer, Room A224 (Secretary, Remmy Ahmed, A244) and Dr. S. J. Wood (Industrial Relations) Room H802 (Secretary Mrs. A. S. Morris, H808)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Phil. and Ph.D. students in Social Science and Administration and in Industrial Relations, but open to other interested research students.

**Course Content:** This seminar is intended to give students a grounding in practical research methodology which will be of use to them in planning and carrying out the research for their thesis. The seminar will focus upon different aspects of research design and more particularly, data collection in empirical social research. It is designed to complement other graduate seminars which discuss problem selection, the formulation of a researchable thesis topic, and the analysis of data. The topics covered will include: (1) Research strategy; (2) Evaluation studies and experimental design; (3) Secondary analysis; (4) Selecting units for study; (5) Negotiating



access and research ethics; (6) Questionnaire construction; (7) Interviewing; (8) Participant observation; (9) Organisational research; (10) Handling price, earnings and expenditure data.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A weekly seminar throughout the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** L. Kidder, *Research Methods in Social Relations*; S. D. Sieber, "The Integration of Fieldwork and Survey Methods" (*American Journal of Sociology*, 1973); C. Brown et al, *The Access Casebook*; B. Hedges "Sampling Minority Populations" in M. Wilson (Ed.), *Social and Educational Research in Action*; C. Tilly, *As Sociology Meets History*; A. N. Oppenheim, *Questionnaire Design and Attitude Measurement*; R. L. Gorden, *Interviewing*; R. Burgess (Ed.), *Field Research*; J. Platt, "Evidence and Proof in Documentary Research" (*The Sociological Review*, 1981); A. Bryman, *Research Methods and Organization Studies*; C. Hakim, *Secondary Analysis in Social Research*; D. Madsen, *Successful Dissertations and Theses: a guide to graduate student research*; D. Sternberg, *How To Complete and Survive a Doctoral Dissertation*.

A full reading list will be provided at the first meeting of the seminar.

## SA163

**Theories, Concepts and Current Issues in Social Policy (Seminar)**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Jane Lewis, Room A240 (Secretary, Remmy Ahmed A244) and others

**Course Intended** for M.Phil./Ph.D. students, particularly those in their first year.

**Course Content:** This course is intended to address theoretical and conceptual issues arising in the study of social policy at an advanced level and to familiarise students with current debates in the field. The course will begin with a consideration of key concepts, for example dependency, community, discretion equality, efficiency and effectiveness, citizenship and social rights. Concepts will be explored using illustrations dictated by the substantive interests of incoming students. We will then proceed to examine current issues of debate which throw up both conceptual and theoretical problems. For example, the relationship between the voluntary sector, the market and the public sector over time and between policy sectors; the meaning of community care; and the literature on the origins and outputs of advanced welfare states, which also raises methodological issues of measurements and the respective contributions of different disciplines.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Ten meetings during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** A full reading list will be provided at the first meeting of the Seminar.

## SA167

**Thesis - Writing Seminar**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Martin Bulmer, Room A224 (Secretary, Remmy Ahmed, A244)

**Course Intended** Primarily for M.Phil. and Ph.D. students in their second, third and subsequent years.

**Course Content:** The seminar will provide a forum for students to discuss their work in progress on their thesis, focusing upon the strategy adopted for data analysis and writing up, problems encountered in doing so, and the interrelationship between the analysis of the substantive problem and the research materials upon which the student is working. Each participant will be expected to make a presentation of their own work in progress as a basis for discussion.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Six seminars during the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

## SA251

**The Management of Community Care for Older People**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Gail Wilson, Room A252 (Secretary, A274) and Dr. Julie Dockrell, Room S311 (Secretary, S316)

**Course Intended** Primarily for part-time students working in elderly care. The course counts as two papers or the first year of the part-time M.Sc. in Social Policy and Planning. In the second year students will take either Social Planning or Social Policy and Administration, and revise their Community Care Project to meet the requirements of the M.Sc. dissertation.

**Core Syllabus:** (i) Background issues: Demographic; Medical: Social; Psychological and Policy Issues; (ii) Management in a Changing Environment; (iii) Service Planning, Evaluation and Research Methods; (iv) Provision of services for individuals; (v) Clinical skills and special therapies.

**Course Content:** The course starts from the assumption that older people value independence and the ability to order their own lives in the same way as other people do. Most older people manage well with their own resources but for those who need services the aim should be to maximise self-determination. The course is based on the five core areas listed above. The core areas are not modules. The course follows an integrated approach to learning. The exact detail covered in each area will depend on the needs of course participants. The course will give participants a detailed knowledge of the central issues in the provision of care and treatment for older people living in the community. The emphasis will be on management in a changing environment, the variety of agencies involved with older people and on the information needed for successful case management and on assessment skills.

**Pre-Requisites:** Experience of working with older people.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will run from 10.00 to 4.30 on Fridays. The first ten weeks will begin in the second week of the Michaelmas Term. There will be ten sessions in the Lent term and two in the Summer term. Teaching will consist of lectures, exercises, presentations and discussion.

**Written Work:** Short pieces of written work will be set for most weeks. Course assignments will be an exercise in demography, an essay on the psychology of ageing and a project essay.

**Reading List:** C. Ham & M. Hill, *The Policy Process in the Modern Capitalist State* (1984); E. M. Goldberg & N. Connelly, *The Effectiveness of Social Care for the Elderly* (1982); C. Victor, *Old Age in Modern Society*

(1987); J. Bornat, C. Phillipson & S. Ward, *A Manifesto for Old Age* (1985); P. Foster, *Access to Welfare: An introduction to welfare rationing* (1983); A. Butler et al, *Sheltered Housing for the Elderly* (1983); E. Murphy, *Dementia and Mental Illness in the Old* (1986); C. B. Handy, *Understanding Organisations* (1985); D. Hunter et al, *Care of the Elderly Policy and Practice* (1988); M. Bulmer, *The Social Basis of Community Care* (1987); B. Gray & B. Isaacs, *Care of the Elderly Mentally Infirm* (1979); G. C. Wenger, *The Supportive Network* (1984); Audit Commission, *Making a Reality of Community Care*; P. Chapman, *Unmet Needs and the Delivery of Care* (1979); J. Chant et al, *Health and Social Services Collaboration or Conflict*, PSI (1986); D. Willcocks et al, *Private Lives in Public Places* (1987); I. Sinclair, 'Residential Care for Elderly People' in *Residential Care The Research Reviewed*, (Wagner Committee) National Institute of Social Work (1988); T. Booth, *Home Truths: Old People's Homes and the Outcome of Care* (1985); A. Norman, *Rights and Risks* (1980); Triple Jeopardy, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be assessed on the basis of two written assignments and the project essay.

## SA252

**Mental Health Work with the Continued Care Client**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Shulamit Ramon, Room A273 (Secretary, A253)

**Course Intended** Primarily for part-time students working with the continued care client in mental health settings (short course/diploma) and for part-time students who will take the course as the first year of a part-time MSc in Social Policy and Planning.

**Course Content:** The course provides a multi-disciplinary approach to mental health work with the continued care client. The emphasis is on service innovation and providing a quality service.

Core components of the teaching include: supporting people in ordinary living, care management, innovating and maintaining new initiative, the policy context, evaluation and monitoring, quality assurance. Throughout the course attention is paid to the development of conceptual and research knowledge and their application to practice skills.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will normally have a professional qualification in one of following disciplines: nursing, occupational therapy, psychology, psychiatry, social work, and will have at least two years post qualifying work experience.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will run for thirty days in college, with one block week at the beginning and another one at the end. Twenty days will be taught one day per week (Fridays) during Michaelmas and Lent terms. The days will be divided between seminars, workshops, self-study and tutorials.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to complete two essays of 3000 words each and an innovation project of 6000 words.

**Reading List:** W. Anthony & A. Blanch, 'Research on Community Support Services: What have we learned' in *Psychosocial Rehabilitation Journal*, Vol. 12, No. 3, 1989; V. Beardshaw & D. Towell, *Assessment and Case Management*, King's Fund Publications, 1990; D. Brandon, *Innovation without Change?*, Macmillan, 1991; C. Brooker (Ed.), *Community Psychiatric Nursing: A Research Perspective*, Chapman Hall, 1990; A. Lavender & F. Holloway (Eds.), *Community Care in Practice: Services for the Continuing Care Client*; J. O'Brien, *Against pain as a tool in professional work with people with severe disabilities*, King's Fund Publications, 1988; S. Ramon (Ed.), *Psychiatry in Transition*, Pluto Press, 1990; S. Ramon (Ed.), *Beyond Community Care; Normalisation and Integration Work*, Macmillan, 1991.

**Assessment:** Students working for the Diploma will be expected to attend regularly and complete successfully the course requirements as described above. Students who are registering for the MSc will need in addition to achieve marks of 60% overall and produce a project report which either reaches MSc standard or it has the potential of being revised to reach that standard by the end of their second year.



**SOCIOLOGY**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
So100	<b>Principles of Sociology</b> Dr. L. A. Sklair	24/MLS	So5802
So102	<b>Statistics Research and Sociology</b> Mr. G. Rose	5/S	So102
So103	<b>Issues and Methods of Social Research</b> Mr. G. Rose	34/MLS	So5801; So6960
So105	<b>Basic Issues in Comparative Sociology</b> Professor. A. D. Smith and Mr. M. Burrage	22/MLS	So5822
So106	<b>Sociological Theory</b> Professor N. Mouzelis and Dr. A. W. Swingewood	20/ML	SA5725; So5821; So6815
So111	<b>Social and Moral Philosophy</b> Dr. E. V. Barker	23/MLS	So5810
Sp112	<b>Industrial Enterprise in Comparative Perspective</b> Mr. Burrage and Dr. Sklair	20/ML	So5811
So113	<b>Society and Literature</b> (Not available 1991-92) Dr. A. W. Swingewood	20/ML	So5945
So114	<b>The Psychoanalytic Study of Society</b> Dr. C. R. Badcock	24/MLS	So5960
So115	<b>Evolution and Social Behaviour</b> Dr. C. R. Badcock	25/MLS	So5961
So120	<b>The Social Structure of Modern Britain</b> Dr. S. R. Hill <i>et al</i>	20/ML	So5809; SA6771; SA5623
So121	<b>The Social Structure of the Soviet Union</b> Dr. E. A. Weinberg	25/MLS	So5860
So122	<b>The Development of Modern Japanese Society</b> Professor K. E. Thurley	24/MLS	So5861
So123	<b>Social Structure and Politics in Latin America</b> (alternate years) (Not available 1991-92) Dr. I. Roxborough	23/MLS	So5862
So130	<b>Political Sociology</b> (alternate years) (Not available 1991-92) Mr. A. W. G. Stewart	23/MLS	Gv4042; So5880; So6853

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number	
So131	<b>Political Processes and Social Change</b> (alternate years) Mr. A. W. G. Stewart	23/MLS	Gv4041; So5881; So6852
So132	<b>Sociology of Development</b> (alternate years) Dr. L. Sklair and Professor A. D. S. Smith	24/MLS	So5882; So6831
So133	<b>Theories and Problems of Nationalism</b> (alternate years) (Not available 1991-92) Professor A. D. S. Smith, Professor P. S. Cohen, Mr. J. B. L. Mayall and Mr. G. Schöpflin	20/ML	So5883; So6831; So6850
So134	<b>Urban Sociology</b> (alternate years) Dr. C. T. Husbands	22/MLS	So5916
So140	<b>Sociology of Work, Management and Employment</b> Dr. S. R. Hill	20/ML	So5923
So141	<b>Women in Society</b> Dr. S. Walby	24/MLS	So5918
So142	<b>Sociology of Religion</b> (alternate years) Dr. E. V. Barker	25/MLS	So5921; So6880
So143	<b>Criminology</b> (Not available 1991-92) Professor Terence Morris	20/ML	So5919
So144	<b>Sociology of Deviant Behaviour</b> Professor P. E. Rock and Professor D. M. Downes	10/L	SA5734; So5920
So145	<b>Sociology of Medicine</b> (May not be available 1991-92) Dr. S. Taylor	20/ML	So5922
So152	<b>Methods of Social Investigation</b> Mr. G. Rose	12/MLS	So6960
So160	<b>Design and Analysis of Social Investigation</b> Mr. G. Rose	26/MLS	So6800
So161	<b>Design and Analysis of Social Investigation: Special Topics</b> Dr. C. T. Husbands	10/ML	So6800
So162	<b>Social Structure of Industrial Societies - Seminar</b> Dr. E. A. Weinberg	25/MLS	So6830
So163	<b>Sociology of Development - Seminar</b> Professor N. Mouzelis, Dr. L. A. Sklair and Professor A. D. Smith	22/MLS	So6831
So165	<b>Sociology of Deviant Behaviour - Seminar</b> Professor D. M. Downes and Professor P. E. Rock	23/MLS	So6881



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
So166	<b>Sociology of Religion – Seminar</b> Dr. E. V. Barker	30/MLS So6880
So167	<b>Theories of Political Sociology</b> (Not available 1991–92) Mr. A. W. G. Stewart	22/MLS So6853
So168	<b>Political Stability and Change – Seminar</b> (Not available 1991–92) Mr. A. W. G. Stewart	22/MLS So6852
So169	<b>Nationalism – Seminar</b> Professor A. D. Smith, Mr. G. Schöpflin, Dr. B. O’Leary and Mr. J. B. L. Mayall	25/MLS So6850
So170	<b>The Political Sociology of Latin America</b> (May not be available 1991–92) Dr. I. Roxborough	22/MLS So6854
So171	<b>Sociological Theory – Seminar</b> Mr. A. W. G. Stewart	22/MLS So6815
So172	<b>The Sociology of Women</b> Dr. S. Walby	20/ML So6883
So183	<b>Research Class for M.Phil. Students</b> Dr. L. A. Sklair	30/MLS So183
So184	<b>Research Students’ Seminar</b> Dr. L. A. Sklair and Professor A. D. Smith	24/MLS So184
So185	<b>Research Seminar on the Sociology of Crime and Deviance</b> Professor D. M. Downes and Professor P. E. Rock	25/MLS So185
So186	<b>Sociology Department Seminar</b> Professor N. Mouzelis and Professor A. D. Smith	10/MLS So186

**Course Guides**

**So102**  
**Statistics Research and Sociology**  
Teacher Responsible: Mr. G. Rose, Room S875  
(Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)  
Course Intended Primarily for First year Sociology  
specialists; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; Dip. Soc.  
Core Syllabus: These lectures are intended to provide  
links between the statistics course SM7215 and the  
other sociology courses, especially those taken in the  
first year.  
Course Content: The role of statistics in social research  
and in sociological analysis. Examples will be chosen  
from recent British studies.  
Teaching Arrangements: Lectures (So102), 5 Summer  
Term.  
Reading List: A. Heath, *Social Mobility*; G. Rose,  
*Deciphering Sociological Research*; M. Rosenberg,  
*The Logic of Survey Analysis*; J. Silvey, *Deciphering  
Data*; J. Westergaard & H. Resler, *Class in a Capitalist  
Society*; *Social Trends* (annually).  
Examination Arrangements: This course is not exam-  
ined, and is not intended as preparation of any  
particular examination.

**So183**  
**Research Class for M.Phil. Students**  
Teacher Responsible: Dr. L. Sklair, Room A350  
(Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)  
Course Intended for first-year research students in  
Sociology.  
Course Content: In the main part of the seminar series  
research students present papers on their proposed  
research designs. Each student must submit a paper in  
written form for Departmental approval during  
Summer Term. There is also a series of introductory  
classes on doing research, including an introduction to  
the L.S.E. computer services.

**So184**  
**Research Students’ Seminar**  
Teachers Responsible: Dr. L. Sklair, Room A350  
(Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686) and Professor A. D.  
Smith, Room S776  
Course Intended for continuing research students in  
Sociology.  
Course Content: The course will consist of papers  
given by continuing research students.  
Reading List: P. Dunleavy, *Studying for a Degree*, esp.  
chap. 5.

**So185**  
**Research Seminar on the Sociology of  
Crime and Deviance**  
Teachers Responsible: Professor D. Downes, Room  
A246 (Secretary, Mrs. A. Nyeko, A244) and Pro-  
fessor P. E. Rock, (Secretary, Miss J. Gauntlett, S878)

Course Intended for students preparing dissertations  
on the Sociology of Deviance and allied areas for the  
M.Phil. and Ph.D. degrees.  
Core Syllabus: Designed to encourage public discus-  
sion of evolving work, the seminar will enable partici-  
pants to review their own, others’, and general  
problems encountered in the process of exploring  
deviant and allied phenomena.  
Teaching Arrangements: Twenty-five seminars  
(So185), Sessional.  
Examination Arrangements: Non-examinable.

**So186**  
**Sociology Department Seminar**  
Teachers Responsible; Professor N. Mouzelis, Room  
S778 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686) and Professor  
A. D. Smith, Room S776  
Core Syllabus: A seminar series open to all staff and  
students of the Sociology Department, in which either  
departmental members or outside visitors give papers  
on their current research.

**So5801**  
**Issues and Methods of Social Research**  
Teacher Responsible: Mr. G. Rose, Room S875 (Mrs.  
Y. Brown, S686)  
Course Intended Primarily for students in the B.Sc.  
course unit, main field Sociology (compulsory course  
to be taken in the first, second or third year) and B.Sc.  
(Econ.) Part II, special subject Sociology (compulsory  
course to be taken in the second or third year).  
Students are normally advised to take this course in  
their second year of study.  
Core Syllabus: The aim of the course is to introduce  
students to central issues and basic techniques in the  
conduct of research in sociology.  
Course Content: The course examines issues and  
methods of social research using examples from a  
number of sociological works. It covers elementary  
aspects of the philosophy of science, the relationship  
between research and theory, study design and  
sampling, and the main approaches to doing sociologi-  
cal research, including social surveys, experiments  
and quasi-experiments, field research and participant  
observation, and unobtrusive methods. Students are  
made familiar with the concepts of reliability and  
validity, with specific techniques of data-gathering  
(such as interviews and questionnaires) and with the  
measurement devices appropriate for particular tasks  
(e.g., various types of attitude measurement). The  
course covers differing approaches to data analysis, in  
particular various techniques for handling confound-  
ing variables and the construction of simple causal  
models. There is also material on the sources and  
problems of validity of certain major types of data,  
such as official data like crime statistics, wealth data  
and basic demographic statistics. Students work col-  
lectively throughout the year on a research project  
that involves the collection of data by questionnaire  
and their analysis using the computer.

Pre-Requisites: Students must be concurrently taking,  
or must have completed, the course SM7215 **Methods  
of Statistical Analysis** (or an equivalent course).



**Teaching Arrangements:** The course comprises a series of twenty lectures, twelve fortnightly workshop classes, and twenty-four weekly classes in small groups.

Lectures: So103 *Methods of Social Investigation* Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Workshop Classes: So103 Sessional (fortnightly starting in the *second* week of the Michaelmas Term). Classes; So103 (a) Sessional.

The lectures provide a comprehensive coverage of topics in the syllabus. The fortnightly workshop classes aim to coordinate practical work on the project and to show how lecture material can be applied to the project. In the weekly classes there will be sixteen devoted to the project and eight to topics selected directly from the syllabus. Students should note that the lectures, the workshop classes and the weekly classes are all essential parts of the course.

**Written Work:** There is a compulsory assignment distributed at the end of the Michaelmas Term to be handed in by the end of the first full week of the Lent Term. There is also a compulsory research report that contributes to the examination for the course, details of which are given below.

**Reading List:** There is no single textbook that covers the content of the whole course but students are encouraged to buy:

C. M. Judd, E. R. Smith and L. H. Kidder, *Research Methods in Social Relations* (5th edn.) and G. Rose, *Deciphering Sociological Research*.

Other useful textbooks are:

K. D. Bailey, *Methods of Social Research*; M. I. A. Bulmer (Ed.), *Sociological Research Methods* (2nd edn.); D. de Vaus, *Surveys in Social Research*; C. Marsh, *The Survey Method*; P. McNeill, *Research Methods*; C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation* (2nd edn.); D. Nachmias & C. Nachmias, *Research Methods in the Social Sciences*; A. Orenstein & W. R. F. Phillips, *Understanding Social Research*; M. Shipman, *The Limitations of Social Research*; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** E. Babbie, *The Practice of Social Research*; C. Bell & H. Newby (Eds.), *Doing Sociological Research*; H. M. Blalock & A. Blalock, *Introduction to Social Research*; R. Burgess, *In the Field*; J. Bynner & K. M. Stribley (Eds.), *Social Research: Principles and Procedures*; D. T. Campbell & J. C. Stanley, *Experimental and Quasi-Experimental Designs for Research*; J. A. Davis, *Elementary Survey Analysis*; D. P. Forcese & S. Richer (Eds.), *Stages of Social Research*; M. Hammersley & P. Atkinson, *Ethnography Principles in Practice*; P. Hammond (Ed.), *Sociologists at Work*; G. Hoinville, R. Jowell & Associates, *Survey Research Practice*; G. J. McCall & J. L. Simmons (Eds.), *Issues in Participant Observation*; D. C. Miller, *Handbook of Research Design and Social Measurement*; A. N. Oppenheim, *Questionnaire Design and Attitude Measurements*; S. L. Payne, *The Art of Asking Questions*; B. Phillips, *Social Research: Strategies and Tactics*; M. W. Riley, *Sociological Research: A Case Approach*; M. Rosenberg, *The Logic of Survey Analysis*; C. Selltitz et al., *Research Methods in Social Relations* (3rd edn.); M. Shipman (Ed.), *The Organisation and Impact of Social Research*; J. Silvey, *Deciphering Data*; E. J. Webb, D. T. Campbell, R. D. Schwartz and L. Sechrest, *Unobtrusive Measures*; M. Stacey, *Methods of Social Research*; D. P. Warwick & C. A. Linniger, *The Sample Survey: Theory and Practice*; H. Zeisel, *Say It With Figures* (5th edn.).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a conventional three-hour written examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. All questions carry the same marks. Seventy per cent of the total assessment for the course is based on this examination. The remaining 30 per cent is awarded for the student's report on the research project. This latter assignment is given towards the end of the Lent Term and the completed report must be handed to the Examinations Office by the first Thursday of the Summer Term.

## So5802

**Principles of Sociology**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. L. Sklair, Room A351 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology 1st year (compulsory), Geog., Maths., Stats., comp., Act. Sci., Man. Sci., Psych., B.Sc. (Econ.) Parts I and II. Optional for B.Sc. S.P. and A. 1st year; M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** To provide students with an understanding of the major sociological perspectives and their application to distinct research problems. Term 1 will focus on the sociological analysis of social problems and Term 2 will provide an introduction to classical and modern social theory.

**Course Content:** Social problems and sociological problems. Problems, theories, and the nature of sociological explanation. Explanation, evidence and objectivity. Sociology as the comparative study of social action and social systems. Some models of sociological thinking as applied to the study of the following: aspects of social ranking; forms of interpersonal and impersonal relationships; the changing nature of the relationship between economy and society; the sociology of development; the origins and spread of capitalism and socialism; ideology and belief systems; religion and society; rationality and non-rationality; conformity and deviance. How is human society possible? How do we choose between different answers to the question?

**Teaching Arrangements:** A 24-week lecture course (So100) and discussion classes (So100a).

**Written Work:** There is no formal requirement for course-work; however, all students are expected to prepare for all classes and to produce class papers if this is the method of instruction agreed on between the class teacher and the class. Students from foreign universities which require written course-work to be assessed must arrange this with their class teachers on an individual basis.

**Reading List:** T. Bilton et al, *Introductory Sociology*; R. Burgess (Ed.), *Investigating Society*; L. Coser & B. Rosenberg, *Sociological Theory: Readings*; A. Giddens, *Sociology*; G. Pearson, *Hooligan*; L. Sklair, *Sociology of the Global System*; S. Taylor, *Durkheim and the Study of Suicide*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour unseen examination towards the end of the Summer Term. Examination questions will tend to follow the lectures and the questions for class discussion printed on the main reading list.

## So5809

**Social Structure of Modern Britain**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. R. Hill, Room A454a (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. course units main fields Sociology, Social Psychology; B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration; Diploma in Housing.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim is to introduce students to the main contributions of sociological knowledge to the study of post-war British society. This will be achieved by considering some of the main problems which are considered to affect that society. The course is strongly empirical and makes use of quantitative material.

**Course Content:** An examination of academic evidence relevant to some of the major issues confronting British society including economic change, different forms of inequality, political uncertainty, the fact of a multi-cultural society and the role of the mass media. This involves discussion of social stratification and mobility; occupational structure and the distribution of income and wealth, economic structure; employment relations; demographic patterns and family structure; religion, race relations; crime and deviance; health.

**Pre-Requisites:** While constructed primarily for first and second year undergraduates reading for the B.Sc. course unit degree in sociology and for the B.Sc. Econ. Part II special subject sociology, the course does not assume a detailed knowledge of sociology. It is intended to be suitable as an outside option for undergraduates reading for a range of other degrees. Overseas students, including those on single-year or single-term courses, may find it a useful means of improving their knowledge of British society.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (So120) 10 Michaelmas Term and 10 Lent Term supplemented by 15-20 classes.

Classes (So120a) will be taken by teachers in the department of sociology, except for those reading for the B.Sc. in Social Policy and Administration and for the Diploma; classes for these students are organised by the appropriate department.

**Written Work:** In addition to the presentation of class papers, each student attending classes should expect to present a short essay on a topic within the course to his/her class teacher during both the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** *Basic Reading.*

\*N. Abercrombie et al, *Contemporary British Society*; G. Allen, *The Family*; F. Bottomley & K. Pease, *Crime and Punishment*; C. Brown, *Black and White Britain*; P. R. Cox, *Demography*; H. Drucker et al. (Eds.), *Developments in British Politics*; J. H. Goldthorpe, *Social Mobility and Class Structure in Modern Britain* (2nd edn.); \*A. H. Halsey, *Change in British Society*; A. Heath, *Social Mobility*; R. Hyman, *Strikes* (3rd edn.); D. Kavanagh (Ed.), *The Politics of the Labour Party*; J. Le Grand, *The Strategy of Equality*; J. MacInnes, *Thatcherism at Work*; D. A. Martin, *A Sociology of English Religion*; A. Oakley, *A Sociology of Housework*; J. Scott, *Corporations, Classes and Capitalism* (2nd edn.); A. Sked & C. Cooke, *Post-War Britain: a Political History*; D. J. Smith, *The Facts of Racial Disadvantage*; J. Stark, *A to Z of Income and Wealth*; P. Townsend & M. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health*; R. Williams, *The Long Revolution*.

\*indicates the most useful general references.

Further reading will be given with the lecture course outline.

**Examination Arrangements:** Those taking this course will be examined by means of three essays written during the Easter vacation. The essays, which are chosen from an extensive list of questions, must be of less than 2,000 words each.

## So5810

**Social and Moral Philosophy**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Eileen Barker, Room S684 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main fields Sociology, Social Psychology, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Sociology, but open to all students, if their depts. agree.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is designed to introduce awareness of philosophical problems, particularly those concerned with knowledge and ethics, which are of relevance to the social scientist.

**Course Content:** Introduction to concepts concerning the nature of knowledge, reality and ethics. Brief description of the thought of some of the classical philosophers.

Elementary principles of logical thought.

Discussion of problems in descriptions and explanations of social behaviours.

An introduction to moral philosophies, especially those of Kant and the Utilitarians.

Discussion of the relationship between science and values.

**Pre-Requisites:** No background knowledge is necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures So111: Sessional. Lectures involve considerable student participation. Classes: So111a: 23 weekly MLS.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to do some simple logical exercises for the lectures and to present at least one 10 minute paper per turn in classes.

**Reading List:** J. Hospers, *An Introduction to Philosophical Analysis*; J. Hospers, *Human Conduct*; B. Russell, *Problems of Philosophy*; B. Russell, *A History of Western Philosophy*; A. MacIntyre, *A Short History of Ethics*; K. Popper, *Conjectures and Refutations*, Ch. 1; K. Popper, *The Poverty of Historicism*; A. Ryan, *The Philosophy of the Social Sciences*; A. Flew, *Thinking about Social Thinking*; M. Hollis, *Invitation to Philosophy*; E. Gellner, *Legitimation and Belief*.

The Hospers books are the nearest approximation to text books for the course.

**Supplementary Reading List:** This will be given out at the beginning of the course with lecture notes and exercises.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination in Summer Term. Also an optional essay which can upgrade borderline examination results, but cannot lower marks.

## So5811

**Industrial Enterprise in Comparative Perspective**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Burrage, Room A375 B.Sc. Management Studies.



**Core Syllabus:** To identify and, as far as possible, explain the varying ways in which industrial enterprises have been structured in five societies. The course is intended for students interested in the comparative analysis of social institutions or economic behaviour and performance, and particularly for those who expect to work in multinational enterprises, or in more than one industrial society.

**Course Content:** Industrial enterprises require the participation of a number of social actors: entrepreneurs, workers, managers, professionals, and state officials of various kinds. The relationships between these actors and their ability to influence the construction and operation of enterprises show striking historical and cross-cultural variations. The aim of this course is to identify these variations and wherever possible explain them. In this syllabus, and in the course guide, five societies are considered: Britain, the United States, France, Imperial and Soviet Russia, and Japan. Examination candidates are expected to show detailed knowledge of at least three of these.

The course is divided into four sections. The first, introductory, section reviews the different approaches to the study of industrial enterprise. The second section draws on comparative literature to identify major variations in the way the major actors have been recruited and trained, their forms of organization, their resources, ideologies and strategies, and considers how such variations may affect their behaviour within industrial enterprises. The third section reviews attempts that have been made to explain cross-cultural variations in the internal structure and functioning of industrial enterprises. The fourth and final section consists of an intensive analysis of selected case studies of industrial enterprises and other empirical evidence from the five countries to assess the degree to which they corroborate, qualify or contradict these explanations.

**Pre-Requisites:** none, but course should preferably be taken in conjunction with EH1661, **British Business and Contemporary Economic Performance**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (So112) and 20 classes (So112a) Sessional.

**Reading List:** References are given to illustrate the material covered. This is not a course reading list.

**1. Introduction** *Classical analyses of industrialization and twentieth century revisionists, the enterprise in sociological thought, alternative approaches.* Lex Donaldson, *In Defence of Organizational Theory: A Reply to the Critics*, Cambridge, 1985; G. Hofstede, *Culture's Consequences, International Differences in Work-Related Values*, Sage, London, 1980; A. Giddens, *Sociology, a brief but critical introduction*, Macmillan, 1982; Stephen Hill, *Competition and Control at Work: the new industrial sociology*, Heineman, 1981; T. Leggatt, *The Evolution of Industrial Systems*, Croom Helm, 1985.

**2. Entrepreneurs:** Weber and Schumpeter, *empirical analyses of cultural support for and hostility towards, the role of the entrepreneur within the enterprise*. P.H. Wilken, *Entrepreneurship: A Comparative and Historical Study*, Norwood, 1979; G. Guroff and F. V. Carstenden, (Eds.), *Entrepreneurship in Imperial Russia and the Soviet Union*, Princeton, 1983; W. Rogers, *Think. A Biography of the Watsons and IBM*, London, Panther, 1971.

**3. Labour Force:** *Theories of development of occupational structures and labour markets, patterns of*

*recruitment, training and organisation compared, structural inequalities of gender and ethnicity compared.* Pierre Dubois, "Workers' Control over the Organization of Work: French and English Maintenance Workers in Mass Production Industry," *Org. Studies*, 1981; A. Flanders, *The Fawley Productivity Agreements*, London, 1964; Duncan Gallie, *In Search of the New Working Class: Automation and Social Integration within the Capitalist Enterprise*, Cambridge, 1978; Thomas A. Rohlen, *For Harmony and Strength: Japanese White Collar Organization in Anthropological Perspective*, Berkeley, 1974.

**4. Managers:** *Theories of their rise and pre-eminence as a class, variations in their career patterns, authority and ideologies, the professionalization of management.* D. Granick, *Managerial Comparisons of Four Developed Societies: France, Britain, United States and Russia*, Cambridge, MIT, 1972.

**5. Professional Specialists:** *Theories of their emergence, their interest and power, their conflict with managers, variations in their organization and relationship with the state in industrial societies, conflicts with management.* E. Jones, *Accountancy and the British Economy, 1840-1980*, Batsford, London, 1981; Robert Zussman, *Mechanics of the Middle Class: Work and Politics among the American Middle Class*, Berkeley, Univ. of Calif. 1985; Keith Thurley et al., *The Development of Electronics Engineers: A Japanese/UK Comparison: a preliminary report*, STICERD, ca 1988.

**6. State Officials:** *Sponsorship, regulation and ownership of industrial enterprise, privatization.* A. Cox, (Ed.), *State, Finance and Industry: A Comparative Analysis*, Wheatsheaf, Brighton, 1986; S. Wilks and M. Wright (Eds.), *Comparative Government and Industry Relations*, Carendon, Oxford, 1987; Paul W. McAvay (Ed.), *Privatization and State-Owned Enterprises*, Dordrecht, 1988.

**7. Theories of cultural variations in behaviour within the enterprise.** Christel Lane, *Management and Labour in Europe: The Industrial Enterprise in Germany, France and Britain*, Elgar, Aldershot, 1989; M. Maurice et al., "Societal Differences in Organizing Manufacturing Units: A Comparison of France, West Germany and Great Britain," *Org. Studies*, 1 1980.

**8. Transnational Enterprises and the Global Economy, their rise, patterns of expansion, social and political consequences.** UN Centre for Transnational Corporations, *TNCs in World Development*, 1988, espec. Pt. 1; L. Sklair, *Sociology of the Global System*, 1991, Chaps. 2, 3, 7.

**Examination Arrangements:** Three-hour formal examination (75%), and one take-home essay (25%).

So5821

### Sociological Theory

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor N. Mouzelis, Room S778 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686) and Dr. A. Swingewood, Room A352

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc. and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Sociology (2nd yr. compulsory); other c.u. and B.Sc. (Econ.) students; B.Sc. S.P. and A.; M.Sc.; Dip. Soc.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of classical and modern sociological theories emphasising their relevance for the analysis of modern societies.

**Course Content:** An introduction to the main varieties of classical and modern sociological theory, concentrating on three tasks: what are the principal arguments of the main approaches, to what problems and changes in the real world were the theories a response, and what relevance do they have in the contemporary world? The principal theorists and schools considered are: Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Parsons and normative functionalism, symbolic interactionism, phenomenology, ethnomethodology, structuralism and critical theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So106 Twenty lectures, weekly in Michaelmas and Lent terms. Classes: So106(a) Twenty classes, weekly in Michaelmas and Lent terms.

**Reading List:** E. Durkheim, *Rules of Sociological Method*; M. Weber, *The Protestant Ethic and the Rise of Capitalism*; T. Bottomore & Rubel (Eds.), *Karl Marx: Selected Writings*; R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought* (2 vols.); L. Coser & B. Rosenberg (Eds.), *Sociological Theory*; L. Coser, *Masters of Sociological Thought*; T. Parsons, *The Structure of Social Action* (2 vols.); A. Giddens, *Capitalism and Modern Social Theory*; J. H. Turner, *The Structure of Sociological Theory*; T. Bottomore & R. Nisbet (Eds.), *A History of Sociological Analysis*; P. Cohen, *Modern Social Theory*; J. Rex, *Key Problems in Sociological Theory*; I. Craib, *Modern Social Theory*; N. Mouzelis, *Back to Sociological Theory*; A. Giddens, *Social Theory and Modern Sociology*; A. Swingewood, *A Short History of Sociological Thought*; A. Giddens, *Central Problems in Sociological Theory*; M. Glucksmann, *Structuralist Analysis in Contemporary Social Thought*; D. Held, *Introduction to Critical Theory*; G. Skinner (Ed.), *The Return of Grand Theory in the Human Sciences*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the whole syllabus of the lecture course and the classes.

So5822

### Basic Issues in Comparative Sociology

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor A. D. Smith, Room S776 and Mr. M. Burrage, Room A375

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Sociology and B.Sc. (Econ.) Pt. II Sociology (3rd-yr. compulsory), Dip. Soc., other c.u. and B.Sc. (Econ.) (3rd-yr.) students, and General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** Selective study of key issues in the historical and comparative sociology of agrarian and industrial societies.

**Course Content:** Comparative study of key debates on social structure and social change in agrarian and industrial societies, including a selection from the following topics: the role of power and privilege in agrarian empires; the functions of slavery in commercial and agrarian societies; the role of religion and ideology in caste societies; the role of ethnic communities and nations; feudal estates and serfdom; the transition to capitalism in the West; the role of the great revolutions; the advent of industrialism and the working-class; the social bases of fascism and communism; the 'convergence' of industrial societies; the state, stratification and democracy in industrial societies; the transition to 'post-industrial' society.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures So105 22 MLS; Classes So105(a) 22 MLS including revision classes in the Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to prepare one or more class papers. The discussion of most topics will extend over more than one week.

**Reading List:** K. Wittfogel, *Oriental Despotism* 1957; W. MacNeill, *The Rise of the West* 1963; M. Mann, *The Sources of Social Power* 1986; M. Finley (Ed.), *Slavery in Classical Antiquity* 1961; L. Dumont, *Homo Hierarchicus* 1971; A. de Reuck & J. Knight (Eds.), *Caste and Race* 1967; A. D. Smith, *The Ethnic Origins of Nations* 1986; E. Gellner, *Nations and Nationalism* 1983; M. Bloch, *Feudal Society* 1961; R. Hilton (Ed.), *The Transition from Feudalism to Capitalism* 1976; R. Holton, *The Transition from Feudalism to Capitalism* 1985; B. Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy* 1967; C. Tilly (Ed.), *The Formation of National States in Western Europe* 1975; L. Stone, *The Causes of the English Revolution 1529-1642* 1986 edn.; F. Furet, *Interpreting the French Revolution* 1981; A. Ulman, *Lenin and the Bolsheviks* 1979; T. Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions* 1979; F. Flora, *State Economy and Society in Western Europe 1815-1915* 1983; W. H. Sewell, *Work and Revolution in France* 1980; R. Geary, *European Labour Protest 1838-1939* 1981; K. Kumar, *Prophecy and Progress: the sociology of industrial and post-industrial society* 1978; C. Kerr, *The Future of Industrial Societies: Convergence or Continuing Diversity?* 1983.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour advanced notice written examination (which means that the student gets the examination paper three weeks before the examination) in the Summer Term for all students. Three questions to be answered.

So5831

### Unit Essay in Sociology

**Teacher Responsible:** The Departmental Tutor  
**Course Intended only for** B.Sc. (Sociology) and B.Sc. (Econ.) special subject Sociology (third year).

**Core Syllabus:** The essay is to be on a sociological topic to be approved by the Convener of the Department of Sociology. The purpose is to allow the student to study in depth an interest of his or her own choosing. Many approaches are possible in the work for the essay, but there are three main variants: original fieldwork, secondary analysis, and literature review.

**Selection of topic:** The topic must be within the general field of sociology and should fall within the range of competence of a member of the staff, normally a member of the Sociology Department, so that it can be supervised adequately. However, it need not be chosen from those areas of sociology which are at present taught within the Department. The topic should not overlap too closely with the content of other units that the student is taking. Students may follow up a theme suggested to them by their coursework, but the topic must allow the material and arguments to be developed in greater depth than is possible in the lectures and seminars for the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Students should inform the Department of the general area within which their work will lie by the third week of the Michaelmas Term in the year of submission. They must submit a final title to the Department by the fourth week of the Lent Term in order for that title to be approved. Three meetings will be arranged to discuss the essay.



The first, held in the Summer Term of the session prior to the year of submission, will deal with guidelines for the essay, and provide a forum for a general discussion of possible approaches. The second and third meetings will enable progress on the essay to be discussed; these will be held in approximately the fifth week of Michaelmas Term and the fourth week of the Lent Term.

**Arrangements for supervision:** Students should themselves approach the member of staff they would like as supervisor. The role of the supervisor is often seen by students as more directive than the Department intends. The unit-essay gives students the opportunity to work in a more open-ended and individual context than is possible in a course. The role of the supervisor is not to teach, but to give the kind of advice and help which one scholar would normally give another. The supervisor may suggest ways of tackling or limiting a topic, lines of enquiry and preliminary reading, but his or her suggestions are not intended to be seen as exhaustive or definitive. How far the student can use and develop the help that he or she is given is, to a large extent, what the examination of the essay is concerned with. The supervisor should not help with planning or writing the essay in detail, but should then read and comment critically on a draft essay if the student submits one.

**Examination Arrangements:** The completed essay must be of not more than 10,000 words in length; it may include tables and diagrams as appropriate. It must be submitted to the Examinations Office by May 1 in the student's final year. The essay should be submitted in typescript.

So5860

### The Social Structure of the Soviet Union

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. A. Weinberg, Room S666  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Sociology (2nd or 3rd years), B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** Major aspects of Soviet social structure will be examined in relation to problems of industrialisation and social change. The course draws on a wide range of contemporary materials, but places these within an historical perspective.

**Course Content:** Particular attention will be given to the analysis of: women, the family, population policy, urban and rural structure, the distribution of power, the economy, collectivisation, social stratification and mobility, the education system, social welfare, trade unions, religion, nationalities, and the military. Problems of information, the role of ideology, cohesion, conflict and social change will also be discussed. The course will also include the comparative analysis of the Soviet Union as a model of industrialisation.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of introductory sociology is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lectures and classes are given by Dr. Weinberg and as such are entirely integrated.

Lectures: So121 Sessional

Classes: So121a Sessional

**Written Work:** Each student is required to produce several papers for class presentation throughout the year.

**Reading List:** The following should be consulted for relevant topics throughout the course:

C. Black (Ed.), *The Transformation of Russian Society*; F. Fleron (Ed.), *Communist Studies and the Social Sciences*; A. Inkeles, *Social Change in Soviet Russia* (essays); A. Kassof (Ed.), *Prospects for Soviet Society*; E. A. Weinberg, *Development of Sociology in the Soviet Union*; A. Brown & M. Kaser, *The Soviet Union Since the Fall of Khrushchev*; J. Pankhurst & M. P. Sacks, *Contemporary Soviet Society*; D. Lane, *State and Politics in the USSR; Soviet Economy and Society*; H. Smith, *The Russians*; M. Walker, *The Waking Giant: the Soviet Union under Gorbachev*; S. Cohen, *Rethinking the Soviet Experience*; D. Lane, *Soviet Society under Perestroika*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

So5861

### The Development of Modern Japanese Society

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Keith Thurley, Room H804 (Secretary, H806)

**Course Intended Primarily for** undergraduates taking the B.Sc. (Econ.) and B.Sc. (Sociology) in the second or third year of study. The course can be taken by others, including post-graduates and General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** (a) To introduce students to the main patterns of the development of the modern Japanese state and its economic and social institutions since 1600; (b) To discuss the factors behind this development; (c) To examine, in comparison with other advanced industrial societies, a range of social, economic and political topics characterising Japan since 1945, discussing the significance of differences.  
**Course Content:** Culture, social structure and social change; Japanese ideas and assumptions. Social and economic change in the Tokugawa period. The development of political and industrial elites. Social change in agrarian communities. Urban development in Japan. Educational policy and the educational revolution. The development of large scale organisation and managerial ideology. The growth of the labour unions and the post-war industrial relations system. The labour market and changes in occupational structure. The dynamics of growth and the nature of Japanese capitalism. Social discrimination and social deviance. Democracy and the party system. The internationalisation of Japan. Japan as a case in the convergence debate.

**Pre-Requisites:** No prior knowledge of Japanese history is assumed, nor knowledge of Japanese language required (although, of course, useful).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures (So122); twenty-four.

Classes: (So122a); twenty-four.

**Written Work:** Students will prepare seminar papers for discussion from the third week of the course. Three essays will be prepared from these papers, one at least in each of the first two terms.

**Reading List:** A detailed bibliography, topic by topic, will be given. Major reference books include:

R. P. Dore (Ed.), *Aspects of Social Change in Modern Japan*, 1967; H. Patrick & H. Rosovsky (Eds.), *Asia's*

*New Giant*, 1976; H. Patrick (Ed.), *Japanese Industrialisation and its Social Consequences*, 1976; R. J. Smith & R. K. Beardsley (Eds.), *Japanese Culture, Its Development and Characteristics*, 1963; J. Hendry, *Understanding Japanese Society*, 1988; R. Clark, *The Japanese Company*, 1979; K. Taira, *Economic Development and the Labor Market in Japan*, 1970; J. Hirschmeier & T. Yui, *The Development of Japanese Business 1600-1973*, 1975; R. P. Dore, *British Factory - Japanese Factory*; R. Steven, *Classes in Contemporary Japan*; S. Takamiya and K. Thurley, *Japan's Emerging Multinationals*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour paper.

So5862

### Social Structure and Politics in Latin America

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Ian Roxborough, (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology; B.Sc. (Econ.) Sociology.

**Core Syllabus:** The social bases of politics in Latin America in the twentieth century.

**Course Content:** The course will begin with a survey of the historical development of social structures and political processes in several countries in the region, chosen to represent a wide range of cases. These include Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Mexico, El Salvador, Nicaragua and Cuba. The remainder of the course will analyse variations in social structure and politics between various Latin American countries, focussing on: urban marginality, labour movements, class structure, income distribution and social mobility, the peasantry, transnational corporations, dependency, political systems, political stability, the state, democratization and the consolidation of democracy, and populism. The aim of the course is to use sociological approaches to understand the social structure and politics of Latin America. Particular attention is paid to the explanation of variations between Latin American countries. The focus of the course is on Latin America in the twentieth century.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 23 lectures and 20 classes (So123 and So123a).

**Reading List:** F. S. Weaver, *Class, State and Industrial Structure*, Greenwood Press, 1980; B. Kean & M. Wasserman, *A Short History of Latin America*, 1980; R. Chilcote & J. Edelstein (Eds.), *Latin America: the Struggle with Dependency and Beyond*, 1974; F. H. Cardoso & E. Faletto, *Dependency and Development in Latin America*, 1979; R. Munck, *Politics and Dependency in the Third World*, 1984; T. Skidmore & P. Smith, *Modern Latin America*, 1984; W. La feber, *Inevitable Revolutions*, 1983; C. Bergquist, *Labor in Latin America*, 1986; A. Rouquie, *The Military and the State in Latin America*, 1987; G. O'Donnell et al., (Eds.), *Transitions from Authoritarian Rule*, 1986; B. Stallings & R. Kaufman (Ed.), *Debt and Democracy in Latin America*, 1989; M. Zeitlin & R. Ratcliff, *Landlords and Capitalists*, 1988; J. Dunkerley, *Power in the Isthmus*, 1988.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed reading list is available from Dr. Roxborough or his secretary.

**Examination Arrangements:** An essay of not more than 3,000 words to be written during the Easter vacation, and a three-hour examination in June.

**NB.** This course will be given in alternate years only.

So5880

### Political Sociology

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. W. G. Stewart, Room S876

**Course Intended Primarily for** students in the B.Sc. course unit, main fields Sociology or Social Psychology (second or third years), B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, special subject Sociology (second or third years), M.Sc. in Sociology.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to discuss relevant theoretical and empirical issues in order to introduce the range of problems that define the field of political sociology.

**Course Content:** The course presents competing views regarding the nature and scope of political sociology. This involves the analysis of power and the role attributed to power and/or politics within some major sociological paradigms. The distinction between authority and domination is presented. There is a discussion of the analysis of the state and the problem of sociological reductionism; the fascist state as an exceptional form of the capitalist state is also analysed. A further major focus is the role of classes and elites in the political process and the role of organisation in political activity, which relates to group theory and the development of pluralism. The distribution of power in capitalist and socialist societies is discussed. Further specific topics discussed include the analysis of community power, varying approaches to the study of ideology, the analysis of the mass support received by fascism and Nazism and by post-war neo-fascism in Britain and western Europe. The course also focuses upon more empirical and contemporary issues of mass politics, including the changing nature of political participation, political socialisation, the depth of issue-awareness in western electorates and the changing dynamics of voting behaviour, especially in Great Britain.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are normally expected to have taken So100: *Principles of Sociology* or to be able to present evidence of equivalent knowledge. However, in special circumstances exceptions may be made to this formal requirement.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So130 Sessional. Classes: So130a 22 Sessional.

**Written Work:** The students in each class take turns to write essays on themes connected with the lecture course; these essays are presented to the class for criticism and discussion.

**Reading List:** R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought*, Vol. 1; T. B. Bottomore, *Elites and Society*; D. Butler & D. Stokes, *Political Change in Britain* (2nd edn.); H. H. Gerth & C. W. Mills (Eds.), *From Max Weber: Essays in Sociology*; J. H. Meisel (Ed.), *Pareto and Mosca*; R. Michels, *Political Parties*; N. Poulantzas, *Political Power and Social Classes*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** N. Abercrombie, S. Hill & B. S. Turner, *The Dominant Ideology Thesis*; P. Anderson, *Considerations on Western Marxism*; D. Apter (Ed.), *Ideology and Discontent*; P. Bachrach,



*The Theory of Democratic Elitism: A Critique*; D. Beetham, *Max Weber and the Theory of Modern Politics*, Chapters 1 to 5, 8, 9; M. Billig, *Fascists*; I. Budge, I. Crewe & D. Fairlie (Eds.), *Party Identification and Beyond*; S. Bernstein et al (Eds.), *The State in Capitalist Europe*; R. E. Dowse & J. A. Hughes, *Political Sociology*; D. Kavanagh (Ed.), *The Politics of the Labour Party*; W. Laqueur (Ed.), *Fascism: A Reader's Guide*; J. Larrain, *The Concept of Ideology*; A. Leftwich, *Redefining Politics*; S. M. Lipset, *Political Man*; R. T. McKenzie, *British Political Parties* (2nd edn.); R. T. McKenzie, and A. Silver, *Angels in Marble*; R. Miliband, *The State in Capitalist Society*; R. Miliband, *Marxism and Politics*; L. Minkin, *The Labour Party Conference*, (new edn.); T. Nairn, *The Break-up of Britain*; D. Nicholls, *Three Varieties of Pluralism*; F. Parkin, *Marxism and Class Theory*; N. W. Polsby, *Community Power and Political Theory* (2nd edn.); P. G. J. Pulzer, *Political Representation and Elections in Britain* (3rd edn.); V. Randall, *Women and Politics*; R. Rose (Ed.), *Studies in British Politics* (3rd edn.); R. Rose (Ed.), *Electoral Participation*; R. Rose, *Class Does Not Equal Party*; M. Rush & P. Althoff, *An Introduction to Political Sociology*; J. Sayers, *Biological Politics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely by a conventional three-hour written examination in the Summer Term that is based on the full syllabus. All questions carry the same maximum of marks.

**N.B.** This course will be given in alternate years only.

### So5881

#### Political Processes and Social Change

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. W. G. Stewart, Room S876

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; M.Sc. (Complementary to the graduate seminar **Political Stability and Change**).  
**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to familiarise students with major concepts and theories concerned with the role of political processes in relation to different patterns of social change.

**Course Content:** Role attributed to political processes in different theories of social change; sociological theories of state development; the process of state formation and its relation to other social forces; social determinants of major modern political regimes; patterns of political change in relation to modernisation and industrialisation; relations between the state, industrialisation and the development of labour movements; major types of social and political movements; movement and regime in the development of fascism; politics and social change in the study of revolution; continuity and change in post-revolutionary situations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Primarily an interest in the integration of the theory and empirical materials. Some familiarity with basic sociological theory would be of assistance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So131 – Sessional. Classes: So131a – Sessional. This is a complementary and entirely integrated series of twenty-three lectures and twenty-three classes.

**Written Work:** Every member of the class may expect to present two class papers in order to facilitate discussion of the relevant topics.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. However, students will find it very helpful to buy the following books which throw light on a variety of topics discussed in the syllabus.

B. Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy*; T. Skocpol, *States and Social Revolutions*; P. Abrams, *Historical Sociology*.

The following books illuminate central themes and problems for relevant sections of the course.

P. Anderson, *Lineages of the Absolutist State*, part 1 sections 1 and 2 (beginning of Michaelmas Term); A. Giddens, *The Nation State and Violence*; C. Tilly, *The Formation of Nation-States in Western Europe*, pp. 601–638 (first half of Michaelmas Term); I. Wallerstein, *The Modern World System*, Introduction and chap. 7 (first half of Michaelmas Term); G. Poggi, *The Development of the Modern State*, chaps. iv and v (first half of Michaelmas Term); E. Hobsbawm, *Primitive Rebels*, chaps. 1–5 (middle of Michaelmas Term); R. Bendix, *Nation-Building and Citizenship*, chaps. 1, 2 and 3 (second half of Michaelmas Term); G. Roth, *The Social Democrats in Germany* (end of Michaelmas Term); P. Anderson, 'Origins of the Present Crisis' in *Towards Socialism* (Ed. Anderson and Blackburn) – 2 off-print copies of this article are available in the Teaching Library (end of Michaelmas Term); A. Stewart, 'Political Movements and Political Participation' *British Political Sociology Yearbook*, Vol. 3 (first half of Lent Term); M. Kitchen, *Fascism* (first half of Lent Term); T. Parsons, 'Democracy and Social Structure in pre-Nazi Germany', and 'Some Sociological Aspects of Fascist Movements' in *Essays on Sociological Theory* (first half of Lent Term); A. Gerschenkron, *Bread and Democracy in Germany*; T. W. Mason, 'The Primacy of Politics – Politics and Economics in National Socialist Germany' in *The Nature of Fascism*, Ed. S. J. Woolf; B. Moore, *Injustice*, chaps. 8–11; A. Gerschenkron, *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective*; T. Skocpol, *States and Social Revolution*; M. Taylor (Ed.), *Rationality and Revolution*; A. S. Cohen, *Theories of Revolution* (second half of Lent Term); L. Kaplan (Ed.), *Revolutions: A Comparative Study*, esp. Introduction and Part I (second half of Lent Term); B. Moore, *Soviet Politics: The Dilemma of Power* (second half of Lent Term).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus.

**N.B.** The course will be given in alternate years only.

### So5882

#### Sociology of Development

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. L. A. Sklair, Room A350 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Sociology.

**Core Syllabus:** Development and underdevelopment in the Third World. The course will deal with social, political and economic processes in selected third world societies.

**Course Content:** The main theories of modernisation, development and underdevelopment; the new international division of labour; gender and development;

problems of 'socialist' development. Such topics as urbanisation, agrarian structure, peasant movements, urban class formation, the state, military intervention, and differences between Third World countries will be discussed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 24 lectures: (So132) MLS and a weekly class.

**Reading List:** H. Alavi & T. Shanin (Eds.), *Introduction to the Sociology of 'Developing Societies'* (1982); L. Brydon & S. Chant, *Women in the Third World* (1989); D. Harrison, *The Sociology of Modernization and Development* (1988); A. Hoogvelt, *The Third World in Global Development* (1982); G. Kitching, *Development and Underdevelopment in Historical Perspective* (1982); R. Peet, *Global Capitalism* (1990); L. Sklair, *Sociology of Global Systems* (1991); A. Webster, *Introduction to the Sociology of Development* (1984).

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed list is available from Dr. Sklair.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in June.

**N.B.** This course will be given in alternate years only.

### So5883

#### Theories and Problems of Nationalism

(Not available 1991–92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. D. Smith, Room S776

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology, B.Sc. (Econ.) Sociology and B.Sc. (Econ.) International Relations and Government.

**Core Syllabus:** Investigations into various problems of nationalism and nation-states in their historical, sociological and international aspects, and a consideration of the main theories of their origin and diffusion in Europe and the Third World.

**Course Content:** The aspects considered cover four main areas:

1. Theories of nationalism and ethnicity, including relations between nations and classes, language, ethnic identity and religion, and the role of communications and the state;
2. Aspects of race and ethnicity, and the rise of fascism.
3. Nationalism and the international system, including problems of dependency, secession and self-determination;
4. Relations between nationalism and politics, especially in Europe and the Soviet Union.

**Pre-Requisites:** A suitable course in Anthropology, Sociology, Political Science, International Relations or International History.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures, So133, 10 Michaelmas and 10 Lent Term given by:

Professor A. D. Smith on Theories of Nationalism; Professor P. Cohen on Race, Ethnicity and Fascism; Mr. J. Mayall on Nationalism and the International System;

Mr. G. Schöpflin on Nationalism and Politics. These will be supported by weekly classes (So 133a) following the lectures given by the relevant lecturer, with revision classes in the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** A. Cobban, *National Self-determination*, Oxford UP, 1945; E. Kedourie, *Nationalism*,

Hutchinson, 1960; E. Gellner, *Thought and Change*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1964; E. Gellner, *Nations and Nationalism*, Blackwell, 1983; H. Kohn, *The Idea of Nationalism*, Macmillan, 1967; N. Glazer & D. Moynihan (Eds.), *Ethnicity, Theory and Experience*, Harvard UP, 1975; H. Seton-Watson, *Nations and States*, Methuen, 1977; T. Nairn, *The Break-up of Britain*, New Left Books, 1977; L. Tivey (Ed.), *The Nation-State*, Martin Robertson, 1980; J. Breuilly, *Nationalism and the State*, Manchester UP, 1982; A. D. Smith *Nationalism in the Twentieth Century*, Martin Robertson, 1979; A. D. Smith, *The Ethnic Revival*, Cambridge UP, 1981; A. D. Smith, *Theories of Nationalism* (2nd edn.), Duckworth, 1983; B. Anderson, *Imagined Communities*, Verso Books, 1983; A. D. Smith, *The Ethnic Origins of Nations*, Blackwell, 1986; E. Hobsbaum & T. Ranger (Eds.), *The Invention of Tradition*, Cambridge UP, 1983; E. Hobsbaum, *Nations and Nationalism since 1780*, Cambridge UP, 1990; D. Horowitz, *Ethnic Groups in Conflict*, California UP, 1985; A. D. Smith, *National Identity*, Penguin, 1991.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed reading list is available from Professor Smith or secretary.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour exam in June, divided into a sociology and a Politics/History section, at least one question to be answered from each section.

**N.B.** This course will be given in alternate years only.

### So5916

#### Urban Sociology

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. T. Husbands, Room A351 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453)

**Course Intended Primarily for** students in the B.Sc. course unit main field Sociology (second or third years) and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, special subject Sociology (second and third years).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to teach students both about the intellectual origins of urban sociology and also about contemporary theoretical debates and empirical research in the subject. The emphasis of the course material is upon advanced industrial societies.

**Course Content:** This course both analyses social and economic phenomena that have differential distributions in urban space and also examines the role of space in mediating urban social relationships. Subjects covered under the first of these categories include; contributions to the study of human ecology by the Chicago School, later developments in ecological analysis, the role of urban renewal and slum clearance in affecting urban ecology, and the contributions of the neo-Marxist school of urban analysis. There are also discussions of the dimensions of the 'inner-city problem', of the dynamics of residential segregation by race, and of race differentials in access to urban housing and employment. Under the second category of subject matter the course examines such issues as urban crowding, territoriality in an urban environment, racist voting behaviour, defensible space, and related issues in the sociology of housing design.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students are normally expected to have taken So100: **Principles of Sociology** or to be able to present evidence of equivalent knowledge.



However, in special circumstances exceptions may be made to this requirement.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course and a series of twenty-two weekly classes.

Lectures: So134 22 Sessional  
Classes; So134a 22 Sessional

**Written Work:** For the classes student take turns to prepare essays on themes connected with the lecture course; these essays are presented to the class for criticism and discussion.

**Reading List:** E. W. Burgess & D. J. Bogue, *Contributions to Urban Sociology*; M. Castells, *The Urban Question*; L. J. Duhl (Ed.), *The Urban Condition*; M. Harlow (Ed.), *Captive Cities*; P. K. Hatt & A. J. Reiss (Ed.), *Cities and Society*; W. H. Michelson, *Man and His Urban Environment, with Revisions*; C. G. Pickavance (Ed.), *Urban Sociology: Critical Essays*; P. Saunders, *Social Theory and the Urban Question*; M. Stewart (Ed.), *The City*; G. A. Theodorson (Ed.), *Studies in Human Ecology*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** K. Bassett & J. R. Short, *Housing and Residential Structure*; B. J. L. Berry & J. D. Kasarda, *Contemporary Urban Ecology*; M. Castells, *City, Class and Power*; M. Castells, *The City and the Grassroots*; G. E. Cherry, *Urban Change and Planning*; C. Cockburn, *The Local State*; P. Dunleavy, *Urban Political Analysis*; J. L. Freedman, *Crowding and Behaviour*; P. Hall (Ed.), *The Inner City in Context*; J. Henderson & V. Karn, *Race, Class and State Housing*; D. T. Herbert & R. J. Johnson (Eds.), *Social Areas in Cities*; Housing Workshop of the Conference of Socialist Economists, *Political Economy and the Housing Question; Housing and Class in Britain; Housing, Construction and the State*; P. Lawless, *Britain's Inner Cities*; T. R. Lee, *Race and Residence*; C. Mercer, *Living in Cities*; S. Merrett, *State Housing in Britain*; S. Merrett, *Owner-Occupation in Britain*; National Community Development Project, *The Costs of Industrial Change*; O. Newman, *Defensible Space*; K. Newton (Ed.), *Urban Political Economy*; J. Rex & S. Tomlinson, *Colonial Immigrants in a British City*; P. Saunders, *Urban Politics*; M. P. Smith, *The City and Social Theory*; K. Young & P. L. Garside, *Metropolitan London*.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is entirely by a three-hour written examination in the Summer Term that is based on the full syllabus. All questions carry the same maximum of marks.

N.B. This course will be given in alternate years only.

So5918

### Women in Society

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Sylvia Walby, Room S678 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Soc.; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. S.P. and A. 3rd year; and other c.u. degrees.

**Core Syllabus:** The nature and explanation of various aspects of gender relations.

**Course Content:** An examination of the position of women in society and the forms of gender inequality. Contrasting theoretical explanations will be applied to a number of substantive issues of contemporary concern. The main sociological perspectives examined are: Marxism, radical feminism, liberal feminism, post-structuralism. The main topics are: rape and

domestic violence; employment, especially the wages gap and the increase in women's paid work; house-work; reproductive technologies; sexuality; culture; state and politics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course will consist of 24 lectures (So141) and a weekly class (So141a).

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to prepare at least one class paper per term which will be written up and handed to the class teacher.

**Reading:** A detailed reading list will be provided. The following indicate some of the books. A. Jaggar and P. Rothenberg (Eds.), *Feminist Frameworks*, McGraw Hill, 1984; Feminist Review (Ed.), *Waged Work: A Reader*, Virago, 1986; Cambridge Women's Studies Group, *Half the Sky*, Virago, 1981; L. Kelly *Surviving Sexual Violence*, Polity, 1987; C. MacKinnon, *Towards a Feminist Theory of the State*, Harvard University Press, 1989; J. Martin and C. Roberts, *Woman and Employment: A Lifetime Perspective*, HMSO, 1984; S. Dex, *The Sexual Division of Work*, Macmillan, 1987; C. Delphy *Close to Home*, Hutchinson, 1984; L. Weitzman, *The Divorce Revolution*, Free Press, 1986; M. Stanworth (Ed.), *Reproductive Technologies*, Polity, 1986; B. Hooks, *Feminist Theory: From Margin to Center*, South End Press, 1984; A. Kuhn, *Women's Pictures*, Routledge, 1982; S. Harding, *The Science Question in Feminism*, Cornell University Press, 1986; C. Weedon, *Feminist Practice and Poststructuralist Theory*, Blackwell, 1987; Feminist Review, *Sexuality: A Reader*, Virago, 1987; O. Banks, *Faces of Feminism*, Martin Robertson, 1981; S. Walby, *Theorizing Patriarchy*, Blackwell, 1990.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be examined by a three hour unseen written paper.

So5919

### Criminology

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Terence Morris, Room S877

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main fields Soc. Psych., Soc., B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to introduce students to sociological perspectives on theories of crime and its control through legal institutions in contemporary industrial societies.

**Course Content:** The intellectual origins of criminology in 18th and early 19th century social thought; early theories of crime causation including Positivist theories of criminal anthropology. Sociological approaches to crime causation including functionalism, anomie theory, interactionism and area studies. Problems of criminal statistics. White collar crime; organised and professional crime. Crimes without victims including drug offences, prostitution and offences arising from sexual deviance. Suicide and homicide. Problems of juvenile delinquency and juvenile justice. The work of the Chicago School of social ecology. Problems in the sociology of law and the operation of the criminal justice system. The sociology of policing. Sentencing and the practices of the courts. The development of the prison system and other total institutions for the control of deviance.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have some grounding in sociological theory and be familiar with the social

and political history of western industrial societies, although detailed knowledge is not required. For this reason the course is not normally available for first-year sociology students.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures So143, 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Classes So143a 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** The text designed to introduce the course is: Terence Morris, *Deviance and Control: The Secular Heresy*. Other recommended introductory texts include: E. Sutherland and D. Cressey, *Principles of Criminology*; D. Downes and P. Rock, *Understanding Deviance*; W. Chambliss, *Crime and the Legal Process*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Details will be given during the course, in connection with classwork.

**Examination Arrangements:** Those taking this course as part of the B.Sc. course unit or B.Sc. (Econ.) degree will be examined by means of three essays written during the Easter vacation. The essays, which are chosen from an extensive list of questions, must be of less than 2,000 words each.

So5920

### Sociology of Deviant Behaviour

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor P. E. Rock, Room S875 (Secretary, Miss J. Gauntlett, S878), and Professor D. Downes, Room A246 (Secretary, Mrs A. Nyeko, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology 3rd year and B.Sc. (Econ.) Sociology Option, 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the major theories of deviance and control, and their detailed application to specific forms of deviance.

**Course Content:** Detailed consideration is given to the major sociological perspectives on deviance and control, including ecology and the 'Chicago School', functionalism, Marxism, cultural and subcultural theories, symbolic interactionism and allied approaches and 'control' theories. The emphasis throughout is upon the empirical application of these approaches to substantive areas of deviance such as various forms of crime and delinquency, mental illness and drug use.

**Pre-Requisites:** Introductory courses in sociological theory and social structure; **Criminology** (So143) is recommended.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course and classes.

Lectures: So144: 10 Lent Term.

Classes: So144a: 25 (1½ hours) Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Written Work:** One essay per term is strongly recommended. One introductory paper per term is expected in class.

**Reading List:** There is no set text for the course, and a full reading list covering all classes is provided at the first class. The following is basic reading:

D. M. Downes & P. E. Rock, *Understanding Deviance*; H. Becker, *Outsiders* (2nd edn.); J. Lea and J. Young, *What is to be done about Law and Order?*; D. Matza, *Becoming Deviant*; I. Taylor, P. Walton & J. Young, *The New Criminology*; S. Cohen, *Folk Devils and Moral Panics* (2nd edn.); S. Cohen & L. Taylor, *Psychological Survival*, S. Box, *Deviance,*

*Reality and Society*; R. Hood (Ed.), *Crime, Criminology and Public Policy*; E. Rubington & M. Weinberg, *Deviance: The Interactionist Perspective* (2nd edn.); W. G. Carson & P. Wiles (Eds.), *Crime and Delinquency in Britain* (Vols. 1 & 2).

**Examination Arrangements:** Students sit one 3-hour examination.

So5921

So6880

### Sociology of Religion

(Undergraduate and Postgraduate)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. Barker, Room S684 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Soc. or B.Sc. Econ. Part II Special Subject Sociology and, M.Sc. Sociology, but open to all students if their departments agree.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned with the relationship between religion and other areas of society; the ways in which and extent to which religion can affect and be affected by individuals, social groups, institutions and cultures.

**Course Content:** The course concentrates primarily, but not exclusively, on the role of religion in the West during the last two centuries. The approach of writers such as Weber, Durkheim and Marx is considered at the theoretical and empirical levels. Topics receiving special attention include secularisation; modern forms of religion, especially the new religious movements; and methodological issues associated with the sociology of religion.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: (So142). 25 weekly MLS.

Classes: (So142a) weekly MLS.

**Field Trips:** Visits will be arranged to religious services and/or to meet adherents of 3 or 4 different faiths (the actual choice depends on the students' interests). These are optional and take place depending on general convenience. Students will also be expected to make their own arrangements to visit 3 different services for examination essay.

**Written Work:** 10-minute papers given in classes, and examination essay (see below).

**Post-Graduate Seminar:** (So166).

This course takes the above syllabus as the examinable core of the subject, but the written examination is set in accordance with the interests of the students participating. The seminar meets weekly throughout the session and invites several outside specialists to speak.

**Reading List:** (More detailed reading lists are available for specific topics)

B. Wilson, *Religion in Sociological Perspective* (O.U.P., 1982); *Contemporary Transformations of Religion* (O.U.P., 1976); *Magic and the Millennium* (Paladin, 1975); M. Hill, *A Sociology of Religion* (Heinemann, 1973); M. McGuire, *Religion: the Social Context* (Wadsworth, 2nd edn., 1987); H. Paul Chalfont et al., *Religion in Contemporary Society* (Mayfield, 2nd edn., 1987); P. Berger, *The Social Reality of Religion* (Faber, 1967); R. Robertson (Ed.), *Sociology of Religion* (Penguin, 1967); M. Weber, *The Sociology of Religion* (Methuen, 1965); D. Martin, *A General Theory of Secularization* (Blackwell, 1978); A



*Sociology of English Religion* (Heinemann, 1967); P. Hammond (Ed.), *The Sacred in a Secular Age* (University of California, 1985); M. Douglas, *Purity and Danger* (Penguin, 1966); *Natural Symbols* (Barrie & Rockliff 1970); J. Beckford, *Cult Controversies* (Tavistock, 1985); E. Barker, *New Religious Movements: A Practical Introduction* (HMSO, 1989); *The Making of a Moonie: Brainwashing or Choice?* (Blackwell, 1984); (Ed.), *New Religious Movements: A Perspective for Understanding Society* (Edwin Mellen Press, 1982); R. Wallis, *The Elementary Forms of the New Religious Life* (Routledge, 1984).

Journals specialising in the Sociology of Religion: *Sociological Analysis*; *Review of Religious Research*; *Journal for the Scientific Study of Religion*; *Archives de Sciences Sociales des Religions*; *Social Compass*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal paper (60% of the marks) and a 4,000 max. word essay, to be handed in on May 1. This is to be a comparison of three (or more) religious services which the student visits during the course. (Details will be given to students in lectures.)

**So5922****Sociology of Medicine**

(May not be available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Taylor, Room S664 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and other c.u. students.

**Core Syllabus:** This course aims to examine sociological explanations of health and illness and the development of medicine as a social institution.

**Course Content:** This course will involve consideration of the following themes: changing patterns of disease and the role of medicine; health inequality and the politics of health; experiences of illness and professional-patient interactions; the medicalisation of daily life; the pharmaceutical industry; medicine and social control; medicine and deviance; medicine and women; the rise of modern medicine; the medical professions; the organisation of health care resources; ethical and legal issues in health care.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no specific pre-requisites for this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be a 20 week lecture course (So145) supplemented by specific video material and discussion classes every other week.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to present at least one seminar paper, and there will be one assessed piece of course work.

**Reading List:** (a) **introductory texts:** L. Doyle, *The Political Economy of Health*; M. Morgan et al., *Sociological Approaches to Health and Medicine*; D. Patrick and G. Scambler, *Sociology as Applied to Medicine*; (b) **readers:** G. Albrecht and P. Higgins (Eds.), *Health, Illness and Medicine*; N. Black et al. (Eds.), *Health and Disease: A Reader*; L. Eisenberg and A. Kleinman, (Eds.), *The Relevance of Social Science for Medicine* (c) **further reading:** D. Armstrong, *The Political Anatomy of the Body*; M. Foucault, *The Birth of the Clinic*; E. Freidson, *Profession of Medicine*; J. Harris, *The Value of Life*; I. Illich, *Medical Nemesis*; T. McKeown, *The Role of Medicine*; V. Navarro, *Medicine Under Capitalism*; A.

Oakley, *Women Confined*; T. Szasz, *The Manufacture of Madness*; S. Taylor, *Durkheim and the Study of Suicide*; P. Townsend and N. Davidson, *Inequalities in Health*; P. Wright and A. Treacher, *The Problem of Medical Knowledge* (d) **journals:** *Social Science and Medicine*; *International Journal of Health Services*; *Sociology of Health and Illness*.

**Examination Arrangements:** An unseen three hour examination from which three questions are to be attempted. The examination will count for 75% of the final mark, while an assessed essay written during the Easter vacation will count for the remaining 25%.

**So5923****Sociology of Work, Management and Employment**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. R. Hill, Room A454a (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Sociology; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II special subjects Sociology and Industrial Relations.

**Core Syllabus:** Coverage of contemporary sociological perspectives on work, economic organisation and employment, with special attention paid to differences between various advanced industrial societies.

**Course Content:** Economic restructuring. The labour process and the development of the managerial function. Managerial strategies and employment relations. New technology and the deskilling debate. The quality of working life and new forms of participation. Flexible specialisation. Ownership and control of corporations; managers as the service class. Bureaucracy and organisational theory. The Japanese corporation. Cooperatives and self-management. Economic democracy. Labour market segmentation and women in employment. Women at work. The institutionalisation of conflict. Trade union representativeness and effectiveness. Class stratification and economic change. The state, political parties and employment relations.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally one of **Principles of Sociology, The Social Structure of Modern Britain, Introduction to Social Anthropology**, but this requirement is waived for B.Sc. (Econ.) special subject Industrial Relations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 20 lectures (So141) and 23 classes (So140a) given by Dr. Hill.

**Written Work:** Each student is expected to present at least one class paper per session and, depending on the number of people per class, may be asked to present two.

**Reading List:** A recommended textbook is S. Hill, *Competition and Control at Work*. Other books of a general nature that cover substantial parts of the syllabus are: H. Braverman, *Labor and Monopoly Capital*; C. Crouch, *Trade Unions: The Logic of Collective Action*; S. Dex, *The Sexual Division of Work*; D. Gallie (Ed.), *Employment in Britain*; A. Giddens & G. Mackenzie (Eds.), *Social Class and the Division of Labour*; D. M. Gordon et al., *Segmented Work, Divided Workers*; C. Lane, *Management and Labour in Europe*; S. Lash & J. Urry, *The End of Organized Capitalism*; R. Pahl (Ed.), *Work*; S. Wood (Ed.), *The Transformation of Work?*

A more comprehensive bibliography will be available to students taking this course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour formal examination in the in the Summer Term.

**So5945****Society and Literature**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Swingewood, Room A352

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. main field Sociology 2nd or 3rd year and B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II 2nd or 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the problems of theory and method in analysing the relation of different forms of literature (fiction mainly) to different forms of society. The theory is applied to specific texts such as novels or plays.

**Course Content:** An analysis of the major contributions to the theoretical study of the sociology of literature: Lukacs, Goldmann, Bakhtin, Raymond Williams; Marxism, structuralism, semiotics.

The theory of mass society and mass culture; the relation of literacy to social development and culture. The sociology of culture; authors and readers; the sociology of reading. The problem of aesthetic analysis in sociology. Some examples of sociological analysis of fiction.

**Pre-Requisites:** No particular knowledge of literature or literary theory is required but some knowledge of sociology is desirable, in particular sociological theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So113 (2 hours) 10 Michaelmas Term.

Seminar: So113a 10 Lent term.

Each student is expected to produce at least one seminar paper and two essays.

**Reading List:** There is no adequate text book but the most useful are: J. Hall, *The Sociology of Literature* (pb); J. Wolff, *The Social Production of Art* (pb); R. Williams, *Marxism and Literature* (pb); D. Laurenson & A. Swingewood, *The Sociology of Literature*; A. Swingewood, *Sociological Poetics and Aesthetic Theory*; T. Eagleton, *Literary Theory*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination is an advance notice paper which means that the student gets the examination paper three weeks before the examination. In addition each student must write a 2,500 word essay analysing sociologically any novel, play or poem of their choice; this essay must be handed in before a specified date at the beginning of May.

The formal examination counts for 70% and the essay for 30% of the examination mark.

**So5960****The Psychoanalytic Study of Society**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Badcock, Room S777

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology, B.Sc. Social Psychology - 2nd year option, B.Sc. Social Anthropology; B.Sc. Social Policy and Administration - first year, B.Sc. Econ. Part II, General Course

students, and all other students in the School who may

follow an optional course taught in the department of sociology.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to provide students of the social sciences with a basic grounding in the aspects of psychoanalysis relevant to their discipline. It explores common ground between the sociological and psychoanalytic perspectives of society and outlines a central paradigm for the understanding of how cultural and economic factors, personality structures and basic biological drives interact in constituting human social behaviour.

**Course Content:** The course is based on Freud's cultural theory and its relation to psychoanalysis in general. It considers individual psychological ontogeny as recapitulating social phylogeny and considers the inter-relations between culture, religion and psycho-pathology. It looks at group psychology and the structure of the ego, object-relations and social interactions, and the theory of groups. It examines the literature of psychoanalytic anthropology and sociology, and considers the sociological critique of psychoanalysis and the psychoanalytic critique of sociology. It attempts to define psychoanalysis as a central paradigm in the social sciences and explores its relations with sociology, psychology, anthropology, economics and history.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but prior attendance at course PS101 (**Psychoanalytic Theories and their derivatives**) would be desirable.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lectures: So114 24 Sessional.

Classes: So114a Sessional.

**Written Work:** entirely at the class teacher's discretion. There is no formal course work.

**Reading List:** S. Freud, *Totem and Taboo*; *Civilisation and Its Discontents*; *Group Psychology and the Analysis of the Ego*; *Moses and Monotheism*; *The Question of Lay-analysis*; *Introductory Lectures on Psychoanalysis*; A. Freud, *The Ego and the Mechanisms of Defence*; *Normality and Pathology in Childhood*; *A Study-guide to Freud's Writings*; G. Roheim, *Psychoanalysis and Anthropology*; *The Riddle of the Sphinx*; E. Jones, *Essays on Applied Psychoanalysis*; *The Nightmare*; P. A. Robinson, *The Sexual Radicals*; T. Reik, *Ritual*; A. Kardiner, *The Psychological Frontiers of Society*; G. Devereux, *From Anxiety to Method in the Behavioural Sciences*; *Dreams in Greek Tragedy*; E. Erikson, *Childhood and Society*; E. Fromm, *The Sane Society*; W. LaBarre, *The Ghost Dance*; C. Levi-Strauss, *The Elementary Structures of Kinship*; M. Spiro, *Eros and Civilization*; B. Mazlish, *Psychoanalysis and History*; W. Muensterberger et al. (Eds.), *The Psychoanalytic Study of Society*, 10 vols.; W. Rieff, *Triumph of the Therapeutic*; F. Weinsten & G. Platt, *Psychoanalytic Sociology*; M. Fortes, *Oedipus and Job in West African Religion*; R. Fox, *The Red Lamp of Incest*; J. H. Crook, *The Evolution of Human Consciousness*; C. Badcock, *Levi-Strauss, The Psychoanalysis of Culture: Madness and Modernity*; N. O. Brown, *Life Against Death*; R. Bock, *Freud and Modern Society*; Sigmund Freud; R. Endleman, *Psyche and Society*; S. Moscovici, *La Psychanalyse: Son Image et Son Public*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A supplementary reading list associated with class topics will be issued to students at the beginning of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour unseen examination towards the end of the Summer Term.



So5961

**Evolution and Social Behaviour**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Badcock, Room S777  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Sociology, Social Anthropology, Social Psychology, B.Sc. Econ., General Course and Beaver One Term Programme and any other students who may follow an optional course taught in the Department of Sociology to the value of one unit.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to give students of the social sciences an introduction to theoretical sociobiology and its applications to human societies. The course also deals with the relevance of sociobiology and its insights into fundamental questions of social science such as the problem of order, the origins of motivation and social co-operation, altruism, kinship, crime, social structure and so on.

**Course Content:** Fundamentals of evolution – selection and fitness; the group-selectionist fallacy; inclusive fitness and kin altruism; the theory of parental investment; the sociobiology of sex; parent-offspring conflict; reciprocal altruism, deceit and induced altruism; the relevance and validity of sociobiology; the problem of the gene-behaviour interface; sociobiology and social science. The theories of inclusive fitness and parental investment related to kinship, marriage, incest-avoidance, infanticide, crime and altruistic behaviours. Parent-offspring conflict, reciprocal altruism, morality and psychological behaviour; altruism and social structure. Empirical problems of sociobiology and its application to human beings.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly lecture (S0115) accompanied by a class (So115a).

**Written Work:** No formal course work.

**Reading List:** Class and lecture reading lists will be based on the following: R. Trivers, *Social Evolution*; J. Lopreato, *Human Nature & Biocultural Evolution*; D. Barash, *Sociobiology & Behaviour*; R. Dawkins, *The Selfish Gene*; P. van den Berghe, *Human Family Systems*; C. Badcock, *The Problem of Altruism*; N. Chagnon & W. Irons (Eds.), *Evolutionary Biology & Human Social Behaviour*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour unseen examination towards the end of the Summer Term.

So6800

**Methods of Sociological Study**

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. G. Rose, S875 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686), Dr. C. T. Husbands, Room A351 (Secretary, Mrs. M. Savage, A453)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Sociology), for which it is the compulsory course. Part-time students taking the M.Sc. over two years may wish to note that the course can be taken in either the first or second year.

M.Phil. (Sociology) students are encouraged to attend either the whole or parts of the course; in certain cases, M.Phil. students may be required to take the course as part of their first year of study.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to discuss main aspects of the research methods used in sociology. However it is not a specialist course, nor is it of a

technical nature; it is devised to meet the general needs of M.Sc. students as a whole.

**Course Content:** The main problems arising in the logic of sociological research, the design of social investigations, the collection of data, and the analysis and interpretation of results.

**Pre-Requisites:** This is not a course on statistical techniques, but it is an advantage for students to have a prior knowledge of elementary statistics approximately to the level required for the London B.Sc. (Sociology) degree. Any students who wish to refresh their memories or who need to fill in gaps in their knowledge can attend undergraduate course SM7215, either in full or in part.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two series of seminars

So160: **Design and Analysis of Social Investigation**, 26 Sessional.

So161: **Design and Analysis of Social Investigation** (special topics) 10 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Each series of seminars will intersperse three methods of teaching:

- (a) lecture followed by discussion
- (b) student seminar papers followed by discussion
- (c) invited guest speakers, talking about their own research or special topics.

Part of the assessment for the course is, in normal circumstances, a 'project paper' which involves the design of a research study (see section on examination arrangements, below). Approximately one-third of the seminars will, therefore, focus on this topic. However, students may substitute one of two other options for this project paper.

**Either** (a) Course SM268, **Further Statistical Methods**. This course focusses on topics such as non-parametric techniques, analysis of variance and covariance, multiple regression and other selected multivariate techniques. It assumes a knowledge of introductory statistics comparable to SM7215. For further details of the course, including examination methods, see the relevant study guide.

**or** (b) In exceptional cases, students may submit an *extended paper on a methodological subject* (the topic to be determined in consultation with Mr. Rose and Dr. Husbands).

**Written Work:** In normal circumstances (i.e. when the student undertakes the 'project paper'), he or she will write two papers as part of their course: (i) at the end of Michaelmas Term and (ii) at the beginning of Summer Term. Paper (ii) will be based on the student's project, and acts as preparation for the final project paper, which is formally examined (see section on examination arrangements, below).

If option (a) is taken instead of the project paper, paper (i) is required, plus the usual requirements of course SM268. If option (b) is taken, paper (i) is required, and paper (ii) will act as preparation for the *extended paper on a methodological subject*. Students should also expect to give up to three seminar papers, of which one will be on their project (or their option).

**Reading List:** No one book covers the whole syllabus. Students are advised to purchase C. M. Judd, E. R. Smith & L. H. Kidder, *Research Methods in Social Relations*, 5th edn. Holt, 1986; G. Rose, *Deciphering Sociological Research*, Macmillan, 1982.

Readings which students may wish to consult include: K. D. Bailey, *Methods of Social Research*, Free Press, 1978; C. Bell & H. Newby (Eds.) *Doing Sociological Research*, Allen & Unwin, 1977; H. S. Becker,

*Sociological Work*, Aldine, 1970; M. Bulmer (Ed.), *Sociological Research Methods* (2nd edn.), Macmillan, 1984; R. G. Burgess, *In the Field*, Allen & Unwin 1984; R. G. Burgess (Ed.), *Key Variables in Social Research*, Routledge, 1986; D. T. Campbell, & J. C. Stanley, *Experimental and Quasi-Experimental Designs for Research*, Rand McNally, 1963; N. K. Denzin, *The Research Act*, McGraw-Hill, 1978; D. A. de Vaus, *Surveys in Social Research*, Allen & Unwin, P. Hammersley and P. Atkinson, *Ethnography: Principles in Practice*, Tavistock 1983; G. Hoineville, R. Jowell & Associates, *Survey Research Practice*, Heinemann, 1978; C. Marsh, *The Survey Method*, Allen & Unwin, 1982; G. J. McCall, & J. L. Simmons, *Issues in Participant Observation*, Addison-Wesley, 1969; R. K. Merton, *On Theoretical Sociology*, Free Press, 1968; D. C. Miller, *Handbook of Research Design and Social Measurement*, McKay, 1970; C. A. Moser, & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*, Heinemann, 1971; A. Orenstein, & W. R. F. Phillips, *Understanding Social Research*, Allyn and Bacon; K. Plummer, *Documents of Life*, Allen & Unwin, 1983; L. Schatzman & A. L. Strauss, *Field Research*, Prentice-Hall; C. Seltiz et al., *Research Methods in Social Relations* (2nd, 3rd edns.), Holt, 1976; M. Shipman, *The Limitations of Social Research*, Longman, 1972; M. Shipman (Ed.), *The Organisation and Impact of Social Research*, Routledge, 1976; J. Silvey, *Deciphering Data*, Longman, 1975; H. W. Smith, *Strategies of Social Research*, Prentice-Hall, 1975, 1981; J. P. Wiseman & M. S. Aron, *Field Projects for Sociology Students*, Schenkman, 1970.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the whole syllabus. The paper contains ten questions of which three are to be answered. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

66% of the total assessment for the course is based on the examination paper. The other 34% is awarded either on the project paper, assigned during Lent Term, or on one of the two alternatives listed above.

So6815

**Sociological Theory (Seminar)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. W. G. Stewart, Room S876

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. students.

**Core Syllabus:** A review of current theoretical developments in Sociology.

**Course Content:** Recent trends in sociological thought: theories of action, structure and system; ideology, culture and communication; power and domination; conflict; integration; etc.

Students are assumed to have a basic grounding in classical social theory. Selected classical themes will be pursued more intensely in the work of recent, prominent social theorists.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty-two two-hour seminars (So171) weekly throughout the Session.

**Reading List:** Useful introductory books are: J. H. Turner, *The Structure of Sociological Theory*; A. Giddens, *Central Problems of Sociological Theory*; A. Contemporary Critique of Historical Materialism; J. Hall, *Diagnoses of our Time*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, comprising topics agreed with the students and covered in the course of the seminar series. Students must answer three from about ten questions.

So6830

**Social Structure of Industrial Societies**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. Elizabeth Weinberg, Room S666

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology, available as an outside option within some other M.Sc. courses. M.A. Area Studies (United States).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to increase students' knowledge of a number of industrial societies by concentrating on the application to them of certain major sociological theories.

**Course Content:** Political power, labour movements and industrial relations, gender relations, education and work, stratification and social mobility in industrial societies. Problems of comparative analysis. The course will focus on Britain, France, Germany, the U.S.S.R., U.S.A. and Japan.

**Pre-Requisites:** A first degree in sociology or some experience of undergraduate courses in sociology. (Students reading for the M.A. Area Studies (United States) are subject to different rules concerning pre-requisites).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Course comprises 25 seminars (So162) at which papers are presented by the students and occasionally by teachers. During Michaelmas and part of Lent Term the seminars follow a prescribed pattern of topics. During the remainder of Lent and some weeks of Summer Term the papers are chosen by the students, reading material being discussed individually.

**Reading List:** The following represents a minimal list: A. Amsden (Ed.), *The Economics of Women and Work*; M. Archer, *Social Origins of Educational Systems*; D. L. Barker and S. Allen (Eds.), *Dependence and Exploitation in Work and Marriage*; D. Bell, *The Coming of Post-Industrial Society*; S. Berger (Ed.), *Organising Interests in Western Europe*; R. Edwards, *Contested Terrain*; F. Froebel et al., *The New International Division of Labour*; A. Giddens, *Class Structure of Advanced Societies*; J. Gershuny, *After Industrial Society?*; C. Lindblom, *Politics and Markets*; V. Mallinson, *An Introduction to the Study of Comparative Education*; P. C. Schmitter and G. Lehmbruch (Eds.), *Trends towards Corporatist Intermediation*; D. Treiman, *Occupational Prestige in Comparative Perspective*; S. Wood, *The Degradation of Work*; K. Kumar, *Prophecy and Progress*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a conventional three-hour examination in the Summer Term, in which three questions must be answered.

So6831

**Sociology of Development**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor N. Mouzelis, Room S778 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Seminar Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology, M.Sc. Economic History (Option B).



**Core Syllabus:** Sociological analysis of major issues related to the economic, political and cultural transformation of 'third world' societies.

**Course Content:** Dependency and development in the Third World; the role of multinational corporations; the state; nationalism; ideology, culture and political mobilization; ethnicity; populism; marginality and the urban working class; military intervention in politics; peasantry; revolutionary movements in the Third World; socialist development paths.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of basic sociological theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So163 22 Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. The Lecture courses So132 and So133 are also relevant.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to write and present at least two seminar papers (one during the Michaelmas and one during the Lent Term).

**Reading List:** E. Wallerstein, *The Modern World System* Vol. I and II; B. Moore, *Social Origins of Dictatorship and Democracy*; R. Bendix, *Nation Building and Citizenship*; P. Anderson, *Lineages of the Absolutist State*; A. Gerschenkron, *Economic Backwardness in Historical Perspective*; P. Baran, *The Political Economy of Growth*; P. Worsley, *The Third World*; J. E. Goldthorpe, *The Sociology of the Third World*; E. De Kadt and G. Williams (Eds.), *Sociology and Development*; A. Hoogvelt, *The Third World in Global Development; The Sociology of Developing Societies*; A. Bernstein (Ed.), *Underdevelopment and Development*; I. Oxaal, Barnett and Booth (Eds.), *Beyond the Sociology of Development*; R. Rhodes (Ed.), *Imperialism and Underdevelopment*; J. Taylor, *From Modernisation to Modes of Production*; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Underdevelopment*; J. Paige, *Agrarian Revolution*; A. D. Smith, *State and Nation in the Third World*; N. Mouzelis, *Politics in the Semi-Periphery; Early Parliamentarism and Late Industrialisation in the Balkans and Latin America*; I. Redclift, *From Peasant to Proletarian*; P. Bairoch, *The Economic Development of the Third World since 1900*; P. Bairoch and M. Levy-Leboyer (Eds.), *Disparities in Economic Development since the Industrial Revolution*; G. Kitching, *Development and Underdevelopment in Historical Perspective*; F. H. Cardoso and E. Faletto, *Dependency and Development in Latin America*; D. Collier (Ed.), *The New Authoritarianism in Latin America*; N. Girvan, *Corporate Imperialism*; C. Y. Thomas, *Dependence and Transformation*; C. Rosberg and T. Callaghey (Eds.), *Socialism in Sub-Saharan Africa*; I. L. Horowitz (Ed.), *Cuban Socialism*; M. Selden and V. Lippit (Eds.), *The Transition to Socialism in China*; K. Kumar (Ed.), *Transnational Enterprises: their impact on Third World Societies and Cultures*.

**Supplementary Reading List:** Detailed reading lists on specific topics are available from Professor Mouzelis.  
**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in June. Three questions to be answered.

## So6850

**Nationalism**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. D. Smith, Room S776

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology, International Relations, Anthropology, Political Science.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of the causes and role of ethnic identity and nationalist movements in the modern world, and of the relations between nations and states.

**Course Content:** The rise of nations; theories of nationalism; states and nations; nationalism and ethnic minorities; the resurgence of ethnonationalisms; the supersession of nationalism?

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So169 Sessional. (Students are also recommended to attend course So133) or, when So133 is not given, additional lectures in Lent Term.

**Reading List:** A. Cobban, *National Self-Determination*, Oxford University Press 1945; E. Kedourie, *Nationalism*, Hutchinson, 1960; E. Kedourie, (Ed.), *Nationalism in Asia and Africa*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1971; E. Gellner, *Thought and Change*, Weidenfeld & Nicolson, 1964; E. Gellner, *Nations and Nationalism*, Blackwell, 1983; K. Deutsch, *Nationalism and Social Communication*, MIT Press, 1966; H. Kohn, *The Idea of Nationalism*, Macmillan, 1967; P. Sugar & I. Lederer (Eds.), *Nationalism in Eastern Europe*, Seattle, 1969; I. Geiss, *The Pan African Movement*, Methuen, 1974; M. Hechter, *Internal Colonialism*, Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1975; N. Glazer and D. Moynihan (Eds.), *Ethnicity Theory and Experience*, Harvard University Press, 1975; H. Seton-Watson, *Nations and States*, Methuen, 1977; T. Nairn, *The Break-up of Britain*, New Left Books, 1977; L. Tivey (Ed.), *The Nation State*, Martin Robertson, 1980; J. Breuilly, *Nationalism and the State*, Manchester University Press, 1982; J. Armstrong, *Nations before Nationalism*, University of North Carolina Press, 1982; A. D. Smith, *Nationalism in the Twentieth Century*, Martin Robertson, 1979; A. D. Smith, *The Ethnic Revival*, Cambridge University Press, 1981; A. D. Smith, *Theories of Nationalism*, 2nd edn., Duckworth, 1983; B. Anderson, *Imagined Communities*, Verso Books, 1983; D. Horowitz, *Ethnic Groups in Conflict*, University of California Press, 1985; A. D. Smith, *The Ethnic Origins of Nations*, Blackwell, 1986; A. D. Smith, *National Identity*, Penguin, 1991; E. Hobsbaum & T. Ranger (Eds.), *The Invention of Tradition*, Cambridge University Press, 1983; E. Hobsbaum, *Nations and Nationalism since 1780*, Cambridge University Press, 1990.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed reading list is available from Professor Smith and secretary and at the first two seminars.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in June with three questions to be answered.

## So6852

**Political Stability and Change**

(Not available 1991-92).

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. W. G. Stewart, Room S876

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the seminar is to explore major problems in the analysis of political stability and change. Particular attention is paid to the discussion of alternative frameworks for the analysis of stability and change and of the differential contribution of social structural, cultural and organisational factors.

## So6853

**Theories of Political Sociology**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. A. W. G. Stewart, Room S876

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. and other graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is concerned to identify and explore key sociological issues in the social distribution of power, with particular reference to advanced industrial societies.

**Course Content:** Key concepts and major theories of political sociology; major forms of power in modern societies, their social bases and inter-relationships; class, state and gender; political organization as resource and constraint; authority, power and legitimation; problems and possibilities of political representation; the comparative political sociology of capitalist and state socialist societies.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So167 Sessional. The course is normally given every other year, alternating with So6852, **Political Stability and Change**. Papers are presented by students and, on occasion, by guest speakers. Students may find it helpful to attend the lecture course So130, **Political Sociology**, which considers a number of issues discussed in the seminar.

**Written Work:** Members of the seminar will be required to present two papers during the course of the session.

**Reading List:** R. Aron, *Main Currents in Sociological Thought*, Vol. 1 (Section on Marx) and Vol. II (Section on Weber); Isaac Balbus, *Marxism and Domination*; A. Gilbert, *Marx's Politics*; R. Michels, *Political Parties*; R. T. McKenzie, *British Political Parties*; L. Minken, *The Labour Party Conference*; R. Dahl, *Who Governs? Polyarchy*; R. Bell, D. Edwards and H. Wagner, *Political Power*; Alan Wolfe, *The Limits of Legitimacy*; R. Scase (Ed.), *The State in Western Europe*; S. Bornstein (Ed.), *The State in Capitalist Europe*; Tom Nairn, *The Break-up of Britain*; David Held et al (Eds.), *States and Societies*; E. Nordlinger, *On the Autonomy of the Democratic State*; S. Lukes, *Power*; Sheila Rowbotham, *Woman's Consciousness, Man's World*; R. Reiter (Ed.), *Toward an Anthropology of Women* (esp. Gail Reuben, 'Traffic in Women'); M. Stacey & M. Price, *Women, Power and Politics*; Elizabeth Wilson, *Women and the Welfare State*; T. Parsons, *Politics and Social Structure*; A. Gramsci, *Prison Notebooks*; A. Showstack Sassoon, *Gramsci's Politics*; W. Adamson, *Hegemony and Revolution*; N. Abercrombie, S. Hill & B. Turner, *The Dominant Ideology Thesis*; John Scott, *Corporations, Classes and Capitalism*; F. Parkin, *Marxism and Class Theory*; Barry Smart, *Foucault, Marxism and Critique*; David Held, *Introduction to Critical Theory; Horkheimer to Habermas*; J. Habermas, *Toward a Rational Society, Legitimation Crisis*; T. McCarthy, *The Critical Theory of Jurgen Habermas*; M. Djilas, *The New Class*; D. Lane, *Politics and Society in the USSR*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. Candidates will be required to answer three questions.

## So6854

**The Political Sociology of Latin America**

(May not be available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Ian Roxborough, Room S687 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, A686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology and M.A. Area Studies (Latin America).

**Core Syllabus:** Aspects of the political sociology of Latin America.

**Course Content:** The course provides an introduction to the major concerns of political sociology as they are



relevant to Latin America. The aim is to explore the extent to which politics in the region can be understood by reference to social structure. The theories, concepts and methods of political sociology will be applied to a number of countries in Latin America. The focus will be on Latin America in the twentieth century, with special emphasis on contemporary issues. Among the topics covered are; democratization and consolidation of democracy, the role of the military in politics, the state, populism, urban social movements, rural political movements, revolutions, class structure, social mobility, labour movements, dominant classes, dependency and the debt crisis, and religion. Considerable emphasis will be placed on comparative analysis, examining the differences between the various countries of the region.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So170 Sessional.

**Reading List:** F. H. Cardoso & E. Faletto, *Dependency and Development in Latin America*, 1979; I. Roxborough, *Theories of Under-development*, 1979; B. Roberts, *Cities of Peasants*, 1978; P. Evans, *Dependent Development*, 1979; J. Paige, *Agrarian Revolution*, 1975; D. Collier, *The New Authoritarianism in Latin America*, 1979; R. Bonachea & M. San Martin, *The Cuban Insurrection*, 1974; J. Malloy, *Bolivia*, 1970; A. Stepan, *The Military in Politics*, 1971; C. Bergquist, *Labor in Latin America*, 1986; A. Rouquie, *The Military and the State in Latin America*, 1987; G. O'Donnell et al. (Eds.), *Transitions from Authoritarian Rule*, 1986; B. Stallings and R. Kaufman (Eds.), *Debt and Democracy in Latin America*, 1989; M. Zeitlin and R. Ratcliff, *Landlords and Capitalists*, 1988; J. Dunkerley, *Power in the Isthmus*, 1988.

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed reading list is available from Dr. Roxborough or his secretary.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three-hour examination in June. Three questions to be answered.

So6880

### Sociology of Religion (Undergraduate and Post graduate).

See So5921

So6881

### Sociology of Deviant Behaviour

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor P. E. Rock (Secretary, Miss J. Gauntlett, S878) and Professor D. Downes, Room A246 (Secretary, Mrs. A. Nyeko, A244)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology, M.Sc. Social Psychology, M.Sc. Social Planning, M.Sc. Criminal Justice Policy.

**Core Syllabus:** The analysis of deviance, crime and social control.

**Course Content:** The course falls into three parts: a systematic introduction to concepts and problems in the sociology of deviance; a chronological review of major theories of deviance and control; and a description of empirical examples of deviance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Seminars: So165 10 Michaelmas, 10 Lent and 3 Summer Term. There is a course of undergraduate lectures (So144) offered in the Lent Term to which M.Sc. students are invited.

**Reading List:** D. Downes, & P. Rock, *Understanding Deviance*, 1988; M. McIntosh, *The Organisation of Crime*, 1975; A. K. Bottomley, *Criminology in Focus*, 1979; T. P. Morris, *Deviance and Control; The Secular Heresy*, 1976; I. Taylor, P. Walton, & J. Young, *The New Criminology*, 1973; P. Rock & M. McIntosh (Eds.), *Deviance and Social Control*, 1974; J. Lea & J. Young, *What is to be done about Law and Order?*

**Supplementary Reading List:** A more detailed list is available from Professor Rock or secretary.

**Examination Arrangements:** three-hour examination in June.

So6882

### Medical Sociology

The Sociology Department does not offer teaching for this course.

Students are recommended to take either course SA6667 or course SA6640.

So6883

### The Sociology of Women

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Sylvia Walby, Room S687 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, A686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sociology.

**Core Syllabus:** Analysis of the nature and causes of the position of women in society.

**Course Content:** Recent developments in the sociology of gender relations. Theoretical debates and contemporary issues. The increase in women's employment; the rigidity of occupational segregation; postmodernist debates in culture; the development of new reproductive technologies; women's representation within the state; varieties of feminism; sexuality; the increase in non-married parenthood and divorce; male violence; gender and crime; racism and ethnicity; gender and religion; the 'new' international division of labour; gender and class stratification; research methodology; essentialism and postmodernism; the concept of patriarchy.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 Seminars (So172) on a weekly basis. Students are also recommended to attend the lectures for Course So5918 *Women in Society*. Students will write and present seminar papers.

**Reading List:** S. Harding, *The Science Question in Feminism*, Cornell University Press, 1986; S. Walby, *Theorizing Patriarchy*, Blackwell, 1990; C. Weedon, *Feminist Practice and Poststructuralist Theory*, Blackwell, 1987; L. Weitzman, *The Divorce Revolution*, Free Press, 1985; M. Stanworth (Ed.), *Reproductive Technologies*, Polity, 1986; C. Mackinnon, *Towards a Feminist Theory of the State*, Harvard University Press, 1989; Z. Eisenstein, *The Radical Future of Liberal Feminism*, Longman, 1981; A. Jaggar, *Feminist Politics and Human Nature*, Rowan and Allanheld, 1983; M. Miles, *Patriarchy and Accumulation on a World Scale*, Zed, 1986; C. Cockburn, *Brothers*, Pluto, 1983; R. Crompton and M. Mann (Eds.), *Gender and Stratification*, Polity, 1986; S. Walby, *Patriarchy at Work*, Polity, 1986; B. Hooks, *Feminist Theory, From Margin to Center*, South End,

1984; A. Kuhn, *Women's Pictures*, Routledge, 1982; S. Jeffreys, *The Spinster and her Enemies*, Pandora, 1985; J. Lovenduski, *Women and European Politics*, Routledge, 1986.

A more detailed reading list will be provided.

**Examination Arrangements:** A three hour unseen examination. Three questions to be answered.

So6960

### Methods of Social Investigation

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. G. Rose, Room S875 (Secretary, Mrs. Y. Brown, S686)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Sociology.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to basic research methods and statistical techniques used in sociology.

**Course Content:** The process of social research; techniques of data collection; social surveys; data analysis; descriptive statistics; sampling and sampling distributions; elements of statistical inference; elements of correlation and regression.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a fortnightly seminar. There are two lecture courses, each accompanied by classes. The programme is as follows: Seminars:

So152. *Methods of Social Investigation*. 12 sessional

(fortnightly). Lectures; So103. *Methods of Social Investigation*. 20 Michaelmas and Lent Terms. SM202. *Statistical Methods for Social Research*, 23 Sessional.

Classes: So103. *Issues and Methods of Social Research*. 24 Sessional (weekly) and 12 Workshop classes Sessional (fortnightly).

SM202. *Statistical Methods for Social Research*. 24 Sessional.

Students should note that the fortnightly 'workshop classes' for So103 alternate with the seminars So152 to form a weekly series in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. For further details of teaching arrangements, reading lists and written work students should consult the two corresponding study guides:

**Issues and Methods of Social Research** (So5801) (corresponding to So103) and **Methods of Statistical Analysis** (SM7215) (corresponding to SM202).

**Written Work:** See the two study guides noted above. The course *Issues and Methods of Social Research* involves participation in a research project and the writing of a report. Candidates for the Diploma in Sociology are required to write this report, but it does not contribute to the final examination.

**Reading List:** See the two study guides noted above.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the syllabus for both lecture courses. The paper contains ten questions in all, six in Section A and four in Section B. Four questions are to be answered, two from each section.



**STATISTICAL AND MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/  
Seminar  
Number

Course Guide  
Number

**Mathematics**

SM101	<b>Discrete Mathematics A</b>	20/M	SM7004
SM102	<b>Mathematical Methods</b> Dr. M. Harvey and Dr. J. Davies	45/MLS	SM7000
SM103	<b>Introduction to Pure Mathematics</b> Professor N. L. Biggs and Dr. M. Anthony	45/MLS	SM7003
SM104	<b>Introductory Mathematics for Management</b> Dr. R. Crouchley	20/M	SM7005
SM105	<b>Theory of Graphs</b> Dr. G. Brightwell	20/L	SM7064
SM106	<b>Mathematics for Management</b> Dr. R. Crouchley	20/M	SM7203
SM111	<b>Further Analysis</b> Dr. E. M. Boardman and Dr. S. Alpern	45/MLS	SM7030
SM113	<b>Further Mathematical Methods</b> Dr. A. J. Ostaszewski and Dr. M. Anthony	45/MLS	SM7020
SM114	<b>Advanced Calculus</b> Dr. A. Ostaszewski	20/M	SM7045
SM115	<b>Advanced Linear Algebra</b> Dr. M. Anthony	25/LS	SM7044
SM120	<b>Game Theory I</b> Dr. S. Alpern	20/M	SM7025; SM7026; SM8002
SM121	<b>Game Theory II</b> Dr. S. Alpern	20/L	SM7025; SM8003
SM122	<b>Applied Abstract Analysis</b> (Not available 1991-92)	45/MLS	SM7060
SM124	<b>Introduction to Topology</b> Dr. M. Anthony	20/M	SM7021; SM7023
SM125	<b>Convexity and Fixed Point Theorems</b> Dr. E. Boardman	20/L	SM7021; SM7022
SM128	<b>Set Theory</b> Dr. A. Ostaszewski	20/M	SM7032
SM129	<b>Coding and Cryptography</b> (Not available 1991-92)	20/M	SM7069

Lecture/  
Seminar  
Number

Course Guide  
Number

SM130	<b>Chaos in Dynamical Systems</b> Dr. S. Alpern	20/L	SM7028
SM131	<b>Measure, Probability and Integration</b> Dr. E. M. Boardman	45/MLS	SM7061
SM132	<b>Combinatorial Optimization</b>	16/L	SM7067; SM8346
SM133	<b>Discrete Mathematics B</b> Dr. G. Brightwell	20/M	SM7043
SM134	<b>Complexity Theory</b> Dr. G. Brightwell	20/M	SM7065
SM135	<b>Algebraic Structures</b> Dr. G. Brightwell	20/LS	SM7046
SM136	<b>Control Theory and Calculus of Variations</b> Dr. A. Ostaszewski	20/L	SM7047
SM137	<b>Measure and Integration</b> Dr. E. Boardman	12/ML	SM7062
SM198	<b>Computational Learning Theory</b> Professor N. L. Biggs	20/M	SM198
SM199	<b>Discrete Mathematics Research Seminar</b> Professor N. L. Biggs		

**Statistics**

SM200	<b>Basic Statistics</b> Dr. C. Smith	33/MLS	SM7200
SM201	<b>Introductory Statistics for Management</b>	23/LS	SM7005
SM202	<b>Statistical Methods for Social Research</b> Mr. C. O'Muircheartaigh	33/MLS	Ps5406; SM7215; So6960
SM203	<b>Statistical Theory and Applications</b> Professor D. J. Bartholomew and Dr. D. Balmer	33/MLS	SM7202
SM204	<b>Elementary Statistical Theory</b> Professor A. C. Atkinson	33/MLS	SM7201
SM205	<b>Statistics for Management</b>	20/L	SM7203
SM206	<b>Probability and Distribution Theory</b> Dr. M. Knott and Dr. A. Dassios	33/MLS	SM7220
SM207	<b>Estimation and Tests</b> Dr. M. Knott	10/LS	SM7220
SM210	<b>Analysis of Variance and Quality Control</b> Dr. C. S. Smith	10/L	SM7230; SM8258
SM211	<b>Time Series and Forecasting for Management</b> Ms. E. Ruiz	10/M	SM7230; SM8258



Lecture/ Seminar Number			Course Guide Number
SM212	<b>Applied Regression Analysis</b> Professor A. C. Atkinson	10/M	SM7230; SM8258
SM213	<b>Survey Methods</b> Mrs. J. Galbraith	10/L	SM7230; SM8258
SM215	<b>Sample Survey Theory and Methods</b> Mr. D. Bulmer	20/ML	SM7245; SM8260
SM216	<b>Multivariate Methods</b> (May not be given 1991-92) Mrs. J. Galbraith	15/ML	SM7246; SM8260
SM217	<b>Analysis of Categorical Data</b> Professor D. Bartholomew	10/L	SM7246
SM218	<b>Regression and Analysis of Variance</b> Miss S. Brown and Dr. M. Knott	20/ML	SM7242
SM219	<b>Elementary Stochastic Processes</b> Professor J. Hajnal	15/ML	SM7243; SM7264
SM220	<b>Time Series and Forecasting</b> Ms. E. Ruiz	20/ML	SM7244
SM221	<b>Actuarial Applications of Stochastic Processes</b> Dr. A. Dassios	10/ML	SM7243; SM7264
SM222	<b>Marketing and Market Research</b> Dr. C. Phillips and Dr. D. Smith	57/MLS	SM7231
SM230	<b>Introduction to Econometrics and Economic Statistics</b> Dr. C. Dougherty and Mr. J. Davidson	45/MLS	Ec1430
SM232	<b>Econometric Theory</b> Mr. J. Davidson	40/ML	Ec1575; Ec2411
SM233	<b>Introduction to Statistical Simulation Techniques</b> Professor A. C. Atkinson	5/L	SM8254; SM8260
SM234	<b>Statistical Sources</b> Dr. C. Phillips	10/MS	SM8254; SM8260
SM236	<b>Actuarial Life Contingencies</b> Mr. M. Gilbert	44/MLS	SM7261
SM237	<b>Packages and Data Analysis</b> Miss. S. Brown	25/ML	SM8254
SM238	<b>Fundamentals of Decision Theory</b> Dr. J. V. Howard	10/M	SM7216; SM8204; SM7264
SM239	<b>Behavioural Decision Theory</b> Dr. L. D. Phillips	10/M	SM7216; SM8204
SM240	<b>Bayesian Statistical Methods</b> Dr. M. Knott	10/L	SM7216; SM7264; SM8204
SM241	<b>Decision Analysis in Practice</b> Dr. L. D. Phillips	10/L	SM7216; SM8204

Lecture/ Seminar Number			Course Guide Number
SM242	<b>Applied Statistics Project</b> Professor A. C. Atkinson	MLS	SM7248
SM243	<b>Actuarial Investigations: Financial</b> Dr. A. Dassios	20/M	SM7263
SM244	<b>Actuarial Investigations: Statistical</b> Dr. A. Dassios	20/L	SM7262
SM245	<b>Simulation Modelling and Analysis</b> Mr. D. W. Balmer	30/M	SM7336; SM317
SM250	<b>Regression Diagnostics</b> Professor A. Atkinson	20/M	SM8262
SM251	<b>Stochastic Processes</b> Mr. D. W. Balmer	10/M	SM8263
SM253	<b>Further Stochastic Processes</b> Dr. A. Dassios	10/L	SM8264
SM254	<b>Multivariate Analysis</b> Dr. M. Knott	20/ML	SM8257
SM255	<b>Robust Methods of Estimation</b> Dr. M. Knott	10/L	SM8262
SM256	<b>Analysis of Categorised Data</b> Dr. C. S. Smith	10/LS	SM8257
SM257	<b>Basic Time Series Analysis</b> Professor A. C. Harvey	20/M	SM8263; Ec2650
SM258	<b>Further Time Series</b> Professor A. C. Harvey	20/L	SM8264; Ec2651
SM259	<b>Applied Multivariate Analysis</b> Professor D. J. Bartholomew	10/L	Ps6498; SM8255
SM260	<b>Statistical Aspects of Educational and Manpower Planning</b> Professor D. J. Bartholomew and Dr. C. Phillips	30/ML	SM8214
SM262	<b>Further Sample Survey Theory and Methods</b> Mrs. J. Galbraith	20/ML	SM8255
SM263	<b>Experiments in Social Research</b> Mr. C. O'Muircheartaigh	10/L	SM8261
SM264	<b>Survey Design, Execution and Analysis</b> Mr. C. O'Muircheartaigh	20/ML	SM8261
SM268	<b>Further Statistical Methods</b> Mrs. J. Galbraith	0/ML	
SM269	<b>Applied Statistics</b> Dr. J. V. Howard	15/ML	SM8360
SM271	<b>Joint Statistics Seminars</b> Professor A. C. Atkinson	MS	
SM272	<b>Advanced Lectures on Special Topics in Statistics</b> Professor A. C. Atkinson	MS	



Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
SM273	<b>Quantitative Analysis in Social Research</b> Mr. C. O'Muircheartaigh, Professor D. Bartholomew and Mr. R. Wiggins	15 SM273
SM274	<b>Workshop in Applied Statistics</b> Miss S. Brown	MLS SM274
SM275	<b>Seminar in Survey Methodology</b> Mr. C. O'Muircheartaigh	15/ML SM275

### Computing and Operational Research

SM300	<b>Programming in Pascal</b> Dr. E. A. Whitley	20/M SM7302
SM301	<b>Data Structures</b>	20/L SM7303
SM302	<b>Introduction to Computing</b>	20/M SM7304; SM8300
SM303	<b>Data Management Systems</b> Dr. J. Backhouse	20/LS SM7305; SM8300
SM304	<b>Information Systems Development</b> Dr. C. Avgerou	30/ML SM7323
SM305	<b>Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems</b> Dr. E. A. Whitley	20/ML SM7324
SM306	<b>Database Systems</b> Dr. J. Backhouse	15/ML SM7325
SM307	<b>Computer Architectures</b> Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz	15/ML SM7326
SM308	<b>Networks and Distributed Systems</b> Dr. A. Warman	15/L SM7327
SM309	<b>Numerical Computing</b> Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz	20/L SM7332
SM310	<b>Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools</b> To be arranged	20/M SM7333
SM311	<b>Software Engineering</b> Dr. E. A. Whitley and Dr. R. J. Paul	40/ML SM7334
SM312	<b>Computer Graphics</b> Professor I. O. Angell	20/L SM7335
SM313	<b>Elements of Management Mathematics</b> Professor J. Rosenhead, Dr. S. Powell, Dr. A. Dassios and Ms. D. Waring	36/MLS SM7340
SM314	<b>Operational Research Techniques</b> Professor J. Rosenhead and Ms. D. Waring	25/MLS SM7345
SM315	<b>Mathematical Programming</b> Dr. S. Powell	10/M SM7345

Lecture/ Seminar Number		Course Guide Number
SM317	<b>Model Building in Operational Research</b> Mr. D. W. Balmer and Dr. S. Powell	60/ML SM7347
SM318	<b>Management Sciences Seminar</b> Dr. S. Powell	10/ML
SM319	<b>First-Year Computing Seminar</b> Dr. T. Cornford	10/ML
SM321	<b>Applications of Computers</b> Dr. J. Sylwestrowicz	15/ML SM7321; SM8301
SM344	<b>Fortran 77 Programming (General)</b> Miss C. R. Hewlett	SM344
SM345	<b>Pascal Programming (General)</b> Miss C. R. Hewlett	SM345
SM350	<b>Operational Research Methodology</b> Professor J. Rosenhead	10/ML SM8327; SM8342; SM8344
SM351	<b>Basic Operational Research Techniques</b> Ms. D. Waring and Dr. S. Powell	18/M SM8342; SM8343
SM352	<b>Advanced Operational Research Techniques</b> Dr. J. Howard	20/LS SM8347
SM353	<b>Basic Mathematical Programming</b> Dr. S. Powell	9/M SM8342; SM8345; SM8351; SM8354
SM354	<b>Mathematical Programming I</b> Dr. S. Powell	16/ML SM8351; SM8354
SM355	<b>Mathematical Programming II</b> Dr. S. Powell	16/L SM8351; SM8355
SM356	<b>Graph Theory</b>	9/M SM8345; SM8351; SM8354; SM8356
SM357	<b>Applied Statistical and Forecasting Techniques for O.R.</b> Dr. J. V. Howard	9/M SM8342; SM8343
SM358	<b>Selected Topics in O.R.</b> Professor J. Rosenhead, Dr. S. Powell and Ms. D. Waring	15/ML SM8342; SM8344; SM8327
SM359	<b>O.R. Tutorial</b> Ms. D. Waring	5/M SM8342; SM8344; SM8327
SM360	<b>Systems Analysis and Design</b> Dr. A. Warman	20/M SM8307
SM361	<b>Aspects of Information Systems</b> Dr. S. Smithson	10/M SM8308



<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>
SM362	<b>Information Systems Colloquium</b> Dr. S. Smithson	20/ML SM8308
SM363	<b>Information Systems Management</b> Dr. S. Smithson and Professor I. O. Angell	20/L SM8309
SM364	<b>Information Systems Development Methodologies</b> Dr. A. Cornford	25/L SM8310
SM365	<b>Information Systems Issues</b> Dr. A. Cornford	8/L SM8327; SM8344; SM8349
SM366	<b>Economics for Operational Research</b> To be arranged	5/M SM8344; SM8356
SM367	<b>Information</b> Dr. J. Liebenau and Dr. J. Backhouse	20/ML SM8321
SM368	<b>Workshop in Simulation</b> 5 + One Whole Saturday/M	SM8345; SM8349
SM369	<b>Strategic Aspects of Information Technology</b> Dr. C. Avgerou and Dr. A. Cornford	15/ML SM8322
SM370	<b>Intelligent Knowledge Based Systems</b> Dr. E. A. Whitley	20/ML SM8323
SM371	<b>Simulation Model Development</b> Dr. R. J. Paul	20/L SM8324
SM372	<b>Computer Based Modelling Systems</b> Dr. R. J. Paul	10/L SM8324
SM373	<b>Workshop in Computer Software</b> Dr. J. V. Howard and Ms. D. Waring	5+/M SM8345; SM8349
SM374	<b>Further Simulation</b> Mr. D. W. Balmer	15/LS SM8348
SM377	<b>Pascal Programming</b> Ms. L. Domingo	5/M+ week preceeding Michaelmas SM8345; SM8342
SM378	<b>Advanced Topics in Information Systems</b> (Not available 1991-92)	13/LS SM8326
SM379	<b>Operational Research in Transport</b> Dr. S. Powell	12/ML SM8356
SM380	<b>Applied Operational Research and Information Systems</b> Dr. S. Powell and Dr. A. Cornford	20/ML SM8365; SM8366
SM381	<b>Information Technology and Socio-Economic Development</b> Dr. J. Liebenau	20/ML SM8311
SM382	<b>Information Systems in Developing Countries</b> Dr. C. Avgerou	20/ML SM8312
SM383	<b>Applied Operational Research</b> Ms. D. Waring	20/ML SM8363; SM8364

<i>Lecture/ Seminar Number</i>		<i>Course Guide Number</i>
SM384	<b>Seminar for Research Students Information Systems</b> Dr. J. Liebenau	30/MLS
SM386	<b>Strategic Planning and Management</b> Dr. T. Williams	8/L SM8344
SM387	<b>Transport Economics for Operational Research</b> Dr. S. Glaister	10/L SM8356
SM388	<b>Planning Theory</b> Professor J. Rosenhead	6/M SM8361
SM389	<b>Problem and Decision Structuring Methods</b> Professor J. Rosenhead	24/LS SM8361
SM390	<b>Advanced Topics in OR</b> Professor J. Rosenhead	15/ML SM8362
SM391	<b>Databases</b> Dr. J. Backhouse	10/M SM8325
SM392	<b>Office Automation</b> Dr. S. Smithson	8/M SM8325
SM393	<b>System Integrity</b> Dr. A. Warman	8/L SM8325
SM394	<b>Networks</b> Dr. A. Warman	15/L SM8325
SM395	<b>Parallel Processing</b> Dr. J. Sylwestrowicz	10/M SM8325
SM396	<b>Graphics</b> Professor I. O. Angell	16/L SM8325
SM397	<b>Semantic Analysis</b> Dr. J. Backhouse	8/L SM8325
SM398	<b>Research in Information Systems</b> Dr. J. M. Liebenau	20/ML SM298



### Guide to Statistics Courses for Research Students

The Department provides courses in statistics suitable for non-statisticians at three levels: (i) Introductory (1st year undergraduate) courses; (ii) other applied undergraduate courses; and (iii) special courses for research students. Students should feel free to approach the teacher responsible for each course to discuss its suitability for their needs.

#### I. Introductory undergraduate courses

The Department teaches three first-year courses which do not assume any previous knowledge of statistics. They differ primarily in the level of mathematical background required and in their theoretical level.

##### SM202: Statistical Methods for Social Research (Course Guide SM7215)

This is the least mathematical of the courses. It is taught primarily to 1st year Sociology and 1st year Social Psychology students for whom it is a compulsory paper. It comprises 33 lectures. There is also a one-hour class each week at which the homework exercises are discussed. There are no prerequisites for this course. The applications discussed are mainly from Sociology and Psychology.

##### SM200: Basic Statistics (Course Guide SM7200)

This course (33 lectures, 20 classes) is an introduction to some fundamental ideas of statistical analysis aimed at students with limited mathematical knowledge and ability (GCSE, but no A-level). The first 10 lectures are devoted to descriptive statistics and basic probability theory, and the remainder to sampling and inference. The ideas of estimation and hypothesis testing are applied to simple linear regression and one-way analysis of variance.

##### SM203: Statistical Theory and Applications (Course Guide SM7202)

This is a course of 33 lectures and 20 classes intended for students with some knowledge of statistics. Thus the undergraduates attending the course will have an A-level in Statistics or Mathematics and Statistics.

The course covers much the same material as *Elementary Statistical Theory*, and then goes on to show how statistical techniques are applied in economics and the other social sciences. Methodological issues are also discussed.

##### SM204: Elementary Statistical Theory (Course Guide SM7201)

This is a course of 33 lectures and 20 associated classes which is intended to introduce students to the principal ideas of statistics at an elementary level. Most of the students attending the course will be first year undergraduates having a level of mathematical attainment equivalent to A-level, but with little or no prior experience of statistics.

The course covers aspects of descriptive statistics including exploratory data analysis; elementary probability and distribution theory; and statistical inference and methodology, including regression and time series analysis and the analysis of variance. It may serve either as a self-contained introduction to statistics or as a foundation for further theoretical or applied courses in statistics or econometrics.

#### II. More advanced undergraduate courses

All other courses in statistics require some prior understanding of statistical principles. The papers *Marketing and Market Research* (SM7231) and *Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences* (SM7230)

are those most likely to be of interest to non-statisticians. Intending students should speak to the responsible teacher before deciding to attend these courses.

##### SM7231: Marketing and Market Research

The aim of this course is to cover the main methods of data collection and analysis used in market and opinion research. An understanding of the elements of probability and statistical inference is required, together with a first course in survey methods. Although much of the course is completely non-mathematical, those students who have done only one basic course in statistics will find part of the course difficult.

##### SM7230: Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences

This is a second-level course, emphasising the application of statistical techniques which have proved useful in management sciences. Students should have completed the equivalent of *Elementary Statistical Theory* (SM7201) and *Mathematical Methods* (SM7000). It consists of four lecture courses, each accompanied by a class, as follows: SM210, *Analysis of Variance and Quality Control*; SM211 *Time Series and Forecasting*; SM212, *Applied Regression Analysis*; SM213 *Survey Methods*.

#### III. Special courses for research students

The Department will introduce two special courses for research students from other departments in 1989-90.

##### SM273 Quantitative Analysis in Social Research

The course will provide a brief intensive introduction to the principles and methods of statistical analysis applicable typically to social research data. The work will take place in the week before Michaelmas Term begins.

##### SM274: Workshop in Applied Statistics

The workshop will deal with practical problems in statistical analysis raised by the participants and the use of computer packages for solving statistical problems.

### Course Guides

#### Computational Learning Theory (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor N. L. Biggs, Room S464 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** M.Sc. Mathematics (Intercollegiate), M.Sc. in Information Processing and Neural Networks (Kings).

**Core Syllabus:** Computational Learning Theory may be described as the study of how a machine can acquire knowledge without explicit programming. This course is intended to introduce the main ideas at a level suitable for post-graduate students.

##### Course Content:

1. Concepts, Hypotheses, Learning Algorithms
2. Learning Boolean Formulae
3. Probabilistic Learning
4. Consistent Algorithms and Learnability
5. Practical Considerations
6. Growth Functions and the VC Dimension
7. VC Dimensions and Learnability
8. Linear Threshold Networks

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have a good general knowledge of mathematics, such as might be obtained from a degree course in mathematics, computing, or a scientific subject (including economics).

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures in the Michaelmas Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** M.Sc. students will take a written examination paper in the Summer Term.

#### SM271

### Joint Statistics Seminars and Advanced Lectures in Statistics

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. C. Atkinson, Room S210 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** Research and M.Sc. students in Statistics.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Course Content:** The speakers discuss their research, or give expository material on statistical topics of general interest.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two hours most Friday afternoons in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. The venue rotates among several colleges of the University of London.

**Examination Arrangements:** Non examinable.

#### SM273

### Quantitative Analysis in Social Research

**Teachers Responsible:** Mr. C. O'Muircheartaigh, Room S214 (Secretary, S205), Professor D. Bartholomew, Room H602 and Mr. R. Wiggins, Room S214.

**Course Intended Primarily for:** Research students, Ph.D., M.Phil. and Research Fee students in all departments of the School, however priority will be given to students in Industrial Relations and Social Psychology.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will provide a brief intensive introduction to the principles and methods of statistical analysis applicable to social research data.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One week intensive course from 30 October 1991.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be no formal assessment associated with this course.

#### SM274

### Workshop in Applied Statistics

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss Susannah Brown, Room S211 (Secretary, S220)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** Research students, Ph.D., M.Phil. and research fee and M.Sc. students in all departments of the School whose research or project work involves the use of or appreciation of statistical techniques and methodology.

**Core Syllabus:** The workshop will deal with the practicalities of statistical data analysis in research within the social sciences.

**Course Content:** There is no formal syllabus. The initial meetings will outline the computing and other support facilities available within the School. Subsequent sessions will introduce statistical packages and techniques and participants will be able to seek help with their particular problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** None except the need for such support.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One two-hour meeting per week in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms, starting in week three of the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** Reading will be recommended according to need.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be no formal assessment associated with this course.

#### SM275

### Seminar in Survey Methodology

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. C. O'Muircheartaigh, Room S214 (Secretary, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** Research students, Ph.D., M.Phil., and Research Fee students in all departments of the School.

**Course Content:** The course will provide a general introduction to the major areas of methodology for social surveys, and will also provide an introduction to some of the principal social surveys carried out in the UK. Recent developments in survey methodology will also be covered.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The seminar series will run for 10 weeks, starting in the sixth week of the Michaelmas Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be no formal assessment associated with the course.

#### SM344

### Fortran 77 Programming (General)

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss C. R. Hewlett, Room S202

**Course Intended Primarily for:** beginners in FORTRAN 77, it would also be useful for those wishing to revise FORTRAN or to convert to it from the previous standard version (FORTRAN IV).

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course consists of the video-taped lectures, "Structured FORTRAN", together with supervised classes and practical sessions. This course will be given twice during the session.

(a) Christmas vacation; five days, 16-20 December 1991.

(b) Easter vacation; five days, 23-27 March 1992.

Anyone wishing to take this course should register with the Computer Service Receptionist (Room S198) by 6 December 1991 for Course (a) or by 13 March 1992 for Course (b).

**Recommended Reading:** A handbook accompanies the course; this will be on sale at the beginning of the course, price £3.50.

#### SM345

### Pascal Programming (General)

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss C. R. Hewlett, Room S202

**Course Intended Primarily for:** beginners in Pascal.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is based on the video-taped lectures, "Programming in Pascal" and includes practical sessions.



The course will be given twice during the session.

(a) Christmas vacation: five days, 16–20 December 1991.

(b) Easter vacation: five days, 23–27 March 1992.

Anyone wishing to take this course should register with the Computer Service receptionist (Room S198) by 6 December 1991 for course (a) or by 13 March 1992 for course (b).

**Recommended Reading:** L. V. Atkinson, *A Student's Guide to Programming in Pascal*.

### SM7000

#### Mathematical Methods

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. J. Davies, Room S466 and Dr. M. Harvey, Room S466 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act. Sci.), B.Sc. (Man.Sci.), B.Sc. (Econ.), Dip. Stats., Dip. Econ. and suitably qualified graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** This is an introductory level "how-to-do-it" course for those who wish to use mathematics seriously in social science, or in any other context.

**Course Content:** Vectors. Linear equations. Matrices. Partial differentiation. Maxima and Minima. Complex numbers. Determinants and eigenvalues. Multiple integrals. Recursive techniques. Ordinary differential equations.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of the elementary techniques of mathematics including calculus as covered in a British 'A' level mathematics subject. Students without such a background should first take the paper **Basic Mathematics for Economists**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM102, two hours a week in the Michaelmas, Lent and early Summer Terms (45 lectures in all). One class each week (SM102a).

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to attempt simple exercises designated in the lectures. Written answers to specified exercises are submitted to the appropriate class teacher for evaluation. Success in this paper depends largely in dealing with this written work in a regular and systematic fashion.

**Reading List:** *Calculus* (C.U.P.) by K. G. Binmore. *Elementary Linear Algebra* by Howard Anton. *Calculus* by Bers and Karal. *Methods for Economists* by T. Yamane. Some inexpensive supplements are the "Library of Mathematics" books, *Linear Equations*, *Complex Numbers*, *Partial Derivatives* and *Multiple Integrals*. Also the "Schaum Outline" books, *Calculus* by F. Ayres, *Linear Algebra* by Lipschutz and *Mathematics for Economists* by E. Dowling.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are normally assessed on the basis of a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7003

#### Introduction to Pure Mathematics

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor N. L. Biggs, Room S464 and Dr. M. Anthony, Room S467 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Math. Sci.); B.Sc. (Econ.); B.Sc. (Man. Sci.); B.Sc. (Comp. and Inf. Systems).

**Core Syllabus:** The course establishes the fundamental theory on which, among other things, the techniques of calculus are based. The emphasis is on careful reasoning.

**Course Content:** Integers. Sets and Functions. Relations. Groups. Logic. Number systems. Sequences and series. Functions and continuity. Differentiation. Integration, special functions.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of the elementary techniques of calculus as covered in a British "A" Level mathematics subject or in an American freshman calculus course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM103 consisting of two lectures a week (approximately 45 lectures in all). In addition a weekly class SM103a is given; it is very important that students attend this class.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to submit written work to the class teacher each week, and this will be discussed in the classes.

**Reading List:** *Mathematical Analysis, a straightforward approach* by K. G. Binmore. *A First Course in Mathematical Analysis* by J. C. Burkill. *Foundations of Mathematics* by I. Stewart and D. Tall. *Discrete Mathematics* by N. Biggs. *Rings, Fields and Groups* by R. B. J. T. Allenby. *Mathematical Analysis, a fundamental and straightforward approach* by David S. G. Stirling. *Fundamentals of Mathematical Analysis* by Rod Haggarty.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7004

#### Discrete Mathematics A (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Man.Sci.), B.Sc. (Comp. and Inf. Systems).

**Core Syllabus:** An introductory course of discrete mathematics suitable for students with no previous knowledge of pure mathematics.

**Course Content:** Logic. Integers. Functions and counting. Basic combinatorial techniques. Algorithms. Graphs.

**Pre-Requisites:** None, but optional exercises involving a knowledge of Pascal programming may be set.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course consists of 20 lectures SM101 and 9 classes SM101a in the Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to submit written work for discussion in the weekly class.

**Reading List:** *Discrete Mathematics* by N.L. Biggs. *Discrete and Combinatorial Mathematics* by R. P. Grimaldi. *Discrete Mathematics: Applied Combinatorics and Graph Theory* by M. Townsend or any of the numerous other books with a similar title.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7005

#### Introduction to Quantitative Methods

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Crouchley

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Management students without A-level mathematics; B.Sc. Population Studies.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is intended to provide elementary quantitative skills for students without mathematics or statistics to A-level standard. Students will be introduced to basic mathematical concepts and manipulations and to the basic ideas and formulations of statistics. The presentation will indicate some applications of quantitative methods for management.

**Course Content**  
(a) SM104 **Introductory Mathematics for Management:** Sets, functions, principle of induction. Selections, binomial theorem. Matrix algebra and coordinate geometry. Some functions of one real variable and their graphs. Calculus. Arithmetic and geometric progressions.

(b) SM201 **Introductory Statistics for Management:** Descriptive statistics. Probability. Distributions. Estimation. Regression.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures SM104: 20 Michaelmas Term.

Classes SM104a: 8 Michaelmas, 2 Lent Term.

Lectures SM201: 20 Lent Term, 3 Summer Term.

Classes SM201a: 10 Lent, 2 Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Weekly example sheets will be set out and students are expected to submit solutions to the class teacher each week.

**Reading List:** Thomas H. Wonnacott & Ronald J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics for Business & Economics* (John Wiley); D. J. Harris, *Mathematics for Business, Management and Economics: A Systems Modelling Approach* (Ellis Horwood); S. G. Page, *Mathematics: A Second Start* (Ellis Horwood); L. Bostock & S. Chandler, *Mathematics the Core Course for A-level* (Stanley Thomas). Background reading: J. A. Paulos, *Innumeracy* (Penguin, 1990).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour written examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7020

#### Further Mathematical Methods

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. A. Ostaszewski, Room S468 and Dr. M. Anthony, Room S467 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II under the following special subjects:

Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

International Trade & Development

Statistics

B.Sc. Course Unit Main Fields Actuarial Science,

Demography, Management Sciences, Statistics,

Mathematics & Philosophy 2nd or 3rd year.

Diploma in Econometrics

Diploma in Statistics

Diploma in Management Sciences

M.Sc. Econometrics preliminary year.

**Core Syllabus:** To develop the ideas and results first presented in **Elementary Mathematical Methods**. On the calculus side the course studies how integrals may be numerically calculated, or transformed by a variety of manipulations, and how they may be applied systematically to the solution of differential equations. On the algebra side geometric insights are used as a unifying framework for such diverse problems as

reduction of (possibly non-square) matrices to simpler form, fitting a line through non-collinear points, solving both linear and non-linear programmes, solving a two person zero-sum game.

**Course Content:**

(i) Integration and Transforms. Riemann-Stieltjes and Lebesgue-Stieltjes integral, manipulation of integrals. Multiple integrals. Convolutions. Laplace Transforms.

(ii) Matrix Analysis. Vector Spaces (revision). Wronskian. Geometry in  $R^n$  (orthogonality, Gram-Schmidt, conjugate directions). Rank of matrices. Spectral Theory. Positive definiteness. Upper triangular and blockdiagonal form. Tridiagonal form (Householder's method). Projections and least squares. Generalized inverses.

(iii) Convexity and Programming. Convexity. Separating hyperplane. Linear inequalities. Linear programming. Zero-sum games. Simplex method. Concave functions. Kuhn-Tucker theorem.

(iv) Differential Equations. Linear ordinary differential equations. Solution by series expansion (power series, Fourier series) if time allows.

**Pre-Requisites:** Ideally the course **Mathematical Methods**. Alternatively (a) a course in linear algebra so that notions like linear independence, eigenvalue, diagonalisation are already familiar, and (b) an intermediate course of calculus giving proficiency in routine differentiation and integration of say rational functions and trigonometric functions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture accompanied by classes. (SM113)

Lectures: SM113 – 45 one-hour meetings, two per week, Michaelmas and Lent Terms with about 5 hours overspill into Summer Term condensed by mutual arrangement into two weeks.

Classes: SM113(a) 24 Sessional.

Problems are assigned for homework and these must be done (or attempted at the very least) and handed in for marking. Model answers are available but will be distributed only selectively.

**Reading List:** Recommended reading. The main book for the course is A. Ostaszewski, *Advanced Mathematical Methods*. Other books are: (i) M. R. Spiegel, *Advanced Calculus*; M. R. Spiegel, *Laplace Transforms*; (ii) and (iii) B. Noble, *Applied Linear Algebra*; R. Bellman, *Matrix Analysis*; (iv) and (v) L. Elsgolts, *Differential Equations and Calculus of Variations*; E. L. Ince, *Differential Equations*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7021

#### Topology & Convexity

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. M. H. G. Anthony, Room S467 and Dr. S. Alpern, Room S485 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** third year B.Sc. Mathematical Sciences and B.Sc. (Econ.).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce the student to abstract techniques of Analysis. These techniques are useful in many fields of pure and applied mathematics and particularly in theoretical mathematical economics.

**Course Content:**

(i) SM124 **Introduction to Topology:**

(a) In the Michaelmas Term there are 20 lectures which introduce "point-set" topology. Topological



Spaces are defined and properties such as connectedness, completeness and techniques of proving topological theorems are emphasised.

(ii) SM125 **Convexity and Duality:**

(b) The next 10 lectures present a brief introduction to "convex analysis" and the Duality Theorem of Linear Programming. We do not cover computational methods for solving Linear Programs in this course.

(iii) SM126 **Fixed Point Theorems:**

(c) 10 lectures in the first half of the Lent Term cover the Fixed Point Theorems of Banach, Brouwer, Schauder and Kakutani.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of Analysis (continuity, differentiation, topology of Euclidean space) and in particular techniques for formal proofs is required for parts (b) and (c) of the syllabus. This knowledge is normally obtained in the course.

**Introduction to Pure Mathematics.** The second part of the course (b) **Convexity and Duality** requires an elementary knowledge of Linear Algebra or Matrix Algebra, to the extent of understanding the nature of solutions to a system of linear equations. This is covered in the course **Mathematical Methods**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lectures (SM124 and SM125) and one class (SM124a) each week. The class is devoted mainly to discussing assigned work.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to submit written solutions to some of the problems assigned for the classes.

**Reading List:** S. Lipschutz, *General Topology*; Hocking & Young, *Topology*; J. Franklin, *Methods of Mathematical Economics*; D. Smart, *Fixed Point Theorems*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a single three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

## SM7022

**Convexity and Fixed Point Theorems (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Alpern, S485 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primary for** B.Sc. Mathematical Sciences

**Core Syllabus:** This course is an introduction to Convex Analysis and fixed point theorems in Euclidean and normed spaces.

**Course Content:**

**Convexity and Duality:** 10 lectures presenting a brief introduction to convex analysis and the Duality Theorem of Linear Programming.

**Fixed Point Theorems:** 10 lectures covering the Fixed Point Theorems of Banach, Brouwer, Schauder and Kakutani.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of Analysis and Linear Algebra as covered by the courses **Introduction to Pure Mathematics** and **Mathematical Methods**. A familiarity with techniques for formal proofs is required.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Lent Term comprising the lecture course Sm125.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to submit written solutions to some of the problems assigned for the classes.

**Reading List:** J. Franklin, *Methods of Mathematical Methods*; D. Smart, *Fixed Point Theorems*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a single two hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

## SM7023

**Topology (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. H. G. Anthony, Room S467 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Mathematical Sciences.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to metric spaces and point-set topology.

**Course Content:** An introduction to "point-set" topology. Topological spaces are defined and properties such as connectedness, completeness and techniques of proving topological theorems are emphasised.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of Analysis such as contained in the course **Introduction to Pure Mathematics**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM124 consisting of 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Students are expected to submit written solutions to some of the problems assigned for the classes.

**Reading List:** W. Sutherland, *Introduction to metric and topological spaces*; S. Lipschutz, *The Theory and Problems of General Topology*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a single two hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

## SM7025

**Game Theory**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Alpern, Room S485 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act.Sci.), B.Sc. (Econ.), M.Sc. (Maths.), M.Sc. (Operational Research), M.Sc. (Econ.), M.Sc. (Econometrics and Maths.) and other suitably qualified graduate or General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** The theory of games and its applications in economics.

**Course Content:** Von Neumann and Morgenstern utility theory. Formal games and their classification. Strictly competitive (zero-sum) games. Poker bluffing. Non-cooperative games. Nash equilibrium. Games with incomplete information. Cooperative games. Survey of cooperative solution concepts including the core, Von Neumann and Morgenstern solutions sets, Aumann and Maschler bargaining sets, Nash bargaining solutions and the Shapley Value. The Nash program and non-cooperative bargaining models. Market games and the application of game-theoretic ideas to problems in the economic theories of externalities, oligopoly and resource allocation under differential information. (Students will not be required to prepare for the whole of this syllabus. Mathematically trained students will be expected to omit the more advanced economic material and Economics students will be expected to omit the more advanced mathematical material.)

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics beyond that covered in **Mathematical Methods** (SM102) possibly including **Further Mathematical Methods**

(SM113). For the more advanced economics material, a knowledge of economics as covered in Ec113 **Economic Analysis**. For the more advanced mathematics material SM124 **Introduction to Topology** and SM126 **Fixed Point Theorems** will be useful but not essential. More important than a knowledge of specific techniques is the habit of thinking in the careful way required in mathematics and economic theory. Undergraduates are advised to take the course in their third year rather than their second year.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM120 Games consisting of two lectures a week in the Michaelmas Term sometimes extending into the Lent Term. The lecture course SM121 **Game Theory II** consisting of two lectures a week in the Lent Term. Also twenty-five problem classes SM120a and SM121a are given throughout the year. The classes are organised by Dr. Alpern. Attendance for about 35 hours will be expected.

**Written Work:** Lecture notes containing problems are supplied. Written answers will be expected by the class teacher on a regular basis and the problems will be discussed in the class.

**Reading List:** This subject is currently under development and completely adequate books are not available. *Game Theory* by G. Owen (2nd edn.) should be purchased or *Game Theory* by T. Jones (although this is only sound on zero-sum games). Some further references are *Games and Decision* by Luce & Raiffa, *The Theory of Games and Economic Behaviour* by Von Neumann & Morgenstern, *Two-Person Game Theory* by Rappaport, *Economics and the Theory of Games* by Bacharach, *Rational Behaviour and Bargaining Equilibrium in Games and Social Situations* by Harsanyi, *The Compleat Strategist* by Williams, *The Strategy of Conflict* by Schelling.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are normally assessed on the basis of a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The examination will contain a general section, a more mathematical section and a more economical section. Students will be required to answer questions from two of these three sections.

## SM7026

## SM8002

**Game Theory I (Half Unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Alpern, Room S485 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act. Sci.), B.Sc. (Econ.), M.Sc. (Maths.), M.Sc. (Operational Research), M.Sc. (Econ.), M.Sc. (Econometrics and Maths.) and other suitably qualified graduate or General Course students.

**Core Syllabus:** The theory of games and its applications in economics.

**Course Content:** Von Neumann and Morgenstern utility theory. Formal games and their classification. Strictly competitive (zero-sum) games. Poker and bluffing. Non-cooperative games. Nash equilibrium. Games with incomplete information. Cooperative including the core, Von Neumann and Morgenstern solutions sets, Aumann and Maschler bargaining sets, Nash bargaining solutions and the Shapley Value.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics beyond that covered in **Mathematical Methods** (SM102) and/or **Further Mathematical Methods** (SM113).

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM120 Games consisting of two lectures a week in the Michaelmas Term. Also about 15 problem classes SM120a.

**Written Work:** Lecture notes containing problems are supplied. Written answers will be expected by the class teacher on a regular basis and the problems will be discussed in the class.

**Reading List:** This subject is currently under development and completely adequate books are not available. *Game Theory* by G. Owen (2nd edn.) should be purchased or *Game Theory* by T. Jones (although this is only sound on zero-sum games). Some further references are *Games and Decision* by Luce & Raiffa, *The Theory of Games and Economic Behaviour* by Von Neumann & Morgenstern, *Two-Person Game Theory* by Rappaport, *Economics and the Theory of Games* by Bacharach, *Rational Behaviour and Bargaining Equilibrium in Games and Social Situations* by Harsanyi, *The Compleat Strategist* by Williams, *The Strategy of Conflict* by Schelling.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are normally assessed on the basis of a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

## SM7028

**Chaos in Dynamical Systems (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Alpern, Room S485 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc.(Math.Sci.); B.Sc.(Econ.); M.Sc.(Maths).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide an introduction to the theory of chaotic behaviour of discrete dynamical systems.

**Course Content:** One dimensional dynamics: dynamics of the function  $f(x) = ax(1-x)$ , symbolic dynamics, topological conjugacy, "period three implies chaos" (Sarkovskii's Theorem), Morse-Smale diffeomorphisms of the circle. Higher dimensional dynamics: horse-shoe map, attractors, fixed points of area-preserving homeomorphisms. Applications to economics.

**Pre-Requisites:** Calculus and Linear Algebra (for example the course **Mathematical Methods**). However, mathematical maturity obtained from additional courses would be useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two lectures (SM130) and one class (SM130a) each week.

**Written Work:** Weekly exercises will be set and graded.

**Reading List:** Robert Devaney, *An Introduction to Chaotic Dynamical Systems* (second edition), is required text. Useful supplementary reading: Collet and Eckman, *Iterated Maps of the Interval as Dynamical Systems*, Birkhäuser, R. Abraham, & C. Shaw, *Dynamics: The Geometry of Behaviour*, Aerial Press.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two hour examination will be given at the end of the Summer Term.

## SM7030

**Further Analysis**

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. E. Boardman, Room S486 and Dr. S. Alpern, Room S485 (Secretary, S465)



**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act. Sci.); B.Sc. (Econ.) and suitably qualified graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a second level theoretical course in analysis. The aim is to consolidate and extend the students knowledge of real analysis via an introduction of the ideas from Banach spaces that have applications to the study of calculus in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  and to introduce the basic notions of complex analysis.

**Course Content:** Sequences in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Balzano-Weierstrass' Theorem, Heine-Borel Theorem. Cauchy sequences in normed vector spaces, and absolutely convergent series. Completeness. Properties of continuous functions  $f: \mathbb{R}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^m$ , derivatives of such functions. Jacobians. Implicit function theorem, inverse function theorem. Complex Analysis including the Residue Theorem and elementary mapping ideas.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have previously attended SM103 **Introduction to Pure Mathematics** or the equivalent. (For an American student an equivalent background would involve at least one course in formal real analysis together with several supplementary courses in mathematics.) Simultaneous attendance at the course SM124 **Introduction to Topology** is helpful but not necessary.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM111 **Further Analysis** consisting of some 45 lectures taught in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms by **Dr. Boardman** and **Dr. Alpern** associated with which are the weekly problem classes SM111a also conducted by **Dr. Boardman** and **Dr. Alpern**.

**Written Work:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a regular basis by **Dr. Boardman** and **Dr. Alpern**.

**Reading List:** Robert G. Bartle, *The Elements of Real Analysis*; H. A. Priestley, *Introduction to Complex Analysis*; *Mathematical Analysis, a straightforward approach* by K. G. Binmore; *A Second Course in Mathematical Analysis*, by J. C. Birkhill and H. Birkhill; *Functions of a Complex Variable* by D. O. Tall; *Theory and Problems of Complex Variables* by M. R. Spiegel ("Schaum's Outline" Series); *Complex Analysis* by L. V. Ahlfors; *Introduction to Complex Analysis* by R. Nevanlinna and V. Paatero; *Basic Complex Analysis* by J. E. Marsden; *Complex Analysis* by I. Stewart and D. Tall; *Complex Analysis* by A. F. Bearden; *Functions of a Complex Variable*, by D. Tall.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students are normally assessed on the basis of a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

## SM7032

**Set Theory (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. A. Ostaszewski**, Room S468 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp.) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Maths./Phil.) 2nd or 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** Introduction to formal set theory: the axioms, ordinal and cardinal numbers and their uses. **Course Content:** Axiomatic approach to set theory. Sets and classes. Well-orderings. Cardinals and ordinals. The axiom of choice and Zorn's lemma. Infinitary combinatorics (Delta-systems, Diamond, Martin's Axiom).

**Pre-Requisites:** An understanding of the nature of 'formal' proofs as provided by Ph6209 **Elements of Logic** or/and **Introduction to Pure Mathematics** SM7003.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Twenty lectures (SM128) and 10 problem classes on set theory in the Michaelmas Term. Full notes provided.

**Reading List:** R. L. Vaught, *Introduction to Set Theory*; K. Kuratowski & A. Mostowski, *Set Theory*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus for the lecture course.

## SM7043

**Discrete Mathematics B (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. G. Brightwell**, Room S484 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Math. Sci.).

**Core Syllabus:** A course of discrete mathematics intended mainly for second-year students who have previously taken the **Introduction to Pure Mathematics** (SM103) course.

**Course Content:** Basic combinatorial techniques, Algorithms. Graphs. Groups of permutations. Rings, fields and polynomials. Finite fields and applications.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Introduction to Pure Mathematics** (SM103).

**Teaching Arrangements:** A course of 20 lectures (SM133) and 10 classes (SM133a) in the Michaelmas Term.

**Written Work:** Weekly exercises will be set and marked.

**Reading List:** *Discrete Mathematics* by N. L. Biggs.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

## SM7044

**Advanced Linear Algebra (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. M. Anthony**, Room S467 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Mathematics and Economics; B.Sc. by Course Unit (550/7044) Mathematical Sciences.

**Core Syllabus:** This is one two courses which develop the ideas and results first presented in **Mathematical Methods**. Geometric insights are used as a unifying framework for such diverse problems as reduction of (possibly non-square) matrices to simpler form, fitting a line through non-collinear points solving both linear and non-linear programmes, solving a two person zero-sum game.

**Course Content:** (i) Matrix Analysis. Vector spaces (revision). Wronskian. Geometry in  $\mathbb{R}^n$  (orthogonality, Gram-Schmidt). Rank of matrices. Spectral Theory. Positive definiteness. Upper triangular and block diagonal form. Tridiagonal form (Householder's method). Projections and least squares. Generalized inverses.

(ii) Convexity and Programming. Convexity. Separating hyperplane. Linear inequality. Linear program-

ming. Zero-sum games. Simplex method. Concave functions. Kuhn-Tucker theorem.

**Pre-Requisites:** Ideally the course **Mathematical Methods**. Alternatively any course in linear algebra so that notions like linear independence, eigenvalue, diagonalisation are already familiar.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Lecture course consisting of 25 lectures (SM115) accompanied by classes (SM115a). Problems are assigned for homework which must be done (or attempted at the very least) and handed in for marking. Model answers are available but will be distributed only selectively.

**Written Work:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a regular basis.

**Reading List:** *Advanced Mathematical Methods* by A. Ostaszewski. *Applied Linear Algebra* by B. Noble. *Matrix Analysis* by R. Bellman. *Differential Equations* by E. L. Ince.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal examination in the Summer Term.

## SM7045

**Advanced Calculus (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. A. Ostaszewski**, Room S468 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Mathematics and Economics; B.Sc. by Course Unit (550/7045) Mathematical Sciences

**Core Syllabus:** This is one of two courses which develop the ideas and results first presented in **Mathematical Methods**. This course studies how integrals may be numerically calculated or transformed by a variety of manipulations, and how they may be applied systematically to the solution of differential equations.

**Course Content:** Riemann-Stieltjes Lebesgue-Stieltjes integral, manipulation of integrals. Multiple integrals. Convolutions. Laplace Transforms.

**Pre-Requisites:** Ideally the course **Mathematical Methods**. Alternatively an intermediate course of calculus giving proficiency in routine differentiation and integration of say rational functions of trigonometric functions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A lecture course consisting of 20 lectures (SM114) accompanied by classes (SM114a). Problems are assigned for homework which must be done (or attempted at the very least) and handed in for marking. Model answers are available but will be distributed only selectively.

**Written Work:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a regular basis.

**Reading List:** *Advanced Mathematical Methods* by A. Ostaszewski. *Advanced Calculus* by M. R. Spiegel. *Laplace Transforms* by M. R. Spiegel.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a formal examination in the Summer Term.

## SM7046

**Algebraic Structures (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. G. Brightwell**, Room S484 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Math. Sci./Stats./Comp.) 2nd year; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to acquaint the student with the basic structures in algebra, their properties and their applications.

**Course Content:** Basic properties of groups, rings, fields and vector spaces. Polynomials and the Euclidean algorithm. Unique factorisation. Ideals. Structure theorems of group theory.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have attended the course **Discrete Mathematics B**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 lectures (SM135) and 10 classes (SM135a) Lent extending into Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Reading List:** R. B. J. T. Allenby, *Rings, Fields and Groups*, Arnold; C. W. Normann, *Undergraduate Algebra, A First Course*, Clarendon Press; N. Jacobson, *Basic Algebra I*, Freeman.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus for the lecture course.

## SM7047

**Control Theory and Calculus of Variations (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. A. Ostaszewski**, Room S468 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths. Sci./Stats./Comp./Act. Sci.); B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subject Mathematics and Economics.

**Core Syllabus:** A course in optimisation theory using the methods of the Calculus of Variations. No specific knowledge of functional analysis will be assumed and the emphasis will be on examples.

**Course Content:** Calculus of variations. Euler-Lagrange Equations. Necessary conditions. Maximum Principle. Extremal controls. Transversality conditions. Linear time-invariant state equations. Bang-bang control and switching functions. Feedback control. Dynamical programming.

**Pre-Requisites:** The student should have attended a course in **Mathematical Methods** (ideally **Further Mathematical Methods**).

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course (SM136) consisting of 20 lectures associated with which are the weekly problem classes (SM136a).

**Written Work:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a regular basis.

**Reading List:** G. Leitmann, *Calculus of Variations and Optimal Control*, Plenum; G. Hadley & M. G. Kemp, *Variational Methods in Economics*, North Holland.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour examination paper in the Summer Term.

## SM7060

**Applied Abstract Analysis**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** **Dr. A. Ostaszewski**, Room S468 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Course Unit (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act.Sci./ Man.Sci./Maths. and Phil.) 3rd year only.

**Core Syllabus:** To present a self-contained rigorous treatment of differentiation in infinite dimensional spaces (e.g. space consisting of functions) which



establishes the calculus of variations as a tool for solving optimisation problems of a non-linear nature (such as finding the shortest path between two points on a given surface). A field of applications is then studied either using this tool or the whole framework of functional analysis.

**Course Content:** Selected topics from the following:

(i) Functional Analysis and Optimization. (Banach spaces, Hahn-Banach Theorem, Operator Derivatives, Abstract Lagrange Multipliers).

(ii) Control Theory. (Calculus of Variations, Pontryagin Theory, Linear Systems, Feedback Control, Stability).

(iii) Continuum Economics. (Lebesgue measure of a coalition, mean demand, equivalence theorem, limit theorems.)

(iv) Special topic to be announced.

**Pre-Requisites:** Ideally though not necessarily a second course in Analysis. However, a rigorous first course in **Analysis and Set Theory** which considers metric spaces and topological spaces on an introductory level will suffice, provided that the student is well versed in what are known as "epsilon and delta" arguments and is accustomed to "abstract notions".

**Teaching Arrangements:** One lecture course (SM122) accompanied by classes.

Lectures: SM122 Two one-hour sessions Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

Classes: One hour Michaelmas and Lent Terms (SM122a) Classes are taken by Dr. Ostaszewski. Very full notes are provided with appropriate problem sheets. Model answer may be provided as necessary. No course book is required but it is advisable to look at alternative accounts (as below).

**Reading List:** D. G. Luenberger, *Optimization by Vector Space Methods* (Wiley, 1969), appropriate to the first part of the course; D. L. Russell, *Mathematics of Finite Dimensional Control Systems*, an excellent text for linear control theory; W. Hildenbrand, *Core and Equilibrium of a Large Economy* (Princeton, 1974) is the source text for the applications in mathematical Economics.

**Supplementary Reading Lists are distributed.**

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal examination in the Summer Term which consists of two sections A and B. Section A usually contains eight questions, Section B only three. M.Sc. students taking only the first semester of the course are given two hours in which to answer questions from Section A; full marks may be obtained on about three-and-a-half questions. M.Sc. students taking the full course are given three hours and must answer at least one question from each section; full marks in this case may be obtained on about five questions. For B.Sc. students, the marking is more lenient and questions may be answered from Sections A and B at will. The time given is three hours and full marks are obtainable on about four questions.

Revision guides will be distributed at the end of Lent Term and will contain information about: the structure of the paper, details of non-examinable material, suggestions on areas on which to concentrate revision. Revision classes will be arranged on request in the Summer Term.

### SM7061

#### Measure Theory, Probability and Integration

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. Boardman, Room S486 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Math.Sci/Stats./Comp./Act. Sci.), B.Sc. (Econ.) and suitably qualified graduate students.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a third level theoretical course in Mathematics. The aim is to teach Measure Theory and Integration and to introduce the basic notions of Probability using the tools of Measure Theory.

**Course Content:** Measure Theory and integration. Probability spaces, random variables, distribution functions and characteristic functions. Sums of random variables. Independence. Conditional probabilities and conditional expectations. Modes of convergence of sequences of random variables. Law of large numbers and central limit theorem. Skorokhod's representation theorem. Empirical distribution function and Givenko-Cantelli theorem. Martingals. Martingale convergence theorem. Applications.

**Pre-Requisites:** Normally students would be expected to have previously attended SM7030. **Further Analysis:** The course presupposes at least one course in formal real analysis, together with some elementary set theory and a knowledge of the topological properties of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ . Students who have not taken **Further Analysis** should consult the teacher responsible about the suitability of their mathematical background.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The lecture course SM131 **Measure Theory, Probability and Integration** consisting of some 45 lectures, sessional, associated with which are the weekly problem classes SM131a.

**Written Work:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a regular basis. Written work is of particular importance in this course.

**Reading List:** Robert B. Ash, *Real Analysis and Probability*; G. R. Grimmet & D. R. Stirzaker, *Probability and Random Processes*; P. Billingsley, *Probability and Measure*; L. Brieman, *Probability*; H. L. Royden, *Real Analysis*; J. F. C. Kingman & S. J. Taylor, *Introduction to Measure and Probability*; P. R. Halmos, *Measure Theory*; W. Feller, *An Introduction to Probability Theory and its Applications*, Vols. 1 & 2; H. Tucker, *A Graduate Course in Probability*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour written formal examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7062

#### Measure and Integration (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. Boardman, Room S486 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Math. Sci./Stats./Comp.); B.Sc. (Econ.).

**Core Syllabus:** This is a third level course in Mathematics. The aim is to teach Measure Theory and Integration with applications to Probability Theory.

**Course Content:** Measurable spaces, random variables,  $\delta$ -fields generated by random variables. Measure spaces with particular emphasis on probability spaces. Conditional probabilities. Lebesgue measure in  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , Lebesgue-Stieltjes measure, distribution functions. Integration, monotone and dominated convergence. Expectation and variance of a random variable. Probability densities. Product measures, Fubini's Theorem, independent random variables. Radon-Nikodym theorem, change of variable in the integral. Conditioning with respect to a random variable.

Decomposition of distribution functions into discrete, absolutely continuous and singular components.

**Pre-Requisites:** A second level course in Analysis covering in particular the topology of  $\mathbb{R}^n$ , such as **Further Analysis** or **Topology**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 12 lectures (SM137) and 12 classes (SM137a) Michaelmas extending into Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Written answers to set problems will be expected on a weekly basis.

**Reading List:** H. L. Royden, *Real Analysis*; J. F. C. Kingman & S. J. Taylor, *Introduction to Measure and Probability*; P. R. Holmes, *Measure Theory*; H. Kestelman, *Modern Theories of Integration*; P. Billingsley, *Probability and Measure*; L. Brieman, *Probability*; R. B. Ash, *Real Analysis and Probability*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two hour examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus for the lecture course.

### SM7064

#### Theory of Graphs (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Brightwell, Room S484 (Secretary S465).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Math. Sci.), B.Sc. (Man. Sci.), B.Sc. (Comp. and Inf. Systems), B.Sc. (Econ.), M.Sc. (Math).

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the theoretical results which form the basis for using graphs and networks in applications.

**Course Content:** Graph colouring. Brooks' theorem. The five-colour theorem. Chromatic polynomials. Planarity. Connectivity and matchings. Hamiltonian properties. Ramsey Theory. Extremal graph theory.

**Pre-Requisites:** The definitions of graph, path, cycle, tree, and so on will be assumed known. Students who have not taken **Discrete Mathematics** (A or B) will be expected to familiarise themselves with these definitions in advance.

**Teaching Arrangements:** A course of 20 lectures (SM105) in the Lent Term.

**Written Work:** Regular sets of examples will be distributed to students, and students' work will be collected and marked.

**Reading List:** *Introduction to Graph Theory* by R. J. Wilson. *Graph Theory with Applications* by J. A. Bondy and U. S. R. Murty.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour paper taken in the Summer Term.

### SM7065

#### Complexity Theory (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Brightwell, Room S484 (Secretary, S465)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Math. Sci.); B.Sc. (Maths./Logic/Computing); M.Sc. (Maths.).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide an introduction to the theory of algorithmic complexity for problems arising in mathematics and computer science.

**Course Content:** Algorithms and running time. The time-complexity of a problem. Turing machines and computability. The complexity classes P and NP. Polynomial reducibility and NP-completeness. Cook's

Theorem and other examples of NP-complete problems. The problems of primality testing and factorisation. The polynomial hierarchy.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no formal pre-requisites, but ideally students should have attended a course such as **Introduction to Pure Mathematics** and should be familiar with the fundamental concepts of discrete mathematics (as presented, for instance, in **Discrete Mathematics B**).

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two lectures (SM134) and one class (SM134a) each week.

**Written Work:** Weekly exercises will be set and marked.

**Reading List:** H. S. Wilf, *Algorithms and Complexity* (Prentice-Hall); M. Garey and D. S. Johnson, *Computers and Intractability: A guide to the theory of NP-completeness* (Freeman).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

### SM7067

### SM8346

#### Combinatorial Optimization (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Maths./Sci.); B.Sc. (Man.Sci.); M.Sc. Operational Research; M.Sc. Maths.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended as an introduction to discrete and combinatorial techniques for solving optimization problems, mainly involving graphs and networks.

**Course Content:** Shortest path algorithms in networks, various matching algorithms, the Chinese postman problem, solution techniques for Travelling Salesman and other Combinatorial Optimization problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** The definitions of graph, path, cycle, tree, and so on will be assumed known. Students who have not taken **Discrete Mathematics** (A or B), or SM356 will be expected to familiarise themselves with these definitions in advance, SM354 is desirable but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM132 16 Lent Term, SM132(a) 20 Lent and Summer Terms.

**Written Work:** Lecture notes containing problems are supplied. Written answers will be expected by the lecturer on a regular basis, and the problems will be discussed in the problem class.

**Reading List:** Relevant sections from the following texts will provide useful supplementary reading - *Graph Theory: An Algorithmic Approach* by N. Christofids. *Computers and Intractability* by M. R. Garey & D. S. Johnson. *Combinatorial Optimization* by E. Lawler. *The Travelling Salesman Problem* edited by E. L. Lawler, J. K. Lenstra, Rinnooy Kan & D. H. Shmoys. *Optimization* by Nemhauser, Rinnooy Kan & Todd. *Integer and Combinatorial Optimization* by Nemhauser & Wolsey. *Combinatorial Optimization* by C. H. Papdimitiou & K. Steiglitz. As concise reference material for the graph theoretic part of the course R. Wilson's book *Introduction to Graph Theory* should prove useful.

**Examination Arrangements:** Students will be assessed on the basis of a two-hour formal examination for



undergraduates and a three-hour formal examination for graduates in the Summer Term.

**SM7069****Coding and Cryptography (Half unit course)**

(Not available 1991-92)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc.(Math.Sci); B.Sc.(Math, Logic, Computing).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to provide an introduction to the mathematical theory of coding and cryptography.

**Course Content:** Entropy and information. Error-correcting codes. Types of code: linear codes, perfect codes, cyclic codes, codes over finite fields. Examples of codes. Cryptosystems. One-way functions. Trap-door functions. Public-key cryptosystems; in particular the RSA and knapsack systems. Authentication.

**Pre-Requisites:** Ideally, students should have attended the course *Introduction to Pure Mathematics*, and should be familiar with the fundamental concepts of discrete mathematics and algebra, as presented in *Discrete Mathematics B*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Two lectures (SM129) and one class (SM129a) each week.

**Written Work:** Weekly exercises will be set and marked.

**Reading List:** Dominic Welsh, *Codes and Cryptography*, Oxford, will be the main text. Other relevant texts include: Henry Beker and Fred Piper, *Cipher Systems* and Raymond Hill, *Coding Theory*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two hour examination will be set and marked in the Summer Term.

**Reading List:** Students should purchase one of the following books:

P. G. Hoel, *Elementary Statistics*; R. J. Wonnacott & T. H. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics*; J. E. Freund, *Modern Elementary Statistics*; P. Newbold, *Statistics for Business and Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour examination in the Summer Term. The paper is in two parts. Part A consists of a number of short questions, all of which are to be answered. These questions account for 40% of the marks. They do not all have equal weight. Part B consists of six questions, of which three are to be answered. Each of the questions is worth 20%. A formula sheet is provided, as are statistical tables. Electronic pocket calculators can be used.

**SM7201****Elementary Statistical Theory**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. C. Atkinson, Room S210 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I B.Sc. (c.u.) (Management Sciences) (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science)

Course Unit 790/7201 usually taken in 1st year but is available for 2nd and 3rd years.

B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II

Econometrics and Mathematical Economics

International Trade and Development

Accounting and Finance

Computing

Population Studies

Mathematics and Economics

and as an approved outside option/course unit for non-specialists.

Also available under

Diploma in Economics

Management Sciences

**Core Syllabus:** The course intends to introduce students to a basic range of statistical ideas and techniques.

**Course Content:** Descriptive Statistics including some exploratory data analysis. Probability and distribution theory. Ideas of statistical inference. Estimation and hypothesis testing. Statistical Methods, regression, correlation, analysis of variance, time series and forecasting.

**Pre-Requisites:** No previous knowledge of statistics will be assumed. The course will assume mathematical knowledge equivalent to a mathematical subject to A-level. Students who have taken a full or part A level in Statistics or have previously studied Statistics to an equivalent level may like to consider taking 'Statistical Theory and Applications'.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures: SM204 **Elementary Statistical Theory** 15 in Michaelmas Term, 15 in Lent Term and 3 in Summer Term.

Classes: SM204(a) 20 Sessional

**Reading List:** There are many books with a similar content and level of coverage as the course. For instance,

P. Newbold, *Statistics for Business and Economics*, 2nd edn., Prentice-Hall; T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics*, 4th edn., Wiley; R. E. Walpole, *Introduction to Statistics*, 3rd edn.,

Collier-Macmillan; P. G. Hoel, S. C. Port & C. J. Stone, *Introduction to Probability Theory and Introduction to Statistical Theory*, Houghton-Mifflin Co. Students are advised to delay purchase of a main textbook until after the first lecture when advice on reading will be given.

**Supplementary Reading List:** P. Sprent, *Statistics in Action* (Pelican); D. Cooke, A. H. Craven & G. M. Clarke, *Basic Statistical Computing* (Arnold); P. F. Velleman & D. C. Hoaglin, *ABC of EDA* (Duxbury Press); H. L. Alder & E. B. Roessler, *Introduction to Probability and Statistics* (Freeman); V. E. Cangelose, P. H. Taylor & P. F. Rise, *Basic Statistics—a Real World Approach* (West P.C.); H. S. Gillow, *Stat City* (Irwin); R. B. Miller, *Minitab Handbook for Business and Economics* (PWS, Kent).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a single three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term covering the full content of the course.

**SM7202****Statistical Theory and Applications**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. D. Balmer, Room S208 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I; B.Sc. (c.u.) (Management Sciences), (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science).

Course Unit 790/7202 usually taken in 1st year but is available for 2nd and 3rd years; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Special Subjects International Trade and Development, Accounting and Finance, Computing, Population Studies, Mathematics and Economics, and as an approved outside option/course unit for non-specialists. Also available under Diploma in Economics and Diploma in Management Sciences.

**Core Syllabus:** The course reviews the basic ideas of statistical theory, and introduces students to the way in which statistical methodology is applied in the social sciences.

**Course Content:** Descriptive statistics, including exploratory data analysis, measures of inequality, index numbers and standardized birth and mortality rates; probability and distribution theory; inference; regression, including diagnostics and econometric applications; decision theory; time series; social surveys, including sample design and methodology; issues in scientific method, such as causality.

**Pre-Requisites:** A-level Statistics or Mathematics and Statistics, or equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures SM203: 15 Michaelmas, 15 Lent, 3 Summer Term.

Classes SM203a: 8 Michaelmas, 10 Lent, 2 Summer Term.

Students are expected to hand in exercises and project assignments. The assignments will involve the use of computer packages and the analysis of data from the social sciences.

**Reading List:** There are many books which cover the theory, but the recommended text is:

J.E. Freund and R. W. Walpole, *Mathematical Statistics*, Prentice-Hall; P. Newbold, *Statistics for Business and Economics*, Prentice-Hall.

There is no single book for the applied part of the course, but the following is useful for some topics:

C. A. Moser and G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*. H.E.B.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The assignments handed in during the year comprise 20% of the final mark.

**SM7203****Quantitative Methods**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. Crouchley

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Management students who have already reached A-level standard in mathematics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to consolidate and extend the students knowledge of mathematical concepts and manipulations, and of the basic ideas and formulations of statistics. The presentation will indicate some applications of quantitative methods for management.

**Course Content:**

(a) SM106 **Mathematics for Management:** Sets and functions. Matrix algebra and coordinate geometry. Partial differentiation, and constrained and unconstrained optimisation. Differential equations and linear recurrences.

(b) SM205 **Statistics for Management:** Descriptive statistics. Probability. Distributions. Sampling. Estimation and hypothesis testing. Regression. Time series.

**Pre-Requisites:** A-level mathematics or equivalent.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures SM106: 20 Michaelmas Term.

Classes SM106a: 8 Michaelmas, 2 Lent Terms.

Lectures SM205: 20 Lent Term.

Classes SM205a: 10 Lent, 2 Summer Term.

**Written Work:** Weekly example sheets will be set and students are expected to submit solutions to the class teacher each week.

**Reading List:** Thomas H. Wonnacott & Ronald J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics for Business & Economics* (John Wiley); David Burghes, *Mathematical Models in the Social, Management and Life Sciences* (Ellis Horwood).

**Background Reading:** J. A. Paulos, *Innumeracy* (Penguin, 1990).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a three hour written examination in the Summer Term.

**SM7215****Statistical Methods for Social Research**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. C. O'Muircheartaigh, Room S214 (Secretary, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for**

(a) B.Sc. c.u. Main field Sociology 1st Year

(b) B.Sc. c.u. Main field Social Psychology 1st year (See Ps5406)

(c) B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I

(d) B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II

(e) Diploma in Sociology

(f) M.Sc. in Sociology (optional)

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to statistical methods and statistical reasoning, with particular reference to application in the social sciences. No prior knowledge of statistics is assumed.



**Course Content:** The place of statistics in the social sciences, and the nature and purpose of statistical methods.

Descriptive statistics: Levels of measurement. The summarization and presentation of data using graphic methods. Frequency distributions and methods of describing them. Chance, uncertainty and probability. Elementary ideas of probability theory. Simple probability distributions. The normal distribution. Basic ideas of sampling and statistical inference. Sampling from finite populations.

Normal approximations to the sampling distributions of proportions and means and their use in estimation and hypothesis testing.

Testing goodness of fit.

The measurement of association and correlation and simple tests of significance.

Simple linear regression.

The exact sampling distribution of the standard test statistics. Two-sample tests for means for related and unrelated measurements.

If time permits students will be introduced to: Distribution free tests, contingency tables, rank correlation methods. Analysis of variance (ANOVA). The t-test and the F-test. Testing correlation and regression coefficients. Multiple regression.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

Lectures (SM202): in the Michaelmas Term there will be one lecture each week; in the Lent Term there will be two lectures each week. Lectures for the Summer Term will be arranged later. Sociologists attend So102. Classes: In addition to lectures there will be a weekly class (SM202a). The main purpose of the classes is to provide an opportunity to ask questions about the lecture material and to discuss the exercises. Each week a set of exercises will be distributed at the lecture. The exercises are an essential part of the course and they must be handed in on time if full benefit is to be derived from the classes. The exercise marks are used for assessment for all students.

**Reading List:** There are many elementary books on Statistics for social scientists but experience seems to show that none is ideally suited to the needs of students on this course. Consequently, each week a set of notes covering the lecture topics for that week will be distributed. These notes will provide a framework for further reading, and will indicate where further material on the topics may be found.

The following notes may help the student to choose among some of the more useful books. H. M. Blalock, *Social Statistics* (1st or 2nd edn.). Probably the best single text. It is widely used in university courses at this level but the mathematical level is rather higher than in this course and it covers a much wider range. Social Psychologists are recommended to but it – others should look at it first to see if it meets their needs. H. J. Loether & D. G. MacTavish, *Descriptive Statistics for Sociologists: An Introduction; Inferential Statistics for Sociologists: An Introduction*. Two very good books although very long (more than 300 pages in each) and going beyond the scope of this course. Certainly worth consulting from time to time.

K. A. Yeomans, *Introductory Statistics, Statistics for the Social Scientist*, Vol. I; *Applied Statistics, Statistics for the Social Scientist*, Vol. II. A good alternative to Blalock. Vol. I contains a revision of elementary arithmetic and mathematics. Vol. II takes the subject beyond the scope of this course.

F. R. Jolliffe, *Commonsense Statistics for Economists and Others*. A good elementary introduction with no particular bias in spite of the title. Goes a little further in some directions than this course. It would be a reasonable choice for someone who finds Blalock too difficult. Available in paperback.

D. Rowntree, *Statistics Without Tears*. Described as a primer for non-mathematicians it covers much of the material in the early part of the course. It would serve as a good preparation for those whose mathematics is very limited but would need to be supplemented by one of the other books giving a more complete coverage.

A. H. Pollard, *Introductory Statistics, A Service Course* by A. H. Pollard. Similar coverage to Jolliffe and equally good.

T. W. Anderson & S. L. Sclove, *Introductory Statistical Analysis*. Another introductory text somewhat above the level of Jolliffe and with wider coverage. The examples tend to have an American flavour but those who find this appealing and have A or good O-level mathematics might find it a good choice.

C. Marsh, *Exploring Data: an introduction to data analysis for social scientists*. This book provides a novel approach to data analysis, using examples which draw on aspects of inequality in Britain. It is constructed around the use of MINITAB, and assumes little prior knowledge of the subject.

W. E. Willemsen, *Understanding Statistical Reasoning*. This is an excellent book. It is written primarily for psychologists and its object is to enable them to evaluate critically the statistical arguments which appear in their research literature. It goes well beyond the scope of this course and concentrates on those topics which are prominent in the psychological literature. Social psychologists, especially, would find it useful both for this course and later.

T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics*. Particularly useful for the later part of the course. The mathematical level is a little too high but the treatment is clear and concise. The book covers many topics beyond the level of this course.

**Examination Arrangements:** All examinations for this course will be open-book examinations. For all students 30% of the marks for the course will be based on assessment of the homework submitted during the session.

SM7216

### Decision Analysis

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. V. Howard, Room S209 (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for**

B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year  
B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Actuarial Science) 2nd or 3rd year

B.Sc. (Economics) XXII Statistics

B.Sc. (Economics) XXIII Computing

Diploma in Statistics

For course unit degrees, the Course Registration Number is 790/7216.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the fundamentals of the theory of decision analysis, its use in Bayesian statistics, behavioural decision theory, and the application of decision analysis in practice. The course is

given by the Decision Analysis Unit and the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences, and is intended to be genuinely inter-disciplinary.

**Course Content:** Topics covered are: the foundations of decision theory; descriptive models of human decision making; Bayesian statistical methods with applications; the use of decision analysis in practice.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Elementary Mathematical Methods**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are four lecture courses, each accompanied by a fortnightly class, as follows:

Lectures: SM238, 10 Michaelmas Term

SM239, 10 Michaelmas Term

SM240 10 Lent Term

SM241, 10 Lent Term

Classes: SM238a, 5 Michaelmas Term

SM239a, 5 Michaelmas Term

SM240a, 5 Lent Term

SM241a, 5 Lent Term

SM238 **Fundamentals of Decision Theory** (Dr. J. V. Howard). This covers the normative theory of subjective probability and expected utility.

SM239 **Behavioural Decision Theory**. (Dr. L. D. Phillips and staff of the Decision Analysis Unit.) An exposition of descriptive models of human decision making, with an emphasis on the relationship between descriptive and normative theories.

SM240 **Bayesian Statistical Methods** (Dr. M. Knott). General discussion of the Bayes' approach and comparison with other approaches to statistical inference. Applications to some basic statistical problems.

SM241 **Decision Analysis in Practice**. (Dr. L. D. Phillips and staff of the Decision Analysis Unit.) Presents applications of Decision Theory in both public and private sectors, illustrating how Decision Theory is modified and supplemented to provide a workable technology.

**Reading List:** S. French, *Decision Theory: An Introduction to the Mathematics of Rationality*; S. R. Watson & D. M. Buede, *Decision Synthesis: The Principle and Practice of Decision Analysis*; J. T. Buchanan, *Discrete and Dynamic Decision Analysis*; D. V. Lindley, *Making Decisions*; H. Raiffa, *Decision Analysis: Introductory Lectures on Choices under Uncertainty*; P. M. Lee, *Bayesian Statistics: An Introduction*; S. J. Press, *Bayesian Statistics: Principles, Models, and Applications*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by one three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, covering the full syllabus for the four lecture courses. The paper will probably contain eight questions of which five must be attempted including at least one on SM238. It is important to attempt five questions: only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it.

SM7220

### Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Knott, Room S216 (Secretary, S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Special subjects: Econometrics and Mathematical Economics, Statistics; B.Sc. Course Unit Main Fields Maths., Stats., Act. Sci.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to cover the probability, distribution theory and statistical inference needed for the third year courses in statistics and econometrics given at the School.

**Course Content:** Revision of basic probability theory and of the basic discrete and continuous one variable distributions. Joint distribution of several variables. Marginal and conditional densities. Multinomial and bivariate normal distributions. Moment generating functions. Functions of random variables. Change of variable. Weak law of large numbers and central limit theorem. Sampling distributions. Criteria of estimation: consistency, unbiasedness, efficiency, minimum variance. Sufficiency. Maximum likelihood estimation and its properties. Confidence intervals. Tests of simple hypotheses. Likelihood ratio tests. Wald tests, score tests.

**Pre-Requisites:** The course is designed to follow on from **Elementary Statistical Theory**. It is normally attended by second year students who have taken **Mathematical Methods** as well as **Elementary Statistical Theory** in the first year. Any student who has not taken these two first year courses is advised to consult one of the teachers responsible for the course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two lecture courses each accompanied by classes for which the students are divided into two groups. Exercises will be set in connection with these classes and students' answers will be marked.

Lectures: SM206 **Probability and Distribution Theory** (Dr. M. Knott and Dr. A. Dassios) 20 Michaelmas, 10 Lent, 3 Summer Term.

SM207 **Estimation and Tests** (Dr. M. Knott). 10 Lent, 2 Summer Term.

Classes: SM206(a) 9 Michaelmas, 5 Lent, 2 Summer Term.

SM207(a) 5 Lent Term.

**Reading List:** The main references for the course are: H. J. Larson, *Introduction to Probability Theory and Statistical Inference* and B. W. Lindgren, *Statistical Theory*.

Other useful books are:

R. V. Hogg & A. T. Craig, *Introduction to Mathematical Statistics* (3rd edn.); P. L. Meyer, *Introductory Probability with Applications*; M. Woodroffe, *Probability with Applications*; A. M. Mood, F. A. Graybill & D. C. Boes, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** One three-hour written examination in the Summer Term. Five questions have to be answered out of the ten set. (Seven questions are set on the material of course SM206, three on SM207).

SM7230

### Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. C. Atkinson Room S210 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for**

B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year

B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science) 2nd or 3rd year



B.Sc. (Economics) XXIII Computing  
Diploma in Management Sciences  
For course unit degrees, the Course Registration Number is 790/7230.

**Core Syllabus:** This is a second course in Statistics emphasizing the application of statistical techniques which have proved useful in the Management Sciences.

**Course Content:** The main techniques covered are: Analysis of variance, Regression, Time Series and Forecasting, Survey Methods, Quality Control. More detail is given in the lecture course descriptions under "Teaching Arrangements" below.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**. In particular, students should have covered elementary distribution theory, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing, and basic linear algebra. It is NOT necessary to have any previous experience of computers, but students will be expected to use the MINITAB computer package to carry out the calculations necessary to do the course exercises.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are four lecture courses, each accompanied by a class, as follows: Lectures: SM210 **Analysis of Variance and Quality Control** 10 Lent Term.

SM211 **Time Series and Forecasting** 10 Michaelmas Term

SM212 **Applied Regression Analysis** 10 Michaelmas Term

SM213 **Survey Methods** 10 Lent Term

Classes: SM210a 5 Lent Term

SM211a 5 Michaelmas Term

SM212a 4 Michaelmas Term; 1 Lent

SM213a 5 Lent Term

SM210 **Analysis of Variance and Quality Control** (Dr. C. Smith).

Three lectures on Quality Control introduce methods of acceptance/rejection and continuous process control. Seven lectures on Analysis of Variance cover one and two-way classifications and the estimation of contrasts.

SM211 **Time Series and Forecasting for Management** (Ms. E. Ruiz).

Trend, seasonality, stationarity, exponentially weighted moving average forecasts, ARMA models, and Box-Jenkins forecasting, structural time series models.

SM212 **Applied Regression Analysis** (Professor A. C. Atkinson).

Multiple linear regression, transformation of data, stepwise and best subsets regression.

SM213 **Survey Methods** (Mrs. J. Galbraith).

Survey Design. Principles of sampling, stratification, clustering and the multistage sample, applications in market research and accounting. Major government surveys. Questionnaire design. Non-sampling errors. SM210-SM212 have classes approximately once a fortnight to discuss sets of problems given out in the lectures. The class teachers are usually either the lecturer or a research officer. SM213 has five class seminars taken by the lecturer after the lecture course has finished. Full lecture notes and problem solutions are provided for SM210.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are R. B. Miller & D. W. Wichern, *Intermediate Business Statistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1977); T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Regression: A Second Course in*

*Statistics* (Wiley, 1981, available in paperback); G. Kalton and C. Moser, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*; G. Hoinville et al., *Survey Research Practice* (Heinemann, 1988).

Students may also wish to consult N. Farnum & L. Starton, *Quantitative Forecasting Methods*; J. Neter & W. Wasserman, *Applied Linear Statistical Models*; T. A. Ryan, B. L. Joiner & B. F. Ryan, *MINITAB Student Handbook*; G. B. Weatherill, *Sampling Inspection and Quality Control*; T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics for Business and Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, covering the full syllabus for all four lecture courses. The paper usually contains nine questions, of which five must be attempted. It is important to attempt five questions: only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer in full all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available. 90% of the total assessment of the course is based on the examination paper - the remainder is awarded on a project. The project is usually set during the Lent Term and students attempt it in teams of about four members each. The project is handed in early in the Summer Term, and is marked on presentation as well as content.

### SM7231

#### Marketing and Market Research

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Phillips, Room S266 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Course Unit 790/7231

B.Sc. (Management Sciences)  
Diploma in Management Sciences

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to cover the main methods of data collection and analysis used in market and opinion research and to introduce models for perception, attitude structure and buying behaviour.

**Course Content:** Marketing information systems. Problem formulation and research designs for market and opinion research. Random sampling and statistical inference: stratification clustering, multistage, multiphase, and area sampling. Sampling frames and non-response. Quota sampling. Data collection methods; interviews, mail questionnaires, observation, panel studies, retail audits and some more qualitative methods. Attitude measurement. Causal designs. Demand forecasting, test marketing, product tests, advertising and public opinion research.

**Pre-Requisites:** An understanding of the elements of probability and statistical inference is required, together with a first course in survey methods.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM222(i) Dr. C. Phillips (S226) **Research Methods** 20 Michaelmas Term, 25 Lent and Summer Terms

SM222(ii) (Dr. D. Smith) **Case Studies** 6 Lent Term  
SM222(i) is the core methods course and is predominantly concerned with the application of survey methods in market and opinion research.

**Written Work:** Students will be expected to attempt about six statistical problems sets for SM222(i). They

will also be asked to prepare a class paper and a report for SM222(ii).

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are however advised to purchase:

T. C. Kinnear & J. R. Taylor, *Marketing Research: An Applied Approach* (Available in paperback).

Books which students may wish to consult include: C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*; R. W. Worcester & J. Downham (Eds.), *Consumer Market Research Handbook*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three hour formal examination in the Summer Term based upon SM222(i). The paper contains nine questions of which four are to be answered. It will be marked out of 80 and there will be a course work mark out of 20 based upon SM222(ii).

Copies of past examination papers are available.

### SM7242

#### Regression and Analysis of Variance (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Knott Room S216 (Secretary, S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Statistics 3rd Year; B.Sc. (Statistics) 3rd Year; B.Sc. (Actuarial Science) 3rd Year; Diploma in Statistics.

**Core Syllabus:** The course offers a solid coverage of the most important parts of the theory and application of regression models, general linear models and the analysis of variance.

**Course Content:** SM218 Least Squares, diagnostics, generalised linear models, the GLIM package, analysis of variance models for simple designed experiments and observational studies.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Elemental Statistical Theory** and some knowledge of statistical inference, as in **Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Course SM218 has ten hours of lectures in the Michaelmas Term, and ten hours in the Lent term. There are five classes in each of these terms.

**Reading List:** N. R. Draper & H. Smith, *Applied Regression Analysis*, 2nd edn.; K. A. Brownlee, *Statistical Theory and Methodology in Science and Engineering*; P. McCullagh & J. A. Nelder, *Generalised Linear Models*; A. J. Dobson, *An Introduction to Statistical Modelling*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour paper in the Summer Term of six questions. The rubric asks for 3 questions to be answered. It will be marked out of 80 and there will be an additional mark out of 20 based on project work.

### SM7243

#### Stochastic Processes (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Statistics).

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the theory and application of stochastic processes.

**Course Content:** SM219 Elementary stochastic processes including Markov Chains, Poisson Processes, Birth and Death Processes. Applications of stochastic processes in selected social sciences fields.

SM221: Actuarial applications of stochastic processes. Risk theory and credibility theory with applications to insurance. Applications of utility theory to the design of insurance contracts. Loss distributions.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM219 10 hours and 5 classes.

SM221 10 hours and 5 hours.

**Reading List:** SM219: H. M. Taylor & S. Karlin, *An Introduction to Stochastic Processes*; D. J. Bartholomew, *Stochastic Models of Social Processes*.

SM221: N. L. Bowen, H. U. Gerber, J. C. Hickman, D. A. Jones & C. J. Nesbitt, *Actuarial Mathematics*, Society of Actuaries. More readily available is the Risk Theory note, taken from the above book, available from the Institute of Actuaries; R. Hogg & S. Klugman, *Loss Distributions*; R. E. Beard, T. Pentikainen & E. Personnen, *Risk Theory-The Stochastic Basis of Insurance*; H. Waters, *An Introduction to Credibility Theory* (note available from the Institute of Actuaries).

**Examination Arrangements:** A two hour written examination in the Summer Term. Candidates must answer 3 out of 8 questions.

### SM7244

#### Time Series and Forecasting (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. E. Ruiz, Room S207 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Maths); B.Sc. (Actuarial Science); B.Sc. (Stats); B.Sc. (Econ.) Statistics.

**Core Syllabus:** The courses introduce the student to the statistical analysis of time series data.

**Course Content:** Time series regression models, ad hoc forecasting techniques, simple structural time series models, stationarity, ARIMA modelling.

**Pre-Requisites:** **Probability, Distribution, Theory and Inference**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 10 lectures (SM220) and 5 classes (SM220a) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** A. C. Harvey, *Time Series Models*; M. G. Kendall & J. K. Ord, *Time Series*, 3rd edn.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is one two hour written paper in the Summer Term. Candidates must answer 3 out of 8 questions.

### SM7245

#### Sample Survey Theory and Methods (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. (SAMS)

**Core Syllabus:** Introduces students to the design and execution of sample surveys and social investigations, and to simple methods of analysis.

**Course Content:** SM215: The theory of probability sampling, design decisions, methods of probability sampling, data collection methods and the control of response and non-response errors, the design of experiments and other explanatory studies.



**Teaching Arrangements:** SM215 20 hours of lectures and 10 hours of classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** C. A. O'Muircheartaigh & C. Payne, *The Analysis of Survey Data*, Vol. 1; W. G. Cochran, *Sampling Techniques*; C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two hour written examination in the Summer Term. Three questions must be answered out of eight.

## SM7246

**Multivariate Methods and Contingency Tables (Half unit course)**

(May not be given 1991-92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor D. J. Bartholomew, Room S213

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. c.u. (SAMS); B.Sc. (Econ.) (Statistics).

**Core Syllabus:** The theory and practice of multivariate methods for continuous and discrete data.

**Course Content:** SM216 Principal components analysis, cluster analysis, factor and latent structure analysis, multidimensional scaling. Illustrative examples and use of computer packages.

SM217 Analysis of categorical data; log-linear models for contingency tables; graphical models.

**Pre-Requisites:** Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM216: Given by Mrs. J. Galbraith.

Fifteen hours consisting of 10 lectures and 5 classes. SM217: Given by Professor D. Bartholomew. Fifteen hours consisting of 10 lectures and 5 classes in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** C. Chatfield and A. J. Collins, *Introduction to Multivariate Analysis*; W. J. Krzanowski, *Principles of Multivariate Analysis*; G. C. E. Fienberg, *The Analysis of Cross-Classified Data*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour written examination in the Summer Term, with three questions to be answered out of eight.

## SM7248

**Applied Statistics Project**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. C. Atkinson, Room S210 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. Statistics Part A 2nd year. Other students are admitted only with the permission of the teacher responsible.

**Core Syllabus:** Introduction to practical data analysis using the micro-computer statistical packages.

**Course Content:** Tabulation, Graphical Presentation, Regression, Analysis of Variance. A variety of Statistical Packages will be used.

**Pre-Requisites:** Elementary Statistical Theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 10 one hour meetings (SM242) in each of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment will be entirely based on reports on the project work, to be submitted by the first day of the Summer Term, and on presentations made by the students.

## SM7261

**Actuarial Life Contingencies**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. M. Gilbert, Room S218A (Secretary, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc. c.u.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the elements of valuing insurance liabilities and determining premium rates, and calculating pension fund liabilities and profit-testing life assurance and unit linked contracts. The basic tool is decrement tables, and the methods developed are of significance in many areas besides insurance.

**Course Content:** Construction of mortality, sickness, multiple decrement and other similar tables from graduated data; determination and use of functions based thereon. Values of and premiums for annuities and assurances on one or more lives. Reserves for financial contracts and values of and contributions for sickness benefits, pension benefits. Introduction to unit-linked policies and profit testing principles. Stochastic approach to life contingencies.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to a level corresponding to **Mathematical Methods**. Statistics to a level corresponding to **Elementary Statistical Theory**. There are no other pre-requisites.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The course is taught in 44 lectures, SM236 and 22 supporting classes. Students generally solve an example sheet for each class which is commented upon in writing by the class teacher, and discussed in the following class:

**Reading List:** A. Neill, *Life Contingencies*, Heinemann, 1977; D. O. Forfar & H. R. Waters, *Introduction to the Stochastic Approach to Life and other Contingencies*; D. J. P. Hare & J. J. McCutcheon, *An Introduction to Profit-Testing*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There are two three-hour examination papers in the Summer Term. The final mark is the average of the marks awarded on each paper.

## SM7262

**Actuarial Investigations: Statistical (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Dassios, Room S218 (Secretary, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc.

**Core Syllabus: Financial:** The first half of the course consists of the estimation of decremental and durational rates, and the graduation or smoothing of those estimated rates. The second half is concerned with some aspects of demography and the background to life tables in common use.

**Course Content:** The estimation of decremental and durational rates, with special emphasis on mortality rates; the graduation or smoothing of those estimated rates; standardisation of mortality rates; selection in insurance underwriting; discussion of the results of the Continuous Mortality Investigation; features of the principal life tables in common use; population projections; social and economic factors in mortality.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to a level corresponding to **Mathematical Methods**, statistics to a level corresponding to **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Some familiarity with the elements of survival curves, both single

and multiple decrement, from **Actuarial Life Contingencies** would be helpful, but not essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (SM244) There will be 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Lent Term. Revision classes may be arranged for Summer Term.

**Reading List: Statistical:** B. Benjamin & J. H. Pollard, *Mortality and Other Actuarial Statistics*, Heinemann, 1980; A. S. Puzey, *Note on Exposed to Risk*; M. Shelley, *Continuous Mortality Investigation Reports*; D. F. Renn, *Population Structures and Projections*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is one three hour examination paper during the Summer Term.

## SM7263

**Actuarial Investigations: Financial (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Dassios, Room S218 (Secretary, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II; B.Sc.

**Core Syllabus:** The application of compound interest techniques to financial transaction.

**Course Content:** Theory of interest rates; annuity and assurance functions; discounted cash flow and measures of investment performance; capital redemption policies; Makeham's formula; yield curves, discounted mean terms, matching and immunisation; consumer credit; stochastic interest rate models.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to a level corresponding to **Mathematical Methods**, statistics to a level corresponding to **Elementary Statistical Theory**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (SM243) There are 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term. Revision classes may be arranged for Summer Term.

**Reading List:** J. J. McCutcheon & W. J. Scott, *Mathematics of Finance*, Heinemann, 1986.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is one three hour examination paper during the Summer Term.

## SM7264

**Actuarial Applied Statistics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Dassios

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Statistics) (Act.Sci.) This course must not be taken with either SM7243 or SM7216.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the use of statistics in actuarial science, with special reference to insurance.

**Course Content: SM219:** Elementary stochastic processes including Markov Chains, Poisson Processes, Birth and Death Processes. Applications of stochastic processes in selected social science fields.

SM221: Actuarial applications of stochastic processes, Risk theory and credibility theory with applications to insurance. Applications of utility theory to the design of insurance contracts. Loss distributions.

SM238: The normative theory of subjective probability and expected utility.

SM240: General discussion of the Bayes' approach and comparison with other approaches to statistical inference. Applications to some statistical problems.

**Pre-Requisites:** Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM219 10 hours & 5 classes, SM221 10 hours and 5 classes, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SM238 10 hours and five classes, SM240 10 hours and 5 classes, Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** SM219: H. M. Taylor & S. Karlin, *An Introduction to Stochastic Processes*; D. J. Bartholomew, *Stochastic Models of Social Processes*.

SM221: N. L. Bowen, H. U. Gerber, J. C. Hickman, D. A. Jones & C. J. Nesbitt, *Actuarial Mathematics, Society of Actuaries*; more readily available is the Risk Theory note, taken from the above book, available from the Institute of Actuaries; R. Hogg & S. Klugman, *Loss Distributions*; R. E. Beard, T. Pentikainen & E. Personnen, *Risk Theory - The Stochastic Basis of Insurance*; H. Waters, *An Introduction to Credibility Theory* (note available from the Institute of Actuaries).

SM238 & SM240: See reading list for SM7216.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a 3 hour paper with 5 questions all of which have to be attempted on SM221 and a 2 hour paper on SM219, SM238 & SM240 with 3 questions to be answered, one from each of the 3 sections of the paper.

## SM7302

**Programming in Pascal (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. A. Whitley, Room S103 (Secretary S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II outside options; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing); B.Sc. (Management Sciences); Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Business Studies; Diploma in Accounting; Diploma in Statistics; Diploma in Management of Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** This course covers Pascal programming and its applications. It is intended to be an introduction to a range of further computing courses.

**Course Content:** Programs and Programming Languages, design of Algorithms, Problem solving and Programming. Introduction to Pascal programming. Selection and repetition in Pascal. Procedures, parameters and functions. User defined types. Storing data, arrays, multidimensional arrays. Records. Files and Text Processing. Designing interactive programs. Recursion. Putting the bits together on a case study.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course. No knowledge of computing is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM300 **Programming in Pascal.** There are 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term. The classes are used to clarify lecture material, and to go through exercises. In addition 10 workshops (each of 2 hours) are organised in the Michaelmas Term as open help sessions.

**Reading List:** E. Kofman, *Problem Solving and Structured Programming in Pascal*, Second Edn., Addison-Westley, 1985; D. Cooper and M. Clancy, *Oh! Pascal*, W-W Norton & Company, 1982; L. Atkinson, *A Student's Guide to Programming in Pascal*, John Wiley, 1982; Romualdas Skvarcius, *Problem Solving Using Pascal Algorithm Development and Programming Concepts*, PWS publishers, 1984; R. Lamb, *Pascal Structure and Style*, The Benjamin Publishing Company, 1986; L. Carmony & R. Holliday, *A First Course in Computer Science with Turbo*



*Pascal*, Computer Science Press, 1991.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus.

## SM7303

**Data Structures (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged (Secretary S107)  
**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science); Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Accounting; Diploma in Information Systems; Diploma in Business Studies; Diploma in Statistics.

**Core Syllabus:** This course covers structural data representation and its use in the study and construction of complex data structures. It is intended for students who seek a substantial computer element in their undergraduate degree.

**Course Content:** Abstract data structures and their implementation in Pascal. Linked Lists, Trees, Graphs, Networks. Threaded trees, Balancing of Trees, topological sorting, critical path analysis, spanning trees. Sorting, Searching and merging.

**Pre-Requisites:** Pascal programming to the level of the course *Programming in Pascal* (SM300).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 20 lectures (SM301) and 10 classes (SM30a) in the Lent Term. The classes are used to clarify the lecture material with worked examples. Optional workshops are organised (maximum 5, each of 2 hours) are organised as help sessions.

**Reading List:** A. V. Aho *et al.*, *The Design and Analysis of Algorithms*, Addison Wesley, 1974; E. Horowitz and S. Sahni, *Fundamentals of Data Structures*, Pitman, 1976; D. E. Knuth, *The Art of Computer Programming*, Vols. I & III, Addison Wesley, 1968; J. J. Martin, *Data Types and Data Structures*, Prentice Hall, 1986; R. G. Dromey, *How to Solve it by Computer*, Prentice Hall, 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus.

## SM7304

**Introduction to Computing (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and c.u. outside options; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science); Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Accounting; Diploma in Business Studies; Diploma in Statistics.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is an introductory one intended for both specialists and non-specialists. The first part of the course provides an introduction to basic concepts in computing.

The second introduces the development of the content and form of documents with the aid of computer systems.

The third part provides an overview of key social and economic aspects of information technology, including industrial policy, artificial intelligence and the limits of computerization.

The 10 practical classes are associated with the first and second parts of the syllabus.

**Course Content:** Computer hardware and software information systems development and operation and applications of information technology. Office automation and computer networking. Social and economic issues.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites for this course. No knowledge of computers is assumed.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM302 **Introduction to Computing:** There are 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term. The classes are used to discuss and clarify lecture material.

**Reading List:** J. Backhouse & J. Liebenau, *Understanding Information: An Introduction*, Macmillan, 1990; S. L. Mandell, *Computers and Data Processing - Concepts and Applications*, 3rd edn., West Publ. 1985; J. Eaton & J. Smithers J. *This is IT*, Philip Alan, 1982; Raymond R. Panko, *End User Computing: Management Applications and Technology*, Wiley, 1988.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the lecture course.

## SM7305

**Data Management Systems (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Backhouse, Room S108 (Secretary S107). Other teacher involved: Adam Lubanski.

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part I, B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II and c.u. outside options; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science); B.Sc. (Management Sciences); Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Business Studies; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Accounting; Diploma in Statistics.

**Core Syllabus:** This course covers the use of data management software and includes elementary program/application generation, together with an introduction to structured analysis and design methods appropriate for the development of small to medium scale information systems. It is intended for students seeking a practical approach to employing computers for general data management tasks, and it is suitable as a basis for a range of further computer courses.

**Course Content:** Introduction to data management and business software. Overview of spreadsheets, business calculations, statistical functions and business graphics. Data transfer. Data analysis and database design. Application development - theory and practice. Introduction to free-form database and presentation software. Information Theory for information management.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no specific pre-requisites for this course, but some hands-on experience of micro-computers would be useful.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There is a lecture course and classes as follows: SM303 **Data Management Systems**.

## SM7323

**Information Systems Development**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Avgerou, Room S104 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Computing 2nd or 3rd year. B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II outside option; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Management Science) 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in the Management of Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** The course aims to provide students with an understanding of Computer-based Information Systems and the process needed to develop and manage them. It examines methods, tools and techniques used in the analysis and design of such systems.

**Course Content:** Information systems and their environment. Approaches in information systems development. The system life cycle model. Feasibility study. Systems analysis and design methodologies. Information systems implementation and maintenance. Experimental methods for information systems development. Information Systems Management. Information Systems Planning.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have attended **Data Structures** (SM301) or **Introduction to Computing** (SM302) or **Data Management Systems** (SM303).

**Teaching Arrangements:** (SM304) 20 lectures and 20 classes Michaelmas and Lent Term. Also in the Lent Term the students attend 10 two-hour sessions which are case-study based and give the opportunity for practising methods, for systems analysis and discussing issues of IS management.

**Teaching Method:** Teaching is arranged in lectures, classes and seminar sessions. Lectures are primarily used for providing an over-view and survey of a subject area, together with detailed illustrations. Students amplify the knowledge gained from lectures by class projects carried out as individual or group assignments. The seminar sessions are used for applying various methods and techniques on cases.

**Reading List:** As no book covers the entire syllabus. Students are advised to make use of the library and to share books. Further reading will be given during the course.

N. Ahituv & S. Neumann, *Principles of Information Systems for Management*, WCB publishers, 1982; T. R. Gildersleeve, *Successful Data Processing Systems Analysis*, Prentice-Hall, 1978; P. Checkland, *Systems Thinking, Systems Practice*, John Wiley & Sons, 1981; T. De Marco, *Structured Analysis and System Specification*, Prentice Hall, 1979; E. Mumford & M. Weir, *Computer systems in work design the ETHICS method*, Associated Business Press, 1979; R. Maddison, *Information Systems Methodologies*, BCS, 1983; K. H. Sprague Jr. & B. C. McNurlin, *Information Systems Management in Practice*, Prentice Hall, 1986; E. Downs *et al.*, *SSADM*, Prentice Hall, 1988; C. Corder, *Ending the Computer Conspiracy*, McGraw Hill, 1985; G. B. Davis & M. H. Olson, *Management Information Systems* McGraw Hill, 1985; M. J. Earl, *Management Strategies for Information Technology*, Prentice Hall International, 1989.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The paper contains approximately 10 questions; Students are expected to answer five questions. All questions carry equal marks.

There are 20 lectures and 15 classes in the Lent and Summer Terms. The students are given one major assignment/project on Data Analysis, Design and DBMS which contributes to the final assessment.

**Reading List:** D. R. Howe, *Data Analysis for Data Base Design*, Edward Arnold, 1983; J. Backhouse & J. Liebenau, *Understanding Information: An Introduction*, Macmillan, 1990; R. Panko, *End User Computing*, Wiley, 1988; Perry & Lateer, *Understanding Oracle*, Sybex, 1989; A. Rock-Evans & I. Palmer, *Data Analysis*, Computer Weekly publication, 1981; Lotus 123 and D-base 123 reference and tutorial manuals, Ashton Tate, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the lecture course.

## SM7321

**Applications of Computers**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz, Room S105A (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Computing 3rd year; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Actuarial Science) 3rd year; B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 3rd year.

**Core Syllabus:** The paper is designed to consolidate the computing theory which students have learned, by their pursuing a practical programming project.

**Course Content:** Students will identify an application, analyse it and design a computerised solution. This will be programmed. The student will write a report on the application including a detailed description of the design of the computerised solution, and the programs that implement it.

(In special cases students may not be required to develop programs).

**Pre-Requisites:** For undergraduate students the courses **Programming in Pascal** and **Introduction to Computing** are pre-requisites.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (SM321) There is a single course of 15 two-hour seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

All students must keep in touch with the teacher responsible for the course who must approve all projects. Students will make use of the general support offered by the School to computer users. This includes the program advisory services, and the various courses and lectures offered in the University.  
**Reading List:** Appropriate reading depends on the projects tackled. The reading shown here should be of general use in most projects.

C. Edwards, *Developing Microcomputer Based Business Systems*, Prentice Hall, 1982; D. Van Tassel, *Program Style, Design, Efficiency, Debugging and Testing*, Prentice Hall, 1978; B. W. Kernighan & P. J. Plaugher, *Software Tools in Pascal*, Addison-Wesley, 1981; B. W. Kernighan & P. J. Plaugher, *The Elements of Programming Style*, McGraw Hill, 1974; P. Freeman & A. Wasserman, *Tutorial: Software Design Techniques*, 3rd edn., IEEE, 1980. See examples and papers by Jackson, Stay and Stevens.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is assessed on the programs and report produced. Students may start work on their projects at any time. The final report must be handed in by the end of the first week of the Summer Term. More information is available from the teacher responsible.



SM7324

**Knowledge Management Using Expert Systems (Half unit course)****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. A. Whitley, Room S103 (Secretary, S107)**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, Statistics and Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Act. Sci.) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Statistics.**Core Syllabus:** This course is intended to cover the design and implementation of expert systems, focusing on the issues of how knowledge is represented, processed and retrieved in rule-based expert systems. This is achieved by allowing the students to develop an expert system during the course within a programming environment that they know well.**Course Content:** Introducing expert systems, their origin and many characteristics. An overview of the expert systems architecture. Various methods of representing knowledge. Development of an expert system in Pascal. Design and implementation of a data-memory and rule-base manipulation facilities; inference engine using forward, backward and bi-directional control strategies. Tools for developing expert systems. Knowledge acquisition.**Pre-Requisites:** Pascal programming to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal**.**Teaching Arrangements:** SM305 **Knowledge Management using Expert Systems** 40 hours (there are 20 lectures and 20 classes) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. It will be taught in a practical fashion where possible, requiring concentrated lectures/classes/practical periods.**Reading List:** G. I. Doukidis & E. A. Whitley, *Developing Expert Systems*, Chartwell-Bratt, 1988; P. Sell, *Expert Systems: A practical introduction*, Macmillan, 1985; F. Hayes-Roth, D. Waterman & D. Lenat, *Building Expert Systems*, Addison-Wesley, 1983; P. Harmon & D. King, *Expert Systems: Artificial Intelligence in Business*, John Wiley, 1985.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The formal examination counts for 60% of the total marks for the course. The other 40% are awarded for the practical project that students undertake during the year.

SM7325

**Data-Base Systems (Half unit course)****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Backhouse, Room S108 (Secretary, S107)**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Act. Sci.) 2nd or 3rd year; B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year; Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Statistics.**Core Syllabus:** The course is conceived as a comprehensive introduction to databases for students who will be proceeding to professional and management careers. The emphasis is upon how organisational information systems may be analysed to produce a schema for a database. There is a particular

stress on designing robust databases that can stand the test of time. Implementation will be on a current commercial standard DBMS. Students will have to analyse, design and implement a solution to a real problem for the project part of the assessment.

**Course Content:** Database Approach and Architecture. Relational Database Fundamentals. Conceptual Schemes, Logical Data Design and Data Definition, Query Languages. Evaluation of DBMS. Database Semantics.**Pre-Requisites:** All students taking this course will be expected to have taken an introductory computing course.**Teaching Arrangements:** SM306 **Database Systems**. There are 15 lectures and 15 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.**Reading List:** Elmasri & Navathe, *Fundamentals of Database Systems*; C. Date, *Introduction to Database Systems*, Vols. I & II; D. Bowers, *From Data to Database* 1988; A. Tention, *Knowledge Engineering and Databases*.**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term.

SM7326

**Computer Architectures (Half unit course)****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz, Room S105a (Secretary, S107)**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Act. Sci.); B.Sc. (Man. Science); Diploma in Management Science; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Statistics.**Core Syllabus:** The aim of this course is to extend students knowledge of Computer Architectures and Assembly Languages.**Course Content:** The component parts of a micro computer. The micro processor, its machine code and assembly languages, addressing and interrupts. The development of micro computer technology and its impact.**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have knowledge of computers equivalent, at least, to the course **Introduction to Computing** (SM302). They should know the Pascal programming language to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300).**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and classes as follows: SM307 **Computer Architectures**. There are 15 lectures and 15 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. The classes are used to clarify lecture material and to go through exercises. In addition an assignment on programming in assembly language will be given.**Reading List:** J. F. Wakerly, *Micro Computer Architecture and Programming*, Wiley, 1981; D. Halsal & Lister, *Micro Processor Fundamentals*, Pitman, 1980.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the lecture course.

SM7327

**Networks and Distributed Systems (Half unit course)****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Warman, Room S113 (Secretary, S107)**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing/Act. Sci.); B.Sc. (Man. Science); Diploma in Management Science; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Statistics.**Core Syllabus:** This course introduces students to Computer Communications. Following a study of basic transmission techniques, the course considers the implementation and use of high-level data exchange in modern information systems.**Course Content:** Wide area networks and local networks. Ethernet and Cambridge Ring networks. The layered approach to design and implementation of protocols. Distributed Systems.**Pre-Requisites:** Students are assumed to have knowledge of computers equivalent to, at least the course **Introduction to Computing**. They should know the Pascal programming to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300).**Teaching Arrangements:** There is one lecture course and classes as follows: SM308 **Networks and Distributed Systems**. There are 15 lectures and 15 classes in the Lent Term. The classes are used to clarify lecture material, and to go through exercises.**Reading List:** A. S. Tanenbaum, *Computer Networks*, Prentice-Hall, 1981; Robert Cole, *Computer Communications*, Wiley, 1986; Fred Halsall, *Introduction to Data Communications and Computer Networks*, Addison-Wesley, 1985; K. G. Beauchamp, *Computer Communications*, Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1987.**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the lecture course.

SM7332

**Numerical Computing (Half unit course)****Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz, Room S105a (Secretary, S107)**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Computing; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II outside option; B.Sc. course unit main fields Maths., Stats., Computing, Act. Sci., B.Sc. Man. Sci., Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Stats.**Core Syllabus:** This course is intended to give students an appreciation of the problems faced in developing computer applications that require the use of advanced numerical techniques.**Course Content:** SM309 **Numerical Computing (Dr. J. Sylwestrowicz)** Number representation fixed and floating point storage, error analysis. Solution of non-linear equations. Linear equations. Interpolation numerical differentiation and integration. Pseudo random numbers. Subroutine libraries for numerical computing, the NAG library.**Pre-Requisites:** Pascal programming to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300). A knowledge of the elementary mathematical techniques equivalent to the course **Mathematical Methods** (SM7000).**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 20 lectures (SM309) and 10 classes in the Lent Term. In addition students undertake a project, see examination arrangements below.**Reading List:** R. G. Dromey, *How to Solve it by Computer*, Prentice Hall; D. Knuth, *The Art of Computer Programming*, Vols. 1 & 3; L. V. Atkinson& P. J. Harley, *An Introduction to Numerical Methods with Pascal*, Addison-Wesley; S. D. Conte & C. de Boor, *Elementary Numerical Analysis*, McGraw-Hill. **Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two hour exam paper counting for 80% of the marks. In addition, there will be a project associated with the contents of the course, which will count for 20% of the marks.

SM7333

**Artificial Intelligence (Half unit course) Techniques and Tools****Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged (Secretary, S107)**Course Intended Primarily for:** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Computing; B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II, outside option; B.Sc. course unit main fields Maths., Stats., Computing, Act. Sci., B.Sc. Man. Sci., Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Statistics.**Core Syllabus:** This course is intended to give students an appreciation of the problems faced in developing Artificial Intelligence computer applications. Artificial Intelligence tools, techniques and applications are taught in an essentially practical manner which is reinforced by project work.**Course Content:** SM310 **Artificial Intelligence Techniques and Tools**. General overview of Artificial Intelligence. Symbolic computation in LISP from their simple list manipulation up to the development of advanced programs for handling complex data structures. Knowledge representation, semantic networks, rules, frames, logic formalisms. Search and patterns matching. Development of Knowledge-based systems. Natural Language Processing Systems, Expert Systems, Intelligent Tutoring Systems.**Pre-Requisites:** Programming in Pascal to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM300). Knowledge of computers equivalent to the course **Introduction to Computing** (SM302).**Teaching Arrangements:** There are 20 lectures (SM310) and 10 classes (SM310a) in the Michaelmas Term. In addition students undertake a project, see examination arrangements below.**Reading List:** G. I. Doukidis, V. P. Shah & M. C. Angelides, *LISP; From Foundations to Applications*, Chartwell-Bratt, 1988; P. H. Winston, *Artificial Intelligence*, Second Edition, Addison-Wesley, 1984; E. Rich, *Artificial Intelligence*, McGraw-Hill, 1983; E. Charniak & D. McDermott, *Introduction to Artificial Intelligence*, Addison-Wesley, 1985; P. H. Winston & B. Horn, *LISP*, Third Edition, Addison-Wesley, 1989; SoftWarehouse, *muLISP-87; LISP Language Programming Environment*, 1987.**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two hour exam paper counting for 70% of the marks. In addition, there will be a project associated with the contents of the course, which will count for 30% of the marks. The project will be formulated and set in such a way that a student can make reasonable progress on it during the teaching period. e.g. the project might ultimately involve the integration of a number of items produced for classes.



**Software Engineering**

SM7334

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. R. J. Paul, Room S110 and Dr. E. A. Whitley, Room S103 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Act. Sci.) 2nd/3rd Year; B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd/3rd Year. Diploma in Stats., Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Management of Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** This course aims to give students a theoretical and practical understanding of the key principles of software engineering.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of Computers equivalent to **Programming in Pascal** (SM300).

**Course Content:** Software Engineering: Design issues including the representation and decomposition of system specification, Layering, Analysis of design options, Management of production, Human factors. Design techniques including formal methods. Design tools, production tools and environments. Knowledge engineering in design. Software metrics. Testing and maintenance. Smalltalk.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM311 40 lectures and 20 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** Pressman, *Software Engineering: A Practitioner's Approach*, 2nd edn.; Jackson, *System Development*; Jackson, *Principles of Program Design*; Downs, Clare & Coe, *Structural Systems Analysis and Design Method*; Sommerville, *Software Engineering*, 2nd edn.; Aktas, *Structural Analysis and Design of Information Systems*; Connor, *Information System Specification and Design Road Map*; De Marco, *Structured Analysis & System Specification*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term will account for 60% of the marks and a practical project for 40%.

SM7335

**Computer Graphics (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor I. O. Angell, Room S102 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II Computing; B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Computing); B.Sc. (Management Sciences); Diploma in Management of Information Systems; Diploma in Management Sciences; Diploma in Stats.

**Core Syllabus:** This course covers advanced algorithms for the modelling and display of three dimensional scenes. It is intended for students, with a knowledge of Pascal and a reasonable background in mathematics, who are studying subject areas with a need for realistic display (e.g. Computing, Mathematics, Operational Research, Statistics). It will also be suitable for certain Geography students.

**Course Content:** Graphics Display technology. Graphics Standards. Vector Coordinate Geometry of Three-dimensional Euclidean Space. Matrix Representation of transformations. Geometric Modelling. Projections: orthographic, perspective, stereoscopic. Hidden line and surface removal. Smooth shading: Lambert's Law, Gouraud shading, Phong shading. Shadows. Transparency. Mirror reflections. Analytic modelling. Quad-tree/Oct-tree encoding. Ray tracing.

**Pre-Requisites:** Pascal programming to the level of the course **Programming in Pascal** (SM3000). Students should have a knowledge of the elementary mathematical techniques equivalent to the course **Mathematical Methods** (SM7000).

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 20 lectures in the Lent Term (SM312). A major practical programming effort is expected from students. Workshops (five one-hour sessions) will be organised to oversee the practical work.

**Reading List:** I. O. Angell & G. H. Griffith, *High Resolution Graphics Using Pascal*, Macmillan (1988); G. D. Foley & A. Van Dam, *Fundamentals of Interactive Computer Graphics*, Addison Wesley (1981); W. H. Newmann & R. F. Sproull, *Principles of Interactive Computer Graphics*, McGraw Hill (1973).

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The paper will contain six questions of which four are to be answered. All questions carry equal marks.

SM7336

**Simulation Modelling and Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** D. W. Balmer, Room S208 (Secretary, S206).

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Actuarial Science) 3rd Year; B.Sc. (Statistics) 3rd Year; B.Sc. (Demography) 3rd Year.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the concepts, techniques and practical aspects of the development and analysis of simulation models.

**Course Content:** Model formulation, diagramming techniques including activity cycle diagrams, computer systems for simulation modelling, random number generation, design of simulation experiments, variance reduction, analysis of output.

**Pre-Requisites:** Some experience of elementary statistics is useful as is some limited experience of computer programming.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM245: 30 Michaelmas Term or Lent Term. The teaching will emphasise practical aspects of simulation modelling and will require active participation of students at most sessions.

**Reading List:** A. M. Law & W. D. Kelton, *Simulation Modelling and Analysis*; M. Pidd, *Computer Simulation in Management Science*; R. Paul & D. W. Balmer, *Simulation Modelling*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined entirely on the basis of course work and a project involving the development, implementation and analysis of a simulation model.

SM7340

**Elements of Management Mathematics**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Rosenhead, Room S114 (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Econ.) Part II—in particular special subjects Accounting and Finance,

Industry and Trade, 2nd or 3rd year; Diplomas in Accounting and Finance, Business Studies, Economics, Systems Analysis and Design.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended to give an elementary introduction to the formal techniques of operational research, an approach to the structuring and solution of managerial problems in large or complex organisations in business, industry and government. The techniques themselves are mathematical in nature, though only a basic knowledge of mathematics will be assumed; however a number of the techniques use probabilistic concepts, and the course therefore also includes an introduction to probability theory.

**Course Content: Elements of Probability:** Definitions and rules of probability; Bayes theorem; random variables and expectation; discrete and continuous distributions.

**Elements of Management Mathematics:** Students will be introduced to methodological aspects of operational research, as well as some case studies of practical applications. Techniques treated include critical path analysis, scheduling, theory of games, linear programming, decision analysis, dynamic programming, replacement. Markov chains, queues, computer simulation and stock control.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will need a basic fluency in mathematical manipulations such as is provided by **Basic Mathematics for Economists** or **Mathematical Methods**. An exposure to statistical thinking at the level of **Basic Statistics** or above will also be an advantage (although the relevant material will be covered in SM313(i)). For students who have already taken **Mathematical Methods** and **Elementary Statistical Theory** and found them to be not too testing, **Elements of Management Mathematics** will be very restrictive mathematically. They should instead take **Operational Research Methods**, where a rather fuller mathematical vocabulary permits the same techniques to be covered in greater depth.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are two components of the course, each accompanied by a class. They cover the two subdivisions of the syllabus listed above: Lectures: SM313(i) **Elements of Probability** 7 Michaelmas Term SM313(ii) **Elements of Management Mathematics** 26 Michaelmas and Lent Terms SM313(iii) Revision sessions, 3 Summer Term Classes: SM313(a) 20 Michaelmas Term, 10 Lent Term, 3 Summer Term.

Full lecture notes are provided for both components of the course. Exercises are distributed in each lecture, which are discussed in the following weekly class.

**Reading List:** Recommended books: D. R. Anderson, D. J. Sweeney & T. A. Williams, *An Introduction to Management Science* (West); L. Lapin, *Management Science for Business Decisions* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich); S. French, R. Hartley, L. C. Thomas and D. J. White, *Operational Research Techniques* (Arnold); A. M. Arthurs, *Probability Theory* (Routledge Kegan Paul); L. Lapin, *Statistics for Modern Business Decisions* (Harcourt Brace Jovanovich); T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics* (Wiley).

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by one three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. The paper is divided into sections; the first (normally containing two questions) covers the material in SM313(ii) on methodology and applications, the

second section (normally two questions) covers SM313(i), while the third section (normally seven questions) covers the mathematical techniques content of SM313(ii). Students are expected to attempt five questions, of which one must be from the first section, and at most one can be from the second section. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

SM7345

**Operational Research Methods**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Susan Powell, Room S117C (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for:**

B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 2nd or 3rd year  
B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science) 2nd or 3rd year

B.Sc. (Economics) Accounting and Finance

B.Sc. (Economics) Statistics

Diploma in Management Sciences

Diploma in Statistics

For course unit degrees, the Course Registration Number is 340/7345.

**Core Syllabus:** The course gives an introduction to all the main theoretical techniques of Operational Research.

**Comment:** It is possible to take a further paper "Model Building In Operational Research" which extends the Mathematical Programming component of O.R. Methods as well as covering Simulation in some detail.

**Course Content:** Students will be introduced to some methodological aspects of operational research, as well as gaining a grounding in some of the main O.R. techniques, including: Critical Path Analysis, Production, Scheduling, Markov Chains, Queueing Theory, Replacement, Simulation, Stock Control, Dynamic Programming, Decision Theory, Theory of Games, Mathematical Programming.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**. In particular, students should have covered elementary distribution theory and the Poisson Process, and have a knowledge of linear algebra sufficient to handle matrix inversion and manipulation of partitioned vectors and matrices. It is NOT necessary to have any previous experience of computers, and no computer programming will be required, although students must be prepared to use computer packages when required.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM314 25 Sessional; SM314(a) 24 Sessional.

SM315 10 Michaelmas Term; SM315(a) 12 Michaelmas and Lent Term and three revision classes in the Summer Term.

**SM314 Operational Research Techniques** This covers the whole foregoing syllabus except Mathematical Programming. Very full lecture notes are provided, and every week a set of problems in given out in the lecture. These are discussed in the following weekly class (SM314a). Most class teachers are part-time.

**SM315 Mathematical Programming.** Linear programming: starting from the most basic introduction up to sufficient conditions for optimality; duality; sensitivity of the solution; discovery of the solution to small



problems by graphical methods, and proof of optimality by testing the sufficient conditions; solution to larger problems by using a computer package. Unimodular linear programming (transportation); properties of solution, connection with graph theory, an algorithm for hand computation. Very full lecture notes are provided, and every week a set of problems is given out in the lecture. These are discussed in the following weekly class (SM315a). Most class teachers are part-time.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are H. G. Daellenbach, J. A. George & D. C. McNickle, *Introduction to Operations Research Techniques* (Allyn & Bacon, 1978); H. P. Williams, *Model Building in Mathematical Programming* (Wiley, 1977, available in paperback).

Students may also wish to consult

R. L. Ackoff & M. W. Sasieni, *Fundamentals of Operations Research*; G. Hadley, *Linear Programming*; N. A. J. Hastings, *Dynamic Programming with Management Applications*; F. S. Hillier & G. J. Lieberman, *Operations Research*; E. Page, *Queueing Theory in O.R.*; M. Sasieni, A. Yaspan & L. Friedman, *Operations Research: Methods and Problems*; D. Smith, *Linear Programming Models in Business*; S. Vajda, *Reading in Linear Programming*; S. Zions, *Linear and Integer Programming*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by one three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, covering the full syllabus for both lecture courses. The paper usually contains 12 questions, of which five must be attempted. Nine of the questions are on SM314 and three on SM315: at least one of these last three must be attempted and one question only on Methodology, from S314, must be answered (a new restriction in 1990). It is important to attempt five questions: only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

### SM7347

#### Model Building in Operational Research

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S117c (Secretary S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for**

B.Sc. (Management Sciences) 3rd year

B.Sc. (Maths./Stats./Comp./Actuarial Science) 3rd year

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to build on the introduction to Operational Research given in the course *O.R. Methods*, and to give experience in constructing and developing O.R. Models at a level simplified from that encountered in actual operations in terms of size and the problems of data collection, but similar in terms of complexity and realism.

**Course Content:** Simulation modelling, including manual simulation models, activity cycle diagrams, computer simulation models, stochastic input generation and output analysis. Mathematical programming, extending the mathematical programming of the course *O.R. Methods* by developing further integer programming and introducing quadratic programming. The emphasis is on large scale models,

necessitating the use of a matrix generator. Spreadsheets, integration and comparison of models and modelling approaches.

**Pre-Requisites:** *Operational Research Methods*. (For third year students who have not taken *O.R. Methods* in their second year, and for Diploma students, *O.R. Methods* may be a co-requisite, taken in the same year).

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM317 60 Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

The course will be entirely concerned with Simulation in the early part of the Michaelmas Term. It will be taught in a practical fashion where possible, requiring concentrated lectures/classes/practical periods. A whole day Saturday session is not ruled out! Very full lecture notes are provided. The class teachers are the lecturers. The mathematical programming part of the course follows fairly closely H. P. Williams' book (see below) and uses his excellent set of 'almost life size' problems.

**Reading List:** Students may also wish to consult A. M. Law & W. D. Kelton, *Simulation Modelling and Analysis*; Naylor, Balintfy, Burdick & Chu, *Computer Simulation Techniques*; M. Pidd, *Computer Simulation in Management Science*; K. D. Tocher, *The Art of Simulation*; G. Hadley, *Linear Programming*; D. Smith, *Linear Programming Models in Business*; S. Vajda, *Readings in Linear Programming*; S. Zions, *Linear and Integer Programming*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined entirely by course work and projects. The course is assessed as follows: 45% for a report on the simulation project, 40% for the mathematical programming project which is in two parts, a computer based project and a report on a paper from a journal, and 15% for a spreadsheet project.

### SM7360

#### Applied Management Science

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S117c (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** B.Sc. (Management Sciences) Course Unit 340/7360.

**Core Syllabus:** The student will carry out and report upon a substantial practical piece of operational research or marketing research.

**Course Content:** As above

**Pre-Requisites:** The student must be in his or her final year of B.Sc. (Management Sciences) and must have taken, or be concurrently taking, the course *Model Building in Operational Research* SM7347 and/or the course *Marketing and Market Research* SM7231.

**Teaching Arrangements:** The student will be assigned to Professor M. Shuter (for *Model Building in Operational Research* students) and Dr. C. Phillips (for *Marketing and Market Research* students) who will continuously monitor the progress and give tutorial guidance as required.

Any student intending to offer this course unit in the third year should contact Dr. Powell before the end of the Summer Term of his or her second year.

**Reading List:** J. Mitchell, *How to Write Reports*, Fontana; B. M. Cooper, *Writing Technical Reports*, Pelican; Sir Ernest Gowers, *The Complete Plain Words*, Pelican.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on the report which should be submitted to

the supervisors by the end of the fourth week of the Summer Term.

### SM8002

#### Game Theory I (Half unit course)

See SM7026

### SM8204

#### Decision Analysis in Theory and Practice (Half Unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. V. Howard, Room S209 (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Operational Research).

**Core Syllabus:** This half-unit course covers the fundamentals of the theory of decision analysis, and then students may choose to study either Bayesian statistics, or behavioural decision theory, or the application of decision analysis in practice. The course is given jointly by the Decision Analysis Unit and the Department of Statistical and Mathematical Sciences, and is intended to be genuinely inter-disciplinary.

**Topics covered are:** the foundations of decision theory; descriptive models of human decision making; Bayesian statistical methods with applications; the use of decision analysis in practice. (Students must cover the first topic and one of the other three.)

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course *Elementary Statistical Theory*. Mathematics to the level of *Mathematical Methods*.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are four lecture courses, each accompanied by a fortnightly class. Each student must cover the material in the first lecture course and one of the other three. The courses are as follows:

Lectures: SM238, 10 Michaelmas Term

SM239, 10 Michaelmas Term

SM240, 10 Lent Term

SM241, 10 Lent Term

Classes: SM238a, 5 Michaelmas Term

SM239a, 5 Michaelmas Term

SM240a, 5 Lent Term

SM241a, 5 Lent Term

SM238 **Fundamentals of Decision Theory** (Dr. J. V. Howard). This covers the normative theory of subjective probability and expected utility.

SM239 **Behavioural Decision Theory** (Dr. L. D. Phillips and staff of the Decision Analysis Unit). An exposition of descriptive models of human decision making, with an emphasis on the relationship between descriptive and normative theories.

SM240 **Bayesian Statistical Methods** (Dr. M. Knott). General discussion of the Bayes' approach and comparison with other approaches to statistical inference. Applications to some basic statistical problems.

SM241 **Decision Analysis in Practice** (Dr. L. D. Phillips and staff of the Decision Analysis Unit). Presents applications of Decision Theory in both public and private sectors, illustrating how Decision Theory is modified and supplemented to provide a workable technology.

**Reading List:** S. French, *Decision Theory: An Introduction to the Mathematics of Rationality*; S. R. Watson & D. M. Buede, *Decision Synthesis. The Principles and Practice of Decision Analysis*; J. T. Buchanan, *Discrete and Dynamic Decision Analysis*; D. V. Lindley, *Making Decisions*; H. Raiffa, *Decision Analysis. Introductory Lectures on Choices Under Uncertainty*; P. M. Lee, *Bayesian Statistics: An Introduction*; S. J. Press, *Bayesian Statistics: Principles, Models, and Applications*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by an essay or project assignment during the year (20%) and by one two-hour formal examination (80%) in the Summer Term. The paper will probably contain two questions in each of the four main topics, and three of these questions must be attempted, including at least one on SM238. It is important to attempt three questions: only the best three marks will be counted, and one third of the marks is available for each of these three attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it.

### SM8214

#### Statistical Aspects of Educational and Manpower Planning

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. M. Phillips, Room S266 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics), M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics), M.Sc. (Operational Research) (half-unit).

**Core Syllabus:** The course introduces and illustrates statistical methods used in education and manpower planning.

**Course Content:**

SM260: The statistical analysis of labour turnover, Markov chains and renewal theory, models for manpower forecasting and control, career prospects, demand forecasting.

Criteria for establishing priorities in planning in advanced and developing countries. Methods for forecasting the demand for education and the demand and supply of teachers. Methods of forecasting manpower requirements computable models for the educational system.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of statistics.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM260: 30 hours in the Michaelmas, Lent and Summer Terms. Written papers are produced for class work.

**Reading List:** SM260: The manpower part of the course is based on D. J. Bartholomew & A. F. Forbes, *Statistical Techniques for Manpower Planning*. Useful background material may be found in: A. R. Smith, *Models of Manpower Systems*; A. R. Smith, *Manpower Planning in the Civil Service*; S. Vajda, *Mathematics of Manpower Planning*; R. C. Grinold & K. T. Marshall, *Manpower Planning Models*.

A good background to the course is T. Thonstad, *Education and Manpower: Theoretical Models and Empirical Applications*. Other reading is given and discussed in the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be one two hour examination in the Summer Term. Three and only three questions must be answered. 60% of the



total assessment of the course is based on the examination paper, the other 40% is awarded for projects and classwork.

**SM8254****Statistical Sources, Packages and Data Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Miss S. Brown, Room S211 (Secretary, S220)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics), M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) (half-unit).

**Core Syllabus:** The course gives an introduction to the more important sources of statistical data and to several of the popular statistical computing packages. It aims to provide graduate students with the technical skills they will need in doctoral research or future employment.

**Course Content:** SM233 Monte Carlo Methods, Random Number Generators, Variance Reduction Techniques, Computer Systems for Monte Carlo Simulation.

SM234: The sources and methodology used in major UK sample survey and census are discussed and their use as a starting point for research analysed. Students are encouraged to progress from this base to further study of other sources both in the UK and abroad with a view to researching particular social or economic problems.

SM237: Analysis of data using standard statistical packages such as SPSSPC. Students will work on a series of mini-projects presenting their results to the group.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics to the level of **Statistical Techniques for Management Sciences**, SM7203 or **Statistical Theory**, SM7241.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are three components of the course as below:

SM234 **Statistical Sources** 5 Michaelmas and 5 Lent Terms. (Dr. C. Phillips)

SM233 **Introduction to Statistical Simulation Techniques** 5 hours Lent Term (Professor A. C. Atkinson)

SM237 **Packages and Data Analysis** 25 hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms (Miss S. A. Brown)

**Reading List:** Appropriate material will be made available during the course. A general source referred to throughout will be the current issue of **Social Trends**, HMSO. SM237: Students will refer to the computer manuals of the packages being discussed.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be no formal examination. The course will be assessed on the basis of mini-projects undertaken during the course. SM233 will account for 10%, SM234 for 30% and SM237 for 60%.

**SM8255****Sampling Theory and Multivariate Methods**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. J. Galbraith (Secretary, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics) and M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) (half-unit)

**Course Content:** The course deals with the theory and application of sample design and with some of the multivariate techniques used in the Social Sciences. SM262: The history of survey sampling. Techniques of sample design including stratification, clustering, pps selection, multi-phase sampling. Methods of estimation, including ratio and regression estimation. Methods of variance estimation.

SM259: A review of techniques used in the Social Sciences including principal components analysis, factor analysis, latent variable modelling, cluster analysis, multi-dimensional scaling and miscellaneous applications in multivariate analysis, e.g. correspondence analysis.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of probability, statistical theory and survey methods up to first degree level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM262: 20 (10 two-hour sessions) Michaelmas and Lent Terms. SM259: 10 Lent Term lectures. Students are required to write a paper on the application of one of the techniques covered.

**Reading List:** SM262: W. G. Cochran, *Sampling Techniques* (3rd edn., 1977); L. Kish, *Survey Sampling*.

SM259: The course does not closely follow any book but all the following cover most of the material. Students are advised to purchase at least one from the list having regard to their background and interests. Advice will be given by the lecturer.

C. A. O'Muircheartaigh & C. Payne, *The Analysis of Survey Data*, 2 Vols., but especially Vol. 1; A. E. Maxwell, *Multivariate Analysis in Behavioural Research*; C. Chatfield & A. J. Collins, *Introduction to Multivariate Analysis*; M. G. Kendall, *Multivariate Analysis*; D. J. Bartholomew, *Mathematical Methods in Social Science*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is one two-hour written examination in the Summer Term. The paper will normally contain three questions on SM262, and two on SM259. Three questions, and only three questions must be attempted.

**SM8257****Multivariate Analysis and Linear Models**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Knott, Room S216 (Secretary, S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics) and M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) (half unit)

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to the theory and application of modern multivariate methods to continuous and categorical data.

**Course Content:**

SM254: Multivariate normal distribution, multiple regression analysis, principal component analysis, canonical analysis, discriminant analysis, factor analysis, latent variable models for binary data.

SM256: Measurement of association in two-way tables, log-linear and other models for contingency tables.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to the level of **Further Mathematical Methods**, SM113 and a sound undergraduate level of regression theory and distribution theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM254: One-hour lecture each week in Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SM256: 10 one-hour lectures in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:**

SM254: M. G. Kendall, *Multivariate Analysis*; C. Chatfield & A. J. Collins, *Introduction to Multivariate Analysis*; D. F. Morrison, *Multivariate Statistical Analysis*; K. V. Mardia & Others, *Multivariate Analysis*.

SM256: Y. M. M. Bishop, G. S. E. Fienberg & P. W. Holland, *Discrete Multivariate Analysis*; C. Payne, "Log-Linear Models" in C. O'Muircheartaigh, *The Analysis of Survey Data*, Vol. 2; G. S. E. Fienberg, *The Analysis of Cross-Classified Categorical Data*, (2nd edn.).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is one two-hour examination in the Summer Term. There are three questions on SM254 and two questions on SM256. Three and only three questions must be answered, with at least one answer on SM254 and one on SM256.

**SM8258****Statistical Techniques**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mrs. J. Galbraith, Room S208 (Secretary, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) and Diploma in Statistics.

**Course Content:** This is a second course in Statistics, emphasizing the application of statistical techniques which have proved useful in the Management Sciences.

The main techniques covered are; Analysis of Variance, Regression. Time Series and Forecasting, Survey Methods, Quality Control. More detail is given in the lecture course descriptions under "Teaching Arrangements" below.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**. In particular, students should have covered elementary distribution theory, confidence intervals and hypothesis testing, and basic linear algebra. It is NOT necessary to have any previous experience of computers, but students will be expected to use the MINITAB computer package to carry out the calculations necessary to do the course exercises.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There are four lecture courses, each accompanied by a class, as follows:

Lectures: SM210 **Analysis of Variance and Quality Control** 10 Lent Term

SM211 **Time Series and Forecasting** 10 Michaelmas Term

SM212 **Applied Regression Analysis** 10 Michaelmas Term

SM213 **Survey Methods** 10 Lent Term

Classes: SM210a 5 Lent Term

SM211a 5 Michaelmas Term

SM212a 4 Michaelmas and 1 Lent Term

SM213a 5 Lent Term

SM210 **Analysis of Variance and Quality Control** (Dr. C. Smith).

Three lectures on Quality Control introduce methods of acceptance/rejection and continuous process control. Seven lectures on Analysis of Variance cover one

and two-way classifications and the estimation of contrasts.

SM211 **Time Series and Forecasting**. To be arranged. Trend, seasonality, stationarity, exponentially weighted moving average forecasts, ARMA models, and Box-Jenkins forecasting, structural time series models.

SM212 **Applied Regression Analysis** (Professor A. C. Atkinson). Multiple linear regression, transformation of data, stepwise and best subsets regression.

SM213 **Survey Methods** Mrs. J. Galbraith. Survey design, Principles of sampling, stratification, clustering and the multistage sample, applications in market research and accounting. Major government surveys. Questionnaire design. Non-sampling errors.

SM210-SM212 have classes approximately once a fortnight to discuss sets of problems given out in the lectures. The class teachers are usually either the lecturer or a research officer. SM213 has five class seminars taken by the lecturer after the lecture course has finished. Full lecture notes and problems solutions are provided for SM210.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are R. B. Miller & D. W. Wichern, *Intermediate Business Statistics* (Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1977); T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Regression: A Second Course in Statistics* (Wiley, 1981, available in paperback); G. Kalton and C. Moser, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*; G. Hoinville *et al.*, *Survey Research Practice*.

Students may also wish to consult N. Farnum & L. Stanton, *Quantitative Forecasting Methods*; J. Neter & W. Wasserman, *Applied Linear Statistical Models*; T. A. Ryan, B. L. Joiner & B. F. Ryan, *MINITAB Student Handbook*; G. B. Weatherill, *Sampling Inspection and Quality Control*; T. H. Wonnacott & R. J. Wonnacott, *Introductory Statistics for Business and Economics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, covering the full syllabus for all four lecture courses. The paper usually contains nine questions, of which five must be attempted. It is important to attempt five questions: only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer in full all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available. 90% of the total assessment of the course is based on the examination paper - the remainder is awarded on a project. The project is usually set during the Lent Term and students attempt it in teams of about four members each. The project is handed in early in the Summer Term, and is marked on presentation as well as content.

**SM8260****Social Statistics and Survey Methodology**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Phillips, Room S266 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Statistics.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to all aspects of the design and execution of social investigations, to problems of measurement and



forecasting and to the use of multivariate methods in the analysis of social data.

**Course Content:**

SM215: **Sample Survey Theory and Methods.** Sampling theory and practice. Design and execution of surveys.

SM216: **Multivariate Methods**

A survey of principal component analysis cluster analysis factor and latent structure analysis and multi-dimensional scaling. Illustrative examples and use of computer packages.

SM233: **Introduction to Statistical Simulation Techniques.** Monte Carlo Methods, Random Number Generators, Variance Reduction Techniques, Computer Systems for Monte Carlo Simulation.

SM234: **Statistical Sources**

The sources and methodology used in major UK sample survey and census are discussed and their use as a starting point for research analysed. Students are encouraged to progress from this base to further study of other sources both in the UK and abroad with a view to researching particular social or economic problems. Course work for SM234 counts as 40% of marks.

**Pre-Requisites:** Elementary Statistical Theory.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM215, Ten Michaelmas Term, ten Lent Term. Includes classes in which solutions to problems sets given out in the lectures are discussed.

SM216 Given by Mrs. J. Galbraith. Fifteen Lent Term. Usually includes five classes from which each student prepares one class paper.

SM233 Given by Professor A. C. Atkinson, Room S210. 5 Lent Term

SM234 Given by Dr. C. Phillips, Room S266. Ten Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:**

SM214 Students are advised to purchase:

C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*.

Other books which may be consulted include: C. Sellitz et al., *Research Methods in Social Relations*; H. M. Blalock, *An Introduction to Social Research*.

SM215 Students should purchase or consult:

W. G. Cochran, *Sampling Techniques*.

**Other recommended reading:**

L. Kish, *Survey Sampling*; M. H. Hansen, W. N. Hurwitz & W. G. Madow, *Sample Survey Methods and Theory*; F. Yates, *Sampling Methods for Censuses and Surveys*.

Other books which can be usefully consulted are: C. Chatfield & A. J. Collins, *Introduction to Multivariate Analysis*; W. J. Krzanowski, *Principles of Multivariate Analysis*.

SM234 Reading will be provided by the lecturer. A general source referred to throughout will be the current issue of *Social Trends* (HMSO).

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based upon the syllabuses for SM214, SM215, SM216 and SM234. Four questions must be answered from a total of ten or eleven. Copies of past examination papers are available.

**SM8261**

**Surveys and Market Research Methods**

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. C. O'Muircheartaigh, Room S214 (Secretary, S205)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics), M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics) and M.Sc. (Operational Research) (half-unit)

**Course Content:** The course deals with practicalities of the design and execution of sample surveys and social investigations.

SM264 Problems of measurement and scaling, attitude measurement, questionnaire design, strategies and methods of data collection, response errors, structure of interviewer effect, problems of and procedures for compensation for non-response.

SM263 The nature and limitation of some common experimental and quasi-experimental designs, retrospective and longitudinal studies used by researchers. **Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of statistics and probability up to first degree level.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM264 20 one-hour lectures in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SM263 10 hours teaching in the Lent Term. In the last three hours students present papers to the group.

**Reading List:**

SM264 (pre-requisite): C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigation*;

SM263 students are advised to purchase: D. T. Campbell & J. C. Stanley, *Experimental and Quasi-experimental Designs for Research* (paperback); P. Spector, *Research Designs* (Sage University Paper Series No. 23).

**Supplementary Reading List:** C. A. Moser & G. Kalton, *Survey Methods in Social Investigations*; J. A. Caporaso & L. L. Roos, *Quasi-experimental Approaches*; C. J. Webb, *Unobtrusive Measure: Non-reactive Research in the Social Sciences*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is two-hour written examination in the Summer Term. Three questions are set on SM264 and two questions on SM263. Four questions and only four must be answered, including at least one from SM264 and one from SM263.

**SM8262**

**Regression Diagnostics and Robustness**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. M. Knott, Room S216 (Secretary, Room S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics), M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics)

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to diagnostics for regression models and to robust estimation.

**Course Content:**

SM250: Diagnostic quantities, presentation of results, diagnostic plots for explanatory variables, transformations, constructed variables, goodness-of-link tests.

SM255: M-estimators of location and scale, influence functions, robust methods for regression models.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods** SM7000, and of probability to the level of **Probability, Distribution Theory and Inference** SM7220.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM250: Two hours of teaching each week of the Michaelmas Term (**Professor A. C. Atkinson**).

SM255: One hour of teaching each week of the Lent Term (**Dr. M. Knott**).

**Reading List:**

SM250: A. C. Atkinson, *Plots, Transformations and Regression* (Oxford).

SM255: F. R. Hampel et al, *Robust Statistics*; D. C. Hoaglin et al, *Understanding Robust and Exploratory Data Analysis*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour written examination in the Summer Term. There are four questions on SM250 and two questions on SM255. Three and only three must be answered on SM250 and on SM255.

**SM8263**

**Basic Time Series and Stochastic Processes**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. C. Harvey, Room S203 (Secretary, Room S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics), M.Sc. (Sociology and Statistics), M.Sc. (Operational Research) (half unit).

**Core Syllabus:** A broad introduction to time series and stochastic processes for the postgraduate specialists.

**Course Content:** SM257: Stationary time series, autoregressive and moving average models, structural time series models, state space models and the Kalman filter, fitting and testing of time series models, forecasting.

SM251: Poisson process, Renewal processes, Markov chains and processes.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to the level of **Further Mathematical Methods**, SM113, and a good undergraduate knowledge of distribution theory and regression.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM257: One two-hour lecture each week in the Michaelmas Term (**Professor A. C. Harvey**).

SM251: One hour teaching each week in the Michaelmas Term (**Mr. D. W. Balmer**).

**Reading List:** SM257: A. C. Harvey, *Time Series Models*; G. E. P. Box & G. M. Jenkins, *Time Series Analysis, Forecasting and Control*; W. A. Fuller, *Introduction to Statistical Time Series*; C. W. J. Granger & P. Newbold, *Forecasting Economic Time Series*; A. C. Harvey, *Forecasting, Structural Time Series Models and the Kalman Filter*.

SM251: S. M. Ross, *Stochastic Processes*; S. Karlin & H. M. Taylor, *A First Course in Stochastic Processes*; D. R. Cox & H. D. Miller, *The Theory of Stochastic Processes*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour written examination in the Summer Term. There are four questions on SM257 and two questions on SM251. Three, and only three questions must be answered, and at least one question must be answered on SM257 and SM251.

**SM8264**

**Further Time Series and Stochastic Processes**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor A. C. Harvey, Room S203 (Secretary, S204)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics) (half unit)

**Core Syllabus:** Time series analysis and forecasting with an emphasis on the frequency domain, state space and nonlinear models, stochastic processes.

**Course Content:**

SM258: The frequency domain and spectral analysis, state space models and the Kalman filter, estimation and testing in frequency domain, multivariate models, nonlinear models, models in continuous time.

SM253: Random Walks and Martingales, Wiener Processes, Stochastic differential equations and diffusion processes.

**Pre-Requisites:** Mathematics to the level of **Further Mathematical Methods**, SM113, and a good undergraduate level of regression theory and distribution theory. Basic Time Series and Stochastic Processes.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM258: One two-hour lecture each week during the Lent Term (**Professor A. C. Harvey**).

SM253: 10 one-hour lectures in the Lent Term (**Dr. A. Dassios**).

**Reading List:**

SM258: A. C. Harvey, *Forecasting, Structural Time Series Models and the Kalman Filter*; A. C. Harvey, *Time Series Models*; W. A. Fuller, *Introduction to Statistical Time Series*; C. W. Granger & P. Newbold, *Forecasting Economic Time Series*; P. Bloomfield, *Fourier Analysis of Time Series; An Introduction*; M. Priestley, *Spectral Analysis and Time Series*; B.D.O. Anderson & J. B. Moore, *Optimal Filtering*; S. Taylor, *Modelling Financial Time Series*.

SM253: S. M. Ross, *Stochastic Processes*; A. Friedman, *Stochastic Differential Equations and Applications*, Vol. I; R. S. Lipster & A. N. Shiriyayev, *Statistics of Random Processes*, I.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two-hour written examination paper in the Summer Term. There will be three questions on SM258 and two questions on Ec253. Three and only three questions must be answered, including at least one question on SM258 and one on SM253.

**SM8300**

**Computing and Data Processing Systems Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** To be arranged S105B (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students, who are not computer specialists, to the elements of computer science, including practical work with software packages, and to help students to understand the process by which computer systems for data processing are brought into use.

**Course Content:**

**Introduction to Computing** (**Mr. J. Backhouse** and **Dr. J. Liebenau**). Computer hardware and software, information systems development and operation and applications of information technology. Office automation and computer networking. Social and economic issues.

**Data Management Systems** (**Mr. J. Backhouse**, **Dr. J. Liebenau** and **Mr. A. Lubanski**) Introduction to Data Management Systems and business software. Introduction to Spreadsheets, business graphics, simple



business and statistical functions. Data transfer. Data analysis and Database design. Application development-theory and practice. Prototyping using application generators. Information theory for information management.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**SM302 Introduction to Computing:** There are 20 lectures and 10 classes in the Michaelmas Term. The classes are used to discuss and clarify lecture material. **SM303 Data Management Systems:** There are 20 lectures and 15 classes in the Lent and Summer Terms. The students are given one major assignment on **Data Analysis, Spreadsheet and Data Base Tools.**

**Reading List:**

**SM302 Introduction to Computing:** J. Backhouse & J. Liebenau, *Understanding Information: An Introduction*, Macmillan, 1990; S. L. Mandell, *Computers and Data Processing - Concepts and Applications*, 3rd edn., West Publ. 1985; J. Eaton & J. Smithers, *This is IT*, Philip Alan, 1982; Raymond R. Panko, *End User Computing: Management, Applications and Technology*, Wiley, 1988.

**SM303 Data Management Systems:** J. Backhouse & J. Liebenau, *Understanding Information: An Introduction*, Macmillan, 1990; D. R. Howe, *Data Analysis for Database Design*, Edward Arnold, 1983; R. Panko, *End User Computing*, Wiley, 1988; Perry & Lateer, *Understanding Oracle*, Sybex, 1989; A. Rock-Evans & I. Palmer, *Data Analysis*, Computer Weekly Publication, 1981; Lotus, *1-2-3 and DBase III Reference and Tutorial Manuals*, Ashton Tate, 1985.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a formal 2 x 2 hour examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus of the two lecture courses.

**SM8301**

**Computer Project**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. D. Sylwestrowicz, Room S105A (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** Diploma in Management Sciences and Diploma in the Management of Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** This paper is designed to consolidate the computing theory which students have learned, by their pursuing a practical project.

**Course Content:** Students will identify an area of an application of information technology and write a report on it. The project may be a practical one, involving designing and implementing programs, or may be of a more theoretical nature.

**Pre-Requisites:** Diploma students must take the course concurrently with either **Introduction to Computing** or **Information Systems Development**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (SM321) There is a single course of 15 two-hour seminars in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. All students must keep in touch with the teacher responsible for the course who must approve all projects. Students will make use of the general support offered by the School to computer users. This includes the program advisory services, and the various courses and lectures offered in the University. **Reading List:** Appropriate reading depends on the projects tackled. The reading shown here should be of general use in most projects.

C. Edwards, *Developing Microcomputer Based Business Systems*: Prentice Hall, 1982; T. De Marco,

*Structured Analysis and Systems Specification*, Prentice Hall, 1979; D. Van Tassel, *Program Style, Design Efficiency, Debugging and Testing*, Prentice-Hall, 1978; B. W. Kernighan & P. J. Plaugher, *Software Tools*, Addison Wesley, 1976; B. W. Kernighan & P. J. Plaugher, *The Elements of Programming Style*, McGraw-Hill, 1974; P. Freeman & A. Wasserman, *Tutorial: Software Design Techniques*, 3rd edn., IEEE, 1980. See examples and papers by Jackson, Stay and Stevens.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is assessed on the programs and report produced. Students may start work on their projects at any time. The final report must be handed in by the end of the first week of the Summer Term. More information is available from the teacher responsible.

**SM8307**

**Systems Analysis and Design (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Warman, Room S113 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in the Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems and in Operational Research and Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will give students an understanding of the process by which information systems problems are analysed and information technology is applied to them.

**Course Content:** The course considers the 'life cycle' of an information system and studies some widely used methods of analysis and design. It also introduces some alternative approaches to information systems development.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing including hardware, software and programming.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM360 **Systems Analysis and Design**, 20 two-hour seminars in the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** C. Eastal & G. Davies, *Software Engineering: Analysis and Design*, McGraw Hill, 1989; T. De Marco, *Structured Analysis and System Specification*. Selected Reading References to appropriate papers will be provided by the lecturer.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the full syllabus.

**SM8308**

**Aspects of Information Systems (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Smithson Room S111 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in the Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems (half-unit)

**Core Syllabus:** This course provides a discussion of a varied range of issues currently relevant to computer-based information systems, examined from theoretical and practical perspectives.

**Course Content:** The course reviews recent advances in information technology, at the same time re-examining some of the basic principles of the technology. A number of topics of current concern are examined including: the user system interface, information technology and education, and desktop publishing. Particular applications of IT are discussed and practical work with software packages provided. **Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing including hardware, software and programming.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

**SM361 Aspects of Information Systems**, 10 one-hour lectures and 20 classes in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**SM362 Information Systems Colloquium**, 20 two-hour seminars, many given by visiting speakers, to be held in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** B. Schneiderman, *Designing the User Interface*, Addison Wesley, 1987; G. G. Wilkinson & A. R. Winterflood, (Eds.), *Fundamentals of Information Technology*, Wiley, 1987, plus other books and journal articles.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined entirely by course work in the form of projects/presentations and a 5,000 word essay.

**SM8309**

**Information Systems Management (Half unit course)**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor I. O. Angell, Room S102 and Dr. S. Smithson Room S111 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in the Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems (half-unit).

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines management and organisational issues involved in the introduction and operation of computer-based information systems in business organisations.

**Course Content:** The course discusses the ways in which information technology can be used for competitive advantage in business and will examine issues involved in the management of the technology, including policies for strategic planning, project management and the implementation of computer-based systems. Organisational problems are addressed, including end-user computing and the evaluation of computer-based information systems. Case Studies are used to demonstrate the key issues.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing including hardware, software and programming.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM363 **Information Systems Management**, 10 one-hour lectures, 10 classes and 10 two-hour seminars in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** I. O. Angell & S. Smithson, *Information Systems Management: Opportunity and Risk*, Macmillan, 1991; G. B. Davis & M. H. Olson, *Management Information Systems*, 2nd edn., McGraw Hill, 1984; H. J. Watson, et al (Eds.), *Information Systems for Management*, 3rd edn., BPA, 1987; J. I. Cash et al, *Corporate Information Systems Management: Text and Cases*; R. Sprague & C. McNurlin, *Information Systems Management in Practice*; R. Boland & R. Hirscheim, *Critical Issues in Information Systems Research*; I. Jackson, *Corporate Information Manage-*

ment; E. Somogyi & R. Galliers, *Towards Strategic Information Systems*; J. C. Wetherbe, V. T. Dock & S. L. Mandell, *Readings in Information Systems*, plus other books and journal articles.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the syllabus of SM363.

**SM8310**

**Information Systems Development Methodologies (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. A. Cornford, Room S106 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems and M.Sc. in Operational Research and Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** To examine critically and comparatively the various approaches followed for the development of information systems.

**Course Content:** The most established information systems development methodologies are studied and compared. Emphasis is given in exploring assumptions, principles, and characteristic features of different methods. Practice with various methods and their associated tools, notations and techniques are organised in case study based workshops.

**Pre-Requisites:** Knowledge of Systems Analysis to the level of the course **Systems Analysis and Design**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM364 10 one-hour lectures providing an overview and survey of the subject area. Students are expected to amplify the knowledge gained from lectures by guided reading. 10 two-hour seminars for case studies discussions and students assignments presentations. 5 two-hour workshops for the study of **Systems Analysis Techniques**. Lent Term only.

**Reading List:** W. Olle et al., *Information Systems Design Methodologies, Comparative Reviews*; E. Yourdin, *Modern Structured Analysis*; R. D. Galliers, *Information Analysis*; P. Checkland, *Systems Thinking - Systems Practice*; D. Connor, *Information Systems Specification and Design Road Map*; J. Cougar, M. Colter & R. Knapp, *Advanced Systems Development Development/Feasibility Techniques*; T. De Marco, *Structured Analysis and Systems Specification*; M. Jackson, *Systems Development*; M. Lundeborg et al., *Information Systems Development*; E. Mumford & D. Henshall, *The Participate Approach to the Design of Computer Systems*; E. Mumford & M. Weir, *Computer Systems in Work Design: The ETHICS Method*; R. A. Hirscheim & R. J. Boland, *Critical Issues in Information Systems Research*; J. S. Keen, *Managing Systems Development*; C. Corder, *Ending the Computer Conspiracy*; E. Downs, et al. *Structured Systems Analysis and Design Method*; T. Wood-Harper et al., *Information Systems Definition: A Multiview Approach*; D. E. Avison & G. Fitzgerald, *Information Systems Development*; T. W. Olle et al, *Information Systems Methodologies: A Framework for Understanding*; R. Hickman et al, *Analysis for Knowledge-based Systems: a practical guide to the KADS methodology*; P. Coad & E. Yourdon, *Object Oriented Analysis*.

References to appropriate papers will also be provided by the lecturer.



**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term, based on the syllabus. This examination accounts for 85% of the final mark. A student's performance during the course contributes the remaining 15% of the final mark.

### SM8311 Information Technology and Socio-Economic Development (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. M. Liebenau, Room S105b (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems and Diploma in the Management of Information Systems.  
**Core Syllabus:** This course gives an introduction to IT and development with special emphasis on the concepts of the transfer of technology and the character of the 'information economy'.

**Course Content:** Numerous national case studies will be analysed, theoretical work on the transfer and development of technology will be discussed, and a major project (due at the end of the Michaelmas term) will focus on IT and development. A management style case will also be explored.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 10 seminars Michaelmas Term, 9 seminars Lent Term, (SM381) one half-day conference towards the end of Lent Term. Students may also attend the annual Conference on Information Technology for Developing Countries.

**Recommended Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus and many references are given during the course. The following books are particularly recommended: N. Rosenberg, *Inside the Black Box, Technology and Economics*, Cambridge 1981; E. Mansfield, *Technology Transfer, Productivity and Economic Policy*, Norton 1982; T. Forester, *The Information Technology Revolution*, Blackwell, 1985. A packet of required readings will be provided.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a project and an examination paper. The project, due at the end of Lent Term, is worth 60% while the two hour examination paper will cover the whole course and is worth 40%.

### SM8312 Information Systems in Developing Countries

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. C. Avergou, Room S104 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** the M.Sc. in the Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems and the Diploma in the Management of Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** The course covers the application of information technology to build effective information systems in developing countries. The problems involved are examined from social, economic, management and political perspectives.

**Course Content:** Development and management of information systems in the context of developing countries; issues of information systems infrastructure; information, telecommunications, education and training, management; information systems in

government for planning and administration; relevant socio-economic theories; government policy for effective IT use. Case studies will be used to demonstrate the key issues.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 20 two-hour seminars (SM382), Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus and many references are given during the course. The following books are particularly recommended: S. C. Bhatnagar and N. Bjorn-Andersen, *Information Technology in Developing Countries*, North-Holland, 1990; B. Murphy, *The International Politics of New Information Technology*, Croom Helm, 1986; M. Castells, *The Informational City*, 1989.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term and a project, due at the end of Lent Term. The examination paper is worth 60% while the project is worth 40%.

### SM8321 Information (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Liebenau, Room S105B (Secretary, S107) and Dr. J. Backhouse, Room S108

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems and M.Sc. in Operational Research and Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** To examine the nature of information in business and administrative systems from many different points of view.

**Course Content:** We stress the understanding of information in terms of signs and their uses. Our approach brings together a variety of disciplines, especially linguistics, philosophy, anthropology, and information systems to work towards a theory of information which will be of use in business and administration systems. The programme is organized around four themes: cultural context, meanings and references, logic and syntax, codes and signalling. One major focus will be the role of norms and the tension between formal and informal systems within complex organisations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM367 Information, 20 one-hour seminars and 20 classes (SM367a) Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Seminars are primarily used for providing an overview and survey of the subject area. Students are expected to amplify the knowledge gained from seminars by guided reading. Classes are used for case studies and presenting for discussion work by individuals or groups on issues raised by lectures.

**Reading List:** N. Abramson, *Information Theory and Coding*, McGraw Hill, 1963; J. Aitchison, *Linguistics*, Hodder and Stoughton, J. M. Allwood, L. G. Andersson & O. Dahl, *Logic in Linguistics*; J. L. Austin, *How to Do Things with Words*, Oxford University Press, 1976; J. Liebenau & J. Backhouse, *Understanding Information: An Introduction*, Macmillan, 1990; D. Bloor, *Wittgenstein: A Social Theory of Knowledge*, Macmillan, 1983; C. Cherry, *On Human Communication*, 3rd edn., MIT Press, 1983; D. Dowty, R. E. Wall & S. Peters, *Introduction to Montague Semantics*, Reidel, 1981; F. Dretske, *Knowledge and the Flow of Information*, Blackwell, 1981; H. L. Dreyfuss & S. E. Dreyfuss, *Mind Over Machine*, Blackwell, 1986; C. F. Flores & T. Winograd, *Understanding Computers and Cognition*, 1986;

P. Gray, *Logic, Algebra and Databases*, Ellis Horwood, 1984; P. Guiraud, *Semiology*, Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1975; S. Haack, *Philosophy of Logics*, Cambridge University Press, 1978; E. T. Hall, *The Silent Language*, Doubleday, 1959; W. Hodges, *Logic*, Penguin, 1977; W. Kent, *Data and Reality*, North Holland, 1978; R. Kowalski, *Logic for Problem Solving*, North Holland, 1979; G. Lakoff & M. Johnson, *Metaphors We Live By*, University of Chicago Press, 1980; C. Morris, *Signs, Language and Behaviour*, Braziller, 1946; A. Ortony (Ed.), *Metaphor and Thought*, Cambridge University Press, 1979; G. A. Ringland & D. A. Duce (Eds.), *Approaches to Knowledge Representation: An Introduction*, Research Studies Press, 1988; C. Shannon & W. Weaver, *The Mathematical Theory of Communication*, University of Illinois, 1964; R. K. Stamper, *Information in Business and Administrative Systems*, Batsford, 1973; P. A. Strassman, *Information Payoff*, Free Press, 1985; S. B. Torrance, *The Mind and the Machine*, Ellis Horwood, 1984; B. L. Whorf, *Language, Thought and Reality*, MIT Press, 1956.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term. All questions carry equal marks. Graded essays will also count towards the final mark.

### SM8322 Strategic Aspects of Information Technology (Half unit course)

**Teachers Responsible:** Dr. C. Avergou, Room S104 and Dr. A. Cornford, S106 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems and M.Sc. Operational Research and Information Systems

**Core Syllabus:** The course considers the role of IT in the economies and societies of industrialised nations. It examines issues of national and international IT policy.

**Course Content:** SM369 The significance of IT for economic growth. Concerns on the societal impact of IT. Theoretical foundations of the notion of an information economy. IT industries; microelectronics, hardware manufacturing, software production, telecommunications, information services. Social issues, legal issues and policy options.

**Pre-Requisites:** Students should have a basic knowledge of information technology and social science.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM369 10 x 1 hour lectures, Michaelmas Term, 10 x 2 hour seminars, Michaelmas Term, 5 x 2 hour seminars, Lent Term.

**Reading List:** B. Murphy, *The International Politics of New Information Technology*; OECD, *New Technology in the 1990s: A Socio-economic Strategy*; S. Nora & A. Minc, *The Computerization of Society*; S. Saxby, *The Age of Information*; K. Robins & F. Webster, *The Technical Fix: Education, Computers and Industry*; S. Schaff (Ed.), *Legal and Economic Aspects of Telecommunications*.

K. Dyson & P. Humphreys, *The Politics of Communications Revolution in Western Europe*; ITAP, *Making a Business of Information*; C. Edwards & N. Savage, *Information Technology and the Law*; 'Information Technology - A plan for Concerted Action' HMSO

1986; P. I. Sorkocsy (Ed.), *Oxford Surveys in Information Technology* Volumes 1, 2 & 3, Oxford University Press, 1984-86; M. Breheny & R. McQuaid (Eds.), *The Development of High Technology Industries - an International Survey*, Croom Helm Publishers 1987; P. B. Tigre, *Technology and Competition in the Brazilian Computer Industry*, Frances Pinder Publishers 1983; M. Sharp & C. Shearman, *European Technological Collaboration*, Chatham House Papers 1987; M. Sharp (Ed.), *Europe and the new Technologies*, Frances Pinder Publishers 1985; 'The effect of new information technology on the less favoured regions of the Community' The commission of the European Communities 1985; Publications 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 & 13 of the ICCP unit (OECD 1984-87); E. Ploman, *International Law Governing Communications and Information*, Frances Pinder Publishers 1982.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two hour formal examination in June. The formal examination counts for 70% of the total marks for the course. The other 30% are awarded for the project work that students undertake during the year.

### SM8323 Intelligent Knowledge Based Systems (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. E. A. Whitley, Room S103 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems and in Operational Research and Information Systems.  
**Core Syllabus:** This course is intended to cover development and organisational issues of IKBS. It also examines its relationship to Information Systems development.

**Course Content:** Techniques and tools used for designing IKBS. Knowledge representation, searching, matching, planning. Knowledge engineering, knowledge acquisition. ES as a modelling activity. Knowledge as part of Management Support Systems. Acceptability and legal issues. Requirements to be addressed by practical ES software. Semantics and common sense in the KB. Products today and tomorrow. Natural Language Processing & Intelligent Tutoring Systems.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM370 Intelligent Knowledge Based Systems, 20 1-hour seminars Michaelmas and Lent Terms and 20 classes.

**Reading List:** G. I. Doukidis, F. Land & G. Miller (Eds.), *Knowledge Based Management Support Systems*, Ellis-Horwood, 1988; G. I. Doukidis, V. P. Shah & M. C. Angelides, *LISP: From Foundations to Applications*, Chartwell-Bratt, 1988; G. I. Doukidis & E. A. Whitley, *Developing Expert Systems*, Chartwell-Bratt, 1988; R. J. Mockler, *Knowledge-Based Systems for Management Decisions*, Prentice-Hall, 1989; R. A. Frost, *Introduction to Knowledge Base Systems*, Collins Books, 1986; A. Hart, *Knowledge Acquisition*, Kogan Page, 1986; E. Charniak & D. McDermott, *Introduction to Artificial Intelligence*, Addison-Wesley, 1984; P. Harmon & D. King, *Expert Systems: Artificial Intelligence in Business*, John Wiley, 1985; H. L. Dreyfus & S. E. Dreyfus, *Mind*



*Over Machine*, Blackwell, 1986; L. Suchman, *Plans and Situated Actions*, Cambridge University Press, 1987.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by course work and/or project work. The nature of the work will depend on how many students take the course.

## SM8324

**Simulation Modelling (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. R. J. Paul, Room S110 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** This course gives an introduction to Simulation Modelling in the broader context of computer based modelling systems.

**Course Content:** The analysis, design, implementation, testing and maintenance of Simulation models and their role as computer based modelling systems.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM371 Simulation Model Development, 20 lectures Lent Term.

SM372 Computer Based Modelling Systems, 10 lectures Lent Term.

**Reading List Recommended:** M. Pidd, *Computer Simulation in Management Science*.

Students may also wish to consult:

A. M. Law & W. D. Kelton, *Simulation Modelling and Analysis*; Banks and Carson, *Discrete-Event Systems Simulation*; K. D. Tocher, *The Art of Simulation*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course is examined by a project and an examination paper. The course is assessed as follows: 60% for a management report covering the results of a computer simulation program. The problem to be simulated is given during the second half of the Lent Term for completion in by the beginning of the Summer Term. 40% for a two hour examination paper.

## SM8325

**Topics in Applied Computing (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Smithson, Room S111 (Secretary, S107)

Other teachers involved: Professor I. Angell, Dr. J. Backhouse, Dr. J. Sylwestrowicz and Dr. A. Warman.

**Course Intended for** M.Sc. in Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems, and in Operational Research and Information Systems.

**Course Content:** Students select two out of the following seven topics under supervisor guidance:

(a) Databases

**Core Syllabus:** The course is an introduction to the analysis, design and implementation of relational databases.

**Course Content: Analysis:** conceptual models (Relational, Network, Hierarchical); data modelling (Entity/Relationship model); semantic modelling.

**Design:** database specification; design techniques and methodologies (Application generators); case study relational database design.

**Implementation and Management:** DBMS software; DBMS hardware (including database machines); user interface and HCI issues; distribution databases; database economics and management; organisational issues.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM391 10 lectures and 6 practical classes starting week 1 in the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** C. Date, *Introduction to Database Systems* Volume 1, 4th Edn., Addison-Wesley, 1986; C. Date, *Introduction to Database Systems* Volume 2, 4th Edn., Addison-Wesley, 1986; S. Atre, *Database Structures, Techniques for Design, Performance and Measurement*, Wiley, 1980; E. Page & L. Wilson, *Information, Representation and Manipulation in a Computer*, 2nd Edn., CUP, 1978; P. Pratt & J. Adamski, *Database Systems: Management and Design*, Boyd and Fraser, 1987; I. Hawryszkiewicz, *Database Analysis and Design*, SRA, 1984.

(b) Office Automation

**Core Syllabus:** This course examines both the technical and non-technical issues involved in office automation and information retrieval.

**Course Content:** The course covers the models and technology currently used in office automation and examines the problems and opportunities in integrated office information systems. Information retrieval is discussed in terms of current practice and recent developments.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM392 Office Automation 8 two-hour seminars in the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** R. A. Hirschheim, *Office Automation, Concepts, Technologies and Issues*; R. A. Hirschheim, *Office Automation: A Social and Organisational Perspective*, Wiley, 1985; R. J. Long, *New Information Technology: Human and Managerial Implications*, Croom Helm, 1987; G. Salton & M. J. McGill, *Introduction to Modern Information Retrieval*, McGraw Hill, 1983.

(c) System Integrity

**Core Syllabus:** This course is concerned with maintaining the value of computer-based information systems. A management perspective will be taken on issues such as availability, security, and confidentiality; as well as the integrity of systems.

**Course Content:** Introduction to concepts. The threats to systems. Forms and mechanics of securing systems. Short to long-term requirements; organisational and user issues. Managing systems – strategies and procedures.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing technology.

**Teaching Arrangements:** 8 lectures in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** In view of the rapidly changing nature of this topic, an up-to-date reading list will be provided in the lectures.

(d) Networks

**Core Syllabus:** This course provides an Introduction to Computer Communications and Networks.

**Course Content:** Objectives, Data Transmission Techniques, Protocols, Network Architectures, ISO Communication Layers, Public Data Networks, Local Area Networks, Value Added Networks.

**Pre-Requisites:** A good knowledge of (PASCAL) programming and elementary machine architecture.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM394. There are 8 two-hour lectures in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** F. Halsall, *Introduction to Data Communications and Computer Networks*; A. S. Tanenbaum, *Computer Networks*. Several Topical Articles and Papers.

(e) Parallel Processing

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to introduce students to the various types of Parallel Architectures and their practical uses. Some specialised languages and algorithms for Parallel Processing will be covered.

**Course Content:** Pipeline, SIMD and MIMD processors (CRAY, DAP, Transputers). Basic characteristics of FORTRAN 8X and OCCAM languages. Parallel algorithms for Matrix Algebra, Monte Carlo methods and Optimisation.

**Pre-Requisites:** A basic knowledge of computing including hardware, software and programming.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM395. There are 10 one-hour lectures and 6 classes in the Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** R. W. Hockney & C. R. Jesshope, *Parallel Computers*, 1981, Adam Higler, Bristol. Students are also expected to read various journals because of the rapidly changing "state of the art" in the field.

(f) Graphics

**Core Syllabus:** This course covers advanced algorithms for the modelling and display of three dimensional scenes. It is intended for students with a knowledge of Pascal.

**Course Content:** Graphics Display Technology, Graphics Standards, Vector Coordinate Geometry of Three Dimensional Euclidean Space. Matrix Representation of transformations, Geometric Modelling. Projections: orthographic, perspective, stereoscopic. Hidden Line and surface removal. Smooth shading; Lambert's Law, Gouraud shading, Phong shading. Shadows, Transparency, Mirror reflections, Analytic modelling, Quad-tree encoding, Ray tracing.

**Pre-Requisites:** Pascal programming. Students should have a knowledge of elementary mathematical techniques.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM396. There will be 16 lectures in the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** I. O. Angell & G. H. Griffiths, *High Resolution Graphics Using Pascal*, Macmillan (1987); G. D. Foley & A. Van Dam, *Fundamentals of Interactive Computer Graphics*, Addison Wesley (1981); W. H. Newmann & R. F. Sproull, *Principles of Interactive Computer Graphics*, McGraw Hill (1973).

(g) Semantic Analysis

**Core Syllabus:** The course introduces a new method of analysis and specification of information requirements. It addresses the question of semantics in the context of information systems problems. The method identifies relevant concepts and ensures that meanings are explicated and understood with sufficient precision by the people involved.

**Course Content:** Theories of meaning currently in use by information systems developers. Conceptual schemas – their business relevance. Criteria for soundly constructed schemas. Assumptions about what exists and their effect on system design. Identity individuality and naming. Generic/specific and universal/particular relationships. Agents, authority and responsibility. Time and space boundaries. Communication of intentions. Semantic ambiguity and knowledge elicitation as a process of clarifying meanings.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** (SM397) 8 two-hour meetings introducing case-studies for completion.

**Reading List:** Papers will be provided but students will be expected to have read Ringland & Duce (Eds.), *Approaches to Knowledge Representation*, RKP, 1989, before commencing the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There will be a two-hour examination paper, with seven sections, of which a total of three questions must be answered.

## SM8326

**Advanced Topics in Information Systems (Half unit course)**

(Not available 1991–92)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. Steve Smithson, Room S111 (Secretary, S107)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems (ADMIS).

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of new trends in Information Systems.

**Course Content:** The topics selected differ from one year to another. New topics are introduced each year.

**Pre-Requisites:** Part 1 of the M.Sc. ADMIS regulations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM378 weekly two-hour sessions for 13 weeks in the Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** There is no textbook suitable for the course. Detailed suggestions for reading will be given in the sessions.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined by course work and/or project work. The nature of the work will depend on the topics offered.

## SM8327

**Issues in Operational Research and Information Systems**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Rosenhead, Room S114 (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research and Information Systems, for which this constitutes a compulsory half-unit paper.

**Core Syllabus:** This course has two aims: firstly, to give students an appreciation of the non-technical factors which enter into the successful execution of an operational research or information systems project by means of a discussion of methodological issues and experience of case exercise work. Secondly, to provide a discussion of a range of issues from both the operational research and the information systems viewpoints.

**Course Content:**

**Operational Research Methodology (SM350) (Professor J. Rosenhead):** The practice and context of operational research – how they affect each other. Topics covered range from problem formulation and model building through to the scientific status of OR and the nature of OR's social responsibility. The course is taught by a mixture of presentations by the lecturer and by groups of students. The approach of the course is critical – students will be encouraged to re-examine cherished assumptions, and debate their validity.

**Operational Research Tutorial Class (Dr. J. V. Howard and Ms. D. Waring):** Students will be given an OR problem to be solved in groups of four students.



The problem requires the application of common sense and the use of some Operational Research skills in order to produce a group report by the end of the first week of the Lent Term. A one day session will be held during the last week of the Michaelmas Term on presentation skills, and a session in the second week of the Lent Term in which each student group will make a presentation of their report to the other students and the OR staff.

**Information Systems Issues (SM365) (Dr. A. Cornford):** The relationship of OR and information systems (historical review, methodological, professional, practical). The life-cycle of system development, its strength and weaknesses contrasted with OR model based approaches. Changing information technologies (micros, networks, office systems, etc.). Alternative view of systems development (participation, experimental techniques, prototyping). Other influences on systems development (human computer interface, databases, AI and expert systems, decision support systems). Information systems management and planning.

**Selected Topics in Operational Research (SM358) (OR staff):** A series of invited speakers present practical illustrations of OR in business or in public agencies.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no pre-requisites.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM350 10 × 2 Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SM365 8 × 1 Lent Term

SM358 15 × 1.5 Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SM359 2 × 5 Michaelmas and Lent terms.

**Reading List:**

Recommended books (for **Operational Research Methodology**) are: R. L. Ackoff, *Scientific Method: Optimizing Applied Research Decisions*; J. Irvine, I. Miles & J. Evans (Eds.), *Demystifying Social Statistics*; G. Majone & E. S. Quade (Eds.), *Pitfalls of Analysis*.

Recommended books (for **Information Systems Issues**) are: R. H. Sprague & B. C. McNurlin, *Information Systems Management in Practice*; G. B. Davis & M. H. Olson, *Management Information Systems*

A more extensive reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no formal examination for this course. Assessment weight of 40% is given to an essay on a subject based on the Operational Research Methodology course. Another 40% is given to the report and presentation mentioned above under Operational Research Tutorial Class (for which all members of a group receive the same mark). The remaining 20% is allocated to an essay based on the course Information Systems Issues.

### SM8342

#### Operational Research Techniques and Applications

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms Diane Waring, Room S1176 (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Accounting and Finance.

**Core Syllabus:** The course gives an introduction to the methodology and theoretical techniques of Operational Research.

**Course Content: Operational Research Methodology (SM350):** The practice and context of operational research – how they affect each other. Topics covered range from problem formulation and model building through to the scientific status of O.R., and to whether O.R. workers are professionals.

**Basic Operational Research Techniques (SM351):** An introduction to stock control, scheduling, queueing theory, replacement, critical path analysis, dynamic programming, heuristics, markov chains, game theory and mathematical programming.

**Basic Mathematical Programming (SM353):** Formulation of operational problems in linear and non-linear programming models; solution of such problems by available computer programs; interpretation of the solutions; limitations of such models.

**Selected Topics in Operational Research (SM358):** Each week an invited speaker presents illustrations of the practical applications of O.R. in industry or a public institution.

**Applied Statistics and Forecasting Techniques for Operational Research (SM357):** Point and interval estimation. Tests of normal hypotheses. Goodness of fit tests. Linear regression. The moving average and exponential smoothing techniques of forecasting.

**Pascal Programming (optional) (SM377):** The syntax of the Pascal programming language.

**Operational Research Tutorial Class (SM359):** Students will be given an O.R. problem to be solved in groups of four students. The problem requires the application of commonsense and the use of some of the skills learnt during the course in order to produce a group report by the end of the first week of the Lent Term. There will be two presentation sessions, one at the end of the Michaelmas Term and one at the beginning of the Lent Term.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of the undergraduate papers in **Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory** of the Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM350 10 × 2-hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SM351 18 Michaelmas Term, SM351(a) 20 Michaelmas Term

SM353 9 Michaelmas Term, SM353(a) 9 Michaelmas Term × 20 computer workshop hours

SM357 9 Michaelmas Term, SM357(a) 5 Michaelmas Term

SM358 15 × 1½-hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SM359 2 × 5-hours Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

SM377 24–27 September and 5 Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are:

H. G. Daellenbach, J. A. George & D. C. McNickle, *Introduction to Operations Research Techniques* (Allyn and Bacon) or A. Ravindran, D. T. Phillips & J. J. Solberg, *Operations Research*, Wiley & Sons.; H. P. Williams, *Model Building in Mathematical Programming* (Wiley, 1977, available in paperback).

Students may also wish to consult: R. L. Ackoff, *Scientific Method: Optimizing Applied Research Decisions*; R. L. Ackoff & M. W. Sasieni, *Fundamentals of Operations Research*; L. V. Atkinson, *A Student's Guide to Programming in Pascal*; R. G. Brown, *Smoothing Forecasting and Prediction*; W. Gilchrist, *Statistical Forecasting*; G. Hadley, *Linear Programming*; N. A. J. Hastings, *Dynamic Programming with Management Applications*; F. S. Hillier & G. J. Lieberman, *Operations Research*; I. Irvine,

I. Miles & J. Evans (Eds.), *Demystifying Social Statistics*; T. J. Johnson, *Professions and Power*; L. L. Lapin, *Statistics for Modern Business Decisions*; G. Majone & E. S. Quade (Eds.), *Pitfalls of Analysis*; A. M. Mood & F. A. Graybill, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*; E. Page, *Queueing Theory in O. R.*; J. R. Ravetz, *Scientific Knowledge and its Social Problems*; A. Sandberg, *The Limits to Democratic Planning*; M. Sasieni, A. Yaspan & L. Friedman, *Operations Research: Methods and Problems*; D. Smith, *Linear Programming Models in Business*; S. Vajda, *Readings in Linear Programming*; S. Zions, *Linear and Integer Programming*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A single three-hour examination is held near the end of the Summer Term. The examination covers the syllabus for the two courses, **Basic Operational Research Techniques** and **Applied Statistics and Forecasting Techniques for O.R.**

The paper contains seven questions, sampled randomly from the two lecture courses. Five of these questions must be attempted. It is important to attempt five questions; only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five questions. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

45% of the total assessment of the course is based on the examination paper – the other 55% is awarded as follows:

20% for the report and presentation mentioned above under **Operational Research Tutorial Class** (all members of a group receive the same mark).

20% for an essay on a subject based on the **Operational Research Methodology** lecture course.

15% for written work from the **Mathematical Programming** Course.

Written work is marked on presentation as well as on content. Students should not assume that a bad performance in any part of the written work can necessarily be compensated by good performance in the examination or vice versa.

### SM8343

#### Techniques of Operational Research (Half-unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. Diane Waring, Room S1176 (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research; M.Sc. Analysis, Design and Management of Information Systems; M.Sc. Operational Research and Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is compulsory for most M.Sc. Operational Research students and gives an introduction to the theoretical techniques of Operational Research.

**Course Content: Basic Operational Research Techniques (SM351):** An introduction to stock control, scheduling, queueing theory, replacement; critical path analysis, dynamic programming, heuristics, markov chains, game theory and mathematical programming.

**Applied Statistics and Forecasting Techniques for Operational Research (SM357):** Point and interval estimation. Tests of normal hypotheses. Goodness of

fit tests. Linear regression. The moving average and exponential smoothing techniques of forecasting.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of the undergraduate papers in **Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory** of the Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM351 18 Michaelmas Term

SM351(a) 18 Michaelmas Term

SM357 9 Michaelmas Term

SM357(a) 5 Michaelmas Term

**Reading List:** Recommended books are: H. G. Daellenbach & J. A. George, *Introduction to Operations, Research Techniques*, Allyn and Bacon, 1978; A. Ravindran, D. T. Phillips & J. J. Solberg, *Operations Research*, Wiley & Sons, 1987.

Students may also wish to consult: R. L. Ackoff and M. W. Sasieni, *Fundamentals of Operations Research*; R. G. Brown, *Smoothing Forecasting and Prediction*; W. Gilchrist, *Statistical Forecasting*; N. A. J. Hastings, *Dynamic Programming with Management Applications*; F. S. Hillier & G. J. Lieberman, *Operations Research*; I. Irvine, I. Miles & J. Evans (Eds.), *Demystifying Social Statistics*; L. L. Lapin, *Statistics for Modern Business Decisions*; A. M. Mood & F. A. Graybill, *Introduction to the Theory of Statistics*; E. Page, *Queueing Theory*; M. Sasieni, A. Yaspan & L. Friedman, *Operations Research: Methods and Problems*.

**Examination Arrangements:** A single three-hour examination is held near the end of the Summer Term.

The paper contains seven questions, sampled randomly from the two lecture courses. Five of these questions must be attempted. It is important to attempt five questions; only the best five answers will be counted, and one fifth of the marks is available for each of these five questions. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a questions to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

### SM8344

#### Operational Research In Context (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor J. Rosenhead, Room S114 (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research, for which this constitutes a compulsory half-unit paper.

**Core Syllabus:** This course is designed to complement the theoretical emphasis of **Techniques of Operational Research** SM8343. The intention is firstly to give students an appreciation of the non-technical factors which enter into the successful execution of an operational research study – by means of case study presentations, a discussion of methodological issues, and an experience of 'practical' project work. Secondly the course provides an introduction to several other disciplines which are very relevant to the practice of Operational Research.

**Course Content:**

**Operational Research Methodology (SM350):** The practice and context of operational research – how they affect each other. Topics covered range from problem formulation and model building through to the scientific status of O.R., and to the nature of OR's



social responsibility. The course is taught by a mixture of presentations by the lecturer and by groups of students. The approach of the course is critical – students will be encouraged to re-examine cherished assumptions, and debate their validity.

**Selected Topics in Operational Research (SM358):** A series of invited speakers present practical illustrations of O.R. in business or in public agencies.

**Operational Research Tutorial Class (SM359):** Students will be given an O.R. problem to be solved in groups of four students. The problem requires the application of commonsense and the use of some of the skills learnt during the course in order to produce a group report by the end of the first week of the Lent Term. A one day session will be held during the last week of the Michaelmas Term on presentation skills, and a session in the second week of the Lent Term in which each student group will make a presentation of their report to the other students and the O.R. staff.

**Financial Reporting and Management (Ac170):** An overview of management accounting.

**Strategic Planning and Management (SM386) Dr. A. T. Williams:** The competitive environment; technological forecasting and futures studies; strategic management; strategic formulation; organizational structure and strategy; implementation of strategy.

**Information Systems Issues (SM365) Dr. A. Cornford:** The relationship of OR and information systems (historical review, methodological, professional, practical). The life-cycle of system development, its strength and weaknesses contrasted with OR model based approaches. Changing information technologies (micros, networks, office systems etc.) Alternative view of systems development (participation, experimental techniques, prototyping). Other influences on systems development (human computer interface, databases, AI and expert systems, decision support systems). Information systems management and planning. The politics of computers and the politics of OR.

**Economics of Operational Research (SM366):** An introduction to economics.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of the undergraduate papers in **Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory** of the Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM350 10 × 2 Michaelmas and Lent Terms  
SM358 15 × 1½ Michaelmas and Lent Terms  
SM359 2 × 5 Michaelmas and Lent Terms  
Ac170 5 × 2 Michaelmas Term  
SM386 8 × 1½ Lent Term  
SM365 8 Lent Term  
SM366 5 × 2 Michaelmas Term

**Reading List:** Recommended books (for **Operational Research Methodology**) are: R. L. Ackoff, *Scientific Method: Optimizing Applied Research Decisions*; J. Irvine, I. Miles & J. Evans (Eds.), *Demystifying Social Statistics*; G. Majone & E. S. Quade (Eds.), *Pitfalls of Analysis*.

A more extensive reading list will be provided at the start of the course.

The reading list would be excessively long if books for all the above lecture courses were given. Specific recommendations will be made during the lecture courses. However students should study Chapters 1-3 of *Principles of Corporate Finance* by R. Brealey and S. Myers (2nd edn., McGraw Hill, 1984) as necessary

preliminary reading for *Financial Decision Analysis for O.R.*

**Examination Arrangements:** There is no formal examination of this course. Assessment weight of 40% is given to a 2 to 3,000 word essay from a list of topics based on the **Operational Research Methodology** course. Another 40% is given to the report and presentation mentioned above under **Operational Research Tutorial Course** (for which all members of a group receive the same mark). Both the essay and the report are evaluated on presentation as well as content. The remaining 20% is allocated to one piece of written work which can be selected from the following lecture courses:

- Financial Reporting and Management;**
- Strategic Planning and Management;**
- Information Systems Issues;**
- Economics for Operational Research.**

SM8345

### Computer Modelling In Operational Research (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. G. Appa, Room S116c (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research and M.Sc. Operational Research Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is compulsory for all M.Sc. Operational Research and M.Sc. Operational Research and Information Systems students and gives an introduction to simulation, computer software in OR, graph theory and mathematical programming.

**Course Content:**

**Basic Mathematical Programming (SM353):** Formulation of operational problems in linear and non-linear programming models; solution of such problems available computer programs; interpretation of the solutions; limitations of such models.

**Workshop in Simulation (SM368):** Computer simulation models: design, construction and implementation.

**Workshop in Computer Software (SM373):** Applications of microcomputers in OR.

**Graph Theory (SM356):** Fundamental concepts in graph theory, planar graphs, maximum-minimum problems in networks.

**Pascal Programming (SM377):** The syntax of the Pascal programming language. This course will be based on the video series *Programming in Pascal*.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of the undergraduate papers in **Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory** of Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.) degree.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM353 9 Michaelmas Term SM353(a) 9 Michaelmas Term × 20 computer workshop hours  
SM356 9 Michaelmas Term  
SM373 5 × 3 Michaelmas Term  
SM368 5 × 3 Michaelmas Term + whole day Saturday session  
SM377 24–27 September and 5 Michaelmas Term.

**Reading List:** Recommended are: M. Pidd, *Computer Simulation in Management Science*; H. P. Williams, *Model Building in Mathematical Programming*, Wiley, 1977, available in paperback.

Students may also wish to consult: A. M. Law & W. D. Kelton, *Simulation Modelling and Analysis*; Banks and Carson, *Discrete-Event System Simulation*; K. D. Tocher, *The Art of Simulation*; G. Hadley, *Linear Programming*; D. Smith, *Linear Programming Models in Business*; S. Vajda, *Readings in Linear Programming*; S. Zions, *Linear and Integer Programming*; J. A. Bondy & U. S. R. Murty, *Graph Theory with Applications*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined entirely by course work and a project. The course is assessed as follows: 60% for a management report covering the results of a computer simulation program. The problem to be simulated is given during the second half of the Michaelmas Term for completion in the first two weeks of the Lent Term. 30% for mathematical programming written work from the lecture course. 10% for graph theory written work from the lecture course. Written work is marked on presentation as well as on content.

SM8346

### Combinatorial Optimization (Half unit course)

See SM7067

SM8347

### Advanced Operational Research Techniques (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Howard, Room S209 (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** This is an advanced half-unit course in Operational Research Techniques but excluding Mathematical Programming and Simulation (for which there are specialist companion courses available).

The main techniques covered may include some of: Replacement Theory, Inventory Control, Queueing Theory, Game Theory, Dynamic Programming, Heuristics, and other topics which may change from year to year.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**. Operational Research to the level of **Basic Operational Research Techniques**. Students must be prepared to use both micro and mainframe computers.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM352 20 Lent and Summer Terms  
SM352(a) 20 Lent and Summer Terms  
Very full lecture notes are provided, and every week a set of problems is given out in the lecture. These are discussed in the following classes (SM352a). The class teacher is usually the lecturer.

**Reading List:** Recommended books are: R. E. Bellman & S. E. Dreyfus, *Applied Dynamic Programming*; R. B. Cooper, *Introduction to Queueing Theory* (2nd edn.); D. R. Cox & W. L. Smith, *Queues*; S. French, *Sequencing and Scheduling*; G. Hadley & T. M. Whitin, *Analysis of Inventory Systems*; N. A. J. Hastings, *Dynamic Programming with Management*

*Applications*; F. S. Hillier & G. J. Lieberman, *Operations Research*; D. W. Jorgenson, J. J. McCall & R. Radner, *Optimal Replacement Policy*; E. Page, *Queueing Theory in O.R.*; H. M. Taylor & S. Karlin, *An Introduction to Stochastic Modelling*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a two-hour formal examination in the Summer Term covering the whole syllabus. The paper usually contains six questions, of which three must be attempted. It is important to attempt three questions: only the best three answers will be counted, and one third of the marks is available for each of these three attempts. On the other hand, it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of the question to obtain a reasonable mark on it. Copies of previous years' papers are available.

SM8348

### Further Simulation (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. Balmer, Room S208 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** An introduction to research work in simulation.

**Course Content:** An examination of programming structures from simulation model construction e.g. process-flow, three-phase, event-based. Program generation by computer automated methods. The use of new software ideas in automating problem solving by simulation. A review of other modelling techniques, such as systems dynamics, control theory.

**Pre-Requisites:** The lecture course SM368.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM374 15 2-hour meetings Lent and Summer Terms.

**Reading List:** As for SM8345 plus others to be given in lectures.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined entirely by course work and/or project work. The nature of the work will depend on how many students take the course.

SM8349

### Computer Modelling for Operational Research (Half unit course)

**Teacher Responsible:** Mr. D. W. Balmer, Room S208 (Secretary, S206)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Statistics) (half-unit)

**Core Syllabus:** The course is composed of two distinct sections. Each of these in its own way provides some insight into the interface between computing methods and operational research.

**Course Content:**

SM365 **Information Systems Issues:** An introduction to systems analysis and the role the systems analyst plays in the design of computer based systems. The relationship between systems analysis and operational research. Information systems in organisations: role and function. Other topics include economics, cost benefit analysis and computer programming.

SM368 **Workshop in Simulation:** Activity cycle diagrams, computer simulation models, stochastic input



generation and output analysis. The course is taught with a strong emphasis on practical application. SM373 **Workshop in Computer Software**; Micro Packages and Software Design; the use of microcomputers and associated software.

**Pre-Requisites:** There are no specific prerequisites in computing, but some prior contact with computing, use of packages and programming would be useful. **Teaching Arrangements;** SM365 8 lectures in the Lent Term. SM368 4 × 3 hours and single Saturday session. SM373 5 × 3 hours teaching during the Michaelmas Term.

**Examination Arrangements:** Each section of the course will be assessed independently by means of an extended essay or a project as appropriate.

**SM8351****Advanced Mathematical Programming**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S117c (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Accounting and Finance); M.Sc. (Econometrics and Mathematical Economics).

**Core Syllabus:** The aim of the course is to take students who may be totally unfamiliar with the subject up to a stage at which they can read at least some of the recent research articles.

**Course Content:** This course is a combination of the two half-unit courses SM8354 and SM8355 which should be consulted for details.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course will be examined as the courses SM8354 and SM8355.

**SM8354****Mathematical Programming I (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S117c (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Operational Research). Also available for M.Sc. (Statistics).

**Core Syllabus:** To cover the use of mathematical programming models in practice, and an introduction to the theory and computational methods.

**Course Content:** As described under the headings of the lecture courses below.

**Pre-Requisites:** A knowledge of linear algebra sufficient to handle matrix inversion and manipulation of partitioned vectors and matrices. It is NOT necessary to have any previous experience of computers and no computer programming will be called for, although students must be prepared to use computer packages and computer terminals.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM353 nine lectures and 20 classes Michaelmas Term

SM354 16 Michaelmas and Lent Terms, SM354(a) 16 Michaelmas and Lent Terms

SM356 nine Michaelmas (approximately six lectures, three classes)

SM353 (also part of the course Techniques of O.R.). Introductory course – formulation of O.R. problems as mathematical programming models, solutions using computer packages, and interpretation of solutions. SM354 Introduction to theory of linear programming and duality; Simplex algorithm, (primal and dual basis

change, Phase I/Phase II, sensitivity, etc); unimodular models; integer linear programming (ILP) methods (branch and bound, enumeration); some special ILP models; quadratic programming.

SM356 Fundamental concepts in graph theory, planar and dual graphs, maximum-minimum problems in networks, matching theory.

**Reading List:** G. B. Dantzig, *Linear Programming and Extensions*; Garfinkel & Nemhauser, *Integer Programming*; F. Harary, *Graph Theory*; A. Land & S. Powell, *Fortran Codes for Mathematical Programming*; C. L. Liu, *Introduction to Combinatorial Mathematics*; J. A. Pindy & V. S. R. Murty, *Graph Theory with Applications*; W. L. Price, *Graphs and Networks*; H. P. Williams, *Model Building and Mathematical Programming*; Nemhauser & Wolsey, *Integer and Combinatorial Optimization*; A. Schrijver, *Theory of Linear and Integer Programming*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be examined by a three-hour examination. The paper will contain at least seven questions of which four must be attempted.

**SM8355****Mathematical Programming II (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S117c (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. (Operational Research).

**Core Syllabus:** To take students beyond the level of **Mathematical Programming I** to a point at which they can read at least some of the recent research literature.

**Course Content:** The foundations of mathematical programming; developments in computational methods to take advantage of sparsity; Lagrangean relaxation; introduction to non-linear methods; further ILP methods (cutting planes, heuristic methods); additional special ILP models (e.g. location problems).

**Pre-Requisites:** **Mathematical Programming I**.

**Teaching Arrangements:** SM355 16 Lent Term SM355(a) 16 Lent Term

Lectures: SM355 **Mathematical Programming II**.

Classes: SM355(a) **Mathematical Programming II**.

**Reading List:** V. Chatal, *Linear Programming*; R. Fletcher, *Practical Methods of Optimization* Vol. I, *Unconstrained Optimization*; W. Murray, *Numerical Methods for Unconstrained Optimization*; L. C. W. Dixon, E. Spedicato & G. P. Szego, *Nonlinear Optimization*; A. Schrijver, *Theory of Linear and Integer Programming*; Nemhauser & Wolsey, *Integer and Combinatorial Optimization* G. L. Nemhauser, A. H. G. Rinnoy Kan & M. J. Todd (Eds.), *Optimization*.

**Examination Arrangements:** The course will be examined by a three-hour examination. The paper will contain at least seven questions of which four must be attempted.

**SM8356****Transport Models (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. S. Powell, Room S117c (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** The course introduces students to the use and limitations of operational research and model-building in transport planning.

**Course Content:** **Economics for Operational Research** (SM366): An introduction to Economics. (This course is also part of the course O.R. in Context.)

**Transport Economics for Operational Research** (SM387): Consumer surplus, peak load pricing, congestion, urban transport models, public enterprise economics and transport policy.

**Cost Benefit Analysis** (Ec119): Cost benefit analysis as applied welfare economics and as a methodology for aiding decision making in the public sector. Methods of valuing costs and benefits, social discounting and inter-personal comparison. Examples.

**Operational Research in Transport** (SM379): Various types of problems in both private and public transport to which operational research has been applied will be described. This will include models of traffic behaviour and public transport operation, applications of scientific techniques to the practical problems of siting, location routing, scheduling and control.

**Pre-Requisites:** a knowledge of mathematics and statistics to the level of the courses. **Mathematical Methods and Elementary Statistical Theory** of Part I examination of the B.Sc. (Econ.). An elementary knowledge of basic O.R. techniques and economic concepts is essential.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM366 5 × 2 Michaelmas Term

SM379 4 Michaelmas Term and 8 Lent Term

Ec119 5 + 5 classes (Ec123) Lent Term

SM387 10 Lent Term

**Reading List:** No one book covers the entire syllabus. Students are recommended to read the following: S. Glaister, *Fundamentals of Transport Economics*, Basil Blackwell; I. Heggie, *Transport Engineering Economics*, McGraw Hill; D. R. Cox and W. L. Smith, *Queues*; A. A. Walters and D. L. Munby, *Readings in the Economics of Transport*; W. J. Baumol and D. F. Bradford, *American Economic Review*; T. A. Domencich and D. McFadden, *Urban Travel Demand*; S. Eilon, C. D. T. Watson-Gandy and N. Christofides, *Distribution Management*; J. A. Bondy and U. S. R. Murty, *Graph Theory with Applications*; R. Lane, T. J. Powell and P. Prestwood-Smith, *Analytical Transport Planning*, Duckworth; P. R. Stopher and A. H. Meyburg, *Urban Transportation Modelling and Planning*; R. Layard (Eds.), *Cost Benefit Analysis*, Penguin Books 1972; P. Dasgupta, A. Sen and S. Marglin, *Guidelines for Project Evaluation*, U.N.; I. M. D. Little and J. A. Mirrlees, *Project Appraisal, and Planning for Developing Countries*; D. W. Pierce (Ed.), *The Valuation of Social Cost*, Allen and Unwin 1972.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal examination in the Summer Term based on the full syllabus. The examination paper is made up of two sections each containing at least four questions. Students are expected to answer four questions only and at least one question from each section. It is important to answer four questions: no credit is given for a fifth answer, and one quarter of the marks are awarded for each of the four answers. On the other hand it is not necessary to answer fully all parts of a question to obtain a "better than bare pass" mark on it. Copies of previous year's papers are available. The

two sections on the examination paper are made up of the following questions:

Section A: Questions on **Operational Research in Transport**.

Section B: Questions on **Transport Economics Treated Mathematically, Valuation of Intangibles and Cost Benefit Analysis**.

**SM8359****Public Policy Analysis**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Jonathan Rosenhead, Room S114 (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Operational Research (for which it contributes the equivalent of two half-unit papers).

**Core Syllabus:** This course is concerned with the methodologies relevant to the analysis of policy issues, and to the determination of priorities in public resource allocation. The first term will explore in general terms (though with examples of both techniques and application areas) the ways in which quantitative analysis impinges on decision making by governmental agencies. The remainder of the course will be based on case studies drawn from actual examples of social planning at national and local levels.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour seminars for 25 weeks throughout the session (SA152). The seminars are shared with students taking the paper in **Social Planning** (SA6631). During the Michaelmas Term the seminars will be introduced by one of the teachers. During the rest of the session students will present papers.

**Reading List:** The following are some key texts but a comprehensive reading list will be handed out with the programme of seminar topics. D. Piachaud & J. Midgley (Eds.), *The Fields and Methods of Social Planning*; J. K. Friend & J. Jessop, *Local Government and Strategic Choice*; H. Glennerster, *Planning for the Priority Groups*; J. Rosenhead (Ed.), *Rational Analysis for a Problematic World*; M. Greenberger, M. A. Crenson & B. L. Crissey, *Models in the Policy Process*; C. E. Pincus & A. Dixon, *Solving Local Government Problems*; M. Carley, *Rational Techniques in Policy Analysis*.

**Examination Arrangements:** There is a three-hour formal written examination in June on which 50% of the assessment of the course is based. Three questions must be answered. The remainder of the assessment of the course is based on an extended essay of 4 to 6,000 words, the topic of which must be agreed with the course teachers.

**SM8360****Applied Statistics (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Dr. J. Howard, Room S209 (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** The course is intended as a second course in statistics, emphasising the practical context and applications within operational research. A distinctive



feature of this course is its integration of theoretical development and practical data analysis. There will be extensive practical work making use of hand and calculator computation as well as computer packages. The presentation of theoretical material is designed to provide the necessary framework for rigorous statistical investigations.

The main topics covered are: Exploratory data analysis and graphical presentation; Association of variables; Problems of model selection; Design of experiments; Analysis of variance; Multiple regression; Time series.

**Pre-Requisites:** Statistics and Probability Theory to the level of the course **Elementary Statistical Theory**. Mathematics to the level of **Mathematical Methods**. Students with a more extensive knowledge of statistics should not take this course.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two hour sessions for 15 weeks, Michaelmas and Lent Terms. (SM269).

**Reading List:** M. Chapman and B. Mahon, *Plain Figures*; D. R. Cox, *Planning of Experiments*; H. S. Gillow, *Stat City: Understanding Statistics through Realistic Applications*; D. C. Hoaglin, R. J. Light, B. McPeck, F. Mosteller, *Data for Decisions*; R. B. Miller and D. W. Wichern, *Intermediate Business Statistics*; E. Tufte, *The Visual Display of Quantitative Information*; J. W. Tukey, *Exploratory Data Analysis*; T. J. Wonnacott and R. J. Wonnacott, *Regression: a second course in Statistics*.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined entirely by course work and/or project work.

## SM8361

**Structuring Decisions (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Jonathan Rosenhead, Room S114 (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. in Operational Research, M.Sc. Analysis Design and Management Information Systems and M.Sc. Operational Research and Information Systems.

**Core Syllabus:** The course provides an introduction to a range of generally participative methods now available for structuring the understanding of problems and decision situations under conditions of complexity, uncertainty and conflict. The relative advantages and disadvantages of these methods as compared with more conventional, more highly formalized techniques will be brought out by a discussion of the debate on planning theory. The intended style will be interactive, though lecture notes will be provided for the more formal subject matter.

**Course Content:** **Planning Theory** (SM388) The debate on planning theory (rational comprehensive planning, incrementalism, mixed scanning, transactive planning, political economy school) with special attention to the limitations of holistic and mathematized approaches.

**Problem and Decision Structuring Methods** (SM389)

The classical techniques of operational research provide solutions to well-structured problems. Their applicability is more limited where the primary aim of analysis is to achieve a structuring, perhaps only partial, of recalcitrant problems characterized by complexity, uncertainty and multiple perspectives. The course will cover, both descriptively and critically, the variety of approaches which have

recently been developed to structure such situations or aspects of them. These include Soft Systems Methodology, Strategic Choice, Robustness Analysis, Cognitive Mapping and Metagames.

**Pre-Requisites:** None.

**Teaching Arrangements:**

SM388 6 × Michaelmas Term

SM389 24 × Lent and Summer Term

**Reading List:** Students should buy A. Faludi (Ed.), *A Reader in Planning Theory*; and J. Rosenhead (Ed.), *Rational Analysis for a Problematic World*.

**Recommended Reading is:** M. Camhis, *Planning Theory and Philosophy*; M. Greenberger, M. A. Crenson and B. L. Crissey, *Models in the Policy Process*; P. B. Checkland, *Systems Thinking, Systems Practice*; C. Eden, S. Jones and D. Sims, *Messing About in Problems*; J. K. Friend and A. Hickling, *Planning Under Pressure*; R. Tomlinson and I. Kiss (Eds.), *Rethinking the Process of Operational Research and Systems Analysis*.

Details of other relevant reading, including material on approaches not currently available in book form, will be distributed during the course.

**Examination Arrangements:** Examination will be by three hour paper, normally containing six questions of which three should be answered. Questions will require students to demonstrate knowledge of how the various approaches operate, and an ability to compare and contrast their relative merits and disadvantages. Students will not be expected to 'solve' particular problems.

## SM8362

**Advanced Topics in Operational Research (Half unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Professor Jonathan Rosenhead, Room S114 (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** An examination of new trends in Operational Research.

**Course Content:** The topics selected differ from one year to another. New topics are introduced each year.

**Pre-Requisites:** Part 1 of the M.Sc. O.R. Regulations.

**Teaching Arrangements:** Weekly two-hour sessions for 15 weeks beginning the third week of the Michaelmas and Lent Terms (SM390).

**Reading List:** There is no textbook suitable for the course. Detailed suggestions for reading will be given in the sessions.

**Examination Arrangements:** This course is examined entirely by course work and/or project work. The nature of the work will depend on the topics offered.

## SM8363

## SM8364

**Applied Operational Research (Half or whole unit course)**

**Teacher Responsible:** Ms. D. Waring, Room S117b (Secretary, S109)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Core Syllabus:** This paper is designed to give the student an introduction to practical operational research. The student will carry out and report upon a substantial practical piece of operational research. The projects will either be found by the department or may be suggested by the student, with the approval of the candidate's teachers.

**Course Content:** Identification and development of individual student projects

**Pre-Requisites:** Students will normally be taking M.Sc. Operational Research.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 20 meetings (SM383) of 2 hours in Michaelmas and Lent Terms. This course can be taken as either a whole or half-unit. Each student will be assigned an internal supervisor who will continuously monitor their progress on a continuing basis and give tutorial guidance as required.

**Reading List:** There is no textbook suitable for the course. Detailed suggestions for reading will be provided in the course of supervision.

**Examination Arrangements:** Assessment is based entirely on the report, three copies of which must be submitted to the supervisor by the end of the sixth week of the Summer Term.

## SM8365

## SM8366

**Applied Operational Research and Information Systems (Half or Whole unit course)**

**Course Intended for** M.Sc. Operational Research and Information Systems only.

**Core Syllabus:** See Course Guide SM8363 and SM8364 above.

**Course Content:** See Course Guide SM8363 and SM8364 above.

**Teaching Arrangements:** There will be 20 meetings (SM380) of 2 hours in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms.

This course can be taken as either a whole or half-unit. Each student will be assigned an internal supervisor who will continuously monitor their progress and give tutorial guidance as required.

**Reading List:** See Course Guide SM8363 and SM8364 above.

**Examination Arrangements:** See Course Guide SM8363 and SM8364 above.



**SEA-USE COURSE**

This section is in two parts. The first part lists the lectures and seminars given by the department. The list provides a cross reference to the Course Guide(s) in which the course content and the reading list associated with the lecture or seminar can be found. The second part contains the Course Guides, presented in Course Guide number sequence.

**Lectures and Seminars**

Lecture/

Seminar

Number

Course Guide  
Number**National and International Problems in Sea-Use Policy Making**

SU4550

Professor D. Cameron Watt and Mr. R. P. Barston

SU4450

**National and International Problems in Sea-Use Policy Making**

**Teachers Responsible:** Professor D. Cameron Watt, Room E410 and Mr. R. P. Barston, Room E493 (Secretary, E402)

**Course Intended Primarily for** M.Sc. Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy Making.

**Core Syllabus:** The course will outline and analyse the major international and national problems in respect to the exploitation and use and conservation of marine resources, including living and non-living resources, shipping, waste disposal and recreational uses. Analytical tools for handling marine resource management conflicts will be suggested and comparative material, drawn from a wide range of maritime state and industrial practices, will be cited.

**Course Content:** Topics covered by the course include offshore oil and gas, fisheries, protection of the marine environment, surveillance and enforcement, safety at sea, flags of convenience, the role of the IMO and UNCTAD, marine regionalism, conflicts at sea, the UN and the development of the law of the sea, and deep seabed mining. What are the scientific services needed for improved policy making? How is policy affected by the organisation of government?

**Teaching Arrangements** 15 lectures (SU300) in the Lent and Summer Terms and 30 seminars (SU301) in the Michaelmas and Lent Terms. Students will deliver class papers and present essays on topics arranged at the beginning of the Lent Term.

**Reading List:** Books that cover various aspects of the topics include: Jack N. Barkenbus, *Deep Seabed*

*Resources* (Macmillan, 1979); R. P. Barston and Patricia Birnie (Eds), *The Maritime Dimensions* (Allen & Unwin, 1980); Ken Booth, *Law, Force and Diplomacy at Sea* (Allen & Unwin, 1985); Luc Cuyvers, *Ocean Uses and Their Regulation* (Wiley, 1984); Ross Eckert, *The Enclosure of Ocean Resources* (Hoover Institution Press, 1979); Robert L. Friedheim (Ed.), *Managing Ocean Resources* (Westview, 1979); Frances W. Hoole et al. (Eds.), *Making Ocean Policy* (Westview, 1981); H. Gary Knight, *Managing the Sea's Living Resources* (Lexington Books, 1977); Finn Laursen (Ed.), *Toward a New International Marine Order* (Nijhoff, 1982); R. Michael McGonigle and Mark W. Zacher, *Pollution, Politics, and International Law* (University of California Press, 1979); C. M. Mason (Ed.), *The Effective Management of Resources* (Frances Pinter, 1979); M. B. F. Ranken (Ed.), *Greenwich Forum IX: Britain and the Sea* (Scottish Academic Press, 1984); James K. Sebenius, *Negotiating The Law of the Sea* (Harvard University Press, 1984); D. C. Watt (Ed.), *Greenwich Forum V: The North Sea: A New International Regime?* (Westbury House, 1980); Oran Young, *Resource Management at the International Level: The Case of the North Pacific* (Frances Pinter, 1977); G. Pontecorvo, *The New Order of the Oceans; Times Atlas of the Oceans*.

Students are also referred to the following courses:

Ac2150 **Financial Reporting and Management**Ec2520 **Economics for M.Sc. Sea-Use**LL6060 **International Law of the Sea****Subject Index to Course Guides**

Abnormal Psychology	Ps113
Accounting	Ac114 et seq
Actuarial Science	SM7241, SM7261, SM7262, SM7263, SM7264
Administration	Gv4122, Gv4164
Administration, Social	SA5620, SA6630
Administrative Law	LL5115
Administration, Public	Gv4166, Gv4167
Administration Theory and Administrative Doctrine	Gv4167
Africa	IR4663
Africa, East and Central, Anthropology of	An1350
Africa, Economic Development	EH2658
Africa, Ethnography	An1347
Africa and the World Economy	EH1739
Agarian Development	An1353
Algebra	SM7044
Algebraic Structures	SM7046
America see also USA, North America, Latin America	
American, Foreign Relations of	Hy3527
American Foreign Policy	Hy3569
Analysis of Variance	SM7230, SM7242
Anarchism	Gv3026, Gv4028, Hy4575
Anglo-American Relations	Gy3527, Hy4470
Anthropological Linguistics	An1331
Anthropological Theories of Exchange	An1345
Anthropology	An1200 et seq
Anthropology of East and Central Africa	An1350
Anthropology of Religion	An1302
Anthropology of Sexuality	An1352
Appeasement	Hy4515
Argentinian Economic Development	EH2715
Aristotle	Gv3131, Gv4011
Arms Limitation	IR139, IR140, IR171
Art (Anthropology)	An1344
Artificial Intelligence	Ps5422, Ps5533, Ps6430, SM7333
Asia	IR4662
Asia, Ethnography	An1354
Asia, History	Hy4525
Auditing and Accountability	Ac1124
Australia, Ethnography	An1315
Austria and Germany from 1815	Hy3541
Balance of Payments	Ec1450
Balkans	Hy3556
Balkans - Politics	Gv3055, Gv4060
Banking and Finance	Ec450
Banks, Legal Responsibilities of	LL6136
Bayesian Statistics	SM8204
Behaviour	So5961
Brain and Behaviour	Ps5405
Britain	Gv3010, Gv3028, Gv3029, Gv4026, Gv4027
Britain, Economic Geography	Gy1876
Britain, Economic History of	EH1602, EH1621, EH1622, EH1626, EH1630, EH1645, EH1726, EH1738, EH2605, EH2610, EH2646
Britain, Economic Policy	Id109
Britain, Economy	Ec1420, Ec1450
Britain, Foreign Policy	IR105
Britain, Foreign Relations of	Hy3527
British, Historical Geography	Gy1829
Britain, History	Gv3020, Gv3021, Hy3420, Hy3423, Hy3426, Hy3429, Hy3432, Hy3435, Hy3480
Britain, Legal and Social Change	LL5137
Britain, Legal System	LL5000, LL5020
Britain, Literature and Society	Ln3841



Britain, Population, Family and Health Pn7219  
 Britain: Post Industrial Gy1876  
 Britain (Social History) EH1603, EH1621, EH1622, EH1630, EH1726, EH2646, Pn7121  
 Britain, Social Structure So5809  
 Britain and her Western Allies Hy4483  
 Britain: Women, the Family and Social Policy SA5756  
 British Constitution Gv3029, Gv4026  
 British Foreign Policy Hy4432, Hy4433, Hy4486  
 British Imperial History Hy4440, Hy4441, Hy4442  
 British Labour History EH2700  
 British Political History Hy4541, Hy4542  
 British Politics Gv3027, Gv3029, Gv4026, Gv4027  
 British Politics, History of Gv3021  
 Bureaucracy Gv4166, Gv4167  
 Business Activity: Locational Change and Gy1824  
 Business Economics Ec1541, Id4251  
 Business Decisions Ec1453  
 Business Enterprises, Taxation of LL6104  
 Business, History EH1660, EH2717  
 Business Law LL5111, LL6061  
 Business Policy Id4250  
 Business Taxation Law LL6100  
 Calculus SM7045, SM7047  
 Capital Markets Ac1125, Ec2437  
 Capital Theory Ec1548, Ec2428  
 Caribbean Development EH2780  
 Carriage of Goods by Sea LL6140  
 Cartography Gy1952, Gy2828  
 Chaos in Dynamical Systems SM7028  
 China Hy3562, Hy3583, IR117  
 Cities Gy1801  
 Civil Liberties LL5130, LL6010  
 Civil Service Gv3010, Gv4166, Gv4167  
 Climatic Change Gy1967  
 Cobden, Free Trade and Europe, 1846-1882 Hy4482  
 Coding and Cryptography SM7069  
 Cognition Ps5422  
 Cognition and Anthropology An1348  
 Cognition and Social Behaviour Ps5504, Ps6435  
 Cognitive Development Ps5521  
 Cognitive Science Ps5422  
 Cognitive Science and Natural Language Ps5541, Ps6439  
 Combinatorial Optimization SM7067, SM8346  
 Combinatorics SM7063  
 Commercial Law LL5060  
 Common Market Ec2516  
 Communication: Language Ln103  
 Communication Studies Ps5531, Ps6416  
 Communism IR3770, IR4661  
 Community Care for Older People SA251  
 Company Law LL6076  
 Comparative Government Gv4065  
 Comparative Government and Administration Gv4162  
 Comparative Sociology So5822  
 Compensation LL6130  
 Competition Ec2404  
 Complexity Theory SM7065  
 Computational Learning Theory SM198  
 Computer Architecture SM7326  
 Computer Graphics SM7335  
 Computers, Information and Law LL5142  
 Computer Science SM7302 *et seq.*, SM8300 *et seq.*  
 Computing Pn159, SM7304  
 Computing in Geography Gy1816, Gy1857  
 Computing for Planners Gy452  
 Conflict IR186, IR4649

Conflict of Laws LL5114  
 Conflict, Violence and War An1341  
 Conservatism Gv3026, Gv4028  
 Constitution, British Gv3029, Gv4026  
 Constitutional Law LL6150  
 Consumer Behaviour Ec2404  
 Contemporary Europe Gy1878  
 Contact LL5001  
 Control SA5734  
 Convex Analysis SM7022  
 Corporate Finance Ac1125, Ac2010, Ac2040, Ac2041  
 Corporate Insolvency Law LL5145  
 Corporations, International Business LL6061  
 Cost Benefit Analysis Ec1579  
 Crime SA5734, So5920, So6881  
 Criminal Justice SA6625, SA6696  
 Criminal Law LL5040, LL5113, LL6120, LL6134, LL6135  
 Criminology LL5170, LL5171, LL6121, LL6122, LL6124, So5919  
 Crisis IR107  
 Data Analysis Gy1816, Gy1857, SM7303  
 Data-Base Systems SM7325  
 Data Collection Pn8101, SA162  
 Data Management Systems SM7305  
 Death (Anthropology) An1343  
 Decision Analysis SM7216, SM8204, SM8361  
 Decision Making Ps5537, Ps6419  
 Decision Support Systems Ps5537, Ps6419  
 Decision Theory Ec1453  
 Decolonization Hy4443  
 Demographic History, USA EH2710  
 Demographic Methods and Techniques Pn7218  
 Demography Pn159 *et seq.*  
 Developing Countries EH2790, LL6064, SA6764, SA6765, SM8312  
 Development Ec1521, Ec2440, Ec2442, Gv4122, Pn7123, Pn8103, SA6763, So5882, So6831  
 Development, Economic Gy1880, Gy1928  
 Development (Health) SA6761  
 Development, Rural Gy1922  
 Development (Welfare Services) SA6762  
 Developmental Psychology Ps5521  
 Deviance SA5734, So5920, So6881  
 Diplomacy IR139, IR171, IR3703, IR3783, IR4630  
 Diplomatic History Hy3510, Hy4428, Hy4431  
 Diplomatic Methods and External Policy Management IR4652  
 Disarmament IR139, IR140, IR171  
 Disaster Management Gy1969  
 Discrete Mathematics SM7004, SM7043  
 Dispute Resolution LL6132  
 Distributed System SM7327  
 Distribution of Income Ec2465  
 Domestic Relations LL5118  
 Eastern Europe, Politics and Government Gv3055  
 Eastern Europe Politics Gy3055, Gv4060  
 Econometric Theory Ec2553  
 Econometrics Ec1430, Ec1561, Ec1575, Ec2410, Ec2411, Ec2495, Ec2553, Ec2555, Ec2557  
 Economic Analysis Ec1426, Ec1506, Ec2495  
 Economic Analysis of Law LL5136, LL6030  
 Economic Crisis, 1919-1945 EH1737, EH2657  
 Economic Development, Argentinian EH2715  
 Economic Development, Continental Europe EH1646  
 Economic Development, Japan Ec2659  
 Economic Development of Russia, Japan and India EH1643  
 Economic Development in the Western Pacific Gy1924  
 Economic Geography Gy1824, Gy1876  
 Economic History EH135 *et seq.*  
 Economic History, USA EH1738, EH2611



- Economic Integration of W. Europe Ec2516  
 Economic Life, Social Psychology of Ps5536, Ps6426  
 Economic Policy Ec1420, Ec1450  
 Economic Policy (UK) Id109  
 Economic Principles Ec1425  
 Economic Systems Ec1454  
 Economic Theory Ec1400, Ec1401, Ec1403, Ec1425, Ec1506, Ec1540, Ec1575, Ec2420, Ec2425, Ec2442, Ec2495, Ec2590  
 Ec2591  
 Ec234 *et seq*  
 Economics SA6773  
 Economics (Housing) Ph5320  
 Economics, Philosophy of Ph5320  
 Economics for Sea-Use Ec2520  
 Education SA6765  
 Educational Planning SM8214  
 Educational Policy SA5730  
 Employment Ec2429  
 Employment Law LL5062, LL6110, LL6112  
 England EH1621, EH1622  
 England, Economic History of EH2605  
 England, Economic and Social History of EH1626  
 English Language Ln600  
 Environmental Hazards Gy1969  
 Environment and the Law LL5143  
 Environment Law, International LL6063  
 Environmental Law and Policy LL6157  
 Environmental Planning Gy2822  
 Environmental Policy Process Gy1943  
 Environmental Studies Gy1801, Gy1808  
 Epistemology Ph5211, Ph5310, Ph6204, Ph6205  
 Equality Gv3121, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136, Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv4006, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018  
 External Policy Management, Diplomatic Methods and Ethics IR4652  
 So5810  
 Ethnic Minority Group Relations SA5754  
 Ethnicity So5883, So6850  
 Ethnicity and Race SA5754  
 Ethnography An1204, An1311, An1315, An1317, An1347  
 Europe Ec2515, Ec2516, Gy1878, IR4750  
 Europe, Business History EH2717  
 Europe, Eastern Gv3055, Gv4060  
 Europe, Economic Development EH1646  
 Europe, History EH1645, EH1646, Hy3450, Hy3500, Hy3540, Hy3550, Hy3556, Hy4485, Hy4520  
 Gv226, Gv4071  
 Europe, Western, Politics Ec2515, Ec2516, Gv226  
 European Community (EEC) IR123  
 European Community, External Relations of LL5133, LL6015, LL6049  
 European Community Law Gy1927  
 European Economic Development Hy3453, Hy3456, Hy3459, Hy3462, Hy3465, Hy3566, Hy4540  
 Hy3406  
 European Ideas, History of IR3771, IR4631, IR4751, LL6049  
 European Institutions Law LL6036  
 European Internal Market LL5133, LL6015  
 European Law Gv4091  
 European Multi-Party Systems IR123  
 European Political Co-operation Hy3400  
 European Political History 1789-1941 SA6645, SA6698  
 European Social Policy Gv226  
 European Studies LL5113  
 Evidence So5961  
 Evolution Ps5406, Ps5420, Ps5500  
 Experimental Design SM7324  
 Expert Systems  
 Family Demography Pn7219, Pn8102  
 Family Law LL6018

- Family Planning Programmes Pn8101  
 Fascism Hy3538  
 Feminism Gv3026, Gv4028  
 Feminist Political Theory Gv4003  
 Fertility Pn8101, Pn8110  
 Field Techniques Gy1816, Gy1817  
 Finance *see also* Accounting  
 Finance Ec2437  
 Finance (Housing) SA6773  
 Financial Accounting Ac1122, Ac2020  
 Financial Economics Ec1542, Ec2428  
 Financial Management Ac1125  
 Financial Markets Ac1125  
 Financial Markets, Regulation of LL6129  
 Financial Reporting Ac1122, Ac2152  
 Financial Reporting and Management Ac2150  
 Fixed Point Theorems SM7022  
 Forecasting SM7230, SM7244  
 Foreign Policy Analysis IR105, IR107, IR185, IR3702, IR3781, IR4610, IR4561  
 SM344  
 Fortran 77 SM344  
 France Ec2442  
 France, Foreign Policy IR105  
 France, History Hy4408  
 France, Political Thought Gv106  
 France, Politics and Government Gv3050  
 France: Politics and Policy Gv4090  
 France: Public Policy Gv4165  
 Freedom Gv3121, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136, Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv4006, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018  
 French Language French Language Beginners, French Language Intermediate, Ln3800, Ln3820  
 Game Theory SM7025, SM7026, SM8002  
 Gender An1220  
 Gender, Geography of Gy1970  
 Gender, Psychology of Ps5538, Ps6428  
 General Principles of Social and Cultural Anthropology An2210  
 Geographical Methods Gy1816, Gy1857  
 Geographical Research Gy406, Gy407  
 Geography Gy406 *et seq*  
 Geography of Gender: Global Perspectives Gy1970  
 Geomorphology Gy1840  
 Geomorphological Models Gy1817  
 German Language German Language Beginners, German Language Intermediate, Ln3801, Ln3821  
 Germany and Austria from 1815 Hy3541  
 Germany, Economic History EH1738  
 Germany, Foreign Policy IR105  
 Germany, Politics and Government of Gv3051  
 Germany: Politics and Policy Gv4100  
 Germany's New Order in Europe, 1939-1945 Hy3570  
 Government Gv104 *et seq*  
 Government and Administration in New and Emergent States Gv4122  
 Government Enterprise Gv4176  
 Government and Law Gv3128, LL5003, LL5116, LL6150, LL6156  
 Graphs SM7063, SM7064  
 Greek Political Philosophy Gv4005  
 Habsburg Monarchy Hy3550, Hy4481  
 Hazard and Disaster Management Gy1969  
 Health Care LL5175  
 Health Development SA6761  
 Health Economics SA6666



- Health, Family and Population in Britain and the West Pn7219  
 Health Planning and Financing SA6661, SA6669  
 Health Policy and Administration SA5733  
 Health Services SA6640, SA6660  
 Health, Social Dimensions of SA6667  
 Health, Social Psychology of Ps5525, Ps6433  
 Hegel Gv110, Gv3136, Gv4016  
 Hinduism and Indian Society, Anthropology of An1346  
 Historical Geography Gy1829  
 History, Accounting Ac1121, Ac2051  
 History, British Political Gv3020, Gv3021, Gv4027  
 History, Business EH1660  
 History of Economic Thought Ec1540, Ec2425  
 History of the Empire and Commonwealth from 1919 Hy4442  
 History, Philosophy Ph5300, Ph6204  
 History and Philosophy of Psychology Ps5503, Ps6434  
 History of Political Thought Gv3002, Gv3003, Gv3123, Gv3124, Gv3125, Gv3150, Gv4001  
 History, Social EH1603, EH1621, EH1622, EH1626, EH1630, EH1726, EH1727, EH1799, EH2646, EH2700, EH2710, Id4222, LL5137, Pn7121, Pn7122  
 History of Social Policy SA5600, SA5612  
 Hobbes Gv3134, Gv4014  
 Housing LL5119, SA6773  
 Housing (Building Studies) SA6781  
 Housing and Law SA6772  
 Housing Management SA6770, SA6780  
 Housing Planning SA6782  
 Housing Policy SA5732, SA6643, SA6770  
 Human Geography Gy1801  
 Human Rights LL5132, LL6052  
 Hydrology and Water Resources Gy1844
- Immigration LI5177  
 Imperial History, British Hy4440, Hy4441, Hy4442  
 Income Distribution Ec2429, Ec2465  
 Income Maintenance SA5735, SA6641  
 Independent Geographical Essay Gy1998  
 India (Economic Development) EH1643  
 India, Foreign Policy IR105  
 Indian Society and Hinduism, Anthropology of An1346  
 Indian Sub-Continent: Demography and Population  
 History of Pn7130  
 Individual Differences Ps5400  
 Indonesia, Foreign Policy IR105  
 Industrial Economics Ec1451, Ec1541, Ec2436  
 Industrial Enterprise So5811  
 Industrial Geography Gy1824  
 Industrial Law LL5062  
 Industrial Relations Id101 *et seq* LL5062, LL5112, LL6112  
 Industrial Relations Law LL6111  
 Industrial Revolution EH2610  
 Industrialization, Comparative EH1645  
 Industrial Societies So6830  
 Inequality Ec2465  
 Inflation Ec2429  
 Information, Computers and Law LL5142  
 Information Systems Ac1021, SM7323, SM7324, SM8307, SM8308, SM8309, SM8310, SM8312, SM8322, SM8323, SM8325, SM8326, SM8327  
 LL5145, LL6131  
 Insolvency Law LL6142  
 Insurance, Marine Hy3406  
 Intellectual History LL6075  
 Intellectual Property SM7333  
 Intelligence, Artificial Ps6423  
 Inter-Group Relations

- International Accounting and Finance Ac2050  
 International Business IR4641, LL6033, LL6035  
 International Commercial Law LL6033  
 International Economic Relations IR3752, IR3784  
 International Economics Ec1520, Ec2426  
 International Economy, History of EH1602  
 International Finance, Legal Aspects of LL6062  
 International History Hy3503, Hy3506, Hy4409, Hy4412, Hy4415  
 International Institutions IR3703, IR3783, IR4630  
 International Law LL5114, LL5131, LL5132, LL6033, LL6035, LL6048, LL6052, LL6054, LL6057, LL6060  
 IR135  
 International Legal Order IR190, IR3703, IR4630, IR3783  
 International Organisation EH2790, IR154, IR4639, IR4641  
 International Political Economy IR182, IR4621, IR4645, IR4700  
 International Political Theory Hy4510, IR3700, IR3770, IR4600, IR4661, IR4662, IR4663, IR4750  
 International Politics IR105 *et seq*  
 So5883, So6850
- International Relations  
 International Relations, Nationalism  
 International Socialism and the Problem of War, 1870-1918 Hy3532  
 International Society IR3600  
 International Tax Law LL6106  
 International Trade IR4643  
 International Verification IR140  
 Interpersonal and Mass Communications Ps5539, Ps6429  
 Investment Ac1123, Ac2052, Ec1542, Ec2428  
 Ireland, Politics and Government of Gv4029  
 Italy, Politics and Government of Gv241  
 Italy: Politics and Policy Gv4165
- Japan Hy3562, Hy3583, So5861  
 Japan, Business History EH2712  
 Japan (Economic Development) EH1643, Ec2659  
 Japan, Foreign Policy IR105  
 Jurisprudence LL5100  
 Justice Gv4005, Gv4007  
 Juvenile Justice LL6123
- Kinship An1220  
 Kissinger, American Foreign Policy Hy3569  
 Knowledge Management SM7324  
 Knowledge, Theory of Ph5310
- Laboratory Methods Gy1817  
 Labour Economics Ec1452, Ec2429, Id3222, Id4224  
 Labour History EH2770  
 Labour Law LL5062, LL5112, LL6110, LL6112  
 Labour Relations LL6111  
 Land Development and Planning Law LL5140  
 Language and Communication Ln103  
 Language and Politics Gv3126  
 Latin America Gy1883, So5862, So6854  
 Latin America, Development EH1644, EH2780  
 Latin America, Ethnography An1311  
 Latin America, History EH1644  
 Latin America, Politics and Government of Gv3057  
 Latin America: Politics and Policy Gv4140  
 Law LL162 *et seq*  
 Law and the Environment LL5143  
 Law and Government Gv3128  
 Law and Social Anthropology An1224  
 Law and Social Theory LL6003  
 League of Nations IR3703, IR3783, IR4630  
 Left in International Politics, 1919-1945, The Hy4510  
 Legal Aspects of International Finance LL6062  
 Legal History, Modern LL6004  
 Legal Responsibilities of Banks LL6136



Legal Services LL5176  
 Legislation LL5116  
 Legitimacy Gv4025  
 Less Developed Countries EH2790  
 Liberalism Gv3026, Gv4028  
 Liberty LL5130  
 Life Table Pn7120, Pn8100, Pn8110  
 Linguistics An1331, Ln3810, Ln3831  
 Literature and Society So5945  
 Local Government, Comparative Gv4162  
 Location of Economic Activity Gy1801, Gy1824  
 Locational Change and Business Activity Gy1824  
 Locke Gv3138, Gv4018  
 Logic Ph5201, Ph5203, Ph5224, Ph6203, Ph6211  
 London, History of EH1726, EH1736, EH2646  
 Machiavelli Gv3133, Gv4013  
 Macro-Economic Policy (UK) Id109  
 Macro Economics Ec450, Ec1425, Ec1450, Ec1500, Ec2402, Ec2403, Ec2556, Ec2590  
 Madagascar, Ethnography An1519  
 Management Accounting Ac1021, Ac2030  
 Management and Employment, Sociology of So5923  
 Management Science SM7230, SM7340, SM7360  
 Manpower Policy Id4223  
 Map-design Gy2828  
 Map-use Gy2828  
 Marine Insurance LL6142  
 Market Research SM7231, SM8261  
 Marsilius of Padua Gv3132, Gv4012  
 Marx Gv110  
 Mass Communications Ps5539, Ps6429  
 Mass Media Ps5531, Ps6416  
 Mass Media and Politics Gv3027, Gv4043  
 Mathematical Analysis SM7030, SM7060, SM8001  
 Mathematical Economics Ec1408, Ec1426, Ec1542, Ec1570, Ec2410, Ec2411, Ec2428, Ec2552, Ec2553, Ec2554, Ec2558  
 Mathematical Logic Ph5201, Ph6203  
 Mathematical Methods SM7000, SM7020  
 Mathematical Programming SM7345, SM8351, SM8354, SM8355  
 Mathematics for Economists Ec1415, Ec1416  
 Mathematics, Philosophy of Ph5315, Ph6206  
 Measure and Integration SM7062  
 Medicine and Law LL5175  
 Medicine, Sociology of So5922  
 Mediterranean, Ethnography An1317  
 Mehemet Ali Crises Hy4475  
 Mental Health Work with the Continued Care Client SA242  
 Mental Illness Ps113  
 Metaphysics Ph5211, Ph5310, Ph6205  
 Method and Quantity in Economic History EH1647  
 Methodology Gy406, Gy407, Gy1843, Gy2802  
 Methods of Social Research SA162  
 Micro Economics Ec1425, Ec1500, Ec2404, Ec2405, Ec2555, Ec2591  
 Middle East, Development EH2790  
 Migration Pn8102  
 Military History Hy4505  
 Mill Gv3137, Gv4017  
 Model Building in O.R. SM7347  
 Modelling (O.R.) SM8349  
 Models, Linear SM8257  
 Models, Transport SM8356  
 Monetary Economics Ec450, Ec1513, Ec2430  
 Monetary Theory Ec450, Ec2430  
 Money IR4642  
 Mortality Pn8100, Pn8110  
 Multinational Enterprises LL6061  
 Multivariate Analysis Gy1857, SM8257

Multivariate Methods and Contingency Tables SM7246  
 Munich and the Road to War Hy3568  
 National Accounts Ec1430  
 National Socialism Hy3538  
 Nationalism So5883, So6850  
 Nationalism - E. Europe Gv3055, Gv4060  
 Nationalism (Race) SA5754  
 Nationality LL5177  
 Natural Environment Gy1812  
 Natural Hazards Gy1808  
 Natural Resources Gy1808, Gy2822, IR4644, LL6057  
 Netherlands, History Hy3566  
 Networks SM7327  
 New States in World Politics IR118  
 Norman Conquest Hy3419  
 North America 1500-1920: Economy, Society and Culture in Gy1986  
 Numerical Computing SM7332  
 Ocean Politics IR4646  
 Operational Research SM7345, SM8327, SM8342, SM8343, SM8344, SM8347, SM8362, SM8363, SM8364, SM8365, SM8366  
 Organisational Analysis Id4204  
 Organisation Theory Id4202  
 Organisation Theory and Behaviour Id3221, Id4203  
 Organisational Social Psychology Ps5542, Ps6440  
 Organisations Ps6420  
 Pacific IR4662  
 Party Systems, European Gv4091  
 Pascal Programming SM345, SM7302  
 Peace Settlement of 1919-1921 Hy4495  
 Peace Studies IR4649  
 Penal System SA5734  
 Personal Social Services SA5731, SA6642  
 Personality Ps5528, Ps6415  
 Personnel Policy and Practice Id153  
 Philosophy Ph5200 *et seq*  
 Philosophy and Methodology Ph5211  
 Philosophy, Continental Ph5254  
 Philosophy of Law LL5100  
 Philosophy, Political Gv201  
 Physical Geography Gy1812, Gy1840, Gy1841, Gy1844, Gy1967  
 Physical Geography Techniques Gy1817  
 Philosophical Foundation of Physics Ph6212  
 Physiological Psychology Ps5405  
 Planning Ec2442, Ec2510, Gy450, Gy1926, Gy1931, Gy2826, Gy2860, Pn7127  
 Gy1825  
 Planning, Land and Property LL5140  
 Planning, Law SA6631  
 Planning, Social SA6642  
 Planning of Social Services Gv3130, Gv4010  
 Plato Gv4141, Gv4169, IR107, SM8359  
 Policy Analysis Gv3028  
 Policy Process (British) Hy4465  
 Polish Question in International Relations LL6133  
 Policing and Police Powers Gv3046  
 Political Analysis, Comparative Gv3027, Gv4042  
 Political Behaviour Ps5540, Ps6432  
 Political Beliefs and Behaviour SA5613, SA5725  
 Political Choice IR154, IR4642, IR4643, IR4644  
 Political Economy Gv3010  
 Political Institutions Gv3047  
 Political Institutions, Comparative Gv4172  
 Political Institutions: USA An1223, An2211  
 Political, Legal and Economic Anthropology Gv201, Gv3121, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136, Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv4005, Gv4006, Gv4007, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018  
 Political Philosophy



- Political Sociology Gv4040, Gv4041, So5880, So5881, So6852, So6853, So6854
- Political Theory Gv201, Gv4003, IR182, IR184, IR3600, SA5725
- Political Thought Gv3121, Gv3123, Gv3124, Gv3125, Gv3126, Gv3127, Gv3130, Gv3131, Gv3132, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136, Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv3139, Gv3150, Gv4001, Gv4010, Gv4011, Gv4012, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018
- Political Thought, French Gv106
- Political Thought, History of Gv3002, Gv3003
- Politics, British Gv3021, Gv3029
- Politics and Government of Eastern Europe Gv3055
- Politics and Government of France Gv3050
- Politics and Government of Germany Gv3051
- Politics and Government of Ireland Gv4029
- Politics and Government of Italy Gv241
- Politics and Government of Pakistan Gv4144
- Politics and Government of Russia/USSR Gv3052, Gv4050, Gv4055, Gv4056, Gv4057
- Politics and Government of Scandinavia Gv3056
- Politics and Government of USA Gv3053
- Politics and Government of Western Europe Gv4071
- Politics and Policy in France Gv4090
- Politics and Policy in Germany Gv4100
- Politics and Policy in Italy Gv4165
- Politics and Policy in Latin America Gv4140
- Politics and Policy in Scandinavia Gv4110
- Politics and Policy in the USA Gv4143
- Politics, Public Choice in Gv3037
- Population Studies Pn159 *et seq*
- Poverty Ec2465
- Powers and the West Pacific Hy4490
- Probability SM7061, SM7220
- Producer Behaviour Ec2404
- Property LL5002, LL5105
- Psychoanalytic Study of Society So5960
- Psychoanalytic Theories Ps101
- Psycholinguistics Ln3831
- Psychological Processes Basic Ps5400
- Psychology Ps101 *et seq*
- Psychology, History and Philosophy of Ps5503, Ps6434
- Psychology and Housing SA6780
- Psychology, Human Growth and Behaviour SA6681
- Psychology, Industrial Id4220
- Psychology and Social Policy SA5753
- Psychology and Social Work SA6681
- Psychopharmacology Ps5405
- Public Administration Gv3010, Gv4166, Gv4167
- Public Choice and Politics Gv3037
- Public Enterprise Ec2435, Gv4176
- Public Finance Ec1507, Ec2435, Ec2437
- Public Formulation Gv4170
- Public Interest Law LL6256
- Public Law LL5003
- Public Policy Gv3048, Gv4170
- Public Policy in the USA Gv4173
- Pure Mathematics SM7003, SM7004
- Quality Control SM7230
- Quantitative Economic History EH143, EH1647, EH1750
- Quantitative Methods SM7005, SM7203
- Quantitative Techniques Ec2552
- Quaternary Environments Gy1967
- Race LL5177
- Race Relations SA5754
- Rail Ec2432
- Regional Development Gy2826

- Regional Development, USA Gy1887
- Regional Economics Ec2510
- Regional Geography Gy1876, Gy1883
- Regional Planning Gy450, Gy2826, Gy2860, Gv4164
- Regression SM7230, SM7242, SM8262
- Regulation and Law LL6128
- Religion An1302
- Religion, Sociology of So5921, So6880
- Research Design SA162
- Research Methods An1333, EH2616, Gy2802, Gv253, Ps5406, Ps5420, Ps5500, Ps6498, Ps6499, SA153, SA153a, SA5662, So102, So183, So5801, So6800, So6960
- Research Seminars and Workshops GC550, Ac158, Ac160, Ac162, Ec411, Ec412, Ec450, EH135a, EH135b, EH135c, EH136, EH138, EH139, EH140, EH143, EH149, Gy406, Gy407, Gv201, Gv207, Gv226, Gv247, Gv253, Id119, IR154, IR180, IR181, IR182, IR183, IR184, IR185, IR190, IR191, Ps169, Ps170, Ps6498, SA160, SA161, SA167, So183, So184, So185, So186, SM274
- Resources Gy1801
- Restitution, Law of LL5144, LL6085
- Revenue Law LL5141
- Revolutions Gv4041
- Revolutions and the International System IR4645
- Rights Gv3121, Gv4006
- Risk in Investment Ec1542, Ec2428
- Risk and Uncertainty in Economic Decisions Ec1453
- Road Ec2432
- Rousseau Gv3135, Gv4015
- Rural Development Gy1922, SA6764
- Russian (Economic Development) EH1643
- Russia, History of Hy3545
- Russia/USSR, Politics and Government of Gv3052, Gv4050, Gv4055, Gv4056, Gv4057
- Russian Language Ln513, Ln514, Ln515, Ln3802, Ln3822
- Russian Literature and Society Ln3941
- Russian Revolution, 1914-1921 Gv4057
- Russian Revolutions Hy3567
- Russian Studies, Report Ln3942
- Sahelian Africa An1350
- Sample Survey Theory SM7245
- Sampling Theory SM8255
- Sanctions and International Relations IR4647
- Scandinavia, Politics and Government of Gv3056
- Scandinavia, Politics and Policy Gv4110
- Science History Ph5240, Ph6207
- Science, Philosophy of Ph5231
- Scientific Method Ph5211, Ph5231, Ph6200
- Sea, Carriage of Goods by LL6140
- Sea-Use Ec2520, IR4646
- Sea-Use, Policy Making SU4550
- Security, Investment Analysis Ac2052
- Security Policy IR183
- Set Theory SM7032
- Sexuality, Anthropology of An1352
- Simulation SM7336, SM8324, SM8345, SM8348
- Social Administration SA133 *et seq*
- Social Administration (Research) SA160
- Social Anthropology, Introduction to An1200
- Social Anthropology and Law An1224
- Social Attitudes and Behaviour Ps5400
- Social Behaviour So5961
- Social Behaviour and Cognition Ps5504, Ps6435
- Social Cognition Ps6423
- Social Control So5920, So6881
- Social Demography Pn8102
- Social Economics SA5614
- Social Geography Gy1821, Gy1929, Gy2820



- Social History EH1621, EH1622, EH1626, EH1630, EH1726, EH1799, EH2646, EH2700, EH2710, Id4222, LL5137, Pn7121, Pn7122, SA5612
- Social Identity Ps6423
- Social Movements Gv4041, So5883, So6850
- Social Philosophy Ph5212, Ph5253, Ph6250, So5810
- Social Planning SA6631
- Social Policy Ec1420, SA163, SA5600, SA5613, SA5623, SA5720, SA5725, SA5756, SA6630, SA6760, SA6799
- Social Policy in Developing Countries Ec1543
- Social Policy and Economics SA6697
- Social Policy and Planning SA6645
- Social Policy (Europe) SA5612
- Social Policy History SA6771
- Social Policy for Housing SA5620
- Social Policy, Process SA5753
- Social Policy and Psychology SA153, SA153a, SA160, SA161
- Social Policy Research Ps5505, Ps6436
- Social Psychology and Society Ps5534, Ps6423, Ps6424
- Social Representations SA5613, SM273
- Social Research SA161, SA162
- Social Research Methods Ps5251, Ph6208
- Social Science, Philosophy of Ec1507, SA5735, SA6641, SA6762
- Social Security Ec1543
- Social Security: Economics of LL5172, LL5173, LL6105
- Social Security Law Ec1543
- Social Services, Economics of SA5755
- Social Services, Finance of SA5731
- Social Services, Personal SM8260
- Social Statistics SA5623, So5809, So5862, So6830
- Social Structure So5860
- Social Structure - USSR SA5622
- Social Survey Methods LL6003, SA5613, SA5725, So5802, So5821, So6815
- Social Theory SA6719
- Social Work Essays SA6681
- Social Work, Psychology and SA160
- Social Work (Research) SA6680
- Social Work Theory Gv3026, Gv4028
- Socialism Gy1889
- Socialist Economies: Planning and Restructuring in Ps5505, Ps6436
- Society, Social Psychology and Ln3831
- Sociolinguistics Id4221, So5923
- Sociology, Employment LL5179
- Sociology of Law So6883
- Sociology of Women SM7334
- Software Engineering Gy1841
- Soil Science IR4651
- Soviet Foreign Policy Hy3566
- Spanish History Spanish Language, Ln3803, Ln3823
- Spanish Language Gv3121, Gv3133, Gv3134, Gv3135, Gv3136, Gv3137, Gv3138, Gv4013, Gv4014, Gv4015, Gv4016, Gv4017, Gv4018, Gv4025
- State, The Gv4176
- State-Owned Enterprise Gv4170
- State, Theories IR118
- States Pn7126
- Statistical Demography Gy1816
- Statistical Techniques SM7200 *et seq*
- Statistics Pn159
- Statistics (for Demographers) Id113
- Statistics (for Industrial Relations) SM7248
- Statistics Project SM7243, SM8263, SM8264
- Stochastic Processes IR3754, IR3782, IR4650
- Strategic Studies Hy4484
- Suez Crisis SM8260
- Survey Methodology Ec1430, SM7230
- Survey Methods SM8261
- Surveys SM8261
- Systems Development SM7323

- Taxation Ec1507, Ec2435, LL231, LL5141, LL6103, LL6104, LL6105, LL6106
- Third World Demography Pn8102
- Third World Development Pn7123, Pn8103
- Third World, Economic Development EH135b, EH1644, EH2790
- Third World, Geography Gy1888
- Third World, History EH2790
- Third World Urbanisation Gy2830
- Thought, Political Gv3123, Gv3124, Gv3125
- Time Series SM7230, SM7244, SM8263, SM8264
- Topics in Social Anthropology An1334, An1335
- Topology SM7021, SM7023
- Tort LL5041
- Trade Union History EH2700
- Trade Union Studies LL5112
- Trade Unions LL5062, LL6112
- Transnational Enterprises LL6061
- Transport Economics Ec234, Ec2432, EH2701
- Transport Models SM8356
- Transport Planning Gy1942, Gy2824
- Treaties IR139, IR140, IR171
- Twentieth Century Political Thought Gv3127
- Unemployment Ec2429
- United Kingdom Gy4025, Gv3026, Gv4028
- United Nations IR139, IR140, IR3703, IR3783, IR4630
- United States, Foreign Policy IR105
- Urban Development SA6782
- Urban Economics Ec234, Ec2510
- Urban Geography Gy1822, Gy1919, Gy1929, Gy2820
- Urban Planning Gy450, Gy2860, Gv4162, Gv4164, SA5732, SA6643
- Urban Politics Gy1919, Gv4162, Gv4164
- Urban Sociology So5916
- Urbanisation (Developing Countries) LL6064, SA6763
- Urbanisation: Third World Gy2830
- USA, Business History EH2717
- USA, Demographic History of EH1727, EH2710
- USA, Economic History of EH1602, EH2611, EH2710
- USA: Political Institutions Gv4172
- USA, Politics and Government of Gv3053
- USA, Politics and Policy of Gv4143
- USA: Public Policy Gv4173
- USA Regional Development Gy1887
- USSR, Foreign Policy IR105, IR4651
- USSR, Government and Politics of Gv3052, Gv4050, Gv4053, Gv4054
- USSR, Social Structure of So5860
- Verification IR140, IR171
- Voluntary Sector SA6710, SA6718
- War and Society Hy3520
- War Studies IR141, IR3755
- Water Resources and Hydrology Gy1844
- Weimar Republic Hy4500
- Welfare Services SA6762
- Welfare State, Economics of Ec1543
- West Pacific Hy4490
- Western Europe Gv4071
- Women and International Relations IR4648
- Women, the Family and Social Policy SA5756
- Women and the Law LL5135
- Women in Society So5918
- Women in Western Political Thought Gv3139
- Women, Sociology of So6883
- Work, Sociology of So5923
- World Economic Crisis 1919-1945 EH1737, EH2657
- World Economy, Africa and the EH1739
- World History Hy3403, Hy3511, Hy3586
- World Politics IR4700



## Teacher Index to Course Guides

Aitchison, Ms. J. M.: An1331, Ln103, Ln3810, Ln3831.  
 Alpern, Dr. S. R.: SM7021, SM7022, SM7025, SM7026, SM7028, SM7030, SM7069, SM8002.  
 Angell, Professor I. O.: SM7335, SM8309, SM8325.  
 Anthony, Dr. M. H.: SM7003, SM7020, SM7021, SM7023, SM7044.  
 Appa, Dr. G. M.: SM8345.  
 Armendariz, Dr. B.: Ec2426.  
 Ashworth, Professor: LL6124.  
 Atkinson, Professor A. B.: Ec1507, Ec2405, Ec2435, Ec2465.  
 Atkinson, Professor A. C.: SM271, SM7201, SM7230, SM7248, SM8254, SM8258, SM8260, SM8262.  
 Austen, Dr. G.: EH135b, EH1643, EH1739, EH2658, EH2790.  
 Avery-Jones, Mr.: LL231.  
 Avgerou, Dr. C.: SM7323, SM8312, SM8322.  
 Backhouse, Dr. J.: SM7305, SM7325, SM8300, SM8321, SM8325.  
 Badcock, Dr. C. R.: So5960, So5961.  
 Baines, Mr. D. E.: EH143, EH1602, EH1737, EH2657.  
 Baldwin, Dr. G. R.: LL5003, LL5113, LL6128.  
 Balmer, Mr. D. W.: SM7202, SM7336, SM8263, SM8348, SM8349.  
 Banks, Mr. M. H.: IR4621, IR4649, IR4700.  
 Barker, Dr. C.: Ps113.  
 Barker, Dr. E. V.: So5810, So5921, So6880.  
 Barker, Dr. R. S.: Gv3026, Gv4025, Gv4026, Gv4027, Gv4028, Gv4029.  
 Barker, Professor T. C.: EH139.  
 Barnes, Mr. A. J. L.: Gv3021, Gv3028, Gv4025, Gv4027, Gv4028, Gv4029.  
 Barr, Dr. N. A.: Ec1543.  
 Barston, Mr. R. P.: IR190, IR4646, IR4652, SU4450.  
 Bartholomew, Professor D. J.: SM273, SM7246.  
 Bayliss, Mr. P. H.: SM7261.  
 Beall, Ms. J.: SA6766.  
 Bean, Professor C. R.: Ec450, Ec1506, Ec2402, Ec2556.  
 Beattie, Mr. A. J.: Gv207, Gv3021, Gv3029, Gv3128, Gv4025, Gv4026, Gv4027, Gv4028, Gv4029.  
 Benkhoff, Ms. B.: Id4220, Id4223.  
 Bennett, Mrs. A.: Gv3020, Gv3028, Hy3429.  
 Bennett, Professor R. J.: Gy406, Gy407, Gy1801, Gy1824, Gy2802.  
 Bertero, Dr. E. M.: Ac2050.  
 Berkeley, Dr.: Ps5531, Ps6414.  
 Best, Mr. A. M.: Hy3506, Hy3562, Hy3583, Hy4490, Hy4525.  
 Bhimani, Mr. A.: Ac1021.  
 Biggs, Professor N. L.: SM198, SM7003.  
 Billis, Dr. D.: SA6710, SA6718.  
 Black, Dr. E. G.: Ln600, Ln3841.  
 Black, Dr. N.: SA6660.  
 Black, Dr. R.: Gy1878.  
 Bloch, Professor M. E. F.: An1200, An1343, An1348.  
 Board, Dr. C.: Gy1952, Gy2802, Gy2828.  
 Board, Dr. J. L. G.: Ac1125, Ac2010, Ac2041, SM8344.  
 Boardman, Dr. E. M.: SM7030, SM7061, SM7062.  
 Bolton, Mr. J. L.: EH1621, EH1622.  
 Bonnerjea, Ms. L.: SA6762.  
 Bös, Professor: Ec2435.  
 Bourn, Professor J. B.: Gv4166, Gv4169.  
 Bourne, Professor K.: Hy3503, Hy3527, Hy3580, Hy4409, Hy4470, Hy4486.  
 Boyce, Dr. R. W. D.: Hy3506, Hy3532, Hy3568, Hy4510.  
 Boyle, Mr. A.: LL6063.  
 Bradley, Miss C. M.: LL5111, LL6062, LL6129.  
 Bradley, Mr. D. C.: LL5118, LL6018.  
 Bray, Dr. M.: Ec1570, Ec2437.  
 Bridge, Mrs. G.: SA6680.  
 Brightwell, Dr. G.: SM7043, SM7046, SM7064, SM7065.  
 Bromwich, Professor M.: Ac162, Ac2020, Ac2030.

Brown, Miss S. A.: SM274, SM8254.  
 Brunsdon, Professor D. K. C.: Gy1840.  
 Bubeck, Ms. D.: Gv3139, Gv4003.  
 Bulmer, Dr. M. I. A.: GC500, GC550, SA153, SA161, SA162, SA167, SA5622, SA5754, SA6760.  
 Burleigh, Dr. M.: Hy3503, Hy3506, Hy3510, Hy3538, Hy3570, Hy4500.  
 Burrage, Mr. M. C.: So5811, So5822.  
 Cameron Watt, Professor D.: Hy3506, Hy4431, Hy4505, Hy4515, Hy4520, SU4500.  
 Carrier, Mr. J. W.: SA5720, SA5733.  
 Cartwright, Professor N. L. D.: Ph123, Ph5211, Ph5231, Ph5251, Ph5310, Ph5320, Ph6200, Ph6204, Ph6205, Ph6208.  
 Chambers, Mrs. T.: Ln513, Ln514, Ln515.  
 Chant, Dr. S.: Gy1821, Gy1883, Gy1888, Gy1970, Gy2830.  
 Charvet, Mr. J. C. R.: Gv201, Gv3121, Gv3135, Gv4006, Gv4015.  
 Cohen, Professor P. S.: So5883.  
 Coker, Dr. C.: IR107, IR183, IR190, IR3702, IR3754, IR3781, IR3782, IR4610.  
 Coleman, Dr. J.: Gv3123, Gv3124, Gv3130, Gv3131, Gv3132, Gv3150, Gv4005, Gv4010, Gv4011, Gv4012.  
 Collins, Professor H. C.: LL5001, LL5100, LL5112.  
 Cornford, Mr. A.: SM8310, SM8322, SM8327, SM8344.  
 Cornish, Mr. D. B.: SA5753, SA6681.  
 Cotterrell, Professor: LL6003, LL6121.  
 Cowell, Dr. F. A.: Ec1426, Ec2465.  
 Cranston, Professor M. W.: Gv106, Gv3138, Gv4018.  
 Cranston, Professor R.: LL6136.  
 Cronin, Dr. H.: Ph5240, Ph6207.  
 Croughley, Dr. R.: SM7005, SM7203.  
 Dandeker, Dr.: IR141.  
 Davidson, Mr. J. E. H.: Ec1430, Ec1575, Ec2410, Ec2411, Ec2557.  
 Dassios, Dr. A.: SM7220, SM7262, SM7263, SM7264, SM8264.  
 Dattani, Mr. N.: IR4642.  
 Davis, Dr. J.: SM7000.  
 Dawson, Mr. P. F.: Gv4122.  
 Day, Mrs. J. F. S.: Ac1000, Ac1122.  
 de Lupis, Professor I.: IR135.  
 Dennis, Professor I.: LL6120, LL6134.  
 Dent, Mr. J. F.: Ac162, Ac2150.  
 Desai, Professor Lord: Ec1401, Ec1520, Ec1569, Ec2555, Dv8500, IR4639.  
 Diamond, Professor A. L.: LL6140, LL6142.  
 Diamond, Professor D. R.: Gy450, Gy1822, Gy1825, Gy1998, Gy2802, Gy2826, SA6782.  
 Dockrell, Dr. J.: Ps5400, Ps5404, Ps5424, Ps5505, Ps5521, Ps5542, Ps6431, Ps6436, Ps6440, SA251.  
 Dockrill, Dr. M. J.: Hy4487.  
 Donelan, Mr. M. D.: IR180, IR182, IR3752, IR3755, IR3784, IR3799.  
 Dougherty, Dr. C. R. S.: Ec1430.  
 Downes, Professor D. M.: SA5734, So185, So5920, So6881.  
 Doxy, Professor M.: IR3703, IR4647.  
 Drewett, Mr. J. R.: Gy406, Gy1878, Gy2802, Gy2860.  
 Duncan, Dr. S. S.: Gy1821, Gy1829, Gy1929, Gy2820, Gv4164.  
 Dunleavy, Professor P. J.: GC550, GC551, GC552, Gy450, Gv207, Gv253, Gv3010, Gv3037, Gv4162, Gv4164, Gv4170, SA6770.  
 Dunn, Mr. S. R.: Id101, Id103, Id153, Id3220, Id3320, Id4200.  
 Dworkin, Professor: LL6075.  
 Dyson, Mr. T.: Pn7123, Pn8103.  
 Earle, Dr. P.: EH138, EH1626, EH1726, EH2646.  
 Embleton, Professor C.: Gy1967.  
 Estall, Professor R. C.: Gy1824.  
 Estrin, Dr. S.: Ec1403, Ec1454, Ec1500, Ec1541, Ec2442, Ec2515.  
 Evans, Dr. G. A.: Ps5423, Ps5504, Ps5540, Ps6423, Ps6432, Ps6435, Ps6498.  
 Farr, Professor R. M.: Ps169, Ps5400, Ps5503, Ps5534, Ps5542, Ps6423, Ps6424, Ps6434, Ps6440, Ps6498.  
 Finch, Mrs. V.: LL5111, LL5145, LL6131.  
 Foldes, Professor L. P.: Ec1453, Ec1542, Ec2428.  
 Franks, Dr. B.: Ps5424, Ps5503, Ps5541, Ps6434, Ps6439.  
 Freedman, Mrs. J.: LL6103, LL6104, LL6123.



Freedman, Professor L.: IR141.  
 Freeman, Mr. J.: LL6121, LL6122.  
 Frost, Dr. M. E.: Gy1876.  
 Fullbrook, Dr. J. G. H.: LL5041, LL5062, LL5172, LL5173, LL6130.  
 Fuller, Dr. C. J.: An1204, An1300, An1346, An2210.  
 Galbraith, Mrs.: SM7230, SM8255, SM8258, SM8260.  
 Gardner, Dr. R. A. M.: Gy1817, Gy1967.  
 Gaskell, Dr. G. D.: Ps170, Ps5400, Ps5423, Ps5504, Ps5536, Ps5542, Ps6423, Ps6426, Ps6435, Ps6440, Ps6498.  
 Gell, Dr. A. A. F.: An1204, An1220, An1344, An2210.  
 Genders, Ms. E.: LL6121, LL6122.  
 George, Dr. K. E. M.: Ln3800, Ln3820.  
 Gietzmann, Dr. M. B.: Ac1201.  
 Gilbert, Dr. M.: SM7261.  
 Gillies, Dr. D. A.: Pn6210.  
 Gillingham, Mr. J. B.: Hy3419, Hy3420, Hy3450, Hy3453.  
 Glaister, Dr. S.: Ec234, Ec1415, Ec1416, Ec1579, Ec2510.  
 Glasser, Mr. C.: LL6010.  
 Glennerster, Professor H.: SA160, SA5720, SA6631, SA6666.  
 Gomulka, Dr. S.: Ec1454, Ec2442.  
 Gooch, Mr. A. L.: Ln3803, Ln3823, Spanish language.  
 Goodhart, Professor C.: Ec450, Ec1450, Ec1513.  
 Gould, Mr. J. R.: Ec1541, Ec2591, LL5136.  
 Grant, Professor M.: LL6157.  
 Green, Dr. D. R.: EH1736, Gy1829, Gy1968.  
 Green, Dr. S.: Ps5404.  
 Hall, Dr. A.: SA6718, SA6760, SA6764, SA6765.  
 Halliday, Professor F.: IR3700, IR4645, IR4648, IR4663, IR4700.  
 Hamilton, Dr. F. E. I.: Gy1927.  
 Hannah, Professor L.: EH135c, EH139, EH140, EH1662, EH2717.  
 Harlow, Professor C. R.: Gv3128, LL5003, LL5115, LL6156.  
 Harris, Ms. M.: SA6710, SA6718.  
 Harriss, Dr. J.: An1353; Dv102, Dv8500.  
 Hartley, Dr. J.: Hy3465, Hy3503, Hy3506, Hy3510, Hy3545, Hy3567.  
 Hartley, Professor T. C.: LL5114, LL6033, LL6035, LL6036, LL6049.  
 Harvey, Professor A. C.: Ec1575, SM7200, SM8263, SM8264.  
 Harvey, Dr. M.: SM7000.  
 Hatchett, Mr. M.: SA6781.  
 Heald, Professor D.: Gv4163.  
 Hebbert, Dr. M. J.: Gy450, Gy1825, Gy1919, Gv4162, Gv4164.  
 Heinaman, Dr. R.: Ph6205.  
 Hewlett, Miss C. R.: SM344, SM345.  
 Higgins, Professor R.: LL5131, LL5132, LL6048, LL6052, LL6057.  
 Hidalgo, Dr. J.: Ec2553.  
 Hill, Professor C. J.: IR123, IR185, IR3600, IR4750.  
 Hill, Dr. S. R.: Id4202, Id4221, SA5623, So5809, So5923.  
 Hindley, Dr. B.: Ec2426, Ec2590, LL5136.  
 Hobcraft, Professor J.: Pn7128, Pn7129, Pn8101.  
 Hodder, Dr. R.: Gy407, Gy1824, Gy1927, Gy1928, Gy1970, Gy2830.  
 Hodges, Dr. M.: IR4639, IR4641.  
 Hoffman, Mr. M.: IR3600, IR4649, IR4700.  
 Hoggart, Dr. K.: Gy1919, Gy1922.  
 Honderich, Professor T.: Ph132.  
 Hood, Professor C.: Gv253, Gv4167, Gv4169, Gv4176.  
 Hopkins, Ms. S.: Ps101, Ps5400.  
 Hopwood, Professor A.: Ac2030, Ac2050.  
 Horsley, Dr. A.: Ec2558.  
 Hossack, Dr. K.: Ph5315, Ph6206.  
 Howard, Dr. J. V.: SM7216, SM8204, SM8327, SM8347, SM8360.  
 Howe, Dr. A. C.: Hy3406, Hy3432, Hy3435, Hy4482, Hy4541.  
 Howlett, Dr. W.: EH1643, EH2616.  
 Howson, Dr. C.: Ph5203, Ph5300, Ph6204, Ph6209.  
 Hughes, Mr. A. D.: LL6140.  
 Humphreys, Dr. P. C.: Ps5531, Ps5537, Ps5420, Ps5542, Ps6416, Ps6419, Ps6440, Ps6498.

Hunt, Dr. E. H.: EH1603, EH1630, EH2700.  
 Hunter, Dr. J. E.: EH135b, EH151, EH1643, EH2659.  
 Husbands, Dr. C. T.: SA5754, So5916, So6880.  
 Jackman, Mr. R. A.: Ec234, Ec2402, Ec2510, Gy450.  
 Jackson, Mr. P. H.: Ps5500.  
 Jacob, Mr. J. M.: LL5003, LL5116, LL5142, LL5175.  
 Johnson, Dr. B. S.: Ln513, Ln514, Ln515, Ln3802, Ln3822, Ln3941.  
 Johnson, Dr. P. A.: EH1603, EH1736.  
 Jones, Professor D. K. C.: Gy1808, Gy1812, Gy1841, Gy1844, Gy1969.  
 Jones, Professor G. W.: Gv3010, Gv3028, Gv4162, Gv4164, Gv4166.  
 Karsh, Dr.: IR141.  
 Kelly, Dr. J. E.: Id101, Id3220, Id4200, Id4202, Id4220.  
 Kennedy, Dr. W. P.: EH135a, EH143, EH1647, EH1738, EH1750, EH2610, Ec2616.  
 Kent, Dr. C. J.: Hy3403, Hy3506, Hy4484.  
 Kleinman, Dr. M.: Ec2510, SA5614, SA6773.  
 Knott, Dr. M.: SM7216, SM7220, SM7242, SM7248, SM8204, SM8257, SM8262.  
 Kuska, Dr. E. A.: Ec2426.  
 Lane, Dr. J.: Ec1408, Ec2554.  
 Langford, Mr. C. M.: Pn7130, Pn8100, Pn8102, Pn8110.  
 Lawrence, Mr. G. R. P.: Gy1952.  
 Layard, Professor P. R. G.: Ec1425, Ec2429.  
 Leape, Dr. J. I.: Ec2435.  
 Leigh, Professor L. H.: LL5040, LL5130, LL6120, LL6134, LL6150.  
 Leonardi, Dr. R.: Gv226, Gv241, Gv247, Gv3010, Gv4165, Gv4175.  
 Levin, Dr. P. H.: SA5620, SA5732, SA6643.  
 Lewis, Dr. C. M.: EH135b, EH1644, EH2715, EH2780, EH2790.  
 Lewis, Professor I. M.: An1200.  
 Lewis, Dr. J. E.: SA161, SA163, SA5612, SA5756, SA6630, SA6771.  
 Liebenau, Dr. J.: SM8300, SM8311, SM8321.  
 Lieven, Dr. D. C. B.: Gv3052, Gv4050, Gv4055, Gv4056, Gv4057.  
 Light, Dr. M.: IR105, IR3702, IR3754, IR3781, IR3782, IR4610, IR4648, IR4650, IR4651.  
 Lineker, Dr. B.: Ec2520.  
 Livingstone, Dr. S. M.: Ps5404, Ps5539, Ps6423, Ps6429.  
 Llewelyn, Mr. D.: LL6075.  
 Lloyd, Thomas, Mr. D.: Ph5253, Ph6251.  
 Loizos, Dr. P.: GC550, An1223, An1224, An1317, An1333, An1351, An2211, Dv102.  
 Lubanski, Mr. A.: SM7305, SM8300.  
 Luntley, Dr. M.: Ph5300.  
 Lyon, Dr. P.: IR118, IR4610.  
 McAuslan, Professor J. P. W. B.: LL5003, LL5140, LL6064, LL6157.  
 McGrath, Ms. S.: SA6772.  
 McGuire, Mr. K.: LL5111, LL5060, LL6136.  
 McKay, Dr. D.: Hy3400, Hy3456, Hy3459, Hy3500, Hy3520.  
 McKee, Dr. M.: SA6660.  
 McKnight, Dr. J. D.: An1302, An1315, An1341, An2212.  
 Machin, Dr. H.: Gv226, Gv247, Gv3048, Gv3050, Gv4090.  
 Madeley, Mr. J. T. S.: Gv226, Gv247, Gv3056, Gv4110.  
 Magnus, Dr. J. R.: Ec1561, Ec2552, Ec2561.  
 Mangen, Dr. S. P.: Gv226, SA6645.  
 Manning, Dr. A.: Ec1426, Ec1452.  
 March-Hunnings, Professor N.: LL6036, LL6049.  
 Marin, Mr. A.: Ec1400, Ec2515, Ec2516, Gv226, SA6666.  
 Marsden, Dr. D. W.: Id3220, Id4201, Id4399.  
 Mayall, Professor J. B. L.: IR191, IR3752, IR3784, IR4640, IR4663, So5883.  
 Meldrum, Mr. T.: EH1626, EH1726, EH2646.  
 Metcalf, Professor D.: Id119, Id3222, Id4200, Id4224.  
 Middleton, Dr. K.: An1319.  
 Miller, Dr. P. B.: Ac158, Ac160, Ac1000, Ac2030.  
 Mills, Dr. A.: SA5733, SA6661, SA6666, SA6761.  
 Milton, Dr. J.: Ph6204.  
 Milward, Professor A.: EH135c, EH140, EH1645, EH1646, EH2716.  
 Minogue, Professor K. R.: Gv3002, Gv3003, Gv3126, Gv3132, Gv3136, Gv4001, Gv4012, Gv4016.  
 Moore, Dr. H.: An506, An507, An1223, An1224, An1350, An2211.



Morgan, Dr. M.: EH1602, EH2611, EH2616.  
Morgan, Professor W. B.: Gy1888.  
Morris, Professor T. P.: So5919.  
Morrison, Mr. W.: LL6123.  
Morse, Mr. R.: LL6035.  
Mouzelis, Dr. N.: So186, So5821, So6831.  
Muchlinski, Mr. P. T.: LL6061, LL6142.  
Murphy, Mr. M. J.: Pn159, Pn7126, Pn7128, Pn7129, SA5733.  
Murphy, Mr. W. T.: LL5000, LL5137, LL5142, LL6003, LL6004.  
Murray, Mr. D.: Ph5254, Ph5255.  
Napier, Mr. C. J.: Ac2020, Ac2051.  
Nelken, Professor: LL6003, LL6121, LL6122.  
Newland, Ms. K.: IR4642, IR4648.  
Newson, Dr. L. A.: Gy1883.  
Nicholson, Dr. M.: IR186.  
Nobles, Mr. R. L.: LL5100, LL5119.  
Noke, Mr. C. W.: Ac1122, Ac2051.  
Noordhof, Mr. P.: Ph6204.  
Nossiter, Professor T. J.: Gv3030, Gv4040, Gv4041, Gv4043.  
Odell, Professor P. R.: IR4644.  
O'Leary, Dr. B.: Gv3010, Gv4026, Gv4027, Gv4029, Gv4167, Gv4169.  
O'Muircheartaigh, Mr. C. A.: SM273, SM275, SM7215, SM8261.  
Orr, Dr. R. R.: Gv201, Gv3134, Gv4002, Gv4014.  
Ostaszewski, Dr. A. J.: Ec1416, SM7020, SM7032, SM7045, SM7047, SM7060.  
Overing, Dr. J.: An1300, An1311, An2210.  
Paul, Dr. R. J.: SM7344, SM8324.  
Parry, Dr. J. P.: An1302, An1345, An1346, An2212.  
Paskins, Dr.: IR141.  
Peccei, Dr. R.: Id4202, Id4223, Id4250, SA6780.  
Perlman, Dr. M.: Ec1403, Ec1540, Ec2425, Ph5251, Ph5320, Ph6208.  
Phillip, Dr. G. D. E.: Gv3046, Gv3057, Gv4065, Gv4140.  
Phillips, Dr. C. M.: SM7231, SM7360, SM8214, SM8254, SM8260.  
Phillips, Dr. L. D.: Ps5542, Ps6440, SM7216, SM8204.  
Pinker, Professor R. A.: SA5600, SA5725.  
Pissarides, Professor C. A.: Ec1430, Ec2403.  
Pistrang, Dr. N.: Ps113.  
Pitman, Dr. J.: Gy1841, Gy1844.  
Plant, Dr. G.: LL5131, LL6060, LL6063.  
Player, Ms.: LL6122.  
Pottage, Mr. A.: LL5002, LL5105, LL6003.  
Powell, Dr. S.: SM7345, SM7347, SM7360, SM8351, SM8354, SM8355, SM8356.  
Power, Mrs. A.: SA6770, SA6782, SA6783.  
Power, Dr. M. K.: Ac160, Ac1124, Ac2020.  
Quah, Dr. D.: Ec2430.  
Ramon, Dr. S.: SA252.  
Rawlings, Mr. R. W.: LL5003, LL5115, LL6156.  
Reddin, Mr. M. J.: SA5600, SA5720, SA5735, SA6641, SA6762, SA6771.  
Redfern, Dr. P.: Ec2520.  
Reiner, Dr. R.: LL5003, LL5100, LL5170, LL5171, LL6121, LL6122, LL6133, SA6625, LL6122.  
Richardson, Dr. G.: LL6122.  
Richardson, Dr. R.: GC500, Id109, Id4223, Id4251.  
Roberts, Dr. J.: SA6666.  
Roberts, Professor K. W. S.: Ec2405.  
Roberts, Professor S. A.: An1223, An1224, An2211, LL5118, LL6003, LL6132.  
Robinson, Professor P. M.: Ec2554.  
Rock, Professor P. E.: SA5734, So185, So5920, So6881.  
Rodriguez-Salgado, Dr. M.-J.: Hy3456, Hy3459, Hy3500, Hy3566.  
Rose, Mr. G.: SA5622, So102, So5801, So6800, So6960.  
Rosenhead, Professor J. V.: SA6631, SM7340, SM8327, SM8344, SM8359, SM8361, SM8362.  
Roxborough, Dr. I.: So5862, So6854.  
Ruben, Dr. D.: Ph120, Ph5211, Ph5212, Ph5251, Ph5253, Ph5300, Ph5310, Ph6204, Ph6205, Ph6208, Ph6251.  
Ruiz, Ms. E.: SM7230, SM7244.  
Rushby, Ms. J.: SA6660.

Rydin, Dr. Y.: Gy450, Gy1808, Gy1825, Gy1943, Gy2822.  
Sabin, Dr.: IR141.  
Sainsbury, Professor R. M.: Ph123, Ph132.  
Sainsbury, Miss S. B.: SA5731, SA6630, SA6642.  
Sanderson, Dr. C.: SA6660.  
Sargan, Professor J. D.: Ec2557.  
Sarner, Dr. P.: SA6660.  
Schiff, Mr. D. N.: LL5100, LL5130, LL5179.  
Schöpfli, Mr. G.: Gv3055, Gv4055, Gv4060, So5883.  
Schuz, Mrs. R. G.: LL5118, LL5141, LL6103, LL6105.  
Scoging, Dr. H. M.: Gy1808, Gy1816, Gy1817, Gy1840, Gy1967.  
Seaborne, Dr. A. E.: Ps5400, Ps5406, Ps5423, Ps5424.  
Sealy, Dr. K. R.: Gy1942, Gy2824.  
Selby, Dr. M. J. P.: Ac2040, Ac2052.  
Sen, Dr. G.: IR154, IR4639, IR4643.  
Sentana, Dr. E.: Ec2556.  
Sheffrin, Professor, S. M.: Ec2403.  
Sherman, Mr. B.: LL5100, LL6075.  
Shutler, Professor M.: SM7360.  
Simpson, Mr. R. C.: LL5112, LL6110, LL6112.  
Sims, Mr. N. R. A.: IR139, IR140, IR171.  
Sims, Dr. R. L.: Hy3583.  
Sked, Dr. A.: Gv226, Hy3462, Hy3503, Hy3541, Hy3550, Hy4481, Hy4540.  
Sklair, Dr. L. A.: So183, So184, So5802, So5882.  
Smith Professor A. D. S.: So184, So186, So5822, So5883, So6850.  
Smith, Dr. C. S.: SM7200, SM7230, SM7231, SM8258.  
Smith, Professor G. R.: Gv226, Gv247, Gv3051, Gv4071, Gv4072, Gv4100.  
Smithson, Dr. S.: SM8308, SM8309, SM8325, SM8326.  
Sorabji, Professor R.: Ph5252.  
Spence, Dr. N. A.: Gy450, Gy452, Gy1801, Gy1844, Gy1876, Gy2826, Gy2860.  
Starkey, Dr. D. R.: Hy3423, Hy3426, Hy3429.  
Stern, Mr. G. H.: IR142, IR3770, IR4661, IR4700.  
Stern, Professor N.: Ec1425, Ec1521, Ec2440.  
Steuer, Mr. M. D.: Ec411, Ec412, Ec1420, Ec1520.  
Stevenson, Dr. D.: Hy3506, Hy3540, Hy4415, Hy4428, Hy4485.  
Stewart, Mr. A. W. G.: So5880, So5881, So6815, So6852, So6853.  
Stockdale, Dr. J. E.: Ps5406, Ps5420, Ps5538, Ps6428.  
Sutton, Professor J.: Ec412, Ec2404, Ec2436, Ec2495.  
Swingewood, Dr. A. W.: So5821, So5945.  
Sylwestrowicz, Dr. J. D.: SM7321, SM7326, SM7332, SM8301, SM8325.  
Szyzszak, Dr. E.: LL5133, LL5135, LL5177, LL6015, LL6036, LL6110.  
Tathan, Dr. A. F.: Gy1952.  
Taylor, Dr. P. G.: Gv226, IR3703, IR3771, IR3783, IR4630, IR4631, IR4751.  
Taylor, Dr. S.: So5922.  
Thomas, Mr. J.: Ec1579.  
Thorp, Mr. E.: Gv3125, Gv3137, Gv4017.  
Thurley, Professor K. E.: Id153, Id4200, Id4202, So5861.  
Turner, L.: IR4641.  
Varson, Dr. P.: Ac2052.  
Vaughan, Professor P.: SA6668.  
Walby, Dr. S.: So5918, So6883.  
Walt, Dr. G.: SA6667.  
Walton, Dr. P.: Ac1122, Ac2050, Ac2150, Ac2152.  
Waring, Ms. D.: SM8327, SM8342, SM8343, SM8363, SM8364.  
Warman, Dr. A.: SM7327, SM8307, SM8325.  
Warnes, Dr. A. M.: Gy1821, Gy1822.  
Warwick, Professor C.: SA6666.  
Watkins, Professor J. W. N.: Ph5300, Ph6204.  
Webb, Dr. D. C.: Ac1125, Ec411, Ec2430, Ec2437.  
Wedderburn, Professor Lord: LL5112, LL6076, LL6111.  
Weinberg, Dr. E. A.: So5860, So6830.  
Weiss, Dr. J. F.: LL5131, LL6048, LL6054, LL6135.  
Wells, Mr. A.: Ps5424, Ps5503, Ps5533, Ps6430, Ps6434, Ps6498.  
White, Mr. H. J.: Gv3052, Gv4050, Gv4055, Gy4057.  
Whitehead, Mr. C.: Gy450, Gy452, Gy1857.



- Whitehead, Dr. C. M. E.  
 Whitley, Mr. E.:  
 Wilder, Ms. L.:  
 Wiggins, Mr. R.:  
 Wiles, Professor P. J. D.:  
 Williams, Dr. A. T.:  
 Williams, Professor D.:  
 Wills, Dr. H.:  
 Wilson, Dr. C.:  
 Wilson, Dr. G. G.:  
 Windsor, Mr. P.:  
 Witztum, Mr. A.:  
 Wolff, Mr. J.:  
 Wood, Dr. S. J.:  
 Woodburn, Dr. J. C.:  
 Wooler, Mr. S.:  
 Worrall, Dr. J.:  
 Wratten, Ms. E.:  
 Wright, Mr. D.:  
 Yahuda, Mr. M. B.:  
 Yamey, Professor B. S.:  
 Young, Dr. J.:  
 Zahar, Dr. E. G.:  
 Zander, Professor M.:  
 Zedner, Dr. L. H.:  
 Zuckerman, Dr. A.:  
 Zwi, Dr. A.:
- Ec234, Ec1400, Ec1451, Ec1541, Ec2510, SA6773.  
 SM7302, SM7324, SM7334, SM8328.  
 LL5100, LL5143.  
 SM273.  
 Ec2442.  
 SM8344.  
 LL6106.  
 Ec1541, Ec1579.  
 Pn7100, Pn7120, Pn7122, Pn8102.  
 SA251, SA5755, SA6630, SA6631.  
 IR184, IR3754, IR3782, IR4600, IR4650, IR4663, IR4700.  
 Ec1507.  
 Ph5253, Ph6251.  
 Id101, Id153, Id3221, Id4200, Id4203, Id4204, SA162.  
 An1220, An1347, An2210.  
 Ps5504, Ps6435.  
 Ph5224, Ph5231, Ph6200, Ph6204, Ph6211, Ph6212.  
 SA6718, SA6760, SA6763.  
 Ps5500.  
 IR181, IR4662.  
 Ec1541.  
 Hy3403, Hy3506, Hy3540, Hy3569, Hy3586, Hy4483.  
 Ph123, Ph5240, Ph5300, Ph6204, Ph6207, Ph6212.  
 LL5000, LL5003, LL5020, LL5176, LL6010, LL6120, SA6722.  
 LL5135, LL5137, LL5170, LL5171, LL6004, LL6122, LL6123,  
 LL6124.  
 LL6010.  
 SA6668.

## General Index

- Academic Awards, 66-91  
 Academic Board, Committees, 57-61  
 Academic Officers, 7  
 Academic Publications of the School, 104  
 Academic and Research Staff, 31-40  
 Part-time Research, 40  
 Visiting Professors, 40  
 Academic Staff by Departments, 44-7  
 Academic Studies, Committee, 57-8  
 Access Funds, 236  
 Accommodation:  
 Committee on, 58  
 Office (University), 209  
 Residential, 209-211  
 Accounting and Finance:  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. IX, 265  
 Courses in, 421-431  
 Diploma in, 344-5  
 M.Sc. in, 357  
 Prizes, 238-241  
 Scholarships, 238, 242-4, 246-7  
 Actuarial Profession, 338-9  
 Actuarial Science: B.Sc. in: 312-4  
 Acworth Scholarship, 242  
 Addison-Wesley Prize, 239  
 Address of School, 3  
 Administrative and Library Staffs  
 Committee, 62-3  
 Administrative Staff, 48-50  
 Admission of Students, 215  
 Admissions Committee (Undergraduate  
 Courses), 61-2  
 Afsil Limited, 211  
 Alfred Zauberman Awards, 244  
 Allyn Young Prize, 239  
 Alumni Relations, 212-3  
 American Friends Scholarships, 245  
 Analysis, Design and Management of  
 Information Systems: M.Sc. in, 358-9  
 Andrea Mannu Prizes, 241, 245  
 Anson Road and Carleton Road  
 Flats, 209  
 Anthropology:  
 B.A. Degree: Main Field Social  
 Anthropology, 307-8  
 B.A. Degree: Main Field Social  
 Anthropology and Law, 308-9  
 B.Sc. Degree: Main Field Social  
 Anthropology, 307-8  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XVII, 282  
 Courses in, 432-449  
 M.Sc. in, 388  
 Prizes, 240, 245  
 Scholarships, 238, 242-3, 247  
 Appointments Committee and its  
 Committees, 61  
 Area Studies: M.A. in, 399-400  
 Arthur Andersen Prizes in Accounting,  
 239  
 Ashurst Morris Crisp Scholarship, 242  
 Athletic Union, 207  
 Athletics Committee, 62  
 Automation and Human Development  
 Annual Awards, Foundation on, 245  
 Awards open to both Undergraduates  
 and Postgraduates, 246-7  
 B.A. Degrees, 304-9, 335-6  
 B.Sc. Degrees, 300-321  
 B.Sc. (Econ.) Degree, 249-294  
 Bailey, S. H., Scholarship, 246  
 Bar, The, 338  
 Barlow, Lyde and Gilbert  
 Prizes in Law, 239  
 Bassett Memorial Prizes, 239  
 Baxter-Edey Awards, 246  
 Beaver, 207  
 Board for Discipline, *see* Regulations  
 for Students, 223-8  
 Bowley Prize, 245  
 British Computer Society, 339  
*British Journal of Industrial Relations*,  
 104, 878  
*British Journal of Sociology, The*, 104, 877  
 British Library of Political and Economic  
 Science, 193-7  
 Brunner (Carlo and Irene)  
 Scholarship, 242  
 Building Committee, 55-6  
 Buildings of the School, *end papers*  
 Business History Unit, 94  
 Business Performance Group 94-5  
 Business Studies:  
 Diploma in, 345  
 Butlers Wharf Residence, 209  
 Calendar of Events 1991-92, 8-19  
 Canterbury Hall, 210  
 Careers Advisory Service, 204  
 Committee, 58  
 Staff, 52  
 Carleton Road Flats, Anson Road and  
 209  
 Carr-Saunders Hall, 209  
 Staff, 52  
 Catering Services Advisory Committee,  
 64  
 Central Administrative Staff, 48-50



- Centre for Economic Performance, 95  
 Centre for Educational Research, 95-6  
 Centre for International Studies, 96  
 Centre for the Study of the South African Economy and International Finance, 96-7  
 Centre for Survey Methods, Joint, 100-1  
 Centre for Voluntary Organisation (PORTVAC), 97  
 Chaplaincy, The, 205  
 Chartered Association of Certified Accountants, 337  
 Chartered Institute of Management Accountants, 337  
 Chartered Institute of Public Finance and Accountancy, 337-8  
 Christie Exhibition, 246  
 Citibank Prizes, 240  
 Clubs Affiliated to the Athletic Union, 207  
 Code of Investment Conduct Committee, 56  
 College Hall, 210  
 Committees:  
   of the Academic Board, 57-61  
   advisory to the Director, 61-5  
   of the Appointments Committee, 61  
   of the Court of Governors, 54-6  
 Commonwealth Hall, 210  
 Comparative Economic Systems:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. V, 241  
   Courses in, (see under Economics)  
   Prize in, 241  
 Computer Services, *see*  
   Information Technology,  
 Computing:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXIII,  
   289-290  
 Computing and Information Systems:  
   B.Sc. in, 314-5  
   Prizes, 239-240  
 Connaught Hall, 210  
 Conveners of Departments, 43  
 Co-ordinating Committee, 57  
 Course Guides:  
   Subject Index to 847-859  
   Teacher Index to 860-6  
 Course Requirements, Table of, 217  
 Court of Governors, 25-6  
   Committees of, 54-6  
 Courtaulds Prizes, 240  
 Criminal Justice Policy:  
   M.Sc. in, 359  
 Dates of Examinations, 416  
 Dates of Terms, 7  
 Decision Analysis Unit, 97  
 Degrees: First  
   Admission to, 215  
   Awarded, 69-80  
   Regulations for, 248-336  
 Degrees, Higher, 340-415  
   Awarded, 80-90  
 Delia Ashworth Scholarship, 242  
 Demography: B.Sc. in, 315-7  
   M.Sc. in, 359-360  
   Studentship in, 242  
 Departmental Administrative Staff, 43-4  
 Departmental Tutors, 43  
 Development Studies:  
   Courses in, 450-2  
   M.Sc. in, 360-2  
 Diplomas Awarded, 90-1  
 Diplomas:  
   Accounting and Finance, 344-5  
   Business Studies, 345  
   Econometrics, 345-6  
   Economics, 346-7  
   Geography, 347  
   Housing, 347-8  
   International Law, 348-350  
   Law, 350  
   Logic and Scientific Method, 351  
   Management of Information Systems,  
   351  
   Management Sciences, 351-2  
   Philosophy of the Social Sciences, 353  
   Sociology, 353  
   Statistics, 353-4  
   World Politics, 354  
 Disabled Students: School Policy on, 232  
 Disciplinary Panels, *see* Regulations for  
   Students, 223-8  
 Econometrics:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. VI,  
   Econometrics and Mathematical  
   Economics, 262-3  
   Courses in, (see under Economics)  
   Diploma in, 345-6  
   M.Sc. in Econometrics and  
   Mathematical Economics, 364-5  
   Prize, 245  
   Scholarships, 238, 242-4  
 Economic History:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. VIII, 264  
   Courses in, 486-506  
   M.Sc. in, 365-7  
   Studentships, 238, 242-4

- Economic History: Economics and, B.Sc.  
 (Econ.) Spec. Sub. VII, 263  
 Economic Performance, Centre for, 95  
*Economica*, 104, 876  
 Economics:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. I: Analytical  
   and Descriptive, 256  
   Courses in, 453-485  
   Diploma in, 346-7  
   M.Sc. in, 362-4  
   Prizes, 240-1, 245  
   Studentships, 242-4  
 Economics and Economic History:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. VII, 263  
 Economists' Bookshop, 198, 881  
 Educational Research, Centre for, 95-6  
 Eileen Power Award, 244  
 Eileen Younghusband Memorial  
   Fund Awards, 244  
 Elizabeth Wheatley Prize, 241  
 Elphick Trust Awards, 246  
 Ely Devons Prizes, 245  
 Emeritus Professors, 41-2  
 English:  
   Courses in (see under Language Studies  
   Centre)  
 Ernst and Young Prize, 240  
 European Social Policy:  
   M.Sc. in, 367-8  
 European Studies:  
   M.Sc. in, 368-9  
 Examinations:  
   Closing date for entries, 416  
   Dates of Examinations, 416  
 External Relations Committee, 54  
 External Study, Committee on, 58-9  
 Fees, 233-5  
 Finance Panel, 54-5  
 Financial Help Available to Applicants  
   and Students, 236-247  
 First Degrees:  
   Admission to, 215  
   Regulations for, 248-336  
 Firth Award, 245  
 Fitzroy Street Flats, 209  
 Flats, 209  
 Foundation on Automation and Human  
   Development Annual Awards, 245  
 Free Speech:  
   Code of Practice on, 219-222  
 French:  
   Courses in, (see under Language  
   Studies Centre)  
 Friends of LSE in Hong Kong  
   Scholarships, 238  
 General Course Students, 217-8  
 General Purposes Committee, 57  
 Geography:  
   B.A. Degree: Main Field  
   Geography, 304-5  
   B.Sc. Degree: Main Field  
   Geography, 304-5  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub.  
   XXV, 292  
   Courses in, 507-528  
   Diplomas in, 347  
   M.Sc. in, 369-370  
   Prizes, 240-2, 246  
   Scholarship, 242-4  
   Studentship, 242-4  
 Geoids Book Prize, 240  
 German:  
   Courses in, (see under Language  
   Studies Centre)  
 Gilbert Ponsonby Memorial Awards, 243  
 Gilbert Ponsonby Memorial Prizes, 241  
 Gonner Prize, 240  
 Goodwin Prize, 240  
 Gourgey, Percy, Essay Prize, 240  
 Government:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. X, 268-9  
   Courses in, 529-571  
   Prizes, 239-241, 245-6  
   Scholarship, 238  
   Studentship, 242-4  
 Government and History:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XII, 274-7  
 Government and Law:  
   B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XI, 270-3  
*Government and Opposition*, 104, 879  
 Governors, Court of, 25-6  
 Graduate:  
   Scholarships and Studentships,  
   242-5  
 Graduate School, 340-415  
   Committee, 59  
 Graduate Studentships 242-5  
 Graduate Studentships in Social Sciences,  
   242  
 Greater London Group, 98-9  
 Halls of Residence, 209-211  
 Harold Laski Scholarship, 238  
 Hart, W.G., Bursary Award, 246  
 Hatton-Medlicott, Awards, 242  
 Health Planning and Financing,  
   M.Sc., in, 370-1  
 Health Service, Student, 202-3  
   Committee on the, 60  
   Staff, 51-2



- Higher Degrees and Diplomas, Regulations, 340-415
- Himmelweit Award:  
Undergraduate, 240  
Postgraduate, 245
- History:  
B.A., 335-6  
Courses in, 581-608  
Prizes, 239  
Scholarships, 238  
Studentships, 242-4
- History: Government and,  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XII, 274-7
- History of the School, 20-3
- Hobhouse Memorial Prize, 240
- Hobson, C. K., Studentship in Economics, 242
- Honorary Fellows, 27-30  
Committee, 56  
Regulations as to, 214
- Housing: Diploma in, 247-8
- Hughes Parry Hall, 211
- Hughes Parry Prize, 241
- Hutchins Studentship for Women, 242
- Huw Wheldon,  
Prizes, 241
- Imre Lakatos Prizes, 245
- Indian Friends of LSE Scholarships, 242
- Industrial Relations, British Journal of*, 104, 878
- Industrial Relations:  
Courses in, 572-580  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XX, 286  
M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and Personnel Management, 371  
Studentship in, 242
- Industrial and Business Economics:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. III, 258-9  
Courses in, (see under Economics)  
Prizes in, 239-241
- Information Systems Development:  
M.Sc. in, 372
- Information Systems: Operational Research and,  
M.Sc. in, 376-7
- Information Technology Committee of the Academic Board, 59
- Information Technology Panel, 55
- Information Technology Services, 200-1  
Conditions of Use, 200-1  
Staff, 50-1
- Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales, 337
- Institute of Chartered Accountants in Ireland, 337
- Institute of Chartered Accountants in Scotland, 337
- Interdisciplinary Institute of Management, 99-100
- Inter-Halls Committee, 64
- International Accounting and Finance:  
M.Sc. in, 372-3
- International Centre for Economics and Related Disciplines:  
Suntory-Toyota, 93-4
- International Hall, 210
- International History:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XIV, 279  
Courses in, 581, 608  
M.A. in, 397-8  
M.Sc. in, 373
- International Law:  
Scholarship in, 246  
Diploma in, 348-350
- International Relations:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XV, 280  
Courses in, 609-636  
M.Sc. in, 373-4  
Studentships in, 242
- International Studies:  
Centre for, 96  
S.H. Bailey, Scholarships in, 246  
*International Studies, Millennium, Journal of*, 104, 882
- International Trade and Development:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. IV, 260  
Courses in (see under Economics)  
Prizes in, 239-241
- Investments Committee, 56
- Jackson Lewis Scholarship, 243
- Janet Beveridge Awards, 239
- Jim Potter Prize, 241
- Journal of Transport Economics and Policy*, 104, 880
- Kahn-Freund Award, 243
- Lakatos Scholarship, 243
- Language Studies:  
Courses in, 637-643  
Scholarship, 238
- Later Modern British History:  
M.A. in, 399
- Law:  
Courses in, 644-694  
Diploma in, 350

- Prizes, 239-241  
Scholarships, 242
- Law: Government and,  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec.  
Sub. XI, 270-3
- Leonard Schapiro Graduate Studentship, 244
- Lionel Robbins Memorial Scholarship, 244
- LL.B. Degree, 325-8
- LL.B. with French Law Degree, 329-331
- LL.B. with German Law Degree, 332-4
- LL.M. Degree, 400-4
- Library:  
Committee, 63  
Panel, 55  
School Library, 193-7  
Staff, 52-3  
University Library, 198
- Lillian Knowles Scholarship, 238
- Lillian Penson Hall, 211
- Linguistics, Courses in, (see under Language Studies Centre)
- Location of the School, *end papers*
- Loch Exhibitions, 243
- Logic and Scientific Method:  
Diploma in, 351  
M.Sc. in, 374-5  
Courses in, 695-707
- London House, 210
- Louis-Odette Scholarship, 243
- L.S.E. Books, 875
- L.S.E. Financial Markets Group, 98
- L.S.E. Housing, 101-2
- L.S.E. 1980s Fund: Graduate Studentship, 243
- L.S.E. 1980s Fund: Undergraduate Scholarship, 238
- M.A. Degree:  
Area Studies, 399-400  
International History, 397-8  
Later Modern British History, 399
- Mactaggart Scholarships, The C.S., 250
- Madge Waley Joseph Scholarship, 243
- Malinowski Memorial Studentship, 243
- Management, B.Sc. Degree in, 300-3  
Management of Information Systems,  
Diploma in, 351
- Management Sciences:  
B.Sc. Degree in, 317-8  
Diploma in, 351-2
- Maple Street Flats, 209
- Margot Naylor Memorial Studentship, 247
- Master's Degrees:  
Note on Regulations, 340
- Mathematical Economics and Econometrics:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. VI, 262
- Mathematical Sciences:  
B.Sc. Degree in, 318-320
- Mathematics and Economics:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXIV, 291
- Mathematics and Philosophy:  
B.Sc. Degree in, 305-6
- Maxwell Law Prize, 241
- Medlicott-Hatton Awards, 242
- Metcalf Studentship, 243
- Michael Postan Award, 244
- Millennium Journal of International Studies*, 104, 882
- Monetary Economics:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. II, 257  
Courses in, (see under Economics)  
Prize, 241
- Montague Burton Studentships in International Relations, 242
- Morris Finer Memorial Prize in Law, 240
- Morris Finer Memorial Studentships, 242
- Morris Freedman Prize for Undergraduates, 240
- Mostyn Lloyd Memorial Prize, 246
- M.Phil Degree, 404-415
- M.Sc. Degree, 357-397
- Nobel Loundes Prize, 241
- Nordic Academic Exchange Fund Committee, 59-60
- Norman Sosnow Travel Studentships, 238
- Nursery Committee, 64
- Nutford House, 210
- Occasional Students, 218
- Official Publications of the School, 24
- Official Publications and Student Publicity, Committee on, 63
- Open Day, 207
- Opening Times of the School Buildings, 7
- Operational Research:  
Courses in (see under Statistical and Mathematical Sciences)  
M.Sc. in, 375-6
- Operational Research and Information Systems:  
M.Sc. in, 376-7
- Ormsby (George and Hilda)  
Prizes, 241, 246



- Overseas Academic Links, Group on, 63  
Overseas Students Fees, 233-5
- Passfield Hall, 209  
Staff, 52
- Peats Prize, 241
- Percy Gourgey Essay Prize, 240
- Personnel Management:  
Courses in, (see under Industrial Relations)  
M.Sc. in Industrial Relations and Personnel Management, 371
- Ph.D. Degree, 404-415
- Philosophical Foundations of Physics:  
M.Sc. in, 377-8
- Philosophy:  
B.A. Degree: Main Field  
Philosophy, 306-7  
B.Sc. Degree: Main Field  
Philosophy, 306-7  
B.Sc. Degree: Main Field  
Mathematics and Philosophy, 305-6  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXVI, 293
- Philosophy and Economics:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXVII, 294
- Philosophy, Logic and Scientific Method,  
Courses in, 695-707
- Philosophy of the Social Sciences:  
Diploma in, 353  
M.Sc. in, 378-9
- Politics:  
M.Sc. in, 379-386
- Politics of the World Economy: M.Sc.  
in, 386
- Population Investigation Committee,  
102-3
- Population Studies*, 104
- Population Studies:  
Courses in, 708-717  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub.  
XXI, 287
- Postgraduate Prizes, 245-6
- Postgraduate Studentships, 242-5
- Potter, Jim, Prize, 241
- Premchand Prize, 241
- Prizes, 239-242, 245-6  
Awarded, 67-8
- Procedure for the Submission of  
Grievances by Students on Academic  
Matters, 230
- Professional Training, Advantages and  
Concessions to Holders of First  
Degrees, 337-9
- Psychology:  
B.Sc. Degree: Main Field Social  
Psychology, 310-1  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XIX, 285  
Courses in, 718-733  
M.Sc. in, 391-3  
Prize, 241  
Scholarships, 238, 242-3
- Public Awards for Home Students, 236
- Publications Committee, 60
- Publications, Official, 24
- Publications of the School,  
Academic, 104
- Publications of Staff, 105-165
- Raynes Undergraduate Prize, 241
- Rees Jeffreys Road Fund Award, 243
- Regional and Urban Planning Studies:  
M.Sc. in, 387
- Regular Students, 215
- Regulations for:  
Diplomas, 342-354  
First Degrees, 248-336  
Higher Degrees, 355-415
- Regulations for Students, 223-8
- Research, 92-103
- Research Committee, 61, 92
- Research Staff, *see* Academic and  
Research Staff, 31-40
- Research Students not working for a  
Degree (Research Fee), 340
- Residential Accommodation, 209-211
- Robert McKenzie Canadian Scholarship,  
243
- Robert McKenzie Prizes, 246
- Robert McKenzie Scholarship, 246
- Robson Memorial Prize, 246
- Rosebery Avenue, Hall of Residence  
Staff, 52
- Rosebery Studentship, 244
- Rules and Regulations Committee *see*  
Regulations for Students, 223-8
- Rules Relating to Student Activities,  
229
- Russian:  
Courses in, (see under Language  
Studies Centre)
- Russian Government, History and  
Language:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XIII, 278
- Safety Committee, 64-5
- Save and Prosper Bursaries, 244
- Scholarships and Studentships Awarded,  
66-8
- Scholarships, Studentships, Prizes,  
236-247

- School:  
Address of, 3  
Buildings of (Map), *end papers*  
History of, 20-3  
Location of (Map), *end papers*
- School Policy on Disabled Students, 232
- School Scholarship in International Law,  
246
- School Undergraduate Scholarships, 238
- Sea-Use Law, Economics and Policy-  
making:  
M.Sc. in, 387
- Short Courses Office, 199
- Social Anthropology, *see* Anthropology
- Social Behaviour:  
M.Sc. in, 388-9
- Social Policy:  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XVIII,  
283-4
- Social Policy and Administration:  
B.Sc. in, 309-310
- Social Policy and Planning:  
M.Sc. in, 389-390
- Social Policy and Planning  
in Developing Countries:  
Courses in (see under Social Science  
and Administration)  
M.Sc. in, 390-1
- Social Policy and Social Work Studies:  
M.Sc. in, 391
- Social Psychology, *see* Psychology
- Social Science and Administration:  
Courses in, 734-771  
Prizes, 239  
Scholarships, 238, 242-4  
Studentships, 242-4, 246-7
- Social Work Studies: Social Policy and,  
M.Sc. in, 391
- Society of Investment  
Analysts, 338
- Sociology:  
B.Sc. Degree: Main Field, 311-2  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XVI, 281  
Courses in, 772-793  
Diploma in, 353  
M.Sc. in, 393-4  
Prizes, 240  
Scholarships, 238, 242-3
- Sociology and Statistics, M.Sc. in, 394-5
- Sociology, The British Journal of*, 104,  
877
- Solicitor, The Profession of, 338
- South African Economy and International  
Finance, Centre for the Study of, 96-7
- Spanish:  
Courses in, (see under Language  
Studies Centre)
- Staff:  
Academic and Research, 31-40  
Academic, by Departments, 44-7  
Central Administrative, 48-50  
Careers Advisory Service, 52  
Chaplaincy, 52  
Emeritus Professors, 41-2  
Information Technology Services, 50-1  
Language Studies Centre, 51  
Library, 52-3  
Part-time Research, 40  
Residential Accommodation, 52  
Student Health Service, 51-2  
Visiting Professors, 40
- Staff Research Fund:  
Committee, 92
- Standing Committee, 54
- Standing Sub-Committee of the  
Appointments Committee, 61
- Statistics:  
B.Sc. in, 320-1  
B.Sc. (Econ.) Spec. Sub. XXII, 288  
Courses in, 794-845  
Diploma in, 353-4  
M.Sc. in, 395-6  
Prizes, 239-241  
Scholarships, 238, 242-3
- Statistics of Students, 166-192
- Stern Scholarships in Commerce, 239
- Students Activities, Rules Relating to,  
229
- Student Health Service, 202-3  
Committee on the, 60
- Student Loans, 236
- Student Publicity: Official Publications  
and Committee on, 63
- Student Support Committee, 60
- Students, Committee of the Welfare of  
Overseas, 65
- Students' Union, 206-8
- Studentships, *see* Financial Help  
Available to Applicants and Students,  
236-247
- Subject Index to Course Guides, 847-859
- Summary of Tribunal, *see* Regulations  
for Students, 223-8
- Suntory-Toyota Studentships, 244
- Suntory-Toyota International Centre for  
Economics and Related Disciplines,  
93-4
- Survey Methods, Joint Centre for, 100-1



Table of Degree Courses and Course Requirements, 217  
 Teacher Index to Course Guide, 860-866  
 Terms, Dates of, 7  
 Transport:  
   Studentships, 242-3  
*Transport Economics and Policy, Journal of*, 104, 880  
 Undergraduate Prizes, 239-242  
 Undergraduate Scholarships, 238-9  
 Undergraduate Studies,  
   Committee on the, 61  
 Universities Central Council on Admissions, 215-7  
 University Entrance Requirements, 215-7  
 University Halls of Residence, 210

University Library, 198

Vera Anstey Memorial Award, 246  
 Visiting Professors, 40  
 Voluntary Organisation (PORTVAC), Centre for, 97  
 Voluntary Sector Organisation:  
   M.Sc. in, 396

Welfare of Overseas Students,  
   Committee on the, 65  
 Wheldon, Sir Huw, Prizes, 241  
 William Farr Prize, 240  
 William Goodenough House, 210  
 Wooldridge, S.W.:  
   Geoids Book Prize, 240  
   Memorial Awards, 242  
 World Politics, Diploma in, 354

## L.S.E. Books

Some recent volumes, sponsored by the Publications Committee, and mostly published under a joint imprint of the School and the listed publishers. Enquiries should be addressed to the Publications Officer or to the publishers.

### Subhas Chandra Bose and Middle Class Radicalism A Study in Indian Nationalism 1928-1940

BIDYUT CHAKRABARTY  
 I.B. Tauris

£34.95

### Social Policy in a Non-Democratic Regime The Case of Public Housing in Brazil

GIL SHIDLO  
 Westview Press

\$28.50

### Hobbies's System of Ideas

JOHN WATKINS. Reprint of 1973 second edition  
 Gower Publishing

£21.50

### Men and Citizens in the Theory of International Relations Second Edition

ANDREW LINKLATER  
 Macmillan

Paperback £14.99



# ECONOMICA

Vol. 58

February 1991

No. 229

## CONTENTS

- On the Optimal Design of Lotteries  
Unemployment Benefits and Search Effort in the UK Labour Market
- JOHN QUIGGIN  
JONATHAN WADSWORTH
- Real Wages and Unemployment in Australia
- CHRISTOPHER A. PISSARIDES
- Inward versus Outward Growth Orientation in the Presence of Country Risk
- JOSHUA AIZENMAN
- Squatters' Rights and Urban Development: An Economic Perspective
- MICHAEL HOY and EMMANUEL JIMENEZ
- Does Long-term Unemployment Reduce a Person's Chance of a Job? A Time Series Test
- RICHARD JACKMAN and RICHARD LAYARD
- Unemployment and Foreign Capital: The Relative Opportunity Costs of Domestic Labour and Welfare
- EARL L. GRINOLS
- Book Reviews
- Books Received

## SUBSCRIPTION RATES FOR 1991

	U.K.	European	U.S. & Rest of World	
Library Subscriptions	£30.00	£35.00	£35.00	\$60.00
Individual Subscriptions	£13.50	£13.50	£13.50	\$25.00
Student Subscriptions	£8.00	£8.00	£8.00	\$15.00

N.B. Individual subscriptions must be for personal use only, students should produce some evidence of their student status.

Sample copies and Subscriptions from:  
ECONOMICA, c/o Basil Blackwell,  
108 Cowley Road, Oxford OX4 1JF, England.

Editorial matters should be addressed to: The Editor, ECONOMICA  
Publishing Office, London School of Economics and Political Science,  
Houghton Street, London WC2A 2AE.

# THE BRITISH JOURNAL OF SOCIOLOGY

Published quarterly by the proprietors Routledge for The London School of Economics and Political Science.

Editor: PAUL ROCK  
Associate Editor: STEPHEN HILL  
Editorial Assistant: JACQUIE GAUNTLETT

Editorial Board: E. BARKER, B. BARRY, B. BERNSTEIN, C. BRYANT, M. BULMER, C. CROUCH, R. FARR, D. GAMBETTA, C. HUSBANDS, D. McBARNET, N. MOUZELIS, E. PLAYER, S. WALBY

The aim of the Journal is to provide a medium for the publication of original papers in the fields of sociology, social psychology, social philosophy and social anthropology, and for book reviews.

The annual subscription rate for individuals is £35.00 (US\$66.00) post free. Single copies are available at £14.99 (US\$28.00).

Original manuscripts should be addressed to the Editor, The British Journal of Sociology, The London School of Economics, Houghton Street, London, WC2A 2AE, and be typed in double spacing, preferably on A4 paper. All inquiries concerning advertisements and subscriptions should be addressed to the Editors.



## British Journal of Industrial Relations

Four issues a year, February, May, August, November

Editors: David Metcalf, Howard Gospel, David Guest, John Kelly

The Journal publishes articles on all aspects of Industrial Relations:

- |   |                                    |
|---|------------------------------------|
| ■ labour statistics and economics                 | ■ human resource management        |
| ■ industrial psychology and sociology             | ■ labour history                   |
| ■ legal and political aspects of labour relations | ■ comparative industrial relations |
| ■ wages and salaries                              | ■ productivity bargaining          |
| ■ industrial democracy                            | ■ trade union organization         |
|   | ■ collective bargaining            |

Each issue includes a Book Reviews Section

### Annual Subscription Rates

Prices:	U.K. & Europe	North America	Elsewhere
Institutions	£48.50	\$114.50	£63.00
Individuals	£22.95	\$53.50	£29.50
Students	£16.00	\$34.50	£19.00
Single copies:			
Institutions	£13.00	\$30.50	£16.75
Individuals	£6.75	\$15.50	£8.50

Original manuscripts (4 copies) should be addressed to The Editor, British Journal of Industrial Relations, London School of Economics and Political Science, Houghton Street, London WC2A 2AE.

Subscriptions and enquiries should be addressed to: Basil Blackwell, 108 Cowley Road, Oxford OX4 1JF.

## Government and Opposition

*An international journal of comparative politics published quarterly*

**Editorial Board** Benjamin Barber, Michael Biddiss, John Dunn, Ernest Gellner, Julius Gould, John Hall, Ronald Inglehart, Ghița Ionescu, Isabel de Madariaga, Kenneth Minogue, Edwina Moreton, Geraint Parry, John Pinder, Roger Williams

**Editors** Ghița Ionescu, Ernest Gellner, Isabel de Madariaga

**Advisory Board** S. E. Finer, David E. Apter, Daniel Bell, K. D. Bracher, Robert A. Dahl, Sir William Deakin, Ronald Dore, Jon Elster, Jacques Freymond, Arend Lijphart, Pierre Manent, David Marquand, Masao Maruyama, V. R. Mehta, John Meisel, J. D. B. Miller, F. F. Ridley, Giovanni Sartori, Martin Seliger, Edward Shils, A. de Swaan, T. S. Di Tella.

### Volume 25, Number 4, Autumn 1990

Northern Ireland: Track One or Track Two Diplomacy?  
Japan's Politics of Interdependence  
Support and Be Supported  
Hong Kong, Singapore, South Korea and Taiwan  
Letter from Germany  
The Twenty-Eighth Congress of the CPSU  
Romania since the Revolution  
The Communications Revolution  
Reading Notes: The Last Convulsion of Totalitarianism

*Paul Arthur*  
*Takashi Inoguchi*  
*Ronald Dore*  
*Catherine Jones*  
*Martyn P. Thompson*  
*Peter Frank*  
*Mark Almond*  
*Peter J. Humphreys*  
*Ghița Ionescu*

### Volume 26, Number 1, Winter 1991

The Virtue of Civil Society  
Finlandization  
Letter from America  
North Korea  
Gender Differences in Political Participation in Britain  
Global Security, Glasnost and the Retreat Dividend  
Leninism and the Crisis of Communism  
Reading Notes, Winter 1991  
French Perspectives of the New Germany

*Edward Shils*  
*Erkki Berndtson*  
*Benjamin Barber*  
*John Phipps*  
*Pippa Norris*  
*Andrus Park*  
*Cris Shore*  
*Ghița Ionescu*  
*Roger Morgan*

Single copies U.K. £11.00; annual subscription £40.00 institutions, £25.00 individuals. U.S.: single copies \$26.00; annual subscription \$99.00 institutions, \$70.00 individuals (post free). All other subscriptions: £55.00 institutions, £35.00 individuals, post free; £15.00 per number.

All correspondence and subscriptions to Mrs. R. J. Jones, Editorial Manager, Government and Opposition, The London School of Economics and Political Science, Houghton Street, London WC2A 2AE, Telephone Number: 071-405 5991.



---

## JOURNAL OF TRANSPORT ECONOMICS AND POLICY

This Journal, which is devoted to the study of all forms of transport, appeared for the first time in January 1967. Since then it has established its position as a leader in its field. It serves as a means of communication between research workers, planners, administrators and all others interested in the development of transport and its impact on other activities. The Journal attracts articles from many different parts of the world, and includes regular papers on developments in government policy. It has subscribers in nearly seventy countries and all its main articles are abstracted in English, German, French and Spanish.

*Editors:* Dr. S. Glaister (*Managing Editor*) and Professor C. A. Nash

### SPECIAL ISSUE ON BUS DEREGULATION

In September, 1990, a special issue covering many aspects of bus deregulation was edited by Professor Ken Gwilliam, and includes the following articles:

The Effects of Bus Deregulation on Costs	<i>P. M. Heseltine and D. T. Silcock</i>
Competition and the Structure of Local Bus Markets	<i>Andrew Evans</i>
Effects of Deregulation on Service Co-ordination in the Metropolitan Areas	<i>W. J. Tyson</i>
Collusion, Predation and Merger in the UK Bus Industry	<i>M. E. Beesley</i>
Bus Deregulation: A Welfare Balance Sheet	<i>Peter R. White</i>
The Potential for Regulatory Change in European Bus Markets	<i>K. M. Gwilliam and D. M. Van de Velde</i>

Published three times a year (January, May and September) at the University of Bath, Claverton Down, Bath BA2 7AY, by the London School of Economics and Political Science and the University of Bath.

Annual subscription: £41.00 or (USA and Canada) \$90.00. For individuals paying their own personal subscriptions: £22.00 or \$47.00. Single copies: £14.00 or \$30.00 each. Back numbers on request. All prices include postage (surface mail).

---



